XEROX

Xerox University Microfilms
Ann Arbor, Michigan 48106

WESTERN AMERICANA

Reproduced from the original in the collection of
THE HENRY E. HUNTINGTON LIBRARY AND ART GALLERY

A

VOYAGE OF DISCOVERY

TO THE

NORTH PACIFIC OCEAN,

AND

ROUND THE WORLD;

IN WHICH THE COAST OF NORTH-WEST AMERICA HAS BEEN CAREFULLY EXAMINED AND ACCURATELY SURVEYED.

Undertaken by HIS MAJESTY's Command,

PRINCIPALLY WITH A VIEW TO ASCERTAIN THE EXISTENCE OF ANY NAVIGABLE COMMUNICATION BETWEEN THE

North Pacific and North Atlantic Oceans;

AND PERFORMED IN THE YEARS

1790, 1791, 1792, 1793, 1794, and 1795,

IN THE

DISCOVERY SLOOP OF WAR, AND ARMED TENDER CHATHAM,

UNDER THE COMMAND OF

CAPTAIN GEORGE VANCOUVER.

IN THREE VOLUMES.

VOL. I.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR G. G. AND J. ROBINSON, PATERNOSTER-ROW;
AND J. EDWARDS, PALL-MALL.

1798.

VOYAGE OF DISCOVERY

TO THE

NORTH PACIFIC OCEAN

AND

ROUND THE WORLD;

IN WHICH THE COAST OF NORTH-WEST AMERICA HAS BEEN CAREFULLY EXAMINED AND ACCURATELY SURVEYED.

Undertaken by His Majesty's Command,

PRINCIPALLY WITH A VIEW TO ASCERTAIN THE EXISTENCE OF ANY NAVIGABLE COMMUNICATION BETWEEN THE

North Pacific and North Atlantic Ocean;

AND PERFORMED IN THE YEARS

1790, 1791, 1792, 1793, 1794, 1795, and 1795,

IN THE

DISCOVERY SLOOP OF WAR, AND ARMED TENDER CHATHAM,

UNDER THE COMMAND OF

CAPTAIN GEORGE VANCOUVER.

IN THREE VOLUMES.

VOL. I.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR G. G. AND J. ROBINSON, PATERNOSTER-ROW;

AND J. EDWARDS, PALL-MALL.

1798.

TO THE KING.

SIR,

YOUR MAJESTY having been graciouſly pleaſed to permit my late brother CAPTAIN GEORGE VANCOUVER, to preſent to YOUR MAJESTY the Narrative of his labours during the execution of your commands in the Pacific Ocean, I preſume to hope, that, ſince it has pleaſed the Divine Providence to withdraw him from YOUR MAJESTY's ſervice, and from the ſociety of his friends, before he could avail himſelf of that condeſcenſion, YOUR MAJESTY will, with the

the ſame benignity, vouchſafe to accept it from my hands, in diſcharge of the melancholy duty which has devolved upon me by that unfortunate event.

I cannot but indulge the hope that the following pages will prove to YOUR MAJESTY, that CAPTAIN VANCOUVER was not undeſerving the honour of the truſt repoſed in him; and that he has fulfilled the object of his commiſſion from YOUR MAJESTY with diligence and fidelity.

Under the auſpices of YOUR MAJESTY, the late indefatigable CAPTAIN COOK had already ſhewn that a ſouthern continent did not exiſt, and had aſcertained the important fact of the near approximation of the northern ſhores of Aſia to thoſe of America. To thoſe great diſcoveries the exertions of CAPTAIN VANCOUVER will, I truſt, be found to have added the complete certainty, that, within the limits of his reſearches on the continental ſhore of North-Weſt America,

NO

DEDICATION.

NO INTERNAL SEA, OR OTHER NAVIGABLE COMMUNICATION whatever exiſts, uniting the Pacific and Atlantic oceans.

I have the honour to be,

SIR,

With the moſt profound reſpect,

YOUR MAJESTY's

Moſt faithful and devoted

Subject and ſervant,

JOHN VANCOUVER.

DEDICATION.

TO INTERNAL SEA, OR OTHER NAVIGABLE COMMUNICATION between whatever exists, uniting the Pacific and Atlantic oceans.

I have the honour to be,

SIR,

With the most profound respect,

YOUR MAJESTY'S

Most faithful and devoted

Subject and servant,

JOHN VANCOUVER.

INTRODUCTION.

IN contemplating the rapid progreſs of improvement in the ſciences, and the general diffuſion of knowledge, ſince the commencement of the eighteenth century, we are unavoidably led to obſerve, with admiration, that active ſpirit of diſcovery, by means of which the remoteſt regions of the earth have been explored; a friendly communication opened with their inhabitants; and various commodities, of a moſt valuable nature, contributing either to relieve their neceſſities, or augment their comforts, introduced among the leſs-enlightened part of our ſpecies. A mutual intercourſe has been alſo eſtabliſhed, in many inſtances, on the ſolid baſis of a reciprocity of benefits; and the productive labour of the civilized world has found new markets for the diſpoſal of its manufactures. Nor has the balance of trade been wholly againſt the people of the newly-diſcovered countries; for, whilſt ſome have been enabled to ſupply their viſitors with an abundance of food, and the moſt valuable refreſhments, in exchange for iron, copper, uſeful implements, and articles of ornament; the induſtry of others has been ſtimulated to procure the ſkins of animals, and other articles of a commercial nature; which they have found to be eagerly ſought for by the traders who now reſort to their ſhores from Europe, Aſia, and the eaſtern ſide of North America.

The great naval powers of Europe, inſpired with a deſire not only of acquiring, but alſo of communicating, knowledge, had extended their reſearches, in the 16th and 17th centuries, as far into the pacific ocean as their limited information of the geography of the earth, at that time, enabled them to penetrate. Some few attempts had alſo been made by this country towards the concluſion of each of thoſe centuries; but it was not until the year 1764 that Great-Britain, benefiting by the experience of former enterprizes, laid the foundation for that vaſt acceſſion of geographical knowledge, which ſhe has ſince obtained by the perſevering ſpirit of her ſucceſſive diſtinguiſhed circumnavigators.

By the introduction of nautical aſtronomy into marine education, we are taught to ſail on the hypothenuſe, inſtead of traverſing two ſides of a triangle, which was the uſage in earlier times; by this means, the circuitous courſe of all voyages from place to place is conſiderably ſhortened; and it is now become evident, that ſea officers of the moſt common-rate abilities, who will take the trouble of making themſelves acquainted with the principles of this ſcience, will, on all ſuitable occaſions, with proper and correct inſtruments, be enabled to acquire a knowledge of their ſituation in the atlantic, indian, or pacific oceans, with a degree of accuracy ſufficient to ſteer on a meridional or diagonal line, to any known ſpot; provided it be ſufficiently conſpicuous to be viſible at any diſtance from five to ten leagues.

This great improvement, by which the moſt remote parts of the terreſtrial globe are brought ſo eaſily within our reach, would, nevertheleſs, have been, comparatively, of little utility, had not thoſe happy means been diſcovered, for preſerving the lives and health of the officers and ſeamen engaged in ſuch diſtant and perilous undertakings; which were

were ſo ſucceſsfully practiſed by Captain Cook, the firſt great diſcoverer of this ſalutary ſyſtem, in all his latter voyages round the globe. But in none have the effects of his wiſe regulations, regimen, and diſcipline, been more manifeſt, than in the courſe of the expedition of which the following pages are deſigned to treat. To an unremitting attention, not only to food, cleanlineſs, ventilation, and an early adminiſtration of antiſeptic proviſions and medicines, but alſo to prevent, as much as poſſible, the chance of indiſpoſition, by prohibiting individuals from careleſsly expoſing themſelves to the influence of climate, or unhealthy indulgences in times of relaxation, and by relieving them from fatigue and the inclemency of the weather the moment the nature of their duty would permit them to retire; is to be aſcribed the preſervation of the health and lives of ſea-faring people on long voyages. Inſtead of veſſels returning from parts, by no means very remote, with the loſs of one half, and ſometimes two thirds, of their crews, in conſequence of ſcorbutic, and other contagious diſorders; inſtances are now not wanting of laborious ſervices having been performed in the moſt diſtant regions, in which, after an abſence of more than three or four years, during which time the veſſels had been ſubjected to all the viciſſitudes of climate, from the ſcorching heat of the torrid zone to the freezing blaſts of the arctic or antarctic circles, the crews have returned in perfect health, and conſiſting nearly of every individual they had carried out; whilſt thoſe who unfortunately had not ſurvived, either from accident or diſeaſe, did not exceed in number the mortality that might reaſonably have been expected, during the ſame period of time, in the moſt healthy ſituations of this country. To theſe valuable improvements, Great-Britain is, at this time, in a great meaſure indebted, for her preſent exalted ſtation amongſt

the nations of the earth; and it ſhould ſeem, that the reign of George the Third had been reſerved, by the Great Diſpoſer of all things, for the glorious taſk of eſtabliſhing the grand key-ſtone to that expanſive arch, over which the arts and ſciences ſhould paſs to the furthermoſt corners of the earth, for the inſtruction and happineſs of the moſt lowly children of nature. Advantages ſo highly beneficial to the untutored parts of the human race, and ſo extremely important to that large proportion of the ſubjects of this empire who are brought up to the ſea ſervice, deſerve to be juſtly appreciated; and it becomes of very little importance to the bulk of our ſociety, whoſe enlightened humanity teaches them to entertain a lively regard for the welfare and intereſt of thoſe who engage in ſuch adventurous undertakings for the advancement of ſcience, or for the extenſion of commerce, what may be the animadverſions or ſarcaſms of thoſe few unenlightened minds that may peeviſhly demand, "what be-"neficial conſequences, if any, have followed, or are likely to follow, to "the diſcoverers, or to the diſcovered, to the common intereſts of hu-"manity, or to the increaſe of uſeful knowledge, from all our boaſted "attempts to explore the diſtant receſſes of the globe?" The learned editor*, who has ſo juſtly anticipated this injudicious remark, has, in his very comprehenſive introduction to Captain Cook's laſt Voyage, from whence the above quotation is extracted, given to the public, not only a complete and ſatisfactory anſwer to that queſtion, but has treated every other part of the ſubject of Diſcovery ſo ably, as to render any further obſervations on former voyages of this deſcription totally unneceſſary, for the purpoſe of bringing the reader acquainted with what

* Dr. Douglas, now Biſhop of Saliſbury.

had

had been accompliſhed, previouſly to my being honored with His Majeſty's commands to follow up the labours of that illuſtrious navigator Captain James Cook; to whoſe ſteady, uniform, indefatigable, and undiverted attention to the ſeveral objects on which the ſucceſs of his enterprizes ultimately depended, the world is indebted for ſuch eminent and important benefits.

Thoſe benefits did not long remain unnoticed by the commercial part of the Britiſh nation. Remote and diſtant voyages being now no longer objects of terror, enterprizes were projected, and carried into execution, for the purpoſe of eſtabliſhing new and lucrative branches of commerce between North Weſt America and China; and parts of the coaſt of the former that had not been minutely examined by Captain Cook, became now the general reſort of the perſons thus engaged.

Unprovided as theſe adventurers were with proper aſtronomical and nautical inſtruments, and having their views directed almoſt intirely to the object of their employers, they had neither the means, nor the leiſure, that were indiſpenſably requiſite for amaſſing any certain geographical information. This became evident, from the accounts of their ſeveral voyages given to the public; in which, notwithſtanding that they poſitively contradicted each other, as well in geographical and nautical facts as in thoſe of a commercial nature, they yet agreed in filling up the blanks in the charts of Captain Cook with extenſive iſlands, and a coaſt apparently much broken by numberleſs *inlets*, which they had left almoſt intirely unexplored.

The charts accompanying the accounts of their voyages, repreſenting the North Weſt coaſt of America to be ſo much broken by the waters of the pacific, gave encouragement once more to hypotheſes;

and

and the favorite opinion that had ſlept ſince the publication of Captain Cook's laſt voyage, of a north-eaſtern communication between the waters of the pacific and atlantic oceans, was again roufed from its ſtate of ſlumber, and brought forward with renovated vigour. Once more the archipelago of St. Lazarus was called forth into being, and its exiſtence almoſt aſſumed, upon the authority of a Spaniſh admiral named De Fonte, De Fonta, or De Fuentes; and of a Mr. Nicholas Shapely, from Boſton in America, who was ſtated to have penetrated through this archipelago, by ſailing through a mediterranean ſea, on the coaſt of North-Weſt America, within a few leagues of the oceanic ſhores of that archipelago; where he is ſaid to have met the Admiral. The ſtraits ſaid to have been navigated by Juan De Fuca were alſo brought forward in ſupport of this opinion; and, although the exiſtence or extent of theſe diſcoveries remained ſtill to be proved by an authenticated ſurvey of the countries which had been thus ſtated to have been ſeen and paſſed through, yet the enthuſiaſm of modern *cloſet philoſophy*, eager to revenge itſelf for the refutation of its former fallacious ſpeculations, ventured to accuſe Captain Cook of "haſtily exploding" its ſyſtems; and, ranking him amongſt *the purſuers of peltry*, dared even to drag him forward himſelf in ſupport of its viſionary conjectures.

With what reaſon, or with what juſtice, ſuch animadverſions have been caſt upon one, who, unhappily for the world, does not ſurvive to enforce his own judicious opinions; influenced as they were, by no prejudice, nor biaſſed by any pre-conceived theory or hypotheſis, but founded on the ſolid principles of experience, and of ocular demonſtration; it is not my province to decide: let it ſuffice to ſay, that the labours of that diſtinguiſhed character will remain a monument of his pre-eminent abilities,

abilities, and diſpaſſionate inveſtigation of the truth, as long as ſcience ſhall be reſpected in the civilized world; or as long as ſucceeding travellers, who ſhall unite in bearing teſtimony to the profundity of his judgment, ſhall continue to obtain credit with the public.

Although the ardour of the preſent age, to diſcover and delineate the true geography of the earth, had been rewarded with uncommon and unexpected ſucceſs, particularly by the perſevering exertions of this great man, yet all was not completed; and though, ſubſequent to his laſt viſit to the coaſt of North-Weſt America, no expedition had been projected by Government, for the purpoſe of acquiring a more exact knowledge of that extenſive and intereſting country; yet a voyage was planned by His Majeſty for exploring ſome of the Southern regions; and in the autumn of the year 1789, directions were given for carrying it into effect.

Captain Henry Roberts, of known and tried abilities, who had ſerved under Captain Cook during his two laſt voyages, and whoſe attention to the ſcientific part of his profeſſion had afforded that great navigator frequent opportunities of naming him with much reſpect, was called upon to take charge of, and to command, the propoſed expedition.

At that period, I had juſt returned from a ſtation at Jamaica under the command of Commodore (now Vice-Admiral) Sir Alan Gardner, who mentioned me to Lord Chatham and the Board of Admiralty; and I was ſolicited to accompany Captain Roberts as his ſecond. In this propoſal I acquieſced, and found myſelf very pleaſantly ſituated, in being thus connected with a fellow-traveller for whoſe abilities I bore the greateſt reſpect, and in whoſe friendſhip and good opinion I was proud to poſ-

ſeſs

ſeſs a place. And as we had ſailed together with Captain Cook on his voyage towards the ſouth pole, and as both had afterwards accompanied him with Captain Clerke in the Diſcovery during his laſt voyage, I had no doubt that we were engaged in an expedition, which would prove no leſs intereſting to my friend than agreeable to my wiſhes.

A ſhip, proper for the ſervice under contemplation, was ordered to be provided. In the yard of Meſſrs. Randall and Brent, on the banks of the Thames, a veſſel of 340 tons burthen was nearly finiſhed; and as ſhe would demand but few alterations to make her in every reſpect fit for the purpoſe, ſhe was purchaſed; and, on her being launched, was named the Diſcovery.

The firſt day of the year 1790 the Diſcovery was commiſſioned by Captain Roberts; ſome of the other officers were alſo appointed, and the ſhip was conducted to His Majeſty's dock-yard at Deptford, where ſhe was put into a ſtate of equipment; which was ordered to be executed, with all the diſpatch that the nature of the ſervice required.

For ſome time previous to this period the Spaniards, rouſed by the ſucceſsful efforts of the Britiſh nation, to obtain a more extended knowledge of the earth, had awoke, as it were, from a ſtate of lethargy, and had not only ventured to viſit ſome of the newly-diſcovered iſlands in the tropical regions of the pacific ocean, but had alſo, in the year 1775, with a ſpirit ſomewhat analogous to that which prompted their firſt diſcovery of America, extended their reſearches to the northward, along the coaſt of North-Weſt America. But this undertaking did not ſeem to have reached beyond the acquirement of a very ſuperficial knowledge of the ſhores; and though theſe were found to be extremely broken, and divided by the waters of the pacific, yet it does

not appear that any meaſures were purſued by them for aſcertaining the extent, to which thoſe waters penetrated into the interior of the American continent.

This apparent indifference in exploring new countries, ought not, however, to be attributed to a deficiency in ſkill, or to a want of ſpirit for enterprize, in the commander * of that expedition; becauſe there is great reaſon to believe, that the extreme caution which has ſo long and ſo rigidly governed the court of Madrid, to prevent, as much as poſſible, not only their American, but likewiſe their Indian, eſtabliſhments from being viſited by any Europeans, (unleſs they were ſubjects of the crown of Spain, and liable to a military tribunal) had greatly conſpired, with other conſiderations of a political nature, to repreſs that deſire of adding to the fund of geographical knowledge, which has ſo eminently diſtinguiſhed this country. And hence it is not extraordinary, that the diſcovery of a north-weſtern navigable communication between the atlantic and pacific oceans, ſhould not have been conſidered as an object much to be deſired by the Spaniſh court. Since that expedition, however, the Spaniards ſeem to have conſidered their former national character as in ſome meaſure at ſtake; and they have certainly become more acquainted than they were with the extenſive countries immediately adjoining to their immenſe empire in the new world; yet the meaſures that they adopted, in order to obtain that information, were executed in ſo defective a manner, that all the important queſtions to geography ſtill remained undecided, and in the ſame ſtate of uncertainty.

Towards the end of april, the Diſcovery was, in moſt reſpects, in a condition to proceed down the river, when intelligence was received

* Sen.r Quadra.

that the Spaniards had committed depredations on different branches of the Britiſh commerce on the coaſt of North-Weſt America, and that they had ſeized on the Engliſh veſſels and factories in Nootka ſound. This intelligence gave riſe to diſputes between the courts of London and Madrid, which had the threatening appearance of being terminated by no other means than thoſe of reprizal. In conſequence of this an armament took place, and the further pacific equipment of the Diſcovery was ſuſpended; her ſtores and proviſions were returned to the reſpective offices, and her officers and men were engaged in more active ſervice. On this occaſion I reſumed my profeſſion under my highly-eſteemed friend Sir Alan Gardner, then captain of the Courageux, where I remained until the 17th of the november following; when I was ordered to repair to town for the purpoſe of attending to the commands of the Board of Admiralty.

The uncommon celerity, and unparalleled diſpatch, which attended the equipment of one of the nobleſt fleets that Great-Britain ever ſaw, had probably its due influence upon the court of Madrid, for, in the Spaniſh convention, which was conſequent on that armament, reſtitution was offered to this country for the captures and aggreſſions made by the ſubjects of His Catholic Majeſty; together with an acknowledgment of an equal right with Spain to the exerciſe and proſecution of all commercial undertakings in thoſe ſeas, reputed before to belong only to the Spaniſh crown. The extenſive branches of the fiſheries, and the fur trade to China, being conſidered as objects of very material importance to this country, it was deemed expedient, that an officer ſhould be ſent to Nootka to receive back, in form, a reſtitution of the territories on which the Spaniards had ſeized, and alſo to make an accurate

ſurvey

ſurvey of the coaſt, from the 30th degree of north latitude north-weſtward toward Cook's river; and further, to obtain every poſſible information that could be collected reſpecting the natural and political ſtate of that country.

The outline of this intended expedition was communicated to me, and I had the honor of being appointed to the command of it. At this juncture it appeared to be of importance, that all poſſible exertion ſhould be made in its equipment; and as the Diſcovery, which had been ſelected on the former occaſion, was now rigged, ſome of her ſtores provided, and ſhe herſelf conſidered, in moſt reſpects, as a veſſel well calculated for the voyage under contemplation, ſhe was accordingly directed to be got ready for that ſervice; and the Chatham armed tender, of 135 tons burthen, built at Dover, having been deſtined to accompany the Diſcovery in the voyage which had been abandoned, ſhe was ordered to be equipped to attend on the voyage now to be undertaken, and was ſent to Woolwich to receive ſuch neceſſary repairs and alterations as were deemed requiſite for the occaſion.

The Diſcovery was copper-faſtened, ſheathed with plank, and coppered over; the Chatham only ſheathed with copper. The former mounted ten four-pounders, and ten ſwivels; the latter, four three-pounders and ſix ſwivels. The following liſt will exhibit the eſtabliſhment of the officers and men in the two veſſels.

An account of the number of officers and men on board the Diſcovery floop of war, in december, 1790.

OFFICERS.	NO.	NAMES.
Captain,	1	George Vancouver.
Lieutenants -	3	Zachariah Mudge, Peter Puget, Joſeph Baker.
Maſter - -	1	Joſeph Whidbey.
Boatſwain -	1	
Carpenter -	1	
Gunner -	1	
Surgeon -	1	
Midſhipmen -	6	
Maſter's mates -	3	
Boatſwain's mates	3	
Carpenter's mates	3	
Gunner's mates	2	
Surgeon's mates	2	
Carpenter's crew	4	
Maſter at arms -	1	
Corporal -	1	
Sail-maker -	1	
Sail-maker's mate	1	
Armourer -	1	
Cook - -	1	
Cook's mate -	1	
Clerk - -	1	
Quartermaſters -	6	
Able ſeamen -	38	
Serjeant -	1	Marines.
Corporal -	1	
Privates - -	14	
Total	100	

An

An account of the number of officers and men on board the Chatham armed tender, in december, 1790.

OFFICERS.	NO.	NAMES.
Commander -	1	Lieutenant W. R. Broughton.
Lieutenant -	1	James Hanſon.
Maſter - -	1	James Johnſtone.
Boatſwain -	1	
Carpenter -	1	
Gunner - -	1	
Surgeon - -	1	
Midſhipmen -	4	
Maſter's mates -	2	
Boatſwain's mates	2	
Carpenter's mates	2	
Gunner's mates	2	
Surgeon's mate -	1	
Sail-maker -	1	
Armourer -	1	
Clerk - -	1	
Quartermaſters -	4	
Able ſeamen -	10	
Serjeant - -	1	Marines.
Privates - -	7	Marines.
Total	45	

I had

I had great reaſon to be ſatisfied with theſe arrangements; the ſecond and third lieutenants, and the maſter of the Diſcovery, whom I had the honor of being allowed to name for this ſervice, had all ſerved ſome years with me, under the command of Sir Alan Gardner, both at home, and in the Weſt-Indies; the other officers were men of known character, poſſeſſing good abilities, and excellent diſpoſitions, which their ſubſequent conduct and zeal, exhibited on all occaſions, ſufficiently demonſtrated.

In the former equipment of the Diſcovery, Captain Roberts and myſelf had undertaken to make all ſuch aſtronomical and nautical obſervations, as the circumſtances occurring in the voyage might demand. This taſk now devolved upon me alone; but with the aſſiſtance of Mr. Whidbey, I entertained little doubt of accompliſhing the propoſed object, at leaſt in an uſeful manner; for which purpoſe we were ſupplied by the Navy Board with ſuch an aſſortment of inſtruments as I conſidered to be neceſſary.

It was with infinite ſatisfaction that I ſaw, amongſt the officers and young gentlemen of the quarter-deck, ſome who, with little inſtruction, would ſoon be enabled to conſtruct charts, take plans of bays and harbours, draw landſcapes, and make faithful portraits of the ſeveral headlands, coaſts, and countries, which we might diſcover; thus, by the united efforts of our little community, the whole of our proceedings, and the information we might obtain in the courſe of the voyage, would be rendered profitable to thoſe who might ſucceed us in traverſing the remote parts of the globe that we were deſtined to explore, without the aſſiſtance of profeſſional perſons, as aſtronomers or draftſmen.

Botany, however, was an object of ſcientific inquiry with which no one of us was much acquainted; but as, in expeditions of a ſimilar nature, the moſt valuable opportunities had been afforded for adding to the geral ſtock of botanical information, Mr. Archibald Menzies, a ſurgeon in the royal navy, who had before viſited the pacific ocean in one of the veſſels employed in the fur trade, was appointed for the ſpecific purpoſe of making ſuch reſearches; and had, doubtleſs, given ſufficient proof of his abilities, to qualify him for the ſtation it was intended he ſhould fill. For the purpoſe of preſerving ſuch new or uncommon plants as he might deem worthy of a place amongſt His Majeſty's very valuable collection of exotics at Kew, a glazed frame was erected on the after part of the quarter-deck, for the reception of thoſe he might have an opportunity of collecting.

The Board of Admiralty, greatly attentive to our perſonal comforts, gave directions that the Diſcovery and Chatham ſhould each be ſupplied with all ſuch articles as might be conſidered in any way likely to become neceſſary, during the execution of the long and arduous ſervice in which we were about to engage. Our ſtores, from the naval arſenals, were ordered to be ſelected of the very beſt ſorts, and to be made with materials of the beſt quality. In addition to the ordinary eſtabliſhment, we were ſupplied with a large aſſortment of ſeines and other uſeful fiſhing geer of various kinds. The proviſions were furniſhed at the victualling-office with the greateſt care, all of which proved to be excellent, and manifeſted the judgment which had been exerciſed in the ſelection and preparation of the ſeveral articles. To theſe were added a large proportion of ſour-krout, portable ſoup, wheat inſtead of the uſual ſupply of oatmeal for breakfaſt, the eſſence of malt

and

and ſpruce, malt, hops, dried yeaſt, flour, and ſeed muſtard; which may all be conſidered as articles of food. Thoſe of a medicinal nature, with which we were amply ſupplied, were Dr. James's powders; vitriolic elixir; the rob of lemons and oranges, in ſuch quantities and proportions as the ſurgeon thought requiſite; together with an augmentation to the uſual allowance, amounting to a hundred weight, of the beſt peruvian bark.

To render our viſits as acceptable as poſſible to the inhabitants of the iſlands or continent in the pacific ocean, and to eſtabliſh on a firm baſis a friendly intercourſe with the ſeveral tribes we might occaſionally meet with, Lord Grenville directed that a liberal aſſortment of various European commodities, both of a uſeful and ornamental nature, ſhould be ſent on board from the Secretary of State's office. From the Board of Ordnance the veſſels were ſupplied with every thing neceſſary for our defence, and amongſt other articles were four well-contrived three pound field pieces, for the protection of our little encampment againſt any hoſtile attempts of the native Indians, amongſt whom we ſhould neceſſarily have frequent occaſion to reſide on ſhore; and for the amuſement and entertainment of ſuch as were peaceably and friendly diſpoſed towards us, we were furniſhed with a moſt excellent aſſortment of well-prepared fireworks. So that nothing ſeemed to have been forgotten, or omitted, that might render our equipment as complete, as the nature of the ſervice we were about to execute could be conſidered to demand. But as I have hitherto only pointed out in general terms the outline of the intended expedition; the various objects it propoſed to embrace, and the end it was expected to anſwer, will be more clearly perceived by the peruſal of the inſtructions under which I was to ſail, and by which I

was

was to govern my conduct; which will enable the reader to form a judgment, how far His Majesty's commands, during this voyage, have been properly carried into execution.

" By the Commissioners for executing the office of Lord High Admiral of Great-Britain and Ireland, &c.

" The KING having judged it expedient, that an expedition should be immediately undertaken for acquiring a more complete knowledge, than has yet been obtained, of the north-west coast of America; and, the sloop you command, together with the Chatham armed tender, (the Lieutenant commanding which, has been directed to follow your orders) having been equipped for that service; you are, in pursuance of His Majesty's pleasure, signified to us by Lord Grenville, one of His principal Secretaries of State, hereby required and directed, to proceed, without loss of time, with the said sloop and tender, to the Sandwich islands in the north pacific ocean, where you are to remain during the next winter; employing yourself very diligently in the examination and survey of the said islands; and, as soon as the weather shall be favorable, (which may be expected to be in february, or at latest in march, 1792) you are to repair to the north-west coast of America, for the purpose of acquiring a more complete knowledge of it, as above mentioned.

" It having been agreed, by the late convention between His Majesty and the Catholic King, (a printed copy of which you will receive herewith) that the buildings and tracts of land, situated on the north-west coast above mentioned, or on islands adjacent thereto, of which the subjects of His Britannic Majesty were dispossessed about the month of april, 1789, by a Spanish officer, shall be restored to the said British

ſubjects, the court of Spain has agreed to ſend orders, for that purpoſe, to its officers in that part of the world; but, as the particular ſpecification of the parts to be reſtored may ſtill require ſome further time, it is intended that the King's orders, for this purpoſe, ſhall be ſent out to the Sandwich iſlands, by a veſſel to be employed to carry thither a further ſtore of proviſions for the ſloop and armed tender above mentioned, which it is meant ſhall ſail from this country in time to reach thoſe iſlands in the courſe of next winter.

"If, therefore, in conſequence of the arrangement to be made with the court of Spain, it ſhould hereafter be determined that you ſhould proceed, in the firſt inſtance, to Nootka, or elſewhere, in order to receive, from the Spaniſh officers, ſuch lands or buildings as are to be reſtored to the Britiſh ſubjects; orders, to that effect, will be ſent out by the veſſel above mentioned. But, if no ſuch orders ſhould be received by you previous to the end of january, 1792, you are not to wait for them at the Sandwich iſlands, but to proceed, in ſuch courſe as you may judge moſt expedient for the examination of the coaſt above mentioned, comprized between latitude 60° north and 30° north.

"In which examination the principal objects which you are to keep in view, are,

"1ſt, The acquiring accurate information with reſpect to the nature and extent of any water-communication which may tend, in any conſiderable degree, to facilitate an intercourſe, for the purpoſes of commerce, between the north-weſt coaſt, and the country upon the oppoſite ſide of the continent, which are inhabited or occupied by His Majeſty's ſubjects.

"2dly,

" 2dly, The aſcertaining, with as much preciſion as poſſible, then umber, extent, and ſituation of any ſettlements which have been made within the limits above mentioned, by any European nation, and the time when ſuch ſettlement was firſt made.

" With reſpect to the firſt object, it would be of great importance if it ſhould be found that, by means of any conſiderable inlets of the ſea, or even of large rivers, communicating with the lakes in the interior of the continent, ſuch an intercourſe, as hath been already mentioned, could be eſtabliſhed; it will therefore be neceſſary, for the purpoſe of aſcertaining this point, that the ſurvey ſhould be ſo conducted, as not only to aſcertain the general line of the ſea coaſt, but alſo the direction and extent of all ſuch conſiderable inlets, whether made by arms of the ſea, or by the mouths of large rivers, as may be likely to lead to, or facilitate, ſuch communication as is above deſcribed.

" This being the principal object of the examination, ſo far as relates to that part of the ſubject, it neceſſarily follows, that a conſiderable degree of diſcretion muſt be left, and is therefore left to you, as to the means of executing the ſervice which His Majeſty has in view; but, as far as any general inſtructions can here be given on the ſubject, it ſeems deſirable that, in order to avoid any unneceſſary loſs of time, you ſhould not, and are therefore hereby required and directed not to purſue any inlet or river further than it ſhall appear to be navigable by veſſels of ſuch burthen as might ſafely navigate the pacific ocean: but, as the navigation of ſuch inlets or rivers, to the extent here ſtated, may poſſibly require that you ſhould proceed up them further than it might be ſafe for the ſloop you command to go, you are, in ſuch caſe,

to take the command of the armed tender in perſon, at all ſuch times, and in ſuch ſituations as you ſhall judge it neceſſary and expedient.

" The particular courſe of the ſurvey muſt depend on the different circumſtances which may ariſe in the execution of a ſervice of this nature; it is, however, proper that you ſhould, and you are therefore hereby required and directed to pay a particular attention to the examination of the ſuppoſed ſtraits of Juan de Fuca, ſaid to be ſituated between 48° and 49° north latitude, and to lead to an opening through which the ſloop Waſhington is reported to have paſſed in 1789, and to have come out again to the northward of Nootka. The diſcovery of a near communication between any ſuch ſea or ſtrait, and any river running into, or from the lake of the woods, would be particularly uſeful.

" If you ſhould fail of diſcovering any ſuch inlet, as is above mentioned, to the ſouthward of Cook's river, there is the greateſt probability that it will be found that the ſaid river riſes in ſome of the lakes already known to the Canadian traders, and to the ſervants of the Hudſon's bay company; which point it would, in that caſe, be material to aſcertain; and you are, therefore, to endeavour to aſcertain accordingly, with as much preciſion as the circumſtances exiſting at the time may allow: but the diſcovery of any ſimilar communication more to the ſouthward (ſhould any ſuch exiſt) would be much more advantageous for the purpoſes of commerce, and ſhould, therefore, be preferably attended to, and you are, therefore, to give it a preferable attention accordingly.

" With reſpect to the ſecond object above mentioned, it is probable that more particular inſtructions will be given you by the veſſel to be ſent

ſent to the Sandwich iſlands as aforeſaid; but, if not, you are to be particularly careful in the execution of that, and every other part of the ſervice with which you are entruſted, to avoid, with the utmoſt caution, the giving any ground of jealouſy or complaint to the ſubjects of His Catholic Majeſty; and, if you ſhould fall in with any Spaniſh ſhips employed on any ſervice ſimilar to that which is hereby committed to you, you are to afford to the officer commanding ſuch ſhips every poſſible degree of aſſiſtance and information, and to offer to him, that you, and he, ſhould make to each other, reciprocally, a free and unreſerved communication of all plans and charts of diſcoveries made by you and him in your reſpective voyages.

"If, in the courſe of any part of this ſervice, you, or the officers or the people under your command, ſhould meet with the ſubjects or veſſels of any other power or ſtate, you and they are to treat them in the moſt friendly manner, and to be careful not to do any thing which may give occaſion to any interruption of that peace which now happily ſubſiſts between His Majeſty and all other powers.

"The whole of the ſurvey above mentioned (if carried on with a view to the objects before ſtated, without too minute and particular an examination of the detail of the different parts of the coaſt laid down by it) may, as it is underſtood, probably be completed in the ſummers of 1792 and 1793; and, in the intermediate winter, it will be proper for you to repair, and you are hereby required and directed to repair accordingly, to the Sandwich iſlands; and, during your ſtay there, you are to endeavour to complete any part which may be unfiniſhed of your examination of thoſe iſlands.

After

"After the concluſion of your ſurvey in the ſummer of 1793, you are, if the ſtate and circumſtances of the ſloop and tender under your command will admit of it, to return to England by Cape Horn, (for which the ſeaſon will then probably be favorable;) repairing to Spithead, where you are to remain until you receive further order; and ſending to our ſecretary an account of your arrival and proceedings.

"It ſeems doubtful, at preſent, how far the time may admit of your making any particular examination of the weſtern coaſt of South America; but, if it ſhould be practicable, you are to begin ſuch examination from the ſouth point of the iſland of Chiloe, which is in about 44° ſouth latitude; and you are, in that caſe, to direct your attention to aſcertaining what is the moſt ſouthern Spaniſh ſettlement on that coaſt, and what harbours there are ſouth of that ſettlement.

"In the execution of every part of this ſervice, it is very material that you ſhould uſe, and you are therefore hereby ſtrictly charged to uſe every poſſible care to avoid diſputes with the natives of any of the parts where you may touch, and to be particularly attentive to endeavour, by a judicious diſtribution of the preſents, (which have been put on board the ſloop and tender under your command, by order of Lord Grenville) and by all other means, to conciliate their friendſhip and confidence. Given under our hands the 8th of March, 1791."

"Chatham.
"Rd. Hopkins.
"Hood.
"J. T. Townſhend."

"To
"George Vancouver, Eſq.
commander of His Majeſty's ſloop
the Diſcovery,
At Falmouth.

By command of their Lordſhips.
Ph. Stephens."

ADDI-

ADDITIONAL INSTRUCTIONS.

"By the Commiſſioners for executing the office of Lord High Admiral of Great-Britain and Ireland, &c.

"Lieutenant Hergeſt, commanding the Dædalus tranſport, (by whom you will receive this) being directed to put himſelf under your command, and to follow your orders for his further proceedings; you are hereby required and directed, to take him, and the ſaid tranſport, under your command accordingly; receiving from her the proviſions and ſtores intended for the uſe of the ſloop you command, and the Chatham armed tender, or ſuch part thereof as the ſaid ſhip and tender ſhall be able to ſtow.

"And whereas you will receive herewith a duplicate of a letter from Count Florida Blanca, to the Spaniſh officer commanding at Nootka, (together with a tranſlation thereof) ſignifying His Catholic Majeſty's orders to cauſe ſuch officer as may be appointed on the part of His Britannic Majeſty, *to be put in poſſeſſion of the buildings, and diſtricts, or parcels of lands therein deſcribed, which were occupied by His Majeſty's ſubjects in the month of april*, 1789, *agreeable to the firſt article of the late convention*, (a copy of which has been ſent to you) and to deliver up any perſons in the ſervice of Britiſh ſubjects who may have been detained in thoſe parts; in caſe, therefore, you ſhall receive this at Nootka, you are to deliver to the Spaniſh officer, commanding at that port, the above-mentioned letter from Count Florida Blanca, and to receive from him, conformably thereto, on the part of His Britannic Majeſty, poſſeſſion of the buildings and diſtricts, and parcels

of land, of which His Majeſty's ſubjects were poſſeſſed at the above-mentioned period.

" In caſe, however, this ſhall not find you at Nootka, when Lieutenant Hergeſt arrives there, but be delivered to you at the Sandwich iſlands, or elſewhere, and the ſaid lieutenant ſhall not have then carried into execution the ſervice above mentioned, (which in the event of his not falling in with you he is directed to do) you are immediately to proceed to Nootka, and to carry that ſervice into execution as above directed, taking the ſaid lieutenant and tranſport with you if you ſhall judge it neceſſary. But as they are intended afterwards to proceed to New South Wales, to be employed there, under the orders of Commodore Phillip, you are not to detain them at Nootka, the Sandwich iſlands, or elſe-where, longer than may be abſolutely neceſſary, but to direct Lieutenant Hergeſt to repair with the ſaid tranſport to port Jackſon, with ſuch live ſtock, and other refreſhments, as may be likely to be of uſe in the ſettlements there; and to touch at New Zealand in his way, from whence he is to uſe his beſt endeavours to take with him one or two flax-dreſſers, in order that the new ſettlers at port Jackſon may, if poſſible, be properly inſtructed in the management of that valuable plant.

" Previous, however, to your diſpatching him to port Jackſon, you are to conſider whether, in caſe of your not being able to take on board the whole of the tranſport's cargo, any future ſupply of the articles of which it is compoſed, will be neceſſary to enable you to continue your intended ſurvey; and, if ſo, you are to be careful to ſend notice thereof to Commodore Phillip, who will have directions, on the receipt of your application, to re-diſpatch the tranſport, or to ſend ſuch other veſ-

ſel

ſel to you with the remainder of thoſe ſupplies (as well as any others he may be able to furniſh) to ſuch rendezvous as you ſhall appoint.

" And whereas Mr. Dundas has tranſmitted to us a ſketch of the coaſt of North America, extending from Nootka down to the latitude of 47° 30", including the inlet or gulph of Juan de Fuca; and as from the declarations which have lately been made, there appears to be the ſtrongeſt diſpoſition, on the part of the Spaniſh court, that every aſſiſtance and information ſhould be given to His Britannic Majeſty's officers employed on that coaſt, with a view to the enabling them to carry their orders into execution; we ſend you the ſaid ſketch herewith, for your information and uſe, and do hereby require and direct you, to do every thing in your power to cultivate a good underſtanding with the officers and ſubjects of His Catholic Majeſty who may fall in your way, in order that you may reap the good effects of this diſpoſition of the Spaniſh court.

" You are to take the utmoſt care in your power, on no account whatever, to touch at any port on the continent of America, to the ſouthward of the latitude of 30° north, nor to the north of that part of South America, where, on your return home, you are directed to commence your intended ſurvey; unleſs, from any accident, you ſhall find it abſolutely neceſſary, for your immediate ſafety, to take ſhelter there: and, in caſe of ſuch an event, to continue there no longer than your neceſſities require, in order that any complaint on the part of Spain on this point may, if poſſible, be prevented.

" If, during your continuance on the American coaſt, you ſhould meet with any of the Chineſe who were employed by Mr. Meares and

his aſſociates, or any of His Majeſty's ſubjects, who may have been in captivity, you are to receive them on board the ſloop you command, and to accommodate them in the beſt manner you may be able, until ſuch time as opportunities may be found of ſending them to the different places to which they may be deſirous of being conveyed; victualling them during their continuance on board, in the ſame manner as the other perſons on board the ſaid ſloop are victualled.

"Given under our hands the 20th of auguſt, 1791."

"To

"George Vancouver, Eſq. commander of His Majeſty's ſloop the Diſcovery.

"Chatham.

"J. T. Townſhend.

"A. Gardner."

By command of their Lordſhips.

Ph. Stephens."

LETTER from COUNT FLORIDA BLANCA.

(Translated from the Spaniſh.)

"IN conformity to the firſt article of the convention of 28th october, 1790, between our court and that of London, (printed copies of which you will have already received, and of which another copy is here incloſed, in caſe the firſt have not come to hand) you will give directions that His Britannic Majeſty's officer, who will deliver this letter, ſhall immediately be put into poſſeſſion of the buildings and diſtricts, or parcels of land, which were occupied by the ſubjects of that ſovereign in april, 1789, as well in the port of Nootka, or of Saint Lawrence, as in the other, ſaid to be called port Cox, and to be ſituated about ſixteen leagues diſtant from the former to the ſouthward; and that ſuch parcels or diſtricts of land, of which the Engliſh ſubjects were diſpoſſeſſed, be reſtored to the ſaid officer, in caſe the Spaniards ſhould not have given them up.

"You will alſo give orders, that if any individual in the ſervice of Britiſh ſubjects, whether a Chineſe, or of any other nation, ſhould have been carried away and detained in thoſe parts, ſuch perſon ſhall be immediately delivered up to the above-mentioned officer.

"I alſo communicate all this to the viceroy of New Spain by His Majeſty's command, and by the ſame royal command I charge you with the moſt punctual and preciſe execution of this order.

"May God preſerve you many years.

(Signed) "The Count Florida Blanca."

"Aranjuez, 12th may, 1791.

"To the governor or commander
of the port at Saint Lawrence."

" By the Commiſſioners for executing the office of Lord High Admiral of Great-Britain and Ireland, &c.

" IN addition to former orders, you are hereby required and directed, by all proper conveyances, to ſend to our ſecretary, for our information, accounts of your proceedings, and copies of the ſurveys and drawings you ſhall have made; and, upon your arrival in England, you are immediately to repair to this office, in order to lay before us a full account of your proceedings in the whole courſe of your voyage; taking care, before you leave the ſloop, to demand from the officers, and petty-officers, the log-books, journals, drawings, &c. they may have kept, and to ſeal them up for our inſpection; and enjoining them, and the whole crew, not to divulge where they have been until they ſhall have permiſſion ſo to do: and you are to direct the lieutenant commanding the Chatham armed tender to do the ſame, with reſpect to the officers, petty-officers, and crew of that tender.

" Given under our hands the 10th of auguſt, 1791."

" Chatham.
" J. T. Townſhend.
" A. Gardner."

" To
" George Vancouver, Eſq.
commander of His Majeſty's ſloop
the Diſcovery.

By command of their Lordſhips.
Ph. Stephens."

Amongſt

Amongſt other objects demanding my attention, whilſt engaged in carrying theſe orders into execution, no opportunity was neglected to remove, as far as I was capable, all ſuch errors as had crept into the ſcience of navigation, and to eſtabliſh, in their place, ſuch facts as would tend to facilitate the grand object of finding the longitude at ſea; which now ſeems to be brought nearly to a certainty, by purſuing the lunar method, aſſiſted by a good chronometer. On this, as well as ſome other ſubjects, it is highly probable, that great prolixity and repetition will be found in the following pages; it will, however, readily appear to the candid peruſers of this voyage, that, as the primary deſign of the undertaking was to obtain uſeful knowledge, ſo it became an indiſpenſable duty, on my part, to uſe my utmoſt exertions and abilities in doing juſtice to the original intention; by detailing the information that aroſe in the execution of it, in a way calculated to *inſtruct*, even though it ſhould fail to *entertain*. And when the writer alleges, that from the age of thirteen, his whole life, to the commencement of this expedition, (fifteen months only excepted) has been devoted to conſtant employment in His Majeſty's naval ſervice, he feels, and with all poſſible humility, that he has ſome claims to the indulgence of a generous public; who, under ſuch circumſtances, will not expect to find elegance of diction, purity of ſtyle, or unexceptionable grammatical accuracy: but will be ſatisfied with "a plain unvarniſhed" relation, given with a rigid attention to the truth of ſuch tranſactions and circumſtances as appeared to be worthy of recording by a naval officer, whoſe greateſt pride is to deſerve the appellation of being zealous in the ſervice of his king and country.

Advertiſement from the Editor.

AS a conſiderable delay has neceſſarily taken place in the publication of this work, in conſequence of the deceaſe of the late Captain Vancouver, it becomes of abſolute neceſſity to give an accurate account of the ſtate of the work at the period when his laſt fatal indiſpoſition rendered him incapable of attending any more to buſineſs; leſt the melancholy event which has retarded its completion ſhould tend to affect its authenticity in the public opinion.

The two firſt volumes, excepting the introduction, and as far as page 288 of the third and laſt volume, were printed; and Captain Vancouver had finiſhed a laborious examination of the impreſſion, and had compared it with the engraved charts and headlands of his diſcoveries, from the commencement of his ſurvey in the year 1791, to the concluſion of it at the port of Valparaiſo, on his return to England in the year 1795. He had alſo prepared the introduction, and a further part of the journal as far as page 408 of the laſt volume. The whole, therefore, of the important part of the work, which comprehends his geographical diſcoveries and improvements, is now preſented to the public, exactly as it would have been had Captain Vancouver been ſtill living. The notes which he had made on his journey from the port of Valparaiſo to his arrival at St. Jago de Chili, the capital of that kingdom, were unfortunately loſt; and I am indebted to Captain Puget for having aſſiſted me with his obſervations on that occaſion.

Ever ſince Captain Vancouver's laſt return to England, his health had been in a very debilitated ſtate, and his conſtitution was evidently ſo much impaired by the arduous ſervices in which, from his earlieſt youth, he had been conſtantly engaged*, that his friends dared to indulge but little hope that he would continue many years amongſt them. Notwithſtanding that it pleaſed the Divine Providence to ſpare his life until he had been able to reviſe and complete the account of the geographical part of his late Voyage of Diſcovery, a cir-

* The late Captain Vancouver was appointed to the Reſolution by Captain Cook in the autumn of the year 1771, and on his return from that voyage round the world, he undertook to aſſiſt in the outfit and equipment of the Diſcovery, deſtined to accompany Captain Cook on his laſt voyage to the North pole, which was concluded in october, 1780. On the 9th of december following he was made a lieutenant into the Martin ſloop; in this veſſel he continued until he was removed into the Fame, one of Lord Rodney's fleet in the Weſt-Indies, where he remained until the middle of the year 1783. In the year 1784 he was appointed to, and ſailed in the Europa to Jamaica, on which ſtation he continued until her return to England in September 1789. On the 1ſt of January, 1790, he was appointed to the Diſcovery, but ſoon afterwards was removed to the Courageux: here he remained until december, 1790, when he was made maſter and commander, and appointed to the Diſcovery. In auguſt, 1794, he was, without ſolicitation, promoted to the rank of poſt captain, and was paid off on the concluſion of his laſt voyage in november, 1795. After this period he was conſtantly employed, until within a few weeks of his deceaſe, in may, 1798, in preparing the following journal for publication.

cumſtance which muſt ever be regarded as moſt fortunate by all the friends of ſcience, and eſpecially by thoſe profeſſional perſons who may hereafter be likely to follow him, through the intricate labyrinth which he has ſo minutely explored; yet it will ever be a conſideration of much regret, that he did not ſurvive to perfect the narrative of his labours. He had made many curious obſervations on the natural hiſtory of the ſeveral countries he had viſited, and on the manners, cuſtoms, laws and religion, of the various people with whom he had met, or amongſt whom he had occaſionally reſided; but had been induced to poſtpone theſe miſcellaneous matters, leſt the regular diary of the voyage ſhould be interrupted by the introduction of ſuch deſultory obſervations. Theſe he had intended to preſent in the form of a ſupplementary or concluding chapter, but was prevented from ſo doing by the unfortunate event of his illneſs.

Moſt of the papers, which contain theſe intereſting particulars, are too conciſe and too unconnected for me to attempt any arrangement of them, or to ſubmit them to the reader without hazarding Captain Vancouver's judgment as an obſerver, or his reputation as a narrator, rigidly devoted to the truth. But as ſome of the notes, which he made upon the ſpot, are of too valuable a nature to be intirely loſt, I ſhall venture to ſubjoin them to the Hiſtory of the Voyage, as nearly as poſſible in his own words, without attempting any ſuch arrangement of them, as might tend to diminiſh their authenticity, or bring into doubt that ſcrupulous veracity from which Captain Vancouver never departed.

The whole narrative of the Voyage of Diſcovery having been brought to its concluſion at Valparaiſo, by Captain Vancouver himſelf, there only remains for me to add, that in preparing for the preſs the ſmall remainder of his journal, comprehending the paſſage round Cape Horn to St. Helena, and from thence to England, I have ſtrictly adhered to the rough documents before me; but as no new incidents occurred in this part of the voyage, and as the inſertion of log-book minutes, over a ſpace which is now ſo frequently traverſed, cannot either be uſeful or entertaining, I have endeavoured to compreſs this portion of the journal into as few pages as poſſible.

In performing this painful taſk, I have had ſevere and ample cauſe to lament the melancholy office to which I have been compelled, by the loſs of him whoſe early departure from this life has deprived His Majeſty of an active and able officer, truth and ſcience of a ſteady ſupporter, ſociety of an uniformly valuable member, and in addition to the feelings of many who live to regret the loſs of a ſincere friend, I have to deplore that of a moſt affectionate brother.

JOHN VANCOUVER.

CONTENTS

OF THE

FIRST VOLUME.

INTRODUCTION.

EXPLANATION OF THE PLATES.

BOOK THE FIRST.

TRANSACTIONS FROM THE COMMENCEMENT OF THE EXPEDITION, UNTIL OUR DEPARTURE FROM OTAHEITE.

CHAPTER I.

Equipment of the DISCOVERY *and the* CHATHAM—*Departure from Falmouth—Visit and transactions at Teneriffe—Occurrences and observations during the passage to the Cape of Good Hope—Transactions there, and departure thence,* - - - - Page 1

CHAPTER II.

Departure from False Bay—Death of Neil Coil by the flux—Proceed towards the coast of New Holland—Discover King George the Third's Sound—Transactions there—Leave King George the Third's Sound—Departure from the south-west coast of New Holland, - 21

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER III.

Remarks on the country and productions on part of the south-west coast of New Holla nd—Extraordinary devastation by fire—Astronomical and nautical observations, - - - - - - 45

CHAPTER IV.

Passage from the south-west coast of New Holland—Pass Van Dieman's land—Arrival in Dusky bay, New Zealand—Violent storms—Leave Dusky bay—A violent storm—Much water found in the ship—Part company with the Chatham—Discover the Snares—Proceed towards Otaheite—Arrive and join the Chatham there, - - - - 58

CHAPTER V.

Mr. Broughton's narrative, from the time of his separation, to his being joined by the Discovery at Otaheite; with some account of Chatham Island, and other islands discovered on his passage, - - - 82

CHAPTER VI.

Visit Otoo—Arrival of Pomurrey and Matooara Mahow—Arrival of Taow, Pomurrey's father—Interview between Taow and his sons—Submission of Taow to Otoo—Entertainments at the encampment—Visit of Poatatow—Death of Mahow—Excursion to Oparre, - - - 98

CHAPTER VII.

Two natives punished for theft—Obsequies of Mahow—Several articles stolen—Measures for their recovery—Towereroo the Sandwich islander absconds—Brought back by Pomurrey—Sail for Matavai bay—Character of Pomurrey—His wives—Changes in the government of Otaheite—Astronomical and nautical observations, - - - 123

BOOK

CONTENTS.

BOOK THE SECOND.

VISIT THE SANDWICH ISLANDS; PROCEED TO SURVEY THE COAST OF NEW ALBION; PASS THROUGH AN INLAND NAVIGATION; TRANSACTIONS AT NOOTKA; ARRIVE AT PORT ST. FRANCISCO.

CHAPTER I.

Paſſage to the Sandwich Iſlands—Arrive off Owhyhee—Viſit from Tianna and other chiefs—Leave Towereroo at Owhyhee—Proceed to leeward—Anchor in Whyteete bay in Woahoo—Arrival at Attowai, - 151

CHAPTER II.

Tranſactions at Attowai—The prince and regent viſit the ſhips—Fidelity of the natives—Obſervations on the changes in the ſeveral governments of the Sandwich iſlands—Commercial purſuits of the Americans, - 169

CHAPTER III.

Paſſage to the coaſt of America—Find the main-maſt ſprung—See the land of New Albion—Proceed along the coaſt—Fall in with an American veſſel—Enter the ſuppoſed ſtraits of De Fuca—Anchor there, - 191

CHAPTER IV.

Proceed up the Straits—Anchor under New Dungeneſs—Remarks on the coaſt of New Albion—Arrive in port Diſcovery—Tranſactions there—Boat excurſion—Quit port Diſcovery—Aſtronomical and nautical obſervations, - - - - - - - 220

CHAPTER V.

Deſcription of port Diſcovery and the adjacent country—Its inhabitants—Method of depoſiting the dead—Conjectures relative to the apparent depopulation of the country, - - - - - - 248

CHAPTER

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER VI.

Enter Admiralty inlet—Anchor off Reſtoration point—Viſit an Indian village—Account of ſeveral boat excurſions—Proceed to another part of inlet—Take poſſeſſion of the country, - - - 258

CHAPTER VII.

Quit Admiralty inlet and proceed to the northward—Anchor in Birch bay—Proſecute the ſurvey in the boats—Meet two Spaniſh veſſels—Aſtronomical and nautical obſervations, - - - - - 290

CHAPTER VIII.

The veſſels continue their route to the northward—Anchor in Deſolation ſound—The boats diſpatched on ſurveying parties—Diſcover a paſſage to ſea—Quit Deſolation ſound—Paſs through Johnſtone's ſtraits, 317

CHAPTER IX.

Paſs through Broughton's archipelago, to purſue the continental ſhore—The veſſels get aground—Enter Fitzhugh's ſound—Reaſons for quitting the coaſt, and proceeding to Nootka, - - - - - 352

CHAPTER X.

Paſſage from Fitzhugh's ſound to Nootka—Arrival in Friendly Cove—Tranſactions there, particularly thoſe reſpecting the ceſſion of Nootka—Remarks on the commerce of North-weſt America—Aſtronomical obſervations, - - - - - - - 382

CHAPTER XI.

Depart from Nootka ſound—Proceed to the ſouthward along the coaſt—The Dædalus enters Gray's harbour—The Chatham enters Columbia river—Arrival of the Diſcovery at port St. Franciſco, - - 414

A

LIST OF THE PLATES

CONTAINED IN THE FIRST VOLUME,

WITH

DIRECTIONS TO THE BINDER.

Plate		To face Page
I.	A Deſerted Indian village in King George the Third's ſound, New Holland, - - - - -	54
II.	Four remarkable ſupported poles, in port Townſhend, in the gulf of Georgia, - - - - -	234
III.	Mount Rainier, from the ſouth part of Admiralty inlet, bearing S. 55 E. - - - - - -	268
IV.	Village of the friendly Indians, at the entrance of Bute's canal, - - - - -	326
V.	Cheſlakees village, in Johnſtone's ſtraits, - - -	346
VI.	The Diſcovery on the rocks in Queen Charlotte's ſound,	364
VII.	Friendly cove, Nootka ſound. The line A, B, C, containing the diſtricts and territories offered on the part of His Catholic Majeſty to be ceded to the crown of Great Britain, - - - - - -	467

A LIST OF
THE PLATES
CONTAINED IN THE FOLIO VOLUME.

No.

1. A SURVEY of part of the ſouth weſt coaſt of New Holland, &c.
2. Views of parts of the ſouth weſt coaſt of New Holland, with the iſlands of Oparre and the Snares.
3. Survey of part of the north weſt coaſt of America, from latitude 38° 15′ north, longitude 240° 0′ eaſt, to latitude 45° 45′ north, longitude 232° eaſt.
4. Views of parts of the coaſt of North Weſt America.
5. Survey of part of the coaſt of North Weſt America, from latitude 45° 30′ north, longitude 238° 30′ eaſt, to latitude 52° 15′ north, longitude 230° 30′ eaſt.
6. Views of parts of the coaſt of North Weſt America.
7. Survey of part of the coaſt of North Weſt America, from latitude 51° 45′ north, longitude 233° 30′ eaſt, to latitude 57° 30′ north, longitude 225° 30′ eaſt.
8. Survey of part of the coaſt of North Weſt America, from latitude 38° 30′ north, longitude 237° 0′ eaſt, to latitude 39° 0′ north, longitude 245° 0′ eaſt.
9. Views of parts of the coaſt of North Weſt America.
10. Survey of part of the coaſt of North Weſt America, from latitude 56° 15′ north, longitude 204° 30′ eaſt, to latitude 61° 30′ north, longitude 211° 30′ eaſt.
11. Survey of part of the coaſt of North Weſt America, from latitude 58° 30′ north, longitude 219° 30′ eaſt, to latitude 62° 0′ north, longitude 210° 0′ eaſt.
12. Survey of part of the coaſt of North Weſt America, from latitude 56° 0′ north, longitude 227° 0′ eaſt, to latitude 61° 0′ north, longitude 219° 0′ eaſt.
13. Views of headlands and iſlands on the coaſts of North Weſt and South America.
14. A general chart of part of the coaſt of North Weſt America.
15. A ſurvey of the Sandwich iſlands.
16. Views of the Sandwich and other iſlands.

A VOYAGE TO *THE NORTH PACIFIC OCEAN,* AND ROUND THE WORLD.

BOOK THE FIRST.

Tranſactions from the commencement of the expedition, until our departure from Otaheite.

CHAPTER I.

Equipment of the DISCOVERY *and the* CHATHAM—*Departure from Falmouth—Viſit and tranſactions at Teneriffe—Occurrences and obſervations during the paſſage to the Cape of Good Hope—Tranſactions there, and departure thence.*

1790. December. Wedneſ. 15. ON the 15th of December, 1790, I had the honor of receiving my commiſſion as commander of His Majeſty's ſloop the Diſcovery, then lying at Deptford, where, the next morning, I joined her, and began entering men. Thurſday 16.

Lieutenant William Robert Broughton having been ſelected as a proper officer to command the Chatham, he was accordingly appointed; but the repairs ſhe demanded prevented her equipment keeping pace with that of the Diſcovery; which in moſt reſpects being completed by thurſday the 6th of january, 1791, the ſails were bent, and the ſhip got in readineſs to proceed

1791. January. Thurſday 6.

1791. January. Friday 7. proceed down the river. With a favorable wind on the following day we ſailed, and anchored in Long Reach about five in the evening. Although this trial of the ſhip may appear very inſignificant, yet as ſhe had never been under ſail, it was not made without ſome anxiety. The conſtruction of her upper works, for the ſake of adding to the comfort of the accommodations, differing materially from the general faſhion, produced an unſightly appearance; and gave riſe to various opinions unfavorable to her qualities as a ſea-boat; for which reaſon it was natural to pay the minuteſt attention to her ſteering, and other properties when in motion; and we obtained in the courſe of this ſhort expedition, the pleaſing proſpect of her proving handy, and in all other reſpects a very comfortable veſſel. Various neceſſary occupations detained us in Long Reach until the Wedneſ. 26. 26th, when, having taken on board all our ordnance ſtores, and ſuch things as were wanted from Deptford dock yard, we proceeded down the river on our way to Portſmouth. My orders for this purpoſe were accompanied by another, to receive on board and convey to his native country *Towaroa*, an Indian, from one of the Sandwich Iſlands, who had been brought from thence by ſome of the north weſt American traders in july 1789. This man had lived, whilſt in England, in great obſcurity, and did not ſeem in the leaſt to have benefited by his reſidence in this country.

Sunday 30. February. Thurſday 3. Unfavorable winds prevented our reaching the Downs until the 30th; where they ſtill continued, and, being attended with very boiſterous weather, detained us until the 3d of february; when, with a ſtrong gale from the northward, we proceeded down channel. About noon we paſſed the South Foreland, and had the misfortune to loſe John Brown, who fell overboard, and was drowned. He was one of the Carpenter's mates, an exceedingly good man, and very much regretted. About noon Saturday 5. on the 5th we anchored at Spithead, where Rear-Admiral Goodall's flag was flying on board His Majeſty's ſhip Vanguard, in company with twelve ſail of the line, and ſeveral frigates.

Some defects in the ſhip's head were already evident, as the bumkins, and a conſiderable part of the head were now waſhed away. Theſe repairs, with ſuch other duties as were neceſſary, I gave orders to have executed; and my preſence being required in London, I repaired thither;

thither; where I remained until the 27th, when I returned to Portſmouth, with orders to proceed to Falmouth. 1791. February. Sunday 27.

On former voyages of this deſcription, it had been cuſtomary to pay the officers and ſhip's company, the wages that had become due whilſt they had been employed in the equipment of the veſſels, which in general had occupied ſix months or upwards; enabling them by ſuch means more effectually to provide themſelves with thoſe comforts which ſuch long and remote ſervices ever demand. But as a ſimilar payment to the crews of the Diſcovery and Chatham, (whoſe complements were now complete) for the ſhort time they had been in pay, would have been of little aſſiſtance; the Lords of the Admiralty, at my ſolicitation, had the goodneſs to grant them three months pay in advance; which was accordingly received free of all deductions.

I have already mentioned that the Navy Board had ſupplied me with an aſſortment of mathematical inſtruments; and the Board of Longitude, in compliance with the wiſhes of the Admiralty, provided in addition two chronometers; one made by the late eminent Mr. Kendall, (the excellence of which had been manifeſted on board the Diſcovery during Captain Cook's laſt voyage, and which had lately been cleaned and put into order by its very worthy and ingenious maker, a ſhort time before his deceaſe;) the other lately made by Mr. Arnold. Theſe had both been depoſited at the obſervatory of the Portſmouth academy, for the purpoſe of finding their reſpective errors, and for aſcertaining their rate of going. The former was delivered to me, with ſuch obſervations as had been made to that effect; whence it appeared to be faſt of mean time at Greenwich, on the 1ſt of March at noon, 1′ 30″ 18‴, and to be gaining on mean time at the rate of 6″ 12‴ per day. The latter was directed to be put on board the Chatham, which veſſel had now arrived from the river. March. Tueſday 1.

Having completely finiſhed our buſineſs with the dock-yard on thurſday evening, we dropped down to St. Helen's, and the next morning proceeded down channel, leaving the Chatham behind, not as yet quite ready to accompany us; in our way we ſtopped at Guernſey, and on the 12th arrived at Falmouth, where I was to wait the arrival of the Chatham, and to receive my final inſtructions for the proſecution of the Thurſday 3. Friday 4. Saturday 12.

1791. March. Sunday 20. voyage. An Admiralty meſſenger preſented me with the latter on ſunday the 20th; but the Chatham did not arrive until the 31ſt, when Lieutenant Broughton, who had orders to put himſelf under my command, received ſuch ſignals and inſtructions as were neceſſary on this occaſion. He informed me, that they had experienced a very boiſterous paſſage from Spithead, and that the Chatham had proved ſo very crank, as, in ſome inſtances, to occaſion conſiderable alarm. The length of time I had already waited for her arrival rendered this intelligence very unpleaſant; as, demanding immediate attention, it would cauſe further delay, which I much wiſhed to avoid; eſpecially as a favorable gale for clearing the channel now prevailed. The apprehenſion of further detention by contrary winds, ſhould we loſe the preſent opportunity by breaking up the Chatham's hold for the reception of more ballaſt, induced me to reſort to another expedient, that of lending her all our ſhot, which when Thurſday 31. ſtowed amidſhips as low down as poſſible, and every weight removed from above, we flattered ourſelves would be the means of affording a April. temporary relief to this inconvenience.

Friday 1. A gentle breeze from the N.E. at day dawn on friday the 1ſt of april, enabled us to ſail out of Carrack road, in company with the Chatham; and at midnight we took a long farewell of our native ſhores. The Lizard lights bore by compaſs N.N.W. ½ W. about eight leagues diſtant; and the wind being in the weſtern quarter, we ſtood to the ſouthward. Saturday 2. Towards the morning of the 2d, on the wind's ſhifting to the ſouth, we ſtood to the weſtward, clear of the Engliſh channel; with minds, it may eaſily be conceived, not entirely free from ſerious and contemplative reflections. The remote and barbarous regions, which were now deſtined, for ſome years, to be our tranſitory places of abode, were not likely to afford us any means of communicating with our native ſoil, our families, our friends or favorites, whom we were now leaving far behind; and to augment theſe painful reflections, His Majeſty's proclamation had arrived at Falmouth, the evening prior to our departure, offering bounties for manning the fleet; ſeveral ſail of the line were put into commiſſion, and flag officers appointed to different commands: theſe were circumſtances ſimilar to thoſe under which, in auguſt, 1776, I had ſailed from

from England in the Diſcovery, commanded by Captain Clerke, on a voyage which in its object nearly reſembled the expedition we were now about to undertake. This very unexpected armament could not be regarded without cauſing various opinions in thoſe who, from day to day, would have opportunities of noticing the ſeveral meaſures inclining to war or peace; but to us, deſtined, as it were, to a long and remote exile, and precluded, for an indefinite period of time, from all chance of becoming acquainted with its reſult, it was the ſource of inexpreſſible ſolicitude, and our feelings on the occaſion may be better conceived than deſcribed. 1791. April.

Having no particular route to the pacific ocean pointed out in my inſtructions, and being left at perfect liberty to purſue that which appeared the moſt eligible, I did not heſitate to prefer the paſſage by way of the cape of Good Hope, intending to viſit the Madeiras, for the purpoſe of procuring wine and refreſhments. Our courſe was accordingly ſo directed againſt winds very unfavorable to our wiſhes. At noon on the 3d we reached the latitude of 48° 48′ north, longitude, by the chronometer, 6° 55′ weſt; where the cloudy weather preventing our making the neceſſary obſervations on the ſun eclipſed produced no ſmall degree of concern; as with the late improvement of applying deep magnifying powers to the teleſcopes of ſextants, the obſervations on ſolar eclipſes are rendered very eaſy to be made at ſea; and although we were not fortunate enough on this occaſion to procure ſuch, at the intereſting periods of the eclipſe, as would have put this improvement fully to the teſt, yet it was evident that theſe obſervations to perſons not much accuſtomed to aſtronomical purſuits would be rendered plain and eaſy, by the reflected image of the ſun being brought down to the horizon; ſo that the beginning and the end of the eclipſe would be aſcertained by the help of theſe deep magnifying teleſcopes with great preciſion; and probably it may not be unworthy the attention of the Board of Longitude to contrive, and cauſe ſuch calculations to be publiſhed, as would tend to render theſe obſervations generally uſeful in the various parts of the globe, without the tedious proceſs of calculating eclipſes. The wind, continuing in the ſouthern quarter, rendered our progreſs ſlow; the weather, however, Sunday 3.

being

1791. April. Tuesday 12. being clear, afforded us employment in taking some good lunar observations; which, reduced to the 12th at noon, gave the mean result of four sets, taken by me, 12° 24′ west longitude; four sets taken by Mr. Whidbey, 12° 30′; the chronometer at the same time shewing 12° 9′; and as I considered the latter to be nearest the truth, the lunar observations appeared to be 15′ to 21′ too far to the westward. The longitude, by dead reckoning, 13° 22′, and the latitude 44° 22′ north. The error in reckoning amounting almost to a degree, seemed most likely to have been occasioned by our not having made sufficient allowance for the variation of the compass on our first sailing, as, instead of allowing from 22° to 25°, which was what we esteemed the variation, our observations for ascertaining this fact, when the ship was sufficiently steady, shewed the variation to be 28° and 29° ½ westwardly. These opportunities, however, had not occurred so frequently as I could have wished, owing to a constant irregular swell that had accompanied us since leaving the land, and caused so much motion and pitching, that the whole head railings, bumkins, &c. were again washed away.

Saturday 16. In latitude 42° 34′ north, longitude 12° 31′ west, the variation of the compass, by the mean result of six sets of observations taken by three compasses differing from 25° 57′ to 27° 35′, was observed to be 26° 29′ westwardly. The current was found to set in a direction E.N.E. at the rate of a quarter of a mile per hour. The whole of the day being perfectly calm, with remarkably fine weather, induced me to embrace the opportunity of unbending all our sails which wanted alteration, and to bend an entire new suit; these I caused to be soaked over board for some hours, that the sea water might dissolve the size used in making the canvas, and by that means act as a preventive against the mildew in hot rainy weather. This process might probably be found useful in the operation of bleaching.

On our departure from England, I did not intend using any antiseptic provisions, until the refreshments which we might be enabled to procure at the Madeiras should be exhausted; but light baffling winds, together with the crank situation and bad sailing of the Chatham, having so retarded our progress, that, by the 21st, we were advanced no further Thursday 21.

than

than the latitude of 35° 7′ north, longitude 14° 40′ weſt: ſour krout and portable broth had, for ſome days, been ſerved on board each of the veſſels; the ſtore rooms had been cleared, cleaned, and waſhed with vinegar, and the ſhip had been ſmoked with gunpowder mixed with vinegar. As I had ever conſidered fire the moſt likely and efficacious means to keep up a conſtant circulation of freſh and pure air throughout a ſhip; in the fore part of every day good fires were burning between decks, and in the well. Both decks were kept clean, and as dry as poſſible, and notwithſtanding the weather was hot, and the ſmoke and heat thence ariſing was conſidered as inconvenient and diſagreeable, yet I was confident that a due attention to this particular, and not waſhing too frequently below, were indiſpenſable precautions, and would be productive of the moſt ſalubrious and happy effects in preſerving the health and lives of our people. Theſe preventive meaſures becoming the ſtanding orders of the Diſcovery, it will be unneceſſary hereafter to repeat that they were regularly enforced, as they were obſerved throughout the voyage with the ſtricteſt attention. It may not, however, on this ſubject, be improper to remark that if inſtead of biſcuit, ſeamen were provided with freſh ſoft bread, which can eaſily be made very good at ſea, and a large proportion of wholeſome water, where the nature of the ſervices will admit of ſuch a ſupply, they would add greatly to the preſervation of that moſt valuable of all bleſſings, health. 1791. April.

The evening of the 23d, being remarkably fine and ſerene, brought us in ſight of the iſland Porto Sancto, bearing by compaſs s.w. ½w. 20 leagues diſtant; the next afternoon we paſſed its meridian, when the chronometer ſhewing its longitude to be 16° 24′ 15″, varying only one minute to the weſtward of the true longitude of that iſland, proved itſelf to be going very well. As Madeira was our object, every effort was exerted to gain Funchal Road, until the evening of the 25th, when the wind becoming exceſſively variable, and the weather gloomy and unſettled, that ſtation ſeemed ineligible for executing the ſervice of which the Chatham ſtood in need; namely, the breaking up her hold, for the purpoſe of receiving a large portion of ballaſt. Conſidering therefore the roadſtead of S^n^ Cruz as better calculated for this buſineſs, Saturday 23. Sunday 24. Monday 25.

we

1791. April. Tueſday 26. we proceeded towards Teneriffe. The wind which had been generally from the weſt, veered round by the north, as we advanced to the ſouthward, and ſettled in the N.E. trade, accompanied with fine pleaſant weather, which, on the 26th, in latitude 30° 54′ north, afforded me an opportunity of obtaining ſeveral ſets of lunar diſtances with the different ſextants in the ſhip. Theſe were twelve in number, of the following eminent makers in London, (viz.) Ramſden, Dollond, Troughton, Adams, and Gilbert, though the greater number were made by Mr. Ramſden. They all agreed exceedingly well together, and their mean reſult ſhewed the longitude to be 16° 21′ 32″; the chronometer made the longitude 16° 31′ 15″ weſt; and as there could be no doubt of the latter being neareſt the truth, the reſult of the lunar obſervations, by the ſeveral ſextants, appeared to be 9′ 43″ too far to the eaſtward. On the other ſide of the moon, my lunar obſervations were 15′ to the weſt of the true, or nearly the true, longitude, as was proved on our making the Madeiras. This evinces the accuracy with which theſe obſervations are in general capable of being made with good inſtruments, and by a careful obſerver.

Thurſday 28. In the morning of the 28th, the pic of Teneriffe was ſeen bearing by compaſs s.w. about ſixteen leagues diſtant; and, in the evening, as we approached the roadſtead of S^{ta} Cruz, we were met by the maſter attendant, who placed the ſhip in what, he ſaid, he conceived the beſt birth in the roadſtead, and the Chatham in our immediate neighbourhood.

When the ſhip was ſecured, an officer was ſent to inform the governor of our arrival, and to ſolicit his permiſſion to take on board ſuch wine, and refreſhments as we required; but having underſtood that he had waved a return of ſalute to ſome of His Majeſty's ſhips that had lately viſited Teneriffe; I did not chooſe to riſk a refuſal, however polite, to comply with this compliment. The officer was civilly received; and the contractor was, the next morning, directed to ſupply the different articles of which we ſtood in need.

Friday 29. Accompanied by Mr. Broughton, Mr. Menzies, and ſome of the other officers, on friday forenoon, I waited on his excellency Sen^{r} Don Antonio Guitierres, the governor general of the Canaries, who then reſided

in

in the city of S^{ta} Cruz. His excellency received us with the politeneſs uſual on theſe occaſions, and aſſured us of his readineſs to afford us every aſſiſtance; but apologized that the poverty of the country prevented his inviting us to his table. Attended by the ſame party, on ſunday I viſited the city of Lagoona, and after ſatisfying our curioſity with its external appearance, we returned to S^{ta} Cruz, and dined with Mr. Rhoney, an Iriſh gentleman, to whoſe hoſpitality we were greatly indebted. Had we not fortunately met with him immediately on our landing, we ſhould have been much inconvenienced, as there did not appear another perſon on the iſland who was inclinable to offer us ſhelter from the ſcorching rays of the ſun, or to afford us the ſmalleſt refreſhment. 1791. May. Sunday 1.

We had the mortification, this morning, of finding the ſmall bower cable cut through nearly in the middle, which ſeemed to have been occaſioned by an anchor lying at the bottom. The loſs of an anchor in a ſituation where no other could be procured, was a matter of ſerious concern; no pains were ſpared to regain it until the afternoon of the 5th, when all our exertions proved ineffectual; and being apprehenſive that other loſt anchors might be in its vicinity, we weighed, went further out, and again anchored in 30 fathoms water on a ſoft dark oozy bottom intermixed with ſmall white ſhells, having the northernmoſt church ſteeple in a line with the center of the jetty, bearing by compaſs N. 48 W. and the ſouthernmoſt fort S. 71 W. about three quarters of a mile from the town. This anchorage appeared to be far preferable to our former ſituation, being nearly as convenient to the landing place, without the hazard of damaging the cables by anchors which ſmall veſſels might have loſt nearer in ſhore; and which is the only danger to be apprehended here, as the bottom is good holding ground, and, to all appearance, perfectly free from rocks. Thurſday 5.

The ſurf that had beaten with great violence on the ſhores for ſome days paſt, and for ſheltering againſt which the pier of S^{ta} Cruz is but ill contrived, had much retarded the Chatham's buſineſs of taking on board ſhingle ballaſt, and prevented the completion of that object until late on ſaturday night, when we put to ſea, and directed our courſe to the ſouthward. Saturday 7.

The ballaſt which the Chatham had now taken on board certainly pre-

 vented

1791. May. vented her being ſo very crank, but it did not ſeem to have contributed to her ſailing, as the Diſcovery ſtill preſerved a great ſuperiority in that reſpect.

Not having ſuppoſed we ſhould have been ſo long detained at Teneriffe, I took no ſteps for making aſtronomical obſervations on ſhore; thoſe taken on board ſhewed the longitude by the chronometer to be 16° 17′ 5″, only 50″ to the weſtward of the true longitude, as laid down in the requiſite tables: the latitude by our obſervations was 28° 28′ 38″, and the variation, by the mean reſult of all our cards and compaſſes, was 16° 38′, differing from 15° 58′ to 17° 17′ weſtwardly.

For the information of thoſe who may be induced to viſit Teneriffe at this ſeaſon of the year with the hope of procuring refreſhments, I muſt remark, that we found the wine, water, and beef exceedingly good, and were induced to take ſome days ſupply of the latter to ſea; but fruit, vegetables, poultry, and all kinds of live ſtock were very indifferent, and moſt extravagantly expenſive.

Sunday 8. Towards noon of the 8th, we loſt ſight of the Canaries. The trade wind blew a pleaſant gale, the ſea was ſmooth, and the weather, being fine, enabled us to make ſome excellent lunar obſervations; thoſe I took ſhewed the longitude to be 16° 52′ 36″; thoſe taken by Mr. Whidbey 16° 52′ 30″; and the chronometer ſhewed 16° 47′ 45″. The latitude, at this time, was 27° 5′ north; and the variation, by three compaſſes differing from 15° 10′ to 18° 51′, was 17° 33′ 40″ weſtwardly.

Our courſe from the Canaries was directed to the weſtward of the cape De Verds, which we gained ſight of and paſſed on the forenoon of
Saturday 14. the 14th. The N.W. extremity of the iſland of St. Antonio appeared, by our obſervations, to be ſituated in 17° 10′ north latitude, and 25° 3′ 22″ weſt longitude; the variation of the compaſs 12° 32′ 15″ weſtwardly. The freſh beef that we had brought from Teneriffe being exhauſted, on the
Wedneſ. 18. 18th, portable broth and ſour krout were again ſerved to the ſhip's crews; at this time we had reached the latitude of 9° 35′ north, longitude 23° 27′ weſt, when the weather, which had been pleaſant and attended with a freſh gale from the N. E. very materially altered: the wind ſlackened and veered round to the north, and the atmoſphere, though not cloudy, was encumbered with a bright haze nearly approaching to a fog but without the

the leaſt dampneſs or humidity. Through this medium the heavenly bodies were ſufficiently viſible whilſt terreſtrial objects were only diſcernible at ſmall diſtances. This very ſingular appearance continued a few days until the 21ſt, when, in latitude 6° 20′ north, and longitude 22° 40′ weſt, the northerly breeze died away, the denſe atmoſphere diſappeared, and they were ſucceeded by calm, cloudy, hot weather, the thermometer ſtanding from 80° to 83°, attended with ſome heavy ſhowers of rain and guſts of wind in various directions, though generally from the eaſtern quarter between N. E. and ſouth. Our progreſs, with this kind of weather, was ſlow until the 24th, when, in latitude 4° 25′ north, longitude 21° 36′ weſt, we ſeemed to have paſſed the line of thoſe unpleaſant and frequently unhealthy regions. The ſteadineſs of the gentle gale, and the ſerenity of the weather indicated our having reached the S. E. trade; theſe conjectures were ſoon eſtabliſhed by the wind gradually increaſing, ſo that, about midnight on the 27th, we croſſed the equator in 25° 15′ weſt longitude. The variation to this point had gradually, though not very regularly, decreaſed to about 9° weſtwardly; and the lunar obſervations, lately taken, had correſponded within a few minutes with the longitude ſhewn by the chronometer.

1791. May.

Saturday 21.

Tueſday 24.

Friday 27.

Croſſing the equator ſo far to the weſtward has been frequently objected to, as being liable to entangle ſhips with the coaſt of Brazil. I am, however, of a different opinion, and conceive many advantages are derived by thus croſſing the line; ſuch as, purſuing a track deſtitute of thoſe calms and heavy rains, which are ever attendant on a more eaſtwardly route. By every information I have been enabled to collect, it does not appear that much is to be gained in point of diſtance by croſſing the equator in a more eaſtwardly longitude; ſince it ſeems that veſſels which have purſued their ſoutherly courſe to croſs the line under the 10th, 15th, or 20th meridian of weſt longitude, have, by the trade wind blowing there in a more ſoutherly direction, been driven equally as far weſt, to the 25th, 26th, and 27th degrees of weſt longitude before they have been enabled to gain the variable winds, without the benefit of a conſtant breeze and fair weather, which with the very little interruption between the 21ſt and 24th, was experienced during this paſſage.

1791. June. From the equator, with a briſk trade wind, we ſteered with a full ſail and flowing ſheet; which by the 1ſt of june brought us to the latitude of 7° 52′ ſouth, longitude 29° 7′ weſt; whence we ceaſed ſtretching further to the weſtward, and made a courſe good a few degrees to the eaſtward
Thurſday 9. of ſouth; ſo that on the 9th we had reached the latitude of 19° 47′ ſouth, longitude 27° 27′ weſt, approaching to the parallel of the iſlands Trinadada and Martin Vas. The wind now permitted our ſteering well to the eaſtward of ſouth; but leſtan error ſhould have exiſted in our longitude, or in that of thoſe iſlands, I directed the Chatham to increaſe her diſtance from us by holding a ſouth courſe, for the purpoſe of gaining a view of that land; by ſun-ſet we were in the latitude of 20′ 9′ ſouth, the parallel of thoſe iſlands, but ſaw nothing of them. The longitude of the former is ſtated to be 28° 50′, that of the latter 28° 34′ weſt; allowing their longitude, and that of the ſhip, to have been accurately aſcertained, we paſſed them at the diſtance of 24 and 19 leagues.

Sunday 12. On the 12th we croſſed the ſouthern tropic in 25° 18″ weſt longitude; the variation of the compaſs had now gradually decreaſed to 4° 30′ weſtwardly, and having lately taken many very good lunar diſtances of the ſun and ſtars on different ſides of the moon, I aſſumed their mean reſult as the true longitude, or nearly ſo; by which, the obſervations for the longitude, according to the chronometer, appeared to be 14′ 25″ too far to the eaſtward; whence it ſhould appear, that it was not gaining quite ſo much as had been allowed in conſequence of its rate, as aſcertained at Portſmouth. After croſſing the tropic of Cancer, the wind became very variable, as
Tueſday 28. well in point of ſtrength as in direction, ſo that on the 28th we had only advanced to the latitude of 31° 56′ ſouth, longitude 4° 18′ weſt.

The weather was in general very pleaſant: and the Chatham, to our great mortification, continued to ſail equally ſlow in light as in freſh gales, which materially affected the progreſs of our voyage; the object of which was of ſuch a nature that it would allow of no opportunity being paſſed by, that, with propriety, could be embraced for the advancement of geography and navigation; and as Captain Cook's chart of the Sandwich iſlands preſented little field for any improvement that could occupy the ſeveral winters we were likely to paſs in their vicinity, I reſolved in our way

way to the pacific ocean to viſit the s.w. part of New Holland, and endeavour to acquire ſome information of that unknown, though intereſting country. Having much buſineſs to perform at the cape of Good Hope in the carpenter's department, it became expedient, for the carrying into execution the whole of my plan, that no time ſhould be loſt; particularly as our paſſage from England had already exceeded the limits of my expectations. Theſe reaſons induced me to make the beſt of our way in the Diſcovery to the cape of Good Hope, and ſhould the Chatham be able to keep up with us, ſhe was directed ſo to do; if otherways, Mr. Broughton was provided with ſufficient inſtructions. 1791. July.

The wind was light and variable, until the 1ſt july, in latitude 33° 54′ ſouth, longitude 58′ 40″ weſt, it blew a fine gale from the N.N.E. attended with pleaſant weather; the Chatham until this evening remained in ſight, but in the morning was not within the limits of our horizon. As we approached the African ſhore the weather became very unſettled, with ſudden tranſitions from calms to heavy gales, attended with much thunder, lightning, and a heavy ſwell from the weſtward and s.w. One of theſe gales, on the 5th, reduced us for a few hours to our courſes. The wind became ſouthwardly with pleaſant weather on the 7th, when a ſtrange ſail was deſcried to the N. E. holding a courſe, as if intending to paſs the Cape, and ſome of us thinking the ſea was diſcoloured, we tried for ſoundings, but found no bottom with 140 fathoms of line. After paſſing the 27° of ſouth latitude, many oceanic birds were our conſtant companions, conſiſting of three kinds of albatroſſes, the quebrantahueſſos, pintadoes, the ſooty, the black, and ſmall blue petrels, with ſome few other ſmall birds of the ſame tribe; amongſt which were but few of the ſtorm petrel, which in theſe regions are generally numerous. Moſt of theſe, by the 7th, had diſappeared, and, in their place, were ſeen the blue petrel of the larger ſort, though comparatively in ſmall numbers; at noon the obſerved latitude was 35° 13′ ſouth, longitude 14° eaſt. The wind blew a ſtrong gale from W. S. W. in the afternoon of the 8th, when judging the cape of Good Hope to bear from us N. 66 E. true, diſtant 18 leagues, we experienced, for the ſpace of about ſeven miles, a moſt extraordinary agitation in the ſea, comparable only to a large cauldron of boiling

Friday 1.

Tueſday 5.

Thurſday 7.

Friday 8.

1791. July. boiling water; this was ſuppoſed to be the effect of two contending currents, and for that reaſon I did not try ſoundings. I was alſo particularly anxious to gain ſight of the land, which, in the event of the chronometer proving correct, there was great probability of doing before dark; but not ſeeing it we ſtood on till ten in the evening; when, by our lunar obſervations, ſuppoſing the Cape land to be about eight leagues diſtant, we hauled to the wind, and plied in order to preſerve our then

Saturday 9. ſituation until morning. At day light the Cape was in ſight, bearing eaſt by compaſs, eight leagues diſtant. This inſtance will, I truſt, be not the only one I ſhall be able to adduce, to prove the utility of the lunar method of finding the longitude, and the very great importance that ſuch information muſt be of to every ſea officer.

At this ſeaſon of the year, the boiſterous weather and the prevailing winds from the N.W. rendering Table Bay not only exceſſively unpleaſant but inſecure, our courſe was directed to Falſe Bay. At noon, the obſerved latitude was 34° 26′ ſouth, the cape of Good Hope then bearing E.N.E. 5 or 6 miles diſtant. This promontory, and the dangerous rocks that lie in its neighbourhood, we paſſed, and ſtood into Falſe Bay, where in the evening, the weather falling calm, we anchored in 40 fathoms water; the Cape bearing weſt by compaſs, 10 miles diſtant; Simon's Bay N.N.W. and the Falſe Cape S.E. in this ſituation the chronometer ſhewed the longitude to be 18° 52′ 45″, making an error, or variation in its rate of going, as aſcertained at Portſmouth, of 18′ 30″ equal to 1′ 14″ of time ſince the firſt day of March; which will, without doubt, be received and conſidered as being very correct; it alſo correſponded with my obſervations, and what on that ſubject I had noticed on the 12th of june.

Our paſſage through the atlantic ocean being thus accompliſhed, it becomes requiſite, in compliance with the method propoſed in the introduction for correcting the errors of navigation, to have ſome retroſpect to this paſſage, eſpecially ſince paſſing the Cape de Verd iſlands.

From the iſland of St. Antonio, until we had croſſed the latitude of cape St. Auguſtine, we were materially affected by currents; and between the latitude of 6° north and the equator, ſtrong riplings were conſpicuous on the ſurface of the ſea. Theſe currents, contrary to the general

general opinion, ſeem to poſſeſs no regularity, as we found ourſelves, day after day, driven in directions very contrary to our expectations from the impulſe we had experienced on the former day, and by no means attended with that periodical uniformity, pointed out by Mr. Nicholſon in his lately reviſed and corrected Indian directory, publiſhed in the year 1787. On the contrary, inſtead of the currents at this ſeaſon of the year, agreeably to his hypotheſis, ſetting to the northward, the moſt prevailing ſtream we experienced ſet to the ſouth, and more in a ſouth eaſtern than a ſouth weſtern direction. This very able mariner, ſtill wedded to formerly adopted opinions, ſtrongly recommends the variation of the compaſs, as a means for aſcertaining the longitude at ſea: yet, had we been no better provided, we might have ſearched for the cape of Good Hope agreeably with his propoſitions, to little effect: for when we were in latitude 35° 7′ ſouth, with 20° 16′ weſt variation, we had only reached the longitude of 6° 30′ eaſt; and again, when in latitude 35° 22′ ſouth, with 22° 7′ weſt variation, we had only advanced to the longitude of 11° 25′ eaſt, inſtead of being, according to Mr. Nicholſon's hypotheſis, in the firſt inſtance nearly under the meridian of the cape of Good Hope, and in the ſecond, under that of cape Aguilas; and it was not until we had near 26° of weſt variation, that we approached the meridian of the cape of Good Hope. The obſervations for the variation were made with the greateſt care and attention; and though generally conſidered as very correct, they differed from one to three, and ſometimes four degrees, not only when made by different compaſſes placed in different ſituations on board, and the ſhip on different tacks, but by the ſame compaſs in the ſame ſituation, made at moderate intervals of time; the difference in the reſults of ſuch obſervations, at the ſame time, not preſerving the leaſt degree of uniformity. Hence the aſſertion amounts nearly to an abſurdity, which ſtates, "that with 20° to 20° 10′, or 20° 30′ "weſtwardly variation, you will be certain" of ſuch and ſuch longitude; and it is greatly to be apprehended, that navigators who rely on ſuch means for aſcertaining their ſituation in the ocean, will render themſelves liable to errors that may be attended with the moſt fatal conſequences. Other methods are, I truſt, in a fair train for accompliſhing this deſirable

1791. July.

object;

1791. July. object; and I yet hope to ſee the period arrive, when every ſeafaring perſon capable of uſing a quadrant, will, on due inſtruction, be enabled by lunar obſervations to determine his longitude at ſea. It has been already obſerved, that ſuch information may be acquired with eaſe, and without laborious ſtudy or tedious application; this was further warranted by our example on board the Diſcovery; where, on our departure from England, Mr. Whidbey and myſelf could be conſidered as the only proficients in this branch of ſcience; but now, amongſt the officers and gentlemen of the quarter deck, there were ſeveral capable of aſcertaining their ſituation in the ocean, with every degree of accuracy neceſſary for all the important purpoſes of navigation.

Sunday 10. With a light ſouthwardly breeze in the morning of the 10th we weighed anchor, and with the aſſiſtance of our boats a-head, towing the ſhip, we reached Simon's Bay at about ſeven in the evening, where we anchored in 12 fathoms water; Falſe Cape bearing by compaſs in a line with the ſouth point of the bay S. 37 E. Noah's ark S. 51 E. the Roman rocks S. 86 E. and the flag-ſtaff on the battery S. 89 W. about a quarter of a mile from the ſhore.

The day before a brig was ſeen in ſhore of us, which was ſuppoſed to be the Chatham; but as the private ſignal was not acknowledged by her, we concluded ourſelves miſtaken. Our firſt conjectures, however, proved to be right, as Mr. Broughton now informed me the ſignal had eſcaped their attention. Since we had ſeparated, the Diſcovery had outſailed her conſort only the night's run; the Chatham not having hauled her wind or ſhortened ſail on friday night, ſhe was the next morning within the ſame diſtance of the land as the Diſcovery. Nothing had occurred during this ſeparation worthy of notice. I was made exceſſively happy to underſtand from Mr. Broughton, that the officers and crew of the Chatham, like thoſe of the Diſcovery, were in general very healthy. Beſide the Chatham, we found here His Majeſty's ſhip the Gorgon; the Warren Haſtings, and Earl Fitzwilliam Indiamen, from Bengal; two port Jackſon tranſports from China bound home; three with convicts bound to port Jackſon; two American, and ſome Dutch and Daniſh merchant ſhips; the total amounting to ſeventeen ſail in the bay.

In

In the morning, an officer was ſent on ſhore to acquaint the reſident commandant of the port, Mr. Brandt, of our arrival, and to requeſt his permiſſion to procure ſuch refreſhments and ſtores as our wants now demanded, and to erect our obſervatory and ſuch tents on ſhore as might be requiſite for carrying into execution the neceſſary refitment of the veſſels; with all which Mr. Brandt very politely complied; and, on the return of the officer, the garriſon was ſaluted with eleven guns; which compliment being equally returned, attended by Mr. Broughton and ſome of the officers I waited on Mr. Brandt, who received us with the greateſt politeneſs and hoſpitality; the well known characteriſtics of that gentleman. Having, on a former occaſion, benefited by his good offices in the excellency of the ſupplies provided for the Reſolution and Diſcovery, I concerted meaſures with him, on the preſent, for the like purpoſe. Mr. Brandt undertook, in conjunction with Mr. DeWit of Cape Town, to ſee all our neceſſities provided for with the beſt of the ſeveral commodities the country afforded. The Diſcovery's bowſprit, being found infinitely too weak, was taken out in order to be ſtrengthened by one of the fiſhes we had on board; the whole of the head railing, having been waſhed away, was to be replaced; the veſſels wanted caulking fore and aft; the rigging, overhauling; caſks to be ſet up for receiving proviſions and water; the ſails repairing, and ſeveral materially altering; the powder airing; and the ſkids and booms raiſing, for the better enabling of the people to work upon deck; the ſhip proving ſufficiently ſtiff to admit of ſuch accommodation. Artificers were hired to aſſiſt our own in theſe ſeveral duties; which being in a ſtate of forwardneſs by the 14th, Mr. Broughton and myſelf paid our reſpects to Mr. Rhenias, the acting governor at Cape Town, with the further view of inſpecting the ſtores and proviſions, the major part of which were to come from thence. Four of our ſeamen, whoſe conſtitutions ſeemed unequal to the ſervice in which they had engaged, and whom I had now an opportunity of replacing, were ſent on board the Warren Haſtings; and, with her, on the 18th, ſailed for England.

1791. July. Monday 11.

Monday 18.

All our ſtores and proviſions being forwarded from Cape Town by the 5th, we took leave of the governor and our Cape friends, from whom we had experienced the moſt attentive civility; and having completed

Auguſt. Friday 5.

1791. August. completed ſuch obſervations as were wanted, the obſervatory with the inſtruments were, on the 9th, ſent on board.

Tueſday 9. Thurſday 11. By the 11th all our tranſactions were finiſhed with the ſhore; having obtained for each veſſel a ſupply of proviſions, which completed our ſtock for eighteen months at full allowance, and a due proportion of ſtores for the like period. I took on board alſo ſeven ewes and ſix rams; an aſſortment of garden ſeeds, vine cuttings, and other plants that were likely to grow, and prove valuable acquiſitions to our friends in the South-Sea iſlands. As I intended putting to ſea the next day, we were buſily employed in preparing the ſhip for that purpoſe, which on the

Friday 12. morning of the 12th we attempted; but the wind ſhifting to the S.S.E. permitted our taking only a more outſide birth for the better convenience of ſailing when the wind ſhould prove more favorable.

It is cuſtomary at the cape of Good Hope for ſo many of the officers as can conveniently be ſpared, to take up their reſidence on ſhore. In this reſpect I had conformed to old practices, but was exceſſively mortified, at my return on board, to find that ſeveral of our people had within a few days become indiſpoſed with a dyſentery, which at firſt ſeemed of little importance, but had now put on a very ſerious appearance; and ſome of the patients were extremely ill. The cauſe of this unfortunate malady it was hard to aſcertain: the crew had not been ſubject to inebriety; their proviſions had been of the beſt quality, and moſt wholeſome nature; and every precaution had been taken to prevent their ſleeping on deck, or expoſing themſelves to the dew or night air. No neglect of the ſalutary meaſures generally obſerved, or individual indiſcretion of any ſort ſeemed to have produced this lamentable viſitation, whoſe contagious influence ſuffered no one to eſcape unattacked; although myſelf and officers did not feel its effects ſo violently as they were experienced by the people. The ſame diſorder had not only appeared on board the Chatham, and the tranſports bound to port Jackſon, but on ſhore; and at length it was attributed to a large Dutch ſhip lately arrived from Batavia, from which many men had been ſent on ſhore to the hoſpital very ill, and dying with that and other infectious diſorders. The ſurgeon of the Diſcovery was ſeized in a very ſudden and ſingular manner, and reduced to an extreme ſtate of delirium, without any other ſymptoms which indicated fever.

To

To perſons, ſituated as we were, on the eve of quitting the civilized world, and deſtitute of all help and reſources, but ſuch as we carried with us, ſuch a calamity was of the moſt ſerious and diſtreſſing nature; and was not only ſeverely felt at the moment, but tended to deſtroy the good effects we had every reaſon to expect from the very excellent and abundant ſupply of refreſhments the Cape had afforded. I now became exceſſively anxious to get to ſea, leſt the Batavian ſhip ſhould communicate any other diſorder, or a worſe ſpecies of that with which we were already attacked. This earneſt deſire, a S.E. wind and calms prevented our accompliſhing until the 17th, when, about noon, a light breeze ſpringing up from the N.W. we ſailed, in company with the Chatham, out of Simon's Bay, and ſaluted the garriſon with eleven guns which were equally returned. 1791. Auguſt. Wedneſ. 17.

Few of our tranſactions, whilſt at our laſt ſtation, appeared worthy of recording excepting the occurrences at the obſervatory, where I did not think any obſervations were at all neceſſary for aſcertaining the longitude; as that muſt have been accurately determined long ago by perſons of greater information and ſuperior abilities. The latitude; the rate and error of the chronometer, and the variation and dip of the magnetic needle were the principal objects that occupied our attention. The former would not have attracted much of my notice had it not appeared by the firſt day's obſervations, that a very material difference exiſted between the latitude ſhewn by my obſervations, and the latitude of Simon's Bay as ſtated by Captain King in the 3d vol. of Cook's Voyage to the northern hemiſphere, where, in page 484, it is ſaid that "the lati-" tude of the anchorage place in Simon's Bay is, by obſervation, 34° 20′ " ſouth." This however is, moſt probably, an error of the preſs, ſince, immediately afterwards, we find the Cape point is ſaid to be in 34° 23′ ſouth; which point is at leaſt 12 or 13 miles to the ſouthward of Simon's Bay. Our obſervatory was ſituated near the ſouth point of this bay, and its latitude, deduced from 26 meridional altitudes of the ſun and ſtars, was 34° 11′ 40″; this, on allowing the diſtance to the Cape point, will be nearly found to agree with its latitude; which was further confirmed by our obſervations on paſſing it the day we entered Falſe Bay.

1791. August.

By the firſt obſervations, made on ſhore, the chronometer ſhewed the longitude to be 18° 39′ 45″, which was 17′ 45″ to the eaſtward of the truth, and correſponded with what has been ſtated before, that it was not gaining at the rate we had allowed: further obſervations however demonſtrated that, although it might have been gaining leſs during the paſſage, it was now evidently gaining on its Portſmouth rate, and was found on the 8th of auguſt at noon, to be faſt of mean time at Greenwich 17′ 49″ 6‴, and gaining on mean time at the rate of 9″ 28‴ per day. Mr. Arnold's chronometer was found to have gone but indifferently on board the Chatham; and, at the obſervatory, it was faſt of mean time at Greenwich 1ʰ 18′ 48″ 6‴, and gaining on mean time at the rate of 16″ 11‴ 8‴′ per day. The variation of the magnetic needle, taken at the obſervatory by our different compaſſes and cards, in twenty ſets of azimuths, varied from 24° 3 to 27° 48′; the mean reſult being 25° 40′ weſt variation.

The vertical inclination of the ſouth point of the magnetic needle was obſerved to be

Marked end	North,	face Eaſt,	48 30
Ditto	North,	face Weſt,	48 20
Ditto	South,	face Eaſt,	48 40
Ditto	South,	face Weſt,	48 30
Mean inclination of the ſouth point of the dipping needle - - - -			48 30

N. B. The longitude throughout the voyage, and until our arrival at St. Helena on our return to Europe, will be reckoned eaſtward.

The latitude inſerted in the following chapters, and until the 13th of february, 1792, when it will be otherwiſe diſtinguiſhed, is to be received and conſidered as ſouth latitude.

The poſitive or relative ſituations of all Coaſts, Capes, Promontories, Iſlands, Rocks, Sands, Breakers, Bays, Ports, &c. &c. will hereafter be ſtated as *true, or by the world;* and thoſe *bearings* which will be taken from any local ſituation, whether on board the veſſels, or in the boats, will be inſerted according to compaſs, and be ſo expreſſed.

CHAPTER

CHAPTER II.

Departure from Falſe Bay—Death of Neil Coil by the flux—Proceed towards the coaſt of New Holland—Diſcover King George the Third's Sound—Tranſactions there—Leave King George the Third's Sound—Departure from the ſouth weſt coaſt of New Holland.

THE nature of our voyage rendering every precaution neceſſary to prevent, as far as was poſſible, a ſeparation of the veſſels, Mr. Broughton, in caſe of parting company, was provided with a liſt of rendezvous; and, the better to inſure our rejoining, I now deemed it expedient that he ſhould be furniſhed with a copy of my inſtructions, and the route I intended to purſue; together with ample directions, that, in the event of a total ſeparation, he might be enabled to carry the objects of the expedition into execution. 1791. Auguſt.

Although our ſtay at the Cape had far exceeded my expectations, yet I did not abandon the deſign of viſiting the s.w. part of New Holland. The ſeaſon would probably be too far advanced for acquiring ſo much information as I could have wiſhed, yet there ſtill remained a fair proſpect of obtaining ſome intelligence, which would render the taſk leſs difficult to thoſe, whoſe particular object it might hereafter be to explore that country. I therefore on ſailing out of Falſe Bay, appointed our next rendezvous off, what in the charts is called, Lyon's Land, in about the 35th degree of ſouth latitude—in caſe of ſeparation to cruiſe there two days; and, not meeting with the Diſcovery, then to proceed agreeably to other inſtructions.

The Albemarle, Admiral Barrington, and Britannia tranſports bound to port Jackſon, followed us out of the bay: of theſe ſhips, as well as of

1791. August. of the African coaſt, we took leave in the evening, and directed our courſe to the ſouthward. During the night, the wind veered to the N.W. and blew ſo hard a gale that we were obliged to double reave the topſails and take in the foreſail, as the Chatham was a great diſtance aſtern; and not being in ſight at day-break, we hauled to the wind: about ſeven ſhe was ſeen to the weſtward, and, having joined company, we ſteered to the S.S.E. together. The N.W. wind gradually increaſed, attended with
Saturday 20. violent ſqualls and heavy rain, until the 20th; when it became a perfect ſtorm, obliging us to ſtrike the top gallant maſts, and reducing us to the foreſail, which we were neceſſitated to carry, though under great apprehenſion of its being blown to pieces, in order that we might reach a more temperate region. The ſea ran exceſſively high, and the wind in violent flurries raiſed the ſpray into a kind of fog, or miſt, which, at intervals, was quite ſalt when not mixed with the ſhowers of rain, which were frequent, and very heavy: in one of theſe we again loſt ſight of the Chatham, and ſeeing nothing of her on its clearing away, the foreſail was furled, and the ſhip brought to, under the ſtorm ſtayſails. In this ſituation, the Diſcovery proved much eaſier and drier than we had reaſon to expect, as ſhe was now extremely deep with ſtores and proviſions. At this time, we were viſited by many albatroſſes, and an innumerable va-
Sunday 21. riety of birds of the petrel tribe. About noon our conſort was again in ſight, and, on her joining company, we reſumed our courſe to the S.E. under the foreſail. This very boiſterous weather, accompanied with much thunder and lightning, continued with intermiſſions ſufficient only to tempt our ſpreading ſome additional canvas, (which was ſcarcely
Monday 22. unfurled before it was again neceſſary to take it in) until the 22d; when it ſo far moderated as to permit the cloſe reaved topſails to be kept ſet. In the afternoon, we paſſed the Albemarle and Admiral Barrington. The ſight of theſe veſſels was very grateful to our feelings, particularly of the latter, which we had underſtood was an old debilitated ſhip, for whoſe ſafety during the late violent ſtormy weather we had been greatly appre-
Tueſday 23. henſive. The wind, in the morning of the 23d, being moderate, the top-gallant, and ſtudding-ſails were ſet; the weather, however, was unſettled, with ſhowers of hail and rain; and a heavy irregular ſwell rolled

at

at the ſame time from the northward and ſouth weſt. In the intervals of fine weather, I got ſome lunar obſervations which ſhewed the longitude at noon to be 31° 55′; the chronometer by the Portſmouth rate 31° 29′; by the Cape rate 31° 42′; the latitude 39° 8′. Many whales were now playing about the ſhip, but a leſs number of oceanic birds attended us than uſual. 1791. Auguſt.

The weather being tolerably fair on the 24th, enabled me to make ſome further lunar obſervations. The mean reſult of theſe, and thoſe taken the preceding day *brought forward by the chronometer*, ſhewed the longitude at noon to be 34° 13′. By this expreſſion is to be underſtood the ſpace eaſt or weſt, which the ſhip may have paſſed over in the interval of time between the taking one ſet of lunar obſervations and that of another; the extent of which ſpace is aſcertained, not according to the vague mode of the ſhip's run, as appears by the log, but from the diſtance ſhewn by the chronometer; where by the reſult of many obſervations made in different ſituations are reduced to any one particular point. The chronometer at this time, by the Portſmouth rate, ſhewed 33° 50′, by the Cape rate 34° 5′, the latitude 39° 28′, and the longitude by account 36° 17′. The weather continued very changeable; but the wind being gentle in the northern quarter afforded an opportunity of ſending on board the Chatham, whence we underſtood that, in conſequence of a violent ſea having ſtove in the midſhip ſtern window on the morning of the 20th, it had been neceſſary to bring to until that damage was repaired. Wedneſ. 24.

The wind freſhened, attended with frequent ſqualls, on the 26th; when, having reached latitude 39° 45′, longitude 37° 53′, we were able for the firſt time ſince our departure from the Cape to obſerve the variation; which, by the mean reſult of two compaſſes, differing from 32° 53′ to 35° 5′, was found to be 32° 59′ weſtwardly. In the ſpace we were now approaching, namely, between the meridians of 38° 33′ and 43° 47′ eaſt longitude, and the parallels of 34° 24′, and 38° 20′ ſouth latitude, ſeven different ſhoals are ſaid to exiſt. To acquire ſome information reſpecting a circumſtance ſo intereſting to navigation, I had held this ſoutherly courſe; but the very ſtormy weather we had lately contended with, Friday 26.

1791. August. with, and the appearance of its again returning, rendered a ſearch for theſe ſhoals not altogether prudent. To attempt the examination of the whole ſpace I conſidered as not more neceſſary than diſcreet; but ſince in the event of their exiſtence, it was highly probable they would be found connected, I was induced to ſhape a courſe ſo as to fall in with the ſouth eaſternmoſt, ſaid to lie in latitude 38° 20′, longitude 43° 43′, which had been reported to have been ſeen by ſeveral Dutch veſſels. On the
Sunday 28. 28th, in latitude 38°56′, longitude 42° 30′, the wind at w.s.w. increaſing with great violence obliged me to deſiſt from this enquiry, and for our own ſafety, in the event of theſe ſhoals having exiſtence, to hawl to the S.E. The gale ſoon became a ſtorm, attended with heavy ſqualls, hail, rain, and a moſt tremendous ſea, from the weſtward and s.w. which made it neceſſary to ſtrike the top-gallant maſts, and reduced us to the foreſail; which, with great apprehenſion of loſing it, we were obliged to carry in order to paſs clear of the ſpace aſſigned to theſe hidden dangers. It is, however, worthy of remark, that, notwithſtanding our courſe was directed ſo wide of the allotted ſpot, we certainly paſſed it at no great diſ-
Monday 29. tance in the night, as by our obſervations the next day, inſtead of making fourteen miles ſouthing, which the reckoning gave, we found ourſelves twelve miles to the north of the latitude we were in the preceding day, the longitude 45° 4′. Whether this difference is to be aſcribed to any current produced by the interruption theſe ſhoals may give to the oceanic waters, when preſſed eaſtwardly by the prevailing weſtwardly winds, or to the bad ſteerage of the ſhip, cannot be poſitively determined; but as the Chatham ſteered preciſely the ſame courſe, the inference ſeems rather favorable to our having been influenced by a current occaſioned probably by the exiſtence of ſuch ſhoals. On the violence of the ſtorm abating, we made ſail and reſumed our eaſtwardly courſe, intending to paſs in ſight of the iſlands of St. Paul and Amſterdam. During the gale we were viſited by a great number of the various kinds of oceanic birds; yet theſe by no means ſeemed to indicate the vicinity of land or ſhoals, ſince they are conſtantly met with throughout the ſouthern ocean.

The weather that ſucceeded this ſtorm being delightfully pleaſant, attended with a ſmooth ſea, and a gentle gale between the north and N.E. made

made me regret that we had not experienced this favorable change ſomewhat earlier, as it would probably have enabled us to acquire ſome ſatisfactory information as to the exiſtence of the ſhoals in queſtion; but having now no leiſure for this enquiry, I was obliged to reſt contented with having exerted our fruitleſs endeavours in the attempt, and embraced this valuable opportunity of getting ourſelves and ſhip clean, dry, and comfortable; which ſince our leaving the land had been very ill effected. 1791. Auguſt.

The flux ſtill continued amongſt us, and ſome of our patients were yet very much indiſpoſed; we however were in hopes that the preſent fair weather would ſoon reſtore to us the bleſſings of health. Some good obſervations were procured in the courſe of this and of the preceding day with our different compaſſes: thoſe taken on the 31ſt differed from 30° 45′ to 35° 45′; and thoſe on the 1ſt of ſeptember from 30° 58′ to 35° 7′; the mean reſult of ſeven ſets of azimuths was 32° 47′ weſtwardly variation; the latitude at noon 38° 19′, and the longitude 51° 21′. We were not long indulged with a continuance of the fine weather: the wind gradually veered to the N.W. and weſtward, and increaſed to a freſh gale; which, however, did not reduce us below the top-ſails; although the weather bore a very threatening appearance; the ſky was obſcured with dark gloomy clouds, from which ſome rain fell; yet the ſea was ſmooth, and the weather altogether was infinitely more pleaſant than we had lately experienced. September. Thurſday 1.

At noon on the 4th, in latitude 38° 6′, longitude 61° 36′, the firſt ſeal we had ſeen ſince our departure from the Cape amuſed itſelf in playing about the ſhip for ſome time; but our companions, the oceanic birds, had not lately been very numerous; theſe viſitors were moſtly pintadoes, and other ſmall birds of the petrel tribe. Sunday 4.

Four ſets of lunar obſervations were obtained on the 5th, which ſhewed the longitude to be 64° 14′ 40″; the chronometer by the Portſmouth rate 63° 46′, and by the Cape rate 64° 10′, the latitude 37° 52′. The variation on the 7th, in latitude 38° 15′ and longitude 69° 33′, was obſerved to be 25° 52′ weſtwardly. The ſame gloomy weather continued with a freſh gale at N.N.W. In the night we had the misfortune to loſe Neil Coil, one of the marines, who fell a ſacrifice to the baneful effects of the flux caught at the Cape, which attacked him with much greater violence than Monday 5. Wedneſ. 7.

1791. September. any other perſon on board. He was an exceedingly good man, and his loſs was ſenſibly felt, and much regretted. In addition to this calamity, diſaſters of the ſame nature ſeemed not likely to terminate: another of our people, who had ſuffered very ſeverely by this dreadful contagion, but who was ſo much recovered as to be nearly equal to his duty, was ſo affected by his poor fellow's diſſolution, that he relapſed with very unfavorable ſymptoms. Our convaleſcents were ſtill numerous; and the work of death having commenced, we knew not where it might end, or where we could recruit the ſtrength which we might thus loſe; our whole complement being ſcarcely equal, when in the higheſt health, to the ſervice we had to perform. One reflection was, however, highly ſatisfactory; that, in point of comfort, and profeſſional aſſiſtance, no one thing within our power to ſupply, had been omitted for the preſent relief of the diſtreſs, or for the prevention of any melancholy conſequences in future; and we truſted, with the Divine bleſſing, and a ſteady adherence to the conduct, which we had obſerved, finally to ſubdue and extirpate this dreadful malady.

Thurſday 8. In the evening of the 8th I took ſome lunar diſtances with the ſtar Antares, which, with thoſe taken on the 5th, ſhewed the longitude by their mean reſult, to be 73° 44′; the chronometer by the Portſmouth rate 73° 1′, and by the Cape rate 73° 27′; the latitude 38° 45′, and the variation 23° 36′ weſtwardly.

Friday 9. The next evening, agreeably to our reckoning, we were paſſing between the iſlands of St. Paul and Amſterdam, diſtant from the latter about five or ſix leagues. The weather was thick and rainy, yet I continued to hope that a favorable interval would enable us to ſee one or both of theſe iſlands, having ſteered this eaſtwardly courſe with a wiſh to correct an error that appears in captain Cook's charts of the ſouthern hemiſphere. In theſe the iſland of St. Paul is laid down in the latitude of 37° 50′, correſponding with the ſituation aſſigned to it in the requiſite tables; and to the north of this iſland, in about the latitude of 36° 40′ is placed another called the iſland of Amſterdam: now the iſland which Mr. Cox in the Mercury ſtopped at, and called Amſterdam, is in ſight of and ſituated 17 leagues to the *ſouth* of the iſland of St. Paul.

Captain

Captain Bligh, in the Bounty, alſo ſaw the ſame iſland, and allots to it nearly the ſame ſituation as does Mr. Cox. For theſe reaſons, if there be an iſland to the north of St. Paul, in latitude 36° 40′, there muſt be three inſtead of two of theſe iſlands, which I believe has never been underſtood to be the fact. The weather, however, precluded my forming a juſt opinion as to this point, which I fully intended to aſcertain, could we have ſeen either of the iſlands; but the rain and haze continuing to obſcure every object at the diſtance of two leagues, we perceived no indication of the vicinity of land, notwithſtanding the immenſe number of whales and ſeals which are ſaid to frequent theſe iſlands. Of the latter we did not ſee any, and of the former but one; which was the only whale we had obſerved ſince that mentioned on the 23d of laſt month. From hence towards the coaſt of New Holland, our courſe was directed between the tracks of Dampier and M. Marion, over a ſpace, I believe, hitherto unfrequented. In this route, aſſiſted by a fine gale between north and W.N.W. we made great progreſs, ſo that our obſerved latitude on the 18th was 36° 49′, longitude 103° 48′: for ſome days paſt we had experienced a very heavy ſwell from the S.W. though the wind prevailed from the northward. 1791. September. Sunday 18.

The ſituation of that part of New Holland for which we were now ſteering, being ill defined, and a probability exiſting that banks might extend a conſiderable diſtance into the ocean, we tried, but gained no ſoundings with 180 fathoms of line. On the 19th, in latitude 36° 45′, longitude 105° 47′, the variation was obſerved to be 14° 10′ weſtwardly. The wind at N.N.E. attended with heavy ſqualls and rain, increaſed with ſuch violence, as to oblige us to ſtrike the top-gallant maſts, and to furl the top-ſails. The pintado birds that, for ſome days paſt, had nearly diſappeared, again viſited the ſhip, accompanied by a great variety of the petrel tribe, with ſome albatroſſes; and it now ſeemed evident, that the appearance of theſe inhabitants of the ocean, was increaſed in point of numbers and in variety, in proportion to the violence of the wind; as in moderate weather few only were viſible. We continued to try for ſoundings at certain intervals, but did not reach bottom at the depth of 180 fathoms. The wind at W.S.W. blew a ſtrong gale, and the night Monday 19.

1791. September. Tueſday 20. of the 20th being dark and ſqually, we hauled to the wind, and plied; leſt the land, which is repreſented as very low, or ſhoals, might be nearer than we expected; at day break we again reſumed our eaſtwardly courſe, obſerving every night the like precautions.

Friday 23. In the morning of the 23d, conceiving that the land could not be at any great diſtance, and that the coaſt might lie to the north of the courſe we were ſteering, the Chatham's ſignal was made to look out on the larboard beam. The wind from the weſtward blew a ſtrong gale, accompanied with a very heavy ſea; but the ſky being clear, permitted me to obtain ſome good lunar obſervations, which, with thoſe taken on the 21ſt, ſhewed the longitude at noon to be 114° 14′; the chronometer, by the Portſmouth rate 113° 32′, by the Cape rate 113° 55′, the latitude 35° 7′. Soon after mid-day, the wind at W.S.W. increaſed to a very heavy gale; and not chooſing, under ſuch circumſtances, to make too free with a coaſt entirely unexplored; we hauled the wind to the ſouthward, under the foreſail and ſtorm ſtayſails. Towards ſun-ſet, land was ſaid to be ſeen from the maſt-head to the E.N.E. and, although this was not abſolutely certain, yet it was extremely probable, as we had paſſed ſeveral leagues over the ſpace aſſigned to Lyon's Land in moſt of the maps. A preſs of ſail was now carried in order to keep to the windward, having no bottom at the depth of 120 fathoms; in conſequence of which, and a very heavy ſea, the larboard ſide of the head, with the bumkin, &c. was entirely torn away. On the

Saturday 24. gale's moderating the next morning, we ſtood to the north, in queſt of the land; but ſome of the officers conceiving they ſaw land to the S.E. we hauled our wind again in that direction until noon, in latitude 35° 28′, longitude 115° 10′, when, being diſappointed, we again ſtood to the north, under double reefed topſails, until eight in the evening: we then tacked to ſpend the night, which bore a very threatening appearance, over a ſpace we were already acquainted with, and found bottom at 70 fathoms depth, compoſed of white ſand, and broken ſhells; the latitude at this time was 34° 51′, the longitude 115° 12′. The very gloomy appearance of the night rendered our carrying a preſs of ſail indiſpenſably neceſſary to preſerve an offing, as the ſoundings ſtrongly indicated the land not to be diſtant. During the night we did not reach the bottom with 100 fathoms of line; and

and the morning evinced our conjectures reſpecting the weather not to be ill founded; as, about 4 o'clock, the ſlings of the main yard were carried away: to replace which, we were compelled to furl all the ſails on the main-maſt; but, before this could be accompliſhed, the increaſed violence of the ſtorm obliged us to take in all our canvas but the foreſail, to ſtrike the top gallant-maſts, and to get in the jib-boom and ſprit-ſail yard. In this ſituation we continued until towards ſun-ſet, when having no bottom with 110 fathoms of line, we ſtood to the N.W. under cloſe-reefed topſails, in the full aſſurance of meeting the land in that direction. In the courſe of the night, the gale gradually abated, and in the forenoon of the next day, the wind became perfectly calm, and an opportunity was afforded us of repairing the many damages which our rigging had ſuſtained in the late boiſterous weather. At noon the obſerved latitude was 35° 23′, the longitude 115° 52′; in this ſituation, ſoundings could not be gained at the depth of 220 fathoms. In the afternoon a light breeze ſprang up from the northward, with which we ſteered to the north-eaſtward, and ſoon diſcovered land from the maſt-head, bearing by compaſs N.E. to N. 27 E. It ſeemed of a moderate height, reſembling in appearance the land in the Britiſh Channel, and was ſuppoſed to be about ten or twelve leagues diſtant—No ſoundings with 120 fathoms of line. The wind veering to the N.W. enabled us to ſteer for the land, and having neared it about three leagues, it was ſeen from the deck bearing N. 7 E. to N. 73 E. by compaſs; at which time, bottom was found at the depth of 65 fathoms, compoſed of coarſe ſand, and broken coral. The depth of water had, at eight in the evening, gradually decreaſed to 50 fathoms; when, having advanced about four miles nearer, we tacked and plied in order to preſerve our ſituation with the land until morning.

1791. September. Sunday 25.

Monday 26.

By the reſult of our ſoundings during the night, 70 fathoms would ſeem to be the edge of a bank about 9 leagues from the ſhore, conſiſting of fine ſand, and broken ſhells, correſponding with the ſoundings we had found on the 24th; for had that depth of water been nearer in ſhore, we could hardly have avoided ſeeing the land before dark on that evening.

At

1791. September. At the dawning of day on the 27th, we made all ſail for the land, having a gentle gale from the N.W. with a ſmooth ſea and pleaſant weather. The depth of water, as we proceeded, gradually decreaſed to 24 fathoms, with a bottom of coral, coarſe ſand, and ſhells: about nine we were well in with the land, and bore away along the coaſt, keeping within a league or two of the ſhores; which by the compaſs ſtretched from N. 44 W. to N. 81 E. and appeared nearly ſtraight and compact, conſiſting of ſteep rocky cliffs to the water's edge, interſperſed with, here and there, ſome ſmall open ſandy bays, and a few iſlets and rocks, which extended near a mile from the main. The weſternmoſt land now in ſight, (being the northernmoſt ſeen the preceding night) is remarkable for its high cliffs, falling perpendicularly into the ſea; and if it be detached, which is by no means certain, is about a league in circuit. It forms a conſpicuous promontory, to which I gave the name of CAPE CHATHAM; in honor of that noble earl, who preſided at the Board of Admiralty on our departure from England. The land to the weſtward takes a direction from cape Chatham N. 59 W. and the land to the eaſtward S. 81 E. This Cape, by our obſervations is ſituated in latitude 35° 3′, and in 116° 35′ 30″ of longitude.

The flux ſtill continued to affect the health of ſome in both veſſels; and although the patients were daily aſſiſted with freſh proviſions, and might be conſidered in a ſtate of recovery, yet they remained in a very debilitated and reduced condition. In the hope that a little recreation, from change of ſcene and what the ſoil of this country might afford, would prove ſalutary to their enfeebled conſtitutions, I determined to put into the firſt port we ſhould be ſo fortunate as to diſcover; and, that an eligible ſituation might not eſcape our vigilance, we ranged the coaſt within three or four miles of its ſhores, which are of moderate elevation, and may in general be deemed ſteep and bold. The verdure on all the projecting points is removed to a conſiderable height on the rocks, whoſe naked baſes ſufficiently prove how exceſſively they are beaten by a turbulent ocean. The country, immediately along the ſea ſide, conſiſts of a range of dreary hills, producing little herbage, of a browniſh green hue, from a ſoil that ſeems principally compoſed of white ſand; through which

which protrude large maſſes of white rock of various ſizes and forms: theſe ſingular protuberances on the ſummits of many of the hills, ſtrongly reſembled the remains of lofty edifices in ruin. The interior country afforded a more agreeable appearance, being pleaſantly interſperſed with hills and dales, and covered with lofty foreſt trees of conſiderable magnitude, which our glaſſes plainly diſtinguiſhed; though we could nowhere perceive any ſmoke or other indication of the country being inhabited. Towards noon, the Chatham made the ſignal for having diſcovered a port to the northward; into which they were directed to lead; but finding it only a ſhallow bay, we ſoon bore away along the coaſt. Our obſerved latitude was 35° 8′, longitude 117° 6′ 30″. In this ſituation, the coaſt, by compaſs, extended from N. 68 W. to S. 83 E. the neareſt ſhore bearing N. 6 W. about a league diſtant; in the morning the variation by our ſurveying compaſs was obſerved to be 6° 30′ weſtwardly. The coaſt we paſſed along in the afternoon differed little from that noticed in the morning, but the inland country was not ſufficiently elevated to be ſeen beyond the hills near the ſea ſide. At ſix in the evening, a ſmall detached iſlet bore, by compaſs, S. 87 E. the eaſternmoſt part of the main in ſight N. 86 E. a projecting point whence extends weſtward a long range of white cliffs N. 76 E. the neareſt ſhore N. 24 E. diſtant 5 miles; and the weſternmoſt land in ſight, the ſame which formed the eaſtern extreme at noon, N. 45 W. The wind was very gentle with alternate calms, and the weather, during the night, was mild and pleaſant. In the morning of the 28th, we found our progreſs had been very ſlow along the coaſt, although our diſtance from the ſhore had increaſed, with ſoundings from 40 to 50 fathoms. We had again an opportunity of obſerving the ſun eclipſed, but were not ſo fortunate as to notice its commencement, or greateſt obſcuration; the end was however obſerved by Mr. Whidbey to be at 19ʰ 43′ 53″, and by myſelf 19ʰ 43′ 46″ apparent time; this was aſcertained by our ſextant teleſcope, as recommended on a former occaſion. I much regretted that we had not gained a port on this coaſt, where, on ſhore, we might have compared ſuch obſervations with the reſults from better inſtruments, which would have tended to eſtabliſh the utility of the proceſs. The latitude

1791. September.

Wedneſ. 28.

1791. September. latitude at this juncture was 35° 25′. It was now proved, that the white cliffs ſeen the preceding night, formed the ſouthernmoſt point of this part of the coaſt, which I diſtinguiſhed by the name of CAPE HOWE, in honor of that noble earl. It is ſituated in latitude 35° 17′, longitude 117° 52′. The ſmall detached iſlet lies from cape Howe S. 68 E. diſtant 3 leagues. The land conſidered on tueſday night as the eaſternmoſt part of the main now appeared to be an iſland, beyond which were ſeen a high rocky bluff point, and a high mountain forming the eaſternmoſt land in ſight. A light breeze from the N.N.W. permitted us to draw in with the coaſt; which at noon bore by compaſs from N. 50 W. to N. 37 E. the high mountain N. 35 E. to the eaſtward of which, a round hummock, ſeemingly detached N. 52 E. the land appearing like an iſland, N. 16 W. to N. 24 W. was now ſeen to comprehend a cluſter of barren rocky iſles, which being the neareſt land was about 10 miles diſtant; and the high rocky bluff point N. 8 E. In this ſituation, the obſerved latitude was 35° 22′, longitude 118° 16′; which was 8 miles further ſouth, and 11 miles further eaſt than the log ſhewed. Many whales were playing about the ſhip during the morning. The high mountain conſpicuouſly remarkable for its ſuperior elevation above the neighbouring hills, I diſtinguiſhed, after my highly eſteemed friend Sir Alan Gardner, by the name of MOUNT GARDNER; and the barren rocky cluſter of iſles, by the name of ECLIPSE ISLANDS. The weather was pleaſant; and aided by a gentle breeze, a port, round the high rocky bluff point, ſoon preſented itſelf, into which the Chatham was directed to lead, and, by four, was ſufficiently advanced to determine on its eligibility. The weather by this time had become thick and rainy, with much thunder and lightning; but as the ſoundings continued regular, we ſtood into the port, and paſſed the high rocky bluff point in 30 fathoms water; directing our courſe cloſe along its ſhore, which is a high and nearly perpendicular cliff; the ſounding ſuddenly ſhoaled to 12 fathoms, and gradually decreaſed afterwards, until abreaſt of the ſecond white ſandy beach; where we anchored in 6 fathoms water, having a clear bottom of fine white ſand.

A continuation

A continuation of the thick weather prevented our ſeeing about us until the morning of the 29th; which being delightfully ſerene and pleaſant, diſcovered our ſituation to be very ſnug and ſecure in a ſpacious ſound, open 13° of the compaſs only to the ſea. The high rocky bluff point forming the s.w. extremity of the ſound, which, from its ſmooth appearance, and being deſtitute of verdure, obtained the name BALD-HEAD, bore by compaſs s. 85 E.; a high rocky iſland in the entrance, which, from its beaten appearance by its oppoſition to the ſea, and s.w. wind, obtained the name of BREAK-SEA ISLAND, N. 82 E. to N. 69 E.; Mount Gardner N. 70 E.; another high iſland named MICHAELMAS ISLAND N. 62 E.; a ſmall high iſland called SEAL ISLAND, being a great reſort of thoſe animals, north; a low flat rock s. 75 W. and to the N.W. was an extenſive white ſandy beach; which promiſing ſucceſs to the ſeine, a boat was diſpatched with Lieutenant Puget on a fiſhing party. After breakfaſt, accompanied by Mr. Broughton in the Chatham's cutter, Mr. Menzies, Mr. Whidbey, and myſelf, proceeded in the yawl, firſt to attend the ſucceſs of the fiſhermen, and then to examine if the ſound would afford a more eligible ſituation than that which we now occupied. The ſeine was hauled on the third ſandy beach from Bald-Head with little ſucceſs. A ſtream of freſh water drained there through the beach, which, although nearly of the colour of brandy, was exceedingly well taſted; by this ſtream was a clump of trees, ſufficient to anſwer our preſent want of fuel. At the borders of this clump was found the moſt miſerable human habitation my eyes ever beheld, which had not long been deſerted by its proprietor, as on its top was lying a freſh ſkin of a fiſh, commonly called leather jacket, and by its ſide, was the excrement of ſome carnivorous animal, apparently a dog. The ſhape of the dwelling was that of half a beehive, or a hive vertically divided into two equal parts, one of which formed the hut, in height about three feet, and in diameter about four feet and an half; it was however conſtructed with ſome degree of uniformity, with ſlight twigs, of no greater ſubſtance than thoſe uſed for large baker's baſkets: the horizontal and vertical twigs formed intervals from four to ſix inches ſquare, and the latter ſticking a few inches into the earth, were its ſecurity and fixed it to the ground.

1791 September. Thurſ. 29.

1791. September. This kind of baſket hut was covered with the bark of trees, and ſmall green boughs; its back was oppoſed to the N.W. whence we concluded thoſe to be the moſt prevailing winds; juſt within its front, which was open the whole of its diameter, a fire had been made, but excepting the ſkin of the fiſh before mentioned, there were neither bones, ſhells, nor other indication on what its poor inhabitant had ſubſiſted. The reflections which naturally aroſe on ſeeing ſo miſerable a contrivance for ſhelter againſt the inclemency of ſeaſons, were humiliating in the higheſt degree; as they ſuggeſted in the ſtrongeſt manner the lowly condition of ſome of our fellow creatures, rendered yet more pitiable by the apparent ſolitude and the melancholy aſpect of the ſurrounding country, which preſented little leſs than famine and diſtreſs.

The ſhores conſiſted either of ſteep naked rocks, or a milk-white barren ſand, beyond which dreary boundary, the ſurface of the ground ſeemed covered by a deadly green herbage, with, here and there, a few groveling ſhrubs or dwarf trees ſcattered at a great diſtance from each other. This very unfavorable appearance may not, however, originate from the general ſterility of the ſoil, ſince it was evident, ſo far as we traverſed the ſides of the hills, that the vegetation had recently undergone the action of fire; the largeſt of the trees had been burnt, though ſlightly; every ſhrub had ſome of its branches completely charred; and the plants lying cloſe to the ground had not eſcaped without injury. Thus entertaining no very high opinion of the country, but in the hope of meeting with ſome of the wretched inhabitants, we proceeded along the ſhores of the ſound, to the northward, to a high rocky point that obtained the name of POINT POSSESSION; and, on reaching its ſummit, we gained an excellent view of the ſound in all directions. When on board, we had ſuppoſed that the ſound branched into three arms, but it now became evident that there were only two. One, immediately behind this point which is alſo its ſouthern point of entrance, extended in a circular form, about a league acroſs, bounded by a country much reſembling that before deſcribed, though producing more trees, and with verdure of a livelier hue, and approaching more nearly to the water's edge. The other, lying about 3 miles to the N.E. ſeemed almoſt as ſpacious, though its entrance appeared

appeared very narrow. The ſurrounding country in its neighbourhood preſented a far more fertile and pleaſing aſpect. Nearly in the center of that harbour, was an iſland covered with the moſt beautiful herbage; and inſtead of the naked rocks and barren ſands that compoſe the coaſt of the ſound, the cliffs which bounded theſe ſhores ſeemed of a reddiſh clay, and the general texture or character of the ſoil, appeared to be more favorable to the vegetable kingdom, as from the ſummits of the hills to the water ſide was ſeen a ſtately and luxuriant foreſt. 1791. September.

The neceſſary obſervations being made at this ſtation, the Britiſh colours were diſplayed, and having drank His Majeſty's health, accompanied by the uſual formalities on ſuch occaſions, we took poſſeſſion of the country from the land we ſaw north-weſtward of Cape Chatham, ſo far as we might explore its coaſts, in the name of His preſent Majeſty, for him and for his heirs and ſucceſſors. This port, the firſt which we had diſcovered, I honored with the name of KING GEORGE THE THIRD'S SOUND; and this day being the anniverſary of Her Royal Highneſs Princeſs Charlotte Auguſta Matilda's birth, the harbour behind Point Poſſeſſion I called PRINCESS ROYAL HARBOUR; which with the ſound formed Point Poſſeſſion into a peninſula, united to the main by a very narrow barren ſandy beach. Here although we could not diſcover the leaſt trace of its having at any time been the reſort of the natives, yet in every part where we ſtrayed, were ſeen the ſame effects of fire on all the vegetable productions.

The ceremony of taking poſſeſſion being finiſhed, we found a paſſage, narrow and ſhoal for ſome diſtance into the north-eaſtern harbour; where a bar was found to extend acroſs its entrance, on which there was only three fathoms water. Within the harbour, the deep water ſeemed to occupy ſome ſpace to the N.E. and N.W.; but the day was too far advanced to permit our making any particular examination. The verdant iſland covered with luxuriant graſs and other vegetables terminated the extent of our reſearches; and as the ſituation of the veſſels ſeemed as convenient as any other for procuring what the ſound might afford, I determined to return on board, and loſe no time in availing myſelf of the benefits it preſented. In our way out of this harbour, the boats

1791. September. grounded on a bank we had not before perceived; this was covered with oyſters of a moſt delicious flavour, on which we ſumptuouſly regaled; and, loading in about half an hour, the boats for our friends on board, we commemorated the diſcovery by calling it OYSTER HARBOUR.

Friday 30. In the morning of the 30th, we began cutting wood and providing water, which ſufficiently employed all our healthy men; whilſt thoſe who were ſtill indiſpoſed were directed to amuſe themſelves on ſhore. Finding

October. it practicable to place the ſhip much nearer to the ſpot whence the

Saturday 1. wood and water were procured, the next day ſhe was removed; and, by

Sunday 2. ſunday, we had made ſuch progreſs, that the yawl could be ſpared for the further examination of the ſound. In her I proceeded to Princeſs Royal harbour, where, near a rocky cliff, on the s.w. ſide, was found a ſmall ſhallow ſtream of excellent water. On tracing its meanders through a copſe it brought us to a deſerted village of the natives, amidſt the trees, on nearly a level ſpot of ground, conſiſting of about two dozen miſerable huts moſtly of the ſame faſhion and dimenſions, with that before deſcribed, though no one of them ſeemed ſo recently erected. This village had, probably, been the reſidence of, what may in this country be eſteemed, a conſiderable tribe; and the conſtruction of it afforded us an opportunity of concluding, that however humble the ſtate of their exiſtence might be, they were not deſtitute of diſtinctions. Two or three huts were larger, and differed in ſhape from the reſt, as if a couple were fixed cloſe to the ſide of each other; but the parts which in that caſe would have cauſed a ſeparation were removed, and the edges joined cloſe together, as deſcribed in the plate, leaving the whole of their fronts open, and increaſing their diameter about one third more than the reſt. Yet were they not an inch loftier, nor were they of greater extent from the front to the back than the ſingle one before mentioned. Fires had been made in the fronts of all, but not recently; and, excepting ſome branches of trees that ſeemed to have been lately broken down, there were not any ſigns of this place having been viſited for ſome time; and although we were very induſtrious to aſcertain the food on which the inhabitants of this village ſubſiſted, we ſtill remained in ignorance of it; as neither ſhells, bones, nor any other relicts, which might ſerve as indications, could be found, notwithſtanding this

this place had the appearance of a principal reſort; for beſides the habitations already mentioned, which were in pretty good repair, there were many others in different ſtates of decay. This ſpot was interſected with ſeveral ſmall ſtreams of water, yet the ſame marks of fire were evident on all the vegetable kingdom; although none of the huts ſeemed to have been affected by it, which led me to ſuppoſe that this general fire, was of a leſs recent date than at firſt I had imagined. In one of the larger huts, probably the reſidence of a chief, towards which were ſeveral paths leading in different directions, ſome beads, nails, knives, looking glaſſes, and medals, were depoſited as tokens of our friendly diſpoſition, and to induce any of the natives, who might, unperceived by us, have been in the neighbourhood, to favour us with a viſit. Having gratified our curioſity, though at the expence of our feelings, in contemplating theſe very wretched and humiliating efforts of human ingenuity, we returned on board, and having by the morning of the 4th repleniſhed our water, and taken on board a ſupply of firewood, Meſſrs. Puget and Whidbey went to Oyſter Harbour, with three boats, for the purpoſe of hauling the ſeine, and obtaining a quantity of thoſe ſhell fiſh, previouſly to our proceeding the following morning to ſea. In this part of our plan, however, we were diſappointed, as the wind which had blown a ſteady moderate breeze from the N.W. towards the evening blew a ſtrong gale from the S.E. with a heavy ſwell, and prevented the return of the boats; at the ſame time that the cloudineſs of the weather precluded me from making thoſe lunar obſervations, for the ſole purpoſe of obtaining which I had remained on board.

1791. October. Tueſday 4.

The gale moderating the next morning, the boats returned, not having been very ſucceſsful with the ſeine, but bringing a ſufficient ſupply of oyſters not only for our convaleſcents, but for the affording alſo of two or three excellent meals for all hands. As the S.E. wind and a heavy ſea in the offing prevented our departure, Mr. Broughton was employed in examining the eaſtern ſide of the ſound from Oyſter Harbour to Mount Gardner: this was found nearly a ſtraight and compact ſhore, on which Mr. Broughton landed in ſeveral places, where the ſame effects of fire were evident, although there were not any traces of the natives or of their habitations to be diſcovered.

Wedneſ. 5.

The

1791. October. Friday 7.

The like cauſes of detention ſtill operating, on friday the 7th a party was made for the further examination of Oyſter Harbour, and by a little excurſion into the country on that ſide to acquire ſome information of its natural productions, and, if poſſible alſo, of the natives. After examining the channel as we proceeded to the upper part of the harbour, our attention was directed to ſeveral large black ſwans in very ſtately attitudes ſwimming on the water, and, when flying, diſcovering the under parts of their wings and breaſt to be white: this is all the deſcription we were enabled to give of them, ſince they were exceſſively ſhy, and we very indifferent markſmen. In the northern corner of the harbour, we landed near a rivulet navigable only for canoes and ſmall boats. It meandered in a northern direction between the hills, which opening to the eaſt and weſt, preſented a ſpacious plain with foreſt trees occupying the banks of the rivulet, and the ſides of the hills, even to their very ſummits. We proceeded about a league by the ſide of the rivulet, which flowed through ſo dead a flat, that its motion was ſcarcely perceptible, and continued to be brackiſh, although in its paſſage it received ſeveral other ſmaller ſtreams of moſt excellent water. In it were an abundance of very fine fiſh, and on its banks were many black ſwans, ducks, curlews, and other wild fowl. On the ſides of this ſtream, as well as on the ſhores in Oyſter Harbour, were ſeen the remains of ſeveral fiſh wears, about eight or nine inches high, evidently the ſorry contrivance of the wretched inhabitants of the country: ſome of theſe were conſtructed with looſe ſtones, others with ſticks, and ſtumps of wood; but none of them were likely to be of much utility at this ſeaſon, as ſeveral were placed nearly at, and others above, what now ſeemed the high water mark; but we ſuppoſed at times, when the rain or other cauſe ſhould extend the rivulet beyond its preſent bounds, which in width did not exceed thirty yards, and in depth four or five feet, theſe humble contrivances might arreſt ſome ſmall fiſh. Great bodies of water evidently paſs down this ſtream at certain ſeaſons, as appeared by the river's courſe occupying from two to three hundred yards on each ſide the rivulet, the ſoil of which was compoſed of ſea ſand and broken ſhells, and was deſtitute of any vegetable production. This ſpace when overflowed muſt, from its winding

winding courſe, form a moſt beautiful ſheet of water. The wears for the taking fiſh, and ſteps made in the bark for the purpoſe of aſcending ſome of the largeſt trees, though both exceſſively rude, were undoubtedly the effects of manual labour, and, with the huts, formed the only indications of the country being inhabited, that we were able to diſcern. There were no paths in the woods, nor were any ſmokes to be ſeen over the extenſive country we beheld, which fully ſatisfied us, that any further ſearch for the natives would be fruitleſs; and therefore we returned by a different route to the boats. In our way we ſaw the remains of two ſimilar huts. Near theſe was an ants neſt much of the ſame ſhape and magnitude, though finiſhed in a very ſuperior ſtyle and manner, and ſhewing how very humble is the ſtate of human exiſtence, when unaſſiſted by civil ſociety, and undirected by the ſciences. Having eaten our ſalt beef we proceeded homewards, much mortified that the many wild fowl we had ſeen had eſcaped our vigilance; but that we might not return empty handed, we ſtopped at one of the oyſter banks, where in about half an hour we loaded our boat, and returned on board about 9 o'clock in the evening. The bank on which we found them in greateſt plenty and the beſt flavoured, is that which extends from the north or low point of the entrance towards the little verdant iſland. The wind blew a ſtrong gale from the E.S.E. and a very heavy ſea ran without the ſound; but the veſſels within rode perfectly quiet. This ſort of weather, with much rain, continued until monday, when we entertained hopes of getting to ſea, as the wind veered to the ſouth; but ſoon again reſuming its former direction, attended by the heavy ſea in the offing, we remained at anchor until the next day; which being more favourable to our purpoſe, though the wind was ſtill adverſe, we weighed, and turned out of the ſound. About 4 in the afternoon, we regained the ocean; but the wind at E. N. E. prevented our ſteering along the coaſt, and obliged us to ſtand to the ſouth-eaſtward. Whilſt we were getting under weigh, I cauſed to be depoſited in the hut at the watering place, ſome beads, knives, looking-glaſſes, and other trinkets, as a compenſation to its ſolitary owner, ſhould he ever return, for the wood we had cut down, and deprived him of: and to commemorate our viſit, near the ſtump of one of the trees we had felled, in

1791. October.

Monday 10.

Tueſday 11.

1791. October. in a pile of ſtones, raiſed for the purpoſe of attracting the attention of any European, was left a bottle ſealed up, containing a parchment on which were inſcribed the names of the veſſels, and of the commanders; with the name given to the ſound, and the date of our arrival and departure. Another bottle, containing a ſimilar memorandum, was likewiſe depoſited on the top of Seal Iſland, with a ſtaff erected to conduct any viſitor to it, on which was affixed a medal of the year 1789. Thoſe who may meet with the ſtaff will moſt probably diſcover the bottle hidden near it. This precaution was here taken, on a preſumption that Seal Iſland was entirely out of the reach of the inhabitants, which might not be the caſe where the firſt bottle was ſecreted.

At ſun-ſet the Eclipſe Iſlands by compaſs bore N. 74 W. Bald-head N. 45 W. Mount Gardner N. 13 E. the hummock mentioned on the 28th, now evidently an iſland, N. 56 E. to N. 51 E. and the eaſternmoſt part of the main in ſight N. 42 E. whence the coaſt appeared to take a ſharp turn to the northward. As we ſtood to the S. E. the wind gradually veered to the north, which, by day light, led us out of ſight of the coaſt; but as in the forenoon it was calm and the atmoſphere very clear, Mount Gardner was ſeen bearing N.W. 18 leagues diſtant. In this ſituation we had much ſwell from the eaſtward; and ſoundings could not be gained at the depth of 200 fathoms. The obſerved latitude was 35° 37′, longitude 119° 24′, which was 2′ to the ſouth, and 16′ to the eaſt, of what the log ſhewed. The wind was light and variable until the evening, when it ſettled in a ſteady breeze at S.W.; the ſwell from the eaſt, and E. S. E. ſtill continuing, indicated the land in that direction to be at ſome diſtance. Our unexpected detention by the late eaſtwardly winds, and the advanced ſeaſon, conſpired greatly againſt proſecuting reſearches on this coaſt; I determined, however, not to abandon that favorite object, provided the taſk ſhould not prove too dangerous, and intricate; or that the direction of the coaſt ſhould not lead us too far out of our way; as, in reſpect of the former, I acted without any authority in the inveſtigation; and, in reſpect of the latter, our time would not now admit of ſufficient leiſure to perſevere in the purſuit. Under theſe conſiderations our courſe was directed to the N. E. during the night, in hopes of paſſing within ſight of the land lying to

Tueſday 18.

the

the eaſtward of Mount Gardner, ſo as to connect our ſurvey. Not gaining bottom with 110 to 140 fathoms of line; and there being at day-break no appearance of the coaſt, we ſteered north, which ſoon brought us within ſight of land to the N.W. making like three iſlands; but on a nearer approach, the two weſternmoſt were evidently connected by low land to the main: but the connecting of the northernmoſt being uncertain, it obtained the name of DOUBTFUL ISLAND. 1791. October. Thurſday 20.

From the weſternmoſt land ſeen this morning, to the eaſternmoſt land ſeen on tueſday evening, is a ſpace of 14 leagues, ſtretching S. 58 W. and N. 58 E. in which no land was ſeen. The depth of water was at this time 30 fathoms; the bottom coarſe ſand, with broken ſhells and coral. The weather was delightfully pleaſant; and, with a gentle gale at S. W. we ſteered along the coaſt, which now took a direction N. 55 E. our diſtance from the ſhore from 2 to 4 leagues. Doubtful Iſland, and the ſhores to the S.W. of it, nearly reſembled the reſt of the coaſt; but to the N.E. the coaſt preſented a very different proſpect; being compoſed of high detached cluſters of craggy mountains, on a baſe of low and to all appearance level land, well wooded, particularly to the N.W. of Doubtful Iſland, where the land falls back to a conſiderable diſtance, forming either a deep well-ſheltered bay, or a low flat country. At noon, a high bluff point, extending from the northernmoſt cluſter of mountains, the eaſternmoſt land then in ſight, bore by compaſs N. 24 E. the moſt weſtern and conſpicuous cluſter of apparently diſunited mountains N. 67 W. about 9 leagues diſtant; and the eaſt point of Doubtful Iſland, the weſternmoſt land at that time viſible, S. 73 W. This land forms a remarkable point on the coaſt, and is in latitude 34° 23′, longitude 119° 49′; which, after admiral Lord Hood, I diſtinguiſhed by the name of POINT HOOD. In this ſituation, our obſerved latitude was 34° 18′, longitude 120° 14′; being 13′ more to the north, and 6′ more to the eaſt, than appeared by the log. Soon after mid-day, low land was deſcried, ſtretching out from the high bluff point, which we found ſituated not immediately on the ſhore, but ſome diſtance inland, whence a very low country extends to the ſea coaſt, which takes a direction S. 70 E. breakers in two detached places were diſcovered at this time lying at

1791. October. ſome diſtance from the land; the neareſt of theſe about 1 o'clock, bore by compaſs N.E. 4 miles diſtant; the other, viſible only from the maſt-head, appeared to lie from the former E. by N. 2 leagues diſtant. At this time the depth of water was 35 fathoms; and as the wind blew directly on the ſhore, and the main land, though not more than 4 leagues off, was not ſufficiently high to be diſtinctly ſeen from the deck; we hauled our tacks on board, and ſtood to the S.E. increaſing our diſtance very ſlowly. At ſix in the evening, the neareſt land was a rocky iſland, about 2 miles in circuit, which bore by compaſs N. 13 E. 8 miles diſtant; and from the maſt-head, the flat low coaſt was viſible as far as E.N.E.; at 9 the depth of water had gradually increaſed to 40 fathoms. Conſidering our preſent as the moſt prudent tack to remain upon until we ſhould meet ſhoals, or other impediments, I directed the Chatham to lead and ſound; our depth gradually increaſed to 54 fathoms, and the

Friday 21. coaſt in the morning was in ſight from N.E. to eaſt. The wind blew a light breeze from the S.S.E. with which we ſteered for the land until about nine, when we tacked in 60 fathoms. The land in ſight, at that time, from the maſt-head bore by compaſs from N.N.W. to E. by N. each extremity 5 or 6 leagues diſtant; all this was ſuppoſed to be the main, though between north and E.N.E. the land appeared ſomewhat broken, occaſioned perhaps by ſome of its parts being elevated a little above the reſt of the ſhore, off which breakers were ſeen to lie at ſome diſtance; and the land, which in the morning bore eaſt, and now bore by compaſs N. 87 E. 8 miles diſtant, was evidently a rocky iſland about a league in circuit, much reſembling that which we paſſed the preceding evening. It proved the termination of our reſearches on this coaſt, and thence obtained the name of TERMINATION ISLAND; on it the ſea broke with much violence, and between it, and the main, was a ſmall low iſlet. The great depth of water indicated that the bank of ſoundings, which we had hitherto found extending along the coaſt, terminated alſo on its approach to this iſland, as we had no where found ſo great a depth of water at this ſmall diſtance from the ſhore; which, on being increaſed a few miles only, put the ſhip intirely out of ſoundings. At noon, the obſerved latitude

titude was 34°34′. longitude 121°52′; 22 miles further eaſt, and 4 further north than ſhewn by the log. In this ſituation the main land from the maſt-head was ſeen bearing by compaſs N.N.W. to E.N.E. ½E.; and Termination Iſland ſituated in latitude 34°32′, longitude 122° 8′½; N.84 E. Between the eaſternmoſt part of the main, ſeen the preceding evening, and the weſternmoſt ſeen this morning, is a ſpace of 10 leagues, which we paſſed in the night without obſerving land; yet, from the regularity of the ſoundings, there can be little doubt of its being one continued coaſt, and that the courſe by us made good s. 76 E. is nearly parallel to its direction. The whole of this low country preſented a dreary aſpect, deſtitute of wood, or herbage, and interſperſed with white and brown patches, occaſioned, moſt probably, by the different colours of ſand or rock, of which it is compoſed. We here noticed more coaſt and oceanic birds, than we had ſeen on any other part of the ſhores: as, beſides gunnets, and two or three different ſorts of tern, albatroſſes, and petrels, particularly the black and ſooty, were in great abundance. The weather continued very fine, with a light variable breeze in the eaſtern quarter, which drew us, not only out of ſight, and ſome diſtance from the coaſt, but prevented our making much progreſs in the direction, in which it ſeemed to bend, until the 16th; when the wind, ſettling in the weſtern board, we ſteered to the E.N.E. in hopes of falling in with the land; and in the event of its taking a more northerly direction, the Chatham was ordered to look out 3 leagues on the larboard beam. At noon, the obſerved latitude was 35°30′, the longitude 122°40′. At this time, the wind ſuddenly ſhifted to the ſouthward, and was accompanied by a very heavy ſwell in that direction, which ſtrongly indicating the approach of boiſterous weather, the Chatham's ſignal was made to join, and our courſe was directed to E.S.E.; not daring, under all the circumſtances of our ſituation, to run the riſk of encountering bad weather on an unexplored coaſt, that preſented to us ſo many dangers. Beſides, as the lowneſs of the ſhores which we had lately ſeen, and the diſtant ſhoals that we had found extending from them, would exact particular caution as we proceeded, more time would neceſſarily be required in the proſecution of ſuch an

1791. October.

Sunday 23.

1791. October. inquiry, than the main object of our voyage would at present allow. I was therefore compelled to relinquish, with great reluctance, the favorite project of further examining the coast of this unknown though interesting country; and, directing our route over an hitherto untraversed part of these seas, we proceeded without further delay towards the pacific ocean.

CHAPTER

CHAPTER III.

Remarks on the country and productions on part of the ſouth-weſt coaſt of New Holland—Extraordinary devaſtation by fire—Aſtronomical and nautical obſervations.

ALTHOUGH the conſiderations adverted to in the foregoing chapter, rendered it impracticable to explore the s.w. coaſt of New Holland to the extent my wiſhes firſt led me to imagine, and prevented our aſcertaining its boundary and connection with, or ſeparation from, Van Dieman's Land; yet the information we have acquired, will open a field to thoſe whoſe duty it may hereafter be to perform that taſk; by ſhewing, that its s.w. part may be approached with the greateſt ſafety, as its ſhores are bold with regular ſoundings to the diſtance of 8 or 9 leagues; and by the diſcovery of the very excellent harbour in King George the Third's Sound. Conſidering therefore its ſituation and conveniences as likely to become of material importance to thoſe whoſe purſuits may induce them to navigate this and the pacific ocean, it may not be unintereſting to detail, in a more particular manner, the circumſtances that occurred during our viſit to a country hitherto ſo little known to Europeans. 1791. October.

Our ſurvey comprehended an extent of 110 leagues, in which ſpace we ſaw no other haven or place of ſecurity for ſhipping than the ſound before mentioned; notwithſtanding the opinion of Dampier, who has conſidered the whole of the weſtern part of New Holland as conſiſting of a cluſter of iſlands. He was undoubtedly a judicious obſerver, of very ſuperior talents; and, it is moſt likely, formed his opinion from the many iſlands which he found compoſing the exterior coaſt of the N.W. part of this extenſive country. However juſt may be his concluſions as to that part of New Holland, they

1791. October. they certainly do not apply to its ſouth weſtern ſide, as no very material ſeparation, either by rivers, or arms of the ſea, was diſcovered in the neighbourhood of our ſurvey. Had ſuch breaks in the coaſt exiſted, and had they eſcaped our obſervation, it is highly probable we ſhould have met in the ſea, or ſeen driven on its ſhores, drift wood and other productions of the interior country. The very deep colour alſo of the ſeveral ſtreams of water may poſſibly be occaſioned by the quality of the ſoil through which they flow; whence it may be inferred that, if any conſiderable inland waters had their ſource far in the country, or if any great body deſcended from its ſhores, the ſea along the coaſt would in ſome meaſure have been diſcoloured; but neither of theſe evidences exiſted, for, on our approach to the land, there was no previous appearance to indicate its vicinity. This opinion was further corroborated on inſpecting the habitations and places of the natives' reſort; where not the leaſt remains of canoes, or other circumſtance preſented itſelf, which could convey the moſt diſtant idea of theſe people having ever truſted themſelves on the water; a circumſtance which it is reaſonable to ſuppoſe would ſometimes have happened, had their country been inſulated, or their travelling interrupted by large rivers or arms of the ſea; eſpecially as all appearances favored the conjecture of their being, by no means, a ſtationary people. There was great reaſon, however, to conclude, that the country was well ſupplied with freſh water; as wherever we chanced to land, we eaſily procured that valuable article, not only where the ſoil was of conſiderable depth, but from ſtreamlets iſſuing out of the ſolid rocks. This ſeemed to be the caſe even on the moſt elevated land, which cauſed a very ſingular appearance when the ſun ſhone in certain directions on thoſe mountains whoſe ſurfaces were deſtitute of ſoil; for on theſe made humid by the continually oozing of the water, a bright glare was produced that gave them the reſemblance of hills covered with ſnow.

Our reſearches afforded little matter worthy of notice excepting ſuch as appertained to King George the Third's Sound. This port has its entrance in latitude 35° 5′, longitude 118° 17′. It is eaſily known on approaching it from the weſtward, as it is the firſt opening in the coaſt that preſents any appearance like an harbour, eaſtward

eaſtward of cape Chatham. The Eclipſe Iſlands being the only detached *land* that can be ſo regarded, are an excellent guide to the ſound, having, between them and Bald-head, ſome rocks on which the ſea breaks with great violence. The port is ſafe, and eaſy of acceſs any where between its outer points of entrance, Bald-head, and Mount Gardner, lying N. 62 E. and S. 62 W. 11 miles diſtant from each other. Mount Gardner is not leſs conſpicuous and uſeful in pointing out the ſound from the eaſtern quarter, than in its being rendered very remarkable by its handſome ſhape, and its rocky, and almoſt uninterrupted poliſhed ſurface to its ſummit. Its baſe may be ſaid rather to form the eaſtern extent of the coaſt, than the oppoſite point of the ſound, there being within it a projection which more properly forms the N.E. point of the ſound, lying from Bald-head N. 30 E. about 5 miles diſtant. Between theſe latter points are Michaelmas, and Break Sea iſlands, each about a league in circuit, one mile apart, nearly equidiſtant between the two points, and affording to all appearance good channels on every ſide. The water ſuddenly decreaſes in its depth from 30 to 12 fathoms; the latter depth uniformly continuing acroſs from point o point, I ſhould conceive, muſt be an additional means of preventing any very heavy ſea from rolling into the ſound; which, in the moſt expoſed place of anchorage convenient to the ſhore, is only open from E. by N. to S.E. by E. Between theſe limits are ſituated the two iſlands above mentioned, whence the ſound extends W. by N. about two leagues to Point Poſſeſſion, and from our anchorage to Oyſter Harbour, north about the ſame diſtance, with regular ſoundings in mid-channel of 12 to 15, and 10 to 6 fathoms cloſe to the ſhore, excepting near Seal Iſland, where there is a hole of 21 fathoms. The Diſcovery and Chatham were moored in a ſituation, not only very convenient as to communication with the ſhore, but I believe, in perfect ſecurity as it reſpected the element: for although the ſea broke ſometimes with ſuch violence on Break Sea Iſland, that the ſurf ranged to its elevated ſummit, during a continuance of the boiſterous weather; yet it did not occaſion us the leaſt inconvenience. A more eligible ſituation if required in the ſound might very probably be met with above the flat rock, as veſſels would be there more completely land locked;

1791. October.

and

1791. October. and a convenient ſandy cove, eaſily to be diſcovered in that neighbourhood, a ſtream of excellent freſh water flows into, which though to all appearance not better in quality than the water we received on board, was yet more pleaſing to the eye, not being of ſo deep a colour.

Princeſs Royal's Harbour admits of a paſſage into it about a quarter of a mile wide; neareſt to the northern ſhore the depth is 5 or 6 fathoms, but on the ſouthern, not more than $2\frac{1}{2}$ and 3 fathoms water; occaſioned by banks of coral rock which are very conſpicuous, and, not being liable to any of the violent agitations of the ſea, are by no means dangerous. Within the points of entrance, the depth is regularly from 4 to 7 fathoms, and the bottom clear, good holding ground. This depth, though occupying part only of the harbour, yet affords a ſufficient ſpace for ſeveral veſſels to ride in ſafety.

Oyſter Harbour is rendered admiſſible alone for veſſels of a middle ſize, by the ſhallowneſs of the water on the bar, extending from ſhore to ſhore, on which we found 17 feet water only, although the depth increaſed from 5 to 7 fathoms on each ſide. The deep water within the harbour did not ſeem of any great extent. In both theſe harbours the communication with the country is rendered unpleaſant by the ſhallow depth of water in moſt places extending to a great diſtance from the ſhore. This inconveniency could eaſily be remedied, ſhould it ever be an object ſo to do, by wharfs; although it is not unlikely that on a more minute inſpection the neceſſity for ſuch a meaſure would ceaſe to appear.

In navigating the ſound, we did not obſerve any danger that was not ſufficiently conſpicuous to be avoided: circumſtances however did not admit of our acquiring that ſatisfactory information reſpecting Princeſs Royal and Oyſter harbours which fall into it, that could have been wiſhed; yet ſo far as relates to the ſound, the annexed ſketch will I believe be found to contain no very material error.

The appearance of this country along the coaſts, reſembles, in moſt reſpects, that of Africa about the cape of Good Hope. The ſurface ſeemed to be chiefly compoſed of ſand mixed with decayed vegetables, varying exceedingly in point of richneſs; and although bearing a great ſimilarity, yet indicating a ſoil ſuperior in quality to that in the immediate

diate neighbourhood of Cape Town. The principal component part of this country appeared to be coral; and it would ſeem that its elevation above the ocean is of modern date, not only from the ſhores, and the bank which extends along the coaſt being, generally ſpeaking, compoſed of coral, as was evident by our lead never deſcending to the bottom without bringing up coral on its return; but by coral being found on the higheſt hills we aſcended; particularly on the ſummit of Bald-Head, which is ſufficiently above the level of the ſea to be ſeen at 12 or 14 leagues diſtance. Here the coral was entirely in its original ſtate; particularly in one level ſpot, comprehending about eight acres, which produced not the leaſt herbage on the white ſand that occupied this ſpace; through which the branches of coral protruded, and were found ſtanding exactly like thoſe ſeen in the beds of coral beneath the ſurface of the ſea, with ramifications of different ſizes, ſome not half an inch, others four or five inches in circumference. In theſe fields of coral, (if the term field be allowable,) of which there were ſeveral, ſea ſhells were in great abundance, ſome nearly in a perfect ſtate ſtill adhering to the coral, others in different ſtages of decay. The coral was friable in various degrees; the extremities of the branches, ſome of which were nearly four feet above the ſand, were eaſily reduced to powder, whilſt thoſe cloſe to, or under the ſurface, required ſome ſmall force to break them from the rocky foundation from whence they appeared to ſpring. I have ſeen coral in many places at a conſiderable diſtance from the ſea; but in no other inſtance have I ſeen it ſo elevated, and in ſuch a ſtate of perfection.

1791. October.

In the lower lands we frequently met with extenſive tracts occupied by a kind of okeriſh ſwampy peat, or mooriſh ſoil of a very dark brown colour, forming as it were a cruſt, which ſhook and trembled when walked upon; with water oozing through, or running over the ſurface, in all directions. Through this ſoil moſt of the ſtreams take their courſe, and it is to their impregnation in the paſſage, that the general high colour of the water is to be attributed. Theſe ſwamps were not always confined to low and level ſpots, but were found on the acclivity of the higher lands; and where theſe did not occupy the ſides of the hills, the ſoil was deep, and appeared infinitely more productive than the ſurface

1791. October. of the plains; eſpecially that through which the rivulet in Oyſter Harbour has been mentioned to flow. In that plain we found, at irregular intervals, juſt beneath the ſurface, a ſubſtratum of an apparently imperfect chalk, or a rich white marle, ſeemingly formed of the ſame decayed ſhells, with which the courſe of the river abounded. Theſe ſtrata, about eight or ten yards broad, run perpendicularly to the rivulet; their depth we had not leiſure to examine, although there ſeemed little doubt of finding this ſubſtance in ſufficient abundance for the purpoſes of manure, ſhould the cultivation of this country ever be in contemplation. The general ſtructure of it ſeems very favorable to ſuch an attempt, as the mountains are neither ſteep nor numerous; nor do the riſing grounds form ſuch hills as bid defiance to the plough, while they produce that ſort of diverſity which is grateful to the eye, and not unpleaſant to the traveller.

This chalky earth was alſo found in the neighbourhood of a mooriſh ſoil; and, on a more minute examination, ſeemed much to reſemble an earth deſcribed in Cronſtadt's Mineralogy at the bottom of his note *(y)*, page 21. It did not ſhew any ſigns of effervеſcence with acids, nor did it burn into lime; but, like the earth alluded to, contains a number of ſmall tranſparent cryſtals. Theſe were viſible without a microſcope; and as, on applying the blow pipe, vitrification took place, it might probably be uſefully appropriated in making a ſort of porcelain.

The ſtones we found were chiefly of coral, with a few black and brown pebbles, ſlate, quartz, two or three ſorts of granite, with ſome ſand ſtones, but none ſeeming to poſſeſs any metallic quality.

The climate, if a judgment may be formed by ſo ſhort a viſit, ſeemed delightful: for though we contended with ſome boiſterous weather on our approach to the coaſt, nothing leſs ought reaſonably to have been expected at the ſeaſon of the vernal equinox, and breaking up of the winter. The gales we experienced in King George the Third's Sound, were not of ſuch violence as to put veſſels at ſea paſt their topſails; although whilſt the S.W. wind continued a moſt violent ſea broke with incredible fury on the exterior ſhores. This however can eaſily be imagined, when the extenſive uninterrupted range which the wind in that direction has over the Indian ocean is taken into conſideration: during the continuance of this

this wind the atmoſphere was tolerably clear, though the air was keen. Farenheit's thermometer, at the time of year anſwering to the beginning of april in the northern hemiſphere, ſtood at 53°; but at all other times during our ſtay, varied between 58° and 64°, and the barometer from 29°90′ to 30° 50′. Slight colds were caught by the crew, which ought rather to be imputed to their own want of care than to the climate, as, on getting to ſea, the parties ſoon recovered. Our convaleſcents in the flux received much benefit, though their health could not yet be conſidered as thoroughly reeſtabliſhed. Theſe circumſtances induced an opinion, that the climate and ſoil bid fair to be capable of producing all the eſſentials, and many of the luxuries of life; although on the ſubject of agricultural improvement, I felt myſelf as unqualified to determine, as to enumerate ſcientifically the ſeveral trees, ſhrubs, and plants with which the country abounds. Of the two latter there appeared a great variety, and I believe afforded to Mr. Menzies much entertainment and employment. Amongſt the moſt remarkable was the gum plant, found every where in great abundance, and anſwering, in all its characters, to the deſcription and repreſentation of that plant found at port Jackſon, as mentioned in Philips's voyage. Wild celery was found in quantities ſufficient for our pea-ſoup, and daily to ſupply the people by way of ſauce to their ſalted meat: this with ſamphire were the only eatable vegetables we procured. Other plants were numerous, and afforded a great variety of beautiful flowers. The ſhrubs alſo were abundant, and of many ſpecies; but neither theſe nor the trees grew ſo cloſely together as materially to incommode travelling, even in the neighbourhood of Oyſter Harbour, where the country is very well wooded; and as the branches of the trees do not approach within ſeveral feet of the ground, an extenſive view is admitted in every direction. The foreſt trees ſeemed of four different ſorts. The moſt common much reſembled the holly, but theſe were not of the larger ſort; that which I took to be the gum tree of New South Wales, by its foliage and its producing a conſiderable quantity of gum, ſeemed to be a hard, ponderous, cloſe-grained wood: of this deſcription the larger trees ſeemed chiefly to conſiſt; one of theſe meaſured 9 feet 4 inches in girth, and was of a proportionable height. Thoſe from which our fuel was procured were of the myr-

1791. October.

1791. October.

tle tribe, not unlike the pimento of the Weſt Indies, in ſhape, appearance, and aromatic flavor of the foliage; and in the hard and cloſe texture of the wood, which makes an excellent and pleaſant fire, burning cheerfully yet conſuming ſlow; whilſt, from the ſmoke, a very ſpicy agreeable fragrance is exhaled. Theſe do not, in general, grow to large timbers; but there is another ſpecies much reſembling them, with rather broader leaves, and poſſeſſing like them an aromatic flavor, which grow to a conſiderable ſize. Theſe, with a ſpecies not unlike the ſilver tree of the cape of Good Hope, were the trees that were found generally to compoſe the foreſt.

For the benefit of thoſe who may viſit the country hereafter, ſome vine-cuttings and water-creſſes were planted on the iſland in Oyſter Harbour, and at the place from whence we procured our fuel; and an aſſortment of garden ſeeds, with ſome almonds, orange, lemon and pumkin ſeeds were ſown. The whole being the produce of Africa, I ſhould have entertained little doubt of their ſucceſs, had it not been, that there was much to apprehend in their being over-run by the natural productions of the country.

Of the animal kingdom, ſo far as relates to the tenants of the earth, little information was derived. The only quadruped ſeen was one dead kangaroo; the dung, however, of theſe or ſome other animals feeding on vegetables, was almoſt every where met with, and frequently ſo freſh as to indicate that the animal could not be far removed.

Of the birds that live in or reſort to the woods, the vulture may be ſaid to be the moſt common, as we ſaw ſeveral of this ſpecies, or at leaſt, birds that were ſo conſidered. Hawks of the falcon tribe, with ſeveral others of that genus; a bird much reſembling the Engliſh crow, parrots, parroquets, and a variety of ſmall birds, ſome of which ſung very melodiouſly, were thoſe which attracted our attention the moſt; but all were ſo exceſſively wild and watchful, that few ſpecimens could be procured. Of the water fowl, the black ſwan ſeemed as numerous as any other ſpecies of aquatic birds in the neighbourhood of Oyſter Harbour, but they were ſeen in no other place. There were alſo black and white pelicans of a large ſort, ſeen at a diſtance; and though ducks were

in

in great numbers, we were very unſucceſsful in taking them. A very peculiar one was ſhot, of a darkiſh grey plumage, with a bag like that of a lizard hanging under its throat; which ſmelt ſo intolerably of muſk that it ſcented nearly the whole ſhip. There were alſo many grey curlews, and ſea-pies; of the latter we procured a few, which were excellent eating. The aquatic birds before enumerated, with ſhags, the common gull, two or three ſorts of tern, and a few ſmall penguins of a blueiſh colour, included the whole of the feathered tribe in the vicinity of the ſhores. 1791. October.

With the productions of the ſea, we were not much more acquainted; which is rather to be attributed to our want of ſkill as fiſhermen than to its want of bounty. Some of the few fiſh we caught were very excellent, particularly of the larger ſort; one much reſembling the ſnook, and another the calipevar of Jamaica, both of high flavor; as was a kind of fiſh not unlike, nor inferior in quality to, the Engliſh red mullet. Theſe, with the common white mullet, rock fiſh, mackerel, herrings, and a variety of ſmall fiſh, were thoſe we procured, though not in any abundance.

Whilſt on the coaſt, whales and ſeals were frequently playing about the ſhip; of the latter, we ſaw about a ſcore at one time on Seal Iſland. The little trouble theſe animals took to avoid us, indicated their not being accuſtomed to ſuch viſitors. The throat and belly of theſe ſeals, which were of a large ſort, were nearly white; between the head and ſhoulders, the neck riſes in a kind of creſt, which, with the back, was of a light brown colour; their hair was exceedingly coarſe; the carcaſe very poor, and afforded little blubber; which, however, may be imputable to the ſeaſon.

Reptiles and noxious animals ſeemed by no means to be numerous, as only two or three yellow, and bronze-coloured ſnakes were ſeen, which were good eating; theſe, with a few lizards of the common ſort, and ſome about eight or nine inches long of a thick clumſy make, dark colour, and altogether exceſſively ugly, were what compoſed that race of animals. Some beautiful beetles, common flies, and muſkitoes, were occaſionally met with, but not in ſuch numbers as to produce inconvenience.

It

It would now remain to ſay ſomething of the human ſpecies, the inhabitants of this country; but as we were not ſo fortunate to procure an interview with any one of them, all that can be advanced on this ſubject muſt be founded on conjecture or nearly ſo, and conſequently very liable to error; it may, however, not be unacceptable to ſtate ſuch circumſtances as, on the ſpot, occurred to our obſervation.

The natives appeared to be a wandering people, who ſometimes made their excurſions individually, at other times in conſiderable parties; this was apparent by their habitations being found ſingle and alone, as well as compoſing tolerably large villages.

Beſides the village I viſited, Mr. Broughton diſcovered another about two miles diſtant from it, of nearly the ſame magnitude; but it appeared to be of a much later date, as all the huts had been recently built, and ſeemed to have been very lately inhabited. It was ſituated in a ſwamp, which might probably have been preferred to a higher and firmer land for the convenience of water. One or two huts of a larger ſize were here alſo obſerved; the reſt were preciſely of the ſame deſcription with thoſe in the neighbourhood. The larger trees in the vicinity of both villages, had been hollowed out by fire, ſufficiently to afford the ſhelter theſe people ſeemed to require. Upon ſtones placed in the inſide of theſe hollow trees fires had been made, which proved that they had been uſed as habitations, either for the inferior of the party, which would argue a further degree of ſubordination amongſt them, or for thoſe who were too indolent to build themſelves the wattled huts before deſcribed. No one ſpecies of furniture or utenſil was diſcovered in any of the houſes; the only implements ſeen, were pieces of ſticks intended as ſpears, rudely wrought, and the operation of manual labour upon them but ſlightly diſcernible. The bark was ſtripped off, and the thickeſt end, after having been burnt in the fire, was ſcraped and reduced to a blunt point, on one of which ſome blood was found ſtill adhering.

Deſtitute (as they ſeemed) of the means, and totally ignorant of every mode of embarkation, it is not likely that they place much dependence on marine productions for their ſubſiſtence; yet it was evident from the wears on the ſhores, and from the mouths of the brooks near the villages being

W. Alexander del: from a Sketch made on the Spot by J. Sykes

J. Landseer Sculp.

A DESERTED INDIAN VILLAGE *in* KING GEORGE III. SOUND, NEW HOLLAND.

London Published May 1st 1798. by R. Edwards New Bond Street, J. Edwards Pall Mall & G. Robinson Paternoster Row.

being ſtopped up, that they ſometimes reſort to the rivulets and to the ſea for proviſions. On this account, it was conſidered rather extraordinary, that the bones of the fiſhes on which they had fed were no where to be found; and this led to a ſuppoſition that thoſe which their endeavours enabled them to procure were very ſmall. It appeared ſtill more extraordinary that, ſince they drew a certain proportion of their food from the ſea, they ſhould not have diſcovered ſo excellent a part of its produce as oyſters and clams; notwithſtanding that the latter ſhow themſelves on the beaches over which they muſt frequently walk; and that the former at low water require only wading half-leg deep on the ſhoals that extend from the main land to gather in a few minutes a day's ſubſiſtence. Neither did it appear that they had any knowledge of theſe, the limpets, nor any other ſhell fiſh found amongſt the rocks; or if they had, for ſome reaſon not eaſily to be imagined, they certainly made no uſe of them; otherwiſe their ſhells in all human probability would have been ſeen near the places of their reſort. Hence it may naturally be inferred, that the land principally ſupplies their wants, or hunger would long ſince have conducted them to ſuch excellent reſources. This opinion is ſupported by the extreme ſhyneſs of the feathered creation, and the wildneſs of the quadrupeds, whoſe footing, and the other ſigns of their being at no great diſtance without our obtaining any ſight of them, ſufficiently proved that they were conſtantly purſued. This circumſtance may furniſh a probable conjecture on the cauſe of the very extraordinary devaſtation by fire, which the vegetable productions had ſuffered throughout the whole country we traverſed. Fire is frequently reſorted to by rude nations, either for the purpoſe of encouraging a ſweeter growth of herbage in their hunting grounds, or as toils for taking their wild animals, of which they are in purſuit. When the foreſt is ſet on fire for ſuch purpoſes in a dry ſeaſon, its ravages may become very extenſive; and the inflammatory quality of the gum plant, which is here in great abundance, may operate to promote that general havock which we obſerved in the vegetable kingdom. 1791. October.

The deſtructive operations of fire were, however, evident in places where the gum-plant was not found for a conſiderable diſtance; and, poſitively ſpeaking, in our excurſion on ſhore, we did not ſee a ſpot that

1791. October. that produced any vegetables, which had not viſibly felt its effects. Where the country was well wooded, the loftieſt timbers had the topmoſt of their branches burned; yet none ſeemed totally deſtroyed by it; and where the luxuriance of the ſoil had obliterated its baneful appearance amongſt the growing ſhrubs and plants, the ground, on examination, was found ſtrewed over with the remains of branches and ſtumps that had been partially conſumed by fire. Had this conflagration been occaſioned, as ſome of us ſuppoſed, by repeated ſtorms of violent lightning and thunder, it is reaſonable to imagine we ſhould have ſeen the foreſt trees much torn and ſhattered to pieces; which in no inſtance was obſerved.

As nothing further occurred, worthy any particular notice, I ſhall conclude my remarks on this country by ſtating the aſtronomical and nautical obſervations that were made for aſcertaining its ſituation, and for other purpoſes of navigation.

The latitude of the ſituation of the ſhips in King George the Third's Sound, deduced from 9 meridional altitudes of the ſun, taken by four different obſervers and quadrants, all nearly agreeing together, gave their mean reſult - - - 35° 5′ 30″ ſouth

The longitude deduced from the mean reſult of 25 ſets of lunar diſtances of the ſun and ſtars, taken before our arrival; 8 ſets taken whilſt at anchor in the ſound; and 52 ſets taken after our departure, and reduced to our ſtation there; making in the whole 85 ſets, each ſet containing 6 obſerved diſtances, and equal to 510 obſervations, gave - 118° 14′ 13″ eaſt

Kendall's chronometer, allowing the Portſmouth rate, on our arrival ſhewed - - - - 117° 46′ 0″

Allowing the Cape rate - - - - 118° 23′ 0″

Arnold's chronometer, on board the Chatham, allowing the Cape rate - - - - - 117° 38′ 30″

By the daily obſervations made at anchor, Kendall's chronometer appeared to have altered its rate as ſettled at the cape of Good Hope, and

and ſeemed to be going nearer to its original Portſmouth rate. The result of a fortnight's obſervations proved it to be gaining at the rate of 6″ per day; and admitting the longitude to be right as aſcertained by our obſervations, it was, at noon on the 9th of October, faſt of mean time at Greenwich 26′ 14″: and as it was manifeſt on our arrival and during our reſidence at the Cape, that Kendall's chronometer was gaining materially on its Portſmouth rate, I have, in reducing the obſervations taken prior to our arrival in King George the Third's Sound, adopted a mean rate, which I truſt will render the reſult of the ſeveral obſervations liable to little error. 1791. October.

The variation of the magnetic needle on board whilſt at anchor, by two compaſſes, differed from 3° 55′ to 7° 11″. The mean reſult of 12 ſets ſhewed 5° 20′ weſtwardly variation.

The vertical inclination of the South point of the magnetic needle, marked end North, face Eaſt - - - - 65° 49′
Marked end North face Weſt - - - - 63°
Marked end South face Eaſt - - - - 65° 28′
Marked end South face Weſt - - - - 65° 20′
Mean vertical inclination of the South point of the marine dipping needle - - - - - 64° 54′

Our obſervations with regard to the tides were rather indeciſive, as their fluctuation in the ſound ſeemed to be greatly influenced by the force and direction of the wind; our laſt viſit however to Oyſter Harbour afforded an opportunity of noticing, that the riſe and fall appeared on that day to be about four feet, and that it was high water 3ʰ 42′ after the moon paſſes the meridian. Whilſt on the coaſt the veſſels were conſtantly found to be further advanced, than what the run of the log intimated; but whether this was occaſioned by errors in this practice, or by a current continually preſſing eaſtward along the coaſt, we had no poſitive means of diſcovering; though, from our concluſions at the time, the latter ſhould ſeem to be the caſe, as the log was not only uſed with much circumſpection, but the line was frequently remeaſured, and always found according to its due proportions.

CHAPTER IV.

Paſſage from the ſouth-weſt coaſt of New Holland—Paſs Van Dieman's Land—Arrival in Duſky Bay, New Zealand—Violent ſtorms—Leave Duſky Bay — A violent ſtorm—Much water found in the ſhip—Part company with the Chatham — Diſcover the Snares — Proceed towards Otaheite—Arrive and join the Chatham there.

1791. October. OUR apprehenſions of approaching boiſterous weather, proved in the ſequel to have been ill founded; for notwithſtanding the S.W. ſwell on the 17th greatly increaſed, a gentle gale continued to attend us, chiefly from the weſtern quarter, with pleaſant weather. With this we ſteered to the S. E. and without the occurrence of any intervening circumſtance worth
Wedneſ. 26. relating, made ſuch progreſs, that on the 26th, we had ſight of Van Dieman's Land, bearing by compaſs E. N. E. 10 or 12 leagues diſtant. Soundings at this time could not be gained at the depth of 80 fathoms. During this paſſage few oceanic birds had been ſeen; a continual and heavy ſwell had rolled between the ſouth and weſt, and we experienced the ſame ſort of influence in our reckoning as on the coaſt of New Holland, in finding the ſhip every day further advanced than we expected. A continuance of fine weather allowed ſeveral lunar obſervations to be taken, which were directed to the purpoſe of aſcertaining the longitude of our laſt ſtation. The breeze from the S. E. was very light, and it was not until late in the day that the land could be plainly diſtinguiſhed. At ſeven o'clock in the evening we tacked and ſtood to the S.W.; the Mewſtone bearing by compaſs S. 88 E.; the eaſternmoſt part of the main land in ſight N. 82½ E. the ſouth-weſt cape being the neareſt land N. E. 3 or 4 leagues diſtant; land appearing like an iſland, N. 11 W. and the weſternmoſt

weſternmoſt part of the main land N. 5 W. This land lies from the ſouth-weſt cape N. 16 W. about 9 leagues diſtant: between theſe points the coaſt ſeemed to be much broken, with ſome ſmall iſlands lying a few miles from the ſhore. It was nearly calm during the night, and although within 3 or 4 leagues of the land, ſoundings could not gained at the depth of 130 fathoms. 1791. October.

In the morning we ſteered along the coaſt, with a fine breeze from N.N.W.; and about 8, under the meridian of the ſouth-weſt cape, the chronometer gave the longitude by the laſt rate - - - - - - - - - - - 146° 27′ ″
By the Cape rate - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 147 7 15
By the Portſmouth rate - - - - - - - - - - 146 8 Thurſday 27.

The former, places the ſouth-weſt cape 20′ further eaſt than the longitude aſſigned to it by captain Cook. The chronometer placed the Swilly rock which we paſſed in the evening, according to the laſt rate, in longitude - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 147° 23′ 30″
According to the Cape rate - - - - - - - - - 148 3 45
Portſmouth rate - - - - - - - 147 2

By the laſt rate the chronometer was 17½′ to the eaſt of Captain Cook's longitude of this rock, and made the mean difference of the longitude of this coaſt, 18′45″, to the eaſtward of Captain Cook's calculations; whence it would appear, that either the chronometer had acquired that error ſince our departure from King George the Third's Sound, or that we had placed that port a few miles too far to the eaſtward. The neareſt land at ſix in the evening, was the ſouth cape of Van Dieman's, which bore by compaſs N. 24 W. 6 or 7 leagues diſtant. Having now a fine gale at N.N.E. we took two reefs in the topſails; ſhaped a courſe for Duſky Bay in New Zealand; and by ſignal to the Chatham, appointed Facile Harbour in that bay as the next place of rendezvous.

The dyſentery, though nearly ſubdued on board both veſſels, had left thoſe who had been afflicted with it in a very feeble and reduced ſtate; and not knowing of any place ſo eaſily within our reach, where ſuch excellent refreſhments could be procured with ſo much facility, together with tim-

1791. October. ber for planks, ſpars for tent poles, &c. &c. of which we ſtood in great need, I was induced to make choice of Duſky Bay, notwithſtanding the inconvenience it labours under from the great depth of water, and want of anchorage in its entrance.

November. Wedneſ. 2. A favorable wind, attended in general with tolerably fine weather, varied between the N. and W. and afterwards between the W. and S. with freſh gales, until the 2d of november; when about 9 in the forenoon we were brought within ſight of the coaſt of New Zealand, bearing by compaſs E.N.E. 12 or 14 leagues diſtant. We ſtood for the land, making all ſail with a freſh breeze at S.W.; but the weather was ſo exceedingly hazy, that it was one o'clock in the afternoon before it was plainly diſtinguiſhed; when Five Finger Point was ſeen bearing by compaſs N.E. 7 leagues diſtant, and the weſt cape E. by N. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. The wind in the evening veered round to the N.N.W. and being light, with alternate calms, the boats were hoiſted out to tow; by which means, and with the additional aſſiſtance of a heavy ſwell rolling up Duſky Bay, we anchored about 9 that evening in 40 fathoms ſoft bottom, in the arm leading into Facile Harbour. Five Finger Point by compaſs bore S. 38 W.; the weſt point of Parrot Iſland N. 35 E. and the neareſt ſhore W.N.W. half a mile diſtant. About 11 the Chatham anchored, and, though within us, was in 60 fathoms water.

Although in the year 1773, I had viſited Duſky Bay with Captain Cook in the Reſolution, I had never been in Facile Harbour; for this reaſon I deemed it expedient, previous to moving the veſſels, to examine and determine on a ſituation there moſt convenient for our ſeveral employments. On this occaſion I was accompanied by Mr. Broughton and Mr. Whidbey. Having made our choice, we were greatly alarmed on our return by the report of two guns; but as the wind had much increaſed ſince our departure from the ſhips, we were not long at a loſs how to account for this ſignal, and concluded that one, or both, of the veſſels had driven from their anchorage.

We were no ſooner clear of the iſlands, than our conjectures were in part confirmed. The Chatham was ſtationary, but the Diſcovery was moving; and by the time we reached her, about one o'clock, ſhe was nearly

nearly a-breaſt of Five Finger Point. We found that, on the ſhip's driving, a ſecond anchor had been reſorted to; but the depth of water being upwards of 70 fathoms, ſhe was not brought up; that anchor was again at the bows, and the other nearly up; ſo that we were ſhortly enabled to ſet the ſails; and, having a ſtrong gale at N.N.W. though attended with heavy ſqualls, I was not without hopes of reaching our deſtination in Facile Harbour before duſk. But about five, a very violent guſt of wind carried away the ſtrap of the fore-topſail ſheet block; the ſtayſail ſheets and haulyards gave way; and the fore-topmaſt ſtayſail ſplit: the gale ſeemed to be increaſing, and as we were in too narrow a channel to repair theſe damages before we ſhould have loſt all the diſtance we had gained, it was exceedingly fortunate that we had Anchor Iſland Harbour to leeward of us, for which we immediately ſteered; and running in by the weſtern entrance, anchored at the mouth of the cove in 26 fathoms, ſoft muddy bottom; and after veering to half a cable, our ſtern was in 13 fathoms water, about forty yards from the iſland that lies at the bottom of the cove. The ſhip was ſteadied by hawſers, from the bows to the points of the cove, and from the quarters to the trees on each ſide. The gale increaſed during the night; and it became neceſſary to ſtrike the lower yards, and top-gallant maſts. Our apprehenſions for the ſafety of the Chatham were not relieved until, by rowing over to the Petrel Iſlands the next forenoon, and by walking acroſs the land, we had the happineſs to ſee her ride in perfect ſafety; but as ſhe was directly to windward, and the gale continued to increaſe, Mr. Broughton was unable to get on board. Satisfied with the ſecurity of her ſtation, we returned to the Diſcovery, when the violence of the gale from the N.W. obliged us to ſtrike the topmaſts, it not being in our power to vere more cable, or allow the ſhip to drive, without her being on the rocks aſtern; of which even with theſe precautions we entertained ſome fears; although in a ſituation perfectly land locked, and the weather ſhores not more than five cables length diſtant. The violence of the gale ſtill continuing, the ſmall bower anchor was dropped under foot. In the evening the wind moderated a little, which ſeemed to be for the ſole purpoſe of acquiring and returning with new vigor, as, by two on ſaturday morning, the gale increaſed to ſo violent

1791. November.

Friday 4.

1791. November. violent a ſtorm, as to oblige us to lower the top-maſts cloſe down to the cap, and to get our yards and top-gallant maſts fore and aft on the deck. From five o'clock until eight, it blew a perfect hurricane, attended with torrents of rain. We were happily in a very ſnug, ſecure little harbour, yet the ſea beat with ſuch unremitted violence againſt the rocks immediately aſtern of us, that had either the anchor, or cable given way, little elſe but inevitable deſtruction muſt have followed. Our anxiety was infinitely increaſed, by our ſolicitude for the welfare of the Chatham; but as the ſtorm with us at N.W. by W. was directly from off the highland under which ſhe rode, we comforted ourſelves with the hope ſhe might not experience its fury to the degree it affected us. About nine a moſt tremendous guſt cauſed the ſhip to roll exceſſively; this was immediately followed by a flaſh of lightning, and a heavy craſh of thunder which broke up the ſtorm; and in the ſpace of half an hour, the weather might be conſidered, comparatively ſpeaking, as fair and pleaſant. Mr. Broughton immediately repaired to the Chatham, and had the inexpreſſible pleaſure of finding, that ſhe had rode out the gale in a manner far beyond all expectation. At her ſtation the ſtorm had blown from the N.N.E. directly down the arm in which ſhe was at anchor; the ſea broke intirely over her, though it had not a fetch of three miles, and in a channel not three quarters of a mile wide; yet with her yards and topmaſts cloſe lowered and two anchors down, ſhe rode out this heavy ſtorm in perfect ſecurity. Mr. Broughton loſt no time in getting under weigh, and worked into Facile Harbour; to which place, notwithſtanding our having been obliged to ſeek ſhelter here, it was my intention to have gone; but as we were now completely diſmantled, and finding that from theſe ſhores all our wants could conveniently be ſupplied, I determined to remain quiet, and to ſet about the ſeveral repairs we required with all poſſible diſpatch. Parties were immediately employed on the different ſervices of cutting wood for fuel, timber for ſpars, and planks; brewing ſpruce beer; repairing the ſails and rigging, caſks, &c. &c. which neceſſary and eſſential duties engaged every perſon on board. A ſmall boat with four men, daily employed in fiſhing, never returned without an abundance of excellent fiſh for preſent uſe, and a ſupply for every one who choſe

choſe to ſalt them for future occaſions. The N.W. gale did not intirely abandon us, it again blew with conſiderable violence on ſunday, after which it moderated, and the weather became ſettled, ſerene and pleaſant, particularly when the wind, which was generally the caſe, had its direction from the ſouth or weſtern quarters; by which means our ſeveral duties were executed pleaſantly, and with great eaſe. 1791. November. Sunday 6.

By the 13th, theſe neceſſary operations were in ſuch a ſtate of forwardneſs, as to allow a large party of officers and gentlemen in two boats, accompanied by Mr. Broughton in the Chatham's cutter, to attend me on an excurſion over this ſpacious bay, with the hope of becoming acquainted with ſome of the inhabitants; and, if circumſtances permitted, to explore the upper part of the northern arm, which by Captain Cook was called, "NO BODY KNOWS WHAT," and the only part he did not thoroughly examine. Sunday 13.

We found the arm in which Captain Cook places Apparent Iſland, to be divided into two branches, leaving that land a peninſula joined to the main land, by a very high, though narrow ridge of mountains. The perpendicular height, and very extraordinary ſhape, of the rocky part fronting the arm, render it a moſt ſingular and majeſtic promontory. Mr. Broughton undertook the right hand, or ſouthern branch, which he found winding, firſt in a direction nearly N.E. by E. about 3½ miles; then E.S.E. about half a league; and there, in a northern direction, terminating in a ſmall cove. The northern arm we found to run nearly ſtraight about N.E. for 5 miles, then turning round to the northward, for half a league further, and ending in a ſmall cove with very ſhallow water, in a north weſtern direction. The heads of theſe arms, in conformity with Captain Cook's name of their entrance, I have called SOME BODY KNOWS WHAT. We were exceedingly fortunate in having moſt delightful weather for theſe examinations, and returned on board on tueſday afternoon; though not without ſome diſappointment that, after three days excurſion, and landing in many places, particularly in Caſcade and Indian Coves, which were formerly the reſort of the natives, we no where found any traces of them, or any circumſtance that in the leaſt indicated the country being at preſent inhabited; if one or two miſerable Monday 14. Tueſday 15.

1791. November. ſerable huts be excepted which the officers of the Chatham met with in the neighbourhood of Facile Harbour, but which had not the appearance of having been lately occupied. Pleaſant weather ſtill continuing, on the Wedneſ. 16. 16th I took a ſurvey of Anchor Iſland Harbour. It appeared to be perfectly ſecure, and may be found convenient, when accident may prevent veſſels getting into Facile Harbour. It has two entrances; that to the north of the Petrel iſlands is a fair and clear channel, though of great depth; its general ſoundings being from 33 to 38 fathoms; in the narroweſt part it is about a cable's length wide, and, I believe, free from any danger; as the ſhores are ſteep, without any ſunken rocks or ſhoals, excepting within the paſſage cloſe under the ſouth ſide of large Petrel Iſland, where they are diſcoverable by the weeds growing upon them, and are quite out of the way of its navigation. The other paſſage is to the ſouthward of the Petrel iſlands; and as, in all probability, a ſtrong northerly wind would alone induce any perſon to make choice of this in preference to Facile Harbour, the s.w. point of large Petrel Iſland ſhould be kept cloſe on board, (which may be ſafely done) in order to weather the rock that appears above water in the middle of the harbour, and to avoid a ſunken one of which there is not the leaſt indication, and on which there is no greater depth than twelve feet at low water. Between this ſunken rock, and the point from off which it lies about three quarters of a cable's length, and nearly in the direction to what I have called ENTRY ISLAND, are ſixteen fathoms. Keeping the rock in the harbour, which is always viſible, in a line with what I have called NORTH ENTRY ISLAND, will be ſufficient direction, to paſs within the above-mentioned point and the ſunken rock. This, however, with ſome other particulars, is better illuſtrated by the annexed ſketch; which, with one of Facile Harbour taken by Mr. Broughton, I have ſubjoined to a copy of captain Cook's moſt excellent chart of this port, with ſuch trifling additions as in the courſe of our obſervations we have been able to make; and on this head, I ſhall only further remark, that Anchor Iſland harbour, although a very ſafe and ſecure port, is not a very convenient one to get to ſea from, owing to its narrow limits, great depth of water, and the above ſunken rock which we diſcovered in its weſtern entrance.

Moſt

Moſt of our buſineſs with the ſhore being finiſhed, our rigging overhauled, ſails bent, and the ſhip ready for ſea, with very fine weather and a gentle breeze from S. S. E., on the morning of the 18th we ſailed out of the cove. The Chatham was not yet in readineſs to depart; in order, however, that we might be conveniently ſtationed to proceed together when circumſtances ſhould admit, I intended to place the ſhip abreaſt of Facile Harbour; but the breeze failing, and the tide ſetting us towards the iſlands that lie from it, we were obliged to anchor ſooner than I wiſhed in 38 fathoms ſoft bottom. Five Finger Point by compaſs bore S. 40 W.; weſt point of Anchor Iſland S. 12 W. and the ſouth point of Parrot Iſland N. 53 W. a quarter of a mile diſtant. The day was nearly calm, but the next morning brought with it a freſh breeze from the ſouthward. The Chatham having completed her buſineſs, ſtood out into the roadſted, which obtained the name of TEMPEST ROAD, from the ſtorm ſhe there rode out on our arrival: but not ſeeing any probability of getting to ſea, ſhe returned into Facile Harbour. The gale increaſed towards noon, but in the evening the weather again became delightfully pleaſant.

1791 November. Friday 18. Saturday 19.

On ſunday morning about 7 o'clock, a freſh breeze from the S.W. ſet in, accompanied by an unuſually heavy ſwell, which giving us reaſon to apprehend ſome violence from the wind in that direction, we weighed, ran into Facile Harbour, and anchored abreaſt of the paſſage leading out through Parrot and Pigeon iſlands, in 38 fathoms ſoft bottom. This paſſage, though not exceeding a cable's length in width, we found to be a very excellent one, with ſoundings from 9 to 5 fathoms cloſe to the ſhores. Theſe ſoundings are on a ridge from iſland to iſland, as the water deepened to upwards of 30 fathoms immediately on either ſide. The Chatham was at anchor near us, and both veſſels were conveniently ſtationed for proceeding to ſea on a favorable opportunity preſenting itſelf. The wind continued to blow very ſtrong from the S.W. and brought with it a ſurf which broke very heavily on the ſhores in the bay; yet the veſſels rode perfectly quiet. On monday, the ſky became intirely obſcured, the former ſerenity gave place to dark gloomy weather, and the wind became variable with much rain. The next morning was perfectly calm, and although it did not rain, the heavy atmoſphere continued. We were

Sunday 20. Monday 21. Tueſday 22.

1791. November. now employed in completing our ſtock of water, and in procuring wood, ſpruce, or rather a ſpecies of cypreſs, and the tea plant, for brewing at ſea. Towards noon, a breeze ſpringing up from the N.W. both veſſels ſailed out of Duſky Bay. A very heavy ſwell rolled from the S.W. and weſtward; but having a freſh breeze, by 4 o'clock Five Finger Point bore N. by E. a league diſtant.

Thus we quitted Duſky Bay, greatly indebted to its moſt excellent refreſhments, and the ſalubrity of its air. The good effects of a plentiful ſupply of fiſh, and ſpruce beer, were evident in the appearance of every individual in our little ſociety. The health of our convaleſcents was perfectly re-eſtabliſhed, and excepting one with a chronic complaint, and two wounded by cuts in their legs, we had not a man on the ſurgeon's liſt; though, on the moſt trifling occaſion of indiſpoſition, no perſon was ever permitted to attend his duty. Some wild fowl were procured, though they were by no means found in ſuch numbers as when the Reſolution was here in the year 1773, owing, in all probability, to the difference of the ſeaſon; to which, poſſibly, is to be aſcribed, our being unable to aſcertain whether the geeſe then left here had propagated.

Captain Cook's very excellent deſcription of this place precludes any material additions; and leaves me, as a tranſitory viſitor, little elſe than the power of confirming his judicious remarks and opinions. One circumſtance, however, may not be unworthy notice. Mr. Menzies here found the true winter's bark; exactly the ſame plant as that found at Terra del Fuego; but which eſcaped the obſervation of Captain Cook and our botanical gentlemen in 1773: of this, with the antarctic birch, flax, and one or two other plants, we took ſpecimens on board, though the period of our reaching England ſeemed too diſtant to entertain hopes of their continuing alive. Captain Cook's recommendation of Facile Harbour to veſſels bound to the ſouthward, is highly judicious, as it is in all reſpects a ſafe, commodious, and convenient ſtation; capable of ſupplying every article that can be expected from this country, without going out of ſight of the veſſel: and it is rendered ſtill more eligible, by our having found ſo good an outlet with northerly or N.W. winds, between Pigeon and Parrot iſlands; as, in conſequence of the high land drawing thoſe winds directly down

down the harbour, the weſtern entrance will be found leſs convenient. No time ſhould be loſt on arriving in this bay, to ſeek ſecurity in ſome of its harbours; which, as Captain Cook very truly obſerves, "are nu-"merous, ſafe, and convenient." For although the weather we experienced after the ſtorm on our arrival, may juſtly be conſidered as delightful ſummer weather, yet it cannot be denied that the northerly winds blow with incredible fury; and as they always take the direction of the arms of the bay, they cauſe in them, though they are very narrow, a conſiderable ſea, which, in addition to their great depth of water, render ſuch anchoring places neither pleaſant nor ſecure. I ſhould not, however, ſuppoſe theſe ſtorms to be very frequent, for two reaſons. Firſt, during our ſtay here, from the 26th of march until the 11th of may in the year 1773, which may be conſidered as comprehending part of the winter ſeaſon, we had no gale of wind comparable in point of violence to that, which we had lately experienced. This was my fifth viſit to New Zealand and its neighbourhood; and although I have certainly ſeen much boiſterous and tempeſtuous weather, I never before contended with ſo violent a ſtorm. Secondly, the mountains in Anchor Iſland, Reſolution Iſland, and all thoſe of moderate height round the Bay, (the land of Five-Finger Point alone excepted,) which on our arrival were perfectly free from ſnow, were after the ſtorm covered with it a conſiderable way down. Were ſuch falls of ſnow to happen frequently, it is natural to conclude that vegetation would be ſeverely checked, and that its productions would not have been found to flouriſh, as they certainly do in a moſt luxuriant manner. A few days fine weather ſoon removed the greater part of the ſnow; and that which remained on the high, diſtant, barren mountains, which for ſome days paſt had been entirely free from clouds, was obſerved to be greatly diminiſhed. 1791. November.

I ſhall conclude our tranſactions in Duſky Bay, by noticing the few aſtronomical and nautical obſervations that were made in Anchor Iſland harbour.

The badneſs of the weather on our firſt arrival, and the ſhort time I propoſed to remain, made me conclude that the erection of the obſer-

1791. November. vatory on ſhore would be to little purpoſe. The latitude of the harbour was found to be one minute ſouth of Captain Cook's calculation, or 45°45′36″. His determination is, however, moſt likely to be correct, as mine was deduced from one day's obſervation only, with an artificial horizon; and, having agreed ſo nearly, any further inveſtigation I deemed unneceſſary.

The mean reſult of ten ſets of altitudes taken between the 9th and 16th of November, for aſcertaining the longitude of the chronometer, and to form ſome judgment as to its rate of going, were as follows, viz.

By the Portſmouth rate it placed Anchor Iſland Harbour in longitude	166° 42′ 23″
By the Cape rate	167° 55′ 12″
By King George the Third's Sound rate	167° 7′ 40″
The true longitude as aſſigned to that place by Captain Cook	166° 15′ 54″
Makes the Portſmouth rate eaſt of the truth	26′ 29″
Cape rate ditto	1° 39′ 18″
King George the Third's Sound ditto	51′ 46″
Mr. Arnold's watch on board the Chatham gave the longitude of Facile Harbour, according to the Cape rate	165° 48′ 52″

Eſteeming the true longitude of Anchor Iſland harbour to be 166° 15′ 54″, the chronometer was faſt of mean time at Greenwich on the 16th at noon 26′ 34″; whence it appeared, that it had gone nearly at mean time ſince leaving King George the Third's Sound, and that its having differed from Captain Cook's aſſigned longitude of Van Dieman's land was occaſioned by its not having gained at the rate we allowed, and of courſe the longitude of King George the Third's Sound was not wrong. By the reſult of our obſervations here, it gained on an average about 3″ per day, which error I ſhall allow, until a better opportunity of aſcertaining its rate may offer.

The variation of the magnetic needle, obſerved on ſhore by three different compaſſes in 18 ſets of azimuths, varied from 11° 17′ to 17° 26′, the mean reſult of which was 14° 55′ 45″ eaſt variation. The vertical inclination

clination of the ſouth point of the magnetic needle on board was found to be— 1791. November.

Marked end	North face Eaſt	- - - -	70° 3′
Ditto	North face Weſt	- - - -	69° 8′
Ditto	South face Eaſt	- - - -	70° 5′
Ditto	South face Weſt	- - - -	69° 35′
Mean inclination of the ſouth point of the dipping needle		-	69° 43′

As we increaſed our diſtance from the land, the N.W. wind increaſed alſo. A ſwell at this time coming very heavily from the S.W. made me apprehenſive the wind would ſhift round, and blow hard in that direction. The ſtate of the mercury in the barometer, the gloomineſs of the weather, and every other appearance of the evening, indicated more wind from the S.W. than would be pleaſant to be caught in on this dreary coaſt: we therefore ſteered ſouth, under as much ſail as we could carry, and made the neceſſary ſignals to the Chatham for the like purpoſe. Our lofty canvaſs was, however, ſpread a very ſhort time before it blew ſo hard a gale, that we were under the neceſſity of cloſe reefing the top-ſails, getting down the top-gallant yards, and ſtriking the maſts. The night was extremely dark; which, by ten, prevented our ſeeing the Chatham. The wind was now at N. N.W. very happily not on the ſhore, as by three in the morning its increaſed violence obliged us to furl the top-ſails. Wedneſ. 23. At this moment we were alarmed by finding ſix feet water in the hold, which the ſhip felt exceſſively, labouring much by being preſſed down forward with that weight of water. This very unpleaſant circumſtance obliged us to ſcud directly before the wind and ſea, for the purpoſe of freeing the ſhip; when, by receiving much water in the waſte, the caſks of beer and water ſtowed upon deck, broke from their ſecurities and were ſtove to pieces. The cauſe of ſo much water in the hold, at firſt a matter of great ſurprize, was ſoon accounted for. The hand pumps had been, and were ſtill, choaked; which induced the carpenter to believe, that becauſe they diſcharged no water there was none in the ſhip. This, in all probability, had governed his examination all the latter part of the time we had been in port, and produced an accumulation that might have been attended with the moſt ſerious conſequences, had not one

1791. November. one of the quarter-maſters heard in the tier, the water ruſhing about in the hold. The hand pumps were ſoon in order; and, to relieve the ſhip as ſoon as poſſible, the croſs piece of the bits was unſhipped, the launch got forward, and with the chain pumps the veſſel by ſeven o'clock was made perfectly dry. The gale had now increaſed to a moſt furious ſtorm, nearly equal to that we had experienced in Duſky Bay. The torrents of rain which fell, mixing with the ſea raiſed by the violent flurries of the wind, kept us ſo much in darkneſs that we could not perceive any thing at the diſtance of an hundred yards in any direction; nor were we able to reſume our ſouthwardly courſe; the wind and ſea obliging us to ſteer S.S.E. or right before the ſtorm. We had not ſeen the Chatham ſince eleven o'clock the preceding evening, but concluding ſhe would ſtand on if able to purſue a ſoutherly courſe, I did not wiſh to bring to for her; particularly, as the wind was ſuch as would ſoon ſet us clear of the coaſt of New Zealand, which was doubtleſs a very deſirable object.

Thurſday 24. Towards nine in the forenoon the ſtorm began to abate; at ten the wind veered round to the W. S.W.; the rain ceaſed, and the atmoſphere became clear, but the Chatham was not to be diſcovered in any direction. There was, however, great probability of her being to windward; and as I was ſtill apprehenſive of a S.W. gale before we ſhould be clear of this coaſt, I determined to loſe no time in getting far enough to the ſouthward to enable us to ſail round the land and the Traps with ſuch a wind. As Matavai Bay in Otaheite was the next appointed rendezvous, I concluded Mr. Broughton would do the ſame, and make the beſt of his way with the Chatham to that port. The mainſail and cloſe-reefed topſails (all the ſail the ſhip would bear) were now ſet, and keeping the wind on the beam, we ſteered S.S.E.; when about eleven o'clock, to our great aſtoniſhment land was diſcovered, bearing eaſt 4 or 5 leagues diſtant. We knew of no land nearer than the ſouth cape of New Zealand; and, by the courſes we had ſteered there was ſcarcely a poſſibility of our being within leſs than 18 or 20 leagues of the Cape; but being flattered with the proſpect of a meridional obſervation for the latitude, our deciſion was poſtponed until that ſhould be aſcertained. Noon brought us nearer the land, which

which by compaſs bore N.E. by E. to E.N.E. at the diſtance of three or four leagues only. By a tolerably good obſervation in latitude 48°5′ it was clearly proved, that this land could not, from its ſituation, be any part of New Zealand, as it was nearly three fourths of a degree to the ſouthward of the moſt ſouthern promontory of that country. Our longitude by the chronometer, was at this time 166°4′; which ſituation was 18′ more ſouth, and 13′ more eaſt, than the log gave. The weather, though very hazy, being ſomething clearer than before noon, we beheld, as we paſſed this land at the diſtance of two or three leagues, the ſea breaking upon its ſhores with great violence, and diſcovered it to be compoſed of a cluſter of ſeven craggy iſlands, extending about ſix miles in a direction N. 70 E. and S. 70 W. They appeared deſtitute of verdure, and it is more than probable they never produce any. The largeſt, which is the north-eaſternmoſt, I ſhould ſuppoſe to be in extent equal to all the reſt; it is about three leagues in circuit, ſufficiently elevated to be ſeen in clear weather eight or nine leagues off, and is ſituated in latitude 48°3′, longitude 166°20′. The latitude was aſcertained by three ſextants which nearly agreed; and the longitude reduced by the chronometer from Duſky Bay, by three ſets of altitudes in the afternoon; viz. one ſet before we paſſed its meridian; another under it; the third after we had paſſed it. As theſe ſeverally correſponded within a mere trifle, when reduced to the ſame point, I ſhould preſume that the longitude above ſtated is not likely to be materially incorrect. It was matter of ſome ſurprize how theſe iſlands could have eſcaped the attention of Captain Cook; but on laying them down in his chart of New Zealand, I found his tracks had not at any time reached within at leaſt ten leagues of them. From the ſouth cape they bear S. 40 W. 19 leagues, and from the ſouthernmoſt part of the Traps S. 62½ W. 20 leagues diſtant. Theſe iſlands, or rather rocks, for they appeared perfectly ſteril, I have named, on account of their ſituation, and the ſort of weather there is great reaſon to expect in their vicinity, THE SNARES; as being very likely to draw the unguarded mariner into alarming difficulties. At four o'clock in the afternoon, the Snares bore by compaſs N. 30 W. five or ſix leagues diſtant. At day-light the next morning, we hauled to the N.E. By noon, the gale

1791. November.

Friday 25.

1791. November. gale had ſufficiently moderated to admit the ſpreading of all our canvaſs; at noon the obſerved latitude was 48° 18′, longitude 169° 33′. I cannot avoid here mentioning the concern I felt in beholding the laſt of our ſheep thrown overboard; the race of animals of the brute creation on board the Diſcovery, had certainly been very ill fated; out of thirty ſheep taken on board at Portſmouth, no more than two came to the table, the reſt died before we reached the equator; nor were we much more fortunate in the like number of wethers received at the Cape; two thirds of theſe, with ſeven ewes and ſix rams, intended as preſents to our friends in the South-Sea iſlands, were at this time dead; notwithſtanding they were all taken on board in exceedingly high condition, and had neither wanted care, plenty of wholeſome food, nor good lodging.

With a pleaſant, favorable gale; ſometimes in the N.W. but chiefly from the S.W. quarter, and with tolerably fine weather, we ſtood to the E.N.E.; and made ſuch progreſs, that by noon on the 8th of december we had reached the latitude of 37° 27′; longitude 207° 14′. The wind veered round to the north with a moderate breeze, attended by dark gloomy weather and ſome rain. On ſaturday we were ſurrounded by a very thick fog, which, with much rain at intervals, continued until the 13th; when having a fine breeze at S.S.W. the fog cleared away, but it ſtill remained very cloudy. We were however enabled to aſcertain our ſituation for the firſt time ſince the 8th, to be in latitude 36° 13′, longitude 214° 33′, varying ſince that day 53′ more to the north, and 28° 28′ more to the eaſt, than was ſhewn by the log. We ſtood to the north, under all the ſail we could ſpread, but were not ſuffered long to purſue this courſe. In the latitude of 31° 43′, longitude 214° 11′, at noon on the 15th the wind veered round, and ſettled between the N.E. and N.N.E., obliging us to ply with a moderate breeze to the northward; in doing which ſo little was gained, that on ſaturday we had only reached the latitude of 31° 8′, longitude 214° 34′. The wind now blew a freſh gale from the north, the topſails were reefed, the weather was very dark, gloomy, and exceſſively ſultry, with continued lightning and thunder at ſome diſtance, until the morning; when the wind died away, and in its ſtead, extremely vivid forked lightning, with inceſſant peals of thunder,

December. Thurſday 8. Saturday 10. Tueſday 13. Thurſday 15. Saturday 17.

der, accompanied by torrents of rain, attended us, without intermiſſion, until ſunday noon. The thunder and lightning then ceaſed, but the rain ſtill continued; and, contrary to our expectation, the wind reſumed its N.N.E. direction, and blew ſo hard as to make the ſtriking our top-gallant yards neceſſary. A remarkably ſmooth ſea, with heavy, damp, cloſe, cloudy weather, and little alteration in the wind, attended us until the 20th; it then moderated, and the top-gallant ſails were ſpread. 1791. December. Sunday 18. Tueſday 20.

Since the 17th we had not obtained any correct obſervations; but, by our reckoning, the latitude at noon was 30° 17′, longitude 215° 22′. Although the wind from the north and N.N.E. was attended with ſudden and violent flurries, yet the ſea continued ſmooth, which indicated, that land, probably of ſome extent, exiſted not very far diſtant in that direction. After noon, we ſtood to the eaſtward about four leagues; when, ſuddenly, a very heavy ſwell was met from N.N.E. which was ſoon followed by ſuch an increaſe of wind from that quarter, as reduced us to our cloſe-reefed topſails. This gale, which proved the breaking up of the northerly wind, was of ſhort duration: in the evening it moderated, and veered round by the eaſt to the s. s.w. We made all ſail to the north by weſt; but it was not until the wind became a very freſh breeze, that we were enabled to ſteer that courſe againſt the northerly ſwell, which drove the ſhip aſtern. This evening there were ſeveral ſmall white tern hovering about the ſhip, ſeemingly with great inclination to alight on board. On wedneſday morning, the head ſea had for the moſt part ſubſided, and the wind ſeemed to have ſettled in the ſouthern quarter; and blowing a gentle breeze with very pleaſant weather, enabled me to obtain ſix ſets of lunar diſtances, whoſe mean reſult reduced to noon gave the longitude 215° 22′ 45″. The chronometer, by the laſt rate ſhewed 215° 16′ 45″, the latitude was 29° 15′; which was, at this time, 6′ further north than we expected. Wedneſ. 21.

We continued our route to the northward; which, with a gentle gale at S.S.E. and pleaſant weather, brought us, by day-light on the 22d, in ſight of land, bearing by compaſs N.E. ¼ N. At firſt it appeared like three ſmall high iſlands, the eaſternmoſt much reſembling a veſſel under ſail. This land being at a conſiderable diſtance from the tracks of former Thurſday 22.

1791. December. navigators, I ſteered for it, in order to be ſatisfied of its extent, productions, and other circumſtances worthy obſervation. In the forenoon, eight ſets of lunar diſtances were obtained; which, as before, nearly correſponding with each other, gave, by their mean reſult, when reduced to noon, 215°42′40″, theſe, with thoſe taken the preceding day, comprehending 14 ſets of diſtances, gave by their mean reſult 215°39′. The latitude, by ſeveral ſextants, was determined to be 27°54′.

Since ſeeing the land in the morning, we had run eleven leagues; and had approached it ſufficiently near to perceive, that all we had at firſt ſeen was united. It now bore, by compaſs, from N. 29 E. to N. 43 E. about 5 leagues diſtant, with a ſmall iſland lying off its eaſtern ſide N. 45 E.

Aſſiſted by a gentle S. E. gale, with fine pleaſant weather, at three in the afternoon we were within about a league of the ſhore; yet no bottom was to be gained at the depth of 180 fathoms. Several canoes came off to the ſhip, and all means were uſed to invite them on board. They declined our entreaties, but ſeemed very ſolicitous that we ſhould accept their invitations to land: which they ſignified by waving their paddles towards the coaſt, and by deſiring us, in the language of the Great South-Sea nation, to go nearer to the ſhore. We bore away with that intent, but ſoon again brought to, on obſerving that two or three canoes were paddling in great haſte towards the ſhip. After ſome perſuaſion, four men in one of the canoes came near enough to receive ſome preſents, which ſeemed to pleaſe them exceedingly; and though their countrymen appeared to rebuke them for their raſhneſs, the example was ſhortly followed by ſeveral others. It was not, however, without ſhewing every aſſurance of friendſhip, that any could be prevailed upon to come on board, until at length, the man who had brought about this intercourſe ſeemed determined to eſtabliſh it, by complying with our deſires. On his entering the ſhip, he trembled and was much agitated; apprehenſion, aſtoniſhment, and admiration, equally appearing at the ſame inſtant; and though, on his being made welcome after the uſual faſhion, and preſented with a ſmall iron adz, his countenance became more ſerene and cheerful, yet he ſtill appeared in a ſtate of great anxiety. He ſoon communicated his reception and treatment to his ſurrounding countrymen; and we

ſhortly

ſhortly had as many viſitors as it was pleaſant to entertain. They all ſeemed perfectly well acquainted with the uſes to which they could apply iron, and how to eſtimate its value amongſt themſelves; as alſo the manner in which it was regarded by Europeans. They made no ſcruple, even with ſome force, to take articles of iron out of our hands; and, in lieu of them, with great courteſy and addreſs preſented, in return, ſome few fiſh, fiſhing-hooks, lines, and other trifles, which they ſeemed to wiſh ſhould be accepted as preſents, and not received in exchange. Looking-glaſſes, beads, and other trinkets of little importance, at firſt attracted their attention, and were gladly accepted; but no ſooner did they diſcover that articles made of iron were common amongſt us, than they refuſed all other preſents, and wanted to barter every other gift for iron. I could not prevail on any of them to accept a few medals. 1791. December.

Their viſit ſeemed prompted only by curioſity, as they were completely unarmed, and brought with them neither articles of food, nor manufacture. A few ſpears, and a club or two, were ſeen in one or two of the canoes only; two or three indifferent ſlings for ſtones were alſo noticed; with which they parted without the leaſt reluctance.

We lay to until five o'clock in the hope of obtaining the name of this iſland, or of any other which might exiſt in its neighbourhood, ſince theſe people were evidently of the Great South-Sea nation; ſpeaking, with ſome little difference of dialect, the ſame language; and reſembling the Friendly iſlanders, more than the inhabitants of any other country. On this occaſion, *Towereroo* the Sandwich iſlander was of little aſſiſtance; having been taken at an early period from home, and having been long abſent, he had ſo much forgotten his mother tongue, as to be ſcarcely able to underſtand the language of theſe people better than ourſelves. Two or three of them remained on board nearly an hour; but ſo unfixed and unſteady was their attention, which wandered from object to object, that it was impoſſible to gain from them any information. Their anſwers to almoſt every queſtion were in the affirmative; and our enquiries as to the name of their iſland, &c. were continually interrupted by inceſſant invitations to go on ſhore. At length, I had reaſon to believe the name of the iſland was, Oparo; and that of their chief, *Korie*. Although I

1791. December. could not positively determine that these names were correctly ascertained, yet as there was a probability of their being so, I distinguished the island by the name of OPARO, until it might be found more properly entitled to another. By six in the evening, we had nearly seen round the island, which is of little extent; and not choosing to lose the advantage of a fine southwardly wind, we proceeded to the N.N.W. under all the sail we could spread.

As it was not my intention to stop at Oparo, no delay was occasioned by examining for anchorage, which probably may be found on both sides of its N.W. point. To the southward of that point is a small bay with a stony beach, through which there was the appearance of a considerable stream of water falling into the sea. The shores in most parts were so perfectly smooth, that landing might have been effected without the least difficulty. Round to the north of that point is another small bay, in which are a small islet and some rocks; behind these, the shore may be approached with great ease at any time. Indeed, there was not any part of the island which appeared to have been acted upon by heavy violent surfs, as the verdure in many places reached to the water's edge. The south extremity of the island appeared in some points of view to form a right angle, without the least interruption in the sides; about half a mile to the S.E. is a small detached islet; the shores are interspersed with sandy beaches; its greatest extent, which is in a N. 18 W. and S. 18 E. direction, is about six miles and a half, and it may possibly be about eighteen miles in circuit. This island is situated in the latitude of 27° 36′; and, by our lunar observations of the two preceding days reduced to its center by the chronometer, is in longitude * 215° 58′ 28″; the mean of the variation was 5° 40′ eastwardly.

*Vide Astronomical observations at Otaheite.

Its principal character is a cluster of high craggy mountains, forming, in several places, most romantic pinnacles, with perpendicular cliffs nearly from their summits to the sea; the vacancies between the mountains would more probably be termed chasms than vallies, in which there was no great appearance of plenty, fertility, or cultivation; they were chiefly clothed with shrubs and dwarf trees. Neither the plantain, nor other spontaneous vegetable productions common to the inhabited tropical islands, presented themselves. The tops of

six

1791. December.

ſix of the higheſt hills bore the appearance of fortified places, reſembling redoubts; having a ſort of block houſe, in the ſhape of an Engliſh glaſs houſe, in the center of each, with rows of palliſadoes a conſiderable way down the ſides of the hills, nearly at equal diſtances. Theſe, overhanging, ſeemed intended for advanced works, and apparently capable of defending the citadel by a few againſt a numerous hoſt of aſſailants. On all of them, we noticed people, as if on duty, conſtantly moving about. What we conſidered as block houſes, from their great ſimilarity in appearance to that ſort of building, were ſufficiently large to lodge a conſiderable number of perſons, and were the only habitations we ſaw. Yet from the number of canoes that in ſo ſhort a time aſſembled around us, it is natural to conclude that the inhabitants are very frequently afloat, and to infer from this circumſtance that the ſhores, and not thoſe fortified hills which appeared to be in the center of the iſland, would be preferred for their general reſidence. We ſaw about thirty double and ſingle canoes, though moſt of them were of the double ſort: the ſingle canoes were ſupported by an outrigger on one ſide, and all built much after the faſhion of the Society Iſlands, without having their very high ſterns, though the ſterns of ſome of theſe were conſiderably elevated; and their bows were not without ſome little ornament. They were very neatly conſtructed, though the narroweſt canoes I ever ſaw. When it is conſidered that the builders of them are nearly deſtitute of iron, and poſſeſſed of very few implements of that valuable metal; and when the miſerable tools they have generally recourſe to for ſuch operations are regarded, the mind is filled with admiration at their ingenuity, and perſevering induſtry. The iſland did not appear to afford any large timber; the broadeſt planks of which the canoes were made, not exceeding twelve inches, confirmed us in this opinion, as they were probably cut out of the largeſt trees. Some of the ſtouteſt double canoes accommodated from twenty-five to thirty men, of whom, on a moderate computation, three hundred were ſuppoſed to have been ſeen near the ſhip. Theſe were all adults, and apparently none exceeding a middle age; ſo that the total number of inhabitants on the iſland can hardly be eſtimated at leſs than fifteen hundred. In this reſpect it muſt be conſidered prolific,

1791. December. prolific, notwithſtanding its uncultivated appearance. The natives, however, appeared to be exceedingly well fed, of middling ſtature, extremely well made; and in general, their countenances were open, cheerful, and ſtrongly marked with indications of hoſpitality. They were all, to a man, very ſolicitous that ſome of us ſhould accompany them to the ſhore; and thoſe who laſt quitted the ſhip, endeavoured with all their powers of perſuaſion, and ſome efforts of compulſion, to effect their purpoſe. On their departure they took hold of the hand of every one near them, with a view to get him into their canoe. They all had their hair cut ſhort; and, excepting a wreath made of a broad long-leaved green plant, worn by ſome about the waiſt, they were intirely without clothing. Although the cuſtom of tatowing prevails ſo generally with all the iſlanders of this ocean, theſe people were deſtitute of any ſuch marks.

Independent of the protection their fortified retreats may afford, it did not appear that they were ſubject to much hoſtility, as ſcarcely any ſcars from wounds or other marks of violence were obſerved on their bodies. Their elevated fortified places (for certainly they had every appearance of being ſuch) led ſome of us to conjecture, that they were frequently annoyed by troubleſome neighbours from ſome other iſlands not far diſtant. But, as the canoes we ſaw were not even furniſhed with ſails, nor had any appearance of having been ever equipped for an expedition beyond their own coaſt, it may reaſonably be inferred, that they were not accuſtomed to voyages of any length. Yet, on the other hand, when the ſmall extent of their iſland is taken into conſideration, it is hard to reconcile that it is not the fear of foreign enemies, but the apprehenſion of domeſtic inſurrection, that has induced the laborious conſtruction of their fortified retreats; and as to the S.E. of this iſland there is an extenſive ſpace in the ocean hitherto but little frequented; it is not improbable that ſome iſlands may exiſt there, the inhabitants of which may occaſionally make unfriendly viſits to theſe people.

Leaving Oparo, we had pleaſant weather with a gentle breeze from the Friday 23. S. E. At eight in the morning, the iſland was ſtill viſible from the deck, bearing by compaſs S.S.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. at the diſtance of 18 leagues. The breeze between E. and S.E. carried us rapidly to the N.N.W. and brought

us

us on ſunday evening into the vicinity of ſome low iſlands diſcovered by Captain Carteret, and named the Duke of Glouceſter's Iſlands. The evening was dark and gloomy, and not chooſing to paſs the ſpot aſſigned to them in the night, we continued to make ſhort trips under our top-ſails, until day light; after which we again reſumed our courſe. Our latitude at noon was 19° 58′, longitude 211° 46′, which was 9′ further ſouth, and 23′ further weſt, than was ſhewn by the log. At about 1° 33′ to the weſt of the ſituation of the Duke of Glouceſter's Iſlands according to Captain Carteret, we paſſed their latitude, without ſeeing any appearance of land. Having now a freſh gale at eaſt, we entertained the pleaſing hope of reaching Otaheite the next day; this flattering proſpect was of ſhort duration. Towards the evening, the wind veered to the N.E. and its violence obliged us to cloſe reef the topſails. The gale was attended with very heavy ſqualls, and a torrent of rain continued almoſt without intermiſſion until wedneſday evening, when it ceaſed, and the wind ſtill at N.E. became moderate. By ſtanding on to the N.N.W., day light the next morning preſented us with a view of Matavai, or Oſnaburgh Iſland, at the diſtance of ſeven or eight leagues, bearing by compaſs N.E. by E. Our courſe was immediately ſhaped for Otaheite, the ſouth point of which was viſible by eleven o'clock, bearing by compaſs S. 70 W. 8 or 9 leagues diſtant. The wind coming to the north prevented our reaching Matavai Bay, and obliged us to ply to windward during the night. In the morning, with a gentle breeze from the N.E. we ſtood for Matavai under all the ſail we could ſpread. About eight o'clock, a canoe came alongſide with two pigs and ſome vegetables; a preſent from a ſiſter of Otoo, reſiding in that part of the iſland of which we were then abreaſt. The natives informed me that we had been expected, and that they had been looking out for us two days, in conſequence of information they ſaid they had received from an Engliſh veſſel, then at anchor in Matavai Bay; and their deſcription of her being perfectly intelligible, I did not heſitate to believe it was the Chatham, of which we ſhortly experienced the happineſs of being convinced. Mr. Broughton ſoon viſited us, and brought with him an early and acceptable ſupply, of the excellent productions of this fertile country. About ten,

1791. December. Sunday 25. Monday 26 Wedneſ. 28. Thurſday 29. Friday 30.

1791. December. ten, we anchored in Matavai Bay. Our mutual gratulations on meeting were extremely heightened, by receiving and communicating the happy tidings, that every individual compoſing the ſociety of each veſſel was in a moſt perfect ſtate of health. Mr. Broughton had, ſince his arrival, received repeated marks of friendſhip and attention from the good people of the iſland. Having deemed it expedient to eſtabliſh the following regulations on board the Diſcovery, I delivered a copy of them to Mr. Broughton, and directed that the rules might be ſtrictly obſerved and attended to on board the Chatham; after which, Mr. Broughton preſented me with a narrative of his proceedings during the time of our ſeparation.

RULES and ORDERS for the guidance and conduct of all perſons in, or belonging to, his Majeſty's ſloop Diſcovery and Chatham tender; enjoined to be moſt ſtrictly obſerved in all intercourſe with the natives of the ſeveral South Sea iſlands.

The principal, and indeed ſole deſign, of the Diſcovery and Chatham calling at the iſlands in the pacific ocean, being to acquire ſuch refreſhments as thoſe iſlands may be found to afford; and as theſe refreſhments are to be purchaſed with articles which Europeans eſteem of little value;—if each individual be permitted to make ſuch bargains as he may think proper, not only the value of theſe articles will ſoon be reduced in the eſtimation of the Indians, but, until a proper and good underſtanding be eſtabliſhed between the natives of the different iſlands, and ourſelves, it may ſubject us to ſuch diſturbances as may be attended with the moſt fatal conſequences. And as a due proportion of time will be allowed before the veſſels depart from any iſland, (circumſtances admitting thereof) for the providing ſuch articles of curioſity, &c. as any perſon may be inclined and able to purchaſe:

It is, Firſt, ſtrictly enjoined, that no officer, ſeaman, or other perſon, in ſuch commerce with the Indians, do give ſuch articles of value, for any article of curioſity, as may tend hereafter to depreciate the value of iron, beads, &c. &c.

Secondly, That every fair means be uſed to cultivate a friendſhip with the different Indians, and on all occaſions to treat them with every degree of kindneſs and humanity.

Thirdly,

1791. December.

Thirdly, As proper perſons will be appointed by the reſpective commanders to trade with the natives, for the neceſſary proviſions and refreſhments; it is ſtrictly enjoined that no officer, ſeaman, or other perſon, excepting him or them ſo appointed, do on any pretence, preſume to trade, or offer to trade, for any article whatever, until permiſſion ſhall have been granted for ſo doing.

Fourthly, Every perſon employed on ſhore, on any duty whatever, is ſtrictly to attend to the ſame: and if it ſhould appear that by neglect, any of the arms, working tools, boats furniture, or other matters committed to the charge of one or more perſons, be loſt, or ſuffered to be ſtolen, the full value of the ſame will be charged againſt his, or their wages, and he or they will likewiſe ſuffer ſuch other puniſhment, as the nature of the offence may deſerve; and as the additional pay, and the emoluments of the artificers, ſerving in his Majeſty's navy, is for their encouragement, and the diligent performance of their duty in their reſpective trades or occupations, and for providing themſelves with the requiſite working tools, all ſuch implements or tools belonging to the ſeveral artificers of the two veſſels, are by their reſpective owners to be carefully preſerved, that they may be always able to perform the duties of their reſpective departments; and ſhould any one be hardy enough to fail in his obedience to this order, he ſhall be diſrated from his employment during the continuance of the voyage, and ſuffer ſuch other puniſhment as the crime may deſerve.

Laſtly, The ſame penalty will be inflicted on every perſon, who ſhall be found to embezzle, or be concerned in embezzling, or offering to trade with, any part of the ſhips or boats ſtores, furniture, &c. &c. be theſe of what nature ſoever.

Given on board his Majeſty's ſloop Diſcovery, at ſea, the 25th of December, 1791.

(Signed)

GEORGE VANCOUVER.

CHAPTER V.

Mr. Broughton's narrative, from the time of his ſeparation, to his being joined by the Diſcovery at Otaheite; with ſome account of Chatham Iſland, and other iſlands diſcovered on his paſſage.

1791. November. Tueſday 22. "THE wood we received in Facile Harbour, with the ſpruce-beer, and water upon deck, had brought the veſſel ſo much by the head, that, together with the high ſea now running, obliged us to deviate from our ſoutherly courſe and keep before the ſtorm, which raged with great violence; and notwithſtanding every precaution, a wave ſtruck our ſtern, Wedneſ. 23. about ſix on wedneſday morning, waſhed away the jolly-boat, and ſat us all afloat upon deck. Having, about nine, run by eſtimation to the ſouth of the Traps, to prevent our ſhipping ſo much water I brought to, under a reefed tryſail, and fore ſtayſail. By noon, the gale had conſiderably abated, the ſea ſubſided, and the horizon became tolerably clear; but the Diſcovery was not to be ſeen in any direction. After duly weighing all circumſtances ſince the commencement of the gale, our ſeparation from the Diſcovery appeared now complete; and the chance of our meeting again until our arrival at our next rendezvous in Otaheite, ſeemed little in our favor.

"About two in the afternoon, land was diſcovered from the deck, appearing like a high iſland, bearing by compaſs S.S.E. 3 or 4 leagues diſtant; about an hour afterwards, we had ſight of more land lying to the ſouthward and detached from the former; our utmoſt endeavours were uſed to weather this land, but finding it impracticable, we bore up for a paſſage between the high iſland, and the detached land, which was found to

to be compoſed of a cluſter of ſmall iſlets and rocks, greater in extent though about the height of the Needles; their tops, or ridges are much broken; and from the high iſland bore by compaſs N.E. and S.W. forming a paſſage 3 miles wide; about one third of the paſſage over, on the ſouthern ſide, lies a ſmall black rock juſt above water; on all theſe rocks and iſlets the ſea broke with great violence. In this paſſage we had a confuſed irregular ſwell, with the appearance of broken water; large bunches of ſea-weed were obſerved, and the whole ſurface was covered with birds of a blackiſh colour. The N.E. part of the iſland in the evening, bore by compaſs north; the S.W. part, N.W. by N.; the paſſage N.W.; and the rocky iſlets from N.W. by W. to W. by N. between 2 and 3 leagues diſtant: in this ſituation we had no bottom at the depth of 60 and 80 fathoms. Some parts of the iſland preſented a very barren appearance, not unlike the S.W. ſide of Portland, compoſed of whitiſh rocky cliffs. The rocky iſlets are five in number, ſome of which wore a pyramidical form. On account of the hazineſs in the atmoſphere, the north-eaſternmoſt part of the iſland was ſeen ſo very indiſtinctly, that its extent could not be aſcertained. We had no reaſon to ſuppoſe it inhabited, and its deſolate appearance made that very improbable. This iſland, in honor of Captain Knight of the navy, I named KNIGHT'S ISLAND. Its ſouth point lies in the latitude of 48° 15′, longitude 166° 44′, aſcertained by the watch the laſt time the bearings were taken, allowing its error to be 30′ weſt, as determined at Duſky Bay. Knight's Iſland, ſo far as we could ſee of its extent, and the rocky iſlets, lie in the direction of N.E. by E. ½ E. and S.W. by W. ½ W. allowing a point and a half variation eaſt: they extend about 4 leagues. 1791. November.

"In the morning of the 24th, with a fine weſtwardly gale, we altered our courſe, and made all ſail to the N.E. The wind which varied in point of force, veered gradually round by the north. On ſaturday our latitude was 46°43′, longitude 173°30′. In the evening the wind ſhifted ſuddenly to the S.W. and blew with ſuch violence, that ſtriking our top-gallant maſts and yards became neceſſary. A remarkably heavy following ſea, kept the veſſel conſtantly under water; but the gale was attended with clear weather. At noon on the 27th our latitude by obſervation was Thurſday 24. Saturday 26. Sunday 27.

1791. November. Monday 29. 45° 54′, longitude by account 176° 13′. The gale now moderated, which permitted us again to reſume our N.E. courſe, with a fine breeze between weſt and N.W. Early in the morning of the 29th low land was diſcovered, bearing by compaſs N.E. to E.N.E.; and being then in 40 fathoms water, we brought to until day-break. About four o'clock we had 38 fathoms ſand and broken ſhelly bottom, when the N.W. point of this land, which is low, bore by compaſs S.7 E. about 3 leagues diſtant, and which, after the man who fortunately ſaw it, from the fore yard, I named POINT ALISON; a remarkably rugged rocky mountain that obtained the name of MOUNT PATTERSON S. 60 E.; a ſugar-loaf hill S.84 E.; and the extreme point to the eaſtward, which formed an abrupt Cape, N.75 E. Two iſlands N.3 E. to N.5 E. 2 or 3 leagues diſtant. The interior land was of a moderate height, riſing gradually, and forming ſeveral peaked hills, which at a diſtance have the appearance of iſlands. From point Aliſon to mount Patterſon the ſhore is low, and covered with wood; from thence to the above Cape was a continued white beach, on which ſome ſandy cliffs, and black rocks were interſperſed, apparently detached from the ſhore. To the eaſtward of theſe rocks, between them and a flat projecting point, the land ſeemed to form a bay open to the weſtward. From this point to the above Cape, a diſtance of about two miles, the cliffs are covered with wood and coarſe graſs. Theſe cliffs are of moderate height, compoſed of a reddiſh clay, mixed with black rocks. Several large black rocks lie off point Aliſon, and the Cape, extending little diſtance; and as we paſſed within about half a mile of the ſhore, the depth of water was 14 fathoms, broken ſhells, and ſandy bottom. This Cape forms a conſpicuous head land, and is the northernmoſt part of the iſland; I called it CAPE YOUNG; it lies in latitude 43°48′, longitude 183° 2′. The above two iſlands lie very near each other; to the eaſtward of them lies a ſmall rock, apparently connected, though at no great diſtance, by a reef; another rock ſomewhat larger is ſituated between them. They are of no great height; flat top with perpendicular ſides, compoſed intirely of rocks, and much frequented by birds of different kinds. Theſe, which from their reſemblance to each other, I called THE TWO SISTERS, are in latitude 43° 41′, longitude 182° 49′; and bear, by compaſs, from Cape Young N.50 W. 4 leagues

leagues diſtant. We ſteered from cape Young E. by N. keeping between 2 and 3 miles from the coaſt, with regular ſoundings from 25 to 22 fathoms. The ſhore is a continued white ſandy beach, on which the ſurf ran very high. Some high land, riſing gradually from the beach and covered with wood, extends about 4 miles to the eaſtward of the Cape. After paſſing this land, we opened the ſeveral hills over the low land we had ſeen in the morning, and could diſcern that many of them were covered like our heaths in England, but deſtitute of trees. The woods in ſome ſpots had the appearance of being cleared, and in ſeveral places between the hills ſmoke was obſerved. The beach is interrupted at unequal diſtances by projecting rocky points covered with wood. Over the banks of ſand were ſeen a range of retired hills at a conſiderable diſtance, in the direction of the coaſt. After ſailing about 10 leagues, we came abreaſt of a ſmall ſandy bay. Water was ſeen over the beach, and the country had the appearance of being very pleaſant. With our glaſſes we perceived ſome people hauling up a canoe, and ſeveral others behind the rocks in the bay. Fearful that ſo good an opportunity might not occur for acquiring ſome knowledge of the inhabitants, I worked up into the bay, which we had paſſed before the natives were diſcovered. We came to an anchor about a mile from the ſhore in 20 fathom water, ſandy and rocky bottom. The eaſtern point by compaſs bore N. 78 E.; cape Young W. 12 S.; the larboard point of the bay S. E.; the eaſtern point from our anchorage proved to be the termination of the iſland, to which I gave the name of POINT MUNNINGS. 1791. November.

" Accompanied by Mr. Johnſton the maſter, and one of the mates, we proceeded towards the ſhore in the cutter. The rocks project a little at each extremity of the bay; within them we found ſmooth water, and landed upon the rocks on the ſtarboard ſhore, where we had firſt perceived the inhabitants; who were, at this time, on the oppoſite ſide, but ſeeing us examining their canoes, they haſtily ran round the bay; on which we retired to the boat, to wait their arrival. As they approached they made much noiſe, and having ſoon joined us, we entered into a converſation by ſigns, geſtures, and ſpeech, without underſtanding what each other meant. We preſented them with ſeveral articles, which they received

1791. November. received with great eagerneſs, and ſeemed pleaſed with whatever was given them; but would make no exchanges. Yet as we had reaſon to believe they were very ſolicitous that we ſhould land, Mr. Sheriff, leaving his arms in the boat, went on ſhore; but he ſeemed to excite the attention of two or three of them only, who attended him towards the canoes on the beach, whilſt the reſt, amounting to forty or thereabouts, remained on the rocks talking with us, and whenever the boat backed in, to deliver them any thing, they made no ſcruple of attempting to take whatever came within their reach. Having repeatedly beckoned us to follow them round to where their habitations were ſuppoſed to be, as ſoon as Mr. Sheriff returned, we proceeded to comply with their wiſhes. They had been very curious in their examination of Mr. Sheriff's perſon, and ſeemed very deſirous of keeping him, as they frequently pulled him towards the wood, where we imagined ſome of them reſided. On meeting them on the other ſide, they ſeated themſelves on the beach, and ſeemed very anxious to receive us on ſhore; but as all our intreaties were ineffectual in obtaining any thing in return for our preſents, perceiving many of them to be armed with long ſpears, and the ſituation being unfavorable to us, in caſe they ſhould be diſpoſed to treat us with hoſtility, we did not think it prudent to venture amongſt them; and finding our negotiation was not likely to be attended with ſucceſs, we took our leave; but in our way off, as the natives remained quietly where we had left them, I thought it a good opportunity to land once more and take another view of their canoes. Having again reached the ſhore without any interruption, we diſplayed the Union flag, turned a turf, and took poſſeſſion of the iſland; which I named CHATHAM ISLAND, (in honor of the Earl of Chatham,) in the name of His Majeſty King George the Third; under the preſumption of our being the firſt diſcoverers. After drinking His Majeſty's health, I nailed a piece of lead to a tree near the beach, on which was inſcribed, His Britannick Majeſty's Brig Chatham, Lieutenant William Robert Broughton commander, the 29th November, 1791. And in a bottle ſecreted near the tree, was depoſited an inſcription in Latin to the ſame effect.

" The canoes we examined were more in form of a ſmall hand barrow without

without legs, than any other thing to which they can be compared, decreaſing in width from the after to the fore part. They were made of a light ſubſtance reſembling bamboo, though not hollow, placed fore and aft on each ſide, and ſecured together by pieces of the ſame wood, up and down, very neatly faſtened with the fibres of ſome plant in the manner of baſket work. Their bottoms flat and conſtructed in the ſame way, were two feet deep and eighteen inches in breadth; the openings of the ſeams on the inſide and bottom were ſtuffed with long ſea weed; their ſides meet not abaft, nor forward, their extreme breadth aft is three, and forward, two feet; length eight and nine feet. In the ſtern is a ſeat very neatly made of the ſame material; which is moveable. They appeared calculated alone for fiſhing amongſt the rocks near the ſhore; were capable of carrying two or three perſons, and were ſo light that two men could convey them any where with eaſe, and one could haul them into ſafety on the beach. Their grapnels were ſtones, and the ropes to which theſe were made faſt, were formed of matting, worked up in a ſimilar way with that which is called French ſinnet. The paddles were of hard wood, the blades very broad, and gradually increaſing from the handle. The nets of theſe iſlanders were very ingeniouſly made, terminating in a cod or purſe; the mouth was kept open by a rim of ſix feet in diameter, made from wood of the ſupple jack kind; the length from eight to ten feet, tapered gradually to one; they were cloſely made, and from the center attached to the rim by cords, was fixed a line for hauling them up. They were made of fine hemp, two ſtrands twiſted and knotted like a reef knot, and ſeemingly very ſtrong. They had alſo ſcoop nets, made of the bark or fibres of ſome tree or plant, without any preparation, and netted in equal meſhes. We penetrated a little into the woods, but did not find any huts, or houſes, though large quantities of ſhells, and places where fires had been made, were obſerved. 1791. November.

"The woods afforded a delightful ſhade, and being clear of undergrowth, were in many places formed into arbours, by bending the branches when young, and encloſing them round with ſmaller trees. Theſe appeared to have been ſlept in very lately. The trees of which the woods are compoſed grow in a moſt luxuriant manner, clear of ſmall branches to a conſiderable

1791. November.

conſiderable height; and conſiſt of ſeveral ſorts, ſome of which, the leaf in particular, was like the laurel. Another ſort was jointed like the vine, but we did not ſee one that could be dignified by the appellation of a timber tree. On our return, a few of the natives were ſeen approaching us, and as they appeared peaceably diſpoſed, we joined the firſt party, and ſaluted each other by meeting noſes, according to the New Zealand faſhion. They were preſented with ſome trinkets, but ſeemed to entertain not the leaſt idea of barter, or of obligation to make the leaſt return, as we could not prevail upon them to part with any thing excepting one ſpear of very rude workmanſhip. On making a bargain with him who had parted with the ſpear, for his coat, or covering of ſea-bear ſkin, he was ſo delighted with the reflection of his face in the looking glaſſes propoſed in exchange, that he ran away with them. Previouſly to this with a view to ſhew them the ſuperior effect of our fire arms, I gave them ſome birds which I had killed, and pointed out to them the cauſe of their death. On firing my gun they ſeemed much alarmed at its report; and all retreated as we advanced towards them, excepting one old man, who maintained his ground; and preſenting his ſpear ſide-ways, beat time with his feet; and as he ſeemed to notice us in a very threatening manner, I gave my fowling piece to one of our people, went up to him, ſhook him by the hand, and uſed every method I could deviſe to obtain his confidence. Obſerving ſomething in his hand rolled carefully up in a mat, I was deſirous of looking at it, upon which he gave it to another, who walked away with it; but who did not prevent my ſeeing that it contained ſtones faſhioned like the *Patoo Patoes* of New Zealand. They ſeemed very anxious to get my gun and ſhot belt, and frequently exclaimed *Toohata*. Some of their ſpears were ten feet, others about ſix feet in length, one or two of which were new, with carved work towards the handle; whenever theſe were pointed to, they were immediately given to thoſe behind, as if afraid of our taking them by force. Finding little was to be procured or learned here, we made ſigns of going to their ſuppoſed habitations, and endeavoured to make them underſtand we needed ſomething to eat and drink. As they continued very friendly, three men armed attended Mr. Johnſton and myſelf along the water-ſide; the boat with four

four hands keeping close by the shore as we walked, lest we might require support, or it should be necessary to retreat. Every one had orders to be prepared, but on no account to make use of their arms, until I should give directions, which, at this time, I had not the most distant idea would become necessary. When our little party first sat off, several of them collected large sticks, which they swung over their heads, as if they had some intention of using them. He who had received the stones from the old man, had them now fixed, one at each end, to a large stick about two feet in length. Not liking these appearances, we had some thoughts of embarking; but, on our suddenly facing about, they retired up the beach to a fire which some of them had just made. Mr. Johnston followed them singly, but was not in time to discover the method by which it had been so quickly produced. His presence seemed rather to displease them, on which he returned, and we again proceeded along the beach, making signs of our intention to accompany them on the other side of the bay. Fourteen only followed, the rest remained at the fire. Those who had not spears substituted the drift wood on the beach for their weapons; yet as our party consisted of nine, all well armed, we entertained no fear for our personal safety, especially as every thing had been studiously avoided that we imagined might give them offence, and the various presents they had received had apparently purchased their good opinion and friendship, until now that we had reason to believe the contrary by their providing themselves with bludgeons. Having walked about half round the bay, we arrived at the spot behind which, from the mast head, inland water had been seen. As we proceeded up the beach we found it to be a large sheet of water, which took a western direction round a hill that prevented our seeing its extent. At the upper end of this lake, the country appeared very pleasant, and level. The water seemed of a reddish colour and was brackish, which was most probably occasioned by the salt water oozing through the beach, which at this place is not more than twenty yards wide; or by its having some communication with sea to the westward, which we did not perceive. We tried to explain to the natives who still attended us, that the water was not fit to drink, and then returned to the sea side; when, abreast of the boat, they became

1791. November.

1791. November.

very clamorous, talked extremely loud to each other, and divided ſo as nearly to ſurround us. A young man ſtrutted towards me in a very menacing attitude; he diſtorted his perſon, turned up his eyes, made hideous faces, and created a wonderful fierceneſs in his appearance by his geſtures. On pointing my double-barrelled gun towards him he deſiſted. Their hoſtile intentions were now too evident to be miſtaken, and therefore, to avoid the neceſſity of reſorting to extremities, the boat was immediately ordered in to take us on board. During this interval, although we were ſtrictly on our guard, they began their attack, and before the boat could get in, to avoid being knocked down I was reluctantly compelled to fire one barrel, which being loaded with ſmall ſhot, I was in hopes might intimidate without materially wounding them, and that we ſhould be ſuffered to embark without further moleſtation. Unfortunately, I was diſappointed in this hope. Mr. Johnſton received a blow upon his muſket with ſuch force from an unwieldy club, that it fell to the ground, but before his opponent could pick it up, Mr. Johnſton had time to recover his poſition, and he was obliged to fire on the blow being again attempted. A marine and ſeaman near him, were, under ſimilar circumſtances forced into the water, but not before they had alſo, juſtified alone by ſelf preſervation, fired their pieces without orders. The gentleman having charge of the boat ſeeing us much preſſed by the natives, and obliged to retreat, fired at this inſtant alſo, on which they fled. I ordered the firing inſtantly to ceaſe, and was highly gratified to ſee them depart apparently unhurt. The happineſs I enjoyed in this reflection was of ſhort duration, one man was diſcovered to have fallen; and I am concerned to add, was found lifeleſs, a ball having broken his arm and paſſed through his heart. We immediately repaired towards the boat, but the ſurf not permitting her to come near enough, we were ſtill under the neceſſity of walking to the place from whence we had originally intended to embark. As we retired, we perceived one of the natives return from the woods, whither all had retreated, and placing himſelf by the deceaſed, was diſtinctly heard in a ſort of diſmal howl to utter his lamentations.

" As we approached our firſt landing place we ſaw no ſigns of habitations,

tations, although women and children were ſuppoſed to have been looking at us from the woods, whilſt talking to the natives on our arrival. On tracing ſome of the foot-paths, nothing was diſcovered but great numbers of ear ſhells, and receſſes formed in the ſame manner with a ſingle palliſade as thoſe ſeen on our firſt landing. We diſtributed amongſt the canoes the remaining part of our toys and trinkets, to manifeſt our kind intentions towards them, and as ſome little atonement alſo for the injury which, contrary to our inclinations, they had ſuſtained, in defending ourſelves againſt their unprovoked, unmerited hoſtility. In our way to the ſhip, we ſaw two natives running along the beach to the canoes, but on our arrival on board they were not diſcernible with our glaſſes. 1791. November.

"The men were of a middling ſize, ſome ſtoutly made, well limbed and fleſhy; their hair, both of the head and beard, was black, and by ſome was worn long. The young men had it tied up in a knot on the crown of their heads, intermixed with black and white feathers. Some had their beards plucked out; their complexion and general colour is dark brown, with plain features, and in general bad teeth. Their ſkins were deſtitute of any marks, and they had the appearance of being cleanly in their perſons. Their dreſs was either a ſeal or bear-ſkin tied with finnet, inſide outwards, round their necks, which fell below their hips; or mats neatly made, tied in the ſame manner, which covered their backs and ſhoulders. Some were naked, excepting a well woven matt of fine texture, which, being faſtened at each end by a ſtring round their waiſts, made a ſort of decent garment. We did not obſerve that their ears were bored, or that they wore any ornaments about their perſons, excepting a few who had a ſort of necklace made of mother of pearl ſhells. Several of them had their fiſhing lines, made of the ſame ſort of hemp with their nets, faſtened round them; but we did not ſee any of their hooks. We noticed two or three old men, but they did not appear to have any power or authority over the others. They ſeemed a cheerful race, our converſation frequently exciting violent burſts of laughter amongſt them. On our firſt landing their ſurprize and exclamations can hardly be imagined; they pointed to the ſun, and then to us, as if to aſk, whether we had come from thence. The not finding a ſingle habitation, led us to conſider

1791. November. this part of the iſland as a temporary reſidence of the inhabitants, poſſibly for the purpoſe of procuring a ſupply of ſhell and other fiſh. The former, of different kinds, were here to be had in great abundance: claws of cray fiſh were found in their canoes; and as the birds about the ſhore were in great numbers, and flew about the natives as if never moleſted, it gave us reaſon to believe that the ſea furniſhed the principal means of their ſubſiſtence. Black ſea pies with red bills, black and white ſpotted curlews with yellow bills, large wood pigeons like thoſe at Duſky bay, a variety of ducks, ſmall ſand larks, and ſand-pipers, were very numerous about the ſhores.

"Theſe few obſervations conclude a brief narrative of our viſit and tranſactions at Chatham iſland; and I have to lament that the hoſtility of its inhabitants rendered the melancholy fate that attended one of them unavoidable, and prevented our reſearches extending further than the beach, and the immediate entrance of the adjoining wood.

"On our return to the veſſel we got under weigh, with a freſh gale at S.W. About ſix in the evening, on paſſing point Munnings, which is the N. E. extremity of the iſland, it was ſeen to be a low peninſula, over which, from the maſt-head, was diſcovered more land to the ſouthward; but the weather became ſo very hazy, that it was impoſſible to diſcern how far it extended in that direction. From the bay, which I called SKIRMISH BAY, to point Munnings, the ſhore is low, rocky, and clothed with wood. Some rocks lie a little way off the point. The extent of the iſland in an eaſt and weſt direction, which is nearly the line of the coaſt, was now conſidered to be about 12 leagues, allowing 14° eaſt variation. The latitude of our anchoring place in Skirmiſh bay was 43°49′, and its longitude 183°25′. At eight o'clock the extremities of the land bore from S.W. by S. to W. by S. 5 or 6 leagues diſtant. At day-break, the next morning, we made all ſail as uſual, and purſued our way to the Wedneſ. 30. N.E. In the courſe of this day, we paſſed many patches of ſea weed, and ſaw ſome port Egmont hens and ſeveral oceanic birds.

"With pleaſant weather and a fine gale between the S.E. and S.W. December. quarters, we proceeded, without any thing occurring worthy of notice, Saturday 3. until the 3d of december, when, in the afternoon, our latitude was 38° 52′;

52′; the mean reſult of eight ſets of lunar obſervations taken the two preceding days, and reduced by the watch, gave the longitude this day 192°43′33″. The watch, by its rate, and error, as found at Duſky bay, ſhewed 192°45′37″. The mean variation, by azimuths and amplitude, 11°56′ eaſtwardly. The watch and obſervations having agreed ſo well, little error is to be apprehended in the longitude aſſigned to Chatham iſland. 1791. December.

" Our pleaſant weather was of no long continuance; on tueſday, in the latitude of 35°43′, longitude 197°20′, towards evening, it fell calm. A breeze next morning ſprang up at N.E. with which we ſteered to the E.S.E.; between which, and the N.N.W. the wind continued with hazy, rainy, foggy and very unpleaſant weather until ſunday, in latitude 36°53′, longitude 206°: having been viſited by few oceanic birds. The wind now veered round by the weſt to the ſouthward, and brought us tolerably pleaſant weather, with which, until thurſday, we continued to ſteer north by eaſt; when, in latitude 30°17′, longitude 208°46′, the wind again reſumed its northern direction, varying a point or two on either ſide of north. The atmoſphere became dark, heavy, ſultry and gloomy; the clouds poured down torrents of rain accompanied with much lightning, thunder, and violent ſqualls, which obliged the crew to be conſtantly expoſed, until the 20th; when the wind changed to the ſouth, blew a moderate breeze, and we again had fine ſettled weather. Tueſday 6. Wedneſ. 7. Sunday 11. Thurſday 15. Tueſday 20.

" Although every advantage had been taken which the winds afforded, during the laſt four days, we had not been able to ſhorten the diſtance from our deſtined port, more than 6 leagues; our latitude this day being 29°8′, longitude 211°55′. Shortly, after noon, ſome obſervations were procured for the longitude. The mean of four ſets of diſtances gave 214°30′18″, the watch 212°13′15″. Although the watch was conſiderably to the weſtward of the lunar obſervations, yet in the laſt of five days, it made 1°19′ more eaſting than the log ſhewed.

" The wind continued between ſouth, and E.S.E. with pleaſant weather; on thurſday we were again enabled to obtain more obſervations for the longitude, when the mean of two ſets gave 213°53′7″, the watch 212°43′, the mean of theſe, and thoſe taken on tueſday, reduced by the watch to Thurſday 22.

this

1791. November. this day, gave the mean reſult of the ſix ſets 213° 51′ 30″, which was 1° 10′ eaſt of the watch; our latitude at this time was 25° 26′.

"At eight the next morning, land was ſeen from the maſt-head bearing, by compaſs, w. by s. an hour afterwards it was viſible from the deck bearing w.s.w.½w. at the diſtance of about 10 leagues. It proved to be a ſmall high iſland; its northern part formed an elevated hummock, from the fall of which the land continued level, and then gradually decreaſed to the other extreme point.

"The watch, with its error, gave the longitude, at the time the above bearings were taken, 211° 6′, ☉ a ☾ 213° 16′, our latitude by eſtimation at this time 23° 36′. The ſun being within a few minutes of the zenith at noon, our obſervation was indifferent, and could by no means be depended upon. I did not think it proper, on the preſent occaſion, to give any name to this iſland. I had ſome reaſon to doubt the accuracy of our longitude. On our arrival at *Otaheite* I ſhould be enabled to determine whether this iſland might not be *Tobouai* ſeen by Captain Cook, or the land ſuppoſed to have been ſeen to the ſouth-eaſtward, whilſt the Reſolution was off that iſland.

"The wind principally between E.N.E. and S.E. blew very freſh, attended with ſqualls, a gloomy atmoſphere, and an almoſt inceſſant rain,
Monday 26. until ſeven in the morning of the 26th; when the weather clearing, gave us a view of *Maitea* or Oſnaburgh iſland; bearing, by compaſs, E.S.E. diſtant only about 6 or 8 leagues. We immediately ſteered for *Otaheite*, which was ſeen about eight bearing w.½n. The wind was now eaſtwardly, accompanied by ſhowers of rain. At noon, the land over point Venus bore weſt, diſtant 7 or 8 leagues. The latitude now obſerved (being the firſt time ſince the 23d,) varying only 5′ from the dead reckoning, was 17° 29′, longitude 211° 45′, by the watch 210° 39′. In the afternoon, the wind became ſouthwardly, with dark gloomy weather. Having reached, by five o'clock, within four or five miles of the ſhore, a little to the eaſtward of point Venus, ſome canoes came off, and brought ſome cocoa-nuts, and two ſmall hogs, which were inſtantly purchaſed. Towards ſun-ſet, the breeze died away, and it continued calm until midnight, when it again freſhened from the eaſtward; with which, under an eaſy ſail, we plied

until

until the morning, when all our canvaſs was ſpread for *Matavai* bay. About eight o'clock we rounded the Dolphin bank in 2½ fathoms water, and worked up into the bay. About nine we anchored in 8 fathom, black muddy bottom; point Venus bearing by compaſs N. 15 E.; the Dolphin bank N. 70 W.; and One-Tree hill S. 31 W. This being the place of rendevous appointed by Captain Vancouver, we experienced no ſmall degree of diſappointment on not finding the Diſcovery in port; and our ſolicitude for her welfare was greatly increaſed, when we adverted to her ſuperiority in ſailing, which had given us reaſon to believe her arrival would have preceded ours, at leaſt a week. 1791. December.

"We ſcarcely anchored, when the natives flocked around us in the moſt civil and friendly manner, bringing with them an ample ſupply of the different refreſhments their country afforded. Some trifling thefts being committed by ſome of our numerous viſitors, we were under the neceſſity of obliging them to retire to their canoes alongſide, with which they complied in the greateſt good humour. The whole of the afternoon was a continued rain, as heavy as any one on board ever beheld, accompanied with a very ſevere tempeſt. On our firſt arrival, the whole of the ſhore was one uninterrupted beach; but, towards evening, the torrents of rain which had fallen, cauſed an inundation of the river, which broke its bank about half way, between point Venus and One-Tree hill; and through the breach an immenſe quantity of water was diſcharged, which brought with it a great number of large trees that were ſcattered in various directions over the bay. A great concourſe of the inhabitants had aſſembled and beheld the bank give way, upon which they all ſhouted, ſeemingly with acclamations of great joy; for had not this event taken place, their houſes and plantations would probably have been much incommoded by the overflowing of the river.

"Our cutter was moored alongſide. In the courſe of the night one of the trees drifted athwart her, broke the iron chain, with which ſhe was ſecured, ſtove in her broadſide and ſtern; and, on her filling, the furniture was waſhed away. This circumſtance, little to the credit of the gentlemen who had the watch on deck, was not diſcovered until the morning, when, after ſome hours ſearch in the launch, the party returned without finding the loſt materials. Wedneſ. 28.

"From

1791. December. "From young *Otoo*, I received this morning a preſent of two hogs, and ſome fruit. *Otoo* the elder, now ſtiled *Pomarre*, we underſtood, was at Eimeo, whither the meſſengers requeſted we would ſend to acquaint him with our arrival, on which he would inſtantly repair to Matavai. His abſence, however, had produced not the leaſt inconvenience; for notwithſtanding we had not been viſited by any chief, yet the behaviour of the people was perfectly civil and friendly. They ſupplied us with as much proviſion as we could poſſibly uſe, on very reaſonable terms. The greater part of this day, and all the ſucceeding night, the tempeſt continued with unabated torrents of rain.

Thurſday 29. "On thurſday morning I received from Oparre a very bountiful preſent, conſiſting of hogs and fruit, from young *Otoo*, with a meſſage to ſignify that he might be expected next day at Matavai. In the evening, the weather being a little more temperate, though the ſurf continued to run too high to admit of our approaching the beach in the bay, we landed at the back of point Venus, and were received by the natives with great cheerfulneſs and cordiality. They treated us with the utmoſt hoſpitality, and vied with each other to be foremoſt in friendly attentions. The wind having ſhifted to the eaſtward, the weather became ſerene and

Friday 30. pleaſant; and being informed the next morning, by ſome of the natives, that a ſhip was in ſight, I repaired inſtantly on ſhore, and had the unſpeakable pleaſure of perceiving it to be the Diſcovery to the eaſtward, ſteering for the bay. About ten o'clock, as ſhe hauled in between the reef and the Dolphin bank, I went on board to congratulate Captain Vancouver; and to inform him of our welfare and proceedings ſince our ſeparation."

It may not be improper to obſerve, that the ſeparation of the two veſſels was occaſioned, as was firſt conjectured, by circumſtances unavoidable, which occurred during a very heavy and violent ſtorm. As ſome recompence, however, for the anxiety attendant on loſing the company of our little conſort, we had to reflect, that, eventually, the gale had been the fortunate means of our making ſome additions to geography.

The iſlands firſt diſcovered by the Chatham, and named Knight's iſland

iſland by Mr. Broughton, were the Snares, which we had paſſed in the Diſcovery a few hours before. As Mr. Broughton conſidered our means for aſcertaining their true poſition ſuperior to what he poſſeſſed, their poſitive ſituation as placed by us may be received as correct; but as the Chatham paſſed through them, the relative ſituation to each other, according to Mr. Broughton's obſervations, is to be preferred. 1791. December.

The Diſcovery paſſed about 20 leagues to the north of Chatham iſland; as did Captain Cook in march 1777, who alſo paſſed, about the ſame diſtance to the ſouth of it, in june 1773: on all theſe occaſions, it was not obſerved, nor did we, in the Diſcovery, ſee the iſlands diſcovered by the Chatham on the 23d of december, lying more to the eaſtward than Tobouai, and in latitude 23° 42′, longitude 212° 49′.

CHAPTER VI.

Viſit Otoo—Arrival of Pomurrey and Matooara Mahow—Arrival of Taow, Pomurrey's father—Interview between Taow and his ſons—Submiſſion of Taow to Otoo—Entertainments at the encampment—Viſit of Poatatou—Death of Mahow—Excurſion to Oparre.

1791. December. Friday 30. BY the time we had anchored, the ſhip was ſurrounded with canoes laden with the different productions of the country. The natives, with every aſſurance of friendſhip, and with expreſſions of the greateſt joy at our arrival, were crowding on board. One or two amongſt them, although not principal chiefs, evidently aſſumed ſome little authority, and were exceedingly earneſt that we ſhould not ſuffer the multitude to come on board, as that would be the beſt means to prevent thefts, and inſure that amity and good fellowſhip which they appeared very ſolicitous to eſtabliſh and ſupport. We complied with their advice, and found no difficulty in carrying it into execution. We had only to deſire they would return to their canoes, and they immediately complied. I had the mortification of finding on inquiry, that moſt of the friends I had left here in the year 1777, both male and female, were dead. *Otoo*, with his father, brothers, and ſiſters, *Potatow*, and his family, were the only chiefs of my old acquaintance that were now living. *Otoo* was not here; nor did it appear that Otaheite was now the place of his reſidence, having retired to his newly acquired poſſeſſion Eimeo, or as the natives more commonly call that iſland MOREA, leaving his eldeſt ſon the ſupreme authority over this, and all the neighbouring iſlands. The young king had taken the name of *Otoo*, and my old friend that of *Pomurrey*; having given up his name with his ſovereign juriſdiction, though he ſtill ſeemed

ſeemed to retain his authority as regent. Mr. Broughton had received ſome preſents from *Otoo*, who being now arrived from Oparre, had ſent deſiring that gentleman would viſit him on ſhore at Matavai. I had received no invitation; but, as ſome of the natives gave me to underſtand that my accompanying Mr. Broughton would be eſteemed a civility, I did not heſitate to comply, eſpecially as Mr. Broughton had prepared a preſent in ſo handſome a way, that I conſidered it a ſufficient compliment to the young king from us both. As ſoon as the ſhip was ſecured, Mr. Whidbey and myſelf attended Mr. Broughton, with intention to fix on an eligible ſpot for our tents, and for tranſacting our neceſſary buſineſs on ſhore; and afterwards to pay our reſpects to his Otaheitean majeſty. 1791. December.

The ſurf obliged us to row round the point near the mouth of the river; where we landed, and were received by the natives with every demonſtration of regard. A meſſenger was inſtantly diſpatched to inform the king of our arrival, and intended viſit. The ſtation of our tents on my former viſits to this country, was not likely, on the preſent occaſion, to anſwer our purpoſe; the beach was conſiderably waſhed away, and the ſand being removed from the coral rocks rendered the landing very unſafe. The ſurf had alſo broken into the river, and made it very ſalt. Theſe circumſtances induced me to fix on a ſituation about a quarter of a mile further along the beach, to the ſouthward. The meſſenger that had been diſpatched to inform *Otoo* of our landing and propoſed viſit, returned with a pig, and a plantain leaf, as a peace-offering to me; accompanied by a ſpeech of congratulation on our arrival, and offers of whatever refreſhments the country afforded. This ſhort ceremony being finiſhed, we proceeded along the beach in expectation of meeting the young ſovereign, until we arrived near to the place where the river had broken its banks. There we were directed to halt, under the ſhade of a palm tree, to which we readily conſented, the weather being nearly calm, and exceſſively ſultry. After waiting a ſhort time, we were acquainted that the king, having ſome objection to croſs the river for the purpoſe of meeting ſtrangers, requeſted we would go to him. A canoe was in waiting to take us over; and having walked about an hun-

1791. December. dred yards on the other ſide, the interview took place. We found *Otoo* to be a boy of about nine or ten years of age. He was carried on the ſhoulders of a man, and was clothed in a piece of Engliſh red cloth, with ornaments of pigeon's feathers hanging over his ſhoulders. When we had approached within about eight paces, we were deſired to ſtop: the preſent we had brought was exhibited; and although its magnitude, and the value of the articles it contained, excited the admiration of the by-ſtanders in the higheſt degree, it was regarded by this young monarch with an apparently ſtern and cool indifference. It was not immediately to be preſented; a certain previous ceremony was neceſſary. Not conſidering myſelf ſufficiently maſter of the language, I applied for aſſiſtance to an inferior chief named *Moerree*, (who had been uſeful to Mr. Broughton) to be my prompter. At firſt he uſed ſome pains, but not finding me ſo apt a ſcholar as he expected, he ſoon took the whole office upon himſelf. He anſwered for our peaceable and friendly intentions, and requeſted ſupplies of proviſions, and a pledge of good faith towards us, with as much confidence as if he had been intimately acquainted with our wiſhes and deſigns. Our ſituation on this occaſion was ſimilar to that of his Otaheitean majeſty, who condeſcended to ſay but a few words, a perſon by his ſide ſparing him that trouble by going through all the formal orations. A ratification of peace and mutual friendſhip being acknowledged on both ſides, and theſe ceremonies concluded, which took up fifteen or twenty minutes, the different European articles compoſing the preſent, were, with ſome little form, preſented to *Otoo*; and on his ſhaking hands with us, which he did very heartily, his countenance became immediately altered, and he received us with the greateſt cheerfulneſs and cordiality. He informed me, that his father, my former acquaintance and friend, was at Morea, and requeſted I would ſend thither a boat for him; for, as the iſlanders were much accuſtomed to raiſe falſe reports, *Pomurrey* would not believe that I was arrived without ſeeing ſome of us, by whom he would be convinced. He alſo added, that if we ſhould fail without ſeeing his father, he would not only be very much concerned, but very angry. This language being in the mouths of every one around us, and feeling a great deſire to ſee an old friend who had ever

ever conducted himself with propriety, and appeared firmly attached to our interest, I promised to comply with the young king's request. The suffusions of joy, and a readiness to oblige, were evident in the countenances of all whom we met. Their instant compliance with all our requests, and their eagerness to be foremost in performing any little friendly office, could not be observed without the most grateful emotions. Each of us was presented with a quantity of cloth, a large hog, and some vegetables; after which we returned on board extremely well pleased with our visit and reception. 1791. December.

My original intention in calling here was for the sole purpose of recruiting our water, and obtaining a temporary supply of fresh provisions; but on further consideration I was convinced, that we should not find any place this winter, where the necessary duties we had to perform before we could proceed to the coast of America, would be so well done, or executed with so much ease and convenience, as in our present situation. A small boat for the Chatham was to be built, and a great repair was necessary to her large cutter. The timber cut in Dusky bay wanted to be sawn into planks for many other immediate and essential purposes. These matters required immediate attention, and could not so properly be executed on board: beside which, the known accuracy with which the situation of this island is settled, made me anxious to land our chronometers, for the purpose of ascertaining their error, and rate of going, which had lately become somewhat equivocal. These reasons induced me to determine on giving the vessels every equipment here they required, which would have the further convenience of shortening our visit this season at the Sandwich islands. Directions were therefore given, that the sails should be unbent, the topmasts, &c. struck, and that a thorough examination of the rigging and sails should take place. The Discovery's carpenters were ordered to assist those of the Chatham, in building and repairing her boats, sawing out the plank, and all other necessary services that circumstances rendered practicable, were, by the several artificers, put in a train of execution.

Agreeably to the promise made to *Otoo*, Mr. Mudge, accompanied by Mr. Menzies, was on saturday dispatched to the island of Morea for *Pomurrey*. Saturday 31.

1791. December. Vide Cook's Voyages.

Pomurrey. *Matuaro*, who we were informed was, under *Otoo*, ſovereign of Huaheine, and who was now here on an Ercoei party,* undertook to be their pilot. As ſoon as the boat put off, the crowd about the ſhip becoming acquainted with her errand the news was ſpeedily carried with acclamations to the ſhore, and there received with great demonſtrations of gladneſs.

During the night, the ſwell in the bay had greatly increaſed, and conceiving we were nearer the Dolphin bank than was imagined on our arrival, we warped nearer in ſhore, and moored in 13 fathoms black ſand, and muddy bottom: One-Tree hill bearing by compaſs S. 26 W.; and point Venus N. 14 E. The ſurf breaking with great violence, had hitherto prevented our landing the encampment; but as I had been accuſtomed to ſee this place perfectly ſmooth, I entertained no doubt that the bay would in a day or two reſume its uſual tranquillity.

1792. January. Sunday 1.

Sunday morning uſhered in the new year. The ſurf had in ſome meaſure ſubſided, though it ſtill broke with great violence on the ſhore; which induced me to make new-year's day a holiday. Every one had as much freſh pork, and plum-pudding as he could make uſe of; and leſt in the voluptuous gratifications of Otaheite, we might forget our friends in old England, all hands were ſerved a double allowance of grog to drink the healths of their ſweethearts and friends at home. It is ſomewhat ſingular that the gunner of the Diſcovery was the only married man of the whole party.

Monday 2.

The weather becoming pleaſant on monday morning, the tents, obſervatory, &c. were ſent on ſhore. Theſe were conſtantly protected by a guard of marines, and our field pieces; which were very properly conſtructed for our occaſions, and anſwered every expected purpoſe. Mr. Puget was charged with the encampment, and Mr. Whidbey was particularly to attend the obſervatory. My attention and reſidence was divided between the ſhip, and the ſhore. On pitching our tents, a great concourſe of the natives in the moſt friendly and orderly manner attended. Their numbers, in ſome meaſure, proved inconvenient, by interrupting our labours; but, on a line being drawn on the ground, denoting the ſpace we intended to occupy, not one attempted to treſpaſs; and

thoſe

thoſe who were permitted to help in the debarkation of our ſtores, conducted themſelves with the utmoſt decorum, and ſeemed amply repaid with a few beads for their aſſiſtance. 1792. January.

Towards noon Mr. Mudge returned with my old friend *Pomurrey*, who was ſaluted, previouſly to his coming on board, with four guns from each veſſel, which gratified him extremely. With him came *Matooara Mahow*, commonly called *Mahow*; the reigning prince, under *Otoo*, of Morea. There was however little probability of his long enjoying this honorable ſtation, as he appeared to be in the laſt ſtage of a deep and rapid decline; his perſon was reduced to a mere ſkeleton, which he was not able to raiſe without great aſſiſtance. He was hoiſted on board in a chair, and ſupported by ſix people down to the cabin, where, unable to ſit up, or to ſtand, a bed was prepared for him on the lockers. The reaſons that could induce a man in his deplorable condition to undertake ſuch a viſit, muſt, without doubt, be not leſs curious than extraordinary!

Pomurrey had perfect recollection of me; and every expreſſion, and action, indicated the ſincerity of the happineſs he profeſſed on our arrival. He frequently obſerved, I had grown very much, and looked very old ſince laſt we had parted. In the afternoon, his two wives and youngeſt ſiſter arrived; the former were the ſiſters, and the latter the wife of *Mahow*. His two brothers alſo accompanied the ladies, with many chiefs and attendants, each preſenting me on their coming on board with cloth, hogs, fowls and vegetables, in ſuch abundance, that we had now more than we could well diſpenſe with. This profuſion, however, and the manner in which it was beſtowed, was very grateful to our feelings, as it plainly evinced the kind-hearted diſpoſition of the inhabitants, and that we could not experience any want were our ſtay to be protracted far beyond the period of my preſent intention. It now became neceſſary that a handſome return ſhould be made to the whole group, agreeably to the rank and ſituation of each individual. In ſelecting the preſents I was fortunate enough at once to ſucceed, far beyond their moſt ſanguine expectations.

As *Pomurrey* and *Mahow*, with their wives, were to ſleep on board, their

1791. January.

their donations were not to be exhibited to public view until the crowd was diſperſed; and I was inſtructed, in the event of inquiries being made concerning the preſents I propoſed to make theſe illuſtrious perſonages, to enumerate but few of the articles. Amongſt thoſe intended for *Pomurrey* were two axes. Theſe he deſired no one ſhould know of; and to prevent even ſuſpicion, hid them under my bureau, where they remained ſome days, until he ſent his elder wife *Pomurrey Whaheine* for them. This degree of ſecrecy ſeemed inexplicable.

Amongſt the ſeveral chiefs who viſited us, was *Poeno*, chief of Matavai, who brought with him a portrait of Captain Cook, drawn by Mr. Webber, in the year 1777. This picture is always depoſited in the houſe of the chief of Matavai, and is become the public regiſter. On the back of it was written, that the Pandora had quitted this iſland the 8th of may 1791.

It is natural to ſuppoſe we ſhould be very ſolicitous to become acquainted with the circumſtances that had attended the veſſel and the unfortunate perſons belonging to the Bounty. Captain Edwards, who in the Pandora was diſpatched from England in queſt of them ſome months prior to our ſailing, had, we underſtood, arrived here, and taken on board thoſe of the crew who were left at Otaheite, amounting to the number of thirteen, at the time Mr. Chriſtian with the reſt of his party ſailed from the iſland, which was ſome time before the arrival of the Pandora; ſince which period I was not able to procure any intelligence of Mr. Chriſtian or his companions.

Whatever particulars could be collected from the natives, reſpecting this no leſs criminal, than melancholy event, I thought it an incumbent duty to procure and tranſmit to England, leſt any accident ſhould befal the Pandora. But as a legal inveſtigation has ſince taken place, I truſt I ſhall neither incur the diſpleaſure of the humane, nor the reproach of the curious, by declining any further digreſſion on this ſad ſubject: the former will readily find an apology for me in their own boſoms; and the latter may reſort to the publications of the day, for any other particulars with which they may be deſirous of becoming acquainted.

A large party of royalty, and chiefs, honored us with their company at dinner,

dinner, which failed being a pleaſant circumſtance in conſequence of the weather being extremely hot, and the cabin exceſſively crowded. On this occaſion, the wives of *Pomurrey* and the wife of *Mahow* were permitted to ſit with us at table, and partake of the repaſt. This indulgence, however, is by no means common, and, I believe, granted to no other of the women on the iſland. Our attention was particularly attracted by the great deſire which the generality of them, both male and female, exhibited, in their endeavours to adopt our manners and cuſtoms, and the avidity with which they ſought ſpirituous liquors, 1792. January. Monday 2.

Pomurrey, in the courſe of dinner and afterwards, drank a bottle of brandy, without diluting it. This threw him into ſuch violent convulſions, that four ſtrong men were required to hold him down, and to perform the office of "*Roome, roome,*"* which is done by ſqueezing the fleſh of the limbs, and body of the intoxicated perſon with their hands. On theſe convulſions ſubſiding, he ſlept for about an hour, and then aroſe to all appearance as much refreſhed with his nap, as if he had retired perfectly ſober. I expoſtulated with a deſire to convince him that inebriety was highly pernicious to health, but in vain; his only reply was, "*Nowe none,*" a term uſed for every thing that delights or pleaſes, ſuch as muſic, &c. &c. accuſed me of being a ſtingy fellow, and that I was not "*Tio tio,*" a phraſe lately adopted to ſignify a jolly companion. This determined me that he ſhould have his own way, and orders were given that he ſhould have as much brandy or rum, as he choſe to call for; concluding, that in a few days he would be convinced of its ill effects. In this I was not miſtaken; before the week expired he ceaſed calling for ſpirits; and a few glaſſes of wine, at and after dinner, completely ſatisfied him; frequently ſaying, that all I had told him of the "*Ava Britarne*" was perfectly true. Spirits and wine are, however, in great requeſt with all the chiefs, as is ſugar; and there can be no doubt that theſe articles might be rendered amongſt them conſiderable branches of traffic.

* Vide Cook's Voyages.

We were buſily employed this day about our rigging, ſails, and other matters on board; and in landing the chronometers, inſtruments, and other neceſſary articles and implements for the execution of our buſineſs Tueſday 3.

1792. January. on ſhore; from whence the boats returned with ſome water; and we began ſalting of pork.

The weather continued to be very ſultry; the thermometer generally ſtanding between 83 and 86, my royal gueſts, with a crowd of attendants, ſtill remained on board, and their company became no leſs pleaſant than inconvenient. I was given to underſtand they intended to make the ſhip their place of reſidence, until they ſhould return to Morea. This arrangement was very incommodious, and to which it was equally impoſſible to object: I was therefore under the neceſſity of reſorting to ſome little addreſs, which fortunately was attended with the deſired ſucceſs. I took an opportunity of acquainting *Pomurrey* that my attendance at the obſervatory would now be conſtantly required, which would oblige me to dine on ſhore; but that I had ordered a dinner on board, and plenty of brandy, for him and his friends. A conſultation ſhortly took place, and as I was about to leave the ſhip, he ſaid, if I would call for him after dinner, the whole party would diſembark, deſiring at the ſame time, that he might be ſaluted on his landing, from the encampment; which in the evening was done accordingly. Our royal friends took up their abode in a wretched houſe brought for the expreſs purpoſe to point Venus, where our tents on former viſits had been pitched. *Pomurrey* was not in a condition to favor us with his preſence that evening;

Wedneſ. 4. but, in the morning, we had the honor of his company at the encampment. He regarded with inquiſitive attention, and great admiration, the ſeveral works in which our people were engaged. A large piece of timber which was ſawing into plank, greatly attracted his notice, and drew me into a ſcrape; he ſaid it was impoſſible we could be in immediate want of ſo great a quantity, and did not doubt that ere long we ſhould be in a country where we could again be ſupplied, having underſtood that this ſtick had been cut at New Zealand. Theſe conſiderations led him to requeſt, that I would order a cheſt of the plank to be made for him, ſix feet long, four feet broad, and three feet deep. I excuſed myſelf, by replying that I could not with any conveniency part with ſo much plank, nor could the carpenters be well ſpared from the buſineſs on which they were employed; but that, before we ſailed, I would endeavour to have a ſmall cheſt made for him. *Pomurrey*, however, was of opinion, that

that a large cheſt would take little more time to finiſh than a ſmall one, and offered to find plank for the top and bottom, if I would ſupply the ſides and end, and allow a carpenter to make it. In ſhort, he was ſo preſſing and earneſt, that much againſt my inclination, having great demands for the plank, and conſtant employ for the artificers, I was under the neceſſity of complying with his wiſhes. 1792. January.

Mahow, though extremely feeble, paid us a viſit on ſhore; being unable to walk, he was carried about in a kind of litter. Many other chiefs were now conſtantly attendant upon us with a numerous party of the natives, who all conducted themſelves with the ſtricteſt propriety, and ſeemed highly delighted with the new mode of ſpending their time, in obſerving and animadverting on our different employments.

The wind, ſince our arrival, had been eaſterwardly, blowing a moderate breeze; it had now veered to the north with ſqualls and ſhowers of rain, attended by a very heavy rolling ſwell in the bay. The Diſcovery's yawl wanting repair was hauled up for that purpoſe. In the evening, we had much rain, with frequent guſts of wind; which ſo much increaſed the ſurf, that all communication with the ſhore muſt have ceaſed, had not the good offices of our kind friends on the iſland, enabled us to keep up a correſpondence. They ſucceſsfully contended with the boiſterous elements, by ſwimming to and from the ſhip; and, to manifeſt their attachment, ſupplied us by this means with bread-fruit, cocoa-nuts, and other refreſhments.

On thurſday morning, the N.W. wind, which is the moſt boiſterous and unpleaſant known in this country, brought with it a ſea which broke with ſuch great violence on the ſhore, as to inſulate the ſpot on which our royal friends had taken up their abode. The wind could not be conſidered as a ſtrong gale; yet ſo violent was the ſea that accompanied it, that it broke with unintermitted force in every part of the bay, excepting where the veſſels rode; and, even there, we did not intirely eſcape its fury; two ſeas broke on board the Diſcovery, although in eight fathoms water, which nearly filled the waiſt. Towards eight o'clock, the clouds in the N.W. bearing a very threatening appearance, the ſheet anchor was dropped underfoot. This diſagreeable weather Thurſday 5.

1798. January. continued all day, and the ſurf ranged ſo high on the ſhore as to make it neceſſary to remove the obſervatory further back ſeveral paces; notwithſtanding which, the kind offices of the friendly natives, regardleſs of danger, were uninterruptedly continued.

Friday 6. It became calm, and the weather appeared more ſettled, on friday morning. The ſheet anchor was weighed and replaced; and all hands were buſily employed in their reſpective departments. After breakfaſt, I went on ſhore, and underſtood that *Otoo* had, in the courſe of the laſt two days, been carried, as when we firſt met him, about the encampment. On his approach, I invited him into the marquee, and requeſted he would viſit the ſhips. Both theſe invitations he declined; and I was immediately given to underſtand, that ſhould he enter the tents or ſhips, neither his father, mother, or any inhabitant of theſe iſlands, could again be admitted; that every thing is and muſt be deſtroyed out of which he ſhould eat or drink, although veſſels or utenſils belonging to us. As the young monarch was about the encampment moſt part of the day; whilſt at dinner, I demanded of his father if I might ſend him a glaſs of wine; he replied, if I choſe to have the glaſs broken, I was at liberty ſo to do; and enquired if I had an abundance of ſuch articles to ſpare. Some wine was therefore ſent in the ſhell of a cocoa-nut, which being emptied by the young king, was inſtantly broken and thrown in the ſea. *Pomurrey* had, early and frequently, aſked if we had not fire-works on board, and being informed that we had, ſaturday evening was fixed for an exhibition, after which the royal party, with their dying chief *Mahow*, were to return to Morea, and having landed him, *Pomurrey* and his wives were to return, and remain here until we ſhould depart. The intended diſplay of fire-works was made known to all around us, and meſſengers with the intelligence were diſpatched to various parts of the iſland.

Saturday 7. *Pomurrey*'s father, who was formerly known by the name of *Happi*, now called *Taow*, had arrived from Morea, and was on board the Diſcovery where he deſired to ſee me; on which, *Pomurrey* with *Urripiah* and *Whytooa*, his two next brothers, accompanied me to pay our reſpects to their old ſire, who had juſt arrived in a large canoe, laden with the productions

productions of the country as a preſent. This interview was exceſſively affecting. It was with great ſatisfaction that I beheld the affectionate regard with which the three ſons embraced their aged and venerable father; who, in acknowledging a grateful ſenſe of their dutiful congratulations, exhibited feelings which drew tears from the whole party. When theſe filial effuſions, which would have done credit to the ſenſibility of the moſt poliſhed nations, had ſubſided; I preſented *Taow* with a ſuitable return; and, on including ſome articles for his wife, who was ſtill living at Morea, he was highly delighted, and the value of the preſent in his eſtimation ſeemed thereby infinitely increaſed. 1792. January.

Some of the royal females had now joined our party; and as *Pomurrey* had not yet paid Mr. Broughton a viſit, we all went on board the Chatham. Preſents were neceſſary on this occaſion; and although I conſidered that Mr. Broughton had been very liberal, our royal gueſts ſeemed of a different opinion; but on explaining that there was not the ſame abundance of valuable things on board the ſmall veſſel, that there was in the large ſhip, and having ſome retroſpect to the number and value of thoſe obtained from the Diſcovery, we left the Chatham, and went on ſhore tolerably well ſatisfied.

Soon after our arrival at the encampment I witneſſed a ſcene, very different from that which had been exhibited on board on the meeting of three ſons with their venerable parent. It was ſhortly announced that *Otoo* was approaching. On this occaſion, it became neceſſary that the grandfather ſhould pay homage to his grandſon. A pig and a plantain leaf were inſtantly procured, the good old man ſtripped to the waiſt, and when *Otoo* appeared in the front of the marquee, the aged parent, whoſe limbs were tottering with the decline of life, met his grandſon, and on his knees acknowledged his own inferiority, by preſenting this token of ſubmiſſion; which, ſo far as could be diſcovered, ſeemed offered with a mixture of profound reſpect, and parental regard. The ceremony ſeemed to have little effect on the young monarch, who appeared to notice the humiliating ſituation of his grandſire with the moſt perfect indifference and unconcern. This mode of behaviour is, however, rather to be attributed to the force of education, than to a want of the proper ſentiments

1792. January.

timents of affection; as I perfectly recollect that, when I was here with Captain Cook, *Pomurrey* treated his brothers with the moſt cool indifference, although, on the preſent occaſion, there are few examples of three brothers living in greater harmony, or regarding each other with more fraternal affection: it ſhould therefore ſeem, that this ſort of diſtant deportment is a neceſſary appendage to the high office of ſovereign. Another royal ſon and daughter honored us with their company. Theſe, with a daughter remaining at Morea, are all the children of *Pomurrey* now living. His family originally conſiſted of five, but one of his daughters was deceaſed. All theſe children were by his eldeſt wife, known by the name of *Pomurrey Whaheine*, or the female *Pomurrey*; this lady I ſhall hereafter diſtinguiſh by the appellation of Queen Mother. By his youngeſt wife he has had no children; ſhe is called *Fier re te*. Our new viſitors were, each like their brother *Otoo*, carried on men's ſhoulders; and for the ſame reaſons which interdicted him, they could not enter our habitations. The youth ſeemed to be about three or four years younger than *Otoo*, and had taken the name of *Whyeadooa*, in conſequence of his being the acknowledged ſovereign of *Tiarabou*, under his brother *Otoo*; the daughter appeared to be about two or three years of age, to whom, or to the young lady remaining at Morea, I did not underſtand that any particular titles or conſequence were at preſent annexed; yet this child ſeemed treated with much reſpect and attention.

We had a very large party of royalty and of the different chiefs to dinner at the marquee; after which it was propoſed, that the "*Heava no Britarne*," that is, the Engliſh entertainments, were to commence. *Pomurrey* requeſted that ſome guns from the ſhips ſhould be fired as a prelude; that the marines on ſhore ſhould go through their exerciſe, and fire; and that the efforts of the field pieces ſhould be exhibited. From the latter were fired both round and canniſter ſhot, which the ſurrounding multitude beheld with ſurprize, admiration, and terror, manifeſted by their expreſſions, particularly on obſerving the diſtance to which the ſmall three pounders threw the round ſhot; and the execution that evidently could be done by the canniſter, which was fired at a rock in the ſea, lying at a convenient diſtance. On firing with ſome diſpatch, three rounds

rounds from the field pieces, the fear of *Pomurrey* completely overcame his curioſity, and he exclaimed "*Ateerara*;" ſignifying he was perfectly ſatisfied. 1792. January.

In the evening, we were very fortunate in our diſplay of fire works. They had been well prepared and preſerved; and were, without exception, of their various kinds, equal to any I ever ſaw diſcharged in Europe. A numerous crowd were aſſembled on the occaſion, who expreſſed as much aſtoniſhment and admiration, as if theſe had been the firſt exhibited in the iſland. I endeavoured to prevail on *Pomurrey* to aſſiſt in the performance. He once took the port fire in his hand, but his heart failed, and calling his youngeſt wife *Fier re te*, deſired I would inſtruct her. She was by no means ſo alarmed as her huſband; and, with a little of my aſſiſtance, ſhe fired ſeveral rockets, a catharine wheel, ſome flower pots, and balloons. Having diſplayed an aſſortment of theſe, together with ſome water rockets, &c. the exhibition was cloſed; and the natives retired in the moſt perfectly good order to their reſpective habitations, exceſſively well pleaſed with their entertainment; although it was evident, that the major part had been as much affected by terror, as admiration. *Pomurrey*, with his two wives and ſiſter, came to breakfaſt the next morning, and expreſſed great ſatisfaction and many thanks for the pleaſure which the laſt evening had afforded them. The young king, with his brother and ſiſter, honored the encampment alſo with their preſence. Underſtanding that our royal party were about to leave us for ſome days, preſents were made them on the occaſion; with which, highly delighted with their excurſion, and their reception by us, they departed. Sunday 8.

The chronometers and other inſtruments had now been landed nearly a week; but, owing to the very unſettled ſtate of the weather, until this day, we had not been able to get correſponding altitudes. The like cauſe had operated alſo in retarding the general tranſactions at the encampment; where whilſt I was buſily employed at the obſervatory, *Poatatou* arrived; having ſent before him a magnificent preſent of hogs, vegetables, cloth, mats, &c. I had been very intimate with this chief on my laſt viſit to this country; we perfectly recollected each other; and the ſincerity

1792. January. cerity of my friend, and his wife alſo, did not ſpare me the mortification of being informed a ſecond time, that I was grown exceedingly old. He much regretted, that he had not arrived in time to partake of the entertainments of the preceding day and evening; as he had never been ſo fortunate as to be preſent at ſuch an exhibition. This induced me to promiſe, that, on the return of *Pomurrey* from Morea, a ſimilar diſplay ſhould take place.

Poatatou, who was now called *Hidiea*, with his wife and ſiſter, accompanied me on board. Amongſt the valuables with which I preſented my old acquaintance and friend, was an axe, of which his ſiſter became ſo enamoured, claiming to herſelf a part of the preſent I had received, that *Hidiea* was under the neceſſity of uſing ſome force to prevent her wrenching it out of his hand; but, on my making a ſmall addition to the articles ſhe had received, the lady became reconciled.

Our buſineſs in the ſeveral departments was now in great forwardneſs; yet we were likely to experience an inconvenience in procuring fire wood, as we had few trees in our neighbourhood but ſuch as bore fruit.

Monday 9. On mentioning this circumſtance to *Urripiah*, he undertook, with *Whytoua*, *Poeno*, and *Moerree* an inferior chief, to ſupply more than the ſhips would contain, provided they were furniſhed with two axes each, as, on ſuch an occaſion, they could not afford to wear out their own; which, on my part, was readily acceded to.

The ſea had broken ſo much into the river as to render it brackiſh and unfit for uſe near our encampment; this obliged us to have our caſks filled near a mile off, oppoſite *Urripiah's* habitation; who ordered them to be emptied, and filled, for the purpoſe of ſeaſoning, as often as we deſired; and giving them in charge to his truſty domeſtics, they remained in his cuſtody ſeveral days in the moſt perfect ſafety. This conduct was not ſingular; for it is but juſtice to acknowledge, that every one of the inhabitants behaved with an uniform propriety, as deſerving of our thanks as of our commendations. In every tranſaction, they were emulous to afford us aſſiſtance to the utmoſt of their power; and ſeemed amply and ſatisfactorily rewarded for their exertions in our ſervice, by the humble return of a few beads, or ſmall nails.

The

The departure of *Pomurrey's* family was daily put off, *Mahow* being very deſirous that we ſhould convey him home in one of our boats; but as theſe, as well as our men, were too much employed to be ſpared for this purpoſe, we were daily honored at our meals with moſt of this good company; and it muſt be acknowledged, that their deportment at table was now ſo much improved, that the major part conducted themſelves with great conſiſtency. Excepting the daughter of *Opoone*, who reigned over Bolabola, and its two neighbouring iſles, we had now the preſence of all the ſovereigns of this group of iſlands. *Opoone* had formerly conquered and annexed the iſlands of Ulietea and Otaha to the government of Balabola; but, on his death, the ſovereignty of theſe iſlands had, in right of natural, or original ſucceſſion, fallen to a chief whoſe name was *Mowree*. He was a ſhrewd ſenſible fellow, affected to be well acquainted with the Engliſh language, and certainly had acquired ſome words which he pronounced ſo as to be underſtood. He was a brother of *Pomurrey's* mother, was on a viſit to the royal family here, and was by them treated with much reſpect and attention. 1792. January.

Hitherto, I had received a few trifling preſents of proviſions only from *Pomurrey*, who had lately expreſſed ſome regret that he had not made me a return for the many uſeful matters I had beſtowed upon him, and had fixed this day to make an acknowledgment.

Towards noon *Pomurrey* came to the marquee, attended by a conſiderable train. He was preceded by three men, each bearing a *parri*, or mourning dreſs, eſteemed the moſt valuable preſent the country can afford. Many of the reſt were laden with cloth, fowls, and vegetables; theſe with ſome very large hogs which brought up the rear, made altogether a very ſuperb and grateful compenſation. *Pomurrey* and his wives dined with us; after which they took leave of the encampment to embark for Oparre, there to join *Mahow*, who had departed early in the morning for Morea; for which iſland the whole of the royal party were to ſail the next day; there they propoſed to land *Mahow*, and, in the courſe of four or five days, return; having given them to underſtand we ſhould, about that time, be on the eve of our departure. They were ſaluted from our ſtation on

1792. January. ſhore, on their way on board the Diſcovery, where a canoe was waiting to receive them; and in which were two large hogs, that *Pomurrey* had deſired might be ſent me from Oparre. Conſidering myſelf, on this occaſion, his debtor, I endeavoured to diſcover what would be moſt acceptable in return. He had promiſed to ſolicit a file for a man in his canoe, and he could not be prevailed upon to accept any other article. After a ſhort ſtay on board, they bid us farewel, and were ſaluted with eight guns from the veſſels. Moſt of the chiefs left us, in order to procure ſuch articles as they conſidered might be acceptable to us previouſly to our departure.

Friday 13. Mr. Broughton, Mr. Menzies, and ſeveral officers of the Diſcovery and Chatham, made an excurſion on the 13th to the weſtward, towards Oparre, and the country in its vicinity; which, together with the abſence of the chiefs and their attendants, ſo much reduced our ſociety, that the encampment had the appearance of being almoſt deſerted.

Saturday 14. At day break the next morning I received a meſſage from *Pomurrey*, acquainting me with the death of *Mahow;* in conſequence of which their voyage to Morea was at an end. Little concern could poſſibly be felt on this occaſion. *Mahow*'s relief from the wretched condition in which he exiſted, was directed by humanity to be eſteemed a moſt happy event; particularly when the very ſingular treatment is conſidered, which this poor being endured whilſt in our neighbourhood. Almoſt every evening, and ſometimes twice in the night, he was brought in the litter from the royal habitation near the point, and placed in ſome one of our tents for a ſhort time, and then carried back again. In the day-time he was either viſiting the encampment, or, in the heat of the ſun, or in the midſt of rain was rowed round the ſhips, and inſiſted one evening on ſleeping on board the Chatham. He was very fond of tea, and extremely deſirous that whatever nouriſhment he took, ſhould be dreſſed in the Engliſh faſhion. The conduct obſerved towards this dying man, ſeemed calculated, if not intended, to haſten his diſſolution. This however, was not to be reconciled with the general deportment of the whole royal party, and eſpecially with that of *Pomurrey*, who appeared to regard him with great tenderneſs and affection. I was particularly

cularly inquiſitive why he was ſo harraſſed about; and they all agreed it was in conſequence of his own deſire, which, ſo far as could be learned, ſeemed dictated by ſuperſtitious notions. 1792. January.

I deſired the meſſenger to inform *Pomurrey*, that I would attend the funeral ſolemnities of the deceaſed the next day. On ſunday morning he again returned with a requeſt from *Pomurrey*, that I would not viſit Oparre until tueſday, when the religious interdiction under which that diſtrict had been laid would be at an end, no communication at preſent being permitted between the inhabitants of Oparre and thoſe of the other parts of the iſland. This was made generally known by the diſplay of flags in the ſeveral path-ways; not a canoe was ſuffered to move along the ſhores; nor was a fire allowed to be made; which produced a degree of ſolemnity, that was very expreſſive of the concern felt for the death of this chief, and of his conſequence and reſpectability. Numerous fires had been obſerved the preceding day all over the diſtrict of Oparre. Theſe, we were given to underſtand, were ceremonies of a religious nature conſequent on the demiſe of *Mahow*; and it is reaſonable to ſuppoſe that the mourners took advantage of this ordinance to cook ſufficient proviſions for the time of the interdiction. Sunday 15.

Our proviſions having been ſupplied in the greateſt abundance, permiſſion was now granted for the purchaſe of curioſities, agreeably to my promiſe contained in the reſtrictive orders of the 25th of december laſt. And as nothing worthy of attention had occurred in our neighbourhood during the abſence of Mr. Broughton and his party, I ſhall inſert ſuch obſervations made during their excurſion, as were communicated to me on their return.

Our gentlemen embarked in a canoe belonging to *Mowree*, the ſovereign of Ulietea, who together with *Whytooa* and his wife, accompanied them towards Oparre. On their way they landed for the purpoſe of ſeeing the morai of *Tapootapootatea*. *Mowree*, who attended them, on approaching the ſacred ſpot, deſired the party would ſtop until he ſhould addreſs the *Eaetooa*. For this purpoſe he ſeated himſelf on the ground, and began praying before a watta, ornamented with a piece of wood indifferently carved, on which was placed, for the preſent

1792. January. occaſion, a bundle of cloth and ſome red feathers. During this ejaculation, which took up a conſiderable time, the names of the party were twice mentioned. He likewiſe repeated the names of the ſeveral commanders who had viſited the iſland; together with thoſe of "*Keene Corge*" (that is, King George) and "*Britarne*," which were frequently expreſſed. When theſe introductory ceremonies were finiſhed, *Mowree* attended them to every part of the morai, and explained every particular. He appeared to be well verſed in all the ceremonials and rites appertaining to their religion, which made the party greatly lament their want of a competent knowledge of the language, as they were unable to comprehend his meaning, except in a few common inſtances. Having left the morai, and proceeded weſtward about a mile, they arrived at a houſe ſurrounded by a plantation of *ava* belonging to *Urripiah*, who was then at dinner with a numerous company of our Matavai friends; and whilſt our gentlemen were taking ſome refreſhment, a meſſenger arrived from *Whytooa*, whoſe gueſts they were to be, and who had gone before them from the morai, requeſting their attendance at his habitation, which they found ſituated on the verge of the ſea ſhore. In the front of it was an *ava* plantation, interſperſed with ſugar cane, and bananas; near the houſe was a ſmall ſhrubbery, of native ornamental plants. The whole ſurrounded by a well conſtructed fence of bamboo, neatly interſected with clean paths, that led in different directions, produced an effect that was extremely pleaſing, and redounded much to the credit and ingenuity of the proprietor. *Whytooa* had taken very effectual means to provide for their entertainment; for a large hog had been committed to the oven, and was nearly ready for the table, with an abundance of other refreſhments. The manſion was large and airy. By lines ſtretched acroſs, they had quiet poſſeſſion of one half of the building; and this partition prevented the idle curioſity of the aſſembled natives from interrupting the comfort of their repaſt. In the afternoon they were viſited by *Urripiah* and ſome of his attendants. He obſerved, that, in the abſence of the royal brothers, and other principal chiefs, it was not improbable that ſome of the natives might take advantage of this circumſtance, and diſcontinue their preſent orderly behaviour

haviour in the neighbourhood of the veſſels and the encampment. He therefore requeſted Mr. Broughton would, in his name, write to me, recommending the five following chiefs to be admitted into our ſociety on board and on ſhore; whoſe preſence would be the means of effectually reſtraining the populace. Their names were *Poeno*, *Matiapo*, and *Moerree*, of Matavai; and *Tatoah*, and *Arreheah* of Hapino; in the protection and good offices of whom we might place the fulleſt confidence. *Matiapo* being preſent, he was charged by Mr. Broughton with this embaſſy. From our earlieſt acquaintance with this royal and worthy chief, his mind had appeared to be wholly engroſſed in deviſing the means for our comfort, and for preſerving a friendly and good underſtanding between us and his countrymen; and even here, though retired to his cottage, he was found equally zealous in the ſame laudable purſuit. They were alſo complimented by the young king *Otoo* with a viſit. His approach was announced by the uſual ceremony of all the natives preſent uncovering their ſhoulders; and as he could not with propriety enter *Whytooa's* fence, they paid him their reſpects on the beach; whence, after receiving ſome trinkets, he haſtened with his royal ſiſter, each carried as before, to meet *Pomurrey*, who was about to land at the morai. Towards the evening, a ſcene was preſented that gave a very different turn to the feelings of the party. On paying their reſpects to the royal family who had landed near them, the ſorrow and dejection which appeared in the countenance of *Pomurrey*, induced an inquiry into the cauſe of his melancholy; he replied in a low tone of voice, that "*Matoaara Mahow* was dead." *Urripiah* on hearing the news burſt into a flood of tears; and a ſorrowful gloomy ſadneſs ſoon overſpread the whole aſſembly. On advancing a little further, they obſerved the queen-mother and *Fier re te* in tears near the canoe from which they had landed, ſearching a bundle containing ſome ſharks teeth, with which the women of this country torture themſelves, to manifeſt their grief on ſuch occaſions. After each had made choice of an inſtrument for this purpoſe, they retired in ſilent affliction to a neighbouring plantation.

1792. January.

The next morning, they were again honored by a viſit from *Otoo* and ſeveral

1792. January. ſeveral of the chiefs, in their way to the morai. Soon after, a canoe covered with an awning was ſeen coming from the weſtward, paddling in a ſlow and ſolemn manner towards the morai in which was the corpſe of the deceaſed chief. On their expreſſing great anxiety to ſee *Pomurrey* for the purpoſe of obtaining permiſſion to attend the burial ceremony, they were informed that he was gone to the morai, but would have no objection to their being preſent. They proceeded; and, near the rivulet that flows by *Urripiah*'s houſe, they ſaw the queen-mother, *Fier re te*, and the widow of the deceaſed *Mahow*, ſitting all in tears; and in the paroxyſms of their affliction, wounding their heads with the ſhark's teeth they had prepared the preceding evening. The widow had a ſmall ſpot ſhaved on the crown of her head, which was bloody, and bore other evident marks of having frequently undergone the cruel effect of her deſpair. Being apprehenſive that the preſence of ſtrangers might be unwelcome, they took leave, and repaired to the morai, where the prieſts had already begun their funeral ſolemnities. *Pomurrey*, *Urripiah*, and others ſilently aſſenting, they moved quietly through the aſſembly, and were ſeated with as little interruption to the duties, as on entering a church in England after the ſervice is commenced. Five prieſts were ſeated before *Pomurrey*, chanting a prayer, with their faces towards *Otoo*, who ſat on a man's lap. About ten yards from him was held a bundle of cloth, which contained emblematically the *Eatooa;* a general name for their deities. The body of *Mahow*, wrapped in Engliſh red cloth, was depoſited under an awning in a canoe, whoſe bow was drawn up a little way on the beach near the morai, and was attended by one man only at her ſtern up to his middle in water, to prevent her driving from the ſpot. The prieſts continued chanting their prayers, frequently exalting their voices, until they ended in a very ſhrill tone. He who, on this occaſion, performed the office of chief prieſt, was diſcovered to be our friend *Mowree*, whoſe prayer was equally fervent, and continued nearly half an hour longer than the reſt; during which he was occaſionally joined by another prieſt in a very ſhrill tone of voice. This prayer of *Mowree*'s ſeemed, at intervals, like an expoſtulation with the Divinity, by adverting to the different productions of the iſland remaining, and ſtill

flouriſhing

flouriſhing in the greateſt plenty, and yet *Matooara Mahow* was ſuffered to die. 1792. January.

The addreſs being ended they all roſe up, and proceeded weſtward along the ſhore, followed by the canoe in which was the corpſe, to the mouth of the rivulet, where the three royal ladies ſtill continued to indulge their exceſſive grief; and who, on perceiving the canoe, burſt forth into a loud yell of lamentation, which was accompanied by an accelerated application of the ſhark's teeth, until the blood very freely following, mingled with their tears. The canoe entered the brook, and proceeded towards another morai at the foot of the mountains, where the ceremonies to be performed on the body of the deceaſed required ſuch ſecrecy, that, on no account, could our gentlemen be permitted to attend, although it was moſt earneſtly requeſted. As ſome alleviation to this diſappointment, *Pomurrey* promiſed they ſhould ſee the manner in which the remains would be depoſited the next day, and earneſtly intreated they would deſiſt from following the proceſſion any further on the preſent occaſion. As it was generally ſuſpected that the body was now to undergo the proceſs of embalming, the party much lamented *Pomurrey*'s interdiction, as it deprived them of the only opportunity that poſſibly might ever occur of becoming acquainted with the nature of this operation; whence might be derived not only curious, but uſeful anatomical information. This prompted Mr. Menzies to renew his ſolicitations to *Pomurrey* to be admitted alone; but as theſe were attended with no better ſucceſs, they determined to abandon theſe melancholy ſolemnities, and extend their excurſion a few miles weſtward to *Pomurrey*'s reſidence; which they found pleaſantly ſituated near the ſhore, conſiſting of two large houſes lately erected. Here they were entertained with a heava performed by a number of very young girls, in the wanton manner of the country. At a particular part of the dance, a fellow ſtept in amongſt the performers, and in a very obſcene though ludicrous manner entertained the native audience; but, on our gentlemen expreſſing their abhorrence of ſuch indecorous behaviour, the girls, in finiſhing their parts, did not expoſe their perſons below the waiſt. After diſtributing ſome preſents to the young actreſſes, they retired; and directing their route back, through the

1792. January.

the plantations, ſoon arrived at the houſe of a chief, where *Whytooa* having provided an excellent repaſt they were ſumptuouſly regaled.

In the evening, as they returned to our friend's houſe, they obſerved many fires were burning at Oparre, as if a grand entertainment was preparing; they however fared as uſual; and after ſupper, on requeſting their worthy hoſt would join in a glaſs of grog, to the health of friends in *Britarne*, he, though extremely fond of the liquor, very politely declined the invitation; ſaying, there was but little for themſelves, and he would therefore drink "*Britarne*" in a bowl of Otaheitean *ava*, which was immediately prepared.

Before break of day, *Mouree* acquainted them, that, as religious reſtrictions were laid on all the canoes in that part of the iſland, his could not be launched; he was informed this would not be any inconvenience, as it was the intention of the party to return by land; and requeſted, that *Whytooa* would prepare them an early breakfaſt. This, *Whytooa* hoped, they would excuſe, as fires were interdicted, and cooking could not be ſuffered at his houſe; but that he would endeavour to provide them with ſome refreſhment on their journey, when out of the diſtrict of Oparre. Accompanied by their worthy hoſt and hoſteſs, they now ſet forth on their return, highly impreſſed with the attentive kindneſs and hoſpitality they had received.

On reaching the rivulet, they requeſted to be ſhewn the morai to which the remains of *Mahow* had been carried the preceding day. The road was pointed out, but having advanced a little way a meſſage was delivered, requeſting they would return. On explaining the promiſe made by *Pomurrey*, much heſitation enſued; after which *Whytooa* directed one of the natives only to accompany them, giving him at the ſame time very particular injunctions. Mr. Broughton and Mr. Menzies followed this man, who appeared exceedingly cautious and apprehenſive of every ſtep he took. They had not proceeded far when a general ſolitary gloom prevailed; all the houſes were deſerted, and not a living creature, excepting two or three dogs, were to be ſeen until they arrived near the morai; where, in a ſmall houſe, three men were obſerved, who, moſt probably, were the centinels of the ſacred place.

Theſe

Theſe queſtioned the guide in a very particular manner, and then acquainted him, that the body of *Mahow* had been removed to the morai, where it had ſtopped the day before; and that *Pomurrey* was there alſo. They now took a curſory view of the holy ſpot, which afforded little worthy of notice. It was terminated by high perpendicular rocks, whence iſſued ſeveral ſtreams of water, whoſe continued murmurs, aſſiſted by the wild and gloomy ſituation of the morai, gave an awful ſolemnity to the place, and fitted it to the mournful, ſacred purpoſe, for which it is deſigned. On the return of theſe two gentlemen to join the reſt of the party, they paſſed the reſidence of the young king *Otoo*. It conſiſted of a middling-ſized houſe, incloſed by a railing of wood, ſituated on the confines of the diſtricts of Matavai and Oparre; beyond which the religious interdictions did not ſeem to extend any great diſtance, as they ſoon afterwards partook of an excellent breakfaſt that *Whytooa* had taken care to provide. They then returned to the encampment, extremely well pleaſed with their excurſion, on which they had been conſtantly attended by ſeveral of the natives, who were always ſtruggling to be foremoſt in acts of friendly attention; ſuch as carrying the party over the rivulets; taking charge of their ſuperfluous apparel, and other bundles; which, although compriſed of many articles highly valuable to them, yet, in juſtice to their honeſty, it muſt be recorded that the moſt trivial article was not miſſed. 1792. January.

I ſhall take leave of this excurſion by adding a few ideas which, though principally founded on conjecture, may not be unimportant, as they reſpect theſe peculiar religious ceremonies. The opinion that the operation of embalming commenced at the morai near the mountains was moſt probably correct. One of the principal parts of this ceremony, I have been given to underſtand, is always performed in great ſecrecy, and with much religious ſuperſtition; this is the diſembowelling of the body. The bowels are, by theſe people, conſidered as the immediate organs of ſenſation, where the firſt impreſſions are received, and by which all the operations of the mind are carried on: it is therefore natural to conclude, that they may eſteem, and venerate the inteſtines, as bearing the greateſt affinity to the immortal part. I have frequently held

1792. January.

held converſations on this ſubject, with a view to convince them, that all intellectual operations were carried on in the head; at which they would generally ſmile, and intimate, that they had frequently ſeen men recover whoſe ſkulls had been fractured, and whoſe heads had otherways been much injured; but that, in all caſes in which the inteſtines had been wounded, the perſons on a certainty died. Other arguments they would alſo advance in favor of their belief; ſuch as the effect of fear, and other paſſions, which cauſed great agitation and uneaſineſs, and would ſometimes produce ſickneſs at the ſtomach, which they attributed intirely to the action of the bowels. If therefore this reaſoning be admitted, it would appear probable that the inteſtines of *Mahow* were depoſited at the morai under the mountains; and as it is natural to imagine they would conſider the ſoul moſt attached to thoſe mortal parts which bore to it the greateſt affinity, ſo wherever thoſe parts were depoſited, there they may probably ſuppoſe the ſoul occaſionally reſorts. And hence it may be inferred, that it is in the places made ſacred by the depoſit of theſe relics, that the ceremony of chief mourner, habited in the *parie*, is performed; whoſe buſineſs it is to keep off the inquiſitive, and to maintain as far as poſſible a profound ſilence over a certain ſpace in which he parades, having a kind of mace, armed with ſhark's teeth, borne before him by a man almoſt naked, whoſe duty is to aſſail any one with this formidable weapon, who may have the temerity to venture within his reach. This may account for, *Whytooa*'s diſinclination to permit our gentlemen to viſit the morai; the apparently deſerted houſes; and the apprehenſions of the guide, who ſtarted at the leaſt interruption of the profound and ſolemn ſilence which prevailed in that neighbourhood.

CHAPTER

CHAPTER VII.

Two natives punished for theft—Obsequies of Mahow—Several articles stolen—Measures for their recovery—Towereroo the Sandwich islander absconds—Brought back by Pomurrey—Sail from Matavai bay—Character of Pomurrey—His wives—Changes in the government of Otaheite—Astronomical and nautical observations.

ON the morning of the 17th, we were visited by the young king, his uncles, and several other chiefs from Oparre. Two men had been detected in stealing a hat from on board the Discovery; and, as several other petty thefts had been committed at the encampment, I desired the delinquents to be sent on shore, that they might be punished in the presence of their chiefs, and countrymen; which was done by shaving their heads, and bestowing on each a slight manual correction. 1792. January: Tuesday 17.

A message was received from *Pomurrey*, requesting my attendance at Oparre, to "*tiehah*," that is, to mourn for the death of *Mahow*. It was understood to be much wished, that we should be provided to fire some vollies; and that I should present, on this occasion, a piece of red cloth as an offering to the deceased. I was informed also that most of the neighbouring chiefs were to pay their last tribute of respect to the remains of *Mahow*, and that the ceremony would consequently be attended with many formalities; but on our arrival at Oparre there did not appear the least foundation for any such report. Mr. Broughton and Mr. Whidbey accompanied me. On our landing, we were conducted to a temporary habitation of *Pomurrey*, where we found him, his wives, and sisters, in readiness to receive us. Some little concern was certainly apparent for the loss of their friend and relation; though very unequal to the affliction I expected to have witnessed, from the great care, and ten-

1791. January. der regard, manifeſted to *Mahow* by the whole party when alive. The grief of theſe good people is of two deſcriptions, natural and artificial; it is exceſſive on the firſt impulſe, but ſoon moderates and wears away.

The corpſe was laid on the tapapaoo, which ſeemed to have been erected for the expreſs purpoſe about a quarter of a mile to the eaſtward of the grand morai; (or as it is called, "tapootapootatea") and appeared to be then undergoing the latter part of the embalming proceſs, in the ſame manner as deſcribed by Captain Cook in the inſtance of Tee. The body was expoſed to the ſun; and, on our approach, the covering was taken off, which exhibited the corpſe in a very advanced ſtate of putrefaction. The ſkin ſhone very bright with the cocoa-nut oil, with which it had been anointed, and which, we underſtood, was highly impregnated with "*aehigh*," or ſweet-ſcented wood. One of the arms and a leg being moved, the joints appeared perfectly flexible. The extremely offenſive exhalations that were emitted, rendered it natural to conclude, that the whole maſs would ſoon be completely decompoſed; but, if credit may be given to their aſſertions, which were indubitably confirmed by the remains of Tee, and to which I could myſelf bear teſtimony, this will not be the caſe. *Pomurrey* informed us, the corpſe was to remain a month in this place; then a month was to be employed in its viſiting ſome of the weſtern diſtricts; after which it was to be removed to Tiaraboo for another month; whence it was to be carried to Morea, and there finally depoſited with his forefathers in the morai of the family. In the courſe of a few months after its arrival there, it would gradually begin to moulder away, but by ſuch very ſlow degrees, that ſeveral months would elapſe, before the body would be entirely conſumed.

This method of embalming, or rather preſerving human bodies, is certainly an object of great curioſity; particularly, when it is conſidered that it is performed under the influence of a vertical ſun; ſometimes in the rainy ſeaſon; and that the operators are totally ignorant of the properties of ſpices, ſalts, &c. &c. as antiſceptics. Whether their preparations be ſimple or compounded, or what may be the peculiarities obſerved in the proceſs, remains, I believe, intirely unknown to Europeans;

Europeans; and it is much to be regretted, that their religious interdictions precluded our attending the whole of theſe myſterious obſequies, as many veſſels may viſit this country without meeting ſo favorable an opportunity, with perſons on board qualified and inclined to direct ſuch inquiries to effect. 1792. January.

The boat's crew were ranged before the paling that encompaſſed the tapapaoo; the piece of red cloth was given to the widow, who ſpread it over the dead body; ſome vollies were then fired, and I was directed to pronounce "*Tera no oea Mahow*," that is, For you *Mahow*. On ſome rain falling, the body was taken under cover, and carefully wrapped up. We had but a few yards to retire to *Pomurrey*'s habitation, where himſelf and family had taken up a temporary abode for this occaſion; but the exceedingly offenſive ſmell of the corpſe obliged us to proceed to an excellent new houſe of *Whytooa*'s, a little to the weſtward of *Pomurrey*'s former habitation, which had been deſtroyed during the late wars, and had not been rebuilt; nor did it appear that he had any other houſe at preſent in this part of the diſtrict. Here we dined, and returned to Matavai with two large hogs, preſented on this mournful occaſion by the widow of *Mahow*.

Our friends with their axes made ſo little progreſs, that, on wedneſday morning, I requeſted *Urripiah* would point out ſuch trees as we might cut down ourſelves. This, with *Whytooa*'s aſſiſtance, he ſhortly did; and we procured of the apple, and bread-fruit, ſufficient numbers to ſupply our wants. Parties for this ſervice were ſent on ſhore, and the axes lent to the chiefs for this expreſs purpoſe, were directed to be forthwith returned; with which *Urripiah*, *Whytooa*, and *Poeno*, immediately complied. Wedneſ. 18.

The mourning for *Mahow* being now at an end, the royal females paid us a viſit, and returned after dinner to Oparre. *Pomurrey*, his father, wives, brothers and ſiſters, with our ſeveral friends, were again about us the next morning, perfectly cheerful and in high ſpirits. As ſunday was now determined upon for our departure, the preceding evening was fixed for a further diſplay of fire-works, in which all our friends ſeemed to anticipate much pleaſure. *Pomurrey* returned in the Thurſday 19.

evening

1792. January. Friday 20.

evening to Oparre, for the purpoſe of procuring us ſuch ſupplies as he thought would be acceptable previouſly to our ſailing.

A great number of preſents were received on board on friday morning, conſiſting of hogs, fowls, goats*, roots and vegetables, from our ſeveral friends; who had uniformly conducted themſelves with the greateſt propriety, and who all appeared to regret that the period of our departure was now ſo near at hand. In the midſt of this happy intercourſe and deſirable harmony, a circumſtance unfortunately occurred, which occaſioned much concern. A bag, containing a large quantity of linen belonging to Mr. Broughton, had been artfully taken out of the marquee. *Moerree*, who had offered to be a cutter of wood, had neither ſent any down ſince the firſt or ſecond day, nor had he returned the axes with which he had been furniſhed. This led me to ſuſpect he intended ſomething unfair; of which, as well as of the theft, I acquainted *Urripiah*, who immediately replied he would go in queſt both of the axes and the linen. He ſeemed, by no means, to be ignorant of the theft, and requeſted I would apply to *Whytooa*, who, having in a more particular manner attached himſelf to Mr. Broughton, was the moſt proper perſon to exert himſelf on this occaſion; eſpecially as he had reaſon to believe the linen had been taken to a part of the country where *Whytooa*'s influence was very conſiderable. Several ſhirts alſo had been, the preceding evening, reported miſſing from the people's tents; but as circumſtances induced me to believe the inhabitants were little concerned in their removal, no means were purſued for their recovery. Mr. Broughton's linen was, however, too ſerious a loſs, and was a robbery too audacious to be paſſed over in ſilence; particularly, as it became evident the chiefs knew of the linen having been ſtolen, before we diſcovered the theft; which was ſtrongly ſuſpected to have been projected by themſelves.

* Produced from the ſtock originally eſtabliſhed by Capt. Cook.

Urripiah had prepared a *heava*, cloſe to the lines of the encampment, for our amuſement; but, to ſhew my diſapprobation, I deemed it expedient to forbid the performance, and told *Urripiah*, that, whilſt his people conducted themſelves ſo treacherouſly, the leſs connexion there ſubſiſted between us the more agreeable it would be; and that, unleſs the articles

articles purloined were immediately returned, I ſhould be under the diſagreeable neceſſity, though greatly againſt my inclination, of enforcing the reſtoration of them by the adoption of very ſerious meaſures. On this he immediately departed; and about noon returned with one of the axes, and ſaid that he had diſpatched people in ſearch of the linen, which he hoped would ſoon be found; but that *Moerree* would not give up the other axe, alledging as an excuſe for with-holding it, that he had left an adz with me to be altered, which when done and ſent to him, he would ſend back the other axe; but this was a kind of bargaining with which I did not think proper to comply. The queen-mother, who was our gueſt, informed me that *Pomurrey* would be at the tents the next morning, and for that reaſon I deferred any further proceedings until his arrival. 1792. January.

A favorable opportunity occurred in the evening to ſend on board the obſervatory, chronometers, inſtruments, together with a large quantity of lumber from the encampment; and apprehending that the natives might attempt to commit other depredations on our moveable property, additional centinels were poſted; and, as a ſummary and immediate puniſhment when caught in the fact, ſeemed moſt likely to prevent in future a repetition of crime, orders were iſſued to ſhoot any perſon who might be found in the act of ſtealing; but, on no pretence, to fire without the preſence of an officer, who had the ſtricteſt injunctions to be extremely circumſpect.

On going on board the next morning, I had the additional mortification to underſtand that a much more material circumſtance than the loſs of the linen had occurred to interrupt the harmony which had ſo long ſubſiſted. Saturday 21.

Towereroo the Sandwich iſlander had, in the courſe of the preceding night, found means to elope from the ſhip. Of this his intention, we had not for ſome time been free of ſuſpicion; but I did not like to impoſe abſolute confinement upon him without ſome proof. He had formed an attachment with the daughter of *Poeno*, the chief of Matavai, on whom, by examination, we now found he had laviſhly beſtowed nearly all he had poſſeſſed. This was of no ſmall value, for, independent

1793. January.

dent of his abundant outfit in England, many preſents had been made him; to which his want of principle had added, by making too free with ſome valuable articles belonging to the gunner, with whom he had meſſed previouſly to his departure. *Towereroo* was a boy of weak intellect, of a ſullen diſpoſition, and exceſſively obſtinate; and though his condition was ſo very ſubordinate at the Sandwich iſlands, that there was little probability of his ſervices being important to us or to our countrymen hereafter; yet his example was a matter of ſuch conſequence, as to render it highly expedient that his return ſhould be inſiſted upon; leſt the crew might ſuppoſe I had not ſufficient influence with the chiefs to procure it, and ſome of them be tempted to abſcond from the veſſels. On my return on ſhore *Pomurrey* and his wives were at the encampment, and ſeemed not at all ignorant of what had happened, therefore little explanation was neceſſary. A ſervant of *Moerree* being ſent for by *Pomurrey*, delivered the ſame meſſage *Urriſiah* had brought reſpecting the wood axe, and with which *Pomurrey* requeſted I would comply. I ſhewed him the adz, but inſiſted on the reſtoration of the axe before it ſhould be returned. A ſhort conference now took place, on which he ſaid he would himſelf go for the wood axe, and gave directions that proper perſons ſhould be ſent in queſt of *Towereroo*, who, he moſt ſolemnly promiſed ſhould be given up; and added, that he would immediately take meaſures for the recovery of the linen, but requeſting, as *Urriſiah* had before done, that I would reſort to *Whytooa* for this eſpecial purpoſe, as it lay in his particular department. About noon *Pomurrey* returned with the wood axe, and the adz was accordingly reſtored to its owner.

In the preſence of *Taow* his father, his two brothers, *Poatatou*, and ſeveral other chiefs; *Pomurrey* inquired if, agreeably to my promiſe, I intended a diſplay of fire-works that evening; to which I replied in the negative, and explained, that when that promiſe was made there was no reaſon to ſuſpect the treatment we had ſince experienced, from thoſe whoſe duty it was to have obſerved a very different conduct with reſpect to the theft of the linen, and the elopement of *Towereroo*; in both of which unpardonable tranſactions many of the principal chiefs were materially concerned.

concerned. *Pomurrey* inſtantly replied, that *Towereroo* ſhould the next day be brought back, either to the tents or to the Diſcovery; and, on interrogating him reſpecting the linen, a very warm argument took place between the three brothers, in which *Pomurrey* in particular accuſed *Whytooa* of a want of exertion and friendſhip on the occaſion. In the courſe of this debate, the name of *Arreheah* was frequently mentioned; and, ſo far as I could underſtand, *Pomurrey* ſeemed convinced that he was very principally concerned. This man was an inferior chief in Hapino, one of the diſtricts belonging to *Whytooa*, who, as well as *Urripiah*, had recommended him to our notice; in conſequence of which, he had lately been a conſtant attendant on the encampment: a man, who had alſo been recommended by ſome of the chiefs to aſſiſt in cooking, had been obſerved with *Arreheah* to have ſlept near the marquee on the night the robbery was committed. On this circumſtance being made known to *Pomurrey*, he replied, that one, if not both, were certainly guilty. The dinner being now ſerved, ended the debate; after which the three brothers ſallied out in queſt of the ſtolen linen, and ſoon returned with the ſervant who had abſconded. On his being examined he accuſed *Arreheah* as the thief; but being conſcious of the robbery, he had fled, leſt he ſhould be ſuſpected and puniſhed. This man's evidence although tending to acquit himſelf as the principal, clearly proved him an accomplice; and, not being without my ſuſpicions that he was in reality the thief, I ordered a halter to be put about his neck *in terrorem*, and ſent on board the ſhip, there to be confined in irons; with the aſſurance, that if the linen was not reſtored, he ſhould certainly be hanged. 1792. January.

A ſhort debate, nearly to the ſame purport, again took place between the three brothers, in which *Whytooa* ſeemed much affected by *Pomurrey's* rebuke. As the thief was now known, I embraced this occaſion to inform the royal party, that very conſiderable preſents were propoſed to be made to them and the ſeveral chiefs; but not one ſingle article would be preſented unleſs *Towereroo* and Mr. Broughton's linen were forthcoming. On this they again departed, ſaying every thing ſhould be reſtored.

The ſurf being tolerably ſmooth in the afternoon, the large working

1798. January.

tent, with various articles were ſent off; leaving the marquee, the guard's tent, and cannon, only to be embarked. Whilſt thus employed, the chiefs had all, imperceptibly, withdrawn themſelves; towards ſun-ſet, moſt of the canoes that had been on the banks of the river were obſerved to be moving off, and the houſes on the oppoſite ſide, which had been fully inhabited, were intirely ſtripped and deſerted. We were ſoon given to underſtand that the Erees and people were "*mattowed*," that is, alarmed, becauſe I was angry; which intelligence a man named *Boba* was extremely urgent to communicate. He had, on the evening the linen was ſtolen, come over the river under a flimſy pretence, with which at the time I was by no means ſatisfied; and ſince then he had not been ſeen. Suſpecting him to be an acceſſary, I gave directions that he ſhould be ſecured; and that the remaining canoe, which chanced to contain many of their moſt valuable articles, ſhould be detained; that we might have ſomething in our power in caſe the chiefs ſhould have deſerted us, which I began to apprehend, as a general *mattow* ſeemed to have taken place. Mr. Broughton, who had been with the natives on the other ſide of the river, informed me that the principal cauſe of the *mattow*, was the confinement of *Boba*; and that they conceived, I had alſo confined the queen-mother. This good lady had been our conſtant companion, even in the abſence of her huſband; and was, on all occaſions, very ſolicitous to imitate our manners. Having carried her politeneſs rather too far, in taking a few glaſſes more at dinner than was quite agreeable, ſhe had been ſleeping in the marquee moſt of the afternoon. On this information, I requeſted ſhe would inſtantly repair to *Pomurrey*, who, with ſeveral chiefs, and a large concourſe of the inhabitants, were aſſembled on the oppoſite ſhore of the river. She complied, though greatly againſt her inclination, ſaying ſhe well knew that I was the friend of her *Pomurrey*, and all the chiefs, and it was his and their buſineſs to come to me. This converſation took place at the river ſide, whilſt *Pomurrey* and the natives were accuſing me of detaining his wife, who, with all imaginable ſpirit contradicted the aſſertion. The crowd replied, ſhe was inſtructed by me to ſay ſo; aſſerting that I well underſtood their language. Matters thus ſituated I

inſiſted

inſiſted ſhe ſhould croſs the river, with which at length ſhe complied, and was received on the oppoſite ſide with great demonſtrations of joy. On her aſſuring *Pomurrey* that I was ſtill his friend, and that I earneſtly wiſhed to confer with him on the unpleaſant circumſtances that had occurred, he attempted to come over the river, but was prevented by the crowd. On his aſſuring them his intentions were not to croſs, but to be ſufficiently near to underſtand me perfectly, he was allowed to advance a few paces, when he again queſtioned my pacific intentions, and whether I would confine him if he croſſed the river. After receiving the moſt unequivocal aſſurances of a continuance of my friendſhip, and his own perſonal liberty, he diſengaged himſelf from thoſe who forcibly attempted to ſtop him, and came over to us much againſt the general voice and opinion of the multitude, who murmured exceſſively on the occaſion; but this ſhortly ſubſiding, his wives ſoon followed his example. I acquainted *Pomurrey* with the detention of the canoe, and the man I had confined. The inſtant he ſaw it was *Boba*, he aſſured me he was innocent, and requeſted he might be releaſed; and, as he had been arreſted on ſuſpicion only, I did not heſitate to comply with the requeſt of *Pomurrey*, who had gratified me exceedingly by the confidence he had ſo recently repoſed in my integrity. 1792. January.

Our royal gueſts became perfectly reconciled, ſpent the evening with us, and ſlept in the marquee. Early on ſunday morning they departed. *Pomurrey* informed me, he was then going to Oparre in queſt of *Towereroo*, who, it was reported, had ſecreted himſelf in the mountains of that diſtrict; that in the courſe of the day he would be taken, and that, with him, he would return to Matavai; he further added, that *Whytooa* was going in ſearch of the linen, which would likewiſe be reſtored. Sunday 22.

It was an exceſſively mortifying reflection, now that we were in every reſpect ready for ſea, after having lived three weeks on terms of the ſtricteſt amity with theſe good people, that juſt on the eve of our departure, they ſhould ſo conduct themſelves, as materially to incur our diſapprobation and cenſure, and prevent our bidding them farewell with that cordiality and good-will, to which they were ſo highly intitled by their former good behaviour.

1792. January. Having nothing further to tranſact on ſhore, every thing was ſent on board excepting the marquee, at which, with a guard, Mr. Puget remained for the more eaſy communication with the chiefs, ſhould they be inclined to renew their viſits; as no one perſon of any diſtinction had appeared ſince the departure of *Pomurrey* in the morning. Mr. Broughton having ſtrolled over the river found *Whytooa* in ſoft dalliance with his wife at home, inſtead of being in ſearch of the linen. Mr. Broughton invited them to the marquee, but *Whytooa* replied he was "*mattowed.*" After ſome perſuaſion he complied, and having come oppoſite the encampment, he requeſted ſome aſſurance of friendſhip on my part; which being complied with, he conſented, and having gained about the middle of the river, he was compelled by the natives to return. Another converſation now took place; and on Mr. Broughton propoſing to remain with them during *Whytooa's* abſence, he came over, and being ſoon reconciled after his arrival, to his ſituation, he ſent a ſervant to deſire Mr. Broughton would croſs the river. On this occaſion *Whytooa's* wife accompanied him, and we afterwards went all on board to dinner. On my enquiring, he ſaid *Pomurrey* and *Urripiah* were at Oparre, but would return the inſtant *Towereroo* was taken. With reſpect to the linen I could gain no ſatisfactory account; and, as I wiſhed to encourage him in the confidence he had manifeſted, I did not think it right to puſh this inquiry further; wiſhing to detain him and his wife, in caſe their impriſonment hereafter ſhould be deemed neceſſary to effect our purpoſe; but deſiſted from any further meaſures, until I ſhould ſee or hear ſomething of the other royal brothers. The canoe and goods we had arreſted the preceding evening now appearing to belong to a chief of Ulietea, who could not have had any concern in the late improper tranſactions. Juſtice dictated its reſtoration to the proper owner, and directions to that effect were accordingly given.

Monday 23. Neither *Pomurrey*, nor *Urripiah* having arrived on monday morning; Mr. Broughton propoſed that *Whytooa* and his wife, who were ſtill with us, ſhould accompany him to Oparre, in order to procure an interview with *Pomurrey*, and learn how our affairs ſtood in that diſtrict. To this, *Whytooa* readily agreed, and whilſt the boat was preparing for their conveyance,

conveyance, the royal females paid us a visit. They said, *Pomurrey* was still at Oparre, but would return to the ship the instant that *Towereroo* could be found. The ladies were immediately informed of Mr. Broughton's errand, and told, that, until his return, they were to remain on board. With this arrangement they seemed perfectly satisfied; and from their mirth, and joking with each other as to their being carried to sea, their reception in England, &c. &c. I began to conjecture that *Towereroo* was in reality taken, though it was their pleasure to keep me in suspense. We did not long remain in this state. About noon, the boat returned with the three royal brothers, and *Towereroo*. Mr. Broughton met them on their way towards the ships, attended by a fleet of canoes, laden with every species of provisions as presents from the royal family and our several other friends, who all flocked on board with such a profusion of their various valuable commodities, that unable to dispose of their bounty, several laden canoes returned to the shore. 1792. January.

Pomurrey and *Urripiah* observed, on the delivery of *Towereroo*, that they had now restored every thing in which they considered I was particularly interested, and that it was *Whytooa*'s business to recover the linen for Mr. Broughton. *Whytooa* protested that, if we could remain until the morning, it should certainly be brought on board; but as we had been repeatedly instructed to place little reliance on assurances of this nature, had the wind been favorable, we should not have waited to put his integrity to the test.

Poatatou, with many other chiefs of the distant districts, were made extremely happy by the presents which each of them received; and, finding we were to sail with the first favorable wind, took their leave in the evening, with much apparent regret for our departure; which was evidently increased by their being disappointed of a second display of fire-works. From the inordinate love of pleasure which these people possess, I do not believe it were possible to have caused, by any other means, so general and so great a degree of mortification. A great many chiefs, and numbers of the inhabitants, had come from the most distant parts of the island, and from Morea likewise, for no other purpose than to gratify their curiosity, and to be present at the expected exhibition.

1792. January.

exhibition. Theſe, in particular, complained much of their diſappointment; to which I replied, their concern was by no means unpleaſant to me, as it gave me reaſon to hope it would operate to prevent the cauſe of it in future; and that, if thefts, and other breaches of confidence had not been committed, and ſanctioned, as I was confident they had been by the chiefs themſelves, I ſhould not have been under the painful neceſſity of denying them the promiſed entertainment, and we ſhould have parted much better friends. On the arrival of another ſhip, I truſted, from this diſappointment, they would all be taught to conduct themſelves with more fidelity.

Pomurrey and his wives remained on board all night. The next morning brought no tidings of the linen. On reflecting that, without uſing rigorous meaſures, which, in all probability, would fall more on the innocent who were in our power, than on the guilty who were at a diſtance, there did not appear the moſt remote proſpect of regaining this property; and as we had now a favorable breeze from the eaſtward,

Tueſday 24. and could ill afford a longer detention, about ten in the forenoon we ſailed out of the bay. *Pomurrey* and his wives were our gueſts until we were beyond the reefs: they were now preſented with an aſſortment of valuables, which afforded them the higheſt ſatisfaction; and *Pomurrey* requeſting as a particular favor that they might be ſaluted on leaving the ſhip, they took a very friendly and affectionate leave, and were complimented agreeably to his wiſhes. *Whytooa* had alſo accompanied Mr. Broughton in the Chatham; who, after we were out, brought him on board the Diſcovery, with an aſſortment of ſuch articles, as he conceived *Whytooa* intitled to, for his hoſpitable attention, and the large quantity of proviſions, &c. &c. which he had ſupplied, without having as yet received the leaſt return: but as I had repeatedly declared *Whytooa* ſhould receive no preſent, unleſs the linen was reſtored, my ultimate deciſion was now requeſted. On conſidering, that, poſſibly, it might not have been in his power to recover the linen, and that equity demanded he ſhould be paid for the ſupplies which he had furniſhed, I conſented to his receiving in return, ſuch articles as were deemed fairly equal in point of value; but he was not preſented with any thing from me,

me, although I had promiſed him ſeveral valuable implements. Theſe were again enumerated, the reaſon of their being with-held fully explained, and ſhewn to have ariſen from his not having acted towards Mr. Broughton with that propriety which had been obſerved in the conduct of his royal brothers towards me. 1792. January.

I am well aware that our viſit to this country will fill the inquiſitive mind with the expectation of acquiring much additional information, relative to a people whoſe ſituation and condition have been long the ſubjects of curious inveſtigation; but the ſhortneſs of our ſtay, and various concurring circumſtances afforded little opportunity to gratify ſuch deſires.

The veneration theſe people entertain for the names of their ſovereigns, has been already very juſtly related by Mr. Anderſon. But no example, I believe, had then appeared to that judicious obſerver, of the extent to which this reſpect is carried. On *Otoo*'s acceſſion to the *Maro**, a very conſiderable alteration took place in their language, particularly in the proper names of all the chiefs, to which however it was not ſolely confined, but extended to no leſs than forty or fifty of the moſt common words which occur in converſation, and bearing not the leaſt affinity whatever to the former expreſſions.

* Or girdle of royalty.

This new language every inhabitant is under the neceſſity of adopting; as any negligence or contempt of it is puniſhed with the greateſt ſeverity. Their former expreſſions were, however, retained in their recollection; and, for our better communication, were, I believe, permitted to be uſed in converſation with us, without incurring diſpleaſure. *Pomurrey* however would frequently correct me on my accidentally uſing the former mode of expreſſion, ſaying, I knew it was wrong, and ought not to practiſe it. Were ſuch a pernicious innovation to take place, generally, at the arbitrary will of the ſovereigns throughout the South-Sea iſlands, it would be attended with inſurmountable difficulties to ſtrangers; but it appears to be a new regulation, and, as yet, confined to theſe iſlands, or it would be impoſſible to reconcile the affinity which has been hitherto found to ſubſiſt in the language of different parts of the Great South-Sea nation. The new-faſhioned words produce a very material difference in

thoſe

1792. January.

thoſe tables of comparative affinity which have been conſtructed with ſo much attention and labour; and may, poſſibly, when the reaſons for the alteration are known and developed, be a matter of intereſting political inquiry. This, however, required more leiſure, and a more intimate knowledge of the language, than I poſſeſſed. Circumſtances of greater importance to the expediting the various ſervices, which the grand object of our voyage here demanded, and on which my mind was every hour anxiouſly engaged; augmented by the difficulties we had to encounter, in the new modification of ſo many terms; rendered moſt of my inquiries ineffectual. Theſe perplexities and diſadvantages were alſo materially increaſed, by the difficulty of obtaining the truth from a race who have a conſtant deſire to avoid, in the ſlighteſt degree, giving offence; inſomuch, that, on the leaſt appearance of diſpleaſure, even in converſation; to diſengage themſelves from any ſuch inconvenience, they would often, by that extenſive and ſpecious comprehenſion, which their language admits of, ſeemingly ſo qualify, what they before had aſſerted, as to contradict, according to our acceptation, a poſitive matter of fact; or, what amounted to nearly the ſame thing, a completely different conſtruction was by us very frequently put on a ſecond converſation, from that which we had conceived from, or had attributed to, the firſt. Had we been more competent linguiſts, we might, in all probability, have found both their modes of expreſſion tending to the ſame point, and differing only in the figurative relation of the circumſtances, to which theſe people are much accuſtomed. This deception, I have more than once experienced, and have, on reflection, thus reconciled the apparent incongruity. Such, and various other important circumſtances, muſt ever occur, to render the acquirement of knowledge in the language, manners, and cuſtoms, of newly-diſcovered countries, (beyond a certain ſuperficial extent,) a buſineſs of much labour and ſtudy, although aided by a ſeries of minute obſervations. Under ſuch evident diſadvantages, how far my abilities might or might not have empowered me to direct ſuch inquiries to effect, had time and other objects permitted, muſt ſtill remain to be proved. I ſhall therefore reſign the palm to thoſe gentlemen who have preceded me, and to whom the world

world is indebted for many pertinent and judicious obſervations contained in their general deſcription of this country. 1792. January.

Notwithſtanding I muſt concur with Mr. Anderſon in opinion, that much information remains to be acquired which would be extremely acceptable to the contemplative mind, yet it only remains with me to record faithfully the circumſtances which aroſe in our tranſactions and intercourſe with theſe people.

The changes which have taken place in their government, ſo far as I have been able to underſtand from the chiefs, with ſuch other matters worthy attention as have fallen under my own immediate obſervation, I ſhall proceed to relate; as the preceding narration would be incomplete without ſuch an explanation.

We have become acquainted by ſubſequent viſitors, that, ſhortly after the laſt departure of Captain Cook from theſe iſlands, conſiderable diſputes had ariſen between *Maheine* the uſurping chief of Morea, and *Pomurrey*, (then *Otoo*) in ſome of which wars, (for there had been many,) *Maheine* was joined by *Towha*, and other chiefs of the weſtern diſtricts of Otaheite; by which means, for a conſiderable ſpace of time, *Pomurrey* was materially worſted, and his own diſtricts laid intirely waſte. Thus His Majeſty's benevolent intentions of adding to the comforts of theſe people, have been nearly fruſtrated. Moſt of the animals, plants, and herbs, which had cauſed Captain Cook ſo much anxiety and trouble to depoſit here, have fallen a ſacrifice to the ravages of war. The black cattle were carried to Morea, where they ſtill remain; and having bred, are now five in number, four cows and a bull. The latter has very unfortunately received a hurt in his loins, which renders him an intire cripple; conſequently their further propagation will be at an end unleſs ſome additional aſſiſtance is afforded.

In the midſt of theſe hoſtile engagements, *Pomurrey* married the queen-mother, a near relation of his moſt inveterate enemy *Maheine*. This lady having taken a very material part in the advantageous change of *Pomurrey's* government, I ſhall obtrude a few lines as a ſketch of her character, and alſo that of *Fierrete* her ſiſter, and conjugal partner in the royal affection.

1792. January.

The queen-mother, although deſtitute of any pretenſions to beauty, and having in her perſon a very maſculine appearance, has yet, in her general deportment, ſomething exceſſively pleaſing and engaging; free from any auſterity or pride, ſhe is endued with a comparative elegance of manners, which plainly beſpeaks her deſcent, and the high ſituation in which ſhe is placed. Although her figure exhibited no external charms of feminine ſoftneſs, yet great complacency and gentleneſs were always conſpicuous; indicating, in the moſt unequivocal manner, a mind poſſeſſing, and alone actuated by thoſe amiable qualities which moſt adorn the human race. All her actions ſeemed directed to thoſe around her with an unalterable evenneſs of temper, and to be guided by a pure diſintereſted benevolence. Self, which on moſt occaſions is the governing principle in the conduct of theſe iſlanders, with her was totally diſregarded; and indeed, ſuch was her very amiable diſpoſition, that it counterbalanced any diſadvantages ſhe might labour under in a deficiency of perſonal attractions.

The portrait of *Fier re te* on canvas would moſt probably be generally thought intitled to a preference; yet ſhe appeared by no means to poſſeſs either mental endowments, or other excellent qualities, in the ſame degree with the queen-mother; if ſhe had them, they were latent, and required ſome particular exertion to bring them into action. Her ſoftneſs and effeminacy afforded her ſome advantage over her ſiſter; yet there was a ſhyneſs, want of confidence and manner in her general demeanor, that evinced her motives to be leſs diſintereſted. We were however led to believe, that ſhe was not deſtitute of the amiable qualities, though to us they did not appear ſo conſpicuous as in the character of the queen-mother. Of the two ladies, *Fier re te* was now the favorite of *Pomurrey*, at leaſt we had every reaſon to think ſo by the general tenor of his conduct. Notwithſtanding this preference, he was obſerved in ſeveral inſtances to abide implicitly by the advice and opinion of the queen-mother, and to treat her with great affection and regard; who in return never appeared jealous or diſſatisfied at the marked attention, or evident partiality, with which her ſiſter *Fier re te* was treated by *Pomurrey*.

In

In conſequence of the very ſuperior rank and condition of theſe two ladies, they poſſeſſed privileges which I had never before ſeen conferred on any of the women of the Great South Sea nation; as they were not only permitted to eat of all the good things of the country, but allowed to partake of them in company with men; as well the chiefs of the iſland as ourſelves; and of the identical diſhes at any repaſt of which men had eaten, without incurring diſpleaſure or diſgrace: theſe were honors to which we had reaſon to believe no other females of the iſland could aſpire. 1792. January.

Theſe two ladies with the deceaſed *Matooara Mahow*, were the children of a ſiſter of *Maheine*, and his only near relations. *Mahow* I conſidered to be the ſame perſon mentioned by Captain Cook, under the name of *Tiareetaboonooa*; as, on our firſt arrival, he was introduced to me by the name of *Areetaboonooa*, which appellation was almoſt immediately dropped, and he was afterwards called *Mahow*; occaſioned moſt likely by the recent alteration in their language, which has before been ſtated to have taken place on the acceſſion of the young king *Otoo*.

As *Maheine* was an Errooe, whoſe advanced age precluded the expectation of his having children, little doubt was entertained that his conſequence and power would ſoon deſcend to his family, which had become more firmly attached to the Otaheitean authority by the intermarriage of the late *Matooara Mahow* with *Pomurrey*'s youngeſt ſiſter. This connection appears to have been an important political meaſure, to inſure a permanent eſtabliſhment of peace and tranquillity between the two iſlands, on the conqueſt, or death of *Maheine*. The event was however long looked for before it arrived, for we underſtood it did not happen until about fifteen months previous to our arrival; at which time *Maheine* was killed in a battle fought at Athoora by him and ſome of the weſtern chiefs, againſt the partizans of *Pomurrey*, who, I believe, then for the firſt time came off victorious.

Maheine having fallen in this conflict, and *Towha* being dead, little was neceſſary to complete the conqueſt, which was finally accompliſhed by the excurſion of the Bounty's people in a veſſel they had conſtructed from the timber of the bread fruit tree; and as good or bad

1792. January.

fortune is generally attended with corroborating events, other circumſtances intervened to foſter and indulge the ambition of *Pomurrey*. At this time *Whyeadooa* the king of Tiarabou died, leaving only a very diſtant relation to aſſume his name and government; who was by *Pomurrey* and his adherents obliged to relinquiſh all pretenſions to ſuch honours, and with the people of Tiarabou to acknowledge *Pomurrey*'s youngeſt ſon as their chief, under the ſupreme authority of his eldeſt ſon *Otoo*; which on their aſſenting to, the youth aſſumed the name of *Whyeadooa* as a neceſſary appendage to the government. By this acquiſition it ſhould appear, they have more effectually eſtabliſhed a firm and laſting peace amongſt themſelves than has been enjoyed for a long ſeries of years; and to inſure this ineſtimable bleſſing to their dominions, the royal brothers have ſo diſpoſed themſelves as completely to watch over and protect the two young princes during their minority.

Urripiah, the next brother to *Pomurrey*, having acquired the reputation of a great warrior, has taken up his reſidence on the borders of Tiarabou, to watch the conduct of thoſe people in their allegiance to his nephew *Whyeadooa*; and on the leaſt appearance of diſaffection or revolt, to be at hand for purſuing ſuch meaſures as may be required to bring them back to their obedience. *Whytooa*, the next brother, reſides for the like reaſon at Oparre, near the young monarch; and *Pomurrey* with his wives has retired to Morea, where the inhabitants are, in all reſpects, perfectly reconciled; firmly attached to his intereſt; and ready to afford him and his children every ſupport and aſſiſtance they may require. From the relative ſituation of this iſland with Otaheite, there is little probability that *Pomurrey* could long remain ignorant of any diſſentions that might take place, or that he would be prevented affording ſuch ſuccour as the nature of the occaſion might demand.

There is yet a fourth brother whoſe inſignificance has hitherto precluded his name, which is *Tapahoo*, from appearing in any of our tranſactions with theſe worthy people. Although in the poſſeſſion of a very conſiderable property, *Tapahoo* ſeems little regarded by his family, and leſs eſteemed by his people. This want of reſpect is greatly, and poſſibly wholly, to be attributed to a natural imbecillity of mind; as, to all

all appearance, he is a young man of an exceedingly weak and trifling character. 1792. January.

On the late deceaſe of *Mahow*, his daughter by *Pomurrey*'s ſiſter ſucceeded to the ſovereignty of Morea, under the ſupreme authority of her couſin *Otoo*. To this young princeſs *Pomurrey* became regent, and in courſe, the inhabitants of Morea were intirely at his command. In conſequence of *Pomurrey*'s connexion with *Mahow*'s family, his ſon *Otoo* in right of his mother was acknowledged as the ſupreme ſovereign of Huaheine; and *Matuarro* the king of that iſland, had conſented to the ſuperiority of *Otoo* over him, as "Aree Maro Eoora;" but that he *Matuarro* was "Aree de Hoi."

Omai having died without children, the houſe which Captain Cook had built for him, the lands that were purchaſed, and the horſe which was ſtill alive; together with ſuch European commodities as remained at his death, all deſcended to *Matuarro*, as king of the iſland; and when his majeſty is at home, *Omai*'s houſe is his conſtant reſidence. From *Matuarro* we learned, that *Omai* was much reſpected, and that he frequently afforded great entertainment to him, and the other chiefs, with the accounts of his travels, and in deſcribing the various countries, objects, &c. that had fallen under his obſervation; and that he died univerſally regretted and lamented. His death, as well as that of the two New Zealand boys left with him by Captain Cook, was occaſioned by a diſorder that is attended by a large ſwelling in the throat, of which very few recover, but die a ſlow lingering death. During the latter part of our ſtay ſeveral perſons were pointed out who ſeemed much afflicted with this fatal malady, particularly thoſe belonging to Tiarabou, who ſaid the diſeaſe had been imported by a Spaniſh veſſel which had anchored near the ſouth part of Otaheite.

Otoo, in right of his grandmother by his father's ſide, on the death of *Mowree* will claim the ſovereignty of Ulietea and Otaha. *Mowree*, who is brother to *Pomurrey*'s mother, is an *Ereeoe* of an advanced age. He ſeemed extremely fond of *Otoo*, and proud of his ſucceeding him in the government of thoſe iſlands; ſaying, that, at preſent, there were two ſovereigns, that "*Maw ta Tarta*," but when he ſhould die then there would

1792. January. would be but one, meaning *Otoo*. This expreſſion, in its literal ſignification, means "*to eat the Man;*" the idea, however, which in this ſenſe it is intended to convey, is to point out thoſe, whoſe rank and authority entitle them to preſide at human ſacrifices; a power which at preſent is poſſeſſed only by *Mowree* and *Otoo*.

In conſequence of the extenſive dominion that has devolved upon this young monarch, he is not now diſtinguiſhed by the title of *Aree de Hoi*, but by one which is conſiderably more eminent and comprehenſive; ſince they ſay there may be many *Arees de Hoi*, but there can be but one *Aree Maro Eoora;* which means, the chief of the red-feathered *Maro*; and under which title, *Otoo*'s authority is acknowledged in Otaheite, Morea, Mattea, Tetero, Tupea-mannoo, and Huaheine. But the people of Ulietea and Otaha, ſeem much averſe to this ſubmiſſion; and it does not appear, that even *Mowree* himſelf has much influence in thoſe iſlands, notwithſtanding that he is their acknowledged ſovereign. Since the death of *Opoony*, the government of the iſlands under his late authority appears to have been ill adminiſtered; the inhabitants having been very turbulent and much diſpoſed to anarchy: and in conſequence of the diſinclination which the people of theſe iſlands have manifeſted to ſubſcribe to the ſupreme authority of *Otoo*, an expedition was in contemplation from Otaheite, to enforce the power of the *Aree Maro Eoora* over them, and little doubt was entertained of its ſucceſs. Another favorite object was the annexing to *Otoo*'s preſent dominions by conqueſt, (for no right was ſet up,) the iſlands of Bolabola, Mowrooa, and Tapi, which, ſince the death of *Opoony*, had been governed by his daughter, and were ſaid, in a great meaſure, to have loſt their former high reputation as a martial and warlike nation.

Pomurrey and his brothers having procured from the veſſels which had lately viſited Otaheite, ſeveral muſkets and piſtols, they conſidered themſelves invincible; and the acquiring of new poſſeſſions for *Otoo*, now ſeemed to occupy the whole of their ſtudy and attention. They were extremely ſolicitous that I ſhould contribute to their ſucceſs by augmenting their number of fire-arms, and adding to their ſtock of ammunition. Of the latter I gave *Pomurrey* a ſmall quantity; but of the former I had none to diſpoſe of, even if I had ſeen no impropriety in complying

plying with his requeſt. Finding there was no proſpect of increaſing their armory, they requeſted that I would have the goodneſs to conquer the territories on which they meditated a deſcent, and having ſo done, to deliver them up to *Otoo;* and as an excuſe for their ſubjugation, inſiſted that it was highly eſſential to the comfort and happineſs of the people at large, that over the whole group of theſe iſlands there ſhould be only one ſovereign. On ſatisfying them that the iſlands in queſtion were quite out of my route, and that I had no leiſure for ſuch an enterprize, *Pomurrey*, in the moſt earneſt manner requeſted, that on my return to England I would, in his name, ſolicit His Majeſty to order a ſhip with proper force to be immediately ſent out, with directions, that if all thoſe iſlands were not ſubjected to his power before her arrival, ſhe was to conquer them for *Otoo*; who, he obſerved, I well knew would ever be a ſteady friend to King George and the Engliſh. This requeſt was frequently repeated, and he did not fail to urge it in the moſt preſſing manner at our parting. 1792. January.

I cannot take leave of my friend, for to ſuch an epithet from me *Pomurrey*'s conduct juſtly entitles him, without adverting to the alteration which ſeemed to have taken place in his character, ſince my former viſits to this country. At that time, he was not only conſidered as a timid, but a very weak prince; on this occaſion, however, he did not appear deficient either in diſcernment, or intrepidity; although it muſt be acknowledged his fears were exceedingly awakened at the diſplay of our fire-works, and that he always appeared to regard fire-arms, with a conſiderable degree of terror; which poſſibly might ariſe from his knowledge of their deſtructive powers, whilſt at the ſame time he remained ignorant of the extent to which they were capable of doing execution; but this character of weapons out of the queſtion, we had reaſon to believe his courage was equal to that of his neighbours, of which he certainly gave an undeniable proof by joining our party alone and unarmed at the encampment; in direct oppoſition to the counſel and apprehenſions of his ſurrounding countrymen. On former occaſions, I had alſo conſidered his general character to be haughty, auſtere, and combined with much low cunning. When he condeſcended to ſpeak, or converſe, which was not frequent, little or no information could be derived;

1792. January.

rived; whilſt the queſtions he aſked in return, did not tend to the acquiſition of uſeful knowledge. His conduct and deportment on the preſent occaſion, were extremely different; and, when compared with that of his aſſociates, were marked with an evident ſuperiority, expreſſive of the exalted ſituation he filled; and indicated that he poſſeſſed a juſt knowledge of himſelf, and an open, generous, and feeling heart. In converſation, there were few from whom better information could be acquired; nor was he now deficient in directing his obſervations and enquiries to uſeful and important objects. For this purpoſe only, he would remain whole days in our working tents, obſerving with the ſtricteſt attention the different tranſactions going forward; and frequently interrupting the mechanics, to require explanations of their ſeveral operations. The whole tenor of his behaviour towards us was ſo uniformly correct and meritorious, that, on his taking leave, I could not reſiſt making him, and his wives, ſuch acknowledgments in uſeful articles, as he conceived they could have no poſſible claim to; and ſuſpecting I was about to make ſome addition, he caught my arm, expreſſed how highly repaid and gratified they were with what they had received, and obſerved, as I was going to viſit many other countries where ſuch things would be equally valuable; I ought to be careful and œconomical.

How far theſe diſintereſted ſentiments had actuated the conduct of the royal party in all their former tranſactions, is not eaſy to aſcertain; but certain it is, they took great pains to keep up the value of our commodities, and, by their own example, eſtabliſhed the price of three large hogs, weighing from an hundred to an hundred and fifty and two hundred pounds each, at an axe; under which they deſired we would not part with our axes; and would frequently admoniſh us, when they conſidered we were about to pay extravagantly for our purchaſes. In our traffic, axes were the moſt valuable; next to theſe, red cloth, and all kinds of European linen; files, knives, and fiſhing hooks, were in great requeſt; as were ſciſſars and looking-glaſſes by the ladies; nails were of little value, and ſuch things as were only of an ornamental nature were accepted

accepted with indifference, red feathers excepted, which I believe would still find a ready market. 1792. January.

So important are the various European implements, and other commodities, now become to the happineſs and comfort of theſe iſlanders, that I cannot avoid reflecting with Captain Cook on the very deplorable condition to which theſe good people on a certainty muſt be reduced, ſhould their communication with Europeans be ever at an end. The knowledge they have now acquired of the ſuperiority and the ſupply with which they have been furniſhed of more uſeful implements, have rendered theſe, and other European commodities, not only eſſentially neceſſary to their common comforts, but have made them regardleſs of their former tools and manufactures, which are now growing faſt out of uſe, and, I may add, equally out of remembrance. Of this we had convincing proof in the few of their bone, or ſtone tools, or utenſils, that were ſeen amongſt them; thoſe offered for ſale were of rude workmanſhip, and of an inferior kind, ſolely intended for our market, to be purchaſed by way of curioſity. I am likewiſe well convinced, that, by a very ſmall addition to their preſent ſtock of European cloth, the culture of their cloth-plant, which now ſeems much neglected, will be intirely diſregarded, and they will rely upon the precarious ſupply which may be obtained from accidental viſitors, for this and many others of the moſt important requiſites of ſocial life.

Under theſe painful conſiderations, it manifeſtly appears that Europeans are bound by all the laws of humanity, regularly to furniſh thoſe wants which they alone have created; and to afford the inhabitants from time to time ſupplies of ſuch important uſeful articles as have been already introduced, and which having excluded their own native manufactures, are, in moſt reſpects, become indiſpenſably neceſſary to their whole œconomy of life: in return for which a valuable conſideration would be received in proviſions and refreſhments, highly beneficial to the traders who may viſit the pacific ocean.

The various manufactures in iron and in cloth have become ſo eſſentially requiſite to their common concerns, that inſtead of theſe commodities being reduced in their value by the frequent viſits of Europeans, or their

1792. January.

ſupplies of food and refreſhments being leſs plentiful in return, we were ſerved with every article in the greateſt profuſion. Six hogſheads of very fine pork were cured; and had we been better provided with ſalt, we might have ſecured ten times that quantity; and ſailed with a large ſupply for preſent uſe, which comprehended as many live hogs and vegetables, as we could find room to diſpoſe of; the whole procured at leaſt 200 per cent. cheaper than on any of Captain Cook's viſits, notwithſtanding the recent departure of the Pandora.

Great alteration has taken place in the military operations of theſe people. On our firſt diſcovery of theſe iſlands their wars were principally of a maritime nature; but at preſent it ſhould ſeem they were conducted in a very different manner. For although ſome of our gentlemen extended their excurſions to a conſiderable diſtance, not a ſingle war canoe was ſeen belonging to Otaheite. I had much converſation with *Urripiah* on this ſubject; from whom I learned, that in their late conteſts they had found them ſo unmanageable, particularly when the wind blew at all ſtrong, that they had intirely given them up, and now carried on their enterprizes by land, uſing the larger ſort of their common canoes, when their wars were offenſive, to convey them to the place of their deſtination, which was generally effected under cover of the night, or in dark rainy weather.

The youth of *Otoo* authoriſes us to ſay little more, than he bore every appearance of becoming a very promiſing man. Some circumſtances attendant on this young monarch were ſo very peculiar and extraordinary, as to make a few obſervations indiſpenſable. Amongſt the firſt was the curious reſtriction which prohibited his entering any of our habitations. His father, when *Otoo*, and king of the iſland, was under no ſuch interdiction; but, as frequently as his inclination prompted, viſited our ſhips and tents without attaching the inconvenience which would now have fallen upon the people had the young king done the ſame. Nor was the grandfather *Taow* then treated with that degree of obedience and reſpect, which is at preſent paid to him on all occaſions. The origin of the above myſterious reſtraint, or the reaſoning on which it has been founded, I could not ſatisfactorily learn. The reſult, however, of my inquiries on this

this head induces me to believe, that a ceremony very ſimilar to the *Natche* of the Friendly iſlands deſcribed by Captain Cook, on *Poulahou's* ſon being permitted to eat in company with his father, will be performed here. This ceremony will occupy a conſiderable ſpace of time, after which he will no longer be carried on men's ſhoulders, but be at liberty like others to walk about; but when this was to take place in reſpect of *Otoo*, I could not diſcover; for as often as the queſtion was put, ſo often the period when the event was to take place varied. It was likewiſe very remarkable, that we never ſaw any perſon of conſequence or reſpectability about the young monarch. His neareſt relations, though they paid all poſſible reſpect to his high office, did not appear to regard or converſe with him; and thoſe whoſe duty it was to attend him on his journies between Oparre and our encampment, were ſervants from the loweſt order of the people. Amongſt theſe was a man named *Peterrah*, who apparently was a very ſhrewd, ſenſible fellow, on whoſe ſhoulders the young king never rode, but who, on all occaſions, acted as meſſenger, and bore no higher office than that of a butler, or upper ſervant. I had originally taken this man for a prieſt and ſort of preceptor; but, on repeated inquiries, they always pointed to my ſteward, as bearing the ſame office with that of *Peterrah*,

1792. January.

Much encomium, and with great juſtice, has been beſtowed on the beauty of the female inhabitants of this country. I cannot avoid acknowledging how great was the diſappointment I experienced, in conſequence of the early impreſſion I had received of their ſuperior perſonal endowments. The natives themſelves freely admit the alteration, which in a few years has taken place, and ſeem to attribute much of the cauſe to the lamentable diſeaſes introduced by European viſitors, to which many of their fineſt women, at an early period of life, have fallen ſacrifices. Beauty in this country, eſpecially amongſt the women, is a flower that quickly bloſſoms, and as quickly fades: like the perſonal accompliſhments of the Creoles of America, theirs ſoon arrive at maturity, remain but a ſhort time ſtationary, and as rapidly decay. The extreme deficiency of female beauty on theſe iſlands makes it ſingularly remarkable, that ſo large a proportion of the crew belonging to the

1792. January. Bounty, ſhould have become ſo infatuated as to ſacrifice their country, their honor, and their lives, to any female attachments at Otaheite. The objects of their particular regard, by whom they have children, we frequently ſaw. Whatever ſuperiority they may be entitled to from their mental accompliſhments, we had no opportunity of aſcertaining; but with reſpect to their perſonal attractions, they were certainly not ſuch as we ſhould have imagined could poſſibly have tempted Engliſhmen to ſo unpardonable a breach of their duty; nor were any of the women they ſelected, perſons of the leaſt power or conſequence in the iſland.

The European animals and plants depoſited here by Captain Cook, and other navigators, with the hope of their future increaſe, I have already had occaſion to regret, had been almoſt intirely deſtroyed in the late conflicts of the contending parties. My concern at this circumſtance was greatly augmented, not only by my having little in my power with which I could replace them, but in the confidence of their now ſucceeding could I have furniſhed a ſupply; as the recent alteration which has taken place in the government, afforded reaſonable grounds to believe that, whatever I might have beſtowed on the preſent occaſion, would have been carefully protected. To the race of animals, I could add but two Cape geeſe and a gander. We planted ſome vine cuttings that had flouriſhed extremely well on board; with ſome orange and lemon trees; and an aſſortment of garden ſeeds; but as nature has been ſo very bountiful in the variety of vegetables ſhe has beſtowed on this country, the natives ſeem to poſſeſs little deſire for any addition; and, if a judgment is to be formed, by the deplorable ſtate in which we found the ſeveral ſpots where foreign plants and ſeeds had been depoſited, we had little reaſon to be ſanguine in the ſucceſs of our gardening. Nor do I believe ſuch attempts will ever ſucceed until ſome Europeans ſhall remain on the iſland, and, by the force of their example, excite in the inhabitants a deſire of cultivating the ſoil by their manual labour, to which at preſent they are almoſt ſtrangers.

The *ava*, and the cloth plant in a ſmall proportion, are the only vegetables which the Otaheiteans take the leaſt trouble to cultivate. Some few indifferent ſhaddocks, a little tolerably good maize, a few pods of the capſicon,

capſicon, and ſome very coarſe radiſhes, were the only productions I ſaw from the various and numerous vegetable exotics, that, from time to time, have been introduced into this iſland. 1792. January.

The milk of goats not having been appropriated to any uſe, and the animal not being ſufficiently fat for the taſte of theſe people, they have fallen into diſrepute, and become ſcarce. I collected, however, a ſufficient number to eſtabliſh a breed of thoſe animals on the Sandwich iſlands, in caſe I ſhould there find them acceptable to the inhabitants.

The few aſtronomical and nautical obſervations, here made, tending only to our own uſeful and neceſſary purpoſes, will conclude our tranſactions at Otaheite, and are as under, viz.

Eighteen ſets of meridian obſervations of the zenith diſtances of the ſun and ſtars, gave the latitude of the obſervatory by their mean reſult - - - - 17° 30′ 20″

Its longitude, by the chronometer, allowing the Duſky bay rate, to the 19th of january at noon - - 209° 58′

Its longitude to the ſame time, allowing the Portſmouth rate - - - - - - 211° 18′

Its longitude by eighteen ſets of diſtances, by my ſextants, of ☾ a ☉, eaſt of her - - - 210° 31′ 53″

Its true longitude, as determined by Captain Cook 210° 24′ 15″

By our obſervations made at the obſervatory the firſt day, viz. the 7th of january, on allowing the Duſky bay rate, the chronometer gave the longitude 209° 55′ 45″, from which day to the 19th inſtant incluſive, being twelve days obſervations of equal altitudes, it was found gaining at the rate of 4″ 2‴ per day, and faſt of mean time at Greenwich, on the 20th at noon, 31′ 42″ 46‴. Allowing the chronometer this error, and the above rate of going ſince we diſcovered the iſland of Oparo, the difference of the longitude between it and point Venus, will by ſuch means be 5° 14′ 45″ weſt, and conſequently its longitude, by that mode of calculating, would be 215° 39′; my obſervations however place it in 215° 58′ 20″; the mean between the two 215° 48′ 40″, I ſhould ſuppoſe can be liable to little, if any error; and as ſuch I ſhall adopt it for the true longitude of that iſland. This is further authoriſed on finding, that by nearly

1792. January.

nearly the ſame number of obſervations, made with the ſame inſtruments at point Venus, and the ſun on the ſame ſide the moon as when the obſervations were taken off Oparo, I placed that point 7′ 38″ to the eaſtward of the truth.

Mr. Arnold's chronometer on board the Chatham, when taken to the obſervatory, was found to be faſt of mean time at Greenwich on the 20th of january at noon 2° 10′ 25″ 46‴, and to be gaining at the rate of 19″ 51‴ 24⁗ per day.

The variation of the magnetic needle, with all our cards, and compaſſes, in fifteen ſets of azimuths, varied from 7° 30′ to 5° 30′ eaſt variation, giving their mean reſult 6° 12′, and the vertical inclination as under:

Marked end,	North face	Eaſt	30° 15′
Ditto,	ditto	Weſt	31° 13
Ditto,	South face	Eaſt	30° 43′
Ditto,	ditto	Weſt	30° 47′

The mean vertical inclination of the South point of the dipping needle - - - - - - 30° 53′

BOOK

BOOK THE SECOND.

VISIT THE SANDWICH ISLANDS; PROCEED TO SURVEY THE COAST OF NEW ALBION; PASS THROUGH AN INLAND NAVIGATION; TRANSACTIONS AT NOOTKA; ARRIVE AT PORT ST. FRANCISCO.

CHAPTER I.

Paſſage to the Sandwich iſlands—Arrive off Owhyhee—Viſit from Tianna and other chiefs—Leave Towereroo at Owhyhee—Proceed to leeward—Anchor in Whyteete bay in Waohoo—Arrival at Attowai.

OUR friends having quitted us ſoon after noon on tueſday the 24th, we directed our courſe to the northward, and notwithſtanding we had now been nearly ten months abſent from England, it was not until the preſent moment that our voyage could be conſidered as commenced; having now for the firſt time pointed our veſſels' heads towards the grand object of the expedition. I cannot help mentioning that I felt, on this occaſion, very conſiderable regret for the little progreſs we had hitherto made. It was now within a few days of the time I had calculated, agreeably to the arrangements in England, that we ſhould be quitting the Sandwich iſlands, which were yet at the remote diſtance of nearly 800 leagues. One ſatisfactory reflection however was, that we had not been retarded by any miſpent time, or inexcuſable delays; and that although a month had been devoted to the examination of the ſouth-weſt part of New Holland, that period was, without doubt, not unprofitably employed. Adverſe winds, and the indifferent ſailing of the veſſels had principally operated to prevent our being further advanced.

1792. January. Tueſday 24.

A light

1792. January. A light eaſtwardly breeze brought us in the afternoon within ſight of Titeroa, and at ſun ſet that iſland bore by compaſs from N. by W. to N. by E.; Otaheite S. E. to S.; and Morea S. S. W. to S. W. Our progreſs was ſo ſlow that, at noon the next day, we obſerved in latitude 17° 1′, Morea bearing by compaſs S. 24 W. to S. 8 W.; Otaheite S. 11 E. to S. 41 E. and Titeroa N. 85 E. to N. 45 E. about three or four miles diſtant. Some of the inhabitants viſited us from this iſland, and brought a few fowls, fiſh, and cocoa nuts to barter. The weather falling calm, and the ſhip drifting faſt in with the land, we were employed until ſun ſet in towing her from it. At this time a light breeze ſpringing up from the ſouth the boats were taken on board, and all ſail made to the northward; but ſo tardily did we proceed that, on the 27th in the morning, Otaheite and Morea were ſtill in ſight aſtern. We continued moving at this gentle rate until wedneſday the 1ſt of february, at which time we had reached only the latitude of 13° 54′, longitude 209° 53′. The wind had been variable, though chiefly from the eaſtern quarter, with tolerably fair weather. From this period our progreſs was ſomewhat accelerated. We were daily viſited by numerous birds which inhabit the low half drowned iſlands of this ocean, varying in their kinds as well as numbers, until the 8th, when, in latitude 4° 36′, and longitude 209° 15′, they appeared to have intirely deſerted us. During this laſt week the weather had been clear, though very ſultry, with a moderate breeze between the E. N. E. and N. N. E. The dead reckoning had hitherto varied about half a degree only to the weſtward of the chronometer; but as we now advanced, we found a very ſtrong weſtwardly current, which affected us ſo much, that when we reached the equator, which was about noon on the 12th, our longitude by account was 210° 35′, although by the chronometer we were then in 207° 38′ only. This afternoon a few birds were again ſeen about the ſhip; the winds and weather continued nearly the ſame, attended with a heavy northerly ſwell, which continued to be very unpleaſant, and generally from the N. E. After croſſing the line, the current ſeemed to ſet to the north weſtward, until in latitude 4° 54′ north,* longitude by the chronometer 204° 4′, by the dead reckoning 209° 22′, which proved, that ſince we had entered the

Friday 27. February.

Wedneſ. 1.

Wedneſ. 8.

Sunday 12.

Wedneſ. 15.

* The latitude is hereafter to be conſidered as north latitude until it ſhall be otherways indicated.

the northern hemiſphere, we had been ſet, in the courſe of three days, 81′ to the weſtward, and 50′ to the north. From this point the current ceaſed to ſet to the weſtward, but continued its northern direction, inclining a little to the eaſt, at the rate of 4 to 5 leagues per day. Several birds, which had been our conſtant attendants ſince the 12th, became very ſcarce after this evening. The trade wind between N.E. and E.N.E. blew a freſh gale. The weather in general was cloudy, with ſqualls, accompanied with a very heavy ſea from the eaſtward. 1792. February.

The ſky, on the morning of the 16th, being tolerably clear, I was enabled to obtain ſix ſets of diſtances of ☾ a ☉, the mean reſult of which gave the longitude 204° 5′ 53″, the chronometer ſhewed 204° 6′ 15″; latitude 6° 14′. Very few birds were now to be ſeen; but in the morning one or two turtles were obſerved. The wind prevailing to the northward of N.E.; rendered our reaching the Sandwich iſlands, without being firſt led a conſiderable diſtance beyond them, a very doubtful circumſtance. This induced me to take advantage of the current, which ſtill continued to ſet to the northward; and by ſtanding to the eaſtward or northward as the wind veered, on the 23d we reached the latitude of 12° 18′, the longitude by the chronometer 203° 16′, and by the dead reckoning 207° 42′. The wind now blew a moderate breeze moſtly from the eaſtward; which permitted us to make a courſe good, a little to the eaſtward of north. Thurſday 16. Thurſday 23.

On the 26th, the mean reſult of ſix ſets of diſtances ☾ a ☉ gave the longitude at noon 203° 48′, the chronometer 203° 40′, by the dead reckoning 208° 23′, the latitude 15° 25′. Sunday 26.

The wind, which was light, continued between the eaſt and N.E. attended with a hollow rolling ſwell from the N.W. On wedneſday, in latitude 17° 22′, longitude 203° 30′, after a few hours calm, towards ſunſet a breeze ſprang up from the N.W. We now ſtood to the N.N.E.; which courſe, by day-light on thurſday the 1ſt of march, brought us in ſight of Owhyhee, bearing by compaſs from north to N. by E. about 24 leagues diſtant. Wedneſ. 29. March. Thurſday 1.

The order for prohibiting general trade with the Indians was again read to the ſhip's company. A particular attention to ſuch regulations

1792. March. with perſons circumſtanced as we were, was not only of material importance, but was abſolutely indiſpenſable.

As the day advanced, which was delightfully pleaſant, the wind gradually veered round to the north-eaſtward, which enabled us ſhortly after noon to ſteer for the ſouth point of Owhyhee, then bearing by compaſs N. 8 W. 14 leagues diſtant. Our latitude was now 18° 9′, longitude per dead reckoning 209° 33′; by the chronometer 204° 19′, which latter is to be received as the true longitude, notwithſtanding the difference of 5° 14′; for ſo much had we been affected by weſtern or lee currents, in performing this very long and tedious paſſage. About midnight, we paſſed to the weſtward of the ſouth point of Owhyhee; and, in the hope of procuring ſome proviſions and refreſhments, as we ſailed paſt the weſt coaſt of this iſland we kept cloſe in ſhore.

Friday 2. In the morning, with a light breeze from the land, at the diſtance of about 3 miles, we ſtood along ſhore to the northward. Several canoes came off with a ſupply of pigs, and vegetables; amongſt the latter were ſome very excellent water melons: the natives, however, demanded a very exorbitant return for theſe refreſhments, and ſeemed very indifferent about trading, or having any other communication with us. At

Saturday 3. noon on ſaturday, with very pleaſant weather and light breezes, generally from off the land, Karakakooa bore north about 5 miles diſtant; and we had now the ſatisfaction of finding our chronometer, allowing the Otaheitean rate, to agree within a few ſeconds of its longitude as ſettled by Captain Cook. The Portſmouth rate made it 1° 18′ to the eaſtward. On board the Chatham, Mr. Arnold's chronometer erred 24′ to the weſtward; according to its rate of going as ſettled at Otaheite.

The ſteep precipice which forms the north ſide of Karakakooa bay, renders it too remarkable to be eaſily miſtaken, eſpecially as the interior country riſes thence more abruptly than from the coaſt to the north or ſouth of the bay; which, although preſenting both wood-land and cultivated country above the barren rocky ſhores where the habitations of the natives are chiefly ſituated, is, nevertheleſs, in a great degree deſtitute of that diverſity of proſpect which might have been expected here, and which is alſo the general character of all this ſide of the iſland.

Several

Several canoes having ſtood to ſea after us in the morning, we now brought to, for the purpoſe of trading with them; and were ſoon honored with a viſit from *Tianna*, the perſon mentioned in Mr. Mears's voyage. He was received in a manner agreeable to the diſtinguiſhed character he had been repreſented to ſupport, and which, from his grateful inquiries after his patron, he appeared to deſerve. This complimentary converſation he ſeemed deſirous of ſpeedily putting an end to, being very anxious to acquaint us, that, ſince his return from China, he had reſided on this iſland, where many ſevere conflicts had taken place; in which he had taken part with *Tamaah-maaha*, againſt *Teamawheere*, who, it ſeemed, had, ſince the death of *Tereeboo*, ſhared the government with *Tamaah-maaha*. In one of theſe battles *Tianna* having ſhot *Teamawheere*, a complete victory was gained, and theſe two chiefs agreed to divide the iſland between them. *Tamaah-maaha* becoming the ſovereign over the three northern, and *Tianna* of the three ſouthern diſtricts. 1792. March.

Underſtanding that I purpoſed going directly to the Leeward iſlands, *Tianna* requeſted he might be permitted to accompany us, and, with his wives and retinue, to ſleep on board; with which requeſt I thought proper to comply. From the character given of this chief *, I was not a little ſurprized to find him totally ignorant of our language, and unable to pronounce a ſingle word articulately; but by our knowledge of his ſpeech we ſoon underſtood, that, ſince the preceding autumn, not any veſſel had arrived; that about that time three or four American brigs, and one, in which was Mr. Colnett, belonging to Macao, had viſited the iſlands; and, that it was not poſſible for any veſſels to touch at the other iſlands, without himſelf and the people of Owhyhee being informed of their arrival. This intelligence made me deſpair of meeting the ſtore-ſhip, and the hope which I had ſo long indulged, as a compenſation for the tardy progreſs which circumſtances had hitherto compelled us to make, now ſeemed intirely to vaniſh.

* See Mears's Voyage.

Tianna viewed every tranſaction on board with attentive admiration, whilſt our numbers ſeemed to create in his mind a degree of ſurprize he was unable to ſubdue. In the courſe of the evening he held frequent converſations with *Towereroo*, and during the night he was ſeveral times

1793. March. on deck, endeavouring to aſcertain the number of men on duty in the different parts of the ſhip.

The retinue of *Tianna* on this occaſion was to conſiſt of a conſiderable number; part were to attend him on board the Diſcovery, and the remainder was to proceed in the Chatham. His reſidence was a little to the north of Karakakooa; and as it was propoſed his ſuite ſhould be taken on board the next afternoon, we kept off that ſtation. A meſſenger, apparently of ſome conſequence, was diſpatched to the ſhore with directions for this purpoſe the preceding evening; in the forenoon, however, ſeveral conſultations took place with thoſe about him, which finally ended in his declining to accompany us to Attowai. The converſation he had held with *Towereroo* had induced him to believe, that the ſervices of this lad might be of great importance to him; and as he promiſed *Towereroo* a very handſome eſtabliſhment, of houſe, land, and other advantages, I thought it adviſeable to fix him with *Tianna* for the preſent, that, on my return in the winter, I might be enabled to form ſome judgment of his treatment. Morotoi, the native iſland of *Towereroo*, was in a ſtate of great confuſion, in conſequence of its being the general rendezvous of *Titeere* and *Taio*, the ſovereigns of Woahoo and Attowai, who were then meditating a war againſt this iſland. This was an additional reaſon for conſenting to the arrangement. *Towereroo*, though exceedingly anxious to accept *Tianna*'s offer, ſeemed to entertain great doubts as to the future ſafety of himſelf and his property; to the laſt moment he had his choice of remaining on board, or departing with *Tianna*; and, notwithſtanding he did not heſitate to prefer the latter, yet he earneſtly requeſted the few clothes he had left, and the articles I had given him, ſince our leaving Otaheite, might be taken care of on board, until our return; and he would take with him a very ſmall aſſortment of the different articles of traffic only, to ſupply his preſent neceſſities.

Sunday 4.

As *Tianna* had ſeveral goats, I did not preſent him with any of theſe animals, but made him very happy by giving him ſome vine and orange plants, ſome almonds, and an aſſortment of garden ſeeds, to all of which he promiſed the moſt particular care and attention. After receiving

ceiving ſome acceptable valuables in return for ten ſmall hogs, he took his leave of us with *Towereroo* about five in the afternoon; and though he affected to be pretty well ſatisfied with his reception, and flattered with being ſaluted with four guns on his departure, yet it was very evident he was extremely diſappointed and chagrined in not having been able to procure any fire arms or ammunition; which were anxiouſly ſolicited, not only by himſelf but by all his countrymen, and by us as uniformly refuſed. 1792. March.

To the care of *Towereroo* I intruſted a letter, addreſſed to the officer commanding the veſſel charged with ſtores and proviſions for our ſervice, acquainting him with our departure from Owhyhee, and of my intention to call at the Leeward iſlands to recruit our water, after which, we ſhould proceed immediately to the coaſt of America: and I directed him to follow us thither without loſs of time, agreeably to the arrangements I had previouſly made with the Secretary of State's office.

As we ſtood along ſhore with a light breeze, we were in the evening greatly ſurprized on being hailed, from a large canoe which was meeting us, in broken Engliſh; demanding, who we were, and to what country we belonged, and very civilly requeſting to be admitted on board. This being granted, the ſpeaker proved to be a young man named *Tarehooa*, a native of Attowai, who had accompanied a Mr. John Ingram commanding an American ſhip laden with furs, from North Weſt America, bound to Boſton in New England by the way of China. *Tarehooa* had been with Mr. Ingram in North America about ſeven months, and had returned in a brig with him ſome months before.

His preſent maſter, he informed me, was a chief named *Kahowmotoo*, of great importance, and nearly equal in conſequence with *Tianna*; and who like him had been very inſtrumental in gaining for *Tamaah-maaha* the ſovereignty of the whole iſland. We were inſtantly made known to this chief, who preſented me with a letter written in Spaniſh, dated "Sloop Princeſs Royal, march 28, 1791," (probably the ſame veſſel that was captured at Nootka) attended by an Engliſh tranſlation of the ſame date, and both ſigned "Emanuel Kimper;" recommending in the ſtrongeſt terms *Tamaah-maaha*, *Tianna*, and this chief *Kahowmotoo*, for their

1792. March. their having, on all occaſions, ſhewn Mr. Kimper and his people every mark of friendly attention and hoſpitality. *Kahowmotoo* preſented me with three fine hogs, for which in return he received ample compenſation; but, like *Tianna*, was much mortified that it had not been made in arms or ammunition. He requeſted to ſleep on board, and that his canoe might be taken in tow, in both of which he was indulged. Much converſation took place in the evening. He confirmed the account given by *Tianna* of the non-arrival of any veſſels for ſome months paſt, and the wars which had taken place; but it was exceſſively difficult to reconcile the ſtory he told of *Tianna*, with that which *Tianna* had related of himſelf. *Tianna*'s atchievements he readily admitted, and candidly allowed him great merit for his military exploits; but denied his having equal power with *Tamaah-maaha*; ſaying, there was but one *aree de hoi* over all Owhyhee, and he was *Tamaah-maaha*; and that if *Tianna* was an *aree de hoi*, ſo alſo muſt he be, and other chiefs of equal conſequence with *Tianna* and himſelf.

This inſtance will ſerve to illuſtrate how very difficult it is, according to our comprehenſion of their language, to obtain matter of fact from theſe people; and that nothing ſhort of indefatigable labour can obtain the truth, and correct information, from man in ſo early a ſtate of civilization.

The next morning we were abreaſt of the ſouth point of Toca-yahha bay, near which is *Kahowmotoo*'s reſidence. It was a great pleaſure to obſerve the avidity, with which all the chiefs who had viſited the ſhip ſought after the vegetable productions we had brought; which, if attended to, will in future add to their preſent abundant production. *Kahowmotoo* was very anxious to obtain every acquiſition of this ſort, and was made very happy by receiving ſome fine orange plants, and a packet of different garden ſeeds; and likewiſe a goat and kid. With theſe valuables he appeared to be highly delighted, and promiſed to give them his greateſt care and attention.

Tareehooa, who preferred the name of Jack, had been with Mr. Ingram in the capacity of a ſervant; but was now promoted to the office of interpreter in the ſervice of this chief, which he by no means badly

badly executed. Jack was extremely ſolicitous to remain on board, and to accompany us on our voyage. As he appeared to be a very ſhrewd active fellow, and there was a probability of his being made uſeful, I accepted of his ſervices, to which the chief conſented, though with a mixture of regret, and a friendly regard for Jack's future advantage and ſucceſs. After being ſaluted with four guns, a compliment which *Tianna* had received, and taking a very affectionate leave of his interpreter, *Kahowmotoo* departed with the moſt friendly aſſurance, that whenever we ſhould think proper to viſit his diſtrict, we ſhould be abundantly ſupplied with refreſhments. 1792. March. Monday 5.

A light breeze, chiefly from the ſouth, advanced us ſlowly towards the north point of Owhyhee, until the trade wind at E. N. E. no longer intercepted by the high mountains which compoſe the iſland, met us; when we directed our courſe towards Woahoo. Early in the morning of the 6th, being well in with the iſland of Tahoorowa, the Chatham's ſignal was made to denote our ſituation in bearing up along the ſouth ſide of that iſland; but as neither this nor ſome previous ſignals had been acknowledged, I concluded the Chatham had remained becalmed under the high land of Owhyhee; whilſt we had benefited by a very fine gale, owing to our being a little further advanced; and Woahoo being our next appointed rendezvous, a long ſeparation could not be apprehended. The trade wind blew ſtrong from the N. E. until we were under the lee of Ranai, when light and variable winds ſucceeded. At noon Tahoorowa by compaſs bore S. 88 E.; the S.W. part of Mowee N. 79 E.; the eaſt point of Ranai N. 60 E.; ſouth point N. 20 E.; north weſt point N. 18 W.; and the weſtern part of Morotoi indiſtinctly ſeen, bore N.N.W. In this ſituation the latitude was obſerved to be 20° 41′, longitude by the chronometer 203° 2′. The ſouth point of Ranai being the neareſt land, was about four miles diſtant, and was placed by our obſervations 1′ ſouth, and $5\frac{1}{2}$ to the weſt of the ſituation aſſigned to it by Captain King. In the afternoon ſome few of the natives viſited us from Ranai, merely, I believe to ſatisfy their curioſity, as they brought with them ſcarcely any thing for barter. Indeed, the dreary and deſolate appearance of their iſland, ſeemed a ſufficient apology for their coming empty handed. The Tueſday 6.

apparent

1792. March. apparent ſterility of the iſland, and the few ſcattered miſerable habitations which we were able with our glaſſes to diſcern, indicated the part of it now preſented to our view to be very thinly inhabited, and incapable of affording any of its productions to ſtrangers. During the afternoon we proceeded to the north along the weſt ſide of Ranai; and, towards ſun-ſet again met the trade wind, which about midnight brought us in ſight of Woahoo, bearing by compaſs weſt 6 or 7 miles diſtant.

Wedneſ. 7. We plied until day light, when we directed our courſe along the ſouth ſide of that iſland, whoſe eaſtern ſhores bear a ſimilar deſolate appearance to thoſe of Ranai, and are principally compoſed of barren rocks and high precipices, which fall perpendicularly into the ſea. We did not paſs at a greater diſtance than a league, yet verdure or cultivation was not any where to be ſeen. From its eaſt point the north eaſt ſide of Woahoo takes a direction N. 35 W. off which are ſcattered ſome ſmall detached iſlets and rocks; the northernmoſt of theſe which we ſaw, is a low flat rock, lying from the eaſt point N. 22 W. 3 or 4 leagues diſtant; and near the ſhore was a hill whoſe ſummit bears the appearance of a volcanic crater. The land to the north of the eaſt point ſeemed much indented, but whether capable of affording any ſhelter or not, we were too far off to diſcern. On the ſouth eaſt part of this iſland are two remarkable promontories, which lie from each other S. 81 W. and N. 81 E. about 7 miles aſunder; the firſt or eaſternmoſt of theſe is formed of barren rocky cliffs, riſing ſo ſuddenly from the ſea, that to all appearance veſſels might bruſh their ſides in paſſing them; whence the land falls a little back, and forms a ſhallow bay in a northern direction, where the different colours in the water indicated a rocky bottom; on the beach the ſurf broke very violently, behind which a lagoon extended ſome diſtance to the northward. Should the bottom be found good, veſſels might ride in this bay tolerably well protected againſt the general trade wind; but as our place of rendezvous was round the ſecond promontory, we did not examine it in a more particular manner. Continuing our courſe, about nine we hauled round the reef which lies about a quarter of a mile from that point, and had ſoundings from 22 to 10 fathoms; in which latter depth of water we anchored about ten o'clock, the bottom ſand and pieces of

ſmall

ſmall coral. This promontory, which is the ſouth point of the iſland, has alſo on its top the appearance of a crater, formed by volcanic eruptions; this bore by compaſs N. 82 E.; the outward part of the reef S. 81 E.; the weſternmoſt part of the land in ſight N. 82 W.; a break in the reef, which extends at irregular diſtances along the ſhore, N. 20 W.; a low ſandy point, near the weſt end of a large Indian village N. 7 W.; and the middle of the village, (where, the natives informed us, we might land in perfect ſafety with our boats,) N. N. E. about 2 miles diſtant. We examined a conſiderable ſpace around the ſhip, and found in ſhore the ſame deſcription of bottom, though the coral which principally compoſed it was of ſo ſoft a nature, as to cauſe little apprehenſion for the ſafety of our cables. The depth of water within us gradually decreaſed to 6 fathoms, and without, to the diſtance of nearly a mile, as gradually increaſed to 25 and 30 fathoms, where the bottom was found to be a fine grey ſand. 1792. March.

As our quarter deck required caulking, the carpenters were immediately employed on this buſineſs. Some few of the natives viſited us from the ſhore, who brought in their canoes a very ſparing ſupply of refreſhments, amongſt which, the muſk and water melons made no inconſiderable part, and were very excellent of their kinds. The ſituation occupied by us in this bay, which the natives call Whyteete, ſeemed nearly as eligible as moſt of the anchoring places theſe iſlands are generally found to afford. The inhabitants were exceſſively orderly and docile, although there was not a chief or any perſon of diſtinction amongſt them to enforce their good behaviour; neither man nor woman attempted to come on board, without firſt obtaining permiſſion; and when this was refuſed, they remained perfectly quiet in their canoes alongſide.

The information obtained at Owhyhee, that *Titeere* and *Taio*, with moſt of the principal chiefs and warriors of this iſland, and thoſe to leeward, were on a hoſtile expedition at Morotoi and Mowee, was here confirmed; but differed as to the immediate cauſe of their abſence, which was now repreſented to be for the purpoſe of repelling an invaſion likely to take place from Owhyhee, by *Tamaah-maaha*, *Kahowmotoo*, and *Tianna*. This, in a great meaſure, ſeemed to account for the ſmall

1792. March. number of inhabitants who viſited us, the wretched condition of their canoes, and the ſcanty ſupply of their country's produce which they brought to market. On the ſhores, the villages appeared numerous, large, and in good repair; and the ſurrounding country pleaſingly interſperſed with deep, though not extenſive valleys; which, with the plains near the ſea-ſide, preſented a high degree of cultivation and fertility. The apparent docility of theſe people, who have been repreſented by former viſitors as the moſt daring and unmanageable of any who belong to the Sandwich iſlands, might, probably, be attributed in a great meaſure to the abſence of their fighting men, and to our manifeſt ſuperiority in numbers, regularity in point of order, and military government; which ſeemed to make a wonderful impreſſion on all who were permitted to come on board, and who, to a man, appeared very much afraid of fire-arms. This was evinced, on our mounting guard to poſt the centinels round the ſhip. On this occaſion they all haſtily paddled towards the ſhore, and it was not without much perſuaſion that they were induced to return.

It appeared very ſingular, that the war of which we had heard ſo much, was not yet begun; and *Kahowmotoo*, who had frequently mentioned the ſubject, ſaid they were not to begin the combat until after the expiration of fifteen months. If this information be correct, deſigns ſo long premeditated, or preparations delayed ſo long from being carried into execution, were hard to account for. *Taio* and *Titeere* had now been ſeveral months from their reſpective governments.

Our new ſhip-mate Jack became very uſeful; he took upon him to repreſent us in the moſt formidable point of view to all his countrymen; magnifying our powers, and augmenting our numbers, and proclaiming that we were not traders, ſuch as they had been accuſtomed to ſee; but that we were belonging to King George, and were all mighty warriors. This being his conſtant diſcourſe, it is not to be wondered that his countrymen became much intimidated; and as this could be productive of no ill conſequences, we permitted Jack to proceed in his encomiums, and unanimouſly agreed it would not be his fault, if we were not in high repute amongſt the iſlanders.

After

After caulking the decks I purpoſed to execute ſuch trivial repairs, at this place, as might be found neceſſary to the rigging, &c. &c. provided that water, for which I was alone ſolicitous, could be procured; as the abundant and excellent refreſhments we had obtained at Otaheite, and the high ſtate of health which we had enjoyed ſince our leaving Duſky bay, rendered ſupplies of any other nature a ſecondary conſideration. 1792. March.

For this purpoſe, attended by two armed boats, and a guard of ſeven marines, I landed accompanied by Mr. Mudge, Mr. Whidbey, and Mr. Menzies. Our boats remained perfectly quiet on the beach, having paſſed to the ſhore between ſome rocks, which completely protected it from the ſurf. The natives, who were preſent, received us in a very orderly manner. Two buſtling men with large ſticks, kept the few ſpectators at a reſpectful diſtance: to theſe I made ſome preſents; and, on inquiring for water, they directed us to ſome ſtagnant brackiſh ponds near the beach. This being rejected, we were given to underſtand that good water was to be had in abundance at ſome diſtance, to which they readily undertook to conduct us; and as they all appeared friendly and pacific, the boats were left in charge of Mr. Swaine and Mr. Manby; and we proceeded, with our guard, in ſearch of the promiſed ſupply. Our guides led us to the northward through the village, to an exceedingly well-made cauſeway, about twelve feet broad, with a ditch on each ſide.

This opened to our view a ſpacious plain, which, in the immediate vicinity of the village, had the appearance of the open common fields in England; but, on advancing, the major part appeared divided into fields of irregular ſhape and figure, which were ſeparated from each other by low ſtone walls, and were in a very high ſtate of cultivation. Theſe ſeveral portions of land were planted with the eddo or *taro* root, in different ſtages of inundation; none being perfectly dry, and ſome from three to ſix or ſeven inches under water. The cauſeway led us near a mile from the beach, at the end of which was the water we were in queſt of. It was a rivulet five or ſix feet wide, and about two or three feet deep, well banked up, and nearly motion-

1792. March. leſs; ſome ſmall rills only, finding a paſſage through the dams that checked the ſluggiſh ſtream, by which a conſtant ſupply was afforded to the *taro* plantations. The water was excellent, but the road was too rough and hard for rolling our caſks ſuch a diſtance, without expoſing them to great damage. This induced me to make our guides underſtand, that, if the inhabitants would collect, and carry this water on board in gourds, they ſhould be well rewarded for their trouble. The offer was inſtantly communicated to their neighbours about us, who immediately replied, we ſhould have an ample ſupply the next day. At the termination of the cauſeway, the paths of communication with the different fields or plantations were on theſe narrow ſtone walls; very rugged, and where one perſon only could paſs at a time. The gentleneſs and civility of the natives tempted us to extend our walk through the plantations, which we found very pleaſant. A fine refreſhing breeze prevailed, and the Indians kept at a ſufficient diſtance to prevent their company being incommodious. In this excurſion we found the land in a high ſtate of cultivation, moſtly under immediate crops of *taro;* and abounding with a variety of wild fowl, chiefly of the duck kind, ſome of which our ſportſmen ſhot, and they were very fine eating. The ſides of the hills, which were at ſome diſtance, ſeemed rocky and barren; the intermediate vallies, which were all inhabited, produced ſome large trees, and made a pleaſing appearance. The plains, however, if we may judge from the labour beſtowed on their cultivation, ſeem to afford the principal proportion of the different vegetable productions on which the inhabitants depend for their ſubſiſtence. The ſoil, though tolerably rich, and producing rather a luxuriant abundance, differs very materially from that of Matavai, or the other parts of Otaheite. At Woahoo, nature ſeems only to have acted a common part in her diſpenſations of vegetable food for the ſervice of man; and to have almoſt confined them to the *taro* plant, the raiſing of which is attended with much care, ingenuity, and manual labour. In the ſeveral parts of its culture, the inhabitants, whether planting, weeding, or gathering, muſt, during the whole of theſe operations, be up to their middle in mud, and expoſed to the rays of a vertical ſun: whereas, on the plains of Otaheite, the

ſurface

ſurface teems, as it were, ſpontaneouſly with the moſt abundant produce of eſculent vegetables, without the help of induſtry to ſow, plant, or rear them, or the aſſiſtance of the aqueducts which theſe people conſtruct with great labour and ingenuity to inſure them a crop. There, the continued groves of the lofty and umbrageous bread fruit, apple, palm, and other trees, afford a delightful cool retreat to thoſe favored iſlanders; here, the inhabitants know not the luxury of ſuch retirement. Nor did it appear in the vegetable kingdom alone that nature here had been more favorable; the human ſpecies, though without doubt originally of the ſame nation, differ exceſſively; and it would ſeem that the comparative benevolence of the Otaheiteans and theſe people was about equal to the natural fertility of the ſoil on which they reſpectively lived. It may however appear rather uncharitable to form any decided opinion on ſo ſhort an acquaintance; yet firſt impreſſions will ever have their influence on viſiting different countries under circumſtances ſimilar, or nearly ſo. On ſuch occaſions it is ſcarcely poſſible to avoid compariſons, in which one muſt neceſſarily ſuffer. On our landing at Otaheite, the effuſions of friendſhip and hoſpitality were evident in the countenances of every one we met. Each endeavoured to anticipate our wants or our wiſhes by the moſt faſcinating attention, and by ſedulouſly ſtriving to be firſt in performing any little ſervice we required; inviting us to take refreſhments at every houſe we approached, and manifeſting a degree of kindneſs that would juſtly be extolled amongſt the moſt poliſhed nations. At Woahoo we were regarded with an unwelcome auſterity, and our wants treated by the generality with a negligent indifference. In the courſe of our walk they exhibited no aſſiduity to pleaſe, nor did they appear apprehenſive leſt offence ſhould be given; no refreſhments were offered, nor had we invitation to any of their houſes. Their general behaviour was diſtantly civil, apparently directed by a deſire to eſtabliſh a peaceable intercourſe with ſtrangers, from whom there was a proſpect of deriving many valuable acquiſitions, which would be unattainable by any other mode of conduct; as they muſt have been convinced immediately on our landing, that we were too powerful to be conquered.

1792. March.

1792. March. conquered, and too much upon our guard to ſuffer the leaſt indignity by ſurprize. I muſt, however, do juſtice to the hoſpitality of our two guides, who on our reaching the ſhore took upon them the office of conſtables; and who had alſo each cauſed a hog and a quantity of vegetables to be prepared for our entertainment. On our return this repaſt was ready, and we were much intreated by them to partake of it; but as it was now paſt ſun ſet, we were under the neceſſity of declining their civility; on which they very obligingly put our intended ſupper into the boats. I preſented each of our guides with an acceptable acknowledgment, and earneſtly renewing my requeſt of a ſupply from the brook, which they promiſed ſhould be complied with the next day, we returned on board.

Towards midnight the Chatham arrived, and anchored a little to the weſtward of the Diſcovery. I ſoon learned from Mr. Broughton that as I had ſuſpected, his veſſel had been becalmed the evening we parted until near one the next morning, when they ſtood towards Mowee; but on his not being able to ſee the Diſcovery at day light, he ſteered to the north weſt along the ſouthern ſide of that iſland, and found an eligible anchoring place off its weſtern part, with ſoundings regular and good; and as the natives brought off a conſiderable quantity of water, he had great reaſon to believe that article could there be readily procured.

The few natives in our immediate neighbourhood, though they conducted themſelves in a very civil and ſubmiſſive manner, yet brought us
Thurſday 8. ſo little water in the courſe of the next day, that I was induced to give up the idea of obtaining a ſupply by their means, and to proceed immediately to Attowai; where I was aſſured we ſhould have that neceſſary article completely within our own reach and power. After employing the forenoon in ſetting up our rigging, and in other uſeful occupations, we weighed anchor, and ſteered to the weſtward.

Anxious to communicate the intelligence of our progreſs to the officer commanding the ſtoreſhip, (this being one of the appointed rendezvous,) I entruſted a letter to one of the natives, a very active ſenſible fellow, who promiſed to take great care of it, and to deliver it on the veſſel's

veſſel's arrival in this bay; and for the faithful diſcharge of this truſt, he was aſſured of receiving a very handſome preſent, to which I promiſed him an addition on my return. 1792. March.

Whyteete bay is formed, by the land falling a little back round the ſouth point of Woahoo; and although open above half the compaſs in the ſouthern quarters, it is unqueſtionably the moſt eligible anchoring place in the iſland. We found the latitude of the ſhip's ſtation by four good meridional altitudes, to be 21° 16′ 47″; its longitude by the chronometer 202° 9′ 37″; and the variation of the compaſs to be 7° 50′ eaſtwardly. Mr. Arnold's chronometer on board the Chatham gave the longitude 201° 45′ 30″, allowing the rate as ſettled at Otaheite; our chronometer by the Portſmouth rate, ſhewed the longitude to be 203° 29′ 50″; but 202° 9′ 37″ is to be received as its true longitude.

A fine breeze between five and ſix brought us round the ſouth weſt part of Woahoo, which lies from the ſouth point N. 82 W. 5 leagues diſtant. This point is low flat land, with a reef round it, extending about a quarter of a mile from the ſhore. The reef and low land continue ſome diſtance to the eaſtward towards Whyteete bay, and form, between the ſouth and ſouth-weſt points, a large open ſhallow bay, with high land riſing very irregularly at ſome diſtance from the beach; which, towards the ſouth-weſt point, appeared to be broken in two places, and to form lagoons that ſeemed capable of receiving boats and ſmall craft. One of the natives, who was accompanying us to Attowai, informed me, that all along the ſhore off theſe openings the bottom was rocky, and would cut our cables. This, with ſome other circumſtances, induced me to believe, that there was not any where in this ſpacious bay ſuch good anchorage as our laſt ſtation.

At eight in the evening, the weſt point of Woahoo bore N. ½ E. 3 leagues diſtant. The Chatham being under the land becalmed, we ſoon loſt ſight of her. We continued our courſe under all ſail, and to our great ſurprize came within ſight of Attowai, by half paſt four the next morning. The eaſt end, by compaſs, bore N. by W. at a trifling diſtance, having gained almoſt 6 leagues in the night's run from land to land, more than the log Friday 9.

1792. March.

log aſcertained; which I concluded muſt have been effected by a very ſtrong north-weſt current.

At day-break, we bore away along the ſouth ſide of Attowai for Whymea bay, where about nine o'clock we anchored, and moored a cable each way; the depth of water was 24 fathoms, with a bottom of dark-grey ſand and mud. The eaſt point of the bay bearing, by compaſs, S. 67 E. the weſt point N. 70 W.; and the river N. 31 E; about 2 miles diſtant.

CHAPTER

CHAPTER II.

Tranſactions at Attowai—The prince and regent viſit the ſhips—Fidelity of the natives—Obſervations on the change in the ſeveral governments of the Sandwich iſlands—Commercial purſuits of the Americans.

BY the time we had anchored, ſeveral of the natives viſited us in the ſame ſubmiſſive and orderly manner as at Woahoo, and appeared better provided. Towards noon, the Chatham arrived; but the wind ſhifting about prevented her coming to anchor until ſun-ſet, when ſhe moored a little to the weſtward of the ſtation we had taken. 1792. March. Friday 9.

Our boats, guard, &c. being in readineſs, about one o'clock we proceeded to the ſhore. Mr. Menzies accompanied me in the yawl, and Mr. Puget followed with the cutter and launch. The ſurf was not ſo high as to prevent our landing with eaſe and ſafety; and we were received by the few natives preſent, with nearly the ſame ſort of diſtant civility which we experienced at Woahoo.

A man, named *Rehooa*, immediately undertook to preſerve good order, and underſtanding we purpoſed to remain ſome days, cauſed two excellent houſes to be *tabooed* for our ſervice; one for the officers, the other for the working people, and for the guard, conſiſting of a ſerjeant and ſix marines. Stakes were driven into the ground from the river to the houſes, and thence acroſs the beach, giving us an allotment of as much ſpace as we could poſſibly have occaſion for; within which few encroachments were attempted. This buſineſs was executed by two men, whoſe authority the people preſent ſeemed to acknowledge and reſpect, although they did not appear to us to be chiefs of any particular

1792. March. conſequence. I made them ſome very acceptable preſents; and a trade for proviſions and fuel was ſoon eſtabliſhed. Certain of the natives, who had permiſſion to come within our lines, were employed in filling and rolling our water-caſks to and from the boats; for which ſervice they ſeemed highly gratified by the reward of a few beads or ſmall nails.

Having no reaſon to be apprehenſive of any interruption to the harmony and good underſtanding that ſeemed to exiſt, and the afternoon being invitingly pleaſant; with Mr. Menzies, our new ſhip-mate Jack, and *Rehooa*, I proceeded along the river-ſide, and found the low country which ſtretches from the foot of the mountains towards the ſea, occupied principally with the *taro* plant, cultivated much in the ſame manner as at Woahoo; interſperſed with a few ſugar canes of luxuriant growth, and ſome ſweet potatoes. The latter are planted on dry ground, the former on the borders and partitions of the *taro* grounds, which here, as well as at Woahoo, would be infinitely more commodious were they a little broader, being at preſent ſcarcely of ſufficient width to walk upon. This inconvenience may poſſibly ariſe from a principle of œconomy, and the ſcarcity of naturally good land. The ſides of the hills extending from theſe plantations to the commencement of the foreſt, a ſpace comprehending at leaſt one half of the iſland, appeared to produce nothing but a coarſe ſpiry graſs from an argillaceous ſoil, which had the appearance of having undergone the action of fire, and much reſembled that called the red dirt in Jamaica, and there conſidered little better than a *caput mortuum*. Moſt of the cultivated lands being conſiderably above the level of the river, made it very difficult to account for their being ſo uniformly well watered. The ſides of the hills afforded no running ſtreams; and admitting there had been a collection of water on their tops, they were all ſo extremely perforated, that there was little chance of water finding any paſſage to the *taro* plantations. Theſe perforations, which were numerous, were viſible at the termination of the mountains, in perpendicular cliffs abruptly deſcending to the cultivated land; and had the appearance of being the effect of volcanic eruptions, though I ſhould ſuppoſe of very ancient date. As we proceeded, our attention was arreſted by an object that greatly excited our admiration,

admiration, and at once put an end to all conjecture on the means to which the natives reſorted for the watering of their plantations. A lofty perpendicular cliff now preſented itſelf, which, by riſing immediately from the river, would have effectually ſtopped our further progreſs into the country, had it not been for an exceedingly well conſtructed wall of ſtones and clay about twenty-four feet high, raiſed from the bottom by the ſide of the cliff, which not only ſerved as a paſs into the country, but alſo as an aqueduct, to convey the water brought thither by great labour from a conſiderable diſtance; the place where the river deſcends from the mountains affording the planters an abundant ſtream, for the purpoſe to which it is ſo advantageouſly applied. This wall, which did no leſs credit to the mind of the projector than to the ſkill of the builder, terminated the extent of our walk; from whence we returned through the plantations, whoſe highly-improved ſtate impreſſed us with a very favorable opinion of the induſtry and ingenuity of the inhabitants. 1792. March.

On our arrival at the beach, I had the comfort of finding all things in perfectly good order. As the trading and working party were extremely well lodged, it was reaſonable to believe that our buſineſs would not only be much facilitated, but that a more plentiful ſupply of refreſhments would, probably, be procured, by allowing them to remain on ſhore. This induced me to leave Mr. Puget in charge of the party, and I returned on board perfectly ſatisfied with the ſafety of their ſituation.

Like our treatment at Woahoo, our reception here was not of that hearty, friendly nature, I had been accuſtomed to experience from our ſouthern friends. The eagerneſs, nay even avidity, with which the men here aſſiſted in the proſtitution of the women; and the readineſs of the whole ſex, without any exception, to ſurrender their perſons without the leaſt importunity, could not fail, at the moment, to incur our cenſure and diſlike; and, on reflection, our diſguſt and averſion. I have read much, and ſeen ſomething in my ſeveral viſits to this ocean, of the obſcenity attributed to the inhabitants of Otaheite and the Society iſlands; but no indecency that ever came under my obſervation, could be compared with the exceſſive wantonneſs preſented in this excurſion. Had this levity, now ſo offenſively conſpicuous, been exhibited in my former

1792. March. viſits to theſe iſlands, its impreſſions could not have been effaced, and it muſt have been recollected at this time with all the abhorrence which it would at firſt have naturally created; but as no remembrance of ſuch behaviour occurred, I was induced to conſider this licentiouſneſs as a perfectly new acquirement, taught, perhaps, by the different civilized voluptuaries, who, for ſome years paſt, have been their conſtant viſitors.

At Woahoo, and alſo on our arrival here, we were given to underſtand that there were Engliſhmen reſident on this iſland.

Saturday 10. One of them, a young man about ſeventeen years of age, whoſe name was Rowbottom, came on board in a large double canoe; who ſaid he was of Derbyſhire, that he had ſailed from England about five years ſince in an Indiaman to China, which ſhip he had quitted in order to engage with ſome of the veſſels in the fur trade between North-Weſt America and China; and that he had, ever ſince, been thus employed in the American ſervice. He informed me, that himſelf, John Williams a Welchman, and James Coleman an Iriſhman, had been left at Onchow, in order that they might return to this iſland for the purpoſe of collecting ſandal-wood, and pearls, for their maſter John Kendrick, an American, commanding the brig Lady Waſhington, in whoſe ſervice they ſtill remained at the wages of eight dollars per month. The Lady Waſhington had quitted theſe iſlands the preceding October, bound to New England, with a cargo of furs to diſpoſe of in her way thither at China; ſhe was immediately to return from Boſton, and having ſpent the next winter in North-Weſt America, was, in the autumn of the enſuing year, to call for theſe men at Attowai, and take in a cargo of ſandal-wood for the Indian market, with ſuch pearls as they might have collected.

With Rowbottom came two chiefs, the one named *No-ma-tee-he-tee*, the other *Too;* both of whom he ſaid would be uſeful at Attowai and Onchow. On making theſe chiefs each a preſent, with which they were greatly pleaſed, they ſaid they were directed by the king, or rather the prince *Ta-moo-eree*, (who is a boy, and the eldeſt ſon of *Taio* the ſovereign of this and the neighbouring iſlands) to ſay, that *Enemoh*, the regent in *Taio*'s abſence, and *Tamooeree*, would be with us in a day or two; giving me to underſtand that *Enemoh* was the principal acting officer.

officer. A meſſenger was immediately diſpatched to requeſt of his highneſs, that, as my ſtay would be very ſhort, he would do me the favor to loſe no time in giving us the honor of his company; and, as a pledge of our friendly diſpoſition, I ſent him a large axe as a preſent. 1792. March.

Our young countryman ſaid it was highly important to have the ſtricteſt watch over the behaviour of theſe people; for although he conceived our force was too great for them to attempt any thing hoſtile with the leaſt proſpect of ſucceſs, yet he could not determine how far their ambitious views might lead them, as, ſince their ſucceſs in taking a ſchooner at Owhyhee, they had become ſo elated, that they had attempted to take a brig at Mowee.

The ſchooner belonged to a Mr. Medcalf, an American trader, who having been ſucceſsful in the fur trade, equipped and entruſted her to the command of his ſon, who ſailed with eight men from Macoa, in order to proſecute that branch of commerce. This veſſel was captured at Owhyhee; but as Rowbottom's narrative of the facts was afterwards found erroneous, the particulars of the enterprize, from better authority, will be given in a future chapter.

Nomateehetee and *Too*, with other natives preſent, confirmed the intelligence of this atrocious act, and, at the ſame time, highly reprobated the inhuman murder of the crew, who were all put to death excepting one man. *Tianna* was accuſed by them of having projected this wicked ſcheme, and of having perpetrated the horrible maſſacre; but they poſitively denied that *Taio*, who had been ſuſpected of meditating the capture of the brig at Mowee, had any knowledge of that buſineſs; ſaying, that it was intirely the act of the people of Mowee. On becoming acquainted with theſe daring and ambitious deſigns, I inquired, what reception *Tianna* would have experienced had he accompanied us from Owhyhee? Every one preſent ſeemed to be aſtoniſhed at his entertaining ſuch an idea, and agreed that he would have been put to death the inſtant he had landed, as they all conſidered him as their moſt inveterate enemy. Theſe reports, and the obſervations that were made by the natives in conſequence of their being related to me, gave me great reaſon to apprehend that *Tianna*'s intentions of accompanying us hither, which on reflection

1792. March. reflection he had thought proper to decline, were not dictated by motives of the moſt friendly and diſintereſted nature.

Theſe unwelcome tidings being concluded, Mr. Broughton attended me on ſhore with the two chiefs and the young Engliſhman, who was extremely ſerviceable to us as an interpreter; and pointed out to the natives our friendly intentions towards them, and the manner in which they ſhould conduct themſelves, not only to inſure our good opinion, but to obtain the advantages that would eventually reſult to themſelves from our viſit. On landing, I underſtood from Mr. Puget that every thing was, and had been, conducted with the greateſt propriety and good order by all parties. Trade for proviſions, wood, &c. was going on very briſkly, and our ſupply of water was equal to our wiſhes.

Matters thus pleaſantly circumſtanced, we embarked with Mr. Menzies and Mr. Whidbey, who had accompanied us on ſhore, in a double canoe to examine the river, which, at the diſtance of about half a league from the entrance, divides into two branches, one ſtretching towards the E.N.E.; the other, ſeemingly the furtheſt navigable, took a northerly direction, in which however we were not able to advance more than five hundred yards beyond the wall we had viſited the preceding evening. Here we landed, and conſidered ourſelves about three miles from the ſea-ſide, to which we now returned by a path ſomewhat nearer the foot of the mountains than before, through a ſimilar country; and were on this occaſion more peſtered and diſguſted, if poſſible, with the obſcene importunities of the women, than on our former excurſion.

Nomateehetee returned with us to dinner; *Too* remained with *Rehooa* to aſſiſt our party on ſhore. The next morning *Nomateehetee* produced a liſt of certificates from four different commanders of trading veſſels who had lately viſited theſe iſlands. The firſt, dated in april 1791, ſigned by J. Colnett of the Argonaut, recommended this chief to the notice of future viſitors; but the others ſigned by J. Ingram of the Hope, Thomas Barnet of the Guſtavus, and John Kendrick of the Lady Waſhington, the two former without dates, the latter dated 27 october, 1791, all direct that the greateſt circumſpection ſhould be obſerved in the intercourſe of ſtrangers with theſe iſlanders, notwithſtanding the good

Sunday 11.

opinion

opinion entertained of their fidelity, or the recommendation given, by Mr. Colnett. I told *Nomateehetee* the paper ſpoke much in his praiſe and favor, and deſired that he would not omit ſhewing it to the commander of the next and every other veſſel that might arrive at Attowai, which he promiſed to do, and requeſted it might remain on board until our departure. 1792. March.

The caulkers having finiſhed the quarter deck of the Diſcovery, they were ſent on board the Chatham to execute a ſimilar ſervice.

Another of the party left by the Lady Waſhington now made his appearance, which did not ſpeak much in his favor. This man's name was Coleman, and Rowbottom had ſaid he was of Ireland, which the man himſelf poſitively denied, and declared he was an American, born at New York. He had in moſt reſpects adopted the cuſtoms of the natives, particularly in dreſs, or rather in nakedneſs; for, excepting the *maro*, which he wore with much leſs decency than the generality of the inhabitants, he was perfectly naked, and the colour of his ſkin was little whiter than the faireſt of theſe people. I aſked him what he had done with his former clothes; to which he anſwered with a ſneer, that "they were hanging up in a houſe for the admiration of the natives"; and ſeemed greatly to exult in having degenerated into a ſavage way of life. He acquainted me, that he was charged with a meſſage from the prince, to aſk what ſtay I intended to make, and to inquire if we were friendly and peaceably diſpoſed. I deſired he would inform the prince, that we ſhould depart the inſtant a ſupply of water was obtained; that I was very deſirous of having an interview both with him and *Enemoh*, but that I could not be detained for this purpoſe; and that, as a further pledge of the favorable diſpoſition we bore towards him and his people, I deſired he would preſent to the prince a piece of ſcarlet cloth in my name. With this embaſſy he immediately ſet off, after aſſuring me that the prince and regent, with many other chiefs, would pay us their reſpects by noon the next day.

The afternoon being delightfully pleaſant, I made a ſmall excurſion to the weſtward along the beach; and on returning, obſerved the hills to the eaſtward of the river to be on fire from a conſiderable height, in particular

1792. March. particular directions, down towards the water's edge. I was by no means pleaſed with this appearance, well knowing that fires are generally reſorted to by theſe and other rude nations as the ſignal for collecting the diſtant inhabitants, when an enterprize or ſcheme is meditated to be carried into effect.

I deſired Rowbottom to attend to the converſation of the Indians who were near; but he collected nothing from them in our walk that could give riſe to ſuſpicion. On joining the ſhore party, I aſked *Nomateehetee* and ſome other chiefs, what was the cauſe of this extenſive conflagration. Some replied, it was to announce the arrival of the prince, the regent, and other great chiefs in this neighbourhood on the morrow; whilſt others contended it was for no other purpoſe than that of burning the weeds. This diſagreement in opinion concerning the cauſe of ſo unuſual an appearance, was far from being ſatisfactory. The ſurf ran very high, and other circumſtances concurred to render the embarkation of our working party very inconvenient; in addition to which, I did not think it prudent to manifeſt our apprehenſions by a ſudden and haſty retreat. The party on ſhore amounting to twenty armed perſons was tolerably ſtrong. Mr. Puget had directions to be vigilantly on his guard; and he was informed that the two launches, armed and provided with falſe fires to make ſignals in caſe of alarm, would be ſtationed as cloſe to the beach as the ſurf would permit during the night, in caſe he ſhould need further aſſiſtance. Having taken theſe precautions I returned on board, with the hope, that in the event of any tumult little danger was to be apprehended. During the night, the chiefs who had taken up their lodgings near our party, frequently viſited the beach near where our boats rode; and ſeemed inquiſitive as to the cauſe of the precautions which they beheld. The night however paſſed without the leaſt interruption; and in the morning the natives were again trading in their uſually civil and friendly manner.

Monday 12. Our ſupply of water was completed the next day; and the few hogs and vegetables we were able to purchaſe were received from the ſhore. As the market no longer afforded proviſions, and as our buſineſs was now finiſhed, directions were given for the embarkation of the party in the afternoon,

afternoon, it being my intention the next day to ſail for Onchow. The ſurf having prodigiouſly increaſed, Mr. Puget, on theſe orders being delivered to him, repreſented to me, that he was fearful our people would not be able to reach the boats with their arms without expoſing themſelves to ſome danger. Conceiving that with the aſſiſtance of a canoe, which hitherto had been the general mode of conveyance between our boats and the ſhore, there would be little hazard, I deſired he would uſe his utmoſt endeavours to get off; as the re-appearance of the fires on the hills, and the non-appearance of either prince or regent, indicated a poſſibility that the natives might have thought proper to diſcontinue their former ſervices and good behaviour. 1792. March.

In the evening our boats returned; they had been ſome time detained by the abſence of a man belonging to the Chatham, who had ſtrayed from the party, and whom at length they had been obliged to leave behind. To effect the embarkation, Mr. Puget had procured a large double canoe, which unfortunately was ſtove and ſwamped the firſt trip; but by the exertions of thoſe in the boats every perſon had happily been ſaved, though amongſt them were ſome who could not ſwim. By this accident two muſkets, three axes, a croſs cut ſaw, and a ſet of accoutrements went to the bottom, but they had recovered one of the muſkets. Several articles belonging to the officers who had been on ſhore on duty could not be taken without imminent danger of being loſt, as thoſe on ſhore after the loſs of the canoe had to ſwim to the boats through the ſurf. Amongſt theſe were ſome arms, and a valuable double barrelled fowling piece, which were left in the charge of *Nomateehetee*, who *tabooed* them; and, with John Williams, (the Welchman left by the Lady Waſhington,) gave every aſſurance of their ſecurity; to inſure which, they both propoſed to ſleep in the houſe where the valuables were depoſited. Mr. Puget ſeemed to entertain great confidence of the ſafety of the articles and of their being all forthcoming; but I muſt own, I expected that this neceſſity would put their fidelity ſeverely to the teſt, and might eventually be the means of preventing our interview with the prince and regent; eſpecially as Williams had returned with an apology for their having broken their engagement, which he ſaid had

1792. March. been occaſioned by exceſſive fatigue; but that we might rely on ſeeing them the next morning. This unpleaſant ſtate of ſuſpenſe occaſioned me ſome anxiety; but at day-break I was agreeably relieved by receiving a meſſage that the prince and regent were arrived at Whymea.

Tueſday 13. Mr. Puget was diſpatched to the ſhore for the purpoſe of obtaining the things which had been left behind, and with directions to uſe every poſſible means to impreſs the prince and regent with our friendly diſpoſition, and to prevail on them to viſit the ſhips. In theſe reſpects he had the good fortune to ſucceed, and communicated to me the following particulars of his reception.

On landing, he was received with great marks of friendſhip and cordiality by *Enemoh*, who is an elderly chief, guardian to the children of *Taio*, king of the iſland, and regent during his abſence. At ſome diſtance the young prince was ſeated in a man's lap, to whom Mr. Puget haſtened to pay his reſpects, and had the ſatisfaction of ſeeing him well pleaſed with the preſents he made him on this occaſion. Having ſettled the buſineſs of their viſiting the ſhips, to which *Enemoh* had conſented, he was extremely anxious to become acquainted with the fate of the ſeveral articles which he had intruſted to the care of Williams and *Nomateehetee* the preceding evening. Much to their credit and honor, he not only found every thing he had conſigned to their protection and integrity, but alſo the muſket with its bayonet, and croſs cut ſaw, which had been loſt out of the canoe, but which in the courſe of the night had been recovered by the natives; who promiſed, that the axes which were not yet obtained ſhould likewiſe be reſtored, the inſtant they were recovered. The ſeveral articles being collected and ſent down to the boat, with the man belonging to the Chatham who had been left on ſhore the preceding evening, Mr. Puget acquainted *Enemoh* that he was ready to attend them on board. *Enemoh* replied that, with reſpect to himſelf, he had not the leaſt objection to accompany Mr. Puget with the young prince and *Tipoone*, a young chief about the prince's age, who ſeemed his principal companion; but that he was now prevented following his own inclinations by the chiefs who were preſent, and ſome women apparently of great conſequence, who collectively demanded an hoſtage to be left with them

on

on ſhore, whilſt we on board were honored with the company of theſe illuſtrious perſonages. On Mr. Puget's receiving and making known my orders, that Mr. Manby and Mr. Sheriff ſhould remain behind in compliance with their deſires, a general approbation was expreſſed by all preſent, and the regent with ſome attendants embarked; ſaying, that on his return the prince and his young friend ſhould go on board, but that the iſland could not be left without either the prince or the regent. 1792. March.

On *Enemoh's* coming on board he affected to recollect me, and ſaid we had been acquainted when I was at Attowai with Captain Cook; and, to recall himſelf to my remembrance added, that he was preſent when I gave a lock of my hair to *Taio*, which *Taio* had ever ſince preſerved, and always carried about him; and that he, *Enemoh*, had on that occaſion requeſted a ſimilar pledge of friendſhip, which, however, I thought proper to decline. Theſe circumſtances were very likely to have taken place, although at the moment they did not recur to my memory.

A dozen hogs, and a quantity of mats and cloth, being preſented by *Enemoh*, I made no delay in offering a ſuitable return, with which, however, he did not ſeem either delighted or ſatisfied. This produced an inquiry on my part; on which he frankly acknowledged, that the preſent I had made him was a very liberal one, but that he would gladly give up the whole for a muſket, or even for a piſtol. Theſe engines of deſtruction had been uniformly ſolicited with the greateſt ardency, by every native of the leaſt conſequence with whom we had any dealings; and I had frequently been much perplexed how, without offence, to refuſe complying with requeſts ſo importunate, and, at the ſame time, in my humble opinion, ſo repugnant to the cauſe of humanity. On this occaſion I availed myſelf of our peculiar ſituation, as it had reſpect to the trading veſſels which he had been accuſtomed to viſit; and informed him, that the ſhip, and every thing ſhe contained, belonged to His Majeſty King George, who had *tabooed* muſkets, piſtols, and various other articles. On this gunpowder and balls were immediately ſolicited; but, on being told that theſe were under ſimilar reſtrictions, he remained ſilent, and ſeemed very thoughtful. At length, conceiving no importunities would avail, he recovered himſelf, and became as ſuddenly cheerful, as on the refuſal of

1792. March. his favorite weapons he had ſeemed dejected. He now ſhook me very heartily by the hand, and ſaid, ſince arms and ammunition were *tabooed*, he muſt acknowledge that the preſents he and his friends had received were very ample, and that they had reaſon to be highly ſatisfied. *Enemoh* recommended in the ſtrongeſt terms the attendance of *Nomateehetee* and *Too* on our paſſage to Onchow, where they would be very ſerviceable in procuring us the different productions, and would prevent any diſorderly behaviour on the part of the inhabitants. His opinion of his own importance was greatly flattered by our ſaluting him with four guns on his departure; and he took leave with every appearance of being extremely gratified with his viſit.

Mr. Puget, who had to execute the remaining part of his embaſſy, attended the venerable old chief and his ſuite on board the Chatham, where they paid their reſpects to Mr. Broughton; and, having received ſome preſents from that gentleman, they proceeded to the ſhore. On landing, *Enemoh* expoſed the ſeveral articles which had been given to him, and recounted the treatment he had received.

Although Mr. Puget was much pleaſed with the ſatisfaction and happineſs which the viſit had afforded all preſent, he was much diſappointed on underſtanding that the embarkation of the prince and his young friend would not take place. On his ſearching for the cauſe of this ſudden alteration, and pointing out to *Enemoh* the reception he had met, the preſents he had received, and aſſuring him, that we had no wiſh or deſire but to ſhew the ſame marks of reſpect and friendſhip to *Tamooere*, which he had given us an opportunity of paying to him (all of which were readily admitted); *Enemo*, with ſome heſitation, explained; and at length the reaſon was diſcovered to have proceeded from their having obſerved, that the two gentlemen who had been left as hoſtages, were down on the beach near the boats, and they ſuppoſed were going on board without waiting the return of the prince to the ſhore. Mr. Puget inſtantly removed their apprehenſions, when all objections ceaſed; and the prince and his young companion were now as eager to get to the boat, as they before had been willing to return on the demur of the regent; from whom Mr. Puget underſtood, that ſome hogs and vegetables were every minute

expected

expected to arrive. But not thinking it adviſeable to wait, leſt any other objection might ariſe and detain the prince on ſhore, he immediately put off, leaving Mr. Manby and Mr. Sheriff in their former ſituation as hoſtages. 1792. March.

I was much pleaſed with the appearance and behaviour of this young prince, who ſeemed to be about twelve years of age. In his countenance was exhibited much affability and cheerfulneſs; and, on cloſely obſerving his features, they had infinitely more the reſemblance of an European, than of thoſe which generally characterize theſe iſlanders; being deſtitute of that natural ferocity ſo conſpicuous in the perſons about him. In theſe reſpects, and in the quickneſs of his comprehenſion and ideas, he greatly ſurpaſſed his young friend and companion *Tipoone*. At firſt, he was not without conſiderable agitation, marked as evidently by the ſenſibility of his countenance, as by his actions; in conſtantly clinging to me, and repeatedly ſaluting me according to their cuſtom, by touching noſes. I ſoon diſſipated his fears by a few trifling preſents, and encouraged him to viſit every part of the ſhip. His inquiries and obſervations, on this occaſion, were not, as might have been expected from his age, directed to trivial matters; which either eſcaped his notice, or were by him deemed unworthy of it; but to ſuch circumſtances alone, as would have authorized queſtions from perſons of matured years and ſome experience. He conducted himſelf with a great degree of good breeding, and applied to Rowbottom or Williams, who were with him, to know if he might be permitted, or it were proper, to make this, or that inquiry; and never moved forward, or ſat down, without firſt inquiring, if, by ſo doing, he ſhould incur any diſpleaſure. It was now about our dinner-time. His young friend *Tipoone* did not fail to partake of our repaſt, whilſt the prince ſeemed infinitely more entertained with the ſeveral new objects that ſurrounded him, and, I believe, would have returned to the ſhore perfectly ſatisfied with his viſit, had I offered him nothing more. Conſidering, however, that ſome acknowledgment was due for their care, and honeſty in reſtoring not only the articles, which through neceſſity had been committed to their charge, but ſuch as were recovered from the ſea; when dinner

1792. March. dinner was ended, I preſented *Tamoeree* with nearly a duplicate aſſortment of the valuables I had, in the forenoon, given to *Enemoh*, with ſome few other things that ſeemed particularly to attract his attention. Amongſt theſe was a quantity of wine and rum, for which theſe iſlanders, like our ſouthern friends, have acquired no inconſiderable reliſh. I preſented likewiſe to his friend a collection of valuables; and gave to each of his attendants ſome trivial article, with which they ſeemed agreeably ſurprized, as this compliment was expected by none of them. Our countrymen who were in the habit of living with the prince, were inſtructed to impreſs on the minds of the royal party and the inhabitants in general, that the liberality they had experienced was wholly to be aſcribed to their own civil, orderly, and honeſt behaviour; and, that, (in addition to what they had received,) as a particular teſtimony of my approbation of their conduct, if they would remain on board until it was dark they ſhould be entertained with a diſplay of fire-works. *Tamoeree*, though well ſatisfied that our intentions were pacific and friendly, and though perfectly reconciled to his ſituation on board, yet requeſted he might be permitted to go on ſhore, and, if *Enemoh* had no objection, he would return. He intreated us to remain a few days, to enable him to make us ſome return for our civilities, in hogs and vegetables; a ſupply of which, he expected, were already at the beach; but as we had accompliſhed all the buſineſs for which we had ſtopped at this iſland, and being deſirous of obtaining from Onchow a ſtock of yams, (a vegetable that Attowai did not at that time afford) I gave the young prince to underſtand, that if the wind ſhould prove favorable in the courſe of the night, we ſhould, on a certainty, depart for Onchow.

After viſiting the Chatham with the prince, Mr. Puget returned with his charge to the ſhore; where the party was received with the greateſt cordiality by a large concourſe of the natives, who, under the reſtrictions of the *taboo*, were kept in excellent order. The prince was carried on a man's ſhoulders and ſeated in the houſe which our officers occupied. There he was ſoon joined by *Enemoh*, with a large train of attendants, who unanimouſly expreſſed their ſatisfaction and gratitude for the treatment their

their young chief had experienced; of which, the valuable preſents brought from the ſhips bore undeniable teſtimony. 1792. March.

Not ſeeing, nor hearing any tidings of, the promiſed ſupply of proviſions, nor diſcovering any inclination in the royal party to return for the purpoſe of attending the fire-works, Mr. Puget took his leave and repaired on board. Previouſly to his quitting the ſhore, the prince found out that the exhibition could be equally well ſeen from the beach, and therefore requeſted he might be indulged.

As our young friend was anxiouſly waiting, with a large crowd of his countrymen, in expectation of ſomething new, as ſoon as it became dark I ordered ſome ſky and water rockets to be diſplayed. *Nomateehetee* and *Too*, who, with ſeveral of the natives, male and female, had begged a paſſage to Onehow, obſerved the rockets with infinite ſurprize and admiration, as did the concourſe of people aſſembled on ſhore; which was announced to us by their repeated burſts of acclamation, diſtinctly heard, though at the diſtance of nearly two miles.

I ſhould be guilty of an unpardonable injuſtice to theſe people, were I to neglect this opportunity of obſerving, that the faithful performance of their engagement with Mr. Puget, combined with thoſe principles of honeſty that directed the reſtoration of the articles recovered from the ſea, produced in our minds opinions very contrary to thoſe which we had, perhaps too haſtily, formed of Attowai, on the report of the recent viſitors to this country; and which, on the prejudice of our firſt impreſſions, were confirmed greatly to the diſadvantage of the general character, to which, it now appeared, theſe iſlanders were entitled. The reports, however, ought not to be conſidered as having originated without cauſe; though, in all likelihood, tranſgreſſions may have been committed by ſtrangers as well as by the natives, and the want of a ſufficient knowledge of each other's language, may have provoked mutual aggreſſion, which, otherways, would not, ſo repeatedly, have produced miſunderſtandings. That the natives had not been faithfully dealt with on all occaſions, ſeemed evident, from the prince or regent demanding an hoſtage for their ſafe return, on their conſenting to venture themſelves amongſt us; a circumſtance that had never before occurred in any of my viſits to the

iſlands

1792. March.

iſlands in this ocean. And, that they are capable of being taught by proper leſſons and examples how to reſpect the property of others, is placed out of doubt by the exerciſe of thoſe principles of rectitude that directed the honorable reſtoration of the muſket and tools which they recovered from the ſea; and this alſo affords reaſonable grounds to believe, that, on their being convinced that irregularities and frauds are not to be committed with impunity, all the inhabitants of theſe iſlands would ſoon be induced to avoid diſgrace and puniſhment, and ſecure the advantages reſulting from the friendſhip of the more civilized world. Nothing could manifeſt more powerfully their being already extremely conſcious of this important intereſt, than the faithful diſcharge of the truſt repoſed in them by Mr. Puget, and the delivery of the valuables recovered out of the water, which might have been ſecreted and with-held without fear of detection, and for which they were not requeſted to ſearch; nor was any reward offered to thoſe who might exert themſelves to procure them. We might poſſibly be in ſome meaſure indebted for the good behaviour of the natives, to the confidence that the chiefs had reaſon to ſuppoſe was placed in their integrity. This, when repoſed in their chiefs or reſponſible perſons, I have, in former inſtances, ſeen attended with the moſt happy effect.

The people of the ſeveral nations who have viſited theſe iſlands, are well known and diſtinguiſhed by the inhabitants. I was extremely well pleaſed to underſtand that the three reſident men, though at preſent in the ſervice of an American, had uſed every endeavour to impreſs on the minds of the natives, the moſt favorable opinion of the Engliſh; and I was made very happy on being convinced of the ſtrong predilection and attachment which the young prince had conceived for the ſubjects of Great-Britain. This prepoſſeſſion, if properly cheriſhed, may eventually be highly important to the Britiſh traders; for, if concluſions may be permitted to be drawn from the general deportment and manners of his early years, the riper ones of this young prince muſt be attended with a very conſiderable degree of conſequence, in this part of the world. This preſumption appears the more warrantable, by the ſplendid atchievements, and the example he will have had exhibited by

his

his father, who has raiſed himſelf to the high ſtation he at preſent fills by his perſeverance and proweſs in military exploits. 1792. March.

The predilection of the prince was not only conſpicuous in the attention ſhewn to Rowbottom and his comrades, whoſe perſons and property he had made ſacred by their conſtantly reſiding with him, and by his making them his companions in all his diverſions and amuſements, but in his having aſſumed the title of King George; not ſuffering his domeſtics to addreſs him by any other name, and being much diſpleaſed with us, as well as his countrymen, if we called him *Tamoocre*.

Beſides the different articles of traffic with which I preſented this promiſing youth, were a male and female goat, and two geeſe; Mr. Broughton added a third; and we had hopes they were of different ſexes. He had likewiſe an ewe and a ram in moſt excellent condition, left by Mr. Colnett; theſe had bred, but their progeny had been unfortunately killed by a dog. Notwithſtanding this accident, there was every proſpect of their future propagation and ſucceſs.

From Mr. Puget I learned, that there appeared in none of his tranſactions with the royal party any marks of external reſpect towards them, either from the ſubordinate chiefs, or the common people. When I was at theſe iſlands with Captain Cook, proſtration was very uſually obſerved, and ſeemed then to be demanded even by chiefs, though not of the higheſt rank. On this occaſion, the only circumſtance which proclaimed the prince's ſuperior rank, was a guard conſiſting of about thirty men, armed with iron pahooas, who attended him and the royal perſonages on all excurſions, carrying thirteen muſkets made up into three bundles, with ſome callibaſhes containing ammunition, of which it was thought expedient we ſhould be apprized previous to their viſit, leſt ſuch formidable appearances ſhould create in us diſtruſt or ſuſpicion. During the time our party was employed on ſhore, an armed man was ſcarcely ever ſeen; and ſuch of the natives who appeared ſo provided, brought their weapons for the purpoſe of ſale only.

About three in the morning of the 14th, we ſailed with a fine northerly breeze for Onehow, in order, whilſt the decks of the Chatham were Wedneſ. 14.

caulking,

1792. March. caulking, to take on board ſuch yams and other vegetables as we might be able to procure.

On our arrival at Onehow, we anchored in 14 fathom water off the ſouth part of the iſland, about ¾ of a mile from the ſhore; its ſouth eaſt point bearing by compaſs s. 77 E. its weſt point N. 48 W. and the iſland of Tahoora s. 58 W. Finding the bottom here ſoft, ſandy, regular, and good, I was induced to prefer this anchorage to a ſituation I had been in, further to the N. N. W. as the ſurf broke with great violence on the N.W. ſide of the iſland, though here we rode very ſmoothly. *Nomateehetee* wiſhed we had proceeded further weſt; ſaying, the natives would have a great way to bring us their yams and other productions. The ſtation we had taken was not however attended with any ſuch inconvenience; as, Friday 16. by friday in the afternoon, we had purchaſed a very ample ſupply: and the Chatham's deck being now finiſhed, about ſix in the evening we proceeded together towards the coaſt of America.

On our departure, the two Engliſhmen with our other friends took their leave, who, for the good ſervices they had rendered us, received acknowledgments far beyond their moſt ſanguine expectations.

The ſupply of refreſhments which the Sandwich iſlands on this occaſion had afforded us, was undeniably a very ſcanty one. This, however, I did not ſolely attribute to ſcarcity, as I had frequently great reaſon to believe an abundant ſtock might have been procured, had we been inclined to have purchaſed them with arms and ammunition; with which, through the unpardonable conduct of the various traders who have viſited theſe iſlands, the inhabitants have become very familiar, and uſe theſe weapons with an adroitneſs that would not diſgrace the generality of European ſoldiers. Their great avidity for procuring theſe deſtructive engines may poſſibly have been increaſed by the ſucceſſes of *Tianna*, who, it ſhould ſeem, is principally indebted for his preſent exaltation, to the fire arms he imported from China, and thoſe he has ſince procured from the different traders. His example has produced in every chief of conſequence an inordinate thirſt for power; and a ſpirit of enterprize and ambition ſeems generally diffuſed amongſt them. If reliance is to be placed on the information which I received, the flame of theſe unwarrantable

rantable deſires has been raiſed by the practice of every ſpecies of artifice and addreſs in their European and American viſitors; who have thereby enhanced the value of ſuch deſtructive articles of commerce. For theſe alone the natives now ſeem inclined to exchange the valuable refreſhments, with which there can be little doubt theſe iſlands ſtill abound. The evil of this trade will be materially felt by veſſels that may have occaſion to reſort to this country, unequipped with military ſtores for the inhuman purpoſe of barter with theſe people; and it is much to be apprehended the miſchief will extend conſiderably further, as we have been acquainted, by the late adventurers in the fur trade, that theſe iſlanders have tried various ſchemes to deſtroy the crews, and to gain poſſeſſion of ſome of the trading veſſels, in which they ſucceeded too well with Mr. Medcalf's ſchooner at Owhyhee. Theſe ambitious deſigns however, had been rendered in moſt inſtances ineffectual, by the ſuperiority alone which the traders poſſeſſed in fire-arms; and yet, neither the conviction of their own ſecurity being wholly dependant on theſe powerful means of defence, nor the common principles of humanity, ſeem to have had ſufficient influence to reſtrain a traffic, encouraged by avaricious purſuits in defiance of all moral obligation. 1792. March.

The alteration which has taken place in the ſeveral governments of theſe iſlands ſince their firſt diſcovery by Captain Cook, has ariſen from inceſſant war, inſtigated both at home and abroad by ambitious and enterprizing chieftans; which the commerce for European arms and ammunition cannot fail of encouraging to the moſt deplorable extent.

If we may be allowed to decide by comparing the numerous throngs that appeared on the firſt viſits of the Reſolution and Diſcovery, and which were then conſtantly attendant on all our motions, with the very few we have ſeen on the preſent occaſion, the mortality muſt have been very conſiderable. It may however be objected, that the novelty of ſuch viſitors having, at this time, greatly abated, is ſufficient to account for the apparent depopulation. But when it is conſidered, how eſſential our different implements and manufactures are now become to their common comforts, that reaſon will not apply; as every individual is eager to

1792. March. bring forth all his ſuperfluous wealth, on the arrival of European commodities in the market.

At Whyteete, I had occaſion to obſerve that, although the town was extenſive, and the houſes numerous, yet they were thinly inhabited, and many appeared to be intirely abandoned. The village of Whymea is reduced at leaſt two-thirds of its ſize, ſince the years 1778 and 1779. In thoſe places where, on my former viſits, the houſes were moſt numerous, was now a clear ſpace, occupied by graſs and weeds. That external wars and internal commotions had been the cauſe of this devaſtation, was further confirmed by the reſult of my inquiries off Owhyhee, when it did not appear that any of the chiefs, with whom I had been formerly acquainted, excepting *Tamaah-maaha*, was then living; nor did we underſtand, that many had died a natural death, moſt of them having been killed in theſe deplorable conteſts.

The ſhort time we remained amongſt theſe people, did not allow of my obtaining the ſatisfactory information I ſought, and which was ſo very deſirable on this, as well as on other important topics. This has induced me to reſerve the ſubject matter I had collected, until I ſhould have an opportunity of going into a more correct inveſtigation: for the preſent, therefore, I ſhall take leave of the Sandwich iſlands, by ſtating the advantages which the Americans promiſe themſelves by the commercial intereſts they are endeavouring to eſtabliſh in theſe ſeas.

Previouſly to the departure of Rowbottom and Williams, they informed me, that their captain had conceived that a valuable branch of commerce might be created, by the importation of the ſandal-wood of this country into India, where it ſells at an exorbitant price; that, in the fur trade, immenſe profits had been gained, inſomuch that it was expected not leſs than twenty veſſels would, on theſe purſuits, ſail with their captain (Kendrick) from New England, and that they were deſired to engage the natives to provide ſeveral cargoes of this wood, which is eaſily procured, as the mountains of Attowai as well as thoſe of Owhyhee, abound with the trees from which it is produced; though we were not able to procure any of their leaves, to determine its particular claſs or ſpecies. The wood ſeemed but ſlightly to anſwer the deſcription given

given of the yellow ſandal wood of India, which is there a very valuable commodity, and is ſold by weight. 1792. March.

The pearls I ſaw were but few, and conſiſted of three ſorts, the white, yellow, and lead colour. The white were very indifferent, being ſmall, irregular in ſhape, and poſſeſſing little beauty; the yellow, and thoſe of a lead-colour, were better formed, and, in point of appearance, of ſuperior quality. Mr. Kendrick muſt, undoubtedly, flatter himſelf with great emoluments from theſe branches of commerce, or he would not thus have retained three men in conſtant pay for ſuch a conſiderable length of time, with a promiſe of further reward if they conducted themſelves with fidelity towards his intereſt. This proceeding, however, appears to have been the effect of a ſudden thought, as it was not until his brig was weighing anchor at Onehow that he came to this determination, and landed the three men; who, in conſequence of ſuch ſhort notice, had no means of equipping themſelves, and were left almoſt deſtitute of apparel. The few clothes they had were nearly worn out; theſe I replaced with a ſufficient ſtock to ſerve them ſome time; and, to add as much as poſſible to their comforts in their preſent ſituation, and to make them reſpectable in the eyes of the people with whom they were yet to remain for ſeveral months, they received ſuch tools and articles of traffic as would beſt anſwer their purpoſe, and ſome books, pens, ink, and paper, for their amuſement, with an aſſortment of garden ſeeds, and ſome orange and lemon plants that were in a very flouriſhing ſtate.

To the care of Rowbottom, who ſeemed the moſt qualified, I intruſted a letter of inſtructions to the commanding officer of the ſtoreſhip, whoſe arrival we daily expected; as alſo one to the Lords of the Admiralty, acquainting them with the time we had quitted theſe iſlands, the ſtate and condition of the veſſels, and health of their crews, the route I had taken to this ſtation, and the diſcoveries we had made.

Kendall's chronometer, agreeably to its error and rate of going as aſcertained at Otaheite, agreed ſo well on our arrival at Owhyhee, that I was not at all ſolicitous for any further inveſtigation. Our obſervations in Whymea road made its latitude 21° 57′½, and its longitude, by the chronometer, 200° 18′ 15″, varying 5′ 15″ to the eaſtward of Captain Cook's,

1792. March. Cook's, and 1′ 45″ to the weſtward of Captain King's aſſigned true longitude of the roadſted; whence I concluded its rate of going very correct. The Portſmouth rate ſhewed 201° 40′ 45″. Mr. Arnold's chronometer, on board the Chatham, made the longitude of Whymea, according to its Otaheitean rate, 199° 58′ 30″. Our anchorage at Onehow, by obſervation, was in latitude 21° 46′ 30″, the longitude, by the chronometer, 199° 40′. This ſtation is to the E.S.E. of the ſpot where the Reſolution anchored, and which is laid down by Captain Cook in latitude 21° 50′, longitude 199° 45′; conſequently, our obſervations place the ſouth point of Onehow nearly in the ſame latitude, though 8′ further to the weſtward, and 2 leagues further diſtant from Whymea. The Portſmouth rate ſhewed the longitude to be 201° 5′; but Mr. Arnold's chronometer made a much greater difference, as it placed the anchorage at Onehow in longitude 199° 12′ 15″. At this iſland, we found the tides regular, as noticed by Captain Cook; but at Attowai and Woahoo, there was a current which generally ſet to the eaſtward.

CHAPTER

CHAPTER III.

Paſſage to the coaſt of America—Find the main-maſt ſprung—See the land of New Albion—Proceed along the coaſt—Fall in with an American veſſel—Enter the ſuppoſed ſtraits of De Fuca—Anchor there.

HAVING put to ſea from Onehow, as before related, we ſtood to the N.W. cloſe hauled, with a moderate breeze at N.N.E. attended by a heavy ſwell from the N.W. until the next morning, when the wind having veered to that quarter, we made ſail to the N.E. in order that we might paſs to the north of the Sandwich iſlands, and be enabled to ſteer to the eaſtward, ſhould the wind continue its northern direction, from whence it had lately prevailed. By noon the wind blew a freſh gale from N.N.W. attended with ſome trifling ſqualls; our latitude was now 22° 16′, longitude 199° 17′; the weſt point of Onehow bearing by compaſs S. 57 E. 8 leagues diſtant. About two in the afternoon we diſcovered a ſpring in the main maſt on the larboard ſide, about ſix feet below the hounds. This part of the maſt had occupied much of our attention ſince our departure from Teneriffe, in conſequence of a ſuſpicious appearance near a rugged knot, oppoſite to the place where the defect now became evident. We were under an immediate neceſſity of getting down the top-gallant-maſt, with every moveable out of the top; cloſe reefing the topſail, and lightening the head of the maſt as much as poſſible, until a fiſh ſhould be prepared; which the carpenters loſt no time in getting ready. A defect was alſo diſcovered in the head of the foremaſt, above the rigging, which was of leſs importance, and did not require any additional ſecurity for the preſent.

1792. March. Saturday 17.

At

1792. March. At ſun-ſet Attowai bore by compaſs s. 80 E. to s. 45 E. and Onehow s. 4 W. to s. 14 W. The wind remaining in the N.W. we ſtood on, and about midnight paſſed the north point of Attowai at no great diſtance; though the weather being very dark and hazy, prevented our ſeeing the land.

Sunday 18. On ſunday morning we took our departure from the Sandwich iſlands: Attowai bearing by compaſs s. 5 E. to s. 30 W. 10 or 11 leagues diſtant. In the afternoon all the ſails were furled on the main-maſt, and we were employed until ſix in the evening in fixing the fiſh, and ſecuring the head of the maſt; when the ſails were again ſet, and we proceeded to the E. N. E. The wind was generally to the weſtward of north, with cool and pleaſant, though generally cloudy weather, attended by a great ſwell from the N.W. which indicated the wind having blown with much violence in that direction. The main-maſt, after a trial of ſome days in a freſh gale with a heavy ſea, not ſeeming to complain, the top-gallant maſt

Friday 23. was on the 23d got up, and the uſual quantity of ſail carried. The N.W. ſwell had now almoſt ſubſided, and the wind veered round to N. E. with which we ſtood to the N. N.W. The weather continuing dark and gloomy prevented our making any obſervations on the ſolar eclipſe this morning; but at noon our obſerved latitude was 24° 43′, longitude 209° 6′; and in the afternoon the variation was found to be 11° 5′ eaſtwardly.

Our courſe was directed to the eaſtward or northward as the wind veered, which was moſtly in the northern board, blowing a moderate breeze with

Thurſday 29. pleaſant weather. On the 29th, in latitude 27°, I got five ſets of diſtances of the moon and ſun; the mean reſult gave the longitude 214° 21′ 15″; by the chronometer it was 213° 46′ 30″; and by the dead reckoning, 211° 44′. This error in the dead reckoning ſeemed gradually to have taken place ſince our departure from Attowai; and many of the officers having lately made ſeveral lunar obſervations with great accuracy, whoſe mean reſult gave from 25′ to 40′ eaſt of the chronometer, I was led to believe, that our change of climate (the thermometer having fallen from about 80 to about 66 ſince leaving the Sandwich iſlands,) had cauſed ſome acceleration in its rate of going. From hence our progreſs was attended

attended by a very ſmooth ſea, and in general by cloudy and gloomy weather. The wind between N. by W. and N. N. E. blew ſo gently, that on the 7th of april we had only reached the latitude of 35° 25′; longitude 217° 24′, by the dead reckoning 214° 42′; when we found ourſelves in the midſt of immenſe numbers of the ſea blubber of the ſpecies of the Meduſa Villilia; ſo that the ſurface of the ocean as far as the eye could reach, was covered with theſe animals in ſuch abundance, that even a pea could hardly be dropped clear of them. The largeſt did not exceed four inches in circumference; and adhering to them was found a worm of a beautiful blue colour, much reſembling a caterpillar. This worm is about an inch and a half long, thickeſt toward the head, forming a three-ſided figure, its back being the broadeſt; its belly, or under part, was provided with a feſtooned membrane, with which it attached itſelf to the meduſa villilia. Along the ridge connecting the ſides and back from the ſhoulders to the tail, on each ſide, are numberleſs ſmall fibres, about the eighth of an inch in length, like the downy hair of inſects, but much more ſubſtantial; probably intended to aſſiſt the animal in its progreſs through the water. This worm or caterpillar Mr. Menzies conſidered to be a new genus. We ſaw alſo in the forenoon a bird, which I took to be of the duck or awke kind, flying to the N.W., but at too great a diſtance to diſcover its character. 1792. April. Saturday 7.

Since our leaving the land we had been daily viſited by one or two large birds, but not more at a time, which we ſometimes took for the quebrantahueſſos, and at others for a ſpecies of albatroſs. On ſunday, the weather being perfectly calm, Mr. Menzies was ſo fortunate as to determine this point, by killing a brown albatroſs; of the ſame ſort, I believe, as are found in abundance about Terra del Fuego, diſtinguiſhed vulgarly by the name of Mother Cary's geeſe, on account of the white rump, ſhape of the tail, &c. which reſemble the ſtorm petrel, commonly called Mother Cary's chicken. This albatroſs had alſo a white mark, about the eighth of an inch wide, and two inches long, extending in a diagonal direction from the inner corner of its eye towards the neck. From tip to tip of each wing it meaſured ſeven feet; and, from the extremity of the beak to that of the tail, three feet. Sunday 8.

1792. April. Tueſday 10. The weather continued pleaſant, nearly calm or with light variable breezes until tueſday, when in latitude 36°, longitude 219° 34′, the wind blew a moderate gale, and ſeemed ſettled in the ſouthern quarter; with which we made all ſail, ſteering to the eaſtward. Notwithſtanding I had, in caſe of ſeparation with the Chatham, appointed our next rendezvous in Berkley's ſound, yet whilſt we were ſo fortunate as to keep together, it was my fixed determination to fall in with the coaſt of New Albion as far to the ſouthward of that ſtation as circumſtances would permit.

Several ſmall whales and grampuſſes had lately been obſerved about the ſhip; and this afternoon we paſſed within a few yards of about twenty whales of the anvil-headed or ſpermaceti kind, that were playing in the water. The immenſe number of the meduſa with which this region abounds, may probably induce the ſpermaceti whale to reſort hither in queſt of food. We now advanced very pleaſantly to the eaſtward, and gradually loſt ſight of the meduſa villilia, which had attended us in the greateſt abundance over a ſpace of ſeven degrees of longitude; and, as Mr. Johnſtone of the Chatham paid particular attention to theſe extraordinary creatures, I ſhall inſert his deſcription of them.

"Theſe ſmall blubbers are of an oval form, quite flat, and meaſuring about an inch and an half the longeſt way; their under ſide is ſomewhat concave; the edges, for near a quarter of an inch in width, are of a deep blue colour, changing inwardly to a pale green; the ſubſtance being much thinner and more tranſparent there than on the upper ſide. Perpendicularly to the plain of their ſurface ſtands a very thin membrane, extending nearly the whole length of its longeſt diameter in a diagonal direction; it is about an inch in height, and forms a ſegment of a circle. This membrane, which ſeemed to ſerve all the purpoſes of a fin and a ſail, was ſome times obſerved to be erect; at others lying flat, which was generally the caſe in the morning; but as the day advanced, it became extended. Whether this was voluntary, or the effect of the ſun's influence, was a queſtion not eaſily to be decided. When the membrane was down, theſe little animals were collected into compact cluſters, were apparently deſtitute of any motion, and their colour at that time ſeemed of a dark green."

The wind gradually veered round to the S. E. and E. S. E. increaſing in its

its force, attended generally with a very ſmooth ſea; though ſometimes with a little ſwell from the weſtward and S.W. accompanied by cloudy and gloomy weather. On ſunday morning I got one ſet of lunar diſtances, which at noon gave the longitude 232° 56½′; by the chronometer 232° 7¾′; and by the dead reckoning 229° 39′: the latitude 37° 55′. 1792. April. Sunday 15.

The wind at E.S.E. by two the next morning, increaſed with ſuch violence as to make it neceſſary that the topſails ſhould be cloſe reefed; the ſqualls were very heavy, with an appearance of an approaching ſtorm. No ſoundings were to be had with 120 fathoms of line; and as I could not depend upon the longitude of the coaſt of New Albion under this parallel, we ſtood on a wind until day-light, when we again reſumed our courſe to the N. E. with an increaſing gale, attended by thick rainy weather; which, by two in the afternoon, obliged us to ſtrike our top-gallant maſts, and ſtand to the ſouthward under the foreſail and ſtorm ſtayſails. At ten that night the wind veered round to the ſouth, blew a moderate gale, and brought with it fair and pleaſant weather. Our upper canvas was again ſpread; and the neceſſary ſignals made to the Chatham not being anſwered, and not ſeeing her at day-break on the 17th, we abandoned our courſe to the eaſtward to go in ſearch of her. About five ſhe was ſeen from the maſt-head to the N.W.; upon which we bore down to her, and having joined company, we again directed our route to the eaſtward. The ſky being tolerably clear, although the wind had again put us under double-reefed topſails, enabled me to obtain ſix ſets of lunar diſtances, whoſe mean reſult at noon gave the longitude 50′ to the eaſtward of the chronometer, the true longitude being 236° 8′, and the dead reckoning 231° 30′; the obſerved latitude was 39° 20′. Monday 16. Tueſday 17.

Soon after mid-day we paſſed conſiderable quantities of drift wood, graſs, ſea weed, &c. Many ſhags, ducks, puffins, and other aquatic birds were flying about; and the colour of the water announced our approach to ſoundings. Theſe circumſtances indicated land not far off, although we were prevented ſeeing any object more than 3 or 4 miles diſtant, by the weather, which had become very thick and rainy. Being anxious to get ſight of the land before night if poſſible, we ſtood to the eaſtward with as much ſail as we could carry, and at four in the after-

1792. April. noon reached ſoundings at the depth of 53 fathoms, ſoft brown ſandy bottom. The land was now diſcovered bearing by compaſs E.N.E. to E. by S. at the diſtance of about 2 leagues, on which the ſurf broke with great violence. We ſtood in for the ſhore under our topſails for about an hour, and perceived the coaſt to extend from north to S.E. The neareſt ſhore was about 2 miles diſtant. The rain and fog with which the atmoſphere was now loaded, precluded our ſeeing much of this part of the coaſt of New Albion. The ſhore appeared ſtrait and unbroken, of a moderate height, with mountainous land behind, covered with ſtately foreſt trees; excepting in ſome ſpots, which had the appearance of having been cleared by manual labour; and exhibited a verdant, agreeable aſpect. During the night we plied under an eaſy ſail, in order to be near
Wedneſ. 18. the land in the morning; when, in conſequence of a thick haze, it remained obſcured until a light breeze from the eaſtward about ten o'clock gave us a view of the ſhore to the north eaſtward, for which we immediately ſteered. The northern extremity of the land bore by compaſs at noon N.N.W., the neareſt ſhore eaſt about 6 leagues, the land I conſidered we were off the preceding night S. 72 E. about 8 leagues, and the ſouthernmoſt land in ſight S. 60 E. about 10 leagues diſtant. The obſerved latitude was at this time 39° 27′; longitude 235° 41′ 45″; by the chronometer 235°. The former was deduced from the mean reſult of eighty-five ſets of lunar diſtances, taken by the ſeveral perſons as under, and reduced at noon by the chronometer ſince the 27th of march, according to its *Otaheitean rate*, (viz.)

Nine ſets taken by Mr. Puget gave	- -	235°	36′ 0″
Eighteen ſets by Mr. Whidbey	- - -	235	49
Nineteen by Mr. Orchard	- - -	235	35
Ten by Mr. John Stewart	- - -	235	44
Seventeen by Mr. Ballard	- - -	235	46
Twelve by myſelf	- - - -	235	39
The mean reſult of the above eighty-five ſets	-	235	41 30

This made the chronometer 41′ 30″ to the weſt of that which I ſuppoſed to be neareſt the true longitude; and from the general reſult of theſe obſervations it evidently appeared, that the chronometer had materially

terially altered in its rate ſince we had reached theſe northern regions. The longitude of the reſpective points, headlands, &c. as hereafter ſtated, will therefore be corrected and affixed, by ſubſequent obſervations, agreeably to the explanation contained in the following chapter; whence, by allowing a different rate to the chronometer, the true longitude this day at noon was aſcertained to be 236° 25′. 1792. April.

The gentle breeze of wind that now prevailed appearing to be ſettled in the ſouthern quarter, favored my wiſh to purſue a northern courſe; for which purpoſe, we bore away along the coaſt at the diſtance of 3 or 4 leagues. The weather was delightfully pleaſant; and as we drew nearer the land, the ſhore ſeemed to be perfectly compact, formed, generally ſpeaking, by cliffs of a moderate height and nearly perpendicular. The inland country, which riſes in a pleaſing diverſity of hills and dales, was completely clothed with foreſt trees of conſiderable magnitude; and thoſe ſpots which, on our firſt view, had the appearance of having been cleared of their wood by art, were now ſeen to extend, generally, along the ſea-ſide; and their being deſtitute of wood, was evidently to be aſcribed to ſome natural cauſe. They were beautifully green, with a luxuriant herbage, interrupted by ſtreaks of red earth. At ſun-ſet, the ſouthernmoſt land in ſight bore by compaſs, S. 45 E.; a ſmall white rock, not unlike a veſſel under ſail, cloſe to the ſhore, eaſt; the neareſt ſhore E.N.E. 4 leagues; and the northernmoſt land in ſight, which I conſidered to be cape Mendocino N. 36 W. about 10 leagues diſtant. In this ſituation, the variation by the ſurveying compaſs was obſerved to be, 16° eaſtwardly.

The night was ſpent in making ſhort trips. The next morning brought with it a return of calm or light baffling winds, a very heavy ſwell from the S.W. and ſo thick a haze over the land that the ſhores were ſcarcely perceptible. Immenſe numbers of whales were playing about us during the morning. Moſt of them were of that tribe which, in Greenland, are called finners. Towards noon, we had again from the ſouthward, a moderate breeze; but the weather ſtill remained extremely gloomy. Thurſday 19.

In directing our courſe along the coaſt to the northward, we obſerved

1792. April. ed in latitude 40° 3′, longitude 235° 51′. The mean variation of the ſurveying compaſs, by obſervations made before and after noon, was 15° eaſtwardly. In this ſituation, the northernmoſt land in ſight bore, by compaſs, N. 10 W.; cape Mendocino, N. 2 W.; the eaſternmoſt land in ſight, S. 60 E.; and the neareſt ſhore N. E. about 4 leagues diſtant. In the afternoon we paſſed cape Mendocino. It is formed by two high promontories, about ten miles apart; the ſouthernmoſt, which is the higheſt, and when ſeen either from the north or the ſouth much reſembles Dunnoze, is ſituated in latitude 40° 19, longitude 235° 53. Off the Cape lie ſome rocky iſlets and ſunken rocks, near a league from the ſhore. The ſouthernmoſt of theſe from the northernmoſt promontory, lies S. 61 W. about a league diſtant; and within it are two rocky iſlets in ſhape much reſembling hay-cocks. The northernmoſt of them lies N. 3 W. diſtant 5 or 6 miles, nearly of the ſame ſhape and ſize with the other, to which it is apparently connected by a ledge of rocks, whoſe outermoſt part lies from the above promontory N. 38 W. about 2 leagues diſtant, having a ſmaller iſlet, about midway, between them. On ſome parts of this ledge the ſea conſtantly breaks with great violence; on others, at intervals only. The broken water appeared from the maſt-head to extend along the coaſt, as far north as could be diſcerned; which, however, was at no great diſtance, owing to the weather being ſtill thick, and hazy. The whole of this Cape, though by no means a very projecting head land, is doubtleſs very remarkable, from being the higheſt on the ſea-ſhore of this part of New Albion. The mountains at its back are conſiderably elevated, and form altogether a high ſteep maſs, which does not break into perpendicular cliffs, but is compoſed of various hills that riſe abruptly, and are divided by many deep chaſms. In ſome of theſe, as well as on ſome of the ridges of the hills, grew a few dwarf trees. The general ſurface was covered with vegetables of a dull green colour, interſperſed in ſome places with perpendicular ſtrata of red earth or clay. South of the Cape the coaſt is nearly ſtrait, forming only a trifling bend, to the ſouthernmoſt part we had ſeen. Its elevation is regular, it may be conſidered as high land and is apparently ſteep ſo, as we ſounded without gaining bottom with 120 fathoms of line

at

at diſtances from 2 to 5 leagues from the ſhore. This had been uniformly the caſe ſince the evening we firſt ſaw the coaſt, having no where elſe gained any ſoundings, nor ſeen any drift wood, ſea-weed, or aquatic birds, nor noticed any difference in the colour of the water. Theſe circumſtances induced ſome of us to ſuſpect, that an opening or river exiſted to the ſouthward of our then ſtation. To the northward of cape Mendocino, the elevation of the country appeared ſuddenly to decreaſe beyond the rocky iſlets, where it ſeemed to aſſume a moderate height. As the day advanced, the weather becoming unpleaſant, and adverſe to our purſuit, about five o'clock we hauled off the ſhore. The outermoſt of the ſunken rocks on a line with the middle iſlet, bore by compaſs E. by N. at the diſtance of about a league; the main land, then indiſtinctly ſeen, from N. E. by N. to E. S. E. In this ſituation, we had ſoundings at the depth of 49 fathoms; dark brown ſand. As we ſtood into the offing, we tried, at the diſtances of 2, 3, and 4 leagues S.W. from the rocks, but gained no bottom at the depth of 80 and 90 fathoms. 1792. April.

The gale had ſo much increaſed by midnight from the S. E., as to render cloſe-reefing the topſails neceſſary; under which we again ſtood in for the land, in the hope of the wind abating on the return of day. Inſtead of which it became more violent, attended with ſuch very heavy ſqualls of rain and thick weather, that we were obliged to ſtrike the top-gallant yards, and ſtand to ſea under our courſes. In the afternoon, the head-railing on the ſtarboard ſide was intirely carried away. This obliged us to reef the foreſail, and bring the tack to the cat-head; by which means, the ſail ſtood ſo indifferently, that the conſequences attendant on this accident might have been very alarming, had we had a lee ſhore inſtead of a weather ſhore to contend with. Friday 20.

The gale, accompanied by torrents of rain, continued until midnight; when it veered to the ſouth, moderated, and permitted us to ſteer again for the land under cloſe-reefed topſails. On ſaturday morning, our top-gallant ſails were again ſet, but the weather was very unpleaſant, being thick, with heavy rain; which, towards noon, terminated in a calm and fog. By our reckoning, the ſouth promontory of cape Mendocino Saturday 21.

1792. April. docino bore S. 60 E., 11 miles diſtant. In this ſituation, no bottom could be reached with 120 fathoms of line.

Sunday 22. The fog, with calms, or light variable winds, continued until about ten the next forenoon, when the weather ſuddenly altered, and brought with it a fine pleaſant gale from the ſouth. All ſail was now made for the land; at noon the ſouth promontory of cape Mendocino bore by compaſs, S. 64 E., diſtant 9 leagues; its north part N. 88 E., 6 leagues; the northernmoſt of the rocky iſlets N. 71 E., 5 or 6 leagues; and the northernmoſt land in ſight, N.E.; the obſerved latitude 40° 32′; longitude 235° 28′, and the variation of the compaſs 16° eaſtwardly.

From cape Mendocino the coaſt takes a direction N. 13 E.; along which we ranged at the diſtance of about two leagues. After paſſing the above iſlets, the ſhores became ſtrait and compact, not affording the ſmalleſt ſhelter; and, although riſing gradually from the water's edge to a moderate height only, yet the diſtant interior country was compoſed-of mountains of great elevation; before which were preſented a great variety of hills and dales, agreeably interſperſed with wood-land, and clear ſpots, as if in a ſtate of cultivation; but we could diſcern neither houſes, huts, ſmokes, nor other ſigns of its being inhabited. The coaſt we had paſſed this afternoon, ſeemed to be generally defended by a ſandy beach; but the evening brought us to a country of a very different deſcription, whoſe ſhores were compoſed of rocky precipices, with numberleſs ſmall rocks and rocky iſlets extending about a mile into the ſea: the moſt projecting part, which is ſituated in latitude 41° 8′, longitude 236° 5′, obtained the name of Rocky Point. This, at ſeven in the evening, bore by compaſs N. 18 E. 6 miles diſtant; the neareſt ſhore eaſt 4 miles; and the northernmoſt land in ſight N. 6 E.

Monday 23. We ſpent the night in preſerving our ſituation with the land, and the next morning again purſued our courſe along the coaſt, which from Rocky point takes a direction N. 9 W. The wind at ſouth was light, the weather was cloudy with ſome little rain. At eight o'clock, Rocky point bore by compaſs S. 40 E., 5 or 6 miles; the neareſt ſhore, N.E. by E. 3 miles diſtant; and a detached rocky iſlet N. 18 W.; within which we, afterwards, paſſed in 35 to 50 fathoms water, black ſandy bottom. This rock

rock is a high round lump about half a mile in circuit, apparently ſteep to, and lies from Rocky point N. 11 W. diſtant 13 miles, and about half a league from the ſhore. When abreaſt of Rocky point, the colour of the ſea ſuddenly changed from the oceanic hue to a very light river-coloured water, extending as far a-head as could be diſcerned. This gave us reaſon to ſuppoſe ſome conſiderable river or rivers were in the neighbourhood. 1792. April.

A freſh gale from the ſouth permitted our ſailing along the coaſt within a league of the ſhore, which appeared to be deſtitute of any opening, and ſimilar to that which we had paſſed the preceding evening, bounded by innumerable ſmall rocks and rocky iſlets. The face of the country may be conſidered as mountainous, and did not appear ſo pleaſing as that lying to the ſouth of Rocky point. In this reſpect however we were able to ſay but little, as the land was nearly obſcured by the hazineſs of the weather, excepting immediately on the ſea-ſhore; which being compoſed of ſteep rocky precipices broken by deep gullies, at a diſtance would put on the appearance of harbours, or breaks in the land. At noon, we were again in oceanic-coloured water; the obſerved latitude 41° 36′; longitude 235° 58′; and variation of the compaſs 16° eaſtwardly. In this ſituation, the ſouthernmoſt land in ſight bore by compaſs S.S.E.; the neareſt ſhore N.E. four miles diſtant; and the northernmoſt extremity in ſight, (being a cluſter of remarkable rocky hummocks at the termination of a conſiderable tract of low level land, that at a diſtance ſeemed to be an iſland,) bore N. 15 W. At the junction of the low level land with the high rocky coaſt, a ſhallow bay is formed; at the bottom of which was an appearance of a ſmall harbour or opening, which bore N. 5 E. Here I entertained hopes of finding ſhelter; but the number of breakers along the ſhore of the low level land, ſome of which were detached and lie at a conſiderable diſtance from the ſhore, together with a ledge of rocks and rocky iſlets ſeen from the maſt-head, extending as far to the weſtward as N.W., and a ſky bearing the ſame dull and gloomy aſpect as that which preceded the former gale, induced me to conſider it moſt prudent to decline any attempt; and to embrace the opportu-

1792. April. nity of the favorable gale at S. S.W. to continue my examination of the coaſt, in the confidence of ſoon finding a more convenient ſhelter.

We ſtood off W. N.W. in order to ſail round the outwardmoſt of the rocks, which we paſſed at the diſtance of about 3 or 4 miles, about four o'clock; and again hauled in for the north ſide of the low level land. This land forms a very conſpicuous point which I named POINT ST. GEORGE, and the very dangerous cluſter of rocks extending from thence, the DRAGON ROCKS. The outwardmoſt of theſe lies from point St. George, which is ſituated in latitude 41° 46½, and longitude 235° 57½, N. 52 W., 3 leagues diſtant. The rocks above water are four in number, with many ſunken ones, and numerous breakers ſtretching from the outermoſt, (ſouthward of point St. George,) towards the opening mentioned at noon. This point forms a bay on each ſide; that into which we ſtood from the north ſide is perfectly open to the N.W., yet apparently ſheltered from the W. S.W. and ſouthwardly winds by the Dragon rocks; the ſoundings we found regularly from 35 to 45 fathoms, black ſand and muddy bottom: when at the former depth, point St. George bore by compaſs S. 33 E. 10 miles; the northernmoſt of the Dragon rocks S. 7 W. 4 miles; and the north point of the bay, which I called ST. GEORGE'S BAY, N. 24 W. 6 or 7 miles diſtant.

The ſurf broke with great violence all round the bay; and although we were again in whitiſh water, there was not any opening on this ſide of the point: the ſhores of the northernmoſt part of the bay, like the coaſt of the bay on the ſouth ſide of point St. George, riſe very abruptly from the ſea, forming numberleſs gullies and chaſms, which were covered with a dull browniſh herbage, and produced little or no wood. North of the bay the ſhores were again bounded with numberleſs ſmall rocks and rocky iſlets, ſimilar to thoſe already mentioned; but the low land of point St. George terminates in a ſandy beach, from whence the coaſt takes a direction N. 15 W.

Not finding a ſituation here likely to anſwer our purpoſe, we directed our route along the coaſt until it was dark, when we hauled off ſhore,
Tueſday 24. and ſpent the night in the offing. The next morning the north point of St. George's bay bore, by compaſs, eaſt 2 leagues diſtant. With a

favorable

favorable breeze at S.E. and leſs hazy weather, our ſurvey was continued to the northward along the ſhores, which are compoſed of high ſteep precipices and deep chaſms, falling very abruptly into the ſea. The inland mountains were much elevated, and appeared, by the help of our glaſſes, to be tolerably well clothed with a variety of trees, the generality of which were of the pine tribe; yet amongſt them were obſerved ſome ſpreading trees of conſiderable magnitude. Although ſome of theſe mountains appeared quite barren, they were deſtitute of ſnow; but on thoſe at the back of cape Mendocino, which were further to the ſouth, and apparently inferior in point of height, ſome ſmall patches of ſnow were noticed. The ſhores were ſtill bounded by innumerable rocky iſlets, and in the courſe of the forenoon we paſſed a cluſter of them, with ſeveral ſunken rocks in their vicinity, lying a league from the land; which, by falling a little back to the eaſtward, forms a ſhallow bay into which we ſteered. As the breeze that had been ſo favorable to our purſuit ſince the preceding ſunday died away, and as a tide or current ſet us faſt in ſhore, we were under the neceſſity of coming to an anchor in 39 fathoms water, black ſand and mud. The latitude of this ſtation was found to be 42° 38′, longitude 235° 44′. In this ſituation, the outermoſt rock of the cluſter before mentioned bore, by compaſs, S. 16 E. 6 miles diſtant; a remarkable, black rock, the neareſt ſhore being N. 64 E. 3½ miles; a remarkably high black cliff reſembling the gable end of a houſe, N. 1 E.; the northernmoſt extremity of the main land, which is formed by low land projecting from the high rocky coaſt a conſiderable way into the ſea, and terminating in a wedge-like low perpendicular cliff, N. 27 W. This I diſtinguiſhed by the name of CAPE ORFORD, in honor of my much reſpected friend the noble Earl (George) of that title: off it lie ſeveral rocky iſlets, the outwardmoſt of which bore N. 38 W. 1792. April.

Soon after we had anchored a canoe was ſeen paddling towards the ſhip; and with the greateſt confidence, and without any ſort of invitation, came immediately alongſide. During the afternoon two others viſited the Diſcovery, and ſome repaired to the Chatham, from different parts of the coaſt in ſight; by which it appeared, that the inhabitants

1792. April.. who are ſettled along the ſhores of this country, may, probably, have their reſidence in the ſmall nooks that are protected from the violence of the weſtwardly ſwell by ſome of the larger rocky iſlets, ſo abundantly ſcattered along the coaſt.

A pleaſing and courteous deportment diſtinguiſhed theſe people. Their countenances indicated nothing ferocious; their features partook rather of the general European character; their colour a light olive; and beſides being punctuated in the faſhion of the South-Sea iſlanders, their ſkin had many other marks, apparently from injuries in their excurſions through the foreſts, poſſibly, with little or no clothing that could protect them; though ſome of us were of opinion theſe marks were purely ornamental, as is the faſhion with the inhabitants of Van Dieman's land*. Their ſtature was under the middle ſize; none that we ſaw exceeding five feet ſix inches in height. They were tolerably well limbed, though ſlender in their perſons; bore little or no reſemblance to the people of Nootka; nor did they ſeem to have the leaſt knowledge of that language. They ſeemed to prefer the comforts of cleanlineſs to the painting of their bodies; in their ears and noſes they had ſmall ornaments of bone; their hair, which was long and black, was clean and neatly combed, and generally tied in a club behind; though ſome amongſt them had their hair in a club in front alſo. They were dreſſed in garments that nearly covered them, made principally of the ſkins of deer, bear, fox, and river otter; one or two cub ſkins of the ſea otter, were alſo obſerved amongſt them. Their canoes, calculated to carry about eight people, were rudely wrought out of a ſingle tree; their ſhape much reſembled that of a butcher's tray, and ſeemed very unfit for a ſea voyage or any diſtant expedition. They brought but a few trifling articles to barter, and they anxiouſly ſolicited in exchange iron and beads. In this traffic they were ſcrupulouſly honeſt, particularly in fixing their bargain with the firſt bidder; for, if a ſecond offered a more valuable commodity for what they had to ſell, they would not conſent, but made ſigns (which could not be miſtaken,) that the firſt ſhould pay the price offered by the ſecond, on which the bargain would be cloſed. They did not entertain the

* Vide Cook's laſt Voyage.

the leaſt idea of accepting preſents; for on my giving them ſome beads, medals, iron, &c. they inſtantly offered their garments in return, and ſeemed much aſtoniſhed, and I believe not leſs pleaſed, that I choſe to decline them. The firſt man, in particular, gave me ſome trouble to perſuade him that he was to retain both the trinkets and his garment. 1792. April.

We remained in this ſituation until near midnight, when a light breeze ſpringing up from the S. S. E. attended with ſome rain and dark gloomy weather, we weighed and ſtood to and fro until day-light; when we directed our courſe round the group of rocks lying off cape Orford, comprehending four detached rocky iſlets, with ſeveral dangerous ſunken rocks about them, on which the ſea broke with great violence: the outermoſt of theſe lies from the Cape s. 38 w., diſtant about 4 miles; we paſſed cloſe to the breakers in ſoundings of 45 fathoms, black ſandy bottom. Cape Orford, which is ſituated in latitude 42° 52′, longitude 235° 35′, at the extremity of a low projecting tract of land, forms a very conſpicuous point, and bears the ſame appearance whether approached from the north or the ſouth. It is covered with wood as low down as the ſurf will permit it to grow. The ſpace between the woods and the waſh of the ſea, ſeemed compoſed of black craggy rocks, and may from the maſt head be ſeen at the diſtance of 7 or 8 leagues; but I ſhould ſuppoſe not much further. Some of us were of opinion that this was the cape Blanco of Martin D'Aguilar; its latitude, however, differed greatly from that in which cape Blanco is placed by that navigator; and its dark appearance, which might probably be occaſioned by the hazineſs of weather, did not ſeem to intitle it to the appellation of cape Blanco. North of this Cape, the coaſt takes a direction about N. 13 E.; and ſouth of it towards point St. George, S. 18 E. Wedneſ. 25.

The rocky iſlets which we had ſeen in ſuch numbers along the ſhore, ceaſed to exiſt about a league to the north of cape Orford; and in their ſtead, an almoſt ſtrait ſandy beach preſented itſelf, with land behind gradually riſing to a moderate height near the coaſt; but the interior was conſiderably elevated, and much diverſified both by its eminences and productions, being generally well wooded, though frequently interrupted with

1792. April. with intervals of clear ſpots, which gave it ſome reſemblance to a country in an advanced ſtate of cultivation.

The weather having become more clear and pleaſant at noon, cape Orford was viſible aſtern nearly in the horizon, bearing by compaſs S. 11 E. 5 leagues diſtant; the neareſt ſhore about a league diſtant eaſt; a ſmall projecting point, forming the north point of a ſmall cove off which lie five detached rocks, N. 23 E., diſtance 7 miles; and the northernmoſt land in ſight, which I conſidered to be cape Blanco, N. 2 E.; the obſerved latitude was 43° 6′; longitude 235° 42′; and the variation 16° eaſtwardly.

Having now a fine gale from the S. S. W. with ſerene and pleaſant weather, we ranged along the coaſt at the diſtance of about a league, in hopes of determining the exiſtence or non-exiſtence of the extenſive river or ſtraits, aſſerted to have been diſcovered by Martin D'Aguilar. About three in the afternoon we paſſed within a league of the Cape above-mentioned; and at about half that diſtance from ſome breakers that lie to the weſtward of it. This Cape, though not ſo projecting a point as cape Orford, is nevertheleſs a conſpicuous one, particularly when ſeen from the north, being formed by a round hill on high perpendicular cliffs, ſome of which are white, a conſiderable height from the level of the ſea. Above theſe cliffs it is tolerably well wooded, and is connected to the main land, by land conſiderably lower. In this reſpect it ſeemed exactly to anſwer Captain Cook's deſcription of cape Gregory; though its ſituation did not appear to correſpond with that aſſigned to cape Gregory by Captain Cook; our obſervations placing it in latitude 43° 23′; longitude 235° 50′; whence the coaſt tends N. 21 E. About a league north of the pitch of the Cape, the rocky cliffs compoſing it terminate, and a compact white ſandy beach commences, which extends along the coaſt 8 leagues, without forming any viſible projecting point or head land. We ſailed along this beach at a diſtance of from 3 to 5 miles, and had there been any projecting point or inlet in it, neither could have eſcaped our obſervation. This induced me to conſider the above point as the cape Gregory of Captain Cook, with a probability of its being alſo the cape Blanco of D'Aguilar, if land hereabouts the latter ever ſaw. The

difference

difference in latitude between our computation and that of Captain Cook was 7′; our obſervations placing the Cape that diſtance farther ſouth. This might poſſibly have been occaſioned by the tempeſtuous weather with which the Reſolution and Diſcovery contended when off this coaſt, preventing the poſition of the ſeveral head lands being then aſcertained with that accuracy, which the fair winds and pleaſant weather have enabled us to aſſign to them. The land ſeen to the ſouth of cape Gregory by Captain Cook, and by him conſidered as anſwering nearly to the ſituation of cape Blanco, muſt have been ſome of the inland mountains which to the ſouth of cape Gregory riſe to a great height; whilſt the land near the ſea ſhore, particularly in the neighbourhood of cape Orford, was much too low to have been ſeen at the diſtance which Captain Cook was at that time from it; and it is fair to preſume, that the exceſſive bad weather led Captain Cook and his officers to conſider the extremely white ſand on the ſea ſhore and on the hills to be ſnow. With us it put on the ſame appearance, excepting where it was interrupted by the clumps of trees, and until it was intirely loſt in the foreſt. There could be no doubt of its being miſtaken in winter for ſnow; but as the general temperature of the thermometer ſince our arrival on the coaſt had been at 59 and 60, the error of ſuch concluſion was ſufficiently manifeſted. 1792. April.

The night was ſpent as before; and in the morning we ſailed along the coaſt, which extended from S. E. by S. to N. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.; the land we hauled off from the preceding evening, S. 40 E. 4 or 5 leagues; and the neareſt ſhore eaſt, ſix or ſeven miles diſtant. A conſiderable increaſe in the wind from the S.W. with appearances of a threatening nature, made me conſider it not prudent to venture nearer than within 2 or 3 leagues of the ſhore; which being greatly obſcured by the hazineſs of the atmoſphere, prevented out ſeeing much of the inland country. We loſt ſight again of the ſandy beaches and low ſhores, and in lieu of them we were preſented with a ſtrait and compact coaſt, compoſed of ſteep craggy rocky cliffs, nearly perpendicular to the ſea, with a retired mountainous country much broken, and forming a great variety of deep chaſms; the whole but thinly covered with wood. At eight we paſſed the only projecting point from cape Gregory. It is a high rocky bluff, nearly perpendicular to the Thurſ. 26.

1792. April. the ſea; againſt it the billows, that now ran very high, broke with immenſe violence. This promontory I conſidered to be that which Captain Cook calls cape Perpetua; our obſervations placing it in latitude 44° 12′, longitude 236° 5′. From hence the coaſt takes a north direction, which we ranged along at the diſtance of about 3 leagues from the ſhore, until towards noon; when having nearly reached the northern extent of the coaſt hereabout ſeen by Captain Cook, and the gale ſtill increaſing, we cloſe-reefed the topſails and hauled off ſhore, until the weather ſhould prove more favorable to the examination of an unknown coaſt. Cape Foulweather at this time bore by compaſs N. 42 E. 3 or 4 leagues diſtant, and the coaſt indiſtinctly ſeen, from N. by E. to S.E. by S. The obſerved latitude 44° 42′, longitude 235° 53′, and the variation 18° eaſtwardly.

The gale having a little abated, veered to the ſouth; and the haze clearing away from the land we again purſued our route, and in the afternoon paſſed cape Foulweather, which is a conſpicuous promontory, almoſt as ſingular in its appearance as any we had ſeen along the coaſt. A high round bluff point projects abruptly into the ſea; a remarkable table hill is ſituated to the north, and a lower round bluff to the ſouth of it. Our obſervations placed this Cape in latitude 44° 49′, longitude 236° 4′.

From cape Foulweather the coaſt takes a direction a little to the eaſtward of north, and is nearly a ſtrait and compact ſhore, conſiderably elevated, and in general ſteep to the ſea. The face of the country is much chequered, in ſome places covered with a pleaſing verdure, in others occupied by barren rocks and ſand; but in none very thickly wooded.

Sun-ſet brought us in ſight of that part of the coaſt which had been ſeen by Mr. Mears; its northern extremity in ſight bore by compaſs N. ½ W.; cape Look-out N. 10 E.; the neareſt ſhore N. 34 E. about a league diſtant. This, being a remarkably ſteep bluff cliff, flattered us for ſome time with an appearance like the entrance of an harbour; but on a nearer approach the deception was found to have been occaſioned by the low land to the north of the bluff forming a very ſhallow open bay; the

the ſouthernmoſt land in ſight bore S. S. E.; in this ſituation we had 50 fathoms of water, black ſandy bottom. 1792. April.

The night, which was tolerably fair, was ſpent as uſual in preſerving our ſtation until day-light, when we purſued our examination along the coaſt with a favorable breeze, attended with ſome paſſing ſhowers. Cape Look-out then bore by compaſs eaſt, about 2 leagues diſtant. This Cape forms only a ſmall projecting point, yet it is remarkable for the four rocks which lie off from it; one of which is perforated, as deſcribed by Mr. Mears; and excepting a rock paſſed the preceding afternoon, theſe were the firſt we had ſeen north of cape Gregory. Friday 27.

From cape Look-out, which is ſituated in latitude 45° 32′, longitude 236° 11′, the coaſt takes a direction about N. 8 W. and is pleaſingly diverſified with eminences and ſmall hills near the ſea ſhore, in which are ſome ſhallow ſandy bays, with a few detached rocks lying about a mile from the land. The more inland country is conſiderably elevated; the mountains ſtretch towards the ſea, and at a diſtance appeared to form many inlets and projecting points; but the ſandy beach that continued along the coaſt renders it a compact ſhore, now and then interrupted by perpendicular rocky cliffs, on which the ſurf violently breaks. This mountainous inland country extends about 10 leagues to the north from cape Look-out, where it deſcends ſuddenly to a moderate height; and had it been deſtitute of its timber, which ſeemed of conſiderable magnitude and to compoſe an intire foreſt, it might be deemed low land. Noon brought us up with a very conſpicuous point of land compoſed of a cluſter of hummocks, moderately high, and projecting into the ſea from the low land before mentioned. Theſe hummocks are barren, and ſteep near the ſea, but their tops thinly covered with wood. On the ſouth ſide of this promontory was the appearance of an inlet, or ſmall river, the land behind not indicating it to be of any great extent; nor did it ſeem acceſſible for veſſels of our burthen, as the breakers extended from the above point 2 or 3 miles into the ocean, until they joined thoſe on the beach nearly 4 leagues further ſouth. On reference to Mr. Mears's deſcription of the coaſt ſouth of this promontory, I was at firſt induced to believe it to be cape Shoalwater, but on aſcertaining its latitude, I preſumed it to be

1792. April. that which he calls cape Diſappointment; and the opening to the ſouth of it, Deception bay. This Cape was found to be in latitude 46° 19′, longitude 236° 6′.

The ſea had now changed from its natural, to river coloured water; the probable conſequence of ſome ſtreams falling into the bay, or into the ocean to the north of it, through the low land. Not conſidering this opening worthy of more attention, I continued our purſuit to the N.W. being deſirous to embrace the advantages of the now prevailing breeze and pleaſant weather, ſo favorable to our examination of the coaſt, which now took a direction N. 12 W.; the latitude at this time was 46° 14′; longitude 236° 1′½; and the variation of the compaſs 18° eaſtwardly. In this ſituation we had ſoundings at the depth of 33 fathoms, black ſandy bottom; the northernmoſt land ſeen from the deck bore by compaſs north; the promontory of cape Diſappointment, from N. 14 E. to N. 32 E.; this, the neareſt ſhore, was about 2 leagues diſtant; and the ſouthernmoſt land in ſight bore S. E. by S.

The country now before us preſented a moſt luxuriant landſcape, and was probably not a little heightened in beauty by the weather that prevailed. The more interior parts were ſomewhat elevated, and agreeably diverſified with hills, from which it gradually deſcended to the ſhore, and terminated in a ſandy beach. The whole had the appearance of a continued foreſt extending as far north as the eye could reach, which made me very ſolicitous to find a port in the vicinity of a country preſenting ſo delightful a proſpect of fertility; our attention was therefore earneſtly directed to this object, but the ſandy beach bounded by breakers extending 3 or 4 miles into the ſea, ſeemed to be completely inacceſſible until about four in the afternoon, when the appearance of a tolerably good bay preſented itſelf. For this we ſteered, in the hope of finding a diviſion in the reef, through which, ſhould admittance be gained, there was great reaſon to expect a well ſheltered anchorage; but on approaching within 2 or 3 miles of the breakers, we found them produced by a compact reef, extending from a low projecting point of land along the ſhores to the ſouthward, until they joined the beach to the north of cape Diſappointment. This projecting point is ſomewhat more elevated than the

the reſt of the coaſt, and is ſituated in latitude 46° 40′; longitude 236°. Not a little diſappointed, we reſumed our route along the ſhores of this pleaſant country. The projecting point, at ſix, bore by compaſs N. 10 E.; the center of the bay, and the neareſt part of the reef in a line N. 69 E.; diſtant from the former about 7, and from the latter, about 3 miles. Immediately within the point, the interior country is more elevated than to the north or ſouth of it; riſing in gradual aſcent to land of a moderate height. In reſpect of latitude, this point anſwered nearly to Mr. Mears's cape Shoalwater; but, from his deſcription of the adjacent country, it ſhould rather appear to be his Low Point; and the bay we endeavoured to enter to the ſouth of it, Shoalwater bay; as in it there appeared two openings, the one taking a northerly, and the other an eaſtwardly direction. Mr. Mears likewiſe ſtates, "that, with their glaſſes, they traced the line of the coaſt to the ſouth of cape Shoalwater, which preſented no opening that promiſed like an harbour;" thoſe to the ſouth of both theſe points flattered our expectations, until the breakers, extending acroſs each of them, gave us reaſon to conſider them inacceſſible, and unworthy any loſs of time whilſt accompanied by ſo favorable a breeze. At ſun-ſet we again ſhortened ſail, and as uſual, hauled our wind to preſerve our ſtation until the morning. Our ſoundings were from 24 to 43 fathoms, dark brown ſandy bottom. It was calm for a few hours during the evening and night, with a heavy fall of rain. 1792. April.

The next morning at four o'clock, with a light breeze at E. S. E. we again ſteered in for the land, and found that we had been materially affected by a northern current. The land we had been abreaſt of the preceding evening, now bore by compaſs S. E. 6 or 7 leagues diſtant; and the coaſt to the north of it ſtill continuing to appear a ſtrait and compact ſhore, I did not attempt gaining a nearer view, but paſſed on to the northward, keeping at about a league from the land which now took an almoſt north direction, to a point that, after the Right Honorable Lord Grenville, I named POINT GRENVILLE, ſituated in latitude 47° 22′, longitude 235° 58′½; whence the coaſt tends N. N. W. Lying off point Grenville are three ſmall rocky iſlets, one of which, like that at cape Look-out, is perforated. Saturday 28.

1792. April. From hence, as we proceeded to the north, the coaſt began to increaſe regularly in height, and the inland country, behind the low land bordering on the ſea ſhore, acquired a conſiderable degree of elevation. The ſhores we paſſed this morning, differed in ſome reſpects from thoſe we had hitherto ſeen. They were compoſed of low cliffs riſing perpendicularly from a beach of ſand or ſmall ſtones; had many detached rocks of various romantic forms lying at the diſtance of about a mile, with regular ſoundings, between 16 and 19 fathoms, ſoft ſandy bottom. Noon brought us in ſight of land, which was conſidered to be that named by Mr. Barclay, Deſtruction iſland; bearing by compaſs from N. 14 W. to N. 17 W.; the ſouthernmoſt land in ſight, S. 53 E.; the northernmoſt N. 36 W.; and the neareſt ſhore N. 65 E. at the diſtance of about 4 miles; in this ſituation our obſerved latitude was 47° 30′, longitude 235° 49′, and the variation of the compaſs 18° eaſtwardly.

In the afternoon the wind we had been ſo happily favored with died away, and was ſucceeded by calms and light variable breezes. Theſe, with a current or tide ſetting rapidly in ſhore, obliged us to anchor in 21 fathoms, on a bottom of ſoft ſand and mud: the coaſt, which now formed a ſtrait and compact ſhore, bore by compaſs from N. 30 W. to S. 49 E.; the neareſt part of the main land, eaſt, about five miles; Deſtruction iſland, being the neareſt ſhore, N. 5 E. to N. 5 W. about a league diſtant; and ſome breakers extending from its north point N. 8 W.

This iſland is ſituated in latitude 47° 37′; longitude 235° 49′; and is, by far, the largeſt detached land yet obſerved on the coaſt. It is about a league in circuit, low, and nearly flat on the top, preſenting a very barren aſpect, and producing only one or two dwarf trees at each end. A canoe or two were ſeen paddling near the iſland. It was a fact not leſs ſingular than worthy obſervation, that, on the whole extenſive coaſt of New Albion, and more particularly in the vicinity of thoſe fertile and delightful ſhores we had lately paſſed, we had not, excepting to the ſouthward of cape Orford and at this place, ſeen any inhabitants, or met with any circumſtances, that in the moſt diſtant manner indicated a probability of the country being inhabited.

The ſerenity of the weather, although very pleaſant, was rendered exceſſively

exceſſively irkſome by the want of wind; our progreſs was ſlow, and our curioſity was much excited to explore the promiſed expanſive mediterranean ocean, which, by various accounts, is ſaid to have exiſtence in theſe regions. The ſeveral large rivers and capacious inlets, that have been deſcribed as diſcharging their contents into the pacific, between the 40th and 48th degree of north latitude, were reduced to brooks, inſufficient for our veſſels to navigate, or to bays, inapplicable as harbours, for refitting; excepting that one of which Mr. Dalrymple informs us, that "it is alledged that the Spaniards have recently found an entrance in the "latitude of 47° 45′ north, which in 27 days courſe brought them to "the vicinity of Hudſon's bay; this latitude exactly correſponds to the "ancient relation of John De Fuca, the Greek pilot, in 1592."* This inlet could be now only ten miles from us; and another that had been viſited by Mr. Mears and other traders on the coaſt, was not more than 20 leagues diſtant. We had been extremely fortunate in the favorable winds that had attended us along this coaſt, and their abſence at this juncture made us impatient for their return. Our anxiety was, however, of no long duration; as by three o'clock on ſunday morning we were indulged with a pleaſant breeze, with which at day-light we weighed and ſtood along the ſhore to the N. W. Whilſt at anchor we found a conſtant current, without intermiſſion, ſetting in the line of the coaſt to the northward, at an uniform rate of near half a league per hour. Since we had paſſed cape Orford, we had been regularly thus affected, and carried further to the north by 10 or 12 miles per day than we expected.

1792. April.

* Vide Mr. Dalrymple's plan for promoting the fur trade, &c. p. 21, 1789.

Sunday 29.

At four o'clock, a ſail was diſcovered to the weſtward ſtanding in ſhore. This was a very great novelty, not having ſeen any veſſel but our conſort, during the laſt eight months. She ſoon hoiſted American colours, and fired a gun to leeward. At ſix we ſpoke her. She proved to be the ſhip Columbia, commanded by Mr. Robert Gray, belonging to Boſton, whence ſhe had been abſent nineteen months. Having little doubt of his being the ſame perſon who had formerly commanded the ſloop Waſhington, I deſired he would bring to, and ſent Mr. Puget and Mr. Menzies

1792. April. zies on board to acquire ſuch information as might be ſerviceable in our future operations.

The moſt remarkable mountain we had ſeen on the coaſt of New Albion, now preſented itſelf. Its ſummit, covered with eternal ſnow, was divided into a very elegant double fork, and roſe conſpicuouſly from a baſe of lofty mountains clothed in the ſame manner, which deſcended gradually to hills of a moderate height, and terminated like that we had ſeen the preceding day, in low cliffs falling perpendicularly on a ſandy beach; off which were ſcattered many rocks and rocky iſlets of various forms and ſizes. This was generally conſidered, though it was not confirmed by its latitude, to be the mount Olympus of Mr. Mears; it being the only conſpicuous mountain we had obſerved on the part of the coaſt he had viſited. Mount Olympus is placed in latitude 47° 10′; whereas our latitude now was 47° 38′: and as this mountain bore N. 55 E. it muſt conſequently be to the north of us; although we were unable to determine its preciſe ſituation, by the thick hazy weather which ſhortly ſucceeded.

On the return of the boat, we found our conjectures had not been ill grounded, that this was the ſame gentleman who had commanded the ſloop Waſhington at the time, we are informed, ſhe had made a very ſingular voyage behind Nootka. It was not a little remarkable that, on our approach to the entrance of this inland ſea, we ſhould fall in with the identical perſon who, it had been ſtated, had ſailed through it. His relation, however, differed very materially from that publiſhed in England. It is not poſſible to conceive any one to be more aſtoniſhed than was Mr. Gray, on his being made acquainted, that his authority had been quoted, and the track pointed out that he had been ſaid to have made in the ſloop Waſhington. In contradiction to which, he aſſured the officers, that he had penetrated only 50 miles into the ſtraits in queſtion, in an E.S.E. direction; that he found the paſſage 5 leagues wide; and that he underſtood, from the natives, that the opening extended a conſiderable diſtance to the northward; that this was all the information he had acquired reſpecting this inland ſea, and that he returned into the ocean by the ſame way he had entered at. The inlet he ſuppoſed

poſed to be the ſame that De Fuca had diſcovered, which opinion ſeemed to be univerſally received by all the modern viſitors. He likewiſe informed them of his having been off the mouth of a river in the latitude of 46° 10′, where the outſet, or reflux, was ſo ſtrong as to prevent his entering for nine days. This was, probably, the opening paſſed by us on the forenoon of the 27th; and was, apparently, inacceſſible, not from the current, but from the breakers that extended acroſs it. He had alſo entered another inlet to the northward, in latitude 54°½; in which he had ſailed to the latitude of 56°, without diſcovering its termination. The ſouth point of entrance into De Fuca's ſtreights he ſtated to be in 48° 24′, and conceived our diſtance from it to be about 8 leagues. The laſt winter he had ſpent in port Cox, or, as the natives call it, Clayoquot, from whence he had ſailed but a few days. During the winter he had built a ſmall veſſel, in which he had diſpatched a mate and ten men to barter for furs on Queen Charlotte's iſlands, and was himſelf now commencing his ſummer's trade along the coaſt to the ſouthward. Whilſt he remained at Clayoquot, *Wicananiſh*, the chief of that diſtrict, had concerted a plan to capture his ſhip, by bribing a native of Owhyhee, whom Mr. Gray had with him, to wet the priming of all the fire-arms on board, which were conſtantly kept loaded; upon which the chief would eaſily have overpowered the ſhip's crew, by a number of daring Indians who were aſſembled for that purpoſe. This project was happily diſcovered, and the Americans being on their guard the fatal effects of the enterprize were prevented.

1792. April.

Having obtained this information, our courſe was again directed along the coaſt to the northward. It continued to increaſe in height as we advanced, with numberleſs detached rocky iſlets, amongſt which were many ſunken rocks, extending in ſome places a league from the ſhore. As we paſſed the outermoſt of theſe rocks at the diſtance of a mile, we plainly diſtinguiſhed the ſouth point of entrance into De Fuca's ſtraits, bearing by compaſs N. 8 W.: the oppoſite ſide of the ſtraits, though indiſtinctly ſeen in conſequence of the haze, plainly indicated an opening of conſiderable extent. The thick rainy weather permitted us to ſee little of the country, yet we were enabled to aſcertain that this coaſt, like

1792. April. like that which we had hitherto explored from cape Mendocino, was firm and compact, without any opening into the mediterranean ſea, as ſtated in latitude 47° 45′; or the leaſt appearance of a ſafe or ſecure harbour, either in that latitude, or, from it ſouthward to cape Mendocino; notwithſtanding that, in that ſpace, geographers have thought it expedient to furniſh many. Thoſe, however, who from ſuch ideal reports may be induced to navigate, in the confidence of meeting ſuch reſorts for ſhelter or refreſhment, will, it is greatly to be apprehended, be led into conſiderable error, and experience like myſelf no ſmall degree of mortification.

We now ſaw ſeveral villages ſcattered along the ſhore, whoſe inhabitants came off for the purpoſe, as we ſuppoſed, of trading; as the Columbia brought to for a ſhort time, and again made all the ſail ſhe could after us; which led us to conjecture, that Mr. Gray had not been perfectly ſatisfied with the account given by our officers, and ſuſpected that our object was of a commercial nature like his own, as he had informed our gentlemen that he was immediately going a conſiderable way to the ſouthward. We were, at this time, within 2 or 3 miles of the ſhore; the wind blew a freſh gale, attended with thick rainy weather from the E.S.E. But as it was favorable for entering this inlet, we were eager to embrace the opportunity it afforded, and ſhortened ſail that the Chatham might take the lead. About noon, we reached its ſouth entrance, which I underſtand the natives diſtinguiſh by the name of Claſſet*; it is a projecting and conſpicuous promontory; and bore, by compaſs, from N. 56 E. to N. 39 E., diſtant from its neareſt part about two miles. Tatooche's iſland, united to the promontory by a ledge of rocks over which the ſea violently breaks, bore N. 17 E. to N. 30 E.; and the rock lying off the iſland, as deſcribed by Mr. Duncan in his excellent ſketch of the entrance into this inlet, N. 14 E. In the latitude, however, there appears to be an error of 10 miles; which, from Mr. Duncan's accuracy in other reſpects, I was induced to attribute to the preſs. The ſouth entrance is by him ſtated to be in 48° 37′; whereas, by our run, and making every allowance, we could not place it ſo far north as Mr. Gray. No great violence of tide was experienced; nor did we obſerve the

* Cape Flattery.

the Pinnacle rock, as repreſented by Mr. Mears and Mr. Dalrymple, in order to identify theſe as De Fuca's ſtraits, or any other rock more conſpicuous than thouſands along the coaſt, varying in form and ſize; ſome conical, others with flat ſides, flat tops, and almoſt every other ſhape that can be figured by the imagination. 1792. April.

We followed the Chatham between Tatooche's iſland and the rock, hauling to the eaſtward along the ſouthern ſhore of the ſuppoſed ſtraits of De Fuca. This rock, which riſes juſt above the ſurface of the water, and over which the ſurf breaks with great violence, I called ROCK DUNCAN, in commemoration of that gentleman's diſcovery. It is ſituated, as he repreſents, about N. 20 E., nearly half a league from Tatooche's iſland; forming a paſſage, to all appearance, perfectly clear. The iſland of Tatooche is of an oblong ſhape, lying nearly in a N.W. and S.E. direction, about half a league in circuit, bearing a verdant and fertile appearance, without any trees. On the eaſt ſide is a cove which nearly divides the iſland into two parts; the upper part of the cliff in the center of the cove, had the appearance of having been ſeparated by art for the protection or conveniency of the village there ſituated; and has a communication from cliff to cliff above the houſes of the village by a bridge or cauſeway, over which the inhabitants were ſeen paſſing and repaſſing. On the beach were ſeen ſeveral canoes, and ſome of them would moſt probably have viſited us, had we thought proper to ſhorten ſail. This promontory, though not greatly elevated, riſes very abruptly from the ſea in ſteep barren cliffs; above theſe it ſeems well wooded; but the badneſs of the weather that obſcured the adjacent country, prevented alſo our aſcertaining its ſituation. From the north-weſt part of Tatooche's iſland, which bears from the north point of the promontory of Claſſet N. 79 W. diſtant about two miles, the exterior coaſt takes a direction nearly ſouth about 10 leagues; where, as we paſſed, I anxiouſly looked out for the point which Captain Cook had diſtinguiſhed by the name of Cape Flattery, of which I could not be completely ſatisfied, on account of the difference in latitude. A ſhallow bay, however, does extend about 3 leagues to the ſouthward of Claſſet, which falls ſome diſtance back from the general line of the coaſt; and the baſe of the in-

1792. April. land mountains which project there, and form deep ravines, preſent at diſtance the appearance of a ſafe and ſecure port; but, on a nearer approach, the whole was found firmly connected by a ſandy beach. This, moſt probably, is the bay which the Reſolution and Diſcovery ſtood into; and Claſſet is the point, with an iſland lying off it, which Captain Cook called cape Flattery. The difference in latitude, (if Mr. Gray is correct, who has paſſed it ſeveral times, and always made it nearly the ſame,) may have been occaſioned by a current ſimilar to that which we had lately experienced along the coaſt; affecting the Reſolution in the ſame manner, between noon, when their latitude was obſerved, and late in the evening, when Captain Cook hauled off the coaſt.

As we proceeded along the ſhore, we paſſed the village of Claſſet, which is ſituated about two miles within the Cape, and has the appearance of being extenſive and populous. As the freſh ſouthwardly wind became much moderated by the intervention of the high land we were now under, ſome of the inhabitants found no difficulty in viſiting us; this they did in a very civil, orderly, and friendly manner, requeſting permiſſion before they attempted to enter the ſhip; and on receiving ſome preſents, with aſſurances of our friendſhip, they very politely and earneſtly ſolicited us to ſtop at their village. The ſituation of the anchorage however being much expoſed, and wiſhing for ſome ſnug port where, with eaſe and convenience, the various neceſſary ſervices we now required might be performed, I declined their very cordial invitation, and directed our courſe up the inlet, entertaining no doubt that we ſhould ſoon be enabled to accommodate ourſelves with a more advantageous ſtation.

The few natives who came off reſembled, in moſt reſpects, the people of Nootka. Their perſons, garments, and behaviour, are very ſimilar; ſome difference was obſerved in their ornaments, particularly in thoſe worn at the noſe; for inſtead of the creſcent, generally adopted by the inhabitants of Nootka, theſe wore ſtrait pieces of bone. Their canoes, arms, and implements, were exactly the ſame. They ſpoke the ſame language, but did not approach us with the formality obſerved by thoſe people on viſiting the Reſolution and Diſcovery; which may probably be owing to their having become more familiar with ſtrangers.

The

The wind veering to the S. E. obliged us to turn up along ſhore on the ſouthern ſide of the ſtraits, which, from cape Claſſet, takes a direction S. 70 E. About two miles within the village we paſſed a ſmall open bay, with a little iſland lying off its eaſtern ſide, apparently too inſignificant to anſwer our purpoſe of refitting. The weather becoming more unpleaſant as the day advanced; at ſeven in the evening we came to anchor in 23 fathoms water, on a bottom of black ſand and mud, about a mile from the ſhore. 1792. April.

I now became acquainted that after we had paſſed within Tatooche's iſland a rock was noticed, and ſuppoſed to be that repreſented as De Fuca's pinnacle rock; this however was viſible only for a few minutes, from its being cloſe to the ſhore of the main land, inſtead of lying in the entrance of the ſtraits; nor did it correſpond with that which has been ſo deſcribed.

It was ſomewhat remarkable, that although we rode all night by the wind, the Chatham, though anchored not a quarter of a mile in ſhore of us, rode to a regular ſix hours tide, running near half a league per hour; and, by the appearance of the ſhores, the ebb and flow ſeemed to have been very conſiderable.

CHAPTER IV.

Proceed up the Straits—Anchor under New Dungeneſs—Remarks on the coaſt of New Albion—Arrive in port Diſcovery—Tranſactions there—Boat excurſion—Quit port Diſcovery—Aſtronomical and nautical obſervations.

1792. April. Monday 30. THE evening of the 29th brought us to an anchor in very thick rainy weather, about 8 miles within the entrance on the ſouthern ſhore of the ſuppoſed ſtraits of De Fuca. The following morning, a gentle breeze ſprang up from the N.W. attended with clear and pleaſant weather, which preſented to our view this renowned inlet. Its ſouthern ſhores were ſeen to extend, by compaſs, from N. 83 W. to E.; the former being the ſmall iſland we had paſſed the preceding afternoon, which lying about half a mile from the main land, was about 4 miles diſtant from us: its northern ſhore extends from N. 68 W. to N. 73 E.; the neareſt point of it, diſtant about 3 leagues, bore N. 15 W. We weighed anchor with a favorable wind, and ſteered to the eaſt along the ſouthern ſhore, at the diſtance of about two miles, having an uninterrupted horizon between eaſt and N. 73 E. The ſhores on each ſide the ſtraits are of a moderate height; and the delightful ſerenity of the weather permitted our ſeeing this inlet to great advantage. The ſhores on the ſouth ſide are compoſed of low ſandy cliffs, falling perpendicularly on beaches of ſand or ſtones. From the top of theſe cliffy eminences, the land appeared to take a further gentle moderate aſcent, and was intirely covered with trees chiefly of the pine tribe, until the foreſt reached a range of high craggy mountains, which ſeemed to riſe from the wood-land country in a very abrupt manner,

manner, with a few ſcattered trees on their ſteril ſides, and their ſummits covered with ſnow. The northern ſhore did not appear quite ſo high: it roſe more gradually from the ſea-ſide to the tops of the mountains, which had the appearance of a compact range, infinitely more uniform, and much leſs covered with ſnow, than thoſe on the ſouthern ſide. 1792. April.

Our latitude, at noon, was 48° 19′; longitude 236° 19′; and the variation of the compaſs 18° eaſtwardly. In this ſituation, the northern ſhore extended by compaſs from N. 82 W. to N. 51 E.; between the latter, and the eaſtern extremity of the ſouthern ſhore, bearing N. 88 E., we ſtad ſtill an unbounded horizon; whilſt the iſland before mentioned, continuing to form the weſt extremity of the ſouthern ſhore, bore S. 84 W. By theſe obſervations, which I have great reaſon to believe were correctly taken, the north promontory of Claſſet is ſituated in latitude 48° 23′½; longitude 235° 38′. The ſmoothneſs of the ſea, and clearneſs of the ſky, enabled us to take ſeveral ſets of lunar diſtances, which gave the longitude to the eaſtward of the chronometer, and ſerved to confirm our former obſervations, that it was gaining very materially on the rate as ſettled at Otaheite. As the day advanced, the wind, which as well as the weather was delightfully pleaſant, accelerated our progreſs along the ſhore. This ſeemed to indicate a ſpeedy termination to the inlet; as high land now began to appear juſt riſing from that horizon, which, a few hours before, we had conſidered to be unlimited. Every new appearance, as we proceeded, furniſhed new conjectures; the whole was not viſibly connected; it might form a cluſter of iſlands ſeparated by large arms of the ſea, or be united by land not ſufficiently high to be yet diſcernible. About five in the afternoon, a long, low, ſandy point of land was obſerved projecting from the cliffy ſhores into the ſea, behind which was ſeen the appearance of a well-ſheltered bay, and, a little to the S.E. of it, an opening in the land, promiſing a ſafe and extenſive port. About this time a very high conſpicuous craggy mountain, bearing by compaſs N. 50 E. preſented itſelf, towering above the clouds: as low down as they allowed it to be viſible it was covered with ſnow; and ſouth of it, was a long ridge of very rugged ſnowy mountains,

1792. April. tains, much leſs elevated, which ſeemed to ſtretch to a conſiderable diſtance.

As my intention was to anchor for the night under the low point, the neceſſary ſignals were made to the Chatham; and at ſeven we hauled round it, at the diſtance of about a mile. This was, however, too near, as we ſoon found ourſelves in 3 fathoms water; but, on ſteering about half a mile to the north, the depth increaſed to 10 fathoms, and we rounded the ſhallow ſpit, which, though not very conſpicuous, is ſhewn by the tide cauſing a conſiderable rippling over it. Having turned up a little way into the bay, we anchored on a bottom of ſoft ſand and mud in 14 fathoms water. The low ſandy point of land, which from its great reſemblance to Dungeneſs in the Britiſh channel I called NEW DUNGENESS, bore by compaſs N. 41 W. about 3 miles diſtant, from whence the low projecting land extends until it reaches a bluff cliff of a moderate height, bearing from us S. 60 W. about a league diſtant. From this ſtation the ſhores bore the ſame appearance as thoſe we had paſſed in the morning, compoſing one intire foreſt. The ſnowy mountains of the inland country were, however, neither ſo high nor ſo rugged, and were further removed from the ſea ſhore. The neareſt parts bore by compaſs from us, ſouth about half a league off; the apparent port S. 50 E. about 2 leagues; and the ſouth point of an inlet, ſeemingly very capacious, S. 85 E.; with land appearing like an iſland, moderately elevated, lying before its entrance, from S. 85 E. to N. 87 E.; and the S.E. extremity of that which now appeared to be the ſouthern ſhore, N. 71 E. From this direction round by the north and N.W. the high diſtant land formed, as already obſerved, like detached iſlands, amongſt which the lofty mountain, diſcovered in the afternoon by the third lieutenant, and in compliment to him called by me MOUNT BAKER, roſe a very conſpicuous object, bearing by compaſs N. 43 E., apparently at a very remote diſtance. A ſmall Indian village was near us on the ſouth ſide of the bay, but we had not yet been viſited by any of the inhabitants. We had now advanced further up this inlet than Mr. Gray, or (to our knowledge) any other perſon from the civilized world; although it ſhould hereafter be proved to be the ſame which is ſaid to have been entered by

De

De Fuca, in ſupport of which, oral teſtimony is the only authority produced; a tradition rendered ſtill more doubtful by its entrance differing at leaſt 40′ in latitude. 1792. April

Conſidering ourſelves now on the point of commencing an examination of an intirely new region, I cannot take leave of the coaſt already known, without obtruding a ſhort remark on that part of the continent, comprehending a ſpace of nearly 215 leagues, on which our inquiries had been lately employed under the moſt fortunate and favorable circumſtances of wind and weather. So minutely had this extenſive coaſt been inſpected, that the ſurf had been conſtantly ſeen to break on its ſhores from the maſt-head; and it was but in a few ſmall intervals only, where our diſtance precluded its being viſible from the deck. Whenever the weather prevented our making free with the ſhore, or on our hauling off for the night, the return of fine weather and of day-light uniformly brought us, if not to the identical ſpot we had departed from, at leaſt within a few miles of it, and never beyond the northern limits of the coaſt which we had previouſly ſeen. An examination ſo directed, and circumſtances happily concurring to permit its being ſo executed, afforded the moſt complete opportunity of determining its various turnings and windings; as alſo the poſition of all its conſpicuous points, aſcertained by meridional altitudes for the latitude, and obſervations for the chronometer, which we had the good fortune to make conſtantly once, and in general twice every day, the preceding one only excepted.

It muſt be conſidered as a very ſingular circumſtance that, in ſo great an extent of ſea coaſt, we ſhould not until now have ſeen the appearance of any opening in its ſhores, which preſented any certain proſpect of affording ſhelter; the whole coaſt forming one compact, ſolid, and nearly ſtrait barrier againſt the ſea.

The river Mr. Gray mentioned, ſhould, from the latitude he aſſigned to it, have exiſtence in the bay, ſouth of cape Diſappointment. This we paſſed on the forenoon of the 27th; and, as I then obſerved, if any inlet or river ſhould be found, it muſt be a very intricate one, and inacceſſible to veſſels of our burthen, owing to the reefs and broken water which then appeared in its neighbourhood. Mr. Gray ſtated, that he had been ſeveral days attempting to enter it, which

1792. April. which at length he was unable to effect in conſequence of a very ſtrong outſet. This is a phenomenon difficult to account for, as, in moſt caſes where there are outſets of ſuch ſtrength on a ſea coaſt, there are correſponding tides ſetting in. Be that however as it may, I was thoroughly convinced, as were alſo moſt perſons of obſervation on board, that we could not poſſibly have paſſed any ſafe navigable opening, harbour, or place of ſecurity for ſhipping on this coaſt, from cape Mendocino to the promontory of Claſſet; nor had we any reaſon to alter our opinions, notwithſtanding that theoretical geographers have thought proper to aſſert, in that ſpace, the exiſtence of arms of the ocean, communicating with a mediterranean ſea, and extenſive rivers, with ſafe and convenient ports. Theſe ideas, not derived from any ſource of ſubſtantial information, have, it is much to be feared, been adopted for the ſole purpoſe of giving unlimited credit to the traditionary exploits of ancient foreigners, and to undervalue the laborious and enterprizing exertions of our own countrymen, in the noble ſcience of diſcovery.

Since the viſion of the ſouthern continent, (from which the Incas of Peru are ſaid to have originated,) has vaniſhed; the pretended diſcoveries of De Fuca and De Fonte have been revived, in order to prove the exiſtence of a north-weſt paſſage. Theſe have been ſupported by the recent concurring opinions of modern traders, one of whom is ſaid to conceive, that an opening ſtill further to the north is that which De Fuca entered. Under this aſſertion, ſhould any opening further to the northward be diſcovered leading to a N.W. paſſage, the merit of ſuch diſcovery will neceſſarily be aſcribed to De Fuca, De Fonte, or ſome other favorite voyager of theſe cloſet philoſophers.

May. Tueſday 1. The preceding evening brought us to an anchor under New Dungeneſs. Our May-day was uſhered in by a morning of the moſt delightfully pleaſant weather, affording us, from the broken appearance of the coaſt before us, the proſpect of ſoon reaching a ſafe and commodious harbour. Indeed, our preſent ſituation was far from ineligible, as it promiſed to admit us as near the ſhore as we might think proper to take our ſtation. Mr. Whidbey was therefore diſpatched in the cutter, to ſound, and ſearch for freſh water.

The

The appearance of the huts we now ſaw, indicated the reſidence of the natives in them to be of a temporary nature only; as we could perceive with our glaſſes, that they differed very materially from the habitations of any of the American Indians we had before ſeen, being compoſed of nothing more than a few mats thrown over croſs ſticks; whereas thoſe we had paſſed the preceding day, in two or three ſmall villages to the eaſtward of Claſſet, were built exactly after the faſhion of the houſes erected at Nootka*. The inhabitants ſeemed to view us with the utmoſt indifference and unconcern; they continued to fiſh before their huts as regardleſs of our being preſent, as if ſuch veſſels had been familiar to them, and unworthy of their attention. On the low land of New Dungeneſs were erected perpendicularly, and ſeemingly with much regularity, a number of very tall ſtrait poles, like flag-ſtaves or beacons, ſupported from the ground by ſpurs. Their firſt appearance induced an opinion of their being intended as the uprights for ſtages on which they might dry their fiſh; but this, on a nearer view, ſeemed improbable, as their height and diſtance from each other would have required ſpars of a greater ſize to reach from one to the other, than the ſubſtance of the poles was capable of ſuſtaining. They were, undoubtedly, intended to anſwer ſome particular purpoſe; but whether of a religious, civil, or military nature, muſt be left to ſome future inveſtigation.

1792. May.

* Vide Cook's laſt Voyage.

Mr. Whidbey found from 10 to 3 fathoms water cloſe to the ſhore. He landed at the upper part of the bay, but could not find any water; nor did he ſee the appearance of any along the ſhore near the habitations of the Indians, who remained, as before deſcribed, or fiſhing on the water, without paying any more attention to the cutter, than if ſhe had been one of their own canoes.

On receiving this report, the Chatham's cutter, with the Diſcovery's yawl and cutter, were ordered to be armed and ſupplied with a day's proviſion; with which we ſat off to examine the two apparent openings neareſt to us. We found the ſurface of the ſea almoſt covered with aquatic birds of various kinds, but all ſo extremely ſhy that our ſportſmen were unable to reach them with their guns, although they made many attempts. The firſt opening to the S. E. appeared to be formed

1792. May. by two high bluffs; the elevated land within them ſeemingly at a conſiderable diſtance. It proved, however, to be a cloſe and compact ſhore, the apparent vacant ſpace being occupied by a very low ſandy beach, off which extended a flat of very ſhallow ſoundings. From hence we made the beſt of our way for land, appearing like an iſland, off the other ſuppoſed opening; from whoſe ſummit, which ſeemed eaſy of acceſs, there was little doubt of our aſcertaining whether the coaſt afforded any port within reach of the day's excurſion. On landing on the weſt end of the ſuppoſed iſland, and aſcending its eminence which was nearly a perpendicular cliff, our attention was immediately called to a landſcape, almoſt as enchantingly beautiful as the moſt elegantly finiſhed pleaſure grounds in Europe. From the height we were now upon, our conjectures of this land being an iſland ſituated before the entrance of an opening in the main land were confirmed. The ſummit of this iſland preſented nearly a horizontal ſurface, interſperſed with ſome inequalities of ground, which produced a beautiful variety on an extenſive lawn covered with luxuriant graſs, and diverſified with an abundance of flowers. To the northweſtward was a coppice of pine trees and ſhrubs of various ſorts, that ſeemed as if it had been planted for the ſole purpoſe of protecting from the N.W. winds this delightful meadow, over which were promiſcuouſly ſcattered a few clumps of trees, that would have puzzled the moſt ingenious deſigner of pleaſure grounds to have arranged more agreeably. Whilſt we ſtopped to contemplate theſe ſeveral beauties of nature, in a proſpect no leſs pleaſing than unexpected, we gathered ſome gooſeberries and roſes in a ſtate of conſiderable forwardneſs. Caſting our eyes along the ſhore we had the ſatisfaction of ſeeing it much broken, and forming to all appearance many navigable inlets. The inlet now before us did not ſeem ſo extenſive, as we had reaſon to believe it to be from the ſhips; yet there was little doubt of its proving ſufficiently ſecure and convenient for all our purpoſes. We therefore proceeded to its examination, and found its entrance to be about a league wide, having regular good ſoundings from 10 fathoms cloſe to the ſhores, to 30, 35, and 38 fathoms in the middle, without any apparent danger from rocks or ſhoals. Freſh water, however, ſeemed hitherto a ſcarce commodity, and yet, from the general face of the country, a deficiency

deficiency in this reſpect was not to be apprehended. The ſhores of the harbour were of a moderate height; its weſtern ſide, bounded at no very great diſtance by a ridge of high craggy mountains covered with ſnow, were, as I conceived, connected with the mountain we took for mount Olympus. In queſt of the only great object neceſſary for conſtituting this one of the fineſt harbours in the world, we proſecuted our reſearches; until almoſt deſpairing of ſucceſs, I ſuddenly fell in with an excellent ſtream of very fine water. The deſign of our excurſion was thus happily accompliſhed; and, after taking ſome little refreſhment, we returned towards the ſhips, and arrived on board about midnight, perfectly ſatisfied with the ſucceſs of our expedition, and amply rewarded for our labour. 1792. May.

During my abſence, ſome of the natives had been trading with the veſſels in a very civil and friendly manner. They did not appear to underſtand the Nootka language; as thoſe of our people who had ſome knowledge of it were by no means able to make themſelves underſtood.

A light pleaſant breeze ſpringing up, we weighed on wedneſday morning, and ſteered for the port we had diſcovered the preceding day; whoſe entrance about 4 leagues diſtant bore S. E. by E. The delightful ſerenity of the weather greatly aided the beautiful ſcenery that was now preſented; the ſurface of the ſea was perfectly ſmooth, and the country before us exhibited every thing that bounteous nature could be expected to draw into one point of view. As we had no reaſon to imagine that this country had ever been indebted for any of its decorations to the hand of man, I could not poſſibly believe that any uncultivated country had ever been diſcovered exhibiting ſo rich a picture. The land which interrupted the horizon between the N. W. and the northern quarters, ſeemed, as already mentioned, to be much broken; from whence its eaſtern extent round to the S. E. was bounded by a ridge of ſnowy mountains, appearing to lie nearly in a north and ſouth direction, on which mount Baker roſe conſpicuouſly; remarkable for its height, and the ſnowy mountains that ſtretch from its baſe to the north and ſouth. Between us and this ſnowy range, the land, which on the ſea ſhore terminated like that we had lately paſſed, in low perpendicular cliffs, or on Wedneſ. 2.

1792. May. beaches of ſand or ſtone, roſe here in a very gentle aſcent, and was well covered with a variety of ſtately foreſt trees. Theſe, however, did not conceal the whole face of the country in one uninterrupted wilderneſs, but pleaſingly clothed its eminences, and chequered the vallies; preſenting, in many directions, extenſive ſpaces that wore the appearance of having been cleared by art, like the beautiful iſland we had viſited the day before. As we paſſed along the ſhore near one of theſe charming ſpots, the tracks of deer, or of ſome ſuch animal, were very numerous, and flattered us with the hope of not wanting refreſhments of that nature, whilſt we remained in this quarter.

A picture ſo pleaſing could not fail to call to our remembrance certain delightful and beloved ſituations in old England. Thus we proceeded, without meeting any obſtruction to our progreſs; which, though not rapid, brought us before noon abreaſt of the ſtream, that diſcharges its water from the weſtern ſhore near 5 miles within the entrance of the harbour; which I diſtinguiſhed by the name of PORT DISCOVERY, after the ſhip. There we moored, in 34 fathoms, muddy bottom, about a quarter of a mile from the ſhore.

The entrance of this harbour is formed by low projecting points, extending, on each ſide, from the high woodland cliffs which in general bound the coaſt; bearing by compaſs N. 48 W. to N. 54 W., in a line with two correſponding points from the iſland already deſcribed, lying off this harbour. Had this inſular production of nature been deſigned by the moſt able engineer, it could not have been placed more happily for the protection of the port, not only from the N.W. winds to the violence of which it would otherwiſe be greatly expoſed, but againſt all attempts of an enemy, when properly fortified; and hence I called it PROTECTION ISLAND.

The ſtream of water, near which we had taken a very convenient ſtation, appeared to have its ſource at ſome diſtance from its outfal, through one of thoſe low ſpits of ſand already mentioned, which conſtitute moſt of the projecting points we had ſeen ever ſince our having entered this inlet. Theſe uſually acquire a form ſomewhat circular, though irregular; and, in general, are nearly ſteep to, extending from the

the cliffy woodland country, from one to ſix hundred yards towards the water's edge, and are compoſed of a looſe ſandy ſoil. The ſurface of ſome was almoſt intirely occupied by a lagoon of ſalt water, or brackiſh ſwamp; others were perfectly dry; no one of them produced any trees; but were moſtly covered with a coarſe ſpiry graſs, interſperſed with ſtrawberries, two or three ſpecies of clover, ſamphire, and a great variety of other ſmall plants; ſome of which bore very beautiful flowers. On a few of the points were ſome ſhrubs that ſeemed to thrive exceſſively; ſuch as roſes, a ſpecies of ſweet briar, gooſeberries, raſpberries, currants, and ſeveral other ſmaller buſhes, which, in their reſpective ſeaſons, produce moſt probably the ſeveral fruits common to this and the oppoſite ſide of America. Theſe all appeared to grow very luxuriantly; and, from the quantity of bloſſoms with which they were loaded, there was great reaſon to believe them very productive. 1792. May.

We had little trouble in clearing a ſufficient ſpace for our encampment, which was very commodiouſly ſituated cloſe to the north ſide of the ſtream or brook. The tents, obſervatory, chronometers and inſtruments, guarded by a party of marines, were ſent on ſhore after dinner; and, whilſt they were properly arranging, I made a ſhort excurſion up the harbour. It extended nearly in a ſouth direction, about four miles from the ſhip, and then terminated in a muddy flat acroſs its head, about a quarter of a mile from the ſhore. The water, which was 7 fathoms deep cloſe to the flat, gradually deepened to 10, 20, and 30 fathoms, good holding ground. On this bank were found ſome ſmall indifferent oyſters. The ſhores beyond it are low and thickly wooded, and through them there appeared to run a very conſiderable ſtream of water, with ſeveral ſmaller ones, emptying themſelves into the harbour. The back country had the appearance of a ſwampy fen for a conſiderable diſtance. We landed not far from the largeſt rivulet, where we found a deſerted village capable of containing an hundred inhabitants. The houſes were built after the Nootka faſhion, but did not ſeem to have been lately the reſidence of the Indians.

The habitations had now fallen into decay; their inſide, as well as a ſmall ſurrounding ſpace that appeared to have been formerly occupied, were

1792. May. were over-run with weeds; amongſt which were found ſeveral human ſculls, and other bones, promiſcuouſly ſcattered about.

Thurſday 3. On thurſday morning we ſat ſeriouſly to work on board, and on ſhore where the ſail-makers were repairing and altering the ſails; coopers inſpecting the caſks; gunners airing the powder; and parties cutting wood, brewing ſpruce beer, and filling water: whilſt thoſe on board were as buſily employed, in neceſſary repairs about the rigging; getting the proviſions to hand; clearing the main and after holds for the reception of ſhingle ballaſt, of which we had for ſome time ſtood in much need; ſome of our carpenters were ſtopping leaks about the bows, and the reſt aſſiſted in caulking the Chatham's ſides. The ſerenity of the climate and ſeaſon was extremely favorable to the execution of their ſeveral duties, as alſo to our aſtronomical inquiries. The part of the coaſt that we had now reached being nearly deſtitute of inhabitants, few circumſtances occurred to divert our attention, or interfere with the purſuits in which we were all engaged.

So little leiſure or reſt had been afforded in the ſeveral ports we had hitherto viſited ſince we left the cape of Good Hope, that it was not Sunday 6. until this morning that our people could be indulged with a holiday, for the purpoſe of taking ſome recreation and exerciſe on ſhore.

A few of the natives in two or three canoes favored us with their company, and brought with them ſome fiſh and veniſon for ſale. The latter was extremely good, and very acceptable, as we had not obtained any; though on our firſt arrival we had entertained hopes of procuring a ſupply, from the numerous tracks of deer which appeared freſh, and in all directions.

Theſe people, in their perſons, canoes, arms, implements, &c. ſeemed to reſemble chiefly the inhabitants of Nootka; though leſs bedaubed with paint, and leſs filthy in their external appearance. They wore ornaments in their ears, but none were obſerved in their noſes; ſome of them underſtood a few words of the Nootka language; they were clothed in the ſkins of deer, bear, and ſome other animals, but principally in a woollen garment of their own manufacture, extremely well wrought. They did not appear to poſſeſs any furs. Their bows and implements they freely

freely bartered for knives, trinkets, copper, &c.; and, what was very extraordinary, they offered for ſale two children, each about ſix or ſeven years of age, and, being ſhewn ſome copper, were very anxious that the bargain ſhould be cloſed. This, however, I peremptorily prohibited, expreſſing, as well as I was able, our great abhorrence of ſuch traffic. 1792. May.

As our ſeveral employments, on board and on ſhore, would ſtill require ſome time before they could be fully completed; and as I was deſirous of obtaining ſome further knowledge of this inlet, in order that, when the veſſels ſhould be ready, we might extend our reſearches without fear of interruption; I directed the Diſcovery's yawl and launch, with the Chatham's cutter, properly armed, and ſupplied with ſtores for five days, to be in readineſs early the next morning. I committed to Mr. Broughton the charge of the ſhips, and to Mr. Whidbey that of the obſervatory and encampment, with directions to make a ſurvey of the port, and ſuch further neceſſary obſervations as circumſtances would admit during my abſence.

Mr. Menzies, with two of the young gentlemen, accompanied me in the yawl, Mr. Puget commanded the launch, and Mr. Johnſtone the Chatham's cutter. With this arrangement, about five o'clock on monday morning we took our departure for the purpoſe of becoming more intimately acquainted with the region in which we had ſo very unexpectedly arrived. The day did not promiſe to be very auſpicious to the commencement of our examination. That uninterrupted ſerenity of weather that we had experienced the laſt ſeven days, ſeemed now to be materially changed; the wind which, in the day-time, had conſtantly blown from the N.W. with light ſouthwardly airs, or calms, from ſun-ſet until eight or ten o'clock in the forenoon, had now blown, ſince the preceding evening, a moderate gale from the S.E.; and, before we had proceeded a mile from the ſhip, brought with it a very thick fog, through which we ſteered keeping the ſtarboard, or continental ſhore, on board, truſting that towards noon the fog would diſperſe itſelf and clear away. Monday 7.

On our arrival in port Diſcovery, we paſſed to the S.W. of Protection iſland; another channel, equally as ſafe and convenient, we now found to the S.E. of it. Having rowed againſt a ſtrong tide along the ſhore

1792. May. ſhore about 2 or 3 leagues to the N.E. from the entrance of port Diſcovery, we rounded a low projecting point, and though the fog prevented our ſeeing about us, yet there was no doubt of our having entered ſome other harbour or arm in the inlet that took a ſouthwardly direction. Here I propoſed to wait until the weather ſhould be more favorable, and in the mean time to haul the ſeine; which was done, along the beach to the ſouthward, with little ſucceſs.

Proſecuting our labours as fiſhermen along the beach, we were led near a point ſimilar to that we had paſſed, and diſtant from it about two miles; here the fog intirely diſperſing afforded an opportunity of aſcertaining its latitude to be 48° 7′ 30″, its longitude 237° 31′½. A very ſpacious inlet now preſented itſelf, whoſe N.E. point, in a line with its S.W., being the point from which we had laſt departed, bore by compaſs N. 25 W. and ſeemed about a league aſunder: mount Baker bore N. 26 E.; a ſteep bluff point oppoſite to us, appearing to form the weſt point of another arm of this inlet, S. 87 E. about 4 miles diſtant; the neareſt eaſtern ſhore S. 50 E. about 2 miles; and a very remarkable high round mountain, covered with ſnow, apparently at the ſouthern extremity of the diſtant range of ſnowy mountains before noticed, bore S. 45 E.: the ſhores of this inlet, like thoſe in port Diſcovery, ſhoot out into ſeveral low, ſandy, projecting points, the ſouthernmoſt of which bore S. 9 E. diſtant about 2 leagues, where this branch of the inlet ſeemed to terminate, or take ſome other direction. Here we dined, and having taken the neceſſary angles, I directed Mr. Puget to ſound the mid-channel, and Mr. Johnſtone to examine the larboard or eaſtern ſhore, whilſt I continued my reſearches on the continental ſhore, appointing the ſouthernmoſt low point for our next rendezvous. As we advanced, the country ſeemed gradually to improve in beauty. The cleared ſpots were more numerous and of larger extent; and the remote lofty mountains covered with ſnow, reflected greater luſtre on the fertile productions of the leſs elevated country. On arriving near our place of rendezvous an opening was ſeen, which gave to the whole of the eaſtern ſhore under the examination of Mr. Johnſtone, the appearance of being an iſland. For this we ſteered, but found it cloſed by a low ſandy neck of land,

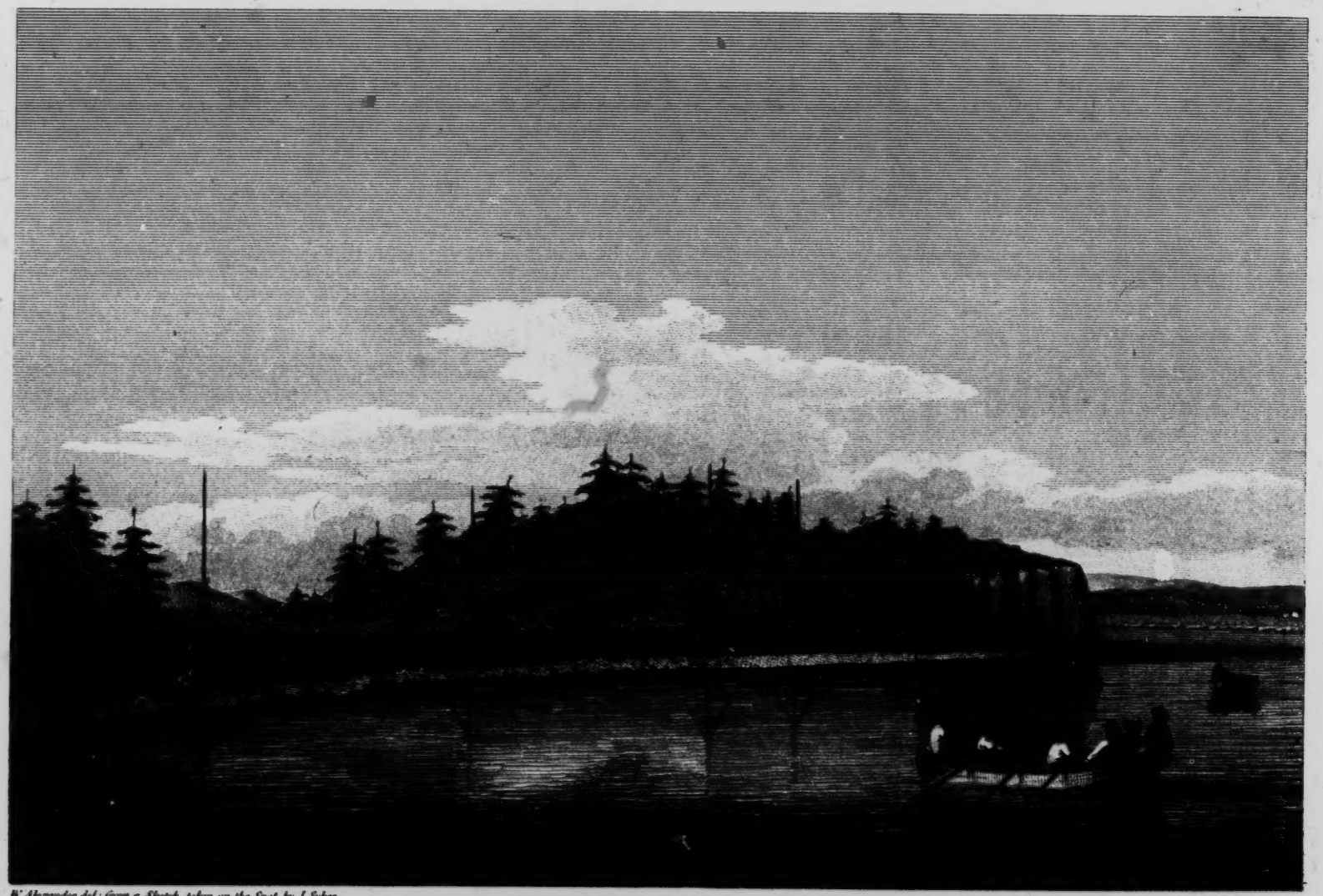
land, about two hundred yards in width, whoſe oppoſite ſhore was waſhed by an extenſive ſalt lake, or more probably by an arm of the ſea ſtretching to the S. E. and directing its main branch towards the high round ſnowy mountain we had diſcovered at noon: but where its entrance was ſituated we could not determine, though conjecture led to ſuppoſe it would be found round the bluff point of land we had obſerved from our dinner ſtation. 1792. May.

In the weſtern corner of this iſthmus was ſituated a deſerted Indian village, much in the ſame ſtate of decay as that which we had examined at the head of port Diſcovery. No ſigns of any inhabitants were diſcernible; nor did we viſit it, it being expedient we ſhould haſten to our appointed ſtation as night was faſt approaching, during which Mr. Johnſtone did not join us; this led us to ſuppoſe he had found ſome entrance into the above lake or inlet that had eſcaped my notice; and which afterwards proved to have been the cauſe of his abſence. Having determined the extent of this inlet, whoſe ſouth extremity is ſituated in latitude 47° 59′, longitude 237° 31′; at day-break, the next morning, we embarked in purſuit of the entrance into the lake or inlet that we had diſcovered the preceding evening. About this time, we heard and anſwered the report of a ſwivel gun. A very ſtrong run of water was now obſerved, but being brackiſh we were under the neceſſity of carrying our kegs near a mile into the country to repleniſh them, not having found any freſh water ſince we left the ſhips. Whilſt we were thus engaged, Mr. Johnſtone came up. He had found a narrow channel into the inlet which had flattered him with returning by the iſthmus that had oppoſed our progreſs; but to his great mortification he found it cloſed, and was obliged to keep rowing the greater part of the night, in order that he might join us by the ſame paſſage he had entered, which he had now juſt effected. Its ſouthern entrance was found to be navigable for ſmall boats only, from half flood to half ebb, and was dry at low water; but as its northern part formed a ſnug little port, and, with its tide, ſeemed likely to be made uſeful in careening; Mr. Johnſtone was induced to proſecute its examination. The ſurvey of this inlet, which had occupied our time ſince the preceding day at noon,

1792. May. having been finally accompliſhed by the joining of the boats, it proved to be a very ſafe and more capacious harbour than port Diſcovery; and rendered more pleaſant by the high land being at a greater diſtance from the water-ſide. Its ſoundings alſo give it a further advantage, being very regular from ſide to ſide, from 10 to 20 fathoms depth of water, good holding ground: but, with reſpect to freſh water, ſo far as we could determine by our tranſitory viſit, it was very deficient, as has been already obſerved. To this port I gave the name of PORT TOWNSHEND, in honor of the noble Marquis of that name.

Mr. Johnſtone, who had a much better opportunity than I had of ſeeing the above lake or inlet, repreſented it as appearing very extenſive and divided into two or three branches; but he had not been able to determine its communication either with the ocean or the main inlet, although he had great reaſon to believe it did communicate by the way of the bluff point already mentioned; which about noon was confirmed. In our way thither, we found on one of the low points projecting from the eaſtern ſhore, two upright poles ſet in the ground, about fifteen feet high, and rudely carved. On the top of each was ſtuck a human head, recently placed there. The hair and fleſh were nearly perfect; and the heads appeared to carry the evidence of fury or revenge, as, in driving the ſtakes through the throat to the cranium, the ſagittal, with part of the ſcalp, was borne on their points ſome inches above the reſt of the ſkull. Between the ſtakes a fire had been made, and near it ſome calcined bones were obſerved, but none of theſe appearances enabled us to ſatisfy ourſelves, concerning the manner in which the bodies had been diſpoſed of.

The ſituation of this point is a little to the ſouthward of the narrow paſſage Mr. Johnſtone had gone through; the north extremity of which is formed by a very long ſandy ſpit, where ſeventeen of the long ſupported poles were ſeen like thoſe before deſcribed on New Dungeneſs. Theſe poles had frequently preſented themſelves, though in leſs numbers than on the preſent occaſion; but though theſe afforded us an opportunity of examining them, they did not contribute the leaſt inſtruction concerning the purpoſe for which they were intended. They were uniformly placed in the center of the low ſandy ſpit, at the diſtance of about eighty yards from each other; and



W. Alexander del: from a Sketch taken on the Spot by J. Sykes.

J. Heath Sculp.

FOUR remarkable, supported POLES, in PORT TOWNSHEND GULPH of GEORGIA.

and it ſhould ſeem, that they were required to be of certain definite heights, although not all equally high. They were, in general, about ſix inches in diameter at the bottom, and perfectly ſtrait; and, when too ſhort, a piece was added, which was very neatly ſcarfed on; the top of each terminating in two points like a creſcent, or rather like the ſtrait ſpreading horns of an ox. The talleſt of theſe poles I ſhould ſuppoſe to be about one hundred feet, the ſhorteſt not ſo high by ten or fifteen feet. Between ſeveral of them large holes were dug in the ground, in which were many ſtones that had been burnt, which gave theſe holes the reſemblance of the cooking places in the South-Sea iſlands. There was, however, no appearance of any recent operations of that kind. 1792. May.

In moſt of my excurſions I met with an indurated clay, much reſembling fuller's-earth. The high ſteep cliff, forming the point of land we were now upon, ſeemed to be principally compoſed of this matter; which, on a more cloſe examination, appeared to be a rich ſpecies of the marrow ſtone, from whence it obtained the name of MARROW-STONE POINT. Eaſt of this cliff, the ſhore is extended about a quarter of a mile by one of thoſe ſandy projecting points we had ſo frequently met with. Here we dined, and had an excellent view of this inlet, which appeared to be of no inconſiderable extent. The eaſtern ſhore ſtretched by compaſs from N. 41 W. to S. 51 E.; the ſouth extremity of the weſtern ſhore, bore S. 26 E.; and, between theſe latter bearings, the horizon was occupied by iſlands, or land appearing much broken. The weather was ſerene and pleaſant, and the country continued to exhibit, between us and the eaſtern ſnowy range, the ſame luxuriant appearance. At its northern extremity, mount Baker bore by compaſs N. 22 E.; the round ſnowy mountain, now forming its ſouthern extremity, and which, after my friend Rear Admiral Rainier, I diſtinguiſhed by the name of MOUNT RAINIER, bore N. 42 E. Having finiſhed all our buſineſs at this ſtation, the boats received the ſame directions as before; and having appointed the weſtern part of ſome land appearing like a long iſland, and bearing S. E. by S. 4 leagues diſtant, for our evening's rendezvous, we left Marrow-Stone point with a pleaſant gale, and every proſpect of accompliſhing our ſeveral taſks. The favorable breeze availed us but little;

1792. May. little; for we had not advanced a league before we found the influence of ſo ſtrong an ebb tide that, with all the exertions of our oars in addition to our ſails, we could ſcarcely make any progreſs along the coaſt. Towards ſun-ſet, both the wind and the weather materially changed; the former became light and variable, from the ſouthern quarter, and brought with it inceſſant torrents of rain. We, perſevered however, in our endeavours to gain our deſtined point, but without ſucceſs, until about eleven at night; when, having collected the boats by ſignal, we bore up for the weſtern, which was neareſt the ſhore, and landed about one in the morning, completely drenched. With ſome difficulty we got a fire, and found a tolerable place for our tents. This, though uncomfortable, protected us in ſome degree from the inclemency of the weather, which

Wedneſ. 9. detained us all the next day. On wedneſday morning, we found ourſelves near the ſouth extremity of the narrow ſhoal paſſage through which Mr. Johnſtone had paſſed from port Townſhend, in a very fine cove, affording good anchorage from 10 to 25 fathoms, excellent holding ground, and ſufficiently capacious to accommodate many veſſels. We traverſed its northern ſhores, but could not find any water, except ſuch as dripped in ſmall quantities from the rocks. Whilſt detained by this unfavorable weather, ſome of the young gentlemen in their excurſions found ſeveral oak trees, of which they produced ſpecimens; but ſtated that they had not ſeen any exceeding three or four feet in circumference. In conſequence of this valuable diſcovery, the place obtained the name of OAK COVE.

Thurſday 10. The weather in ſome meaſure clearing up ſoon after day-break on thurſday, we again embarked, and continued on the ſame weſtern, or continental ſhore, making a very ſlow progreſs, owing to a ſtrong ebb tide, and a freſh S.E. wind, againſt us.

We had not been long out of Oak Cove, when we deſcried ſome Indians paddling ſlowly under the lee of a rocky point, with an apparent intention of waiting our approach. In this they were ſoon gratified, and on our arrival, they did not ſeem to expreſs the leaſt doubt of our friendly diſpoſition towards them. They courteouſly offered ſuch things as they poſſeſſed, and cordially accepted ſome medals, beads, knives,

and

and other trinkets, which I preſented to them, and with which they appeared to be highly pleaſed. We were now employed in taking ſuch neceſſary angles as the weather permitted us to obtain, and in acquiring ſome further information of this inlet. It appeared to be divided into two branches; the moſt extenſive one took its direction to the ſouth-eaſtward of land appearing like a long, low iſland; the other, apparently much leſs, ſtretched to the ſouth-weſtward of the ſame land; the ſhores of which terminating in a high perpendicular bluff point, was, in conſequence of the change we experienced in its neighbourhood, called FOULWEATHER BLUFF. 1792. May.

As my intentions were not to depart from the continental boundary, the weſtern arm was the firſt object of our examination; and we directed our courſe towards a high lump of land that had the appearance of an iſland, entertaining little doubt of finding a way into the ſouth eaſtern, or main arm, ſouth of the ſuppoſed long low iſland. Off this point lie ſome rocks above water, with others viſible only at low tide, extending at the diſtance of three fourths of a mile, and nearly a mile along the ſhore. The country thereabouts preſented a very different aſpect from that which we had been accuſtomed to ſee. Inſtead of the ſandy cliffs that form the ſhores within the ſtraits, theſe were compoſed of ſolid rocks. On them the herbage and ſhrubs ſeemed to flouriſh with leſs luxuriance, though the trees appeared to form a much greater variety. Having landed about nine o'clock to breakfaſt, and to take the advantage of the ſun and wind to dry ſome of our clothes, our friends the Indians, ſeventeen in number, landed alſo from ſix canoes about half a mile a-head of us, and then walked towards our party, attended by a ſingle canoe along the ſhore; they having hauled up all the others. They now approached us with the utmoſt confidence, without being armed, and behaved in the moſt reſpectful and orderly manner. On a line being drawn with a ſtick on the ſand between the two parties, they immediately ſat down, and no one attempted to paſs it, without previouſly making ſigns, requeſting permiſſion for ſo doing.

In their perſons, dreſs, canoes, &c. they much reſembled the Indians of port Diſcovery; they had not the moſt diſtant knowledge of the Nootka

1792. May. Nootka language, and it was with ſome difficulty that any of their numerals were acquired. They had not any thing to diſpoſe of excepting their bows, arrows, and ſome few of their woollen and ſkin garments; amongſt the latter appeared to be the ſkin of a young lioneſs. Theſe they exchanged for trinkets, and other things of little value, and in the traffic conducted themſelves in a very fair and honeſt manner.

After we had embarked they examined the place where we had been ſitting, and then paddled towards their village, which was ſituated in a very pleaſant cove a little to the s.w. and built with wood, after the faſhion of the deſerted ones we had before ſeen. The wind blowing ſtrong from the ſouthward ſo much retarded our progreſs that at noon we had only reached the N.W. point of the arm we had been ſteering for, and which was not more than five miles from our ſtation in Oak cove, in a direction s. 14 E.; its obſerved latitude was 47° 53′, longitude 237° 36′, Foulweather bluff forming the oppoſite point of entrance into the arm, bore eaſt about half a league diſtant. The ſtrength of the ebb tide obliged us to ſtop near two hours, and from its rapidity we were induced to believe, as we had before ſuſpected, that either the eaſtern ſhore was an iſland, or that the tide had extenſive inland communication.

On the flood returning we reſumed our route, and found our ſuppoſed high round iſland connected with the main by a low ſandy neck of land, nearly occupied by a ſalt-water ſwamp. Into the bay, formed between this point and that we had departed from, deſcended a few ſmall ſtreams of freſh water; with which, ſo far as we were enabled to judge, the country did not abound. This opinion was ſanctioned by the Indians who viſited us this morning, bringing with them ſmall ſquare boxes filled with freſh water, which we could not tempt them to diſpoſe of. Hence this branch of the inlet takes a direction about s.w. $\frac{1}{2}$ s. near 13 miles, and is in general about half a league wide. Its ſhores exhibited by no means the luxuriant appearance we had left behind, being nearly deſtitute of the open verdant ſpots, and alternately compoſed of ſandy or rocky cliffs falling abruptly into the ſea, or terminating on a beach; whilſt in ſome places the even land extended from the water ſide, with little or no elevation. The low projecting points cauſe the coaſt

coaſt to be ſomewhat indented with ſmall bays, where, near the ſhore, we had ſoundings from 5 to 12 fathoms; but in the middle of the canal, though not more than 2 miles in width, no bottom could be reached with 110 fathoms of line. 1792. May.

We had not advanced more than 2 or 3 miles before we loſt the advantage of the flood tide, and met a ſtream that ran conſtantly down. This, with a very freſh s.w. wind ſo retarded our progreſs, that it was not until friday noon that we reached the extent above mentioned, which we found to be ſituated due ſouth of our obſervatory in port Diſcovery, in the latitude of 47° 39′. From this ſtation, which I called HAZEL POINT in conſequence of its producing many of thoſe trees, the canal divides into two branches, one taking a direction nearly due north, the other s.w. We ſtill continued on the right hand, or continental ſhore, and found the northern arm terminate at the diſtance of about ſeven miles in a ſpacious baſon, where bottom could not be found with 70 fathoms of line. As we returned to take up our abode for the night at the s.w. point of this arm, we obſerved ſome ſmoke on ſhore, and ſaw a canoe hauled up into a ſmall creek; but none of the inhabitants could be diſcovered, nor did we hear or ſee any thing of them during the night. Friday 11.

The next morning at four o'clock we again embarked. Having been ſupplied for five days only, our proviſions were greatly exhauſted, and the commencement of this, which was the ſixth, threatened us with ſhort allowance. Our ſportſmen had been unable to aſſiſt our ſtock; and the proſpect of obtaining any ſupplies from the natives was equally uncertain. The region we had lately paſſed ſeemed nearly deſtitute of human beings. The brute creation alſo had deſerted the ſhores; the tracks of deer were no longer to be ſeen; nor was there an aquatic bird on the whole extent of the canal; animated nature ſeemed nearly exhauſted; and her awful ſilence was only now and then interrupted by the croaking of a raven, the breathing of a ſeal, or the ſcream of an eagle. Even theſe ſolitary ſounds were ſo ſeldom heard, that the ruſtling of the breeze along the ſhore, aſſiſted by the ſolemn ſtillneſs that prevailed, gave riſe to ridiculous ſuſpicions in our ſeamen of hearing rattleſnakes, and other hideous Saturday 12.

1792. May. hideous monſters, in the wilderneſs, which was compoſed of the productions already mentioned, but which appeared to grow with infinitely leſs vigour than we had been accuſtomed to witneſs.

To the weſtward and N.W. lay that range of ſnowy mountains, noticed the morning we ſpoke with the Columbia. Theſe gradually deſcended in a ſouthern direction, whilſt the ſummit of the eaſtern range now and then appearing, ſeemed to give bounds to this low country on that ſide. Between the S.E. and S.W. a country of a very moderate height ſeemed to extend as far as the eye could reach; and, from its eminences and vallies, there was reaſon to believe that this inlet continued to meander a very conſiderable diſtance, which made me much regret that we were not provided for a longer excurſion. Yet, having proceeded thus far, I reſolved to continue our reſearches, though at the expence of a little hunger, until the inlet ſhould either terminate, or ſo extenſively open, as to render it expedient that the veſſels ſhould be brought up; which would be a very tedious and diſagreeable operation, in conſequence of the narrowneſs of the channel, and the great depth of the water. Soundings in ſome places only could be gained cloſe to the ſhore; and in the middle no bottom had any where been found with 100 fathoms of line, although the ſhores were in general low, and not half a league aſunder.

Having very pleaſant weather, and a gentle favorable breeze, we proceeded, and paſſed ſeveral runs of freſh water. Near one of the largeſt we obſerved our latitude at noon to be 47° 27′; and once again had the pleaſure of approaching an inhabited country. A canoe, in which there were three men, went alongſide the launch, and bartered a few trifles for beads, iron, and copper, but declined every invitation to come on ſhore. From Mr. Puget I learned, that they appeared to be very honeſt in their dealings, and had uſed their utmoſt endeavours to prevail on the party in the launch to attend them home, which he underſtood to be at the diſtance of about a league, and for which they ſeemed to make the beſt of their way, probably to acquaint their friends with the approach of ſtrangers. Soon after we had dined a ſmoke was obſerved, near the ſuppoſed place of their reſidence; made, as we concluded,

for

for the purpoſe of directing us to their habitations, for which we immediately ſat off, agreeably to their very civil invitation. 1792. May.

An idea during this excurſion had occurred to us, that part of the brute creation have an averſion to the abſence of the human race; this opinion ſeemed now in ſome meaſure confirmed, by the appearance for the firſt time during the laſt three days, of ſeveral ſpecies of ducks, and other aquatic birds. I do not however mean, abſolutely to infer, that it is the affection of the lower orders of the creation to man, that draws them to the ſame ſpots which human beings prefer, ſince it is highly probable that ſuch places as afford the moſt eligible reſidence in point of ſuſtenance to the human race, in an uncivilized ſtate, may be by the brute creation reſorted to for the ſame purpoſe.

The habitations of our new friends appeared to be ſituated nearly at the extremity of this inlet, or where it appeared to take a very ſharp turn to the S. E. ſtill favoring our hopes of returning by the great eaſtern arm. Theſe however vaniſhed on landing, as we found its S. W. direction terminate in land, apparently low and ſwampy, with a ſhoal extending ſome diſtance from its ſhores, forming a narrow paſſage to the ſouth-eaſtward into a cove or baſon, which ſeemed its termination alſo in that direction.

Here we found the fineſt ſtream of freſh water we had yet ſeen; from the ſize, clearneſs, and rapidity of which, little doubt could be entertained of its having its ſource in perpetual ſprings. Near it were two miſerable huts with mats thrown careleſsly over them, protecting their tenants neither from the heat nor ſeverity of the weather; theſe huts ſeemed calculated to contain only the five or ſix men then preſent, though previouſly to our quitting the boats we ſuppoſed a greater number of perſons had been ſeen; thoſe were probably their women, who on our approach had retired to the woods.

Theſe good people conducted themſelves in the moſt friendly manner. They had little to diſpoſe of, yet they bartered away their bows and arrows without the leaſt heſitation, together with ſome ſmall fiſh, cockles, and clams; of the latter we purchaſed a large quantity, a ſupply of which was very acceptable in the low condition of our ſtock. They made us clearly to underſtand, that in the cove to the S. E. we ſhould find a number of their countrymen, who had the like commodities to diſ-

1792. May. poſe of; and being anxious to leave no doubt concerning a further inland navigation by this arm of the ſea, and wiſhing to eſtabliſh, as far as poſſible, a friendly intercourſe with the inhabitants of the country, which from the docile and inoffenſive manners of thoſe we had ſeen appeared a taſk of no great difficulty, we proceeded to a low point of land that forms the north entrance into the cove. There we beheld a number of the natives, who did not betray the ſmalleſt apprehenſion at our approach; the whole aſſembly remained quietly ſeated on the graſs, excepting two or three whoſe particular office ſeemed to be that, of making us welcome to their country. Theſe preſented us with ſome fiſh; and received in return trinkets of various kinds, which delighted them exceſſively. They attended us to their companions, who amounted in number to about ſixty, including the women and children. We were received by them with equal cordiality, and treated with marks of great friendſhip and hoſpitality. A ſhort time was here employed in exchanges of mutual civilities. The females on this occaſion took a very active part. They preſented us with fiſh, arrows, and other trifles, in a way that convinced us they had much pleaſure in ſo doing. They did not appear to differ in any reſpect from the inhabitants we had before ſeen; and ſome of our gentlemen were of opinion that they recognized the perſons of one or two who had viſited us on the preceding thurſday morning; particularly one man, who had ſuffered very much from the ſmall pox. This deplorable diſeaſe is not only common, but it is greatly to be apprehended is very fatal amongſt them, as its indelible marks were ſeen on many; and ſeveral had loſt the ſight of one eye, which was remarked to be generally the left, owing moſt likely to the virulent effects of this baneful diſorder. The reſidence of theſe people here was doubtleſs of a temporary nature; few had taken the trouble of erecting their uſual miſerable huts, being content to lodge on the ground, with looſe mats only for their covering.

From this point, which is ſituated nearly at the ſouth extremity of the canal in latitude 47° 21′, longitude 237° 6′½, little doubt exiſted of the cove terminating its navigation. To aſcertain this, whilſt I remained with theſe civil people Mr. Johnſtone was directed to row round the projection that had obſtructed our view of the whole circumference

rence of the cove, which is about two miles; and, if it were not cloſed, to purſue its examination. Our former conjectures being confirmed, on his return we prepared to depart; and, as we were putting off from the ſhore, a cloak of inferior ſea otter ſkins was brought down, which I purchaſed for a ſmall piece of copper. Upon this they made ſigns, that if we would remain, more, and of a ſuperior quality, ſhould be produced; but as this was not our object, and as we had finiſhed our propoſed taſk ſooner than was expected this morning, to the no ſmall ſatisfaction of our whole party we directed our courſe back towards port Diſcovery, from which we were now about 70 miles diſtant. 1792. May.

A freſh northwardly wind, and the approach of night, obliged us to take up our abode about two miles from the Indians, ſome of whom had followed us along the beach until we landed, when they poſted themſelves at the diſtance of about half a mile, to obſerve our different employments; at dark they all retired, and we neither heard nor ſaw any thing more of them. The riſe and fall of the tide, although the current conſtantly ran down without any great degree of rapidity, appeared to have been nearly ten feet, and it was high water $3^h\ 50'$ after the moon paſſed the meridian.

Early on ſunday morning we again embarked; directing our route down the inlet, which, after the Right Honorable Lord Hood, I called HOOD'S CANAL; but our progreſs homeward was ſo very ſlow, that it was monday afternoon before we reached Foulweather bluff. This promontory is not ill named, for we had ſcarcely landed when a heavy rain commenced, which continuing the reſt of the day, obliged us to remain ſtationary. This detention I endeavoured to reconcile with the hope, that the next morning would permit ſome examination, or at leaſt afford us a view of the great eaſtern arm, before we returned to the ſhips; but in this I was diſappointed. After waiting until ten o'clock in the forenoon of tueſday without the leaſt proſpect of an alteration for the better, we again ſat out with a freſh breeze at S. S. E., attended with heavy ſqualls and torrents of rain; and about four in the afternoon arrived on board, much to the ſatisfaction I believe of all parties, as great anxiety had been entertained for our ſafety, in conſequence Sunday 13. Monday 14.

1791. May. ſequence of our unexpected abſence. The ſwivels fired from our boat and that of the Chatham's the morning after our departure, were heard on board, and were the cauſe of much alarm after the expiration of the time appointed for our return. Such attention had been paid to the ſeveral common occupations going forward when I left the ſhips, that I had the ſatisfaction to find every thing accompliſhed. But from Mr. Whidbey I underſtood, that the weather had been ſo unfavorable to our aſtronomical purſuits, that he had not been able to obtain any lunar diſtances, though he had ſucceeded in aſcertaining the rate of the chronometers. Having, however, acquired ſufficient authority of this nature for correcting our ſurvey, and carrying it further into execution, I determined to depart as ſoon as the weather ſhould break up.

Thurſday 17. This did not happen until thurſday afternoon; when the tents and obſervatory were re-embarked, and every thing got in readineſs for ſailing

Friday 18. the next morning. A light air from the S.E. and pleaſant weather, favored our departure; and about breakfaſt time, the ſhip arriving at the entrance of the port, I landed on the eaſt end of Protection iſland, in order, from its eminence, to take a more accurate view of the ſurrounding ſhores. In moſt directions they ſeemed much broken, particularly in the northern quarter, being there occupied by an archipelago of iſlands of various ſizes. On my return on board, I directed Mr. Broughton to uſe his endeavours, in the Chatham, to acquire ſome information in that line, whilſt I continued my examination with the Diſcovery up the inlet which we had diſcovered in the boats, to the eaſtward of Foulweather bluff; appointing the firſt inlet to the ſouth-eaſtward of that point on the ſtarboard or continental ſhore, as our place of rendezvous. We parted about noon in pleaſant weather, and with a fine breeze directed our veſſels agreeably to our reſpective purſuits.

As a more particular deſcription of port Diſcovery and the ſurrounding country would have interfered with our primary object of aſcertaining the boundary of this coaſt, I ſhall reſerve it for the ſubject of the following ſhort chapter; and ſhall conclude this with ſuch aſtronomical and nautical obſervations as circumſtances permitted us to make whilſt in port, as well as thoſe made previous to our arrival and after our departure;

ture; which have aſſiſted in fixing its longitude, as well as that of the exterior coaſt of New Albion ſouthward to cape Mendocino. 1792. May.

A part of this coaſt, prior to our viſit, had been ſeen by different navigators, and the poſition of certain head lands, capes, &c. given to the world. Several of theſe I have found myſelf under the neceſſity of placing in different latitudes and longitudes, as well thoſe ſeen by Captain Cook, as others laid down by the different viſitors who have followed him. This, however, I have not preſumed to do, from a conſciouſneſs of ſuperior abilities as an aſtronomer, or integrity as an hiſtorian; but from the conviction, that no one of my predeceſſors had the good fortune to meet ſo favorable an opportunity for the examination: under the happy circumſtances of which I have been induced to aſſign, to the ſeveral conſpicuous head lands, points, &c. the poſitions aſcertained by the reſult of our ſeveral obſervations; from which, as it evidently appeared that our chronometer had materially accelerated on its Otaheitean rate, it may not be unacceptable to ſtate the mode I adopted for the correction of that error.

In our paſſage towards, and during our ſtay amongſt, the Sandwich iſlands, the chronometer, agreeably to its Otaheitean rate, ſeemed to have been accurate to a ſcrupulous degree of nicety; but, by ſome obſervations made prior to the 26th of march, it appeared to have deviated manifeſtly from the truth. The obſervations made on that day were the moſt remote ones I made uſe of on this occaſion; and, by the mean reſult of all made ſince in port Diſcovery, inſtead of the chronometer gaining at the rate of $4'' 3'''$ per day only, it was fouud to be gaining $11'' 55'''$ per day; and therefore, inſtead of the allowance of the former rate, from the 26th of march to our arrival on the coaſt, it was increaſed to $8''$ per day; and from the 17th of april, $11'' 30'''$ were allowed as the rate of the chronometer, for the purpoſe of reducing all our obſervations from that period to our arrival in port Diſcovery; which medium, I truſt will hereafter be found fully to anſwer my expectations. The following will ſerve to exhibit the different obſervations made to eſtabliſh this point, comprehending two hundred and twenty ſets of lunar diſtances, each ſet containing ſix obſervations, taken by the ſeveral officers and gentlemen on board, as follow:

Mr.

1792. May. Mr. Puget, nine ſets taken between the 28th of march and 9th of april, - - - - - 237° 19′ 5″

Mr. Whidbey, fifty-eight ditto, the 26th of march and 12th of june, - - - - - 237° 23′ 38″

Mr. Orchard, fifty-three ditto, ditto - 237° 22′

Mr. J. Stewart, twenty-four ditto, the 27th of march and 29th of april, - - - - - 237° 25′ 50″

Mr. Ballard, thirty-eight ditto, ditto - 237° 22′ 13″

Myſelf thirty-eight ditto, the 28th of march and 5th of may, - - - - - - - 237° 21′ 9″

Hence, the longitude of the obſervatory deduced from the mean reſult of the above obſerved diſtances of the ☾ a ☉ and ſtars, was - - - - - 237° 22′ 19″

On our arrival in port Diſcovery the chronometer, by the Portſmouth rate, on the 4th of may, ſhewed - 237° 51′

By the Otaheitean rate, - - - 235° 59′

Mr. Arnold's chronometer on board the Chatham, by the Otaheitean rate, - - - - 235° 27′

From the above obſervations and nine days correſponding altitudes, Kendal's chronometer was found, on the 13th of may at noon, to be faſt of mean time at Greenwich 45′ 46″, and to be gaining on mean time at the rate of 11″ 55‴ per day. By the ſame obſervations, Mr. Arnold's, on the 13th of may at noon, was faſt of mean time at Greenwich 2ʰ 56′ 49″, and was gaining on mean time at the rate of 27″ per day.

The latitude of the obſervatory, by the mean reſult of nine meridian altitudes, was - - - 48° 2′ 30″

The variation, by all our compaſſes, in eleven ſets of azimuths, differing from 20° to 26°, gave their mean reſult, - - - - - - 21° 30′

The

The vertical inclination of the magnetic needle. 1792. May.

Marked end	North face East	- - -	73° 50′
Ditto	West	- - -	75° 57′
Ditto	South face East	- - -	72° 17′
Ditto	West	- - -	75° 55′

Mean vertical inclination of the North point of the marine dipping needle - - - - - 74° 30′

In port Diſcovery, the tide was obſerved to flow on the full of the moon, about ten feet; and was high water 3h 50′ after the moon paſſed the meridian.

CHAPTER

CHAPTER V.

Deſcription of port Diſcovery and the adjacent country—Its inhabitants—Method of depoſiting the dead—Conjectures relative to the apparent depopulation of the country.

1792. May. I SHALL now proceed to relate ſuch matters reſpecting the country of New Albion as appeared intitled to notice, and which are not inſerted in the preceding narrative.

Port Diſcovery, already mentioned as a perfectly ſafe and convenient harbour, has its outer points $1\frac{3}{4}$ miles aſunder, bearing from each other s. 63 w. and N. 63 E.; its entrance is ſituated in latitude 48° 7′, longitude 237° 20′½, whence the port firſt takes a direction s. 30 E. about 8 miles, and then terminates s.w. by w. about a league further. If it lies under any diſadvantage, it is in its great depth of water; in which reſpect, however, we found no inconvenience, as the bottom was exceedingly good holding ground, and free from rocks. Towards the upper part of the harbour it is of leſs depth; but I ſaw no ſituation more eligible than that in which the veſſels rode, off the firſt low ſandy point on the weſtern ſhore, about $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles within the entrance. Here our wooding, watering, brewing, and all other operations were carried on with the utmoſt facility and convenience. The ſhoſes of Protection iſland form on its ſouth ſide, which is about two miles long, a moſt excellent roadſtead, and a channel into port Diſcovery, near 2 miles wide on either ſide, without any interruption, which with other nautical particulars are exhibited in the chart.

The country in the neighbourhood of this port may generally be conſidered of a moderate height, although bounded on the weſt ſide by mountains

mountains covered with ſnow, to which the land from the water's edge riſes in a pleaſing diverſity by hills of gradual aſcent. The ſnow on theſe hills probably diſſolves as the ſummer advances, for pine trees were produced on their very ſummits. On the ſea ſhore the land generally terminated in low ſandy cliffs; though in ſome ſpaces of conſiderable extent it ran nearly level from high water mark. The ſoil for the moſt part is a light ſandy loam, in ſeveral places of very conſiderable depth, and abundantly mixed with decayed vegetables. The vigour and luxuriance of its productions proved it to be a rich fertile mould, which poſſibly might be conſiderably improved by the addition of the calcareous matter contained in the marrow ſtone that preſented itſelf in many places. In reſpect to its mineral productions no great variety was obſerved. Iron ore, in its various forms, was generally found; and from the weight and magnetic qualities of ſome ſpecimens, appeared tolerably rich, particularly a kind that much reſembled the blood ſtone. Theſe, with quartz, agate, the common flint, and a great intermixture of other ſilicious matter, (moſt of the ſtones we met with being of that claſs) with ſome variety of calcareous, magneſian, and argilaceous earths, were the mineral productions generally found. 1792. May.

The parts of the vegetable kingdom applicable to uſeful purpoſes appeared to grow very luxuriantly, and conſiſted of the Canadian and Norwegian hemlock, ſilver pines, the Turamahac and Canadian poplar, arbor-vitæ, common yew, black and common dwarf oak, American aſh, common hazel, ſycamore, ſugar, mountain, and Penſylvanian maple, oriental arbutus, American alder, and common willow; theſe, with the Canadian elder, ſmall fruited crab, and Penſylvanian cherry trees, conſtituted the foreſts, which may be conſidered rather as encumbered, than adorned, with underwood; although there were ſeveral places where, in its preſent ſtate, the traveller would paſs without being in the leaſt incommoded, excepting by the undecayed trunks of trees which had fallen. Of eſculent vegetables we found but few; the white or dead nettle, and ſamphire, were moſt common; the wild orache, vulgarly called fat-hen, with the vetch. Two or three ſorts of wild peas, and the common hedge muſtard, were frequently though not always met with, and were conſi-

1792. May. dered by us as excellent of their kinds, and ſerved to reliſh our ſalt proviſions, on which, with a very ſcanty ſupply of fiſh, all hands ſubſiſted. Amongſt the more minute productions, Mr. Menzies found conſtant amuſement; and, I believe, was enabled to make ſome addition to the catalogue of plants.

The knowledge we acquired of the animal kingdom was very imperfect. The ſkins of the animals already noticed were ſuch as are commonly found amongſt the inhabitants on the ſea coaſts under the ſame parallel, and towards Nootka; theſe were moſtly of the coarſer and more common ſorts. Garments of ſea otter ſkins were not worn, nor did many ſuch ſkins appear amongſt the inhabitants. The only living quadrupeds we ſaw, were a black bear, two or three wild dogs, about as many rabbits, ſeveral ſmall brown ſquirrels, rats, mice, and the ſkunk, whoſe effluvia was the moſt intolerable and offenſive I ever experienced.

Few of the feathered tribe were procured, although, on our firſt arrival, the aquatic birds were ſo numerous that we expected a profuſe ſupply of wild fowl; but theſe were all ſo extremely ſhy and watchful, that our guns ſeldom reached them; and, on being fired at, they diſappeared. About the ſhores and on the rocks, we found ſome ſpecies of the tern, the common gull, ſea pigeon of Newfoundland, curlews, ſandlarks, ſhags, and the black ſea pye, like thoſe in New Holland and New Zealand; theſe were however not ſo abundant as the others. Nor did the woods appear to be much reſorted to by the feathered race; two or three ſpruce partridges had been ſeen; with few in point of number, and little variety, of ſmall birds: amongſt which the humming birds bore a great proportion. At the outſkirts of the woods, and about the water ſide, the white headed and brown eagle; ravens, carrion crows, American king's fiſher, and a very handſome woodpecker, were ſeen in numbers; and in addition to theſe on the low projecting points, and open places in the woods, we frequently ſaw a bird with which we were wholly unacquainted, though we conſidered it to be a ſpecies of the crane or heron; ſome of their eggs were found of a bluiſh caſt, conſiderably larger than that of a turkey, and well taſted. Theſe birds have remarkably

remarkably long legs and necks, and their bodies ſeemed to equal in ſize the largeſt turkey. Their plumage is uniformly of a light brown, and when erect their height on a moderate computation could not be leſs than four feet. They ſeemed to prefer open ſituations, and uſed no endeavours to hide or ſcreen themſelves from our ſight, but were too vigilant to allow our ſportſmen taking them by ſurprize. Some blue, and ſome nearly white herons of the common ſize were alſo ſeen. 1792. May.

The ſea was not much more bountiful to us of its animal productions than was its ſhores. The ſcanty ſupply of fiſh we were enabled to procure, conſiſted in general of the common ſorts of ſmall flat-fiſh, elephant fiſh, ſea bream, ſea perch, a large ſort of ſculpin, ſome weighing ſix or eight pounds, with a greeniſh colour about their throat, belly, and gills; theſe were very coarſe, but no ill effects were conſequent on eating them. The above, with a few trout, a ſmall ſort of eel extremely well taſted, of a yellowiſh green colour, were the fiſhes we moſt generally caught. A ſmall common black ſnake, a few lizards and frogs, together with a variety of common inſects, none of which could be conſidered as very troubleſome, were the only creatures of the reptile tribe we obſerved.

This country, regarded in an agricultural point of view, I ſhould conceive is capable of high improvement, notwithſtanding the ſoil in general may be conſidered to be light and ſandy. Its ſpontaneous productions in the vicinity of the woods are nearly the ſame, and grow in equal luxuriance with thoſe under a ſimilar parallel in Europe; favoring the hope, that if nutritious exotics were introduced and carefully attended to, they would ſucceed in the higheſt degree. The mildneſs of the climate, and the forwardneſs of every ſpecies of plants, afforded ſtrong grounds in ſupport of this opinion.

The interruptions we experienced in the general ſerenity of the weather, were probably no more than were abſolutely requiſite in the ſpring of the year to bring forward the annual productions. Theſe were attended with no violence of wind, and the rain which fell, although diſagreeable to travellers, was not ſo heavy as to beat down and deſtroy the firſt efforts of vegetation. Under all theſe favorable circumſtances, the country yet labours under one material diſadvantage in the ſcarcity of

1792. May. freſh water. The ſtreams however that we met with appeared ſufficient to anſwer all purpoſes, in the domeſtic œconomy of life, to a very numerous body of inhabitants: and, were the country cleared and ſearched, there can be little doubt that a variety of eligible ſituations might be found for eſtabliſhments, where, with proper exertions, wholeſome water might be procured.

What the low country before us toward the range of ſnowy mountains may produce, remains for future inveſtigation; but judging from what we had ſeen, it ſeemed more than probable, that thoſe natural canals of the ſea wind in various directions; and that they are capable of affording great advantages to commercial purſuits, by opening communications with parts of the interior country commodiouſly and delightfully ſituated. The great depth of water may be offered as an inſuperable objection; yet, on a more minute examination, it is likely that many eligible and convenient ſtopping places might be found for the ſecurity of ſuch veſſels as would neceſſarily be employed in thoſe occupations.

Having conſidered with impartiality the excellencies and defects of this country, as far as came under our obſervation, it now remains to add a few words on the character of its inhabitants.

None being reſident in port Diſcovery, and our intercourſe with them having been very confined, the knowledge we may have acquired of them, their manners, and cuſtoms, muſt neceſſarily be very limited, and our concluſions drawn chiefly from compariſon. From New Dungeneſs we traverſed nearly one hundred and fifty miles of their ſhores without ſeeing that number of inhabitants. Thoſe who came within our notice ſo nearly reſembled the people of Nootka, that the beſt delineation I can offer is a reference to the deſcription of thoſe people, which has before been ſo ably and with ſo much juſtice given to the public.* The only difference I obſerved was, that in their ſtature they did not generally appear quite ſo ſtout; and in their habits were leſs filthy; for though theſe people adorn their perſons with the ſame ſort of paint, yet it is not laid on in that abundance, nor do they load their hair with that immenſe quantity of oil and colouring matter, which is ſo cuſtomary amongſt the

* Vide Capt. Cook's laſt Voyage.

the people of Nootka; their hair, as before mentioned, being in general neatly combed and tied behind. 1792. May.

In their weapons, implements, canoes, and dreſs, they vary little. Their native woollen garment was moſt in faſhion, next to it the ſkins of deer, bear, &c.; a few wore dreſſes manufactured from bark, which, like their woollen ones, were very neatly wrought.

Their ſpears, arrows, fiſhgiggs, and other weapons, were ſhaped exactly like thoſe of Nootka; but none were pointed with copper, or with muſcle ſhell. The three former were generally barbed, and thoſe pointed with common flint, agate, and bone, ſeemed of their original workmanſhip. Yet more of their arrows were obſerved to be pointed with thin flat iron, than with bone or flint, and it was very ſingular that they ſhould prefer exchanging thoſe pointed with iron, to any of the others. Their bows were of a ſuperior conſtruction: theſe in general were from two and a half to three feet in length; the broadeſt part in the middle was about an inch and a half, and about three quarters of an inch thick, neatly made, gradually tapering to each end, which terminated in a ſhoulder and a hook for the ſecurity of the bow ſtring. They were all made of yew, and choſen with a naturally inverted curve ſuited to the method of uſing them. From end to end of the concave ſide, which when ſtrung became the convex part, a very ſtrong ſtrip of an elaſtic hide is attached to ſome, and the ſkins of ſerpents to others, exactly the ſhape and length of the bow, neatly and firmly affixed to the wood by means of a cement, the adheſive property of which I never ſaw, or heard of being, equalled. It is not to be affected by either dry or damp weather, and forms ſo ſtrong a connection with the wood, as to prevent a ſeparation without deſtroying the component parts of both. The bow ſtring is made of the ſinew of ſome marine animal laid looſe, in order to be twiſted at pleaſure, as the temperature of the atmoſphere may require to preſerve it at a proper length. Thus is this very neat little weapon rendered portable, elaſtic, and effective in the higheſt degree, if we may be allowed to judge by the dexterity with which it was uſed by one of the natives at port Diſcovery.

We had little opportunity of acquiring any ſatisfactory information with

1792. May.

with regard to the public regulations, or private œconomy, of theſe people. The ſituation and appearance of the places we found them generally inhabiting, indicated their being much accuſtomed to a change of reſidence; the deſerted villages tended to ſtrengthen the conjecture of their being wanderers. Territorial property appeared to be of little importance; there was plenty of room for their fixed habitations, and thoſe of a temporary nature, which we now found them moſtly to occupy, being principally compoſed of croſs ſticks, covered with a few mats, as eaſily found a ſpot for their erection, as they were removed from one ſtation to another, either as inclination might lead, or neceſſity compel: and having a very extenſive range of domain, they were not liable to interruption or oppoſition from their few ſurrounding neighbours.

From theſe circumſtances alone, it may be ſomewhat premature to conclude that this delightful country has always been thus thinly inhabited; on the contrary, there are reaſons to believe it has been infinitely more populous. Each of the deſerted villages was nearly, if not quite, equal to contain all the ſcattered inhabitants we ſaw, according to the cuſtom of the Nootka people; to whom theſe have great affinity in their perſons, faſhions, wants, comforts, conſtruction of theſe their fixed habitations, and in their general character. It is alſo poſſible, that moſt of the clear ſpaces may have been indebted, for the removal of their timber and underwood, to manual labour. Their general appearance furniſhed this opinion, and their ſituation on the moſt pleaſant and commanding eminences, protected by the foreſt on every ſide, except that which would have precluded a view of the ſea, ſeemed to encourage the idea. Not many years ſince, each of theſe vacant places might have been allotted to the habitations of different ſocieties, and the variation obſerved in their extent might have been conformable to the ſize of each village; on the ſcite of which, ſince their abdication, or extermination, nothing but the ſmaller ſhrubs and plants had yet been able to rear their heads.

In our different excurſions, particularly thoſe in the neighbourhood of port Diſcovery, the ſcull, limbs, ribs, and back bones, or ſome other veſtiges of the human body, were found in many places promiſcuouſly ſcattered about the beach, in great numbers. Similar relics were alſo frequently met with during our ſurvey in the boats; and I was informed

informed by the officers, that in their ſeveral perambulations, the like appearances had preſented themſelves ſo repeatedly, and in ſuch abundance, as to produce an idea that the environs of port Diſcovery were a general cemetery for the whole of the ſurrounding country. Notwithſtanding theſe circumſtances do not amount to a direct proof of the extenſive population they indicate, yet, when combined with other appearances, they warranted an opinion, that at no very remote period this country had been far more populous than at preſent. Some of the human bodies were found diſpoſed of in a very ſingular manner. Canoes were ſuſpended between two or more trees about twelve feet from the ground, in which were the ſkeletons of two or three perſons; others of a larger ſize were hauled up into the outſkirts of the woods, which contained from four to ſeven ſkeletons covered over with a broad plank. In ſome of theſe broken bows and arrows were found, which at firſt gave riſe to a conjecture, that theſe might have been warriors, who after being mortally wounded had, whilſt their ſtrength remained, hauled up their canoe for the purpoſe of expiring quietly in them. But on a further examination this became improbable, as it would hardly have been poſſible to have preſerved the regularity of poſition in the agonies of death, or to have defended their ſepulchres with the broad plank with which each was covered. 1792. May.

The few ſkeletons we ſaw ſo carefully depoſited in the canoes, were probably the chiefs, prieſts, or leaders of particular tribes, whoſe followers moſt likely continue to poſſeſs the higheſt reſpect for their memory and remains: and the general knowledge I had obtained from experience of the regard which all ſavage nations pay to their funeral ſolemnities, made me particularly ſolicitous to prevent any indignity which might be wantonly offered to their departed friends. Baſkets were alſo found ſuſpended on high trees, each containing the ſkeleton of a young child; in ſome of which were alſo ſmall ſquare boxes filled with a kind of white paſte, reſembling ſuch as I had ſeen the natives eat, ſuppoſed to be made of the ſaranne root; ſome of theſe boxes were quite full, others were nearly empty, eaten probably by the mice, ſquirrels, or birds.

1792. May.

birds. On the next low point ſouth of our encampment, where the gunners were airing the powder, they met with ſeveral holes in which human bodies were interred ſlightly covered over, and in different ſtates of decay, ſome appearing to have been very recently depoſited. About half a mile to the northward of our tents, where the land is nearly level with high water mark, a few paces within the ſkirting of the wood, a canoe was found ſuſpended between two trees, in which were three human ſkeletons; and a few paces to the right was a cleared place of nearly forty yards round; where from the freſh appearance of the burnt ſtumps moſt of its vegetable productions had very lately been conſumed by fire. Amongſt the aſhes we found the ſculls, and other bones, of near twenty perſons in different ſtages of calcination; the fire, however, had not reached the ſuſpended canoe, nor did it appear to have been intended that it ſhould. The ſkeletons found thus diſpoſed, in canoes, or in baſkets, bore a very ſmall proportion to the number of ſculls and other human bones indiſcriminately ſcattered about the ſhores. Such are the effects; but of the cauſe or cauſes that have operated to produce them we remained totally unacquainted; whether occaſioned by epidemic diſeaſe, or recent wars. The character and general deportment of the few inhabitants we occaſionally ſaw, by no means countenanced the latter opinion; they were uniformly civil and friendly, without manifeſting the leaſt ſign of fear or ſuſpicion at our approach; nor did their appearance indicate their having been much inured to hoſtilities. Several of their ſtouteſt men had been ſeen perfectly naked, and contrary to what might have been expected of rude nations habituated to warfare, their ſkins were moſtly unblemiſhed by ſcars, excepting ſuch as the ſmall pox ſeemed to have occaſioned; a diſeaſe which there is great reaſon to believe is very fatal amongſt them. It is not however very eaſy to draw any juſt concluſions on the true cauſe from which this havoc of the human race proceeded, which muſt remain for the inveſtigation of others who may have more leiſure, and a better opportunity, to direct ſuch an inquiry: yet it may not be unreaſonable to conjecture, that the preſent apparent depopulation may have ariſen in ſome meaſure

meaſure from the inhabitants of this interior part having been induced to quit their former abode, and to have moved nearer the exterior coaſt for the convenience of obtaining in the immediate mart, with more eaſe and at a cheaper rate, thoſe valuable articles of commerce, that within theſe late years have been brought to the ſea coaſts of this continent by Europeans and the citizens of America, and which are in great eſtimation amongſt theſe people, being poſſeſſed by all in a greater or leſs degree. 1792. May.

CHAPTER VI.

Enter Admiralty inlet—Anchor off Reſtoration point—Viſit an Indian village—Account of ſeveral boat excurſions—Proceed to another part of inlet—Take poſſeſſion of the country.

1792. May. Friday 18. AGREEABLY to the propoſed deſtination of each veſſel, the Diſcovery and Chatham, at noon, on the 18th of may, directed their courſe towards the objects of their reſpective purſuits; and as I had already traced the weſtern ſhore in the boats, we now kept the eaſtern ſide on board, which, like the other, abounds with thoſe verdant open places that have been ſo repeatedly noticed. On one of theſe beautiful lawns, nearly a league within the entrance of the inlet, about thirty of the natives came from the ſurrounding woods, and attentively noticed us as we ſailed along. We did not diſcover any habitations near them, nor did we ſee any canoes on the beach. On the ſouth ſide of the lawn, were many uprights in the ground, which had the appearance of having formerly been the ſupporters of their large wooden houſes. We uſed our endeavours to invite theſe good people on board, but without effect. After advancing about 4 leagues up the inlet, the pleaſant gale, which had attended us from the N.W. died away, and a ſtrong ebb making againſt us, we were compelled to anchor for the night, in 18 fathoms water, about half a mile from the eaſtern ſhore: Marrow-Stone point bearing by compaſs N. 56 W.; the N.E. point of Oak-cove S. 48 W.; and Foulweather bluff S. 51 E.

Saturday 19. During the night, we had a gentle ſoutherly breeze, attended by a fog which continued until nine o'clock on ſaturday morning, when it

was

was diſperſed by a return of the N.W. wind, with which we purſued our route up the inlet; our progreſs was, however, ſoon retarded by the fore-topſail yard giving way in the ſlings; on examination it appeared to have been in a defective ſtate ſome time. The ſpare fore-topſail yard was alſo very imperfect; which obliged us to get the ſpare main-topſail yard up in its room; and it was a very fortunate circumſtance, that theſe defects were diſcovered in a country abounding with materials to which we could reſort; having only to make our choice from amongſt thouſands of the fineſt ſpars the world produces. 1792. May.

To deſcribe the beauties of this region, will, on ſome future occaſion, be a very grateful taſk to the pen of a ſkilful panegyriſt. The ſerenity of the climate, the innumerable pleaſing landſcapes, and the abundant fertility that unaſſiſted nature puts forth, require only to be enriched by the induſtry of man with villages, manſions, cottages, and other buildings, to render it the moſt lovely country that can be imagined; whilſt the labour of the inhabitants would be amply rewarded, in the bounties which nature ſeems ready to beſtow on cultivation.

About noon, we paſſed an inlet on the larboard or eaſtern ſhore, which ſeemed to ſtretch far to the northward; but, as it was out of the line of our intended purſuit of keeping the continental ſhore on board, I continued our courſe up the main inlet, which now extended as far as, from the deck, the eye could reach, though, from the maſt-head, intervening land appeared, beyond which another high round mountain covered with ſnow was diſcovered apparently ſituated ſeveral leagues to the ſouth of mount Rainier, and bearing by compaſs S. 22 E. This I conſidered as a further extenſion of the eaſtern ſnowy range; but the intermediate mountains, connecting it with mount Rainier, were not ſufficiently high to be ſeen at that diſtance. Having advanced about 8 leagues from our laſt night's ſtation, we arrived off a projecting point of land, not formed by a low ſandy ſpit, but riſing abruptly in a low cliff about ten or twelve feet from the water ſide. Its ſurface was a beautiful meadow, covered with luxuriant herbage; on its weſtern extreme, bordering on the woods, was an Indian village, conſiſting of temporary habitations, from whence ſeveral of the natives aſſembled to view the ſhip as we paſſed

1792. May. by; but none of them ventured off, though ſeveral of their canoes were ſeen on the beach. Here the inlet divided into two extenſive branches, one taking a ſouth-eaſtwardly, the other a ſouth-weſtern direction. Near this place was our appointed rendezvous with the Chatham; and, under a ſmall iſland to the S.W. of us, appeared an eligible ſpot, in which, with ſecurity, we might wait her arrival; but, on approaching it, we found the depth of water no where leſs than 60 fathoms, within a cable's length of the ſhore. This obliged us to turn up towards the village point, where we found a commodious roadſtead; and about ſeven o'clock in the evening, anchored about a mile from the ſhore in 38 fathoms water, black ſand and muddy bottom. The village point bore by compaſs N. 4 E., the neareſt oppoſite ſhore of the main inlet N. 52 E. about a league diſtant; and the direction of its ſouthern extent S.E.; the above iſland, lying before the branch leading to the ſouth-weſtward, bore from S. 36 E. to ſouth, about half a league diſtant; and the appearance of a ſmall inlet, or cove, weſt, about the ſame diſtance. We had no ſooner anchored than a canoe, in which were two men, paddled round the ſhip. We attempted to induce them, but they were not to be prevailed upon, to enter the veſſel; and, having ſatisfied their curioſity, they haſtily returned to the ſhore. Before the evening cloſed in, I proceeded to acquire ſome information reſpecting the ſmall opening to the weſtward. It was nearly dark before I reached the ſhore, which ſeemed to form a ſmall cove about half a mile in width, incircled by compact ſhores, with a cluſter of rocks above water, nearly in its center, and little worthy of further notice. On my return on board, I directed that a party, under the command of Lieutenant Puget and Mr. Whidbey, ſhould, in the launch and cutter, proceed, with a ſupply of proviſions for a week, to the examination of that branch of the inlet leading to the ſouth-weſtward; keeping always the ſtarboard or continental ſhore on board; which was accordingly carried into execution, at four o'clock the next morning.

Our ſituation being ſomewhat incommoded by the meeting of different tides, we moved nearer in, and anchored in the ſame depth, and on the ſame bottom as before, very conveniently to the ſhore. Our eaſtern

view

view was now bounded by the range of ſnowy mountains from mount Baker, bearing by compaſs north to mount Rainier, bearing N. 54 E. The new mountain was hid by the more elevated parts of the low land; and the intermediate ſnowy mountains in various rugged and groteſque ſhapes, were ſeen juſt to rear their heads above the lofty pine trees, which appearing to compoſe one uninterrupted foreſt, between us and the ſnowy range, preſented a moſt pleaſing landſcape; nor was our weſtern view deſtitute of ſimilar diverſification. The ridge of mountains on which mount Olympus is ſituated, whoſe rugged ſummits were ſeen no leſs fancifully towering over the foreſt than thoſe on the eaſtern ſide, bounded to a conſiderable extent our weſtern horizon; on theſe however not one conſpicuous eminence aroſe, nor could we now diſtinguiſh that which on the ſea coaſt appeared to be centrally ſituated, and forming an elegant bi-forked mountain. From the ſouthern extremity of theſe ridges of mountains, there ſeemed to be an extenſive tract of land moderately elevated and beautifully diverſified by pleaſing inequalities of ſurface, enriched with every appearance of fertility. 1792. May.

In the meadow and about the village, many of the natives were ſeen moving about, whoſe curioſity ſeemed little excited on our account. One canoe only had been near us, from which was thrown on board the ſkin of ſome ſmall animal, and then it returned inſtantly to the ſhore. Sunday 20.

Our carpenters were buſily engaged in replacing the topſail yards with proper ſpars, which were conveniently found for that purpoſe. Some beer was brewed from the ſpruce, which was here very excellent, and the reſt of the crew were employed in a variety of other eſſential ſervices. The gentle N.W. wind generally prevailed in the day, and calms or light ſoutherly breezes during the night.

Towards noon I went on ſhore to the village point, for the purpoſe of obſerving the latitude; on which occaſion I viſited the village, if it may be ſo dignified, as it appeared the moſt lowly and meaneſt of its kind. The beſt of the huts were poor and miſerable, conſtructed ſomething after the faſhion of a ſoldier's tent, by two croſs ſticks about five feet high, connected at each end by a ridge-pole from one to the other, over ſome of which was thrown a coarſe kind of mat, over others a few looſe branches

1792. May. branches of trees, ſhrubs, or graſs; none however appeared to be conſtructed for protecting them, either againſt the heat of ſummer, or the inclemency of the winter. In them were hung up to be cured by the ſmoke of the fire they kept conſtantly burning, clams, muſcles, and a few other kinds of fiſh, ſeemingly intended for their winter's ſubſiſtence. The clams perhaps were not all reſerved for that purpoſe, as we frequently ſaw them ſtrung and worn about the neck, which, as inclination directed, were eaten two, three, or half a dozen at a time. This ſtation did not appear to have been preferred for the purpoſe of fiſhing, as we ſaw few of the people ſo employed; nearly the whole of the inhabitants belonging to the village, which conſiſted of about eighty or an hundred men, women and children, were buſily engaged like ſwine, rooting up this beautiful verdant meadow in queſt of a ſpecies of wild onion, and two other roots, which in appearance and taſte greatly reſembled the ſaranne, particularly the largeſt; the ſize of the ſmalleſt did not much exceed a large pea: this Mr. Menzies conſidered to be a new genus. The collecting of theſe roots was moſt likely the object which attached them to this ſpot; they all ſeemed to gather them with much avidity, and to preſerve them with great care, moſt probably for the purpoſe of making the paſte I have already mentioned.

Theſe people varied in no eſſential point from the natives we had ſeen ſince our entering the ſtraits. Their perſons were equally ill made, and as much beſmeared with oil and different coloured paints, particularly with red ochre, and a ſort of ſhining chaffy mica, very ponderous, and in colour much reſembling black lead; they likewiſe poſſeſſed more ornaments, eſpecially ſuch as were made of copper, the article moſt valued and eſteemed amongſt them. They ſeemed not wanting in offers of friendſhip and hoſpitality; as on our joining their party, we were preſented with ſuch things as they had to diſpoſe of: and they immediately prepared a few of the roots, and ſome ſhell fiſh for our refreſhment, which were very palatable. In theſe civil offices, two men who appeared the moſt active, and to be regarded by their countrymen as the moſt important perſons of the party, were particularly aſſiduous to pleaſe. To each of them I made preſents, which were received very thankfully;

thankfully; and on my returning towards the boat, they gave me to understand by signs, the only means we had of conversing with each other, that it would not be long ere they returned our visit on board the ship. This they accordingly did in the afternoon, with no small degree of ceremony. Beside the canoes which brought these two superior people, five others attended, seemingly as an appendage to the consequence of these chiefs, who would not repair immediately on board, but agreeably to the custom of Nootka advanced within about two hundred yards of the ship, and there resting on their paddles a conference was held, followed by a song principally sung by one man, who at stated times was joined in chorus by several others, whilst some in each canoe kept time with the handles of their paddles, by striking them against the gunwale or side of the canoe, forming a sort of accompanyment, which though expressed by simple notes only, was by no means destitute of an agreeable effect. This performance took place whilst they were paddling slowly round the ship, and on its being concluded, they came alongside with the greatest confidence, and without fear or suspicion immediately entered into a commercial intercourse with our people. The two chiefs however required some little intreaty before they could be induced to venture on board. I again presented them with some valuables, amongst which was a garment for each of blue cloth, some copper, iron in various shapes, and such trinkets as I thought would prove most acceptable. In this respect either my judgment failed, or their passion for traffick and exchange is irresistible; for no sooner had they quitted the cabin, than excepting the copper they bartered away on deck nearly every article I had given them, for others of infinitely less utility or real value, consisting of such things as they could best appropriate to the decoration of their persons, and other ornamental purposes, giving uniformly a decided preference to copper. 1792. May.

In the morning of the 21st, fell a few showers of rain, which were neither so heavy as to retard our business on shore, nor to prevent the friendly Indians paying us a visit on board. Convinced of our amicable disposition towards them, nearly the whole of the inhabitants, men, women and children, gratified their curiosity in the course of the day by paddling Monday 21.

1792. May. paddling round the ſhip; for neither the ladies nor the children ventured on board. This was the caſe alſo with the generality of the men, who contentedly remained in their canoes, rowing from ſide to ſide, bartering their bows and arrows; which, with their woollen and ſkin garments, and a very few indifferent ſea-otter ſkins, compoſed the whole of their aſſortment for trading; theſe they exchanged, in a very fair and honeſt manner, for copper, hawk's bells, and buttons, articles that greatly attracted their attention. Their merchandize would have been infinitely more valuable to us, had it been comprized of eatables, ſuch as veniſon, wild fowl or fiſh, as our ſportſmen and fiſhermen had little ſucceſs in either of theſe purſuits. All the natives we had as yet ſeen, uniformly preferred offering ſuch articles as compoſed their dreſs, arms, and implements, for ſale, rather than any kind of food, which might probably ariſe, either from the country not affording them a ſuperabundance of proviſions, or from their having early diſcovered that we were more curious than hungry.

In the evening, ſome of the canoes were obſerved paſſing from the village to the oppoſite ſhore, for the purpoſe, as we ſuppoſed, of inviting their neighbours to partake of the advantages of our commerce. This Tueſday 22. was confirmed, the next morning, by the return of our friends, accompanied by ſeveral large canoes, containing near eighty perſons, who after ceremoniouſly paddling round the ſhips came alongſide, without the leaſt heſitation, and conducted themſelves with the utmoſt propriety. The principal number of theſe evidently belonged to the other ſide of the inlet; they were infinitely more cleanly than our neighbours; and their canoes were of a very different form. Thoſe of our friends at the village, exactly correſponded with the canoes of Nootka, whilſt thoſe of our new viſitors were cut off ſquare at each end; and were, in ſhape, preciſely like the canoes ſeen to the ſouthward of cape Orford, though of greater length, and conſiderably larger. The commodities they brought for ſale, were trifles of a ſimilar deſcription to thoſe offered by the other ſociety: in all other reſpects, they correſponded with the generality of the few inhabitants of the country with whom we had become acquainted.

Wedneſ. 23. On wedneſday, we had ſome lightning, thunder, and rain, from the S. E.;

S.E.; this continued a few hours, after which the day was very ſerene and pleaſant. Some of our gentlemen having extended their walk to the cove I had viſited the firſt evening of our arrival, found it to communicate by a very narrow paſſage, with an opening apparently of ſome extent. In conſequence of this information, accompanied by Mr. Baker in the yawl, I ſet out the next morning to examine it, and found the entrance of the opening ſituated in the weſtern corner of the cove, formed by two interlocking points about a quarter of a mile from each other; theſe formed a channel about half a mile long, free from rocks or ſhoals, in which there was not leſs than 5 fathoms water. From the weſt end of this narrow channel the inlet is divided into two branches, one extending to the S.W. about 5 or 6 miles, the other to the north about the ſame diſtance, conſtituting a moſt complete and excellent port, to all appearance perfectly free from danger, with regular ſoundings from 4 fathoms near the ſhores, to 9 and 10 fathoms in the middle, good holding ground. It occupied us the whole day to row round it, in doing which we met a few ſtraggling Indians, whoſe condition ſeemed exceſſively wretched and miſerable. The country that ſurrounds this harbour varies in its elevation; in ſome places the ſhores are low level land, in others of a moderate height, falling in ſteep low cliffs on the ſandy beach, which in moſt places binds the ſhores. It produces ſome ſmall rivulets of water, is thickly wooded with trees, moſtly of the pine tribe, and with ſome variety of ſhrubs. This harbour after the gentleman who diſcovered it, obtained the name of PORT ORCHARD. The beſt paſſage into it is found by ſteering from the village point for the ſouth point of the cove, which is eaſily diſtinguiſhed, lying from the former S. 62 W. at the diſtance of about 2½ miles, then hauling to the N.W. into the cove, keeping on the larboard or S.W. ſhore, and paſſing between it and the rocks in the cove; in this channel the depth of water is from 9 to 15 fathoms, gradually decreaſing to 5 fathoms in the entrance into the port. There is alſo another paſſage round to the north of theſe rocks, in which there is 7 fathoms water; this is narrow, and by no means ſo commodious to navigate as the ſouthern channel.

1792. May.

Thurſday 24.

On my return to the ſhip I underſtood that few of our friendly neigh-

1792. May. bours had viſited the veſſel. The party was evidently reduced, and thoſe who ſtill remained having ſatisfied their curioſity, or being compelled by their mode of life, were preparing to depart with all their ſtock and effects. Theſe it required little labour to remove, conſiſting chiefly of the mats for covering their habitations, wherever it may be convenient to pitch them; their ſkin and woollen garments, their arms, implements, and ſuch articles of food as they had acquired during their reſidence; which, with their family and dogs, all find accommodation in a ſingle canoe; and thus the party is eaſily conveyed to any ſtation, which fancy, convenience, or neceſſity, may direct. The dogs belonging to this tribe of Indians were numerous, and much reſembled thoſe of Pomerania, though in general ſomewhat larger. They were all ſhorn as cloſe to the ſkin as ſheep are in England; and ſo compact were their fleeces, that large portions could be lifted up by a corner without cauſing any ſeparation. They were compoſed of a mixture of a coarſe kind of wool, with very fine long hair, capable of being ſpun into yarn. This gave me reaſon to believe, that their woollen clothing might in part be compoſed of this material mixed with a finer kind of wool from ſome other animal, as their garments were all too fine to be manufactured from the coarſe coating of the dog alone. The abundance of theſe garments amongſt the few people we met with, indicates the animal from whence the raw material is procured, to be very common in this neighbourhood; but as they have no one domeſticated excepting the dog, their ſupply of wool for their clothing can only be obtained by hunting the wild creature that produces it; of which we could not obtain the leaſt information.

The weather continued delightfully ſerene and pleaſant; the carpenters had executed their taſk, and the topſail yards were replaced.

Friday 25. In the courſe of the forenoon on friday, ſome of our Indian friends brought us a whole deer, which was the firſt intire animal that had been offered to us. This they had killed on the iſland, and from the number of perſons that came from thence, the major part of the remaining inhabitants of the village, with a great number of their dogs, ſeemed to have been engaged in the chaſe. This and another deer,

parts

parts of which remained in one of their canoes, had coſt all theſe good people nearly a day's labour, as they went over to the iſland for this purpoſe the preceding evening; yet they were amply rewarded for their exertions by a ſmall piece of copper not a foot ſquare. This they gladly accepted as a full compenſation for their veniſon, on which the whole party could have made two or three good meals; ſuch is the eſteem and value with which this metal is regarded! 1792. May.

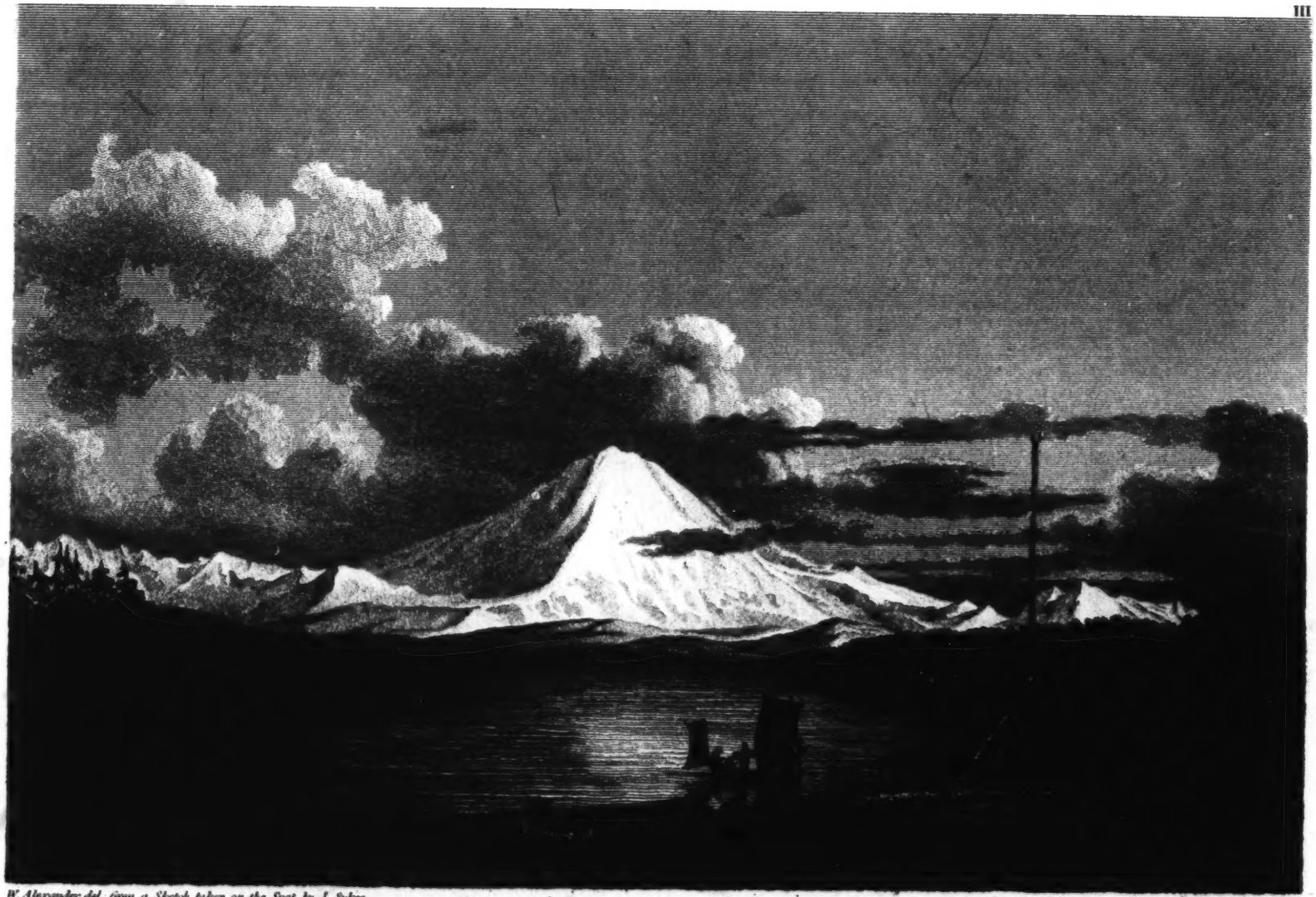
About four in the afternoon, agreeably to our expectations, the Chatham was ſeen from the maſt head over the land, and about ſun-ſet ſhe arrived and anchored near us. Mr. Broughton informed me, that the part of the coaſt he had been directed to explore, conſiſted of an archipelago of iſlands lying before an extenſive arm of the ſea ſtretching in a variety of branches between the N.W. north, and N.N.E. Its extent in the firſt direction was the moſt capacious, and preſented an unbounded horizon.

On due conſideration of all the circumſtances that had fallen under my own obſervation, and the intelligence now imparted by Mr. Broughton, I became thoroughly convinced, that our boats alone could enable us to acquire any correct or ſatisfactory information reſpecting this broken country; and although the execution of ſuch a ſervice in open boats would neceſſarily be extremely laborious, and expoſe thoſe ſo employed to numberleſs dangers and unpleaſant ſituations, that might occaſionally produce great fatigue, and protract their return to the ſhips; yet that mode was undoubtedly the moſt accurate, the moſt ready, and indeed the only one in our power to purſue for aſcertaining the continental boundary.

The main arm of the inlet leading towards mount Rainier ſtill remained unexplored. It became evident from the length of time Mr. Puget and Mr. Whidbey had been abſent, that the inlet they had been ſent to examine, had led them to a conſiderable diſtance. We had no time to ſpare, and as it was equally evident none ought to be loſt, I directed that Mr. Johnſtone in the Chatham's cutter ſhould accompany me in the morning in the Diſcovery's yawl, for the purpoſe of examining the main arm; and that Mr. Broughton, on the return of our boats,

1792. May. which were now hourly expected, ſhould take Mr. Whidbey in one of them, and proceed immediately to the inveſtigation of that arm of this inlet, which we had paſſed on the eaſtern ſhore, ſtretching to the N. N. E.; and I deſired that the Chatham might be anchored within its entrance in ſome conſpicuous place on the ſtarboard ſide, where the Diſcovery or the boats would eaſily find her, in caſe the reſult of my inquiries ſhould render it expedient for the veſſels to proceed further in that direction.

Saturday 26. On ſaturday morning, accompanied by Mr. Baker in the yawl, and favored by pleaſant weather and a fine northerly gale, we departed and made conſiderable progreſs. Leaving to the right the opening which had been the object of Mr. Puget and Mr. Whidbey's expedition, we directed our route along the weſtern ſhore of the main inlet, which is about a league in width; and as we proceeded the ſmoke of ſeveral fires were ſeen on its eaſtern ſhore. When about 4 leagues on a ſoutherly direction from the ſhips, we found the courſe of the inlet take a ſouth weſterly inclination, which we purſued about ſix miles with ſome little increaſe of width. Towards noon we landed on a point on the eaſtern ſhore, whoſe latitude I obſerved to be 47° 21′, round which we flattered ourſelves we ſhould find the inlet take an extenſive eaſtwardly courſe. This conjecture was ſupported by the appearance of a very abrupt diviſion in the ſnowy range of mountains immediately to the ſouth of mount Rainier, which was very conſpicuous from the ſhip, and the main arm of the inlet appearing to ſtretch in that direction from the point we were then upon. We here dined, and although our repaſt was ſoon concluded, the delay was irkſome, as we were exceſſively anxious to aſcertain the truth, of which we were not long held in ſuſpenſe. For having paſſed round the point, we found the inlet to terminate here in an extenſive circular compact bay, whoſe waters waſhed the baſe of mount Rainier, though its elevated ſummit was yet at a very conſiderable diſtance from the ſhore, with which it was connected by ſeveral ridges of hills riſing towards it with gradual aſcent and much regularity. The foreſt trees and the ſeveral ſhades of verdure that covered the hills gradually decreaſed in point of beauty until they became inviſible; when the perpetual clothing of ſnow commenced, which ſeemed to form a horizontal



W. Alexander del. from a Sketch taken on the Spot by J. Sykes

J. Landseer Sculp.

MOUNT RAINIER, from the South *part of* ADMIRALTY INLET.

horizontal line from north to ſouth along this range of rugged mountains, from whoſe ſummit mount Rainier roſe conſpicuouſly, and ſeemed as much elevated above them as they were above the level of the ſea; the whole producing a moſt grand, pictureſque effect. The lower mountains as they deſcended to the right and left, became gradually relieved of their frigid garment; and as they approached the fertile woodland region that binds the ſhores of this inlet in every direction, produced a pleaſing variety. We now proceeded to the N.W. in which direction the inlet from hence extended, and afforded us ſome reaſon to believe that it communicated with that under the ſurvey of our other party. This opinion was further corroborated by a few Indians, who had in a very civil manner accompanied us ſome time, and who gave us to underſtand that in the north weſtern direction this inlet was very wide and extenſive; this they expreſſed before we quitted our dinner ſtation, by opening their arms, and making other ſigns that we ſhould be led a long way by purſuing that route; whereas, by bending their arm, or ſpreading out their hand, and pointing to the ſpace contained in the curve of the arm, or between the fore-finger and thumb, that we ſhould find our progreſs ſoon ſtopped in the direction which led towards mount Rainier. The little reſpect which moſt Indians bear to truth, and their readineſs to aſſert what they think is moſt agreeable for the moment, or to anſwer their own particular wiſhes and inclinations, induced me to place little dependence on this information, although they could have no motive for deceiving us. 1792. May.

About a dozen of theſe friendly people had attended at our dinner, one part of which was a veniſon paſty. Two of them, expreſſing a deſire to paſs the line of ſeparation drawn between us, were permitted to do ſo. They ſat down by us, and ate of the bread and fiſh that we gave them without the leaſt heſitation; but on being offered ſome of the veniſon, though they ſaw us eat it with great reliſh, they could not be induced to taſte it. They received it from us with great diſguſt, and preſented it round to the reſt of the party, by whom it underwent a very ſtrict examination. Their conduct on this occaſion left no doubt in our minds that they believed it to be human fleſh, an impreſſion which

it

1792. May. it was highly expedient ſhould be done away. To ſatisfy them that it was the fleſh of the deer, we pointed to the ſkins of the animal they had about them. In reply to this they pointed to each other, and made ſigns that could not be miſunderſtood, that it was the fleſh of human beings, and threw it down in the dirt, with geſtures of great averſion and diſpleaſure. At length we happily convinced them of their miſtake by ſhewing them a haunch we had in the boat, by which means they were undeceived, and ſome of them ate of the remainder of the pye with a good appetite.

This behaviour, whilſt in ſome meaſure tending to ſubſtantiate their knowledge or ſuſpicions that ſuch barbarities have exiſtence, led us to conclude, that the character given of the natives of North-Weſt America does not attach to every tribe. Theſe people have been repreſented not only as accuſtomed inhumanly to devour the fleſh of their conquered enemies; but alſo to keep certain ſervants, or rather ſlaves, of their own nation, for the ſole purpoſe of making the principal part of the banquet, to ſatisfy the unnatural ſavage gluttony of the chiefs of this country, on their viſits to each other. Were ſuch barbarities practiſed once a month, as is ſtated, it would be natural to ſuppoſe theſe people ſo inured, would not have ſhewn the leaſt averſion to eating fleſh of any deſcription; on the contrary, it is not poſſible to conceive a greater degree of abhorrence than was manifeſted by theſe good people, until their minds were made perfectly eaſy, that it was not human fleſh, we offered them to eat. This inſtance muſt neceſſarily exonerate at leaſt this particular tribe from ſo barbarous a practice; and, as their affinity to the inhabitants of Nootka, and of the ſea-coaſt, to the ſouth of that place, in their manners and cuſtoms, admits of little difference, it is but charitable to hope thoſe alſo, on a more minute inquiry, may be found not altogether deſerving ſuch a character. They are not, however, free from the general failing attendant on a ſavage life. One of them having taken a knife and fork to imitate our manner of eating, found means to ſecrete them under his garment; but, on his being detected, gave up his plunder, with the utmoſt good humour and unconcern.

They accompanied us from three or four miſerable huts, near the place

place where we had dined, for about four miles; during which time they exchanged the only things they had to diſpoſe of, their bows, arrows, and ſpears, in the moſt fair and honeſt manner, for hawk's bells, buttons, beads, and ſuch uſeleſs commodities. 1792. May.

The firſt information of the natives, we found perfectly correct; and it was not long before we had every reaſon to give credit to the ſecond, by finding the inlet divided into two branches, one taking a northerly direction towards the ſhips, giving that, which, in the morning, we had conſidered to be the weſtern ſhore of the main inlet, the appearance of an iſland, 8 or 9 leagues in circuit; the other ſtretched to the ſouth-weſtward; and into which ran a very ſtrong tide. Although there was little doubt of our having been preceded in the examination of this branch, yet, as the ſtrength of the influx indicated its extremity to be at ſome diſtance, I determined, as we were well ſupplied for the excurſion, to embrace the advantage of ſo favorable an opportunity of keeping the larboard ſhore on board, and of examining ſuch inlets as might be found leading to the left; that, in the event of Mr. Puget having been unable to accompliſh the taſk aſſigned him, our ſurvey might be completed without another expedition into this region. With the aſſiſtance of the ſtrong tide, we rapidly paſſed through a fair navigable channel, near half a league wide, with ſoundings from 24 to 30 fathoms, free from any appearance of ſhoals, rocks, or other interruptions. The eaſtern ſhore was found nearly ſtrait and compact; but on the weſtern, three wide openings were ſeen, whoſe terminations were not diſtinguiſhable; and the ſtrength with which the tide flowed into the two northernmoſt, induced us to conſider them as very extenſive.

Having advanced in a direction s. 32 w. about 3 leagues from the ſouth, or inner point of entrance, into an opening, ſituated in latitude 47° 19′½, longitude 237° 42′, we halted about eight in the evening for the night, on a ſmall iſland, lying about a mile from the eaſtern ſhore. The general character of the ſituation in which we had now arrived, indicated it to be a continuation of the main branch of the inlet, we had been thus long navigating. The inſulated appearance of its weſtern ſide, the rapidity of the flood tide, and its increaſing width, gave us reaſon

1792. May. ſon to ſuppoſe we ſhould find it ſtill more extenſive. Whilſt employed in arranging our matters for the night, we diſcovered, coming out of the ſouthernmoſt opening, two ſmall veſſels, which, at firſt, were taken for Indian canoes, but, on uſing our glaſſes, they were conſidered to be our two boats. The evening was cloudy; and, cloſing in very ſoon, prevented a poſitive deciſion. The original idea was, however, ſomewhat confirmed on firing two muſkets, which were not anſwered.

During the night, we had ſome rain, with a freſh gale from the S.E. which abated by the morning; the rain ſtill continued, but not ſo vio-
Sunday 27. lently as to prevent our proceeding. At four o'clock on ſunday morning, we again embarked, and ſteered about S.W. by S.; in which direction the inlet ſeemed to ſtretch to ſome diſtance; and the appearance of the ſouthern land gave riſe to an opinion of its terminating in a river. The ſpace we had ſo conſidered was, by ſeven o'clock, proved to be a low ſwampy compact ſhore, forming the ſouthern extremity of the inlet in this direction, about 2 leagues from our laſt reſting place. The inlet here terminated in an expanſive though ſhallow bay, acroſs which a flat of ſand extended upwards of a mile from its ſhores; on which was lying an immenſe quantity of drift wood, conſiſting chiefly of very large trees. The country behind, for ſome diſtance, was low, then roſe gradually to a moderate height; and, like the eaſtern ſhores of the inlet, was covered with wood, and diverſified with pleaſant inequalities of hill and dale, though not enriched with thoſe imaginary parks and pleaſure grounds we had been accuſtomed to behold nearer to the ſea coaſt; the whole preſenting one uninterrupted wilderneſs.

From hence the direction of the inlet was about N.W. by N., ſtill preſerving a conſiderable width; the weſtern ſhore appearing to be formed by a group of iſlands. Our progreſs was a little retarded by the rain in the forenoon; but, about mid-day the clouds diſperſed, though not ſufficiently early to procure an obſervation for the latitude. We had now reached a point on the larboard ſhore, where the inlet was again divided into two other large branches, one leading to the ſouth-weſtward, the other towards the north. As my plan was to purſue the examination of the larboard ſhore, the ſouth-weſt branch became our firſt object.

This

This we found divided into two narrow channels, leading to the ſouthward, with the appearance of two ſmall coves to the northward. Up the weſternmoſt of the former, about ſix miles, we took up our abode for the night, which was ſerene and pleaſant. 1792. May.

Early in the morning we again ſtarted, and ſoon found the canal to terminate about a league from the place where we had ſlept the night before, as the reſt had done, in low ſwampy ground, with a ſhallow ſandy bank extending to ſome diſtance into the canal. Here we met, as had been frequently the caſe, a few miſerable Indians in their temporary habitations; theſe either had nothing to diſpoſe of, or were not inclined to have intercourſe with us; the latter ſeemed moſt probable, as our viſit was not attended with that cordial reception we had generally experienced. This however might have been occaſioned by our having diſturbed them unuſually early from their reſt; we made them ſome preſents which they accepted very coolly, and having ſatisfied ourſelves with the extent of the inlet in this direction we returned, and about nine o'clock landed to breakfaſt about two miles within the main entrance of the ſouth-weſt branch. We left behind us to the weſtward the appearance of two or three ſmall iſlands or points, that might form ſimilar inlets to thoſe we had already examined, leading to the ſouth. Theſe could be of little extent, as ſcarcely any viſible tide was found in the narroweſt parts. Monday 28.

From the length of time alſo that the other boats had been abſent previous to our departure from the ſhips, together with the appearance and direction of the inlet, I entertained little doubt that the greater part of what we had ſeen, as alſo that which we were now leaving unexplored, had undergone the examination of Mr. Puget and Mr. Whidbey. This induced me to return on board, conſidering we were now paſſing our time to little purpoſe; and as the branch of the main inlet before us ſtretching to the northward, preſented every proſpect of communicating with ſome of thoſe we had paſſed on ſaturday evening, we purſued that route. The ſituation we quitted this morning, according to my ſurvey, was in latitude 47° 3′, longitude 237° 18′, about 17 leagues from the ſea coaſt of New Albion, towards which, from the moderate height of the country, there could

1792. May. be little doubt of an eaſy intercourſe by land. About noon we landed on a point of the eaſtern ſhore, whoſe latitude is 47° 15′½, longitude 237° 17′½. From hence we proceeded with a pleaſant ſoutherly gale, to aſcertain if any communication exiſted, as we had before conjectured. The further we advanced the more doubtful it became, until at length about 3 leagues north of the above point, it terminated like all the other canals in a ſhallow flat before a low ſwampy bog. Here we dined, and about four in the afternoon ſet out on our return by the way we had come, purpoſing to ſtop for the night at a cove a little to the ſouth of the point we were upon at noon, where we arrived about nine in the evening. Mr. Johnſtone, who had kept along the weſtern ſhore in order to look into a ſmall opening we had paſſed in ſailing down, had the advantage by being on the weather ſhore, and had arrived a ſhort time before us. He informed me the opening was very narrow, and could extend but a little way before it joined that which we had quitted this morning. Whilſt he was on ſhore for the purpoſe of taking the neceſſary angles, a deer came down to the beach, which Mr. Le Meſurier, the gentleman who had attended him in the boat, fired at, and fortunately killed. It proved to be a very fine buck, and afforded our people a good freſh meal, which was ſome compenſation for the diſappointment we experienced in not finding a paſſage home by the route we had lately purſued.

Tueſday 29. About day-break, as uſual, on the morning of the 29th, we again reſumed our voyage towards the ſhips, which were now diſtant about 45 miles. Towards noon we landed on the north point of entrance into the ſecond opening we had paſſed on ſaturday evening; the latitude of which is 47° 15′½. The ſtrength of the ebb tide facilitated our progreſs, and our conjectures were ſoon proved to have been well founded in this being the ſame inlet, which I had directed the other party to examine. We were carried with great rapidity for ſome time up the branch leading to the northward, and through this channel we arrived in the evening on board, without ſeeing any other opening leading to the weſtward. The land compoſing the eaſtern ſhore of this channel, and the weſtern ſhore of that we had purſued on ſaturday morning,

was

was now aſcertained to be the moſt extenſive iſland we had yet met with in our ſeveral examinations of this coaſt; which after my friend Captain Vaſhon of the navy, I have diſtinguiſhed by the name of VASHON'S ISLAND. 1792. May.

Late on the preceding ſaturday night, or rather on ſunday morning, our other party had returned. It was them we had ſeen the firſt evening of our excurſion from the iſland, and they very diſtinctly ſaw our fire; but as they did not hear the report of the muſkets, concluded it a fire of the natives, not having the leaſt idea of any of our boats being in that neighbourhood. They had explored all thoſe parts of the inlet we had paſſed by, and found the three openings we left unexamined, the firſt afternoon, leading to the weſtward, to be channels dividing that ſhore into three iſlands; and thoſe we had not attended to on monday morning formed two ſmall branches leading to the s.w.; the weſternmoſt of which extends to the latitude of 47° 6′, about 2 leagues to the weſtward of our reſearches in that direction; that in which the deer was ſhot communicated with the s.w. branch of the inlet by a very narrow channel. They had alſo paſſed the opening we had purſued leading towards mount Rainier; but agreeably to my directions had not proſecuted its examination; the termination of every other opening in the land they had aſcertained. Thus by our joint efforts, we had completely explored every turning of this extenſive inlet; and to commemorate Mr. Puget's exertions, the ſouth extremity of it I named PUGET'S SOUND.

The Chatham had ſailed on monday, and Mr. Whidbey had departed in the Diſcovery's launch for the purpoſe of carrying into effect the orders I had left with Mr. Broughton.

Mr. Puget had little more to communicate reſpecting his late expedition than what had fallen under my own obſervations, excepting the diſorderly behaviour of an Indian tribe he had met with at ſome diſtance up the firſt arm leading to the weſtward within the narrows, whoſe conduct had materially differed from that of the natives in general; and in particular from that of a party conſiſting of about twenty natives whom they had before ſeen in that route, and who had behaved with their uſual friendſhip and civility. In this arm they found the ſhores

1792. May. in general low and well wooded. About eight in the evening, attended by ſome of the natives in two canoes, they landed for the night. Theſe people could not be invited nearer our party than about an hundred yards, where they remained attentive to all the operations until the tents were pitched, when it became neceſſary to diſcharge ſome loaded muſkets, the noiſe of which they heard without any apparent ſurprize, and exclaimed *poo!* after every report. They ſoon afterwards paddled away to the weſtward. The next morning Mr. Puget proceeded up the arm, which took a N. E. direction about a mile wide, narrowing as they advanced to one fourth of that width; the ſoundings were found regular from 8 to 13 fathoms. In this ſituation they ſaw a canoe making towards them, on which they reſted on their oars to wait its approach. The canoe ſuddenly ſtopped, and no offers of preſents, nor ſigns of friendly inclinations, could induce the Indians to venture near the boat. In order to remove their apprehenſions, Mr. Puget faſtened ſome medals, copper, and trinkets, to a piece of wood which he left floating on the water; and when the boat was at a ſufficient diſtance, the Indians picked it up. After repeating this twice or thrice they ventured, though not without ſome trepidation, alongſide the boats. In their perſons they ſeemed more robuſt than the generality of the inhabitants; moſt of them had loſt their right eye, and were much pitted with the ſmall-pox. They now attended the boats for a ſhort time, and having received ſome additional preſents, returned to the ſhore. The whole of their conduct exhibited much ſuſpicion and diſtruſt. When any queſtion was endeavoured to be put to them, they replied by *poo! poo!* pointing at the ſame time to a ſmall iſland on which the party had breakfaſted, and where ſome birds had been ſhot. They ſeemed well acquainted with the value of iron and copper, but would not diſpoſe of their weapons, or any other article in exchange for either. About noon the party landed to dine; and whilſt they were preparing to haul the ſeine before a freſh water brook, ſix canoes were ſeen paddling haſtily round the point of the cove they were in, and directing their courſe towards the boats. The ſuſpicious behaviour of thoſe whom they had parted with in the morning, rendered it highly expedient that they ſhould be upon their

their guard againſt any hoſtile deſign of theſe people; on whoſe approach, a line on the beach was drawn, to ſeparate the two parties from each other; which was readily underſtood, and obeyed. They now divided their numbers into two ſets, one remaining on ſhore with their bows and quivers, the other retiring to their canoes, where they quietly ſeated themſelves. 1792. May.

Thus, with every appearance of good order being eſtabliſhed, the officers went to dinner, on an elevated ſpot a few yards from the water-ſide, where the crews were dining in their reſpective boats, and in readineſs to act in caſe of any alarm. On a ſeventh canoe joining the Indian party, thoſe on the beach immediately embarked; and the whole number, amounting to twenty-four perſons, evidently entered into a conſultation, during which they frequently pointed to thoſe in the boats, as well as to the officers on the hill. This conduct tended to increaſe the ſuſpicions that their inclinations were otherwiſe than friendly, however imprudent they might deem it, on the preſent moment, to carry their intentions into execution. But as our party could not be ſurprized, and as they were ready to act immediately on the defenſive, Mr. Puget and the other gentlemen did not conſider their ſituation alarming, and preferred quietly finiſhing their repaſt, to that of indicating any ſigns of diſtruſt or apprehenſion, by a precipitate retreat. Towards the concluſion of their conference, three of their canoes were ſtealing near to the boats; but, on finding they were diſcovered by the officers, inſtantly returned. At this time, an eighth canoe joined the party; on which all of them paddled to the beach, jumped on ſhore, and ſtrung their bows. This was manifeſtly preparing for an attack, as they had not ever been ſeen, on any former occaſion, with their bows ſtrung. The very man who appeared the principal in the canoe, they had met in the morning, and with whom ſo much trouble was taken to obtain his good opinion, now ſeemed the leader of this party; and, with an arrow acroſs his bow in readineſs for immediate uſe, advanced towards the ſtation of the officers, whilſt others of the party were moving that way. Such meaſures however were prudently reſorted to, without proceeding to extremities, as obliged them all to retreat to the line of ſeparation, where they

1792. May. they again held a cloſe and long conſultation; and our gentlemen having now no object to detain them on ſhore, they re-embarked, leaving the Indians at the line of ſeparation, ſharpening their arrows and ſpears on ſtones, apparently much inclined, though irreſolute, to attempt hoſtilities. In this undecided ſtate of their minds, Mr. Puget thought it might anſwer a good purpoſe to fire a ſwivel, ſhotted; the effect of which, might teach them to reſpect, hereafter, our powers of defence, and induce them, on the preſent occaſion, to prefer a pacific deportment, and preſerve the lives of many, that muſt have been loſt, had they been ſo injudicious as to have commenced an attack. Although, on the report of the gun, or the diſtant effect of the ſhot, which was fired over the water, not the leaſt viſible aſtoniſhment or apprehenſion was expreſſed, yet, the meaſure was almoſt inſtantly attended with every expected good conſequence. Their bows were ſoon unſtrung; and inſtead of their menacing a combat, their weapons became articles of traffic, in common with other trifles they had to diſpoſe of, for copper, buttons, knives, beads, and other ornaments; in which friendly intercourſe, they accompanied the boats until towards the evening, when they peaceably took their leave, and returned to their home.

From Mr. Puget I likewiſe underſtood, that, in the courſe of his excurſion, himſelf and party had viſited, and had received the viſits of ſeveral other tribes of Indians, whoſe behaviour had been uniformly civil, courteous, and friendly. Why that party, whoſe unfriendly intentions were too evident to be miſtaken, ſhould have been induced to aſſume, without the leaſt provocation, a character ſo diametrically oppoſite to that which, in every other inſtance, ſeemed to govern their general conduct, is certainly very myſterious, and renders the foregoing an extraordinary circumſtance, for which it is difficult to account.

The country we had mutually explored, did not appear, to either party, from our tranſient view of it, materially to differ from that which has already been deſcribed, either in its ſeveral productions from the ſoil, or in its general appearance of fertility. It did not, however, poſſeſs that beautiful variety of landſcape; being an almoſt impenetrable wilderneſs

wilderneſs of lofty trees, rendered nearly impaſſable by the underwood, which uniformly incumbers the ſurface. 1792. May.

By the termination of the weſtern range of ſnowy mountains in their ſouthern direction, taking place conſiderably to the north-weſtward, and the more elevated land intercepting the view of ſuch mountains as may extend from the eaſtern range, ſouthward of mount Rainier, we were preſented with more than the whole ſouthern horizon of land moderately high, extending as far as the eye could reach, diverſified by eminences and vallies, affording a probability of an eaſy intercourſe by land with the ſea coaſt; where, ſome places of ſhelter for ſmall veſſels yet may poſſibly be found, which, in the event of an eſtabliſhment being formed, would prove highly advantageous.

The ſcarcity of water has before been mentioned as the only diſadvantage that the interior country ſeemed to labour under; but in Mr. Puget's ſurvey, a greater ſupply of water was found than in the inlets and bays that underwent my own particular examination. The country had alſo been conſidered by us as nearly deſtitute of inhabitants; but this opinion we found to be erroneous, from the other party having, by accident, fallen in with near an hundred and fifty Indians, and having ſeen ſeveral deſerted villages.

The point near our preſent ſtation, forming the north point of the bay, hitherto called the Village point, I have diſtinguiſhed by the name of RESTORATION POINT, having celebrated that memorable event, whilſt at anchor under it; and from the reſult of my obſervations, made on the ſpot, it is ſituated in latitude 47° 30′, longitude 237° 46′. During our ſtay the tides were obſerved to be materially affected, by the direction or force of the winds, not only in reſpect to their riſe and fall, but as to the time of high water. The former ſeldom exceeded 7 or 8 feet: and the latter generally took place about 4^h 10′ after the moon paſſed the meridian. The variation of the compaſs, by ſix ſets of azimuths taken on board, differing from 18° to 22°, gave the mean reſult of 19° 36′ eaſt variation.

Nothing occurring to detain us, on wedneſday morning, with a pleaſant ſoutherly breeze, we directed our courſe to the opening under the examination Wedneſ. 30.

1792. May. examination of Mr. Broughton; the entrance of which lies from Reſtoration point, N. 20 E., 5 leagues diſtant. The breeze, as was uſual, dying away, we advanced very ſlowly; towards noon, it was ſucceeded by a N.W. wind, accompanied with the flood-tide, ſo that, by the time we had worked up the opening, the ebb tide was returning not only with great ſtrength, but attended by a ſort of counter tide, or under tow, that ſo affected the ſhip, as to render her almoſt unmanageable, notwithſtanding we had a freſh breeze, and were aſſiſted in working in by our boats. Having advanced about 3 miles within the entrance, which we found about half a league acroſs, and, in the evening, ſeeing no appearance of the Chatham, a gun was fired, which was immediately anſwered from behind a point of land, on the ſtarboard, or eaſtern ſhore, where, ſoon afterwards, we ſaw the Chatham bearing a light at her maſt-head for our guidance; and, though within the diſtance of 2 miles, it was near midnight before we anchored in 32 fathoms water, about a cable's length from her; not having been able to gain ſoundings with 110 fathoms of line, until we reached this ſtation.

Thurſday 31. The next morning, we found ourſelves about a cable's length from the ſhore, in a capacious ſound; whoſe entrance bore by compaſs from S. 2 W. to S. 30 W., about 6 miles from us, from whence it extended in a true N.N.E. direction. To the north was a high round iſland, bearing from N. 18 W. to N. 33 W.; on each ſide of which an opening was ſeen ſtretching to the northward. Theſe openings were ſeparated by a high narrow ſlip of land, which alſo appeared to be inſulated. The eaſtern ſide of the ſound formed a deep bay, apparently bounded by ſolid compact land of a moderate height.

Mr. Broughton informed me, he had navigated the eaſt ſide of the round iſland in the brig, and had examined the eaſtern ſhore of the ſound, which was, as it appeared to be, a compact ſhore. Mr. Whidbey, in our launch, accompanied by Lieutenant Hanſon in the Chatham's, had, on the 29th, been diſpatched to the two openings to the northward, with directions to examine the right-hand, or eaſternmoſt, firſt; and, on finding its termination, to return with ſuch information to the Chatham, before they proceeded to viſit the other; that, in the event of the Diſcovery's

covery's arrival previous to their return, the veſſels might follow them in ſuch purſuit, obſerving to keep on the eaſtern ſhore until they ſhould find it divided into two branches. This being the third day of their abſence, it was concluded they had found the eaſternmoſt opening to be of conſiderable extent; in conſequence of which I determined to follow them, but the weather being calm and gloomy, with ſome rain, we were prevented moving. On a low point of land near the ſhip, I obſerved the latitude to be 47° 57′½, longitude 237° 58′. A light favorable breeze ſprang up ſhortly after noon; but before the anchor was at the ſhip's bows it again fell calm, with much rain, which obliged us to remain quiet. The Chatham however weighed, and being ſoon off the bank, which does not reach a quarter of a mile from the ſhore, was inſtantly out of ſoundings, and was driven by the ebb-tide until nine in the evening to the entrance of the ſound. At this time a freſh ſoutherly breeze ſpringing up we weighed, and directed our courſe northward, to paſs on the weſtern ſide of the round iſland. 1792. May.

We had now been ſtationary upwards of twenty hours, and during that time the tide or current had conſtantly ſat out; the like was obſerved by Mr. Broughton during his continuance in the ſame place. The ſoutherly wind, attended by a heavy fall of rain, ſoon became ſo faint, that by eleven at night we had proceeded only 5 miles. Here we were obliged to anchor in 20 fathoms water, hard ſandy bottom, near half way between the iſland and the point that divides the two openings, which are about a league aſunder.

June.

About ſix in the morning of june the 1ſt, aſſiſted by the flood tide, and a light ſouth-eaſterly wind, we proceeded up the eaſtern arm; the entrance of which is about a mile wide, with ſoundings from 75 to 80 fathoms, dark ſandy bottom. The weather being rainy, calm, or attended with light variable winds, moſt of the forenoon we made little progreſs. During this interval the Chatham gained ſome advantage of us, and about noon proceeded with a favorable breeze from the ſouthward up the opening. The haze which had obſcured the land all the fore part of the day, gave the inlet an extenſive appearance, without any viſible termination: but on the fog's diſperſing, it ſeemed to be Friday 1.

1792. June. cloſed in every direction, excepting that by which we had entered; but as ſoundings could not be gained with 50 fathoms of line, we continued our courſe up the inlet until about two o'clock, at which time we had advanced 6 miles from the entrance; and being perfectly ſatisfied that the inlet finiſhed in the manner common to all we had hitherto examined, the ſignal was made for the Chatham to bring up, and we ſhortened ſail accordingly. In a few minutes ſhe was diſcovered to be a-ground, and had made the ſignal for aſſiſtance. On this we ſtood towards her, and anchored about a mile from her in 20 fathoms water, ſandy bottom, and about half that diſtance from the eaſtern ſhore, which was the neareſt land. Our boats were immediately ſent to her relief; but as the tide ſubſided very faſt, they could only lay out anchors for heaving her off on the returning flood. Although the upper part of the inlet had appeared to be perfectly cloſed, yet it was not impoſſible a channel might exiſt on the weſtern or oppoſite ſhore, which by interlocking points might have been inviſible to us on board, and through which our abſent party might have found a paſſage. To aſcertain this fact, I went in the yawl, and found the depth of water ſuddenly to decreaſe on leaving the ſhip to 10, 7, and 2 fathoms. We continued our reſearches in 1 and 2 fathoms water to the oppoſite ſide, where we landed nearly a-breaſt of the ſhip, and found the ſhores of the inlet to be ſtrait, compact, and about two miles apart. In ſeveral places we attempted to land near the upper end, but found ourſelves as often repulſed by a flat ſandy ſhoal, which extended directly acroſs. The land there ſeemed of a ſwampy nature, was thinly wooded, and thought it, was the appearance of a ſhallow rivulet falling into the ſea; further back it was more elevated, and the ſurrounding country being covered with a ſimilar growth of timber to that before noticed, made us conclude the land to be equally fertile.

This examination perplexed me extremely to account for an error that had certainly taken place. For under the conviction that this inlet had been found navigable by the boats, I ſhould not have heſitated to have proſecuted my way hither in the ſhip at midnight, in conſequence of the party not having made any report to the contrary. This could only be

be attributed to a miſunderſtanding of the orders given, or to ſome unfortunate accident having befallen them. The latter we had no reaſon to apprehend, unleſs from an attack of the Indians, which was not very likely to have happened, as we ſaw not the leaſt indication of either permanent or temporary habitations. I called on board the Chatham on my return, and was happy to underſtand that there was little probability of her receiving any injury, having grounded on a muddy bank; and that there was every proſpect of her floating off the next tide. In ſounding to lay out their anchors, it became evident that in the very direction in which they had ſailed to their then ſtation, they had run upwards of half a mile on this bank in 2 fathoms water, in conſequence of the unpardonable negligence of the man at the lead, who had announced falſe ſoundings, and for which he was deſervedly puniſhed. She was hove off about midnight, and anchored near us without having received the leaſt damage. 1792. June.

The Chatham being in readineſs by ten the next morning, with a light northerly breeze, attended with gloomy weather and ſome rain, we directed our route back by the way we had come, and it was not until three o'clock that we reached the ſound, where we again anchored in 50 fathoms, a quarter of a mile from the eaſtern ſhore, and about ſix times that diſtance to the eaſtward of the arm we had quitted, which forms an excellent harbour, well ſheltered from all winds; but during our ſhort ſtay there we ſaw no appearance of any freſh water. Here our poſition was before a ſmall bay, into which flowed two excellent ſtreams, but theſe were ſo nearly on a level with the ſea, that it became neceſſary either to procure the water at low tide, or at ſome diſtance up the brook; which latter was eaſily effected, as our boats were admitted to where the freſh water fell from the elevated land. In this ſituation the obſerved latitude was 48° 2′½, longitude 237° 57′½, being 6 miles S. S. E. from our laſt anchorage. Saturday 2.

As there was little doubt now remaining that the party had proceeded to the examination of the other inlet, and as the weather was thick and hazy with ſome rain, a gun was now and then fired to direct them to the ſhips in caſe they ſhould be on their return.

1792. June. In the courſe of the afternoon we were tolerably ſucceſsful with the ſeine, as we had alſo been in the above harbour, in taking a quantity of fiſh ſimilar to thoſe we procured in port Diſcovery. About eight in the evening we had the ſatisfaction of hearing our gun anſwered; and at nine the boats ſafely returned to the veſſels.

Mr. Whidbey informed me, that on his return from the ſurvey of the port we had quitted in the morning, he ſaw the Chatham working off the eaſt end of the round iſland at ſo little diſtance, that he concluded the boats could not have eſcaped the obſervation of thoſe on board; and under that impreſſion, and his anxiety to forward this tedious ſervice, he had availed himſelf of a favorable ſoutherly wind, and flood tide, to proſecute his examination of the other branch, whoſe entrance he had found ſomething wider than the harbour we had left, having 60 fathoms depth of water, with a ſoft muddy bottom. Its general direction led N. N.W. Having advanced about four miles, they found on a low projecting point of the weſtern ſhore, a village containing a numerous tribe of the natives. But as my orders, as well as the general inclination of the officers, were to prevent by all poſſible means the chance of any miſunderſtanding, it was the uniform practice to avoid landing in the preſence of conſiderable numbers; and as it was now the dinner time of our party, Mr. Whidbey very prudently made choice of the oppoſite ſhore, in the hope of making a quiet meal without the company of the Indians. Having reached the place where they intended to land, they were met by upwards of two hundred, ſome in their canoes with their families, and others walking along the ſhore, attended by about forty dogs in a drove, ſhorn cloſe to the ſkin like ſheep. Notwithſtanding their numbers, it was important to land for the purpoſe of taking angles; and they had the ſatisfaction of being received on ſhore with every mark of cordial friendſhip. Mr. Whidbey however, thought it prudent to remain no longer in their ſociety than was abſolutely neceſſary; and having finiſhed the buſineſs for which he had landed, he inſtantly embarked, and continued his route up the inlet until the evening, when he landed for the night about nine miles within its entrance. In the morning they again purſued their inquiry, and ſoon after they had

had landed to breakfaſt, they were viſited by a large canoe full of Indians, who were immediately followed by an hundred more of the natives, bringing with them the mats for covering their temporary houſes, and, ſeemingly, every other article of value belonging to them. 1792. June.

On landing, which they did without the leaſt heſitation, their behaviour was courteous and friendly in the higheſt degree. A middle-aged man, to all appearance the chief or principal perſon of the party, was foremoſt in ſhewing marks of the greateſt hoſpitality; and perceiving our party were at breakfaſt, preſented them with water, roaſted roots, dried fiſh, and other articles of food. This perſon, in return, received ſome preſents, and others were diſtributed amongſt the ladies and ſome of the party. The chief, for ſo we muſt diſtinguiſh him, had two hangers, one of Spaniſh, the other of Engliſh manufacture, on which he ſeemed to ſet a very high value. The ſituation of the ſpot where they had landed was delightful; the ſhores on each ſide the inlet being compoſed of a low country, pleaſingly diverſified by hills, dales, extenſive verdant lawns, and clear ſpaces in the midſt of the foreſt, together with the cordial reception they had met from the natives, induced Mr. Whidbey to continue his examination on ſhore; on which occaſion he was accompanied by the chief and ſeveral of the party, who conducted themſelves with the greateſt propriety; though with no ſmall degree of civil curioſity in examining his clothes, and expreſſing a great deſire to be ſatisfied as to the colour of the ſkin they covered; making ſigns, that his hands and face were painted white, inſtead of being black or red like their own; but when convinced of their miſtake by opening his waiſtcoat, their aſtoniſhment was inexpreſſible. From theſe circumſtances, and the general tenor of their behaviour, Mr. Whidbey concluded they had not before ſeen any Europeans, though, from the different articles they poſſeſſed, it was evident a communication had taken place; probably, by the means of diſtinct trading tribes. The people, who had been met in that inlet removing with their families, and all their moveable property, were not unlikely to be of this commercial deſcription; particularly, as their voyage was towards the ſea-coaſt, where, in ſome convenient ſituation near to the general reſort of Europeans, they might fix their abode

1792. June. abode until an opportunity was afforded them to barter their commodities for the more valuable productions of Europe, which are afterwards diſpoſed of to the inhabitants of the interior country at a very exorbitant price. This circumſtance tends, in ſome degree, to corroborate an opinion hazarded on a former occaſion to this effect.

On the boats being ordered in ſhore to receive Mr. Whidbey and the gentlemen who had attended him in his walk, the launch grounded, which was no ſooner perceived by the Indian chief, than he was foremoſt in uſing every exertion to ſhove her off. This being effected, and the gentlemen embarked, moſt of theſe good people took their leave, and ſeemed to part with their newly-acquired friends with great reluctance. The chief, and a few others, accompanied our party, until they had advanced about fourteen miles from the entrance, when they, very civilly, took their departure; here the arm branched off from its former direction of about N.N.W., to the weſtward, and N.E. The latter being the object of their purſuit, they ſoon arrived off another extenſive and populous village, whence ſeveral canoes came off with not leſs than ſeventy of the natives in them; and ſeveral others were ſeen coming from the different parts of the ſhore. Thoſe who approached the boats conducted themſelves with the utmoſt propriety, ſhewing, by repeated invitations to their dwellings, the greateſt hoſpitality, and making ſigns, that they had plenty of food to beſtow. In theſe intreaties the ladies were particularly earneſt, and expreſſed much chagrin and mortification that their offers of civility were declined. As the boats ſailed paſt the village thoſe in the canoes returned to the ſhore.

The direction which the land took to the N.E. conducted them to a conſiderable branch whoſe outer points lie from each other N. 20 W., about a league aſunder. From its eaſtern ſhore a ſhallow flat of ſand, on which are ſome rocky iſlets and rocks, runs out, until within half a mile of the weſtern ſhore, forming a narrow channel, navigated by them in nearly a N.N.W. direction, for about 3 leagues. The depth, at its entrance, was 20 fathoms; but gradually decreaſed to four, as they advanced up the channel which is formed by the weſtern ſhore, and the ſand-bank, continuing with great regularity, about half a mile wide,

to

to the latitude of 48° 24′, longitude 237° 45′, where it then ceaſed to be navigable for veſſels of any burthen, in conſequence of the rocks and overfals from 3 to 20 fathoms deep, and a very irregular and diſagreeable tide. On meeting theſe impediments, the party returned, with intention of exploring the opening leading to the weſtward. As they repaſſed the village, they were again viſited by their friendly chief, attended by two or three canoes only, who preſented them with a moſt welcome ſupply of very fine ſmall fiſh which, in many reſpects, reſembled, and, moſt probably were, a ſpecies of the ſmelt. He accepted, with apparent pleaſure, an invitation into the launch, where he remained with Mr. Whidbey until the evening, ate and drank of ſuch things as were offered with the greateſt confidence, and on being made acquainted that the party was going to reſt, bad them farewell with every mark of reſpect and friendſhip. 1792. June.

In the morning, the examination of the weſtern branch was purſued, and found to terminate in a very excellent and commodious cove or harbour, with regular ſoundings from 10 to 20 fathoms, good holding ground. Its weſtern extent ſituated in latitude 48° 17′, longitude 237° 38′, is not more than a league from the eaſtern ſhore of the main inlet, within the ſtraits. On each point of the harbour, which in honor of a particular friend I call PENN'S COVE, was a deſerted village; in one of which were found ſeveral ſepulchres formed exactly like a centry box. Some of them were open, and contained the ſkeletons of many young children tied up in baſkets; the ſmaller bones of adults were likewiſe noticed, but no one of the limb bones could here be found, which gave riſe to an opinion that theſe, by the living inhabitants of the neighbourhood, were appropriated to uſeful purpoſes, ſuch as pointing their arrows, ſpears, or other weapons. The ſurrounding country, for ſeveral miles in moſt points of view, preſented a delightful proſpect, conſiſting chiefly of ſpacious meadows, elegantly adorned with clumps of trees; amongſt which the oak bore a very conſiderable proportion, in ſize from four to ſix feet in circumference. In theſe beautiful paſtures, bordering on an expanſive ſheet of water, the deer were ſeen playing about in great numbers. Nature had here provided the well-ſtocked park, and wanted only the aſſiſtance of art to conſtitute that deſirable aſſemblage of ſurface, which is ſo much ſought

1792. June. ſought in other countries, and only to be acquired by an immoderate expence in manual labour. The ſoil principally conſiſted of a rich black vegetable mould, lying on a ſandy or clayey ſubſtratum; the graſs, of an excellent quality, grew to the height of three feet, and the ferns, which, in the ſandy ſoils, occupied the clear ſpots, were nearly twice as high. The country in the vicinity of this branch of the ſea is, according to Mr. Whidbey's repreſentation, the fineſt we had yet met with, notwithſtanding the very pleaſing appearance of many others; its natural productions were luxuriant in the higheſt degree, and it was, by no means, ill ſupplied with ſtreams of freſh water. The number of its inhabitants he eſtimated at about ſix hundred, which I ſhould ſuppoſe would exceed the total of all the natives we had before ſeen; the other parts of the ſound did not appear, by any means, ſo populous, as we had been viſited by one ſmall canoe only, in which were five of the natives, who civilly furniſhed us with ſome ſmall fiſh. The character and appearance of their ſeveral tribes here ſeen did not ſeem to differ in any material reſpect from each other, or from thoſe we have already had occaſion to mention.

A fortnight had now been dedicated to the examination of this inlet; which I have diſtinguiſhed by the name of ADMIRALTY INLET: we had ſtill to return about forty miles through this tedious inland navigation, before we could arrive on a new field of inquiry. The broken appearance of the region before us, and the difficulties we had already encountered in tracing its various ſhores, inconteſtibly proved, that the object of our voyage could alone be accompliſhed by very ſlow degrees. Perfectly ſatisfied with the arduouſneſs of the taſk in which we were engaged, and the progreſs we were likely to make, I became anxiouſly ſolicitous to move the inſtant an opportunity ſhould ſerve. The two following days were however unfavorable to that purpoſe, and after the great fatigue our people had lately undergone, were well appropriated to holidays. On ſunday all hands were employed in fiſhing with tolerably good ſucceſs, or in taking a little recreation on ſhore; and on monday they were ſerved as good a dinner as we were able to provide them, with double allowance of grog to drink the King's health, it being the anni-

Sunday 3.

Monday 4.

verſary

verſary of His Majeſty's birth; on which auſpicious day, I had long ſince deſigned to take formal poſſeſſion of all the countries we had lately been employed in exploring, in the name of, and for His Britannic Majeſty, his heirs and ſucceſſors. 1792. June.

To execute this purpoſe, accompanied by Mr. Broughton, and ſome of the officers, I went on ſhore about one o'clock, purſuing the uſual formalities which are generally obſerved on ſuch occaſions, and under the diſcharge of a royal ſalute from the veſſels, took poſſeſſion accordingly of the coaſt, from that part of New Albion, in the latitude of 39° 20′ north, and longitude 236° 26′ eaſt, to the entrance of this inlet of the ſea, ſaid to be the ſuppoſed ſtraits of Inan de Fuca; as likewiſe all the coaſt iſlands, &c. within the ſaid ſtraits, as well on the northern as on the ſouthern ſhores; together with thoſe ſituated in the interior ſea we had diſcovered, extending from the ſaid ſtraits, in various directions, between the north-weſt, north, eaſt, and ſouthern quarters; which interior ſea I have honored with the name of THE GULPH OF GEORGIA, and the continent binding the ſaid gulph, and extending ſouthward to the 45th degree of north latitude, with that of NEW GEORGIA, in honor of His preſent Majeſty. This branch of Admiralty inlet obtained the name of POSSESSION SOUND; its weſtern arm, after Vice Admiral Sir Alan Gardner, I diſtinguiſh by the name of PORT GARDNER, and its ſmaller or eaſtern one by that of PORT SUSAN.

CHAPTER VII.

Quit Admiralty inlet and proceed to the northward—Anchor in Birch bay—Proſecute the ſurvey in the boats—Meet two Spaniſh veſſels—Aſtronomical and nautical obſervations.

1792. June. Tueſday 5. A Light breeze ſpringing up from the N. W. about ſeven in the morning of tueſday the 5th of june, we ſailed down Poſſeſſion ſound. This wind brought with it, as uſual, ſerene and pleaſant weather. Whilſt we were paſſing gently on, the chief, who had ſhewn ſo much friendly attention to Mr. Whidbey and his party, with ſeveral of his friends came on board, and preſented us with ſome fruit and dried fiſh. He entered the ſhip with ſome reluctance, but was no ſooner on deck than he ſeemed perfectly reconciled; and with much inquiſitive earneſtneſs regarded the ſurrounding objects, the novelty of which ſeemed to fill his mind with ſurpriſe and admiration. The unaffected hoſpitable attention he had ſhewn our people, was not likely upon this occaſion to be forgotten. After he had viſited the different parts of the ſhip, at which he expreſſed the greateſt aſtoniſhment, I preſented him and his friends with an aſſortment of ſuch things as they eſteemed to be moſt valuable; and then they took their leave, ſeemingly highly pleaſed with their reception.

The N.W. wind was unfavorable after we were clear of Poſſeſſion ſound, and obliged us to work to windward, which diſcovered to us a ſhoal lying in a bay, juſt to the weſtward of the north point of entrance into the ſound, a little diſtance from the ſhore. It ſhews itſelf above water, and is diſcoverable by the ſoundings gradually decreaſing to 10, 7, and 5 fathoms, and cannot be conſidered as any material impediment to the navigation of the bay. As the ebb-tide was greatly in our favour,

I did

I did not wait to examine it further, but continued plying to windward until midnight, when being unable to gain any ground againſt the ſtrength of the flood, we anchored in 22 fathoms water about half a mile from the weſtern ſhore of Admiralty inlet, and about half way between Oak cove and Marrow-ſtone point; the Chatham having anchored before us ſome diſtance aſtern. 1792. June.

The ebb again returned at the rate of about 3 miles per hour; but as it was calm we did not move until the N.W. wind ſet in about ſeven in the morning, when we worked out of the inlet. Wedneſ. 6.

Having reached its entrance, we were met by ſeveral canoes from the weſtward. Some of the headmoſt, when they had advanced near to the ſhip made ſigns of peace, and came alongſide, giving us to underſtand that their friends behind wiſhed to do the ſame, and requeſting we would ſhorten ſail for that purpoſe. They ſeemed very ſolicitous to diſſuade us from proceeding to the northward by very vociferous and vehement arguments; but as their language was completely unintelligible, and their wiſhes not appertaining to the object of our purſuit ſo far as we were enabled to comprehend their meaning, we treated their advice with perfect indifference, on which they departed, joined the reſt of their countrymen, and proceeded up Admiralty inlet, whoſe north point, called by me POINT PARTRIDGE, is ſituated in latitude 48° 16′, longitude 237° 31′, and is formed by a high white ſandy cliff, having one of the verdant lawns on either ſide of it. Paſſing at the diſtance of about a mile from this point we very ſuddenly came on a ſmall ſpace of 10 fathom water, but immediately again increaſed our depth to 20 and 30 fathoms. After advancing a few miles along the eaſtern ſhore of the gulph, we found no effect either from the ebb or flood tide, and the wind being light and variable from the northward, at three in the afternoon we were obliged to anchor in 20 fathoms water, ſandy bottom.

In this ſituation New Dungeneſs bore by compaſs s. 54 w.; the eaſt point of Protection iſland s. 15 w.; the weſt point of Admiralty inlet, which after my much eſteemed friend Captain George Wilſon of the navy, I diſtinguiſhed by the name of POINT WILSON, s. 35 E. ſituated in latitude 48° 10′, longitude 237° 31′; the neareſt ſhore eaſt, two

1792. June. leagues diſtant; a low ſandy iſland, forming at its weſt end a low cliff, above which ſome dwarf trees are produced from N. 26 W. to N. 40 W.; and the propoſed ſtation for the veſſels during the examination of the continental ſhore by the boats, which, from Mr. Broughton who had viſited it, obtained the name of STRAWBERRY BAY, N. 11 W. at the diſtance of about 6 leagues, ſituated in a region apparently much broken and divided by water. Here we remained until ſeven in the evening; we then weighed, but with ſo little wind, that after having drifted to the ſouthward of our former ſtation, we were obliged again to anchor until Thurſday 7. fix the next morning, when we made an attempt to proceed, but were ſoon again compelled to become ſtationary near our laſt ſituation.

On reflecting that the ſummer was now faſt advancing, and that the progreſs of the veſſels occaſioned too much delay, I determined, rather than loſe the advantages which the prevailing favorable weather now afforded for boat expeditions, to diſpatch Mr. Puget in the launch, and Mr. Whidbey in the cutter, with a week's proviſions, in order that the ſhores ſhould be immediately explored to the next intended ſtation of the veſſels, whither they would proceed as ſoon as circumſtances would allow. In this arrangement I was well aware, it could not be conſidered judicious to part with our launch, whilſt the ſhip remained in a tranſitory unfixed ſtate in this unknown and dangerous navigation; yet ſhe was ſo eſſentially neceſſary to the protection of our detached parties, that I reſolved to encounter ſome few difficulties on board, rather than ſuffer the delay, or loſe ſo valuable an opportunity for the proſecution of the ſurvey. In directing this, orders were given not to examine any openings to the north-weſtward, beyond Strawberry bay, but to determine the boundaries of the continental ſhore leading to the north and eaſtward, as far as might be practicable to its parallel, whither they were to reſort after performing the taſk aſſigned. On this ſervice they departed, and directed their courſe for the firſt opening on the eaſtern ſhore about 3 or 4 leagues diſtant, bearing by compaſs from the ſhip N. by E.

Having repaired to the low ſandy iſland already noticed, for the purpoſe of taking ſome angles, I found ſome rocks lying on its weſtern

tern ſide nearly three quarters of a mile from its ſhores; and that the eaſtern part of it was formed by a very narrow low ſpit of land, over which the tide nearly flowed. Its ſituation is in latitude 48° 24′, longitude 237° 26′½. Amongſt the various bearings that here it became neceſſary to take, were thoſe of the two remarkably high ſnowy mountains ſo frequently mentioned. Mount Baker bore N. 63 E.; mount Rainier S. 27 E.; and from a variety of obſervations purpoſely made for fixing their reſpective ſituations, it appeared that mount Baker was in latitude 48° 39′, longitude 238° 20′, and mount Rainier in latitude 47° 3′, longitude 238° 21′. To the ſouthward of theſe were now ſeen two other very lofty, round, ſnowy mountains, lying apparently in the ſame north and ſouth direction, or nearly ſo; but we were unable to aſcertain their poſitive ſituation. The ſummits of theſe were viſible only at two or three ſtations in the ſouthern parts of Admiralty inlet; they appeared to be covered with perpetual ſnow as low down as we were enabled to ſee, and ſeemed as if they roſe from an extenſive plain of low country. 1792. June.

When due attention is paid to the range of ſnowy mountains that ſtretch to the ſouthward from the baſe of mount Rainier, a probability ariſes of the ſame chain being continued, ſo as to connect the whole in one barrier along the coaſt, at uncertain diſtances from its ſhores; although intervals may exiſt in the ridge where the mountains may not be ſufficiently elevated to have been diſcernible from our ſeveral ſtations. The like effect is produced by the two former mountains, whoſe immenſe height permitted their appearing very conſpicuouſly, long before we approached ſufficiently near to diſtinguiſh the intermediate range of rugged mountains that connect them, and from whoſe ſummits their baſes originate.

About ſix in the evening, with a light breeze from the S.W. we weighed and ſtood to the northward; but after having advanced about 11 miles, the wind became light and obliged us to anchor about nine that evening, in 37 fathoms water, hard bottom, in ſome places rocky; in this ſituation we were detained by calms until the afternoon of the following day. Our obſerved latitude, here, was 48° 29′, longitude Friday 8.

237°

1792. June. 237° 29′: the country, occupying the northern horizon in all directions, appeared to be exceſſively broken, and inſular. Strawberry bay bore, by compaſs, N. 10 W., about 3 leagues diſtant; the opening on the continental ſhore, the firſt object for the examination of the detached party, with ſome ſmall rocky iſlets before its entrance that appeared very narrow, bore, at the diſtance of about 5 miles, S. 87 E.; point Partridge S. 21 E.; the low ſandy iſland ſouth; the ſouth part of the weſternmoſt ſhore, which is compoſed of iſlands and rocks, S. 37 W., about 2 miles diſtant; the neareſt ſhore was within about a mile; a very dangerous ſunken rock, viſible only at low tide, lies off from a low rocky point on this ſhore, bearing N. 79 W.; and a very unſafe cluſter of ſmall rocks, ſome conſtantly, and others viſible only near low water, bore N. 15 W. about 2½ miles diſtant.

This country preſented a very different aſpect from that which we had been accuſtomed to behold further ſouth. The ſhores now before us, were compoſed of ſteep rugged rocks, whoſe ſurface varied exceedingly in reſpect to height, and exhibited little more than the barren rock, which in ſome places produced a little herbage of a dull colour, with a few dwarf trees.

With a tolerably good breeze from the north, we weighed about three in the afternoon, and with a flood tide, turned up into Strawberry bay, where, in about three hours, we anchored in 16 fathoms, fine ſandy bottom. This bay is ſituated on the weſt ſide of an iſland, which, producing an abundance of upright cypreſs, obtained the name of Cypress Island. The bay is of ſmall extent, and not very deep; its ſouth point bore by compaſs S. 40 E.; a ſmall iſlet, forming nearly the north point of the bay, round which is a clear good paſſage weſt; and the bottom of the bay eaſt, at the diſtance of about three quarters of a mile. This ſituation, though very commodious, in reſpect to the ſhore, is greatly expoſed to the winds, and ſea in a S.S.E. direction.

In conſequence of the wind ceaſing, the Chatham, whilſt endeavouring to gain this anchorage was, by a very ſtrong flood tide, driven to the eaſtward of the iſland, where ſhe was compelled to anchor. The Saturday 9. next morning, I received from Mr. Broughton a letter acquainting me, that,

that, having been obliged to anchor on a rocky bottom, on account of the ſtrength, and irregularity of the tide, their ſtream cable had been cut through by the rocks; and that, after ſeveral attempts to recover the anchor, the rapidity of the tide had rendered all their efforts ineffectual; and he was very apprehenſive that, remaining longer in that ſituation, for the purpoſe of repeating his endeavours, might endanger the loſs alſo of the bower anchor, by which they were then riding. In reply, I deſired, if the anchor could not be regained by the next ſlack tide, that they would deſiſt, rather than run a riſk of ſtill greater importance. 1792. June.

A fine ſandy beach, forming the ſhores of the bay, gave us the hope of procuring a good ſupply of fiſh, as the Chatham, on her former viſit, had been very ſucceſsful; we were, however, unfortunately miſtaken; the ſeine was repeatedly hauled, but to no effect.

The Chatham arrived in the bay on ſunday morning, with the loſs of her ſtream anchor; and in the afternoon the boats returned from their ſurvey. Sunday 10.

From the officers, I became acquainted, that the firſt inlet communicated with port Gardner, by a very narrow and intricate channel, which, for a conſiderable diſtance, was not forty yards in width, and abounded with rocks above and beneath the ſurface of the water. Theſe impediments, in addition to the great rapidity and irregularity of the tide, rendered the paſſage navigable only for boats or veſſels of very ſmall burthen. This determined all the eaſtern ſhore of the gulph, from the s.w. point of this paſſage, in latitude 48° 27′, longitude 237° 37′, to the north point of entrance into Poſſeſſion ſound, in latitude 47° 53′, longitude 237° 47′, to be an iſland, which, in its broadeſt part, is about ten miles acroſs; and in conſequence of Mr. Whidbey's circumnavigation, I diſtinguiſhed it by the name of WHIDBEY'S ISLAND: and this northern paſs, leading into port Gardner, DECEPTION PASSAGE.

Hence they proceeded to the examination of the continental coaſt leading to the northward, and entered what appeared to be a ſpacious ſound, or opening, extending widely in three directions to the eaſtward of our preſent ſtation. One, leading to the ſouthward, and another, to the

1792. June. the eaſtward, they examined, and found them to terminate alike in deep bays affording good anchorage, though inconvenient communication with the ſhores; particularly towards the head of each bay, on account of a ſhallow flat of ſand or mud, which met them at a conſiderable diſtance from the land. Having fixed the boundaries of the continent as far to the north as the latitude of this iſland, agreeably to their directions, they returned, leaving unexplored a large opening which took a northern direction, as alſo the ſpace that appeared to be the main arm of the gulph, to the north-weſtward, where the horizon was unbounded, and its width ſeemed very conſiderable. The country they had ſeen to the north-eaſt of Deception paſſage, is much divided by water, and bore nearly the ſame ſteril appearance with that of our preſent ſituation; excepting near the heads of the two large bays, which they had examined on the continental ſhore. There the land was of a moderate height, unoccupied by rocky precipices, and was well wooded with timber. In the courſe of this expedition, ſeveral deſerted villages had been ſeen, and ſome of the natives met with, who differed not, in any material particular, as to their perſons nor in their civil and hoſpitable deportment, from thoſe we had been ſo happy, on former occaſions, to call our friends.

As our preſent anchorage was much expoſed, and ſupplied us with no ſort of refreſhment, excepting a few ſmall wild onions or leeks, I determined, on this information, to proceed with the veſſels up the gulph, to the N.W. in queſt of a more commodious ſituation, from whence Mr. Whidbey might be diſpatched, to complete the examination of the arm which had been left unfiniſhed, and another party, to proſecute their inquiries to the N.W., or in ſuch other direction as the gulph might take.

Monday 11. With a light breeze from the S.E., about four o'clock the next morning we quitted this ſtation, and paſſed between the ſmall iſland and the north point of the bay to the north-weſtward, through a cluſter of numerous iſlands, rocks, and rocky iſlets. On Mr. Broughton's firſt viſit hither, he found a great quantity of very excellent ſtrawberries, which gave it the name of Strawberry bay; but, on our arrival, the fruit ſeaſon was

was paſſed. The Bay affords good and ſecure anchorage, though ſomewhat expoſed; yet, in fair weather, wood and water may be eaſily procured. The iſland of Cypreſs is principally compoſed of high rocky mountains, and ſteep perpendicular cliffs, which, in the center of Strawberry bay, fall a little back, and the ſpace between the foot of the mountains and the ſea-ſide is occupied by low marſhy land, through which are ſeveral ſmall runs of moſt excellent water, that find their way into the bay by oozing through the beach. It is ſituated in latitude 48°36′½, longitude 237°34′. The variation of the compaſs, by eighteen ſets of azimuths differing from 18° to 21° taken on board, and on ſhore, ſince our departure from Admiralty inlet, gave the mean reſult of 19° 5′ eaſtwardly. The riſe and fall of the tide was inconſiderable, though the ſtream was rapid: the ebb came from the eaſt, and it was high water 2ʰ 37′ after the moon had paſſed the meridian. 1792. June.

We proceeded firſt to the north-eaſtward, paſſing the branch of the gulph that had been partly examined, and then directed our courſe to the N.W., along that which appeared a continuation of the continental ſhore, formed by low ſandy cliffs, riſing from a beach of ſand and ſtones. The country moderately elevated, ſtretched a conſiderable diſtance from the N.W. round to the ſouth-eaſtward, before it aſcended to join the range of rugged, ſnowy mountains. This connected barrier, from the baſe of mount Baker, ſtill continued very lofty, and appeared to extend in a direction leading to the weſtward of north. The ſoundings along the ſhore were regular, from 12 to 25 and 30 fathoms, as we approached, or increaſed our diſtance from, the land, which ſeldom exceeded two miles: the oppoſite ſide of the gulph to the ſouth-weſtward, compoſed of numerous iſlands, was at the diſtance of about 2 leagues. As the day advanced, the S. E. wind gradually died away, and, for ſome hours, we remained nearly ſtationary.

In the evening a light breeze favoring the plan I had in contemplation, we ſteered for a bay that preſented itſelf, where about ſix o'clock we anchored in 6 fathom water, ſandy bottom, half a mile from the ſhore. The points of the bay bore by compaſs S. 32 W. and N. 72 W.; the weſternmoſt part of that which we conſidered to be the main land

1792. June. weſt, about 3 leagues diſtant; to the ſouth of this point appeared the principal direction of the gulph, though a very conſiderable arm ſeemed to branch from it to the north-eaſtward. As ſoon as the ſhip was ſecured, I went in a boat to inſpect the ſhores of the bay, and found, with little trouble, a very convenient ſituation for our ſeveral neceſſary duties on ſhore; of which the buſineſs of the obſervatory was my chief object, as I much wiſhed for a further trial of the rate of the chronometers, now that it was probable we ſhould remain at reſt a ſufficient time to make the requiſite obſervations for that purpoſe. Mr. Broughton received my directions to this effect, as alſo, that the veſſels ſhould be removed, the next morning, about a mile further up the Bay to the N.E., where they would be more conveniently ſtationed for our ſeveral operations on ſhore; and as ſoon as the buſineſs of the obſervatory ſhould acquire a degree of forwardneſs, Mr. Whidbey in the Diſcovery's cutter, attended by the Chatham's launch, was to proceed to the examination of that part of the coaſt unexplored to the S.E.; whilſt myſelf in the yawl, accompanied by Mr. Puget in the launch, directed our reſearches up the main inlet of the gulph.

Matters thus arranged, with a week's proviſion in each boat, I depart-
Tueſday 12. ed at five o'clock on tueſday morning. The moſt northerly branch, though attracting our firſt attention, cauſed little delay; it ſoon terminated in two open bays; the ſouthernmoſt, which is the ſmalleſt, has two ſmall rocks lying off its ſouth point; it extends in a circular form to the eaſtward, with a ſhoal of ſand projecting ſome diſtance from its ſhores. This bay affords good anchorage from 7 to 10 fathoms water: the other is much larger, and extends to the northward; theſe, by noon, we had paſſed round, but the ſhoals attached to the ſhores of each, and particularly to thoſe of the latter, prevented our reaching within 4 or 5 miles of their heads. The point conſtituting the weſt extremity of theſe bays, is that which was ſeen from the ſhip, and conſidered as the weſtern part of the main land, of which it is a ſmall portion, much elevated at the ſouth extremity of a very low narrow peninſula; its higheſt part is to the S.E., formed by high white ſand cliffs falling perpendicularly into the ſea; from whence a ſhoal extends to the diſtance of half a mile round it, joining

thoſe of the larger bay; whilſt its ſouth-weſt extremity, not more than a mile in an eaſt and weſt direction from the former, is one of thoſe low projecting ſandy points, with 10 to 7 fathoms water, within a few yards of it. From this point, ſituated in latitude 48° 57′, longitude 237° 20′, (which I diſtinguiſhed by the name of POINT ROBERTS, after my eſteemed friend and predeceſſor in the Diſcovery) the coaſt takes a direction N. 28 W., and preſented a taſk of examination to which we conceived our equipment very unequal. That which, from hence, appeared the northern extreme of the continental ſhore, was a low bluff point, that ſeemed to form the ſouthern entrance into an extenſive ſound, bearing N. 25 W., with broken land ſtretching about 5° farther to the weſtward. Between this direction and N. 79 W., the horizon ſeemed uninterrupted, excepting by the appearance of a ſmall though very high round iſland, lying N. 52 W., apparently at the diſtance of many leagues. Having thus early examined and fixed the continental ſhore to the furtheſt point ſeen from the ſhip, I determined to proſecute our inquiries to the utmoſt limits that care and frugality could extend our ſupplies; and, having taken the neceſſary angles, we proceeded, but ſoon found our progreſs along the eaſtern or continental ſhore materially impeded by a ſhoal that extends from point Roberts N. 80 W. 7 or 8 miles, then ſtretches N. 35 W. about 5 or 6 miles further, where it takes a northerly direction towards the above low bluff point. Along the edge of this bank we had ſoundings from 10 to 1 fathom, as we increaſed or decreaſed our diſtance from the eaſtern ſhore; to approach which all our endeavours were exerted to no purpoſe, until nine in the evening, when the ſhoal, having forced us nearly into the middle of the gulph, we ſtood over to its weſtern ſide, in order to land for the night, and to cook our proviſions for the enſuing day, which being always performed by thoſe on watch during the night, prevented any delay on that account, in the day time. As we ſtood to the weſtward, our depth ſoon increaſed to 15 fathoms, after which we gained no bottom until we reached the weſtern ſhore of the gulph, where, on our arrival about one o'clock in the morning, it was with much difficulty we were enabled to land on the ſteep rugged rocks that compoſe the coaſt, for the purpoſe of cook-

1792. June.

1792. June. ing only, and were compelled, by this unfavorable circumſtance, to remain and ſleep in the boats.

Wedneſ. 13. About five on wedneſday morning, we again directed our courſe to the eaſtern ſhore, and landed about noon, on the above-mentioned low bluff point. This, as was ſuſpected, formed the ſouth point of a very extenſive ſound, with a ſmall arm leading to the eaſtward: the ſpace, which ſeemed to be its main direction, and appeared very extenſive, took a northerly courſe. The obſerved latitude here was 49° 19′, longitude 237° 6′, making this point (which, in compliment to my friend Captain George Grey of the navy, was called POINT GREY) 7 leagues from point Roberts. The intermediate ſpace is occupied by very low land, apparently a ſwampy flat, that retires ſeveral miles, before the country riſes to meet the rugged ſnowy mountains, which we found ſtill continuing in a direction nearly along the coaſt. This low flat being very much inundated, and extending behind point Roberts, to join the low land in the bay to the eaſtward of that point; gives its high land, when ſeen at a diſtance, the appearance of an iſland: this, however, is not the caſe, notwithſtanding there are two openings between this point and point Grey. Theſe can only be navigable for canoes, as the ſhoal continues along the coaſt to the diſtance of ſeven or eight miles from the ſhore, on which were lodged, and eſpecially before theſe openings, logs of wood, and ſtumps of trees innumerable.

From point Grey we proceeded firſt up the eaſtern branch of the ſound, where, about a league within its entrance, we paſſed to the northward of an iſland which nearly terminated its extent, forming a paſſage from 10 to 7 fathoms deep, not more than a cable's length in width. This iſland lying exactly acroſs the canal, appeared to form a ſimilar paſſage to the ſouth of it, with a ſmaller iſland lying before it. From theſe iſlands, the canal, in width about half a mile, continued its direction about eaſt. Here we were met by about fifty Indians, in their canoes, who conducted themſelves with the greateſt decorum, and civility, preſenting us with ſeveral fiſh cooked, and undreſſed, of the ſort already mentioned as reſembling the ſmelt. Theſe good people finding we were inclined

inclined to make ſome return for their hoſpitality, ſhewed much underſtanding in preferring iron to copper. 1792. June.

For the ſake of the company of our new friends, we ſtood on under an eaſy ſail, which encouraged them to attend us ſome little diſtance up the arm. The major part of the canoes twice paddled forward, aſſembled before us, and each time a conference was held. Our viſit and appearance were moſt likely the objects of their conſultation, as our motions on theſe occaſions ſeemed to engage the whole of their attention. The ſubject matter, which remained a profound ſecret to us, did not appear of an unfriendly nature to us, as they ſoon returned, and if poſſible, expreſſed additional cordiality and reſpect. This ſort of conduct always creates a degree of ſuſpicion, and ſhould ever be regarded with a watchful eye. In our ſhort intercourſe with the people of this conntry we have generally found theſe conſultations take place, whether their numbers were great or ſmall; and though I have ever conſidered it prudent to be cautiouſly attentive on ſuch occaſions, they ought by no means to be conſidered as indicating at all times a poſitive intention of concerting hoſtile meaſures; having witneſſed many of theſe conferences, without our experiencing afterwards any alteration in their friendly diſpoſition. This was now the caſe with our numerous attendants, who gradually diſperſed as we advanced from the ſtation where we had firſt met them, and three or four canoes only accompanied us up a navigation which, in ſome places, does not exceed an hundred and fifty yards in width.

We landed for the night about half a league from the head of the inlet, and about 3 leagues from its entrance. Our Indian viſitors remained with us until by ſigns we gave them to underſtand we were going to reſt, and after receiving ſome acceptable articles they retired, and by means of the ſame language, promiſed an abundant ſupply of fiſh the next day; our ſeine having been tried in their preſence with very little ſucceſs. A great deſire was manifeſted by theſe people to imitate our actions, eſpecially in the firing of a muſket, which one of them performed, though with much fear and trembling. They minutely attended to all our tranſactions, and examined the colour of our ſkins with infinite curioſity.

1792. June. riosity. In other reſpects they differed little from the generality of the natives we had ſeen: they poſſeſſed no European commodities, or trinkets, excepting ſome rude ornaments apparently made from ſheet copper; this circumſtance, and the general tenor of their behaviour, gave us reaſon to conclude that we were the firſt people from a civilized country they had yet ſeen. Nor did it appear that they were nearly connected, or had much intercourſe with other Indians, who traded with the European or American adventurers.

The ſhores in this ſituation were formed by ſteep rocky cliffs, that afforded no convenient ſpace for pitching our tent, which compelled us to ſleep in the boats. Some of the young gentlemen however preferring the ſtony beach for their couch, without duly conſidering the line of high water mark, found themſelves incommoded by the flood tide, of which they were not apprized until they were nearly afloat; and one of them ſlept ſo ſound, that I believe he might have been conveyed to ſome diſtance, had he not been awakened by his companions.

Perfectly ſatisfied with our reſearches in this branch of the ſound, at Thurſday 14. four the next morning we retraced our paſſage in; leaving on the northern ſhore, a ſmall opening extending to the northward with two little iſlets before it of little importance, whilſt we had a grander object in contemplation; and more particularly ſo, as this arm or canal could not be deemed navigable for ſhipping. The tide cauſed no ſtream; the colour of its water after we had paſſed the iſland the day before, was perfectly clear, whereas that in the main branch of the ſound, extending nearly half over the gulph, and accompanied by a rapid tide, was nearly colourleſs, which gave us ſome reaſon to ſuppoſe that the northern branch of the ſound might poſſibly be diſcovered to terminate in a river of conſiderable extent.

As we paſſed the ſituation from whence the Indians had firſt viſited us the preceding day, which is a ſmall border of low marſhy land on the northern ſhore, interſected by ſeveral creeks of freſh water, we were in expectation of their company, but were diſappointed, owing to our travelling ſo ſoon in the morning. Moſt of their canoes were hauled up into the creeks, and two or three only of the natives were ſeen ſtraggling

gling about on the beach. None of their habitations could be diſcovered, whence we concluded that their village was within the foreſt. Two canoes came off as we paſſed the iſland, but our boats being under ſail, with a freſh favorable breeze, I was not inclined to halt, and they almoſt immediately returned. 1792. June.

The ſhores of this canal, which after Sir Harry Burrard of the navy I have diſtinguiſhed by the name of BURRARD'S CANAL, may be conſidered, on the ſouthern ſide, of a moderate height, and though rocky, well covered with trees of large growth, principally of the pine tribe. On the northern ſide, the rugged ſnowy barrier, whoſe baſe we had now nearly approached, roſe very abruptly, and was only protected from the waſh of the ſea by a very narrow border of low land. By ſeven o'clock we had reached the N.W. point of the canal, which forms alſo the ſouth point of the main branch of the ſound: this alſo, after another particular friend, I called POINT ATKINSON, ſituated north from point Grey, about a league diſtant. Here the oppoſite point of entrance into the ſound bore by compaſs weſt, at the diſtance of about 3 miles; and nearly in the center between theſe two points, is a low rocky iſland producing ſome trees, to which the name of PASSAGE ISLAND was given. We paſſed in an uninterrupted channel to the eaſt of it, with the appearance of an equally good one on the other ſide.

Quitting point Atkinſon, and proceeding up the ſound, we paſſed on the weſtern ſhore ſome ſmall detached rocks, with ſome ſunken ones amongſt them, that extend about two miles, but are not ſo far from the ſhore as to impede the navigation of the ſound; up which we made a rapid progreſs, by the aſſiſtance of a freſh ſoutherly gale, attended with dark gloomy weather, that greatly added to the dreary proſpect of the ſurrounding country. The low fertile ſhores we had been accuſtomed to ſee, though lately with ſome interruption, here no longer exiſted; their place was now occupied by the baſe of the ſtupendous ſnowy barrier, thinly wooded, and riſing from the ſea abruptly to the clouds; from whoſe frigid ſummit, the diſſolving ſnow in foaming torrents ruſhed down the ſides and chaſms of its rugged ſurface, exhibiting altogether a ſublime, though gloomy ſpectacle, which animated nature ſeemed to have

1792. June. have deſerted. Not a bird, nor living creature was to be ſeen, and the roaring of the falling cataracts in every direction precluded their being heard, had any been in our neighbourhood.

Towards noon I conſidered that we had advanced ſome miles within the weſtern boundary of the ſnowy barrier, as ſome of its rugged lofty mountains were now behind, and to the ſouthward of us. This filled my mind with the pleaſing hopes of finding our way to its eaſtern ſide. The ſun ſhining at this time for a few minutes afforded an opportunity of aſcertaining the latitude of the eaſt point of an iſland which, from the ſhape of the mountain that compoſes it, obtained the name of ANVIL ISLAND, to be 49° 30′, its longitude 237° 3′. We paſſed an iſland in the Friday 15. forenoon lying on the eaſtern ſhore, oppoſite to an opening on the weſtern, which evidently led into the gulph nearly in a s.w. direction, through a numerous aſſemblage of rocky iſlands and rocks, as alſo another opening to the weſtward of this iſland, that ſeemed to take a ſimilar direction. Between Anvil iſland, and the north point of the firſt opening, which lies from hence s. by w. 5 miles diſtant, are three white rocky iſlets, lying about a mile from the weſtern ſhore. The width of this branch of the ſound is about a league; but northward from Anvil iſland it ſoon narrows to half that breadth, taking a direction to the N. N. E. as far as latitude 49° 39′, longitude 237° 9′, where all our expectations vaniſhed, in finding it to terminate in a round baſon, encompaſſed on every ſide by the dreary country already deſcribed. At its head, and on the upper part of the eaſtern ſhore, a narrow margin of low land runs from the foot of the barrier mountains to the water-ſide, which produced a few dwarf pine trees, with ſome little variety of underwood. The water of the ſound was here nearly freſh, and in colour a few ſhades darker than milk; this I attributed to the melting of the ſnow, and its water paſſing rapidly over a chalky ſurface, which appeared probable by the white aſpect of ſome of the chaſms that ſeemed formerly to have been the courſe of water-fall, but were now become dry.

The gap we had entered in the ſnowy barrier ſeemed of little importance, as through the vallies cauſed by the irregularity of the mountain's tops, other mountains more diſtant, and apparently more elevated, were ſeen

ſeen, rearing their lofty heads in various directions. In this dreary and comfortleſs region, it was no inconſiderable piece of good fortune to find a little cove in which we could take ſhelter, and a ſmall ſpot of level land on which we could erect our tent; as we had ſcarcely finiſhed our examination, when the wind became exceſſively boiſterous from the ſouthward, attended with heavy ſqualls and torrents of rain which continuing until noon the following day, occaſioned a very unpleaſant detention. But for this circumſtance we might too haſtily have concluded, that this part of the gulph was uninhabited. In the morning we were viſited by near forty of the natives, on whoſe approach, from the very material alteration that had now taken place in the face of the country, we expected to find ſome difference in their general character. This conjecture was however premature, as they varied in no reſpect whatever, but in poſſeſſing a more ardent deſire for commercial tranſactions; into the ſpirit of which they entered with infinitely more avidity than any of our former acquaintances, not only in bartering amongſt themſelves the different valuables they had obtained from us, but when that trade became ſlack, in exchanging thoſe articles again with our people; in which traffic they always took care to gain ſome advantage, and would frequently exult on the occaſion. Some fiſh, their garments, ſpears, bows and arrows, to which theſe people wiſely added their copper ornaments, comprized their general ſtock in trade. Iron, in all its forms, they judiciouſly preferred to any other article we had to offer.

1792. June. Friday 15.

The weather permitting us to proceed, we directed our route along the continental or weſtern ſhore of the ſound, paſſing within two ſmall iſlands and the main land, into the opening before mentioned, ſtretching to the weſtward from Anvil iſland. At the diſtance of an hundred yards from the ſhore, the bottom could not be reached with 60 fathoms of line, nor had we been able to gain ſoundings in many places ſince we had quitted point Atkinſon with 80 and 100 fathoms, though it was frequently attempted; excepting in the baſon at the head of the ſound, where the depth ſuddenly decreaſed from 60 fathoms to 2. We had advanced a ſhort diſtance only in this branch, before the colour of the water changed from being nearly milk white, and almoſt freſh, to that

1792. June. of oceanic and perfectly ſalt. By ſun-ſet we had paſſed the channel which had been obſerved to lead into the gulph, to the ſouthward of Anvil iſland; and about nine o'clock landed for the night, near the weſt point of entrance into the ſound, which I diſtinguiſhed by the name of HOWE'S SOUND, in honor of Admiral Earl Howe; and this point, ſituated in latitude 49° 23′, longitude 236° 51′, POINT GOWER; between which and point Atkinſon, up to Anvil iſland, is an extenſive group of iſlands of various ſizes. The ſhores of theſe, like the adjacent coaſt, are compoſed principally of rocks riſing perpendicularly from an unfathomable ſea; they are tolerably well covered with trees, chiefly of the pine tribe, though few are of a luxuriant growth.

Saturday 16. At four o'clock on ſaturday morning we reſumed our courſe to northweſtward, along the ſtarboard or continental ſhore of the gulph of Georgia, which from point Gower takes a direction about W. N.W. and affords a more pleaſing appearance than the ſhores of Howe's ſound. This part of the coaſt is of a moderate height for ſome diſtance inland, and it frequently jets out into low ſandy projecting points. The country in general produces foreſt trees in great abundance, of ſome variety and magnitude; the pine is the moſt common, and the woods are little encumbered with buſhes or trees of inferior growth. We continued in this line about 5 leagues along the coaſt, paſſing ſome rocks and rocky iſlets, until we arrived at the north point of an iſland about 2 leagues in circuit, with another about half that ſize to the weſtward of it, and a ſmaller iſland between them. From the north point of this iſland, which forms a channel with the main about half a mile wide, and is ſituated in latitude 49° 28′½, longitude 236° 31′, the coaſt of the continent takes a direction for about eight miles N. 30 W. and is compoſed of a rugged rocky ſhore, with many detached rocks lying at a little diſtance. The track we thus purſued had not the appearance of the main branch of the gulph, but of a channel between the continent and that land, which from point Roberts, ſeemed like a ſmall though very high round iſland. This now appeared of conſiderable extent, its N.E. ſide formed a channel leading to the N.W. as far as the eye could reach, about five miles in width. The main branch of the gulph, apparently of infinitely greater extent,

extent, took a direction to the ſouth-weſtward of this land, which now looked more like a peninſula than an iſland. Along this rocky ſhore of the main land we paſſed in queſt of a reſting place for the night, to no effect, until after dark; when we found ſhelter in a very dreary uncomfortable cove near the ſouth point of an iſland, about a mile long, and about two miles to the S. S. E. of a narrow opening leading to the northward. This on the return of day-light we proceeded to examine; and paſſed through a very narrow, though navigable channel, amongſt a cluſter of rocks and rocky iſlets, lying juſt in the front of its entrance, which is ſituated in latitude 49° 35′½, longitude 236° 26′. It is about half a mile wide, winding towards the N. N. E. for about 3 leagues, where it divides into two branches, one ſtretching to the eaſtward, the other to the weſtward of north, with an iſland before the entrance of the latter. Agreeably to our general mode of proceeding, the north-eaſterly branch became the firſt object of our attention, and was found from hence to continue in an irregular courſe to the latitude of 49° 49′, longitude 236° 35′½; where, finding a tolerably comfortable ſituation, we reſted for the night.

1792. June. Sunday 17.

We had ſeen about ſeventeen Indians in our travels this day, who were much more painted than any we had hitherto met with. Some of their arrows were pointed with ſlate, the firſt I had ſeen ſo armed on my preſent viſit to this coaſt; theſe they appeared to eſteem very highly, and like the inhabitants of Nootka, took much pains to guard them from injury. They however ſpoke not the Nootka language, nor the dialect of any Indians we had converſed with; at leaſt, the few words we had acquired were repeated to them without effect; in their perſons they differed in no other reſpect, and were equally civil and inoffenſive in their behaviour. The ſhores we paſſed this day are of a moderate height within a few miles of this ſtation, and are principally compoſed of craggy rocks, in the chaſms of which a ſoil of decayed vegetables has been formed by the hand of time; from which pine trees of an inferior dwarf growth are produced, with a conſiderable quantity of buſhes and underwood. We paſſed a few rocky iſlets near the diviſion of the inlet. Theſe ſeemed ſteep, as ſoundings with the hand line could not be gained; nor had we any where in mid-channel been able

1792. June. to reach the bottom with 100 fathoms of line, although the ſhores are not a mile aſunder.

Monday 18. The next morning, as uſual, at four o'clock, we proceeded up the inlet about 3 miles in a N.N.W. direction, whence its width increaſes about half a league in a direction nearly N. E. to a point which towards noon we reached, and aſcertained its latitude to be 50° 1′, longitude 236° 46′. The width of this channel ſtill continuing, again flattered us with diſcovering a breach in the eaſtern range of ſnowy mountains, notwithſtanding the diſappointment we had met with in Howe's ſound; and although ſince our arrival in the gulph of Georgia, it had proved an impenetrable barrier to that inland navigation, of which we had heard ſo much, and had ſought with ſanguine hopes and ardent exertions hitherto in vain, to diſcover.

The progreſſion of this morning, which comprehended about 6 leagues, ſeemed to have made a very conſiderable penetration into this formidable obſtacle; and as the more lofty mountains were now behind us, and no very diſtant ones were ſeen beyond the vallies cauſed by the depreſſed parts of the ſnowy barrier in the northern quarters, we had great reaſon to believe we had paſſed the center of this impediment to our wiſhes, and induced me to hope we ſhould yet find this inlet winding beyond the mountains, by the channel through which we had thus advanced upwards of 11 leagues, though for the moſt part it was not more than half a mile wide. Under theſe circumſtances, our reduced ſtock of proviſions was a matter of ſerious concern, fearing we might be obliged to abandon this purſuit without determining the ſource of this branch of the ſea, having now been abſent ſix days with ſubſiſtence for a week only, which would conſequently very materially retard our ſurvey, by rendering a ſecond viſit to this inlet indiſpenſably neceſſary. The ſurrounding country preſented an equally dreary aſpect with that in the vicinage of Howe's ſound; and the ſerenity of the weather not adding at preſent to the natural gloomineſs of the proſpect, was counterbalanced by the rugged ſurface of the mountains being infinitely leſs productive. A few detached dwarf pine trees, with ſome berry, and other ſmall buſhes, were the only ſigns of vegetation. The cataracts here ruſhed from the rug-

ged

ged ſnowy mountains in greater number, and with more impetuoſity than in Howe's ſound; yet the colour of the water was not changed, though in ſome of the gullies there was the ſame chalky aſpect. Hence it is probable, that the white appearance of the water in Howe's ſound, may ariſe from a cauſe more remote, and which we had no opportunity of diſcovering. 1792. June.

Having dined, we purſued our examination. The inlet now took a N.W. by W. direction, without any contraction in its width, until about five o'clock in the evening, when all our hopes vaniſhed, by finding it terminate, as others had done, in ſwampy low land producing a few maples and pines, in latitude 50° 6′, longitude 236° 33′. Through a ſmall ſpace of low land, which extended from the head of the inlet to the baſe of the mountains that ſurrounded us, flowed three ſmall ſtreams of freſh water, apparently originating from one ſource in the N.W. or left hand corner of the bay, formed by the head of this inlet; in which point of view was ſeen an extenſive valley, that took nearly a northerly uninterrupted direction as far as we could perceive, and was by far the deepeſt chaſm we had beheld in the deſcending ridge of the ſnowy barrier, without the appearance of any elevated land riſing behind. This valley much excited my curioſity to aſcertain what was beyond it. But as the ſtreams of freſh water were not navigable, though the tide had riſen up to the habitations of ſix or ſeven Indians, any further examination of it in our boats was impracticable, and we had no leiſure for excurſions on ſhore. From the civil natives who differed not in any reſpect from thoſe we had before occaſionally ſeen, we procured a few moſt excellent fiſh, for which they were compenſated principally in iron, being the commodity they moſt eſteemed and ſought after. In all theſe arms of the ſea we had conſtantly obſerved, even to their utmoſt extremity, a viſible, and ſometimes a material riſe and fall of the tide, without experiencing any other current than a conſtant drain down to ſeaward, excepting juſt in the neighbourhood of the gulph.

On our approach to the low land, we gained ſoundings at 70 fathoms, which ſoon decreaſed as we advanced, to 30, 14, and 3 fathoms, on a bank that ſtretches acroſs the head of the inlet, ſimilar to all the others

1792. June. others we had before examined. So far as theſe ſoundings extended, which did not exceed half a league, the colour of the water was a little affected, probably by the diſcharge of the freſh water rivulets, that generally aſſumed a very light colour. Beyond theſe ſoundings the water again acquired its oceanic colour, and its depth was unfathomable.

Not a little mortified that our progreſs ſhould be ſo ſoon ſtopped, it became highly expedient to direct our way towards the ſhips, to whoſe ſtation, by the neareſt route we could take, it was at leaſt 114 miles. This was now to be performed, after the time was nearly expired for which our ſupply of proviſions had been calculated. Neceſſity directed that no time ſhould be loſt; eſpecially as I was determined to ſeek a paſſage into the gulph by the branch of this inlet that we had paſſed the preceding day, leading to the N.W. conceiving there was a great probability that this branch might lead into the gulph at ſome diſtance beyond where we had entered this inlet; in which courſe we ſhould have an opportunity of fixing the boundaries of the continent to the utmoſt extent that our preſent equipment would afford. For as our people had become wiſe by experience, I entertained little doubt of their having ſo huſbanded their proviſions as to enable our effecting this ſervice; by which means any other excurſion this way would be rendered unneceſſary.

About 2 leagues from the head of the inlet we had obſerved, as we paſſed upwards on the northern ſhore, a ſmall creek with ſome rocky iſlets before it, where I intended to take up our abode for the night. On our return, it was found to be a fall of ſalt water, juſt deep enough to admit our boats againſt a very rapid ſtream, where at low tide they would have grounded ſome feet above the level of the water in the inlet. From the rapidity of the ſtream, and the quantity of water it diſcharged, it was reaſonable to ſuppoſe, by its taking a winding direction up a valley to the N. E. that its ſource was at ſome diſtance. This not anſwering our purpoſe as a reſting place, obliged us to continue our ſearch along the ſhore for one leſs incommodious, which the perpendicular precipices precluded our finding until near eleven at night, when we diſembarked on the only low projecting point the inlet afforded.

At

At four again the next morning, we ſtarted, but having a ſtrong ſoutherly gale againſt us, it was paſt nine at night, before we reached a ſmall bay, about a mile to the north of the north point of the arm leading to the north-weſtward, where we reſted for the night; and, at day-light, proceeded, as uſual, along the continental ſhore. 1792. June. Tueſday 19.

This firſt ſtretched a little way to the north-weſtward, and then to the s.w. into the gulph, as I had imagined it would; forming, irregularly, a much more ſpacious channel than that by which we had entered, having an iſland lying between the two channels about 3 leagues in length, with ſeveral ſmall iſlets about it. This iſland, and its adjacent ſhores, like thoſe in the other channel, are of a moderate height, and wear a ſimilar appearance. It was nearly noon before we reached the north point of the inlet; which, producing the firſt Scotch firs we had yet ſeen, obtained the name of SCOTCH-FIR POINT, and is ſituated in latitude 49° 42′, longitude 236° 17′. To this arm of the ſea, I gave the name of JERVIS'S CANAL, in honor of Admiral Sir John Jervis. Wedneſ. 20.

The boundary of the continental ſhore I now conſidered as determined to this point, from a full conviction that the inlet under the examination of Mr. Whidbey, would terminate like thoſe we had viſited. Preſuming our time to have been not ill ſpent, we directed our courſe to the ſtation where we had left the ſhips now at the diſtance of 84 miles, ſteering for the oppoſite ſhore, being the land before adverted to, as appearing to form an extenſive iſland, or peninſula; the neareſt part of which was about five miles acroſs from Scotch-fir point; and with the continental ſhore ſtill formed a paſſage, to all appearance, of the ſame width, in a direction N. 62 W., with an uninterrupted horizon in that point of view; ſo that, whether it was an iſland or peninſula, remained ſtill to be determined.

The ſhores of this land, nearly ſtrait and compact, are principally formed of rocky ſubſtances of different ſorts; amongſt which, ſlate was in abundance; and the trees it produced were of infinitely more luxuriant growth than thoſe on the oppoſite ſhore. In the forenoon of the 21ſt, we paſſed the ſouth point of this land, and, in remembrance of an early Thurſday 21.

1792. June. early friendſhip, I called it POINT UPWOOD, ſituated in latitude 49° 28′½, longitude 236° 24′. This land, though chiefly compoſed of one lofty mountain, viſible at the diſtance of 20 leagues and upwards, is very narrow, appearing to form, with the weſtern ſhore of the gulph, a channel nearly parallel to that which we had laſt quitted; though conſiderably more extenſive, and containing ſome ſmall iſlands. Its horizon was bounded by the ſummits of high diſtant detached mountains.

Friday 22. As we were rowing, on friday morning, for point Grey, purpoſing there to land and breakfaſt, we diſcovered two veſſels at anchor under the land. The idea which firſt occurred was, that, in conſequence of our protracted abſence, though I had left no orders to this effect, the veſſels had ſo far advanced in order to meet us; but on a nearer approach, it was diſcovered, that they were a brig and a ſchooner, wearing the colours of Spaniſh veſſels of war, which I conceived were moſt probably employed in purſuits ſimilar to our own; and this on my arrival on board, was confirmed. Theſe veſſels proved to be a detachment from the commiſſion of Sen^r. Melaſpina, who was himſelf employed in the Philippine iſlands; that Sen^r. Melaſpina had, the preceding year, viſited the coaſt; and that theſe veſſels, his Catholic Majeſty's brig the Sutil, under the command of Sen^r. Don D. Galiano, with the ſchooner Mexicana, commanded by Sen^r. Don C. Valdes, both captains of frigates in the Spaniſh navy, had ſailed from Acapulco on the 8th of march, in order to proſecute diſcoveries on this coaſt. Sen^r. Galiano, who ſpoke a little Engliſh, informed me, that they had arrived at Nootka on the 11th of april, from whence they had ſailed on the 5th of this month, in order to complete the examination of this inlet, which had, in the preceding year, been partly ſurveyed by ſome Spaniſh officers whoſe chart they produced.

I cannot avoid acknowledging that, on this occaſion, I experienced no ſmall degree of mortification in finding the external ſhores of the gulph had been viſited, and already examined a few miles beyond where my reſearches during the excurſion, had extended; making the land, I had been in doubt about, an iſland; continuing nearly in the ſame direction, about 4 leagues further than had been ſeen by us; and, by the

the Spaniards, named Favida. The channel, between it and the main, they had called Canal del Neuſtra Signora del Roſario, whoſe weſtern point had terminated their examination; which ſeemed to have been intirely confined to the exterior ſhores, as the extenſive arms, and inlets, which had occupied ſo much of our time, had not claimed the leaſt of their attention. 1792. June.

The Spaniſh veſſels, that had been thus employed laſt year, had refitted in the identical part of port Diſcovery, which afforded us ſimilar accommodation. From theſe gentlemen, I likewiſe underſtood, that Senr. Quadra, the commander in chief of the Spaniſh marine at St. Blas and at California, was, with three frigates and a brig, waiting my arrival at Nootka, in order to negotiate the reſtoration of thoſe territories to the crown of Great-Britain. Their conduct was replete with that politeneſs and friendſhip which characterizes the Spaniſh nation; every kind of uſeful information they cheerfully communicated, and obligingly expreſſed much deſire, that circumſtances might ſo concur as to admit our reſpective labours being carried on together; for which purpoſe, or, if from our long abſence and fatigue in an open boat, I would wiſh to remain with my party as their gueſt, they would immediately diſpatch a boat with ſuch directions as I might deem neceſſary for the conduct of the ſhips, or, in the event of a favorable breeze ſpringing up, they would weigh and ſail directly to their ſtation: but being intent on loſing no time, I declined their obliging offers, and having partaken with them a very hearty breakfaſt, bad them farewell, not leſs pleaſed with their hoſpitality and attention, than aſtoniſhed at the veſſels in which they were employed to execute a ſervice of ſuch a nature. They were each about forty-five tons burthen, mounted two braſs guns, and were navigated by twenty-four men, bearing one lieutenant, without a ſingle inferior officer. Their apartments juſt allowed room for ſleeping places on each ſide, with a table in the intermediate ſpace, at which four perſons, with ſome difficulty, could ſit, and were, in all other reſpects, the moſt ill calculated and unfit veſſels that could poſſibly be imagined for ſuch an expedition; notwithſtanding this, it was pleaſant to obſerve, in point of living, they poſſeſſed many more

1792. June. comforts than could reaſonably have been expected. I ſhewed them the ſketch I had made of our excurſion, and pointed out the only ſpot which I conceived we had left unexamined, nearly at the head of Burrard's canal: they ſeemed much ſurprized that we had not found a river ſaid to exiſt in the region we had been exploring, and named by one of their officers Rio Blancho, in compliment to the then prime miniſter of Spain; which river theſe gentlemen had ſought for thus far to no purpoſe. They took ſuch notes as they choſe from my ſketch, and promiſed to examine the ſmall opening in Burrard's canal, which, with every other information they could procure, ſhould be at my ſervice on our next meeting.

From theſe new and unexpected friends we directed our courſe along the ſhoal already noticed, which I now called STURGEON BANK, in conſequence of our having purchaſed of the natives ſome excellent fiſh of that kind, weighing from fourteen to two hundred pounds each. To avoid this bank, which ſtretches from point Roberts to point Grey, a moſt excellent leading mark was obſerved along its weſtern extremity, being Paſſage and Anvil iſlands in one, which lead by its edge in 6 fathoms water, deepening ſuddenly to the weſtward, and in many places to the eaſtward, ſhoaling as ſuddenly to 3, 2, and 1 fathom. The circle which this bank occaſioned us to make, made the diſtance to point Roberts upwards of 30 miles. We were likewiſe unfortunate in having two flood tides againſt us. Theſe, together with a light ſoutherly breeze that prevailed the whole time, obliged us to be conſtantly rowing from nine in the forenoon until after midnight, before we could reach the point, which was at length effected; though not before we were nearly exhauſted by fatigue. Here we ſlept, and in the morning of the 23d, Saturday 23. againſt a ſtrong eaſterly breeze, about ten in the forenoon we reached the ſhips, after having traverſed in our boats upwards of 330 miles.

The broken part of the coaſt that Mr. Whidbey had been employed in examining, was found to extend but a few miles to the northward of the ſpot where his former reſearches had ended; forming altogether an extenſive bay, which I have diſtinguiſhed as BELLINGHAM'S BAY. It is ſituated behind a cluſter of iſlands, from which a number of channels lead

lead into it: its greateſt extent in a north and ſouth direction, is from the latitude of 48° 36′, to 48° 48′; the longitude of its eaſtern extremity 237° 50′. It every where affords good and ſecure anchorage; oppoſite to its north point of entrance the ſhores are high and rocky, with ſome detached rocks lying off it. Here was found a brook of moſt excellent water. To the north and ſouth of theſe rocky cliffs the ſhores are leſs elevated, eſpecially to the northward, where ſome of thoſe beautiful verdant lawns were again preſented to our view. Near the north entrance into this bay, the two Spaniſh veſſels had been deſcried by Mr. Whidbey, who returned, and communicated the intelligence to the ſhips; in conſequence of which the Chatham weighed and ſpoke them off point Roberts; they having paſſed our ſhips during the night undiſcovered. 1792. June.

Having now fixed the continental ſhore ſo far as from this ſtation was within our reach, and having obtained ſufficient obſervations for correcting the rate of our chronometers, every thing was immediately re-embarked, and we were in readineſs to proceed in the morning.

During my abſence, the boats of the Diſcovery and Chatham had been employed in attempting to gain ſome further knowledge of the numerous iſlands we paſſed by on our arrival in this bay; but they were found ſo abundantly diſperſed as to preclude any correct examination, without having ſufficient leiſure for the purpoſe.

Nothing further occurred at this ſtation worthy of notice, if we except an obſervation which had been repeatedly made, that in proportion as we advanced to the northward, the foreſts were compoſed of an infinitely leſs variety of trees, and their growth was leſs luxuriant. Thoſe moſt commonly ſeen were pines of different ſorts, the arbor vitæ, the oriental arbutus, and I believe, ſome ſpecies of cypreſs. On the iſlands ſome few ſmall oaks were ſeen, with the Virginian juniper; and at this place the Weymouth pine, Canadian elder, and black birch; which latter grew in ſuch abundance, that it obtained the name of Birch Bay. The S. E. part of this Bay is formed by nearly perpendicular rocky cliffs, from whence the higher woodland country retires a conſiderable diſtance to the north eaſtward, leaving an extenſive ſpace of low land between it and the ſea, ſeparated from the high ground by a rivulet of freſh water

1792. June. that discharges itself at the bottom, or north extremity of the Bay. On the low land very luxuriant grass was produced, with wild rose, gooseberry, and other bushes in abundance.

I shall conclude this chapter by stating that, by the mean result of eleven meridional altitudes of the sun, we found Birch bay situated in latitude 48° 53′½; the longitude 237° 33′, was deduced from the observations made use of for settling port Discovery, including twenty-eight sets of lunar distances taken at this station, whence on the 22d, at noon, Kendall's chronometer was found to be 54′ 11″ 29‴ fast of mean time at Greenwich, and by six days corresponding altitudes, to be gaining on mean time at the rate of 12″ 45‴ per day. Mr. Arnold's on board the Chatham, from the same authority was, on the same day at noon, fast of mean time at Greenwich, 3ʰ 14′, 46″, and gaining at the rate of 25″ 15‴ per day. The variation of the compass. by nineteen sets of azimuths, differing from 17½ to 21 degrees, gave a mean result of 19° 30′ eastwardly variation.

The vertical inclination of the marine dipping needle,

Marked end,	North face East	72°	18′
Ditto,	Ditto - West	73	—
Ditto,	South face East	73	28
Ditto,	Ditto - West	74	20
The mean vertical inclination of the magnetic needle		73	13

The tides were found to be very inconsiderable, but were not particularly noticed.

CHAPTER

CHAPTER VIII.

The veſſels continue their route to the northward—Anchor in Deſolation ſound—The boats diſpatched on ſurveying parties—Diſcover a paſſage to ſea—Quit Deſolation ſound—Paſs through Johnſtone's ſtraits.

WITH a fine breeze, and very pleaſant weather, we ſailed out of Birch bay, on Midſummer morning; and, with the wind from the eaſtward, we directed our courſe up the gulph, to the north-weſtward. About two in the afternoon, we were joined by the Spaniſh veſſels, who ſaluted by cheering. This was returned; after which, their reſpective commanders favored me with their company on board the Diſcovery; and we purſued our way up the gulph together. 1792. June. Sunday 24.

Sen^r. Galiano informed me, that they had examined the ſmall branch I had paſſed by in Burrard's canal, which was found very narrow, leading in a north direction nearly 3 leagues, where it terminated in a ſmall rivulet. They favored me with a copy of their ſketch of it, as alſo with their good company until ſun-ſet, when they returned to their veſſels; point Roberts then bearing by compaſs s. 68 E., point Grey, N. 64 E.; which being the neareſt part of the continental or eaſtern ſhore, was at the diſtance of about 3 leagues; and the neareſt part of the oppoſite ſhore of the gulph, bearing s.w., was diſtant about 2 leagues.

During the night, and until noon the next day, the winds were light and baffling. In the courſe of the forenoon a great number of whales were playing about in every direction; and though we had been frequently viſited by theſe animals in this inland navigation, there ſeemed more about us now, than the whole of thoſe we had before ſeen, if collected together. Monday 25.

This

1792. June. This circumſtance, in ſome meaſure, favored the aſſertion in Mr. Mears's publication, that a paſſage to the ocean would be found by perſevering in our preſent courſe; though this was again rendered very doubtful, as we had underſtood, from our Spaniſh friends, that, notwithſtanding the Spaniards had lived upon terms of great intimacy with Mr. Gray and other American traders at Nootka, they had no knowledge of any perſon having ever performed ſuch a voyage, but from the hiſtory of it publiſhed in England; and ſo far were theſe gentlemen from being better acquainted with the diſcoveries of De Fuca or De Fonte than ourſelves, that, from us, they expected much information as to the truth of ſuch reports. Senr. Valdes, who had been on the coaſt the preceding year, and ſpoke the Indian language very fluently, underſtood, from the natives, that this inlet *did* communicate with the ocean to the northward, where they had ſeen ſhips. He was, however, too well acquainted with their characters as reporters, to place much dependence on their information, which was incompetent to the forming of any idea how far remote ſuch ocean might be.

A gentle gale ſpringing up from the eaſtward, ſoon after mid-day, we brought to for the Spaniſh veſſels, who were at ſome diſtance aſtern. When they came up, we were honored with the company of the commanders to dinner; and then made ſail, directing our courſe through the canal del Neuſtra Signora del Roſario, whoſe whole extent nearly in a direction N. 53 W., is about 10 leagues from point Upwood, the S.E. point, to POINT MARSHALL, the N.W. point of the iſland of Feveda; which point is ſituated in latitude 49° 48′, longitude 235° 47′½. From Scotch-fir point, the ſhores of the canal approximated, until they became within two miles of each other, at its weſtern end; and are, as well on the iſland, as on the continental ſide, nearly ſtraight, perfectly compact, and riſe gradually, particularly on the continental ſhore, from a beach of ſand and ſmall ſtones, to a height that might be conſidered rather elevated land, well clothed with wood, but without any ſigns of being inhabited. From hence, the continental ſhore took a N.W. direction. From point Marſhall N. 35 W., about a league diſtant, lies an iſland of a moderate height, four miles in circuit, with a ſmaller one about a mile

mile to the S.W. of it; between this, which I named HARWOOD'S ISLAND, and point Marſhall, are ſome rocky iſlands and ſunken rocks. 1792. June.

On the coaſt of the main land oppoſite this iſland is a ſmall brook, probably of freſh water; from whence, as we advanced, the ſhores put on a very dreary aſpect, chiefly compoſed of rugged rocks, thinly wooded with ſmall dwarf pine trees. The iſlands, however, which appeared before us, were of a moderate height, and preſented a ſcene more pleaſing and fertile. About five in the evening we paſſed between the main and an iſland lying in an eaſt and weſt direction, which I named SAVARY'S ISLAND, about 2 leagues long, and about half a league broad: its N.E. point, ſituated in latitude 49° 57′½, longitude 235° 54′½, forms a paſſage with the continental ſhore, along which, in a N.W. direction, we continued at a diſtance from half a mile to half a league. On the ſouth ſide of Savary's iſland were numberleſs ſunken rocks, nearly half a league from its ſhores, viſible I believe only at low water.

We ſeemed now to have forſaken the main direction of the gulph, being on every ſide encompaſſed by iſlands and ſmall rocky iſlets; ſome lying along the continental ſhore, others confuſedly ſcattered, of different forms and dimenſions. South-weſtward of theſe iſlands, the main arm of the gulph extended in a north weſt direction, apparently 3 or 4 leagues wide, bounded by high though diſtant land. Through this very unpleaſant navigation we ſailed, ſtill keeping cloſe to the continental ſhore, which was compact. About dark we entered a ſpacious ſound ſtretching to the eaſtward. Here I was very deſirous of remaining until day light; but ſoundings could not be gained though cloſe to the ſhore.

The night was dark and rainy, and the winds ſo light and variable, that by the influence of the tides we were driven about as it were blindfolded in this labyrinth, until towards midnight, when we were happily conducted to the north ſide of an iſland in this ſuppoſed ſound, where we anchored in company with the Chatham and the Spaniſh veſſels, in 32 fathoms water, rocky bottom. At break of day we found ourſelves about half a mile from the ſhores of a high rocky iſland, ſurrounded by a detached and broken country, whoſe general appearance was very inhoſpitable. Stupendous Tueſday 26.

1792. June. pendous rocky mountains riſing almoſt perpendicularly from the ſea, principally compoſed the north weſt, north and eaſtern quarters; on theſe, pine trees, though not of luxuriant growth, nor of much variety, were produced in great numbers. The pleaſing proſpects which the ſhores on the eaſtern ſide of the gulph afforded by their contraſt with the mountains of the ſnowy barrier, giving a grand and intereſting character to the landſcape, here no longer exiſted; nor had we been enabled to trace that range of mountains far to the north-weſtward of Scotch-Fir point, where the line of coaſt forms a very conſiderable angle with that of the barrier mountains. It is however probable, that at ſome diſtance from our preſent anchorage, where the perpendicular precipices we were now under, would no longer have obſtructed our view of the inland country, their lofty ſummits would have been ſtill viſible. The tops of the rugged mountains that compoſe theſe ſhores were not ſufficiently elevated to retain the ſnow in ſummer, which, in all probability, clothe them during the winter ſeaſon.

The infinitely divided appearance of the region into which we had now arrived, promiſed to furniſh ample employment for our boats.

To Lieutenant Puget and Mr. Whidbey in the Diſcovery's launch and cutter, I conſigned the examination of the continental ſhore, from the place where we had loſt ſight of it the preceding evening. Mr. Johnſtone, in the Chatham's cutter, accompanied by Mr. Swaine in her launch, were directed to inveſtigate a branch of this ſound leading to the north weſtward; and Sen^r. Valdes undertook the ſurvey of the intermediate coaſt; by which arrangement the whole, or if not of a very conſiderable extent, would ſoon be determined. Whilſt the boats were equipping, Mr. Broughton went in queſt of a more commodious ſituation for the ſhips up the ſound to the north weſt.

The weather, which was ſerene and extremely pleaſant, afforded me an opportunity, in company with Sen^r. Galiano and ſome of our officers, to viſit the ſhore of the iſland, near which we were at anchor, and to determine the ſituation of its weſt point to be in latitude 50° 6′, longitude 235° 26′. With the former Sen^r. Galiano's obſervations agreed, but by his chronometer the longitude was made more weſterly. My obſervations

ſervations being deduced from the watch, according to its rate as ſettled in Birch bay, which was not very likely to have yet acquired any material error, inclined me to believe we were probably the moſt correct. 1792. June.

Early in the afternoon Mr. Broughton returned, having found a more eligible anchorage, though in a ſituation equally dreary and unpleaſant. The ſeveral gentlemen in the boats being made acquainted with the ſtation to which the ſhips were about to reſort, departed agreeably to their reſpective inſtructions.

The wind that ſince noon had blown freſh from the S. E. attended with heavy ſqualls and much rain, drove us by its increaſed violence from our anchorage, and almoſt inſtantly into 70 and 80 fathoms water. The anchor was immediately hove up, and we ſteered for the rendezvous Mr. Broughton had pointed out, where about ſix in the evening we arrived in company with our little ſquadron. Our ſituation here was on the northern ſide of an arm of the ſound leading to the north weſtward, a little more than half a mile wide, preſenting as gloomy and diſmal an aſpect as nature could well be ſuppoſed to exhibit, had ſhe not been a little aided by vegetation; which though dull and unintereſting, ſcreened from our ſight the dreary rocks and precipices that compoſe theſe deſolate ſhores, eſpecially on the northern ſide; as the oppoſite ſhore, though extremely rude and mountainous, poſſeſſed a ſmall ſpace of nearly level land, ſtretching from the water ſide, on which ſome different ſorts of the pine tribe, arbor vitæ, maple, and the oriental arbutus, ſeemed to grow with ſome vigour, and in a better ſoil.

The very circumſcribed view that we had of the country here, rendered it impoſſible to form the moſt diſtant idea of any circumſtances relative to the ſituation in which we had become ſtationary; whether compoſed of iſlands, or of ſuch arms of the ſea as we had lately been employed in examining, or how long there was a probability of our remaining in anxious expectation for the return of our friends. Our reſidence here was truly forlorn; an aweful ſilence pervaded the gloomy foreſts, whilſt animated nature ſeemed to have deſerted the neighbouring country, whoſe ſoil afforded only a few ſmall onions, ſome ſamphire, and here and there buſhes bearing a ſcanty crop of indifferent berries. Nor

1792. June. was the ſea more favorable to our wants, the ſteep rocky ſhores prevented the uſe of the ſeine, and not a fiſh at the bottom could be tempted to take the hook.

I had abſented myſelf from the preſent ſurveying excurſions, in order to procure ſome obſervations for the longitude here, and to arrange the charts of the different ſurveys in the order they had been made. Theſe when ſo methodized, my third lieutenant Mr. Baker had undertaken to copy and embelliſh, and who, in point of accuracy, neatneſs, and ſuch diſpatch as circumſtances admitted, certainly excelled in a very high degree. To conclude our operations up to the preſent period ſome further angles were required. Beſide theſe I was deſirous of acquiring ſome knowledge of the main channel of the gulph we had quitted on monday afternoon, and to which no one of our boats had been directed.

Saturday 30. Early the next morning I ſat out in the yawl on that purſuit, with a favorable breeze from the N.W. which ſhortly ſhifted to the oppoſite quarter, and blew a freſh gale, attended with a very heavy rain. Having reached by ten in the forenoon no further than the iſland under which we had anchored at midnight on the 25th, a proſpect of a certain continuance of the unſettled weather obliged me to abandon my deſign, and return to the ſhip; where I had the pleaſure of hearing the launch and cutter had arrived ſoon after my departure, after having completed the examination of the continental coaſt from the place where we had left it, the night we had entered the ſound, to about 3 leagues northweſtward of our preſent ſtation, making the land near which we were then at anchor on our northern ſide, an iſland, or a cluſter of iſlands of conſiderable extent. Theſe gentlemen were likewiſe of opinion, that all the land before us to the weſtward and N.W. from its inſular appearance, formed an immenſe archipelago; but knowing Mr. Johnſtone was directed to examine that quarter, and coming within ſight of the ſhips, they had returned on board for further inſtructions.

On the commencement of their ſurvey, they found the continental ſhore continue nearly in its N.W. direction to the eaſtern point of entrance into this ſound, which I called POINT SARAH, and is ſituated in latitude 50° 4′½, longitude 235° 25′½; its oppoſite point, which I named

POINT

POINT MARY, lying N. 72 W. about half a league diſtant; from point Sarah they proceeded along the continental ſhore up a very narrow canal, rendered almoſt inacceſſible by the number of ſunken rocks and rocky iſlets which it contained. It was found to lead in a ſouth-eaſterly direction, almoſt parallel with, and 2 or 3 miles from, the northern ſhore of the gulph at the diſtance of about 3 leagues, with a ſmaller branch near the middle, extending about a league from its northern ſhore to the N. N. E. From this canal they continued along the continental ſhore in an eaſterly and N. E. direction, which led to that part of the coaſt under the inſpection of Sen^r. Valdes. The eaſtern ſhore, for the ſpace of 2 leagues, was found much indented; and ſeveral ſmall iſlands and rocks were ſeen lying near it to the latitude of 50° 10′, longitude 235° 35′. Here theſe rocky iſlets diſappeared, and the coaſt took a winding courſe N.W. and weſtward, to a point bearing from the above ſtation N. 35 W. diſtant about 2 leagues, and forming the eaſt point of an arm of the ſound, whoſe entrance, about half a league wide, has two ſmall iſlets lying in it. About a mile up this arm they met Sen^r. Valdes, who informed them he had thoroughly explored that place, and that in the channel leading to the north-weſtward he had ſpoken with Mr. Johnſtone, ſo that there could be no doubt of a paſſage to the ſhips by that route. Sen^r. Valdes intimated that he conſidered any further inveſtigation of that place totally unneceſſary; but the officers not having on this occaſion any directions of a diſcretionary nature, acted according to the orders they had formerly received for the execution of ſuch ſervice, and proſecuted its examination. They found it extend in an irregular north-eaſterly direction to the latitude of 50° 22′, longitude 235° 46′, where it terminated in ſhallow water and a little low land; through which flowed two ſmall rivulets. In theſe rivulets, and on the ſhoal parts, ſeveral wears were erected. Along the ſhores of the upper part of this arm, which are moſtly compoſed of high ſteep barren rocks, were ſeveral fences formed by thin laths, ſtuck either in the ground, or in the chinks of the rocks, with others placed along them; ſome in horizontal, others in oblique, and different directions. Ranges of theſe were fixed along the rocky cliffs in the line of the ſhore, others varied from that direction,

1792. June.

1792. June. and from their appearance were ſuppoſed to be intended for the purpoſe of drying fiſh; but as ſimilar works, though perhaps not quite ſo extenſive, had been often obſerved without being appropriated to that uſe, and were always at a conſiderable diſtance from any known habitation; the object they were deſigned for, remained as uncertain to us, as the application of the high beacons we found ſo frequently erected on the more ſouthern parts of New Georgia.

The ſurrounding country up this arm nearly correſponded with that in the neighbourhood of Howe's ſound; and, like it, was nearly deſtitute of inhabitants. Two canoes were ſeen, which the owners had very recently quitted, as their garments and many of their utenſils were remaining in them, to which the officers added ſome articles of iron, copper, beads, and other trinkets. From hence they directed their courſe towards the ſhips, and arrived as before ſtated. The country they had viſited differed little, excepting in one or two ſmall ſpots, from the region in which we were then ſtationed: the whole preſented one deſolate, rude, and inhoſpitable aſpect. It has already been conſidered as not intirely deſtitute of the human race; and that it had been more populous than at preſent, was manifeſted by the party having diſcovered an extenſive deſerted village, computed to have been the reſidence of nearly three hundred perſons. It was built on a rock, whoſe perpendicular cliffs were nearly inacceſſible on every ſide; and connected with the main, by a low narrow neck of land, about the center of which grew a tree, from whoſe branches planks were laid to the rock, forming by this means a communication that could eaſily be removed, to prevent their being moleſted by their internal unfriendly neighbours; and protected in front, which was preſented to the ſea, from their external enemies, by a platform, which, with much labour and ingenuity had been conſtructed on a level with their houſes, and overhung and guarded the rock. This, with great ſtability, was formed by large timbers judiciouſly placed for ſupporting each other in every direction; their lower ends were well ſecured in the chaſms of the rocks about half way to the water's edge, admitting the platform to be ſo projected as to command the foot of the rock againſt any attempt to ſtorm the village. The whole ſeemed ſo

ſkilfully

ſkilfully contrived, and ſo firmly and well executed, as rendered it difficult to be conſidered the work of the untutored tribes we had been accuſtomed to meet; had not their broken arms and implements, with parts of their manufactured garments, plainly evinced its inhabitants to be of the ſame race. 1792. June.

Whilſt examining theſe abandoned dwellings, and admiring the rude citadel projected for their defence, our gentlemen were ſuddenly aſſailed by an unexpected numerous enemy, whoſe legions made ſo furious an attack upon each of their perſons, that unable to vanquiſh their foes, or to ſuſtain the conflict, they ruſhed up to their necks in water. This expedient, however, proved ineffectual; nor was it until after all their clothes were boiled, that they were diſengaged from an immenſe hord of fleas, which they had diſturbed by examining too minutely the filthy garments and apparel of the late inhabitants.

The weather continued very rainy and unpleaſant until the forenoon of the 1ſt of july, when on its clearing up, Mr. Puget and Mr. Whidbey were again diſpatched, to execute the taſk I had the preceding day attempted; as likewiſe to gain ſome information of the ſouthern ſide of the gulph, and the broken country, which exiſted between it and our preſent anchorage. July. Sunday 1.

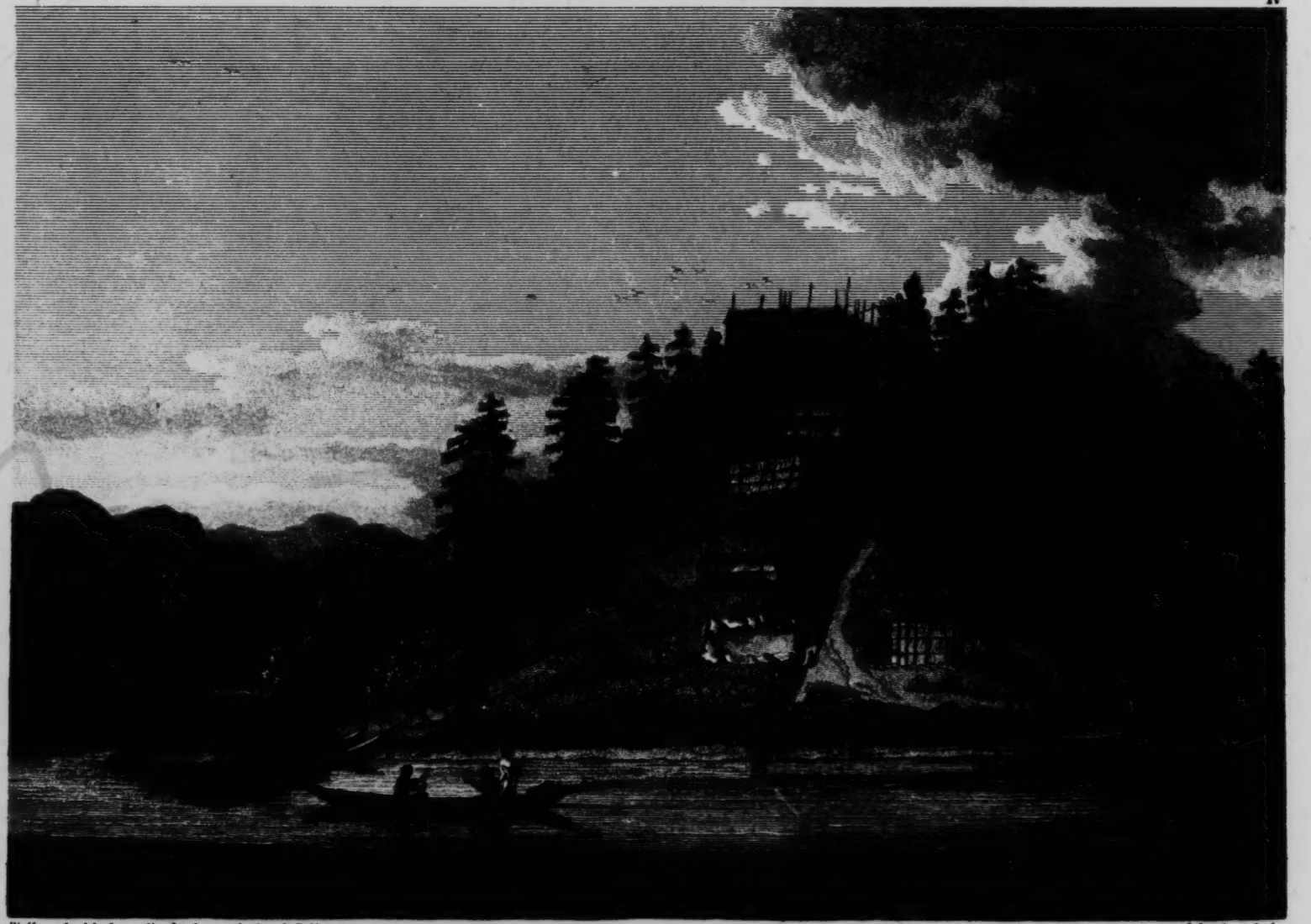
The ſecurities about the head of the Diſcovery being conſtantly out of repair, our carpenters were now employed on that ſervice; and, here alſo, we brewed ſome ſpruce-beer, which was excellent.

The next day in the afternoon, Mr. Johnſtone returned, who, after having met Sen^{r} Valdes, as before ſtated; abandoned his purſuit of that which appeared to him to be the main ſhore leading to the eaſtward, and proſecuted his reſearches in the oppoſite direction, leading to the weſt, N.W. and to the north, in a channel of an irregular width, where, after examining a ſmall opening, in a northerly direction, he ſhortly diſcovered another, about two miles wide, in latitude 50° 21′, longitude 235° 9′; along which, he kept the ſtarboard or eaſtern ſhore on board; which was compact; but the weſtern ſide, for ſome miles on which ſome fires were obſerved, ſeemed ſomewhat divided by water. This inlet, in general, from one to two miles wide, led them in an irregular northern direction Monday 2.

to

1792. July. to the latitude of 50° 52′, longitude 235° 19′, where, in the uſual manner, it terminated by a ſmall tract of low land, from whence a ſhallow bank ſtretched into the arm, which ſoon increaſed, from 2 to 50, 70, and 100 fathoms in depth, and then became unfathomable. Behind this low ſmall ſpot of land, the mountains roſe very abruptly, divided by two deep vallies, whence iſſued ſtreams of freſh water, though not ſufficiently capacious to admit the boats. In theſe vallies, and on the low plains, pine-trees grew to a tolerable ſize; the few ſeen on the mountains, were of very ſtinted growth. High ſteep barren rocks, capped with ſnow, formed the ſides of this canal, the water of which at its head was nearly freſh, and of a pale colour, as was that in the arm where Mr. Puget met Sen^r. Valdes. It was noon on the 30th before we reached that part of the weſtern ſhore, which had appeared broken, and on which the fires of the natives had been obſerved on entering this canal; which I diſtinguiſhed by the name of BUTE's CANAL. Here was found an Indian village, ſituated on the face of a ſteep rock, containing about one hundred and fifty of the natives, ſome few of whom had viſited our party in their way up the canal, and now many came off in the moſt civil and friendly manner, with a plentiful ſupply of freſh herrings and other fiſh, which they bartered in a fair and honeſt way for nails. Theſe were of greater value amongſt them, than any other articles our people had to offer. From the point on which this village is erected, in latitude 50° 24′, longitude 235° 8′, a very narrow opening was ſeen ſtretching to the weſtward, and through it flowed ſo ſtrong a current, that the boats unable to row againſt it, were hauled by a rope along the rocky ſhores forming the paſſage. In this fatiguing ſervice the Indians voluntarily lent their aid to the utmoſt of their power, and were rewarded for their cordial diſintereſted aſſiſtance, much to their ſatisfaction. Having paſſed their narrows, the channel widened, and the rapidity of the tide decreaſed. Mr. Johnſtone, in the cutter, had alone been able to paſs; to whom it was evident that this narrow paſſage had communication with ſome very extenſive inlet of the ſea; but, as the weather was now very boiſterous, with heavy rain, and a thick haze, and as the launch had not yet made her appearance, he returned in ſearch of her, and found

the



W. Alexander del: from a Sketch taken on the Spot by T. Hebbington

J. Landseer Sculp.

VILLAGE *of the* FRIENDLY INDIANS *at the* entrance *of* BUTE'S CANAL.

the party uſing their utmoſt endeavours to get through the narrows by the ſame friendly aſſiſtance of the natives he had before experienced; which being now no longer required, theſe good people returned to their habitations, apparently well ſatisfied with the kind offices they had rendered, and the acknowledgments they had received. The boats now ſought ſhelter from the inclemency of the weather in a ſmall cove on the ſouth ſide of the arm they had quitted, where the ſame cauſe operated to detain them until the morning of the 2d of july, when the time for which they were ſupplied with proviſions being nearly expired, it was deemed moſt expedient to return to the ſhips. 1792. July.

By theſe two expeditions the boundary of the continental ſhore was completely aſcertained to the above narrow paſſage; and the ſtrongeſt preſumption induced that the whole of the coaſt on our weſtern ſide, ſouthward of that paſſage was compoſed of innumerable iſlands.

The weather being tolerably fair, Mr. Johnſtone and Mr. Swaine were the next day again diſpatched with a week's proviſions, to examine the continental ſhore through the narrow paſſage from whence they had returned; by the means of which, and the ſurvey then proſecuting under Lieutenant Puget and Mr. Whidbey, who were to commence their inquiries in an oppoſite point, the whole extent of the gulph would be finally determined; or, in the event of the Indian's information being correct, its further navigable communication to the northward would be diſcovered. Wedneſ. 3.

By what I had ſeen of the gulph on the evening we entered this ſound, though its weſtern extremity was certainly bounded, yet the appearance of the land in that direction favored the opinion of its being compoſed of iſlands, though the whole might be united by low land not perceptible at ſo great a diſtance.

On friday afternoon, the officers in the launch and cutter returned, from whom I underſtood, that they had found the weſtern ſide of the gulph of Georgia, from that part oppoſite to point Marſhall, to be compact, riſing in a gentle aſcent from the ſea ſhore to the inland mountains, (ſome of which were covered with ſnow) wearing a pleaſant and fertile appearance; along this ſhore they continued their route and entered Friday 5.

1792. July. tered an inlet, whoſe eaſtern ſide is formed by a long narrow peninſula, the ſouth extreme of which is ſituated in latitude 50°, longitude 235° 9′. This promontory, after my firſt lieutenant, who had alſo diſcovered the inlet from the top of a mountain he had aſcended in this neighbourhood, obtained the name of POINT MUDGE. It forms a channel with the main land of the weſtern ſide of the gulph of about a mile in width, nearly in a N. N. W. direction; this was purſued about 3 or 4 leagues without any apparent termination; the further they advanced the more extenſive it was found. The tide, which was regular, was alſo rapid, and the flood evidently came from the north-weſtward: all theſe circumſtances indicating the channel to be of conſiderable extent, they returned to communicate this intelligence.

On point Mudge was a very large village of the natives, many of whom viſited the party on their paſſing and repaſſing by it, who uniformly conducted themſelves with the greateſt civility and reſpect. On the weſtern ſhore, immediately without the entrance of the inlet, they found a rivulet of excellent freſh water. The paſſage up the inlet is perfectly free from danger, and affords good anchorage. Round point Mudge, at the diſtance of about half a mile, is a ledge of ſunken rocks; theſe are, however, eaſily avoided by the weeds which they produce. From hence their way was directed to the northward, in order to join the ſhip through the broken land that exiſts between our preſent ſtation and point Mudge. This was effected through a very intricate channel full of ſunken rocks and rocky iſlets, leading them to the north point of the iſland which formed our S. W. ſhore, and bearing from hence N. 53 W., diſtant about four miles.

After receiving this information, I waited with no little impatience the return of the other boat party; in the hope that, if no intelligence ſhould be derived to facilitate the progreſs of the ſhips, there was yet a great probability of finding a more comfortable reſting place than that we then occupied. This afforded not a ſingle proſpect that was pleaſing to the eye, the ſmalleſt recreation on ſhore, nor animal nor vegetable food, excepting a very ſcanty proportion of thoſe eatables already deſcribed, and of which the adjacent country was ſoon exhauſted, after

our

our arrival. Nor did our exploring parties meet with a more abundant ſupply, whence the place obtained the name of DESOLATION SOUND; where our time would have paſſed infinitely more heavily, had it not been relieved by the agreeable ſociety of our Spaniſh friends. 1792. July.

The week, for which Mr. Johnſtone and his party were furniſhed with ſupplies, having been expired ſome time, I began to be anxiouſly ſolicitous for their welfare; when, about two in the morning of the 12th, I had the ſatisfaction of having their arrival announced, all well, and that a paſſage leading into the pacific ocean to the northweſtward had been diſcovered. Thurſday 12.

Mr. Johnſtone had ſucceeded in finding his way into the arm leading to the weſtward through the narrows, where they were aſſiſted by the friendly natives, about a league to the ſouth of the paſſage by which he had before entered it; making the intermediate land, lying before the entrance into Bute's canal, nearly a round iſland 3 or 4 leagues in circuit, which obtained the name of STUART'S ISLAND. This channel was not leſs intricate than the other, neither of which he conſidered a ſafe navigation for ſhipping, owing to their being ſo narrow, to the irregular direction and rapidity of the tides, and to the great depth of water; which, even cloſe to the ſhore, was no where leſs than 60 fathoms. From this paſſage the northern ſhore was purſued, and two ſmall arms leading to the N.W., each about a league in extent, were examined. Here was met a canoe in which were three Indians, who fled to the woods with the utmoſt precipitation, leaving their canoe on the ſhore. In it Mr. Johnſtone depoſited ſome trifling articles, in the hope of diſſipating by this means, their ill-grounded apprehenſion of danger. As he proceeded, he paſſed a ſpacious opening leading to the S.W., which he ſuppoſed communicated with the gulph ſome diſtance to the weſtward of our preſent ſtation. The principal channel of the weſtern arm ſtill preſerving a weſt direction, was about a mile wide; and as they advanced in it, they arrived at another branch nearly about the ſame width, in latitude 50° 26′, longitude 234° 35′, with an iſlet and ſome rocks lying off its eaſt point of entrance. Conformably to our mode of tracing the continental ſhore, they were led up this opening; and in the night, found themſelves incommoded by the

1792. July. flood tide, although they had conceived from their former obſervations on the tides, that, at the time of their being diſturbed at their reſting place on ſhore, it would be nearly low water, as the moon was then paſſing the meridian. But, as the tide here varied upwards of four hours earlier than in the gulph of Georgia, and as the night had been ſtill and pleaſant, no accidental cauſe could be referred to, which was likely to have produced ſo material an alteration: the period of flowing, however, nearly correſponded with that of the tides at Nootka, and on the ſea-coaſt to the north of that place; which left little doubt, in the mind of Mr. Johnſtone, that this unexpected circumſtance had been occaſioned by the channel they were in communicating with the ocean to the north-weſtward. The examination of the arm was continued, the next morning, to the latitude of 50° 46′, longitude 234° 41′, where it was thought to end. But this appearance proved to be a contraction only of the channel, by two interlocking points, from whence the Spaniards, who afterwards purſued its courſe, found its final termination in a N.E. by N. direction about 3 leagues further. They again reached the entrance in the evening, where the party reſted for the night. This canal, which I diſtinguiſhed by the name of LOUGHBOROUGH'S CANAL, was about a mile wide, between ſteep and nearly perpendicular mountains, from whoſe lofty ſummits the diſſolving ſnow deſcended down their rugged ſides in many beautiful caſcades.

In the morning of the 6th, their reſearches were continued along the weſtern channel, in which they found the tide favoring their former conjectures, by the flood evidently approaching them from the weſtward. About 2 leagues to the weſt of the arm they had quitted, the channel again branched off in two directions, one ſtretching a little to the northward, the other a little to the ſouthward of weſt. The former demanded their attention firſt, and was found to be an intricate channel, containing many ſunken rocks and rocky iſlets, occaſioning great irregularity in the tides, which were here extremely violent; this continued about 2 leagues, where the channel widened, and the water became leſs agitated. Their courſe along the continental ſhore led them into a continuation of the weſtern channel, which they had forſaken for the purpoſe

poſe of purſuing this more northerly one along the ſhore of the main land, by which means the ſouthern ſide of the channel they had paſſed through was proved to be an iſland, about 4 leagues in extent. From hence, they continued along the northern ſhore of the great weſtern channel for the moſt part upwards of half a league wide, in the firm reliance of finding it lead to the ocean. Under this impreſſion, Mr. Johnſtone thought it of importance to aſcertain that fact as ſpeedily as poſſible; for which purpoſe, he ſteered over to the ſouthern ſhore, leaving ſome openings, with ſome iſlands and rocks, on the northern ſide, for future examination. The ſouthern ſhore was found nearly ſtraight, and intire, riſing abruptly from the ſea to mountains of great height. Here they paſſed ſome ſmall habitations of the natives, but the northern ſhore preſented not the leaſt ſign of its being inhabited to the weſtward of the narrows. A ſlow progreſs was now made to the weſtward, in conſequence of a freſh gale from that quarter, moſt part of the day; and the nights and mornings, often obſcured in a thick fog, were generally calm. 1792. July.

On the morning of the 8th, they were much ſurprized by the report of a gun at no very great diſtance. This was immediately anſwered by a ſwivel; but no return was heard. On the fog clearing away, a ſmall canoe appeared, which attended them until they reached a village of greater conſequence, in point of ſize, than any they had before ſeen, ſituated on the front of a hill near the ſea-ſide. The two Indians in the canoe, finding they were ſeen by thoſe on ſhore, ventured alongſide our boats; and, in the canoe, was a muſket with its appendages, and an eagle recently ſhot, which eaſily accounted for the diſcharge heard in the fog. As they approached the village ſeveral canoes viſited the party; each of which was armed with a muſket, and provided with ammunition; in one canoe there were three; theſe were conſidered as belonging to a chief, who informed them, that the village was under the authority of *Maquinna**, the chief of Nootka, who, they gave our party reaſon to believe, was then on ſhore. The village had the appearance of being conſtructed with much regularity; its inhabitants numerous, and all ſeemingly well armed: under theſe circumſtances it was paſſed

* So called by the Spaniards, but known by the name of *Maquilla* by the Engliſh.

1791. July. by, without further inquiry, agreeably to our eſtabliſhed maxim, never to court a danger on ſhore when neceſſity did not compel our landing.

A ſmall ſandy iſland, lying to the eaſtward of the village, affords between it and the land on which the town is ſituated, a ſmall, but very commodious, anchorage. This is not, however, to be approached by the paſſage to the ſouth of the iſland, that being navigable only for very ſmall craft. To the ſouth of the village a valley extended, apparently to a conſiderable diſtance in a ſouth-weſterly direction. Through it a very fine ſtream of freſh water emptied itſelf into the ſea, and, from the many wears that were ſeen in it; it was unqueſtionably well ſtocked with fiſh, though not any was offered for ſale, notwithſtanding the ſolicitations of our party, in the Nootka language, with which the natives ſeemed well acquainted.

After the chief had received ſome preſents, amongſt which copper ſeemed to him the moſt valuable, he, with moſt of his companions, returned to the ſhore; and, on landing, fired ſeveral muſkets, to ſhew, in all probability, with what dexterity they could uſe theſe weapons, to which they ſeemed as familiarized as if they had been accuſtomed to fire-arms from their earlieſt infancy.

The ſhores on each ſide of the channel had materially decreaſed in height. That to the northward appeared very much broken, and moſtly compoſed of iſlands; whilſt that to the ſouthward, which was purſued, remained compact and intire. The iſlands to the north were generally formed by low land near the ſhore, riſing to a moderate height, well wooded, and on them the ſmoke of ſeveral fires was obſerved. This circumſtance, together with the number of inhabitants on the ſouthern ſhore, and the many canoes that were ſeen paſſing and repaſſing, evidently beſpoke this country to be infinitely more populous than the ſhores of the gulph of Georgia.

The evening brought our party to the termination of the compact ſouthern ſhore in its weſt direction, by a narrow channel leading to the ſouth; and the main arm, which from that ſtation took a north direction, ſpread very conſiderably; but the view to the weſtward was greatly

greatly interrupted by ſmall iſlands. In the hope of reaching the weſternmoſt iſland in ſight, and by that means of determining the great object of their purſuit, they proceeded with a freſh gale from the eaſt, attended by a great fall of rain, until midnight; when, ſuppoſing themſelves at the limits they had ſeen before it was dark, they came to a grapnel under the lee of a ſmall iſland, which in ſome degree ſheltered them from the inclemency of the night. This extremely unpleaſant weather continued without intermiſſion, the whole of the next day, and until the morning of the 10th. They had now been abſent ſix days out of the ſeven for which they had been provided, and the ſmall remains of their ſtock were becoming hourly more inſufficient for the diſtant voyage they had yet to perform in returning to the ſhips, which greatly increaſed the mortification they experienced by this very unlooked for detention; but a weſterly wind and pleaſant weather returning with the morning of the 10th, they rowed to an iſland conſpicuouſly ſituated, from whence their expectations were gratified by a clear though diſtant view of the expanſive ocean. The land conſtituting the different ſhores of the paſſage appeared of moderate height, much broken, and ſeemed to form various other channels to ſea. This was however the moſt capacious; the weſternmoſt land of which, on the northern ſide, bore by compaſs N. 62 W. about 5 leagues; and the weſternmoſt land on the ſouthern ſide N. 80 W. about 4 leagues diſtant. This iſland obtained the name of ALLEVIATION ISLAND, from whence they directed their courſe homeward, being upwards of 120 miles from the ſhips. 1792. July.

Impelled by reaſons of the moſt preſſing nature, no time was loſt in taking advantage of the prevailing favorable gale, with which they kept on their return until midnight, when as uſual they landed for the night on the ſouthern ſhore, nearly oppoſite the weſt end of the iſland that forms the ſouth ſide of the intricate paſſage they had paſſed through on the 6th. As the ſurvey from the ſhip had been carried on by that route, and confined to the examination of the northern or continental ſhore to that ſtation, through paſſages rendered by various impediments ineligible as a navigation for the ſhips, Mr. Johnſtone was deſirous of purſuing another which led more ſoutherly, and appeared leſs liable to ſuch objections.

1792. July. jections. Though he much regretted the loſt opportunity of returning by the favorable gale that continued all night, he waited the approach of day, and departing with the dawn, had his wiſhes gratified by ſailing through a clear and ſpacious channel, in width about half a league, without the ſmalleſt interruption, or the leaſt irregularity in the tides. The ſouthern ſhore, which from the large village was nearly ſtraight, afforded ſome few ſmall bays, the land moſtly riſing in an abrupt manner from the ſea to mountains of conſiderable height, divided by vallies that appeared to extend a great way back into the country; the ſhores were tolerably well inhabited by the natives who lived in ſmall villages near the water ſide. The northern ſhore was neither ſo high nor ſo compact; ſeveral detached rocks were ſeen lying near it, and it was, generally ſpeaking, compoſed of rugged rocks, in the fiſſures of which an abundance of pine trees were produced, conſtituting, as on the ſouthern ſhore, one intire foreſt. As they advanced in this channel, leading nearly in an eaſt and weſt direction, they obſerved another which led to the ſouth, ſouth eaſtward, bearing every appearance of being clear, navigable, and communicating with the gulph; and one alſo ſtretching to the north-eaſtward, which they had little doubt was the ſame they had ſeen after paſſing the narrows on the 4th, leading to the s.w. The former of theſe they much wiſhed to explore, but their proviſions being totally exhauſted, it became expedient they ſhould join the ſhips without further delay, and therefore purſued that leading to the north eaſtward, by which they arrived as already related.

This information left me ſcarcely a doubt that the channel Mr. Johnſtone had declined purſuing ſouth eaſtwardly towards the gulph, was the ſame our boats had entered leading to the northward from point Mudge, and which, on comparing the ſketches of the ſeveral ſurveys, was as nearly as poſſible reduced to a certainty. I derived no ſmall degree of ſatisfaction in finding my expectations ſo far anſwered, for had our efforts proved ineffectual in diſcovering a communication with the ocean, it would have occupied the remaining part of the ſeaſon, to have examined the numerous openings on the oppoſite ſhores of the gulph, which were now proved to form the north-eaſtern ſide of an extenſive iſland

or

or archipelago, on whoſe ſouth weſtern coaſt Nootka is ſituate; hence this taſk now became unneceſſary, and I was flattered with the hope of yet extending our reſearches during the ſummer months a conſiderable diſtance to the northward. 1792. July.

Sen^r. Galiano and Valdes I made acquainted with our diſcoveries; and with my intention of departing, in conſequence of the information we had gained, the firſt favorable moment.

When the village was pointed out where *Maquinna* was ſuppoſed to have been, Sen^r. Valdes was of opinion, that circumſtance was highly probable, knowing he had authority over an extenſive country to the north-weſtward of Nootka.

Theſe gentlemen received ſuch information of all our diſcoveries up to this period as they required, and now begged leave to decline accompanying us further, as the powers they poſſeſſed in their miſerable veſſels, were unequal to a co-operation with us, and being apprehenſive their attendance would retard our progreſs. Sen^r. Galiano favored me with a copy of his ſurvey, and other particulars relative to this inlet of the ſea, which contained alſo that part of the neighbouring coaſt extending north-weſtward from the ſtraits of De Fuca, beyond Nootka to the latitude of 50° 3′, longitude 232° 48′. He likewiſe gave me a letter to be forwarded to Sen^r. Quadra at Nootka, by *Maquinna*, or any of his people with whom we might chance to meet, together with an introductory one to Sen^r. Quadra, when I ſhould have the pleaſure of meeting him at Nootka. After an exchange of good wiſhes, we bad each other farewell, having experienced much ſatisfaction, and mutually received every kindneſs and attention that our peculiar ſituation could afford to our little ſociety. From theſe gentlemen we were aſſured, that on our arrival at Nootka we ſhould meet a moſt cordial reception, and be more pleaſantly ſituated than we could imagine, as the houſes had lately undergone a thorough repair, and all the gardens had been put and kept in the higheſt order, for the purpoſe of being ſo delivered into our poſſeſſion.

With a light breeze from the northward, in the morning of the 13th, we weighed and left our Spaniſh friends at anchor, who intended to purſue their reſearches to the weſtward through the channel Mr. Johnſtone had Friday 13.

1792. July. had diſcovered; and in commemoration of whoſe exertions was by me named JOHNSTONE'S STRAITS; and the iſland deſcribed by him on the 6th, was in compliment to Mr. Swaine, who commanded the other boat diſtinguiſhed by the name of Hardwicke's iſland, after the noble earl of that title; towards which ſtraits our courſe was now bent to the ſouthward, truſting we ſhould find a paſſage into them to the weſtward of point Mudge.

Little remains further to add reſpecting the ſtation we had juſt quitted, but to ſtate the general ſatisfaction that prevailed on leaving a region ſo truly deſolate and inhoſpitable. During our ſtay at that gloomy place, I was enabled to take only ten ſets of lunar diſtances; which, with ſix ſets taken at our anchorage near the entrance of the ſound, gave a mean reſult for the longitude 235° 5′ 30″. Kendal's chronometer, by ten ſets of altitudes taken on different days, ſhewed the mean reſult, allowing the Birch bay rate, to be 235° 21′. This I conſidered to be nearer the truth than that deduced from the few lunar obſervations above mentioned, and have accordingly adopted it as the longitude of Deſolation ſound, whoſe latitude by ſix meridional altitudes of the ſun was found to be 50° 11′. The mean reſult of eighteen ſets of azimuths taken on board, differing from 17° 45′ to 23°, gave a mean reſult of 19° 16′ eaſterly variation; ſeventeen ſets taken on ſhore differed from 14° 26′ to 19° 30′, gave a mean reſult of 16° variation in the ſame direction. The irregularity of the tides was ſuch that no correct inferences could well be drawn. They appeared to be principally influenced by local, or incidental cauſes; poſſibly by the operation of both. They were greatly affected by the direction or force of the winds, which ſeemed as equally to act on the riſe and the fall, as on the current when there was any. This however was not always the caſe; as in the courſe of ſome days there would not be the leaſt perceptible ſtream; and in others a very rapid one, that generally continued in the ſame direction twenty-four hours, and ſometimes longer. The time of high water was equally vague and undefinable; this I attributed to its inſular ſituation, nearly at the extremity of the influence of two tides flowing from directly oppoſite points, cauſing their divided ſtreams to act, according to the incidental circumſtances that might operate upon them.

In

In this route we paſſed through the aſſemblage of iſlands and rocks lying at ſome diſtance before the entrance into Deſolation ſound; ſome of which preſented an appearance infinitely more grateful than that of the interior country. Theſe were moſtly of a moderate height from the ſea, tolerably well wooded, and the ſhores not wholly compoſed of rugged rocks, afforded ſome ſmall bays bounded by ſandy beaches. The wind continued light from the northern quarter, and the weather being ſerene and pleaſant, made a moſt agreeable change. Numberleſs whales enjoying the ſeaſon, were playing about the ſhip in every direction; as were alſo ſeveral ſeals; the latter had been ſeen in great abundance during our reſidence in Deſolation ſound, and in all the remote excurſions of our boats, but they were ſo extremely watchful and ſhy, that not one could be taken. Theſe animals ſeemed to have had the excluſive poſſeſſion of the gloomy region we had juſt quitted; but the ſcene now before us was more congenial to our minds, not only from the different aſpect of the ſhores, but from the attention of the friendly Indians, who as we were croſſing the gulph, viſited us in ſeveral canoes, with young birds, moſtly ſea fowl, fiſh, and ſome berries, to barter for our trinkets and other commodities. Soon after mid-day we anchored about half a mile to the northward of point Mudge in 37 fathoms water, on a bottom of black ſand and mud. A very ſtrong *flood tide* came from the northward, and although nearly convinced that our conjectures were right, the launch and cutter with lieutenant Puget and Mr. Whidbey, were immediately diſpatched to examine the channel as to its communication with Johnſtone's ſtraits; that in the event of there being any obſtructions where ſuch rapid tides were running, we might have ſufficient notice, and be prepared to avoid them. 1792. July.

From the village ſituated on point Mudge, we were viſited by ſeveral of the natives, who brought fiſh and the wild fruits of their country, which they exchanged for our European articles, in a very fair and honeſt manner.

After dinner, accompanied by Mr. Menzies and ſome of the officers, I went on ſhore to return the viſit of our friends, and to indulge our curioſity. On landing at the village, which is ſituated a little to the

1792. July. N.W. within the promontory, and nearly at the ſummit of a ſteep ſandy cliff, we were received by a man who appeared to be the chief of the party. He approached us alone, ſeemingly with a degree of formality, though with the utmoſt confidence of his own ſecurity, whilſt the reſt of the ſociety, apparently numerous, were arranged and ſeated in the moſt peaceable manner before their houſes. I made him ſuch preſents as ſeemed not only to pleaſe him exceſſively, but to confirm him in the good opinion with which he was prepoſſeſſed; and he immediately conducted us up to the village by a very narrow path winding diagonally up the cliff, eſtimated by us to be about an hundred feet in height, and within a few degrees of being perpendicular. Cloſe to the edge of this precipice ſtood the village, the houſes of which were built after the faſhion of Nootka, though ſmaller, not exceeding ten or twelve feet in height, nearly cloſe together in rows, ſeparated by a narrow paſſage ſufficiently wide only for one perſon. On the beach, at the foot of the cliff, were about ſeventy canoes of ſmall dimenſions, though amongſt them were ſome that would carry at leaſt fifteen perſons with great convenience. On a computation, therefore, deduced from theſe and other circumſtances, we were led to conſider that this village, though occupying a very ſmall ſpace, could not contain leſs than three hundred perſons. The ſpot where it was erected appeared to be well choſen to inſure its protection; the ſteep looſe ſandy precipice ſecured it in front, and its rear was defended by a deep chaſm in the rocks; beyond theſe was a thick and nearly impenetrable foreſt: ſo that the only means of acceſs was by the narrow path we had aſcended, which could eaſily be maintained againſt very ſuperior numbers. Having gratified our curioſity, and, in return for the cordial attention of theſe friendly people, made our acknowledgments by preſents of ſuch trivial articles as we had about us, we took our leave of the village for the purpoſe of indulging ourſelves before dark, with a refreſhing walk, on a low margin of land extending from the more elevated woodland country, ſome diſtance along the water-ſide to the northward; a luxury we had not for ſome time experienced. In this excurſion, which was extremely grateful and pleaſant, we ſaw two ſepulchres built with plank about five feet in height, ſeven

in

in length, and four in breadth. Theſe boards were curiouſly perforated at the ends and ſides, and the tops covered with looſe pieces of plank, as if for the purpoſe of admitting as great a circulation of air as poſſible to the human bones they encloſed, which were evidently the relics of many different bodies. A few of the Indians attended us in our walk, picking the berries from the trees as we paſſed, and with much civility preſenting them to us on green leaves. The evening approaching obliged us to return on board, againſt a very ſtrong ebb tide. 1792. July.

The Chatham having been detained ſome hours in Deſolation ſound after we had ſailed, had now arrived and anchored near us. She had been ſtopped by her anchor when nearly half up, hooking a rock; every means that could be deviſed had been reſorted to without effect, until the moment when they were about to cut it away it cleared itſelf, which fortunately ſaved the anchor and cable.

With a freſh breeze from the N.W. and a continuation of pleaſant weather, at high water about three o'clock on ſaturday morning we were under ſail, and with the aſſiſtance of the ebb tide, turned about 4 leagues up the inlet towards a commodious anchoring place, that had been diſcovered by our boats, and was the appointed rendezvous on the return of the launch and cutter. About ſix o'clock we arrived and anchored in 24 fathoms water, ſandy bottom. In this ſituation each ſide of the arm formed a bay affording commodious anchorage; and that on the weſtern ſide being the moſt extenſive was preferred. Nearly in the center is a ſhallow bank of ſand, with a navigable paſſage all around it. The ſhips were ſtationed between this bank and the north ſide of the bay, near a ſmall Indian village, whoſe inhabitants had but little to diſpoſe of, though they were very civil and friendly. Whilſt turning up in the ſhip, many of the natives came off; but the ſwiftneſs of our motion prevented their coming on board. Saturday 14.

The clearneſs of the ſky and atmoſphere enabled me to procure ſome obſervations, by which our latitude was aſcertained to be 50° 7′ 30″. Ten ſets of lunar diſtances, with thoſe made in Deſolation ſound, amounting in all to twenty-ſix ſets taken on different ſides of the moon, brought forward by Kendal's chronometer and the protraction, agree-

1792. July. ing extremely well together; gave the mean reſult of the longitude by the lunar diſtances 15′ 15″ to the weſtward of the watch. On ſuch authority however, I could not poſſibly determine that the chronometer erred ſo materially; yet had reaſon to believe, that it was not gaining at the rate we had allowed ſince our departure from Birch bay. The *true longitude* therefore of the reſpective places hereafter mentioned, from Deſolation ſound to Nootka, will be deduced from ſuch obſervations as I was enabled to make at the latter place for correcting the error of the chronometer; by which, according to the Birch bay rate, the longitude of our preſent rendezvous was 234° 57′; its true longitude, by ſubſequent obſervations, 234° 52′½; the variation of the compaſs by three ſets of azimuths 18° 30′ eaſtwardly.

From point Mudge to this bay the channel is nearly ſtraight; the weſtern ſhore is compact, the eaſtern one has ſome rocky iſlets and rocks lying near it; it is about half a league wide; in turning up we found not the ſmalleſt obſtruction; and the ſhores are ſufficiently bold for veſſels to ſtand as cloſe to them as inclination may direct. Immediately above this ſtation the channel contracts to a ſhort half mile, by the projecting land that forms the north ſides of theſe two bays, and by an iſland on the eaſtern ſhore (navigable round for boats only) which projects ſo far as to reduce the channel to nearly one half its width. The tide, ſetting to the ſouthward through this confined paſſage, ruſhes with ſuch immenſe impetuoſity as to produce the appearance of falls conſiderably high; though not the leaſt obſtruction of either rocks or ſands, ſo far as we had an opportunity of examining it, appeared to exiſt. The returning tide to the north, though very rapid, does not run with ſuch violence; this was eſtimated to move at the rate of about 4 or 5 miles; the other, at 7 or 8 miles per hour. They ſeemed regular in their quarterly change, but the viſible riſe and fall by the ſhore in this ſituation, was ſo inconſiderable as to allow us merely to diſtinguiſh the ebb from the flood tide.

In the evening of the 14th our boats returned, having found the channel from theſe narrow parts gradually increaſing its width to a mile, and half a league, and to communicate with Johnſtone's ſtraits in nearly the ſame N. N.W. direction, about 4 leagues further, without any viſible obſtruction

ſtruction or impediment to the navigation. The eaſtern ſhore, like that to the northward, was much broken; the weſtern ſhore continued firm, and afforded ſome ſmall bays in which there was good anchorage. As they proceeded, not any inhabitants were ſeen, but, on returning, they met twenty canoes filled with Indians, who, at firſt, were a little diſtant, but, at length, approached our party with confidence, and with every appearance of civility and friendſhip. 1792. July.

Theſe were obſerved to be more variouſly painted than any of the natives our gentlemen had before ſeen. The faces of ſome were made intirely white, ſome red, black, or lead colour; whilſt others were adorned with ſeveral colours; and the generality had their hair decorated with the down of young ſea-fowl. In theſe reſpects, they evidently approached nearer to the character of the people of Nootka, than of any other we had yet ſeen, either in the entrance of the ſtraits of De Fuca, or in the gulph of Georgia.

The winds being too light and variable to command the ſhip againſt the influence of ſuch rapid tides, we were under the neceſſity of waiting for the ebb in the afternoon of the following day, when, with Sunday 15. pleaſant weather and a freſh breeze at N.W., we weighed about three o'clock, turned through the narrows; and, having gained about 3 leagues, by the time it was nearly dark, we anchored on the weſtern ſhore in a ſmall bay, on a bottom of ſand and mud, in 30 fathoms water, to wait the favorable return of tide. On monday morning, with Monday 16. the aſſiſtance of a freſh N.W. wind, and the ſtream of ebb, we ſhortly reached Johnſtone's ſtraits; paſſing a point which, after our little conſort, I named POINT CHATHAM, ſituated in latitude 50° 19½, longitude 234° 45′. This point is rendered conſpicuous by the confluence of three channels, two of which take their reſpective directions to the weſtward and ſouth-eaſtward towards the ocean, as alſo by a ſmall bay on each ſide of it; by three rocky iſlets cloſe to the ſouth of it, and by ſome rocks, over which the ſea breaks to the north of it.

Immediately on our entering theſe ſtraits, we were affected by more ſwell than we had experienced in this inland navigation, indicating that the ocean, in a weſterly direction, was not quite ſo remote as, by Mr. Johnſtone, it had been eſtimated.

In

1792. July. In the Bay, to the north-weſtward of point Chatham, was ſituated an Indian village, from whence ſome of the natives attempted to give us their company; but the wind, blowing heavily in ſqualls, prevented their venturing alongſide. After we had proceeded about ten miles from point Chatham, the tide made ſo powerfully againſt us as obliged us, about breakfaſt time, to become again ſtationary in a bay on the northern ſhore in 32 fathoms water. The land, under which we anchored, was a narrow iſland, which I diſtinguiſhed by the name of THURLOW'S ISLAND, it is about 8 leagues long, and was paſſed to the northward by Mr. Johnſtone in going, and to the S.E. on his return. The Bay was obſerved to be in latitude 50°23′, longitude 234° 32′; three ſets of azimuths gave the variation 19° eaſtwardly; it affords good anchorage; and wood and water may be eaſily procured. Our efforts with the ſeine, though unremitted, were ineffectual, not having afforded us the leaſt ſupply ſince our departure from Birch bay; nor, with the hooks and lines, had we been more ſucceſsful. About four in the afternoon, we again proceeded, but made little progreſs againſt a freſh weſterly gale. In the evening we paſſed another village, when the inhabitants, more knowing than their neighbours, embraced the opportunity of the ſhip being at ſtays, of ſelling a few ſmall freſh ſalmon. They had ſome with them ready cooked, and they ſeemed to have great pleaſure in throwing them on board as we paſſed their canoes. We anchored again about nine in the evening, on the ſouthern ſhore, nearly abreaſt of the weſt end of Thurlow's iſland, in 22 fathoms ſandy bottom; having gained, this tide, little more than 3 leagues.

Tueſday 17. The wind blew ſtrong from the weſtward, with ſqualls, during the night; and when we weighed, at three the next morning, we were obliged to ply, under double-reefed topſails, to windward, with little proſpect of making much progreſs, until we had paſſed Thurlow's and Hardwick's iſlands.

The meeting of theſe channels added great velocity to the tides; and, as the day advanced, the weather became fair and pleaſant, which enabled us to ſpread all our canvaſs; yet we were very apprehenſive of loſing, by the adverſe tide, all we had gained by the favorable ſtream; not

not having been able to reach the bottom with 100 fathoms of line, although repeated trials had been made, on traverſing within a ſhip's length of each ſhore. At laſt, about eleven, in a ſmall bay on the ſouthern ſide, ſoundings were gained at the depth of 50 fathoms, where we inſtantly anchored, about half a cable's length from the rocks, to wait the return of the favorable current; not knowing by what name to call it. That which came from the eaſtward we had ſtiled the ebb; but, on going on ſhore to obſerve the latitude, the ſtream that came rapidly from the weſtward, appeared to be the reflux, as the water on the ſhore, during the afternoon, had evidently retired, though to no very great diſtance. 1792. July:

Our ſtation here was nearly oppoſite the firſt opening on the northern ſhore, paſſed by unexamined by Mr. Johnſtone; who had alſo declined viſiting two others, apparently on the continent, further to the weſtward. Lieutenant Puget and Mr. Whidbey, were diſpatched in the launch and cutter, in order to explore the former, lying from us N. 50 E., about a league diſtant, with inſtructions to join me, in the ſhip, either in the third unexplored opening on the north ſide of the ſtraits, or at the village where *Maquinna* was ſtated to be; it being my intention, that the Chatham ſhould purſue the ſecond opening, whilſt I proceeded in order to procure an interview with *Maquinna*, through whom I might be able to inform Sen^r. Quadra of the time he might expect to ſee us, and forward Sen^r. Galiano's letter.

In the afternoon we were viſited by two canoes, having a muſket, with all the neceſſary appurtenances, in each. Theſe were the firſt fire-arms, we had ſeen from the ſhips, but, from the number Mr. Johnſtone had ſeen in his late excurſion, it would appear, that the inhabitants of this particular part are amply provided with theſe formidable weapons.

Having the tide in our favor, at four o'clock we quitted this ſtation, the latitude of which was found to be in 50° 27′, longitude 235° 53′. At this time, it appeared to be low tide, the water having fallen, ſince my landing in the forenoon, nearly five feet; the ſtream was in our favor, though running at a very gentle rate, and the wind from the N.W. being very light, we advanced ſo ſlowly, that, by ten at night, we had only

1792. July. only gained 3 leagues, where another ſmall bay, or cove, was ſeen on the ſouthern ſhore, with low land extending ſome diſtance from the mountains. Here I was in hopes of finding a commodious reſting place, but was obliged to ſtand very near to the ſhore before ſoundings could be gained; at length, with 40 fathoms of line, the bottom was reached, and on wearing, which the ſhip did very briſkly, in order to anchor in a leſs depth of water, our next caſt was 10 fathoms, when the anchor was inſtantly let go: yet, before we had veered a third of the cable, the ſhip grounded abaft; but, on heaving in a few fathoms of the cable, ſhe very eaſily ſwung off the bank. The Chatham grounded alſo, and was likewiſe got off with little difficulty.

At this ſtation, it was again low water about four on wedneſday morning, or nearly ſo, as the inner part of the bank on which we had grounded, and at that time was covered with water, was dry at no great diſtance from us. We again proceeded, with the current in our favor, to the weſtward; and on paſſing two ſmall villages of the natives, a few of the inhabitants, from each, paid us their reſpects. At this time we were nearly abreaſt of the ſecond opening, paſſed by unexamined by Mr. Johnſtone. It appeared infinitely more capacious than the other, which, agreeably to my former intentions, Mr. Broughton was directed to purſue, appointing the ſame rendezvous with him, that had been fixed for the boats.

We remained under ſail the whole day, but made ſo little way, that, by nine at night, we had advanced about 5 leagues only. Then, in a ſmall bay, cloſe to the rocks on the ſouthern ſhore, we again anchored, in 45 fathoms water, ſandy bottom.

Thurſday 19. Light variable winds prevented our ſailing until eight the next morning, when, with a gentle breeze from the eaſtward, we weighed; and, what was not a little extraordinary, without heaving the leaſt ſtrain on the cable, on fiſhing the anchor, its lower arm was diſcovered to be broken off cloſe to the crown, and to have been left at the bottom. On further examination, it proved to have been juſt welded round the ſurface, ſo as barely to hold the parts together, within which the bars, compoſing the internal maſs, preſerved their original unaltered ſhape, diſtinctly

diſtinctly ſeparate from each other; and, in the ſpaces remained the blackſmith's coal, without any appearance of their having undergone the action of fire. 1792. July.

Whilſt we remained inactive the fore part of the morning, our time was not unprofitably employed, in receiving the welcome viſits of ſome hoſpitable friends from the ſhore; who brought us ſuch an abundant ſupply of freſh ſalmon, that we purchaſed a ſufficient number to ſerve the crew ſo long as they would keep good; which was a great relief from our ſalted proviſions, being a luxury we had not lately experienced.

We had not long been under ſail, when the officers, who had been diſpatched in the boats on the 17th, arrived on board. From theſe gentlemen I became acquainted, that they had examined the inlet to which they had been directed. Off its weſt point lies a ſmall iſland; its entrance is about half a mile wide, but with no more than 4 fathoms water in mid-channel; from whence it extends about 8 miles, in a direction N. 75 E.; this depth however increaſed as they advanced, to 5, 6, and 7 fathoms, affording good anchorage about two thirds of the way up: beyond which limits, like all the canals of this kind that we had explored, it terminated in ſhallow water. The country bore a more pleaſing aſpect than that ſeen from Johnſtone's ſtraits; and the ſoil, where they landed, at the upper part, was compoſed of black mould and ſand, producing pine-trees of large dimenſions. They ſaw one run of water at the head; but the ſhoal ſtretching from thence, prevented their aſcertaining its qualities; yet as a deſerted village was obſerved half way up on the northern ſhore, in all probability this place is not deſtitute of wholeſome water, the only undiſcovered requiſite to conſtitute it a very ſnug and commodious port; to which I gave the name of PORT NEVILLE.

The weather was ſerene and pleaſant, but the wind ſo light and variable, that, although we were not more than 4 leagues from the village where we expected to meet *Maquinna*; it was not until paſt ten at night that we reached that ſtation, when we anchored juſt without the ſandy iſland, in 7 fathoms water.

The next morning ſhewed the village in our neighbourhood to be large; and, from the number of our viſitors, it appeared to be very populous. Theſe brought us the ſkins of the ſea-otter, of an excellent Friday 20.

1778. July. quality, in great abundance, which were bartered for ſheet-copper, and blue cloth; thoſe articles being in the higheſt eſtimation amongſt them. Moſt of theſe people underſtood the language of Nootka, though it did not appear to be generally ſpoken.

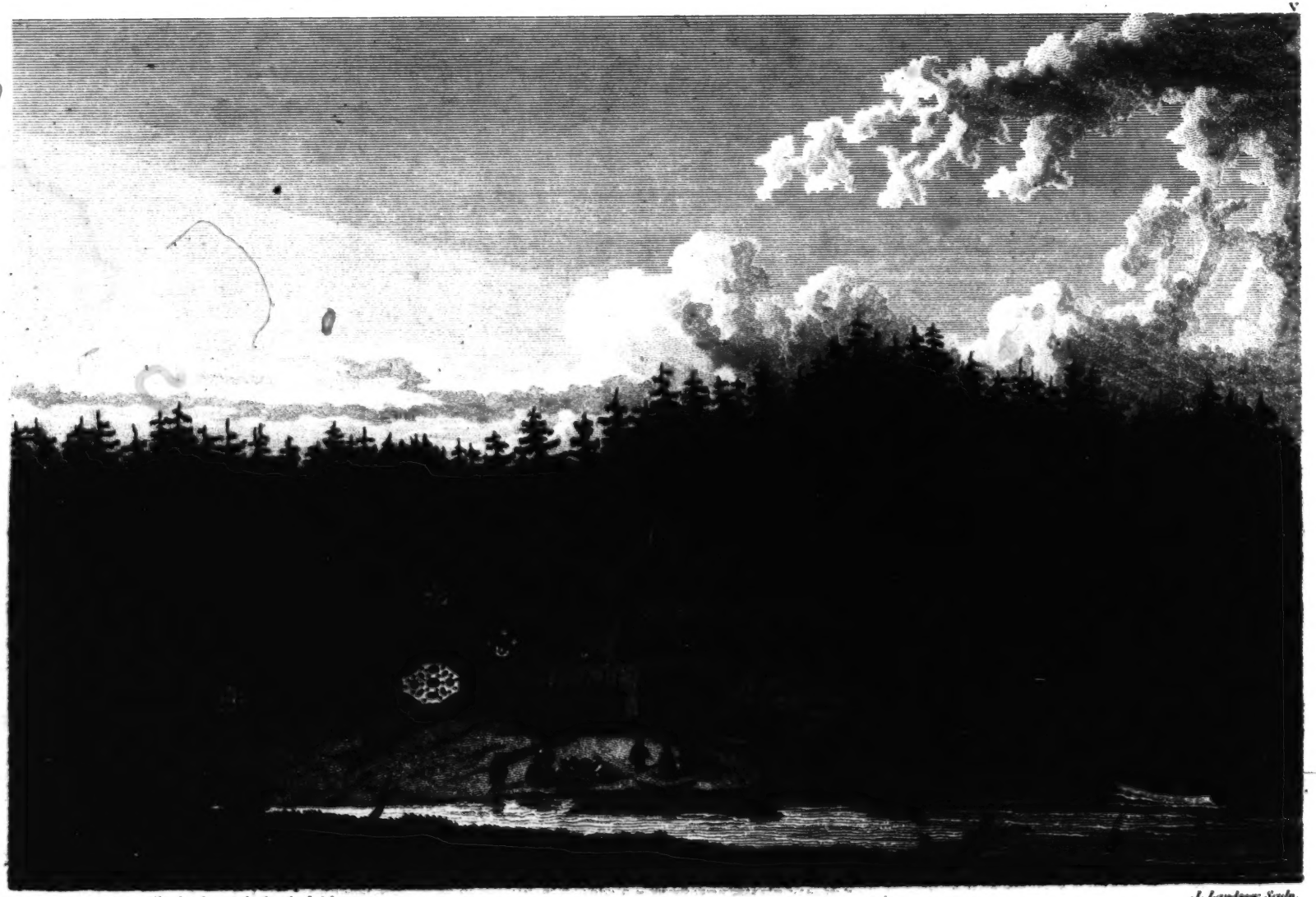
The *Ty-eie*, or chief of the village, paid us an early viſit, and received from me ſome preſents which highly delighted him. I underſtood his name to be *Cheſlakees*. He acknowledged *Maquinna* to be a greater chief; as he alſo did *Wicananiſh*; but, ſo far as I could learn, he did not conſider himſelf to be under the authority of either.

On inquiring if *Maquinna* was at the village, he anſwered in the negative, ſaying they ſeldom viſited; and that it was a journey of four days acroſs the land to Nootka ſound, which from hence towards the s.s.w. is about 20 leagues diſtant.

Accompanied by ſome of the officers, Mr. Menzies, and our new gueſt *Cheſlakees*, I repaired to the village, and found it pleaſantly ſituated on a ſloping hill, above the banks of a fine freſh-water rivulet, diſcharging itſelf into a ſmall creek or cove. It was expoſed to a ſouthern aſpect, whilſt higher hills behind, covered with lofty pines, ſheltered it completely from the northern winds. The houſes, in number thirty-four, were arranged in regular ſtreets; the larger ones were the habitations of the principal people, who had them decorated with paintings and other ornaments, forming various figures, apparently the rude deſigns of fancy; though it is by no means improbable, they might annex ſome meaning to the figures they deſcribed, too remote, or hieroglyphical, for our comprehenſion. The houſe of our leader *Cheſlakees* was diſtinguiſhed by three rafters of ſtout timber raiſed above the roof, according to the architecture of Nootka, though much inferior to thoſe I had there ſeen, in point of ſize; the whole, from the oppoſite ſide of the creek, preſented a very picturesque appearance.

On our landing, three or four of the inhabitants, only, came down to receive us at the beach; the reſt quietly remained near their houſes. Theſe, *Cheſlakees* informed me, were his near relations, who conſequently received, in the ſhape of preſents, compliments from me, with which they ſeemed greatly pleaſed.

Th



W. Alexander del. from a Sketch taken on the Spot by J. Sykes *J. Landseer Sculp.*

CHESLAKEE'S VILLAGE in JOHNSTONE'S STRAITS.

The houſes were conſtructed after the manner at Nootka, but appeared rather leſs filthy, and the inhabitants were undoubtedly of the ſame nation, differing little in their dreſs, or general deportment. Several families lived under the ſame roof; but their ſleeping apartments were ſeparated, and more decency ſeemed to be obſerved in their domeſtic economy, than I recollected to be the practice at Nootka. The women, who in proportion appeared numerous, were variouſly employed; ſome in their different houſhold affairs, others in the manufacture of their garments from bark and other materials; though no one was engaged in making their woollen apparel, which I much regretted. The fabrication of mats for a variety of purpoſes, and a kind of baſket, wrought ſo curiouſly cloſe, as to contain water like an earthen veſſel without the leaſt leakage or drip, comprehended the general employment of the women, who were not leſs induſtrious than ingenious. 1792. July.

As inquiries into the laudable ingenuity of others are not to be ſatisfied in the civilized world without ſome expence, ſo inveſtigations of the like nature amongſt the uncultivated regions were not to be had in this ſociety without due acknowledgments, which were ſolicited by theſe female artizans in every houſe we entered; and ſo abundant were their demands, that although I conſidered myſelf amply provided for the occaſion with beads, hawk's bells, and other trinkets, my box, as well as my pockets, and thoſe of the gentlemen who were of the party, were ſoon nearly emptied. At the concluſion of this viſit we were entertained at the houſe of an elderly chief, to whom *Cheſſakees*, and every other perſon paid much reſpect, with a ſong by no means unmelodious, though the performance of it was rendered exceſſively ſavage, by the uncouth geſtures, and rude actions accompanying it, ſimilar to the repreſentations I had before ſeen at Nootka. The ſong being finiſhed, we were each preſented with a ſtrip of ſea-otter ſkin; the diſtribution of which occupied ſome time. After this ceremony a ſong from the ladies was expected; and during this interval, I obſerved in the hands of the numerous tribe that now ſurrounded us, many ſpears pointed with iron, clubs, large knives, and other weapons with which they were not furniſhed on our firſt approach to the village. I was not altogether ſatis-

1792. July. fied with this change in their appearance, though I had every reaſon to believe their intentions were of the moſt inoffenſive nature, and that it was moſt probable they had thus produced their arms to ſhew their wealth, and impreſs us with an idea of their conſequence: I deemed it, however, moſt adviſeable to withdraw; and having diſtributed the few remaining articles we had reſerved, *Cheſtakees* was informed I was about to return; on which he, with his relations who had attended us through the village, accompanied us to the ſandy iſland, whither I went to obſerve its latitude.

Some few others of the Indians attended us on this occaſion, whoſe behaviour being orderly and civil, they were permitted to aſſemble round me whilſt obſerving. They were exceſſively amuſed with the effect of the ſun's rays through the reading glaſs; and the extraordinary quality of the quickſilver uſed for the purpoſe of an artificial horizon, afforded them the greateſt entertainment, until our buſineſs was ended, when they in a very friendly manner took leave, and confirmed me in the opinion, that the martial appearance they had aſſumed, was purely the effect of oſtentation.

In moſt of the houſes were two or three muſkets, which, by their locks and mounting, appeared to be Spaniſh. *Cheſtakees* had no leſs than eight in his houſe, all kept in excellent order: theſe, together with a great variety of other European commodities, I preſumed, were procured immediately from Nootka, as, on pointing to many of them, they gave us to underſtand they had come from thence, and in their commercial concerns with us, frequently explained, that their ſkins would fetch more at Nootka than we choſe to offer. Their total number we eſtimated at about five hundred. They were well verſed in the principles of trade, and carried it on in a very fair and honorable manner. Sea-otter ſkins were the chief objects of our people's traffic, who purchaſed nearly two hundred in the courſe of the day. Mr. Menzies informed me, that theſe had been procured at leaſt an hundred per cent. dearer than when he viſited the coaſt on a former occaſion, which manifeſtly proved, that either a ſurplus quantity of European commodities had been ſince imported into this country, or more probably, that the avidity ſhewn by the

the rival adventurers in this commerce, and the eagerneſs of an unreſtrained throng of purchaſers from different nations, had brought European commodities into low eſtimation. Iron was become a mere drug; and when we refuſed them fire arms and ammunition, which humanity, prudence, and policy directed to be with-held, nothing but large ſheets of copper, and blue woollen cloth engaged their attention in a commercial way; beads and other trinkets they accepted as preſents, but they returned nothing in exchange. 1792. July.

Theſe were the principal circumſtances that occurred to me on our ſhort viſit to this ſtation. The further and more general obſervations, that fell under my notice reſpecting the very extraordinary region we had lately paſſed through, and which were not noticed in the narratives of the ſeveral parties who were employed in exploring it, I ſhall now briefly ſtate, with ſuch reflections as were conſequent thereon.

The length of coaſt from point Mudge to this ſtation, about 32 leagues, forms a channel which, though narrow, is fair and navigable; manifeſted by the adverſe winds obliging us to beat to windward every foot of the channel, and to perform a complete traverſe from ſhore to ſhore through its whole extent, without meeting the leaſt obſtruction from rocks or ſhoals. The great depth of water not only here, but that which is generally found waſhing the ſhores of this very broken and divided country, muſt ever be conſidered as a very peculiar circumſtance, and a great inconvenience to its navigation. We however found a ſufficient number of ſtopping places to anſwer all our purpoſes, and, in general, without going far out of our way. In coming from the weſtward, through Johnſtone's ſtraits, the beſt channel into the gulph of Georgia in thick weather might, though not eaſily, be miſtaken. Such error however may be avoided, by keeping the ſouthern ſhore cloſe on board, which is compact, and ſo ſteep, that it may be paſſed within a few yards in the greateſt ſafety: indeed I have every reaſon to believe the whole of the paſſage to be equally void of dangers that do not evidently ſhew themſelves. The height of the land that compoſe theſe ſhores and the interior country, has been already ſtated to decreaſe as we proceeded weſtward. The land on the ſouthern ſide, which is an extenſive

iſland,

1792. July. iſland, appeared the moſt elevated, compoſed of very lofty mountains, whoſe ſummits, not very irregular, were ſtill in ſome places covered with ſnow. The northern ſide, for a conſiderable diſtance, ſeemed leſs elevated, and the intire foreſt that covered its ſurface, might have favored the belief of great fertility, had we not known that pine trees innumerable are produced from the fiſſures and chaſms of the moſt barren rocks, of which, we had great reaſon to ſuppoſe, the whole of the country before us was compoſed. Its low appearance may poſſibly be occaſioned by its being much divided by water, as we evidently ſaw, through an opening, about four miles only to the weſtward of that appointed for our rendezvous, a much greater ſpace ſo occupied, than that which comprehended theſe ſtraits. Our general view to the northward, was, however, bounded by a mountainous country, irregular in the height of its eminences, and ſome of them capped with ſnow. The retired hills of the moſt eaſtern part of the ſtraits, were, as we paſſed, ſo obſcured by the high ſteep rocky cliffs of the ſhores, that we were unable to deſcribe them with any preciſion. As the elevation of the northern ſhore decreaſed, I was in expectation of ſeeing a continuation of that lofty and connected range of ſnowy mountains, which I have repeatedly had reaſon to conſider, as the inſurmountable barrier to any extenſive inland navigation. Herein I was diſappointed, as this lofty ſtructure either decreaſes in its vaſt degree of elevation, or it extends in a more inland direction.

The reſidence of all the natives, we had ſeen, ſince our departure from point Mudge, was uniformly on the ſhores of this extenſive iſland, forming the ſouthern ſide of Johnſtone's ſtraits, which ſeems not only to be as well inhabited as could be expected in this uncultivated country, but infinitely more ſo, than, we had reaſon to believe, the ſouthern parts of New Georgia. This fact eſtabliſhed, it muſt be conſidered as ſingularly remarkable, that, on the coaſt of the oppoſite or continental ſhore, we did not diſcover even a veſtige of human exiſtence, excepting the deſerted villages! This circumſtance, though it countenances the idea of the original inhabitants of the interior country having migrated, fallen by conqueſt, or been deſtroyed by diſeaſe; ſtill leaves us unable to adduce any particular reaſon as the cauſe of this evident depopulation.

The

1792. July.

The width of the paſſage ſcarcely any where exceeding two miles, can hardly have induced the inhabitants of the northern ſide, to quit their dwellings for a reſidence on the oppoſite ſhore, merely for the purpoſe of being that ſmall diſtance nearer to the commerce of the ſea-coaſt. On regarding the aſpect of the two ſituations, and on reflecting that the winter ſeaſon under this parallel muſt be ſevere and inclement, it appears reaſonable to ſuppoſe, that any human beings, not reſtrained in fixing their abode, would not heſitate to chooſe the very oppoſite ſide to that which is here preferred, where, in general, their habitations front a bleak northern aſpect, with mountains riſing ſo perpendicularly behind them, that, if they do not totally, they muſt in a great meaſure, exclude the cheering rays of the ſun for ſome months of the year. The northern ſide labours not under this diſadvantage, and enjoying the genial warmth denied to the other, at certain ſeaſons, moſt probably, poſſeſſes the requiſites neceſſary to their preſent mode of life, at leaſt in an equal degree; eſpecially, as this country has, in no inſtance, received the advantages of cultivation. This would appear to be the ſituation of choice, the other of neceſſity; for the ſame ſource of ſubſiſtence, which is evidently the ſea, affords equal ſupplies to the inhabitants of either ſhore. And that there was a time, when they reſided on both, is clearly proved, by their deſerted habitations, yet in exiſtence, on the northern ſhore.

As neither *Maquinna*, nor any of his people, were at this village, I intruſted to the brother of a man named *Kaowitee*, who ſeemed next of importance to *Cheſlakees*, the letter I received from Sen^r. Galiano, as alſo one from myſelf, to be forwarded to Sen^r. Quadra at Nootka, which this man undertook to deliver, on the promiſe of being handſomely rewarded for his ſervice.

The ſandy iſland, by my obſervations, is ſituated in latitude 50° 35′½, longitude 232° 57′; the variation of the compaſs here being 20° 45′ eaſtwardly.

CHAPTER

CHAPTER IX.

Paſs through Broughton's archipelago, to purſue the continental ſhore—The veſſels get aground—Enter Fitzhugh's ſound—Reaſons for quitting the coaſt, and proceeding to Nootka.

1792. July. Saturday 21. HAVING replaced our broken anchor with a new one from out of the hold, which had employed the whole of the preceding day, about ten on ſaturday forenoon we proceeded with a favorable breeze from the weſtward, to the appointed rendezvous, that lies from the ſandy iſland N. 89 E. at the diſtance of about 14 miles, where, at three in the afternoon, we anchored in 20 fathoms water, ſandy bottom, about a cable's length from the ſhore, of a ſimilar nature to thoſe already deſcribed.

Wiſhing to acquire ſome idea of the probable extent of this opening, I left the ſhip after dinner, and was not a little ſurprized to find it communicate with the extenſive ſpace of water, to the north of the channel or ſtraits already mentioned, making the land under which we were at anchor, an iſland about a league and a half long, nearly in a direction N. 70 W. with many rocky iſlets and rocks lying about its weſtern extremity, ſome along its north ſide, and others off the eaſt end. Northward of this iſland, and of a chain of others which lie to the weſtward of it, an arm of the ſea, not leſs than 4 or 5 leagues acroſs, ſtretched weſtward towards the ocean, where the horizon, in that direction, appeared to be intercepted only by a few ſmall iſlands; the eaſtern and northern ſhores ſeemed wholly compoſed of rocky iſlands and rocks, and preſented in their examination a very laborious taſk, to aſcertain the continental boundary. But as this important line had been already determined to the entrance of an opening, not more than 3 leagues to the eaſtward

eaſtward of our preſent ſtation, now under the ſurvey of Mr. Broughton in the Chatham, and as a branch of this opening to the eaſtward of us took a direction that way through a multitude of iſlands, any inveſtigation of this broken country was rendered unneceſſary, until I ſhould underſtand how far the Chatham had been able to ſucceed in fixing the continuation of the continental ſhore. 1792. July.

Our very inactive, unpleaſant ſituation, whilſt we anxiouſly waited the arrival of our conſort, was ſomewhat relieved by the viſits of a few Indians from the ſouthern ſhore of the ſtraits, who brought us a ſmall ſupply of fiſh, very acceptable, being unable to obtain any by our own efforts. Amongſt the number of our viſitors we were honored with the company of *Cheſtakees*, with whoſe importunities for various articles I had with pleaſure complied. He remained on board moſt part of the day; and as he ſat at my elbow whilſt writing, ſaw me frequently advert to a ſmall memorandum book, which he managed to take away in the moſt dexterous manner, unperceived. Having occaſion for its uſe, and knowing no other perſon had been near me, the purloiner could not be miſtaken. A Sandwich iſland mat which I had given him, he had contrived to fold up in a very ſmall compaſs, and in the center of it was the miſſing book. He appeared ſomewhat aſhamed at the detection, but more mortified at my taking away the preſents he had received; theſe were however, about two hours afterward reſtored, on his contrition, and penitential application. Stealing a book, incapable of being in the leaſt degree ſerviceable to him, or uſeful to any other perſon than the owner, ſtrongly marked that natural inordinate propenſity to thieving, which, with few exceptions, influences the whole of the uncivilized world, preventing them, as if impelled by mere inſtinct, and deſtitute of reaſon, to reſtrain ſuch inclinations.

Without any circumſtance occurring of an intereſting nature, we remained uncomfortably idle until the arrival of Mr. Broughton in the afternoon of the 27th, who came on board in his cutter, the Chatham having been obliged, by adverſe winds, to anchor the preceding evening 3 leagues to the weſtward of our rendezvous. Friday 27.

Mr. Broughton informed me, that after he had entered the opening

1792. July. he had been ſent to examine, the eaſtern point of which is ſituated in latitude 50° 32′, longitude 233° 32′, he found it take an irregular courſe towards the N. E. paſſing a narrow branch leading to the weſtward. This opening, about a mile in width, occupied their attention until ſun-ſet, when they anchored at its head in 35 fathoms water, and found it to terminate like the many others already deſcribed, in latitude 50° 42′½, longitude 234° 3′½: which after Sir John Call, was named CALL'S CANAL. On the evening of the next day they reached the narrow branch leading to the weſtward, which lies from their laſt place of anchorage S. 68 W. about 4 leagues diſtant. Here the Chatham ſtopped for the night in 17 fathoms water, near a ſmall village of the natives, who brought them an abundance of freſh ſalmon. Mr. Broughton examined this narrow branch, and found it communicating with an arm of the ſea in latitude 50° 43′, longitude 233° 33′, juſt navigable for the Chatham; and with the aſſiſtance of a ſtrong flood tide, and their boats, they paſſed it the next morning, through a channel that continued for about half a league, not a hundred yards wide. The ſhalloweſt water, from 3 fathoms, gradually increaſed to 7 fathoms, as they approached the arm of the ſea, which is about 2 miles wide, and extends in an eaſt and weſt direction. Here the Chatham anchored, and Mr. Broughton purſued its eaſtern courſe in his boat along the continental ſhore, leaving a branch leading to the northward, near the entrance of which are two iſlands and ſome rocks. This arm of the ſea continued a little to the northward of eaſt, 6 leagues to the latitude of 50° 45′, where its width increaſed to near a league, taking an irregular northerly direction to its final termination in latitude 51° 1′, longitude 234° 13′. To this, after Capt. Knight of the navy, Mr. Broughton gave the name of KNIGHT'S CANAL. The ſhores of it, like moſt of thoſe lately ſurveyed, are formed by high ſtupendous mountains riſing almoſt perpendicularly from the water's edge. The diſſolving ſnow on their ſummits produced many cataracts that fell with great impetuoſity down their barren rugged ſides. The freſh water that thus deſcended gave a pale white hue to the canal, rendering its contents intirely freſh at the head, and drinkable for twenty miles below it. This dreary region was not, however, deſtitute of inhabitants,

habitants, as a village was diſcovered a few miles from its upper extremity, which ſeemed conſtructed like that deſcribed in Deſolation ſound, for defence; the inhabitants were civil and friendly. Near this place Mr. Broughton joined the Chatham on the morning of the 23d, and proceeded in her towards the branch above mentioned, leading to the northward. This in the evening he reached, and anchored for the night in 75 fathoms water. The next morning its courſe was purſued about 3 leagues towards the N.E. where this direction terminated in latitude 50° 51′½, longitude 233° 49′, from whence it irregularly ſtretched to the N.W. and weſtward. Inhabitants were ſtill found on theſe inhoſpitable ſhores, who brought fiſh and ſkins of the ſea-otter to ſell, demanding in return blue great coats. A paſſage through this channel was accompliſhed on the 25th, notwithſtanding the wind was very fickle and blew hard in ſqualls, attended with much thunder, lightning, and rain: the night was nearly calm, gloomy, and dark; and not being able to gain ſoundings, although within thirty yards of the rocky ſhores, they were driven about as the current of the tides directed, and happily eſcaped, though ſurrounded on all ſides by innumerable rocks and rocky iſlets. On the 26th, the boundary of the continent was determined to a point which, from its appearance and ſituation, obtained the name of DEEP SEA BLUFF, in latitude 50° 52′, longitude 232° 29′. This ſtation Mr. Broughton judged to be as far to the weſtward as the appointed rendezvous; and for the purpoſe of repairing thither, directed his courſe to the ſouth-weſtward, through a channel that bore every appearance of leading to ſea, as had been underſtood from the natives. With the aſſiſtance of a freſh gale from the N.E. he ſhortly arrived at its ſouthern entrance, which preſented the opening I had ſeen on the day we arrived at this ſtation. Acroſs it his courſe was directed to the ſouthward, leaving between his preſent track, and the route he had purſued to the northward, an extenſive cluſter of iſlands, rocky iſlets, and rocks. Theſe in commemoration of his diſcovery, I diſtinguiſhed by the name of BROUGHTON'S ARCHIPELAGO. 1792. July.

Whilſt at this ſtation, I had an opportunity of obſerving the latitude by five meridional altitudes of the ſun, to be 50° 35′, its longitude 233° 19′.

1792. July. 19. The variation of the compaſs, differing in eight ſets of azimuths from 18° 30′ to 23° 53′, ſhewed a mean reſult of 20° 5′, eaſtwardly variation. The tides were irregular, on ſome days being very rapid, on others ſcarcely perceptible; the riſe and fall, the time of high water, and other fluctuations and irregularities, I attributed, as already ſtated, to the influence of the winds, and the operation of other local cauſes on this inſulated region.

Saturday 28. With a freſh breeze from the E. N. E. we directed our courſe to the weſtward on the morning of the 28th, in order to proceed to the northward round the weſt end of this iſland. The channel through which we paſſed, though very unpleaſant on account of the many rocks in it, is infinitely leſs dangerous than that to the eaſtward of the iſland, which is by no means adviſeable for ſhips to attempt.

We had not been long under weigh before we were joined by the Chatham, and ſteered to the northward for the channel leading to Deep Sea bluff, which I called FIFE'S PASSAGE. As we croſſed the main arm the ſqually hazy weather permitted our ſeeing, but very imperfectly, the ſeveral iſlands and rocks that it contains. About two o'clock in the afternoon we entered Fife's paſſage, and found its eaſtern point (named by me, after Captain Duff of the royal navy, POINT DUFF), ſituated in latitude 50° 48′, longitude 233° 10′. A ſmall rocky iſlet lies off point Duff covered with ſhrubs; and off the weſt point of this paſſage, named POINT GORDON, bearing N. 83 W. from point Duff, are ſeveral white flat barren rocks lying at a little diſtance from the ſhore. Although the tide appeared to be in our favor, we made ſo little progreſs in this inlet, that we were compelled to anchor at five in the afternoon not more than 2 miles within the entrance in 20 fathoms water, on the northern ſhore, near ſome ſmall rocky iſlets. The ſhores that now ſurrounded us were not very high, compoſed of rugged rocks ſteep to the ſea, in the chaſms and chinks of which a great number of ſtunted or dwarf pine trees were produced. Some few of the natives favored us with their company, but brought little to diſpoſe of; theſe were not quite ſo much painted as the Indians of *Cheſtakee's* village, nor did they ſeem in the leaſt acquainted with the Nootka language.

On

On ſunday morning about nine we were under ſail with a light favorable breeze, ſufficient to have carried us at the rate of near a league per hour; yet the ſhip remained ſtationary and ungovernable, not anſwering to her helm in any direction. In this very unpleaſant and diſagreeable ſituation, attributed by us to a kind of under tow, or counter tide, we continued until near dark, when a more powerful breeze ſpringing up, we reached Deep Sea bluff, and anchored about eleven at night, in a ſmall opening on its weſtern ſide in 70 fathoms water; having paſſed a more extenſive one to the ſouth of this, which took its direction to the N.W. On the return of day, this appeared a very ſmall branch of the ſea; and as it was now manifeſt, there was no certainty in confiding in appearances, directions were given, that both veſſels ſhould be removed higher up near to a convenient ſpot for recruiting our wood and water; whilſt, in the yawl, I proceeded to examine whither this arm was likely to lead. It continued about four miles from Deep Sea bluff to the north-eaſtward, then ſtretched to the weſtward, and terminated behind the hill under which the veſſels were at anchor, about two miles to the weſtward of them, forming a narrow iſthmus, over which we walked, and had a diſtinct view of the opening before mentioned, extending to the weſtward. Being perfectly ſatisfied on this head, I returned, and found the veſſels, at the appointed ſtation, riding in 30 fathoms water near the weſtern ſhore, conveniently ſituated for procuring the only ſupplies this dreary region ſeemed likely to afford. But, as tolerably ſecure anchorage was not on all occaſions to be found, I determined the veſſels ſhould remain ſtationary here, whilſt the boats explored the broken country before us; which promiſed to furniſh other paſſages, into the great weſtern channel we had quitted, and bore every appearance of leading to the pacific ocean.

1792. July. Sunday 29. Monday 30.

The Diſcovery's yawl, launch and cutter, were ordered to be equipped, and in readineſs to depart at day-light the next morning. Mr. Broughton accompanied me, attended by Lieutenant Puget in the launch, and Mr. Whidbey in the cutter. At ſun-riſe, our little ſquadron put off with intention of following up the continental ſhore, until we might find a more weſtern paſſage leading to the ſea; there to appoint a rendezvous

Tueſday 31.

1792. July. dezvous for the launch and cutter, which were to continue the examination of the continental boundary, whilſt we returned to conduct the veſſels to the appointed ſtation.

From Deep Sea bluff, the ſhore of the main, acroſs this ſmall opening, took a direction N. 50 W., for about four miles; then extended N.N.E., about a league to a point, where the arm took a more eaſterly courſe, paſſing an iſland, and ſeveral rocky iſlets, forming paſſages for boats only; whilſt, to the weſtward of the iſland, the main channel was a mile in width, and no doubt was entertained of our there finding a greater depth of water than we required for the veſſels. We were however obliged to quit the direction of that which appeared, and afterwards proved to be the main channel, to purſue the continental line along this, which apparently led to the N.E. and eaſtward. In this route, a poor unfortunate deer, that ſeemed to have eluded the purſuers, had found an aſylum in a ſmall receſs on the rocky precipice forming the ſhore, about twenty yards in a direction almoſt perpendicular to the water, from whence he could only eſcape by the way he had come. In this very expoſed ſituation, the two headmoſt boats paſſed him unnoticed; but, on the third making the diſcovery, a platoon of muſkets was diſcharged at the defenceleſs animal by the whole party without effect. On this a ſeaman landed, and, with a boat-hook, dragged him from the rocks by the neck, and ſecured to us this valuable acquiſition. Upwards of twenty muſkets on this occaſion were fired, ſeven of which hit him, but no one mortally; or wounded him in ſuch a manner as to have prevented his eſcaping, had not the over-hanging precipices of the rocks rendered it impoſſible. Veniſon had long with us been a ſcarce commodity; our buck proved excellent, and afforded us all one or two excellent freſh meals.

We purſued the examination of this arm to its head in latitude 51°, longitude 233° 46′; where it terminated in a ſimilar way to the many before deſcribed. Its ſhores, about a mile apart, were compoſed of high ſteep craggy mountains, whoſe ſummits were capped with ſnow; the lower cliffs though apparently deſtitute of ſoil, produced many pine trees, that ſeemed to draw all their nouriſhment out of the ſolid rock. The water, near 4 leagues from its upper end, was of a very light chalky

chalky colour, and nearly freſh. From its ſhores two ſmall branches extended, one winding about four miles to the S.E. and S.W., the other about a league to the N.N.W. The examination of this canal employed us until noon the next day, when we purſued that which appeared to be the main channel leading to the weſtward, having ſeveral rocky iſlets and rocks off its north point of entrance. This I called POINT PHILIP, lying N. 56 W. from Deep Sea bluff, at the diſtance of not more than eight miles. So tardy was our progreſs in fixing the boundary of this broken continental ſhore, which we traced from point Philip, about 2 leagues in the direction of N. 78 W., when it again became divided into various channels. The moſt ſpacious one, leading to the ſouth-weſtward, preſented an appearance of communicating with the ſea. The ſhores, on all ſides, were high, ſteep and rocky; though they ſeemed tolerably well clothed with pines of different ſorts. 1792. Auguſt. Wedneſ. 1.

We kept the continental ſhore on board through a very intricate narrow branch that took a direction E. by N. for near 2 leagues, and then terminated as uſual, at the baſe of a remarkable mountain, conſpicuous for its irregular form, and its elevation above the reſt of the hills in its neighbourhood. This I have diſtinguiſhed in my chart by the name of MOUNT STEPHENS, in honor of Sir Philip Stephens of the Admiralty. It is ſituated in latitude 51° 1′, longitude 233° 20′, and may ſerve as an excellent guide to the entrance of the various channels with which this country abounds.

As we proſecuted our reſearches, we viſited a ſmall Indian village ſituated on a rocky iſlet. The whole of it was nearly occupied, well conſtructed for its protection, and rendered almoſt inacceſſible by platforms, ſimilar to that before deſcribed, though not ſo ſtrong, nor ſo ingeniouſly deſigned. The inhabitants did not exceed thirty or forty perſons, who exactly correſponded with thoſe ſeen to the ſouthward of Deep Sea bluff, and from whom we met with, as uſual, a very cordial reception. A few indifferent ſea-otter ſkins, for which they demanded more iron than we were inclined to give, comprehended all their ſtock in trade; they had a diſtant knowledge of a few words of the Nootka language; but did not always ſeem properly to apply them. The nar-

row

1792. Auguſt. row paſſage by which we had entered, is a channel admiſſible for boats only; and thence, to the foot of mount Stephens, was merely a chaſm in the mountains, cauſed, probably, by ſome violent efforts of nature. This idea originated in its differing materially in one particular from all the canals we had hitherto examined; namely, in its having regular ſoundings, not exceeding the depth of 13 fathoms, although its ſhores, like all thoſe of the bottomleſs canals, were formed by perpendicular cliffs, from their ſnowy ſummits to the water's edge.

The ſtupendous mountains on each ſide of this narrow chaſm, prevented a due circulation of air below, by excluding the rays of the ſun; whilſt the exhalations from the ſurface of the water and the humid ſhores of the canal, wanting rarefaction, were, in a great meaſure, detained, like ſteam in a condenſed ſtate; the evaporation thus produced a degree of cold and chillneſs which rendered our night's lodging very unpleaſant.

Thurſday 2. We quitted this unwholeſome ſituation, at the dawning of the next day, and directed our courſe through another paſſage, which, from the northern ſhore led about a league to the weſtward, and then turned to the ſouth. This channel is rendered exceſſively dangerous, owing to the number of rocky iſlets, ſunken rocks, and, by the tides ſetting through it with great rapidity and irregularity. By breakfaſt time, we reached the opening leading to the ſouth-weſtward, about half a league from the village we had viſited the preceding day. Here I intended to conclude my excurſion as ſoon as a place of rendezvous for the veſſels and boats ſhould be found; in queſt of which we proceeded down the opening leading to the ſouth-weſtward; which I called WELLS'S PASSAGE; this now ſeemed, on a certainty, to communicate with the great channel, which we ſuppoſed to lead to ſea. But another branch ſoon appearing that ſtretched a little to the ſouth-weſtward of weſt, I was in hopes my object would have been further attained, by finding ſome more weſterly ſtation for our rendezvous than the end of Wells's paſſage. In this hope, we continued our examination about 2 leagues, leaving ſome part of the ſhore to the north of us, not fully explored. On landing to dine about the time of high water, we ſoon perceived a rapid ebb-tide coming from the weſtward. This rendered a communication with the

the ocean in that direction, if not impoſſible, at leaſt very improbable; and as the time, its examination was likely to engage from its apparent extent, might render my deſign ineffectual, I determined to return, leaving the launch and cutter to carry on the ſurvey. Our future meeting I appointed near the weſt point of Wells's paſſage; this after Captain Boyles of the navy I named POINT BOYLES; it is ſituated in latitude 50° 51′, and in longitude 232° 52′. 1792. Auguſt.

About one o'clock the next day, we arrived on board, and immediately proceeded with the veſſels towards the rendezvous, but ſo ſlowly that it was ſaturday evening before we arrived within 2 leagues to the S. E. of it. There the boats joined us, and the want of wind obliged us to anchor in 60 fathoms water, on the S.W. ſide of a low iſland, about half a league from its ſhores, bearing by compaſs from N. 42 E. to N. 38 W.; point Duff N. 87 E.; the land of the ſouthern ſhore from S. 50 E. to S. 22 W.; a high iſland appearing to lie nearly in mid-channel, from S. 55 W. to S. 64 W.; and point Boyles N. 84 W.; having many rocky iſlets and rocks in view, too numerous to be here noticed. Friday 3. Saturday 4.

I now became acquainted, that the officers had returned, as directed, to the examination of the continental ſhore from the place where I quitted it, and on purſuing it to the ſouthward, they had found it indented with ſmall bays, that afforded, like the narrow arm before mentioned, ſnug and convenient anchorage; but the paſſages into them were intricate and dangerous, owing to the ſtrong currents, and the many rocky iſlets, and ſunken rocks, in their neighbourhood. The arm, leading to the weſtward, that I had been in, was traced to the latitude of 50° 59′, longitude 232° 36′. In it were many rocky iſlets and ſunken rocks; which, with the velocity of the tide, rendered it dangerous, even for the navigation of boats. Near its termination, they purſued a very narrow opening on its northern ſhore, winding towards the E.N.E. replete with overfalls and ſunken rocks, and ending by a caſcade ſimilar to ſeveral that had before been obſerved. Theſe are perfectly ſalt, and ſeem to owe their origin to the tidal waters, which, in general, riſe ſeventeen feet, and, at high water, render theſe falls imperceptible, as the bar or obſtruction, at that time, lies from four to ſix

1792. August. feet beneath the ſurface of the ſea, and conſequently at low water cauſes a fall of ten or twelve feet; ſome of which are twenty yards in width. One of theſe Mr. Whidbey aſcended nearly at low water, and found the internal reſervoir to be a ſmall lake, or rather a large pond, ſeemingly of deep water, divided into ſeveral branches, that winded ſome diſtance through low, ſwampy woodland country. Theſe ſalt-water caſcades may, probably, be occaſioned by the tides flowing with great rapidity, and, after they have riſen above theſe obſtructions, act with conſiderable preſſure, ruſhing forward in thoſe inland narrow channels, where they ſoon overflow the plain, and, finding an extenſive field for their expanſion, a ſufficient quantity of water, with the addition of the drains and ſprings of the country, is thus collected, to repleniſh theſe reſervoirs every twelve hours, and to cauſe a conſtant fall during the reflux of the tide. Within a few yards of one of theſe caſcades was diſcovered a conſiderable ſtream of *warm* freſh water.

By this expedition, the continental ſhore was traced to the weſternmoſt land in ſight. We had now only to proceed along it, as ſoon as the wind and weather would permit our moving. This, however, a Sunday 5. thick fog and a calm, prevented, until ſunday afternoon, when a light breeze between S.W. and weſt, enabled us, by ſun-ſet, to advance about 2 leagues to the weſtward of point Boyles, which, by compaſs, bore from us S. 85 W.; an iſland, previouſly conſidered to lie in mid-channel, but now diſcovered to be divided into four or more iſlets, S. 38 E.; the moſt diſtant part of the oppoſite ſhore ſouth, 4 or 5 leagues off; and the neareſt taken by us to be an iſland, W. S. W. about a league. Theſe poſitions are not, however, to be received as correct, becauſe the fog, ſtill continuing, alternately obſcured place after place, in the ſouthern quarters, ſo as to render it impracticable, either to acquire the true poſition, or even gain a diſtinct view of thoſe ſhores. The northern, or continental ſide, was not in the like manner, obſcured; its neareſt part bore by compaſs north about half a league from us; and its weſtern extremity N. 78 W. Between this point and a cluſter of iſlands, bearing weſt, a channel appeared to lead along the coaſt of the main land, in which were ſome ſmall iſlets and rocks; ſouth of the cluſter,

cluſter, the haze and fog rendered it impoſſible to determine of what that region principally conſiſted, though the imperfect view we obtained, gave it the appearance of being much broken. In this ſituation, we had 60 and 70 fathoms, muddy bottom; but, as we had ſufficient ſpace to paſs the night in under ſail, I preferred ſo doing, that we might be the more ready to purſue the above-mentioned channel in the morning. 1792. Auguſt.

The wind continuing light in the s.w. quarter, we plied until day-break, when the breeze was ſucceeded by a calm and a very thick fog that obſcured every ſurrounding object until noon, without our being able to gain ſoundings; ſo that we were left to the mercy of the currents, in a ſituation that could not fail to occaſion the moſt anxious ſolicitude. The fog had no ſooner diſperſed, than we found ourſelves in the channel for which I had intended to ſteer, interſperſed with numerous rocky iſlets and rocks, extending from the above cluſter of iſlands towards the ſhore of the continent. The region to the s.w. ſtill remained obſcured by the fog and haze; at intervals, however, ſomething of it might be diſcerned, ſerving only to ſhew there was no great probability of our finding a leſs intricate paſſage to navigate, than that immediately before us along the continental ſhore; which muſt either be now traced by the ſhip, or by the boats on a future occaſion. This made me determine on the former mode, although there was reaſon to apprehend it would engage our utmoſt attention, even in fair weather, to preſerve us from latent dangers. The diſperſion of the fog was attended by a light breeze from the N.N.W., and as we ſtood to windward, we ſuddenly grounded on a bed of ſunken rocks about four in the afternoon. A ſignal indicating our ſituation was immediately made to the Chatham, ſhe inſtantly anchored in 50 fathoms water, about a cable and a half diſtant from us, and we immediately received all her boats to our aſſiſtance. The ſtream anchor was carried out, and an attempt made to heave the ſhip off, but to no effect. The tide fell very rapidly; and the force with which the ſhip had grounded, had occaſioned her ſewing conſiderably forward. On heaving; the anchor came home, ſo that we had no reſource left but that of getting down our topmaſts, yards, &c. &c. ſhoaring up the veſſel with ſpars and Monday 6.

1792. August. ſpare topmaſts, and lightening her as much as poſſible, by ſtarting the water, throwing overboard our fuel and part of the ballaſt we had taken on board in the ſpring. Soon after the ſhip was aground, the tide took her on the ſtarboard quarter; and as ſhe was afloat abaft it cauſed her to take a ſudden ſwing, and made her heel ſo very conſiderably on the ſtarboard ſide, which was from the rocks, that her ſituation, for a few ſeconds, was alarming in the higheſt degree. The ſhoars were got over with all poſſible diſpatch, but notwithſtanding this, by the time it was low water, the ſtarboard main chains were within three inches of the ſurface of the ſea. Happily, at this time, there was not the ſmalleſt ſwell or agitation, although we were in the immediate vicinity of the ocean. This muſt ever be regarded as a very providential circumſtance, and was highly favorable to our very irkſome and unpleaſant ſituation, which under the perſuaſion of the tide falling as low as had been lately obſerved in our ſeveral boat expeditions, nothing ſhort of immediate and inevitable deſtruction preſented itſelf, until towards the latter part of the ebb tide, when more than one half of the ſhip was ſupported by ſuch a ſufficient body of water, as, in a great meaſure, to relieve us from the painful anxiety that ſo diſtreſſing a circumſtance neceſſarily occaſioned. When the tide was at the loweſt, about nine at night, the ſhip's fore foot was only in about 3½ feet water, whilſt her ſtern was in 4 fathoms.

In this melancholy ſituation, we remained, expecting relief from the returning flood, which to our inexpreſſible joy was at length announced by the floating of the ſhoars, a happy indication of the ſhip righting. Our exertions to lighten her were, however, unabated, until about two
Tueſday 7. in the morning; when the ſhip becoming nearly upright, we hove on the ſtern cable, and, without any particular efforts, or much ſtrain, had the undeſcribable ſatisfaction of feeling her again afloat, without having received the leaſt apparent injury. We brought up in 35 fathoms water, about a quarter of a mile from the bed of rocks from whence we had ſo providentially eſcaped. After about three hours reſt, all hands were employed in the re-equipment of the ſhip. The main top-gallant top-rope unluckily broke, and by this accident, John Turner, a

ſeaman,

W. Alexander del. from a Sketch taken on the Spot by Z. Mudge

Engraved by B. T. Pouncy

The DISCOVERY *on the* ROCKS *in* QUEEN CHARLOTTE'S SOUND.

ſeaman, had his arm unfortunately fractured. By noon, the hold was re-ſtowed, and the ſhip, in every reſpect, ready again to proceed. 1792. Auguſt.

A light breeze ſpringing up from the s.w. about one o'clock, we were again under ſail, and knowing of no ſafer channel, we directed our courſe through that before us, along the continental ſhore. This was a narrow paſſage, and as we advanced, became more intricate by an increaſed number of rocky iſlets and rocks, as well beneath, as above the ſurface of the water; the former being aſcertained by the ſurf breaking with ſome violence upon them. This dangerous navigation ſeemed to continue as far as was diſcernible towards the ocean, between the ſhore of the continent and the land forming the oppoſite ſide of the channel, which appeared to be an extenſive range of iſlands.

Having ſo recently been preſerved from the dangers of a moſt perilous ſituation, the ſcene before us, in preſenting a proſpect of many ſuch ſnares, was extremely diſcouraging. We had, however, not the leaſt hope of finding a leſs difficult way for the execution of the adventurous ſervice in which we were engaged; nor any alternative but to proceed with all the poſſible circumſpection and caution that the nature of our ſituation would permit, through a channel not more than half a mile wide, bounded on one ſide by iſlands, rocks, and breakers, which in ſome places appeared almoſt to meet the continental ſhore on the other. However intricate, this apparently was the only navigable channel in the neighbourhood. About five in the afternoon we had fortunately eſcaped through its narroweſt part; the wind now became light and baffling; the ebb tide ſat us towards the ocean, where we now had a view of the diſtant horizon, although intercepted by the ſame rocky region that ſurrounded us in every direction. About ſix o'clock ſome of its hidden dangers arreſted the progreſs of the Chatham. We inſtantly anchored in 70 fathoms water, and ſent our boats to her aſſiſtance. Thus, before we had recovered from the fatiguing exertions and anxious ſolicitude of one diſtreſſing night, the endurance of a ſimilar calamity was our portion for the next.

I had leſs reaſon at firſt to hope for the preſervation of the Chatham under the circumſtances of her diſaſter, than I had the preceding night for

1792. Auguſt.

for that of the Diſcovery; as the oceanic ſwell was here very perceptible, and cauſed a conſiderable ſurf on the ſhore. On the return of our ſmall boat, I became acquainted that, in conſequence of its having fallen calm, ſhe had been driven by the tide on a ledge of ſunken rocks, but had the conſolation of hearing, that although ſhe had frequently ſtruck when lifted by the ſurge, it had not been violently; that no damage had yet been ſuſtained; and that her preſent very uncomfortable ſituation could not be of long duration, as it was nearly half ebb when ſhe grounded.

Our preſent anchorage bore by compaſs from the rocks, on which the Diſcovery had ſtruck, though intercepted by various others, S. 42 E. 5 miles, and from the ledge of rocks on which the Chatham was then lying, S. 61 E. 3 miles diſtant. Our eſtimated latitude was 51° 2′, longitude 232° 25′. Since the commencement of the month of auguſt, the foggy weather had totally precluded our making any celeſtial obſervations; the ſituation therefore of the iſlands, coaſts, rocks, &c. weſtward from Deep Sea bluff, could only be aſcertained by an eſtimated protraction, which may be liable to errors we had no means to detect; hence this portion of intricate navigation is not to be implicitly depended upon in this particular, as exhibited by the chart; but the continued direction of the continental ſhore, (the neareſt part now bearing by compaſs N. E. at the diſtance of about half a league) was poſitively aſcertained to this ſtation; and I truſt, its latitude and longitude will not be found to deviate many miles from the truth.

The rocks between our preſent anchorage and the ocean having the appearance of being almoſt impenetrable, Mr. Whidbey was diſpatched to diſcover the moſt ſafe channel for us to purſue. The day-light juſt ſerved him to execute his commiſſion; and on his return at night he informed me, that there were three paſſages; one nearly through the center of the rocks; another about midway between the continental ſhore, and a very broken country to the ſouthward of us; and a third between the neareſt cluſter of rocks and the continent. This for a ſmall diſtance ſeemed to be clear; but further to the north-weſtward a labyrinth of rocks appeared to ſtretch from the continent towards land, forming like

two

two iſlands. Theſe rocks nearly joined to the north-eaſternmoſt about 9 miles from us, bearing by compaſs N. 50 W. the weſternmoſt at about the ſame diſtance, N. 64 W. 1792. Auguſt.

The neareſt cluſter of rocks, whoſe ſouthern part was almoſt in a line with the eaſternmoſt iſland, not quite a league from us, we were to paſs to the ſouth of; between them and other rocks and rocky iſlets, to the weſtward and S.W. forming a channel about two miles wide, in which no viſible obſtruction had been diſcovered by Mr. Whidbey. Theſe rocks and rocky iſlets preſented an appearance of being as nearly connected with the ſouthern broken ſhore, as thoſe further north did with the continent, giving us little to expect but a very intricate and hazardous navigation.

An extremely thick fog uſhering in the morning of the 8th, precluded our ſeeing or knowing any thing of the Chatham's ſituation; and obliged us to remain in the moſt painful ſtate of ſuſpenſe until about nine in the forenoon, when the fog in ſome meaſure diſperſing, we had the ſatisfaction of ſeeing our conſort approaching us under ſail; and having a light ſoutherly breeze, with the ebb tide in our favor, we immediately weighed in order to proceed together through the channel before mentioned between the rocks.

On the return of the boats, lieutenant Baker, who had been with our people aſſiſting the Chatham during the night, informed me that latterly ſhe had ſtruck ſo hard, as intirely to diſable both the ſpare topmaſts, which had been uſed for ſhoars; but that about half paſt one they ſucceeded in heaving her off, without the appearance of her having ſuſtained any very material damage. Our ſails were ſcarcely ſet when the wind became variable; and ſoon after mid-day partial fogs and a clear atmoſphere ſucceeded each other in every direction. Theſe by one o'clock obliged us again to anchor in 55 fathoms water, as did the Chatham about 2 miles to the northward of our former ſtation, and within a quarter of a mile of the continental ſhore. Here we were detained until nine the following morning, when with a light eaſtwardly breeze, and clear weather, we directed our courſe as before ſtated. On paſſing near the rocks on the eaſtern ſide of the channel, we had ſoundings at the Thurſday 9.

depth

1792. August. depth of 28 fathoms, rocky bottom; but immediately afterwards gained no ground with 60 and 70 fathoms of line. As it was my intention to ſeek a channel between the two iſlands, the Chatham's ſignal was made to lead. The wind being light we advanced ſlowly, paſſing ſome very dangerous rocks, whoſe ſituation was only to be known by the breakers upon them at low tide, lying about 2 miles to the S.E. of the north-eaſternmoſt iſland.

Though clear immediately overhead, the horizon was encumbered with partial fogs in every direction. This rendered the view of ſurrounding objects not leſs limited than undefined, and prevented ſuch obſervations being made, as were neceſſary for aſcertaining our poſitive ſituation. About noon we were becalmed between theſe iſlands, whoſe ſhores are about two miles and a half aſunder; ſoundings were obtained at the depth of 70 fathoms, rocky bottom. They lie from each other about north and ſouth; the ſouthernmoſt is about a league in circuit, with a ſmall iſland lying off its eaſtern extremity. The northernmoſt, inſtead of being one iſland, as had been ſuppoſed, was now found to comprehend eight or nine ſmall iſlets, lying in a direction about N. 50 W. and occupying in that line an extent of four miles; their breadth about half, or perhaps three quarters of a mile. With the aſſiſtance of the boats a-head, we paſſed through this channel about one o'clock. At this time a light breeze ſpringing up from the north-weſtward, we ſtood towards the ſouthern ſhore; it was not, however, as was uſual with the north-weſterly winds, attended with clear and pleaſant weather, but with a remarkably thick fog; and having no ſoundings we were obliged to ply to windward under an eaſy ſail until about five o'clock, when we gained bottom, and anchored in 55 fathoms water. The fog ſoon after cleared away, and diſcovered our ſituation to be near the ſouthern ſhore, before a ſmall opening at the diſtance of about a mile. This by compaſs bore S. 7 W.; a channel that appeared to ſtretch to the S.E. through the range of iſlands to the ſouthward of that we had navigated, bore S. 80 E. and ſeemed tolerably clear of thoſe dangers and impediments with which we had lately contended. The ſouthernmoſt of the iſlands we had paſſed at noon bore by compaſs N. 7 E. at the diſtance of about a league; and the north-

north-weſternmoſt of the iſlets, N. 8 W. diſtant about 2 leagues; a low point of land forming the ſouth point of an opening on the continental ſhore N. 14 W. a high diſtant mountain being the northernmoſt land in ſight N. 30 W. and the weſternmoſt land on the ſouthern ſhore S. 55 W. Between theſe latter directions the oceanic horizon ſeemed perfectly clear and uninterrupted. 1792. Auguſt.

We now appeared to have reached the part of the coaſt that had been viſited and named by ſeveral of the traders from Europe and India. The Experiment, commanded by Mr. S. Wedgborough, in auguſt, 1786, honored the inlet through which we had lately paſſed, with the name of "QUEEN CHARLOTTE'S SOUND;" the opening on the continental ſhore was diſcovered, and called "SMITH'S INLET," by Mr. James Hanna, the ſame year; the high diſtant mountain that appeared to be ſeparated from the main land, formed part of a cluſter named by Mr. Duncan "CALVERT'S ISLANDS;" and the channel between them and the main land, was by Mr. Hanna called "FITZHUGH'S SOUND." Theſe being the names given, as far as I could learn, by the firſt diſcoverers of this part of the coaſt, will be continued by me, and adopted in my charts and journal.

Deſtitute of any other authority, our eſtimated latitude in this ſituation was 51° 4′, longitude 232° 8′. In the evening I viſited the ſhores, and found the opening take a winding ſoutherly direction, dividing the land moſt probably into two or more iſlands. Weſtward of the opening a ſandy beach ſtretched along the coaſt, and afforded tolerably good ſhelter, with anchorage from 6 to 20 fathoms depth of water. Some detached rocks were obſerved to lie at a little diſtance from theſe ſhores.

Having a fine breeze from the eaſtward on friday morning, we weighed at 7, and ſtood acroſs Queen Charlotte's ſound for the entrance of Smith's inlet. The Chatham being ordered to lead, at half paſt ten made the ſignal for ſoundings, at the depth of 10 to 18 fathoms. In this ſituation the iſland, near which the Chatham had grounded, bore S. 43 E. diſtant about 6 or 7 leagues; and the labyrinth of rocks that before had appeared to extend along the continental ſhore, now ſeemed to exiſt no further than a low ſandy point bearing by compaſs E. S. E. at the diſtance Friday 10.

1792. August. of about 2 leagues. The ſhores of the main from this point ſeemed free from rocks, and poſſeſſed ſome ſmall ſandy bays to the ſouth point of entrance into Smith's inlet, which bore by compaſs N. 18 W. about a league diſtant; where detached rocks were again ſeen to encumber the ſhore.

The weather, leſs unfavorable to our purſuits than for ſome time paſt, permitted our having a tolerably diſtinct view of the ſurrounding country. The opening before us, Fitzhugh's ſound, appeared to be extenſive in a northerly direction. At noon we found our obſerved latitude to be 51° 21′, longitude 232° 4′. In this ſituation, the ſouth point of Calvert's iſland bore by compaſs N. 29 W. its weſternmoſt part in ſight N. 60 W. two cluſters of rocks S. 73 W. and N. 70 W. theſe were diſcovered by Mr. Hanna, who named the former "VIRGIN," the latter "PEARL ROCKS," both which being low, and at ſome diſtance from the ſhore, are dangerouſly ſituated. The ſouth point of Smith's inlet terminating the continental ſhore in a north-weſtwardly direction, bore by compaſs S. 40 E. from which the Virgin rocks, about thirteen miles diſtant, lie N. 75 W. and the Pearl rocks N. 38 W. diſtant about eight miles.

With intention of continuing the inveſtigation of the continental ſhore up Smith's inlet, the Chatham was directed that way; but as we advanced, the great number of rocky iſlets and rocks, as well beneath as above the ſurface of the ſea, and the irregularity of the ſoundings, induced me to abandon this deſign, and to ſteer along the eaſtern ſide of Calvert's iſland, forming a ſteep and bold ſhore, in queſt of "Port Safety," laid down in Mr. Duncan's chart, or of any other convenient anchorage we might find; and from thence to diſpatch two parties in the boats, one to proſecute the examination of the broken ſhores to the ſouth-eaſtward of us, the other to explore the main branch of Fitzhugh's ſound leading to the northward. In conſequence of this determination, the neceſſary ſignal was made to the Chatham for quitting her purſuit; and we made all ſail to the northward.

On paſſing that which we had conſidered as the ſouth point of Calvert's iſland, it proved to be two ſmall iſlets lying near it; and from the ſouthern-

ſouthernmoſt of them, the Virgin and Pearl rocks in a line lie s. 68 w. the former eleven, and the latter four miles diſtant. 1792. Auguſt.

As we proceeded up this ſound, the eaſtern ſhore ſtill continued to be much divided by water; towards the ſea it was of moderate height, though the interior country was conſiderably elevated; the whole was apparently one intire foreſt of pine trees produced from the chaſms in the rugged rocks of which the country is formed. The weſtern, or ſhore of Calvert's iſlands is firm, and roſe abruptly from the ſea to a very great height, ſeemingly compoſed of the ſame rocky materials, and like the eaſtern ſhore, intirely covered with pine trees. About four in the afternoon a ſmall cove was diſcovered on the weſtern ſhore, bearing ſome reſemblance to Mr. Duncan's port Safety, but differing in its latitude according to our run ſince noon. Appearing however likely to anſwer all our purpoſes, we hauled in for it; the ſhores we found to be bold, ſteep on either ſide, and ſoundings at the entrance were from 23 to 30 fathoms, ſoft bottom. We anchored about ſix in the evening in 17 fathoms on the ſouth ſide of the cove, as did the Chatham on the oppoſite ſhore, ſteadying the veſſels with hawſers to the trees. My firſt object after the ſhip was ſecured, was to examine the cove. It terminated in a ſmall beach, near which was a ſtream of excellent water and an abundance of wood: of theſe neceſſaries we now required a conſiderable ſupply; and as the field of employment for our boats would be extenſive, there was little doubt of our remaining here a ſufficient time to repleniſh theſe ſtores. Being tolerably well ſheltered in this cove, I was willing to hope the Chatham might with ſecurity, and without much difficulty, be laid on ſhore to examine if ſhe had ſuſtained any damage whilſt ſtriking on the rocks. Saturday 11.

After giving directions for the execution of theſe ſervices, I ordered the yawl, launch, and two cutters belonging to the Diſcovery, and the Chatham's cutter to be equipped, ſupplied with a week's proviſions, and to be in readineſs to depart early the next morning. The boats being prepared and ſupplied, agreeably to my wiſhes, we departed about five o'clock; and having proceeded together nearly into the middle of the ſound, I directed Lieutenant Puget and Mr. Whidbey, in the Diſcovery's launch and large cutter, to examine the coaſt we had left unexplored

1792. Auguſt. to the ſouth-eaſtward, from the termination of the continent in its N.W. direction, to a certain point on the eaſtern ſhore, where Mr. Johnſtone, in the Chatham's cutter, attended by Mr. Humphreys in the Diſcovery's ſmall cutter, would commence his inquiry. Conceiving the northern ſurvey would be infinitely more extenſive than that to the ſouth, I joined Mr. Johnſtone's party, in order to fix on a rendezvous where, agreeably to my propoſed plan, he would on his return find the veſſels, or they would be on their way from the cove to the place ſo appointed.

Our ſeparation had ſcarcely taken place, when our ſoutherly breeze freſhened to a briſk gale, attended by a torrent of rain. The wind however having favored our purſuit, we reached the eaſtern ſhore about five miles to the northward of the cove where the ſhips rode. It was low but compact, with one ſmall opening only, impaſſable for our boats by breakers extending acroſs it. On the weſtern ſide two conſpicuous openings had been obſerved; the ſouthernmoſt had the appearance of being a very fine harbour; the other, about 2 leagues further north, formed a paſſage to ſea, in which were ſeveral rocky iſlets. About noon we arrived at the point where Mr. Johnſtone's reſearches were to commence, nearly in the direction of north from the ſhips, and at the diſtance of about 16 miles. From this point, the north point of the paſſage leading to ſea, lies S. 39 W. 4 miles diſtant; but the thick rainy weather prevented our ſeeing any objects that were to the northward. Increaſed torrents of rain. and thick ſtormy weather from the S.E. obliged us to take ſhelter in the firſt ſafe place we could diſcover, which preſented itſelf in a ſmall cove, about a mile from the point above-mentioned, where we
Sunday 12. were very unpleaſantly detained until near noon the following day; when the wind having moderated, and the rain in ſome degree abated, we reſumed our examination along the ſtarboard or continental ſhore, extending from the above point about a league and a half in a north direction. Here the inlet divided into two capacious branches; that appearing to be the principal one ſtill continued its northerly courſe, the other ſtretched E.N.E. and was in general about a mile wide. In order to proſecute the ſurvey of the continental ſhore, which I preſumed this to be, the latter became the firſt object of our examination, for which

we

we quitted the former, whoſe width we eſtimated at a league. The intermiſſion of the rain was for a ſhort time only; at three in the afternoon, it again returned with ſuch ſqually and unpleaſant weather, that we were neceſſitated, at ſix, to take up our abode, for the night, on a long ſandy beach, about eight miles within the entrance of this eaſtern branch. In the S. E. corner of this beach, was the largeſt brook of freſh water we had yet ſeen on the coaſt. It bore a very high colour, and emptied itſelf into the ſea with conſiderable velocity. Here the mountains which appeared to be a continuation of the ſnowy barrier from mount Stephens, retired a ſmall diſtance from the beach, and the low land, occupying the intermediate ſpace, produced pine trees of inferior growth, from a bed of moſs and decayed vegetables in the ſtate of turf, nearly as inflammable as the wood which it produced. A continuation of the unpleaſant weather confined us to this uncomfortable ſpot until monday afternoon; when, about four, we again proceeded up the branch, which, from the beach, took a direction N. by E.; the furtheſt point ſeen in that line, was at the diſtance of about 3 leagues; this, after paſſing an extenſive cove on the ſtarboard ſide, we reached about nine at night. Excepting this cove, and that we had departed from, none other was ſeen, the ſides of this canal being compoſed of compact ſtupendous mountains, and nearly perpendicular rocky cliffs, producing pine trees to a conſiderable height above the ſhores, and then nearly barren to their lofty ſummits, which were moſtly covered with ſnow.

1792. Auguſt.

Monday 13.

During the night, we had much rain; the next morning the weather was cloudy, with ſome paſſing ſhowers, which at intervals enabled us to obtain a tolerably diſtinct view of the region before us; and for the firſt time, ſince the commencement of this expedition, it ſhewed the branch we were navigating to be about two miles wide, extending in a N. E. by E. direction, ſeveral leagues ahead. I had been in continual expectation of finding that the larboard ſhore would prove to be an iſland, in which caſe, on the return of the launch and cutter, the veſſels ſhould have been removed to its northern extremity, and, by that means, the return of the boats that were ſtill to proceed, would be materially ſhortened; but, ſeeing little reaſon to

Tueſday 14.

1792. August. to indulge this hope any longer, I appointed a rendezvous with Mr. Johnſtone, a little to the ſouth of the entrance into this arm; where, on his return, he would find the veſſels, or they would be on their way thither; and, after bidding him farewell, returned on my way towards the ſhips.

By noon we had reached the entrance of this branch of the inlet, where, on a ſmall iſlet near its ſouth point, I obſerved the latitude to be 51° 52′, making the ſtation at which I had parted with Mr. Johnſtone, and which I had concluded to be the continental ſhore, in latitude 52° 3′, longitude 232° 19′. This rendezvous was about 37 miles from the ſtation of the veſſels, in as deſolate inhoſpitable a country as the moſt melancholy creature could be deſirous of inhabiting. The eagle, crow, and raven, that, occaſionally, had borne us company in our lonely reſearches, viſited not theſe dreary ſhores. The common ſhell-fiſh, ſuch as muſcles, clams, and cockles, and the nettle ſamphire, and other coarſe vegetables, that had been ſo highly eſſential to our health and maintenance in all our former excurſions, were ſcarcely found, any where here, to exiſt; and the ruins of one miſerable hut, near where we had lodged the preceding night, was the only indication we ſaw that human beings ever reſorted to the country before us, which appeared to be devoted intirely to the amphibious race; ſeals and ſea-otters, particularly the latter, were ſeen in great numbers.

Having dined, and dedicated a ſhort interval of ſun-ſhine to the drying of our wet clothes, we made the beſt of our way towards the ſhips; where, about midnight, we arrived, moſt exceſſively fatigued; the inclemency of the weather having, on this occaſion, been more ſeverely felt than in any of our former expeditions.

The ſame very diſagreeable weather had prevailed on board, attended with much more wind than we had experienced. From the s.w. the gale had blown particularly hard, which cauſed our moſt grateful reflections for having providentially reached ſo comfortable a place of ſhelter, from the dangers that muſt neceſſarily have awaited our navigating, in ſuch tempeſtuous weather, the intricate and unexplored region we had ſo recently quitted.

During

During our abſence, a ſufficient quantity of ſalmon had been taken, for every perſon on board the veſſel; the neceſſary ſupplies of wood and water were nearly completed; but the riſe and fall of the tide had not been equal to our wiſhes for the purpoſe of grounding the Chatham, without landing the greater part of her ſtores and proviſions; and, as the bottom at low tide, was found to be ſoft mud, unfavorable to ſuch an operation, that buſineſs was neceſſarily deferred. 1792. Auguſt.

The weather, though clear at intervals for a ſhort time, continuing very boiſterous, filled our minds with much ſolicitude for the welfare of our friends in the boats; particularly thoſe detached to the S.E., who were greatly expoſed not only to its inclemency, but to the violence of the ſea, which, from an uninterrupted ocean, broke with great fury on the ſouthern ſhores. One conſolation, however, always attended my anxious concern on theſe perilous occaſions, that, in the expoſure of my people to ſuch fatiguing and hazardous ſervice, I could ever depend on their cheerful and ready obedience to the prudent and judicious directions of the officers who were intruſted with the command of theſe adventurous expeditions.

Whilſt we thus remained under much concern for the ſafety of our detached parties, we were ſuddenly ſurprized by the arrival of a brig off the entrance of the cove, under Engliſh colours. A ſight ſo uncommon, created a variety of opinions as to the cauſe that would induce any veſſel in a commercial purſuit, (for ſo ſhe appeared to be employed) to viſit a region ſo deſolate and inhoſpitable. Our ſuſpenſe, however, was at an end on the return of Lieutenant Baker, who informed me, ſhe was the Venus belonging to Bengal, of 110 tons burthen, commanded by Mr. Shepherd, laſt from Nootka, and bound on a trading voyage along theſe ſhores; that having found the price of ſkins ſo exorbitant on the ſea-coaſt, he had been induced to try this inland navigation, in the hope of procuring them at a leſs extravagant price. By him we received the pleaſant tidings of the arrival of the Dædalus ſtore-ſhip, laden with a ſupply of proviſions and ſtores for our uſe; and he acquainted Mr. Baker that Sen^r^ Quadra was waiting, with the greateſt impatience, to deliver up the ſettlement and territories at Nootka. But, as fortune too frequent- Friday 17.

ly

1792. August. ly combines diſaſtrous circumſtances with grateful intelligence, Mr. Shepherd had brought with him a letter from Mr. Thomas New, maſter of the Dædalus, informing me of a moſt diſtreſſing and melancholy event. Lieutenant Hergeſt the commander, Mr. William Gooch the aſtronomer, with one of the ſeamen belonging to the Dædalus, had been murdered by the inhabitants of Woahoo, whilſt on ſhore procuring water at that iſland. A circumſtance ſo much to be deplored, and ſo little to be expected, was ſincerely lamented by us all, and ſeverely felt by myſelf, as Mr. Hergeſt had, for many years, been my moſt intimate friend; he was a moſt valuable character; and I had ever eſteemed him as a man not leſs deſerving my reſpect than intitled to my regard. The loſs of Mr. Gooch, though I had not the pleaſure of his acquaintance, would, unavoidably, be materially felt in the ſervice we had to execute during the enſuing part of our voyage. For although Mr. Whidbey, with the aſſiſtance of ſome of our young gentlemen, relieved me of conſiderable labour, by attending to nautical aſtronomy; yet, for the purpoſe of expediting this arduous ſervice on which we were employed, the abſence both of Mr. Whidbey and myſelf frequently became neceſſary, whilſt the ſhips remained ſtationary for ſome days, in ſituations where many opportunities might occur of making various aſtronomical obſervations on ſhore. Although we were compelled to appropriate ſuch time to thoſe purſuits as were indiſpenſably requiſite to determine the poſition of different points, promontories and ſtations, yet we had little leiſure for making ſuch miſcellaneous obſervations as would be very acceptable to the curious, or tend to the improvement of aſtronomy.

Saturday 18. The weather was leſs diſagreeable and boiſterous the next morning, when, to our great ſatisfaction, the launch and cutter returned, without having met with any accident, although infinitely fatigued by the ſeverity of the weather, with which they had ſo long contended.

The entrance into Smith's inlet, was nearly cloſed by rocky iſlets, ſome producing ſhrubs and ſmall trees, others none; with innumerable rocks, as well beneath as above the ſurface of the ſea, rendering it a very intricate and dangerous navigation for ſhipping. Within the iſlets and rocks, the northern ſhore appeared the cleareſt; but the oppoſite

ſide

side could not be approached without some difficulty, not only from the numerous rocks, but from a great oceanic swell occasioned by the prevailing tempestuous weather. From the entrance into the inlet, whose north point lies from its south point N. 20 E., about a league distant, they found it extend, nearly in an east direction, about 6 leagues; here it took a turn to the north-eastward, and terminated in latitude 51° 24′, longitude 232° 47′½. About 3 leagues within the entrance, the rocks and islets ceased to exist, and the inlet contracted to a general width of about half a mile; though, in particular places, it was near twice that distance from shore to shore; both of which were formed by high rocky precipices covered with wood. 1792. August.

About half way up the canal a village of the natives was discovered, which our gentlemen supposed might contain two hundred or two hundred and fifty persons. It was built upon a detached rock, connected to the main by a platform, and, like those before mentioned, constructed for defence. A great number of its inhabitants, in about thirty canoes, visited our party, and used every endeavour, they thought likely, to prevail on them to visit their habitations. They offered the skins of the sea-otter and other animals to barter; and beside promises of refreshment, made signs too unequivocal to be misunderstood, that the female part of their society would be very happy in the pleasure of their company. Having no leisure to comply with these repeated solicitations, the civil offers of the Indians were declined; and the party continued their route back, keeping the northern or continental shore on board. On the 16th they entered another opening, about a league to the north of the north point of Smith's inlet. The entrance into this, seemed less dangerous than the former; it had, however, on its southern side, many rocky islets and rocks; but they discovered no one below the surface of the water, nor any danger that could not easily be avoided; and, by keeping on the north side of the entrance which is about half a league across, a fair navigable passage was found about half a mile wide, between the north shore and the rocky islets that lie off its southern side. Along this the continent was traced about a league, in an east direction, where the opening took its course N. 15 E., about 16 miles,

1792. August. 16 miles, and terminated in latitude 51° 42′, longitude 232° 22′. About a league and a half ſouth of this ſtation, a ſmall branch extends about four miles to the W.N.W.; and, half a league further ſouth another ſtretches about the ſame diſtance, to the N.E.

In this inlet, which I have diſtinguiſhed by the name of RIVERS's CANAL, the land continued of a more moderate height, further up, than had generally been found to be the caſe: but where it branched off in the above directions towards its head, the ſhores were compoſed of high ſteep rocky mountains, and, like Smith's inlet, and many other canals of this kind that we had examined, afforded no ſoundings in the middle with 80 fathoms of line; though in the bays, found in moſt of theſe canals, anchorage may, in all probability, be procured. Having finally examined theſe branches, they returned, by a very narrow intricate channel, on the northern ſhore, leading through an immenſity of rocky iſlets and rocks, until they reached POINT ADDENBROOK, and again arrived on the eaſtern ſhore of Fitzhugh's ſound; making the land they had paſſed, in going up this laſt inlet, on their larboard ſide, an iſland about ſix or ſeven miles long. The continental ſhore, abreaſt of this ſtation, having been ſo far aſcertained, their ſupply of proviſions being exhauſted, and being greatly fatigued by the inclement weather, they returned on board without proceeding agreeably to my original deſign to the northern extremity allotted to their examination. The further labour, however, of this party, I deemed unneceſſary, having become perfectly ſatisfied as to the intermediate ſpace. Every thing was therefore directed to be taken from the ſhore, that we might ſail in the morning towards the rendezvous I had appointed with Mr. Johnſtone.

Since my return from the laſt boat expedition, I had fortunately obtained, during the few ſhort intervals of fair weather that had occurred, ſome tolerably good obſervations for the latitude and longitude of this ſtation. The former, by three meridional altitudes of the ſun, appeared to be 51° 32′, the latter, 232° 3′ 15″: the variation of the compaſs, 17° 7′ eaſtwardly. This cove is at its entrance, the points of which lie from each other N. 30 W. and S. 30 E., about a quarter of a mile wide; and from thence, to its head, in a direction S. 68 W., about a mile. A ſmall rock

rock and two rocky iſlets lie off its north point of entrance. It undoubtedly bore ſome reſemblance at firſt to Mr. Duncan's port Safety; but on reference to particulars, differed very materially. Mr. Duncan places port Safety in latitude 51° 41′; and in his ſketch, takes no notice of the above-mentioned iſlets and rocks. By him port Safety is recommended as a very proper place for cleaning and refitting veſſels; and he ſays, that the oppoſite ſhore is not more than 6 or 7 miles diſtant. We however found the oppoſite ſhore within a league of us; and at the entrance of the cove, inſtead of 100 fathoms, as ſtated by Mr. Duncan, we had only 30 fathoms water; decreaſing gradually to its head, the whole a ſoft muddy bottom, and conſequently very improper for the operations of cleaning or repairing veſſels. Notwithſtanding this manifeſt diſagreement, there were thoſe amongſt us, who having heard Mr. Duncan's diſcourſe on this ſubject, inſiſted upon the certainty of its being his port Safety. In this opinion however, I could not concur, for the obvious reaſons above ſtated, and was more inclined to ſuppoſe, that the opening I had ſeen when in the boats on this ſhore, to the ſouth of that which led to ſea, was Mr. Duncan's port Safety, as that correſponded nearer in point of latitude, and had more the appearance of a *port* than this ſmall cove: it however is the firſt place that affords ſafe and convenient anchorage on the weſtern ſhore, within the ſouth entrance into Fitzhugh's ſound, and proved a comfortable retreat to us from the dangerous ſituations to which we had ſo recently been expoſed. Hence I have diſtinguiſhed it by the name of SAFETY COVE; and have only further to add, that the riſe and fall of the tide was about ten feet, and that it is high water at the time the moon paſſes the meridian. The ſame circumſtances reſpecting the tides were obſerved by thoſe employed in the boat excurſions from this ſtation. 1792. August.

In the morning of the 19th, we ſailed out of Safety cove, having, for the firſt time ſince the commencement of the preſent month, a pleaſant breeze from the S. E. with ſerene and cheerful weather. About eleven o'clock we had the gratification of being joined by our other boat party; and from Mr. Johnſtone I learned, that about 4 miles to the N. E. of the ſpot where I had quitted them, they purſued a narrow branch of the inlet winding to the ſouth and ſouth-weſtward, to the la- Sunday 19.

1792. August. titude of 51° 57′, due ſouth of the place of our ſeparation. The inclemency of the weather detained them in this ſituation until the 16th, when they purſued the main branch of the inlet, which is from one to two miles broad, in a north-eaſterly direction, to a point which I called by the name of POINT MENZIES, after Mr. Menzies who had accompanied me, and afterwards Mr. Johnſtone, in this excurſion; here the inlet divides into three branches, each nearly as wide as that they had navigated. The firſt led to the N.W. the ſecond to the northward, and the other to the ſouth. Several leagues to the S.W. of point Menzies, the water had aſſumed a pale white colour, and was not very ſalt, which had encouraged them to puſh forward in conſtant expectation of finding its termination; but on reaching the above ſtation, all hopes intirely vaniſhed of carrying their reſearches further into execution, having extended their excurſion beyond the time I had preſcribed, and the period for which they had been ſupplied with proviſions. Theſe on the morning of the 17th, being nearly expended, Mr. Johnſtone conſidered it moſt prudent to decline any further inveſtigation, and to return to the ſhips. Theſe they reached two days afterwards, almoſt exhauſted with hunger and fatigue.

The country they had viſited differed in no one reſpect from the general appearance we had long been accuſtomed to, nor did any thing occur to vary the continual ſameneſs, or chequer the dreary melancholy ſcene before them, if we except their finding near the concluſion of their examination, a canoe about forty feet long, hauled up by the ſide of a miſerable hut, near which was the remains of a fire ſtill burning; indicating the vicinity of ſome human beings, for whom they left in the canoe ſome copper, nails, and other trifles; theſe on their return were found in the ſame ſtate, without any appearance of the canoe or hut having been viſited in their abſence; but concluding the natives could not be far removed, they added a few more articles to their former donation. The ſoil in this place was principally compoſed of roots, leaves, and other decayed vegetable matter, and the fire that had been kindled, had caught this ſubſtance, and made conſiderable progreſs on the ſurface.

Had

Had Mr. Johnſtone found a termination to the inlet under his examination, I ſhould have proceeded up the main arm of this ſound to the northward along the ſhore of the continent, in queſt of a more northerly paſſage to ſea; but as that had not been effected, I purſued that which I had ſeen from the boats leading to the weſtward through Calvert's iſlands; being now reſolved, in conſequence of the intelligence I had received from Nootka, to abandon the northern ſurvey of the continental ſhore for the preſent ſeaſon. This I had otherwiſe intended to have continued at leaſt a month longer; but as the diſtreſſing event of Mr. Hergeſt's death neceſſarily demanded my preſence in the execution of His Majeſty's commands at Nootka, I determined to repair thither immediately. This determination favored alſo another deſign I much wiſhed to execute, namely, that of extending the examination of the coaſt this autumn, ſouthward from cape Mendocino, to the ſouthernmoſt point of our intended inveſtigations in this hemiſphere. Having the greateſt reaſon to be ſatisfied with the reſult of our ſummer's employment, as it had by the concurrence of the moſt fortunate circumſtances enabled us finally to trace and determine the weſtern continental ſhore of North America, with all its various turnings, windings, numerous arms, inlets, creeks, bays, &c. &c. from the latitude of 39° 5′, longitude 236° 36′, to point Menzies, in latitude 52° 18′, longitude 232° 55′; we took our leave of theſe northern ſolitary regions, whoſe broken appearance preſented a proſpect of abundant employment for the enſuing ſeaſon, and directed our route through the paſſage above-mentioned, in order to make the beſt of our way towards Nootka.

1792. Auguſt.

CHAPTER

CHAPTER X.

Paſſage from Fitzhugh's ſound to Nootka—Arrival in Friendly Cove—Tranſactions there, particularly thoſe reſpecting the ceſſion of Nootka—Remarks on the commerce of North-weſt America—Aſtronomical obſervations.

1792. Auguſt. Sunday 19. HAVING on the 19th directed our courſe towards a paſſage, which appeared to lead to the ocean as ſtated in the laſt chapter, its N.E. point of entrance was found to be ſituated in latitude 51° 45′, longitude 232° 1′; ſouth of this point lies a ſunken rock, which though near the ſhore is dangerous, being viſible at low tide only by the ſurf that breaks upon it. In turning into the channel we muſt have paſſed twice very near it, but did not diſcover it until we were ſome diſtance beyond it; and had not light baffling winds retarded our progreſs, it would have eſcaped our notice. From the point above-mentioned the paſſage extends S. 60 W. about 7 miles; its northern ſhore is compoſed of rocky iſlets and rocks, with ſome ſcattered rocks lying off its ſouthern ſhore: between theſe and the rocky iſlets is the paſſage, generally from one to two miles wide, without any apparent obſtruction, yet it is rendered unpleaſant by the want of ſoundings, as within 50 and 100 yards of the ſhore, on either ſide, no bottom could be obtained, with 150 fathoms of line. In this very diſagreeable ſituation we were detained by ſcint unſteady winds until eleven at night, when, by the aſſiſtance of a light breeze from the S.E. we reached the ocean, and ſtood to the ſouth-weſtward.

Monday 20. The next morning was very unpleaſant; freſh ſqualls from the S.E., attended with thick rainy weather, continued until noon the following

Tueſday 21. day, when it cleared up, and we ſaw Scot's iſlands, bearing S. 22 E., about

about 7 leagues diſtant. The wind during the day was light and variable, though attended with fair weather; in the evening it ſeemed fixed at s. s.w.; when, not being able to paſs to windward of Scot's iſlands, our courſe was directed to the north of them, towards cape Scot, having ſoundings and a ſoft muddy bottom at the depth of 80 and 90 fathoms, until about nine in the evening, when the water ſuddenly ſhoaled from 60 to 17 fathoms, and the bottom became rocky. On this we inſtantly ſtood back to the weſtward, leſt we ſhould approach ſome danger, but we did not perceive either breakers or ſhoals, although the night was ſtill and clear. Theſe ſoundings were from the weſternmoſt of Scot's iſlands N. 18 E. about 5 leagues; from this circumſtance, and from the diſtant rocks and ſhoals we ſaw extending from the ſhores of Calvert's iſlands, it is highly neceſſary that the ſpace between Calvert's and Scot's iſlands ſhould be navigated with great caution. 1792. Auguſt.

We were detained about Scot's iſlands by light variable winds until the 24th; when we paſſed to the ſouth of them, and continued to the eaſtward along their ſouthern ſhores. Friday 24.

The weſternmoſt of them is ſituated in latitude 50° 52′, longitude 231° 2′. The group conſiſts of three ſmall and almoſt barren iſlands, with many ſmall rocks and breakers about them. Weſt from the weſternmoſt of them, a ledge of rocks extends about two miles, and ſouth of it is another about a league diſtant. The eaſternmoſt of Scot's iſlands being much larger than the reſt, may probably be the ſame to which Mr. Hanna gave the name of "Cox's Iſland;" by others of the traders it has been repreſented as a part of the main; this is certainly wrong, and as Mr. Hanna's chart is very erroneous, even in point of latitude, no certain concluſion can be drawn.

The wind, which was from the weſtward, was ſo light, that it was not until the forenoon of the 25th that we paſſed the N.W. point of the large iſland, which forms the ſouth and weſtern ſhores of the gulph of Georgia and Queen Charlotte's ſound. This point (called by former viſitors "Cape Scott,") is ſituated in latitude 50° 48′, longitude 231° 40′, and with the eaſternmoſt of Scot's iſlands, forms a paſſage which appears to be about four miles wide. About cape Scot the land is compoſed of hills of moderate Saturday 25.

1792. August. moderate height, though to the ſouth-eaſtward it ſoon becomes very mountainous, and at the diſtance of 3 or 4 leagues appeared to be much broken and to form many inlets, coves, and harbours, all the way to Woody point, which we paſſed in the afternoon within the diſtance of about 2 miles; it is ſituated in latitude 50° 6′, longitude 232° 17′. Weſt from it lies a ſmall rocky iſlet about half a league diſtant, and another larger one lying N. 28 W. about a league from the north part of the point, which is an extenſive and projecting promontory.

From Woody point as we ſailed along the ſhore to the eaſtward, we ſaw ſeveral openings in the land, which was about three or four miles from us, that appeared like coves and harbours. Innumerable rocky iſlets and rocks lined the ſhores, which as we advanced became low, but the country behind ſwelled into hills of conſiderable height divided by many valleys; beyond theſe it roſe to mountains ſo elevated, that at this ſeaſon of the year many patches of ſnow were yet undiſſolved.

As I intended to aſcertain the outline of the coaſt from hence down to Nootka; at dark we brought to, about 6 leagues to the eaſtward of Woody point, in expectation of accompliſhing this deſign the following day, but in this I was diſappointed; the N.W. wind was ſucceeded by
Tueſday 28. light winds, which continued until the afternoon of the 28th, and prevented in the preſent inſtance my acquiring ſuch authority as I deemed neceſſary for delineating this part of the coaſt.

Foggy weather during the forenoon precluded us the advantage of ſteering for Nootka with the favorable wind that prevailed from the N.W., but on its clearing away about two we ſteered for that port. On reaching its entrance we were viſited by a Spaniſh officer, who brought a pilot to conduct the veſſel to anchorage in Friendly cove, where we found riding his Catholic Majeſty's brig the Active, bearing the broad pendant of Sen^r Don Juan Franciſco de la Bodega y Quadra, commandant of the marine eſtabliſhment of St. Blas and California.

The Chatham, by the partial clearing of the fog, had found her way in ſome time before us: the Dædalus ſtore ſhip, and a ſmall merchant brig called the Three Brothers of London, commanded by Lieutenant Alder of the navy, were alſo there at anchor.

As

W. Alexander del: from a Sketch taken on the Spot by H. Humphries *Heath Sculp.*

FRIENDLY COVE, NOOTKA SOUND.

A B C indiate the Territories, which in Sept. 1792 were offerd by Spain to be ceded to Great Britain

London Published May 1st 1798. by J. Edwards Pall Mall & G. Robinson Paternoster Row

As Sen^r. Quadra reſided on ſhore, I ſent Mr. Puget to acquaint him with our arrival, and to ſay, that I would ſalute the Spaniſh flag, if he would return an equal number of guns. On receiving a very polite anſwer in the affirmative, we ſaluted with thirteen guns, which were returned, and on my going on ſhore accompanied by ſome of the officers, we had the honor of being received with the greateſt cordiality and attention from the commandant, who informed me he would return our viſit the next morning. 1792. Auguſt.

Agreeably to his engagement, Sen^r. Quadra with ſeveral of his officers came on board the Diſcovery, where they breakfaſted, and were ſaluted with thirteen guns on their arrival and departure: the day was afterwards ſpent in ceremonious offices of civility, with much harmony and feſtivity. As many officers as could be ſpared from the veſſels with myſelf dined with Sen^r. Quadra, and were gratified with a repaſt we had lately been little accuſtomed to, or had the moſt diſtant idea of meeting with at this place. A dinner of five courſes, conſiſting of a ſuperfluity of the beſt proviſions, was ſerved with great elegance; a royal ſalute was fired on drinking health to the ſovereigns of England and Spain, and a ſalute of ſeventeen guns to the ſucceſs of the ſervice in which the Diſcovery and Chatham were engaged. Wedneſ. 29.

Maquinna, who was preſent on this occaſion, had early in the morning, from being unknown to us, been prevented coming on board the Diſcovery by the centinels and the officer on deck, as there was not in his appearance the ſmalleſt indication of his ſuperior rank. Of this indignity he had complained in a moſt angry manner to Sen^r. Quadra, who very obligingly found means to ſooth him; and after receiving ſome preſents of blue cloth, copper, &c. at breakfaſt time he appeared to be ſatisfied of our friendly intentions: but no ſooner had he drank a few glaſſes of wine, than he renewed the ſubject, regretted the Spaniards were about to quit the place, and aſſerted that we ſhould preſently give it up to ſome other nation; by which means himſelf and his people would be conſtantly diſturbed and harraſſed by new maſters. Sen^r. Quadra took much pains to explain that it was our ignorance of his perſon which had occaſioned the miſtake, and that himſelf and ſubjects would be as kindly

1792. August. treated by the Engliſh, as they had been by the Spaniards. He ſeemed at length convinced by Sen^r. Quadra's arguments, and became reconciled by his aſſurances that his fears were groundleſs. On this occaſion I could not help obſerving with a mixture of ſurprize and pleaſure, how much the Spaniards had ſucceeded in gaining the good opinion and confidence of theſe people; together with the very orderly behaviour, ſo conſpicuouſly evident in their conduct towards the Spaniards on all occaſions.

Thurſday 30. The tents, obſervatory, chronometer, inſtruments, &c. were ſent on ſhore the following day, and all hands were buſily employed on the ſeveral neceſſary duties of the ſhip, ſuch as caulking, overhauling the rigging and ſails, cleaning the hold and bread room for the reception of ſtores and proviſions. The boats, in conſequence of the ſervices they had performed during the ſummer, were in want of much repair, and were hauled on ſhore for that purpoſe.

From the unfortunate death of Lieutenant Richard Hergeſt, late agent to the Dædalus, I conſidered it expedient that an officer ſhould be appointed to that ſtoreſhip, and I therefore nominated Lieutenant James Hanſon of the Chatham to that office; Mr. James Johnſtone, maſter of the Chatham, I appointed to the vacant lieutenancy; and Mr. Spelman Swaine, one of my mates, to be maſter in the Chatham.

In the forenoon I received an official letter from Sen^r. Quadra reſpecting the reſtitution of this place, with ſeveral copies of a correſpondence reſulting from the inquiries he had made during his reſidence here, reſpecting the Engliſh eſtabliſhments on this coaſt, at the time the Britiſh veſſels were captured, and the Spaniards effected an eſtabliſhment at Nootka. On this occaſion I conſidered myſelf very fortunate in finding a young gentleman, (Mr. Dobſon,) on board the ſtore-ſhip, who ſpoke and tranſlated the Spaniſh language very accurately, and who politely offered me his ſervices.

The Chatham was hauled on ſhore the next day to examine her bottom, and to repair the damage ſhe had ſuſtained by getting a-ground. A part of the gripe, a piece of the fore-foot, with part of the main, and

falſe

falſe keels, were broken off, and ſome of the copper was torn away in different places. 1792. September.

Senr. Galiano and Valdes arrived the following day from the gulph of Georgia; they had purſued a route through Queen Charlotte's ſound to the ſouthward of that which we had navigated, and obligingly favored me with a copy of their ſurvey of it. Saturday 1.

Mr. Dobſon having tranſlated Senr. Quadra's letter and the documents accompanying it, it appeared that Senr. Quadra had, after his arrival at Nootka in april, 1792, commiſſioned all the veſſels under his command to inſpect the coaſt; in order that the proper limits to be propoſed in the reſtitution of theſe territories might be aſcertained, and that the ſeveral commanders might inform themſelves of all the matters and circumſtances that preceded the capture of the Argonaut and Princeſs Royal merchantmen in the year 1789.

Senr. Quadra ſtated, that the court of Spain had expended large ſums in ſuſtaining the department of St. Blas, with the ſole view of its being an auxiliary to other eſtabliſhments which were then in contemplation of being formed. That Nootka was ſeen in the year 1774, and in 1775 poſſeſſion was taken 2° to the ſouth, and 6° to the north of it; and as in this ſpace Don Eſtevan Joſeph Martinez found no kind of eſtabliſhment whatever, that therefore no one ſhould take it ill that he (Martinez) ſhould diſpute his prior right to the port. Under the orders of the viceroy of New Spain, Martinez entered Nootka, and took poſſeſſion the 5th of may, 1789, with viſible demonſtrations of joy in the Indians; and afterwards fortified the place, without any objection being made on the part of a Portugueſe commander of a trading brig called the Ephigenia, then in the cove. On the arrival of the Columbia and Waſhington American veſſels, he examined their papers and paſſports, as he had before done thoſe of the Portugueſe; and diſapproving ſome expreſſions contained in thoſe of the Columbia, ſhe was detained until an explanation took place, when ſhe was releaſed. The Engliſh ſchooner North Weſt America, and ſloop Princeſs Royal, arrived ſoon afterwards, and were permitted to depart after receiving the moſt friendly attention. Captain Colnett commanding the Engliſh veſſel Argonaut, fearing to enter, the

1792. September. Spaniards viſited him and his fears vaniſhed; but as Captain Colnett did not confine his views to the commerce of the country, but wiſhed to fortify himſelf, and to eſtabliſh an Engliſh factory, Martinez arreſted him, and ſent him to St. Blas. The like conduct was obſerved towards Thomas Hudſon, who commanded the Princeſs Royal, on his return to Nootka. The veſſels of both were detained.

This was the real ſituation of things, ſays Sen^r. Quadra, who offers to demonſtrate in the moſt unequivocal manner that the injuries, prejudices, and uſurpations, as repreſented by Captain Meares, were chimerical: that Martinez had no orders to make prize of any veſſels, nor did he break the treaty of peace, or violate the laws of hoſpitality: that the natives will affirm, and that the documents accompanying his letter will prove, that Mr. Meares had no other habitation on the ſhores of Nootka than a ſmall hut, which he abandoned when he left the place, and which did not exiſt on the arrival of Martinez: that he bought no land of the chiefs of the adjacent villages; that the Ephigenia did not belong to the Engliſh; that Martinez did not take or detain the leaſt part of her cargo; and that Mr. Colnett was treated with the greateſt diſtinction at St. Blas, and his officers and crew received the wages of the Spaniſh navy for the time of their detention: that the veſſel and cargo were reſtored, and that Mr. Colnett obtained a great number of ſkins on his return to Nootka.

Theſe circumſtances duly conſidered, adds Sen^r. Quadra, it is evident that Spain has nothing to deliver up, nor damage to make good; but that as he was deſirous of removing every obſtacle to the eſtabliſhment of a ſolid and permanent peace, he was ready, *without prejudice to the legitimate right of Spain*, to cede to England the houſes, offices, and gardens, that had with ſo much labour been erected and cultivated, and that himſelf would retire to Fuca *: obſerving at the ſame time, that Nootka ought to be the laſt or moſt northwardly Spaniſh ſettlement, that there the dividing point ſhould be fixed, and that from thence to the northward ſhould be free for entrance, uſe and commerce to both parties, conformably with the fifth article of the convention; that eſtabliſhments ſhould not be formed without

* Meaning an eſtabliſhment they had in the entrance of De Fuca's ſtraits.

without permiſſion of the reſpective courts, and that the Engliſh ſhould not paſs to the ſouth of Fuca. 1792. September.

After enumerating theſe particulars, Senr. Quadra concludes his letter by expreſſing, That if I ſhould find any difficulty in reconciling what he had propoſed, or if I ſhould have any other honorable medium to offer that might be the means of terminating this negociation, and ſecure the deſired peace, he begged I would communicate it to him.

The documents accompanying this letter were copies of a correſpondence between Senr. Quadra and Don Franciſco Joſeph De Viana, the commander of the Ephigenia; Mr. Robert Gray and Mr. Joſeph Ingraham, commanders of the Columbia and Waſhington; from all of whom Senr. Quadra appears to have ſolicited every information reſpecting the tranſactions at Nootka, previouſly to his arrival, and the reaſons which induced Mr. Meares to repreſent things to the prejudice of Don Eſtevan Joſeph Martinez. The Portugueſe captain briefly ſets forth, that his veſſel was ſeized, and that he was made priſoner by Don Martinez; during his captivity he was very well treated, and on his being liberated his veſſel and cargo were completely reſtored, and he was furniſhed with whatever proviſions and ſupplies he required. He alſo ſtates, that when Don Martinez entered Nootka, there was not the leaſt remains of a houſe belonging to the Engliſh.

Senr. Quadra had addreſſed Mr. Gray and Mr. Ingraham jointly, and conſequently they both replied to him in the ſame way. Theſe gentlemen ſtate, that on the arrival of Don Eſtevan Joſeph Martinez, in Friendly cove, the 5th of may, 1789, he found there the Ephigenia only; the Columbia being at that time 6 miles up the ſound at Mahwinna; the Waſhington and North-Weſt America being then on a cruize. Martinez demanded the papers of each veſſel, and their reaſons why they were at anchor in Nootka ſound, alledging, that it belonged to his Catholic Majeſty. Captain Viana, of the Portugueſe veſſel, anſwered, that he had put in there in diſtreſs to wait the arrival of Captain Meares from Macao, who was daily expected with ſupplies, and that on his receiving them he ſhould depart; that Captain Meares had ſailed from Nootka in 1788, under the colours of Portugal, had a Portugueſe

captain

1792. September. captain with him on board, and was expected to return with him in the ſame veſſel, which with the Ephigenia belonged to a merchant at Macao. The Ephigenia wanting proviſions and ſtores, the ſame were ſupplied by Martinez, who ſeeming ſatisfied with the anſwers which he had received from the ſeveral commanders, not the leaſt miſunderſtanding was ſuſpected. On the 10th of may arrived the Carlos Spaniſh ſhip, Captain Arro, and on the following day Martinez captured the Ephigenia, and his reaſon aſſigned for ſo doing, *as theſe gentlemen underſtood*, was, that in the Portugueſe inſtructions, they (the Portugueſe) were ordered to capture any Engliſh, Spaniſh, or Ruſſian veſſel they might meet on the N.W. coaſt of America, and could take. This was afterwards ſaid to have been a miſtake, originating in a want of due knowledge in reading the Portugueſe language. The veſſel and cargo were liberated, and Martinez ſupplied the Ephigenia's wants from the Princiſſa, enabling her, by ſo doing, to proſecute her voyage without waiting for the return of Mr. Meares. They then proceeded to ſtate that, on the arrival of the Columbia in the year 1788, there was a houſe, or rather a hut, made by the Indians, conſiſting of rough poſts covered with boards; this was pulled down the ſame year, the boards were taken on board the Ephigenia, and the roof was given to Captain Kendrick, ſo that on the arrival of Martinez in may, 1789, there was no veſtige of any houſe remaining. That Mr. Meares had no houſe, and as to land, they had never heard, although they had remained nine months amongſt the natives, that he had ever purchaſed any in Nootka ſound. From *Maquinna* and other chiefs they had underſtood, that Mr. Kendrick was the only perſon to whom they had ever ſold any land.

The North-Weſt America is ſtated by theſe gentlemen to have arrived the 8th of june, and that on the following day the Spaniards took poſſeſſion of her; ten days afterwards came the Princeſs Royal, commanded by Mr. Hudſon from Macao, who brought the news of the failure of the merchant at Macao, to whom the Ephigenia and other veſſels belonged. That Martinez aſſigned this as a reaſon for his capturing the North-Weſt America, (although ſhe was ſeized before the arrival of the Princeſs Royal) that he had detained her as an indemnification for the bills

bills of exchange, drawn on her owner in favor of His Catholic Majeſty. That Captain Hudſon, after having been treated with the kindeſt attention by the commodore and his officers, ſailed with the Princeſs Royal from Nootka the 2d of july; and that the ſame evening arrived the Argonaut, Captain Colnett. 1792. September.

Mr. Gray and Mr. Ingraham ſtate alſo, that they heard Mr. Colnett inform Don Martinez that he had come to hoiſt the Britiſh flag, and to take formal poſſeſſion of Nootka; and that, in conjunction with Mr. Meares and ſome other Engliſh gentlemen at Macao, he had concluded to erect a fort, and ſettle a colony. To this the Spaniſh commodore replied, That he had taken poſſeſſion already in the name of His Catholic Majeſty. Captain Colnett then aſked, if he ſhould be prevented from building a houſe in the port? the commodore replied, That he was at liberty to erect a tent, to wood and to water, after which he would be at liberty to depart when he pleaſed. Captain Colnett ſaid that was not what he wanted, that his object was to build a block-houſe, erect a fort, and ſettle a colony for the crown of Great-Britain. To this Don Martinez anſwered, No; that in his acceding to ſuch a propoſal he ſhould violate the orders of his king, relinquiſh the Spaniards' claim to the coaſt, and riſk the loſing of his commiſſion. Beſide which the commodore ſtated, that Mr. Colnett's veſſel did not belong to the King of Great-Britain, nor was Mr. Colnett inveſted with powers to tranſact any ſuch public buſineſs. Captain Colnett replied, That he was a king's officer; but Don Martinez obſerved, That his being on half-pay, and in the merchants' ſervice, rendered his commiſſion as a lieutenant in the Britiſh navy of no conſequence in the preſent buſineſs. In converſation afterwards on this ſubject, as we were informed, (ſay theſe gentlemen) for we were not preſent during this tranſaction, ſome diſpute aroſe in the Princiſſa's cabin; on which Don Martinez ordered the Argonaut to be ſeized. Soon after this the Princeſs Royal returned, and, as belonging to the ſame company, the commodore took poſſeſſion of her alſo. With reſpect to their treatment whilſt priſoners, theſe gentlemen ſay, That although they have not read Mr. Meares's publication, they think it impoſſible that the officers and crew of the Argonaut can be backward in confeſſing, that

1792. September.

that Sen^{r} Don Eſtevan Martinez always treated them kindly, and conſiſtent with the character of gentlemen*. They further ſtate, That the captain, officers, and crew, of the North-Weſt America were carried by them to China, with one hundred ſea-otter ſkins, valued at four thouſand eight hundred and ſeventy-five dollars, which were delivered to Mr. Meares as his property.

* Some circumſtances, in contradiction to the whole of theſe evidences, which afterwards came to my knowledge, will appear in a future chapter.

To Sen^{r} Quadra's letter of the 29th of auguſt, I replied to the following effect: That I did not conſider myſelf authorized to enter into a retroſpective diſcuſſion on the reſpective rights and pretenſions of the court of Spain or England, touching the weſtern coaſts of America, and iſlands adjacent, to the northward of California. That ſubject having undergone a full inveſtigation, and having been mutually agreed upon and ſettled by the miniſters of the reſpective courts, as appeared by the convention of the 28th of october, 1790, and Count Florida Blanca's letter of the 12th of may, 1791, I conſidered any interference, on my part, to be incompatible with my commiſſion, being inveſted with powers only to receive the territories which, according to the firſt article of the convention, Sen^{r} Quadra was authorized to reſtore and to put me in poſſeſſion of, viz. (" *the buildings and diſtricts, or parcels* " *of land which were occupied by the ſubjects of His Britannic Majeſty in* " *april*, 1789, *as well in the port of Nootka or of St. Lawrence, as in the* " *other, ſaid to be called Port Cox, and to be ſituated about* 16 *leagues* " *diſtant from the former to the ſouthward.*") That agreeably to the expreſs words of the fifth article in the ſaid convention, (" *It is agreed,* " *That, as well in the places that are to be reſtored to the Britiſh ſubjects* " *by virtue of the firſt article, as in all other parts of the north-weſtern* " *coaſts of North America, or of the iſlands adjacent, ſituated to the north* " *of the parts of the ſaid coaſt already occupied by Spain, wherever the* " *ſubjects of either of the two powers ſhall have made ſettlements ſince the* " *month of april*, 1789, *or ſhall hereafter make, any of the ſubjects of the* " *other ſhall have free acceſs, and ſhall carry on their trade without any diſ-* " *turbance or moleſtation.*") I conſidered the Spaniſh ſettlement in the entrance of the ſtraits of De Fuca, which I had reaſon to believe was formed no longer ago than may, 1792, to come within the meaning of a

" *port*

1792. September.

" port of free acceſs," as well as all other eſtabliſhments that have been, or that may hereafter be, formed from thence ſouthward to port St. Franciſco, conceiving port St. Franciſco to be the northernmoſt ſettlement occupied by the ſubjects of His Catholic Majeſty, in april, 1789.

In my way to the obſervatory, on ſunday, I waited upon Sen^r. Quadra, who informed me, that Mr. Dobſon had tranſlated my letter to him; and he was pleaſed to ſay, That he derived the greateſt ſatisfaction from finding a perſon of my character, with whom he was to tranſact the buſineſs of delivering up Nootka; that he ſhould accept the civil offers contained in my letter, and remain on ſhore until the carpenters had finiſhed ſome additional accommodation to his apartments on board his little brig; which being completed, he would either wait my departure, to accompany us in our reſearches to the ſouthward, and to conduct us to any of the Spaniſh ports I might wiſh to viſit; or he would ſail, and wait my arrival at any place I ſhould think proper to appoint, recommending St. Franciſco or Monterrey for that purpoſe.

Sen^r. Quadra requeſted to know who I intended to leave in poſſeſſion of theſe territories; and being informed that it would be Mr. Broughton in the Chatham, in whoſe charge the remaining cargo of the Dædalus would be depoſited, he gave directions that the ſtore-houſes ſhould be immediately cleared, and begged I would walk with him round the premiſes, that I might be the better able to judge how to appropriate the ſeveral buildings; which for the moſt part appeared ſufficiently ſecure, and more extenſive than our occaſions required. A large new oven had been lately built expreſsly for our ſervice, and had not hitherto been permitted to be uſed. The houſes had been all repaired, and the gardeners were buſily employed in putting the gardens in order. The poultry, conſiſting of fowls and turkies, was in excellent condition, and in abundance, as were the black cattle and ſwine: of theſe Sen^r. Quadra ſaid he ſhould take only a ſufficient quantity for his paſſage to the ſouthward, leaving the reſt, with a large aſſortment of garden ſeeds, for Mr. Broughton. Sen^rs. Galiano and Valdes added all they had in their power to ſpare, amongſt which were three excellent goats; I had likewiſe both hogs and goats to leave with him; ſo that there was a pro-

1792. September. ſpect of Mr. Broughton paſſing the winter, with the aſſiſtance of the natural productions of the country, not very uncomfortably.

The orders under which I was to receive theſe territories, on the part of His Britannic Majeſty, were intirely ſilent as to the meaſures I was to adopt for retaining them afterwards. Preſuming, however, that the principal object which His Majeſty had in view, by directing this expedition to be undertaken, was that of facilitating the commercial advantages of Great Britain in this part of the world; and for that purpoſe it might not be impoſſible, that a ſettlement was in contemplation to be made at this important ſtation, which had become the general rendezvous for the traders of almoſt all nations; I had determined, on leaving this port, to commit it to the charge and direction of Mr. Broughton, who would retain the poſſeſſion of it, and whoſe preſence might reſtrain ſuch improper conduct as had already been manifeſted on the part of the ſeveral traders; whilſt I ſhould proceed to execute the remaining part of His Majeſty's commands, until I ſhould be furniſhed with further inſtructions for my future government.

Having ſatisfactorily arranged theſe matters, I gave directions for clearing the ſtore-ſhip, which was ſet about accordingly.

The politeneſs, hoſpitality, and friendſhip, ſhewn on all occaſions by Sen^r. Quadra, induced Mr. Broughton and myſelf, with ſeveral of the officers and gentlemen of both veſſels, to dine at his table almoſt every day, which was not leſs pleaſant than ſalubrious, as it was conſtantly furniſhed with a variety of refreſhments to moſt of which we had long been intire ſtrangers.

Sen^r. Galiano informed me, that he intended to take advantage of the preſent ſerene weather, which without interruption had prevailed ſince our arrival, and ſail for the Spaniſh ports to the ſouthward, either in the courſe of the night or early the next morning; and obligingly undertook to forward a ſhort letter to the Lords of the Admiralty, containing a brief abſtract of tranſactions ſince our departure from the cape of Good Hope.

Monday 3. I had the honor of Sen^r. Quadra's company on monday morning at breakfaſt. He omitted no opportunity of impreſſing on the minds of the

the natives the higheſt and moſt favorable opinion of our little ſquadron; and the more effectually to inſure a good underſtanding in future, he propoſed a viſit of ceremony to *Maquinna;* to him it would be grateful, and on my part he recommended it as eſſentially requiſite. It was agreed we ſhould ſet out the next morning for his royal reſidence, which was about 7 leagues up the ſound, at a place called Tahſheis. 1792. September.

In the evening I received from Sen^r. Quadra, a letter in reply to mine of the 1ſt of ſeptember.

Agreeably to appointment, about eight the next morning, Sen^r. Quadra accompanied me in the Diſcovery's yawl, which, with our own and a Spaniſh launch, and the Chatham's cutter, containing as many Spaniſh and Engliſh officers as could be taken, we departed for Tahſheis; a meſſage having been ſent the preceding day to announce our intended viſit. Tueſday 4.

The weather though cloudy was very pleaſant, and having a favorable breeze, we reached Tahſheis about two in the afternoon; *Maquinna* received us with great pleaſure and approbation, and it was evident that his pride was not a little indulged by our ſhewing him this attention. He conducted us through the village, where we appeared to be welcome gueſts, in conſequence perhaps of the preſents that were diſtributed amongſt the inhabitants, who all conducted themſelves in the moſt civil and orderly manner. After viſiting moſt of the houſes, we arrived at *Maquinna's* reſidence, which was one of the largeſt, though it was not intirely covered in; here we found ſeated in ſome kind of form, *Maquinna's* daughter, who not long before had been publicly and with great ceremony proclaimed ſole heireſs to all his property, power, and dominion. Near her were ſeated three of his wives, and a numerous tribe of relations. The young princeſs was of low ſtature, very plump, with a round face, and ſmall features; her ſkin was clean, and being nearly white, her perſon altogether, though without any pretenſions to beauty, could not be conſidered as diſagreeable. To her and to her father I made preſents ſuitable to the occaſion, which were received with the greateſt approbation by themſelves, and the throng which had aſſembled; as were alſo thoſe I made to his

1792. September. wives, brothers, and other relations. Theſe ceremonies being ended, a moſt excellent dinner was ſerved, which Sen^r. Quadra had provided, at which we had the company of *Maquinna* and the princeſs, who was ſeated at the head of the table, and conducted herſelf with much propriety and decorum.

After dinner, *Maquinna* entertained us with a repreſentation of their warlike achievements. A dozen men firſt appeared, armed with muſkets, and equipped with all their appendages, who took their poſt in a very orderly manner within the entrance of the houſe, where they remained ſtationary, and were followed by eighteen very ſtout men, each bearing a ſpear or lance ſixteen or eighteen feet in length, proportionably ſtrong, and pointed with a long flat piece of iron, which ſeemed to be ſharp on both edges, and was highly poliſhed; the whole however appeared to form but an aukward and unwieldly weapon. Theſe men made ſeveral movements in imitation of attack and defence, ſinging at the ſame time ſeveral war ſongs, in which they were joined by thoſe with the muſkets. Their different evolutions being concluded, I was preſented with two ſmall ſea-otter ſkins, and the warriors having laid by their arms, performed a maſk dance, which was ridiculouſly laughable, particularly on the part of *Maquinna*, who took a conſiderable ſhare in the repreſentation. We were not backward in contributing to the amuſements of the day, ſome ſongs were ſung which the natives ſeemed much to admire, and being provided with drums and fifes, our ſailors concluded the afternoon's diverſion with reels and country dances.

In the evening we took leave of *Maquinna*, who was ſcarcely able to expreſs the ſatisfaction he had experienced in the honor we had done him, ſaying, that neither *Wacananiſh*, nor any other chief, had ever received ſuch a mark of reſpect and attention from any viſitors, and that he would in a few days return us the compliment; on which he was given to underſtand, he ſhould be entertained in the European faſhion.

From Tahſheis we proceeded a few miles in our way home, when, arriving at a convenient little cove, we pitched our encampment for the night, and paſſed a very pleaſant evening.

After

After breakfaſt the following morning we embarked and directed our route towards Friendly cove; the weather was pleaſant though the wind was unfavorable; this occaſioned our dining by the way on the rocks, for which however Senr. Quadra was amply provided. About five we reached the cove, where I landed Senr. Quadra and returned to the ſhip. 1792. September. Wedneſ. 5.

In our converſation whilſt on this little excurſion, Senr. Quadra had very earneſtly requeſted that I would name ſome port or iſland after us both, to commemorate our meeting and the very friendly intercourſe that had taken place and ſubſiſted between us. Conceiving no ſpot ſo proper for this denomination as the place where we had firſt met, which was nearly in the center of a tract of land that had firſt been circumnavigated by us, forming the ſouth-weſtern ſides of the gulph of Georgia, and the ſouthern ſides of Johnſtone's ſtraits and Queen Charlotte's ſound, I named that country the iſland of QUADRA and VANCOUVER; with which compliment he ſeemed highly pleaſed.

During my abſence the Chatham had hauled off from the ſhore, but in conſequence of the inconſiderable riſe of the tide her damages had not been repaired; it was therefore neceſſary that ſhe ſhould remain light until the next ſpring tides; this however, under our preſent arrangements, was a matter of little importance.

Maquinna with his two wives and ſome of his relations returned our viſit. They had not been long on board when I had great reaſon to conſider my royal party as the moſt conſummate beggars I had ever ſeen; a diſpoſition which ſeemed generally to prevail with the whole of this tribe of Indians, and which probably may have been foſtered by the indulgences ſhewn them by the Spaniards. They demanded every thing which ſtruck their fancy, as being either uſeful, curious, or ornamental, though an article with which it might be impoſſible for us to gratify them; and if not immediately preſented they would affect to be greatly offended, and would remain ſulky for two or three days. Thurſ. 6.

I was however particularly fortunate in having at hand every thing requiſite to ſatisfy the demands of *Maquinna* and his party. The liberality I had ſo recently ſhewn to himſelf and family when at Tahſheis, was perhaps

1792. September. perhaps not yet quite forgotten; they nevertheleſs made a profitable viſit, as what their modeſty precluded their aſking of me, I was afterwards informed was amply made up by their begging from the officers and others on board.

The exhibition of fire works which I had promiſed the party, was anxiouſly waited for; towards the evening their impatience was almoſt unreſtrainable, as they could not, or would not, underſtand that darkneſs was neceſſary to their entertainment, and accuſed us of a breach of promiſe and telling falſities. Sen^r Quadra however, after much perſuaſion, prevailed upon them to ſtay the night, by which they were convinced that our aſſurances were not to be diſcredited. The night being favorable to our operations, they ſucceeded extremely well. The rockets, balloons, and other fire-works, were in a high ſtate of preſervation, and were regarded by the Indian ſpectators with wonder and admiration, mixed with a conſiderable ſhare of apprehenſion; for it was not without great difficulty that I prevailed on *Maquinna* and his brother to fire a few ſky rockets, a performance that produced the greateſt exultation. The Europeans preſent were not leſs entertained with the exhibition, than ſurprized that the ſeveral fire works ſhould have remained ſo long on board in ſuch excellent condition.

Saturday 8. The Aranſaſu, a Spaniſh armed ſhip, commanded by Sen^r Caamano, arrived from a ſurveying expedition on the exterior coaſt to the north of Nootka, towards Biccareli, of the charts of which I was promiſed a copy, as ſoon as they ſhould be properly arranged.

Mr. Cranſtoun, the ſurgeon of the Diſcovery, having been rendered incapable of his duty by a general debilitated ſtate of health ſince our departure from the cape of Good Hope, requeſted permiſſion to proceed to port Jackſon in the Dædalus, from whence he ſhould ſoon procure a paſſage to England; he was conſequently diſcharged, and Mr. Archibald Menzies, a ſurgeon in the navy, who had embarked in purſuit of botanical information, having cheerfully rendered his ſervices during Mr. Cranſtoun's indiſpoſition, and finding that ſuch attention had not interfered with the other objects of his purſuit, I conſidered him the moſt proper perſon to be appointed in the room of Mr. Cranſtoun. The boatſwain

boatſwain of the Diſcovery, Mr. William Houſe, a careful, ſober, and attentive officer, having laboured under a violent rheumatic complaint, ſince our departure from New Zealand, which had precluded his attention to any part of his duty, was on his application in like manner diſcharged; Mr. John Noot, boatſwain of the Chatham, was appointed in his room, and Mr. George Phillikirk was appointed boatſwain of the Chatham. 1792. September.

I deemed it expedient, that their Lordſhips directions, prohibiting charts, journals, drawings, or any other ſort of intelligence reſpecting our proceedings being made known or communicated, ſhould be publicly read to the officers and perſons under my command, and to urge every injunction in my power to enforce a due obedience to thoſe orders. Monday 10.

The letter I received the 2d of this month from Senr. Quadra, not having been tranſlated till this day, in conſequence of Mr. Dobſon's indiſpoſition, I was not a little ſurprized to find it differ ſo much from what I had reaſon to expect.

In this letter Senr. Quadra informs me, that in conformity to the firſt article of the convention, and the royal order under which he is to act, he can only reſtore to His Britannic Majeſty the edifices, diſtricts, or portions of land which in april, 1789, were taken from his ſubjects; that he was in poſſeſſion of full proof that the ſmall hut the Engliſh had was not in exiſtence on the arrival of Martinez, and that the then eſtabliſhment of the Spaniards was not in the place where the Britiſh ſubjects had theirs. That if I did not think myſelf authorized to ſubſcribe to the tenor of his commiſſion and inſtructions, he would recommend that each ſhould lay before his reſpective court all the circumſtances of the pending negociation, and wait for further inſtructions; in the mean time Senr. Quadra offered to *leave me* in poſſeſſion of what Mr. Meares had occupied, and *at my command* the houſes, gardens, and offices then occupied by the Spaniards, whilſt he retired until the deciſion of the two courts ſhould be known.

To this letter I immediately replied, that as, like his former one, it contained a retroſpective view of matters which I had no authority to take cognizance of, I ſhould accede to his propoſal, and make a juſt and fair

1792. September. fair repreſentation of all our proceedings to the court of Great Britain, and wait for further inſtructions. This letter I concluded by again repeating, that I was ſtill ready to receive from Sen^r. Quadra the territories in queſtion, agreeably to the firſt article of the convention, and the letter of Count Florida Blanca.

In the courſe of the night arrived here the brig Hope, belonging to Boſton in America, commanded by Mr. Joſeph Ingraham, the perſon who jointly with Mr. Gray had given Sen^r. Quadra a ſtatement of the conduct of Don Martinez, and of the tranſactions at this port in the year 1789.

Wedneſ. 12. About noon the next day I received from Sen^r. Quadra a letter dated the 11th of ſeptember, in anſwer to my laſt, expreſſive of his confidence that I ſhould make a faithful and true repreſentation of the proceedings that had taken place reſpecting the points in queſtion; and repeating the offer contained in his former letter, of relinquiſhing the territories on the terms and conditions therein expreſſed. To this letter I immediately replied, that I was ready whenever it ſuited Sen^r. Quadra's convenience, to be put into poſſeſſion of the territories on the N.W. coaſt of America, or iſlands adjacent, agreeably to the firſt article of the convention, and the letter of the Count Florida Blanca.

Having this day dined with Sen^r. Quadra, on riſing from table he requeſted, as no final determination had yet taken place reſpecting the reſtitution of theſe territories, to have ſome perſonal converſation on the ſubject, in hopes by that means of drawing the buſineſs to a more ſpeedy concluſion. Beſides ourſelves there were preſent Sen^r. Mozino and Mr. Broughton; ſo that with the aſſiſtance of Mr. Dobſon, and theſe gentlemen who ſpoke French extremely well, we had a proſpect of coming to ſo perfect an explanation as to render any further epiſtolary altercation totally unneceſſary. Sen^r. Quadra vindicated the conduct of Martinez, and laid conſiderable ſtreſs on the conceſſion of *Maquinna*, who had put them into complete poſſeſſion of the lands they then occupied; on this circumſtance, and on the information he had obtained ſince his arrival at Nootka, certain parts of which he had by letter communicated to me, he ſeemed principally to eſtabliſh the claims of the Spaniſh crown,

crown. The ſmall ſpot on which Mr. Meares's houſe had been built, which did not then appear to be occupied by the Spaniards, Sen^r. Quadra ſaid I was at liberty to take poſſeſſion of for His Britannic Majeſty, whenever I ſhould think proper. This offer being totally foreign to my expectations, and a repetition only of that which had taken place in our correſpondence, Sen^r. Quadra was made acquainted, that under ſuch circumſtances I did not feel myſelf juſtified in entering into any further diſcuſſion. The propriety of this determination being admitted, it was mutually agreed that we ſhould each repreſent our objections and proceedings to our reſpective courts, and wait their deciſion on the important queſtions which had ariſen in the negociation. In the mean time Sen^r. Quadra propoſed to leave me in poſſeſſion of theſe territories, the inſtant his veſſel was fitted for his reception. On his departure the Spaniſh flag was to be ſtruck, and the Britiſh flag hoiſted in its place, which Sen^r. Quadra conſented to ſalute, on my agreeing to return an equal number of guns. Thus did matters appear to be perfectly arranged, agreeably to the wiſhes of all parties, and the buſineſs brought to an amicable and pleaſant concluſion, when to my great ſurprize I received the next morning a letter from Sen^r. Quadra, ſetting forth that he was ready to deliver up to me, conformably to the firſt article of the convention, the territory which was occupied by Britiſh ſubjects in april, 1789, and to leave the Spaniſh ſettlement at Nootka until the deciſion of the courts of England and Spain were obtained; which was proceeding, he ſaid, as far as his powers extended. This very unexpected letter produced an immediate reply from me, wherein I ſtated, that the territories of which the ſubjects of His Britannic Majeſty were diſpoſſeſſed in april, 1789, and which by the firſt article of the convention were now to be reſtored, I underſtood to be this place (meaning Nootka) *in toto*, and port Cox. Theſe I was ſtill ready to receive, but could not entertain an idea of hoiſting the Britiſh flag on the ſpot of land pointed out by Sen^r. Quadra, not extending more than an hundred yards in any direction. I concluded by obſerving, that the offer made in Sen^r. Quadra's two laſt letters differed materially from that contained in his firſt letter to me on this ſubject.

1792. September.

Thurſday 13.

1792. September. Saturday 15. On ſaturday morning a young lad, who for about two days had been miſſing from Sen^r. Quadra's veſſel, was found in a cove not far from the ſhips, moſt inhumanly murdered. The calves of his legs were cut out, his head nearly ſevered from his body, and he had received ſeveral barbarous wounds in other parts. Doubts aroſe whether this horrid act had been perpetrated by the natives, or by a black man of moſt infamous character, who had deſerted from the Spaniſh veſſel about the time the boy was firſt miſſed. The prevailing opinion ſeemed to criminate the former, and on Sen^r. Quadra demanding of *Maquinna* that the murderer ſhould inſtantly be given up, the immediate departure of all the inhabitants of the ſound from our neighbourhood became a ſtrong preſumptive proof of their delinquency.

Sen^r. Quadra gave an immediate anſwer to my letter of the 13th, but as he therein did not depart from the terms of his late offer of *leaving me in poſſeſſion only, not formally reſtoring* the territory of Nootka to the king of Great Britain; it became neceſſary on my part to demand a categorical and definitive anſwer from Sen^r. Quadra, whether he would or would not reſtore to me for His Britannic Majeſty the territories in queſtion, of which the ſubjects of that realm had been diſpoſſeſſed in april, 1789. Theſe were Nootka and Clayoquot, or port Cox; the former is the place which was then occupied by the Britiſh ſubjects, from thence their veſſels were ſent as prizes, and themſelves as priſoners to New Spain; this is the place that was forcibly wreſted from them, and fortified and occupied by the officers of the Spaniſh crown; this place therefore, with Clayoquot, or port Cox, were comprehended under the firſt article of the convention, and were by that treaty to be reſtored without any reſervation whatſoever: on theſe terms, and on theſe only, could I receive the reſtitution of them. Sen^r. Quadra having alſo laid ſome ſtreſs upon Mr. Meares's veſſels being under Portugueſe colours, I took this opportunity of ſignifying, that I conſidered that circumſtance equally foreign and unimportant, it having been ſet forth in Mr. Meares's original petition to the Parliament of Great Britain, and of courſe muſt have come under the conſideration of the Spaniſh and Engliſh miniſters. Unleſs our negociation could be brought to a concluſion on the terms pointed

pointed out in this as well as in my former letters, I begged leave to acquaint Sen^r. Quadra, that I muſt poſitively decline any further correſpondence on the ſubject. 1792. September.

It was a matter of no ſmall ſatisfaction, that although on this ſubject ſuch manifeſt difference aroſe in our opinions, it had not the leaſt effect on our perſonal intercourſe with each other, or on the advantages we derived from our mutual good offices; we continued to viſit as uſual, and this day Sen^r. Quadra and Caamano, with moſt of the Spaniſh officers, honored me with their company at dinner.

On monday morning a Portugueſe brig arrived here called the Fenis and St. Joſeph, commanded by John de Barros Andrede, on board of which was a Mr. Duffin as ſuper-cargo. In the evening I had Sen^r. Quadra's final determination; which reſting on the ſame point where it had originated, I conſidered any further correſpondence totally unneceſſary; and inſtead of writing, I requeſted in converſation the next day to be informed, if he was poſitively reſolved to adhere, in the reſtitution of this country, to the principles contained in his laſt letter? and on receiving from him an anſwer in the affirmative, I acquainted him that I ſhould conſider Nootka as *a Spaniſh port*, and requeſted *his permiſſion* to carry on our neceſſary employments on ſhore, which he very politely gave, with the moſt friendly aſſurance of every ſervice and kind office in his power to grant. Monday 15.

Our negociation being brought by theſe means to a concluſion, Sen^r. Quadra informed me, that Sen^r. Caamano would be left in charge of the port, until the arrival of the Princiſſa, commanded by Sen^r. Fidalgo; with whom the government of the port of Nootka would be left, and from whom the Engliſh might be certain of receiving every accommodation. Tueſday 18.

Sen^r. Quadra was now making arrangements on board the Active for his departure, which he intended ſhould take place in the courſe of a day or two. Agreeably to a former promiſe I had made him, he requeſted a copy of my charts for the ſervice of His Catholic Majeſty; but as our longitude of the ſeveral parts of the coaſt differed in many inſtances from that laid down by Captain Cook, I wiſhed to embrace every future opportunity of making further obſervations whilſt we might

1792. September. remain in this port, before any copy ſhould be diſpoſed of; but Senr. Quadra wiſhing to make certain of ſuch information as we had acquired, and conceiving the further corrections we might be enabled to make of little importance, ſolicited ſuch a copy as I was then able to procure: which,

Thurſday 20. with a formal reply to his laſt letter, I tranſmitted to him on tueſday evening. In this letter I ſtated the impoſſibility of my receiving the ceſſion of the territories in queſtion on the conditions propoſed by Senr. Quadra, and that in conſequence of the exiſting differences in our opinions on this ſubject, I ſhould immediately refer the whole of the negociation to the court of London, and wait the determination thereof, for

Friday 21. the regulation of my future conduct. The next day Senr. Quadra acknowledged the receipt of my laſt letter with the charts of this coaſt, &c. which concluded our correſpondence.

As Senr. Quadra intended to ſail the next day, accompanied by moſt of the Spaniſh officers, he did me the honor of partaking of a farewell dinner, and was on this occaſion received with the cuſtomary marks of ceremony and reſpect due to his rank, and the ſituation he here filled. The day paſſed with the utmoſt cheerfulneſs and hilarity: Monterrey was appointed as the rendezvous where next we ſhould meet.

Having underſtood that Mr. Robert Duffin, the ſuper-cargo on board the Portugueſe veſſel that had arrived on the 17th, had accompanied Mr. Meares in the year 1788, and was with him on his firſt arrival in Nootka ſound, I requeſted he would furniſh me with all the particulars he could recollect of the tranſactions which took place on that occaſion. This he very obligingly did, and at the ſame time voluntarily made oath to the truth of his aſſertions. The ſubſtance of which was, that towards the cloſe of the year 1787, two veſſels were equipped for the fur trade on the N.W. coaſt of America, by John Henry Cox and Co. merchants at Canton. That the command and conduct of the expedition was given to John Meares, Eſq. who was a joint proprietor alſo; that for the purpoſe of avoiding certain heavy dues, the veſſels ſailed under Portugueſe colours, and in the name and under the firm of John Cavallo, Eſq. a Portugueſe merchant at Macao, but who had not any property either in the veſſels, or their cargoes, which were intirely

tirely Britiſh property, and were wholly navigated by the ſubjects of His Britannic Majeſty: That Mr. Duffin accompanied Mr. Meares in one of theſe veſſels to Nootka, where they arrived in may, 1788, when Mr. Meares attended by himſelf and Mr. Robert Funter, on the 17th or 18th of the ſame month, went on ſhore, and bought of the two chiefs, *Maquilla* and *Calicum*, the whole of the land that forms Friendly cove, Nootka ſound, in His Britannic Majeſty's name, for eight or ten ſheets of copper, and ſome trifling articles: That the natives were perfectly ſatisfied, and, with the chiefs, did homage to Mr. Meares as their ſovereign, according to the cuſtom of their country: That the Britiſh flag, and not the Portugueſe flag, was diſplayed on ſhore, whilſt theſe formalities took place between the parties: That Mr. Meares cauſed a houſe to be erected on the ſpot which was then occupied by the Chatham's tent, as being the moſt convenient place: That the chiefs and the people offered to quit their reſidence, and to retire to Tahſheis, that conſequently the Engliſh were not confined to that particular ſpot, but could have erected houſes, had they been ſo inclined, in any other part of the cove: That Mr. Meares appointed Mr. Robert Funter to reſide in the houſe, which conſiſted of three bed-chambers, with a meſs-room for the officers, and proper apartments for the men; theſe were elevated about five feet from the ground, the under part ſerving as warehouſes: That, excluſive of this houſe, there were ſeveral out-houſes and ſheds, built for the convenience of the artificers to work in: That Mr. Meares left the houſes in good repair, and enjoined *Maquilla* to take care of them, until he, or ſome of his aſſociates, ſhould return: That he, Robert Duffin, was not at Nootka when Don Martinez arrived there; that he underſtood, no veſtige of the houſe remained at that time, but that on his return thither in july, 1789, he found the cove occupied by the ſubjects of His Catholic Majeſty: That he then ſaw no remains of Mr. Meares's houſe; and that on the ſpot on which it had ſtood were the tents and houſes of ſome of the people belonging to the Columbia, commanded by Mr. John Kendrick, under the flag and protection of the United States of America: That His Catholic Majeſty's ſhips, Princeſſa and San Carlos, were at this time at anchor in Friendly

1792. September.

1792. September. Friendly cove, with the Columbia and Waſhington American traders: That the ſecond day after their arrival they were captured by Don Martinez, and that the Americans were ſuffered to carry on their commerce with the natives unmoleſted.

Senr. Quadra, at my requeſt, very obligingly undertook to forward, by the earlieſt and ſafeſt conveyance, a ſhort narrative of our principal tranſactions at this port, for the information of the Lords of the Admiralty.

Saturday 22. On ſaturday morning he ſailed from Friendly cove, and having ſaluted us with thirteen guns, I returned the compliment with an equal number.

Our attention had been moſt particularly directed to the re-loading of the ſtore-ſhip, and the re-equipment of the Chatham, whoſe hold had been intirely cleared for the purpoſe of repairing the damages ſhe had ſuſtained. The Diſcovery being in all reſpects ready for ſea, all hands were employed in the execution of theſe ſervices, which were materially retarded by the very bad condition of the proviſion caſks on board the Dædalus, moſt of which required a thorough repair, and to be recruited with pickle. A very material loſs was alſo ſuſtained in the ſpirits and wine; large quantities of the ſlop-clothing were intirely deſtroyed, and many others, with ſome of the ſails, were materially damaged. Circumſtanced as we were, theſe deficiencies and damages were objects of the moſt ſerious concern, and appeared to have been intirely occaſioned by the very improper way in which the cargo had been ſtowed.

The circumſtances already related, with the correſpondence at large between Senr. Quadra and myſelf, though comprehending the ſubſtance of the negociation which took place reſpecting the ceſſion of theſe territories, may yet require ſome further explanation; and when the very important commerce of this country ſhall be properly appreciated, I truſt the circumſpection with which I acted will not be found liable to cenſure.

Our tranſactions here have been related with the greateſt fidelity, and preciſely in the order in which they occurred. Being unprovided with any inſtructions but ſuch as were contained in the *convention* and the very general

neral orders I had received, it appeared totally incompatible with the intention of the Britiſh court, with the ſpirit and words of the ſaid convention, or with thoſe of the letter of Count Florida Blanca, that the identical ſpace only on which Mr. Meares's houſe and breaſt-work had been ſituated in the northern corner of this ſmall cove, and forming nearly an equilateral triangle not extending an hundred yards on any one ſide, bounded in front by the ſea, and on the other two ſides by high craggy rocks, which continued ſome diſtance down the beach, and, excepting at low tide, completely ſeparated this triangular ſpace from that occupied by the Spaniards' houſes and gardens, could poſſibly be conſidered as the object of a reſtitution expreſſed by the terms "*tracts of land*," according to the firſt article of the convention; the "*diſtricts or parcels of land*," mentioned in the letter of Count Florida Blanca; or the "*tracts of land, or parcels or diſtricts of land*," pointed out to me, and repeated in their Lordſhips' inſtructions communicated to me on that ſubject. 1792. September.

On due conſideration therefore I concluded, that the ceſſion propoſed by Sen^r^ Quadra could never have been that intended; that, at leaſt, the whole port of Nootka, of which His Majeſty's ſubjects had been forcibly diſpoſſeſſed, and at which themſelves, their veſſels and cargoes had been captured, muſt have been the propoſed object of reſtitution.

Under theſe impreſſions, I felt that if I had acceded to the propoſals of Sen^r^ Quadra, I ſhould have betrayed the truſt with which I was honored, and ſhould have acted in direct oppoſition to my duty and allegiance, by receiving, without any authority, a territory for His Britannic Majeſty, under the dominion of a foreign ſtate.

Theſe principles uniformly governed the whole of my conduct throughout this negociation, in which I acted to the beſt of my judgment; ſhould I be ſo unfortunate however as to incur any *juſt* cenſure, I muſt rely on the candour of my country, to do me the juſtice of attributing whatever improprieties I may appear to have committed, to the true and only cauſe; to a want of ſufficient diplomatic ſkill, which a life wholly devoted to my profeſſion had denied me the opportunity of acquiring.

After having ſo uniformly perſiſted in my determination of ſtrictly adhering to the line of my duty, by an implicit obedience to the inſtructions

1792. September.

ſtructions I had received, in oppoſition to the judgment and opinion of Senr. Quadra, and the evidences which he had propoſed; I could not but conſider the unexpected arrival of a gentlemen, who had perſonally attended Mr. Meares on his forming the eſtabliſhment at Nootka, and who it ſeems had been preſent on moſt occaſions when differences had ariſen between Senr. Martinez and Captain Colnett, as a very fortunate circumſtance, ſince his report and affidavit cleared up every point of which, from other teſtimonies, I could entertain any doubt, and confirmed me in the opinion, that the conduct I had purſued had not been incompatible with the truſt committed to my charge and execution. On comparing his repreſentation with that which had been communicated to me on the ſame ſubject by Senr. Quadra, a very material difference appeared, which, moſt probably, operated to direct Senr. Quadra's conduct, in refuſing me poſſeſſion of the country agreeably to the terms of my inſtructions.

The veſſels employed in commercial purſuits this ſeaſon on the north-weſt coaſt of America, have I believe found their adventures to anſwer their expectations: many were contented with the cargo of furs they had collected in the courſe of the ſummer; whilſt others who had prolonged their voyage, either paſſed the winter at the Sandwich iſlands, or on the coaſt, where they completed ſmall veſſels which they brought out in frame. An Engliſh and an American ſhallop were at this time on the ſtocks in the cove, and when finiſhed were to be employed in the inland navigation, in collecting the ſkins of the ſea-otter and other furs; beſide theſe, a French ſhip was then engaged in the ſame purſuit, and the following veſſels in the ſervice of His Catholic Majeſty; the Gertrudes and Conception of thirty-ſix guns each, the Active brig of twelve guns, Princiſſa, Aranſaſu, and St. Carlos, armed ſhips, with the veſſels of Senrs. Galiano and Valdes. Both theſe gentlemen had been, and were ſtill, employed, not only in geographical reſearches, but in acquiring every poſſible information reſpecting the commerce of the country; this circumſtance, together with the guarded conduct obſerved by Senr. Quadra, in his endeavours to retain the whole, or at any event to preſerve a right in Nootka, evidently manifeſted the degree of jealouſy,

louſy, with which the court of Spain regards the commercial intercourſe that is likely to be eſtabliſhed on this ſide of the world. 1792. September.

Conſidering it an indiſpenſable duty, that the Lords of the Admiralty ſhould, from under my own hand, become acquainted with the whole of my negociation at this port by the ſafeſt and moſt expeditious conveyance, a paſſage was procured for my firſt lieutenant Mr. Mudge on board the Fenis and St. Joſeph, bound to China, from whence he was to proceed with all diſpatch to England. To this gentleman I intruſted extracts from the moſt important parts of my journal, with a copy of our ſurvey of this coaſt; and I had every reaſon to indulge the hopes of his ſpeedy return, with further inſtructions for the government of my conduct in theſe regions.

On this occaſion, I appointed Lieutenants Puget and Baker to be firſt and ſecond lieutenants, as alſo Mr. Spelman Swaine to be third lieutenant of the Diſcovery; and Mr. Thomas Manby to be maſter of the Chatham.

Senr. Quadra having uſed no rigorous meaſures to detect and bring to juſtice the murderer of the young Spaniard, the alarm of the natives ſoon ſubſided, and in a day or two they viſited us as uſual. *Maquinna* and the other chiefs were not, however, ſo cordially received at the Spaniſh habitations, as they had been in Senr. Quadra's time; at which they expreſſed much diſlike to all the Spaniards excepting Senr. Quadra, and particularly to Martinez; who, *Maquinna* aſſerted, went on ſhore with a number of armed people, and obliged him by threats to make ceſſion of Nootka to the king of Spain. He lamented alſo the proſpect of our ſpeedy departure, ſaying, that his people would always be harraſſed and ill-treated by new-comers, and intreated that I would leave ſome perſons behind for their protection. Very little dependence however is to be placed in the truth or ſincerity of ſuch declarations; ſince theſe people, unlettered as they are, poſſeſs no ſmall ſhare of policy and addreſs, and ſpare no pains to ingratiate themſelves, by the help of a little flattery (a commodity with whoſe value they ſeemed perfectly acquainted) with ſtrangers, to whom they repreſent their actions as

1792. September. resulting from the moſt ſincere friendſhip; by which means they frequently procure very valuable preſents, without making any return.

Wednesd. 26. From the time of Sen^r Quadra's departure until the 26th, my time had been moſtly employed in preparing my diſpatches for England; they were now completed, and Mr. Mudge would have ſailed this day, had not a hard gale of wind from the S.E., attended with a heavy rain, prevented his departure, and retarded our operations in the equipment of the Chatham and Dædalus. This boiſterous unpleaſant weather continued until the 30th in the afternoon, when the wind ſhifting to the N.W. brought fair weather, with which the Fenis and St. Joſeph ſailed for China.

October. Tuesday 2. The Hope brig, which had ſailed on the 20th of laſt month, and the Spaniſh armed ſhip Princeſſa, arrived here from the eſtabliſhment before mentioned, that the Spaniards had formed near the ſouthern entrance of the ſtraits of De Fuca; which was the ſame open bay we had paſſed in the afternoon of the 29th of april laſt; but its having been found much expoſed, and the anchorage very bad, owing to a rocky bottom, the Spaniards, I was given to underſtand, had been induced intirely to evacuate it; and it appeared alſo that Sen^r Fidalgo had brought with him to this place all the live ſtock that had been deſtined for its eſtabliſhment.

Saturday 6. Our new ſuit of ſails, after ſoaking ſome hours in the ſea, were bent on ſaturday. The obſervatory, with the inſtruments and chronometers, were on that day alſo taken on board, as well thoſe ſupplied me by the Navy Board, as thoſe intruſted by the Board of Longitude to the care of the late Mr. William Gooch the aſtronomer, intended for this expedition.

The very unſettled ſtate of the weather much retarded our re-equipment, and the appearance of winter having already commenced, indicated the whole year to be divided here into two ſeaſons only. The month of ſeptember had been delightfully pleaſant, and the ſame ſort of weather, with little interruption, had prevailed ever ſince the arrival of Sen^r Quadra in the ſpring; during which period of ſettled weather, the day was always attended with a refreſhing gale from the ocean, and a gentle

gentle breeze prevailed through the night from the land: which not only renders the climate of this country extremely pleaſant, but the acceſs and egreſs to and from its ports very eaſy and commodious. 1792. October.

As my attention, during our continuance in this port, had been principally engroſſed by the negociation already adverted to, I had little leiſure to proſecute other inquiries; I ſhall therefore conclude this chapter by the inſertion of ſuch obſervations as were made on ſhore at the obſervatory.

The obſervations commenced on the 30th of auguſt, at which time Kendall's chronometer, according to the Birch-bay rate, gave the longitude - - - 233° 58′ 15″

By the Portſmouth rate - - - 231° 16′ 30″

Arnold's watch, on board the Chatham, by the Birch-bay rate - - - - - - 232° 47′ 45″

1792.		Longitude of the obſervatory.
Sept. 7,	Myſelf,	two ſets of diſtances, moon and ſun, 233° 22′ 30″
—	Mr. Whidbey,	two ditto ditto - 19′
8,	ditto,	eight ditto ditto - 44′ 20″
—	Myſelf,	eight ditto ditto - 38′ 41″
9,	ditto,	eight ditto ditto - 31′ 30″
—	Mr. Whidbey,	eight ditto ditto - 37′ 17″
12,	ditto,	eight ditto ditto - 32′ 32″
—	Myſelf,	ſix ditto ditto - 27′ 5″
23,	ditto,	eight ditto ditto - 26′ 34″
—	Mr. Whidbey,	eight ditto ditto - 13′ 9″
23,	ditto,	eight ditto ditto - 12′ 34″
—	Myſelf,	eight ditto ditto - 12′ 50″
Oct. 1,	Mr. Whidbey,	ſix ditto moon and aquila, 35′ 25″
Aug. 22,	Five ſets per ☽ a ☉, taken by myſelf at ſea, and reduced at this place by the chronometer, according to its rate of going found here	49′ 9″
—	Five ſets, taken by Mr. Whidbey,	ditto - 36′ 5″
24,	Four ſets, by myſelf,	ditto - 36′ 49″
—	Four ſets, by Mr. Whidbey,	ditto - 34′ 45″

1792. October.

The mean of the whole, *collectively* taken; being forty-nine ſets by myſelf; and fifty-ſeven by Mr. Whidbey; amounting in all to one hundred and ſix ſets of lunar diſtances, gave the longitude - - - 233° 31′ 30″

By which our obſervations place Nootka ſound about 20′ 30″ to the eaſtward of the longitude aſſigned to it by Captain Cook, and about 10′ to the eaſtward of Sen^r. Malaſpina's obſervations; whence it ſhould ſeem to appear, that our inſtruments for the longitude were erring on the eaſtern ſide.

Although I ſhould have been very happy to ſubſcribe to the longitude as ſettled by aſtronomers of ſuperior abilities; yet, on the preſent occaſion, ſuch a conceſſion would have been attended with a very material inconvenience, in deranging the poſition of the different parts of the coaſt that have already been ſurveyed, and laid down by our own obſervations. For this eſſential reaſon, I have been induced to retain the meridian of Nootka, as aſcertained by our own obſervations, which ſhewed Kendall's chronometer, on our arrival, to be 26′ 45″ to the eaſtward of what I have conſidered as the true longitude; and as I had reaſon to believe this error commenced about the time of our departure from Deſolation ſound, and that it had been regularly increaſing ſince that period, the longitude has been corrected both in my journals and charts from that ſtation.

On this authority, the errors of the chronometers have been found, which, on the 5th of October at noon, were as follow: (viz.)

Kendall faſt of mean time at Greenwich - 1^h. 13′ 43″ 41‴

And gaining, per day, on mean time, deduced from thirty-ſix ſets of correſponding altitudes, at the rate of 11″ 15‴

Arnold's No. 82, on board the Chatham, faſt of mean time at Greenwich - - - - 4^h 3′ 35″ 41‴

And gaining, per day, on mean time, at the rate of 28″ 7‴

Arnold's No. 14, from the Dædalus, faſt of mean time at Greenwich - - - - - 42′ 4″ 41‴

And gaining, per day, on mean time, at the rate of 14″ 45‴

Arnold's No. 176, faſt of mean time at Greenwich 2^h 16′ 38″ 41‴

And

			1792. October.
And gaining, per day, on mean time, at the rate of		32″ 27‴	
Earnſhaw's pocket watch, faſt of mean time at Greenwich	1ʰ 7′ 39″ 41‴		
And gaining, per day, on mean time, at the rate of		5″ 30‴	

The calculations by the Portſmouth rate of Kendall's chronometer have hitherto been noticed, in order to ſhew the degree of accuracy with which it had gone, according to its then aſcertained motion, in encountering the various climates it had paſſed through ſince our departure from that port; but as I have no ſimilar documents, or the leaſt information, reſpecting the three chronometers I received from the Dædalus, to compare with the going of Kendall's, thoſe calculations from hence will ceaſe to attract our attention.

The latitude of the obſervatory, by thirty meridional altitudes of the ſun - - - - - 49° 34′ 20″

The variation of the compaſs, by thirty ſets of azimuths, taken by three different compaſſes, varying from 16° to 21°, gave the mean reſult - - - 18° 22′ eaſt

The vertical inclination of the magnetic needle.

Marked end, North face	Eaſt, - - - -	74° 0′
Ditto,	Weſt, - - -	73° 47′
Marked end, South face	Eaſt, - - - -	73° 7′
Ditto,	Weſt, - - -	74° 52′
Mean inclination of the marine dipping needle -		73° 56′

CHAPTER

CHAPTER XI.

Depart from Nootka ſound—Proceed to the ſouthward along the coaſt—The Dædalus enters Gray's harbour—The Chatham enters Columbia river—Arrival of the Diſcovery at port St. Franciſco.

1792. October. Friday 12. THE inclemency of the weather prevented our proceeding in our ſeveral occupations, and detained us here until the afternoon of the 12th, when, in company with the Chatham and Dædalus, we hauled out of the cove, in order to take the advantage of the land wind, which about ten o'clock enabled us to ſail out of the port of Nootka; but the Chatham and Dædalus not following, we brought to about midnight, to wait their coming up. This however did not take place during the night, which was ſerene and pleaſant, though we had a very heavy and irregular ſwell which drove us ſo far to the weſtward, that by day-light we were not more than 2 miles to the ſouthward of the ledge of rocks which lie 2 leagues to the weſtward of the weſt point of entrance into Nootka; our ſoundings were from 25 to 30 fathoms.

Saturday 13. About nine the next morning the Chatham and Dædalus joined company. The Chatham, by the weather falling calm juſt as ſhe had weighed anchor, became under no command, and was ſwept by the tide on the rocky point of the cove, where the ſea broke with great violence; but by proper exertions, and immediate aſſiſtance from the Dædalus, which was in a fortunate ſituation for that purpoſe, ſhe got off without receiving any apparent damage, though ſhe had ſtruck very heavily.

It is neceſſary here to ſtate, that on the day previous to our ſailing, I received on board two young women for the purpoſe of returning them to their native country, the Sandwich iſlands; which they

they had quitted in a veſſel that arrived at Nootka on the 7th inſtant, called the Jenny, belonging to Briſtol. But as that veſſel was bound from hence ſtraight to England, Mr. James Baker her commander very earneſtly requeſted, that I would permit theſe two unfortunate girls to take a paſſage in the Diſcovery to Onehow, the iſland of their birth and reſidence; from whence it ſeems they had been brought, not only very contrary to their wiſhes and inclinations, but totally without the knowledge or conſent of their friends or relations; and of which tranſaction ſome particulars will hereafter be noticed, where they will not interfere with the regular progreſs of our narrative; which I now reſume by obſerving, that after ſo long a continuance of unſettled weather, the preſent apparent re-eſtabliſhed ſerenity encouraged me to hope I might be enabled in our route to the ſouthward to re-examine the coaſt of New Albion, and particularly a river and a harbour diſcovered by Mr. Gray in the Columbia between the 46th and 47th degrees of north latitude, of which Sen^r. Quadra had favored me with a ſketch. For this purpoſe our courſe was directed along ſhore to the eaſtward, which would alſo afford an opportunity of examining the Spaniſh ſurvey between Nootka and De Fuca's ſtraits. 1792. October.

Some obſervations were made to aſcertain if any error had taken place in the chronometer ſince they had been received from the ſhore, and I had the ſatisfaction to find them all anſwer very well. Kendall's in particular was very exact, and its excellency having already been proved, I was determined to depend principally upon it until a further opportunity ſhould offer for aſcertaining the going of the others.

At noon our obſerved latitude was 49° 23′, the longitude 233° 28′. The northernmoſt land in ſight by compaſs bore N.W.; Nootka N. 8 W.; the eaſternmoſt land in ſight N. 88 E.; and point Breakers, our neareſt ſhore, N. 30 E. diſtant four miles; whence that point is ſituated according to our obſervations, which were very good, made by different perſons, and agreeing to a great nicety, in latitude 49° 25′, longitude 233° 32′. Captain Cook ſtates the latitude of point Breakers to be 49° 15′. The difference of 10′ is decidedly an error of the preſs, as by my own obſerva-

1792. October. obſervations during that voyage point Breakers is placed in latitude 49° 24′.

The wind at N.W. blew a pleaſant gale until the evening, when it was ſucceeded by calms and light variable airs off the land, which continued
Sunday 14. until near noon the next day. During the fore part of the night the depth of water was from 70 to 90 fathoms, but by the morning we were drifted too far from the land to gain ſoundings. The weather, though clear over head, was hazy towards the horizon, and rendered the land very indiſtinct; in the afternoon we had a fine breeze from the weſtward, which enabled us to ſteer in for the land, and to gain a diſtant view of Clayoquot and Nittinat, which, according to the Spaniards, are the native names of port Cox and Berkley's ſound. The eaſt point of the former at ſun-ſet by compaſs bore N. 50 W. about 4 leagues diſtant; the weſt point of the latter, our neareſt ſhore, N. 28 E. about five miles diſtant, and the coaſt in ſight extended from eaſt to N. 63 W. We ſhortened ſail for the night, and inclined our courſe towards cape Claſſet. I had been given to underſtand, that this promontory was by the natives called Claſſet; but now finding that this name had originated only from that of an inferior chief's reſiding in its neighbourhood, I have therefore reſumed Captain Cook's original appellation of cape Flattery.

The weſtwardly wind died away as the night approached, when we were in ſoundings from 30 to 40 fathoms; but light airs and calms ſucceeding, we were ſoon driven to a conſiderable diſtance from the land,
Monday 15. which in the morning was nearly obſcured by a thick haze at the diſtance of 5 or 6 leagues. The obſerved latitude at noon was 48° 41′, longitude 234° 30′; the coaſt then in ſight bearing by compaſs from N.W. to E. by N.

Tueſday 16. A want of wind until the next day much increaſed our diſtance from the ſhore, by our being ſet to the ſouthward; and the land being ſtill obſcured by a denſe haze, prevented our diſcovering that we had paſſed cape Flattery until ten in the forenoon, when it was announced by the rocks to the ſouth of it; the largeſt of which, independently of Deſtruction iſland, is the moſt extenſive detached land exiſting on the ſea coaſt between cape Flattery and cape Mendocino. It is of an oblong ſhape,

and

and nearly level on the top, where it produces a few trees, its ſides are almoſt perpendicular; near it are ſome ſmall white barren rocks, ſome ſunken ones, and ſome rocky iſlets of curious and romantic ſhapes. At noon the obſerved latitude was 48° 8′, and the longitude, deduced from four different ſets of obſervations for the chronometer taken in the afternoon, was 235° 26′. In this ſituation the ſouthernmoſt land in ſight bore by compaſs S. 78 E. and the mountain before conſidered as mount Olympus, eaſt. Whether our having been latterly accuſtomed to ſee more lofty mountains, or whether the mountain being diſrobed of its winter garment (the ſnow now being only in patches) produced the effect, is not eaſily determined, but it certainly ſeemed of leſs ſtupendous height than when we firſt beheld it in the ſpring. A light favorable breeze from the N.W. during the afternoon, afforded a good opportunity for determining the ſituation of this Cape, and I had the ſatisfaction to find it correſpond exactly with the poſition I had aſſigned to it, on paſſing it in the ſpring. This evinced the propriety of adopting the meridian of Nootka for our charts, agreeably to the reſult of the obſervations we had made for aſcertaining it. 1792. October.

In the point of view we this day ſaw the entrance of De Fuca's ſtraits; it appeared in no reſpect remarkable, or likely to be an opening of any conſiderable extent. The night being again almoſt calm, our diſtance from the land was increaſed as before. We approached it ſlowly in the forenoon, and at mid-day the coaſt by compaſs extended N. N.W. to E.S.E.; mount Olympus bore N. 40 E. and the neareſt ſhore N. E. about 4 leagues diſtant. Our obſerved latitude 47° 27′, longitude 235° 38′, agreed exceedingly well with our former poſition of this part of the coaſt. Wedneſ. 17.

A light N.W. breeze prevailed in the afternoon, which by ſun-ſet brought us within 4 miles of the ſhore, having ſoundings from 50 to 30 fathoms. At eight the wind died away, and as we were now approaching a part of the coaſt which we had formerly paſſed at a greater diſtance than I could have wiſhed, we anchored for the night to prevent the ſame thing happening a ſecond time. The depth of water was 24 fathoms, black ſandy bottom. At five the next morning, with a gentle breeze from the land, we turned up along ſhore, and had ſoundings from 17 to 40 Thurſday 18.

1792. October. fathoms. The land breeze was ſucceeded by one from the N.W.; at noon the obſerved latitude was 47° 14′, longitude 235° 59′, very nearly correſponding with the poſition of this coaſt as laid down by us in the ſpring. In this ſituation the northernmoſt land in ſight by compaſs bore N. 28 W.; the perforated rock noticed off point Grenville in the morning of the 28th of april, N. 15 W.; mount Olympus N. 14 E.; the neareſt ſhore, being a ſmall detached rock, S. 80 E. three or four miles diſtant; two low points of land which we conſidered to form the points of Gray's harbour, S. 40 E.; and S. 36 E.; and the ſouthernmoſt land in ſight S. 32 E. In the courſe of the morning we had ſeen a remarkably high round mountain, which now bore by compaſs N. 79 E. and roſe conſpicuouſly from a plain of low, or rather moderately elevated land, and was covered with ſnow as far down as the intervening hills permitted us to ſee. We entertained little doubt of its being mount Rainier, which was ſoon afterwards confirmed; its diſtance from us being an hundred geographical miles.

The weather and every other circumſtance concurring to promote the deſign I had formed of re-examining this coaſt, I directed that Mr. Whidbey, taking one of the Diſcovery's boats, ſhould proceed in the Dædalus to examine Gray's harbour, ſaid to be ſituated in latitude 46° 53′, whilſt the Chatham and Diſcovery explored the river Mr. Gray had diſcovered in the latitude of 46° 10′. In the event of our not meeting with the Dædalus before we reached Monterrey, that port was appointed as a rendezvous. We proceeded to the ſouthward at the diſtance of 3 or 4 miles from the ſhore, having regular ſoundings at a depth from 13 to 19 fathoms.

Towards midnight the light N.W. wind, which had prevailed during moſt part of the day, was ſucceeded by a calm, on which we anchored in 16 fathoms water, and at day-light the next morning diſcovered our ſituation to be off the bay we had endeavoured to enter the 27th of laſt april, and about 2 miles from the outermoſt of the breakers, which bore by compaſs N. 73 E.; the ſouthernmoſt part of the coaſt in ſight S. S. E.; mount Rainier N. 66 E.; the S. E. point of Gray's harbour, which is low projecting land, covered with trees, N. 2 W.; and mount Olympus, our northern-

northernmoſt land in view, north. This by various obſervations, I found to be ſituated in latitude 47° 50′, longitude 236° 4′. Here the Bay before us did not appear to fall ſo far back as I had been led to ſuppoſe, but the low land projected further into the ocean than it had appeared to do on our former view of it; and inſtead of the breakers being intirely connected, two ſmall openings were diſcovered, which, however, from the colour of the water, and the riſing of the ſwell acroſs them, muſt be very ſhallow. Broken water was alſo ſeen in every direction between the outer reefs and the ſhore, the latter of which was not diſcernible until eleven o'clock, when a breeze ſet in from the N.W. which diſperſed the haze, and ſhewed the boundary of the coaſt to be one uninterrupted beach, lined with breakers at irregular diſtances from it. With this breeze we weighed anchor. The latitude obſerved at noon was 46° 42′, but obſervations for the chronometer were not procured. 1792. October. Friday 19.

With a pleaſant gale and fine weather we coaſted along this delightful and apparently fertile part of New Georgia, at the diſtance of about a league from the ſhoals, having ſoundings from 10 to 16 fathoms, until four in the afternoon, when having nearly reached cape Diſappointment, which forms the north point of entrance into Columbia river, ſo named by Mr. Gray, I directed the Chatham to lead into it, and on her arrival at the bar ſhould no more than 4 fathoms water be found, the ſignal for danger was to be made; but if the channel appeared to be further navigable, then to proceed.

As we followed the Chatham the depth of water decreaſed to 4 fathoms, in which we ſailed ſome little time without being able to diſtinguiſh the entrance into the river, the ſea breaking in a greater or leſs degree from ſhore to ſhore; but as the Chatham continued to purſue her courſe, I concluded ſhe was in a fair channel. We however ſoon arrived in 3 fathoms, and as the water was becoming leſs deep, and breaking in all directions around us, I hauled to the weſtward in order to eſcape the threatened danger. In doing this we were aſſiſted by a very ſtrong ebb tide that ſat out of the river, and which oppoſing a very heavy ſwell that rolled from the weſtward directly on the ſhore, cauſed an irregular and dangerous ſea. By ſeven, our depth of water had increaſed

1792. October. creaſed to 10 fathoms, where conceiving ourſelves in ſafety, we anchored for the night, which paſſed very uncomfortably, owing to the violent motion of the veſſel, and anxiety for the ſafety of the Chatham, from which a ſignal was made at the moment we hauled out of the breakers, which we were fearful might have been for aſſiſtance, as the cloſing in of the day prevented our accurately diſtinguiſhing the colour of the flags; but as ſhe appeared to be perfectly under command, and as the rapidity of the tide and the heavy ſea rendered any aſſiſtance from us impracticable, I was willing to hope the ſignal might have been for the bar, which, at day-light the next morning, was proved to be the caſe by her being ſeen riding in perfect ſafety, about two miles within the ſtation we had taken.

Saturday 20. The morning was calm and fair, yet the heavy croſs ſwell continued, and within the Chatham the breakers ſeemed to extend without the leaſt interruption from ſhore to ſhore. Anxious however to aſcertain this fact, I ſent Lieutenant Swaine, in the cutter, to ſound between us and the Chatham, and to acquire ſuch information from Mr. Broughton as he might be able to communicate; but a freſh eaſtwardly breeze prevented his reaching our conſort, and obliged him to return: in conſequence of which a ſignal was made for the lieutenant of the Chatham, and was anſwered by Mr. Johnſtone, who ſounded as he came out, but found no bar, as we had been given to underſtand. The bottom was a dead flat within a quarter of a mile of our anchorage. From Mr. Johnſtone I received the unpleaſant intelligence, that by the violence of the ſurf, which, during the preceding night, had broken over the decks of the Chatham, her ſmall boat had been daſhed to pieces. Mr. Johnſtone was clearly of opinion, that had the Diſcovery anchored where the Chatham did, ſhe muſt have ſtruck with great violence. Under this circumſtance, we undoubtedly experienced a moſt providential eſcape in hauling from the breakers. My former opinion of this port being inacceſſible to veſſels of our burthen was now fully confirmed, with this exception, that in very fine weather, with moderate winds, and a ſmooth ſea, veſſels not exceeding four hundred tons might, ſo far as we were enabled to judge, gain admittance. The Dædalus, however, being directed to

ſearch

1792. October.

ſearch for us here, I was induced to perſevere; particularly as, towards noon, a thick haze, which before had in a great degree obſcured the land, cleared away, and the heavy ſwell having much ſubſided, gave us a more perfect view of our ſituation, and ſhewed this opening in the coaſt to be much more extenſive than I had formerly imagined. Mount Olympus, the northernmoſt land in ſight, bore by compaſs N. 7 W.; cape Diſappointment N. 61 E., 2 miles, the breakers extending from its ſhore S. 87 E. about half a league diſtant; thoſe on the ſouthern or oppoſite ſide of the entrance into the river S. 76 E.: between theſe is the channel into the river, where at this time the ſea did not break. The coaſt was ſeen to the ſouthward as far as S. 31 E. The obſerved latitude 46° 20′, which placed cape Diſappointment one mile further north than did our former obſervations. The flood at one o'clock making in our favor, we weighed, with a ſignal as before for the Chatham to lead. With boats ahead ſounding, we made all ſail to windward, in 4 to 6 fathoms water. The Chatham being further advanced in the channel, and having more wind and tide, made a greater progreſs than the Diſcovery. About three o'clock a gun was fired from behind a point that projected from the inner part of cape Diſappointment, forming, to all appearance, a very ſnug cove; this was anſwered by the hoiſting of the Chatham's colours, and firing a gun to leeward, by which we concluded ſome veſſel was there at anchor. Soon afterwards ſoundings were denoted by the Chatham to be 6 and 7 fathoms, and at four ſhe anchored apparently in a tolerably ſnug birth. Towards ſun-ſet, the ebb making ſtrongly againſt us, with ſcarcely ſufficient wind to command the ſhip, we were driven out of the channel into 13 fathoms water, where we anchored for the night; the ſerenity of which flattered us with the hope of getting in the next day.

The clearneſs of the atmoſphere enabled us to ſee the high round ſnowy mountain, noticed when in the ſouthern parts of Admiralty inlet, to the ſouthward of mount Rainier; from this ſtation it bore by compaſs N. 77 E., and, like mount Rainier, ſeemed covered with perpetual ſnow, as low down as the intervening country permitted it to be ſeen. This I have diſtinguiſhed by the name of MOUNT ST. HELENS, in honor of his

1792. October. his Britannic Majeſty's ambaſſador at the court of Madrid. It is ſituated in latitude 46° 9′, and in longitude 238° 4′, according to our obſervations.

Sunday 21. All hopes of getting into Columbia river vaniſhed on ſunday morning, which brought with it a freſh gale from the S.E., and every appearance of approaching bad weather, which the falling of the mercury in the barometer alſo indicated. We therefore weighed and ſtood to ſea; ſoon after this ſome obſervations for the chronometer were obtained, which gave the longitude 236° 4′ 30″, by which cape Diſappointment appeared to be 3′ in longitude further eaſt than I had formerly eſteemed it to be; it is however too trifling to demand correction, as ſuch a difference, and even a much greater one, is liable to ariſe, by any little alteration in the rate of the chronometer.

The forenoon was employed in making the neceſſary preparations for bad weather, which was ſoon found to be an eſſential precaution. An increaſe of the gale, with a very heavy ſea, obliged us about two in the afternoon to cloſe-reef the topſails, and to hand the main-ſail and mizen topſail.

Monday 22. Under this ſail we ſtood to the S.W. until two in the morning, when, the wind in ſome degree moderating, we again made for the land, the gale ſubſided, and in the forenoon the wind from the S.E. was light and variable. The weather however was very unſettled, ſeveral water ſpouts were ſeen, and ſome paſſed at no great diſtance from the ſhip. By a very indifferent obſervation, at noon, the latitude was aſcertained to be 46° 4′, and the longitude by the reckoning 234° 49′. About two in the afternoon, a ſtrong gale, attended with heavy dark gloomy weather, ſuddenly aroſe from the N.W., and ſoon increaſed with ſuch violence as obliged us to ſtrike the top-gallant maſts, cloſe-reef the topſails, and to take in the main and the fore and mizen topſails. This boiſterous weather, in addition to the advanced ſtate of the ſeaſon, induced me to abandon every idea of regaining Columbia river; and, under the conviction, that from Mr. Broughton and Mr. Whidbey I ſhould receive every information I required, not only of Gray's harbour but of Columbia river, which Mr. Broughton had entered, and who I was

aſſured would not quit it without being ſatisfied in its examination, I directed our courſe to the ſouthward. 1792. October.

The gale moderated the next morning, veered to the ſouth, and bringing with it more ſettled weather, we made all ſail. At noon the obſerved latitude was 44° 31′, longitude by the chronometer 234° 12′. This favorable appearance of the weather was however of ſhort duration. The wind in the afternoon again blew a ſtrong gale, which obliged us to ſtand to the s.w., under ſtorm ſtay-ſails until near midnight, when it veered to the s.w., became more moderate, and we were enabled to ſtand to the s.s.e. The weather however continued very unſettled, the ſea was very heavy and irregular, and the wind became variable between s.w. and s.s.e. On wedneſday morning ſome waterſpouts again appeared, and towards noon came on a very violent ſtorm of thunder, lightning, and rain; about which time, very unexpectedly, we ſaw the land. I conſidered it to be part of the coaſt about cape Perpetua; it bore eaſt, and was not more than 6 leagues from us, though, by our reckoning, it ſhould have been more than twice that diſtance. The wind, with ſqualls from the s. s.w., now blew very hard, with which in order to regain an offing we ſtood to the weſtward; but this was accompliſhed ſo ſlowly, that at five in the evening the land was ſtill in ſight to the eaſtward, diſtant about 6 or 7 leagues; and though the ſhip was already under a ſevere preſs of ſail, it became neceſſary to make conſiderable addition, which the ſhip being unable to carry, the topſails were again cloſe-reefed, under which and the two courſes, we ſtood to the north-weſtward during the night, which was very ſtormy. The weather continued unſettled, although the wind became light and variable between the ſouth and s.w., attended with heavy rain and unpleaſant weather, until thurſday afternoon, when the wind ſhifted to the n.w., blew a gentle breeze, and brought with it a clear atmoſphere. To this favorable breeze we ſpread all our canvas, and directed our courſe for cape Orford, in order to re-examine its poſition.

Tueſday 23. Wedneſ. 24. Thurſday 25.

At noon the next day, our obſerved latitude was 43° 39′, longitude 243° 51′. Towards ſun-ſet a diſtant view of the coaſt was gained, bearing e.s.e., and by ten at night the wind veered again to the s.e., which

Friday 26.

by

1792. October. Saturday 27. by ſaturday noon reduced us to our cloſe-reefed topſails. The gale moderated towards midnight, and once more we ſpread all our canvaſs to a moderate breeze, between the ſouth and S.E., which was ſtill attended with a heavy diſagreeable croſs ſwell, rendering the ſhip, with her then heavy cargo very uneaſy. The weather in general was much more pleaſant than that which we had lately experienced, and as the wind veered, we occaſionally tacked to get to the S.E. By theſe means, Monday 29. on the evening of the 29th, the coaſt was ſeen extending by compaſs from N. E. by N. to S. E. by E.; cape Orford bearing E. by N., about 4′ diſtant. By the obſervations made in the courſe of the day, the latitude of this cape, as before ſtated, was found to be correct; the longitude as at cape Diſappointment deviated 3 miles to the eaſtward. The next day. in the afternoon, I made ſome further obſervations to this effect, (not having proceeded more than 3 or 4 leagues to the ſouthward of the cape) which produced the like reſult.

The wind continued nearly in the ſame direction, blowing a moderate breeze, with pleaſant weather; but the very uncomfortable ſtate of the veſſel, in conſequence of a diſagreeable ſwell, was ſoon again aggravated by the increaſe of the S.E. wind, which at ſun-ſet, on the 2d of November. Friday 2. november, reduced us to a cloſe-reefed topſail and foreſail. This gale was accompanied by a very high ſea, which about two o'clock in the Saturday 3. morning carried away our ſpritſail yard in the ſlings. After day-break the wind ſhifted to the N.W., with this we ſteered to the S.S.E., againſt a very heavy head ſea, which waſhed overboard John Daviſon, a ſeaman, whilſt rigging a new ſpritſail yard. This poor fellow being a good ſwimmer was enabled to ſupport himſelf until our ſmall boat from the ſtern happily picked him up, when nearly exhauſted.

The wind continuing to blow a freſh breeze to the weſtward of ſouth, we made a fine ſtant along the coaſt, to the ſouth-eaſtward. The weather was delightfully pleaſant until near midnight, when the wind Sunday 4. veered to the S.E., and by four in the morning its violence obliged us to ſtrike the top-gallant maſts, and bring the ſhip under the foreſail and ſtorm ſtayſails; even this low ſail was more than prudence could authorize, yet I was, and had been, throughout the whole of this ſtor-

my

my weather, neceſſitated to reſort to this meaſure, leſt we ſhould loſe, in theſe tempeſtuous returns, the diſtance which the ſhort intervals of moderate weather permitted us to gain. This gale moderated in the evening; cloſe-reefed topſails were ſet; towards midnight the wind veered to the weſtward, and the next morning we again ſtood to the ſouth. The wind between N.W. and W. attended ſtill with the ſame heavy irregular ſwell, blew a moderate breeze with fair and pleaſant weather, which gave us again on the following day ſight of the land extending by compaſs from N. E. by N. to E. ½ S. The ſouthernmoſt promontory of cape Mendocino, N. 40 E. diſtant 5 or 6 leagues. At noon in this ſituation our latitude was 40° 10′, longitude 235° 33′. From the obſervations on this occaſion, I found the latitude of cape Mendocino exactly to correſpond, and the longitude to be within 3′ of the poſition I had before aſſigned to it. This circumſtance afforded me much ſatisfaction, as it proved the accuracy of our ſurvey in the ſpring, and flattered me with the hope, that future viſitors to this coaſt would find the ſeveral projecting points, as well to the north of cape Mendocino, as to the ſouth of it, which we were now bound to viſit, laid down with tolerable accuracy in our chart.

1792. November. Monday 5. Tueſday 6.

The wind however proved adverſe to our ſouthern progreſs; it again veered to the S.E. and as uſual was attended with ſqualls and torrents of rain, which kept us under cloſe-reefed topſails until wedneſday morning, when the gale gradually died away, and was ſucceeded by a calm; the ſame heavy irregular ſea, thick weather, and a deluge of rain continued until the morning of the 8th, when a gentle breeze ſprang up from the N.W. and the atmoſphere once more aſſumed a clear and pleaſant appearance.

Wedneſ. 7. Thurſday 8.

We had now paſſed to the ſouth of cape Mendocino, and with this favorable change in the weather loſt not a moment in making all ſail towards the land to the S. E. of the Cape, which at noon was in ſight, extending by compaſs from N. by E. to E. by N.; the neareſt ſhore bearing N. 55 E. about 8 leagues diſtant. The latitude obſerved was 39° 51′, longitude 235° 48′. We had approached about dark nearly within a league of the ſhore, and as we had now to commence the examination

1792. November. Friday 9. of the coaſt to the ſouthward, we hauled our wind and plied under an eaſy ſail until day light the next morning, when we again reſumed our courſe along ſhore with a light northerly breeze, which by noon brought us to that part of the coaſt we firſt made on the 17th of laſt april. It extended by compaſs from S. 43 E. to N. 33 W.; the neareſt ſhore bearing E. by N. about 2 leagues diſtant. In this ſituation our latitude was 39° 25′, longitude 236° 32′, which places the coaſt under this parallel, near a quarter of a degree more to the eaſtward than I had conſidered it on our former viſit. The land to the ſouthward, which had then appeared to have been much broken, was now proved to be compact, the deception having been occaſioned by our diſtance from it, and the irregularity of its ſurface, which riſes abruptly in low ſandy cliffs from a connected beach which uniformly compoſes the ſea ſhore. The interior country appeared to be nearly an uninterrupted foreſt, but towards the ſea ſide was a pleaſing variety of open ſpaces.

From the ſouth promontory of cape Mendocino to the land we were abreaſt of the preceding night, the coaſt takes a direction about S. 40 E. for about 12 or 13 leagues, and there forms ſomething of a projection, whence it falls back about 2 leagues to the eaſtward, and then ſtretches about S. 15 E., in which direction we ſailed at the diſtance of 4 or 5 miles from the ſhore which ſtill continued compact, with two or three ſmall rocky iſlets lying near it. As we proceeded, a diſtant view was obtained of the inland country, which was compoſed of very lofty rugged mountains extending in a ridge nearly parallel to the direction of the coaſt. Theſe were in general deſtitute of wood, and the more elevated parts were covered with perpetual ſnow.

In the evening we again hauled off from the ſhore to wait the return Saturday 10. of day, at which time a low projecting point, called by the Spaniards Punta Barro de Arena, bore by compaſs S. 57 E. about 2 leagues from us. The wind blew a pleaſant gale from the N.W. with fine weather, which made me much regret the delays our ſurvey demanded, as theſe now prevented our embracing ſo favorable an opportunity of making the beſt of our way to thoſe ports of refreſhments now not far off, eſpecially as ſome ſcorbutic ſymptoms had at length made their appearance.

ance. Six of the crew were affected, though not in ſuch a degree as to cauſe confinement. The ſame attention had been unremittingly paid to the preſervation of health as on all former occaſions during the voyage, and I was unable to aſcribe the appearance of this malady to any other cauſe than the laborious exertions which the nature of the ſervice had demanded, and the ſcarcity of refreſhments we had been enabled to procure in the courſe of the ſummer. The very unpleaſant ſtate of the ſhip during the late boiſterous weather had undoubtedly operated in producing this calamity, by the crew being almoſt continually wet with the inceſſant rains, and from our having ſhipped a great quantity of water which had unavoidably kept the ſhip damp in ſpite of our utmoſt endeavors. The ſalubrious qualities of the ſour krout, though ſerved with the portable ſoup every day, and boiled not only in the peas for dinner but every morning in the wheat for breakfaſt ever ſince we had left Nootka, had not averted the evil. On the firſt ſymptoms of the diſeaſe, recourſe was immediately had to the eſſence of malt, with the inſpiſſated juice of orange and lemon, which from ſome removed the diſorder, and checked its progreſs in others, though they ſtill continued to labour under its influence. 1792. November.

We purſued our line of direction ſlowly along the coaſt, owing to the light baffling winds that prevailed. At noon the obſerved latitude was 38° 48′, longitude 236° 42′; the ſouthernmoſt land in ſight bore by compaſs S. 67 E.; two ſmall rocky iſlets lying near the coaſt N. 79 E.; the neareſt ſhore about 2 leagues diſtant; and the point de Arena being nearly the northernmoſt land in ſight N. 10 W. at the diſtance of about 3 leagues. According to our obſervations this point is ſituated in latitude 38° 56′, longitude 236° 44′; it forms a conſpicuous mark on the coaſt; the ſhores to the north of it take a direction N. 10 W.; its northern ſide is compoſed of black rugged rocks on which the ſea breaks with great violence; to the ſouth of it the coaſt trends S. 35 E.; its ſouthern ſide is compoſed of low ſandy or clayey cliffs, remarkably white, though interſperſed with ſtreaks of a dull green colour; the country above it riſes with a gentle aſcent, is chequered with copſes of foreſt trees and clear ground, which gave it the appearance of being in a high ſtate of cultiva-

1792. November. tion. The land further ſouth is high, ſteep to the ſea, and preſented a rude and barren aſpect. Our ſoundings were 75 and 70 fathoms. The calm of the afternoon was ſucceeded by a S.E. wind and its uſual attendant, a heavy rain, which prevented our acquiring any further know-

Monday 12. ledge of the coaſt until the 12th, when on the return of a favorable gale we ſtood for the land, which at noon extended by compaſs from N. 15 W. to S. 77 E.; the neareſt ſhore bore N. E. about 5 leagues diſtant, latitude 38° 17′, longitude 236° 59′. As we approached the ſhore, advancing to the ſouthward, the country became nearly deſtitute of wood and verdure, at leaſt that part of it in the vicinity of the ſea ſhore, which was nearly ſtraight and compact. The more interior hills, riſing behind thoſe forming the coaſt, were tolerably well wooded.

Being near the aſſigned ſituation of the bay in which Sir Francis Drake anchored, and that of a port called by the Spaniards Bodega, our attention was directed to the appearance of a port to the eaſtward, for which we immediately ſteered. By ſun-ſet we were cloſe in with the ſhore, which extended from N.W. by W. to S. S. E. ½ E., ſo that we were conſiderably embayed. We were now off the northern point of an inner bay that ſeemed divided into two or three arms, the ſoundings had been regular from 40 to 28 fathoms, the bottom a bed of coral rock, ſand, and ſhells. Being anxious not to have any opening on the coaſt unexamined, and as the evening was ſerene and pleaſant, I was induced to anchor, though on a rocky bottom, off this point for the night, which bore by compaſs from us N. E. by E. 2 miles diſtant, that my deſign might early in the morning be carried into execution. Our ſituation here was by no means pleaſant; during the night two deep ſea lines

Tueſday 13. were cut through by the rocks, and at four in the morning the buoy was ſeen drifting paſt ſhip, and was proved to have been ſevered in the ſame way. Leſt the cable ſhould ſhare the ſame fate, no time was loſt in weighing the anchor; fortunately however the cable had not received any injury. A light breeze from the land permitted us to ſtand acroſs the bay, which we ſoon diſcovered to be port Bodega; its north point according to our obſervations is ſituated in latitude 38° 21′, longitude 237° 21′. This point is formed of low ſteep cliffs, and when ſeen from the

the ſouth has the appearance of an iſland, but is firmly connected with the main land. To the eaſt the land retires and forms a ſmall inlet, apparently favorable to anchorage; it has a flat rock on which the water broke in its entrance, and has not any other viſible danger excepting that of being much expoſed to the ſouth and S. E. winds. Not being able to ſail into the bay, we ſtood towards its ſouth point, which lies from the north point S. 30 E. at the diſtance of 7 miles. Within theſe limits appeared three ſmall openings in the coaſt, one already noticed to the eaſtward of the north point, the other two immediately within the ſouth point; acroſs theſe a connected chain of breakers ſeemed to extend, with three high white rocks, which nearly blockaded the paſſage. Although very ſolicitous of gaining more intelligence, this was all the information I was able to procure of this place, which required to be minutely ſurveyed by our boats before the veſſel ſhould enter; the ſtate of the weather was ill calculated for ſuch ſervice; it was very dark and gloomy, and the depreſſion of the mercury in the barometer indicated an approaching ſtorm. Our ſoundings when under 35 fathoms were on a rocky bottom, and conſidering that any further examination at this time was not important, I ſteered along the coaſt to the ſouthward for point de los Reys, ſo named by the Spaniards, which at noon bore by compaſs, S. 22 E. diſtant about 2 leagues: the latitude by an indifferent obſervation, 38° 7′. My apprehenſions of bad weather were not ill founded; after a few hours calm we were again viſited by a S. S. E. gale, attended as before with heavy rain; this ſoon reduced us to cloſe-reefed topſails, and brought with it a very heavy ſea. Soon after midnight the wind ſuddenly ſhifted to the weſtward, the ſky became clear, and we again ſteered for the land; about nine the next morning we paſſed point de los Reys, which I found to be ſituated in latitude 38° 0′, longitude 237° 24′. This is one of the moſt conſpicuous promontories ſouthward from cape Flattery, and cannot eaſily be miſtaken; when ſeen from the north, or ſouth, at the diſtance of 5 or 6 leagues, it appears inſular, owing to its projecting into the ſea, and the land behind it being leſs high than uſual near the coaſt; but the interior country preſerved a more lofty appearance, although theſe mountains extended in a direction further from

1792. November.

Wedneſ. 14.

1792. November. from the coaſt than thoſe we had lately noticed. From the ſouth point of port Bodega, which is formed by ſteep rocky cliffs with ſome detached rocks lying near it, the coaſt makes a ſhallow open bay, which is bounded by a low ſandy beach; towards the S.E. part of which the elevated land of point de los Reys again commences, and ſtretches like a peninſula to the ſouthward into the ocean, where its higheſt part terminates in ſteep cliffs, moderately elevated, and nearly perpendicular to the ſea, which beats againſt them with great violence. Southward of this point the ſhore, compoſed of low white cliffs, takes, for about a league, nearly an eaſtern direction, and there forms the north point of a bay, extending a little diſtance to the northward, which is intirely open, and much expoſed to the ſouth and S.E. winds.

The eaſtern ſide of the bay is alſo compoſed of white cliffs, though more elevated. According to the Spaniards, this is the bay in which Sir Francis Drake anchored; however ſafe he might then have found it, yet at this ſeaſon of the year it promiſed us little ſhelter or ſecurity. The wind blowing freſh out of the bay from the N. N.W., I did not think it proper to loſe this opportunity of proceeding with all diſpatch to St. Franciſco; where there was little doubt of our obtaining a ſupply of thoſe refreſhments which were now much wanted by the whole crew.

From point de los Reys are ſituated ſome rocks, called Farellones; thoſe we ſaw were tolerably high, and appeared to be in two diſtinct cluſters of three or four rocks each, lying in a S.E. and N.W. direction from each other. The higheſt rock of the northernmoſt group lies from the extremity of point de los Reys S. 13 W., diſtant 14 miles; the ſouthernmoſt S. 5 E., at the diſtance of 17 miles. From unqueſtionable authority I learned, that a third cluſter of rocks, ſcarcely above the ſurface of the ſea, lies 12½ miles diſtant from the above point S. 36 W.

With a favorable gale and pleaſant weather we ſailed, at the diſtance of two or three miles, along the coaſt; which, from point de los Reys to port St. Franciſco, takes a direction S. 62 E., diſtant 8 leagues. At noon the obſerved latitude was 37° 53′, longitude 237° 35′; in this ſitua-

tion point de los Reys bore by compaſs N. 72 W.; the ſuppoſed bay of Sir Francis Drake N. 45 W.; a low ſandy projecting point, off which ſome breakers extended nearly two miles to the E.S.E., being our neareſt ſhore, N. 34 W., about a league diſtant; the ſouthernmoſt land in ſight S.E.; and the ſouth-eaſternmoſt of the Farellones S. 35 W.; to the eaſtward of the low ſandy projecting point, the coaſt ſuddenly riſes in abrupt cliffs, with very unequal ſurfaces, preſenting a moſt dreary and barren aſpect. A few ſcattered trees were growing on the more elevated land, with ſome patches of dwarf ſhrubs in the vallies; the reſt of the country preſented either a ſurface of naked rocks, or a covering of very little verdure. 1792. November.

We had approached, by two in the afternoon, within a ſmall diſtance of the entrance into port St. Franciſco, and found a rapid tide ſetting againſt us; the depth of water regularly decreaſed from 18 to 4 fathoms, which appearing to be the continuation of a ſhoal that ſtretches from the northern ſhore, then diſtant from us not more than a league, I hauled to the S.W., in order to avoid it, but did not ſucceed in reaching deeper water, as the bank we were upon extended a long way in that direction, as was evident from the confuſed breaking ſea upon it, and the ſmooth water on either ſide of it. We therefore made for the port, and ſoon increaſed the depth of water to 8 and 10 fathoms, until we arrived between the two outer points of entrance, which are about two miles and a half apart, and bear from each other N. 10 W. and S. 10 E.; here we had 15 and 18 fathoms water, and ſoon afterwards we could gain no ſoundings with a hand-line.

Although favored with a pleaſant breeze which impelled us at the rate of 4 or 5 knots, it availed us no more than juſt to preſerve our ſtation againſt the ebb ſetting out of the port. We did not advance until four o'clock, and then but ſlowly, through the channel leading into this ſpacious port; lying in a direction N. 61 E. and S. 61 W., and is near a league in length, with ſome rocks and breakers lying at a little diſtance from either ſhore. Thoſe on the ſouthern ſide were furtheſt, detached, and moſt conſpicuous, eſpecially one, about a mile within the S.W. point of entrance, which ſeemed to admit of a paſſage within it; but

1792. November. but we had no opportunity of aſcertaining that fact, nor is it of any importance to the navigation, as the main channel appeared to be free from any obſtruction, and is of ſufficient width for the largeſt veſſels to turn in. Its northern ſhore, compoſed of high ſteep rocky cliffs, is the boldeſt; the ſouthern ſide is much lower, though its ſouth-eaſtern point is formed of ſteep rocky cliffs, from the baſe of which a tract of ſandy country commences, extending not only along the ſouthern ſhore of the channel, and ſome diſtance along the exterior coaſt to the ſouthward, but likewiſe to a conſiderable height on the more elevated land that borders thereon; and interſperſed with huge maſſy rocks of different ſizes, which, with the Farellones, render this point too conſpicuous to be miſtaken. Having paſſed the inner points of entrance, we found ourſelves in a very ſpacious ſound, which had the appearance of containing a variety of as excellent harbours as the known world affords. The Spaniſh eſtabliſhment being on the ſouthern ſide of the port, our courſe was directed along that ſhore, with regular ſoundings from 9 to 13 fathoms. Several perſons were now ſeen on foot and on horſeback coming to the S.E. point above mentioned; from whence two guns were fired, and anſwered by us, agreeably to the ſignal eſtabliſhed between Sen^r. Quadra and myſelf. As the night ſoon cloſed in, a fire was made on the beach, and other guns were fired; but as we did not underſtand their meaning, and as the ſoundings continued regular, we ſteered up the port, under an eaſy ſail, in conſtant expectation of ſeeing the lights of the town, off which I purpoſed to anchor: but as theſe were not diſcoverable at eight at night, and being then in a ſnug cove, intirely land-locked, with 6 fathoms water and a clear bottom, we anchored to wait the return of day.

END OF THE FIRST VOLUME.

A

VOYAGE OF DISCOVERY

TO THE

NORTH PACIFIC OCEAN,

AND

ROUND THE WORLD;

IN WHICH THE COAST OF NORTH-WEST AMERICA HAS BEEN CAREFULLY EXAMINED AND ACCURATELY SURVEYED.

Undertaken by HIS MAJESTY's Command,

PRINCIPALLY WITH A VIEW TO ASCERTAIN THE EXISTENCE OF ANY NAVIGABLE COMMUNICATION BETWEEN THE

North Pacific and North Atlantic Oceans;

AND PERFORMED IN THE YEARS

1790, 1791, 1792, 1793, 1794, and 1795,

IN THE

DISCOVERY SLOOP OF WAR, AND ARMED TENDER CHATHAM,

UNDER THE COMMAND OF

CAPTAIN GEORGE VANCOUVER.

IN THREE VOLUMES.

VOL. II.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR G. G. AND J. ROBINSON, PATERNOSTER-ROW;
AND J. EDWARDS, PALL-MALL.

1798.

VOL. II.

CONTENTS

OF THE

SECOND VOLUME.

EXPLANATION OF THE PLATES.

BOOK THE THIRD.

TRANSACTIONS AT TWO SPANISH SETTLEMENTS IN NEW ALBION; EXAMINATION OF COLUMBIA RIVER; OCCURRENCES ON BOARD THE DÆDALUS; SECOND VISIT TO THE SANDWICH ISLANDS.

CHAPTER I.

Visited by a prieſt and a Spaniſh ſergeant—The commandant viſits the ſhip—Account of the miſſions of St. Franciſco and S^ta Clara—Arrival of the Chatham—Departure from St. Franciſco—Meet the Dædalus at Monterrey, - - - - - - - Page 1

CHAPTER II.

Tranſactions at Monterrey—Deſcription of the miſſion of St. Carlos—Departure of the Dædalus for port Jackſon—Situation and deſcription of Monterrey bay—Account of the Preſidio—Generous conduct of Sen^r Quadra—Aſtronomical and nautical obſervations, - - - 31

CHAPTER III.

Lieutenant Broughton's account of Columbia river, - - - 52

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER IV.

Mr. Whidbey's account of Gray's harbour—Tranſactions of the Dædalus at the Marqueſas, and at ſome newly-diſcovered iſlands—Murder of Lieutenant Hergeſt at Woahoo—Arrival of the Dædalus at Nootka, 79

CHAPTER V.

Departure of Lieutenant Broughton for England—Progreſs towards the Sandwich iſlands—Fruitleſs ſearch for the iſlands of Los Majos—Arrive at Owhyhee—Viſited by the chiefs—Anchor in Karakakooa bay—Land the cattle—Regulations adopted—Account of two Engliſh ſeamen reſiding on the iſland—Capture of the ſchooner Fair American—Character of ſome of the leading chiefs, - - - - 99

CHAPTER VI.

Tranſactions at Karakakooa bay—Viſit from the widow of Terreeoboo—An Indian ſham-fight—Propoſals for a general peace amongſt the Indians—Quit Owhyhee—Aſtronomical obſervations. - - 146

CHAPTER VII.

Arrive off Mowee—Particulars relative to the murder of Lieutenant Hergeſt, Mr. Gooch, and others—Converſation reſpecting a peace with Owhyhee—Reaſons for ſending the Chatham to Nootka—The peace acceded to by the chiefs—Information acquired by an excurſion of the boats—Departure from Mowee, - - - 172

CHAPTER VIII.

Proceed to Whyteete bay—An Indian's account of the murder at Woahoo—Three of the murderers brought on board—Their trial and execution—Proceed to Attowai—Settle two female natives, found at Nootka—Quit the Sandwich iſlands, - - - - 201

BOOK

CONTENTS.

BOOK THE FOURTH.

SECOND VISIT TO THE NORTH; SURVEY OF THE AMERICAN COAST FROM FITZHUGH'S SOUND TO CAPE DECISION; AND FROM MONTERREY TO THE SOUTHERN EXTENT OF OUR INTENDED INVESTIGATION.

CHAPTER I.

Paſſage towards the coaſt of America—Anchor in Trinidad bay—Deſcription of the bay, its inhabitants, &c. &c.—Arrival at Nootka—Quit Nootka, aad proceed to the northward—Join the Chatham in Fitzhugh's ſound, - - - - - - - 235

CHAPTER II.

Anchor in Reſtoration Cove—Account of two boat expeditions—Aſtronomical and nautical obſervations—Proceed to the northward—Viſited by many of the natives—Their character—Account of the boats excurſion—Seaman poiſoned by muſcles, - - - - - - 260

CHAPTER III.

The veſſels proceed—Paſs through Milbank's ſound, and along the continental ſhore—Arrive in a ſmall cove—Two boat parties diſpatched on the ſurvey—One returns—Account of their diſcoveries—The veſſels again proceed—Tedious navigation—The other boat party returns—Their report, - - - - - - - - - 288

CHAPTER IV.

Mr. Whidbey again diſpatched with two boats—Anchor near the iſle de Gil—Account of Mr. Whidbey's excurſion—Quit Fiſherman's cove—Paſs between Banks's iſland and Pitt's archipelago into the ocean—Enter Chatham's ſound—Meet three Engliſh veſſels—Arrive in Obſervatory inlet—Anchor in Salmon bay—Boats again diſpatched on the ſurvey, 307

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER V.

An extenſive boat excurſion—Party attacked by the natives—Aſtronomical and nautical obſervations, - - - - 334

CHAPTER VI.

Quit Obſervatory inlet—Proceed to the north-weſt—Deſcription of Port Stewart—Viſited by the natives—Account of two boat excurſions, 378

CHAPTER VII.

Leave port Stewart, and proceed to the north-weſtward—Viſited by the natives—Arrive in port Protection—Account of boat excurſions—Proceed to the ſouthward—Deſcription of port Protection—Departure thence—Paſſage along the weſtern ſide of Queen Charlotte's iſlands to Nootka—Quit Nootka, - - - - - - 405

CHAPTER VIII.

Paſſage to the ſouthward—The Chatham ſent to port Bodega—Arrival of the Diſcovery at port Franciſco—Chatham arrives there—Account of her proceedings—Proceed to Monterrey—Joined by the Dædalus—Conduct of the governor—Proceed to the ſouthward—Ancher at S^ta^ Barbara—Viſit Buena Ventura—Proceed along the coaſt to the ſouthward—Arrive at St. Diego—Aſtronomical and nautical obſervations, - - 431

CHAPTER IX.

Proceed to the ſouthward—Deſcription of the coaſt—Some account of port Bodega—Brief account of the Spaniſh ſettlements in New Albion, 477

A

LIST OF

THE PLATES

CONTAINED IN THE SECOND VOLUME,

WITH

DIRECTIONS TO THE BINDER.

Plate		To face Page
I.	THE miſſion of St. Carlos near Monterrey,	10
II.	Chart of Hergeſt's iſlands,	94
III.	Salmon cove, Obſervatory inlet,	332
IV.	The new Eddyſtone in Behm's canal,	352
V.	The Preſidio of Monterrey,	440

A

VOYAGE

TO

THE NORTH PACIFIC OCEAN,

AND

ROUND THE WORLD.

BOOK THE THIRD.

TRANSACTIONS AT TWO SPANISH SETTLEMENTS IN NEW ALBION; EXAMINATION OF COLUMBIA RIVER; OCCURRENCES ON BOARD THE DÆDALUS; SECOND VISIT TO THE SANDWICH ISLANDS.

CHAPTER I.

Viſited by a prieſt and a Spaniſh ſergeant—The commandant viſits the ſhip—Account of the miſſions of St. Franciſco and St. Clara—Arrival of the Chatham—Departure from St. Franciſco—Meet the Dædalus at Monterrey.

1792. November. Thurſday 15. THURSDAY morning diſcovered our anchorage to be in a moſt excellent ſmall bay, within three fourths of a mile of the neareſt ſhore, bearing by compaſs ſouth; one point of the bay bearing N. 56 W., the other S. 73 E. the former at the diſtance of 2½, the latter about 3 miles. The herds of cattle and flocks of ſheep grazing on the ſurrounding hills were a ſight we had long been ſtrangers to, and brought to our minds many pleaſing reflections. Theſe indicated that the reſidence of their proprietors could not be far remote, though we could perceive neither habitations nor inhabitants. On hoiſting the colours at ſun-riſe a gun

1792. November. a gun was fired, and in a little time afterwards ſeveral people were ſeen on horſeback coming from behind the hills down to the beach, who waved their hats, and made other ſignals for a boat, which was immediately ſent to the ſhore, and on its return I was favored with the good company of a prieſt of the order of St. Franciſco, and a ſergeant in the Spaniſh army to breakfaſt. The reverend father expreſſed, and ſeemingly with great ſincerity, the pleaſure he felt at our arrival, and aſſured me that every refreſhment and ſervice in the power of himſelf or miſſion to beſtow, I might unreſervedly command; ſince it would be conferring on them all a peculiar obligation to allow them to be ſerviceable. The ſergeant expreſſed himſelf in the moſt friendly manner, and informed me, that in the abſence of the commandant, he was directed on our arrival to render us every accommodation the ſettlement could afford.

We attended them on ſhore after breakfaſt, where they embraced the earlieſt opportunity of proving, that their friendly expreſſions were not empty profeſſions, by preſenting me with a very fine ox, a ſheep, and ſome excellent vegetables. The good friar, after pointing out the moſt convenient ſpot for procuring wood and water, and repeating the hoſpitable offers he had before made in the name of the fathers of the Franciſcan order, returned to the miſſion of St. Franciſco, which we underſtood was at no great diſtance, and to which he gave us the moſt preſſing invitation.

From theſe gentlemen we learned, that the ſtation we had taken was far within the general anchoring place of the Spaniſh veſſels, which they ſaid was off that part of the ſhore where the light was ſhewn and guns fired the preceding night on the beach, near the entrance into the port. Our ſituation was however perfectly commodious and ſuitable to all our purpoſes, and with permiſſion of the ſergeant, I directed a tent to be pitched for the accommodation of the party employed in procuring wood and water; whilſt the reſt of the crew were engaged on board in repairing the damages ſuſtained in our ſails, rigging, &c. during the tempeſtuous weather with which we had lately contended.

We amuſed ourſelves with ſhooting a few quails on the adjacent hills, and in the afternoon returned on board to partake of the excellent repaſt

paſt which had been ſupplied by our hoſpitable friends. Whilſt we were thus pleaſantly engaged, our boat brought off father Antonio Danti, the principal of the miſſion of St. Franciſco, and Senr. Don Heamegildo Sal, an enſign in the Spaniſh army, and commandant of the port. This gentleman, like thoſe who viſited us in the morning, met us with ſuch warm expreſſions of friendſhip and goodwill, as were not leſs deſerving our higheſt commendations, than our moſt grateful acknowledgments. 1792. November.

The happineſs they ſeemed to anticipate did not appear to ariſe ſo much from any pleaſure they might derive in our ſociety, as from the comforts and aſſiſtance which it was in their power to adminiſter; this was manifeſted by all their actions, and by their expreſſing that our arrival had empowered them to execute a taſk the moſt accordant to their own wiſhes, as well as to the directions of their ſovereign, which had been communicated to them and to the neighbouring ſettlements and miſſions.

From Senr. Sal I was made acquainted, that although the ſituation we had taken might anſwer our purpoſes in a certain degree, yet there was one which we had paſſed by the preceding evening, that we ſhould find infinitely more commodious, as we ſhould then be more immediately in his neighbourhood, and more frequent opportunities would be afforded him of rendering us ſervice. In addition to the motive of his politeneſs, I was induced to comply with his wiſhes by the falling tide diſcovering to us a very great obſtacle to our communication with that part of the ſhore from whence the wood and water were to be procured. A large bank of ſoft mud was found at low water to extend nearly half way between the ſhip and the ſhore.

I underſtood from theſe gentlemen that Senr. Quadra ſtill waited our arrival at Monterrey; I therefore intruſted to them a letter informing him of our arrival in this port, to which Senr. Sal ſaid an anſwer would moſt likely be procured in the courſe of three or four days. Having joined with us in drinking the healths of our royal maſters, they took their leave and returned to the ſhore.

In the afternoon a freſh breeze from the s. E. ſprang up, attended with rainy diſagreeable weather, which continued during the night; the

1792. November. Friday 16. next morning we had a ſtrong gale from the S. and S.W. with heavy ſqualls and much rain. Having no time to ſpare, and the pilot ſent by Senr. Sal being arrived, we proceeded under double-reefed topſails to the general place of anchorage, which we reached by noon, and took our ſtation about a quarter of a mile from the ſhore in 5 fathoms water; the outer anchor was in 13 fathoms ſoft muddy bottom. In this ſituation the S.E. and N.W. points of the paſſage into this port, in a line, bore by compaſs S. 80 W. diſtant about half a mile. The flag ſtaff at the Preſidio bore S. 42 E.

The little we had ſeen of port St. Franciſco enabled us to decide that it was very extenſive in two directions; one ſpacious branch took its courſe eaſt and ſouth-eaſtward to a great diſtance from the ſtation we had quitted in the morning, the other apparently of equal magnitude led to the northward. In this were ſeveral iſlands. Although I had been informed by Senr. Quadra that the boundaries of this inlet had been defined, yet I was anxious to be more particularly acquainted with its extent, having ſince been given to underſtand that Senr. Quadra's information was by no means correct.

Near the branch leading to the eaſt and ſouth-eaſtward above-mentioned, is ſituated the miſſion of Sta Clara. Theſe gentlemen informed me, that this branch had been thoroughly examined, but that the branch leading to the north never had. I was, however, obliged to remain contented under the uncertainty of ſuch contradictory information; for the port having been eſtabliſhed by Spain, I did not conſider it prudent to proſecute its examination without ſufficient authority for ſo doing: nor was the weather favorable for ſuch an undertaking, though it did not prevent the exerciſe of thoſe friendly diſpoſitions in the Spaniſh commandant, which he had before profeſſed. He had been ſome time on the beach in the rain before we anchored, for the purpoſe of inſtantly affording us any aſſiſtance in his power to ſupply. A meſſage to this effect was brought by three of the native Indians who ſpoke Spaniſh, and who came on board in a canoe of the country; which with another, (though perhaps the ſame) ſeen croſſing the harbour the evening we entered it, were the only Indian veſſels we had met with, and were without exception the moſt rude and ſorry contrivances for embarkation

I had

I had ever beheld. The length of them was about ten feet, the breadth about three or four; they were conſtructed of ruſhes and dried graſs of a long broad leaf, made up into rolls the length of the canoe, the thickeſt in the middle, and regularly tapering to a point at each end. Theſe are ſo diſpoſed, that on their ends being ſecured and laſhed together the veſſel is formed, which being broadeſt in the middle, and coming to a point at each extremity, goes with either end foremoſt. Theſe rolls are laid and faſtened ſo cloſe to each other, that in calm weather and ſmooth water I believe them to be tolerably dry, but they appeared to be very ill calculated to contend with wind and waves. The wind now blew ſtrong with heavy ſqualls from the s.w. and in the middle of this ſpacious inlet the ſea broke with much force; notwithſtanding which, as ſoon as theſe people had delivered their meſſage, they croſſed the inlet for the purpoſe of catching fiſh, without ſeeming to entertain the leaſt apprehenſion for their ſafety. They conducted their canoe or veſſel by long double-bladed paddles, like thoſe uſed by the Eſquimaux. 1792. November.

The s.w. wind attended by much rain, blew very hard until the morning of the 17th, when the weather becoming more moderate I viſited the ſhore. I was greatly mortified to find, that neither wood nor water could be procured with ſuch convenience, nor of ſo good a quality, as at the ſtation we had quitted a league and a half within the entrance of the port on the ſouthern ſhore; but as our Spaniſh friends had informed us that the water here was far ſuperior in its quality to that at Monterrey, there was now no alternative but that of taking what the country afforded. A tent was immediately pitched on the ſhore, wells were dug for obtaining water, and a party was employed in procuring fuel from ſmall buſhy holly-leaved oaks, the only trees fit for our purpoſe. A lagoon of ſea water was between the beach and the ſpot on which theſe trees grew, which rendered the conveying the wood when cut a very laborious operation. Saturday 17.

Whilſt engaged in allotting to the people their different employments, ſome ſaddled horſes arrived from the commandant with a very cordial invitation to his habitation; which was accepted by myſelf and ſome of the officers. We rode up to the Preſidio, an appellation given to their military eſtabliſhments in this country, and ſignifying a *ſafe guard.*

1792. November. The reſidence of the friars is called a Miſſion. We ſoon arrived at the Preſidio, which was not more than a mile from our landing place. Its wall, which fronted the harbour, was viſible from the ſhips; but inſtead of the city or town, whoſe lights we had ſo anxiouſly looked for on the night of our arrival, we were conducted into a ſpacious verdant plain, ſurrounded by hills on every ſide, excepting that which fronted the port. The only object of human induſtry which preſented itſelf, was a ſquare area, whoſe ſides were about two hundred yards in length, encloſed by a mud wall, and reſembling a pound for cattle. Above this wall the thatched roofs of their low ſmall houſes juſt made their appearance. On entering the Preſidio, we found one of its ſides ſtill unincloſed by the wall, and very indifferently fenced in by a few buſhes here and there, faſtened to ſtakes in the ground. The unfiniſhed ſtate of this part, afforded us an opportunity of ſeeing the ſtrength of the wall, and the manner in which it was conſtructed. It is about fourteen feet high, and five feet in breadth, and was firſt formed by uprights and horizontal rafters of large timber, between which dried ſods and moiſtened earth were preſſed as cloſe and as hard as poſſible; after which the whole was caſed with the earth made into a ſort of mud plaſter, which gave it the appearance of durability, and of being ſufficiently ſtrong to protect them, with the aſſiſtance of their fire-arms, againſt all the force which the natives of the country might be able to collect.

The Spaniſh ſoldiers compoſing the garriſon amounted, I underſtood, to thirty-five; who, with their wives, families, and a few Indian ſervants, compoſed the whole of the inhabitants. Their houſes were along the wall, within the ſquare, and their fronts uniformly extended the ſame diſtance into the area, which is a clear open ſpace, without buildings or other interruptions. The only entrance into it, is by a large gateway; facing which, and againſt the centre of the oppoſite wall or ſide, is the church; which, though ſmall, was neat in compariſon to the reſt of the buildings. This projects further into the ſquare than the houſes, and is diſtinguiſhable from the other edifices, by being white-waſhed with lime made from ſea-ſhells; as there has not yet been any lime-

lime-ſtone or calcareous earth diſcovered in the neighbourhood. On the left of the church, is the commandant's houſe, conſiſting, I believe, of two rooms and a cloſet only, which are divided by maſſy walls, ſimilar to that which encloſes the ſquare, and communicating with each other by very ſmall doors. Between theſe apartments and the outward wall was an excellent poultry houſe and yard, which ſeemed pretty well ſtocked; and between the roof and ceilings of the rooms was a kind of lumber garret: theſe were all the conveniencies the habitation ſeemed calculated to afford. The reſt of the houſes, though ſmaller, were faſhioned exactly after the ſame manner; and in the winter, or rainy ſeaſons, muſt at the beſt be very uncomfortable dwellings. For though the walls are a ſufficient ſecurity againſt the inclemency of the weather, yet the windows, which are cut in the front wall, and look into the ſquare, are deſtitute of glaſs, or any other defence that does not at the ſame time exclude the light. 1792. November.

The apartment in the commandant's houſe, into which we were uſhered, was about thirty feet long, fourteen feet broad, and twelve feet high; and the other room, or chamber, I judged to be of the ſame dimenſions, excepting in its length, which appeared to be ſomewhat leſs. The floor was of the native ſoil, raiſed about three feet from its original level, without being boarded, paved, or even reduced to an even ſurface: the roof was covered in with flags and ruſhes, the walls on the inſide had once been white-waſhed; the furniture conſiſted of a very ſparing aſſortment of the moſt indiſpenſable articles, of the rudeſt faſhion, and of the meaneſt kind; and ill accorded with the ideas we had conceived of the ſumptuous manner in which the Spaniards live on this ſide of the globe.

It would, however, be the higheſt injuſtice, notwithſtanding that elegancies were wanting, not to acknowledge the very cordial reception and hearty welcome we experienced from our worthy hoſt; who had provided a refreſhing repaſt, and ſuch an one as he thought likely to be moſt acceptable at that time of the day; nor was his lady leſs aſſiduous, nor did ſhe ſeem leſs happy than himſelf, in entertaining her new gueſts.

On

1792. November. On approaching the houſe we found this good lady, who, like her ſpouſe, had paſſed the middle age of life, decently dreſſed, ſeated croſs-legged on a mat, placed on a ſmall ſquare wooden platform raiſed three or four inches from the ground, nearly in front of the door, with two daughters and a ſon, clean and decently dreſſed, ſitting by her; this being the mode obſerved by theſe ladies when they receive viſitors. The decorous and pleaſing behaviour of the children was really admirable, and exceeded any thing that could have been expected from them under the circumſtances of their ſituation, without any other advantages than the education and example of their parents; which however ſeemed to have been ſtudiouſly attended to, and did them great credit. This pleaſing ſight added to the friendly reception of our hoſt and hoſteſs, rendered their lowly reſidence no longer an object of our attention; and having partaken of the refreſhments they had provided, we remounted our horſes in order to take a view of the ſurrounding country before we returned on board to dinner, where Senr. Sal and his family had promiſed to favor me with their good company, and who had requeſted my permiſſion to increaſe their party by the addition of ſome other ladies in the garriſon.

Our excurſion did not extend far from the Preſidio, which is ſituated as before deſcribed in a plain ſurrounded by hills. This plain is by no means a dead flat, but of unequal ſurface; the ſoil is of a ſandy nature, and was wholly under paſture, on which were grazing ſeveral flocks of ſheep and herds of cattle; the ſides of the ſurrounding hills, though but moderately elevated, ſeemed barren, or nearly ſo; and their ſummits were compoſed of naked uneven rocks. Two ſmall ſpaces in the plain, very inſecurely incloſed, were appropriated to kitchen gardens; much labour did not appear to have been beſtowed either in the improvement of the ſoil, in ſelecting the quality of the vegetables, or in augmenting their produce; the ſeveral ſeeds once placed in the ground, nature was left to do the reſt without receiving any aſſiſtance from manual labour.

Senr. Sal having been made acquainted with the difficulties we had to encounter in removing our wood to the ſea ſide, politely offered us the carts he had for the uſe of the Preſidio; but on their being produced

I was

I was greatly diſappointed, as they were by no means ſo well calculated as the miſerable ſtraw canoes for the ſervice they were intended to perform. 1792. November.

Thus, at the expence of very little examination, though not without much diſappointment, was our curioſity ſatisfied concerning the Spaniſh town and ſettlement of St. Franciſco. Inſtead of finding a country tolerably well inhabited and far advanced in cultivation, if we except its natural paſtures, the flocks of ſheep, and herds of cattle, there is not an object to indicate the moſt remote connection with any European, or other civilized nation.

This ſketch will be ſufficient, without further comment, to convey ſome idea of the inactive ſpirit of the people, and the unprotected ſtate of the eſtabliſhment at this port, which I ſhould conceive ought to be a principal object of the Spaniſh crown, as a key and barrier to their more ſouthern and valuable ſettlements on the borders of the north pacific. Should my idea of its importance be over-rated, certain it is, that conſidered ſolely as an eſtabliſhment, which muſt have been formed at conſiderable expence, it poſſeſſes no other means for its protection than ſuch as have been already deſcribed; with a braſs three-pounder mounted on a rotten carriage before the preſidio, and a ſimilar piece of ordnance which (I was told) was at the S. E. point of entrance laſhed to a log inſtead of a carriage; and was the gun whoſe report we heard the evening of our arrival. Before the preſidio there had formerly been two pieces of ordnance, but one of them had lately burſt to pieces.

The examination of theſe few objects, and the conſequent obſervations upon them, occupied our leiſure until dinner time, when we returned on board, accompanied by Sen^r. Sal, his wife, and party, and one of the fathers of the miſſion of St. Franciſco, Martin de Landaeta, who brought me a preſſing and polite invitation from his brethren, and who proved to be a very pleaſing and entertaining acquiſition to our ſociety.

The next day, being ſunday, was appointed for my viſiting the miſſion. Accompanied by Mr. Menzies and ſome of the officers, and our friendly Sen^r. Sal, I rode thither to dinner. Its diſtance from Sunday 18.

1792. November. the preſidio is about a league, in an eaſtwardly direction; our ride was rendered unpleaſant by the ſoil being very looſe and ſandy, and by the road being much incommoded with low groveling buſhes.

Its ſituation and external appearance in a great meaſure reſembled that of the preſidio; and, like its neighbourhood, the country was pleaſingly diverſified with hill and dale. The hills were at a greater diſtance from each other, and gave more extent to the plain, which is compoſed of a ſoil infinitely richer than that of the preſidio, being a mixture of ſand and a black vegetable mould. The paſtures bore a more luxuriant herbage, and fed a greater number of ſheep and cattle. The barren ſandy country through which we had paſſed, ſeemed to make a natural diviſion between the lands of the miſſion and thoſe of the preſidio, and extends from the ſhores of the port to the foot of a ridge of mountains, which border on the exterior coaſt, and appear to ſtretch in a line parallel to it. The verdure of the plain continued to a conſiderable height up the ſides of theſe hills; the ſummits of which, though ſtill compoſed chiefly of rugged rocks, produced a few trees.

The buildings of the miſſion formed two ſides of a ſquare only, and did not appear as if intended, at any future time, to form a perfect quadrangle like the preſidio. The architecture and materials, however, ſeemed nearly to correſpond.

On our arrival, we were received by the reverend fathers with every demonſtration of cordiality, friendſhip, and the moſt genuine hoſpitality. We were inſtantly conducted to their manſion, which was ſituated near, and communicated with the church. The houſes formed a ſmall oblong ſquare, the ſide of the church compoſed one end, near which were the apartments allotted to the fathers. Theſe were conſtructed nearly after the manner of thoſe at the preſidio, but appeared to be more finiſhed, better contrived, were larger, and much more cleanly. Along the walls of this interior ſquare, were alſo many other apartments adapted to various purpoſes.

Whilſt dinner was preparing, our attention was engaged in ſeeing the ſeveral houſes within the ſquare. Some we found appropriated to the reception of grain, of which however they had not a very abundant ſtock;

W. Alexander del. from a Sketch taken on the Spot by J. Sykes

B. T. Pouncy Sculp.t

The MISSION of St. CARLOS, near MONTERREY.

London Publishd May 1st 1798 by R. Edwards New Bond Street J. Edwards Pall Mall & G. Robinson Paternoster Row.

ſtock; nor was the place of its growth within ſight of the miſſion; though the richneſs of the contiguous ſoil, ſeemed equal to all the purpoſes of huſbandry. One large room was occupied by manufacturers of a coarſe ſort of blanketting, made from the wool produced in the neighbourhood. The looms, though rudely wrought, were tolerably well contrived, and had been made by the Indians, under the immediate direction and ſuperintendance of the fathers; who, by the ſame aſſiduity, had carried the manufacture thus far into execution. The produce reſulting from their manufactory is wholly applied to the clothing of the converted Indians. I ſaw ſome of the cloth, which was by no means deſpicable; and, had it received the advantage of fulling, would have been a very decent ſort of clothing. The preparation of the wool, as alſo the ſpinning and weaving of it, was, I underſtood, performed by unmarried women and female children, who were all reſident within the ſquare, and were in a ſtate of converſion to the Roman Catholic perſuaſion. Beſides manufacturing the wool, they are alſo inſtructed in a variety of neceſſary, uſeful, and beneficial employments, until they marry, which is greatly encouraged; when they retire from the tuition of the fathers to the hut of their huſband. By theſe means it is expected, that their doctrines will be firmly eſtabliſhed, and rapidly propagated; and the trouble they now have with their preſent untaught flock will be hereafter recompenced, by having fewer prejudices to combat in the riſing generation. They likewiſe conſider their plan as eſſentially neceſſary, in a political point of view, for inſuring their own ſafety. The women and girls being the deareſt objects of affection amongſt theſe Indians, the Spaniards deem it expedient to retain conſtantly a certain number of females immediately within their power, as a pledge for the fidelity of the men, and as a check on any improper deſigns the natives might attempt to carry into execution, either againſt the miſſionaries, or the eſtabliſhment in general. 1792. November.

By various encouragements and allurements to the children, or their parents, they can depend upon having as many to bring up in this way as they require: here they are well fed, better clothed than the Indians

1792. November.

in the neighbourhood, are kept clean, inſtructed, and have every neceſſary care taken of them; and in return for theſe advantages they muſt ſubmit to certain regulations; amongſt which, they are not ſuffered to go out of the interior ſquare in the day time without permiſſion; are never to ſleep out of it at night; and to prevent elopements, this ſquare has no communication with the country but by one common door, which the fathers themſelves take care of, and ſee that it is well ſecured every evening, as alſo the apartments of the women, who generally retire immediately after ſupper.

If I am correctly informed by the different Spaniſh gentlemen with whom I converſed on this ſubject, the uniform, mild, and kind-hearted diſpoſition of this religious order, has never failed to attach to their intereſt the affections of the natives, wherever they have ſat down amongſt them; this is a very happy circumſtance, for their ſituation otherwiſe would be exceſſively precarious; as they are protected only by five ſoldiers who reſide under the directions of a corporal, in the buildings of the miſſion at ſome diſtance on the other ſide of the church.

The eſtabliſhment muſt certainly be conſidered as liable to ſome danger. Should theſe children of nature be ever induced to act an ungrateful and treacherous part, they might eaſily conceal ſufficient weapons to effect any evil purpoſe. There are only three fathers; theſe live by themſelves, and ſhould any attempt be made upon them at night, the very means they have adopted for their ſecurity might deprive them of any aſſiſtance from the guard until it might be too late; and individually, they could make but little reſiſtance. Should a conſpiracy for their deſtruction take place, the miſſion would ſoon fall, and there would be little doubt of the conſpirators being joined by the Indians of the village, which is in the vicinity of the miſſion, and was ſaid to contain ſix hundred perſons; but on viſiting it, I conſidered their number greatly over-rated. The major part of them, I underſtood, were converted to the Roman Catholic perſuaſion; but I was aſtoniſhed to obſerve how few advantages had attended their converſion.

They ſeemed to have treated with the moſt perfect indifference the precepts, and laborious example, of their truly worthy and benevolent paſtors;

paſtors; whoſe object has been to allure them from their life of indolence, and raiſe in them a ſpirit of emulous induſtry; which, by ſecuring to them plenty of food and the common conveniences of life, would neceſſarily augment their comforts, and encourage them to ſeek and embrace the bleſſings of civilized ſociety. Deaf to the important leſſons, and inſenſible of the promiſed advantages, they ſtill remained in the moſt abject ſtate of uncivilization; and if we except the inhabitants of Terra del Fuego, and thoſe of Van Dieman's land, they are certainly a race of the moſt miſerable beings I ever ſaw, poſſeſſing the faculty of human reaſon. Their perſons, generally ſpeaking, were under the middle ſize, and very ill made; their faces ugly, preſenting a dull, heavy, and ſtupid countenance, devoid of ſenſibility or the leaſt expreſſion. One of their greateſt averſions is cleanlineſs, both in their perſons and habitations; which, after the faſhion of their forefathers, were ſtill without the moſt trivial improvement. Their houſes were of a conical form, about ſix or ſeven feet in diameter at their baſe (which is the ground), and are conſtructed by a number of ſtakes, chiefly of the willow tribe, which are driven erect into the earth in a circular manner, the upper ends of which being ſmall and pliable are brought nearly to join at the top, in the center of the circle; and theſe being ſecurely faſtened, give the upper part or roof ſomewhat of a flattiſh appearance. Thinner twigs of the like ſpecies are horizontally interwoven between the uprights, forming a piece of baſket work about ten or twelve feet high; at the top a ſmall aperture is left, which allows the ſmoke of the fire made in the center of the hut to eſcape, and admits moſt of the light they receive: the entrance is by a ſmall hole cloſe to the ground, through which with difficulty one perſon at a time can gain admittance. The whole is covered over with a thick thatch of dried graſs and ruſhes.

1792. November.

Theſe miſerable habitations, each of which was allotted for the reſidence of a whole family, were erected with ſome degree of uniformity, about three or four feet aſunder, in ſtrait rows, leaving lanes or paſſages at right angles between them; but theſe were ſo abominably infeſted with every kind of filth and naſtineſs, as to be rendered not leſs offenſive than degrading to the human ſpecies.

1792. November.

Close by stood the church, which for its magnitude, architecture, and internal decorations, did great credit to the constructors of it; and presented a striking contrast between the exertions of genius, and such as bare necessity is capable of suggesting. The raising and decorating this edifice appeared to have greatly attracted the attention of the fathers; and the comforts they might have provided in their own humble habitations, seemed to have been totally sacrificed to the accomplishment of this favorite object. Even their garden, an object of such material importance, had not yet acquired any great degree of cultivation, though its soil was a rich black mould, and promised an ample return for any labour that might be bestowed upon it. The whole contained about four acres, was tolerably well fenced in, and produced some fig, peach, apple, and other fruit-trees, but afforded a very scanty supply of useful vegetables; the principal part lying waste and over-run with weeds.

On our return to the convent, we found a most excellent and abundant repast provided of beef, mutton, fish, fowls, and such vegetables as their garden afforded. The attentive and hospitable behaviour of our new friends amply compensated for the homely manner in which the dinner was served; and would certainly have precluded my noticing the distressing inconvenience these valuable people labour under, in the want of almost all the common and most necessary utensils of life, had I not been taught to expect, that this colony was in a very different stage of improvement, and that its inhabitants were infinitely more comfortably circumstanced.

After dinner we were engaged in an entertaining conversation, in which, by the assistance of Mr. Dobson our interpreter, we were each able to bear a part. Amongst other things I understood, that this mission was established in the year 1775, and the Presidio of St. Francisco in 1778, and that they were the *northernmost settlements, of any description, formed by the court of Spain on the continental shore of North-West America, or the islands adjacent*, exclusive of Nootka, which I did not consider as coming under that description any more than the temporary establishment which, in the preceding spring had been formed by Sen^{r} Quadra near cape Flattery, at the entrance of the straits of Juan De Fuca; and which has

has been already ſtated to be intirely evacuated. The excurſions of the Spaniards ſeemed to be confined to the neighbourhood of their immediate place of reſidence, and the direct line of country between one ſtation and another; as they have no veſſels for embarkation excepting the native canoe, and an old rotten wooden one, which was lying near our landing place. Had they proper boats on this ſpacious ſheet of water, their journies would not only be much facilitated, but it would afford a very agreeable variety in their manner of life, and help to paſs away many of the ſolitary and weariſome hours which they muſt unavoidaby experience. I underſtood that the oppoſite ſide of the port had been viſited by ſome ſoldiers on horſe-back, who obtained but little information; ſome converted Indians were found living amongſt the natives of the northern and weſtern parts of the port, who were eſteemed by the Spaniards to be a docile, and in general a well-diſpoſed people; though little communication took place between them and the inhabitants of this ſide. The miſſionaries found no difficulty in ſubjecting theſe people to their authority. It is mild and charitable, teaches them the cultivation of the ſoil, and introduces amongſt them ſuch of the uſeful arts as are moſt eſſential to the comforts of human nature and ſocial life. It is much to be wiſhed, that theſe benevolent exertions may ſucceed, though there is every appearance that their progreſs will be very ſlow; yet they will probably lay a foundation, on which the poſterity of the preſent race may ſecure to themſelves the enjoyment of civil ſociety. 1792. November.

The next eſtabliſhment of this nature, and the only one within our reach from our preſent ſtation, was that of S^{ta} Clara, lying to the ſouth-eaſtward, at the diſtance of about 18 leagues, and conſidered as one day's journey. As there was no probability of our wood and water being completely on board in leſs than three or four days, I accepted the offer of Sen^{r} Sal and the reverend fathers, who undertook to provide us horſes for an expedition to S^{ta} Clara the following morning. At the decline of day we took our leave, and concluded a viſit that had been highly intereſting and entertaining to us, and had appeared to be equally grateful to our hoſpitable friends.

On

1792. November. On my return to the Preſidio, I was favored with a polite reply from Sen^r. Quadra; in which he informed me, that neither the Chatham nor the Dædalus had yet arrived at Monterrey, but that on their reaching that port, I might rely on their receiving every aſſiſtance and ſervice in his power to beſtow; and truſted it would not be long ere the Diſcovery would rejoin them at Monterrey.

Tueſday 20. During the night, the wind from the s.w. blew a ſtrong gale, and continued with much rain until the morning of the 20th; when the weather being ſerene and pleaſant, we undertook our journey to S^ta Clara. We called in our way on our friends at the preſidio and miſſion, with whoſe company we were to have been favored; but in conſequence of ſome diſpatches received by Sen^r. Sal which required his immediate attention, and of the indiſpoſition of one of the fathers, they begged leave to decline the engagement; we therefore, agreeably with the faſhion of the country, ſat out, attended by a drove of ſpare horſes, more than double the number of our party, under the guidance of the ſergeant of the preſidio, who was accompanied by ſix ſtout active ſoldiers, fully accoutered for our protection, and for affording us ſuch aſſiſtance as we might require.

We conſidered our route to be parallel with the ſea coaſt; between which and our path, the ridge of mountains before-mentioned extended to the ſouth-eaſtward; and as we advanced, their ſides and ſummits exhibited a high degree of luxuriant fertility, interſperſed with copſes of various forms and magnitude, verdant open ſpaces, and enriched with ſtately foreſt trees of different deſcriptions. The plain on which we rode ſtretched from the baſe of theſe mountains to the ſhores of the port, and gradually improved as we proceeded. The holly-leaved oak, maple horſe-cheſnut, and willow, were increaſed from dwarf ſhrubs to trees of tolerable ſize, having ſome of the common Engliſh dwarf oak ſcattered amongſt them.

Our journey was eſtimated at 18 leagues, in which diſtance the country afforded no houſe, hut, nor any place of ſhelter excepting ſuch as the ſpreading trees preſented. About noon, having then advanced about twenty-three miles, we arrived at a very pleaſant and enchanting lawn, ſituated

ſituated amidſt a grove of trees at the foot of a ſmall hill, by which flowed a very fine ſtream of excellent water. This delightful paſture was nearly incloſed on every ſide, and afforded ſufficient ſpace for reſting of ourſelves and baiting our cavalry. The bank which overhung the murmuring brook was well adapted for taking the refreſhment which our provident friends had ſupplied; and with ſome grog we had brought from the ſhip, (ſpirits and wine being ſcarce articles in this country) we all made a moſt excellent meal; but it required ſome reſolution to quit ſo lovely a ſcene, the beauty of which was greatly heightened by the delightful ſerenity of the weather. To this, however, after reſting about an hour, we were obliged to ſubmit, when a freſh ſupply of cavalry being ſelected from the drove of horſes, we mounted and purſued our journey. 1792. November.

We had not proceeded far from this delightful ſpot, when we entered a country I little expected to find in theſe regions. For about twenty miles it could only be compared to a park, which had originally been cloſely planted with the true old Engliſh oak; the underwood, that had probably attended its early growth, had the appearance of having been cleared away, and had left the ſtately lords of the foreſt in complete poſſeſſion of the ſoil, which was covered with luxuriant herbage, and beautifully diverſified with pleaſing eminences and vallies; which, with the range of lofty rugged mountains that bounded the proſpect, required only to be adorned with the neat habitations of an induſtrious people, to produce a ſcene not inferior to the moſt ſtudied effect of taſte in the diſpoſal of grounds; eſpecially when ſeen from the port or its confines, the waters of which extend ſome diſtance by the ſide of this country; and though they were not viſible to us, I was inclined to believe they approached within about a league of the road we purſued. Our riding was attended with ſome inconvenience, on account of the fox earths, and burrows of rabbits, ſquirrels, rats, and other animals; but our ſure-footed horſes avoided every danger, notwithſtanding we rode at a briſk rate. Having paſſed through this imaginary park, we advanced a few miles in an open clear meadow, and arrived in a low ſwampy country; through which our progreſs was very ſlow, the horſes being nearly

1792. November. knee-deep in mud and water for about ſix miles. The badneſs of our road rendered this part of our journey ſomewhat unpleaſant. About dark we reached better ground, and ſoon after the night cloſed in, we arrived at the miſſion of S^{ta} Clara, which according to my eſtimation is about forty geographical miles from St. Franciſco. Our journey, excepting that part of it through the moraſs, had been very pleaſant and entertaining; and our reception at S^{ta} Clara by the hoſpitable fathers of the miſſion, was ſuch as excited in every breaſt the moſt lively ſenſations of gratitude and regard. Father Thomas de la Pena appeared to be the principal of the miſſionaries. The anxious ſolicitude of this gentleman, and that of his colleague father Joſeph Sanchez, to anticipate all our wiſhes, unequivocally manifeſted the principles by which their conduct was regulated. Our evening paſſed very pleaſantly, and after a moſt Wedneſ. 21. excellent breakfaſt the next morning on tea and chocolate, we took a view of the eſtabliſhment and the adjacent country.

The buildings and offices of this miſſion, like thoſe of St. Franciſco, form a ſquare, but not an intire incloſure. It is ſituated in an extenſive fertile plain, the ſoil of which, as alſo that of the ſurrounding country, is a rich black productive mould, ſuperior to any I had before ſeen in America. The particular ſpot which had been ſelected by the reverend fathers, for their eſtabliſhment, did not appear ſo ſuitable to their purpoſe as many other parts of the plain within a little diſtance of their preſent buildings, which are erected in a low marſhy ſituation for the ſake of being near a run of fine water; notwithſtanding that within a few hundred yards they might have built their houſes on dry and comfortable eminences.

The ſtream of water paſſes cloſe by the walls of the fathers apartments, which are upon the ſame plan with thoſe at St. Franciſco; built near, and communicating with the church, but appearing to be more extenſive, and to poſſeſs in ſome degree more comforts, or rather leſs inconveniences, than thoſe already deſcribed. The church was long and lofty, and as well built as the rude materials of which it is compoſed would allow; and when compared with the unimproved ſtate of the country, was infinitely more decorated than might have been reaſonably expected.

Apartments

Apartments within the ſquare in which the prieſts reſided, were appropriated to a number of young female Indians; and the like reaſons were given as at St. Franciſco, for their being ſo ſelected and educated. Their occupations were the ſame, though ſome of their woollen manufactures ſurpaſſed thoſe we had before ſeen, and wanted only the operation of fulling, with which the fathers were unacquainted, to make them very decent blankets. The upper ſtory of their interior oblong ſquare, which might be about one hundred and ſeventy feet long, and one hundred feet broad, were made uſe of as granaries, as were ſome of the lower rooms; all of which were well ſtored with corn and pulſe of different ſorts; and beſide theſe, in caſe of fire, there were two ſpacious warehouſes for the reception of grain, detached from each other, and the reſt of the buildings, erected at a convenient diſtance from the miſſion. Theſe had been recently finiſhed, contained ſome ſtores, and were to be kept conſtantly full, as a reſerve in the event of ſuch a misfortune. 1792. November.

They cultivate wheat, maize, peas and beans; the latter are produced in great variety, and the whole in greater abundance than their neceſſities require. Of theſe ſeveral ſorts they had many thouſand buſhels in ſtore, of very excellent quality, which had been obtained with little labour, and without manure. By the help of a very mean, and ill contrived plough drawn by oxen, the earth is once ſlightly turned over, and ſmoothed down by a harrow; in the month of november or december, the wheat is ſown in drills, or broad caſt on the even ſurface, and ſcratched in with the harrow; this is the whole of their ſyſtem of huſbandry, which uniformly produces them in july or auguſt an abundant harveſt. The maize, peas, and beans, are produced with as little labour; theſe are ſown in the ſpring months, and ſucceed extremely well, as do hemp and flax, or linſeed. The wheat affords in general from twenty-five to thirty for one according to the ſeaſons, twenty-five for one being the leaſt return they have ever yet depoſited in their granaries from the field; notwithſtanding the enormous waſte occaſioned by their rude method of threſhing, which is always performed in the open air by the treading of cattle. The product of the other grains and pulſe

1792. November. bears a ſimilar proportion to that of the wheat. I was much ſurprized to find that neither barley nor oats were cultivated; on inquiry I was given to underſtand, that as the ſuperior kinds of grain could be plentifully obtained with the ſame labour that the inferior ones would require, they had ſome time ago declined the cultivation of them. The labours of the field are performed under the immediate inſpection of the fathers, by the natives who are inſtructed in the Roman Catholic faith, and taught the art of huſbandry. The annual produce is taken under the care of theſe worthy paſtors, who diſtribute it in ſuch quantities to the ſeveral perſons as completely anſwers all the uſeful and neceſſary purpoſes.

Beſides a few acres of arable land, which we ſaw under cultivation near the miſſion, was a ſmall ſpot of garden ground, producing ſeveral ſorts of vegetables in great perfection and abundance. The extent of it, however, like the garden at St. Franciſco, appeared unequal to the conſumption of the European reſidents; the prieſts, and their guard conſiſting of a corporal and ſix ſoldiers. Here were planted peaches, apricots, apples, pears, figs, and vines, all of which excepting the latter promiſed to ſucceed very well. The failure of the vines here, as well as at St. Franciſco, is aſcribed to a want of knowledge in their culture; the ſoil and climate being well adapted to moſt ſorts of fruit. Of this we had many evidences in the excellence of its natural unaſſiſted productions. In this country the oak, as timber, appears to take the lead. A tree of this deſcription near the eſtabliſhment meaſured fifteen feet in girth, and was high in proportion, but was not conſidered by the fathers as of extraordinary ſize; and I am convinced, that on our journey we paſſed ſeveral oaks of greater magnitude. The timber of theſe trees is reputed to be equal in quality to any produced in Europe. The elm, aſh, beech, birch, and ſome variety of pines, grew in the interior and more elevated parts of the country in the greateſt luxuriance and abundance.

Our attention was next called to the village of the Indians near the miſſion. The habitations were not ſo regularly diſpoſed, nor did it contain

tain ſo many, as the village at St. Franciſco; yet the ſame horrid ſtate of uncleanlineſs and lazineſs ſeemed to pervade the whole. A ſentiment of compaſſion involuntarily obtruded on the mind in contemplating the natural or habitual apathy to all kind of exertion in this humble race. There was ſcarcely any ſign in their general deportment of their being at all benefited, or of having added one ſingle ray of comfort to their own wretched condition, by the precepts and laborious exertions of their religious inſtructors; whoſe lives are ſacrificed to their welfare, and ſeem intirely devoted to the benevolent office of rendering them a better and a happier people. They appeared totally inſenſible to the benefits with which they were provided, excepting in the article of food; this they now find ready at hand, without the labour of procuring it, or being firſt reduced by cold and hunger nearly to a ſtate of famine, and then being obliged to expoſe themſelves to great inconvenience in queſt of a precarious, and often ſcanty means of ſubſiſtence. Not only grain, but the domeſtic animals have been introduced with ſucceſs amongſt them; many of the natives have, by the unremitted labour of the fathers, been taught to manufacture very uſeful and comfortable garments from the wool of their ſheep; for the introduction of this animal they ought to be highly grateful, ſince by the mildneſs of the climate, and the fertility of the ſoil, they are eaſily propagated and reared; and whilſt they provide them with comfortable clothing, afford them alſo nouriſhing and delicate food. Theſe advantages however ſeemed to have operated as yet to little purpoſe on the minds of theſe untaught children of nature, who appeared to be a compound of ſtupidity and innocence; their paſſions are calm; and, regardleſs of reputation as men, or renown as a people, they are ſtimulated neither to the obtaining of conſequence amongſt themſelves by any peaceful arts, nor ſuperiority over their neighbours by warlike achievements, ſo common amongſt the generality of the Indian tribes. All the operations and functions both of body and mind, appeared to be carried on with a mechanical, lifeleſs, careleſs indifference; and as the Spaniards aſſert they found them in the ſame ſtate of inactivity and ignorance on their earlieſt viſits, this diſpoſition is probably inherited from their forefathers.

1792. November.

Further

1792. November.

Further efforts are now making at this miſſion, to break through the gloomy cloud of inſenſibility in which at preſent theſe people are inveloped, by giving them new habitations; an indulgence that will moſt probably be followed by others, as their minds appear capable of receiving them. A certain number of the moſt intelligent, tractable, and induſtrious perſons, were ſelected from the group, and were employed in a pleaſant and well-adapted ſpot of land facing the miſſion, under the direction and inſtruction of the fathers, in building for themſelves a range of ſmall, but comparatively ſpeaking comfortable and convenient habitations. The walls, though not ſo thick, are conſtructed in the ſame manner with thoſe deſcribed in the ſquare at St. Franciſco, and the houſes are formed after the European faſhion, each conſiſting of two commodious rooms below, with garrets over them. At the back of each houſe a ſpace of ground is incloſed, ſufficient for cultivating a large quantity of vegetables, for rearing poultry, and for other uſeful and domeſtic purpoſes. The buildings were in a ſtate of forwardneſs, and when finiſhed, each houſe was deſigned to accommodate one diſtinct family only; and it is greatly to be wiſhed, for the credit of the rational part of the creation, that this ſupine race of our fellow creatures may not long remain inſenſible to, and unconvinced of, the ſuperior advantages they may derive, or the new comforts they may poſſeſs, by this alteration in their mode of living. It is by no means improbable, that by this circumſtance alone they may be rouſed from their natural lethargic indifference, and be induced to keep themſelves clean, and to exert themſelves in obtaining other bleſſings conſequent on civilized ſociety. This once effected, the laborious taſk of their worthy and charitable benefactors will wear the appearance of being accompliſhed; and ſhould it be hereafter attended with a grateful ſenſe of the obligations conferred, it is not poſſible to conceive how much theſe excellent men will feel rewarded, in having been the cauſe of meliorating the comfortleſs condition of theſe wretched humble creatures.

Our converſation admitted of no pauſe with theſe ſeemingly happy and benevolent prieſts; whilſt we acquired much information we were highly

ly entertained; and the day was far advanced by the time our curiosity was thus far gratified. 1792. November.

In compliment to our visit, the fathers ordered a feast for the Indians of the village. The principal part of the entertainment was beef, furnished from a certain number of black cattle, which were presented on the occasion to the villagers. These animals propagate very fast, and being suffered to live in large herds on the fertile plains of S^ta^ Clara, in a sort of wild state, some skill and adroitness is required to take them. This office was at first intended to have been performed by the natives, but it was over-ruled by Sen^r^ Paries an ensign in the Spanish army, who, with one of the priests of Sen^r^ Quadra's vessel, had joined our party from a mission at some little distance called S^ta^ Cruz. This gentleman conceived the business of taking the cattle would be better performed by the soldiers, who are occasionally cavalry, and are undoubtedly very good horsemen. We mounted, and accompanied them to the field, to be spectators of their exploits. Each of the soldiers was provided with a strong line, made of horse-hair, or of thongs of leather, or rather hide, with a long running noose; this is thrown with great dexterity whilst at full speed, and nearly with a certainty, over the horns of the animal, by two men, one on each side of the ox, at the same instant of time; and having a strong high-peaked pummel to their saddles, each takes a turn round it with the end of the line, and by that means the animal is kept completely at bay, and effectually prevented from doing either the men or horses any injury, which they would be very liable to, from the wildness and ferocity of the cattle. In this situation the beast is led to the place of slaughter, where a third person, with equal dexterity, whilst the animal is kicking and plunging between the horses, entangles its hind legs by a rope, and throws it down, on which its throat is immediately cut. Twenty-two bullocks, each weighing from four to six hundred weight, were killed on this occasion; eighteen were given to the inhabitants of the village, and the rest were appropriated to the use of the soldiers, and the mission, in addition to their regular weekly allowance of twenty-four oxen, which are killed for their service every saturday: hence it is evident, as the whole of their

1792. November. ſtock has ſprung from fifteen head of breeding cattle, which were diſtributed between this and two other miſſions, eſtabliſhed about the year 1778; that theſe animals muſt be very prolific to allow of ſuch an abundant ſupply. Their great increaſe in ſo ſhort a time is to be aſcribed to the rigid œconomy of the fathers, who would not allow any to be killed, until they had ſo multiplied as to render their extirpation not eaſy to be effected. The ſame wiſe management has been obſerved with their ſheep, and their horſes have increaſed nearly at the ſame rate.

Although this village did not appear ſo populous as that at St. Franciſco, I was given to underſtand that there were nearly double the number of inhabitants belonging to it; and that in conſequence of the many unconverted natives in the neighbourhood of S^{ta} Clara, ſeveral of the Chriſtian Indians of good character were diſperſed amongſt their countrymen, for the purpoſe of inducing them to partake of the advantages held out to them, in which they had not been altogether unſucceſsful. All who have offered themſelves as converts have been admitted and adopted, notwithſtanding the artifices of ſeveral, who have remained in and about the miſſion until they have acquired a ſtock of food and clothing, with which they have decamped. This improper conduct has however had no ſort of effect on the benevolent minds of the fathers, who have not only uniformly ſupplied their wants on a ſecond viſit, but alſo thoſe of many wandering tribes that would be at the trouble of aſking their aſſiſtance.

Thus concluded our morning's entertainment, and we retired to dinner. In the convent a moſt excellent and abundant repaſt of the productions of the country was provided, which were in the greateſt perfection. The day paſſed to the mutual ſatisfaction of all parties, and we found
Thurſday 22. ourſelves under ſome difficulty the next morning to excuſe ourſelves from accepting the preſſing ſolicitations of theſe good people, to prolong our ſtay at S^{ta} Clara; this, however, neceſſity and not inclination obliged us to decline. We took our leave at an early hour, highly gratified by our reception and entertainment; which had amply compenſated for the fatigue or inconvenience attending ſo long a journey, performed in a way to which we were ſo little accuſtomed.

The

The miſſion of S^{ta} Clara is ſituated at the extremity of the S.E. branch of port St. Franciſco, which terminates in a ſhallow rivulet extending ſome diſtance into the country, from whence, and the confines of the port in its vicinity, S^{ta} Clara is well ſupplied with a variety of excellent fiſh. 1791. November.

To the eaſtward at the diſtance of about 5 leagues, near the ſea coaſt, or rather on the borders of the bay of Monterrey, is the miſſion of S^{ta} Cruz, very recently eſtabliſhed; and like thoſe before deſcribed governed by three fathers of the order of St. Franciſco, and protected by a corporal and ſix ſoldiers. As this eſtabliſhment was in its infancy I much wiſhed to have ſeen it, but as my leiſure would not admit of extending our excurſion, we loſt no time in proceeding to the ſhips. Our road back was over a more elevated country than that of the moraſs, leading through a continuation of the foreſt of oaks, but greatly inconvenienced by the many holes in the ground before noticed; and our good friend and guide the ſergeant, apprehending that the approach of night might make us liable to accident, was induced to conduct us through a lower country, which he did not ſuſpect to be ſo wet and unpleaſant as we afterwards found it. We were however very fortunate in point of weather, which during our three days excurſion was very mild, ſerene, and pleaſant; and on our arrival at the ſhip in the evening, I had the pleaſure to find the Chatham near us at anchor.

From Mr. Broughton I had the additional happineſs of underſtanding that all were well on board; and that during the time of our ſeparation he had been employed in proſecuting the examination of the river Columbia, which was found to extend further than we had ſuppoſed. The particulars of this ſurvey, together with thoſe of Mr. Whidbey's examination, whom we expected to meet at Monterrey, and ſuch information reſpecting a cluſter of iſlands ſeen by the late Lieutenant Hergeſt as could be gained from his log-book and papers, I ſhall poſtpone for future conſideration and recital. Friday 23.

The arrival of the Chatham in ſome meaſure haſtened our departure. Having by a very tedious proceſs completed our ſtock of water, and taken on board a ſmall quantity of fire wood, every thing was

1792. November. Saturday 24. received from the ſhore, and the veſſels unmoored the next morning in order to put to ſea; but the wind and tide proving unfavorable we remained at anchor during the day. I therefore employed this interval in noticing the following circumſtances, which occurred after our return from S^ta Clara.

The average price of the large cattle at this port on my arrival, I underſtood to be ſix Spaniſh dollars each; the ſheep, in proportion. Having received as many of theſe as were wanted for the uſe of both veſſels, with ſome vegetables, poultry, &c. I preſented Sen^r Sal with the amount of their value, as our ſupply had been principally procured from him. Much to my ſurprize, he declined accepting the money in payment; and at length acquainted me, that he had been ſtrictly enjoined by Sen^r Quadra, on no pretence whatever to accept any pecuniary recompence from me; as every thing of that nature would be ſettled by himſelf on our meeting at Monterrey. Theſe injunctions from Sen^r Quadra removed my difficulties, as I ſhould ill have known how to have requited ſuch generoſity, or to have accepted ſuch obligations, from perſons who, in every reſpect excepting that of food, had the appearance of poverty, and of being much preſſed for the moſt common conveniencies of life.

My late excurſion into the country had convinced me, that although its productions, in its preſent ſtate, afforded the inhabitants an abundant ſupply of every eſſential requiſite for human ſubſiſtence, yet the people were nearly deſtitute of thoſe articles which alone can render the eſſentials of life capable of being reliſhed or enjoyed. On this occaſion I experienced no ſmall gratification, in being able to relieve their wants by the diſtribution of a few neceſſary articles and implements, culinary and table utenſils, ſome bar iron, with a few ornaments for the decoration of their churches; to which I added one hogſhead of wine, and another of rum; and conſigned the whole to the care of Sen^r Sal, with a requeſt that an equal diſtribution ſhould be made between the Preſidio and the miſſions of St. Franciſco and S^ta Clara. This was punctually attended to, and I had the ſatisfaction of finding the ſeveral articles were received as very acceptable preſents.

The

The inclemency of the weather, and the ſhort ſtay I purpoſed to make on our arrival in this port, prevented my erecting the obſervatory on ſhore; ſufficient obſervations were however procured for aſcertaining its latitude to be 37° 48′ 30″, and its longitude 237° 52′ 30″. The variation of the compaſs, by ſix ſets of azimuths, varying from 12° 2′ to 13° 32′, gave the mean of 12° 48′ eaſtwardly. 1792. November.

The morning of the 25th brought a freſh breeze againſt us from the N.W.; but being prepared to depart, and having a ſtrong ebb tide in our favor, we turned out of the port againſt a very diſagreeable irregular ſea, produced by the oppoſing elements. After entering the channel leading out, ſoundings could not be gained with the hand-line until we were about two miles to the ſouth-weſtward of the S.E. point of entrance, when we ſuddenly arrived in 10, 7, and 6 fathoms water. In this ſituation we were about 2 miles to the ſouth of our former track, when going into the port; where, in 5 fathoms water, the ſame diſagreeable agitation of the ſea was experienced: hence I concluded that it was occaſioned by a bank, or bar, at the diſtance of near four miles from the port, extending right acroſs its entrance. This bar we ſoon paſſed over, and again loſt ſoundings with the hand-line. At noon our obſerved latitude was 36° 53′; the outer points of the entrance into the port of St. Franciſco bore by compaſs N. 10 E. and N. 28 E.; and the extremes of the coaſt in ſight, from N.W. to S. 28 E.; along which our courſe was directed ſoutherly at a little diſtance from the ſhore, towards Monterrey. Sunday 25.

Thus we quitted St. Franciſco, highly indebted to our hoſpitable reception, and the excellent refreſhments, which in a few days had intirely eradicated every apparent ſymptom of the ſcurvy.

My engagements in the country on my firſt arrival, and my haſte to depart from St. Franciſco on the arrival of the Chatham, prevented me from obtaining any preciſe information reſpecting the port; every thing, however, that we were able to notice tended to confirm the original opinion, that it was as fine a port as the world affords; failing only in the convenience of obtaining wood and water. It is however probable,

1792. November. that, on due examination, theſe eſſential articles might be obtained with leſs difficulty than we experienced. So far as we became acquainted with its ſoundings, they appeared regular and good; the bottom excellent holding ground; and though we paſſed over ſome that was hard in going from our firſt anchorage to the other, it was not in a ſituation where veſſels are likely to remain ſtationary; nor do I conſider the bank or bar without as any detriment to the port, though an unpleaſant ſenſation is frequently occaſioned in paſſing over it. I have however been given to underſtand, that the port is not much in repute with the maritime Spaniards, on account of the ſtrength of its tides; this diſapprobation is eaſily accounted for, when the manner of ſecuring their veſſels is conſidered. This is done invariably by mooring them head and ſtern, with many anchors and cables; never leſs than four, and ſeldom leſs than ſix; a very injudicious method when under the influence of rapid and irregular tides. The tides, however, at St. Franciſco, to perſons unaccuſtomed to navigate in tideſways, may be an objection; but to thoſe who know how to benefit by their ſtream they are amongſt its greateſt advantages, ſince the prevailing winds are from the weſtward, frequently continue many days together, and blow directly into the port, which would render its egreſs difficult at thoſe times without the aſſiſtance of the ebb tide; which, in the ſtream of the port, takes, I believe, a regular courſe with the flood, nearly ſix hours each way, and is high water about 11ʰ 24′ after the moon paſſes the meridian: though in the place where we anchored, and particularly at the laſt, the tides were very irregular; nor could we form any true judgment of their riſe and fall, which appeared to be very inconſiderable. Our firſt place of anchorage poſſeſſes many advantages, ſuperior to thoſe we found at the ſecond. The tides are there infinitely the moſt regular, and notwithſtanding the bank of mud prevented our landing in ſome places, it does not extend all round the cove; for its ſouth-weſtern part is a ſteep ſhore, and might eaſily be made commodious for obtaining fuel and water; the latter is very good, and there is an abundance of the former immediately in its vicinity. The anchorage is more ſecure, by being

being completely land-locked, and further removed from the ocean. Independently of theſe places of ſafety, there is every reaſon to conclude that the northern parts of this extenſive port would afford many ſituations preferable to either. 1792. November.

With a freſh gale from the N.W. we made great progreſs to the ſouthward along the ſea-coaſt; having the range of mountains which were to the right of us in our journey to S^ta^ Clara, now on our left hand, and preſenting us a very different aſpect. Their weſtern ſide, expoſed to all the violence and changes of an oceanic climate, was nearly deſtitute of wood or verdure; ſome grovelling ſhrubs were ſcattered in the vallies, and ſome dwarf ſolitary trees were ſeen on the ſides of the mountains, which had in general a very naked and barren appearance.

Wiſhing to delineate the coaſt, which we found to extend nearly S. 14 E., from the entrance of St. Franciſco, we plied during the night; and the next morning ſhewed our ſituation to be off the entrance of the bay of Monterrey, where we were becalmed until noon, when a pleaſant breeze from the weſtward allowed us to ſteer for the center or bottom of the bay, whoſe ſhores were chiefly compoſed of low compact land; but in this point of view, the more ſouthern and weſtern parts of them ſeemed to be very much elevated, and bore the appearance of being inſular. As we ſteered along, I was in conſtant expectation of finding a proper place of anchorage, which was not diſcovered until four in the afternoon, by making the ſignal I had ſettled with Sen^r^ Quadra, which was immediately anſwered from the preſidio. Our anchorage was directed to be nearly under the high land before mentioned, on the ſouthern ſide of the bay. About ſeven in the evening Mr. Whidbey came on board from the Dædalus, which veſſel had arrived, all well, on the 22d, after having completed the ſervice on which ſhe had been employed. Soon after we were met by ſome Spaniſh boats, ſent by Sen^r^ Quadra to our aſſiſtance; and in about an hour we were ſafely moored with our anchors to the N.W. and S.E.; the latter lying in 9 fathoms water, good holding ground. Our diſtance from the neareſt or S.W. ſhore about a quarter of a mile; the points of the bay bore

1792. November. by compass N. 45 W. and N. 52 W.; the former point, Anno Nuevo, distant 7 or 8 leagues; the latter, called point Pinos, was about a mile off.

On our arrival we found here at anchor, besides the Dædalus, the following vessels belonging to the crown of Spain; the brig Active, on board of which was Sen^r Quadra's broad pendant, the Aranzazu, and a schooner.

CHAPTER

CHAPTER II.

Tranſactions at Monterrey—Deſcription of the miſſion of St. Carlos—Departure of the Dædalus for port Jackſon—Situation and deſcription of Monterrey bay—Account of the Preſidio—Generous conduct of Senr. Quadra—Aſtronomical and nautical obſervations.

1792. November. Tueſday 26. Wedneſ. 27.

HAVING arrived in the *famous* port of Monterrey (ſo diſtinguiſhed by the Spaniards,) I waited on Senr. Quadra, who had taken up his reſidence at the governor's houſe in the preſidio. After the uſual compliments had paſſed, and I had received repeated aſſurances of friendſhip and hoſpitality, I returned on board, and at ſun-riſe the next morning the preſidio was ſaluted with thirteen guns; which being equally returned, the topſails were hoiſted, and Senr. Quadra's broad pendant ſaluted with the ſame number. After receiving the return of this compliment, Senr. Quadra, accompanied by the acting governor Senr. Arguello, with Senr. Caamano, and ſeveral Spaniſh officers, returned my viſit, all of whom were received on board the Diſcovery and Chatham with ſuch marks of reſpect and ceremony as were due to their rank and ſituation. When theſe formalities were over, I accompanied Senr. Quadra on ſhore to partake the entertainment of his hoſpitable table.

In the courſe of converſation Senr. Quadra informed me, that on his arrival in this port from Nootka, he found orders directing him to capture all veſſels he ſhould find engaged in commercial purſuits on this coaſt, from theſe preſidios northward, to the extent where the general traffic is carried on; excepting the veſſels belonging to the people of Great Britain, who were to proceed without the leaſt interruption or moleſtation. Theſe orders from the court of Spain induced us both to believe

1792. November. believe that our reſpective ſovereigns had adjuſted, and finally concluded, every arrangement with reſpect to the territories at Nootka.

This information appeared to me of a very important nature, and in the event of my being able to procure a paſſage to England for an officer through New Spain, would induce me to relinquiſh the deſign I had meditated of ſending the Chatham home this ſeaſon for the purpoſe of conveying ſuch intelligence as I had now the power of communicating. Although I might have been materially incommoded by the abſence of our little conſort in the further proſecution of my voyage, yet the informing of Government how far I had been able at this time to carry His Majeſty's commands into execution, appeared to me ſo abſolutely indiſpenſable, that I had determined to ſubmit to any inconvenience rather than omit ſo eſſential a part of my duty; eſpecially, as in addition to our own exertions during the preceding ſummer, I had obtained the poſſeſſion of all the charts of the Spaniſh diſcoveries to the northward of our own reſearches.

Theſe ſurveys, together with an account of our tranſactions at Nootka, and other information I had acquired reſpecting theſe countries, I conſidered of a nature too important to withhold; as it was only by ſuch a communication that any juſt or reaſonable concluſion could be drawn, either in reſpect of the national advantages which were likely to reſult from a further proſecution of commercial purſuits in theſe regions, or of the moſt proper ſituations for the purpoſe of forming permanent eſtabliſhments on the coaſt, to protect and facilitate the trade if carried further into execution. This intelligence on which the accompliſhment of one of the principal objects of our voyage might depend, together with my other diſpatches, I propoſed to intruſt to the care of Lieutenant Broughton the commander of the Chatham, who had been privy to the whole of my tranſactions with Sen^r Quadra at Nootka; and whoſe abilities and obſervations would enable him, on his arrival in England, to ſatisfy the Board of Admiralty on many points of inquiry, for which it was impoſſible I could provide in my diſpatches. On this occaſion I requeſted of Sen^r Quadra, if it were compatible with his inclination and the diſpoſition of the Spaniſh court, that Mr. Broughton ſhould be permitted

permitted to take his paſſage by the way of New Spain to England. To this Sen^r Quadra, without the leaſt heſitation, and in the moſt friendly manner replied, that Mr. Broughton might accompany him to St. Blas, where he would ſupply him with money, and every other requiſite in his power, which could contribute to render his laborious journey acroſs the continent of America as pleaſant as could be expected from the nature of the undertaking. At ſo obliging and generous an offer I teſtified every ſentiment I was capable of expreſſing; and uſed my utmoſt endeavors that no time ſhould be loſt in preparing for Mr. Broughton's departure, ſince on that depended not only the ſailing of ourſelves, but the departure of Sen^r Quadra and the veſſels under his orders. 1792. November.

After having obtained permiſſion, the obſervatories and tents were ſent on ſhore; and on wedneſday I began to make the obſervations which were neceſſarily required. Wedneſ. 28.

The decks of the Diſcovery, in conſequence of the late inclement weather, were found to be exceſſively leaky, and to require caulking; many of the ſails wanted material repair: theſe, with various other ſervices, were put in a train of execution. On board the Chatham all were buſily employed, particularly in recruiting their ſtock of proviſions; as, in conſequence of my former intention, no more had been received on board than would be abſolutely neceſſary for her paſſage home; it now however became requiſite that both veſſels ſhould receive from the Dædalus as large a proportion of ſtores, proviſions, &c. as each was capable of ſtowing.

Having given proper directions for carrying theſe ſeveral ſervices into effect, on ſunday the 2d of December, in conſequence of a very polite invitation, I paid my reſpects to the miſſion of St. Carlos, accompanied by Sen^r Quadra, Sen^r Arguella, Sen^r Caamano, Mr. Broughton, and ſeveral other Engliſh and Spaniſh officers. December. Sunday 2.

This eſtabliſhment is ſituated about a league to the ſouth-eaſtward of the preſidio of Monterrey. The road between them lies over ſome ſteep hills and hollow vallies, interſperſed with many trees; the ſurface was covered over with an agreeable verdure; the general character of the country was lively, and our journey altogether was very pleaſant.

1792. December. Our reception at the miſſion could not fail to convince us of the joy and ſatisfaction we communicated to the worthy and reverend fathers, who in return made the moſt hoſpitable offers of every refreſhment their homely abode afforded. On our arrival at the entrance of the miſſion the bells were rung, and the Rev. Fermin Franciſco de Laſuen, father preſident of the miſſionaries of the order of St. Franciſco in New Albion, together with the fathers of this miſſion, came out to meet us, and conduct us to the principal reſidence of the father preſident. This perſonage was about ſeventy-two years of age, whoſe gentle manners, united to a moſt venerable and placid countenance, indicated that tranquillized ſtate of mind, that fitted him in an eminent degree for preſiding over ſo benevolent an inſtitution.

The uſual ceremonies on introduction being over, our time was pleaſantly engaged in the ſociety of the father preſident and his two companions, the prieſts regularly belonging to the miſſion of St. Carlos, who attended us over their premiſes. Theſe ſeemed to differ but little from thoſe at St. Franciſco, or S^{ta} Clara; excepting that the buildings were ſmaller, the plan, architecture, and materials exactly correſponding.

In their granaries were depoſited a pretty large quantity of the different kinds of grain before noticed at the other eſtabliſhments, to which was added ſome barley, but the whole was of an inferior quality, and the return from the ſoil by no means equal to that produced at S^{ta} Clara. Here alſo was a ſmall garden on the ſame confined ſcale, and cultivated in the ſame manner as obſerved at the other ſtations.

An Indian village is alſo in the neighbourhood; it appeared to us but ſmall, yet the number of its inhabitants under the immediate direction of this miſſion was ſaid to amount to eight hundred, governed by the ſame charitable principles as thoſe we had before viſited. Notwithſtanding theſe people are taught and employed from time to time in many of the occupations moſt uſeful to civil ſociety, they had not made themſelves any more comfortable habitations than thoſe of their forefathers; nor did they ſeem in any reſpect to have benefited by the inſtruction they had received. Some of them were at this time engaged under the direction of

of the fathers, in building a church with ſtone and mortar. The former material appeared to be of a very tender friable nature, ſcarcely more hard than indurated clay; but I was told, that on its being expoſed to the air, it ſoon becomes hardened, and is an excellent ſtone for the purpoſe of building. It is of a light ſtraw colour, and preſents a rich and elegant appearance, in proportion to the labour that is beſtowed upon it. It is found in abundance at no great depth from the ſurface of the earth; the quarries are eaſily worked, and it is I believe the only ſtone the Spaniards have hitherto made uſe of in building. At S^ta^ Clara I was ſhewn a ponderous black ſtone, that father Thomas ſaid was intended to be ſo appropriated as ſoon as perſons capable of working it could be procured. The lime they uſe is made from ſea ſhells, principally from the ear ſhell, which is of a large ſize and in great numbers on the ſhores; not having as yet found any calcareous earth that would anſwer this eſſential purpoſe. The heavy black ſtone is ſuppoſed to be applicable to grinding, and ſhould it be found ſo to anſwer, it will be a matter of great importance to their comfort, ſince their only method of reducing their corn to flour is by two ſmall ſtones placed in an inclined poſition on the ground; on the lower one the corn is laid, and ground by hand by rubbing the other ſtone nearly of the ſame ſurface over it. The flour produced by this rude and laborious proceſs makes very white and well taſted, though heavy bread, but this defect is ſaid by the Spaniards to be greatly remedied when mixed with an equal proportion of flour properly ground. 1792. December.

After we had ſatisfied our curioſity in theſe particulars we rode round the neighbourhood of the miſſion. It was pleaſantly ſituated, and the country, agreeably broken by hills and vallies, had a verdant appearance, and was adorned like that in the vicinity of Monterrey, with many clumps and ſingle trees, moſtly of the pine tribe, holly-leaved oak, and willows; with a few trees of the poplar and maple, and ſome variety of ſhrubs, that rather incommoded our travelling, which was chiefly confined to one of the vallies, and within ſight of the buildings. Through this valley a ſmall brook of water about knee-deep, called by the Spaniards Rio Carmelo, takes its courſe, paſſes the buildings of the miſſion, and immediately empties itſelf into the ſea.

1792. December.

In this valley, near the ſides of the Carmelo, a few acres of land exhibited a tolerably good plant of wheat; but as the ſoil here, as well as at Monterrey, is of a light ſandy nature, its productions are conſequently inferior to the other two miſſions I had viſited; yet I was given to underſtand, that the interior country here, like that at St. Franciſco, improves in point of fertility, as it retires from the ocean.

On our return to the convent, we found a moſt excellent repaſt ſerved with great neatneſs, in a pleaſant bower conſtructed for that purpoſe in the garden of the miſſion. After dinner we were entertained with the methods practiſed by the Indians in taking deer, and other animals, by irritating them. They equip themſelves in a dreſs conſiſting of the head and hide of the creature they mean to take; with this, when properly put on and adjuſted, they reſort to the place where the game is expected, and there walk about on their hands and feet, counterfeiting all the actions of the animal they are in queſt of; theſe they perform remarkably well, particularly in the watchfulneſs and the manner in which deer feeds. By theſe means they can, nearly to a certainty, get within two or three yards of the deer, when they take an opportunity of its attention being directed to ſome other object, and diſcharge their arrows from their ſecreted bow, which is done in a very ſtooping attitude; and the firſt or ſecond ſeldom fails to be fatal. The whole was ſo extremely well contrived and executed, that I am convinced a ſtranger would not eaſily have diſcovered the deception.

Monday 3.

In the evening I returned on board, and was the next day honored with the company of moſt of the party to dinner; including Senr. Arguello, the governor's wife, and ſome other ladies of the preſidio; but the motion of the ſhip, though very inconſiderable, greatly to my diſappointment obliged the ladies, and indeed ſome of the gentlemen, very ſoon to retire.

The various employments which conſtantly engaged my time when on board, joined to my attendance on the obſervatory on ſhore, left me but little leiſure to indulge either in exerciſe, or ſocial entertainment; nor was it without much difficulty, that I now and then ſnatched a few

hours

hours of relaxation, to partake of the ſociety of our attentive and hoſpitable friends. 1792. December.

It was not until the 9th that my arrangements permitted me to make another ſhort excurſion with Senr Quadra and our numerous friends, to dine at the garden of the preſidio. This ſpot might contain about four acres of land, ſituated in a valley about a league to the eaſtward of the preſidio. Its ſoil, like the generality in this neighbourhood, when compared with that of Sta Clara, could be conſidered only as indifferently good; it is however greatly benefited by a fine ſtream of water that runs cloſe paſt it, and enables the gardener to keep it properly moiſt in dry weather, and in the rainy ſeaſon of december, january, and february, prevents its being floated. With theſe advantages it generally produces a great abundance of the ſeveral kitchen vegetables, with ſome fruit; but in conſequence of the many veſſels, that have been employed on the coaſt of North Weſt America this ſeaſon, reſorting hither for refreſhments, both on their paſſage from and on their return to St. Blas, the productions of this and the only other garden at St. Carlos were nearly exhauſted. Were a little labour however beſtowed on the cultivation of an additional ſpace for this eſſential purpoſe, a ſcarcity would not be likely to happen; as the ſoil ſeems well adapted to horti-culture, and the climate produces a perpetual ſpring. Of this we had manifeſt proof by ſeeing peas, beans, lettuces, cabbages, and various other eſculent plants, ſome ſpringing from the ground, and ſome in perfection, whilſt others had produced their ſeed or were fallen to decay. Sunday 9.

This garden, though ſituated at a pleaſant diſtance for an excurſion, was not provided with any fixed accommodation for viſitors. The only places of ſhelter near it, (for they could ſcarcely be called houſes) were a few miſerable mud huts, the reſidence of the gardener, and a few ſoldiers who are ſtationed there for its protection. This deficiency afforded to Senr Paries a ſecond opportunity of exerciſing his genius, in the conſtruction of another temporary bower for our reception, ſimilar to that which he had erected in the garden of the miſſion at St. Carlos. In both he had ſucceeded much to the approbation of all his friends,

1792. December. who had greatly profited by his kind ſolicitude for their comfort and happineſs.

Few objects or circumſtances occurred in the courſe of this excurſion worthy of notice. The ſurrounding country conſiſted chiefly of a ſandy heath, overgrown with a naturally impaſſable thicket of ſhrubs about four or five feet high, which afforded an excellent cover for deer, foxes, hares, rabbits, quails, &c. ſome of which we ſaw in paſſing along the roads cut through it.

The late inconvenience experienced by ſome of my viſitors, in conſequence of the ſhip's motion, became a ſubject of our converſation; and as this was impoſſible to be provided againſt, I ſolicited the honor of my Spaniſh friends company at our encampment on ſhore. This
Monday 10. accordingly took place the following day, when I was gratified with the preſence of moſt of the ladies, as well as the gentlemen, at dinner. A diſplay of fire works was exhibited in the evening. Theſe, ſtill remaining in excellent preſervation, afforded a very high degree of ſatisfaction, not only to our viſitors, but their dependants of every deſcription; the whole of whom in the neighbourhood, with a great number of Indians, were aſſembled on this occaſion, and moſt probably partook of an entertainment to which moſt of them were before intire ſtrangers. The evening was concluded by a dance and ſupper, which was not ended until a late hour.

The Dædalus having delivered ſuch proviſions and ſtores as could
Wedneſ. 12. be taken on board the Diſcovery, and Chatham, on wedneſday her hold was reſtowed, and our carpenters were employed in fitting up commodious ſtalls on board of her, for the reception of live cattle; Sen^r Quadra having, with his accuſtomed politeneſs and liberality, offered me any number of thoſe animals, with ſuch other productions of the country as I might judge to be neceſſary, for the ſervice of His Majeſty's infant colony in New South Wales. Twelve cows, with ſix bulls, and the like number of ewes and rams, were received on board the Dædalus on the 24th; but the ſhip was detained until a ſufficient quantity of provender for their maintenance could be procured. The country, at this ſeaſon affording but a ſcanty ſupply, furniſhed employment for almoſt all our

our people in cutting it wherever it could be found. Water alſo was not very eaſily obtained, ſince it could only be had in ſmall quantities at a time, from a number of ſhallow wells dug by ourſelves. It was however extremely good, and might have been procured in any quantity with little labour, by ſinking wells of a proper conſtruction to a moderate depth; notwithſtanding this, the Spaniards are content to take on board, for their common uſe at ſea, water of a very inferior quality, becauſe it is procured without any trouble. That which is drunk at the table of the officers is however very fine water, and is brought in carts from the river Carmelo. But to return; theſe ſeveral employments prevented the ſailing of the Dædalus until the 29th, when ſhe departed with the cattle in very high condition. 1792. December. Saturday 29.

On this occaſion Lieutenant James Hanſon received from me his orders to proceed to New South Wales; to call at Hergeſt's iſlands, in his way thither, for a ſupply of water and food for the cattle, and any refreſhments for the crew that could be procured: paſſing thence to the north of all the low iſlands, to proceed to Otaheite; from Otaheite to New Zealand; and from thence to port Jackſon; where I was particularly anxious the Dædalus ſhould arrive as ſoon as poſſible, becauſe the cattle, ſheep, &c. in the event of their being preſerved, could not fail to be a very valuable acquiſition to that country. Beſide theſe, it was by no means improbable that Mr. Hanſon might be enabled to procure a conſiderable number of hogs and fowls, at the ſeveral iſlands he might touch at: theſe I alſo conceived would be highly acceptable at port Jackſon, and he had my directions to uſe his diſcretion in thus appropriating ſuch articles of traffic conſigned to me, as yet remained on board the Dædalus.

His viſit to Otaheite had another object beſide that of procuring refreſhments, which was, to receive on board twenty-one Engliſh ſeamen who had been caſt away in the ſhip Matilda, of London, on the 25th of february, 1792, on a ledge of rocks, not within ſight of any land, and ſaid to be ſituated in latitude 22° ſouth, and longitude 138° 30′ weſt. After this unfortunate accident the crew returned in their boats to Otaheite; from whence, ſix days before, they had departed in the ſhip. From Otaheite,

1792. December. Otaheite, the ſecond mate and two of the ſailors had, in one of their open whale boats, proceeded towards New South Wales. The reſt of the crew remained on the iſland, excepting Mr. Matthew Weatherhead the commander of the veſſel, who, with two men and two boys, had taken their paſſage from Otaheite on board the Jenny of Briſtol; and on their arrival at Nootka, Sen^r. Quadra not only provided Mr. Weatherhead with a paſſage towards England through New Spain, but benevolently furniſhed him with a ſum of money to defray his expences through a country where the inhabitants would neceſſarily be ſtrangers to himſelf and all his connections.

The misfortune of this ſhipwreck appeared to have been attended with very unpleaſant conſequences to our friends at Otaheite. The few valuable articles which theſe unfortunate people had been able to ſave from the wreck, inſtead of having been ſecured and properly taken care of, had been indiſcriminately diſperſed, or left to the diſpoſal of the natives. This had produced a jealouſy between the chiefs of Matavai and thoſe of Oparre; and on their diſagreement concerning the diviſion of the ſpoil, ſome of the Engliſhmen had ſided with the chiefs of the one party, whilſt others had taken up the cauſe of the other. A war was the neceſſary conſequence between the two diſtricts, which had terminated very diſaſtrouſly for Matavai. Nearly the whole of that beautiful diſtrict had been laid waſte, their houſes burnt down, and their fruit-trees torn up by the roots, and otherways deſtroyed. This was the ſum of what I was able to learn; but the very confuſed and incoherent detail that was given me of all theſe tranſactions, prevented my acquiring any ſatisfactory information on this melancholy event.

Having now poſitively determined on the mode to be purſued in the execution of the remaining objects of our voyage, I requeſted Commodore Phillips would, at port Jackſon, complete the cargo of the Dædalus to a year's proviſions of all ſpecies, and ſuch ſtores as I judged would be neceſſary for the Diſcovery and Chatham; and to forward them by this veſſel to me at Nootka, where her commander ſhould find ſufficient

ſufficient inſtructions for the regulation of his conduct, ſhould he arrive there in my abſence. 1792. December.

I communicated to Commodore Phillips the few diſcoveries we had made in the ſouth pacific ocean, and tranſmitted him a copy of my ſurvey of that part of the ſouth-weſt coaſt of New Holland, which we had viſited.

We had, by this time, procured ſuch obſervations as were neceſſary for determining the ſituation of this place, as likewiſe for aſcertaining the rate of the chronometers, and for correcting my ſurvey of the coaſt of New Albion, ſouthward, from cape Mendocino to this Bay. Theſe ſeveral matters, owing to the very unfavorable paſſage we had had from Nootka, not being yet intirely completed, produced a longer delay at Monterrey than I could have wiſhed; not only, becauſe I was anxious that our time ſhould be otherways employed, but alſo, that Sen^r Quadra's departure ſhould not be poſtponed on our account. I was, however, in ſome degree reconciled to his detention, by the repeated friendly aſſurances he gave me, that his time was mine, earneſtly requeſting that I would not heſitate ſo to employ it, as to make my diſpatches as complete as I might on the preſent occaſion deem it expedient.

Every hour was therefore dedicated to this purpoſe, which neceſſarily precluded me from making more than a few curſory remarks on Monterrey. Theſe, with the aſtronomical and nautical obſervations that were made on ſhore at the obſervatory, will conclude this chapter.

This famous Bay is ſituated between point Pinos and point Anno Nuevo, lying from each other N. 72 W. and S. 27 E., 22 miles apart. Between theſe points, this ſpacious but very open Bay is formed, by the coaſt falling back from the line of the two points, nearly 4 leagues. The only part of it that is at all eligible for anchoring, is near its ſouth extremity, about a league ſouth-eaſtward from point Pinos; where the ſhores form a ſort of cove, that affords clear good riding, with toleable ſhelter for a few veſſels. Theſe, for their neceſſary protection from the ſea, muſt lie at no very great diſtance from the ſouth-weſt ſhore; where, either at night or in the morning, the prevailing wind from the land admits the ſailing of veſſels out of the bay, which otherways would

1792. December. would be a tedious tack, by the oppoſition of the winds along the coaſt which generally blow between the N.W. and N.N.W. To theſe points of the compaſs this anchorage is wholly expoſed; but as the oceanic ſwell is broken by the land of point Pinos, and as theſe winds, which prevail only in the day time, ſeldom blow ſtronger than a moderate gale, the anchorage is rendered tolerably ſafe and convenient; and notwithſtanding theſe north-weſterly winds are common throughout moſt part of the year, I have not heard of an inſtance of their being ſo violent as to affect the ſafety of veſſels tolerably well found with anchors and cables. The ſoundings, are regular from 30 to 4 fathoms; the bottom, a mixture of ſand and mud; and the ſhores are ſufficiently ſteep for all the purpoſes of navigation, without ſhoals or other impediments. Near point Anno Nuevo are ſome ſmall rocks, detached from the coaſt at a very little diſtance; the ſhores of point Pinos are alſo rocky, and have ſome detached rocks lying at a ſmall diſtance from them, but which do not extend ſo far into the ocean as to be dangerous. The rocky ſhores of point Pinos terminate juſt to the ſouth of the anchoring place, where a fine ſandy beach commences, which extends, I believe, all round the bay to point Anno Nuevo. In a direction N. 42 E., at the diſtance of 4 leagues from point Pinos, is what the Spaniards call Monterrey river; which, like the river Carmelo, is no more than a very ſhallow brook of freſh water, that empties itſelf into that part of the bay. Here a ſmall guard of Spaniſh ſoldiers are generally poſted, who reſide on the ſpot in miſerably wretched huts. Near point Anno Nuevo is another of theſe rivers, ſomething leſs than the other, in whoſe neighbourhood the miſſion of S^ta^ Cruz is planted. Such are the rivulets to which the Spaniards in their repreſentation of this country, as well by their writings as their charts, have given the appellation of *Rivers*, and delineated them as ſpacious and extenſive.

The anchorage already deſcribed, is the only ſituation in the Bay where veſſels can ride with any degree of ſafety or convenience. In its neighbourhood is the Spaniſh eſtabliſhment. The preſidio is about three quarters of a mile to the ſouthward of the ſpot, where the ſandy beach

before

before mentioned commences. This is the landing place, where they have erected a moſt wretched kind of houſe, which they call a ſtore-houſe, ſerving for that purpoſe, and for the reception of a guard of ſoldiers generally poſted there. 1792. December.

The preſidio, like that of St. Franciſco, is ſituated in an open clear plain, a little elevated above the level of the ſea; the ſpace, between the preſidio and the landing place, is very low ſwampy ground. The former does not appear to be much benefited by its vicinity to freſh water, ſince in the dry ſeaſon it muſt be brought from a conſiderable diſtance, as the Spaniards had not been at the pains of ſinking wells to inſure a permanent ſupply. There were many delightful ſituations in the immediate neighbourhood of the preſidio, with great diverſity in the ground to favor the taſte of the ingenious, and a ſoil that would amply reward the labour of the induſtrious, in which our Spaniſh friends might with equal eaſe have ſat themſelves down; more comfortable, more convenient, and I ſhould conceive more ſalutary than their preſent reſidence appeared to be.

The moſt important of all bleſſings, health, is here treated with great indifference; ſince not only the climate of Monterrey, but the whole of the ſurrounding country, has the reputation of being as healthy as any part of the known world. Other objects of a ſecondary nature, ſuch as the place of their abode, convenience, or comfort, have no greater influence on their conſideration, as the preſent preſidio is the identical one that was built on the firſt eſtabliſhment of this port in the year 1770, without having undergone the leaſt improvement or alteration ſince that period. The buildings of the preſidio form a parallelogram or long ſquare, comprehending an area of about three hundred yards long, by two hundred and fifty yards wide, making one intire incloſure. The external wall is of the ſame magnitude, and built with the ſame materials; and except that the officers apartments are covered in with a ſort of red tile made in the neighbourhood, the whole preſents the ſame lonely unintereſting appearance, as that already deſcribed at St. Franciſco. Like that eſtabliſhment, the ſeveral buildings for the uſe of the officers, ſoldiers, &c. and for the protection of ſtores and pro-

1792. December.

viſions, are erected along the walls on the inſide of the incloſure, which admits of but one entrance for carriages or perſons on horſeback; this, as at St. Franciſco, is on the ſide of the ſquare fronting the church, which was rebuilding with ſtone like that at St. Carlos. Beſides the principal gateway, they have ſmall doors that communicate with the country, nearly in the middle of the ſide walls, to the right and left of the entrance. One of theſe, on the right hand, is through the apartments of the commanding officer. Theſe are much more extenſive than thoſe at St. Franciſco, as they conſiſt of five or ſix ſpacious rooms with boarded floors, but under the ſame diſadvantage of wanting glaſs, or any ſubſtitute for it. The window places are open, and only on that ſide of the houſes which looks into the area; as no apertures, I believe, are allowed to be made in the grand wall of the incloſure, excepting for the doors; which are thoſe already mentioned; with one at each of the officer's houſes contiguous to the governor's, and one other on the oppoſite ſide. Theſe are all the apertures in the wall, which when ſeen at a diſtance has the appearance of a place of confinement. At each corner of the ſquare is a ſmall kind of block houſe, raiſed a little above the top of the wall, where ſwivels might be mounted for its protection. On the outſide, before the entrance into the preſidio, which fronts the ſhores of the bay, are placed ſeven canon, four nine and three three-pounders, mounted; theſe, with thoſe noticed at St. Franciſco, one two-pounder at S^{a} Clara, and four nine-pounders diſmounted, form the whole of their artillery. Theſe guns are planted on the open plain ground, without any breaſt work or other ſcreen for thoſe employed in working them, or the leaſt cover or protection from the weather. Such, I was informed, was alſo the defenceleſs ſtate of all the new ſettlements on the coaſt, not excepting St. Diego, which from its ſituation ſhould ſeem to be a poſt of no ſmall importance.

The four diſmounted cannon, together with thoſe placed at the entrance into the preſidio, are intended for a fort to be built on a ſmall eminence that commands the anchorage. A large quantity of timber is at preſent in readineſs for carrying that deſign into execution; which, when completed, might certainly be capable of annoying veſſels lying in that

that part of the Bay which affords the greateſt ſecurity, but could not be of any importance after a landing was accompliſhed; as the hills behind it might be eaſily gained, from whence the aſſailing party would ſoon oblige the fort to ſurrender; nor do I conſider Monterrey to be a very tenable poſt without an extenſive line of works. 1792. December.

The preſidio is the reſidence of the governor of the province, whoſe command extends from St. Franciſco, ſouthward along the exterior ſhore, to cape St. Lucas; and on the eaſtern ſide of the peninſula of California, up that gulph to the bay of St. Louis. The rank in the Spaniſh ſervice, required as a qualification to hold this extenſive command, is that of lieutenant colonel. Whether the governor interfered in the common garriſon duty I know not. A lieutenant and enſign, ſergeants, corporals, &c. reſided alſo in the preſidio; the eſtabliſhment of which I underſtood was ſimilar to all the reſt in the province, but was then incomplete in conſequence of the recent death of the late commandant. By this event, Lieutenant Arguello, properly the commander at St. Franciſco, as being the ſenior officer, had taken upon him the government, and had ſent the alferez, or enſign, Sen^r. Sal, to command at St. Franciſco; which poſts we underſtood they were ſeverally to retain, until another lieutenant colonel ſhould be appointed to the government.

By what I was able to learn, I did not conſider the number of ſoldiers who compoſed the garriſon as exceeding one hundred, including the non-commiſſioned officers. From this body detachments are drawn for the protection of the neighbouring miſſions; the remainder, with their wives and families, reſide within the walls of the preſidio, without ſeeming to have the leaſt deſire for a more rural habitation; where garden ground and many other comforts might eaſily be procured, at no great diſtance from the ſeat of the eſtabliſhment. This ſeemed to be compoſed intirely of military people, at leaſt we did not ſee amongſt them thoſe of any other deſcription. The few moſt neceſſary mechanical employments were carried on in an indifferent manner by ſome of the ſoldiers, under permiſſion of the commanding officer.

I muſt

1792. December.

I muſt now for the preſent quit the intereſting ſubject of theſe eſtabliſhments; in which we unexpectedly not only found an aſylum, and pleaſant retreat from the viciſſitudes and labours of our voyage, but the gratification of ſocial intercourſe with a ſet of liberal-minded, generous people, each of whom endeavoured to ſurpaſs the other in manifeſting an intereſt for our welfare, and expreſſing on every occaſion the happineſs they felt, in relieving our wants or rendering us any kind of ſervice. Their friendly and hoſpitable behaviour daily proved the ſincerity of their profeſſions, by making our reſidence whilſt amongſt them, as comfortable and agreeable as their circumſtances would permit.

With the moſt grateful recollection of the attentive civilities, diſintereſted kindneſſes, and benevolent aſſiſtance received at the hands of intire ſtrangers, I ſhould very inſufficiently requite their goodneſs, or comply with the dictates of my heart, were I to omit the opportunity which now preſents itſelf of making this, though rude and unpoliſhed, yet grateful record, of the weighty obligations I ſhall for ever feel to have been conferred upon us on this occaſion.

The well-known generoſity of my other Spaniſh friends, will, I truſt, pardon the warmth of expreſſion with which I muſt ever advert to the conduct of Sen^r. Quadra; who, regardleſs of the difference in opinion that had ariſen between us in our diplomatic capacities at Nootka, had uniformly maintained towards us a character infinitely beyond the reach of my powers of encomium to deſcribe. His benevolence was not confined to the common rights of hoſpitality, but was extended to all occaſions, and was exerciſed in every inſtance, where His Majeſty's ſervice, combined with my commiſſion, was in the leaſt concerned.

To Sen^r. Quadra we were greatly indebted, for waiting our arrival at Monterrey, for the friendly and hoſpitable reception we experienced, and afterwards for remaining there for the ſole purpoſe of affording me an opportunity of tranſmitting through the medium of his kind offices, my diſpatches to England; when his time, no doubt, would have paſſed infinitely more to his ſatisfaction at the town of Tepic, the place of

of his reſidence in the vicinity of St. Blas. Such ſacrifices did not however fill the meaſure of Senr. Quadra's liberality; for, on my requeſting an account of the expences incurred for the refreſhments, with which the three veſſels under my command had been ſo amply ſupplied, here and at St. Franciſco, together with the charges attendant on the cattle, ſheep, corn, &c. &c. put on board the Dædalus for His Majeſty's infant colony in New South Wales, he not only revolted at the idea of receiving any payment, but gave ſtrict orders that no account whatever ſhould be rendered; nor would he accept of the moſt common voucher, or other acknowledgment, for the very liberal ſupply we had received, of ſuch eſſential importance, not only to our health and comfort at the time, but to our ſubſequent welfare. 1792. December.

On my firſt arrival at Monterrey I had queſtioned Senr. Quadra, as to the ſupply of refreſhments, and the price of the different ſpecies we ſhould require. To the firſt he aſſured me, that every thing the country afforded was at our ſervice; and as to the laſt, he ſaid that could be eaſily ſettled on our departure. On this ground I now ſtrongly urged his compliance with his former promiſe, eſpecially as the account between us was of a public nature; but all my remonſtrances were to no effect; he inſiſted that he had fulfilled his promiſe, ſince the only *ſettlement* in which he could poſſibly engage, was that of ſeeing we were accommodated to the extent of our wiſhes, with every ſupply the country could beſtow; adding, that repayment would moſt amply be made, by the promiſed ſucceſs attending every creature and production, that we had either received for our own uſe, or that were deſtined for other purpoſes. And as it was probable our reſpective courts would become acquainted with our ſeveral tranſactions, he ſhould ſubmit all further acknowledgment to their determination.

The venerable, and reſpectable father preſident of the Franciſcan miſſionaries, with all the excellent and worthy members of that religious order, together with Senrs. Caamano, Arguello, Sal, and the whole of the Spaniſh officers with whom we had the honor of being acquainted, demand from us the higheſt ſentiments of eſteem and gratitude. Even the common

1792. December. common people were intitled to our good opinion and reſpect, as they uniformly ſubſcribed to the exemplary conduct of their ſuperiors, by a behaviour that was very orderly and obliging.

To the reverence, eſteem, and regard, that was ſhewn Senr. Quadra by all perſons and on all occaſions, I muſt attribute ſome portion of the reſpect and friendſhip we received; and conſider the general diſpoſition in our favor to have acquired no little energy, by the noble example of that diſtinguiſhed character.

Captain King, when ſpeaking in his pleaſing language of our benevolent friend Major Behm, at Kamſchatka, pourtrays with juſtice the character of Senr. Quadra, whoſe general conduct ſeems to have been actuated by the ſame motives of benevolence, and governed by principles of ſimilar magnanimity.

The parting from a ſociety for which we had juſtly conceived a very ſincere regard, could not take place without ſenſations of much regret. My concern on this occaſion was increaſed by my powers of adminiſtering to their comfort by a ſupply of the neceſſary utenſils which they needed, being ſo much limited. Such articles however as I could poſſibly ſpare, or make ſhift without, I conſigned to their uſe, and having ſelected an aſſortment of the moſt neceſſary kind, I had the ſatisfaction to underſtand that they were highly valued and thankfully received.

The following are the reſults of ſuch obſervations as were made for aſcertaining the ſituation of the obſervatory on ſhore at Monterrey. Whence it appeared that Mr. Kendall's chronometer on the 28th of november, allowing the Nootka rate, ſhewed the longitude to be - - - - - 238° 36′ 15″

Mr. Earnſhaw's	pocket watch	ditto	-	238	27
Mr. Arnold's	ditto	ditto (No. 82)	-	238	30 15
Ditto	ditto	ditto (No. 14)	-	238	9 45
Ditto	ditto	ditto (No. 176)	-	238	30

Longitude

Longitude of the obſervatory at Monterrey by lunar obſervations taken there. 1792. December.

Dec. 5, Myſelf,	eight ſets of diſtances,	moon and ſun,		238° 17′ 25″
— Mr. Whidbey,	eight	ditto	ditto	238 33 20
7, ditto,	ſeventeen	ditto	ditto	238 42 52
— Myſelf,	twelve	ditto	ditto	238 30 54
8, ditto,	twelve	ditto	ditto	238 29 40
— Mr. Whidbey,	twelve	ditto	ditto	238 45 29
— ditto,	three	ditto,	moon and regulus	237 54 25
— Myſelf,	three	ditto	ditto	238 11 10
9, ditto,	four	ditto,	moon and ſun	238 31 26
— Mr. Whidbey,	twelve	ditto	ditto	238 42
10, ditto,	twelve	ditto	ditto	238 40 54
— Myſelf,	eight	ditto	ditto	238 32 9
18, ditto,	ſixteen	ditto	ditto	238 19 50
— Mr. Whidbey,	ſixteen	ditto	ditto	238 8 14
19, ditto,	two	ditto	ditto	238 23 37
— Myſelf,	two	ditto	ditto	238 31 45
20, ditto,	ſixteen	ditto	ditto	238 10 45
— Mr. Whidbey,	ſixteen	ditto	ditto	238 8 32
21, ditto,	eight	ditto	ditto	238 16 16
— Myſelf,	eight	ditto	ditto	238 13 56
— Mr. Whidbey,	four	ditto,	moon and aldeberan,	238 52 56

The mean of the whole, *collectively* taken, being one hundred and ten ſets by Mr. Whidbey, and eighty-nine by myſelf, amounting in all to one hundred and ninety-nine ſets of lunar diſtances; each ſet as uſual containing ſix obſervations; ſhewed the longitude to be - 238 25 45

The longitude of Monterrey, deduced from the above authority, was found to differ 10′ 30″ from that ſhewn by Mr. Kendall's chronometer on our arrival. On the belief that this difference aroſe from an error in the chronometer, commencing from the change of climate about the time we paſſed cape Mendocino, it has been allowed and corrected, both

1792. December. both in the foregoing journal and in my chart of the coaſt of New Albion, ſouth-eaſtward from that cape to this ſtation.

The longitude, thus aſcertained, is found to differ likewiſe from that aſſigned to it by Senr. Melaſpina, who places Monterrey in 237° 51′, and who alſo places the north promontory of cape Mendocino, 26′, and point de los Reys, 33′, further to the weſtward of their ſituations ſhewn by our obſervations. By theſe calculations, the whole of the coaſt of North Weſt America that we have yet viſited, is uniformly removed to the eaſtward of the longitude aſſigned to it by Captain Cook and Senr. Melaſpina; authorities no doubt that demand the greateſt reſpect and confidence; yet, from the uninterrupted ſerenity of the weather that prevailed at the time our obſervations were made, I have been induced to adopt the meridian obtained from the reſult of our own obſervations, which, at noon on the 29th of december, ſhewed Kendall's chronometer to be faſt of mean time at Greenwich, 1h 32′ 32″ 14‴

And to be gaining per day on mean time at the rate of				18 25
Mr. Earnſhaw's pocket watch, faſt of mean time at ditto,	1	14	1	14
And gaining per day,			4	27
Mr. Arnold's No. 82, faſt of mean time at ditto,	4	25	41	14
And gaining per day,			25	6
Mr. Arnold's No. 14, faſt of mean time at ditto,	1	6	15	14
And gaining per day,			19	33
Mr. Arnold's No. 176, faſt of mean time at ditto,	3	3	32	14
And gaining per day,			34	45

The latitude, deduced from twenty-two meridional altitudes, taken on both ſides of the arch of Mr. Ramſden's new circular inſtrument, varying between 36° 35′ 27″, and 36° 36′ 50″, ſhewed the mean collectively taken 36° 36′ 20″

This moſt excellent inſtrument was uſed, both at Nootka and at this place, for the purpoſes it is intended to anſwer, in making ſuch obſervations as we required; in doing which its excellence was fully proved, and Mr. Ramſden is deſerving of great commendation for its accuracy, and the eaſe with which it is managed and kept in its adjuſtments.

The

The variation of the magnetic needle in thirty ſets of azimuths by three compaſſes, differing from 9 to 15 degrees, gave the mean reſult 12° 22′, eaſtwardly. 1792. December.

The vertical inclination of the magnetic needle was found to be

Marked end, North face Eaſt,	-	-	-	62° 48′
Ditto, Weſt,	-	-	-	63 47
Marked end, South face Eaſt,	-	-	-	62 48
Ditto, Weſt,	-	-	-	62 39
Mean inclination of the marine dipping needle				63 0 30

The tides appeared to be irregular and of little elevation; by their general motion, they ſeemed to flow but once in twenty-four hours, and it was high water about ſeven hours and a half after the moon paſſed the meridian; the riſe and fall was about ſix feet at the ſpring, and four feet at the neap tides.

Thus conclude the tranſactions of the voyage, appertaining particularly to the Diſcovery, to the end of the year 1792. The two following chapters will contain the ſervices performed, and the information acquired, by the officers under my command during the time of our ſeparation.

CHAPTER III.

Lieutenant Broughton's account of Columbia river.

1792. December. ON reference to the preceding part of this narrative it will be found, that on the 21ſt of october we ſtood to ſea at the commencement of a heavy gale of wind, from off the entrance of Columbia river; leaving the Chatham there at anchor, in full confidence that her commander, Mr. Broughton, would, prior to his departure, endeavour to gain all poſſible information reſpecting the navigable extent of that inlet, and ſuch other uſeful knowledge of the country as circumſtances would admit of. The implicit reliance I had in Mr. Broughton's zeal and exertions, will be found to have been worthily placed, by the peruſal of the following narrative of that officer's tranſactions.

The ſituation the Chatham had gained in the entrance of Columbia river was by no means comfortable at low water, when the depth did not exceed 4 fathoms, and the ſea broke very heavily about a cable's length within the veſſel, on a bank of 2½ fathoms, which obtained the name of SPIT BANK. The place of their anchorage was, by obſervation, in latitude 46° 18′; bearing S. 50 E. about a mile and a quarter from the inner part of cape Diſappointment, from whence to the oppoſite ſhore, acroſs the channel leading to ſea, the breakers formed nearly one connected chain, admitting only of one very narrow paſſage, which lies in a direction about W. by N. from a point Mr. Broughton called Village point, there being in its vicinity a large deſerted village.

The Diſcovery having put to ſea without making any ſignal to the Chatham, Mr. Broughton very judiciouſly concluded that I was deſirous he ſhould explore and examine this opening on the coaſt; and in order that

that no time ſhould be loſt in carrying this ſervice into execution, he proceeded at two in the afternoon, with the firſt of the flood and a ſtrong gale at S.W. up the inlet, keeping the Village point, which lies S. 70 E. 5 miles diſtant from cape Diſappointment, well open with a remarkable projecting point, that obtained the name of TONGUE POINT, on the ſouthern ſhore, appearing like an iſland. The depth of water here was not leſs than 4 fathoms, and as they approached the deſerted village the depth increaſed to 6, 7, and 8 fathoms. The wind by this time obliged them to bring to, for the purpoſe of double-reefing the top-ſails; and whilſt thus engaged, the rapidity of the flood tide impelled them into 3 fathoms water, before ſufficient ſail could be made on the veſſel to render her governable. By this means ſhe was driven on a bank of ſand, where the ſtrength of the ſtream, preventing an anchor being carried into deep water, ſhe remained aground until high tide; when they hove into 10 fathoms with the greateſt eaſe, and there reſted for the night. Mr. Broughton had, for his guidance thus far up the inlet, a chart by Mr. Gray, who had commanded the American ſhip Columbia; but it did not much reſemble what it purported to repreſent. This ſhoal, which is an extenſive one lying in mid-channel, having completely eſcaped his attention. 1792. December.

The next day, being the 22d of October, the wind blew ſtrong from the eaſtward, and there was little probability from the appearance of the weather of ſoon being able, with any degree of ſafety, to remove the veſſel further up the inlet. That intention being laid aſide, Mr. Broughton proceeded with the cutter and launch to examine the ſhores of its ſouthern ſide. He firſt landed at the deſerted village, on the northern ſhore, and on the eaſtern ſide of Village point; which he found a good leading mark for clearing the ſhoals that lie between it and cape Diſappointment, carrying regular ſoundings of four fathoms. From this point he paſſed over to point Adams, the ſtarboard or S. E. point of entrance into this inlet; and in his way croſſed a ſhoal bank, ſuppoſed to be a continuation of that on which the Chatham had grounded. The leaſt water found upon it was 2½ fathoms, and the ſea was obſerved to break at intervals in ſeveral places. Point Adams is a low, narrow, ſandy, ſpit

1792. December. ſpit of land, projecting northerly into the ocean, and lies from cape Diſappointment, S. 44 E. about four miles diſtant. From this point the coaſt takes a ſudden turn to the ſouth, and the ſhores within the inlet take a direction S. 74 E. four miles to another point, which obtained the name of POINT GEORGE. From point Adams the breakers ſtretched into the ocean, firſt N. 68 W. about a league, then S. 83 W. about 4 miles, from whence they took a rounding courſe to the ſouthward, extending along the coaſt at the diſtance of 2 leagues and upwards.

Theſe form the ſouth ſide of the channel leading into this inlet, which is about half a league wide. The northern ſide is alſo formed by the breakers extending 2½ miles from cape Diſappointment. In this point of view, the breakers were ſo ſhut in with each other, as to preſent one intire line of heavy broken water, from ſide to ſide acroſs the channel.

At this place was found the remains of a deſerted Indian village, and near it three large canoes ſupported from the ground, each containing dead human bodies. Theſe canoe coffins were decorated at the head and ſtern with rude carved work, and from their decayed ſtate ſeemed to have been thus appropriated for a great length of time. Another ſepulchre was diſcovered, bearing ſome affinity to our mode of burial. The body was rolled up in deer ſkins, after theſe with mats, and then laid at full length in a wooden box, which exactly fitted it. The fleſh of the body was preſerved quite firm. After the party had ſatisfied their curioſity, every thing that had been diſplaced by their examination was reſtored to its original ſituation.

The ſhoal on which the Chatham had grounded, was found to extend within half a mile of the eaſtern ſide of point Adams. The ſpace between the ſhoal and the land formed a ſhallow channel over a kind of bar, on which was found little more than 3 fathoms water, into a Bay that lies between point Adams and point George; whither Mr. Broughton directed his courſe, and found on each ſide of the bar, the ſoundings regular from 3 to 7 fathoms. The ſhores of this Bay were low land, and the water again ſhoaled as he advanced to 3 and 2½ fathoms. Near the ſhores on either ſide the ſea broke very high, and on the water were ſeen many pelicans. As the party approached the center, or rather the S. E. corner

corner of the Bay, they diſcovered a ſmall river, whoſe entrance was about two cables length in width, and the depth of water 5 fathoms, gradually diminiſhing to 2 fathoms. By the ſhores it appeared to be high water, yet the ſtream attended them up the river, which now took a ſouth eaſterly direction, in a winding form, and branched off into ſeveral creeks. After advancing about 7 miles the width decreaſed to 19 fathoms, and it being then high water, any further examination was deemed unneceſſary. The evening at this time having nearly cloſed in, the party returned about a mile, and took up their reſidence for the night on the bank of the river, which, after Sir George Young of the royal navy, Mr. Broughton diſtinguiſhed by the name of YOUNG'S RIVER; whoſe termination was ſuppoſed to have been ſeen by ſome of the party, but Mr. Broughton was of opinion, from the ſtrength of the tide, that its ſource was at ſome diſtance. The night was windy, and it rained without ceaſing until day-light the next morning, which was very pleaſant, and greatly inriched the proſpect of the beautiful, ſurrounding country. From the banks of the river a low meadow, interſperſed with ſcattered trees and ſhrubs, extended to the more elevated land. This was of eaſy aſcent, and was agreeably variegated with clumps and copſes of pine, maple, alder, birch, poplar, and ſeveral other trees, beſides a conſiderable number of ſhrubs, greatly diverſifying the landſcape by the ſeveral tints of their autumnal foliage. The marſhy edges of the river afforded ſhelter to wild geeſe, which flew about in very large flocks; ducks were in abundance, as were the large brown cranes before noticed in the more northern parts of New Georgia. 1792. December.

On leaving the river, as they proceeded to point George, they found the greateſt depth of water at about two thirds flood neap tides, was $2\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms; this continuing intirely acroſs the entrance of Young's river, renders it navigable for ſmall veſſels only. From hence the launch was ſent on board, with orders to ſound in a direct line to the Chatham, then at anchor off the deſerted village. The continuation of the ſhoal in this paſſage, was found to be a great obſtacle to the navigation of the inlet.

Mr. Broughton proceeded in the cutter at a moderate diſtance from the ſhore, with ſoundings of 3, 4, 5, 6, and 7 fathoms to Tongue point. On the eaſtern ſide of this point the ſhores firſt fall to the ſouthward, and

1792. December. then ſtretch nearly E. N. E. From this point was ſeen the center of a deep Bay, lying at the diſtance of 7 miles, N. 26 E. This Bay terminated the reſearches of Mr. Gray; and to commemorate his diſcovery it was named after him GRAY'S BAY. Mr. Broughton now returned on board, in the hope of being able to proceed the next flood tide higher up the inlet. In the afternoon he reached the Chatham, finding in his way thither a continuation of the ſame ſhoal on which ſhe had grounded, with a narrow channel on each ſide, between it and the ſhores of the inlet; on this middle ground the depth of water was in overfals from 3 fathoms to 4 feet. Mr. Broughton got the Chatham immediately under weigh, with a boat a-head to direct her courſe. His progreſs was greatly retarded by the ſhoalneſs of the water. A channel was found cloſe to the northern ſhore, where, about dark, he anchored for the night in 7 fathoms water, about 2 miles from the former place of anchorage. Before day-break the next morning (October 24th) the veſſel, in tending to the tide, tailed on a bank; this however was of no conſequence, as on heaving ſhort ſhe was ſoon afloat again. At day-light Mr. Manby was ſent to ſound the channel up to Gray's bay, where in Mr. Gray's ſketch, an anchor is placed; but on Mr. Manby's return he reported the channel to be very intricate, and the depth of water in general very ſhallow. This induced Mr. Broughton to give up the idea of removing the Chatham further up the inlet, the examination of which he determined to purſue in the boats. After aſcertaining the veſſel's ſtation to be in latitude 46° 17′, longitude 236° 17½′, he departed with the cutter and launch, with a week's proviſions, to carry his determination into effect. A ſtrong eaſterly gale attended with ſqualls was againſt them, but the flood tide favored their progreſs until ſix in the evening, when, on the ebb making, they took up their abode for the night on the weſtern ſide of Gray's bay. They rowed acroſs the Bay the next morning, in ſqually unpleaſant weather, with regular ſoundings of 4, 5, 6, 7, and 8 fathoms. The depth of water within the Bay was not more than 2 fathoms, interſperſed near the bottom of the Bay with frequent overfals of 4 fathoms. After paſſing Gray's bay, the continental ſhores became high and rocky. About a mile S.W. by W. from the eaſt point of the Bay, which lies from its weſt point N. 78 E.

N. 78 E. at the diſtance of 4 miles, commences a range of five ſmall low ſandy iſlets, partly covered with wood, and extending about five miles to the eaſtward. The eaſternmoſt, which was alſo the largeſt, was nearly at the extremity of the ſhallow ſpace they had thus examined. Between the ocean and that which ſhould properly be conſidered the entrance of the river, is a ſpace from three to ſeven miles wide, intricate to navigate on account of the ſhoals that extend nearly from ſide to ſide; and ought rather to be conſidered as a ſound, than as conſtituting a part of the river, ſince the entrance into the river, which they reached about dark, was found not to be more than half a mile wide, formed by the contracting ſhores of the ſound. Between the points of entrance, lying from each other N. 50 E. and S. 50 W. there were 7 fathoms water. The northernmoſt point is ſituated in latitude 46° 18½′, longitude 236° 34½′, from whence the river takes a direction about S. 45 E. From the eaſt point of Gray's bay to this ſtation, the ſhore is nearly ſtraight and compact, and lies in a direction S. 87 W. They ſtopped to dine about three miles from the eaſt point of the Bay, on the ſide of a high ſteep hill, on the northern ſhore, facing one of the above low iſlets; from whence extended a long, ſandy, ſhallow ſpit, down the channel, inclining towards the oppoſite or ſouthern ſhore, which was low, and appeared alſo very ſhoal. From this ſteep hill a remarkable pillar rock lies S. 79 W. about a mile from the ſhore, on the ſtarboard or ſouthern ſide of entrance into the river. Not only within, but without this rock, the water is very ſhallow, with overfals from 2½ to 6 fathoms; but by keeping the northern ſhore on board from Gray's bay, a ſufficient depth of water will be found. The two points of entrance into the river are formed by low marſhy land, the ſouthernmoſt ſeemed to be an iſland; and to the N.W. of the moſt northern, a branch took a northerly direction, which was named ORCHARD'S RIVER; in one of theſe the party paſſed a very uncomfortable night, owing to the dampneſs of their ſituation.

1792. December.

At day-light the next morning (26th october), with the firſt of the flood, Mr. Broughton proceeded up the river, whoſe width was nearly half a mile. The ſhores on either ſide were low and marſhy; on the

1792. December.

N. E. were from 8 to 10 fathoms, but on the oppoſite ſhore the depth of water did not exceed 4 fathoms, one third of the channel over. After advancing about 2 leagues the land became high and rocky on both ſides; here a well-wooded iſland, about a league and a half long, divided the ſtream, and afforded a good paſſage on each ſide of it; the deepeſt is on the N. E. ſide, in which was found 10 and 12 fathoms water. About a league paſt the S. E. point of this iſland, which received the name of PUGET'S ISLAND, the river continued its direction to latitude 46° 10′, longitude 236° 50′; where it took a ſhort turn N. 56 E. for about a league; at this turn a ſmall river preſented itſelf, which Mr. Broughton named SWAINE'S RIVER. In this neighbourhood they were joined by ſome of the natives in four canoes. Their clothing was chiefly deer ſkins, though a few had garments made of ſea otter ſkins. Theſe good people ſold the party a few fiſh, and then took their leave. Their language was ſo totally different from that of the other American Indians, that not a ſingle word could be underſtood. The ſhores abounded with fine timbers, the pine predominated in number on the higher lands, but near the banks of the river grew aſh, poplar, elder, maple, and ſeveral other trees unknown to the party. The ebb tide rendered their progreſs very ſlow, and it was evening before they arrived at the end of the above-mentioned north-eaſtwardly reach. On the northern ſhore was ſeen a village of the natives, who evidently ſolicited the landing of the party; but chooſing to wave their civility, they proceeded up the river, which took a direction S. 62 E. from the village paſſing ſome iſlands lying in the middle of it; theſe occupy about two miles; their eaſternmoſt point is about a league from the above village, and after the ſecond lieutenant of the Diſcovery, they were named BAKER'S ISLANDS. The bold northern ſhore now became low near the banks of the river, and roſe high again, at a diſtance, in a gradual aſcent. Mr. Broughton croſſed over half a mile to the eaſtward of Baker's iſlands, to a high bluff point named by him POINT SHERIFF, where good ſhelter for the night was found on a ſandy beach. At this time they had gained only 22 miles after rowing twelve hours. The river here was about half a mile wide, and the beſt channel from point Sheriff was found along the ſouthern ſhore.

Nine

1792. December.

Nine canoes, with a number of Indians, took up their lodging in a ſmall creek at a little diſtance from the party. This circumſtance ſerved to convince Mr. Broughton, that the further he proceeded the more the country was inhabited. At firſt their warlike appearance produced ſome ſmall degree of caution; but this was afterwards, by their orderly behaviour, proved to have been unneceſſary. From ten in the morning, when it appeared by the ſhore to be high water, the party had rowed againſt the ſtream to their landing place, where, although the tide continued to riſe until midnight, the ſtream had ran up only two hours.

At ſeven the next morning (october 27,) with the ſtream ſtill running down very rapidly, they proceeded in their examination, paſſing to the north of a ſmall woody iſland, which, after the ſurgeon of the Chatham, was named WALKER'S ISLAND. The ſoundings were from 4 to 7 fathoms. About ten o'clock the tide was flowing faſt according to the appearance of the ſhore, and, for about two hours, the ſtream favored their progreſs; after this, great delay and much fatigue was endured, by a ſtrong ebb tide and a freſh eaſterly wind. The nine canoes attended them, and as they paſſed ſome ſmall creeks and openings on the ſides of the river their numbers kept increaſing.

Eaſtward from Walker's iſland and nearly into mid-channel a bank partly dry extends for 2 or 3 miles, but admits of a clear paſſage on either ſide; the paſſage to the ſouth, being the wideſt and deepeſt, has 5 or 6 fathoms water. After paſſing this bank, the channel continued on the ſouthern ſide, with ſoundings from 6 to 10 fathoms. They now again approached high land, and on the northern ſhore was a remarkable mount, about which were placed ſeveral canoes, containing dead bodies; to this was given the name of MOUNT COFFIN. About a mile to the eaſtward of mount Coffin, their Indian attendants ſtopped at a ſingle hut, but Mr. Broughton continued rowing until three in the afternoon; when, having increaſed their diſtance only 9 miles from point Sheriff, the party ſtopped to dine on the ſouthern ſhore. This was high and rocky, and terminated the direction of this reach, in latitude 46° 5′, longitude 237° 11′, from whence the river ran S. 18 E., and the ſame depth of water continued. The northern ſhore, inſtead of being the ſteepeſt, now conſiſt-

1792. December. ed of low, flat, ſandy, ſhores, through which, nearly oppoſite to their dinner ſtation, where the river was about half a mile wide, two other ſtreams fall into it. The weſternmoſt was named River Poole, and the eaſternmoſt Knight's River; this laſt is the largeſt of the two; its entrance indicated its being extenſive, and by the ſigns of the natives, they were given to underſtand, the people up that river poſſeſſed an abundance of ſea-otter ſkins. After dinner the party proceeded up the reach, extending s. 18 e., paſſing a low ſandy iſland at its entrance againſt a very ſtrong ſtream; and having advanced about 4 miles, they took up their reſidence for the night. Several of their friendly Indian attendants, as uſual, lodged at a ſmall diſtance; it was low water at half paſt ten at night, and high water about two in the morning.

About ſix o'clock on ſunday morning, (october 28) Mr. Broughton continued to proceed againſt the ſtream, and ſoon paſſed a ſmall rocky iſlet, about twenty feet above the ſurface of the water. Several canoes covered the top of this iſlet, in which dead bodies were depoſited. About two miles from hence is a low ſandy iſland, having a ſpit ſtretching from each end to ſome diſtance. On each ſide, the channel is clear, the ſouth ſide is the deepeſt, having 3 or 4 fathoms water. From this iſland the reach takes a more eaſtwardly courſe about 4 miles, to a point on the north ſhore, in latitude 45° 56′, longitude 237° 18′. The ſoundings to this point, which is high and rocky, were from 4 to 7 fathoms; the ſhores of the oppoſite or ſouthern ſide of the river are low, and produce many willow-trees; the high and rocky banks were covered with pine-trees down to the water's edge. From hence, with little variation, the river's direction is about s. 5 e.; the channel is narrow, and on the eaſtern ſhore the depth of water was from 4 to 6 fathoms.

Here were three openings ſtretching in an eaſterly direction, formed by two ſmall woody iſlands, on one of which was a grove of tall and ſtrait poplars. Theſe were diſtinguiſhed by the name of Urry's Islands. Abreaſt of theſe is a ſhoal that joins the ſouth ſide of the river, and renders the paſſage cloſe to their ſhores very narrow; beyond them the river, now about a quarter of a mile wide, is free from obſtruction, and the general depth

depth 5 and 6 fathoms to another point, about four miles to the ſouth of the above mentioned high one, where, for the firſt time in this river, ſome oak-trees were ſeen, one of which meaſured thirteen feet in girth; this obtained the name of OAK POINT. Cloſe to the ſouth of it was a ſmall brook that ran to the eaſtward, off which a bank of ſand diverted the channel to the weſtern ſhore, where ſoundings were found from 5 to 8 fathoms. About three miles and a half from Oak point Mr. Broughton arrived at another, which he called POINT WARRIOR, in conſequence of being there ſurrounded by twenty-three canoes, carrying from three to twelve perſons each, all attired in their war garments, and in every other reſpect prepared for combat. On theſe ſtrangers diſcourſing with the friendly Indians who had attended our party, they ſoon took off their war dreſs, and with great civility diſpoſed of their arms and other articles for ſuch valuables as were preſented to them, but would neither part with their copper ſwords, nor a kind of battle-axe made of iron. 1792. December.

At point Warrior the river is divided into three branches; the middle one was the largeſt, about a quarter of a mile wide, and was conſidered as the main branch; the next moſt capacious took an eaſterly direction, and ſeemed extenſive, to this the name of RUSHLEIGH'S RIVER was given; and the other that ſtretched to the s. s.w. was diſtinguiſhed by the name of CALL'S RIVER.

On the banks of Ruſhleigh's river was ſeen a very large Indian village, and ſuch of the ſtrangers as ſeemed to belong to it ſtrongly ſolicited the party to proceed thither; and, to enforce their requeſt, very unequivocally repreſented, that if the party perſiſted in going to the ſouthward they would have their heads cut off. The ſame intreaties, urged by ſimilar warnings, had before been experienced by Mr. Broughton during his excurſion, but having found them to be unneceſſary cautions, he proceeded up that which he conſidered to be the main branch of the river, until eight in the evening; when, under the ſhelter of ſome willows, they took up their lodging for the night on a low ſandy point, accompanied by twelve of the natives in a canoe, who fixed their abode very near to them. During the whole of this day little aſſiſtance had been derived

1792. December. derived from the flood tide, the ebb had ſlackened for about two hours, but no current upwards during that time was perceptible.

The next morning, (october 29) they again proceeded up the river, and had a diſtant view of mount St. Helens, lying N. 42 E. In ſounding acroſs the river, whoſe width was here about a quarter of a mile, from 3 to 12 fathoms water was found. Owing to the rapidity of the ſtream againſt them they were under the neceſſity of ſtopping to dine at not more than four or five miles from their reſting place; here it was low water at noon, and though the water of the river evidently roſe afterwards, yet the ſtream continued to run rapidly down. The greateſt perpendicular riſe and fall appeared to be about 3 feet. In this ſituation the latitude was obſerved to be 45° 41′, longitude 237° 20′; when mount St. Helens was ſeen lying from hence N. 38 E., our diſtance from point Warrior being about 8 miles.

In their way hither they had paſſed two Indian villages on the weſt ſide of the river, and had been joined by an hundred and fifty of the natives in twenty-five canoes. To avoid any ſurprize they dined in their boats; this precaution was however unneceſſary, for on ſome trivial preſents being made, a trade immediately commenced, in which the Indians conducted themſelves with the utmoſt decorum. No attempts were made to paſs the line drawn on the beach, excepting by two who appeared to be the principal chiefs, and who were permitted to join the party. Theſe ſeemed to be very well diſpoſed, and inclined to communicate every information; but, unfortunately for our gentlemen, a total ignorance of the Indians' language precluded their profiting by theſe friendly intentions.

At one o'clock they quitted their dinner ſtation, and after rowing about five miles, ſtill in the direction of the river S. 5 E., they paſſed on the weſtern ſide a ſmall river leading to the ſouth-weſtward; and half a mile further on the ſame ſhore came to a larger one, that took a more ſoutherly courſe. In the entrance of the latter, about a quarter of a mile in width, are two ſmall woody iſlets; the ſoundings acroſs it from 2 to 5 fathoms. The adjacent country, extending from its banks, preſented a moſt beautiful appearance. This river Mr. Broughton diſtinguiſhed by the name of RIVER MANNINGS. Its ſouthern point of entrance

trance ſituated in latitude 45° 39′, longitude 237° 21′, commanded a moſt delightful proſpect of the ſurrounding region, and obtained the name of BELLE VUE POINT; from whence the branch of the river, at leaſt that which was ſo conſidered, took a direction about S. 57 E., for a league and a half. A very diſtant high ſnowy mountain now appeared riſing beautifully conſpicuous in the midſt of an extenſive tract of low, or moderately elevated, land, lying S. 67 E., and ſeemed to announce a termination to the river. From Belle Vue point they proceeded in the above direction, paſſing a ſmall wooded iſland, about three miles in extent, ſituated in the middle of the ſtream. Their route was between this iſland and the ſouthern ſhore, which is low; the ſoundings between its north-weſt point and the main land were 3 fathoms, increaſing to 4, 5, and 6, off its ſouth-eaſt point; from whence the river took its courſe S. 75 E. This obtained the name of MENZIES' ISLAND; near the eaſt end of which is a ſmall ſandy woody iſland that was covered with wild geeſe. From Belle Vue point, a ſmall ſtream of flood had attended them to this ſtation; but here a rapid downward current was met, though it was by no means high water. 1792. December.

At the ſeveral creeks and branches they had paſſed they loſt ſucceſſively moſt of their Indian companions, excepting one elderly chief, who, in the moſt civil and friendly manner had accompanied them from the firſt, and had a village ſtill further up the river. Having received many preſents he had become much attached to the party, and, to manifeſt his gratitude, he now went forward to provide them with lodgings, and whatever acceptable refreſhments his village might afford. About ſeven in the evening they reached his habitation, where he much wiſhed them to remain; but preferring a more ſecluded reſting place, they reſorted to a ſhallow creek a mile further up the river, and about eight miles from Belle Vue point, where they paſſed the night. Here it was low water about two, and high water at half paſt five o'clock the next morning. At ſeven they again departed, but were obliged to retire ſome diſtance to clear a ſhoal ſpit that lies off this creek; after this they proceeded to the northern ſhore. This ſhore was well wooded, compoſed of ſtony beaches, and the ſoundings were regular from 2 to 7 fathoms.

1792. December. fathoms. The ſouthern ſhore, though low and ſandy, was alſo well clothed with wood; the breadth of the river was about a quarter of a mile, and its direction was the ſame as before mentioned.

The wind blew freſh from the eaſtward, which, with the ſtream againſt them, rendered their journey very ſlow and tedious. They paſſed a ſmall rocky opening that had a rock in its center, about twelve feet above the ſurface of the water; on this were lodged ſeveral large trees that muſt have been left there by an unuſually high tide. From hence a large river bore S. 5 E., which was afterwards ſeen to take a ſouth-weſtwardly direction, and was named BARING'S RIVER; between it and the ſhoal creek is another opening; and here that in which they had reſted ſtretched to the E. N. E., and had ſeveral ſmall rocks in it. Into this creek the friendly old chief who had attended them went to procure ſome ſalmon, and they purſued their way againſt the ſtream, which was now become ſo rapid that they were able to make but little progreſs. At half paſt two they ſtopped on the northern ſhore to dine, oppoſite to the entrance of Baring's river. Ten canoes with the natives now attended them, and their friendly old chief ſoon returned and brought them an abundance of very fine ſalmon. He had gone through the rocky paſſage, and had returned above the party, making the land on which they were at dinner an iſland. This was afterwards found to be about three miles long, and after the lieutenant of the Chatham, was named JOHNSTONE'S ISLAND. The weſt point of Baring's river is ſituated in latitude 45° 28′, longitude 237° 41′; from whence the main branch takes rather an irregular courſe, about N. 82 E.; it is near half a mile wide, and in croſſing it the depth was from 6 to 3 fathoms. The ſouthern ſhore is low and woody, and contracts the river by means of a low ſandy flat that extends from it, on which were lodged ſeveral large dead trees. The beſt paſſage is cloſe to Johnſtone's iſland; this has a rocky bold ſhore, but Mr. Broughton purſued the channel on the oppoſite ſide, where he met with ſome ſcattered rocks; theſe however admitted of a good paſſage between them and the main land; along which he continued until towards evening, making little progreſs againſt the ſtream. "Having now paſſed the ſand bank," ſays Mr. Broughton, "I landed for the purpoſe of taking our laſt bear-

"ings;

" ings; a ſandy point on the oppoſite ſhore bore s. 80 E., diſtant about " two miles; this point terminating our view of the river, I named it " after Captain Vancouver; it is ſituated in latitude 45° 27′, longitude " 237° 50′." The ſame remarkable mountain that had been ſeen from Belle Vue point, again preſented itſelf, bearing at this ſtation s. 67 E.; and though the party were now nearer to it by 7 leagues, yet its lofty ſummit was ſcarcely more diſtinct acroſs the intervening land which was more than moderately elevated. Mr. Broughton honored it with Lord Hood's name; its appearance was magnificent; and it was clothed in ſnow from its ſummit, as low down as the high land, by which it was intercepted, rendered it viſible. Mr. Broughton lamented that he could not acquire ſufficient authority to aſcertain its poſitive ſituation, but imagined it could not be leſs than 20 leagues from their then ſtation. 1792. December.

Round point Vancouver the river ſeemed to take a more northerly direction; its ſouthern ſhores became very hilly, with bare ſpots of a reddiſh colour on the ſides of the hills, and their tops were thinly covered with pine trees. The oppoſite ſhore was low, well wooded, and moſtly compoſed of ſhingly beaches. The breadth of the river here was a quarter of a mile; it afforded a clear good channel on the northern ſhore, with ſoundings acroſs from 6 to 2 fathoms, ſhoaling gradually to the bed of ſand that ſtretches from the oppoſite ſide. During this day, they had conſtantly rowed againſt the ſtream, having increaſed their diſtance only 12 miles up the river; and notwithſtanding there had been a ſenſible regular riſe and fall of the water, it had not in the leaſt degree affected the ſtream, which had run conſtantly down with great rapidity.

Mr. Broughton at this time calculated the diſtance, from what he conſidered the entrance of the river, to be 84, and from the Chatham, 100 miles. To reach this ſtation had now occupied their time, with very hard labour, ſeven days; this was to the full extent for which their proviſions had been furniſhed; and their remaining ſupplies could not with all poſſible frugality laſt more than two or three days longer. And as it were impoſſible under the moſt favorable circumſtances, they

1792. December. ſhould reach the veſſels in a leſs ſpace of time, Mr. Broughton gave up the idea of any further examination, and was reconciled to this meaſure, becauſe even thus far the river could hardly be conſidered as navigable for ſhipping. Previouſly to his departure, however, he formally took poſſeſſion of the river, and the country in its vicinity, in His Britannic Majeſty's name, having every reaſon to believe, that the ſubjects of no other civilized nation or ſtate had ever entered this river before; in this opinion he was confirmed by Mr. Gray's ſketch, in which it does not appear that Mr. Gray either ſaw, or was ever within 5 leagues of, its entrance.

The friendly old chief, who ſtill remained of their party, aſſiſted at the ceremony, and drank His Majeſty's health on the occaſion; from him they endeavoured to acquire ſome further information of the country. The little that could be underſtood was, that higher up the river they would be prevented paſſing by falls. This was explained, by taking up water in his hands, and imitating the manner of its falling from rocks, pointing, at the ſame time, to the place where the ſun riſes; indicating, that its ſource in that direction would be found at a great diſtance.

By the time theſe ceremonies and inquiries were finiſhed, the night had cloſed in; notwithſtanding this, Mr. Broughton re-embarked, and with the ſtream in his favor ſat out on his return. All the Indians now very civilly took their leave, excepting the old chief and his people, who, their route being the ſame way, ſtill bore them company. Little opportunity had been afforded, eſpecially at the latter part of their journey up the river, to aſcertain the depth of the channels: to ſupply this deficiency, the two boats ſpread, and ſounded regularly all the way down. By this means a bank was found extending intirely acroſs Baring's river, and from thence acroſs the main branch, which they had navigated, to the rocky paſſage at the weſt end of Johnſtone's iſland; the greateſt depth having been only 3 fathoms, Mr. Broughton was confirmed in the opinion he had previouſly formed, that any further examination of this branch would be uſeleſs.

After

After paſſing to the weſt of the rocky paſſage, the beſt channel is on the ſouthern ſhore, but even that is intricate, and the greateſt depth of its water is only 4 fathoms. They took up their abode for the night about half a mile from their preceding night's lodging; having returned in three hours the ſame diſtance that had taken them twelve hours to aſcend. 1792. December.

In the morning of the 31ſt of october it was low water at four, and high water at ſix o'clock; the riſe and fall of the water did not appear generally to exceed two feet, and the ſtream conſtantly ran down. Mr. Broughton departed early, and off the village of their friendly old chief was joined by him and his whole tribe. Soundings were pretty regular, until the party were abreaſt of ſome barren land, off which is an extenſive bank. On this there were only three feet water; this depth continued nearly to the eaſt point of the iſlet, that was obſerved before to be covered with wild geeſe, and obtained the name of GOOSE ISLAND. The channel here is on the ſouthern ſhore, until the paſſage between Menzies iſland and the north ſhore is well open; this is good and clear with regular ſoundings from 3 to 7 fathoms, quite to Belle Vue point, where a ſpit lies out at ſome ſmall diſtance. The land in the neighbourhood of this reach, extending about 5 leagues to Baring's river, is on the ſouthern ſide low, ſandy, and well wooded. On the north ſide the country riſes beyond the banks of the river with a pleaſing degree of elevation, agreeably adorned with ſeveral clumps of trees; and towards the eaſtern part of the reach, it finiſhes at the water's edge in romantic rocky projecting precipices.

The good old chief here took his leave of the party. In commemoration of his friendly behaviour, and his reſidence being in the neighbourhood, this part of the river obtained the name of FRIENDLY REACH, and a point on the northern ſhore, bearing from Belle Vue point S. 67 E., PARTING POINT. From this place to the ſtation where Mr. Broughton obſerved the latitude on the 29th, the ſoundings were from 6 to 10 fathoms; from whence a bank of ſand extended along the weſtern ſhore about a league, reaching over two-thirds of the channel, leaving a very narrow paſſage of the depth of 10 to 12 fathoms. This bank

1792. December. terminates at Willow point, from whence the ſoundings decreaſed from 9 to 6 fathoms. About three miles from this point, on the oppoſite or eaſtern ſide of the river, an opening or arm was paſſed, leading to the N. E. This was named by Mr. Broughton, after the maſter of the Diſcovery, WHIDBEY'S RIVER. The weſtern point was flat, and produced ſome graſs and willow trees. The oppoſite ſhore ſtill continued more elevated, and from Whidbey's river was covered with pine trees. At the entrance into this river the depth of water was 6 or 7 fathoms; but on approaching point Warrior for about two miles, it decreaſed to 3 and 4 fathoms, and again increaſed to 10 and 12 fathoms off that point; from thence to Oak point the depth was from 10 to 5 fathoms, here the party reſted for the night, and perceived it to be low water at half paſt three, and high water at five in the morning of the 1ſt of november. In this ſituation they had before ſeen many of the natives, but the night moſt probably now prevented their appearance. The weather had the preceding day been gloomy, attended with fog and rain; this morning it was fair and pleaſant, with a favorable eaſtwardly breeze. In paſſing from Urry's iſlands, the ſoundings were firſt from 7 to 3, then from 4 to 9 fathoms; the depth again decreaſed as the low ſandy iſland was approached, to 6, 3, and 4 fathoms; this latter depth continued between the iſland and the northern ſhore, which is the beſt channel, paſſing cloſe to the main land. From this iſland where the water all round it is ſhoal, a ſpit extends ſome diſtance to the weſtward, on which there was no more than 3 fathoms: but from thence to the rocky iſlet where the canoes with the dead bodies were depoſited, it increaſes to 7 and 12 fathoms; about a mile above this rock, a bank extends to the eaſtern ſhore nearly into mid-channel, where the depth of water did not exceed 2½ fathoms, all the way to Knight's river. The ſhores on this ſide are low, flat, and ſandy; on the weſtern ſide high, and woody, and affording a clear, though narrow channel, with ſoundings from 5 to 8 fathoms.

Knight's river is about the eighth of a mile in width; and from its entrance, where its depth is 4 fathoms, it takes a direction S. 51 E. Leaving Knight's river, the ſoundings increaſed from 7 to 12 fathoms, until mount Coffin was reached, where the depth of water was only 6 fathoms; and

and paſſing between the northern ſhore, and the dry ſand bank, from 3 to 5 fathoms only were found; but the ſoundings increaſed from 6 to 10 fathoms as the party advanced towards Walker's iſland. On the weſtern point of this iſland they made a late dinner, and had an opportunity of obſerving, that during the riſing of the water the ſtream did not run up, the ſurface of the water being ſtill and ſtationary; it was high water at five in the afternoon. From this point the depth continued from 5 to 7 fathoms, until Baker's iſlands were approached. A ſhoal ſpit extends from the longeſt and largeſt of theſe iſlands, or that which was ſo conſidered, to the eaſtward; on this was found only 2½ or 3 fathoms water. To the north of this apparently large iſland are three ſmaller ones, which admit a clear though narrow paſſage between them and the northern ſhore. On one of theſe, under the ſhelter of a grove of fine poplars, Mr. Broughton reſted for the night. At day-light the next morning their journey was reſumed, and in paſſing Swaine's river, which takes a ſouth-weſterly direction, no bottom could be found with 15 fathoms of line; but towards its weſtern point ſoundings were had of 3 and 4 fathoms. About a league to the weſtward of this is Manby's river, taking a courſe S. S. W.; from hence the depth of water was from 7 to 9 fathoms, until they approached near the eaſt point of Puget's iſland; from whence a ſhoal extends about a mile nearly into mid-channel; on this there were only 2 fathoms, but on croſſing over to the ſouthern ſhore, it deepened to 7 fathoms. Mount St. Helen's was here very diſtinctly ſeen lying S. 81 E. Puget's iſland was paſſed on the ſouth ſide, and obſerved to produce on that ſide only a few pine trees of inferior ſize; but it afforded a good channel of 7, 10, and 13 fathoms of water; the latter depth was off its weſtern extremity, which is a low marſhy point covered with reeds. Soon after paſſing this point, another branch of the river was opened, which appeared, by the high land on the ſouthern ſide, to lead into the ſound in a direction N. 56 W. But as in its entrance the depth of water was only 2½ fathoms, Mr. Broughton was induced to give up his intention of examining it, and purſued his former courſe, keeping near the ſouthern ſhore, conſiſting apparently of a cluſter of marſhy iſlands. The north-weſternmoſt of theſe forms the ſouth point of the entrance into the river; and on the weſt, or

1792. December.

ſound

1792. December.

ſound ſide, of this point, the low marſhy land takes a ſouth-weſt direction, whoſe other openings appeared to communicate with the laſt mentioned. Before theſe openings lie the ſhoals already noticed. On the northern ſhore, immediately without the entrance into the river, is an Indian village; a part of it only was occupied by the natives, who ſupplied our friends very liberally with ſalmon, and promiſed to follow them with more to the veſſel. From hence they ſteered for a low ſandy iſland, partly covered with trees, in the eaſtern part of the ſound, with ſoundings from 7 to 5 fathoms, until they drew very near to it, when the water became ſo ſhallow that they were obliged to hawl off. Towards its north-weſt part 2½ fathoms were found cloſe to it. Mr. Broughton had no opportunity of examining whether there was any paſſage in this ſituation towards the ſouthern ſhore, as it was at this time dark; but, by its former appearance from the elevated land on the northern ſhore, he was of opinion there was not. A bank nearly dry continued all the way from this iſland to point Adams. He however paſſed ſome diſtance along the north edge of the bank, towards Tongue point, in 3 fathoms water, until nearly a-breaſt of Gray's bay; here they came to overfals from 3 to 7 fathoms, and found themſelves within, or to the ſouth of, a dry bank, which obliged them to pull back in order to clear it; after which they had regular ſoundings in croſſing Gray's bay from 4 to 6 fathoms water.

At nine in the evening the party arrived on board the Chatham; having employed exactly half the time in returning, that had been occupied in going up this river, in conſequence of the general rapidity of the ſtream downwards, and of being aſſiſted ſometimes by a favorable wind.

Mr. Broughton had now loſt ſight of the Diſcovery twelve days, and though he had received no orders for the inveſtigation he had undertaken, yet he was convinced, that in ſo doing he would act agreeably to my wiſhes; and having obtained ſo much information, he deemed it expedient to join the Diſcovery with all poſſible diſpatch.

Much to his ſatisfaction, he found the Chatham ready in every reſpect for ſea; the next morning ſhe was unmoored; but the wind from the

eaſt ſhifting ſuddenly to the ſouthward, and blowing in ſqualls very hard, attended with a heavy rain, they remained at their anchorage until the next day, when the weather being more moderate they got under weigh; but they had ſcarcely filled their ſails when the wind, as on the preceding day, came round, and as they had a very narrow ſpace to work in between the northern ſhore and the ſhoals, they again anchored in 8 fathoms water, to wait a more favorable opportunity. This preſented itſelf in the afternoon; but by the time they had reached the large deſerted village, it again became ſtormy, with a heavy rain from the weſtward, which compelled them again to ſtop in 6 fathoms water, a little below the deſerted village called by the natives Chenoke. Cape Diſappointment bore by compaſs N. 84 W., Tongue point N. 64 E., one mile diſtant; point Adams S. 51 W., and the neareſt ſhore north, at the diſtance of a quarter of a mile. 1792. December.

The ſame unpleaſant weather continued until the next morning, (November 6) when, with the wind at E.N.E., they ſtood towards cape Diſappointment. The launch ſounded the channel before the veſſel, and the ſurf was ſoon ſeen to break acroſs the paſſage leading to ſea with great violence, and in ſuch a manner as to leave no apparent opening. The wind at this time alſo veering to the ſouth, induced Mr. Broughton to bear away for a Bay that is ſituated immediately within, and on the eaſtern ſide of cape Diſappointment; the ſouth-eaſt end of that promontory forms its weſt point of entrance; its eaſt point being formed by the weſt extremity of the ſpit bank, lying from each other E.S.E. and W.N.W., about three quarters of a mile aſunder. In paſſing the channel a ſufficient depth of water was found, until bordering too much on the ſpit bank they came into 3 fathoms, with a very confuſed ſea that broke violently on the bank. At ten in the forenoon they anchored in 5 fathoms water; point Adams, by compaſs, bearing S. 46 E.; Chenoke point S. 86 E.; the inner part of cape Diſappointment forming the weſt point of entrance into the Bay S. 4 E., half a mile diſtant; and the ſouthernmoſt part of the coaſt in ſight S. 26 E.

Here

1792. December.

Here was found the Jenny of Briſtol, the ſame veſſel that had been paſſed by the Chatham on her firſt arrival. Mr. Broughton was informed by the maſter of this veſſel, Mr. Baker, that a conſtant ſucceſſion of bad weather had prevented his putting to ſea; that he had made ſeveral attempts, but from the violence of the ſurf and its breaking intirely acroſs the entrance, he had not been able to effect that purpoſe. In the afternoon, Mr. Broughton went on ſhore in order to view from the hills the ſtate of the channel into the ocean. This preſented one intire range of heavy breakers, reaching acroſs from ſide to ſide.

Freſh gales with ſqually weather from the S. E. on the 7th. The Chatham, with half a cable only, rode very eaſy; and the Jenny lying within her, in 3 fathoms water, at low tide, with the Cape bearing by compaſs S. E., was intirely becalmed under its high land. The afternoon being more moderate the ſeine was hauled, but with little ſucceſs. The weather ſtill continuing unfavorable, the next day was employed in repleniſhing their ſtock of wood and water, and Mr. Broughton in perſon ſounded the Bay, and part of the channel. The depth of water between the Chatham and Jenny, and within the ſpit bank, towards a ſmall river in the northern part of this Bay, was from 5 to 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, and then overfals of 2 and 3 fathoms, to the ſpit bank; where the water broke very heavily. From the Chatham acroſs to the breakers off point Adams, were found not leſs than $4\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms, but the ſea broke ſo violently that he was prevented ſounding through the channel, which was not diſtinguiſhable in any direction.

Mr. Manby and ſome others of the gentlemen, who with Mr. Baker had been up the ſmall river, returned in the evening with eighteen geeſe, beſides a great number of ducks, and ſome ſmaller birds.

The morning of the 9th brought fair and pleaſant weather, with the wind at S. E. Mr. Broughton again viſited the hills of the Cape to take ſome angles; the ſea was too much agitated by the breakers to allow the appearance of any opening through them towards the ocean. In his walk he killed a fine deer. The weather being more moderate than it had been for many days, induced a number of the inhabitants to viſit the Chatham; theſe brought a large ſupply of fiſh, and mooſe-deer

ſufficient

ſufficient for the crew. Amongſt the Indians were ſeveral who had followed them up the river, and who now brought their various commodities for ſale, in the ſame friendly manner they had done before. The latitude obſerved this day was 46° 19′. In the afternoon Mr. Sheriff was ſent to ſound, and view the channel out to ſea. On his return it was reported to be clear, ſmooth, and no where leſs than 4 fathoms water. 1792. December.

The next morning, with a moderate breeze at E. N. E., the Chatham weighed at half ebb from Baker's bay, ſo named by Mr. Broughton after the commander of the Jenny, whoſe track he followed; Mr. Baker having obligingly offered, as his was the ſmalleſt veſſel, to lead out, and having been here in the earlier part of the year, he was better acquainted than Mr. Broughton with the courſe of the channel. After making two ſhort trips, the Chatham juſt weathered the Cape, and the breakers that lie off it. The ſoundings were from 6 to 9 and 11 fathoms, the ſea extremely irregular and confuſed. On ſtanding over towards point Adams, the depth decreaſed to 6, 5, and 4½ fathoms. Their courſe was now directed w. ½ s. cloſe to the ſouthern ſide of the channel. Here the heavy breakers rolled with impetuous force againſt the wind and tide, and greatly retarded their progreſs. For, notwithſtanding the freſh favorable breeze that blew right aft, there was much difficulty to keep the veſſel's head the right way, owing to the violence of the ſea, that made her pitch ſo inceſſantly as to ſhake the wind out of her ſails.

The Jenny appeared to get out without ſhipping any water; the Chatham followed her track, but the ſea broke ſeveral times over her from ſtem to ſtern; due precautions however having been taken, none of the water got below. In this unpleaſant ſituation little progreſs was made. Mr. Broughton ſuſpecting they might have occaſion for the boats, had kept them both out in readineſs for any emergency. Unfortunately one of theſe tremendous ſurges ſtove the launch, which filled, and by the violence of the jerk broke the tow-rope. One of their marines was unhappily the boat keeper, and it was impoſſible at the moment to afford him any other aſſiſtance than that of veering a buoy a-ſtern; this expedient however failed, and they had every reaſon to fear that the poor fellow would be drowned. After contending with three other ſuch violent billows,

1792. December. the wind and tide carried the veſſel out with great velocity; and on their arriving in ſmoother water, the cutter was inſtantly diſpatched to the aſſiſtance of the marine, who was perceived amidſt thoſe violent agitations of the water, ſtill holding faſt of the launch; which, having been more ſenſibly operated upon than the veſſel by the ſtrength of the tide, had drifted clear out; and thoſe on board the Chatham had the inexpreſſible happineſs of ſeeing the cutter bring both their ſhip-mate and the launch ſafely alongſide, with the loſs only of the furniture that ſhe had contained. Both boats were immediately hoiſted in, and the Chatham made ſail to the S. S. E. with a fine breeze at N.W. in company with the Jenny.

Soon after the Chatham was out a ſhip was ſeen in that quarter, which Mr. Broughton would have concluded to be the Dædalus ſtore ſhip, had not Mr. Baker informed him that ſhe had joined the Diſcovery off the entrance, the day after he went up the river; the ſequel however ſhewed that he was not miſtaken, this veſſel proving to be the Dædalus, which had been detained by the inclemency of the weather in Gray's harbour, until within a few hours of her being ſeen by the Chatham.

Thus the Chatham quitted Columbia river; the reſt of the time, till ſhe joined the Diſcovery, was employed in performing a very boiſterous and unpleaſant paſſage, until ſhe paſſed cape Mendocino, exactly ſimilar to that which we had experienced. I ſhall conclude this account of Columbia river, by a few ſhort remarks that Mr. Broughton made in the courſe of its ſurvey, in his own words:

" The diſcovery of this river we were given to underſtand is claimed by the Spaniards, who call it Entrada de Ceta, after the commander of the veſſel, who is ſaid to be its firſt diſcoverer, but who never entered it; he places it in 46°, north latitude. It is the ſame opening that Mr. Gray ſtated to us in the ſpring, he had been nine days off the former year, but could not get in, in conſequence of the out-ſetting current. That in the courſe of the late ſummer he had however entered the river, or rather the ſound, and had named it after the ſhip he then commanded. The extent Mr. Gray became acquainted with

on that occaſion is no further than what I have called Gray's bay, not more than 15 miles from cape Diſappointment, though according to Mr. Gray's ſketch it meaſures 36 miles. By his calculation its entrance lies in latitude 46° 10′, longitude 237° 18′, differing materially in theſe reſpects from our obſervations. 1792. December.

" The entrance as already ſtated, lies between the breakers extending from cape Diſappointment on the north ſide, and thoſe on the ſouth ſide from point Adams, over a ſort of bar, or more properly ſpeaking, over an extenſive flat, on which was found no leſs depth of water than 4½ fathoms. The beſt leading mark is to bring the Tongue point, which looks like an iſland near the ſouthern ſhore, to bear by compaſs about E. by N. and then ſteer for it; this was obſerved in the paſſages of the Chatham in and out, though on the latter occaſion, circumſtances were too unpleaſant to allow of great preciſion.

" From the information and experience derived by this viſit, it appears to be highly adviſeable, that no veſſel ſhould attempt entering this port, but when the water is perfectly ſmooth; a paſſage may then be effected with ſafety, but ought even then to be undertaken with caution: bordering on the breakers off point Adams, and keeping the Tongue point well open, with Chenoke, or Village point, will avoid the ſpit bank, and give a clear channel up to Chenoke; but in caſe of failure in the wind or tide, it will then be moſt adviſeable to anchor in Baker's bay, bringing its entrance to bear north, and keeping cloſe round the Cape breakers, where the depth of water is from 11 to 9 and 6 fathoms, cloſe to the Cape ſhore. Within the Cape are three rocky iſlets in the Bay, the middle one being the largeſt; juſt on with the Cape is the line of direction going in, or out; leading along the ſouthern ſide of the ſpit bank in deep water, and near this iſlet, bringing the Cape to bear between S. and S. E. is good anchorage, in 5 fathoms water. The latitude is 46° 19′, longitude 236° 7′, and the variation of the compaſs 20° eaſtwardly. The greateſt riſe and fall of the tide in this Bay obſerved by Mr. Baker was twelve feet; high water at full and change at half paſt one o'clock. Mr. Manby's obſervations on board

1792. December. the Chatham, confirmed thoſe of Mr. Baker, as to the time of high water; but the riſe and fall of the tide with him did not exceed ſix feet, and the greateſt ſtrength of the tide was about four knots.

" This Bay, beſides affording good and ſecure anchorage, is convenient for procuring wood and water; and, by keeping upon good terms with the natives, who ſeemed much inclined to be friendly, a ſupply of fiſh, and other refreſhments, may eaſily be obtained. The heavy and confuſed ſwell that in bad weather conſtantly rolls in from the ſea over its ſhallow entrance, and breaks in 3 fathoms water, renders the ſpace between Baker's bay and Chenoke point a very indifferent roadſtead. Cape Diſappointment is formed by high ſteep precipices, covered with coarſe graſs, the ſides and tops of the hills with pine trees. Point Adams being the ſouth-eaſt point of entrance is low and ſandy, from whence the country riſes with a gradual aſcent, and produces pine and other trees. Any further nautical information that may be required will be better obtained by reference to the ſketch.

" With reſpect to its natural productions, and other intereſting matter; the weather experienced on board the veſſel having uniformly been ſimilar to that afterwards encountered at ſea, precluded any competent knowledge being acquired. The trees principally compoſing the foreſt, were pines of different kinds, growing to a large ſize, but were unequal to thoſe of Nootka. Near the water-ſide were found maple, alder, and aſh, and at ſome diſtance up the river, beſide theſe, the oak, poplar, and oriental ſtrawberry tree were produced, with many other foreſt trees, unknown to the gentlemen, who made a ſhort excurſion into the country, and who were only able to judge of the indigenous quadrupedes or animals, by the ſkins the natives wore or brought to barter; theſe were ſimilar to thoſe found on other parts of the coaſt. The birds that were procured, were large brown cranes, white ſwans, white and brown geeſe, ducks, partridges, and ſnipes; a variety of others were ſeen, that could not be taken. All that were brought on board, excepting the brown cranes, proved excellent at table. The river ſeemed to abound with fiſh, from the ſupply the natives provided, conſiſting

consisting of two sorts of salmon, both very good; sturgeon of a large size and very fine flavor, with silver bream, herrings, flat fish, and soir-dinias; of these four last sorts some were caught in the seine. The skirts of the woods afforded a most excellent green vegetable, resembling in appearance and taste the turnip-top when young. A bulbous root, about the size, and not unlike the crocus, that ate much like mealy potatoe, wild mint, ground ivy, and wild lavender, all these the natives make great use of, together with berries of various kinds, particularly the cranberry, of a most excellent flavor, and the first we had seen on this coast. 1792. December.

"The natives differed in nothing very materially from those we had visited during the summer, but in the decoration of their persons; in this respect, they surpassed all the other tribes with paints of different colours, feathers, and other ornaments. Their houses seemed to be more comfortable than those at Nootka, the roof having a greater inclination, and the planking being thatched over with the bark of trees. The entrance is through a hole, in a broad plank, covered in such a manner as to resemble the face of a man, the mouth serving the purpose of a door-way. The fire-place is sunk into the earth, and confined from spreading above by a wooden frame. The inhabitants are universally addicted to smoking. Their pipe is similar to ours in shape; the bowl is made of very hard wood, and is externally ornamented with carvings; the tube, about two feet long, is made of a small branch of the elder. In this they smoke an herb, which the country produces, of a very mild nature, and by no means unpleasant; they however took great pleasure in smoking our tobacco; hence it is natural to conclude, it might become a valuable article of traffic amongst them. In most other respects they resemble their neighbours, as to their manners and mode of living, being equally filthy and uncleanly.

"The soil of the low ground was mostly a stiff, rich clay, capable to all appearance of being made very productive; that on the high land amongst the pine trees, a black mould, seemingly composed of decayed vegetables."

Having

1792. December.

Having now concluded Mr. Broughton's very intereſting account of the river Columbia, and the adjacent country; I ſhall in the next chapter proceed with the tranſactions of the Dædalus; and, in the firſt place, notice Mr. Whidbey's account of Gray's harbour; where, although he was longer detained from us, he had not an opportunity of employing his time to ſo much advantage in geographical purſuits as Mr. Broughton; the regions allotted to his examination having been found of very limited extent.

CHAPTER

CHAPTER IV.

Mr. Whidbey's account of Gray's harbour—Tranſactions of the Dædalus at the Marqueſas, and at ſome newly-diſcovered iſlands—Murder of Lieutenant Hergeſt at Woahoo—Arrival of the Dædalus at Nootka.

AT ſun-ſet, on the 18th of october, the Dædalus anchored before the entrance of Gray's harbour, in 7 fathoms water, about half a mile from the reef that extends from the north point of entrance; a boat was ſent to examine the paſſage into this harbour, but returned with little more information than that of its being very intricate, and that it would require much time to become acquainted with it. At day-light the next morning, a boat was again ſent for the ſame purpoſe, and afterwards the ſhip was got under weigh, in order to be in readineſs; but the boat not returning, another was diſpatched at noon, and at three o'clock both returned; the firſt having been detained by the ſtrength of the flood tide. From their report the ſhip immediately bore away, and paſſed a bar in eighteen feet water. The bar extends directly acroſs the entrance into the harbour, which is about a mile wide; from whence they proceeded up the channel, formed by two reefs about three quarters of a mile aſunder, extending into the ocean from the points of land which form the entrance into this harbour. Here the depth of water regularly increaſed from 4 to 11 fathoms, but the ebb tide made ſo ſtrong, that although the ſhip went nearly at the rate of five knots, little progreſs was made; this compelled them to anchor about ſeven o'clock in the latter depth, having a clear ſandy bottom. The outer breakers, on the reef forming the northern ſide of the paſſage, bore by com-

1792. December.

paſs

1792. December. paſs s. 58 w. diſtant 2 miles; a dry ſand bank N. 81 w. half a mile diſtant; the inner breakers on the ſame ſide N. 34 E. at the like diſtance; the outer breakers on the ſouthern ſide s. 32 w. diſtant 2 miles; and the inner breakers on that ſide, N. 65 E.; theſe form the channel within the bar. There is alſo a breaker on the bar about a quarter of a mile from the s. w. point of the northernmoſt ledge of breakers, which bore s. 50 w.

On the morning of the 20th the wind blowing a ſtrong gale from the N. E., prevented the ſhip moving; but whilſt the flood tide laſted, the boats were profitably employed in the further examination of the channel. The obſerved latitude was found to be 46° 58′½.

Fair weather attended the N. E. gale, which continued until the next morning, when the wind veered to the S. E.; the Dædalus then ſtood into the harbour, and was moored about noon in 4 fathoms water, off the north point of entrance.

This is a rounding point, bearing by compaſs from N. 34 w. to N. 68 w., the former diſtant half a mile; the ſouth point of entrance bore s. 20 w. and the intermediate ſpace was ſhut in from the ſea by the reefs. This anchorage was found to be a very ſnug and ſafe ſituation, and it was a fortunate retreat, as a hard gale of wind ſet in from the S. E. with a great deal of rain, which continued until the next morning, when Mr. Whidbey began his examination of the harbour. It ſeemed to be of no great extent, as the land appeared to be cloſely connected on every ſide; the operation however proved to be very tedious, in conſequence of the very bad weather, and the difficulty of approaching the ſeveral parts of the ſhore on which it was neceſſary to land. This ſurvey was not finiſhed ſo far as the boats could proceed, until the morning of the 26th. The north point of entrance, named by Mr. Whidbey after Captain * Brown, is ſituated in latitude 47°, longitude 236° 7′; the variation of the compaſs 18° eaſterly. From hence its ſouthern point of entrance, which obtained the name of POINT HANSON after Lieutenant Hanſon who commanded the Dædalus, lies s. 10 E., diſtant about 2 miles and a quarter from the former; the breakers of the northern ſide of the channel ſtretch firſt s. 33 w. for half a league, and then s. 72 w.

* Now rear admiral.

two

two miles and three quarters further, where they terminate on that ſide. Thoſe on the ſouthern ſide extend firſt N. 59 W. for a mile, and then S. 61 W. 2 miles and three quarters further, where theſe alſo terminate. From theſe terminations of the reefs, the bar ſtretches acroſs from point to point, on which at high neap tides there is only twenty feet water; having on it the breaker before noticed, contracting the width of the paſſage, which can only be conſidered to lie between it and the ſouthern reef. After paſſing the bar the channel appeared to be uninterrupted, the northern ſide being the deepeſt, with regular ſoundings from 4 to 14 fathoms; the latter depth was found in the narroweſt part, not more than half a mile wide, between the two firſt mentioned projecting points of the reef, from the points of the harbour. Thence in the line of mid-channel the depth decreaſes to 6 fathoms between the points of the harbour, and to 4 and 3 fathoms towards the ſouthern ſide, which is the ſhalloweſt; it however increaſes to 10 and decreaſes again to 6 and 3 fathoms near point Brown: this is the boldeſt ſhore, and affords a ſpace of near two miles in extent to the N. E. eaſt and S. E. of it, where may be found good and ſecure anchorage; with regular ſoundings from 10 to 4 fathoms; to the north is excellent anchorage alſo in 4 to 6 fathom water, though this is more confined by the ſhoals. From point Brown, to a point up the harbour, lying from it N. 65 E. at the diſtance of 4 miles and a quarter, which obtained the name of POINT NEW after the maſter of the ſtore ſhip, the northern ſhore forms a deep Bay, falling back near a league and a half from the line of the two points. This Bay is occupied by ſhoals and overfals commencing about a mile to the north of point Brown, ſtretching nearly in an eaſtern direction, and paſſing, about a mile to the ſouthward of point New, up to the navigable extent of the harbour, which terminates in an eaſtern direction about 2 leagues from point Brown, though the ſhore on each ſide retires about half a league further back; but the intermediate ſpace, conſiſting of a ſhallow flat, prevented the head of the harbour from being approached, where was the appearance of a ſmall rivulet. From this ſtation the ſhoals on its ſouthern ſide take a direction nearly S. 73 W., until they reach within about 1 mile and three quarters of point Brown, lying from

1792. December.

1792. December. that point S. 45 E.; there, a point is formed that ſtretches to the ſouthward, and admits of a narrow channel of about 4 and 5 fathoms water, between them and the ſhoal that lies on the eaſtern ſide of point Hanſon, into a ſmall cove, lying from that point S. 50 E. 2 miles diſtant. Theſe ſhoals, extending intirely round the harbour, are in ſome parts particularly on its ſouthern ſide dry at low water, and on them are lodged great numbers of dead trees and logs of drift timber. There are alſo two other ſhoals ſituated at the diſtance of 2 miles to the eaſtward of point Brown, lying nearly in a north and ſouth direction. The eaſternmoſt, which is the largeſt, and partly a dry ſand, nearly connects the two ſhoal banks, admitting a narrow paſſage to the north of it with 5 fathoms, and another to the ſouth of it in which there is only 3 fathoms water. The riſe and fall of the tide was here found to be about ten feet, and it is high water about 50′ after the moon paſſes the meridian. The only leading mark for ſailing into this harbour, are two ſmall red cliffy iſlets lying to the N.W. of point New; the outermoſt of theſe, having the reſemblance of a flower pot, in a line with point Brown, leads over the center of the bar; as alſo, over part of the northern reef, eaſily avoided by keeping in the depth of water already mentioned, after croſſing the bar. Any further nautical information that may be required, will be found by reference to the ſketch of this ſurvey.

This port appears to be of little importance in its preſent ſtate, as it affords but two or three ſituations where the boats could approach ſufficiently near the ſhores to effect a landing; the moſt commodious place was at point Brown; another near point Hanſon; and one in the cove or creek to the S.E. of that point. The ſhallowneſs of the water on the bar alſo renders it by no means a deſirable port. To paſs this is impracticable unleſs near high water, even with veſſels of a very moderate ſize, and it ſhould then be attempted with the utmoſt caution; ſince Mr. Whidbey had great reaſon to believe that it is a ſhifting bar; there being a very apparent difference in the channel on their arrival, and at their departure, when it ſeemed to have become much wider but leſs deep. A dry ſand bank which lay near their anchorage the firſt evening on the north ſide of the channel, was now intirely waſhed away by the

the violence of the ſea, which had inceſſantly broke upon the ſhoals and bar. 1792. December.

Wood and water are at too great a diſtance to be eaſily procured, particularly the latter, which is found in ſmall ſprings only, running through the ſand near point Hanſon, at the diſtance of a mile from the landing place, over a very heavy ſand.

The ſurrounding ſhores are low and apparently ſwampy, with ſalt marſhes; the ſoil is a thin mixture of red and white ſand, over a bed of ſtones and pebbles. At a ſmall diſtance from the water ſide the country is covered with wood, principally pines of an inferior ſtunted growth.

Both the Dædalus and Chatham had greatly the advantage of the Diſcovery, by being detained in port during the boiſterous weather that we contended with. There they procured a moſt abundant ſupply of excellent fiſh, and wild fowl; the productions of Gray's harbour being ſimilar to thoſe found in and about Columbia river. Salmon, ſturgeon, and other fiſh, were plentifully obtained from the natives, and geeſe, ducks, and other wild fowl, ſhot by themſelves in ſuch numbers, as ſometimes to ſerve the whole of their crews. The beſt ſporting ground in Gray's harbour was found to be on its ſouth ſide.

Mr. Whidbey eſtimated the number of Indians inhabiting this place at about one hundred; they ſpoke the Nootka language, but it did not appear to be their native tongue; and they ſeemed to vary in little or no reſpect from thoſe people we had occaſionally ſeen during the ſummer. Their behaviour was uniformly civil, courteous, and friendly. In Mr. Whidbey's excurſion to the head of the harbour he was viſited by nineteen of them, who, having ſatisfied their curioſity and received ſome trivial preſents, were about to depart, when the boat in endeavouring to approach a ſmall rivulet became entangled amongſt ſhoals, ſunken logs of wood, and ſtumps of trees; on which there being ſome ſea occaſioned the boat frequently to ſtrike, and rendered its ſituation very diſagreeable; the friendly Indians, perceiving their embarraſſment, very kindly by ſigns, and other means, afforded them ſuch aſſiſtance as ſoon

1792. December. conducted them into deep water, when they took their leave and departed.

Mr. Whidbey conſidered them to be rather a more ſlender race than we had been accuſtomed to ſee, and that, contrary to the generality of the men we had become acquainted with on the coaſt of North Weſt America, theſe did not appear to be jealous of their women, but allowed them to repair on board the veſſel, where they remained many hours at a time much to their ſatisfaction. They appeared to be divided into three diſtinct tribes, or parties, each having one or two chiefs. When inquiries were made of any one party reſpecting the other two, they would reply that the others were bad people, and that the party queſtioned were the only good Indians in the harbour. Hence may be inferred that they were at this time at variance, and that their intereſts were totally ſeparate from each other. Some of their war canoes were ſeen; theſe had a piece of wood rudely carved, perforated, and placed at each end, three feet above the gunwale; through theſe holes they are able to diſcharge their arrows, without expoſing their perſons to their adverſaries, either in advancing or retreating. Each canoe held twenty people or upwards; little difference appeared in their bows or arrows from thoſe generally met with; the former were ſomewhat more circular, and the latter were pointed with iron, copper, or ſhells, ſome of which were barbed; theſe ſeemed to be their moſt favorite weapon, and were managed with great dexterity. One of the Indians deſired the mate of the Dædalus to ſhoot a pelican ſitting on the water about fifty yards off. The mate fired twice with ſingle ball without hurting the bird, which kept its ſtation. The Indian miſſed it with the firſt arrow, but with the ſecond he pierced through the wing and body of the pelican, to the great exultation of all the natives preſent. They are well verſed in commercial purſuits, and dealt very fairly and honeſtly. For ſea-otter ſkins they ſometimes required iron in exchange, but in general ſold them for copper and woollen cloth. About thirty or forty good ſea-otter ſkins, with many of inferior quality, were thus purchaſed; for their leſs valuable commodities they were partial to pale blue beads, two of which would buy a large ſalmon. They appeared to be a hardy people, and

and inured to the inclemency of the weather; which, when at the worſt, did not deter them from viſiting the ſhip, though the ſea frequently broke intirely over them. On ſuch occaſions they bale their canoe, and paddle on, without the leaſt apparent concern. 1792. December.

This is the ſubſtance of the information acquired by Mr. Whidbey in his viſit to Gray's harbour; and, as the obſervations made on the paſſage of the Dædalus from thence to Monterrey, would, like thoſe of the Chatham, be only a repetition of what has been already related, I ſhall now proceed to ſtate ſome intereſting intelligence collected from letters written off Owhyhee by the late Lieutenant Hergeſt, agent to the Dædalus tranſport, reſpecting his tranſactions at the Marqueſas, and the diſcovery of ſome iſlands to the N.W. of them, with an extract from his log-book on the ſame ſubjects; together with the account given by Mr. Thomas New the maſter of the unfortunate death of that officer, and of the late Mr. Gooch the aſtronomer. As the preceding part of Mr. Hergeſt's voyage appeared by the journals on board to contain no very intereſting intelligence, the narrative will commence on the arrival of the Dædalus at the Marqueſas.

The length of the paſſage from Falkland's iſlands into this ocean, rendered it neceſſary that Mr. Hergeſt ſhould embrace the earlieſt opportunity to recruit his water, and procure refreſhments, eſpecially as the character, that had been lately publiſhed in England of the inhabitants on the Sandwich iſlands, made it uncertain that any ſupplies would be procured from that quarter. Having made the Marqueſas, Lieutenant Hergeſt directed his courſe for Reſolution bay in the iſland of Ohetahoo; where the Dædalus anchored on the evening of the 22d of march, 1792, in 22 fathoms water, ſandy bottom; having worked into the Bay againſt very heavy ſqualls and guſts of wind, which came down with great fury from the hills that overlook the ſhores.

In one of theſe heavy ſqualls, about 4 o'clock the next morning, they parted from their anchor and drove out of the Bay. The veſſel was ſcarcely clear of the points when Mr. Hergeſt diſcovered the ſhip to be on fire. They had all been prevented ſleeping during the night by the ſhip having been full of ſmoke; thoſe who had the watch on deck attributed

1792. December.

tributed this circumſtance to the ſmoke having come from the ſhore; and this opinion, very inconſiderately and without reflection had been generally adopted, until Mr. Hergeſt, after the ſhip had cleared the points of the Bay, in going into the cabin was convinced that the ſmoke originated from a nearer and more alarming cauſe. On lifting up the gun room ſcuttle, there immediately iſſued an immenſe column of ſmoke, which left no doubt of their perilous ſituation, as the fire was cloſe to the magazine. Not a moment was loſt in getting out the powder, and putting it into a boat alongſide, but this was no eaſy taſk to perform; as the gun room was extremely hot and full of ſmoke, and the powder, very injudiciouſly, had been promiſcuouſly ſtowed amongſt the ſhip's proviſions. On this occaſion there appears to have been no exertion wanting in the crew of the Dædalus, to whoſe credit Mr. Hergeſt obſerves, that in that trying moment every man ſtood firm to his duty, without ſuffering fear or panic to ſwerve them from its execution; although on ſome other occaſions they had given him much trouble and ſerious concern. At firſt the fire was ſuppoſed to have been occaſioned by ſome oakum, ſtowed in the fore part of the gun room, taking fire, by accidentally getting wet; ſince no lights had ever been near it. After a large quantity of proviſions had been hoiſted up to get out the powder, the ſmoke was ſtill found to aſcend from below; this circumſtance, with that of the deck being ſo hot as not to allow the people keeping their hands upon ſome lead that was laid upon it, convinced them that the fire muſt be in the lazaretto below, where ſome purſers beds were now recollected to have been *very improperly* ſtowed; and from the ſeas they had ſhipped during the tempeſtuous weather which they had experienced in their paſſage round cape Horn, no doubt was entertained that theſe beds had got wet and had taken fire. Every minute confirming Mr. Hergeſt in this opinion, care was immediately taken to ſtop every avenue and crevice about the after hatch-way, to prevent any communication of air before they ventured to ſcuttle the deck for the purpoſe of extinguiſhing the fire by pouring water over it. Happily they had day-light for executing this; and were ſoon convinced, that the fire had originated as they had laſt conjectured, from the appearance of the aſcending ſmoke,

on ſcuttling the deck, as alſo of the good effect of their judicious labours. Other holes were now bored immediately over the beds, and after pouring down large quantities of water, they ſoon had reaſon to be gratefully thankful to divine Providence for ſo timely and critical a preſervation. Some of the beds were intirely conſumed; a caſe on which they were laid, as alſo the deck over them, were burnt ſome way into the wood to a black cinder. Little elſe was ſtowed with theſe beds but rum and oil; ſo that had the fire once broke out into a blaze, the extinguiſhing it, or preventing its communication with theſe inflammable ſubſtances, would have been morally impoſſible, and their deſtruction would have been inevitable. 1792. December.

The fire thus providentially diſcovered and happily extinguiſhed, all the bedding, being either burnt or rotten, was got up and thrown overboard. Fearful of drifting too far to leeward, they were obliged to make ſail in order to work into the Bay, although the decks at this time were very much encumbered. Many of the natives were about the ſhip, employed in picking up the rotten bedding that had been thrown into the ſea. At eleven in the forenoon they anchored near their former ſtation. The natives had taken away the buoy, but had faſtened a piece of wood to the buoy-rope, which anſwered all the purpoſes of recovering their anchor; this was ſoon effected, and the ſhip ſteadied with the kedge anchor to the ſouthward; the ſouth point of the Bay bearing by compaſs S.W., the north point N.W., and the watering place E. by N. one mile diſtant. The village in the ſouth cove being the neareſt ſhore, was at the diſtance of about a quarter of a mile.

In the afternoon Mr. Hergeſt in the cutter, attended by the ſecond mate in the long boat, went to procure water, and landed with the mate and three men, though not without much difficulty on account of the ſurf. This did not permit them to put more than two caſks on ſhore. Many of the natives were aſſembled, and in conſequence of there being no chief amongſt them were ſoon found to be very troubleſome, as they ſtole every thing they could make off with, ſo that not a bucket was left them to fill the caſks with water. Mr. Hergeſt, finding that his party on ſhore would require conſiderable reinforcement to effect his purpoſe,

was

1792. December. was about to embark, when one of his people claimed his attention. The natives had amuſed themſelves by pulling the hair of a young man, and other waggiſh tricks, whilſt his endeavours to prevent this rudeneſs afforded the reſt of the Indians as high an entertainment as it would have done an Engliſh rabble. Theſe indignities were ſo galling to the poor fellow, that no longer able to endure them, and not being in a ſituation to reſent the inſults he received, he burſt into a flood of tears. On Mr. Hergeſt reproaching him in rather harſh terms for expoſing ſo great a proof of his weakneſs, he found himſelf ſuddenly turned round by the natives who were behind him, and his fowling piece forcibly wrenched out of his hand. On the impulſe of the moment he called to the mate to fire and bring down the thief, but fortunately, "I ſay fortu-"nately" repeats Mr. Hergeſt, "his piece was not cocked, and I had "time to recollect that his muſket was then the only one on ſhore; and "there is no ſaying what conſequences might have followed had the "thief been ſhot." Mr. Hergeſt and his party very prudently retired immediately to their boats, which they effected without any oppoſition; but on re-embarking, it was found that ſome of the Indians had dived under water and cut the long boat's grapnel-rope, by which means they loſt the grapnel.

Theſe unprovoked injuries and indignities were not eaſily to be put up with; and Mr. Hergeſt very properly reflected, that paſſing by ſuch inſults and depredations would only encourage the iſlanders to perſevere in theſe unwarrantable practices. In order therefore to awe them into better behaviour, he rowed cloſe to the beach, and diſcharged a volley of muſketoons and ſmall arms over their heads. This meaſure had the good effect of driving them all, excepting one man, from the beach among the trees; this fellow was bold enough to remain, and throw ſtones with his ſling at the boats. Mr. Hergeſt however took no notice of him, being determined to ſhew them the effect of their great guns, four of which were fired over the village on his return to the Dædalus. Theſe produced ſuch conſternation, that the natives were ſeen making the beſt of their way in every direction towards the mountains.

The

The clearing the ſhip's decks and putting her to rights employed all hands till nearly dark, when one of the natives ſwam off with their uſual enſigns of peace, a green bough, wrapped up in white cloth; this he threw into the ſhip, and immediately returned to the ſhore. By this act of humiliation on the part of the natives, Mr. Hergeſt had great reaſon to expect that he ſhould be enabled to carry into execution the ſervice they had to perform on ſhore, without further moleſtation; and to hope that none of the Indians were killed or materially hurt, as his intention was only to frighten them, and by the ſuperiority of his powers to ſhew them, that ſuch improper behaviour ſhould not long remain unchaſtiſed. In theſe expectations, the next morning (october 24th) he met with no diſappointment, though it was not poſſible to reſtrain intirely the exerciſe of their thieviſh faculties, even on board the ſhip. The aſtronomer's theodolite, in its caſe, happening to be on deck, one of them contrived to convey it away, but being diſcovered ſwimming with it to his canoe, a muſket was diſcharged by the chief mate, and it had the good effect of making the Indian abandon his prize, which was recovered, the caſe being ſufficient to keep it afloat. After this the natives ſupplied them with bread fruit, together with a large quantity of other vegetables, and a few ſmall pigs. 1792. December.

On Mr. Hergeſt's return to the ſhore, with a guard well armed, for the purpoſe of procuring water, no inconvenience aroſe from the natives; on the contrary, they cheerfully aſſiſted in ſwimming off to the boats, filling and rolling down the water caſks, and in other ſervices, for which they were liberally rewarded with ſuch trivial articles as they moſt highly eſteemed.

One perſon only had been ſeen bearing the appearance of a chief, whoſe name was *Tu-ow*, and who had been amongſt their firſt viſitors on their arrival. In the afternoon, he brought as a preſent ſome vegetables, with a ſmall pig or two, for which he received a ſuitable reward; and was alſo preſented by Mr. Hergeſt with the only Engliſh ſow he had left, for the purpoſe of improving the breed of thoſe animals in that country. Their operations were now carried on in a very amicable manner, but the number of viſitors greatly impeded their buſineſs; to obviate this

1792. December.

inconvenience the colours were hoiſted, in order to ſignify that the ſhip was *tabooed*. This had the deſired effect with reſpect to the men; but the women, who probably had more incitements than bare curioſity, were not to be ſo eaſily reſtrained. They ſtill continued to ſwim from the ſhore in ſuch numbers, that they were obliged, frequently, to fire muſkets over their heads to deter them from advancing.

A tolerable ſupply of vegetables was obtained, but ſo few hogs, that it was noon on the 26th before a ſufficient number were procured to ſerve the ſhip's company at the rate of one pound and a half per man; and theſe were purchaſed with twelve inches of bar iron for each ſmall pig.

Two chiefs, who viſited the ſhip on the 27th, reſtored the grapnel that had been ſtolen, and promiſed to bring back Mr. Hergeſt's fowling piece. In the afternoon Mr. Hergeſt was employed in ſurveying and ſounding the Bay, the depth of water was found to be regular from 30 fathoms at its entrance to 9 fathoms towards the ſhore, admitting of good anchorage within that ſpace. Round the ſhores of the Bay, at a very ſmall diſtance, the depth of water was from 7 to 5 and 4 fathoms.

Having completed their ſupply of water on the 29th of october, and having finiſhed all the buſineſs they were here deſirous of executing, juſt as they were preparing to ſail the two chiefs who had returned the grapnel re-viſited the ſhip, and repeated their promiſe that the fowling piece ſhould be reſtored. In conſequence of their former good behaviour they had received many valuable preſents; and as they were now in Mr. Hergeſt's power, and as he was well aſſured that they could obtain the reſtitution of his gun, he informed one of the chiefs that the ſhip was immediately going to ſea, and that if the fowling piece was not inſtantly ſent on board he ſhould be carried away from his iſland. To theſe threats he paid little attention, until an armed centinel was placed to guard him in the cabin; when his apprehenſions became viſible, and were not a little augmented by the alarm of the Indians on board, moſt of whom quitted the ſhip. Mr. Hergeſt, perceiving his agitation, uſed every means to aſſure him, that he ſhould not be hurt, but yet if the gun was withheld, that he would on a certainty proceed with him to ſea. This converſation had the deſired effect; a meſſage was ſent to the chief in whoſe poſſeſſion the piece was,

and

and in about half an hour a canoe was ſeen coming towards the ſhip diſplaying the uſual emblems of peace, in which was a chief who had brought back the gun, and to whom Mr. Hergeſt delivered up the priſoner unhurt. The tears, eager ſalutation, and the fond delight expreſſed by the chief who had been detained on again embracing his countrymen, plainly diſcovered the terror of his mind under the apprehenſion of ſeeing them no more. They now parted very good friends, and both the priſoner and the other chief ſeemed perfectly reconciled on receiving ſome uſeful preſents. 1792. December.

Thus the Dædalus quitted the iſland and its inhabitants, with whom they ſeemed to be continually on the eve of a quarrel, in conſequence of their repeated and daring thefts. Mr. Hergeſt very humanely concludes the account of his tranſactions at the Marqueſas, by expreſſing much happineſs that he had not been driven to the melancholy neceſſity of putting any of the natives to death, for the ſecurity of their property; and, excepting one man who was detected in ſtealing a bucket, and who was ſuffered to reach his canoe before a muſket was fired, with the intention to frighten him by paſſing the ball through his canoe, but which unintentionally paſſed through the calf of his leg, no other perſon appeared to have received the leaſt injury. This was a very fortunate circumſtance, as the ſhot fired from the great guns went far up the valley, where were many of their habitations; and their eſcaping unhurt on that occaſion, was more than could well have been expected. It is however very probable they may not fare ſo well on the future arrival of other veſſels, ſince their inordinate propenſity to thieving ſeems beyond all reſtraint or controul; and there did not appear to be any chief amongſt them, who poſſeſſed either inclination or authority ſufficient to deter them from ſuch practices.

In the evening, about five o'clock, they weighed and ſteered to the northward. At day-light the next morning (30th october) they came within ſight of ſome iſlands, which appeared to Mr. Hergeſt to be new diſcoveries. Thoſe firſt ſeen were three in number, one bearing by compaſs N. by E., the other N. by W., and the third S.W. by S. They fetched the S.W. part of the eaſternmoſt, where a good Bay was found

1792. December.

with a ſandy beach. Some rocky iſlets lie to the S.E. of it, and from a gully in the N.W. part of the Bay, there was an appearance of procuring a ſupply of water. To the eaſt of the ſouth point there appeared another good Bay; and along the weſtern ſhore, ſhallow broken water. But, on rounding that point, and hauling to the north along the weſt ſide, the broken water was found to extend not more than a quarter of a mile from the ſhore. On this ſide there is neither cove nor inlet, only a rocky ſhore, with two ſmall rocky iſlets off its N.W. point. This iſland is about 6 leagues in circuit, and is in latitude 8° 50′ ſouth; longitude 220° 51′ eaſt. It is inhabited by a tribe of ſeemingly friendly Indians, ſome of whom viſited the ſhip in their canoes. In the vallies were a great number of cocoa nut and plantain trees, and the whole iſland preſented an infinitely more verdant and fertile appearance than thoſe they had juſt quitted. From hence they ſtood over to the ſouthernmoſt iſland, which appears at a diſtance like a remarkably high rock, with three peaked rocks cloſe to it; theſe are about the middle of the iſland. The night was ſpent in keeping their ſtation near it, and in the morning their courſe was directed towards its S.W. point. As the ſhore was approached, the land was ſeen to be well cultivated and numerouſly inhabited. More than one hundred Indians were ſoon aſſembled round the ſhip in their canoes, diſpoſing of cocoa nuts, plantains, &c. for beads and other trifles, and behaving in a very friendly manner. At the S.W. end of this iſland is a very good Bay, with a ſandy beach in its eaſtern part. Along the ſouthern ſide are other bays; one in particular appeared to retire deeply in towards the S.E. end of the iſland, having a ſmall iſlet lying off it, not unlike in ſhape to a cathedral, and other rocks and iſlets. From the weſt point of this iſland, forming alſo the weſt point of the fineſt and deepeſt Bay it affords, its ſhores trend round to the N.E.; and, like the weſt ſide of the iſland they were at the preceding day, (which received the name of RIOU'S ISLAND) are rocky, and bear rather a ſteril appearance. This iſland obtained the name of TREVENEN'S ISLAND; it is ſituated in latitude 9° 14′ ſouth, longitude 220° 21′ eaſt.

In

In the forenoon of the 1ſt of april, the ſouth ſide of the third iſland was paſſed, which was named SIR HENRY MARTIN'S ISLAND; immediately to the weſt of its S.E. point, called point Martin, is a deep well-ſheltered Bay bounded by ſandy beaches, this obtained the name of COMPTROLLER'S BAY; it was not examined, but on paſſing had the appearance of a ſafe and commodious port. At its head was a break in the ſhores, ſuppoſed by ſome to be the mouth of a rivulet, but as it appeared too large for ſo ſmall an iſland to afford, Mr. Hergeſt was rather inclined to believe it only a deep cove. 1792. December.

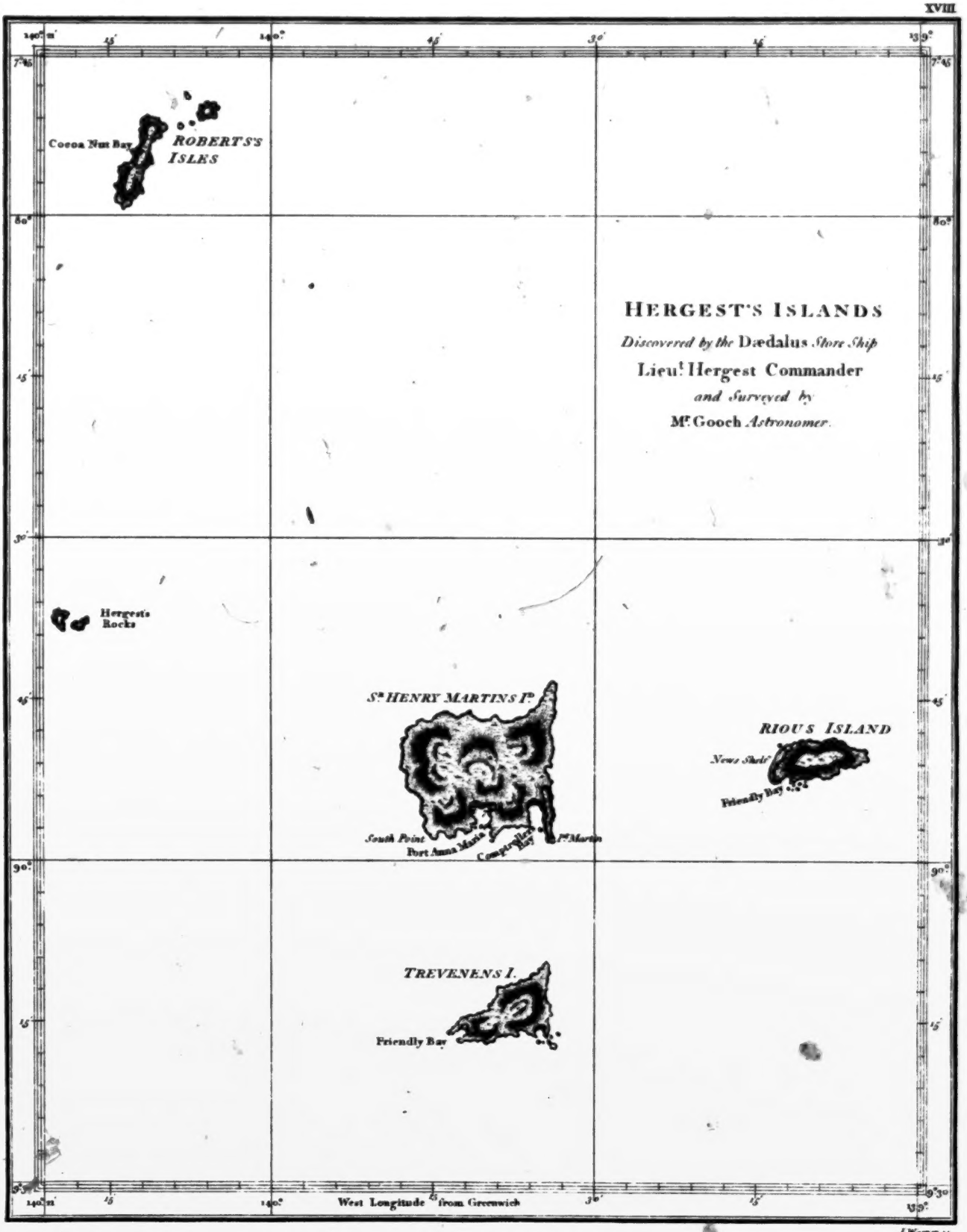
They were here viſited by many of the natives paddling and ſailing in their canoes; who behaved in a very civil and friendly manner. About 2 leagues to the weſtward of point Martin is a very fine harbour, extending deep into the iſland, and bounded by a moſt delightful and fertile country. Mr. Hergeſt, accompanied by Mr. Gooch went with the cutter to take a ſketch and to examine the port, which he called PORT ANNA MARIA. It was found to be very eaſy of acceſs and egreſs, without any ſhoals or rocks that are not ſufficiently conſpicuous to be avoided; the depth at its entrance 24 fathoms, gradually decreaſing to 7 fathoms, within a quarter of a mile of its ſhores; the bottom a fine ſand, and the ſurrounding land affording moſt perfect ſecurity againſt the winds and ſea in all directions. An excellent run of fine water flows into the harbour, which poſſeſſes every advantage that could be deſired.

The country ſeemed to be highly cultivated, and was fully inhabited by a civil and friendly race of people, readily inclined to ſupply whatever refreſhments their country afforded. Our people were induced to entertain this opinion from the hoſpitable reception they experienced on landing, from the chiefs and upwards of fifteen hundred of the natives who were aſſembled on the ſhores of the harbour. On their return to the ſhip they found the ſame harmony ſubſiſting there with the Indians, who had carried off and ſold a ſupply of vegetables and ſome pigs. They renewed their route along the ſouth ſide of the iſland to its S.W. point, when they hauled their wind along the weſtern ſide. This is a rocky iron bound ſhore without cove or bay. It had a verdant appearance,

1792. December.

ance, but no great ſign of fertility, nor were any habitations or natives perceived. About ſun-ſet they diſcovered what appeared like a large rock to the north-weſtward, about 6 or 7 leagues diſtant, and during the night they remained near Sir Henry Martin's iſland; but in the morning not being able to fetch its N. E. point they quitted it; its N.W. ſide appeared to contain ſome ſmall bays, and towards its N. E. extremity the land turned, apparently, ſhort round, forming a bay ſomething ſimilar to, but not ſo deep as Comptroller's bay. Another rock juſt above water now ſhewed its head to the eaſtward, and to the northward of that before mentioned. Theſe Mr. Hergeſt repreſents to be dangerous; they lie about W. by N. about 6 leagues from the weſtern ſide of Sir Henry Martin's iſland, which is about 16 leagues in circuit. Its center is ſituated in ſouth latitude 8° 51′, longitude 220° 19′, eaſt.

After leaving this iſland, two others were diſcovered to the northward of them. On the morning of the 3d of april they bore up to the ſouthward, along the eaſt ſide of the ſouth-weſternmoſt. This is the largeſt of the two, its ſhores are rocky, without any coves or landing places, and though its ſurface was green it produced no trees, yet a few ſhrubs and buſhes were thinly ſcattered over the face of the rocks; nor did it ſeem to be otherways inhabited than by the tropical oceanic birds. Theſe were in great numbers about it, and it ſeemed to be a place of their general reſort. The N.W. ſide, however, had a more favorable aſpect, and although its ſhores were alſo rocky a number of trees were produced, as well on the ſides of the hills, as in the vallies. This ſide afforded ſome coves where there is good landing, particularly in one near the middle; this, from the appearance of its northern ſide, was called Battery Cove. A little more than a mile to the north of this cove is a Bay, which Mr. Hergeſt and Mr. Gooch examined. Good anchorage and regular ſoundings were found from 18 to 5 fathoms water; the bottom a fine clear ſand. An excellent run of freſh water diſcharged itſelf into the Bay near a grove of cocoa-nut trees; here they landed, and found a place of interment, and a hut near half a mile from it by the ſide of a hill; but there were no people, nor the appearance of any having been recently there; although it was manifeſt that they did, on ſome occaſions, reſort to the iſland. This induced Mr.



London: Published May 1st 1798, by J.E.Edwards Pall Mall and C.Robinson Paternoster Row.

J.Warner sc.

Hergeſt to forbear cutting down any of the cocoa-nut trees as he had at firſt intended to do; and he procured by other means as many of the fruit as ſerved the whole crew, with five to each perſon. 1792. December.

The landing was but indifferent on account of the ſurf; but water is eaſily obtained.

After aſcertaining the laſt mentioned iſland to be eight miles long and two miles broad, and to be ſituated in ſouth latitude 7° 53′, longitude 219° 47′ eaſt, they took leave of theſe iſlands the next morning; and to the N.E. of the laſt, at the diſtance of about a league, they diſcovered another, nearly round and much ſmaller, with two iſlets lying off its S.W. point; to this was given the name of ROBERTS'S ISLAND.

Mr. Hergeſt ſtates, that during the time he was amongſt theſe iſlands and at the Marqueſas, they were ſubject to frequent heavy ſqualls and much rain. He compares the inhabitants of this group to thoſe of the Marqueſas, in colour and in ſize: but in manners, behaviour, dreſs, and ornaments, excepting that of their being leſs punctured, they more reſembled the people of Otaheite and the Society iſlands.

On the firſt information of the Dædalus having viſited theſe iſlands, I concluded they had not been ſeen before, and to commemorate the diſcovery of a very worthy though unfortunate friend and fellow traveller in my more early periods of navigating theſe ſeas, I diſtinguiſhed the whole group by the name of HERGEST'S ISLANDS. But I have ſince been informed, that theſe iſlands had been diſcovered and landed upon by ſome of the American traders, and that in fine weather the ſouthernmoſt is viſible from Hood's iſland, the moſt northern of the Marqueſas. Hence they are conſidered by ſome as properly appertaining to that group, although neither the Spaniſh navigator, nor Captain Cook who viſited the Marqueſas after him, had any knowledge of ſuch iſlands exiſting.

This is the amount of all the information I have been able to collect from Mr. Hergeſt's papers reſpecting his voyage thus far; the imperfect arrangement of which offers an additional cauſe, if an additional cauſe could be wanting, to lament the untimely and melancholy fate of that valuable officer; who, in ſeveral intereſting particulars in his obſervations on theſe iſlands, refers to documents which I have never ſeen, and which would

1792. December. would of courſe have enabled me to illuſtrate many points and deſcriptions which, for that reaſon, I have not been able to inſert.

The unfortunate, as well as the ſucceſsful adventures of perſons employed on ſervices of a public nature, being generally objects of minute inquiry, I ſhall conclude this chapter with the account delivered to me by Mr. New, the maſter of the Dædalus tranſport, of the melancholy fate that attended Lieutenant Hergeſt her commander, Mr. Gooch the aſtronomer, and the unfortunate ſeaman who was murdered with them.

In their paſſage from Hergeſt's to the Sandwich iſlands there did not appear any thing worthy of remark except a ſtrong current that ſet at the rate of 30 miles a day, and obliged them to ſtand to the eaſtward leſt they ſhould fall to leeward of thoſe iſlands. The Dædalus by this means arrived off Owhyhee, and Mr. Hergeſt received the orders I had left there. From thence he proceeded to the N.W. ſide of Woahoo, not having any expectation of finding the Diſcovery at that time on the ſouth ſide of the iſland, as I had appointed. This unfortunate determination, though contrary to the orders I had given, appeared to him at the time to be right, in order to inſure the moſt expeditious paſſage towards Nootka.

In the morning of the 7th of may, the Dædalus arrived in that bay where the Reſolution and Diſcovery had anchored in 1779; but Mr. Hergeſt declined anchoring there, as he conſidered the inhabitants of that neighbourhood to be the moſt ſavage and deceitful of any amongſt thoſe iſlands. For this reaſon he lay to, and purchaſed from the natives ſome hogs, vegetables, and a few gourds of water. In the evening he ſtood off ſhore, and deſired that the inhabitants would bring a further ſupply of water and refreſhments the next morning; but it falling calm, and the current ſetting the ſhip to the weſtward, it was near noon on the 11th before they regained the ſhore, when Mr. Hergeſt receded from his former wiſe determination, and unhappily for himſelf and thoſe who fell with him, ordered the ſhip to be anchored. The cutter was hoiſted out and veered aſtern for the better convenience of purchaſing water from the natives, but before three caſks were filled, which was ſoon done, he ordered the cutter

cutter alongſide, the full caſks to be taken out and replaced by empty ones; and then, accompanied as uſual by Mr. Gooch, he went on ſhore, and another boat was hoiſted out for the purpoſe of obtaining water; while thoſe on board continued making purchaſes until near dark. At this time the cutter returned, with only five perſons inſtead of the eight who had gone on ſhore in her, from whom was learned the diſtreſſing intelligence; that Mr. Hergeſt, Mr. Gooch, and two of the boat's crew having landed unarmed with two of the water caſks to fill, their defenceleſs ſituation was perceived by the natives, who immediately attacked them, killed one of the people, and carried off the commander and the aſtronomer. The other being a very ſtout active man made his eſcape through a great number of theſe ſavages, fled to the boat, and with two others landed again, with two muſkets, and with the intention to reſcue their officers, and to recover the body of their meſſmate. They ſoon perceived that both Mr. Hergeſt and Mr. Gooch were yet alive amongſt a vaſt concourſe of the inhabitants, who were ſtripping them, and forcing them up the hills behind the village: they endeavoured to get near the multitude, but were ſo aſſailed by ſtones from the crowd, who had now gained the ſurrounding hills, that they were under the painful neceſſity of retiring; and as night was faſt approaching, they thought it moſt adviſable to return on board, that more effectual means might be reſorted to on this unfortunate occaſion. 1792. December.

Mr. New immediately aſſembled all the officers, to conſult with them what was beſt to be done. It was agreed to ſtand off and on with the ſhip during the night, and in the morning to ſend the cutter well manned and armed on ſhore, and if poſſible to recover their unfortunate commander and ſhipmates. An old chief belonging to Attowai, who had been on board ſince the Dædalus entered the Bay, and had been promiſed by Mr. Hergeſt a paſſage to his native iſland, went alſo in the boat, to aſſiſt as an interpreter, and to employ his good offices. He was firſt landed, and went towards the natives, of whom he demanded the abſent gentlemen; on which he was informed they were both killed the preceding night. Having delivered this meſſage, he was ſent back to demand their bodies; but was told in reply, that they had both been cut

1792. December. in pieces, and divided amongſt ſeven different chiefs; at leaſt it was ſo underſtood by thoſe in the boat from the language and ſigns which the chief made uſe of.

After this converſation the ſavages came in great numbers towards the ſea ſide, and threw ſtones at the party in the boat, who fired ſeveral times and at length obliged them to retire. Finding their errand to be completely fruitleſs, the boat returned on board, in which the old chief re-embarked, and the veſſel bore away to land him agreeably to a former promiſe at Attowai; but when they were about 5 or 6 leagues to leeward of Woahoo, about five in the evening, the old chief made a ſudden ſpring overboard, and ſwam from the ſhip, which was inſtantly brought to, but on finding that he ſtill continued to ſwim from them, without the leaſt inclination of returning on board, they filled their ſails, and having then no buſineſs at Attowai, they made the beſt of their way towards Nootka, agreeably to my directions.

On the 13th of june they made the American coaſt; the wind having been conſtantly in the N.W. quarter, they were not able to fetch higher up than the latitude of 41° 30′, from whence they beat to windward the reſt of the way to Nootka, where they arrived on the 4th of july. In compliance with a letter of inſtructions left by the late commander of the Dædalus in his bureau, addreſſed to Mr. Thomas New in caſe of his death, Mr. New opened the diſpatches addreſſed to me from the Lords of the Admiralty, and agreeably with the directions they contained, he delivered to Sen^r Quadra, the commanding officer at that port, the letter therein incloſed, and addreſſed to him from the Spaniſh miniſter.

Thus conclude all the matters and tranſactions of our voyage up to the end of the year 1792. In the following chapter I ſhall reſume the narrative of our proceedings at Monterrey.

CHAPTER

CHAPTER V.

Departure of Lieutenant Broughton for England—Progreſs towards the Sandwich iſlands—Fruitleſs ſearch for the iſlands of Los Majos—Arrive at Owhyhee—Viſited by the chiefs—Anchor in Karakakooa bay—Land the cattle—Regulations adopted—Account of two Engliſh ſeamen reſiding on the iſland—Capture of the ſchooner Fair American—Character of ſome of the leading chiefs.

THE preceding chapters brought to a concluſion the various occurrences of our voyage to the end of 1792; the beginning of the following year was not marked by any thing of very particular moment. Sen^r. Quadra's benevolent diſpoſition encouraged me again to obtrude on his goodneſs by requeſting ſome black cattle and ſheep, for the purpoſe of eſtabliſhing a breed of thoſe valuable animals in the Sandwich iſlands. A dozen, being as many as we could poſſibly take on board, were immediately provided, conſiſting of four cows, four ewes, two bulls, and two rams. The proſpect we had of a good paſſage to thoſe iſlands induced me to lay myſelf under this additional obligation, hoping by ſuch an importation, to accompliſh at once the purpoſe I had in contemplation; which, if effected, could not fail of being highly beneficial, not only to the reſident inhabitants, but alſo to all future viſitors. 1793. January.

Notwithſtanding that I was extremely anxious to get away from Monterrey that the further objects of our purſuit might re-commence, and that we might be no longer the cauſe of Sen^r. Quadra's detention, yet, with our utmoſt labours and exertions, it was not until the 6th that the ſeveral charts, drawings, letters, and other documents were in readineſs to be tranſmitted to England. Sunday 6.

1793. January. After this, having no further occaſion for our eſtabliſhment on ſhore, the tents, obſervatory, inſtruments, and every other article were re-ſhipped, it being my full determination to ſail with the land wind the Monday 7. following evening: in the interval I was honored on board with the company of Senr. Quadra, Caamano, the commandant of the preſidio with his lady, and moſt of our Spaniſh friends.

In the courſe of the afternoon a very material alteration took place in the weather, for the firſt time ſince our arrival in this Bay. The wind blew a hard gale from the S. E. attended with heavy ſqualls and torrents of rain. In addition to this another circumſtance concurred to detain us ſome time longer. The armourer of the Chatham, a moſt induſtrious and excellent workman, found an opportunity in the courſe of the day, with one of the Chatham's beſt marines, to abſent themſelves. The abilities and generally good conduct of the armourer, made his loſs a matter of no ſmall conſequence, eſpecially as there was no other perſon in our little community that was competent to fill his poſt. The only mode to be purſued for their recovery, was to make a proper and formal application to Senr. Quadra, and to Senr. Arguello, the commandant of the preſidio. In conſequence of this, theſe gentlemen took ſimilar ſteps to thoſe which on a former occaſion had recovered a ſeaman belonging to the Diſcovery, who had attempted to make his eſcape. The better to inſure ſucceſs in this inſtance, a reward of twenty-five dollars for each of the deſerters was offered to the ſoldiers, who were diſpatched in every direction in ſearch of them. The like ſum was offered by Senr. Quadra, by the commandant, and by myſelf, to any perſon who would deliver them up, or who ſhould be the cauſe of their being taken. The loſs we had thus ſuſtained, and the active exertions making to repair it, would at any rate have induced me to wait a few days for the event of our reſearches. The S.W. and ſoutherly winds with ſuc-Sunday 13. ceeding calms continued, however, to prevent our ſailing until the 13th, when in the morning the regular ſea-breeze from the N.W. prevailed.

During this interval no tidings had been gained of the abſentees, and the ſoldiers who had been ſent in queſt of them returned unſucceſsful.

Senr.

Sen^r Quadra evidently felt much diſtreſſed that ſo unfortunate an occurrence ſhould take place juſt on the eve of our ſeparation, and iſſued orders, that on their being apprehended they ſhould be impriſoned; that they might be forwarded to me at Nootka, during any period of our remaining in theſe ſeas. And as a proof that theſe people had abſconded without the knowledge, privity, or encouragement of any of the Spaniſh officers, he very obligingly offered to replace the armourer by ſubſtituting the only ſmith in this eſtabliſhment; who, being reported to be a very good workman, was an artificer of too much importance, to perſons in our ſituation, to be haſtily declined. With great reluctance, and though contrary to my wiſhes, I was induced to accept the advantage of ſo friendly an offer, to which the urgency of the caſe alone could have obliged me to aſſent. He was accordingly received on board the Chatham, and Sen^r Quadra's veſſels as well as our own being in readineſs to depart, it was agreed we ſhould ſail together, ſo long as our ſouthern courſe anſwered the purpoſe of our reſpective routes, that we might continue as long as poſſible to benefit by each other's ſociety. 1793. January.

We now waited only for the favorable land breeze to take our departure. I conſigned to the charge of Mr. Broughton the diſpatches I had prepared, with orders, as far as it might depend upon himſelf not to admit a moment's loſs of time in repairing to England; and I directed my firſt lieutenant, Mr. Puget, to take upon him the command of the Chatham, during the abſence of Mr. Broughton.

The night was perfectly calm; about nine o'clock on monday morning a light breeze ſprung up from the eaſtward, with which the Diſcovery weighed; but, as neither the Chatham nor any of the Spaniſh veſſels were able to move, we waited for them off point Pinos, this we paſſed at the diſtance of 2 or 3 miles, and had ſoundings from 38 to 55 fathoms, black ſand and muddy bottom. Monday 14.

The next morning we found ourſelves more to the ſouthward, and further from the ſhore than we expected; the wind blew a freſh breeze from the land, and we ſtood to the northward in queſt of our friends. The Chatham joined us about nine o'clock, when our ſituation afforded a good Tueſday 15.

1793. January. a good opportunity of making ſuch obſervations as were required to prove the rate of the chronometers. At noon the latitude was found to be 36° 23′; Kendall's chronometer ſhewed 238° 18′; Arnold's No. 14, 238° 7′½; No. 176, 238° 10′¼, and Earnſhaw's pocket watch, 238° 3′. In this ſituation the ſouthernmoſt land in ſight bore by compaſs S. 56 E.; an apparently detached piece of land like a ſmall iſlet, S. 72 E.; and point Pinos N. 31 E. This point, according to our obſervations made on ſhore at Monterrey, is ſituated in latitude 36° 38′, longitude 238° 22′; from which it appeared that the chronometers, ſince they had been taken on board, had acquired the following errors, (viz.) Kendall's 13′, Arnold's No. 14, 2′ 30″; Arnold's No. 176, 5′ 45″, to the eaſt of the truth. Earnſhaw's pocket watch appeared to be correct. By theſe obſervations Kendall's had acquired the greateſt error, and Earnſhaw's had gone perfectly right. The great regularity of Kendall's hitherto made it difficult to account for this ſudden alteration, which could be attributed to nothing but the change that had taken place in the climate on their being removed from the ſhore to the ſhip. The thermometer was found daily to vary at the obſervatory between mid-day and the evening, from about 72° to 40°; the exceſs was more, as it would ſometimes riſe to 76°, and fall to 31°; but this did not frequently happen, though early in the mornings it was not unuſual to find the little wells we had dug ſkimmed over with thin flakes of ice, and the ground covered with hoar froſt. On board the ſhip, the mean temperature of the air in which they were kept was between 54 and 60 degrees. This opinion appeared to be particularly corroborated in the inſtance of Kendall's watch, which evidently went nearly at its Nootka rate during our paſſage from thence to Monterrey; but on its being there landed, the increaſe and continuation of the cold appeared ſoon to accelerate its motion from that of gaining 11″¼ to 18½ per day. On allowing its rate of gaining at Nootka, from the time of its laſt coming on board at Monterrey, it was found to agree very nearly with the longitude of point Pinos, as affixed to it by our obſervations; and as I am perfectly ſatisfied of the accuracy of our obſervations, the difference can ſurely be attributed to no other cauſe,

than that the beſt of theſe delicate pieces of mechaniſm are not yet, with all the ingenious and valuable improvements that have been made on them, able to withſtand, for any length of time, the tranſitions and viciſſitudes of different climates. Mr. Arnold's two watches on board the Diſcovery, being of later date by ſome years than Mr. Kendall's, appear to have continued their rate of going more correctly, but even theſe felt the effect of their altered ſituation; Mr. Earnſhaw's was the neweſt, and was the leaſt ſenſible of the change in the climate to which it was removed. Future experience may however enable me to form other conjectures, which may tend to elucidate more fully a ſubject of ſo much importance to nautical ſcience. 1793. January.

In reſuming the narrative of our proceedings it is neceſſary to ſtate, that the longitude ſhewn by the chronometers will in future be inſerted according to the Monterrey rate, until an opportunity may offer of making further obſervations.

We remained off point Pinos until the evening; when, being joined by our Spaniſh friends, we directed our courſe to the ſouthward with ſo light a northerly breeze, that by the next day at noon we had only reached the latitude of 36°, the land bearing by compaſs from N. 20 E. to S. 83 E.; the neareſt ſhore N. E., diſtant about 4 leagues. Wedneſ. 16.

The Active brig conſiderably outſailed our little ſquadron, and the Aranſaſu, the worſt ſailer of the whole party, was by ſun-ſet nearly out of ſight aſtern. As neither Sen^{r} Quadra nor myſelf wiſhed to experience the leaſt delay, we agreed to avail ourſelves of the favorable gale from the north, and without waiting for Sen^{r} Caamano in the Aranſaſu, to make the beſt of our way. By the 18th at noon we had reached the latitude of 32° 30′, longitude 239° 14′, and the variation of the compaſs 12° eaſtwardly. Friday 18.

From this ſtation the tracks we each had to purſue began to diverge, ſo that by continuing together we ſhould not only have drawn each other from the proper line of direction, but, in conſequence of the ſuperiority which the Active had in point of ſailing, have neceſſarily occaſioned a further detention to Sen^{r} Quadra; who, with Mr. Broughton, and

1793. January. and ſuch of our Spaniſh friends as could be ſpared from the brig, honored me with their company to partake of a parting dinner.

The wind blew a gentle breeze from the north; the ſerenity of the ſky and ſmoothneſs of the ſea, prolonged my pleaſure on this occaſion until near midnight; when we exchanged our mutual good wiſhes, and bad our friends of the Active farewel. Amongſt all that valuable ſociety, there was but one friend who we could reaſonably hope and expect to ſee again, whilſt the proſpect of never again meeting Sen^r. Quadra and our other friends about him, was a painful conſideration. To the feelings of thoſe peruſers of this journal who have experienced moments like this, I muſt appeal. Their recollection will enable them to conceive the ſenſations which, inſpired by the grateful recollection of paſt kindneſſes, occurred in thus bidding adieu to Sen^r. Quadra; who was the main ſpring of a ſociety that had produced us ſo much happineſs, who had rendered us ſo many eſſential benefits, and whoſe benevolence and diſintereſted conduct had impreſſed our minds with the higheſt eſteem and veneration. On reaching the Active, our friends took their leave; we ſaluted them with three cheers, which they cordially returned; and we each purſued our reſpective voyages with all ſail ſet.

Monday 21. Nothing worthy of notice occurred until the 21ſt; when Joſeph Murgatroyd, one of the carpenter's crew, was in the ſpace of about a quarter of an hour from the time he had been laſt ſeen miſſing. He was laſt obſerved opening the gun-room ports, and whilſt ſo employed, had probably been induced to ſeek his own deſtruction by contriving to let himſelf down into the ſea; ſince it was ſcarcely poſſible he could have met his fate there by accident. An experiment was afterwards made, by much ſmaller men than himſelf, to force themſelves out of the port-holes, which was not accompliſhed without great difficulty and trouble; it was however pretty evident that he muſt have periſhed that way, as he was never ſeen to come out of the gun-room: add to this, that as he was a good ſwimmer, as the wind blew only a gentle breeze, with a ſmooth ſea, and as every thing was very quiet upon deck, it is natural to conclude, that if he had fallen overboard,

overboard, the accident muſt have been immediately known, and that he moſt likely would have been preſerved. 1793. January.

The weather continued dark and gloomy, with frequent ſhowers, until noon of the 23d; when the atmoſphere became leſs loaded and more pleaſant; the obſerved latitude at this time was 25° 54′, the longitude, by Kendall's chronometer, 237° 37′. Our progreſs was ſo ſlow, that on the 24th we had reached only the latitude of 24° 50′. The true longitude, deduced from ſubſequent obſervations, and corrected back to our quitting the coaſt, was at this time 236° 14′. Kendall's chronometer ſhewed 236° 53′; Arnold's No. 14, 236° 27′; No. 176, 236° 31′; Earnſhaw's 236° 19′; and Arnold's, on board the Chatham, 236° 8′: from whence it appeared, that their reſpective errors continued nearly in the ſame ratio as our obſervations had ſhewn the day after we quitted Monterrey. Wedneſ. 23.

The wind, though favorable between the N.N.E. and N.N.W., was light, and frequently ſunk into a calm, attended with a heavy rolling ſea from between weſt and N.W.

In conſequence of my intention to determine the exiſtence or non-exiſtence of a cluſter of iſlands, deſcribed in the Spaniſh charts as lying between the 19th and 21ſt degrees of north latitude, and between the 221ſt and 225th degrees of eaſt longitude, I had been induced to ſteer a very eaſterly courſe; but, ſuſpecting that the light winds we had experienced were occaſioned by our vicinity to the continent, we ſteered a more weſterly courſe during the two laſt days, with the hope of meeting a freſher trade wind. In this I was diſappointed, for inſtead of having a more favorable breeze, the wind veered round to the weſt and S.W., and ſo continued until ſaturday evening, when our latitude was 22° 10′, the true longitude 236° 23′. Saturday 26.

To this ſtation the variation had gradually decreaſed to 8°; and for ſome days paſt we had regularly been affected by a current ſetting us to the ſouth, at the rate of 7 or 8 miles per day; particularly during the preceding twenty-four hours we had been ſet 12 miles further ſouth than the log ſhewed.

1793. January: In the courſe of the day ſome tropic birds were about the ſhip; and after a few hours calm in the evening, a light breeze ſprang up from the S. E. which gradually veered round to the N. E. yet the N.W. ſwell ſtill continued to be very heavy.

Monday 28. The N. E. wind, proving to be a ſteady trade wind, ſoon increaſed to a freſh gale, attended with pleaſant weather. On monday morning being nearly in the latitude aſſigned to the eaſternmoſt of the iſlands before mentioned, the Chatham was ſent by ſignal to look out on the larboard beam. At noon, our obſerved latitude was 21° 12′, true longitude 234° 39′, and the variation of the compaſs 5° 34′ eaſterly: Kendall's chronometer ſhewed the longitude to be 235° 22′, Arnold's No. 14, 234° 59′, Arnold's No. 176, 235° 1′, and Earnſhaw's 234° 48′. The north-weſterly ſwell ſtill continued to be very heavy.

Thurſday 31. On thurſday we paſſed through a large quantity of the meduſa villilia, like thoſe which, in our way to the north the preceding ſpring, we had found occupying a much larger ſpace in the ocean; theſe extended only a few leagues in the direction we were ſteering, and were by no means ſo numerous.

The trade wind varying between the E. N. E. and N. N. E. increaſed to a freſh gale, and brought with it ſqually and unſettled weather, with ſome paſſing ſhowers of heavy rain. Having nearly reached the ſituation aſſigned to the iſlands we were in queſt of, though without any of the uſual indications of the vicinity of land, I yet judged it expedient to reduce our ſail at night to prevent the poſſibility of paſſing any land that might exiſt in the neighbourhood. Our latitude at ſun-ſet 19° 54′, longitude 227° 42′. This and ſeveral following nights were paſſed in ſuch a manner, as that the point of view a-head in the evening, and that a-ſtern the next morning, ſhould meet in the ſame horizon unleſs intercepted by land, though even very moderately elevated. Thus we continued to proceed in ſearch of theſe iſlands at night; and in the day time, ſpreading as wide as our ſignals could be plainly diſcerned.

The

The weather being delightfully ſerene and pleaſant enabled us on the 3d of february to make the following obſervations for the longitude. 1793. February. Sunday 3.

Eight ſets of diſtances of the ☾ and ☉ taken by myſelf,				224° 14′ 43″
Seven ſets	ditto	ditto	Mr. Baker,	224 21 51
Eight ſets	ditto	ditto	Mr. Whidbey,	224 19 30
Six ſets	ditto	ditto	Mr. Orchard,	224 11 20
Eight ſets	ditto	ditto	Mr. Ballard,	224 25 32
In all 37 ſets, which gave the mean longitude at noon				224 18 35
The true longitude deduced from theſe and ſubſequent obſervations I conſidered at this time to be			-	224 2
The obſerved latitude was	-	-	-	19 53
Kendall's chronometer on allowing the Nootka rate, from the time of its removal at Monterrey to the ſhip, ſhewed the longitude to be	-	-	-	224 21
According to its Monterrey rate		-	-	225 13 30
Arnold's No. 14, by ditto	-	-	-	224 28 15
Ditto No. 176, by ditto	-	-	-	224 27 16
Earnſhaw's	-	-	-	224 9

The variation of the compaſs 5° 16′ eaſtwardly. At this juncture we were paſſing over the poſition aſſigned in a chart I had received from Sen[r] Quadra, to the center of the eaſternmoſt of the iſlands in queſtion. Meſſrs. Portlock and Dixon alſo had ſearched for them to no purpoſe; but as the track of theſe navigators ſeemed to have been on the northern ſide, our's was directed along the ſouthern ſide of this ſuppoſed cluſter of iſlands, until the 6th, when the latitude at noon was obſerved Wedneſ. 6. to be 19° 19′, the true longitude 219° 49′.

During this ſearch, the trade wind, having been moderate between the S. E. and N. E. attended with tolerably pleaſant weather, afforded us during the day time a conſtant, extenſive, and diſtinct view all around, but no indication of them, nor of the vicinity of land, was diſcovered; nor had I in any of my paſſages acroſs this ocean, which have been many, ever paſſed over ſo vacant a ſpace, as ſince our departure from

1793. February. the coaſt of New Albion. No bird, fiſh, or other object occurred to attract our attention, beſide two tropic birds, one booby, about as many petrels, and three or four porpoiſes; theſe and our little conſort excepted, the heavens and the ocean gave uninterrupted limits to our ſight. The latter however cauſed us great inconvenience, by means of a very heavy and irregular ſwell, chiefly from the N.W. which gave the ſhip ſuch a labouring uneaſy motion, as to render the tranſacting of all ſedentary buſineſs almoſt impoſſible. At the cloſe of day there was no appearance of theſe iſlands ſo far as could be ſeen a-head, and as we had now paſſed ſome diſtance to the weſtward, I concluded they could have no exiſtence in the neighbourhood of the ſpot aſſigned to them, and for that reaſon I relinquiſhed any further ſearch, and made the beſt of our way towards Owhyhee.

On this occaſion it is but juſt to obſerve, that the Spaniſh ſea officers have no faith in the exiſtence of theſe iſlands; the only authority which they are acquainted with for their inſertion in the Spaniſh charts, is their having been ſo found in a chart of the pacific ocean, conſtructed many years ago by an old pilot who had frequently paſſed between South America and the Philippines, and whoſe ſkill and obſervation had acquired him much reputation and credit in his profeſſion; but as the ſpot in which they were placed was totally out of his path, it was generally believed by the Spaniſh officers that *he* had laid them down from the authority of others.

The variation in the afternoon had been obſerved to be 5° eaſtwardly. The trade wind blew only a gentle breeze, and ſo continued until the
Friday 8. 8th, when we had a fine freſh gale; but were reduced to our topſails for the purpoſe of keeping company with the Chatham. The ob-
Monday 11. ſerved latitude on the 11th was 19° 34′, and the true longitude 207° 20′; the freſh gale continued from about the N.E., the weather ſqually with thick miſt and much rain. We however made a tolerable progreſs till
Tueſday 12. two the next morning, when, not wiſhing with ſuch uncertain weather to run our obſervations too cloſe, we hauled to the wind under an eaſy ſail to wait for day-light, when we again made ſail; and at nine in the forenoon

forenoon ſaw the eaſt end of Owhyhee, bearing by compaſs s. 60 E. diſtant 7 leagues. 1793. February.

My intention was, that Mr. Puget in the Chatham ſhould examine the coaſt of this iſland, from its eaſt point ſouthward round to Karakakooa bay; whilſt we were employed on the ſurvey of its ſhores in the oppoſite direction. By theſe means the whole coaſt of the iſland would be aſcertained, with all its bays, harbours, or roadſteads; and every other information that circumſtances could admit of, would thus be acquired. The Diſcovery was brought to, for the purpoſe of communicating theſe directions to Mr. Puget; after which we ſeparated and purſued our reſpective courſes.

The obſerved latitude at noon was 19° 40′; at this time the eaſt point of Owhyhee bore by compaſs s. 30 w., at the diſtance of ſeven miles, and was placed, by our chronometers according to Kendall's per Nootka rate, in the longitude of 205° 40′¼; by the Monterrey rate 206° 49′; Arnold's No. 82, on board the Chatham, per Nootka rate, 205° 45′; per Monterrey rate 205° 18; Arnold's No. 14, per Monterrey rate, 205° 41′ 30″; No. 176, by the ſame rate, 205° 31′ 30″; Earnſhaw's per Monterrey rate, 205° 13′ 30″; and my own laſt lunar obſervations brought forward, by Earnſhaw's watch, 205° 19′ 13″. This point is placed by Captain Cook in 205° 6′, which being eſteemed by me to be the true longitude ſhews the errors of the ſeveral chronometers during this paſſage.

Our courſe was now directed towards the north-eaſt point of this iſland, which forms the eaſt point of a very deep Bay. Into this we ſteered, as far as was prudent, to avoid being imbayed, as the wind blew a freſh gale directly on the ſhore; and though we were ſufficiently near its ſouthern parts to ſee the ſurf break with great violence, yet ſo denſe was the haze in which the land was enveloped, that it was impoſſible to diſtinguiſh any object on ſhore. A low projecting point was indiſtinctly ſeen, where the breakers appeared to fall back from their northern direction; beyond this point they were not viſible from the deck, until we drew near to the northern ſide of the Bay; here we brought to, about four o'clock, within two miles of the north-eaſt point, in the hope of ſeeing ſome of the natives, but being diſappointed, we

1793. February. Wedneſ. 13. made ſail off the ſhore, and plied during the night. The next morning, with a freſh gale at E.S.E., we ſailed along the N.E. ſide of Owhyhee, within two or three miles of its ſhores; theſe were firm and compact, terminating moſtly in ſteep rocky cliffs, with a few ſmall indented bays, rendered eaſily acceſſible to their canoes by the ſandy beaches that bounded them. From the rugged rocky cliffs, many ſtreams of water fell, and diſcharged themſelves into the ocean.

The country, in this point of view, had a very dreary aſpect; perfectly uncultivated, and nearly deſtitute of habitations; thoſe which were obſerved were ſmall, and thinly ſcattered at great diſtances from each other. As we advanced to the weſtward, the population and cultivation ſeemed to increaſe, and to keep pace with each other. About nine o'clock, a canoe was ſeen coming towards the ſhip from one of the ſmall bays; we immediately brought to, in the hope that others would follow her example, but we were again diſappointed.

On the arrival of our viſitors they gave us to underſtand, that a general taboo had prevented the inhabitants coming off to us; they however had ventured to treſpaſs on the interdiction, at the hazard of ſuffering death, ſhould their tranſgreſſion be ever known to any of the prieſts or chiefs. The taboo had now exiſted ſome days, and in the courſe of a day or two more would ceaſe. Theſe people further informed us, that *Tamaahmaah* was then reſiding at Karakakooa, and that hogs, and the other refreſhments of the iſland, were prohibited from being diſpoſed of to European or American viſitors, under penalty of death, for any other commodities whatever than *arms and ammunition.*

This is the baneful conſequence ariſing from the injudicious conduct of unreſtrained commercial adventurers, who have thought proper to furniſh theſe people, naturally a warlike and daring race, with a large aſſortment of arms and ammunition; not only rendering them, by theſe means, a formidable nation; but by thus abſurdly and profuſely out-bidding each other, bringing the generality of other European commodities into contempt and low eſtimation. Our viſitors, however, regardleſs of the taboo, diſpoſed of their cargo, conſiſting of one

one hog, two or three fowls, ſome roots, and bread-fruit, ſeemingly much to their ſatisfaction, for ſome iron; with which they returned to the ſhore. 1793. February.

Towards noon we arrived off a part of the northern ſide of Owhyhee, where the coaſt is compoſed of a cluſter of remarkably high ſteep rugged and romantic cliffs, diſcharging from their naked ſummits many rapid cataracts into the ocean. The ruſhing of theſe impetuous torrents down the black barren ſurface of the rocky cliffs, contraſted with the enchanting, cultivated, and populous country to the eaſt and weſt, and behind this dreary frontier, for a conſiderable diſtance up the ſides of the lofty mountains, on approaching them in the offing, preſent a very beautiful and pictureſque appearance. Nearly in the centre of theſe cliffs is a tolerably deep ſmall bay, much reſembling, in appearance and in moſt other reſpects, the bay in the iſland of St. Helena; but, unfortunately, ſeemed too much expoſed to the ſea, and the generally prevailing winds, to be an eligible ſituation for ſhipping. Off the weſtern extremity of theſe cliffs lie ſome rocky iſlets, at a little diſtance from the land. Weſtward from theſe cliffs, the ſurf was obſerved to break with great violence near the ſhore, which was then within two miles of us; at this moment we ſuddenly arrived in 7 fathoms water, the weſt point of the iſland lying s. 70 w., at the diſtance of nine miles. The trade wind blew a ſtrong gale, attended by a very heavy, confuſed, irregular ſea, probably occaſioned by the violence of the wind, and an uneven bottom. As this appearance extended all the way to the weſt end of the iſland, on finding ourſelves in ſoundings of 7 fathoms we hauled a little off the ſhore, and did not again reach the bottom; though at the rate we were then going we were not likely to have gained ſoundings, in much deeper water.

The weſtern part of the land, from this ſituation, falls in a gradual deſcent from the baſe of the mountains, and forms an extenſive plain towards the water-ſide, which ſeemed to be in a ſtate of high cultivation, and abounded with the habitations of the natives. We paſſed the weſt point at the diſtance of about a league, cloſe on the verge of the agitated water; this I ſuſpected to ariſe from a very ſudden decreaſe in its depth,

1793. February. depth, but could not aſcertain the fact, as the wind blew with too much violence, and the agitation of the ſea was too great, to venture on a more minute examination, either with the ſhip or the boats; and as the adjacent ſhores afford no ſhelter for veſſels, there can be no neceſſity for approaching within a league of them.

Having paſſed this point, ſituated, by our corrected ſurvey, in latitude 20° 18′, longitude 204°, we hauled into Toeaigh bay, and at ſeven o'clock anchored about ſeven miles to the ſouth of the point above mentioned, in 41 fathoms water, brown ſandy bottom, with ſmall pieces of coral.

The night proved very boiſterous, attended with very heavy guſts and flurries of wind directly off the land: in one of theſe, about three Thurſday 14. in the morning, we drove from the bank, but as it was my deſign to acquire every information that could be obtained reſpecting this Bay, the anchor was weighed, and we turned up into it, againſt a very ſtrong S.E. gale.

As the day advanced, it moderated, and the weather became ſerene and pleaſant. The adjacent ſhores, forming the north-weſtern part of the Bay, ſeemed to be very fruitful, whilſt the number of habitations indicated them to be well peopled; yet none of the natives ventured near us. As we conſidered the taboo to be at an end, I began to be apprehenſive that the ſhyneſs of the inhabitants originated from ſome more ſerious cauſe; about ten o'clock however a canoe was ſeen paddling towards the ſhip; we immediately brought to, and on her coming alongſide, we were informed by thoſe in her that they belonged to *Kahowmotoo*, who was then reſiding at a village, on an eſtate of his, in the bottom of the Bay, named Toeaigh; off which there was good anchorage, and excellent water eaſily to be procured. Theſe people, without the leaſt heſitation, ſaid that the reaſon of our not having been viſited before was, that the whole of the iſland was under a very ſtrict taboo, that prohibited the inhabitants from uſing their canoes, or quitting the ſhore by any other means; but that the rank and conſequence of their maſter *Kahowmotoo*, authorized him to diſpenſe with the reſtrictions on the preſent occaſion; as he entertained hopes, that the

the veſſel in ſight was the ſame in which his favorite ſervant *Terehooa* had embarked; he had therefore ſent them to make the neceſſary inquiries, and in caſe his expectations ſhould be confirmed, a preſent of a hog and ſome vegetables was in the canoe for *Terehooa*; whoſe gratitude for ſuch a mark of remembrance was inſtantly teſtified, by the tears that flowed on his receiving the meſſage. This was accompanied by a preſſing requeſt, that I would ſtand in and anchor off *Kahowmotoo*'s village, where I ſhould be ſupplied with every refreſhment the iſland afforded, as ſoon as the *taboo* was at an end; which had now exiſted four days, but would intirely ceaſe at ſun-riſe the day after the next. 1793. February.

I had not the leaſt objection to accept this invitation; and a breeze favoring my deſign we ſteered for the village of Toeaigh. Mr. Whidbey, who was in the cutter ſounding for the beſt anchorage, ſoon made the ſignal for an eligible ſituation, where, about half paſt two, we anchored in 25 fathoms water on a bottom of fine brown ſand and mud: the points of the bay bore by compaſs N. 36 W. and S. 31 W.; the morai, which is alſo conſpicuous in pointing out this ſtation, N. 67 E.; and the watering place at the diſtance of a mile and a quarter, being the neareſt ſhore, S. 87 E. On ſounding round the ſhip, about half a cable's length to the S.W. of us was found a very ſmall patch of coral rocks, where the water was only 10 fathoms in depth, but increaſed ſuddenly to 20 fathoms all around it. On the oppoſite ſide, however, was clear good anchorage for near a mile, where many veſſels might ride without inconvenience from the bottom, though nevertheleſs expoſed to the violence of the winds and ſea between the limits above mentioned, comprehending 113° in the weſtern quarter.

Soon after the ſhip had anchored, our old acquaintance *Kahowmotoo* paid us a viſit, and brought with him half a dozen very fine hogs, and a handſome ſupply of vegetables. Notwithſtanding that I took an early opportunity to acquaint *Kahowmotoo* that arms and ammunition were ſtill *tabooed*, who ſeemed much to regret the continuance of theſe reſtrictions; yet it did not appear to influence his hoſpitality; as he aſſured me, that if I would remain a few days at Toeaigh, we

1793. February. ſhould be ſupplied with every refreſhment in his power to procure, and that the promiſe he had formerly made, ſhould now be punctually performed.

After dinner I went with him on ſhore, to take a view of the watering place; it is ſituated in a ſmall ſandy bay, where, over a ſpace of twenty yards of rugged rocks and ſtones, a fine ſtream empties itſelf, whoſe water is eaſily to be procured by landing the caſks on the ſandy beach, and having the water brought in ſmaller veſſels to fill them; a ſervice the natives will readily perform for a trivial reward. This made me regret the abſence of the Chatham; as in the immediate neighbourhood of the water the country did not appear to be very populous, we might each have ſupplied our wants without being teazed and peſtered with a numerous throng of the natives, whom we ſhould moſt likely meet with in the more inhabited parts of the iſland, and which on ſuch occaſions had frequently proved very inconvenient.

Kahowmotoo ſtrongly urged my remaining a few days at Toeaigh; where he would ſupply us with refreſhments, and would afterwards accompany us to another place of his called Ti-ah-ta-tooa, lying between this Bay and Karakakooa. This he repreſented as a ſmall bay affording good anchorage; water, according to his account, was a ſcarce commodity there, but all kinds of refreſhments were in the greateſt abundance, and were perfectly at our command. To theſe ſolicitations I in ſome meaſure conſented, by promiſing to ſtay the next day, in the expectation of not only deriving ſome ſupplies for ourſelves, but of procuring ſome provender for the cattle and ſheep; which, in conſequence of the inferior quality of the hay obtained at Monterrey, were almoſt ſtarved. To this cauſe I attributed the unfortunate loſſes we had ſuſtained in our paſſage, amounting to three rams, two ewes, a bull and a cow. Theſe were ſerious misfortunes, and in a great meaſure diſappointed the hopes I had entertained, from the importation of theſe valuable animals into the ſeveral iſlands of the pacific ocean. Still however I flattered myſelf with the expectation of ſucceeding in Owhyhee, by leaving the remaining bull, with the reſt of the cows, under the protection of *Tamaahmaah*, who I expected would meet me at Karakakooa, to receive, and inſure as far as poſſible, the preſervation of the animals

mals I had on board. To *Kahowmotoo*, who had taken the greateſt care of the goats I had preſented him with on a former occaſion, and of their produce ſince my laſt viſit, I gave a ram, two ewes, and an ewe lamb that had been born on our paſſage. On his being informed that all the reſt were deſigned for *Tamaahmaah*, he ſtrenuouſly recommended their being landed at this place, it being highly neceſſary that they ſhould have paſture as ſoon as poſſible, eſpecially as *Tamaahmaah* had very extenſive poſſeſſions in the immediate neighbourhood, where, he affirmed, great care would be taken of them. I ſhould gladly have ſubſcribed to his judicious advice, but the ſhortneſs of our acquaintance did not authorize me to place implicit confidence in all the aſſertions of *Kahowmotoo*, particularly in his declarations of being the moſt intimate and ſincere friend of *Tamaahmaah*; for ſhould theſe hereafter have proved to be falſe, it might poſſibly have cauſed the total deſtruction of the animals, or have been the occaſion of commotions, or other unhappy diſputes. This determined me to deliver them myſelf into the hands of *Tamaahmaah*, for whom they were originally intended. 1793. February.

During the day, a gentle refreſhing breeze blew into the Bay from the weſtward; but ſoon after ſun-ſet, a gale ſuddenly aroſe from the eaſtward, attended with very heavy guſts, and continued until day-light the next morning, when it fell calm, and the weather reſumed a pleaſant degree of ſerenity, attended as before with a gentle refreſhing breeze from the weſtward. Friday 15.

This morning, agreeably to his appointment, *Kahowmotoo* came on board, for the purpoſe of accompanying me to his habitation on ſhore. His viſit was rendered ſtill more acceptable by his preſenting me with ſixteen very fine hogs, a large aſſortment of vegetables, and a ſupply of green food for the cattle. Arms and ammunition now ceaſed to be ſought after, and he ſeemed very highly pleaſed and fully recompenced on receiving about two yards of red cloth, and a ſmall piece of printed linen, with a few beads and other trivial articles for his favorite ladies. Of theſe he had no leſs than four, in the character of wives, who (he ſaid) were waiting on ſhore with much anxiety to ſee me; as the *taboo*, though at an end as it reſpected ſome particulars, was ſtill in force as to

1793. February. the women embarking in canoes; ſuch of our female viſitors, as had been induced to favor us with their company, had therefore been obliged to have recourſe to ſwimming for that purpoſe.

The name of the village Toeaigh was by us extended to the Bay, (which is the ſame that had been called by Captain King Toeayahha bay,) ſince the natives give no diſtinctive name to any part of the ocean that waſhes the ſhores of their iſlands. Such bays, coves, &c. as are ſo diſtinguiſhed, having been named by their European viſitors from the contiguous villages or diſtricts.

Toeaigh is ſituated in a grove of cocoa-nut trees, juſt behind a ſandy beach. A reef of coral rocks, extending thence about three quarters of a mile into the ſea, rendered it inacceſſible to our boats in a direct line, but we landed very commodiouſly in a narrow channel, between the reef and the ſhore, near the morai, to the S.E. of the beach, from whence we had about two miles to walk to the habitation of *Kahowmotoo*.

We could, I believe, have gone much further with the boats in that channel, but as the navigation was intricate and tireſome, I preferred the walk, and attended by the corporal and ſix marines, we proceeded along the beach; leaving the boats, properly manned and armed, in readineſs to ſupport us in caſe of any treacherous or hoſtile behaviour. Theſe precautions however appeared to have been intirely unneceſſary, as nothing but the moſt civil, attentive, and friendly deportment was experienced from all claſſes of the people. The village conſiſted only of ſtraggling houſes, of two claſſes; thoſe appropriated to the reſidence of the inhabitants were ſmall, mean, miſerable huts; but the others, allotted to the purpoſes of ſhading, building, and repairing their canoes, were excellent in their kind; in theſe occupations ſeveral people were buſily employed, who ſeemed to execute their work with great neatneſs and ingenuity. In about the middle of the village is a reſervoir of ſalt water, nearly in the centre of a large incloſure, made by walls of mud and ſtones. Between theſe walls and the reſervoir the whole ſpace is occupied by ſhallow earthen pans, of no regular ſize or ſhape, nor placed in any order or degree of elevation. The reſervoir is ſeparated by a bank or ſmall portion of the ſandy beach from the ocean, and had no viſible communication with it, but

but was apparently a ſtagnated ſtanding pool, covered with a muddy ſcum, of a yellowiſh green colour. This, the natives ſay, it always bears, and without being repleniſhed by them from the ſea conſtantly affords a ſufficient quantity of exceſſively ſalt water, for ſupplying the numerous pans; the expoſure of which to the influence of the ſun, ſoon cauſes evaporation and cryſtallization. The cryſtals are then carefully taken up; and if found dirty from the cracking or breaking of the pans, which frequently want repair, or by the falling of rain whilſt making, they are waſhed clean in ſea-water and dried. This is their proceſs in making ſalt, which is always white in proportion to the care beſtowed in gathering it. They have large quantities, equal in colour and in quality to any made in Europe, but the cryſtals are much larger. The quantity of ſalt obtained, might be ſuppoſed, from the appearance of this ſalt-pond, to be produced rather from the ſaline quality of the ſurrounding earth, in which it is contained, than purely from the ſea-water. Yet, its being not more than thirty yards from the ſea-ſide, makes it probable that the oceanic water penetrates into it, through the looſe ſandy beach that ſeparates it from the ſea, and that the richneſs of the fluid may be produced from both thoſe cauſes. 1793. February.

Paying our reſpects to *Kahowmotoo*'s wives, and inſpecting this ſalt-pond, occupied moſt of our time, and claimed the moſt of our attention. Having rendered our viſit pleaſant to the former, by diſtributing ſuch articles as we knew they held in high eſtimation, we returned towards the boats, accompanied by the chief and his ladies, and attended by the natives, who conducted themſelves in the moſt orderly and reſpectful manner. They brought us cocoa-nuts as we paſſed along, and ſeemed ſtudious to afford us any little ſervice or civility, without being the leaſt troubleſome; and ſtrictly conformed themſelves to the orders of their chief, who directed that few only ſhould advance near us, and that the crowd ſhould be ſeated at a diſtance, in whatever direction we ſhould paſs.

On reaching the boats, I requeſted that *Kahowmotoo* would accompany us on board to dinner, but in conſequence of the *taboo*, I had no idea of ſoliciting that favor from the ladies; they however entertained very different

1793. February. different notions, particularly *Kahowmotoo*'s favorite, *Na-ma-han-na*, who contended, that although the taboo prohibited their embarking in canoes belonging to Owhyhee, it could not poſſibly extend to the boats of thoſe who totally diſregarded their laws and reſtrictions. This ingenious mode of reaſoning ſeeming to meet *Kahowmotoo's* concurrence, we ſoon embarked, leaving Mr. Menzies, who had been of our party, on ſhore, in purſuit of new vegetable productions. He returned in the evening, after receiving much hoſpitable civility from the natives,

Kahowmotoo went on ſhore with his lady in one of our boats. On its return a meſſage was brought from *Tianna*, deſiring to be informed, who we were? adding, that if we were his friends, he would make all poſſible haſte to viſit us; but, as it would be late on account of his diſtance before he ſhould be able to arrive, in order that he might be admitted on board in the dark, he would carry in the bow of his canoe a large fire, as a ſignal by which he might be known. He accordingly arrived about four o'clock the Saturday 16. next morning, juſt as we were getting under ſail. In his canoe were half a dozen fine hogs, theſe he deſired might be taken on board, and ſaid, he had many others on the road, that would follow the ſhip to the ſouthward. *Kahowmotoo*, attended by his favorite wife, agreeably to a preconcerted ſignal with him of firing a gun on our departure, came on board to fulfil his engagement of conducting us to *Tyea-ta-tooa*. The wind proved very variable, not only in direction but force. The weather ſometimes was perfectly calm, at others we had violent guſts from the land, ſo that it was not until the evening that we were abreaſt of the ſouth point of this bay, forming the weſtern extremity of Owhyhee. The weather continued ſqually, with thunder, lightning and rain. A little before it was dark, a brig and a ſloop were ſeen in the offing. From the natives we learned that theſe were the Chatham, and the Jackall trader, under the orders of Mr. Brown of the Butterworth. We immediately made towards them, and as they ſeemed to be under little ſail, ſoon expected to join our conſort. But, to our great aſtoniſhment, next Sunday 17. morning, notwithſtanding the night had been moſtly calm, we found ourſelves at leaſt 9 or 10 leagues from the land, and had loſt ſight of both veſſels. A freſh breeze from the N. E. during the morning, carried

us

us at the rate of 3 or 4 miles an hour, directly towards the land, yet we did not appear to approach its ſhores; and at noon its neareſt part, being about the ſouth point of Toeaigh bay, bore E. by N. 10 leagues diſtant. The obſerved latitude was 19° 42′. The north-eaſt wind was ſoon afterwards ſucceeded by a calm. 1793. February.

The morning of the 18th brought the two veſſels again in ſight, and towards noon the Chatham was ſufficiently near us to receive a viſit from Mr. Puget; from whom I learned, that he had traced the ſhores on the S. E. ſide of Owhyhee from its eaſt to its ſouth point, at the diſtance from one to three miles of the ſhore, without finding any place that preſented a probability of anchorage; and if ſoundings were to be had, they muſt exiſt upon an open coaſt, expoſed to the prevailing winds, where ſo violent a ſurf broke on the ſhores, that any communication with the land, by ſuch means as we poſſeſſed, would have been impoſſible. From the ſouth point of the iſland, their examination was not attended with that minuteneſs which was neceſſary to determine the object I had in view. This it ſeems had been occaſioned by baffling winds, and a current ſetting the Chatham ſome diſtance from the land to the northward. That part which required the moſt minute ſurvey lies between the ſouth point and Karakakooa, where ſome of the traders are ſaid to have diſcovered a more eligible ſituation for the reception of ſhipping, than Karakakooa affords; on this report I placed little reliance, but as I expected to have a future opportunity of aſcertaining the fact, it was of little importance on the preſent occaſion. Mr. Puget informed me alſo, that I ſhould find Karakakooa a more formidable place than I expected, as he had underſtood from thoſe in the Jackall who had viſited it, that it was by no means a deſirable ſtopping place for ſmall veſſels; ſince *Tamaahmaah* had procured from the ſeveral traders a number of cannon, with a proper aſſortment of ammunition. That theſe cannon were planted, and in ſome meaſure protected by ſtone walls, thrown up by the natives along the beach in the Bay before his houſes; ſituated in the ſame place where the habitations of the prieſts were deſtroyed, after the unfortunate death of Captain Cook. Monday 18.

Calms

1793. February. Calms and light baffling winds detained us in this inactive ſituation, which was rendered extremely unpleaſant by a heavy irregular ſwell, and by oppreſſively hot ſultry weather. A circumſtance now occurred that contributed to make me infinitely more diſſatisfied with this irkſome detention from the ſhore. The only bull that remained, and a cow that had brought forth a dead calf, were no longer able to ſtand on their legs, and it was evident, that if a ſpeedy opportunity did not offer itſelf for relieving them by ſending them on ſhore, their lives could not poſſibly be preſerved. The loſs, particularly of the bull, would have been a cruel diſappointment to my wiſhes; but as favorable circumſtances often take place when leaſt expected, ſo it was on this occaſion.

Tueſday 19. In the afternoon of the 19th we were viſited by many canoes, though at the diſtance of 8 or 9 leagues from the land. In one of theſe was a chief named *Crymamahoo*, half brother to *Tamaahmaah*, and chief of the diſtrict of Ahiedo. To him and to his friends I made ſuch preſents as were conſidered by *Kahowmotoo* highly ſuitable to his rank, and which were accepted with marks of great approbation and content: this induced me to hope, that by his good offices I ſhould be enabled to get theſe poor animals conveyed to the ſhore. As his canoe was ſufficiently large and roomy, I requeſted he would conſent to their being put into it, but to my great ſurprize a thouſand evaſions and excuſes were immediately ſtarted. Anxious for the future advantages theſe people would derive by the propagation of theſe animals, I probably diſcovered much earneſtneſs, whilſt endeavouring to prevail with *Crymamahoo* to lend me his aſſiſtance, in ſecuring to himſelf and countrymen ſo important a benefit. This he certainly perceived, but poſſeſſing no deſire to oblige, nor any patriotic zeal, he was only ſtudious to turn my intreaties to his own particular advantage. After *Kahowmotoo* had anxiouſly interfered, but with the ſame ſucceſs, I offered *Crymamahoo* (well knowing that avarice is a predominant paſſion with many of theſe iſlanders) a moderate recompence only, for allowing his canoe to perform this ſervice. He inſtantly waved all his former objections, and the bull and cow were ſoon comfortably placed in his canoe, in which there were ſome vegetables that the bull ate, ſeemingly with much appetite; this gave me great pleaſure, as I

was now in hopes that he would ſoon recover by the help of proper nouriſhing food, which the ſhore abundantly ſupplied. 1793. February.

The next morning we had again increaſed our diſtance from Owhyhee; but towards noon, with a light breeze from the ſouth-weſtward, we made all ſail for the iſland. As we approached we were met by ſeveral large and ſmall canoes, laden with the ſeveral productions of the country, which were exchanged by the natives in the moſt honeſt and civil manner, for our various articles of traffic; amongſt theſe, red and blue woollen cloths, with printed linens, ſeemed the commodities in the higheſt eſtimation. Beads and other trinkets were accepted as preſents, but were conſidered as unworthy any return. Wedneſ. 20.

Amongſt our numerous viſitors was *Tamaahmaah's* eldeſt ſon, and preſumptive heir to the ſovereignty of Owhyhee. He was a boy about nine years of age; poſſeſſing a ſhrewd and lively appearance.

In return for the preſents I had made him, he preſented me on leaving the ſhip with three or four hogs, and promiſed me a further ſupply in the morning.

By this time we had nearly reached Tyahtatooa. Mr. Whidbey was diſpatched in the cutter to examine the anchorage, as in the event of its being found ſuperior to that of Karakakooa, I purpoſed giving Tyahtatooa the preference for the tranſacting of all our material buſineſs before we proceeded to the other place, where in caſe of any diſagreement with the inhabitants, we might be much inconvenienced by the cannon, of which they were ſaid to be poſſeſſed.

A calm ſucceeded the riſing of the ſun. This continuing until ten in the forenoon, we were again driven a conſiderable diſtance from the land; but a S.W. breeze then ſpringing up, enabled us to ſteer towards Tyahtatooa. Thurſday 21.

About noon I was honored with the preſence of *Tamaahmaah*, the king of Owhyhee, whoſe approach had been announced ſome time before his arrival.

Not only from Captain King's deſcription, but alſo from my own memory, as far as it would ſerve me, I expected to have recognized my former ac-

1793. February. quaintance by the moſt ſavage countenance we had hitherto ſeen amongſt theſe people; but I was agreeably ſurprized in finding that his riper years had ſoftened that ſtern ferocity which his younger days had exhibited, and had changed his general deportment to an addreſs characteriſtic of an open, cheerful, and ſenſible mind; combined with great generoſity, and goodneſs of diſpoſition. An alteration not unlike that I have before had occaſion to notice in the character of *Pomurrey* at Otaheite.

Tamaahmaah came on board in a very large canoe, accompanied by John Young, an Engliſh ſeaman, who appeared to be not only a great favourite, but to poſſeſs no ſmall degree of influence with this great chief. *Terrehooa*, who had been ſent to deliver the bull and cow to the king, was alſo of the party, and informed me that the cow had died in her paſſage to the iſland, but that the bull arrived ſafe, and was lodged in a houſe where he ate and drank heartily.

After the uſual ceremonies and aſſurances of friendſhip had paſſed between *Tamaahmaah* and myſelf, he ſaid that his queen, with ſeveral of his friends and relations were in the canoe alongſide, and requeſted they might be admitted on board. This was inſtantly granted, and I was introduced to her majeſty, who we had previouſly underſtood was the daughter of *Kahowmotoo*, by his favorite wife now on board, *Namahanna*. The meeting of the daughter and her parents ſufficiently indicated the relation, and the affection that ſubſiſted between them. She appeared to be about ſixteen, and undoubtedly did credit to the choice and taſte of *Tamaahmaah*, being one of the fineſt women we had yet ſeen on any of the iſlands. It was pleaſing to obſerve the kindneſs and fond attention, with which on all occaſions they ſeemed to regard each other; and though this mode of behaviour in public would be conſidered as extravagant in the poliſhed circles of ſociety, yet to us, ſo far removed from the civilized world, the profuſion of tenderneſs was very admiſſible, and could not be regarded without a warmth of ſatisfaction at thus witneſſing the happineſs of our fellow creatures; though ſo far behind us in that ſtate of civilization, from which alone we imagine, the eſſential comforts and happineſs of life can be derived.

The ſole object of this viſit was to invite and intreat our proceeding to Karakakooa: to their ſolicitations I replied, that our boat was examining Tyahtatooa, and that on her return I ſhould determine. With this anſwer they were perfectly ſatisfied, but obſerved, that I ſhould not find it ſo convenient as Karakakooa. 1793. February.

I was much pleaſed with the decorum and general conduct of this royal party. Though it conſiſted of many, yet not one ſolicited even the moſt inconſiderable article; nor did they appear to have any expectation of receiving preſents. They ſeemed to be particularly cautious to avoid giving the leaſt cauſe for offence; but no one more ſo than the king himſelf, who was ſo ſcrupulous, as to enquire when and where it was proper for him to be ſeated. The inhabitants, who had aſſembled round the ſhips, were by this time very numerous; on being denied their requeſts to be admitted on board, which was obſerved towards all but the principal chiefs, they remained perfectly quiet in their canoes, and in a moſt orderly manner carried on an honeſt and friendly intercourſe.

The demand, amounting to clamour, for arms and ammunition, which on our firſt arrival ſeemed at that time to be ſo formidable an obſtacle to our procuring refreſhments; appeared now to be intirely done away, whilſt the cordial manner in which we had been received and treated, the profuſion of good things we had purchaſed at an eaſy rate, and the value attached to our articles of traffic, impreſſed me with a more favorable idea of the character of theſe people than that which had been recently given to the world.

Being determined that nothing ſhould be wanting on my part to preſerve the harmony and good underſtanding that ſeemed to have taken place between us; and having learned from Young, that our royal viſitors did not entertain the moſt diſtant idea of accepting any thing from me until they had firſt ſet the example; I conſidered this a good opportunity to manifeſt our friendly diſpoſition towards them, by preſents ſuitable to their reſpective ranks and ſituations. In the hope that by ſuch an early compliment I ſhould confirm, or perhaps heighten the favorable opinion of us, that they already ſeemed to have imbibed. Accordingly, ſuch articles were diſtributed as I knew were likely, and (as

1793. February. they afterwards proved to be) highly acceptable to the whole party. Permiſſion was now requeſted for the friends and relations, who were alongſide in their canoes, to be ſuffered to viſit the ſhip. I eaſily comprehended what was the real object of the requeſt, which ſoon became evident by the behaviour of theſe new viſitors, who, of both ſexes, and different ages, inſtantly found their way aft, and nearly filled the cabin; until *Tamaahmaah* deſired that no more ſhould be admitted into the ſhip; and then demanded of me, if it were my intention to make thoſe now on board any preſents? On his being anſwered in the affirmative, he undertook the diſtribution himſelf, and was ſo œconomical as to give me ſeveral opportunities to make ſome addition to his diſpenſations, which were more bountifully beſtowed on ſome of the men, than on the generality of the women. The ladies however were no loſers on this occaſion. The deficiency of *Tamaahmaah*'s attention being otherways amply ſupplied, produced no ſmall degree of mirth, in which *Tamaahmaah* bore a very conſiderable part. This diſtribution being finiſhed, and the whole party made very happy, the king, in addition to what he had before received, was preſented with a ſcarlet cloak, that reached from his neck to the ground, adorned with tinſel lace, trimmed with various coloured gartering tape, with blue ribbons to tie it down the front. The looking glaſſes being placed oppoſite to each other diſplayed at once the whole of his royal perſon; this filled him with rapture, and ſo delighted him that the cabin could ſcarcely contain him. His extaſy produced capering, and he ſoon cleared the cabin of many of our viſitors, whoſe numbers had rendered it very hot and unpleaſant. He himſelf ſoon followed, and after ſtrutting ſome little time upon deck, he expoſed himſelf in the moſt conſpicuous places, ſeemingly with the greateſt indifference, though in reality for the ſole purpoſe of attracting the admiration and applauſe of his ſubjects. The acclamations that his appearance produced from the ſurrounding multitude were evidently gratifying to his vanity; yet his joy and ſatisfaction were incomplete until two in the afternoon, when Mr. Whidbey returned, and reported, that although the anchorage at Tyahtatooa ſeemed convenient, yet it was infinitely

infinitely more expoſed than any part of the anchorage at Karakakooa. 1793. February.

I had by this time underſtood that the account of *Tamaahmaah*'s cannon and fortification was intirely void of truth; and as there could be no heſitation, which of the two ſituations to prefer, from Mr. Whidbey's repreſentation, we ſteered immediately for Karakakooa. *Tamaahmaah* ſoon became acquainted with my determination. The high degree of ſatisfaction he expreſſed on this occaſion was not eaſily to be deſcribed, as I could not recollect in any former inſtance ever to have noticed ſenſations like his, in the countenance or behaviour of any perſon.

The breeze was too gentle, and the day was too far advanced to reach Karakakooa before night; when the general happineſs of our party received ſome ſmall degree of check.

Notwithſtanding the preſent harmony, and the proſpect of its continuance, I conſidered it highly important not to relax in any of the precautions I had taken on former occaſions; but to be moſt vigilantly on our guard, and to watch with a jealous eye over the behaviour of theſe ambitious chiefs. Had I permitted any of them to have ſlept on board, which they are very fond of doing, our caution would naturally have leſſened, by a continuance of their then docile behaviour, and had one been admitted to this indulgence, many others could not, without giving great offence, have been refuſed. Their numbers might thus have increaſed beyond expectation, and by diſtributing themſelves unobſerved in different parts of the ſhip, a favorable opportunity might have been ſeized, had they been ſo inclined, when we leaſt expected danger, to carry any ambitious project into execution. Having uniformly adhered to the maxim, that "prevention is better than puniſhment," I determined in no inſtance whatever, ſo far as it was in our power, to ſuffer the leaſt temptation to be laid in their way, either in and about the ſhip, or in any of our tranſactions with them on ſhore. On this occaſion however a difficulty aroſe, by *Kahowmotoo* having remained on board three nights ſucceſſively. After explaining that this would not have happened, had not the ſhip been unavoidably driven to a great diſtance

1793. February. diſtance from the land, the whole party appeared pretty well ſatisfied, and about dark retired to the ſhore in high ſpirits, and in extremely good humour, ſome of them having taken their grog and wine very cheerfully.

Friday 22. By ſeven the next morning we were abreaſt of Karakakooa bay, from whence, and the adjacent ſhores, we were viſited by a vaſt concourſe of people, who brought in their canoes the greateſt abundance of refreſhments, and who ſeemed to be as eager to exchange them for our articles of traffic, as on the firſt diſcovery of theſe iſlands. But as we were well ſtored with ſuch good things, I directed that no more ſhould be purchaſed until the ſhip was properly ſecured. This was effected by noon; the beſt bower anchor lying to the S. S. W. in 22 fathoms, and the ſmall one E. N. E. in 12 fathoms water, ſoft ſandy bottom. The points of the Bay lying S. 5 W. and N. 87 W. diſtant from Kakooa the neareſt ſhore, about the length of a cable and half.

This village as already ſtated, we found to be the reſidence of *Tamaahmaah;* from whence, before the ſhip was well ſecured, eleven large canoes put off from the ſhore with great order, and formed two equal ſides of an obtuſe triangle. The largeſt canoe being in the angular point, was rowed by eighteen paddles on each ſide; in this was his Owhyhean majeſty, dreſſed in a printed linen gown, that Captain Cook had given to *Terreoboo;* and the moſt elegant feathered cloak I had yet ſeen, compoſed principally of beautiful bright yellow feathers, and reaching from his ſhoulders to the ground on which it trailed. On his head he wore a very handſome helmet, and made altogether a very magnificent appearance. His canoe was advanced a little forward in the proceſſion, to the actions of which the other ten ſtrictly attended, keeping the moſt exact and regular time with their paddles, and inclining to the right or left agreeably to the directions of the king, who conducted the whole buſineſs with a degree of adroitneſs and uniformity, that manifeſted a knowledge of ſuch movements and manœuvre far beyond what could reaſonably have been expected. In this manner he paraded round the veſſels, with a ſlow and ſolemn motion. This not only added a great dignity to the proceſſion, but gave time to the crowd of canoes alongſide to get

out

out of the way. He now ordered the ten canoes to draw up in a line under our ſtern, whilſt, with the utmoſt exertions of his paddlers, he rowed up along the ſtarboard ſide of the ſhip; and though the canoe was going at a very great rate, ſhe was in an inſtant ſtopped, with that part of the canoe where his majeſty was ſtanding immediately oppoſite the gangway. 1793. February.

He inſtantly aſcended the ſide of the ſhip, and taking hold of my hand, demanded, if we were ſincerely his friends? To this I anſwered in the affirmative; he then ſaid, that he underſtood we belonged to King George, and aſked if he was likewiſe his friend? On receiving a ſatisfactory anſwer to this queſtion, he declared that he was our firm good friend; and, according to the cuſtom of the country, in teſtimony of the ſincerity of our declarations we ſaluted by touching noſes. He then preſented me with four very handſome feathered helmets, and ordered the ten large canoes that were under the ſtern to come on the ſtarboard ſide. Each of theſe contained nine very large hogs, whilſt a fleet of ſmaller canoes, containing a profuſion of vegetables, were ordered by him to deliver their cargoes on the oppoſite ſide. This ſupply was more than we could poſſibly diſpoſe of; ſome of the latter he was prevailed upon to reſerve; but although our decks, as well as thoſe of the Chatham, were already encumbered with their good things, he would not ſuffer one hog to be returned to the ſhore.

The remaining live ſtock I had on board, conſiſting of five cows, two ewes and a ram, were ſent on ſhore in ſome of his canoes; theſe were all in a healthy ſtate though in low condition, and as I flattered myſelf the bull would recover, I had little doubt of their ſucceeding to the utmoſt of my wiſhes. I cannot avoid mentioning the pleaſure I received, in the particular attention paid by *Tamaahmaah* to the placing of theſe animals in the canoes. This buſineſs was principally done by himſelf; after which he gave the ſtricteſt injunctions to his people who had the charge of them, to pay implicit obedience to the directions of our butcher, who was ſent to attend their landing. At the departure of theſe canoes, I was unacquainted with the extent of *Tamaahmaah*'s intended compliment. In addition to his magnificent preſent of proviſions, other canoes

1793. February. noes were now ordered alongſide, from which a large quantity of cloth, mats, and other articles of their own manufacture, were delivering into the ſhip; but we were ſo much incommoded, that there was no poſſibility of taking care of theſe valuables, and on promiſing to receive them on a future day, the king permitted them to be returned to the ſhore, giving particular charge to one of his attendants, to whom they were intruſted, to be very careful of them, as they belonged to me, and not to himſelf.

This preſent, though not accompanied by the elegant entertainments that followed thoſe made by *Fenow* and *Powlahow* to Captains Cook and Clerke at the Friendly iſlands, was however highly worthy of a generous and noble mind; eſpecially when the manner is adverted to, in which it was made, as a token of the ſincerity of the king's wiſhes and deſire to eſtabliſh, upon a firm and permanent baſis, our mutual good underſtanding and harmony; and poſſibly, in ſome meaſure, as a requital for the ſervice I had rendered his country in the introduction of the ſheep and cattle. On this ſcore, however, I ſoon convinced him that I required no return; as in ſo doing I only complied with the directions of my ſovereign, in his humane and friendly diſpoſition towards them, by adding as much as was in my power to their comfort and happineſs.

Theſe tranſactions did not paſs unobſerved by *Kahowmotoo*, who ſtrictly attended to every occurrence. He appeared to be much rejoiced at the introduction of the ſheep and cattle on the iſland, yet he could not refrain from obſerving, that he conſidered it a very unequal diſtribution, to give all the large cattle to *Tamaahmaah*, and none to himſelf, *Tianna*, or other principal chiefs. In reply to theſe obſervations, I pointed out that I had already done *Tamaahmaah* an injuſtice, by giving him, *Kahowmotoo*, the ſheep originally deſigned for the king. That, under this conſideration, he ought to be perfectly contented; and as there was a probability of my returning, that I ſhould endeavour to bring with me a ſupply of thoſe, and very likely ſome other uſeful animals, by which I ſhould have it in my power to oblige him, and the reſt of our friends in Owhyhee. *Kahowmotoo* paid particular attention to this converſation, and ſeemed to be tolerably well ſatisfied; which gave me hopes that I ſhould

ſhould be able to ſteer a middle courſe between theſe jealous chiefs; but whilſt we were at dinner, another impediment occurred by the arrival of *Tianna*. 1793. February.

On his entering the cabin, I again recognized the identical *Tamaahmaah* I had known ſome years before, by the ſavage auſterity and gloom that was now diffuſed over the countenance of that chief. *Tianna* was nevertheleſs received by me with due civility and cordiality, which, by the increaſed ſullenneſs of the king's countenance, ſeemed greatly to augment his diſlike to the preſence of our new viſitor. *Tianna* preſented me with a helmet, and deſired that I would order ſome hogs, which were in the canoes that had attended him, to be taken into the ſhip. Theſe proved to be fifteen of the fineſt animals of this deſcription I had ever ſeen at any of theſe iſlands; but, in conſequence of the numbers already on board, I was under the neceſſity of declining them, which could only be done under a promiſe of receiving them, as ſoon as our ſtock on board ſhould be exhauſted. With this aſſurance *Tianna* was perfectly contented; but it awakened the envious diſpoſition of *Kahowmotoo*, who contended, that he was not treated with the friendſhip I had profeſſed towards him, ſince twenty very fine hogs of his had been returned unconditionally. Whilſt I was endeavouring to pacify him, by ſtating that I had no other intention than to accept his kind and friendly preſent, the inſtant the animals could be received on board; the king, who ſince *Tianna*'s appearance had ſat in the moſt ſullen ſilence, and had not uttered a ſingle word, replied with ſome warmth, that I had no occaſion for hogs, or other productions of Owhyhee, from *Kahowmotoo*, *Tianna*, or any other chief, as he had many more to ſupply our wants, when thoſe which he had preſented were exhauſted. Under theſe circumſtances of rivalſhip, it became no eaſy matter to aſcertain and purſue a line of conduct, which ſhould be equally agreeable and accommodating to the bountiful diſpoſitions of theſe contending chiefs.

I was however fully determined on the meaſures to be purſued; to pay my principal court to *Tamaahmaah*, as the king of the whole iſland, and to treat the other chiefs with a due degree of reſpect and attention. And

1793. February. though, at firſt, this ſort of conduct might occaſion ſome diſſatisfaction, yet I entertained no doubt that it would ſoon wear away.

After this diſcuſſion on the ſubject of pigs and poultry was brought to a concluſion, the king had a ſhort, though ſerious, converſation with *Tianna*; the ſubject matter we did not rightly comprehend, but we underſtood it to reſpect his coming from the north-weſt part of the iſland without the king's knowledge or permiſſion. On this being ſettled, ſome jokes paſſed between them, when the latter gradually reſumed his uſual cheerfulneſs, and harmony ſeemed to be again re-eſtabliſhed on all ſides.

Tamaahmaah underſtanding that I intended to erect the tents and obſervatory on ſhore, gave me the ſtrongeſt aſſurance that no injury nor offence ſhould take place, provided we would ſubſcribe to ſuch regulations as he ſhould point out, tending to the preſervation of that harmony which ſo happily exiſted at the preſent moment.

In conſequence of the convenience with which we could lie near to that part of the ſhore where the tents and obſervatories of the Reſolution and Diſcovery were erected in the year 1779, on their unfortunate viſit to this iſland, I preferred that ſtation to any other part of the bay, for the ſervices we had now to perform. Here, thoſe whoſe buſineſs required their reſidence on ſhore, would be fully protected by the ſhip againſt any ſurprize or attack from the natives of the country. But this ſituation we could not immediately occupy, as it was part of the conſecrated ground of the morai, which it was unlawful for us to enter during the continuance of the periodical *taboo* that was to commence this evening at ſunſet, and to end at ſun riſe of the 24th; during which interval there could be no communication between the ſhore and the ſhip: but as ſoon as the interdiction ſhould ceaſe, the king promiſed to return on board, after iſſuing his orders and injunctions that our party ſhould be properly received, and ſufficiently guarded.

Saturday 23. The whole of the next day we remained in the moſt perfect ſilence; not a canoe was ſeen afloat, excepting a few that went out of the Bay to take fiſh. This degree of quiet was a very agreeable change, and a great relief to us, having the preceding day been almoſt ſtunned by the clamour and intolerable noiſe of near three thouſand people of both

ſexes, in their canoes, or ſwimming about the veſſels. Much to their credit, however, it was in this circumſtance only that their company was unpleaſant; for they conducted themſelves with great honeſty, and in every other reſpect behaved with the greateſt civility and good humour. 1793. February.

On our paſſage from the coaſt of America, we had reaſon to believe that the main maſt was materially defective; a fiſh was here put on, that reached from the main deck to the upper part of the cheek, and ſuch other repairs were undertaken as the rigging, ſails, &c. required.

Agreeably to his promiſe *Tamaahmaah*, attended by Young, repaired on board immediately after ſun riſe on the 24th. He informed me, that all the neceſſary directions reſpecting our tents, &c. were left with perſons properly authorized to take charge of them, and that they might be ſent on ſhore whenever I pleaſed. This was inſtantly done under the care of Mr. Whidbey; and ſoon after breakfaſt, accompanied by the king, Mr. Puget, and ſome of the officers, I went on ſhore with a guard of ſix marines to be left for the protection of our party there. I was made very happy by finding that the preſence of ſuch a guard had not been in the leaſt neceſſary; as the perſon appointed by *Tamaahmaah*, under the immediate directions of Young who had accompanied Mr. Whidbey, had conducted himſelf with the greateſt propriety, and had acted in every reſpect ſo very conformably to Mr. Whidbey's inſtructions, that a guard on ſhore ſeemed almoſt an unneceſſary precaution. In point of dignity, however, if not of ſecurity, I conſidered ſuch formalities as indiſpenſable; but being well aware of the avidity with which muſkets and ammunition were here ſought after, I did not lead them into any temptation by ſending on ſhore any ſpare ſmall arms, or the field pieces, leſt ſuch a valuable booty might ſtimulate them to a breach of that integrity, which at preſent ſeemed to regulate all their actions. Yet, as I did not think it prudent to place unlimited confidence in the ſincerity of their profeſſions, the field pieces were mounted on the quarter deck in readineſs for action, either in that ſituation, or to be tranſported to the ſhore at a moment's notice. The guns were all ſhotted, plenty of ammunition was at hand, and a ſmall anchor and hawſer laid out for a ſpring on the cable. Four centinels were Sunday 24.

1793. February. always at their poſts, with a certain number of ſmall arms kept conſtantly loaded, and every man in the ſhip was at all times ready to fly to quarters. Theſe precautions did not paſs unregarded by *Tamaahmaah*; who, in the confidence of our friendſhip, inſtead of being diſpleaſed, or apprehending any danger from the occaſion, highly applauded the meaſures that were taken; as they would effectually prevent the ill diſpoſed part of his people from planning or attempting any enterprize to our prejudice. I learned from him that he had iſſued the ſtricteſt injunctions to prevent any offence, or cauſe of complaint, ariſing from any improper conduct, or behaviour in his ſubjects, and that he entertained no doubt of their being punctually attended to and obeyed.

The king obſerved, there were perſons in the neighbourhood, who were ſervants and vaſſals belonging, not only to the chiefs of the other iſlands who were his inveterate enemies, but alſo to many belonging to Owhyhee, who were not better inclined; and conceiving it to be very likely that ſome of theſe might think proper to make depredations on our property, or to inſult our perſons, he had taken due precaution to prevent any ſuch miſchievous deſign; fearing leſt I might be impelled to ſeek ſuch redreſs as would prove fatal to his perſon or his government, or probably to both; although he and his people might be perfectly unconcerned in the offence committed.

This converſation was urged by *Tamaahmaah* in the cooleſt manner, though in the moſt forcible language, and concluded by hoping, that I would cauſe ſuch meaſures to be purſued for the regulation of our conduct towards them, as would avoid all poſſible chance of any miſunderſtanding. To this end he made the following requeſts; that I would give the moſt poſitive orders that none of our people, on any account whatſoever, ſhould be ſuffered to enter their morai's, or conſecrated places, or be permitted to infringe on their rights or ſacred privileges; that no perſon ſhould be allowed to ſtray about the country; and that I would ſcrupulouſly adhere to my practice of admitting none but the principal chiefs into the veſſels; and that in the day time he ſhould be frequently on board. This, he ſaid, would deter the lawleſs from any improper

per conduct, whilſt in their canoes about the veſſels for the purpoſe of trading; that when any of our people wiſhed to travel into the country, they ſhould firſt apply to him, and he would appoint a proper perſon to be their guide; and a number of others in whom he could confide, to protect them, carry their baggage, and render them every ſervice of which they might ſtand in need; that, under theſe regulations, as many of the officers and people as were inclined to make excurſions, might extend their travels over the whole iſland, provided they committed no act contrary to the advice of their guides, and he would himſelf be accountable for their ſafety, and alſo for their receiving every attention of friendly hoſpitality; that if any of the natives were daring enough to commit any acts of fraud, or were guilty of other irregularities, the offenders ſhould be delivered over to him; by which means a more public example would be made, and they would receive a ſeverer puniſhment than he conceived it was likely I ſhould cauſe to be inflicted. 1793: February.

Regulations ſo well concerted, and dictated by ſo much good ſenſe and ſound policy, could not fail to meet my hearty concurrence, and to inſure my utmoſt exertions to have them duly obeyed.

Theſe were all, *Tamaahmaah* ſaid, which on his part he had to propoſe; but he begged that I would make ſuch additions to them as circumſtances might hereafter teach to be neceſſary.

Convinced of the advantage, as well as the neceſſity, of preſerving peace with theſe people, not only on the ſcore of humanity, but as it reſpected our own preſent and future welfare; it became indiſpenſably requiſite that I ſhould leave no object unattended to, that was likely to co-operate with the judicious meaſures the king had concerted.

Notwithſtanding that the ſpot on which our tents and obſervatories were ſituated, became conſecrated from its vicinity to, or rather from forming a part of, the morai, yet it was very much confined, and afforded but little room for our people to act in their defence, ſhould any ſudden change take place, and the natives be hoſtilely inclined. In the event of any miſunderſtanding, I was by no means certain, that the ſanctity of the place would render ſacred the perſons of our party reſiding within its precincts; and ſhould they be unfortunately cut off, the

loſs

1793. February: loſs of our inſtruments and chronometers would certainly follow; many important objects of our voyage would neceſſarily be defeated; and conſequences of a more ſerious nature might enſue.

Theſe important conſiderations led me ſeriouſly to reflect, in what inſtances the precautions of *Tamaahmaah* could be ſtrengthened. Little apprehenſion exiſted with me, except from the inſatiable deſire theſe people poſſeſſed for arms, particularly muſkets and piſtols. Theſe were, apparently the only temptations to a breach of the ſubſiſting cordiality and friendſhip. To prevent therefore any of theſe from being thrown in their way, by the careleſſneſs of thoſe who might occaſionally be permitted to amuſe themſelves on ſhore, I gave directions that no one ſhould take on theſe occaſions any arms, excepting a ſmall pair of pocket piſtols; which were to be kept intirely out of ſight, and from the knowledge of the Indians, until the moment when ſelf-preſervation, or any other abſolute neceſſity, ſhould call them into action. This reſtriction was ſuggeſted by my own experience in ſeveral inſtances at different iſlands in theſe ſeas; where I have ſeen even conſiderate officers, as well as midſhipmen, when on ſhore with a gun, either fatigued by the heat of the climate, or diſappointed by the want of game, intruſt their fowling pieces to an attendant native, who would watch for a good opportunity to make off with it; or, by holding fire arms careleſsly in a crowd of the natives, have them wrenched from their hands, and inſtantly conveyed out of ſight. Amongſt a much more docile race than thoſe of the Sandwich iſlands, the moſt unpleaſant conſequences have followed theſe miſadventures; not only all ſupplies of refreſhments have been ſtopped, but the blood of innocent natives has been ſhed on being fired upon for the thief, by the companions of the perſon robbed; but amongſt theſe clever, deſigning, reſolute people, worſe reſults were to be expected, eſpecially if any of the diſſatisfied and turbulent chiefs ſhould chance to be concerned.

This was by no means unlikely to take place; and ſhould they once ſucceed in any trifling attempt, they might, when wholly unexpected by us, in order to delay or prevent puniſhment, purſue their object to a fatal and ſerious end.

For

For the preſervation therefore of our preſent happy intercourſe, I deemed it expedient, and conſequently directed, that the whole of theſe regulations ſhould be moſt rigidly obſerved; and though they cauſed ſome diſſatisfaction to inconſiderate individuals, yet for the faithful diſcharge of His Majeſty's ſervice entruſted to my execution, and for the ſecurity and happineſs of his ſubjects under my command, I demanded and enforced a ſtrict obedience to theſe orders, as well as thoſe formerly iſſued reſpecting our traffic with the Indians, which were carried into execution on our firſt arrival. 1798. February.

This morning on ſhore I met with two ſeamen, one an Iriſhman, who had deſerted from an American trader about three months ſince, named John Smith; the other, whoſe name was Iſaac Davis, had been unfortunately captured by theſe iſlanders in the ſchooner Fair American, as was noticed on our former viſit to Attowai. But as the information I then received now ſeemed to differ materially from the truth, and as the circumſtances of this tranſaction, together with the treatment which this poor fellow and Young have ſince received, reflect not leſs credit on themſelves for their good ſenſe and propriety of conduct, than on *Tamaahmaah* for his humanity and juſtice, I ſhall proceed to ſtate, in the abſtract, the report made to me both by Young and Davis; and as I have not any doubt of the veracity of either, their information will ſerve in a great degree to illuſtrate the different characters of ſome of the ruling people of theſe iſlands, and prove how requiſite it is, that every precaution ſhould be taken, by viſitors to this country from the civilized world. For although I had every reaſon to be ſatisfied of *Tamaahmaah*'s abhorrence of violence and injuſtice, yet it did not appear that his authority was always equal to reſtraining the ambitious deſires, that governed the conduct of many of the ſubordinate chiefs.

John Young was boatſwain of an American ſnow, called the Eleanor, mounting ten guns, navigated by ten Americans and forty-five Chineſe, or other inhabitants of that country, and commanded by Mr. Metcalf, on a commercial voyage to the coaſt of North-Weſt America in the fur trade; in which purſuit Mr. Metcalf had likewiſe embarked his ſon, a youth

1793. February. a youth of about eighteen years of age, in a ſmall ſchooner, called the Fair American, of about twenty-ſix tons burthen, and navigated with five men, one of whom was Davis the mate.

Theſe two veſſels had ſailed from China, and in the year 1789 the Fair American was detained by the Spaniards at Nootka, but the Eleanor came on in the autumn of that year to the Sandwich iſlands, and remained principally about Owhyhee during the winter.

Young ſtated, that in february 1790, they proceeded to Mowree, where a boat belonging to the ſnow, with one man in her, was ſtolen by the natives from the ſtern of the veſſel; and, on a reward being offered for the boat and the man, Mr. Metcalf was informed, that the former was broken to pieces, and that the latter had been killed. The bones of the man were then demanded, which, with the ſtem and ſtern-poſt of the boat, were carried on board the ſnow in about three days. The natives in the mean time had continued to trade with the crew; and after delivering up the remains of the man, and parts of the boat, they ſuppoſed the anger of thoſe on board was intirely appeaſed, and demanded of Mr. Metcalf the reward he had offered. This, Mr. Metcalf replied, they ſhould ſoon have, and immediately ordered all the guns to be loaded with muſket balls, and nails; and having *tabooed* one ſide of the ſhip in order to get all the canoes on the ſtarboard ſide, next the ſhore, the ports were hauled up, and the guns fired amongſt the canoes. The guns between decks, being nearly upon a level with the canoes, did great execution, as did the ſmall arms from the quarter-deck and other parts of the ſhip. On this occaſion, Young repreſented that upwards of an hundred were killed, and a great many were wounded.

Having thus taken ſuch revenge as he conſidered equivalent to the injury received, Mr. Metcalf quitted Mowee, and returned with his veſſel to Owhyhee; where, to all appearance, they were on very good terms with the chiefs, and the inhabitants of that iſland.

On the 17th of march, Young had permiſſion to be on ſhore until the next day, when the ſnow ſtood cloſe in, and fired a gun as a ſignal for him to return on board; but, to his very great aſtoniſhment, he found the canoes all *tabooed*, and hauled up on the ſhore, and was informed by

by *Tamaahmaah*, that if he attempted to take a canoe by himſelf, he would be put to death, but that he ſhould have a canoe the next day. Having no other reſource, Young was obliged to ſubmit; and in the evening he was informed, that the ſchooner Fair American had been captured by *Tamaahmootoo*, to the ſouthward of Toeaigh bay; and that Mr. Metcalf's ſon, and the four men compoſing the crew, had been barbarouſly murdered. 1793. February.

The ſnow remained two days off Karakakooa, firing guns, and ſtanding in ſhore, as a ſignal for Young; but after the news was confirmed of the ſchooner having been captured, the king would not permit him to leave the iſland, but behaved to him in the kindeſt manner; telling him that he ſhould not be hurt, and that he ſhould be at liberty to depart in the next ſhip that arrived; but that he would, on no account, allow a canoe to go off to the ſnow, leſt his people ſhould be killed.

Tamaahmaah, who had been on the ſtricteſt terms of friendſhip with Mr. Metcalf and his people, took Young immediately to his houſe, where he was treated with every kindneſs and attention.

The king, being exceſſively concerned, and very angry at the late inhuman buſineſs, collected a very conſiderable force; and, as if he intended to chaſtiſe thoſe who ſhould be found the perpetrators of this barbarous tranſaction, he ſat out, accompanied by Young, on the 22d of the ſame month, in order to inquire into the circumſtances that could have cauſed ſo great a breach of hoſpitality. The ſchooner was found in the ſituation already deſcribed, deſtitute of almoſt every thing that was moveable. *Tamaahmaah* demanded that the veſſel ſhould inſtantly be delivered up to him, that he might reſtore her to the proprietor Mr. Metcalf, ſhould he ever again viſit Owhyhee. This was complied with by *Tamaahmootoo*, who received from the king a very ſharp rebuke for the great impropriety of his late conduct in the capture of the ſchooner, and his unpardonable barbarity in murdering the commander and the people; in excuſe for which, he alledged he had been ſtruck and otherways ill treated by the father of the unfortunate young man.

Here they found Iſaac Davis, the mate, ſtill alive, but in a moſt deplorable condition. *Tamaahmaah* ordered that he ſhould immediately

1793. February. be taken to his reſidence, and gave particular injunctions that he ſhould receive every aſſiſtance in their power to beſtow.

From Davis I learned, that he had been treated by *Tamaahmaah* and his attendants with a degree of humanity, kindneſs, and careful attention, that he could not have believed theſe people were capable of ſhewing.

The following is his account of the melancholy fate of the younger Metcalf and his people, on the capture of the ſchooner by *Tamaahmootoo;* which I have every reaſon to believe is a true and fair ſtatement of that unjuſtifiable tranſaction.

" The ſchooner, being cloſe in with the land, and nearly or intirely becalmed, ſhe was viſited by *Tamaahmootoo*, a very powerful chief, who was attended by a great number of the inhabitants. Many of theſe, as well as their chief, made conſiderable preſents to the young commander, and others ſold their hogs and vegetables for little or nothing; and in order to ingratiate themſelves further in the good opinion of Mr. Metcalf, and to gain his permiſſion for their entering his veſſel, they told him that the ſnow was but a little way to the weſtward, and that he would ſee his father before night.

Davis, who was at the helm, repreſented the impropriety of this meaſure to Mr. Metcalf, and ſaid that he thought the behaviour of the natives had a very ſuſpicious appearance; but all he could urge was to no effect; the young commander, perfectly ſatisfied of their friendly intentions, replied that they would do them no harm, and allowed as many as thought proper to come on board his veſſel. In a few minutes he was ſeized by *Tamaahmootoo*, thrown overboard, and was no more ſeen. Davis having a piſtol at hand, ſnapped it at the chief on his ſeizing his commander, but it unfortunately miſſed fire. He was then thrown overboard himſelf, and moſt inhumanly treated whilſt in the water; the women ſtripped him there of his cloaths, and the men endeavoured to murder him with their paddles, being otherways all totally unarmed. But Davis being a good ſwimmer, and a very ſtrong athletic man, eſcaped from one canoe to another before his purſuers, in order to preſerve his life, which he appeared to be incapable of prolonging but for a few

a few moments. At length, exhauſted by fatigue, and the loſs of blood, which had been very conſiderable from the wounds he had received, he was hauled into a large double canoe; and as they had no weapon or inſtrument with which they could put him to death, he was held with his throat acroſs the rafter that unites the two canoes, whilſt the inhuman wretches jumped upon his neck and ſhoulders, with the intention of thus depriving him of life, but ſtill without effect; till, being tired with their cruelties, they ceaſed to perſecute him. 1793. February.

After a ſhort reſpite he recovered a little, and looking up to the moſt active of the party, ſaid "*mytie, mytie,*" ſignifying "good;" the man inſtantly replied "*arrowhah,*" meaning, that he pitied him, and inſtantly ſaluted him, by touching noſes, gave him ſome cloth, and aſſiſted him to wipe and bind up his wounds. After this he had no other injury offered to him; on his being taken on ſhore he was kindly treated by *Harapy*, brother to *Kahowmotoo*, who nurſed him, and expreſſed great concern for his deplorable condition; but *Tamaahmootoo*, notwithſtanding the ſtate he was in, took him in triumph through the village, and made a jeſt of him.

Davis further ſtated, that *Tamaahmootoo* took every thing out of the ſchooner that he poſſibly could, before the arrival of the king and Young; that he was rejoiced to ſee the latter, and thought he had come from the ſnow to fetch the ſchooner; but when they met, and he had heard the ſnow was gone, and that Young had been informed of the particulars of the late cruel tranſaction, they were both ſitting in the greateſt affliction, when the king came to them, caught them in his arms and comforted them; and ſaid, that no one ſhould hurt them whilſt he could protect them. The king then gave directions that he ſhould be properly taken care of, and told him he was very ſorry for what had happened, but that he, Davis, ſhould live with, and be protected, by him.

After this, the king reprimanded *Tamaahmootoo* in ſuch terms, that Davis ſaw tears in the eyes of the latter. *Tamaahmaah* then took poſſeſſion of the ſchooner for the right owner."

1793. February.

Although there can be no poſſible excuſe offered in vindication of the unjuſtifiable conduct of this turbulent and ambitious chief, yet it appears to have been almoſt as inexcuſable on the part of the elder Metcalf, that he ſhould have thrown ſuch a temptation in his way. The veſſel in queſtion had been a pleaſure boat, and was lengthened at China; her gunwale was not a foot higher than that of the double canoes of this country, and being navigated and protected by five perſons only, under the command of an inexperienced young man, ſhe became not leſs a deſirable acquiſition to *Tamaahmootoo* than a prize of eaſy attainment. To riſk therefore a veſſel ſo circumſtanced, amongſt a ſet of Indians, whoſe daring and ambitious character was ſo well known in every corner of the civilized world, muſt ever be regarded as highly imprudent and inconſiderate.

John Young, who was about forty-four years of age, born at Liverpool, and Iſaac Davis, then thirty-ſix years old, born at Milford, have from this period reſided intirely with *Tamaahmaah*; are in his moſt perfect confidence, attend him in all his excurſions of buſineſs or pleaſure, or expeditions of war or enterprize; and are in the habit of daily experiencing from him the greateſt reſpect, and the higheſt degree of eſteem and regard. Near the bay of Whyeatea the king has given them three very fine eſtates; and *Kahowmotoo*, who is the firm friend of *Tamaahmaah*, not only from connection, but a ſincere regard, and who, from his atchievements in war and advice in council, is conſidered as the ſecond chief in the iſland, has likewiſe ſhewn them, on all occaſions, the greateſt marks of friendſhip and reſpect, and has preſented each with a very fine eſtate near the eaſt point of the iſland. *Kavaheero* and *Commanowa*, who are conſidered the next chiefs in power and authority to the two former, have alſo treated them both in the moſt friendly manner; but neither of them could ſpeak of *Tianna* in the ſame favorable terms. This chief eyes them with great jealouſy, and has made ſome attempts on their lives; particularly on the return of Captain Colnett from St. Blas. On this occaſion Captain Colnett, underſtanding that there were two white men on the iſland, very humanely deſired, by letter, that they would repair on board his veſſel, and that he would afford them

all the protection and ſervice in his power. Young and Davis being extremely averſe to their preſent way of life, concerted a plan for eſcaping to Captain Colnett's veſſel; a meaſure very contrary to the wiſhes and inclinations of *Tamaahmaah* and the chiefs of the iſland; leſt revenge for the capture of the ſchooner ſhould follow their departure, to prevent which they were always very narrowly watched, and ſtrongly guarded, whenever any veſſel was in ſight. 1793. February.

In reply to Captain Colnett's letter Young wrote to him, and ſtated how he and Davis came to be on the iſland, what had happened with reſpect to the ſchooner, and the means that were uſed to prevent their eſcaping. This letter was ſent off by one of their attendants, who, meeting *Tianna*, ſhewed him the letter. This *Tianna* immediately took to the king, and, in conſequence of his voyage to China, and having lived ſo long in the ſociety of Engliſhmen, perſuaded the king that he could read its contents. He pretended that Young and Davis had deſired Captain Colnett to get the king into his poſſeſſion, and to keep him until the ſchooner and they were delivered up to him; and that he then ſhould kill the king and many more of the iſlanders. To prevent this calamity, he earneſtly adviſed the king to kill Young and Davis; after which, he ſaid, no one would know any thing about them but themſelves.

Captain Colnett concluding the two men were prevented by the natives from getting off to him, very kindly wrote them another letter, and ſaid, that if that they were ſo circumſtanced, he begged they would ſend for any thing they wanted, and if he had it it ſhould be ſent on ſhore to them. To this very kind letter Young wrote an anſwer, and told the man who undertook to carry it on board, that the captain would make him a handſome preſent for ſo doing. The next day the man returned, and ſaid he was afraid to deliver the letter, as the king had given orders, that every man ſhould be puniſhed with death, who ſhould carry any thing from either Young or Davis to Captain Colnett. This diſappointment determined them if poſſible to effect their eſcape.

They had in their poſſeſſion two muſkets, with ſome powder and ſhot; they loaded their pieces and ſat out, but before they had got near to the water ſide oppoſite to the veſſel, they were followed by a great number of

1793. February. of the inhabitants, who, being fearful of their guns, did not moleſt them. Some of the natives however endeavoured to prevent their reaching a point, that was nearly ſurrounded by water, from whence being near to the ſhip, they were in hopes of effecting their purpoſe. In accompliſhing this, Young was obliged to ſtrike one man with the but of his piece, (for they did not like to fire) and unfortunately broke its ſtock. They had not long been here before the king arrived in his canoe. attended by many others. *Tamaahmaah* very diſpaſſionately adviſed them to return from whence they had come; and ſaid, that he would do any thing they could wiſh to render their lives more comfortable, but that he could not conſent they ſhould leave the iſland; aſſuring them that his people would rebel, and put him to death, the inſtant they took their departure. *Tianna*, who was preſent, ſeemed to be of a different opinion; and offered to take Young and Davis on board Captain Colnett's veſſel, in his own canoe. But the king, well knowing that *Tianna* only wanted to accompliſh their deſtruction, immediately interpoſed; and in the kindeſt and moſt perſuaſive manner requeſted they would on no account accept *Tianna*'s offer, but that they would return in his canoe with him. The confidence they repoſed in *Tamaahmaah*, that they ſhould be ſubject to no inconvenience in conſequence of their attempt to eſcape, and the earneſtneſs with which he ſolicited them to go back with him, at length had the deſired effect, and they both embarked on board his canoe. Davis was in the fore part, and Young in the after part of the canoe, when they were boarded by many others; and *Tamaahmaah*, obſerving ſome violence was likely to be offered to Davis, went forward to reſcue him, and to prevent any accident took Davis's muſket away from him; in the mean time many of the natives fell upon Young, who received ſeveral wounds before the king could return to his aſſiſtance, who was obliged to ſtrike ſeveral of them with his paddle before they would deſiſt.

After this project was defeated, Young and Davis were never ſuffered to be both afloat at the ſame time until our arrival; and they were given to underſtand, that the eſcape of the one would be fatal to the other. This ſeemed to be a very political meaſure, as the intereſt they had

had in each other's happineſs and welfare, and the ſincere friendſhip and regard that ſubſiſted between them, could not eſcape the obſervation of *Tamaahmaah*, who would readily ſuggeſt the expediency of ſuch an interdiction. Thus have Young and Davis ſince remained, obſerving that fidelity towards each other, which the true principles of honor dictate under ſuch circumſtances. 1793. February.

Young and Davis had now been reſident in Owhyhee nearly three years, which had afforded to each of them frequent opportunities of noticing the characters of the principal chiefs, and leading people, on the iſland. I derived from them ſuch information reſpecting the conduct of certain chiefs, as may be conſidered important; at leaſt to thoſe whoſe purſuits may lead them into theſe ſeas.

Tianna, they repreſented, as poſſeſſing the moſt turbulent and ambitious diſpoſition, with great activity of mind, and a thorough contempt of danger. Had his power been ſufficient, or had his plots and deſigns been countenanced and adopted by *Tamaahmaah*, they muſt have proved fatal to many of the ſmall trading veſſels that have viſited theſe iſlands. Ever ſince *Tianna* had been ſettled on Owhyhee with the arms and ammunition he had brought from China, his mind had conſtantly been directed to the ſeizing of every ſmall veſſel that had arrived amongſt them; whilſt the plans he had repeatedly concerted for ſuch enterprizes had been ſeconded by his brother *Nomatahah* and *Tamaahmootoo*, and as uniformly oppoſed and over-ruled by *Tamaahmaah*, *Kahowmotoo*, *Crymamahoo*, and *Cavaheero*. The chief, *Commanow*, was of the king's pacific party, had uniformly rejected the counſels of *Tianna*, and was adverſe to his ambitious projects, excepting in one inſtance; that of the capture of the ſloop Princeſs Royal. In juſtification however of his conduct on this occaſion, he ſays the reaſon that induced him to concur in that enterprize, was, that the Spaniards had taken the Princeſs Royal from the Engliſh, and therefore he thought there could be no harm in taking her from the Spaniards.

Nomatahah and *Tamaahmootoo* are artful, deſigning, and reſtleſs characters, and have diſpoſitions to act on all occaſions of hazard, or unlawful attempt, in conjunction with *Tianna*. One ſingle inſtance may ſerve to

1793. February.

to ſhew with what art their projects are deſigned, and with what ſucceſs they are likely to be attended.

About two months before the capture of the Fair American, whilſt Mr. Metcalf was lying with his ſnow in Karakakooa bay, it was propoſed to *Tamaahmaah* by theſe chiefs to ſeize the ſnow, to put as many of her crew to death as they thought neceſſary, but to reſerve a ſufficient number to navigate her, and to inſtruct them in the management of ſuch veſſels. By this acquiſition, ſo great an advantage would be gained over the reſt of the iſlands, as would make the conqueſt of them all very eaſy; for under the power that *Tamaahmaah* would then have, they muſt inevitably be reduced to ſubjection.

The mode propoſed by *Tianna* for the accompliſhment of this project was, that whilſt the crew were engaged aloft in furling the ſails after they had been looſed to dry, which, in conſequence of the then rainy ſeaſon, was a daily practice on board the veſſel, theſe chiefs, with others on whom they could depend, being aſſembled on board for this expreſs purpoſe, ſhould murder all thoſe who remained upon deck, and put as many of the others to death, as they conſidered neceſſary, on their coming down out of the rigging. *Tianna* reduced the ſucceſs of this exploit nearly to a certainty, as he had been two or three times on board the veſſel whilſt her ſails were furling, and ſaw with what eaſe his plan could be carried into effect.

Notwithſtanding *Tamaahmaah* revolted at the idea of this barbarous ſcheme, and with great abhorrence rejected the propoſals of *Tianna*, he very fortunately ſtill remained in the neighbourhood. For when the projectors, inſtead of ſubſcribing to the orders of their king, and abandoning their cruel deſign, repaired on board the veſſel, *Tamaahmaah* on becoming acquainted that they were ſo aſſembled, went in perſon immediately on board, and ordered them out of the veſſel; adding threats, that if they did not inſtantly comply, he would inform Mr. Metcalf of the danger that awaited him. They denied having viſited the ſhip with any hoſtile intention; and Mr. Metcalf left the iſland without having the leaſt knowledge of the conſpiracy that had been formed for his deſtruction; and which had been the caſe alſo with the Princeſs Royal, and

ſeveral

several other vessels, against which their plots had been equally well concerted; but, by the timely interference of *Tamaahmaah*, their barbarous projects had been defeated, and the lives of many civilized people preserved. 1793. February.

On this subject I had questioned both *Tamaahmaah* and *Kahowmotoo*, who confirmed the information given by Young and Davis; and in addition to it they stated to me, that in council *Tianna* was always for war and coercive measures, by which conduct he had not only incurred their disapprobation, but that *Tamaahmaah* had obliged him to quit his former residence in the neighbourhood of Karakakooa, and to retire to the north-west part of the island.

CHAPTER VI.

Tranſactions at Karakakooa bay—Viſit from the widow of Terreeoboo—An Indian ſham-fight—Propoſals for a general peace amongſt the Indians—Quit Owhyhee—Aſtronomical obſervations.

1793. February. HAVING now opened a friendly communication with the chiefs, and adopted meaſures for eſtabliſhing and preſerving the good underſtanding that had taken place between the inhabitants and ourſelves, one thing only appeared neceſſary to make our ſituation perfectly comfortable: this was, to diſcover ſome means of recruiting our ſupply of water, which Karakakooa does not naturally furniſh. On viſiting the well from which the Reſolution and Diſcovery had obtained theirs, I found that it contained but a ſmall quantity, and this ſo exceſſively brackiſh, that I was fearful of its bad effects on the health of our people; and as there Monday 25. was no better within our reach, I applied to *Tamaahmaah* for his aſſiſtance to relieve our wants. The vaſt conſumption of water by the cattle on our paſſage hither, made the quantity we now required very conſiderable, and he was for ſome time at a loſs to deviſe the beſt means for procuring a ſufficiency. At length he propoſed that a certain number of his canoes, each taking one, two, or three puncheons, according to their ſize, ſhould be ſent to different places on this ſide of the iſland, and there be filled with water brought by the natives in calabaſhes to the caſks at the ſea ſide, from the little wells in their plantations.

This plan being determined upon, a dozen puncheons, by way of experiment, were put into the canoes, the deſtination of ſome of which was at

at that diſtance, that they were not expected to return in three days. Six of the caſks, however, were brought back full of moſt excellent water the following morning; for which ſervice thoſe employed ſeemed amply rewarded by receiving a piece of iron about ſix inches long, and two inches in breadth, being the price fixed by the king for filling each caſk, who alſo directed that the people of the neighbourhood ſhould bring down water for ſale; this was furniſhed in tolerable abundance, and they acted in this, as in other articles of traffic, with the greateſt honeſty and propriety of conduct. 1793. February. Tueſday 26.

The king ſpent the day in viſiting the two veſſels, though he paſſed moſt of his time on board the Diſcovery, where his obſervation was conſtantly awake, and few of our moſt common operations eſcaped his notice; all his inquiries were pertinent, directed to uſeful objects, and calculated to obtain information that would hereafter anſwer ſome good purpoſe.

On miſſing his early viſit the next morning, I received a meſſage from him, that an axe and ſome ſmall articles belonging to the Chatham had been ſtolen by the women who had been permitted to ſleep on board, and who had eſcaped to the ſhore undetected. Our firſt knowledge of the theft was by this meſſage from *Tamaahmaah*, who informed me that the offender, a young woman, was in cuſtody, and that the inſtant the ſtolen goods were recovered, they ſhould be returned to the place from whence they had been taken. This was done about breakfaſt time, after which he ſpent the remainder of the day with me, and gave me the unwelcome intelligence, that the bull for whoſe recovery I was ſo very ſolicitous, was dead. On this mortifying occaſion I much regretted that I had not followed the advice of *Kahowmotoo*, from whoſe connection with the king I moſt probably might have relied with perfect ſecurity on his offers, of taking charge of the cattle at Toeaigh. Two of the young cows, however, appeared to be in calf; this encouraged me to hope that his loſs would be repaired by one of them bringing forth a male. The fineſt of the two ewes, I was now informed was killed by a dog the day after the cattle were landed; whoſe life was inſtantly forfeited for the tranſgreſſion. Wedneſ. 27.

1793. February. Our plan for procuring water anſwered very well; the caſks were taken the greateſt care of, and were punctually and regularly returned; ſo that by this evening we had acquired eight tuns of excellent water.

Thurſday 28. On thurſday afternoon *Kerneecuberrey*, the unfortunate widow of the late *Terreeoboo*, favored me with a viſit. After lamenting the death of her huſband, and witneſſing nearly the extirpation of his whole race, ſhe had ſurvived to this time in a ſtate of captivity. Under theſe melancholy circumſtances, ſhe had met in *Tamaahmaah* not only a humane and generous conqueror, but a friend and a protector.

During the conflict at the revolution, he was under the neceſſity of uſing ſome violence to ſhelter her from the revenge of his neareſt relations, and the fury of the mob, who loudly demanded her immediate execution, and the lives of all her huſband's adherents. Although on my viſit to theſe iſlands in the year 1779 ſhe was then advanced in life, yet I perfectly recollected the features of her countenance. The high degree of ſenſibility and vivacity it then poſſeſſed, now too plainly beſpoke the ſorrow and dejection ſhe had ſince experienced.

In a very feeble faultering voice ſhe ſaid, that we had been formerly acquainted, that ſhe had come with *Tamaahmaah* to pay me a viſit and ſee the ſhip, preſenting me at the ſame time with a ſmall feathered cap, which was all ſhe had now in her power to beſtow. My name was perfectly familiar to her, but my perſon was ſo altered, that it was ſome time before ſhe was quite reconciled to the change that fourteen years had produced. Curioſity induced her to viſit moſt parts of the ſhip; and whilſt ſhe was ſo engaged, a ſlight degree of cheerfulneſs ſeemed to obtrude, and for a moment appeared to ſuſpend the weighty afflictions that her declining years were ſcarcely able to ſuſtain. Satisfied with the ſurrounding objects, and gratified in her inquiries after many of the officers and ſome of the people of the Reſolution and Diſcovery, I preſented her with an aſſortment of valuables ſuitable to her former diſtinguiſhed ſituation, and obtained from *Tamaahmaah* a moſt ſolemn promiſe in her preſence, that the articles I had given her ſhould not be taken from her by himſelf or any other perſon.

Kahowmotoo,

Kahowmotoo, who with a part of his family had been our conſtant viſitors in the day time, and whoſe good offices had been uniformly exerted to the utmoſt of his ability in our ſervice, took a very friendly leave on friday morning, for the purpoſe of collecting ſuch things as would be moſt acceptable to us after quitting Karakakooa; it being my intention to viſit Toeaigh previouſly to my departure from this iſland. On this occaſion I preſented him with ſome uſeful articles that were highly acceptable to him, particularly a ſuit of ſails made of old canvas for his largeſt canoe, and a cloak of ſcarlet cloth made after the faſhion of that I had given to *Tamaahmaah,* but not quite ſo gaudily decorated. 1793. March. Friday 1.

Mr. Menzies, who had departed on monday in purſuit of botanical reſearches, accompanied by one of the midſhipmen of the Diſcovery, on an excurſion into the country, returned to the ſhip this morning. He had been attended by a guide and eight people appointed for that purpoſe by *Tamaahmaah.* From theſe people he had received the greateſt attention and civility, and through all the inhabited parts of the country they had paſſed, had been treated with the utmoſt reſpect and hoſpitality.

Moſt of our material buſineſs being by this time accompliſhed, our wood and water completely repleniſhed; and finding that on application to the chiefs a ſufficient quantity of refreſhments were inſtantly ſupplied, I annulled the order prohibiting a general barter, and gave permiſſion for the purchaſing of curioſities. Saturday 2.

Accompanied by *Tamaahmaah* and ſome of the officers, I viſited the three villages in this bay; and firſt of all the fatal ſpot, where Captain Cook ſo unexpectedly, and ſo unfortunately for the world, yielded up his valuable life. This melancholy, and ever to be deplored event, the natives are at much pains exactly to repreſent, to produce reaſons for its taking place, and to ſhew that it fulfilled the prophecies of the prieſts, who had foretold this ſad cataſtrophe. But as theſe are matters that require further examination, I ſhall defer them to future conſideration. Sunday 3.

At this place, as well as at the other villages, the inhabitants, who were very numerous, behaved with the utmoſt civility and decorum. It may not

1793. March. not however be unimportant to obſerve, that we repaired on ſhore with both boats well armed, our men dreſſed, as was the uſual practice on a ſunday, in their beſt attire, and with a guard of marines. Poſſibly our appearance had ſome influence on their general behaviour, though for my own part, I entertained not the leaſt ſuſpicion that ſuch protection was at all neceſſary. The vanity of *Tamaahmaah* was however highly gratified by the parade, and he much regretted that he had not an Engliſh dreſs to wear upon this occaſion. For this he had ſubſtituted a garment I had given him, that had not before been expoſed to public view, which much attracted the notice and applauſe of the ſurrounding multitude. *Tianna*, with ſeveral other chiefs, were alſo preſent; the latter had every appearance of a cheerful and happy diſpoſition; but the countenance of the ambitious *Tianna* could not conceal the envy he felt in not being treated with the ſame degree of reſpect that was ſhewn to his ſovereign. His jealouſy became conſpicuouſly evident in our walk through the village, by his aſking in a ſurly tone of voice, why I gave *that man* ſo many things, and himſelf ſo few? This I endeavoured to explain, though poſſibly not intirely to his ſatisfaction.

Nothing worthy of notice occurred during our perambulation on ſhore; which, being ended, we returned on board to dinner.

Notwithſtanding we had completely finiſhed the principal buſineſs of refitting the veſſels, yet, as I conſidered the meridian of this place to have been accurately and unalterably fixed by Captain Cook and Captain King, for the better regulation of our chronometers, I much wiſhed for the further obſervations of a day or two at the obſervatory; and having promiſed to give the king an entertainment with fire works, that exhibition was fixed for monday evening; and that he might contribute to the pleaſures of the day, he propoſed to have a ſham-battle on ſhore in the afternoon, between ſuch of his beſt warriors as could be aſſembled on ſo ſhort a notice.

Monday 4. As ſoon as dinner was over on monday we were ſummoned to this review, and as *Tamaahmaah* conſidered all ceremonies and formalities on my part as adding to his conſequence, he requeſted that I would be attended on ſhore by a guard.

We

1793. March.

We found the warriors aſſembled towards the north corner of the beach, without the limits of the hallowed ground. The party conſiſted of about an hundred and fifty men armed with ſpears; theſe were divided into three parties nearly in equal numbers, two were placed at a little diſtance from each other; that on our right was to repreſent the armies of *Titeeree* and *Taio*, that on the left the army of *Tamaahmaah*. Their ſpears on this occaſion were blunt pointed ſticks, about the length of their barbed ones; whilſt, on each wing, we were to ſuppoſe a body of troops placed to annoy the enemy with ſtones from their ſlings. The combatants now advanced towards each other, ſeemingly without any principal leader, making ſpeeches as they approached, which appeared to end in vaunts and threats from both parties, when the battle began by throwing their ſham ſpears at each other. Theſe were parried in moſt inſtances with great dexterity, but ſuch as were thrown with effect produced contuſions and wounds, which, though fortunately of no dangerous tendency, were yet very conſiderable, and it was admirable to obſerve the great good humour and evenneſs of temper that was preſerved by thoſe who were thus injured. This battle was a mere ſkirmiſh, neither party being ſupported, nor advancing in any order but ſuch as the fancy of the individuals directed. Some would advance even from the rear to the front, where they would throw their ſpears, and inſtantly retreat into the midſt of their aſſociates, or would remain picking up the ſpears that had fallen without effect. Theſe they would ſometimes hurl again at the foe, or haſtily retreat with two or three in their poſſeſſion. Thoſe, however, who valued themſelves on military atchievements, marched up towards the front of the adverſe party, and in a vaunting manner bid defiance to the whole of their adverſaries. In their left hand they held their ſpear, with which in a contemptuous manner they parried ſome of thoſe of their opponents, whilſt with their right they caught others in the act of flying immediately at them, and inſtantly returned them with great dexterity. In this exerciſe no one ſeemed to excel his Owhyhean majeſty, who entered the liſts for a ſhort time, and defended himſelf with the greateſt dexterity, much to our ſurprize and admiration; in one inſtance particularly, againſt ſix ſpears that were hurled at him nearly at the

ſame

1793. March. ſame inſtant; three he caught as they were flying, with one hand, two he broke by parrying them with his ſpear in the other, and the ſixth, by a trifling inclination of his body, paſſed harmleſs.

This part of the combat was intended to repreſent the king as having been ſuddenly diſcovered by the enemy, in a ſituation where he was leaſt expected to be found; and the ſhower of darts that were inſtantly directed to that quarter, were intended to ſhew that he was in the moſt imminent danger; until advancing a few paces, with the whole body of his army more cloſely connected, and throwing their ſpears with their utmoſt exertion, he cauſed the enemy to fall back in ſome little confuſion, and he himſelf rejoined our party without having received the leaſt injury.

The conſequences attendant on the firſt man being killed, or being ſo wounded as to fall on the diſputed ground between the contending armies, were next exhibited.

This event cauſes the loſs of many lives and much blood, in the conflict that takes place in order to reſcue the unfortunate individual, who, if carried off by the adverſe party dead or alive, becomes an immediate ſacrifice at the morai. On this occaſion the wounded man was ſuppoſed to be one of *Titeeree*'s ſoldiers, and until this happened, no advantage appeared on either ſide; but now the diſpute became very ſerious, was well ſupported on all ſides, and victory ſtill ſeemed to hold a level ſcale, until at length the ſuppoſed armies of *Taio* and *Titeeree* fell back, whilſt that of *Tamaahmaah* carried off in triumph ſeveral ſuppoſed dead bodies, dragging the poor fellows, (who already had been much trampled upon) by the heels, ſome diſtance through a light looſe ſand; and who, notwithſtanding that their eyes, ears, mouth, and noſtrils were by this means filled, were no ſooner permitted to uſe their legs, than they ran into the ſea, waſhed themſelves, and appeared as happy and as cheerful as if nothing had happened.

In this riot-like engagement, for it could not poſſibly be conſidered any thing better, the principal chiefs were conſidered to bear no part; and on its being thus concluded, each party ſat quietly down on the ground, and a parly, or ſome other ſort of converſation took place.

The chiefs were now ſuppoſed to have arrived at the theatre of war, which had hitherto been carried on by the common people only of both parties; a very uſual mode of proceeding, I underſtood, among theſe iſlanders. They now on both ſides came forward, guarded by a number of men armed with ſpears of great length, called *pallaloos*: Theſe weapons are never relinquiſhed but by death, or captivity; the former is the moſt common. They are not barbed, but reduced to a ſmall point, and though not very ſharp, yet are capable of giving deep and mortal wounds by the force and manner with which they are uſed. The miſſive ſpears are all barbed about ſix inches from the point, and are generally from ſeven to eight feet long. 1793. March.

The warriors who were armed with the *pallaloos*, now advanced with a conſiderable degree of order, and a ſcene of very different exploits commenced; preſenting, in compariſon to what before had been exhibited, a wonderful degree of improved knowledge in military evolutions. This body of men, compoſing ſeveral ranks, formed in cloſe and regular order, conſtituted a firm and compact phalanx, which in actual ſervice, I was informed, was not eaſily to be broken. Having reached the ſpot in conteſt, they ſat down on the ground about thirty yards aſunder, and pointed their *pallaloos* at each other. After a ſhort interval of ſilence, a converſation commenced, and *Taio* was ſuppoſed to ſtate his opinion reſpecting peace and war. The arguments ſeemed to be urged and ſupported with equal energy on both ſides. When peace under certain ſtipulations was propoſed, the *pallaloos* were inclined towards the ground, and when war was announced, their points were raiſed to a certain degree of elevation. Both parties put on the appearance of being much upon their guard, and to watch each other with a jealous eye, whilſt this negociation was going forward; which, however, not terminating amicably, their reſpective claims remained to be decided by the fate of a battle. Nearly at the ſame inſtant of time they all aroſe, and, in cloſe columns, met each other by ſlow advances. This movement they conducted with much order and regularity, frequently ſhifting their ground, and guarding with great circumſpection againſt the various advantages of their opponents; whilſt the inferior bands were ſuppoſed to be en-

1793. March. gaged on each wing with ſpears and ſlings. The ſucceſs of the conteſt, however, ſeemed to depend intirely on thoſe with the *pallaloos*, who firmly diſputed every inch of the ground, by parrying each others lunges with the greateſt dexterity, until ſome to the left of *Titeeree's* center fell. This greatly encouraged *Tamaahmaah's* party, who, ruſhing forward with ſhouts and great impetuoſity, broke the ranks of their opponents, and victory was declared for the arms of Owhyhee, by the ſuppoſed death of ſeveral of the enemy; theſe at length retreated; and on being more cloſely preſſed, the war was decided by the ſuppoſed death of *Titeeree* and *Taio*; and thoſe who had the honor of perſonating theſe chiefs, were, like thoſe before, dragged in triumph by the heels over no ſmall extent of looſe ſandy beach, to be preſented to the victorious *Tamaahmaah*, and for the ſuppoſed purpoſe of being ſacrificed at his morai. Theſe poor fellows, like thoſe before mentioned, bore their treatment with the greateſt good humour.

The firſt exhibition appeared to be extremely rude, diſorderly, and ineffectual, though much dexterity was certainly ſhewn; but from the manner in which the *pallaloos* were managed, it would ſeem that they are capable of ſuſtaining a very heavy aſſault.

Theſe military exploits finiſhed towards ſun-ſet, and as ſoon as it was dark we entertained the king and a large concourſe of his people with a diſplay of fire works. *Tamaahmaah* and ſome of the chiefs recollected to have ſeen a few indifferent ones, that were fired by Captain Cook on his being viſited by *Terreeoboo*; but ours, being in higher preſervation, of greater variety, and in a larger quantity, were viewed by the ſeveral chiefs, who were the only perſons admitted within our *tabooed* precincts, with the greateſt mixture of fear, ſurprize, and admiration; and by the repeated burſts of acclamation from the numerous body of the inhabitants aſſembled on the occaſion, it was hard to determine which of theſe paſſions moſt generally preponderated.

Tueſday 5. The following morning *Kavahero*, the chief of Kowrooa, who was of our party the preceding evening, informed me, that on his return home, the inhabitants of that village at firſt conſidered what they beheld as a diverſion only, but from the time it laſted, and the continual clamour that

they had heard, they had become very much alarmed, and ſuſpected that ſome miſunderſtanding had taken place between us and *Tamaahmaah*; and that we were deſtroying him, with all his people and houſes, on this ſide of the country. The ſame opinion had prevailed with moſt of the women who were on board the veſſels, and who were not eaſily perſuaded to believe otherways. 1793. March.

Theſe intimations afforded me an opportunity which I did not ſuffer to eſcape, to impreſs on their minds the very great ſuperiority we poſſeſſed, ſhould we ever be obliged to act towards them as enemies. The ſky and water rockets, balloons, hand grenades, &c. &c. I repreſented to be like guns fired without ſhot, when deſigned for entertainment; but like them capable of being rendered formidable and deſtructive weapons, when occaſion might require. Of this they ſeemed to entertain no doubt, and were anxious beyond meaſure to be provided with a few, for their protection againſt *Taio* and *Titeeree*. On this ſubject the king was ſo exceſſively preſſing, that I was induced to indulge him by complying with his requeſt. I gave to the charge of Young, who with his comrade Davis had ſo conducted themſelves as to be intitled to our confidence, a dozen ſky rockets, and half that number of effective hand grenades, for the ſole purpoſe of *Tamaahmaah*'s protection, and with the ſtricteſt injunctions, that they ſhould never be uſed but with this deſign. I likewiſe exhorted them on no pretence to attend *Tamaahmaah*, or aſſiſt him, in any ambitious ſchemes for the conqueſt of the neighbouring iſlands; but to ſupport him to the utmoſt of their power, not only in the defence of his iſland againſt foreign invaſion, but in maintaining his authority againſt domeſtic inſurrection.

I had embraced every opportunity, and had met with no little difficulty to convince *Tamaahmaah*, and the chiefs who had been our conſtant viſitors, that a peaceable mode of life was infinitely to be preferred, and more conducive to their real happineſs, than the continued ſtate of warfare that had ſo long diſgraced their iſlands; without any other motive that could be urged as an excuſe for deſpoiling each other's lands, or deſtroying their fellow creatures, than a wild and inordinate ambition,

1793. March. bition to poſſeſs themſelves of each others territories, which experience had ſhewn them they were incapable of retaining after conqueſt.

Theſe and ſimilar arguments I had repeatedly made uſe of, for the deſirable purpoſe of bringing about a general pacification with the contending ſovereigns of theſe iſlands; and had at length ſucceeded ſo far, as to induce the king, and moſt of the chiefs, to give the matter their ſerious conſideration. One obſtacle, however, ſeemed to be inſurmountable. The want of confidence in all the ruling parties. Such a negociation could only take place by perſonal conference, and were a chief to be ſent from hence to Mowee, with full powers to enter upon ſo deſirable a buſineſs, it was alledged the people there would have no good opinion of his intentions; and, conſidering him as a ſpy, would inſtantly put him to death.

I endeavoured to do away this objection, by offering to take any chief ſo empowered on board the ſhip, and to tow his canoe to Mowee, where I would protect him, and remain until the negociation was at an end. This was not conſidered as a ſufficient protection, as the ambaſſador would be ſafe no longer than I ſhould remain on the ſpot. The buſineſs however did not reſt here; for being on ſhore the day before *Kahowmotoo*'s departure, I was ſolicited to attend a council of the chiefs at *Tamaahmaah*'s houſe. Here much was ſaid on the ſubject of the peace I had ſo earneſtly recommended. The king and ſeveral of the chiefs ſeemed to be well convinced of the benefits with which a peace would be attended; on this part of the diſcourſe little was ſaid by *Kahowmotoo* or *Tianna*, but that they were convinced that little confidence could be placed in *Titeeree*. They were however of opinion, that the beſt method of inſuring ſucceſs would be, that I ſhould take a chief of Owhyhee to Mowee, and having ſhewn to *Titeeree* and *Taio* the advantages of making peace, and convinced their minds of the propriety of ſo doing, and of the inclination of *Tamaahmaah* to accompliſh this happy object, that I ſhould return with *Taio* to Owhyhee, where they would immediately enter heartily into the buſineſs with him, and leave all diſputed points to be adjuſted by me, as the mutual friend of both parties.

There was doubtleſs a great deal of ſolid ſenſe in this mode of arguing,

guing, and probably there was no other mode ſo likely to have been attended with ſucceſs; but I was ſo much preſſed for time, that it was impoſſible for me to have made the experiment. On my ſtating, that the want of time put it totally out of my power to comply with this arrangement, which I ſhould otherways have cheerfully acceded to, ſome converſation, that I did not underſtand, paſſed in a low voice between the king and *Kahowmotoo*; after which the former requeſted, as I ſeemed ſo deſirous of effecting a peace between the two iſlands, that I would uſe my endeavours when I went to Mowee to bring this matter about, and that on my return next autumn to theſe iſlands, I ſhould viſit Mowee firſt, and if I then found the buſineſs unaccompliſhed, ſhould bring *Taio* under my protection to Owhyhee, where every thing ſhould be adjuſted and ſettled in the manner before propoſed. To this I gave no poſitive anſwer, wiſhing firſt to know on what terms *Tamaahmaah* would agree to peace; to this it was replied, that Mowee, Morotoi, and the neighbouring iſlands, ſhould be ceded to his ſovereignty of Owhyhee, in right of his laſt conqueſt; and that *Titeeree* and *Taio* ſhould remain in the quiet poſſeſſion of Woahoo, Attowai, and the reſt of the ſmall iſlands to leeward. 1793. March.

This exorbitant demand I was confident would never be liſtened to, and I therefore declined having any thing more to do in the buſineſs, until terms ſhould be offered that might incline the oppoſite party to be deſirous of an accommodation.

After much converſation reſpecting the magnitude, population, and fertility of Owhyhee, which was ſtated to be equal if not ſuperior to all the iſlands collectively taken, the right which *Titeeree* held in the ſovereignty of Mowee and its neighbouring iſlands was next diſcuſſed. As the poſſeſſion of theſe territories appeared to have been in the family of *Titeeree* for many ages, I ſtated that it was not likely he ſhould eaſily relinquiſh his pretenſions; and though he might be tempted to do ſo on certain conditions, at the moment, yet after he had re-eſtabliſhed his power, and recruited his ſtrength in men and canoes, there could not be a doubt but he would endeavour to re-aſſume the dominions of his foreſathers, and then the ſame devaſtation and warfare would be again revived.

Theſe,

1793. March. Theſe, and other arguments to the ſame effect, induced the king and his counſellors to liſten to the conditions I propoſed. They were founded on the ſpirit of their original laws, and the ancient cuſtom of governing Owhyhee and Mowee, with the iſlands in their immediate vicinity; at which time, according to their own account, they lived in great harmony and friendſhip with each other. My firſt propoſition was, that Owhyhee ſhould remain a ſeparate and diſtinct government of itſelf, under the authority of *Tamaahmaah* and his heirs: that *Titeeree* and *Taio* ſhould remain in the ſovereignty of the other iſlands, as diſtinct or foreign dominions: and that the king of Owhyhee ſhould ſurrender all claim or pretenſions to thoſe territories; experience having already demonſtrated his inability of retaining conquered countries, without endangering his authority, and diſturbing his peace at home. After due conſideration, it was agreed that I ſhould on my arrival at Mowee uſe my endeavours to eſtabliſh a permanent peace on my own principles; and, by a letter to Young from thence, inform *Tamaahmaah* with the progreſs of my negociation, which they promiſed to conclude and ratify, if a chief, properly authorized, brought the letter from Mowee.

I avoided noticing this buſineſs whilſt it was pending, in the order of my narrative, under the idea that new objections would ariſe from after conſiderations, and additional conſultations on the ſubject; all matters however now ſeemed finally adjuſted, and it may not be unintereſting to ſtate the circumſtances that firſt gave riſe to this diſpoſition towards peace, as I do not claim the merit of the thought having originated with myſelf.

The king and ſeveral of the chiefs ſolicited my aſſiſtance in the conqueſt they meditated of all the iſlands to leeward. They entertained great hopes of my concurrence from the friendſhip I had uniformly manifeſted, and from the utter abhorrence I had as uniformly expreſſed of the cruel and horrid murder of our countrymen at Woahoo, belonging to the Dædalus. This veſſel they conſidered as belonging to me, and for the purpoſe of exciting my revenge, and inducing my compliance with their wiſhes, they alledged, that this lamentable outrage was committed in the preſence, and by the poſitive order, of *Titeeree's* brother. This aſſertion however ſeemed to be intended for no other purpoſe than to aggravate

aggravate the crime of their neighbours, and to increaſe our misfortune: and they were not leſs diſappointed than ſurprized that, notwithſtanding the forcible reaſons they had urged, I peremptorily refuſed them any aſſiſtance. Inſtead of encouraging hoſtilities between them, I pointed out the many important advantages that would reſult from a friendly intercourſe with each other; and recommended, that a permanent peace ſhould be eſtabliſhed with the inhabitants of all the iſlands. Still they endeavoured to prevail upon me to liſten to their ſolicitations, and diſregarding the pacific meaſures I had recommended, thought to influence my conduct by repreſenting, that Mr. Ingraham, commanding the American brig Hope, on ſome miſunderſtanding with *Titeeree* and *Taio*, had fired ſeveral ſhot at them as they went from his veſſel to the ſhore; and that in conſequence of this treatment, thoſe chiefs had given directions to the inhabitants of all the iſlands under their authority, to kill every white man they ſhould meet with, whether Engliſh, American, or of any other nation. What impreſſion this intelligence might have made at any other time I cannot ſay, but on this occaſion it did not in the leaſt tend to affect my determination, founded on the cauſe of humanity, and many weighty political conſiderations. 1793. March.

A general periodical *taboo* was to take place this evening, and as moſt of the chiefs our friends had diſpoſed of ſuch matters as they had brought for our ſervice, they took their leave, knowing our departure was nigh, and returned to their reſpective places of abode; well ſatisfied with their viſit, and intreating us to return again ſoon to Owhyhee. Tueſday 5.

The *taboo* demanded the removal of our tents, obſervatory, &c. theſe of courſe were duly received on board; and I acquainted *Tamaahmaah* that it was my intention to ſail on wedneſday night, or the following morning. The king earneſtly requeſted that we ſhould not depart until friday, as he ſhould then be able to accompany us ſome diſtance along the iſland to the northward; but as the ſeaſon was faſt advancing, I entered into no engagement, but left our ſtay to the event of circumſtances.

Tamaahmaah conceiving this might be his laſt viſit, preſented me with a handſome cloak formed of red and yellow feathers, with a ſmall collection of other native curioſities; and at the ſame time delivered into my

1793. March. my charge the ſuperb cloak that he had worn on his formal viſit at our arrival. This cloak was very neatly made of yellow feathers; after he had diſplayed its beauty, and had ſhewn me the two holes made in different parts of it by the enemy's ſpears the firſt day he wore it, in his laſt battle for the ſovereignty of this iſland, he very carefully folded it up, and deſired, that on my arrival in England, I would preſent it in his name to His Majeſty, King George; and as it had never been worn by any perſon but himſelf, he ſtrictly enjoined me not to permit any perſon whatever to throw it over their ſhoulders, ſaying, that it was the moſt valuable thing in the iſland of Owhyhee, and for that reaſon he had ſent it to ſo great a monarch, and ſo good a friend, as he conſidered the King of England.

This donation I am well perſuaded was dictated by his own grateful heart, without having received the leaſt hint or advice from any perſon whatever, and was the effect of principles, highly honorable to more civilized minds. The cloak I received, and gave him the moſt poſitive aſſurance of acting agreeably with his directions.

Although *Tamaahmaah* conſidered himſelf to be amply rewarded by the different articles I had from time to time preſented him with, yet, the very eſſential ſervices he had rendered us, his ſteady friendſhip, and the attachment he had ſhewn to our welfare, demanded, I thought, ſome additional teſtimony of our general approbation. For this purpoſe I ſelected a number of uſeful as well as ornamental articles; amongſt the latter were two cloaks ſimilar to thoſe I had before preſented him, and a quantity of plain and coloured gartering tape; this was held in great eſtimation, eſpecially when two or three ſorts were ſewn together to form that part of their dreſs called the *maro*, about three yards long, and ſix inches broad. The uſeful matters conſiſted of a variety of culinary utenſils and implements of huſbandry, with ſome ſmiths and carpenters tools. With this acquiſition he was greatly delighted, and expreſſed much ſurprize at the liberality of the preſent.

He then in the moſt affectionate manner took his leave, not only of myſelf and all the officers, but of every perſon he ſaw on deck; and requeſting that I would remain until friday morning, which however I

did

did not think adviſeable to promiſe, he left the ſhip with conſiderable reluctance. 1793. March.

Amongſt thoſe who had accompanied the king on this viſit, were two chiefs, one named *Crymakoo*, the other *Quoti*, but more commonly called *Kookinney*, which in their language means *quickneſs*. To the care of theſe chiefs Mr. Whidbey and the obſervatory had been entruſted, with an additional guard of ſome natives of the order of the prieſthood, each of whom ſtrove to ſurpaſs the other in acts of ſervice and civility. The ſituation that the two chiefs filled, and the ſuperiority they poſſeſſed, afforded them more frequent opportunities than the reſt of manifeſting their friendly intentions, in a uniform ſteadineſs deſerving the higheſt commendation.

As an acknowledgment for their ſervices and fidelity, I requeſted that *Tamaahmaah* would point out to me ſuch articles as would be moſt worthy of their acceptance; theſe were preſented to them, and they were highly gratified by this compliment to their integrity.

There were none of the chiefs who ſeemed to feel ſo much regret on our departure as theſe two young men. They had been conſtantly with Mr. Whidbey in the marquee, and had acquired ſuch a taſte for our mode of living, that their utmoſt endeavours were exerted to imitate all our ways, and they ſeemed ſo perfectly happy and pleaſed with our ſociety, that they were ſcarcely ever abſent unleſs when ſent for by the king. Their attachment was by no means of a childiſh nature, or ariſing only from novelty; it was the effect of reflection, and the conſciouſneſs of their own comparative inferiority. This directed their minds to the acquirement of uſeful inſtruction, from thoſe whom they acknowledged to be ſo infinitely their ſuperiors. Their converſation had always for its object important information, not frivolous inquiry; and their queſtions were of a nature that would not have diſcredited much more enlightened obſervers. Their vivacity and ſenſibility of countenance, their modeſt behaviour, evenneſs of temper, quick conception, and the pains they took to become acquainted with our language, and to be inſtructed in reading and writing, beſpoke them to have not only a genius to acquire, but abilities to profit by inſtruction.

1793. March.

It appeared to us very ſingular that theſe two young men, who were nearly allied to the moſt inveterate enemies of *Tamaahmaah*, ſhould have been ſelected by him from the numerous train of favorites attending on his perſon, to be his moſt intimate and confidential friends. *Crymakoo*, who was about twenty-four years of age, was ſon to a chief of the firſt conſequence in Mowee, and one of *Titeeree's* principal warriors. In his early infancy he was taken under the care of *Tamaahmaah*, brought up by him, and had for ſome years paſt poſſeſſed the confidence, and been the conſtant companion, of the king, for whoſe intereſt and proſperity he entertained the greateſt regard; and in return, he was inveſted by his prince with an authority almoſt equal to his own. *Quoti*, though not poſſeſſing at this time power and authority equal to that of *Crymakoo*, yet ſeemed to divide with him the affection and eſteem of the king. He was about the age of eighteen; and notwithſtanding that he was inferior in point of figure and addreſs to *Crymakoo*, whoſe perſon and deportment excelled in a great degree any of the iſlanders we had ſeen, yet he had a very engaging manner, and a pleaſing mode of conducting himſelf. In his intellectual endowments he ſeemed to poſſeſs a great ſuperiority over *Crymakoo*. This youth was the reputed ſon of *Terreeoboo*, by *Namahanna*, the favorite wife of *Kahowmotoo*, but report whiſpered that he was a much nearer relation than that of couſin to *Tamaahmaah*.

All our external buſineſs being completely finiſhed, little elſe remained to be done but to bend the ſails, and get the veſſels ready for ſea; this

Wedneſ. 6. ſervice was performed the next day, when all our friends who continued or reſided in the neighbourhood were in ſacred retirement. This *taboo* was not obſerved by the lower orders of the people with the ſame degree of ſtrictneſs as that mentioned in the preceding chapter. Many of the men were buſily employed in their traffic alongſide, but no woman was permitted to be afloat.

On this occaſion I think it important to ſtate, that ever ſince permiſſion had been granted for a general traffic with the iſlanders, I had attentively watched its effect, and could not have had a better opportunity to be convinced, how abſolutely requiſite it is that a prohibition

on

on a general trade, between the crews and the natives, ſhould take place on board all European or American veſſels, until the more important buſineſs, of procuring the neceſſary ſupplies of refreſhments, wood and water, be accompliſhed. Whilſt the prohibition was in force on board the Diſcovery, all the eſſential articles were brought to market, and purchaſed by us as faſt as they could conveniently be received; and any number of hogs, or quantity of vegetables, might have been procured during that period. But no ſooner were theſe reſtrictions diſcontinued, and our people at liberty to indulge themſelves in the purchaſe of what at the moment they eſteemed to be curioſities, than almoſt all our eſſential ſupplies ceaſed to be brought from the ſhore, and the few articles of that deſcription which did appear alongſide, were increaſed in price four or five hundred per cent.; even at that rate I endeavoured to purchaſe our daily conſumption of water, but could not ſucceed. The depreciation in the value of our own commodities was alſo the conſequence of the permiſſion for a general trade, from the extravagant prices given by the crew in outbidding each other, for inſignificant articles, which were no ſooner poſſeſſed than they were neglected, and often in a few days were thrown overboard. 1798. March.

The weather became cloudy with ſome rain in the afternoon, and the wind was unſteady, blowing in ſqualls very hard from the northern quarter. This continued all night, and in the morning of thurſday brought a very heavy ſwell into the bay, that obliged us, much to the ſatisfaction of *Tamaahmaah* and our friends on ſhore, to remain ſtationary. Soon after ſun riſe they all flocked round us with their uſual affability and friendſhip; the king however was not, according to his general practice, amongſt the earlieſt. A delay had been occaſioned by his waiting to come off in great ſtate in one of his largeſt canoes, that we had rigged for him with a full ſuit of canvas ſails, ſloop faſhion, to which I had added a union jack and a pendant; but theſe, not having been placed according to his directions, required alteration; and, that they might be quite in proper order, he cruized for ſome time about the bay, before he came alongſide. On his arrival we found him highly delighted with his man of war, but he obſerved, that ſhe would make a much better appearance with a few ſwivels properly mounted; I agreed with him Thurſday 7.

1793. March. in this opinion, but the words "*Taboo* King George" were ſufficient to prevent a ſyllable more being urged on that ſubject.

Tamaahmaah, knowing my intention of viſiting *Kahowmotoo* in my way to Mowee, informed me, that he had ſent directions to the perſons on his eſtates at Toeaigh to ſupply us with a full ſtock of hogs and vegetables, and any thing elſe the country afforded; and that he might be certain that his orders would be duly executed, he requeſted that Young and Davis might attend us thither; as it was impoſſible for him to abſent himſelf from Karakakooa until certain ceremonies had taken place, in conſequence of his having celebrated the feſtival of the new year in this diſtrict; and of his having tranſgreſſed the law by living in ſuch ſocial intercourſe with us, who had eaten and drank in the company of women.

On the evening of our departure, *Tamaahmaah* was to reſign himſelf to the ſtrict obedience of a *taboo* that was then to commence. On this occaſion, all his people who had been in commercial intercourſe with us, were to lay before him the whole of the treaſure they had acquired, and to render to him the cuſtomary tribute. The preſents that the king himſelf had received would alſo be expoſed to public view, when certain prieſts would perform prayers, exhortations, and other functions of their office. Theſe ceremonies frequently continue without ſtopping, near half a day, and are ſometimes repeated ten days ſucceſſively.

Friday 8. On the morning of the 8th the weather being pleaſant, with a gentle breeze from the land, we ſailed from Karakakooo, and ſtood along ſhore to the northward; about four miles from our laſt ſtation we paſſed a ſmall creek, where we ſaw the captured ſchooner laid up, and a houſe built over it to protect her from the ſun. About this time *Tamaahmaah*, with his queen and moſt of his attendants, had overtaken us. I took this opportunity of reſuming this unfortunate ſubject, and underſtood from *Tamaahmaah*, that it was his intention to return the ſchooner to Mr. Metcalf her owner. This, *Tamaahmaah* promiſed to do; either to Mr. Metcalf himſelf, or to the commander of any veſſel authorized by Mr. Metcalf to receive her. Young bore witneſs to the king's ſincerity, and ſaid that this had been his conſtant language, from the moment he became acquainted with the melancholy cauſe of her detention. From Young

Young we learned, that the ſchooner was now of little value, having nearly fallen to pieces for want of the neceſſary repairs. 1793. March.

The royal party remained on board until about ten in the forenoon, when, after taking an affectionate leave of us all, and expreſſing the greateſt concern at the ſhortneſs of our viſit, they returned to Karakakooa.

With a favorable breeze from the ſouth-weſt we continued our route to the northward, within about 2 miles of the land. Some rocks and breakers were ſeen lying, about half way from the ſhore, off the weſt point of the iſland, and extending two or three miles from thence towards Toeaigh. To the north of theſe the bottom is free from rocks, where veſſels may anchor, but the ſituation does not afford any freſh water; and it is beſides objectionable, on account of its being expoſed to the north winds, which, with thoſe that blow from the north-weſtward, are the moſt violent and dangerous known in this country. Towards the evening we were pretty far advanced in the bay, where, with a moderate breeze from the land, we plied during the night.

Our friend *Kahowmotoo*, agreeably to his promiſe, viſited us the next morning, and preſented me with twenty fine hogs, and a large aſſortment of vegetables; to theſe he was pleaſed to add a very handſome feathered cloak. Saturday 9.

The ſervants of the king were very alert in obeying their maſter's orders, and brought eighty very fine hogs for the Diſcovery, and half that number, equally good, for the Chatham; with large ſupplies of vegetables for both. They behaved with the utmoſt decorum, and inquired if any more of theſe, or any other articles, would be wanted, adding, that if ſo, they ſhould be immediately provided. This abundant ſupply was however far beyond what we could poſſibly require, one third being fully ſufficient for all our purpoſes; the remainder was therefore directed to be returned to the ſhore.

During the forenoon we received a viſit from *Tianna*, who brought as a preſent to me about half a dozen ſmall ill-fed hogs, for which we had neither room nor occaſion. He was not however diſmiſſed without a farewel preſent, and ſuch a one, as in my opinion he ought to have been

1793. March. been extremely well contented with; ſince, on no one of his viſits, which had been very frequent, excepting on the firſt, had he offered us any refreſhments; yet he had received from me preſents nearly equal to thoſe I had made to other chiefs, who had been inſtrumental in ſupplying our wants, and anxious on all occaſions to render us ſervice. Although *Tianna* could aſſume no merit, either for his ſupplies, or ſervices beſtowed upon us, yet, ſuch was his envious pride, that inſtead of being thankful for what he had not deſerved, he could not refrain from expreſſions of diſſatisfaction, that he had not been ſhewn the ſame attention and reſpect, and complimented with articles of ſimilar value to thoſe, that had been offered to *Tamaahmaah*. In ſhort, his converſation was in ſo haughty a ſtile, and ſo unlike the general conduct of all the other chiefs of Owhyhee, that I was induced to requeſt that he would return the ſcarlet cloak, axes, and a variety of other uſeful articles I had juſt before given him; obſerving, that as theſe things were in his opinion ſo inadequate to his claims, they could not poſſibly be worthy his acceptance. With this requeſt however *Tianna* did not think proper to comply, but departed, affecting to be perfectly ſatisfied and contented, though his countenance proclaimed thoſe deſigning, ambitious, and (I believe I may with juſtice add) treacherous principles, that apparently govern his turbulent and aſpiring diſpoſition.

Kahowmotoo, who was preſent, expreſſed the higheſt diſapprobation of *Tianna's* conduct; ſaying, that if any one could be diſſatisfied, he had cauſe to complain, that ſuch valuable preſents had been beſtowed on a man who had appeared totally indifferent to our welfare, and who had never even endeavoured to render us any ſervice. This obſervation was extremely well timed, and was immediately followed by the moſt grateful acknowledgments for the valuable articles himſelf and family had received. Theſe, he ſaid, had far exceeded the utmoſt limits of his expectations.

I was not leſs pleaſed with the gratitude of *Kahowmotoo*, than with the aſſurance of his being ſo well contented with the ſelection of things I had preſented him, as they were on our part tributes very juſtly due to his ſteady, uniform, and friendly attention.

Amongſt

Amongſt other points of information that I collected at Owhyhee, I learned that *Tamaahmaah*, having obtained ſome intimation of our intended viſit, had been exceſſively impatient for our arrival, that he might obtain an opportunity of diſplaying his real and true character; which he underſtood had been moſt unjuſtly traduced, by ſome of the traders who had viſited this iſland ſince he had acquired its government. Inſtructions had been given to ſeveral of the maſters of the trading veſſels by their owners, directing them to be exceſſively cautious of, and vigilantly on their guard againſt, the treacherous, villainous, and deſigning arts of *Tamaahmaah*; theſe unneceſſary admonitions had been explained to him; and being conſcious of his own innocence, his concern was exceſſive, and he impatiently looked forward to an opportunity of reſcuing his character from ſuch imputations, by exhibiting his real diſpoſition to his more candid viſitors. 1793. March.

If what I have here had occaſion to ſtate, reſpecting the conduct and liberal ſentiments of this chief, be not ſufficient to wipe away the aſperſions that have detracted from his good name, I doubt not of having yet a further opportunity of producing ſuch facts, as will effectually accompliſh that purpoſe.

Tianna was not ignorant of our prepoſſeſſion for *Tamaahmaah*'s virtues, and goodneſs of heart; this prompted his envy, to let no occaſion eſcape for ſaying ſomething to his prejudice and diſhonour, ſo long as any one would liſten to this favorite topic of his converſation: and it is by no means unlikely, that when he had ſucceſsfully implicated the king by his artful contrivances, in his crimes and miſdemeanors, he entertained the ambitious hopes to undermine our good opinion by the continual repetition of his calumnies, and to engage us to aſſiſt him in the deſtruction of *Tamaahmaah*, and the aſſumption of the government. But, on finding that his wiſhes for royalty and power were not to be gratified by our means, he experienced a diſappointment that he had neither prudence to conceal, nor fortitude to ſupport.

As we had now no further buſineſs at Owhyhee, we made the beſt of our way out of the bay; but calms and light baffling winds rendered our ſituation nearly ſtationary. This afforded ſome of the natives an opportunity

1793. March. portunity of ſhewing their dexterity in catching a ſmall kind of bonetto; not only an amuſing but a profitable employment. A ſmall canoe is paddled as quick as poſſible by three or four people, whilſt another is in the ſtern with a fiſhing rod, a very fine line, and a neat ſmall hook; this hook paſſing ſwiftly through the water, is taken by the bonetto for a ſmall fiſh, and to increaſe the deception, the angler is conſtantly throwing water about his hook with his hand, in order that it may be the leſs diſtinctly ſeen; ſo that almoſt the inſtant he throws it into the ſea, it is taken by the bonetto. This mode of fiſhing was conducted with ſo much dexterity, that we ſaw great numbers taken, but did not obſerve one that had been hooked to eſcape. We were not only entertained with the ſport, but it furniſhed an explanation of the general and rigid *taboo* all over the iſland at the time we arrived on the coaſt. It now appeared to have been in conſequence of the ſeaſon having commenced for the taking of theſe fiſh, which are exceedingly good to eat when freſh, and being caught in abundance, make a very conſiderable part of the food of the inhabitants when preſerved and ſalted.

In the evening *Kahowmotoo* with all the natives took their leave, after aſſuring us of a continuance of their friendſhip, and expreſſing the higheſt ſatisfaction and happineſs at our viſit. Our two countrymen, Young and Davis, bid us alſo farewel with a degree of reluctance that did credit to their feelings.

It may not be improper to ſtate in general terms, that I became perfectly convinced that the cauſe of theſe two men being left on ſhore at Owhyhee was not deſertion, nor their own choice; nor did it ariſe from their having been diſmiſſed by the commanders of veſſels under whom they had ſerved, for improper conduct and unruly behaviour; but from a ſeries of events impoſſible to foreſee or provide againſt. Their behaviour on the iſland had been meritorious in the higheſt ſenſe of the word; ſupporting by their character (for they poſſeſſed nothing elſe) ſuch a degree of conſequence, that whilſt it inſured them the reſpect, it engaged the affections and regard, of the natives; and of no one more than of the king himſelf, who did not fail to liſten to their counſel and advice; and I am well perſuaded we had been much indebted for our very

very friendly and hoſpitable reception, as alſo for the orderly and civil behaviour we experienced from the generality of the inhabitants, by their attention to the inſtructions and example of theſe our countrymen. 1798. March.

That they might be encouraged to continue in the exerciſe of thoſe virtuous principles which they had taught, I gave them a written teſtimonial of their good conduct; and in the moſt ſerious manner enjoined them to perſevere in the path that their own good underſtanding had pointed out; and at all times to be uſeful and aſſiſting to the ſubjects of every civilized power, who might reſort to Owhyhee. From the king and the principal chiefs I obtained a promiſe of the continuance of their protection, not only to their perſons, but to their property alſo; particularly, a large aſſortment of uſeful and neceſſary articles that I had given them, as well for their own comfort, and for the ſupport of the conſequence they had hitherto maintained, as for the purpoſe of introducing ſuch things into uſe amongſt the inhabitants.

I appointed to meet the king and his friends, with Young and Davis, on my return to the iſlands from the coaſt of America, in the bay between the eaſt and north-eaſt points of Owhyhee; where I had been given to underſtand there was a commodious bay or port, that afforded ſecure and good anchorage.

The following aſtronomical obſervations made at Karakakooa, will conclude the narrative of our tranſactions during our ſtay at Owhyhee. This iſland we quitted about eight in the evening, and directed our courſe, cloſe hauled, towards the eaſt end of Mowee.

Astronomical Observations.

On the 24th of february Kendall's chronometer ſhewed the longitude at the obſervatory to be, according to the Monterrey rate 206° 17′ 15″

Arnold's on board the Chatham,		ditto	203 39	
Ditto, No. 14,	ditto	- ditto	204 43	15
Ditto, No. 176,	ditto	- ditto	204 10	15
Earnſhaw's	ditto	- ditto	203 27	30

1798. March.

On the 25th of february Mr. Whidbey obſerved the immerſion of Jupiter's firſt ſatellite, this gave the longitude, - 203° 52′ 15″ differing 7′ 45″ to the weſtward of the longitude by Captain Cook, and correſponding with that deduced by Mr. Bailey from two eclipſes.

Latitude of the obſervatory by ſix meridian altitudes of the ſun correſponding with Captain Cook's, - 19 28 12

The following lunar obſervations for aſcertaining the longitude were made for the purpoſe of ſhewing the agreement between our inſtruments and thoſe of Captain Cook.

Mean of thirty-two ſets taken by Mr. Whidbey, -	204	4	21
Ditto twenty ſets taken by myſelf, - -	203	52	27
Ditto ſixteen ſets taken by Mr. Orchard, -	203	51	52
Mean of the above ſixty-eight ſets collectively taken,	203	57	54

But allowing the longitude, as ſettled by Captain Cook, to be 204°, Kendall's chronometer in that caſe appeared to be faſt of mean time at Greenwich at noon on the 4th of march, - - - - 1h 42′ 27″ 23‴

And gaining per day at the rate of, - -			8 52
Arnold's on board the Chatham, faſt of mean time at Greenwich, - - - -	5	11	58 23
And gaining per day at the rate of, - -			35 59
Arnold's No. 14, faſt of mean time at Greenwich,	1	24	20 23
And gaining per day at the rate of, - -			15 29
Arnold's No. 176, ditto ditto -	3	42	14 23
And gaining per day at the rate of, - -			43 37
Earnſhaw's, ditto ditto - -	1	22	36 23
And gaining per day at the rate of, - -			17 22

The variation by four compaſſes in thirty-one ſets of azimuths, differing from 5° 47′ to 9° 47′, gave the mean reſult, - - - - 7° 47′

The

The vertical inclination of the magnetic needle,			1793. March.
Marked end, North face East - - -	42°	35′	
Ditto ditto West - - -	43	30	
Ditto South face East - - -	40	52	
Ditto ditto West - - -	38	40	
Mean inclination of the marine dipping needle, -	41	24	

CHAPTER VII.

Arrive off Mowee—Particulars relative to the murder of Lieutenant Hergeſt, Mr. Gooch, and others—Converſation reſpecting a peace with Owhyhee—Reaſons for ſending the Chatham to Nootka—The peace acceded to by the chiefs—Information acquired by an excurſion of the boats—Departure from Mowee.

1793. March. Sunday 10. BY day-light in the morning of the 10th of march we were well in with the eaſtern ſhores of Mowee, extending from S. 80 W. to N. 16 E.; the neareſt ſhore bore by compaſs N. 62 W. about a league diſtant. I was not certain whether the northernmoſt land thus ſeen, formed the eaſtern extremity of Mowee or not; from the direction of the coaſt it ſo appeared, but its diſtance to windward of us was ſo great, that it would have required ſome time to have aſcertained the fact, and as we could not accompliſh the examination of both ſides of the iſland on this occaſion, I availed myſelf of the prevailing favorable breeze, and bore away along the coaſt about 2 miles from the ſhore. This took a direction S. 72 W. diſtant 16½ miles from hence to the ſouth point of the iſland; which is according to our obſervations ſituated in latitude 20° 34′, longitude 203° 36′.

Notwithſtanding that the appearance of Mowee at a diſtance has been very accurately repreſented by Captain King; yet, as we had an opportunity of being better acquainted with this part of the iſland than thoſe on board the Reſolution or Diſcovery on that voyage, it may be uſeful to remark, that the part we were abreaſt of at day-light in the morning, though terminating very abruptly in the ocean, and though its ſurface

was

was very uneven, had yet a verdant and fertile appearance, and was seemingly in an advanced ſtate of cultivation. From the number of villages and diſtinct houſes, we were led to conſider it as tolerably well inhabited. This pleaſant ſcene was ſhortly changed on our advancing a few miles to the weſtward. The face of the country became totally different, the ſhores and ſides of the hills had no indications of being inhabited, and were almoſt deſtitute of vegetable productions. They appeared to be a rude maſs of naked barren rocks, broken into many deep gulleys, that extended from the mountains to the water ſide. Beſide theſe, were many ſmall circular hills, that appeared to be compoſed either of ſand or ſtones, and had acquired a very ſmooth ſurface of a light brown colour. Perpendicular veins ſeparated the different ſtrata, and deſcended down the mountains; theſe, ſo far as our glaſſes enabled us to diſtinguiſh, betokened this part of the iſland to have undergone ſome violent effects from volcanic eruptions. 1793. March.

We paſſed the ſouth point before mentioned at the diſtance of about half a mile; it is formed by rugged craggy rocks, and the ſea breaks at a little diſtance to the north-weſt of it. On approaching theſe breakers we gained ſoundings, and ſuddenly decreaſed the depth of water from 25 to 10 fathoms rocky bottom; but, on hauling off ſhore, we almoſt inſtantly reached no bottom with 80 fathoms of line. Whilſt in this ſituation, we were viſited by a few of the poor natives from a ſmall ſandy cove, where they had ſome miſerable habitations. The poverty of theſe people was apparent, by their bringing only a few ſmall packages of ſalt to diſpoſe of, and by their canoes being very ſmall and out of repair. Two miles to the north-weſt of this point we were greatly inconvenienced by light baffling winds and calm weather, whilſt without, or to the eaſtward of us, the trade wind blew ſtrong. We continued to make a ſlow progreſs, and paſſed between Morokinney and Tahowrowa.

In the afternoon, we were viſited by a chief in the only decent canoe we had yet ſeen at Mowee. From him I learned, that he was ſent by *Titeeree* to inquire who we were, and if we had friendly intentions towards the iſland. On his firſt queſtion being anſwered, he ſeemed inſtantly

1793. March. to become ſuſpicious of the motives of our viſit, in conſequence of the late murders at Woahoo. The reports that had been propagated reſpecting this unfortunate melancholy buſineſs, made me deſirous of ſeeing *Titeeree* and *Taio*, in order to obtain from them the real circumſtances of this ſad affair. This I communicated to the chief, and told him further, that if the offenders ſhould prove to have been natives, thoſe who were concerned ſhould be given up to juſtice; but that neither *Titeeree* nor *Taio* ſhould receive the leaſt injury, if I found that they were innocent; and, as a pledge of my pacific diſpoſition towards *Titeeree*, I returned by the chief ſuch a preſent as I knew would be worthy his acceptance, and would be moſt likely to inſure his confidence in my ſincerity. I was not deficient in due acknowledgments to the meſſenger, in order to ſecure the faithful diſcharge of his embaſſy. He informed me, that the beſt anchorage was near the north-weſt part of the iſland, called Raheina, and that if I would proceed thither, *Titeeree* would not heſitate, under this, and my other aſſurances of friendſhip, to pay us a viſit. Theſe I repeated again, and after telling him that I purpoſed to anchor near the ſpot he had pointed out, the chief departed, apparently much gratified with the execution of his commiſſion.

Towards ſun-ſet we paſſed to the ſouth-weſt of Morokinney, and meeting there a light breeze from the N. E. we worked up into a large bay on the ſouth-weſt ſide of Mowee, lying before the low iſthmus that unites the two large lofty bodies of land which compoſe the iſland. Here, about midnight, we anchored in 39 fathoms water, muddy bottom; and
Monday 11. at day light on monday morning found we had taken a ſtation towards the eaſtern ſide of the bay. Morokinney, and the S. E. point of Tahowrowa in a line, bearing by compaſs S. 11 E.; the ſouth point of Mowee S. 39 E.; the neareſt ſhore E. by N. two miles, and the weſternmoſt part of Mowee in ſight N. 56 W.

The appearance of this ſide of Mowee was ſcarcely leſs forbidding than that of its ſouthern parts, which we had paſſed the preceding day. The ſhores, however, were not ſo ſteep and rocky, and were moſtly compoſed of a ſandy beach; the land did not riſe ſo very abruptly from the ſea towards the mountains, nor was its ſurface ſo much broken with

hills

hills and deep chaſms; yet the ſoil had little appearance of fertility, and no cultivation was to be ſeen. A few habitations were promiſcuouſly ſcattered near the water ſide, and the inhabitants who came off to us, like thoſe ſeen the day before, had little to diſpoſe of. 1793. March.

The weather was cloudy, and the wind at the ſtation we had taken was very unpleaſant, in conſequence of the trade wind from the N. E. reaching us at intervals in furious ſqualls, over the low land of the iſthmus. A ſtrong current ſetting to the S. E. at the ſame time, obliged us to remain at anchor, and wait for a more favorable opportunity to proceed.

About noon we had the company of a chief named *To-mo-ho-mo-ho*, who ſaid, he was younger brother to *Titeeree*, and that he had come by his orders to conduct us to the beſt anchorage at Raheina, where *Titeeree* himſelf would ſhortly meet us. *Tomohomoho* produced a certificate from Mr. Brown of the Butterworth, recommending him as a very uſeful, friendly, and honeſt man. His canoe was a very fine one; this he requeſted might be towed a-ſtern of the ſhip, which he recommended ſhould get under ſail that we might arrive before dark at Raheina; but in the event of any delay, directions had been given for fires to be made in ſuch ſituations, as would enable him to place the ſhip with ſecurity.

As the wind and weather were more ſettled, theſe requeſts were complied with; and thus, provided with a pilot, the Chatham and ourſelves ſtood acroſs the bay under double-reefed topſails, until we had ſhut in the iſthmus; when, the high land intercepting the current of the trade wind, the gale was ſucceeded by light baffling airs. With theſe, and the aſſiſtance of the lights on the ſhores, we arrived at our deſtination about half paſt eight in the evening, when we anchored in 25 fathoms water, on a bottom of ſand, ſtones, and coral.

The next morning, we diſcovered our ſituation to be in the place pointed out in our former viſit to theſe iſlands by Mr. Broughton, who then mentioned another anchoring place in Mowee, a little to the ſouthward of a remarkable round hill, on a ſandy beach, projecting its rocky baſe into the ſea. Its top, having the appearance of a crater, acquired for it Tueſday 12.

1793. March. the name of VOLCANO HILL. It lies N. 26 W., about a league from the ſouth point of Mowee, directly oppoſite to the barren and uninhabited iſlet of Morokinney, which lies ſomething more than two miles from the ſhore of that bay. Here Mr. Broughton had found regular ſoundings from 25 to 15 and 7 fathoms, within half a mile of the beach, ſandy bottom. The beach, about half a mile long, appeared very convenient for landing upon; but I was given to underſtand, by our pilot and others of the natives, that good water was not to be procured even in ſmall quantities within a conſiderable diſtance, and that its neighbourhood was very barren and thinly inhabited.

In this roadſtead we were pretty well protected by the ſurrounding land, excepting towards the S. S.W.; in which direction the wind ſeldom, if ever, blows violently. The Volcano hill bore by compaſs S. 54 E.; Morokinney S. 46 E.; Tahowrowa S. 35 E. to S. 7 E.; Rannai S. 54 W. to N. 78 W.; the weſternmoſt part of Morotoi in ſight N. 66 W.; and of two low projecting points of land from the ſhore of Mowee forming the points of the roadſtead, the northernmoſt bore N. 26 W., diſtant four miles and a half; the ſouthernmoſt, S. 64 E. diſtant five miles; and the neareſt ſhore N. E. by E., half a league diſtant.

The village of Raheina is of ſome extent towards the north-weſt part of the roadſtead; it ſeemed to be pleaſantly ſituated on a ſpace of low, or rather gently elevated land, in the midſt of a grove of bread-fruit, cocoa-nut, and other trees; to the eaſtward, the country ſeemed nearly barren and uncultivated, and the ſhores were bounded by a reef, on which the ſurf ſeemed to break with ſo much force as to preclude any landing with our boats. In the village, the houſes ſeemed to be numerous, and to be well inhabited. A few of the natives viſited the ſhips; theſe brought but little with them, and moſt of them were in very ſmall miſerable canoes. Theſe circumſtances ſtrongly indicated their poverty, and proved what had been frequently aſſerted at Owhyhee, that Mowee, and its neighbouring iſlands, were reduced to great indigence by the wars, in which for many years they had been engaged.

Our native pilot ſeemed very proud of the confidence we had repoſed on his ſkill, in conducting the ſhip to this anchorage; and that the ſitua-

tion

tion he had chosen in the night now met our approbation. From the moment of his coming on board, he had pleaded the cause of *Titeeree* and *Taio* with all his eloquence, and gave a positive contradiction to the reports in circulation, of the murders having been premeditated by them at Woahoo, and committed by their express orders, for the sole purpose of revenging a difference that had happened between them and Mr. Ingraham. These reports, he said, he was well aware prevailed at Owhyhee; but he denied them in the most positive terms, and asserted, that the conduct of the people at Woahoo, instead of being sanctioned by their chief, had incurred his highest displeasure; and that *Titeeree* on being informed of the event, sent immediate orders that the offenders should be put to death; and that in consequence of these orders three men, who were principally concerned, had been executed. 1793. March.

This led me to inquire of *Tomohomoho*, if three people only had been implicated in that barbarous transaction? To this he replied, that there were three or four more considered as equally guilty; but that these had found means to escape, and had fled to the mountains, where they had eluded their pursuers for such a length of time, that any further search had been discontinued, and the offence had blown over, and was nearly forgotten.

I had understood at Owhyhee, that three of the principal offenders concerned in the murder had been put to death by the orders of *Titeeree*; and if we revert to the circumstances attending our visit in last march, several months subsequent to the dispute with Mr. Ingraham, it is more than probable, that had any such sanguinary directions, as have been already mentioned, been issued by *Titeeree*, they must have been equally in force at the time we were there, as on the arrival of the Dædalus not long after our departure. And though I must confess, that our reception at Woahoo did not impress me with the most exalted opinion of their friendly and hospitable intentions, yet, they did not appear to use any means for carrying such orders into effect; although they had frequent opportunities in the course of our walks through the plantations, where they could easily have interrupted our retreat. But, admitting that the people of Woahoo were under such injunctions, as some have pretended,

1793. March. and that we were indebted for our preſervation to the ſmall force that attended us, or becauſe that day was "*taboo poory*," or a day of reſt and prayer; yet theſe arguments would be inſufficient on many accounts; for they could not be reconciled with the friendly, truſty, and honorable conduct purſued by the chiefs and people on our viſit to Attowai, particularly on the evening of our departure. Such behaviour towards us could not poſſibly have been obſerved by a people who were under orders from their king, to kill every white man who might come within their power.

Theſe circumſtances duly conſidered, render it more than probable, that *Titeeree* and *Taio* were innocent of the contrivance, and not concerned in the perpetration of the murders at Woahoo.

The different mercantile people who had viſited theſe iſlands ſince that unfortunate period, had taught the natives to apprehend the horror and deteſtation with which we regard unprovoked aſſaſſination. They had apprized them of the difference between our ſhips, and the trading veſſels that had touched here for refreſhments; that we acted, not from the orders of any private individual, but under the ſpecial authority of our ſovereign, who had given me power to take cognizance of all ſuch circumſtances, and to requite the barbarity of the natives with the ſevereſt puniſhment.

No hint whatever of this nature had ever eſcaped my lips, ſince the moment I had to deplore the melancholy tranſaction. I was nevertheleſs fully determined in my own mind not to omit making every inquiry, nor to ſuffer the crime to paſs unnoticed; and, at the ſame time, to purſue ſuch meaſures, as might appear moſt likely to prevent in future ſuch unpardonable and ſavage proceedings.

To the minds of the natives it now appeared a matter of great national concern; and in that point of view it was conſidered of ſuch importance, as to demand from me the moſt particular inveſtigation, and the moſt ſerious attention.

Being thus fortunately poſſeſſed of ſo much eſſential information from *Tomohomoho*, I conſidered myſelf to be fully provided to meet *Titeeree* on this diſtreſsful ſubject, eſpecially as I had heard with great ſatisfaction from

Tomohomoho,

Tomohomoho, that the unfortunate commander of the Dædalus and his party had been guilty of no offence whatever, to provoke the untimely fate they had ſo unjuſtly met. 1793. March.

I now came to a determination of inſiſting with *Titeeree*, that the remaining offenders ſhould be brought to juſtice. Not by any meaſures of force in our power, but by their own means. That, on their conviction the cauſe of their puniſhment ſhould be clearly and ſatisfactorily made known to the iſlanders, with aſſurances that no diſtance of time would in future ſecure any from detection, or prevent the puniſhment which ſuch crimes demand.

A puſillanimous conduct on an occaſion of this nature, could not fail to ſink the character of Europeans into the loweſt contempt; and atrocities would become more frequent, either to ſatisfy the paſſions of the avaricious or licentious, or the revenge of any individual, who might think proper to take umbrage if not indulged in every whim that his fancy might dictate; to the diſgrace of human nature, and the deſtruction of the adventurers engaged in the commerce of the north pacific ocean.

In undertaking to negociate a peace on a firm and broad baſis, between Owhyhee and all the contiguous iſlands, my views were directed to the advantage, as well as to the general happineſs, of the inhabitants on all the iſlands. The new impreſſions my mind had received, tended to convince me of the important neceſſity for ſuch a meaſure, were it only to recover the people of Mowee from the deplorable condition to which they had been reduced by an eleven years war; and, notwithſtanding that they had not fought a ſingle battle during the laſt two years, yet the detriment ſuſtained by the contending parties was almoſt equally great. To guard their reſpective dominions, *Tamaahmaah* on the weſtern parts of Owhyhee, and *Titeeree* on the eaſtern ſide of Mowee, had each aſſembled a large body of men. By theſe means, not only thoſe parts were greatly impoveriſhed and exhauſted of ſupplies for the maintenance of thoſe forces, but the inhabitants being drawn from their homes in the different diſtricts of the country, the land was neceſſarily neglected, and the produce of the ſoil was loſt for want of people to

1793 March. carry on its cultivation. The war, and the vaſt ſupplies that the half famiſhed trading veſſels had recently drawn from ſome of theſe iſlands, had left a very ſcanty portion for the remaining inhabitants of Mowee, and the other iſlands under the authority of *Titeeree* and *Taio*. This information was communicated to me by ſeveral reſpectable chiefs at Owhyhee, and was now fully confirmed by *Tomohomoho*, particularly as to Mowee and Morotoi; he ſtated theſe as having been the principal ſeats of *Tamaahmaah*'s wars, and that Rannai and Tohowrowa, which had formerly been conſidered as fruitful and populous iſlands, were nearly over-run with weeds, and exhauſted of their inhabitants; nor had Owhyhee eſcaped the devaſtation conſequent on her foreign and inteſtine diſputes, which had been numerous and ſevere.

Every hour produced ſome new intelligence, to convince me of the neceſſity of bringing, if it were poſſible, to an immediate concluſion, the ambitious pretenſions of theſe ſovereigns; being now decidedly of opinion, that a continuation of ſuch commotions would ſoon deſolate theſe iſlands, and render them incapable of affording thoſe abundant and excellent ſupplies we had conſtantly derived, and without which the Engliſh traders would be ill qualified to maintain the commerce of north-weſt America. Whereas, if peace could be happily eſtabliſhed, and the inhabitants be prevailed upon to be ſatisfied, and to live in harmony and good fellowſhip with each other, they would readily return to their habitations, and to their former employments, of cultivating the land, and the other peaceful arts. Theſe occupations would be immediately reſumed with great energy; and the ability of procuring European commodities, for the purpoſe of imitating our manners and faſhions, by the produce of their own labour and ingenuity, would ſtimulate them to an induſtry and exertion, that would be attended with ſo abundant an increaſe of productions, as would render the ſupplies of theſe iſlands almoſt inexhauſtible; eſpecially, as the breed of black cattle, ſheep, and goats, already introduced, when eſtabliſhed under ſuch happy circumſtances, would ſoon greatly increaſe.

Theſe ideas I communicated to *Tomohomoho*, who liſtened to them with the greateſt attention, and expreſſed much pleaſure in looking forward

to

to ſo happy an event; and aſſured me, that *Titeeree* and *Taio* would gladly accede to the meaſures I had to propoſe, but that *Kahowmotoo* and *Tianna* were not to be truſted. 1793. March.

In the forenoon we were viſited by a young man, a citizen of the American ſtates, who ſaid that he had deſerted about three months before, from the ſame American veſſel that Smith (whom we found at Owhyhee) had left, in conſequence of the ill treatment received from his commander. That he was now in the ſervice of *Titeeree*, and his principal buſineſs was to viſit ſuch ſhips as might arrive at the iſland, and to order them ſuch ſupplies of wood, water, and refreſhments, as they might have occaſion for, without their commanders having the trouble of bartering with the natives; and that on the departure of ſuch veſſels, ſome ſmall acknowledgment to *Titeeree* the king only was expected. That in virtue of his appointment, he had done us the favour of iſſuing his directions to this effect. We afterwards found, however, that his authority as purveyor had been unjuſtly aſſumed, and that his orders were iſſued to no purpoſe. He likewiſe ſtated, that he was directed by *Titeeree* to acquaint me, that he was on his way towards the ſhip; but that his age and infirmities prevented him from travelling otherwiſe than very ſlowly. This meſſage made me entertain ſome ſuſpicion that the king had doubts of my ſincerity; and I therefore deſired that *Tomohomoho* would either go himſelf, or ſend ſome truſty perſon, to diſpel any groundleſs apprehenſion that *Titeeree* might be under. To this requeſt he inſtantly replied, with a ſmile, that *Titeeree*, conſcious of his own innocence with reſpect to the offence committed at Woahoo, would have no ſort of objection to truſt himſelf in our power; and that he, *Tomohomoho*, had received poſitive directions to remain with us until the arrival of the king, to prevent any improper behaviour of the natives. All this was corroborated by a chief named *Namahanna*, who, with his wife, were far the handſomeſt couple we had ſeen on theſe iſlands. He was next in conſequence to *Titeeree*, and poſſeſſed at that time in Mowee almoſt the ſovereign power over its inhabitants. Of theſe but few viſited us, who brought nothing to diſpoſe of, excepting ſuch articles as our people deemed curioſities. They conducted themſelves with great propriety,

and

1793. March. and the little traffic that was entered into, was carried on with the greateſt honeſty.

Wedneſ. 13. On wedneſday afternoon we were honored with the preſence of *Titeeree*, who I was given to underſtand was conſidered as the king of all the iſlands to leeward of Owhyhee; and that from him *Taio* derived his authority.

There ſeemed, however, nothing in his character or appearance to denote ſo high a ſtation, nor was his arrival attended by any accumulation in the number of the natives on the ſhores, or in the canoes about the veſſels. He came boldly alongſide, but entered the ſhip with a ſort of partial confidence, accompanied by ſeveral chiefs who conſtantly attended him; his age I ſuppoſed muſt have exceeded ſixty; he was greatly debilitated and emaciated; and, from the colour of his ſkin, I judged his feebleneſs to have been brought on by an exceſſive uſe of the ava. His faultering voice beſpoke the decline of life; and his countenance, though furrowed by his years and irregularities, ſtill preſerved marks of his having been, in his juvenile days, a man of pleaſing and cheerful manners, with a conſiderable degree of ſenſibility, which the iron hand of time had not yet intirely obliterated.

Amongſt the articles I preſented to *Titeeree* on this occaſion, was a cloak, ſimilar to thoſe I had given *Tamaahmaah*; this highly delighted him; and he was alſo well pleaſed with the other preſents he received. In proportion to their rank, and the ſituations they held, his whole ſuite were complimented, and all ſeemed well ſatisfied with their viſit.

After a ſhort converſation reſpecting the ſtay I purpoſed to make at Mowee, and iſlands to leeward, with other miſcellaneous matters, I introduced the ſubject of a peace with Owhyhee, and was attended to with great earneſtneſs; not only by the king, but by the whole of his attendants, who ſeemed unanimouſly deſirous for the accompliſhment of ſo beneficial an object, and a meaſure ſo important to their future happineſs and tranquillity. They appeared to be perfectly convinced of my good intentions as a mediator; but the ſame want of confidence prevailed here as at Owhyhee. They all agreed, that no faith could be repoſed in the

integrity of the Owhyhean chiefs; and that if peace was again reſtored, the ſeveral chiefs who had been aſſembled in Mowee for their general protection, would retire to their reſpective iſlands; and Mowee and its dependencies would be again left open to the invaſion of *Tamaahmaah*, whoſe unconquerably ambitious ſpirit, they ſaid, would not allow him to neglect ſo favorable an opportunity. I endeavoured to combat theſe prejudices by every argument I could make uſe of, and aſſured them, that I firmly believed that *Tamaahmaah*, and the people of Owhyhee, were as deſirous of peace as they could poſſibly be; that the king was ſincere, and that I was convinced he would moſt religiouſly abide by ſuch conditions as might be mutually approved. Our deliberations however drawing to no concluſion, it was agreed to adjourn the ſubject until the arrival of *Taio* from Morotoi, who was expected in the courſe of the following day. 1793. March.

The royal party appearing to be perfectly ſatisfied of our friendly intentions, I demanded of *Titeeree*, what offence had been committed by the late Mr. Hergeſt, and Mr. Gooch, to occaſion their having been put to death? To this queſtion they all replied, that neither of thoſe gentlemen, nor any other perſon belonging to the Dædalus, had, to their knowledge, been guilty of any offence whatever. I then requeſted to know, what was the reaſon of their having been murdered without any provocation on their part; and who was the chief that gave orders for that purpoſe, or that was by any other means the cauſe of their loſing their lives? This queſtion was alſo anſwered by the ſolemn declaration of the whole party, that there was no chief preſent on that melancholy occaſion; nor was any chief in the leaſt degree concerned; but that the murder was committed by a lawleſs ſet of ill-minded men; and that the inſtant *Titeeree* had become acquainted with the tranſaction, he had ordered all thoſe who had been principally concerned to be put to death; and in conſequence of his directions, three of the offenders had ſuffered that puniſhment. I then deſired to know if three people only had been concerned? The king then replied, that many were preſent at the time, but that only three or four more were concerned in the murder; who would likewiſe have ſuffered death, had they not found means to eſcape to the mountains,

1793. March. tains, where they had ſecreted themſelves for ſome time; but that he underſtood they had returned, and were now living on or near an eſtate belonging to *Tomohomoho*. Theſe proteſtations correſponding with the evidence before related, induced me to give credit to the aſſerted innocence of the chiefs, and the guilt of the perſons criminated by them. As puniſhment ought to fall on thoſe alone, I demanded that three or four, who were known to have been principals in the horrid act, ſhould be ſought, and puniſhed according to the heinouſneſs of their crime; not by us, but by themſelves, without the leaſt interference on our part. And that the puniſhment of the murderers might be made as public and impreſſive as poſſible, I recommended that it ſhould take place alongſide of the ſhip, in the preſence of the natives; and that the ſpectators, as well as all the abſent inhabitants of the ſeveral iſlands, under the juriſdiction of *Titeeree*, or the inferior chiefs, ſhould be made thoroughly acquainted, that the criminals had been puniſhed for having been guilty of murder, or for aiding and aſſiſting therein, and for that crime only: and that in future, neither chiefs, nor private individuals, who might commit ſuch acts of barbarity, ſhould be excuſed, or eſcape ſimilar puniſhment, be the diſtance of time ever ſo great, ſo long as the offending parties had life, or the Engliſh continued to viſit theſe iſlands.

Theſe propoſitions met not the ſmalleſt oppoſition, but on the contrary, much to the credit and honor of the whole party, were readily and cheerfully agreed to in every particular. This being the caſe, I deſired that a chief might be appointed to attend us, for the purpoſe of carrying theſe reſolutions into effect, and cauſing juſtice to be properly executed. After a ſhort conſultation, *Titeeree* nominated *Tomohomoho*, and inveſted him with due authority, not only for this function, but for the ſupplying of our wants, as far as the country might be able to afford.

Being deſirous that a more minute ſurvey of this ſide of Mowee ſhould be made in the boats, I acquainted *Titeeree* with my wiſhes; and in order that theſts, or other improper behaviour, might not be experienced from the different iſlanders they might meet, I requeſted that a chief ſhould

ſhould be appointed to attend the expedition. *Titeeree* replied, that the orders he had iſſued were ſufficient to anſwer every purpoſe; but, that if I was particularly deſirous of the attendance of a chief, *Tomoho-moho* ſhould undertake the charge. Matters being thus arranged, Mr. Whidbey received my directions to proceed on this ſervice in our cutter, accompanied by that of the Chatham; which took place accordingly early the next morning. 1793. March.

In the forenoon of thurſday we were again favored with the company of *Titeeree* and his party. Whilſt our boats were engaged in the ſurvey, Mr. Menzies wiſhed to make an excurſion into the country; and on his deſire being made known to the king, together with mine, that a chief might be appointed to accompany him who ſhould be anſwerable for the behaviour of the natives, *Tomowha*, the chief of the diſtrict, with a young chief called *Tea-ow-whan-nee*, were accordingly nominated for his guides and protectors. Thurſday 14.

This young chief was one of the king's ſons; he appeared to be about fifteen years of age, was well made, and had a pleaſing, ſenſible, and open countenance. If the American ſailor's information could be depended upon, this young prince was inveſted with very conſiderable power and authority. Thus guarded, Mr. Menzies, with two or three of the gentlemen and the American ſailor, ſat out, relying with confidence upon the declaration of the king, for experiencing every civility and attention they could poſſibly require.

Titeeree, conſidering himſelf under an obligation to make ſome return for the handſome preſent he had received, brought me four ſmall lean hogs, with a few vegetables; accompanying them with many apologies, ſtating that his poverty prevented him from making ſuch acknowledgments, as his inclination directed, or his ſituation demanded. The preſent reduced condition of the iſland, and conſequently of his wealth, had been wholly occaſioned, he ſaid, by the ravage of *Tamaahmaah*'s forces, who, not content with the vaſt quantity of proviſions conſumed during their ſtay in theſe iſlands, nor with loading their canoes with the productions of the ſoil, had laid waſte the lands on all ſides, broken the fences of the plantations, thrown down the banks of the little canals made for

1793. March. watering the crops, which were torn up by the roots; and that all the hogs, dogs, and fowls, that could not be carried away, were killed, or diſperſed over the country.

Such was the deplorable account he related of the diſtreſſed ſituation of Mowee, and the neighbouring iſlands. This had hitherto ſo humbled and broken the ſpirit of the people, that little exertion had been made to reſtore theſe iſlands to their accuſtomed fertility by cultivation; and they were at that time under the neceſſity of collecting proviſions from Woahoo and Attowai, for the maintenance of their numerous army on the eaſtern parts of the iſland. I expreſſed my concern for the calamitous ſtate of his dominions, and took that opportunity of again pointing out the beneficial conſequences that would reſult from a peace with *Tamaahmaah*; and that nothing ſhort of this could remove or repair thoſe ſerious diſaſters of which he ſo juſtly complained. And as I conſidered that the preſent he had brought me, though in itſelf ſmall, might poſſibly have put him to inconvenience, I deſired it might be returned; but at the ſame time I aſſured the king, that his inability to afford me a greater quantity of refreſhments, would not in the leaſt degree influence my conduct in promoting the welfare of himſelf and his people, or induce me to withhold ſuch articles as would be of real utility to him.

In the afternoon we were viſited by *Taio*, who preſented me with a feathered cloak; and in return, amongſt other valuables, I preſented him with one of ſcarlet cloth, which in a very ſhort time he gave to his eldeſt brother and ſovereign, *Titeeree*. On my aſking the reaſon for ſo haſty a diſpoſal of it, he replied, that the old king was only taking care of it for *Taio*; but I afterwards underſtood, that it was a ſort of care that would free *Taio* from any further trouble in the poſſeſſion.

The day was too far advanced to enter at large on the intereſting negociation I had ſet on foot. I briefly pointed out to *Taio* the outline of the buſineſs, and was happy to find, that the idea of a peace with Owhyhee, ſeemed to afford him more pleaſure and ſatisfaction, than had been expreſſed by any other chief to whom this propoſal had been communicated. After a ſhort converſation, he obſerved, that we had formerly been very great friends when I was at Attowai with Captain Cook

Cook and Captain Clerke, that he ſtill retained a very great regard for me, and hoped we ſhould both remain in the ſame ſentiments towards each other. That, as a proof of the ſincerity of his friendſhip, he had ſtill in his poſſeſſion a lock of my hair, which I had given him at that period, when at the ſame time I refuſed a ſimilar pledge to *Enemo* and ſeveral other chiefs, who were preſent on that occaſion. This ſtory, correſponding exactly with what I had heard from *Tianna* and *Enemo* the preceding year, induced me to aſk where the lock of hair was? To this *Taio* replied, that it was on ſhore, with ſome other valuable teſtimonies of friendſhip, that conſtantly attended him in his travels or campaigns; and that he would bring it with him in the morning. 1793. March.

The circumſtance of the hair having before been frequently mentioned to me, had made me endeavour to recal the perſon of this former friend to my remembrance; and on recollection, I ſuſpected that *Taio* muſt have been a young chief, at that time about eighteen years of age, who had made me ſeveral preſents, and who had given me many other inſtances of his friendly attention. But, to my great ſurprize, on his entering the cabin, I beheld him far advanced in years, ſeemingly about fifty; and though evidently a much younger man than *Titeeree*, yet nearly reduced to the ſame ſtate of debility. If he were in reality the perſon I had conſidered him to have been, I muſt have been much miſtaken with reſpect to his age on our former acquaintance; or the intemperature of that pernicious intoxicating plant the ava, which he took in great quantities, aſſiſted by the toils of long and fatiguing wars, had combined to bring upon him a premature old age. Notwithſtanding theſe appearances of the decline of life, his countenance was animated with great quickneſs and ſenſibility, and his behaviour was affable and courteous. His inquiries were of the moſt ſagacious nature, reſpecting matters of uſeful information. The ſhrewdneſs of his underſtanding, his thirſt to acquire and wiſh to communicate, uſeful, intereſting, or entertaining knowledge, ſufficiently indicated a very active mind, and did not fail to impreſs us with a very favorable opinion of his general character. *Taio* and his party remained on board until near dark, when they took their leave for

1793. March. the night, carrying with them ſuch preſents as were ſuitable to their ſeveral ranks and ſituations.

The bottom of the Chatham having been examined by diving, it was diſcovered that ſome of the copper had been torn off when ſhe accidently got on ſhore, ſailing out of Nootka. On this repreſentation from Mr. Puget, I deemed it expedient that no time ſhould be loſt in replacing the copper, and having the bottom thoroughly examined; leſt ſome more important damage might have been ſuſtained. For this ſpecific purpoſe, I gave orders that the inſtant her ſupplies of wood and water were completed, ſhe ſhould proceed to Nootka, and I directed Mr. Puget, on his departure from hence, to examine the north ſide of Morotoi; as it was my deſign, in viſiting the other iſlands belonging to this group, to paſs along its ſouthern ſide.

Friday 15. The next morning my old friend *Taio* was amongſt the earlieſt of our viſitors, and brought with him the lock of hair. It was tied carefully round at the bottom, where it was neatly decorated with ſome red feathers, and appeared to have been well preſerved, and held in ſome degree of eſtimation. The colour correſponding with that of my own, tended to prove its identity.

The preſervation of this memorial exhibited a ſtriking inſtance of ſimilarity in the human mind, by ſhewing the ſame pledge of friendſhip that exiſts in the civilized and poliſhed ſtates of the world, to be held equally in eſtimation by the untaught inhabitants of theſe diſtant regions. Theſe cuſtoms muſt certainly ariſe from principles innate and common to the ſpecies; ſince, at the time that *Taio* ſolicited and received that token of my regard, it was not poſſible that he ſhould have acquired the idea from any European or other civilized perſon. This was one amongſt innumerable inſtances, that occurred in our acquaintance with the uncultivated world, which ſerved to ſhew the analogy of the ſeveral paſſions and affections, that, under every colour, clime, or in every ſtage of civilization, govern the human heart.

On this occaſion, I could not help feeling ſome internal humiliation at the ſuperiority which the ſteadineſs of *Taio's* friendſhip had gained over

over me; by preſerving the lock of my hair; by retaining, after an abſence of fourteen or fifteen years, a perfect recollection of my name; and by recounting the various incidents, and the ſeveral acts of reciprocal kindneſs and friendſhip that had taken place in our former acquaintance. All theſe he ſeemed to remember with the greateſt pleaſure; but all theſe had been long obliterated from my memory. 1793. March.

I truſt, that my wiſh to pay ſome tribute to *Taio*'s unſhaken friendſhip, will be my excuſe for the inſertion of this otherwiſe unimportant ſubject.

In the forenoon, the king, with *Taio*, *Namahanna*, and ſuch other chiefs as were neceſſary to the occaſion, being aſſembled in the cabin, the negociation for peace was again reſumed, and the ſubject was diſcuſſed with much warmth amongſt themſelves. All their arguments tended to prove, that peace was an object of their moſt earneſt deſire, but that they doubted the poſſibility of obtaining its bleſſings, becauſe they could place no confidence in the fidelity of *Tamaahmaah*. This prejudice I endeavoured to do away by all my former arguments; and, in addition, I pointed out that peace was an object as important, and as much deſired, in Owhyee, as in Mowee and its dependencies: that this could not be diſputed, as the king and chiefs of Owhyhee would not have ſolicited my interference and good offices, to accompliſh this happy undertaking, had they not been inſtigated by theſe weighty reaſons.

Taio however was decidedly of opinion, that peace could not be obtained, unleſs I would return to Owhyhee; being convinced, that *Tamaahmaah* would place no reliance on any meſſage, that ſhould be ſent from them by any of their chiefs. I told them, it was impoſſible for me to accede to their wiſhes in this reſpect, but that I would adopt other meaſures which would in effect anſwer the ſame purpoſe, provided they were in earneſt, and would faithfully abide by the ſtipulations I had made with *Tamaahmaah*, and the chiefs of Owhyhee. Theſe I had communicated to them, and in addition had recommended, that they ſhould by all means forget, if poſſible, but certainly forgive, all paſt enmities, and the occaſions of them; all injuries and inſults; and diſcourage

1793. March.

diſcourage, by every effort in their power, all animoſities, diſputes, and wrangling, between the ſubjects of *Titeeree* and thoſe of *Tamaahmaah*. And as great intemperance in the ſupport of the queſtion, which of theſe kings was the greateſt and moſt powerful monarch? was a grievance much complained of on both ſides, and had given riſe to much ill blood and contention amongſt the people of the different governments; it became a matter of infinite conſequence, that ſuch converſations ſhould be immediately prohibited. When theſe preparatory meaſures had undergone due conſideration, and had heen adjuſted by both parties, an intercourſe of confidence and friendſhip, I alledged, would naturally take place between the preſent contending powers; and ſuch meaſures would then be agreed upon, as would ſeem to be beſt calculated to ſecure a permanent good underſtanding, and moſt beneficial to their reſpective intereſts. After repeating to them the happy conſequences that would reſult from ſo wiſe, humane, and political a meaſure, in the ſame manner as I had repreſented them to *Tamaahmaah*, both *Taio* and *Namahanna*, but particularly *Taio*, with reſpectful formality, queſtioned me as to the ſincerity of my views in thus ſtrongly recommending theſe peaceful overtures. They deſired to know the reaſon, why the advice I gave was ſo directly oppoſite to that of the ſeveral commanders, and people of the trading veſſels, who for ſome time paſt had been their conſtant viſitors? who had uniformly recommended a continuance of the war with Owhyhee; had pointed out the numerous advantages they would obtain; and had ſupplied them with arms and ammunition, for the expreſs purpoſe of carrying that advice into execution. To theſe interrogatories I had no mode of replying, but by producing facts that were completely within their own knowledge and obſervation. I ſtated, that ſuch advice did not come from friends, but from perſons intereſted, not in their happineſs and welfare, but in their own aggrandizement; who, having brought with them to theſe countries a large aſſortment of arms and ammunition, as articles of trade, would be great loſers by ſuch ventures, were the inhabitants of the different iſlands to remain in peace and unanimity with each other; that under the happy circumſtances propoſed, theſe engines of deſtruction would ſoon fall into

into low eſtimation; that therefore it was not ſurprizing, if animoſity, revenge, and war were recommended, in order to enhance the value of theſe commodities, and by that means ſecure a larger ſupply of refreſhments. That my purſuit was of a very different character they muſt have been well convinced, by the nature of the articles they had received, either as preſents from me, or in exchange for the ſeveral productions of their country; which were ſuch as were ornamental to their perſons, or really inſtrumental to their welfare. That one of my moſt favorite objects was, to render them ſuch ſervices, on all occaſions, as my ſituation could afford. Of this they would be convinced, ſhould they think proper to adopt the pacific meaſures I had propoſed; in which caſe, I would communicate their conſent, by writing to the Engliſhman reſiding at Owhyhee with *Tamaahmaah*. On the receipt of this, I alledged, a council of the chiefs would be immediately aſſembled, and in the preſence of a chief to be appointed by *Titeeree*, and entruſted with the charge of this important commiſſion, *Tamaahmaah*, and the chiefs of Owhyhee, would ſolemnly agree to, and faithfully abide by the peace, on the terms already mentioned. And that further, to ſecure the performance of the promiſes made to me at Owhyhee, I would threaten to withdraw the friendſhip and good will I entertained towards that iſland, in caſe the king and the chiefs ſhould refuſe to ratify their engagement. 1793. March.

Having thus explained to *Titeeree* and his friends, my wiſhes, and motives for the advancement of their happineſs and welfare, I left them at full liberty either to embrace the bleſſings and advantages of peace, or to continue in their preſent calamitous ſtate of warfare and hoſtility.

After a ſhort conſultation with each other, they unanimouſly declared for peace.

Without any ſolicitation on my part, *Taio* requeſted that, on my return to theſe iſlands, I would take him to Owhyhee, where, under my protection, he would, in perſon, treat with *Tamaahmaah*, in order that a laſting peace might be concluded, and an amicable intercourſe eſtabliſhed between Owhyhee and all the iſlands; and he deſired that theſe his intentions might be made known to *Tamaahmaah*. This was accordingly done in my letter to Owhyhee on this ſubject, which was to be intruſted

1793. March. truſted to a ſenſible and careful chief; who, impowered with ſufficient authority, was immediately to proceed to Owhyhee, in order to negociate this deſirable buſineſs with *Tamaahmaah*.

The execution of this embaſſy was allotted to a chief named *Martier*; a man, whoſe firſt appearance and deportment were likely to make unfavorable impreſſions; but, whoſe real character, I underſtood, was that of a ſhrewd, ſenſible fellow; and though his countenance was ferocious, yet he was remarkable for the mildneſs and evenneſs of his diſpoſition. In all our conferences he was a principal ſpeaker, and from the great attention paid by *Titeeree* and *Taio* to what he ſaid, it was evident that his abilities were in great eſtimation.

This favorite object being ſo far attained, I embraced the opportunity of a full aſſembly, to advert again to the inhuman murder at Woahoo. On this occaſion I was ſtopped, rather haſtily, by *Titeeree*, who obſerved, that that buſineſs was already ſettled; that they had full confidence in my aſſertions, and that I ought not to doubt them!

Having conſidered a general reſtoration of tranquillity to theſe iſlands, and the puniſhment of the criminals at Woahoo, to be matters of the firſt importance to the ſafety and intereſts of the commercial adventurers in this ocean, they had for ſome time paſt occupied much of my attention. The proſpect of the one being happily accompliſhed, and of the other being executed with juſtice, afforded my mind no ſmall degree of ſatisfaction; and as, by the ſurvey on which our boats were employed, I ſhould obtain a perfect knowledge of the ſhores of this iſland, the principal objects that had induced my viſit hither, ſeemed to promiſe a ſucceſsful termination.

As neither hogs nor other refreſhments could be procured, I was anxious to quit this ſtation. *Titeeree* and his counſellors were made acquainted that I intended ſo to do, on the return of the boats, which were expected the next morning; when, agreeably to their earneſt requeſt, I purpoſed to pay them a viſit on ſhore, whilſt the ſhip was preparing for her departure.

They expreſſed much concern at the ſhortneſs of our ſtay, and ſome ſurprize that we ſhould ſo ſuddenly take our leave. This I explained

was occaſioned by the neceſſity I was under to viſit other diſtant countries, and not from any diſinclination, or want of friendſhip for them, as they had ſuppoſed. With this reaſon they became perfectly ſatisfied, but hoped, as I could pay them only one viſit on ſhore, that it might be deferred until ſunday morning, becauſe the next day was *taboo poory*, and it would be impoſſible for them to receive us as they could wiſh. They eagerly intreated me to remain until that time, when they would repair to the ſhip and accompany me on ſhore. The fame of our fire works had reached Mowee, and they added to this requeſt an earneſt deſire, that their curioſity might be gratified in this reſpect. *Taio* in particular was very preſſing in his ſolicitations, and as it was our firſt viſit to theſe chiefs, whoſe friendſhip and good opinion I much wiſhed to cultivate, I was induced to comply with their wiſhes; eſpecially, as I was now ſatisfied that I had ſufficient time for the buſineſs I had to tranſact this ſeaſon at the other iſlands, and to join the Chatham at Nootka, long before ſhe would be ready to proceed with us to the northward. 1793. March.

The chiefs having ſucceeded in their wiſhes, the whole party ſeemed exceſſively happy, and returned to the ſhore for the purpoſe of attending their religious ceremonies.

In the evening, Mr. Menzies with his party returned from the mountains, having received the greateſt civility and attention from ſuch of the natives as they had met with during their excurſion; and the next morning Mr. Whidbey arrived on board, after completing the examination of the ſhores on this ſide of Mowee. Saturday 16.

The Chatham's cutter was ſent on board, and Mr. Puget, agreeably to my directions, ſailed for Nootka, paſſing between the weſt end of Mowee, and the eaſt part of Morotoi.

Mr. Whidbey reſumed his ſurvey round the weſt point of Mowee; which ſervice he performed, and returned in the evening.

Before I cloſe the narrative of our proceedings on this ſtation, I ſhall ſtate the reſult of the information obtained in Mr. Whidbey's excurſion.

During the firſt day the boats did not advance more than 7 miles along the ſhore, in a direction N. 60 E., to a place called by the natives Patoa,

1793. March. and reached even that with much labour and difficulty; not only in conſequence of the violence of the wind, which had nearly driven them from the land, but becauſe, in their endeavours to approach the ſhores, the Chatham's cutter ſhipped ſome heavy ſeas, and was in imminent danger of being loſt. Patoa is repreſented by Mr. Whidbey as a roadſtead affording good anchorage; its depth of water from 10 to 20 fathoms, ſandy bottom; the former within half a mile, the latter about a mile of the ſhore, where there is an excellent run of freſh water, though the place is inconvenient for filling caſks expeditiouſly, as the water takes its courſe amongſt ſome rugged rocks over which large caſks could not be rolled. This difficulty, however, might eaſily be ſurmounted by allowing the caſks to remain on the beach, where the natives, for a very ſmall reward, would ſoon fill them. The ſoundings from the ſhip were regular all the way to Patoa; a ſtation eaſily found, by attending to the following deſcription.

The large bay already noticed, lying before the iſthmus before mentioned, has its weſtern ſide formed by high rocky precipices, that riſe perpendicularly from the ſea. To the weſtward of theſe precipices the coaſt is chiefly compoſed of ſandy beaches, and the mountains, at ſome diſtance from the ſhore, form two remarkable vallies, ſeparated from each other by a high rugged mountain, ſeemingly detached from the reſt, and approaching nearer to the beach than thoſe to the right and left of it. The anchorage at Patoa is a-breaſt of the eaſternmoſt of theſe vallies, which appeared to be fruitful and well cultivated.

The boats remained at this ſtation until the next morning, when they proceeded along ſhore to the eaſtward, and found the ſame ſoundings until they were a-breaſt of the rocky precipices; here they gained no ground; but, cloſe to the ſhore the bottom, which is rocky, was reached with 20 fathoms of line. Theſe precipices extend about a league from Patoa, in the line of the ſhore, then trend more northerly, and at the diſtance of about four miles join the low land of the iſthmus; before this lies a reef, or rather detached patches of rocks, at the diſtance of near a quarter of a mile from the ſhore; without which the ſoundings are regular and good. The weſtern ſide of the large bay is formed by

by theſe precipices or cliffs; its oppoſite ſhore about four miles diſtant, takes a north direction from the Volcano hill; the depth of the bay is there ſomewhat increaſed; the ſoundings on the eaſtern ſide are regular, but very rocky. 1793. March.

Nearly in the middle of its weſtern ſide is a village, called by the natives Mackerrey; off this there is anchorage in 7 fathoms water, a little more than a quarter of a mile from the ſhore, the bottom ſand and broken coral. This ſituation is land-locked in every direction, excepting between Tahowrowa and Rannai, where to the ſouth-weſtward it is expoſed about two points of the compaſs, but not liable I believe to much wind from that quarter. The neighbouring ſhores afford good landing, and, in moderate weather, the communication is eaſily effected; but, the neglected and impoveriſhed ſtate of the ſurrounding country offers no inducements to ſtrangers, under its preſent circumſtances, to make choice of it as a ſtopping, or reſting place; though it is probably one of the beſt ſheltered and moſt convenient anchorages which theſe iſlands poſſeſs. In all likelihood, good water might with little labour be procured at a ſmall diſtance to the ſouthward of the village, from the upper part of a ſtream that was found ruſhing through the looſe ſand compoſing the beach; though juſt below high water mark it was ſomewhat brackiſh. The inhabitants, who are generally nice in this particular, procure their water from this run at low tide. The examination of this bay being the limits of Mr. Whidbey's excurſion to the eaſtward, he returned to the ſhip; from whence he continued his reſearches round the weſtern point of Raheina roadſtead, and found the ſhores bounded by a reef, which admits of only one landing place for boats, and that a very indifferent one, at the eaſtern part of the village. From the ſhip to the ſhore the ſoundings were regular, decreaſing to 5 fathoms cloſe to the reef, extending in general about a fourth of a mile from the beach, and not exceeding that diſtance from the weſt point of the roadſtead; where, on the north ſide of that point the reef terminates. This point, with the weſt extremity of Mowee, which is bold and free from rocks or other impediments, forms an excellent little bay; its outer points lie from each other N. 14 W. and S. 14 E. about a league aſunder. The northern point is

1793. March. formed by a round hill close to the water side, much resembling Volcano hill, but not quite so large. This bay Mr. Whidbey esteemed the most eligible anchoring place he had seen in Mowee; the soundings, in the line of the two points, from 10 to 14 fathoms, soft, sandy bottom, regularly decreased to 5 fathoms close to the beach; which is protected from the ocean, and the prevailing winds, by its north point locking in with the eastern part of the island of Morotoi. It is free from rocks, shoals, or other obstacles; and affords pleasant landing and good anchorage, where vessels may lie nearly land-locked in every direction, excepting that between Rannai and Morotoi, in the western quarter. This space, however, embraces but a small extent, from whence little danger can be apprehended.

The day being too far spent prevented Mr. Whidbey from landing; but we were informed by *Tomohomoho*, that the shores of that bay afforded abundance of very excellent water. This advantage gives the bay a great preference to any other station in Mowee, especially as its ingress and egress may be effected with much ease by approaching it from the northward; as the regular trade wind may be depended upon, which without interruption or sudden gusts, blows past the bay, and enables vessels to chuse in it what station they please.

By these means a very accurate knowledge of the shores on this side of Mowee was acquired. These appeared to be more likely to afford anchorage and shelter, than those of the other islands; but, as I have already had occasion to observe, under the present impoverished state of this and the neighbouring islands, Mowee is certainly not the most desirable rendezvous for vessels employed in the commercial pursuits of this hemisphere. It is likewise necessary to add, that notwithstanding the advantages of Patoa and Mackerrey, there is great reason to suspect that the bottom at those places, as well as on all this side of Mowee, is no where good holding ground. That of the roadstead of Raheina, I am convinced, is nothing more than a very slight covering of sand, over a bed of hard coral; and the same remark seems to extend to the edge of the bank, where, in 40 fathoms water, the bottom is much softer, but the declivity of the bank is such, that with a strong wind from the shore,

veſſels would not be able to retain their anchorage. By Mr. Whidbey's examination of the ſouth-weſt part of Mowee, the ſoundings generally indicated the ſame deceitful bottom; this can only be diſcovered by anchoring upon it, as the lead only brings up the ſand and ſmall ſtones, which cover a bed of ſolid rock beneath, that the anchor cannot penetrate. Of this we had proof on two different days in the ſqualls of wind that came acroſs the iſthmus, which drove the veſſels in whatever direction the wind chanced to blow, though they were riding with a very ſufficient ſcope of cable. As we were not moored, I at firſt attributed this circumſtance to the anchor being foul, but on heaving it up, this was not found to be the caſe; whilſt the peak of the anchor, with the under part of the ſtock, were found much chafed, by their having been dragged along the hard ground. 1793. March.

Another inconvenience attending theſe two places, is the violent guſts, or rather gales of wind, that I believe conſtantly blow when the trade wind blows freſh at ſea; and particularly, when it is moſt from the northern quarter. At theſe times it is moſt violent, and ruſhes with ſuch fury over the iſthmus, as to prevent all communication with the ſhore; and if my conjecture reſpecting the bottom be right, veſſels would have great difficulty to maintain their ſtations.

The king, *Taio*, and the reſt of the chiefs returned according to their promiſe to the ſhip on ſunday morning; and in the forenoon, accompanied by *Titeeree*, and ſome of our officers in two armed boats, with a guard of marines, I paid my compliments on ſhore, where the landing was but indifferent. Sunday 17.

We were received by the natives with the greateſt civility and friendſhip. At the firſt view they appeared very numerous, being collected on a ſmall ſpace of ground; but when they were a little diſtributed, their number, including the children, did not exceed ſix or ſeven hundred. The king conducted us through the crowd, who made way for us, and behaved in a very orderly manner. We ſoon arrived at his reſidence. This conſiſted of two ſmall ſhabby huts, ſituated in a pleaſant grove of ſpreading trees, where we were ſerved with cocoa nuts, and other refreſhments. I requeſted

1793. March. queſted that *Titeeree* and *Taio* would accompany us in a walk through the plantations; this they begged leave to decline, and pleaded their age and infirmities as an excuſe. They however directed that *Namahanna*, *Tomohomoho*, and *Martier* ſhould attend us, who would equally prevent the obtruſion of the curious, and render us every ſervice.

Attended by our guard and theſe chiefs, we viſited the cultivated parts of the plain of Raheina; theſe occupied no very great extent; the part bordering on the ſea ſhore was pleaſantly laid out in plantations of taro, potatoes, ſugar cane, the cloth plant, &c. tolerably well ſhaded by ſpreading trees, chiefly of the bread fruit; but in point of ſize, or in the luxuriance of its productions, it bore no proportion to the plains of Otaheite and of the Society iſlands. Through theſe grounds little canals were cut in various directions, that ſupplied the ſeveral plantations with water; the whole originating from a continual ſpring of excellent water, ſufficiently above the level to inundate every part. The taro was growing among the water, but in a very bad ſtate of culture, and in very ſmall quantities. To the ravage and deſtruction of *Tamaahmaah*'s wars, the wretched appearance of their crops was to be aſcribed; of this they grievouſly complained, and were continually pointing out the damages they had ſuſtained. The deſpoiled aſpect of the country was an incontrovertible evidence of this melancholy truth. Moſt of the different tenements in the lands formerly cultivated, were now lying waſte, their fences partly or intirely broken down, and their little canals utterly deſtroyed; nor was a hog or a fowl any where to be ſeen. By far the larger portion of the plain was in this ruinous ſtate; and the ſmall part that was in a flouriſhing condition, bore the evident marks of very recent labour.

Having extended our walk as far as our inclinations led us, and having ſatisfied our curioſity, we returned to the royal habitation, where we found *Titeeree* and *Taio* at dinner on raw pickled fiſh, and *poey taro*; that is, a meſs made of the taro root, not unlike a haſty pudding. Senſible that we were not likely to reliſh ſuch food, they had provided two very fine baked hogs which were immediately ſet before us, but the cook having neglected to provide any vegetables, which was a more important article to us, we declined the repaſt, and the chiefs having finiſhed their meal, returned with us on board.

As

As this was likely to be the laſt viſit of *Titeeree* and *Taio*, I preſented them with a large aſſortment of uſeful tools, implements, and houſehold utenſils, with cloth, linen, ſome beads, and other articles of ornament. To *Titeeree* I gave alſo ſome goats; and theſe being the firſt foreign animals imported into Mowee, were regarded as a moſt valuable preſent. The inferior chiefs and attendants were not neglected on this occaſion, and I had the ſatisfaction to find, that my liberality had exceeded their moſt ſanguine expectations. By this time they had become well acquainted with the noble and generous conduct of *Tamaahmaah*, and our reception and treatment at Owhyhee. This they would have been happy to have imitated, had they not been prevented by the general diſtreſs of their country; but they promiſed to aſſiſt us on our return to the very utmoſt of their power and ability. 1793. March.

In the evening, we had a diſplay of fire-works from the after part of the ſhip, to the great terror and admiration of our viſitors, and their attendants on board, and of the natives of all deſcriptions aſſembled in their canoes about the ſhip, comprehending moſt probably all the inhabitants.

The exhibition being concluded, I expected to have taken leave of my Mowee friends, but the night being very dark, and a heavy ſurf breaking on the ſhore, the king and *Taio* were not much inclined to leave us, ſaying they ſhould be liable to great danger in paſſing the reef in the dark. This circumſtance induced me, though contrary to my eſtabliſhed rule, to indulge them and the major part of their retinue with my cabin. The night was more appropriated to converſation, than to ſleep. I retired to reſt, but was frequently awakened, and found that their diſcourſe was principally on the occurrences that had taken place ſince our arrival, and on the deſtructive powers of our fire-works when uſed in war.

The next morning *Titeeree* departed in a very ſudden manner, and without my knowledge. I became apprehenſive that ſome accidental offence had been given him; but *Taio* aſſured me of the contrary, and that ſuch was his common practice of retiring. I had indeed, before, noticed an abruptneſs in his leaving the ſhip; but on the preſent occaſion I thought he would have ſhewn more reſpect. Monday 18.

Taio,

1793. March.

Taio, *Martier*, and ſome of the other chiefs, remained with us until we ſailed. This we were prevented doing till near noon; when, with a light breeze from the weſtward, we put to ſea, and they took an affectionate leave of us.

Thus we quitted Mowee, little benefited by the refreſhments it had afforded; for although I did not chooſe to accept the inadequate returns of the chiefs, yet every article of this ſort that was brought along ſide for ſale was purchaſed, and the whole did not amount to two day's ſubſiſtence.

The mean reſult of our obſervations made between the 12th and 17th, ſhewed the latitude of the ſhip's ſtation at Raheina roadſtead, to be 20° 50′, the longitude 203° 19′. All further nautical information, relative to this anchorage and its immediate neighbourhood, will moſt probably be better obtained from the charts of the iſlands, than from any written deſcription.

CHAPTER

CHAPTER VIII.

Proceed to Whyteete bay—An Indian's account of the murder at Woahoo—Three of the murderers brought on board—Their trial and execution—Proceed to Attowai—Settle two female natives, found at Nootka—Quit the Sandwich iſlands.

LIGHT baffling winds attended us, after leaving Raheina roadſtead, until the evening, when we reached the channel between Mowee and Morotoi, where we met the regular trade wind blowing a pleaſant gale. With this we ſtood to windward, and anchored for the night off the N.W. part of Mowee in 19 fathoms water, ſoft ſandy bottom. Its ſhores extended by compaſs from N. 51 E. to S. 4 E., its neareſt part bore E. by S. 2 miles from us, and the eaſt point of Morotoi, N. 15 W. diſtant 8 miles. 1793. March. Monday 18.

Early the next morning, with a pleaſant breeze from the N. E., we ſtood over towards the eaſt point of Morotoi, until we were within a league of the ſhore, which was bounded by a reef extending about half a league from it. Thus we ſailed along to the weſtward, and ſaw ſeveral ſhallow breaks forming paſſages for boats, but not affording any ſhelter for ſhipping againſt the prevailing winds. About half a league ſouth of the eaſt point of Morotoi, which is ſituated in latitude 21° 9′, longitude 203° 16′, lies a ſmall barren rocky iſlet, called by the natives Modooenete; and from that point the ſhores of the iſland lie S. 53 W. In this direction the land riſes rather abruptly from the ſea, towards the lofty mountains in the center of the eaſt part of Morotoi; and though the acclivity was great, yet the face of the country, diverſified by emi- Tueſday 19.

1793. March. nences and vallies, bore a verdant and fertile appearance. It ſeemed to be well inhabited, in a high ſtate of cultivation, and preſented not only a rich but a romantic proſpect. To the weſtward of theſe cliffs, the ſhores terminated in the former direction, by a low point of land, called by the natives Crynoa, and from thence they ſtretch N. 85 W. 8 leagues to the weſt point of the iſland. From Crynoa the country aſſumes a dreary aſpect. The mountains, forming the eaſtern part of the iſland, gradually deſcend to the weſtward, and like thoſe of Mowee, terminate on a low iſthmus, which appears to divide the iſland into two peninſulas. Theſe however bear no proportion to each other; the eaſternmoſt, which is far the largeſt, is compoſed of very high land, but the weſternmoſt does not riſe to any elevation, beyond that of a mean height. The country from Crynoa riſes from the ſea by an aſcent, uninterrupted with chaſms, hills, or vallies. This uniform ſurface, on advancing to the weſtward, exhibited a gradual decreaſe in the population; it diſcovered an uncultivated barren ſoil, and a tract of land that gave reſidence only to a few of the lower orders of the iſlanders, who reſort to the ſhores for the purpoſe of taking fiſh, with which they abound. Thoſe ſo employed are obliged to fetch their freſh water from a great diſtance; none but what is brackiſh being attainable on the weſtern parts of Morotoi. This information I had before gained from ſeveral chiefs at Mowee, and was now confirmed in it by *Tomohomoho*, who was accompanying us to Woahoo; and who alſo acquainted me, that along the ſhores of this ſouth ſide, which are chiefly compoſed of a ſandy beach, anchorage would be found on a clear ſandy bottom. But as there were no projecting points for ſhelter, I did not think a further examination worth the time it would employ, and therefore proceeded to the bay at the weſt end of the iſland, for the purpoſe of ſeeing if, contrary to my former obſervations, it was commodious for the refitting of veſſels, as it had been reported.

We paſſed within about half a league of the weſt point of the iſland, ſituated in latitude 21° 6′ 30″, longitude 202° 43′, with regular ſoundings from 17 to 23 fathoms, ſandy bottom. The N.W. point of the iſland lies from the weſt point N. 25 E., at the diſtance of 3 leagues; between theſe two points a commodious bay had been ſtated to exiſt; whereas

whereas we found the whole intermediate ſpace nearly a ſtraight ſhore, compoſed alternately of rugged rocks and ſandy beaches. 1793. March.

The day being too far advanced for ſtanding over to Woahoo, we ſtood to windward, and anchored for the night in 19 fathoms water, ſandy and bad holding ground; as the ſhip would not ride with leſs than a whole cable, although the trade wind blew but a moderate breeze. In working up, the ſoundings were pretty regular from 17 to 60 fathoms, fine ſandy bottom; and where we anchored, within about a mile of the breakers, the weſt point of the iſland bore by compaſs ſouth, diſtant 4 miles; and the north-weſt point N. 26 E. about the ſame diſtance. Our ſituation here was as cloſe into ſhore as veſſels can lie with ſafety; this ſide of the iſland being intirely open, and expoſed to the north and north-weſt winds, which blow frequently with great violence; and to a heavy ſea, that is almoſt conſtantly rolling from that quarter on the ſhores; and which at that time broke with ſo much fury, that it would have been dangerous to land even in canoes.

The country had the ſame dreary and barren appearance as that noticed on the ſouth ſide, and I was informed it was equally deſtitute of water.

With a light eaſterly breeze, about ſix o'clock on wedneſday morning, we directed our courſe ſo as to ſail along the north ſide of Woahoo. *Tomohomoho* objected to this mode of approach, ſaying, that the murderers reſided near Whyteete bay, which would be the beſt ſtation for us to take; for that if we went to the other ſide, he ſhould have a great diſtance to go in ſearch of them, by which means the offenders might get intelligence of our errand, eſcape into the mountains, and *Titeeree* would be accuſed of breaking his promiſe. There appeared ſo much good ſenſe in this precaution, and ſo much earneſtneſs in *Tomohomoho* to execute the buſineſs entruſted to him, that I did not heſitate to yield to his wiſhes, and poſtponed the examination of the north ſide of the iſland till our next viſit; and we proceeded to Whyteete, where we anchored about three o'clock, in 10 fathoms water, occupying nearly our former ſtation. Wedneſ. 20.

We were viſited by a few of the natives in ſmall ſingle canoes, who brought little or nothing to diſpoſe of. One double canoe only made its

1793. March. appearance. In this came James Coleman, one of the three men we found laſt year left by Mr. Kendrick at Attowai. This man had quitted Mr. Kendrick's employ, and had entered into the ſervice of *Titeeree*, who had ſtationed him at this iſland in order to regulate the trade, and to aſſiſt ſuch veſſels as might touch at Woahoo for refreſhments. This correſponded with what I had heard in ſupport of *Titeeree*'s character, in contradiction to the report that had been circulated, of his having iſſued orders for putting to death all the white men who reſided in, or who might viſit, his dominions.

Coleman was accompanied by a chief named *Tennavee*, and a lad called *To-hoo-boo-ar-to*. The latter had made a voyage to China in ſome of the trading veſſels, and had picked up a few Engliſh words that rendered his converſation very intelligible. Theſe informed me, that they were ſent by *Try-too-boo-ry*, *Titeeree*'s eldeſt ſon, and governor of Woahoo in his abſence, to inquire who we were, and to offer ſuch ſupplies as the iſland afforded; though at preſent they could not boaſt of any abundance. They apologized for *Trytooboory*'s not coming himſelf, as he was ill, and not able, without much pain, to walk or ſit upright.

Coleman introduced the melancholy ſubject of our countrymen's unhappy fate, and ſtated the circumſtances attending it much in the ſame way as we had heard them at Mowee; but, for our more particular information, he referred us to *Tohoobooarto*, who, he ſaid, was preſent, and would relate the whole of that tranſaction.

Tohoobooarto ſtated, that he had received much civility from Mr. Hergeſt and the reſt of the gentlemen, on his viſiting the Dædalus at Whymea bay, on the oppoſite ſide of this iſland; that when Mr. Hergeſt and Mr. Gooch were going on ſhore, he accompanied them in the boat, to aſſiſt as an interpreter; that when they arrived at the beach, he adviſed Mr. Hergeſt by no means to land; telling him, that there was no chief preſent, and that it was a part of the iſland where a great many very bad people reſided: that no attention was paid to his advice; that they went on ſhore, and after taking ſome meaſures, without any oppoſition, for procuring a ſupply of water, that Mr. Hergeſt left ſome directions with his people; and then, ſtill contrary to the advice of this young man, went with Mr. Gooch

Gooch from the ſea-ſide up to the habitations of the natives, who behaved to them in a friendly manner. At this time *Tohoobooarto* had left them, in order to waſh himſelf in the freſh water, (a prevailing cuſtom on landing, after being ſome time at ſea) and whilſt the gentlemen were abſent, a diſpute aroſe at the watering place, between the natives and the people of the Dædalus, from which an affray enſued, and the Portugueſe ſeaman was killed. That no harm or moleſtation had been offered, or was intended, towards thoſe gentlemen, who were treated civilly by the people of the village, until the news of this unfortunate tranſaction arrived; when, to prevent revenge taking place, it was thought neceſſary to put to death the chiefs whom they then had in their power; and that, in purſuance of this horrid reſolution, Mr. Gooch was inſtantly killed by being ſtabbed through the heart with a *pahooa;* that the firſt blow only wounded Mr. Hergeſt, who, in endeavouring to make his way towards the boat, was knocked down by a large ſtone hitting him on the ſide of his head, and was then murdered in a moſt barbarous manner. The man who ſtabbed Mr. Gooch, the one who firſt wounded Mr. Hergeſt, and another who had been principally concerned at the watering place, had been, he ſaid, apprehended by *Titeeree*'s orders, and been put to death. To aſſure us of his having been preſent, and having interfered to ſave Mr. Hergeſt, he pointed out the ſcar of a wound in his left arm, which he ſaid he had received on that occaſion; and further added, that the man who knocked down and murdered Mr. Hergeſt, with two or three others materially concerned, were ſtill living, and reſided not far from our then anchorage. The former of theſe he had pointed out a few days before to Coleman. I inquired of Coleman, if he had ever heard this young man tell this melancholy ſtory before? who inſtantly replied, that he had, and preciſely as it was then related; which correſponded with the account he had received from other natives, and that he believed it to be a very true ſtatement. 1793. March.

After *Tohoobooarto* had finiſhed his account, he was queſtioned by *Tomohomoho*, about the reſidence of the offenders, who deſired that he would accompany him and *Tennavee* for the purpoſe of apprehending the delinquents, and bringing them to juſtice. At firſt, *Tohoobooarto* declined engaging, fearing the friends and relations of the offenders would murder

1793. March. him; but on being aſſured of protection by *Tomohomoho*, he conſented, and the whole party made the beſt of their way to the ſhore. I intruſted to Coleman a preſent of red cloth, and ſome other things, as a pledge of my good will and friendly diſpoſition towards *Trytooboory*; as alſo an axe, and other articles, to *Tomohomoho*, which he requeſted to be the bearer of for the ſame purpoſe.

Thurſday 21. The next forenoon, Coleman with *Tomohomoho* and *Tennavee* came on board. As no one appeared like a priſoner in the canoe, I inquired of Coleman if the murderers were in cuſtody? He ſaid, he believed they were, but did not poſitively know, as the buſineſs after landing the preceding evening, had been conducted by the chiefs with the moſt profound ſecrecy; that he had ſeen nothing of the party during the whole of the night, nor till they were about to put off from the beach, when he jumped into the ſtern of the canoe. The two chiefs deſired I would attend them into the cabin; where, after ſhutting all the doors, they informed me, that the man who had murdered Mr. Hergeſt, with two others who had been equally active and guilty, were in the fore part of the canoe, and that no time ſhould be loſt in ſecuring them, leſt any thing ſhould tranſpire, and they ſhould again make their eſcape. Orders were immediately given for their being admitted into the ſhip, and they ſoon were brought into the cabin.

The chiefs now pointed out the principal offender, whoſe appearance correſponded with the deſcription given by *Tohoobooarto*. One half of his body, from his forehead to his feet, was made jet black by punctuating; the other two men were marked after the ſame manner, but not with the ſame regularity. Theſe appearances alone would not have been ſufficient to have identified their perſons, as we had ſeen many of *Titeeree*'s ſubjects diſfigured after the ſame barbarous faſhion; which I underſtood had been adopted in the late wars, for the purpoſe of increaſing the ferocity of their appearance, and ſtriking their enemies with terror.

Tohoobooarto was not preſent as a witneſs againſt the accuſed perſons; this I very much regretted, but as there was great probability that Coleman's evidence would confirm what the chiefs had aſſerted, he was called

called in. After ſtedfaſtly ſurveying their perſons, he pointed out the ſame man whom the chiefs had accuſed as the murderer of Mr. Hergeſt, but ſaid, that he had no knowledge of the other two. 1793. March.

Notwithſtanding Coleman's corroborative evidence, I much wiſhed for further proof before I ſanctioned their puniſhment; and having heard that Mr. Dobſon, one of the midſhipmen who came out in the Dædalus, had ſpoken of one of the natives, who, when alongſide on that occaſion, had been remarked for his inſolence and improper behaviour; and who, the inſtant the boat with Mr. Hergeſt put off from the ſhip, had paddled haſtily to the ſhore, where he landed, became very active in the affray, and was, in the unanimous opinion of the crew, ſuſpected to have been the principal, if not the ſole cauſe, of the calamity that followed; I having therefore called upon Mr. Dobſon, and aſked him if he had any recollection of the priſoners; he without the leaſt heſitation, pointed out the ſame man who ſtood accuſed as the perſon who had acted the part above deſcribed, and was ready to make oath to his identity.

Theſe proofs, though not poſitive, were yet ſo circumſtantial as to leave little doubt of this man's guilt; but, as the evidence of *Tohoobooarto* would be ſtill an additional confirmation, I deſired *Tennavee* would repair to the ſhore and bring him on board, that the criminals might be fairly tried, and that we might have the fulleſt ſatisfaction of their guilt which the nature of the caſe would afford. During this interval, I ordered the priſoners into confinement, until further teſtimonies ſhould be produced to criminate or acquit them.

Tomohomoho diſliked much the delay of puniſhment, and requeſted that the priſoners might be immediately executed; but I perſiſted in the exerciſe of my own feelings and judgment. On queſtioning him concerning a fourth man, who had been implicated in the murder, he acknowledged, that there was a fourth who had been very materially concerned; but ſaid, that all he could learn about him was, that he had been ſeen in the neighbourhood ſome months before; and as he had not lately made his appearance, it was by no means certain whether he was then on the iſland, or had gone to ſome of the others. Under all circumſtances there

1793. March. there appeared little probability of this man being taken, eſpecially when the news of the three others being in cuſtody ſhould be ſpread abroad. This determined me not to inſiſt upon any further ſearch, on the conviction that it would be neither prudent nor proper to adopt any meaſures of force to effect an object, that want of time might oblige me to abandon and leave unaccompliſhed.

In the afternoon *Tennavee* returned without *Tohoobooarto*. At this I was not leſs concerned than ſurprized, and could not but conſider his abſenting himſelf as an indication of ſome miſconduct. The two chiefs aſſured me I need be under no ſuch apprehenſions, as they were certain it was only the fear of revenge from the relations and friends of the delinquents that prevented his attendance. Deſpairing of his evidence we had only one further appeal. This was to know from *Trytooboory*, the chief of the iſland, if he believed theſe were the identical people guilty of the offence? and as his indiſpoſition prevented him from coming on board, I deſired *Terrehooa*, who could not be at all intereſted in any event that might take place, and who had conducted himſelf with great fidelity during twelve months he had been on board, to accompany Coleman, and make this inquiry of *Trytooboory*. This they accordingly performed, and returned in the evening.

Terrehooa declared, that *Trytooboory* had poſitively pronounced that all three of the priſoners were guilty of the murder with which they were accuſed. This Coleman confirmed, and added, that the chief deſired they might be immediately puniſhed with death. To this declaration Coleman made oath, in the moſt ſolemn manner, in the preſence of myſelf and all the officers of the ſhip, who had attended the inveſtigation in the morning; and who, having maturely conſidered the buſineſs, were unanimouſly of opinion with me, that juſtice demanded exemplary puniſhment, in order to ſtop, or at leaſt to check, ſuch barbarous and unprovoked outrages in future.

It was clearly eſtabliſhed in the courſe of the examination, by the teſtimonies of all the natives who were queſtioned, that neither thoſe two unfortunate gentlemen, nor the people in the boats, had given the leaſt cauſe for umbrage. This certainly aggravated the crime. After much inquiry

quiry it did not appear that any other witneſſes could be procured. And though *we* could have wiſhed to have had more ſatisfactory proof of the criminality of the perſons in cuſtody, yet as they had been apprehended by their own people, accuſed and convicted by their own neighbours, and condemned by their own chief, it was, after the moſt ſerious deliberation and reflection, deemed ſufficient to authorize the execution of the three priſoners; but as the day was too far ſpent it was deferred until the next morning, contrary to the wiſhes of the chiefs, who were very deſirous of its immediately taking place. When they returned to the ſhore, I deſired they would uſe their endeavours to find out and bring on board every perſon, that might be able to prove the innocence of the perſons in cuſtody. This injunction was treated with indifference, becauſe they were perfectly convinced no ſuch perſons could be found. And as I wiſhed that as many of the natives as could be collected, ſhould witneſs the awful puniſhment that the priſoners had brought upon themſelves by their barbarity, I deſired alſo that they would make it publicly known that the execution would probably take place the next forenoon. 1793. March.

On friday morning a few of the natives were about the ſhip, but not ſo many as on the former days. After breakfaſt, Coleman, with *Tomohomoho* and *Tennavee*, came on board. The two latter demanded the immediate execution of the priſoners. This however was not complied with, as it was deemed right that they ſhould again be accuſed by their own chiefs, in the preſence of all the witneſſes, of the crime with which they ſtood charged, in order, if poſſible, to draw from them a confeſſion of their guilt, and to renew the opportunity which before had been given them, of producing ſome evidence in proof of their innocence. Nothing however could be extorted from any of them, but that they were totally ignorant of any ſuch circumſtance having ever happened on the iſland. This very aſſertion amounted almoſt to ſelf- conviction, as it is not eaſy to believe, that the execution of their comrades, by *Titeeree*'s orders, for the ſame offence with which they had been charged, had not come to their knowledge, or that it could have eſcaped their recollection. Friday 22.

1793. March. Neither myſelf nor my officers diſcovered any reaſon, from the reſult of this further examination, to retract or alter our former opinion of their guilt, or of delivering them over to their own people, to be dealt with according to the directions of their chief.

Before they went from the ſhip, they were placed in irons on the quarter-deck; where, in the preſence of all the ſhip's company, I recapitulated the crime which they had committed, the evidence that had been adduced againſt them, and the condemnation of their chiefs, and ſtated the puniſhment that was now to be inflicted. All this was likewiſe made known to the Indian ſpectators who were preſent.

That the ceremony might be made as ſolemn and as awful as poſſible, a guard of ſeamen and marines were drawn up on that ſide of the ſhip oppoſite to the ſhore, where, alongſide of the ſhip, a canoe was ſtationed for the execution. The reſt of the crew were in readineſs at the great guns, leſt any diſturbance or commotion ſhould ariſe. One ceremony however remained yet to be performed. One of theſe unfortunate men had long hair; this it was neceſſary ſhould be cut from his head before he was executed, for the purpoſe of being preſented, as a cuſtomary tribute on ſuch occaſions, to the king of the iſland. I was ſhocked at the want of feeling exhibited by the two chiefs at this awful moment, who in the rudeſt manner not only cut off the hair, but, in the preſence of the poor ſuffering wretch, without the leaſt compaſſion for his ſituation, diſputed and ſtrove for the honor of preſenting the prize to the king. The odious conteſt being at length ſettled, the criminals were taken one by one into a double canoe, where they were laſhed hand and foot, and put to death by *Tennavee*, their own chief, who blew out their brains with a piſtol; and ſo dexterouſly was the melancholy office performed, that life fled with the report of the piece, and muſcular motion ſeemed almoſt inſtantly to ceaſe.

If ſteadineſs and firmneſs, totally devoid of the leaſt agitation, can be conſidered, in the performance of ſuch a duty, as a proof of conſcious rectitude; or that the forfeiture of theſe three men's lives was conſidered as no more than what the ſtrict principles of retributive juſtice demanded, it ſhould ſeem that *Tennavee*'s mind had been completely made

made up, not only as their judge, but their executioner; and that he was perfectly convinced his conduct was unimpeachable, in executing an office that juſtice demanded. 1793. March.

The whole of *Tennavee*'s deportment, on this ſad occaſion, afforded us additional cauſe to believe, that the perſons executed were wholly guilty of the murder, and that the chiefs had not puniſhed the innocent to ſcreen themſelves.

This public example, made ſo long after the crime was committed, we had reaſon to hope, would convince the iſlanders, that no intervention of time would, in future, prevent juſtice taking its regular courſe; and that any one who ſhould dare to commit ſuch barbarities would, ſooner or later, ſuffer puniſhment.

The dead bodies were taken to the ſhore, attended by moſt of the natives who were preſent at the execution, and who, on this occaſion, obſerved ſome ſmall degree of ſolemnity, by paddling ſlowly towards the iſland. When they had gained about half the diſtance between the ſhip and the ſhore, they ſtopped, and ſome lamentations were heard, that continued, I believe, until they were landed.

I had propoſed that the dead bodies ſhould each be hung upon a tree near the ſhore, to deter others from committing the like offences; but *Tomohomoho* informed me, that ſuch ſpectacles would be conſidered as very improper, contrary to their religious rites, and would greatly offend the whole of the prieſthood. That ſuch an expoſure was totally unneceſſary, as all the inhabitants would become fully acquainted with every circumſtance attendant on their trial and execution, and the crime for which they had juſtly ſuffered; and that he verily believed their fate would have the good effect of reſtraining the ill-diſpoſed in future. I inquired of him, why ſo few of the natives had attended on this awful occaſion? He replied, it was in conſequence of the meſſage I had ſent on ſhore to require it. This had created ſuſpicions, ariſing, he ſaid, from the former conduct of Europeans, on diſputes or miſunderſtandings taking place between the chiefs and the commanders. Some of theſe, under the pretext of re-eſtabliſhed friendſhip, would prevail on many of the inhabitants to come off to their ſhips, where they

1793. March. would, as uſual, enter into trade with the natives, until great numbers were aſſembled; the commanders then ordered them to be fired upon, which continued, without mercy, as long as any of the canoes were within ſhot. *Tomohomoho* ſtated, that two or three inſtances of this barbarous nature had taken place, as well by the Engliſh as the American traders, and which was the reaſon why my invitation had been diſtruſted.

The two chiefs ſolicited my viſiting *Trytooboory*, ſaying, if he had not been ſo ill, he would have been with us during the late unpleaſant buſineſs; and that he was very deſirous of ſeeing me, that he might be better convinced of my friendſhip and good inclinations towards him. I ſhould certainly have complied with this requeſt, had there been any object whatever to attain. Although I did not entertain any apprehenſion for the ſafety of myſelf, or any perſon belonging to the ſhip, whilſt under the protection of the chief, yet I did not conſider it prudent, whilſt the execution of the criminals was ſo freſh in the minds of the people, to throw temptations of revenge in the way of the daring and ill-diſpoſed part of the ſociety, by placing myſelf and others in their power on ſhore. Should my confidence, on making the trial, prove ill-grounded, I ſhould ſtand ſelf-accuſed, in having ſo unneceſſarily opened the channel for a freſh effuſion of blood. Their civil invitations were, for theſe reaſons, declined, ſeemingly much to their mortification. I was not however at a loſs to relieve them of the diſappointment, provided their intentions were as pure as their profeſſions.

As the only object the two chiefs had in view, was ſtated to be an interview between me and *Trytooboory*, whoſe indiſpoſition, and the want of a proper conveyance, prevented him coming on board, I propoſed, as the day was remarkably fine and pleaſant, to make a commodious platform on a double canoe, on which he might with great eaſe come alongſide, and then if he found himſelf inclined to come on board, he ſhould be hoiſted in by means of a chair, or I would converſe with him on the platform, and render him any medical or other aſſiſtance. With this propoſal they appeared to be as well ſatisfied as if I had viſited

viſited him on ſhore, and Coleman, with *Tennavee*, immediately departed to communicate this plan to the chief; to whom alſo, the better to inſure his confidence, I again ſent a preſent of red cloth and other articles. Theſe had the deſired effect, and the meſſengers ſoon returned accompanying *Trytooboory*, who, without the leaſt heſitation, deſired he might be hoiſted into the ſhip, which he entered, and was placed on the quarter-deck with the moſt implicit confidence. 1793. March.

Trytooboory appeared to be about thirty-three years of age, his countenance was fallen and reduced, his emaciated frame was in a moſt debilitated condition, and he was ſo totally deprived of the uſe of his legs, that he was under the neceſſity of being carried about like an infant; to theſe infirmities was added, a conſiderable degree of fever, probably increaſed by the hurry and fatigue of his viſit.

The uſual compliments, and mutual exchange of friendly aſſurances, having paſſed, I requeſted the favor of his company below; to this with much pleaſure he aſſented, but no ſooner were his intentions known to the natives in the canoes about the ſhip, than a general alarm took place, and he was earneſtly recommended not to quit the deck; from a ſuſpicion, as I imagined, amongſt the crowd, that the works of death were not yet finally accompliſhed. *Trytooboory* however diſregarded all remonſtrances, and ordered the people who were carrying him in the chair, and who, in conſequence of the alarm, had ſtopped, to proceed to the cabin, where he found a comfortable reſting place, and appeared to be perfectly at home. He then informed me, that he had not been ill above ſixteen or eighteen days; and as Mr. Menzies had now inquired into the nature of his diſorder, and had prepared him ſome medicines, I gave him hopes that his health would ſoon be reinſtated.

Notwithſtanding his indiſpoſition, his converſation was cheerful and pleaſing; and I had the happineſs of hearing him confirm every part of the evidence, that had been given againſt the three unfortunate wretches who had ſuffered in the morning. He ſpoke of them all as being equally guilty, and of having always borne extremely bad characters; and ſaid there were many others of the ſame deſcription at Woahoo, but hoped the

1793. March. the example of the morning would be the means of frightening them into a more diſcreet mode of behaviour.

The propoſed peace with Owhyhee was next adverted to. He highly applauded the meaſure, and ſaid, if ſuch a buſineſs could be effected, it would be of the utmoſt importance to them; as the chiefs and people would then return to their habitations; by this means the country would be better governed, the lands better cultivated, and, by the production of a greater abundance from the ſoil, they would be enabled to procure a more ample ſupply of European commodities. The ſame want of confidence however that the contending parties entertained, was evident in the opinions of this chief; and although the negociation at Mowee had put on a favorable appearance, I began to fear this unfortunate prevailing ſentiment would be fatal to the eſtabliſhment of a general and permanent peace. He likewiſe took an opportunity to apologize, and to expreſs his concern, that the reduced ſtate of the country precluded his making me any ſuitable return for the obligations I had conferred upon him. In reply, I made him a ſimilar anſwer to that given his father at Mowee; adding, that on a future viſit he might probably have more to ſpare, and I leſs to beſtow.

The ſame of our fire-works ſtill attended us, and *Trytooboory* was very ſolicitous to be indulged with a ſight of their effect. Conſidering that the preſent moment afforded no ill-timed opportunity to impreſs the minds of theſe people more deeply with our ſuperiority, his curioſity was gratified in the evening, by the diſplay of a ſmall aſſortment, from the after part of the ſhip. Theſe were beheld by the ſurrounding natives with more than the uſual mixture of the paſſions already deſcribed; for, on the preſent occaſion, they were regarded with a degree of awful ſurprize, that I had not before obſerved. This exhibition being finiſhed, *Trytooboory* was conveyed into his canoe, in the ſame manner as he had entered the ſhip. Before his departure I complimented him with ſome additional articles, and with theſe, as well as his reception and entertainment, he ſeemed highly delighted.

Sunday 24. With a pleaſant breeze from the weſtward, on ſunday morning we plied to the windward, along the ſouth ſide of Woahoo, until the afternoon,

noon, when we anchored abreaſt of the weſternmoſt opening or lagoon, mentioned in our former viſit to this iſland, called by the natives *O-poo-ro-ah*, and which had ſince been reported to us, by the natives, as capable of admitting veſſels by warping into it. About half a mile from the reef that binds theſe ſhores, we found the ſoundings irregular from 5 to 15 fathoms, rocky bottom; but where the ſhip rode, the bottom was tolerably even, and compoſed of ſand and coral; the depth of water, about half a league from the reef, was 25 fathoms. The evening was too faſt approaching to inveſtigate the truth of the report given by the natives. This was deferred until day-light the next morning, when Mr. Whidbey, with two armed boats, accompanied by *Tomohomoho*, was diſpatched for that purpoſe. 1793. March.

The part of the iſland oppoſite to us was low, or rather only moderately elevated, forming a level country between the mountains that compoſe the eaſt and weſt ends of the iſland. This tract of land was of ſome extent, but did not ſeem to be populous, nor to poſſeſs any great degree of natural fertility; although we were told that, at a little diſtance from the ſea, the ſoil is rich, and all the neceſſaries of life are abundantly produced.

Whilſt we remained in this ſituation, a few only of the natives paid us their reſpects; their canoes were ſmall and indifferent, and their viſit was that of curioſity only, as they were furniſhed with little for barter.

Mr. Whidbey returned in the forenoon. He found the opening in the reef, about four hundred yards wide, to be occupied by a ſandy bar about two hundred yards acroſs, on which there was not more than nine or ten feet water; but on each ſide of it the water ſuddenly increaſed in depth to 5 and ſoon to 10 fathoms. Theſe ſoundings were regular on each ſide of the bar; on the inſide the bottom is a ſtiff mud, or clay; this, with the ſame ſoundings, continued to the entrance of a ſmall harbour about half a mile within the bar, formed by two low ſandy points, about the ſame diſtance aſunder. From each of theſe ſandy points extended a ſhallow flat, near a cable's length on either ſide, contracting the width of the deep-water channel to not more than the fourth

1793. March. fourth of a mile; in this is 10 fathoms water; but the entrance is again further contracted by a ſunken rock, ſtretching nearly into mid-channel from the northern ſhore, with which it is connected; on this was found only two feet water, although the depth is 10 fathoms within a few yards of it. From the entrance, this little harbour about a quarter of a mile wide, took a north-weſterly direction for about a mile; the depth from 10 to 15 fathoms, muddy bottom; it then ſeemed to ſpread out, and to terminate in two bays, about a mile further to the northward, forming a very ſnug and convenient little port. Unfortunately, the bar without renders it fit only for the reception of very ſmall craft.

Mr. Whidbey, under this impreſſion, loſt no time in any further examination, but returned to the ſhip; and as I was now very anxious to proceed on our voyage, no delay for matters of little importance could be admitted. Mr. Whidbey obſerved, that the ſoil in the neighbourhood of the harbour appeared of a looſe ſandy nature; the country low for ſome diſtance, and, from the number of houſes within the harbour, it ſhould ſeem to be very populous; but the very few inhabitants who made their appearance was an indication of the contrary. At the time the bar was ſounded, it was low water, and Mr. Whidbey being unacquainted with the riſe and fall, was not able to ſay what depth there might be on the bar at high tide.

The other opening to the eaſtward, called by the natives *Honoonoono*, *Tomohomoho* repreſented as being much more ſhallow, and a ſmaller place; this induced me to paſs it without examination: but to ſhew how liable we are to be miſtaken in ſuch inquiries amongſt the natives, I was afterwards informed, by Mr. Brown of the Butterworth, that although it is ſmaller, and of leſs depth of water, yet it admits of a paſſage from ſea 5 fathoms deep between the reefs; and opens beyond them into a ſmall but commodious baſon, with regular ſoundings from 7 to 3 fathoms, clear and good bottom, where a few veſſels may ride with the greateſt ſafety; but the only means of getting in or out is by warping.

About noon, with a light breeze from the s.s.w., we weighed, and ſtood to windward; and in the afternoon, our very attentive and uſeful friend *Tomohomoho*, having executed all his commiſſions, and rendered

dered us every ſervice and aſſiſtance in his power, bad us farewel. On this occaſion I preſented him with ſuch an aſſortment of articles as afforded him the higheſt ſatisfaction. Of theſe he was richly deſerving, from the uniformity and integrity of conduct that he had ſupported from the firſt to the laſt moment of his being with us. 1793. March.

We found the weſtern ſide of Woahoo lie in a direction from its s.w. point N. 25 W., 6 leagues to the weſt point of the iſland, which forms alſo the s.w. point of Whymea bay. The s.w. ſide of the iſland is principally compoſed of ſteep craggy mountains, ſome deſcending abruptly into the ſea, others terminating at a ſmall diſtance from it, whence a low border of land extends to the ſea-ſhore, formed by ſandy beaches, chiefly bounded by rocks, over which the ſurf breaks with great violence.

From theſe ſhores we were viſited by ſome of the natives, in the moſt wretched canoes I had ever yet ſeen amongſt the South-Sea iſlanders; they correſponded however with the appearance of the country, which from the commencement of the high land to the weſtward of Opooroah, was compoſed of one barren rocky waſte, nearly deſtitute of verdure, cultivation, or inhabitants, with little variation all the way to the weſt point of the iſland. Not far from the s.w. point is a ſmall grove of ſhabby cocoa-nut trees, and along thoſe ſhores are a few ſtraggling fiſhermen's huts. Nearly in the middle of this ſide of the iſland is the only village we had ſeen weſtward from Opooroah. In its neighbourhood the baſes of the mountains retire further from the ſea-ſhore, and a narrow valley, preſenting a fertile cultivated aſpect, ſeemed to ſeparate, and wind ſome diſtance through, the hills. The ſhore here forms a ſmall ſandy bay. On its ſouthern ſide, between the two high rocky precipices, in a grove of cocoa-nut and other trees, is ſituated the village, and, in the center of the bay, about a mile to the north of the village, is a high rock, remarkable for its projecting from a ſandy beach. At a diſtance it appears to be detached from the land. Between this and the high rocky point to the ſouth of the village, is a ſmall bank of ſoundings, that ſtretches ſome diſtance into the ſea. On the ſouth ſide of this bank the ſoundings were irregular, from 25 to 8 fathoms, rocky bottom; but, to the north of it,

1793. March. near the rock, no ground could be reached with 90 and 100 fathoms of line, though not more than the fourth of a mile from the ſhore; this we found to be the caſe alſo a little to the ſouthward of the bank. In both theſe places we were for ſome time very awkwardly ſituated, without wind, yet with a ſwell and current that ſet us ſo faſt towards the land, that I was under ſome apprehenſion for the ſafety of the ſhip, as the united force of the current and ſwell prevented any effect from the aſſiſtance of the boats; from this dilemma however we were happily relieved, by a breeze ſpringing up, that enabled us to increaſe our diſtance from the land.

The few inhabitants who viſited us from the village, earneſtly intreated our anchoring, and told us, that if we would ſtay until the morning, their chief would be on board with a number of hogs, and a great quantity of vegetables; but that he could not viſit us then becauſe the day was *taboo-poony*. The face of the country did not however promiſe an abundant ſupply; the ſituation was expoſed, and the extent of anchorage was not only very limited, but bad; under theſe circumſtances, having, by eleven at night, got clear of the ſhores, I deemed it moſt prudent to make the beſt of our way, with a light S.E. breeze, towards Attowai.

We had not reached more than half way between the two iſlands, Tueſday 20. by noon the next day; when the obſerved latitude was 21° 19′, longitude 201° 18′. In this ſituation Woahoo extended, by compaſs, from S. 88 E. to S. 64 E., and Attowai N. 70 W. to N. 87 W. The weather was now calm, and continued ſo all the afternoon; this gave to ſome of the iſlanders, who were paſſing from Attowai to Mowee, an opportunity to viſit the ſhip. The foremoſt of theſe, undertaking ſo diſtant a voyage in a ſingle canoe, much attracted our attention; on her coming alongſide, ſhe proved to be without exception the fineſt canoe we had ſeen amongſt theſe iſlands. This veſſel was ſixty-one feet and a half long, exceeding, by four feet and an half, the largeſt canoes of Owhyhee; its depth and width were in their proportion of building, and the whole of the workmanſhip was finiſhed in a very maſterly manner.

The

The ſize of this canoe was not its only curioſity, the wood of which it was formed was an infinitely greater, being made out of an exceedingly fine pine-tree. As this ſpecies of timber is not the produce of any of theſe iſlands, and as the natives informed us it was drifted by the ocean, it is probably the growth of ſome of the northern parts of America. 1793. March

This, it ſeems, was left on the eaſt end of Attowai, in a perfectly ſound ſtate, without a ſhake or a bruiſe. It remained there unwrought for ſome time, in the hope of a companion arriving in the ſame manner. In this caſe, the natives would have been enabled to have formed the grandeſt double canoe theſe iſlands could boaſt of; but their patience having been exhauſted, they converted the tree into this canoe; which, by the lightneſs of its timber, and the large outrigger it is capable of ſupporting, is rendered very lively in the ſea, and well adapted to the ſervice it generally performs,—that of communicating intelligence to *Taio*, whilſt he is abſent from the government of his own dominions.

The circumſtance of fir timber being driſted on the northern ſides of theſe iſlands is by no means uncommon, eſpecially at Attowai, where there then was a double canoe, of a middling ſize, made from two ſmall pine-trees, that were driven on ſhore nearly at the ſame ſpot. Some logs of timber, with three or four trees of the pine tribe, were then lying on the iſland, that had at different times been lodged by the ſea, but were too much decayed and worm-eaten to be uſefully appropriated.

As this kind of timber is the known produce of all the northern part of the weſt ſide of America, little doubt can remain of theſe trees having come from that continent, or its contiguous iſlands; ſince it is more than probable, that if any intervening land did exiſt between the Sandwich iſlands, and the countries on every ſide of them, and particularly in the direction of the prevailing winds, ſuch would have been diſcovered before now. And hence we may conclude, that trees do perform very diſtant voyages, and ſometimes arrive in a ſound ſtate at the end of their journey. This inſtance alone will be ſufficient to develope the myſtery attending the means by which the inhabitants of Eaſter

1793. March. iſland procure their canoes, ſince the diſtance of that iſland from South America, is not ſo far by 80 leagues as Attowai is from the ſhores of North America.

The object of this canoe expedition, we learned, was to inform *Taio* of ſome commotions that had ariſen againſt the government of *Enemo* the regent. But theſe having been timely oppoſed, they had ſubſided, without any loſs on the part of *Enemo*, or his adherents; whilſt on the ſide of the conſpirators, two chiefs and five men had been killed, and ſome others wounded, who had made their eſcape to the woods.

The leg bones of the two unfortunate chiefs were in the canoe, and had ſome of the ſinews and fleſh ſtill adhering to them; in this ſtate they were to be preſented to *Taio*, as trophies of victory over the rebels. This large ſingle canoe was charged with the official diſpatch and important part of the buſineſs, whilſt the others were employed in conducting a certain number of the ring-leaders as priſoners to *Taio*, for his examination, and ſentence on their conduct. Amongſt theſe were ſeveral of his neareſt relations; one in particular was his half-ſiſter, who had alſo been his wife or miſtreſs, and had borne him ſome children.

The charge of this embaſſy was intruſted to a young chief, about twenty-two years of age, named *Oeaſhew*. Our meeting him muſt be conſidered as rather a ſingular circumſtance, as the buſineſs that had carried *Poory* to Mowee, (a chief we had taken on board at Woahoo, and was on his return home to Attowai) had been ſome matters of importance relative to the government of that iſland; in conſequence of which *Titeeree* and *Taio* had appointed this young man chief of the diſtrict of Whymea, one of the moſt important truſts on the iſland; where his preſence at this time was conſidered as highly neceſſary. *Poory* requeſted I would permit *Oeaſhew* to return in the ſhip to Attowai, which being granted, the latter inſtructed another chief with the purport of his commiſſion. This occupied them in very ſecret converſation for about half an hour; when, the charge being properly and completely transferred, the canoes puſhed off, and made the beſt of their way towards Woahoo, where they expected to arrive early the next morning, having quitted Attowai at ſun-ſet the preceding evening.

During

During the night the wind was light from the northward, but in the morning it freſhened to a pleaſant, though unfavorable, breeze, that prevented our weathering the north-eaſt point of Attowai, as I had intended, for the purpoſe of examining its northern ſhores. The water being ſmooth, and the wind ſteady in force and direction, I was in hopes we ſhould have been able to beat round it, until we had approached the ſhores; when it became evident we were in a ſtrong current ſetting to leeward. 1793. March. Wedneſ. 27.

I however did not wiſh to abandon haſtily the project I had in view, and therefore, about nine o'clock, we tacked about two miles from the ſhore, then extending, by compaſs, from N. 8 W. to S. 20 W.; theſe extremities, which lie from each other N. 14 E. and S. 14 W., are each formed by low land, are about nine miles aſunder, and conſtitute what may he deemed the eaſt ſide of the iſland. The former in a rounding point projects into the ocean, from a very remarkable forked hill, that is, in a great meaſure, detached from the reſt of the connected mountains of the iſland. The latter extends from a range of low hills that ſtretch along the coaſt, at a ſmall diſtance within the beach. Beyond theſe hills, towards the foot of the mountains that are at ſome diſtance from the ſhore, the country preſented a moſt delightful, and even enchanting, appearance; not only from the richneſs of its verdure, and the high ſtate of cultivation in the low regions, but from the romantic air that the mountains aſſumed, in various ſhapes and proportions, clothed with a foreſt of luxuriant foliage, whoſe different ſhades added great richneſs and beauty to the landſcape.

About a league to the ſouth of the ſouthern extremity, lies the ſouth-eaſt point of the iſland, formed by a bold, bluff, barren, high, rocky head land, falling perpendicularly into the ſea. Between this and the low point is a ſmall cove, acceſſible for boats only, where, near a rivulet that flows into it, is a village of the natives. This part ſeemed to be very well watered, as three other rapid ſmall ſtreams were obſerved to flow into the ſea within the limits above mentioned. This portion of Attowai, the moſt fertile and pleaſant diſtrict of the iſland, is the principal reſidence of the king, or, in his abſence, of the ſuperior chief, who

1798. March. who generally takes up his abode in an extenſive village, about a league to the ſouthward of the north-eaſt point of the iſland. Here *Enemo* the regent, with the young prince *Tamooerrie*, were now living; who ſent Williams (the Welchman mentioned in our former viſit) to acquaint me, that, in the courſe of the forenoon, they would viſit the ſhip, if we were near enough the ſhore for them to embark. I underſtood from Williams, that we had gained ſo much on the eſteem and regard of *Enemo*, the young prince, the principal chiefs, and others, on our laſt viſit, that, for a great length of time, the hogs, and every other production of the major part of the iſland, had been *tabooed*, in order that on our arrival our wants might be amply ſupplied. Of theſe kind intentions we were made acquainted before our departure from Owhyhee; but I knew too well the little regard that the whole of the great South-Sea nation of iſlanders bear to truth, to rely implicitly on ſuch tales; and it was very fortunate that I did not, and that I had availed myſelf of the bounty of *Tamaahmaah*, and the reſt of our Owhyhean friends: for I was given to underſtand, that, in conſequence of our having exceeded the period of our promiſed return, the preſſing demands of the trading veſſels, and the extravagant prices paid by their commanders, in fire-arms, ammunition, and other commodities, for ſuch things as their neceſſities or fancies prompted them to purchaſe, the regent had been prevailed upon to ſuſpend the interdiction, under the perſuaſion that we ſhould not return, and that moſt of the ſupplies had been diſpoſed of. Some few hogs, I found, might probably be procured from the north ſide, and I was happy to diſcover, that the few ſupplies we were likely to obtain, were in the route I wiſhed to purſue; but I was again mortified, on hearing that the current ſat, almoſt without intermiſſion, from the N.W. along the north ſide of the iſland; and following the direction of the ſhores, on the ſouthern and weſtern ſides of the iſland, cauſed a ſtream almoſt always round it; ſo that the eaſieſt mode of arriving at the north-eaſt point, now ſcarcely more than 2 leagues diſtant, was to ſail to leeward round its weſt extremity, and then to turn up along its northern ſide, which Williams informed me afforded no ſhelter, nor convenient anchorage, for ſhipping. Several veſſels, he ſaid, ſince he had been at

Attowai, had fallen, as we had done, to leeward of the north-eaſt point, and all their attempts to beat round it proved ineffectual; one veſſel only having ſucceeded after a week's trial, and which then paſſed the point merely by an accidental ſpirt of wind from the ſouthward. 1793. March.

Williams confirmed alſo the account of the inſurrection that we had heard the preceding day. He ſtated, that the diſaffection had been produced by the conduct of the regent *Enemo*, (or, as he is frequently called, *Attaia*); that no harm was meditated againſt *Taio*, or his ſon *Tamooerrie*; but, on the contrary, it was the general wiſh of the people, that the young prince would either direct the government himſelf, or that *Taio* would appoint ſome other perſon to officiate in his abſence, until his ſon ſhould be conſidered equal to the taſk. The principal diſlike to the regent, aroſe from his having put ſeveral people to death, and confiſcated the property of others, for having been ſuſpected of witchcraft; a notion that univerſally prevails, and is confided in by the generality of the people belonging to the Sandwich iſlands. It ſeemed, by his account, to have been a fortunate circumſtance, that the inſurrection was diſcovered in its infancy, and that he and Rowbottom, with five other Engliſh or American ſailors (who ſince our laſt viſit had deſerted from different trading veſſels) had ſided with the governor, as, on their inſtantly attacking the leaders of the rebellion it was eaſily quelled. This circumſtance was afterwards mentioned by the natives, who ſpoke in the higheſt terms of their courage, and propriety of conduct.

We again ſtood in ſhore, and about noon were honored with the preſence of *Enemo*.

On this occaſion, I expected much ſatisfaction in the renewal of our former acquaintance; but inſtead of deriving any pleaſure in our meeting, I experienced ſenſations of a very oppoſite nature the inſtant he entered the ſhip. His limbs, no longer able to ſupport his aged and venerable perſon, ſeemed not only deſerted by their former muſcular ſtrength, but their ſubſtance was alſo intirely waſted away, and the ſkin, now incloſing the bones only, hung looſe and uncontracted from the joints, whilſt a dry white ſcurf, or rather ſcales, overſpread the whole ſurface

1793. March. ſurface of his body from head to foot, tended greatly to increaſe the miſerable and deplorable appearance of his condition; and I was not a little ſhocked and ſurprized that one ſo wretchedly infirm, ſhould have taken the painful trouble of this viſit. The compliment was a very flattering one, and I did not fail to receive it as it was intended, by acknowledging myſelf conſiderably obliged.

Notwithſtanding his corporeal infirmities, and the decline of his life, he ſtill ſupported a cheerful degree of ſpirits, ſaid he was very happy to ſee us, and much concerned that we had not arrived on an earlier day, according to our promiſe, when he ſhould have had an abundant quantity of refreſhments for our uſe, and lamented that thoſe ſupplies were now greatly exhauſted. I acknowledged that it was our misfortune, not his fault, that we had not arrived at the time appointed; thanked him for the intereſt he had preſerved, and the attention he had ſhewn to our welfare during our abſence; and rewarded his friendſhip by preſents ſimilar to thoſe I had made the principal chiefs of the other iſlands. With theſe he was highly gratified, eſpecially with the ſcarlet cloak, and a complete ſet of armourer's tools. Theſe are in high eſtimation, as theſe people are fond of forming the iron for their ſeveral purpoſes after their own faſhion.

Enemo remained on board moſt of the afternoon, made many ſenſible and judicious inquiries, and ſoon took an occaſion to expreſs, in the warmeſt manner, his ſatisfaction at the meaſures I had taken for the purpoſe of eſtabliſhing a general peace. This he had learned from *Poory*, who had viſited *Enemo* on ſhore early in the morning. The old regent, with great underſtanding, adverted to its neceſſity for the mutual good, happineſs, and proſperity of all parties; and obſerved, that to him it would be particularly grateful, as it would relieve him from much care and anxiety, by the return of his relations, friends, and countrymen. He then deſired to know, whether on my return to England I would take him thither, as his principal wiſh in this life was to ſee that country, and to have the gratification of ſpeaking to His Majeſty King George; after this, he ſaid, he ſhould die in peace, without having another wiſh to indulge.

indulge. On this ſubject he ſeemed ſo earneſt, that I thought proper, by a promiſe in the affirmative, to favor his fond hopes. 1793. March.

The ſhip being near the ſhore, about four in the afternoon the good old regent took his leave, after acquainting me, that as the next day was *taboo-poory*, neither himſelf nor the prince could leave the ſhore; but that he would direct a chief to bring off ſuch hogs and vegetables as could be collected by the morning; and that if we would remain off this part of the iſland until the day following, he would either bring himſelf, or ſend off, ſuch further ſupplies as could be procured in the neighbourhood. Thus we parted from this friendly old chief, with little expectation of ever ſeeing him again.

Soon after the departure of *Enemo*, *Tamooerrie*, attended by *Poorey*, came on board. The young prince appeared to be in high ſpirits, and was totally diveſted of thoſe fears which he had entertained on his former viſit. He ſeemed to be made very happy by our return; but, as his guardian had done, upbraided us for not having come before, when the ſeveral productions of his country were in the greateſt abundance, and had been reſerved for our uſe and ſervice. The approach of night, and the diſtance we were to leeward of his habitation, conſpired to ſhorten his viſit. I made him ſome preſents ſuitable to his rank and condition, after which, with the chiefs who were on board, he reluctantly took leave, deſiring we would remain in the neighbourhood two or three days, that we might receive ſuch articles of refreſhment as could be obtained. This, I ſaid, would depend upon circumſtances; and on the departure of the canoes we made all ſail to windward, with a pleaſant ſteady breeze at N. N. E.; notwithſtanding which, the next morning we had not advanced more than a mile to windward of our ſituation the preceding evening. Thurſday 14.

Being near the ſhore in the forenoon, and ſeeing ſome canoes making towards the ſhip, we tacked and brought to, to give them an opportunity of coming alongſide. Theſe preſently were proved to contain our friends *Poorey*, *Too*, and ſome other chiefs, who had brought us eight middling ſized hogs, and ſome vegetables. This was but a ſcanty ſupply; and as the apologies we received, proved we had little probability of procuring more, and as little chance of beating round this part of

1793. March. the iſland in any tolerable time, I declined perſiſting, and bore up for Whymea bay. There I intended to complete our water; and then, without further delay, to direct our courſe to the northward; having ſtill remaining of our Owhyhean ſtock, a number of hogs, excluſive of ſix hogſheads and ten barrels that had been ſalted and headed down, and every man in the ſhip having been daily ſerved with as much pork as he liked.

Theſe refreſhments, with thoſe we had before obtained from our Spaniſh friends in New Albion, had ſo perfectly re-eſtabliſhed the health and ſtrength of every individual on board, that I hoped we ſhould be able to encounter the difficulties I had reaſon to apprehend in our next campaign, with all the firmneſs and alacrity that ſuch ſervices demand.

Poorey and the reſt of the chiefs accompanied us, in order that they might afford us their good offices at Whymea; where, owing to the light baffling winds in its neighbourhood, we were prevented anchoring until eleven at night; when we took our former ſtation, conceiving it to be the beſt in the bay, in 33 fathoms water, dark ſandy bottom, about half a league from the ſhore.

Friday 29. The next morning, as the few natives who had viſited us brought little for ſale, *Poorey* and the reſt of his friends betook themſelves to the ſhore, for the purpoſe of collecting in the neighbourhood ſuch hogs and vegetables as could be procured. The launch was hoiſted out, and ſent with a guard of marines under the orders of Lieutenant Swaine, for a ſupply of water.

I was engaged on ſhore moſt of the day, in regulating a comfortable eſtabliſhment that I had procured from the chiefs, for our two female paſſengers, the one named *Raheina*, the other *Tymarow*, who we had met with as already ſtated at Nootka, in october, 1792, and had brought them from thence, to reſtore them to this their native country; from whence they had been forcibly taken, and had endured an uncomfortable abſence of upwards of a year. This office of humanity, to which their behaviour and amiable diſpoſitions ſo juſtly intitled them, I was fortunate enough to accompliſh to their ſatisfaction; and I had the pleaſure of finding that they both acknowledged this, and the civil

and attentive treatment they had each received from every perſon on board the Diſcovery and Chatham, with expreſſions of gratitude, and the moſt affectionate regard. 1793. March.

Amongſt the various reports induſtriouſly circulated at Nootka by the citizens of the united ſtates of America, to the prejudice and diſhonor of the Britiſh ſubjects trading on the coaſt of North Weſt America, it had been poſitively aſſerted, that ſome of the latter had brought the natives of the Sandwich iſlands from thence to the coaſt of America, and had there ſold them to the natives of thoſe ſhores for furs. Theſe two young women were particularly inſtanced, as having been ſo brought and diſpoſed of by Mr. Baker, commanding the Jenny, of Briſtol; and the ſtory was told with ſuch plauſibility, that I believe it had acquired ſome degree of credit with Sen^r^ Quadra, and moſt of the Spaniſh officers who heard it. The arrival of the Jenny, however, in the port of Nootka, gave a flat contradiction to theſe ſcandalous reports, and proved them to be equally malicious and untrue; as the two girls were found ſtill remaining on board the Jenny, without having entertained any idea that they were intended to have been ſold; nor did they mention to have received any ill uſage from Mr. Baker, but on the contrary, that they had been treated with every kindneſs and attention whilſt under his protection.

Although I had not any perſonal knowledge of Mr. Baker previous to his entering Nootka, yet I ſhould conceive him totally incapable of ſuch an act of barbarity and injuſtice; and if there were the leaſt ſincerity in the ſolicitude he expreſſed to me for the future happineſs and welfare of theſe young women, it is impoſſible he could ever have meditated ſuch a deſign. I do not, however, mean to vindicate the propriety of Mr. Baker's conduct, in bringing theſe girls from their native country; for I am decidedly of opinion it was highly improper; and if the young women are to be credited, their ſeduction and detention on board Mr. Baker's veſſel were inexcuſable. They report, that they went on board with ſeveral others of their countrywomen, who were permitted to return again to the ſhore; but that *they* were confined down in the cabin until the veſſel had ſailed, and was at ſome diſtance from Onehow. On

1798. March. the other hand, Mr. Baker ſtates, that he put to ſea without any knowledge of their being on board his veſſel. But be that as it may, we found them thus ſituated at Nootka; and the future objects of Mr. Baker's voyage leading him wide of the Sandwich iſlands, he requeſted, as I then noticed, that I would allow them to take their paſſage thither on board the Diſcovery. To this I aſſented, and on our ſailing from Nootka, they were ſent on board and taken under my protection.

The names of theſe unfortunate females we firſt underſtood were *Taheeopiah* and *Tymarow*, both of the iſland of Onehow. The former, about fifteen years of age, was there of ſome conſequence; the latter, about four or five years older, was related to the former, but was not of equal rank in the iſland.

Taheeopiah, for ſome reaſon I never could underſtand, altered her name to that of *Raheina*, a ſhort time after ſhe came on board, and was continued to be ſo called.

After leaving Nootka, our viſit to the Spaniſh ſettlements, eſpecially during the firſt part of our reſidence there, afforded them ſome recompence for the long and tedious voyage they had been compelled to undertake from their native country.

The ſight of horſes, cattle, and other animals, with a variety of objects to which they were intire ſtrangers, produced in them the higheſt entertainment; and without the leaſt heſitation or alarm, they were placed on horſeback on their firſt landing, and, with a man to lead the animal, they rode without fear, and were by that means enabled to partake of all the civilities and diverſions which our Spaniſh friends ſo obligingly offered and provided. On all theſe occaſions they were treated with the greateſt kindneſs and attention by the ladies and gentlemen; at which they were not leſs delighted, than they were ſurprized at the ſocial manner in which both ſexes live, according to the cuſtom of moſt civilized nations; differing ſo very materially from that of their own.

Theſe pleaſures, however, they enjoyed but a ſhort time; for ſoon after our arrival at Monterrey, they were both taken extremely ill; and notwithſtanding that every means in our power was reſorted to for the re-eſtabliſh-

re-eſtabliſhment of their health, they did not perfectly recover until after our arrival at Owhyhee. 1793. March.

They ſeemed much pleaſed with the European faſhions, and in conforming to this new ſyſtem of manners, they conducted themſelves in company with a degree of propriety beyond all expectation. Their European dreſs contributed moſt probably to this effect, and produced, particularly in *Raheina*, a degree of perſonal delicacy that was conſpicuous on many occaſions. This dreſs was a riding habit, as being beſt calculated for their ſituation, and indeed the beſt in our power to procure. Its ſkirt, or lower part, was ſoon found to be intended as much for concealment, as for warmth; and in the courſe of a very ſhort time, ſhe became ſo perfectly familiar to its uſe in this reſpect, that in going up and down the ladders that communicate with the different parts of the ſhip, ſhe would take as much care not to expoſe her ancles, as if ſhe had been educated by the moſt rigid governeſs; and as this was particularly obſervable in the conduct of *Raheina*, it is probable her youth rendered her more ſuſceptible of freſh notions, and of receiving new ideas and impreſſions from the ſurrounding objects, than the more matured age of her friend *Tymarow*.

The elegance of *Raheina*'s figure, the regularity and ſoftneſs of her features, and the delicacy which ſhe naturally poſſeſſed, gave her a ſuperiority in point of perſonal accompliſhments over the generality of her ſex amongſt the Sandwich iſlanders; in addition to which, her ſenſibility and turn of mind, her ſweetneſs of temper and complaceney of manners, were beyond any thing that could have been expected from her birth, or native education; ſo that if it were fair to judge of the diſpoſitions of a whole nation from the qualities of theſe two young women, it would ſeem that they are endued with much affection and tenderneſs. At leaſt, ſuch was their deportment towards us; by which they gained the regard and good wiſhes of, I believe, every one on board, whilſt I became in no ſmall degree ſolicitous for their future happineſs and proſperity.

Onehow being the place of their birth and former reſidence, I had promiſed to ſet them on ſhore on that iſland; but on our arrival at Owhyhee,

1793. March. Owhyhee, I had underſtood that the inhabitants of Onehow had almoſt intirely abandoned it, in conſequence of the exceſſive drought that had prevailed during the laſt ſummer; which had nearly cauſed the total deſtruction of all its vegetable productions. Finding on my arrival at Attowai this information to have been well grounded, I came to a determination to leave our female friends at this iſland.

Being well aware that the mode of living they had lately been conſtrained to adopt, and that their having eaten at mine and other tables in the company of men, was an offence of ſo heinous a nature againſt their laws as to ſubject them both to the puniſhment of death, I took much pains to point out to *Titeeree* and *Taio* their innocence in this reſpect; and obtained from them both the ſtrongeſt aſſurances, that they ſhould not be liable to the leaſt injury on that account, but that on their landing they ſhould be immediately taken care of and protected.

Theſe intreaties I enforced with *Enemo*, in the preſence of *Raheina* and *Tymarow* when he was on board; and had the ſatisfaction of receiving from him ſimilar aſſurances of his protection, not only of their perſons, but their property; and that whatever articles we might think proper to give them, ſhould be ſecured to them, and no one ſhould be permitted to wreſt or extort any thing from them. Theſe aſſurances being given not only by *Enemo*, but by the reſt of the chiefs then preſent, I thought, by the purchaſe of a houſe and a ſmall portion of land, to add to their future reſpectability and comfort. This *Enemo* would not permit me to do, but inſtantly directed *Oeaſhew* to allot to each of them an eſtate in his newly acquired diſtrict of Whymea; to which *Oeaſhew* with much apparent pleaſure conſented.

The better to make ſure of this donation, and to ſecure the permanent poſſeſſion of it to theſe young women, I deſired that the houſes and land might be given to me, that the property ſhould be conſidered as veſted in me, and that no perſon whatever ſhould have any right in it, but by my permiſſion; and that I would allow *Raheina* and *Tymarow* to live upon the eſtates.

Matters having been in this manner arranged, *Oeaſhew* had gone on ſhore in the morning to fix upon the lands that were to be thus diſ-

poſed

poſed of; and about three in the afternoon he returned, ſaying that he had fixed upon two very eligible ſituations adjoining to each other, which if I approved ſhould be mine; if not, I was at liberty to make choice of any other part of the diſtrict I might think more proper. In conſequence of this offer, I attended him on ſhore, accompanied by ſome of the officers and our two females, who had received ſuch an aſſortment of articles from us, as were deemed ſufficient to make them reſpectable, without exciting the envy of the chiefs or their neighbours. 1793. March.

We found the ſituation propoſed by *Oeaſhew* to be a very large portion of the fertile valley, noticed on our former viſit on the weſtern ſide of the river, commencing at the ſea beach, and extending along the banks of the river to a certain eſtabliſhed land mark, including a very conſiderable extent of the inland mountainous country. The contiguity of theſe eſtates to the commerce of all the Europeans who viſit this iſland, and the territory which it comprehended, was in value ſo far above our moſt ſanguine expectations, that I was led to ſuſpect the ſincerity of the intended donation. But to this we became reconciled, from the proteſtations of the chief himſelf, as alſo from the univerſal declaration of many of the natives who had accompanied us, and who aſſerted that *Oeaſhew* really intended thus to diſpoſe of the land in queſtion; to which he added the moſt ſolemn aſſurances that he would protect them in the poſſeſſion of it; together with their canoes, and all the articles they had brought with them from the ſhip; which declarations ſeemed perfectly to ſatisfy the young women, that they would be put into poſſeſſion of theſe eſtates; and that their perſons and property would be protected according to the aſſurances we had now received.

A long eſtabliſhed line of diviſion, formed by trees and a common road, ſeparated the two eſtates. The lower one neareſt the ſea, which was the moſt extenſive, was allotted to *Raheina*, the other to *Tymarow*; each of which they reſpectively took poſſeſſion of, and in the warmeſt and moſt grateful terms acknowledged the obligations they were under, for this laſt mark of our attention to their future happineſs; and for the friendſhip and kindneſs they had experienced during their reſidence amongſt us. They attended us to the beach, where they took an affectionate leave,

1793. March. leave, and we embarked for the ſhip, leaving them to meditate on their new ſituation, and the various turns of fortune that had conſpired to place them in ſuch comfortable circumſtances.

On my arrival on board I found, our friends who had been employed in procuring us ſupplies had returned with little ſucceſs. Seventeen middling ſized hogs, a few potatoes, and ſome taro, without any yams, was the whole amount of their collection. Our ſtock of water was completely repleniſhed; and being ſatisfied from the report of the chiefs that no additional quantity of proviſions was to be had at this iſland, I informed them that we ſhould depart the firſt favorable opportunity. They inquired if I intended to viſit the north ſide, as *Poorey* and *Too* would in that caſe continue on board for the purpoſe of aſſiſting us in procuring ſome yams, which they ſaid were more plentiful there than on the ſouth ſide of the iſland; but as nothing leſs than a very tempting opportunity would have induced me to go thither, I declined giving them further trouble, and having preſented them with ſuch articles as their ſervices and the occaſion demanded, they took their leave, with expreſſions of the higheſt ſatisfaction, promiſing to pay every attention, and afford all poſſible aſſiſtance and protection, to their countrywomen whom we had juſt landed, and in whoſe future happineſs and welfare they knew we had great intereſt.

A light breeze of wind ſpringing up from the land, about ten at night we put to ſea and ſtood to the weſtward, to take the advantage of the ſouth-weſterly winds, which we were led to believe prevailed generally at this ſeaſon of the year.

Saturday 30. On ſaturday morning Attowai bore by compaſs from N. 20 E. to S. 77 E.; Onehow, S. 64 W. to S. 85 W.; and Oreehooa, weſt. But, inſtead of the promiſed ſouth-weſt wind, we were met by a freſh trade wind from the north-eaſt. As this circumſtance precluded our making a ſpeedy ſurvey of the north ſide of the iſland, I gave up that object for the preſent.

A report having prevailed that Captain Cook had erroneouſly ſeparated Oreehooa from Onehow, it being aſſerted that the inhabitants walked from one place to the other; and that Captain King had been miſinformed

misinformed as to the number of inhabitants being four thousand. As these facts could be easily ascertained, we steered over for Oreehooa, and passed within a quarter or half a mile of its shores. It was soon proved that Oreehooa is positively separated from Onehow, by a channel about a mile in breadth; and though the depth of the sea appeared by its colour to be irregular, it was manifestly far too deep for people to walk across from one island to the other. As this channel lies immediately open, and is exposed to the whole force and influence of the trade wind, and the swell of the sea consequent upon it, (neither of which were very moderate at the time of our examination,) it is natural to infer, that if the channel did admit of foot passengers crossing it, the causeway would have been visible above the surface of the water; or, from the violence with which the sea broke on the contiguous shores, that it certainly would have broken over a space so shallow, as to allow people to pass and repass on foot; but the sea did not break in any part of the channel, which, on the contrary, seemed to be nearly of a sufficient depth to admit of a passage for the Discovery. With respect to the population, Captain King must doubtless have been led into error. The island of Oreehooa is of very small extent, and wholly composed of one rugged, naked, barren rock, to all appearance destitute of soil, and presenting no indication of its being, or having ever been the residence of human creatures. 1793. March.

Having completely satisfied our minds in these respects, we hauled our wind to the north-west, and with all sail set, we bad adieu to the Sandwich islands for the present, and made the best of our way towards Nootka.

BOOK THE FOURTH.

SECOND VISIT TO THE NORTH; SURVEY OF THE AMERICAN COAST FROM FITZHUGH'S SOUND TO CAPE DECISION; AND FROM MONTERREY TO THE SOUTHERN EXTENT OF OUR INTENDED INVESTIGATION.

CHAPTER I.

Paſſage towards the coaſt of America—Anchor in Trinidad bay—Deſcription of the bay, its inhabitants, &c. &c.—Arrival at Nootka—Quit Nootka, and proceed to the northward—Join the Chatham in Fitzhugh's ſound.

1793. March. Saturday 30. April. Saturday 6.

WE took our departure from the Sandwich iſlands, on ſaturday the 30th of march, with the trade wind blowing principally from the N. N. E. and N. E. accompanied by very pleaſant weather; and in one week afterwards we reached the variable winds, having a light breeze from the ſouthward, with which we ſteered N. by E.; our obſerved latitude at this time was 30° 35′, longitude by Kendall's chronometer, 197° 26′, Arnold's No. 14, 196° 57½′, No. 176, 197° 42′, and Earnſhaw's, 196° 37½′. The variation of the compaſs was 13° 46′, eaſtwardly.

Since our leaving the iſlands, I obſerved a very extraordinary riſe and fall of the mercury in the barometer. Early in the morning it would be three and four tenths of an inch higher than at noon; its mean height at that time of the day being 30. 38, varying only from 30. 43, to 30. 34; whereas in the morning it would ſtand at 30. 70; it did not regularly deſcend, but fluctuated until it ſettled as above ſtated. This day however it gradually fell from 30. 40, its point at the preceding noon, to

1793. April.. 30. 27, without any fluctuation whatever. As there was no ſenſible alteration in the ſtate of the atmoſphere, nor any viſible indication of a change in the weather, I was at a loſs to account for this deviation; ſince the inſtrument did not appear to have received any injury.

Some few ſmall albatroſſes and petrels had lately been ſeen about the
Sunday 7. ſhip; and in the morning of the 7th the wind ſhifted ſuddenly to the north-weſt, attended with ſqualls and rain, which produced a conſiderable alteration in our climate. The thermometer now fell from 73 at noon in the former day, to 59 this day at twelve o'clock.

Our pork and other refreſhments, procured at the Sandwich iſlands, being all expended, the regular proviſions were now ſerved, with portable ſoup five times a week in the peas for dinner, and three times a week in the wheat for breakfaſt, with a due proportion of ſour krout. On our former paſſage to the northward, I had been leſs prodigal of theſe healthy articles, under the fear that ſome accident had befallen the expected ſtore ſhip; but, as our ſtock was now repleniſhed, I ordered a double quantity to be regularly ſerved, that we might preſerve the excellent ſtate of health we had all acquired by the refreſhments we had procured in New Albion, and at the Sandwich iſlands. The general ſtate of health on board both veſſels, on our return to the ſouthward laſt autumn, clearly convinced me, that too much nouriſhing and wholeſome food cannot be given to people employed on ſuch arduous ſervices, as thoſe in which we were engaged.

A ſmall flock of curlews, or ſome ſuch coaſting birds, with ſeveral others
Monday 8. of the petrel tribe, were about the ſhip; on the 8th we alſo ſaw ſeveral whales, and paſſed through a large quantity of the meduſa villilia. Our obſerved latitude was 33° 4′, longitude by Kendall's chronometer, 201° 4¾′; by Arnold's No. 14, 200° 37½′; Arnold's No. 176, 201° 26′; and Earnſhaw's, 200° 18′. The wind, though generally moderate, was very variable, as well in force as in direction. The weather gloomy, with ſome rain; the air ſharp and unpleaſant. We however made a tolerably good progreſs, and on the 13th at noon had reached the latitude of 35° 27′; longitude by
Saturday 13. Kendall's chronometer, 209° 22½′; Arnold's No. 14, 208° 57′; Arnold's No. 176, 210° 1′; and Earnſhaw's, 208° 45¼′; in this ſituation we were viſited

viſited by ſome flocks of coaſting birds, with albatroſſes, and ſome variety of the petrel tribe. The ſea was covered with abundance of the meduſa villilia, but we had not lately ſeen many whales. In the courſe of the night we paſſed over a part of that ſpace, where Mr. Meares ſtates that Mr. Douglas of the Iphigenia, in two different paſſages, found the compaſs ſo affected, by flying about four or five points in a moment, as to make it impoſſible to ſteer the ſhip by it. We however met with no phænomenon of that nature, either now, or at any former period of our voyage, unleſs when the violence of the wind and ſea produced ſuch an agitation, as to render it utterly impoſſible that any machine of that ſort could remain ſteady. 1793. April.

The wind remaining in the north-weſt quarter, and the ſky obſcured in one continual denſe haze, or dark heavy gloom, occaſioned the weather to be damp, chilly, and unpleaſant. The thermometer fluctuated between 52 and 55; the barometer, though not altogether regular, was more uniform than it had lately been, being on an average about 30. 30. On winding up Earnſhaw's watch, it ſtopped; but on applying a little gentle horizontal motion it went again, after ſtopping about two minutes and a half; I was much concerned at this unexpected circumſtance, having hitherto found this excellent piece of workmanſhip to be highly intitled to our praiſe. Tueſday 16.

Though we were now in a much more weſtern ſituation, we were advanced as far to the north as we were on the 16th of april, 1792; and having no object to lead us to the coaſt between this parallel and our appointed rendezvous at Nootka, then lying from us N. 47 E. at the diſtance of 312 leagues, we had reaſon to expect we ſhould be at that port as ſoon as could be neceſſary for reſuming the examination of the continent to the northward from Fitzhugh's ſound, whence we had taken our departure in the month of laſt auguſt. The obſerved latitude was 38° 58′, longitude according to Kendall's chronometer, 217° 40½′, Arnold's No. 14, 217° 19½′, Arnold's No. 176, 218° 31½′. Many of the meduſa villilia were ſtill about the ſhip; a heavy ſwell rolled from the north-weſtward; ſome few oceanic birds were ſeen, but not any whales.

After

1793. April. Thurſday 18. After the weather had been calm, or nearly ſo, during the greater part of the 17th and 18th, the wind fixed in the northern board, and varied little between N. N. E. and N. by W. This obliged us to ſtand to the eaſtward, and I was not without hope, that in caſe it ſhould continue ſo until we made the coaſt of New Albion, we ſhould there have more favorable opportunities of advancing to the northward. This opinion was founded on the experience we derived the laſt ſpring, when cloſe in with its ſhores.

A continuation of the ſame gloomy unpleaſant weather ſtill attended us, with an increaſe of wind that ſometimes obliged us to take in the Monday 22. third reefs in our topſails. The croſs-jack yard having been carried away, it was replaced on monday by a ſpare maintop-ſail yard. At this time we were rendered very uncomfortable by the increaſing from two or three inches to upwards of a foot per hour of a leak that had been diſcovered a few days after we had left the Sandwich iſlands, and had been ſuſpected to have ariſen from ſome defect in the bows; the water in this quantity had not only found its way into the well, but had alſo filled the coal hole up to the deck, which could ſcarcely be kept under by conſtant baling, and from thence had reached the magazine, where I was apprehenſive ſome of the powder might receive material damage. At noon our obſerved latitude was 38° 54′; longitude by Kendall's chronometer, 228° 21′; Arnold's No. 14, 228° 8′; and No. 176, 229° 25′.

Tueſday 23. The jib-boom and foretop-gallant-maſt were the next morning carried away, and at day-light the foretop-maſt croſs-tree was alſo found broken; theſe were immediately replaced; and the ſame unfavorable winds and unpleaſant weather ſtill continued; which however brought us, on the Friday 26. evening of the 26th, within ſight of cape Mendocino, bearing by compaſs N. E. by N. 7 or 8 leagues diſtant. The leak in the ſhip's bows, though daily increaſing when the wind blew ſtrong, we had every reaſon to believe was above water, as in light winds no ill effects were produced from it, and therefore no material conſequences were apprehended.

It may not be improper to notice, that we found the meduſa villilia, though not without ſome intervals of clear ſpaces, exiſting on the ſurface of the ocean from the place where they were firſt obſerved on the 8th of this month, to within about 40 leagues of our then ſituation. At eight

eight in the evening we tacked and ſtood off the land. The wind at N.W. by N. increaſed very much; but as the ſea was ſmooth, I was flattered with the hope of making ſome progreſs by turning to windward along the ſhore, and tacking occaſionally as advantages were preſented. The obſerved latitude at noon the next day was 39° 54′, ſo that we had gained only 4 leagues to the northward in twenty-four hours. 1793. April. Saturday 27.

The land was not in ſight, nor could we obtain any obſervations for the chronometers. On winding them up, it appeared that Earnſhaw's had intirely ſtopped about eight hours after it was wound up the preceding day. I repeated my efforts to put it again in motion, but did not ſucceed; and as its caſes were ſecured by a ſcrew, to which there was no correſponding lever in the box that contained it, I concluded that in the event of any accident, it was Mr. Earnſhaw's wiſh that no attempt ſhould be made to remedy it; it was therefore left for the examination and repair of its ingenious maker. I had for ſome time ſuſpected ſome thing was wrong in this excellent little watch. On its firſt coming on board it beat much louder than any of the others, and ſo continued until we quitted the Sandwich iſlands, when it gradually decreaſed in its tone until it became weaker than any of them; from whence I was led to conjecture, that probably too much oil had been originally applied, which was now congealed, and clogged the works.

We continued to ply with adverſe winds to little effect. On the 29th we had only reached the latitude of 40° 16′. The weather was ſerene and pleaſant, and although the thermometer ſtood at 55°, the air was ſharp. The promontories of cape Mendocino, bore by compaſs at four in the afternoon from eaſt to N. 25 E.; this, agreeably to the ſituation aſſigned to thoſe points on our former viſits, placed the ſhip in latitude 40° 22′, and in longitude 235° 42′. Our obſervations placed the ſhip at this time in latitude 40° 21½′, longitude by Kendall's chronometer, 234° 20′ 45″, Arnold's No. 14, 234° 14′ 45″, and by his No. 176, 236° 4′; hence, according to their rates as ſettled at Karakakooa, Kendall's appeared to be 1° 21′ 15″, and Arnold's No. 14, to be 1° 27′ 15″, to the weſtward of the truth; and No. 176, 22′ to the eaſtward of the truth. The variation of the compaſs was 16° 20′, eaſtwardly. Such had been the Monday 29.

1793. May. the very gloomy and unpleaſant weather during the whole of this paſſage as to preclude our making any lunar obſervations, that might have tended either to correct, or ſubſtantiate the errors of the chronometers. In the evening the ſky was again overcaſt, the weather unpleaſant, and the wind moſtly at N. N. W. attended by ſome fogs, continued the two following days.

Thurſday 2. On the 2d of may in the morning the weather was for ſome time calm, and there were other indications of an alteration in the wind; though the heavy ſwell that continued from the northward, and the ſharpneſs of the air, were unfavorable to ſuch wiſhes. At noon we had reached the latitude only of 41° 2′. The land was in ſight, but was ſo covered with haze, that its parts could not be diſtinctly diſcerned. The northerly wind ſoon returned; with this we ſtood for the land, and fetched it a few miles to the ſouthward of Rocky point; juſt at the ſpot diſcovered by the Spaniards in Sen^r Quadra's expedition to this coaſt in the year 1775, which they named Porto de la Trinidad. According to the deſcription of this place in the Annual Regiſter for the year 1781; tranſlated from the journal of Don Franciſco Maurelli, who was one of the pilots on that expedition, and given to the public by the hon. Daines Barrington; it appeared to be an eligible place for ſhipping; but as we had paſſed it before unnoticed as a port, I was deſirous of being better acquainted with it on the preſent occaſion. Our tardy paſſage had greatly exhauſted our wood and water, which was a further inducement for ſtopping, eſpecially as there was not the moſt diſtant proſpect of any favorable alteration in the wind.

About ſix in the evening we anchored in 8 fathoms water, dark ſandy bottom, in Porto de la Trinidad. Our ſtation here was in a ſmall open bay or cove; very much expoſed, and bounded by detached rocks lying at a little diſtance from the ſhore. When moored, the bearings from the ſhip were, a high, ſteep, rounding, rocky head land, projecting a ſmall diſtance from the general line of the ſhore into the ocean, forming by that means the bay. This was the northernmoſt land in ſight, and bore by compaſs N. 75 W., diſtant about three quarters of a mile; a high round barren rock, made white by the dung of ſea fowl, between which and the

the above head land we had entered the bay; s. 50 w. at the like diſtance; the high diſtant land of cape Mendocino, the ſouthernmoſt land in ſight, ſouth; a rugged rocky point forming the ſouth-eaſt point of the bay, s. 62 E. diſtant one mile and a half; and the neareſt ſhore north-eaſt, about half a mile from us. 1793. May.

We had not been long anchored before we were viſited by two of the natives in a canoe; they approached us with confidence, and ſeemed to be friendly diſpoſed. In exchange for a few arrows, and other trivial articles, they received ſome iron; with this they returned highly pleaſed to the ſhore; and after dark, another party followed their example. Theſe came with a large fire in their canoe; two of them ventured on board, but could not be tempted to deſcend below the deck, by any preſents which were offered to them for that purpoſe; theſe, however, conſiſted of articles for the poſſeſſion of which they appeared to manifeſt ſo earneſt a deſire, that they eaſily obtained them without violence to their inclinations, and departed, ſeemingly much ſatisfied with their viſit.

The next morning I went on ſhore with a guard of marines, and a working party, in ſearch of wood and water; theſe were found conveniently ſituated a little to the ſouthward of a ſmall Indian village. The landing was tolerably good, being within ſeveral rocks, which lie a little way from the ſhore, and greatly protect the beach from the violence of the ſurf, cauſed by the north-weſt ſwell, that breaks with great force on all parts of this coaſt. Friday 3.

Moſt of the inhabitants of the village were abſent in their canoes, trading alongſide the ſhip, leaving a few old women only to attend us; theſe, after ſetting our people to work, I accompanied to their habitations, which conſiſted of five houſes built of plank, rudely wrought like thoſe of Nootka, neither wind nor water tight; but not exactly in that faſhion; every one of theſe houſes being detached at a ſmall diſtance from each other, and in no regular order; nor are their roofs horizontal like thoſe at Nootka, but riſe with a ſmall degree of elevation to a ridge in the middle, and of courſe are better calculated for carrying off the rain. The upright boards forming the ſides and ends of the houſe are not joined cloſe enough to exclude the weather, the vacancies are filled up with fern leaves and ſmall

1793. May. branches of pine trees. The entrance is a round hole in one corner of the houſe cloſe to the ground, where with difficulty a grown perſon can find admittance; I found this ſo unpleaſant in two inſtances, that I declined ſatisfying my curioſity any further than could be done by removing the materials that filled up the interſtices. Four of theſe houſes ſeemed to have been recently built, and were on a level with the ground. Theſe appeared to be calculated for two families of ſix or ſeven perſons each; the other, which was ſmaller and nearly half underground, I ſuppoſed to be the reſidence of one family, making the village according to this eſtimate to contain about ſixty perſons. To the matrons of theſe rude habitations, I diſtributed ſome nails, beads, and other trivial matters, who in return, inſiſted on my accepting ſome muſcles of a very large ſize, which they candidly acknowledged were the only things they had to offer. After re-viſiting our party at work, who were proceeding with much diſpatch, I left them under the care of Mr. Swaine and returned on board, where I found our few Indian viſitors trading in a very honeſt and civil manner. Their merchandize conſiſted of bows, arrows, ſome very inferior ſea otter ſkins, with a ſcanty ſupply of ſardinias, ſmall herrings, and ſome flat fiſh. Their numbers during the forenoon ſeemed to multiply from all quarters, particularly from the ſouthward, from whence they arrived both by land and in their canoes. Theſe people ſeemed to have aſſembled in conſequence of ſignals that had been made the preceding evening, ſoon after the laſt party returned to the ſhore. A fire had been then made, and was anſwered by another to the ſouthward on a high rock in the bay; the ſame ſignal was repeated in the morning, and again anſwered to the ſouthward.

Whilſt we were thus engaged in ſupplying our wants, Mr. Whidbey was employed in ſounding and taking a ſketch of the bay.

The weather was cloudy and rainy during a few hours in the middle of the day, and contrary to expectation the night brought with it no land wind; but as the reſt of the twenty-four hours was perfectly calm, we had hopes that a favorable change was at hand. We were however
Saturday 4. again diſappointed, as towards noon on the 4th, the wind returned to us from its former quarter.

Few

Few of the natives viſited the ſhip, though the party on ſhore had the company of more than a hundred. The number of the inhabitants belonging to the village ſeemed to be about ſixty; the others, who came from the ſouthward, were all armed with bows and arrows. Theſe they at firſt kept in conſtant readineſs for action, and would not diſpoſe of them, nor even allow of their being examined by our people. They ſeated themſelves together, at a diſtance from our nearer neighbours, which indicated them to be under a different authority; at length however they became more docile and familiar, and offered for ſale ſome of their bows, arrows, and ſea otter ſkins. The bow and arrow were the only weapon theſe people appeared to poſſeſs. Their arrows were made very neatly, pointed with bone, agate, or common flint; we ſaw neither copper nor iron appropriated to that purpoſe; and they had knives alſo made of the ſame materials. 1793. May.

In the afternoon we had taken on board about twenty-two tons of water, and as much wood as we thought requiſite. With a light northerly breeze we unmoored, but in weighing our ſmall bower, the cable, that was afterwards found to be exceſſively rotten, broke near the clench of the anchor; this obliged us to let go the beſt bower, until we ſhould recover the other; and by the time this ſervice was performed it was again calm, and we were under the neceſſity of remaining in this uncomfortable expoſed ſituation another night, and until eight o'clock the next morning; when, although the ſame adverſe wind ſtill prevailed from the N.W. by N., we ſtood to ſea, without the leaſt regret at quitting a ſtation that I conſidered as a very unprotected and unſafe roadſtead for ſhipping. Sunday 5.

How far the place we had quitted is deſerving the denomination of a port, I ſhall not take upon me exactly to determine; but in the language of mariners it can in no reſpect be conſidered as a ſafe retreat for ſhips; not even the ſtation occupied by the Spaniards, which I conceived to be cloſe up in the N.N.W. part of the bay, between the main and a detached rock lying from the head land, that forms the north-weſt point of the bay, N. 72 E. about half a mile diſtant. There, two or three veſſels moored head and ſtern may lie in 6 and 7 fathoms water, ſandy bottom.

1793. May. The point above-mentioned will then bear by compaſs s.w.; and the rocks lying off the ſouth-eaſt point of the bay, s. 50 E. Between theſe points of the compaſs, it is ſtill expoſed to the whole fury and violence of thoſe winds, which, on our return to the ſouthward the preceding autumn, blew inceſſantly in ſtorms; and when we approached the ſhores, were always obſerved to take the direction of the particular part of the coaſt we were near. Under theſe circumſtances, even that anchorage, though the moſt ſheltered one the place affords, will be found to be greatly expoſed to the violence of theſe ſouthern blaſts, which not only prevail during the moſt part of the winter ſeaſons, but continued to blow very hard in the courſe of the preceding ſummer. Should a veſſel part cables, or be driven from this anchorage, ſhe muſt inſtantly be thrown on the rocks that lie cloſe under her ſtern, where little elſe than inevitable deſtruction is to be expected. The points of Trinidad bay lie from each other s. 52 E. and N. 52 W. about 2 miles aſunder. From this line of direction, the rocks that line the ſhore are no where more than half a mile diſtant. The round barren rocky iſlet lies, from the north-weſt point of the bay, s. by W., diſtant three quarters of a mile; this is ſteep to, and has 8 or 9 fathoms water all round it, and admits of a clear channel from 9 to 6 fathoms deep, cloſe to the above point; from thence to Rocky point, the ſhores of the coaſt are bounded by innumerable rocky iſlets, and ſeveral ſunken rocks lying a little without thoſe that appear above water; but I know of no danger but what is ſufficiently conſpicuous. The ſoundings of the bay are regular from 9 to 5 fathoms, the bottom clear and ſandy; but as our anchors were weighed with great eaſe, and came up quite clean, we had reaſon to conſider it to be not very good holding ground.

The latitude of the ſhip's ſtation when at anchor, obſerved on two days by different perſons and different ſextants, was, by the mean reſult of five meridional altitudes of the ſun, 41° 3′; this is 4′ to the ſouth of the latitude aſſigned by Maurelli to the *port* of Trinidad, and the ſame diſtance ſouth of the ſituation I had in my former viſits given to this *nook*; not regarding it as deſerving either the name of a bay, or a cove. The latter poſition was however calculated, after eight hours run, by

the log, ſubſequent to the obſervation for the latitude at noon. But as I conſider the obſervations made upon the ſpot, to be infinitely leſs liable to error, I have adopted thoſe ſo obtained; and as Rocky point lies only five miles to the north of our anchorage, I have been induced to correct its latitude in my chart from 41° 13′, to 41° 8′, but not having obtained any authority for altering, or correcting the longitude of the coaſt, it will remain the ſame as determined on our laſt viſit; which places Trinidad bay in longitude 236° 6′, from whence it will appear that our chronometers had acquired an error, ſimilar to that in our former run from the Sandwich iſlands to this coaſt. By five ſets of altitudes of the ſun, taken on different days for this purpoſe, though not agreeing remarkably well, the mean reſult was fully ſufficient to ſhew, that according to the rate as ſettled at Owhyhee, the longitude by Kendall's chronometer was 234° 43′; by Arnold's No. 14, 234° 39′; and by his No. 176, 236° 37′. The cloudy weather having precluded any obſervations being made for aſcertaining the variation, I have conſidered it to remain as we found it in this neighbourhood the preceding year; that is 16° eaſtwardly. The tides appeared to riſe and fall about five feet, but they were ſo very irregular, that no poſitive information could be gained of their motion. The firſt morning that I went on ſhore it was nearly low water, about ſix o'clock; and when the working party landed the next morning about five o'clock, the tide was higher than it had been the whole of the preceding day. This was owing probably to the very heavy north-weſt ſwell that rolled into the bay; and as no ſtream nor current was obſerved, it would appear that the tides had but little influence on this part of the coaſt. Further nautical information may be derived on reference to the ſketch of the place. 1793. May.

In an excurſion made by Mr. Menzies to the hill compoſing the projecting head land, that forms the north-weſt ſide of the bay, he found, agreeably with Sen^r. Maurelli's deſcription, the croſs which the Spaniards had erected on their taking poſſeſſion of the port; and though it was in a certain ſtate of decay, it admitted of his copying the following inſcription:

CAROLUS III. DEI. G. HYSPANIARUM. REX.

The

1793. May. The identity of porto de la Trinidada therefore cannot be doubted; and this affords me an opportunity of remarking, that as our attention whilſt employed in exploring theſe ſhores, had been conſtantly directed to the diſcovery of openings in the coaſt, and ſecure retreats for ſhipping, it is by no means improbable that very many other *ſuch ports* as that of Trinidada may be found to exiſt, and intirely to have eluded the vigilance of our examination.

We had little opportunity of becoming acquainted with the country, as our travels were confined to the vicinity of the water ſide. About the out-ſkirts of the woods the ſoil, though ſomewhat ſandy, appeared to be a tolerably good mould lying on a ſtratum of clay, frequently interrupted by protruding rocks. The grounds bordering on the ſea-ſhore were interſperſed with ſeveral rocky patches of different extent; theſe did not produce any trees, but were covered with fern, graſs, and other herbage. Beyond this margin the woods formed one uninterrupted wilderneſs to the ſummit of the mountains, producing a variety of ſtately pine trees; amongſt theſe was obſerved, for the firſt time in the courſe of the voyage, the black ſpruce, which with the maple, alder, yew, and a variety of ſhrubs and plants, common to the ſouthern parts of New Georgia, ſeemed principally to compoſe the foreſt. Of the land animals we could form no opinion but from their ſkins, worn as garments by the inhabitants; theſe ſeemed to be like thoſe found in the more northern part of the continent. And as to the productions of the ſea, we knew no more of them than what have already been enumerated. Our ſtay was too ſhort to enable us to obtain any other knowledge of the inhabitants than their external character. Their perſons were in general but indifferently, though ſtoutly made, of a lower ſtature than any tribe of Indians we had before ſeen. They wore their hair chiefly long, kept very clean, neatly combed and tied; but the paint they uſe for ornament, diſfigures their perſons, and renders their ſkins infinitely leſs clean than thoſe of the Indians who viſited us the former year, to the ſouthward of cape Orford; to whom in moſt reſpects theſe bear a very ſtrong reſemblance, as well in their perſons, as in their friendly and courteous behaviour. Their canoes alſo were of the ſame ſingular

gular conſtruction, obſerved only among theſe people, and a few of thoſe who viſited us off cape Orford, and at Reſtoration point. Like the other tribes on this ſide of America, they ſang ſongs on approaching the ſhip, by no means unpleaſant to the ear. Their clothing was chiefly made of the ſkins of land animals, with a few indifferent ſmall ſkins of the ſea otter. All theſe they readily diſpoſed of for iron, which was in their eſtimation the moſt valuable commodity we had to offer. The men ſeemed very careleſs and indifferent in their dreſs; their garment was thrown looſely over them, and was little calculated either for warmth or decency; for the former, they provided whilſt afloat, by burning a large fire in their canoes; of the latter they were completely regardleſs. The women attended more particularly to theſe points; ſome were covered from head to foot with a garment of thin tanned hides; others with a ſimilar though leſs robe of the like materials; under this they wore an apron, or rather petticoat, made of warmer ſkins not tanned of the ſmaller animals, reaching from the waiſt below the knees. 1793. May.

Amongſt theſe people, as with the generality of Indians I had met with, ſome mutilation, or disfiguring of their perſons, is practiſed, either as being ornamental, or of religious inſtitution, or poſſibly to anſwer ſome purpoſe of which we remain ignorant. At Trinidad the cuſtom was particularly ſingular, and muſt be attended with much pain in the firſt inſtance, and great inconvenience ever after. All the teeth of both ſexes were, by ſome proceſs, ground uniformly down, horizontally, to the gums; the women eſpecially, carrying the faſhion to an extreme, had their teeth reduced even below this level; and ornamented their lower lip with three perpendicular columns of punctuation, one from each corner of the mouth, and one in the middle, occupying three fifths of the lip and chin. Had it not been for theſe frightful cuſtoms, I was informed that amongſt thoſe who viſited our party on ſhore the laſt day, there were, amongſt the younger females, ſome who might have been conſidered as having pretenſions to beauty. The men had alſo ſome punctuations about them, and ſcars on their arms and bodies, from accident, or by deſign, like the people who had viſited us

to

1793. May. to the ſouthward of cape Orford; but as their language was wholly unintelligible to us, without the leaſt affinity to the more northern dialects, our curioſity could only be indulged in thoſe few reſpects that inſpection gratified.

At noon the coaſt was in ſight, extending from S. 10 E. to N. 20 E.; Rocky point bore by compaſs N. 40 E., and the bay of Trinidad N. 62 E.; our obſerved latitude 41° 1′. The adverſe wind, having continued ſince we had made the land, gave us hopes that, by keeping near the ſhore, we might now and then acquire a favorable breeze; in theſe conjectures however we were totally miſtaken, having anchored three ſucceſſive nights within half a mile of the coaſt, and found not the leaſt advantage from land winds during the night. This determined me to ſtand out into the ocean, hoping the winds there would be more ſuitable to our northern deſtination.

In the afternoon, a range of very high inland mountains were obſerved, in a parallel direction to the coaſt, behind Rocky point; rearing their ſummits above the mountains that compoſe that ſhore, and which concealed them on our former paſſage, when we were nearer in with the land. As we proceeded to the weſtward the wind gradually came to about N. N. E., the weather gloomy and unpleaſant, attended with ſleet and rain; the thermometer varying from 51° to 53°. The leak in the bows increaſed ſo much, as to keep us conſtantly pumping and baling.

Friday 10. On the 10th we had reached the latitude of 45°, longitude 226°. The wind at N. N. E. was moderate, the ſea ſmooth; and having at length diſcovered the leak to have been occaſioned by the caulking being waſhed out of the rabbitting of the ſtem that aſſiſted in ſecuring the wooden ends of the ſtarboard ſide, we brought to, to apply ſome temporary remedy; which being accompliſhed, and finding the winds no leſs adverſe to our proceeding, although we were upwards of 140 leagues from the land, we again directed our courſe to the eaſtward, with a continuation of nearly the ſame unpleaſant winds and weather, Tueſday 14. until the 14th, in latitude 45° 5′; and, what I conſidered to be the true longitude, 231°. After a calm during the laſt twenty-four hours, we had

had a light air from the ſouthward, attended by a cloudy ſky, and a much milder atmoſphere. The thermometer roſe to 60°, the barometer that had lately acquired its uſual regularity ſtood at 29° 95′, and the variation of the compaſs was 16° 42′, eaſtwardly. 1793. May.

The wind continued in the ſouthern quarter, blowing light airs, or gentle breezes; this day the atmoſphere aſſumed a degree of ſerenity, and with the mildneſs of the air indicated the approach of a ſummer ſeaſon; but in the evening the ſky was again overcaſt; and in the night we had much rain, with a heavy ſwell from the ſouth-weſt, which was alſo attended by very variable weather until the 17th, in latitude 47° 53′, longitude 233° 17′. At this time the wind became fixed in the north-weſt, and blowing a moderate breeze we ſtood with it to the N. N. E., and at day-light on the following morning, ſaw the coaſt of the iſland of Quadra and Vancouver, bearing by compaſs from N. W. to E. N. E.; the neareſt ſhore N. N. E. about 4 or 5 leagues diſtant. We ſtood for the land until ſeven o'clock, when being within a league of ponta de Ferron, we tacked. The eaſt point of the entrance of Nitinat bore by compaſs N. 80 E. and the eaſt point of Clayoquot, N. 51 W.; the air was very ſharp, and the atmoſphere being clear and ſerene, afforded a tolerable view of the country that compoſes this part of the iſland. Wedneſ. 15. Friday 17. Saturday 18.

On the ſea ſhore the land may be conſidered rather as low, forming alternately rocky cliffs, and ſandy beaches, with many detached rocks lying at a little diſtance from the ſhore, that ſeemed to be well wooded with pine trees. The ſurface of this low country is very uneven, and at a ſmall diſtance from the ſea meets a compact body of rugged dreary mountains; whoſe ſummits were covered with ſnow, which extended on many, though not on all of them, a conſiderable way down, and impreſſed us with no great opinion of their fertility.

About noon we again ſtood in ſhore; the coaſt then bore by compaſs from N. W. to E. by N., ponta de Ferron bore N. 52 E., and the eaſt point of Clayoquot, N. 10 W. The latitude of theſe points, as laid down from Spaniſh authority, agreed very well with our obſervations of 48°

1798. May. 48′; but differed about 5′ to the eaſtward of the longitude ſhewn by the neareſt of our chronometers. This was Mr. Arnold's No. 176, allowing the aſſigned correction when off cape Mendocino and in Trinidad bay.

In the evening we fetched well up along ſhore of the iſle de Ferron; off which, beſide many ſmall iſlands, there are ſeveral ſunken rocks lying about a mile within them, where the ſurf broke with great violence. The wind continuing in the weſtern quarter, we ſtood off ſhore during the night, and at noon the next day the obſerved latitude was 49° 7′; longitude by Kendall's chronometer, allowing the above rate, 233° 8′; Sunday 19. Arnold's No. 14, 233° 23′; and by No. 176, 233° 41′. At this time point Breakers juſt ſhewing itſelf above the horizon, bore by compaſs N. 32 W., and according to its poſition aſcertained on our former viſit, it placed the ſhip in longitude 233° 39′. The neareſt ſhore, which I took to be point St. Rafael of the Spaniards, N. by E. 4 or 5 leagues diſtant. The eaſternmoſt land in ſight, point de Ferron, E. ½ N. and the weſtern extreme N.W. With a moderate breeze from the weſt we ſtood for the land, and fetched about 5 miles to the ſouth-eaſtward of point Breakers, into the entrance of an opening that had the appearance of admitting us a conſiderable way up, though in the Spaniſh chart this inlet is not noticed; the firſt opening to the eaſtward of point Breakers being at point de Rafael, 4 leagues from this point.

About ſix in the evening we ſuddenly reached ſoundings, at the depth of 9 fathoms, hard bottom; the further examination being no object of my preſent purſuit, after heaving a few caſts with the lead without finding any alteration, we tacked. In this ſituation, a point which lies about S 33 E., two miles and a half from point Breakers, being the weſternmoſt land then in ſight, bore by compaſs N. 75 W., about two miles and a half from us; a point, off which lie ſome rocks, forming the neareſt ſhore on the weſtern ſide, N. N.W., one mile and a half; a point on the eaſtern ſide formed by a ſandy beach, N. N. E., diſtant about a league; the upper part of the inlet to the northward, where it ſeemed to take a winding direction towards the north-eaſt, about 4 or 5 miles from us, and point de Ferron, S. 75 E. In this neighbourhood there is a much greater

greater extent of low country than about Nootka or Clayoquot. It produced foreſt trees of many ſorts and of conſiderable ſize; and on examination there might probably be found a more eligible ſituation for an eſtabliſhment, than at either of thoſe places. The wind being ſtill adverſe to our proceeding northward, we ſtood to the ſouth-weſt during the night. The next day at noon our obſerved latitude was 48° 18′; the weſternmoſt land in ſight bore by compaſs N. 50 W.; Woody point, N. 42 W.; point Breakers, N. 27 E. being the neareſt ſhore, at the diſtance of about 3 leagues; the weſt point of the opening we were in the preceding night, N. 41 E.; and point de Ferron, S. 84 E. At this time a ſchooner was ſeen to windward. The air was very keen, the thermometer being at 52°, and the clearneſs of the atmoſphere gave us an opportunity of beholding the rugged craggy mountains that compoſe this country, whoſe ſummits were encumbered with infinitely more ſnow than had been ſeen on any of my former viſits to theſe ſhores. 1793. May. Monday 20.

The wind juſt permitted us to fetch Nootka. About four in the afternoon we ſaw another ſail to windward, apparently a brig; and as there was a chance of its being the Chatham, the private ſignal was made, but was not acknowledged. At five o'clock we reached Friendly cove, and anchored in 8 fathoms water. An officer was immediately diſpatched on ſhore, to acquaint Sen^r Fidalgo of our arrival, and that I would ſalute the fort, if he would make an equal return; this was accordingly done with eleven guns.

A Spaniſh officer, who viſited us prior to our anchoring, delivered me a letter, journal, and other papers, left by Mr. Puget. By theſe documents I became informed, that the Chatham had arrived in this port on the 15th of april, and had departed thence on the 18th of may, agreeably to the inſtructions I had given Mr. Puget, in the event of my not arriving here by about the middle of may; in order that no time might be loſt in proſecuting the ſurvey of this coaſt.

His examination of the north ſide of Morotoi, had determined that it did not afford any ſafe or convenient anchorage for ſhipping, and that it preſented a ſimilar dreary, and barren aſpect, to that on the ſouth ſide

1793. May. of the iſland. Few occurrences had taken place on board the Chatham, between the Sandwich iſlands and Nootka, worthy particular notice, excepting that the winds had been very favorable, contrary to thoſe which we had contended with; that ſhe arrived within ſight of the coaſt of this iſland on the 7th of april, when the high land over Woody point was ſeen bearing by compaſs N. E. by N.; and that Mr. Puget had directed his courſe from thence towards Nootka. But meeting a ſtrong ſouth-eaſt gale on the 9th, attended by all the circumſtances that indicate an approaching ſtorm, he put into Porto Buena Eſperanza, to wait more favorable weather; and although ſeveral attempts were made to gain Nootka from that port, none ſucceeded until the 14th, when it was accompliſhed with the expence of a bower anchor, owing to the breaking of the cable on the ſea coaſt.

Mr. Puget had on his arrival at Nootka lightened the Chatham, and laid her on ſhore on the beach; and found that moſt part of her falſe keel had been knocked off, the lower part of the gripe conſiderably damaged, and moſt of the copper rubbed off from the ſtarboard bilge. The higheſt of the ſpring tides being inſufficient on its falling to anſwer all purpoſes, the Chatham was obliged to be hove down, both ſides had conſequently been examined, and ſhe had undergone as thorough a repair as circumſtances would admit, and which had become eſſentially neceſſary. In the execution of this buſineſs Mr. Puget ſtated, that His Majeſty's ſervice had been greatly forwarded and aſſiſted by the polite attention of Sen^r Fidalgo, who afforded Mr. Puget every aſſiſtance in his power. This was of material importance at this juncture, as ſeveral of the Chatham's people were indiſpoſed with large tumours, that prevented their attending to any duty. Theſe complaints however, though affecting moſt of the crew, were not of long duration. By the 15th of may the Chatham was in readineſs to proceed to ſea, but adverſe winds prevented her ſo doing until the 18th, when ſhe quitted Nootka.

The veſſel we had ſeen in the offing anchored here ſoon after us, and proved to be His Catholic Majeſty's ſnow St. Carlos, from St. Blas, commanded by Sen^r Don Ramon Saavedra, enſign in the Spaniſh navy.

The

1793. May. Tuesday 21.

The next day we were employed in various neceſſary ſervices; and about noon I was favored with the company of Senr. Fidalgo, who received from us the uſual marks of ceremony and reſpect. This gentleman informed me, that the officer commanding the St. Carlos was to ſuperſede him in the government of this port, and that he ſhould immediately return to St. Blas; and offered to take charge of, and forward any diſpatches, I might wiſh to ſend through that channel to Europe. This opportunity I gladly embraced, and intruſted to his care a letter for the Lords of the Admiralty, containing a brief abſtract of our tranſactions ſince the commencement of the year 1793. As alſo a reply to ſome very friendly and polite letters I had received by the St. Carlos, from his excellency the count de Revilla Gigedo, the vice-roy of New Spain, reſiding at Mexico; and from Senr. Quadra, at St. Blas; informing me of the welfare of Mr. Broughton, and the means that each of theſe gentlemen had uſed to render his arrival in Europe as ſpeedy as poſſible.

In one of his excellency's letters, I received the moſt flattering aſſurances of every ſupport and aſſiſtance that the kingdoms of New Spain were capable of beſtowing. Theſe were extremely acceptable, as we had ſtill a conſiderable extent of the coaſt of New Albion to examine; and we were made very happy by learning, that the friendly and hoſpitable treatment we had already received from the Spaniards, was likely to be thus continued.

The very unpleaſant weather that attended us ſoon after our laſt departure hence, led me to inquire of Senr. Fidalgo, how the winter had paſſed at Nootka. From whom I underſtood, that their ſituation here had been very irkſome, having been almoſt conſtantly confined to the houſe by inceſſant rain; that on the 17th of february a very ſevere ſhock of an earthquake had been felt, and on the 1ſt of april a moſt violent ſtorm from the ſouth-eaſt.

Notwithſtanding the badneſs of the ſeaſon, he had found means to erect a ſmall fort on Hog iſland, that mounted eleven nine pounders, and added greatly to the reſpectability of the eſtabliſhment. He very juſtly conſidered employment as eſſentially neceſſary to the preſervation of his people's health, which began to decline towards the ſpring,

1793. May. and a man and a boy of puny conſtitutions had fallen victims to ſcorbutic diſorders; the reſt had for ſome time paſt been perfectly recovered, owing principally to the wild vegetables procured from the woods.

In the confidence that our arrival here muſt have been before the end of april, I had intended to have made the neceſſary obſervations for aſcertaining the rate and error of our chronometers at this place, whilſt the Chatham ſhould undergo the repair ſhe ſo evidently required. But in conſequence of our long and tedious paſſage from the Sandwich iſlands, I was now determined to proceed immediately to the northward, in order to join the Chatham, and whilſt our boats ſhould be employed in examining thoſe regions we had left unexplored the former year, to make the neceſſary obſervations for aſcertaining the rate of the chronometers, and for carrying into execution our future inveſtigations.

On our arrival here we had been viſited by *Maquinna*, *Clewpenaloo*, *Annapee*, and other chiefs. When we were laſt here I had underſtood, that *Maquinna*'s eldeſt child, being a daughter named *Ahpienis*, had in the courſe of the laſt ſummer been proclaimed as the ſucceſſor to the dominions and authority of *Maquinna* after his death; and had about that time been betrothed to the eldeſt ſon of *Wicananiſh*, the chief of a very conſiderable diſtrict in the neighbourhood of Clayoquot and Nittinat.

This chief with his ſon, attended by a conſiderable retinue, came in form to *Maquinna*'s reſidence, now ſituated without the ſound on the ſea ſhore, about a league to the weſtward of this cove; where, after preſenting an aſſortment of certain valuable articles, he had demanded *Maquinna*'s daughter; the conſiderations on this dower cauſed great conſultation and many debates. At ſome of theſe a few of the officers of the Diſcovery were preſent, who underſtood, that the compliment was deemed inadequate to the occaſion; but on the forenoon of the 23d, I was informed, that matters between the two fathers were finally adjuſted to the ſatisfaction of both parties, and that *Wicananiſh*, with his ſuite, had returned to Clayoquot; but that *Ahpienis* was ſtill to reſide ſome time longer at Nootka. Her youth, moſt likely, as ſhe did not then exceed ten or twelve years of age, was the reaſon for poſtponing the nuptials.

Thurſday 23.

Wicananiſh

Wicananiſh did not favor us with his company, but ſent his brother *Tahtoochſeeatticus*, to congratulate us on our arrival. This chief came with ſome little apprehenſion about the manner in which he would be received, in conſequence of the diſpute with Mr. Brown of the Butterworth; his fears were however ſoon diſpelled, on receiving ſome copper and blue cloth, which were eſteemed preſents ſuitable to his rank and condition. By him I alſo ſent ſimilar preſents to *Wicananiſh*; which he promiſed faithfully to deliver, and added, that his brother would no longer entertain any doubts of our ſincerity, and would be made extremely happy by the proofs I had tranſmitted of my friendſhip and good wiſhes. 1793. May.

Having a light breeze at s. s.w. though it was ſtill attended with hazy, rainy, unpleaſant weather, we weighed, worked out of the ſound, and ſaluted the fort as on our arrival.

During our ſhort ſtay in Friendly cove, we were not ſo fortunate as to procure any obſervations for aſcertaining the rate of our chronometers; we had however taken four ſets of the ſun's altitude on the 20th, as we ſailed into the port. Theſe ſhewed the longitude of Nootka, agreeably to their rates of gaining as aſcertained at Karakakooa bay, to be, by Kendall's chronometer, 231° 42′; by Arnold's No. 14, 231° 52′ 22″; and by his No. 176, 234° 10′ 45″; hence Kendall's erred, according to our ſettlement of this place the preceding year, 1° 49′ 30″ to the weſtward; Arnold's No. 14, 1° 36′ 8″ to the weſtward alſo; and Arnold's No. 176, 39′ 14″, eaſtwardly. Conſidering this error in Kendall's chronometer to have taken place ſince our departure from Whymea bay, in Attowai, where it had agreed within two miles of all our former calculations, it will be found to have been gaining ſince that time, inſtead of 8″ 52‴, as eſtabliſhed at Karakakooa bay, 16″ 55‴ per day, and to be faſt of mean time at Greenwich on the 20th of may, at noon, 2ʰ 1′ 2″. The other two inſtruments erred very materially between Karakakooa and Whymea, the ſame way that their errors were now found to be; therefore I have ſuppoſed thoſe errors to have commenced on our departure from Karakakooa bay, and by ſo doing, Arnold's No. 14 will be found to be gaining at the rate of 20″ 32‴ per day, and faſt of mean time at Greenwich on the 20th of may, at noon, 1ʰ 56′ 26″; and No. 176,

1793. May. 176, to be gaining 41″ 36‴ per day, and faſt of mean time at Greenwich on the 20th of may, at noon, 4^h 36′ 55″; inſtead of the rates ſettled on ſhore at the obſervatory on Owhyhee. As this eſtimated corrected rate was found to agree much nearer with the longitude of Trinidad bay, according to its poſition as determined by us the preceding year, I ſhall continue to allow the above rate and error, until I ſhall have authority ſufficient to alter my opinion of its correctneſs.

As we proceeded towards the ocean the wind gradually veered to the ſouth-eaſt, with which we ſteered along the coaſt to the north-weſtward, paſſing the entrance of Buena Eſperanza, which had a very different appearance to us, from that exhibited in the Spaniſh chart. The ſame was noticed by Mr. Puget; but we had no opportunity of fixing more than its exterior points, nor was any correction made in conſequence of the Chatham's viſit. At eight in the evening we were within about 3 leagues of Woody point, bearing by compaſs N. 66 W. As the general appearance indicated very unpleaſant weather, and as I was deſirous of obtaining, if poſſible, a more competent knowledge of the ſpace between cape Scott and the entrance into Fitzhugh's ſound, than we were able to obtain by our inconcluſive obſervations on our former viſit; the third reefs were taken in the topſails, and we hauled to the wind off ſhore, until the weather ſhould be more favorable to this inquiry. During the night the gale increaſed with hard ſqualls and a heavy rain. The topſails were cloſe reefed, and the topgallant-yards got down. At eight
Friday 24. the next morning we again ſtood in for the land, and at eleven it was ſeen at no great diſtance; but we were not able to direct our courſe
Saturday 25. along ſhore until the afternoon. About eight the following morning we were abreaſt of cape Scott, which terminates in a low hummock, joined to the main land by a narrow iſthmus, and forms, with the iſlands that lie from it N. 80 W. a clear navigable channel about $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles wide. There are a few breakers at a ſmall diſtance from the cape, in a direction from it S. 27 E. about 7 miles. About 7 miles to the ſouth-eaſtward of this cape on the exterior coaſt, we paſſed an opening with two ſmall iſlets lying off its north point of entrance. This appeared clear, and promiſed to afford very good ſhelter. From cape Scott, forming the weſt

weſt point of the iſland of Quadra and Vancouver; the coaſt on the interior ſide takes a direction N. 62 E. about 11 miles to the weſt point of entrance between that iſland, and thoſe of Galiano and Valdes. 1793. May.

The weather becoming ſerene and pleaſant in the forenoon, afforded me an opportunity of correcting in ſome meaſure our former erroneous delineation of the ſpace between cape Scott, and the ſouthern entrance into Fitzhugh's ſound, comprehending the poſitions of the ſeveral iſlands, iſlets, rocks, and breakers, in the entrance of, and about Queen Charlotte's ſound. On comparing this view with our former chart, it appeared, that land had been placed where in reality it had no exiſtence, and *vice verſa*, owing to the deceptions of the foggy weather that prevailed whilſt we were in this neighbourhood in auguſt, 1792. It is therefore requiſite to repeat, that the coaſt, iſlands, iſlets, rocks, &c. &c. between Deep-water bluff and Smith's inlet, both on the continental, and oppoſite ſide of Queen Charlotte's ſound; excepting the weſtern extremities, that on this occaſion were in ſome degree corrected; are to be conſidered as likely to have been erroneouſly deſcribed, as well in reſpect to their poſitive, as relative poſitions; the former occaſioned by our not being able to procure any celeſtial obſervations; the latter by the thick foggy weather, that continually produced deceptions, and left us no rule on our former viſit, for eſtimating the diſtance between one indiſtinct object and another.

As I would by all means wiſh to guard againſt too great reliance being placed on this particular part of our ſurvey, I muſt beg leave to ſtate, that I conſider myſelf anſwerable only for the certainty of the connection of the continental ſhores between the ſtations before mentioned, thoſe having been traced in ſuch a manner, as to aſcertain that fact beyond all poſſible diſpute.

At noon the obſerved latitude was 51° 9′, the true longitude 231° 58′. In this ſituation the iſlands of Galiano and Valdes bore by compaſs S. 68 E.; the ſouth point of Calvert's iſlands, N. 6 W.; a low point on the ſame iſland, N. 30 W.; and cape Scott, S. 8 W.; diſtant 23 miles. This placed cape Scott in latitude 50° 48′; 2 miles further north than the latitude I had before aſſigned to it, owing to our imperfect obſer-

1793. May. vations at that time; but I found no reaſon to make any alteration in its longitude. The neareſt ſhore to us bore by compaſs N. 48 E., diſtant 2 or 3 leagues. This was the moſt weſterly projecting part of the continent in this neighbourhood; from whence the ſhores of the main land take a N. N. E. and ſouth-eaſtwardly direction, and make it a conſpicuous cape, terminating in rugged, rocky, low hummocks, that produce ſome dwarf pine, and other ſmall trees and ſhrubs. This cape, from the dangerous navigation in its vicinity, I diſtinguiſhed by the name of CAPE CAUTION; it is in latitude 51° 12′, longitude 232° 9′. Cape Caution, though not named, was noticed on our former viſit, and erroneouſly placed, from the cauſes before ſtated, in latitude 51° 18′, longitude 232° 8′. An error alſo at that time took place, in the ſituation of the ſouth point of entrance into Smith's inlet, now found to be in latitude 51° 18′, longitude 232° 11½′. The ſouth point of Calvert's iſland, being in latitude 51° 27, longitude 232° 5′, was found to be correctly placed. The variation of the compaſs allowed in this ſituation was 18° eaſtwardly.

Soon after noon, ſome very dangerous breakers were diſcovered, over which the ſea, at long intervals of time, broke with great violence. Theſe had eſcaped our attention the laſt year, although we muſt have paſſed very near them; they conſiſt of three diſtinct patches, and ſeemed to occupy nearly the ſpace of a league. Their eaſtern part lies from cape Caution, N. 72 W., diſtant about 5 miles; but the rocks that lie off the ſhore to the northward of the cape, reduce the width of the channel between them and the breakers to about a league, through which we paſſed without noticing any other obſtruction that was not ſufficiently conſpicuous to be avoided.

With a gentle breeze from the E. N. E. we ſtood up Fitzhugh's ſound in the evening with all the ſail we could ſpread. This by four the next
Sunday 26. morning brought us oppoſite to the arm leading to point Menzies, whoſe extent was left undetermined, and where in a cove on the ſouth ſhore, about eight miles within its entrance, I expected to join the Chatham; but the wind being unfavorable, and the ebb tide ſetting out, we made little progreſs until ſix o'clock, when we worked up the arm with the flood

flood tide, and a light eaſterly breeze, attended with much rain, and thick miſty weather. 1793. May.

The Chatham was ſeen at eleven, and about noon we anchored within about half a mile of her in 60 fathoms water, gravelly bottom.

Mr. Puget informed me, that he had arrived here on the 24th, and that nothing material had occurred ſince he had left Nootka; and I had the happineſs to underſtand that himſelf, officers, and crew, were in a perfect ſtate of health.

CHAPTER II.

Anchor in Reſtoration Cove—Account of two boat expeditions—Aſtronomical and nautical obſervations—Proceed to the northward—Viſited by many of the natives—Their character—Account of the boats excurſion—Seaman poiſoned by muſcles.

1793. May. Sunday 26. AS many neceſſary repairs in and about the Diſcovery demanded our immediate attention, and that no time might be loſt; I determined, that whilſt thoſe on board were employed on the requiſite duties, two boat parties ſhould be diſpatched to proſecute the examination of the broken region before us. Recollecting there was a large cove to the northward, that I had noticed on our former viſit, and ſuppoſing it more likely to anſwer all our purpoſes than the ſtation we had taken, I ſat out after dinner to take a view of it, and finding it a very eligible place, I returned in the evening, and with the flood tide, the following morning, we ſtood towards this bay or cove, bearing by compaſs N. 28 E., diſtant five miles.

The flood tide aſſiſted our progreſs but a little way up the arm, after which we had to contend with thoſe counter currents, that have been before ſtated as not only rendering the veſſel nearly ſtationary, but totally Monday 27. ungovernable. It was not until two in the afternoon that we anchored in 12 fathoms water, and with a hawſer moored the ſhip to the trees on the ſhore; this was a fine ſandy beach, through which flowed an excellent ſtream of water into the cove, cloſe to the ſtation we had taken. Near this ſtream, by the felling of a few trees, a very good ſituation was obtained for the obſervatory and tents. The ſeine was hauled with tolerable ſucceſs, ſo that we had a proſpect of much convenience, and of

of acquiring ſome refreſhment from the ſea. Theſe were advantages beyond our expectations in this deſolate region, where the rain had been almoſt inceſſantly pouring down in torrents ever ſince our arrival on it. 1793. May.

On tueſday our ſeveral repairs were begun. The leak in the bows of the ſhip claimed our firſt attention; by ripping the copper off down to the water's edge this ſeemed likely to be got at, and to be completely ſtopped. The after part of the ſhip required caulking, the launch ſtood in need of repair, the ſails in uſe wanted mending, the powder airing, and ſeveral ſpars were required to replace thoſe we had carried away ſince our laſt departure from this coaſt; but the rainy weather ſtill continuing, we proceeded very ſlowly in theſe ſeveral ſervices. Tueſday 28.

On the 29th, Mr. Johnſtone was diſpatched in the Chatham's cutter, attended by our ſmall one, to finiſh the examination of this inlet, which he was prevented doing laſt year by the badneſs of the weather. The next morning, accompanied by Lieutenant Swaine in the cutter, I ſat out in the yawl to examine the main arm of this inlet, that appeared to take its direction northerly to the weſt of, or without, the arm in which the ſhips were at anchor. This, after the Right Honorable Edmund Burke, I named BURKE'S CANAL. Wedneſ. 29. Thurſday 30.

On this occaſion I deemed it expedient, that thoſe employed on boat ſervice ſhould be ſupplied with an additional quantity of wheat and portable ſoup, ſufficient to afford them two hot meals every day during their abſence; and, in conſequence of their being much expoſed to the prevailing inclement weather, an additional quantity of ſpirits, to be uſed at the diſcretion of the officer commanding each party; a practice that was found neceſſary to be continued throughout the ſeaſon.

About nine in the forenoon we arrived in what appeared to be the main branch of the inlet, leading to the north from Fitzhugh's ſound. After a much-reſpected friend, I named this FISHER'S CANAL. Some detached rocks were paſſed, that lie N. 14 W., about a league from the north-weſt point of entrance into Burke's canal, which obtained the name of POINT WALKER; it is ſituated in latitude 51° 56½′, longitude 232° 9′; its oppoſite point of entrance, named POINT EDMUND, lies from it S. 60 E.,

1793. May. S. 60 E., near two miles. Off point Edmund lie ſeveral rocky iſlets; with one on the oppoſite ſhore, a little within point Walker; but the channel is fair to navigate.

We had a freſh ſoutherly gale in our favor, but the cloudineſs of the weather prevented my obtaining an obſervation for the latitude. For this purpoſe, though we did not ſucceed, we landed on ſome rocks near the weſtern ſhore; here we were viſited by a few of the natives, who were at firſt ſomewhat ſhy, but the diſtribution of a few trinkets amongſt them ſoon gained their confidence and friendſhip. Theſe people appeared to be of a different race from thoſe we had ſeen to the ſouthward, uſed a different language, and were totally unacquainted with that ſpoken by the inhabitants of Nootka. The ſtature of the few here ſeen, (not exceeding twenty) was much more ſtout and robuſt than that of the Indians further ſouth. The prominence of their countenances, and the regularity of their features, reſembled the northern Europeans; their faces were generally broad, with high cheek bones; and had it not been for the filth, oil, and paint, with which, from their earlieſt infancy, they are beſmeared from head to foot, there is great reaſon to believe that their colour would have differed but little from ſuch of the labouring Europeans, as are conſtantly expoſed to the inclemency and alterations of the weather. From theſe rocks we ſteered over to the oppoſite ſhore, the canal being from a mile to half a league wide. The eaſtern, almoſt a compact ſhore, lies in a north direction, to the ſouth point of a ſmall opening, in latitude 52° 6½′; this extended E. by N. four miles, and terminated as is uſual with the generality of theſe branches. Its north point of entrance lies from its ſouth point N. 14 E., diſtant two miles. Before its entrance are two ſmall iſlands, and towards its northern ſhore are ſome rocks. This opening formed a good harbour, and was by me named PORT JOHN. From the north point the eaſtern coaſt ſtill continued nearly in its former direction for two miles and an half, and then took a more eaſtwardly bend. The country we had paſſed along, ſince we had entered Fiſher's canal, might, on the weſtern ſide, be conſidered of a moderate height; its ſurface, compoſed principally of rocks, was uneven, and full of chaſms, where a ſoil, formed by the decay of vegetables, produced

duced ſome different ſorts of pine trees of ſlender growth, the maple, birch, ſmall-fruited crab, and a variety of ſhrubs, and berry buſhes. The eaſtern ſhore roſe more abruptly, and was bounded behind by very lofty rugged mountains, covered with ſnow. 1793. May.

As we proceeded along the eaſtern ſhore, we paſſed, and left for future examination, an opening on the oppoſite ſhore, that took a N.N.W. direction, and was of ſuch conſiderable extent, as to make me doubtful whether it might not be the main branch of the inlet. Agreeably however to my former practice, we kept the ſtarboard ſhore on board, as the moſt poſitive means of aſcertaining the continental boundary; and as we advanced, the land to the north-eaſt of the above opening, forming the north-weſt ſide of the canal, roſe to an equal if not a ſuperior height to that on the ſouth-eaſt ſide.

The evening was very rough, rainy, and unpleaſant, and what contributed to render our ſituation more uncomfortable, was the ſteep precipices, that conſtituted the ſhores, not admitting us to land until near midnight; when with difficulty we found room for erecting our tents, that had been conſtructed on a ſmall ſcale for the convenience of this ſervice.

During the night we had a very heavy fall of rain, and at day-light the next morning our lodging was diſcovered to have been in a moraſs, and moſt of our things were very wet. In this very unpleaſant abode we were detained by the weather until eight o'clock, when, although the rain continued, the haze cleared ſufficiently to allow of our proceeding northward to a point on the oppoſite ſhore, ſituated in latitude $52° 14\frac{1}{2}'$, longitude $232° 12\frac{1}{2}'$; where the channel divided into two branches, one leading to the N.N.E., the other N. 63 E. The latter, for the reaſons before given, became the object of our purſuit. From Mr. Johnſtone's ſketch the preceding year, and from the direction this branch was now ſeen to take, we had ſome reaſon to ſuppoſe the eaſtern land was an iſland. Towards noon the weather enabled me to get an indifferent obſervation for the latitude, which ſhewed $52° 19'$. The inlet now extending to the north-eaſtward was generally about a mile wide, the ſhores ſteep, rocky, and compact, if a ſmall opening, or ſheltered bay, on the ſouth- Friday 31.

1793. May. south-east shore be excepted. In the afternoon two openings on the north-west shore were passed. The northernmost of these had the appearance of being extensive. At its south point of entrance, in latitude 52° 23½′, longitude 232° 28½′, we met with a small party of the natives, whose appearance and conduct much resembled those we had met the day before. They strongly solicited us to visit their houses; but as their signs gave us reason to believe their habitations were behind us, though at no great distance, I declined their civil intreaties, and prosecuted our survey until seven in the evening, when we arrived at a point, from whence this inlet again divides into two arms, one taking a northerly, the other a south-easterly direction. From this point, named by me POINT EDWARD, situated in latitude 52° 25½′, longitude 232° 37½′, and forming the northern extremity of the eastern shore, we directed our route to the south-east, in order to take up our lodging for the night, having little doubt of finding that channel to be the same that Mr. Johnstone had the last year left unexplored, extending to the northward.

June. Saturday 1. About four the next morning, the weather being mild, though cloudy, we again prosecuted our researches to the south-east, and about seven came to a point that left no doubt as to our situation, and that the starboard shore which we had thus far pursued, was one side of an extensive island, which I distinguished by the name of KING'S ISLAND, after the family of my late highly-esteemed and much-lamented friend, Captain James King of the navy. Point Menzies was seen from this station lying S. 89 E., about 3 leagues distant, and the north-east point of Burke's canal on the opposite shore S. 78 E. two miles and an half distant. The continuation of the inlet to the eastward was evidently the same that had undergone the examination of Mr. Johnstone, and determined to a certainty that we had the continent again in view.

At this point I left in a conspicuous place a note, desiring Mr. Johnstone would return to the vessels by the way he had come; having before received directions, in case of his finally exploring the arm before us leading to the eastward, to endeavour to return to the vessels by the route we had pursued; this had now become unnecessary; and as the inlet at point Menzies had again divided itself into two branches, one extend-

ing in a ſouth-eaſterly, and the other in a north-eaſterly direction. I had acquainted Mr. Johnſtone, that I ſhould proſecute the examination of the north-eaſtern branch, whilſt he was employed in the other, if I met with no indications of his having preceded me. After quitting this point, we landed to breakfaſt on the before mentioned point of the continental ſhore, and there found, either left by accident or deſign, one of our kegs, which proved that Mr. Johnſtone had reached that ſpot before us. In its bung-hole I left a note ſimilar to the former. 1793. June.

The weather was now ſerene and pleaſant. With a gentle ſouth-weſt breeze, after breakfaſt, we continued to examine the north-eaſt branch, and at noon I obſerved the latitude in its entrance to be 52° 19′ 30″; whence point Menzies will be found to lie in 52° 18′ 30″; being 4′ further north than the latitude aſſigned to that point on our former viſit; but its longitude did not appear to require any correction.

On the north point of entrance into this branch I left a third note for Mr. Johnſtone, leſt he ſhould not at this time have finiſhed his ſouth-eaſtern ſurvey, and ſhould hereafter purſue the examination of this arm, directing him as before to return home, as the whole extent within the limits of his intended excurſion would now fall under my own inveſtigation.

From hence we directed our courſe over to the eaſtern ſhore, where, obſerving a fire on the beach amongſt the drift wood, we landed, and not only found evident ſigns of Mr. Johnſtone's party having recently quitted the beach, but on a tree was written with a burnt ſtick, "*Gone by.*" Any further attempts here on our part became therefore uſeleſs. That branch extended to the ſouth-eaſt, and from the light colour of the water we had paſſed through this morning, there was no doubt it had terminated in the uſual way. In our progreſs to this ſtation, we had paſſed five openings on the larboard or continental ſhore. Our attention was now directed to theſe objects, and having dined, we returned by the ſame way we had come, and reſted for the night near our lodging of the preceding evening.

The appearance of the country we had paſſed by, varied in no reſpect from what has already been frequently deſcribed, excepting that the maple, birch, crab, and other ſmall trees, ſeemed to be more numerous,

1793. June. and of a larger ſize. Two or three whales, one near point Menzies, ſeveral ſeals, and ſome ſea otters had been ſeen; theſe were remarkably ſhy, as were two black bears that were obſerved on the ſhores.

The tide in this neighbourhood appeared to riſe and fall about ten feet; and it is high water 10^h 20′, after the moon paſſes the meridian; but neither the ebb nor the flood appeared to occaſion any general, or even viſible, ſtream.

Sunday 2. Early the next morning, with rainy unpleaſant weather, we again proceeded, keeping the ſtarboard or continental ſhore on board, to the fifth unexamined opening, lying from point Edward on King's iſland nearly north, about 6 miles; in general a mile, but ſometimes a league wide. We paſſed an iſlet and ſome rocks, lying on the eaſtern or ſtarboard ſhore, where we breakfaſted, and afterwards continued our reſearches until about two o'clock, when we ſtopped to dine in a bay on the weſtern ſhore, into which flowed the moſt conſiderable rivulet I had yet ſeen in this country. The tide was then at the loweſt, yet it admitted our boats into its entrance, which is about thirty yards wide, and four feet deep, and diſcharged a rapid ſtream of freſh water until prevented by the flood tide. The ſpring tides appeared to riſe about ſeven feet. High water 11^h 10′ after the moon paſſes the meridian. This brook ſoon decreaſed in dimenſions within the entrance, and ſhortly loſt itſelf in a valley, bounded at no great diſtance by high perpendicular mountains. Three Indians appeared on the oppoſite ſide of the brook. I endeavoured by ſigns and offers of trinkets to prevail on their croſſing over to us, but without ſucceſs; at length they gave us to underſtand by ſigns, that if we would go back to our party who were at no great diſtance, they would follow in their canoe. They paddled after us a few yards, but again returned to the ſhore, on which one of them landed, and the other two again came forward. The man who had landed haſtened back along the banks of the brook, with viſible marks of fear, as we conjectured towards their habitations. His apprehenſions operated on the other two, who alſo retired up the brook in their canoe. As we were preparing to depart about three o'clock, this canoe, attended by another containing ſix or ſeven Indians, came down the rivulet;

rivulet; but notwithſtanding every means was uſed to invite them, they would not venture nearer us than their companions had done before. I left ſome iron, knives, and trinkets near our fire, whither I had little doubt their curioſity would ſoon be directed. 1793. June.

From hence we proceeded about 9 miles up the arm, ſtill extending to the north-eaſt, and preſerving the ſame width. We paſſed a ſmall iſland lying near the weſtern ſhore; here we took up our abode for the night, and the next morning again proceeded. The water was nearly freſh at low tide, but was not of a very light colour. Having gone about a league we arrived at a point on the weſtern ſhore, from whence the arm took a direction N. N.W. for about 3 leagues, and then, as was moſt commonly the caſe, it terminated in low marſhy land. On a ſmall ſpot of low projecting land from the eaſtern ſhore, three or four natives were obſerved, who would not venture near us; and at a little diſtance from the ſhore, the trees appeared to have been cleared away for ſome extent, and a ſquare, ſpacious platform was erected, lying horizontally, and ſupported by ſeveral upright ſpars of conſiderable thickneſs, and apparently not leſs than twenty-five or thirty feet high from the ground. A fire was burning on it at one end, but there was no appearance of any thing like a houſe, though we concluded that ſuch was the uſe to which it was appropriated. After breakfaſt we returned by the ſame route we had arrived, and ſtopped at the point above mentioned to obſerve its latitude, which I found to be 52° 43½′, and its longitude 232° 55′. To this point I gave the name of POINT RAPHOE, and to the canal we had thus explored, DEAN'S CANAL. Quitting this point, we dined on our return at the ſame brook where we had ſtopped the preceding day; the Indians had taken the trinkets we had left for them, and although they were heard in the woods they did not make their appearance. From thence we proceeded towards the next unexplored inlet, until near dark, when we halted again for the night, and on the following morning reached its entrance about half a mile wide, lying in a N. 50 W. direction. The weather was rough, chilly, and unpleaſant, attended with much rain until near noon. At this time we had reached within a mile of the head of the arm, where the obſerved latitude was 52° 32′, longi- Monday 3. Tueſday 4.

1793. June. tude 232° 17′; this terminated like the others, and we returned by the ſame route we had come.

The width of this canal did not any where exceed three quarters of a mile; its ſhores were bounded by precipices much more perpendicular than any we had yet ſeen during this excurſion; and from the ſummits of the mountains that overlooked it, particularly on its north-eaſtern ſhore, there fell ſeveral large caſcades. Theſe were extremely grand, and by much the largeſt and moſt tremendous of any we had ever beheld. The impetuoſity with which theſe waters deſcended, produced a ſtrong current of air that reached nearly to the oppoſite ſide of the canal, though it was perfectly calm in every other direction. At firſt I conſidered theſe caſcades to have been ſolely occaſioned by the melting of the ſnow on the mountains that ſurrounded us; but, on comparing them with ſeveral ſmaller falls of water, which, by their colour, by the ſoil brought down with them, and other circumſtances, were evidently produced from that temporary cauſe; but the larger torrents appeared to owe their origin to a more general and permanent ſource. This arm I diſtinguiſhed by the name of CASCADE CANAL. Near its ſouth point of entrance, we again met the friendly Indians who had ſo civilly invited us to their habitations; their intreaties were repeated, with which we complied, and we found their village to conſiſt of ſeven houſes, ſituated in a ſmall rocky cove cloſe round the point. On approaching near to their dwellings, they deſired we would not land there, but on the oppoſite ſide of the cove; which we did, and by that means ingratiated ourſelves in their favor, and ſecured their confidence. We were viſited by about forty of the male inhabitants, but the women and young children who appeared to equal that number, remained in their houſes. The conſtruction of theſe was very curious; the back parts appeared to be ſupported by the projection of a very high, and nearly perpendicular, rocky cliff, and the front and ſides by ſlender poles, about ſixteen or eighteen feet high. I was much inclined to be better acquainted with theſe curious manſions; but the repugnance ſhewn by their owners to our entering them, induced me to decline the attempt, leſt it might give them ſerious offence, and diſturb the harmony that had taken place between us. Not one of them

them had a weapon of any kind, and they all conducted themſelves in the moſt civil and orderly manner. Some medals and a few trinkets were given them, and in return we received a very indifferent ſea otter ſkin, and ſome pieces of halibut. In this traffic they proved themſelves to be keen traders, but acted with the ſtricteſt honeſty. 1793. June.

Our viſit here detained us about half an hour, after which we proceeded to the third unexplored opening. This was about s. 52 w., and about a league diſtant from the ſouth point of Caſcade canal; here we reſted, and in the morning of the 5th, found it terminate about 2 miles in a weſterly direction. From thence we proceeded to the next arm; this was the firſt we had noticed to the eaſtward of that, of which on the 30th of may I had entertained doubts of its being the main branch of the inlet. Wedneſ. 5.

We were now favored with pleaſant weather, and a gentle gale from the N. E. and S. E. This, by noon, brought us within about a mile of this arm's termination, which, from its entrance in a N. N. E. direction, is about 5 miles; here I obſerved the latitude to be 52° 19′, the longitude, 232° 13½′. This branch finiſhed in a ſimilar manner with the many others, though its ſhores were not ſo ſteep, nor did they afford ſuch falls of water as were ſeen in Caſcade canal. From hence we continued along the continental ſhore until the evening, when we reached the doubtful opening, and found its entrance to be in latitude 52° 12′, longitude 232° 7′; it is about three quarters of a mile wide, and has a ſmall iſlet and ſeveral rocks extending from its north-eaſt point. Between theſe rocks and the weſtern ſhore there appeared to be a fair navigable channel.

About a mile up this opening on the ſtarboard, or continental ſhore, we remained during the night on an inſulated rock, that had formerly been appropriated to the reſidence of the natives. It forms the north point of entrance into a cove, where a ſunken rock lies, not viſible until half tide; within this rock is a clear ſandy bottom, that might be found convenient for the purpoſe of laying ſmall veſſels aground to clean or repair, as we eſtimated the tide, though not near the height of the ſprings, to riſe fourteen or fifteen feet, and to be high water at the time the

1793. June. Thurſday 6. the moon paſſes the meridian. We were detained at this ſtation by thick, foggy, and rainy weather, attended with a ſtrong ſouth-eaſt gale, until ten o'clock in the forenoon of the 6th, when the fog in ſome meaſure clearing away, we proceeded in our reſearches up this arm. It lies in a general direction of N. 20 W., for about 3 leagues; the eaſtern or continental ſhore is ſteep and compact; but, on the weſtern ſhore, we paſſed, five or ſix miles within the entrance, five rocky iſlets producing ſome trees, and admitting a paſſage for boats between them and the ſhore; and on the ſame ſide, about ſeven miles within the entrance, is a larger iſlet, having between it and the ſhore a rock; on which was an Indian village that contained many houſes, and ſeemed to be very populous. We were no ſooner diſcovered, than ſeveral large canoes were employed in tranſporting a number of the inhabitants to the ſhore on the weſtern ſide, who inſtantly ran to the woods and hid themſelves. Our route however, lying wide of either their village or their retirement, we did not increaſe their apprehenſions by approaching nearer to them, but continued our ſurvey up the arm, that ſtill took a northerly direction, leaving on the weſtern ſhore a ſpacious opening extending to the weſtward, and paſſing a ſmall iſland covered with pine trees, that lies nearly in mid-channel of the arm we were purſuing.

Having reached, about two in the afternoon, a point on the eaſtern ſhore, about 10 miles from the entrance, we ſtopped to dine, and were here viſited by ſome of the Indians from the village in two canoes. Theſe were totally unarmed, and at firſt acted with a conſiderable degree of caution. A few trivial preſents however ſoon diſſipated their fears, and they became equally civil with thoſe we had before ſeen, from whom they did not appear to differ, excepting in their being leſs cleanly; or more properly ſpeaking, in being more dedaubed with oil and paints. They remained with us until our dinner was over, ſold us two or three otter ſkins, the only commodity they brought for barter, and when we proceeded they returned home.

From this point, we found the arm take firſt a direction N. 40 E. near a league, and then N. 30 W. about 5 miles further; it was in general from half to three quarters of a mile wide, and terminated as uſual in low

low ſwampy land, in latitude 52° 28½′, longitude 232° 4′. From hence we returned and halted for the night, about 2 miles from its head on the weſtern ſhore. 1793. June.

The next morning we proceeded to the branch leading to the weſtward, that we had paſſed the preceding day; and about eight o'clock reached a ſmall iſland lying near the northern ſhore, about two miles to the weſtward of its entrance, ſituated in latitude 52° 19¾′, longitude 232° 1′. Here we ſtopped to breakfaſt, and were again viſited by our friends from the village on the rock, whoſe behaviour was ſimilar to what we had before experienced. Friday 7.

The weather became ſerene and pleaſant, with a gentle breeze from the ſouth-weſt. We now quitted the high ſteep ſnowy mountains, compoſing the ſhores we had lately traverſed; for the ſides of the opening before us, comparatively ſpeaking, might be conſidered as land of moderate height. Its ſurface covered with wood was very uneven, and being very ſimilar to the general appearance of the land near the ſea coaſt, gave us reaſon to believe this channel would lead towards the ocean.

The continental ſhore had been accurately traced to our preſent ſtation, and the communication of this channel with the ocean became an object I much wiſhed to aſcertain, before the veſſels ſhould be removed further into this interior and intricate navigation; well knowing the tardy and diſagreeable progreſs in ſo doing. To effect this purpoſe in the beſt manner I was able, I continued to trace the channel leading weſtward, paſſing by on the ſtarboard or continental ſhore, an opening that appeared to terminate in a ſpacious bay, at the diſtance of about two miles. Another opening was ſeen immediately to the weſtward of this bay, that appeared of conſiderable extent, leading to the N. N. W. and had two ſmall iſlands nearly in the center of its entrance; but, as we had now been nine days from the ſhip, our ſtock of proviſions was too much reduced to admit of our undertaking further examinations, eſpecially as every foot we advanced we had additional reaſons for ſuppoſing we ſhould find a channel in this neighbourhood that would lead to the ocean. From the laſt opening the coaſt trended S. 40 W.; in which direction I well knew we could not long continue, without meeting the ſea; and having proceeded

1793. June. ceeded thus about a league, I ſtopped about noon at a point on the north-weſt ſhore to obſerve the latitude, which was 52° 17′, longitude 231° 54′; and whilſt I was ſo employed, Mr. Swaine was ſent forward, with directions, on his diſcovering a clear channel to ſea, to return. As I was preparing to follow him, the cutter was ſeen coming back; Mr. Swaine reported, that from a point lying s. 48 w. a mile and a half from our then ſtation, he had ſeen the ocean in a direction s. 70 w.; the furtheſt land being about 3 or 4 leagues diſtant.

Being now ſatisfied that all the land forming the ſea coaſt, from the ſouth entrance into Fitzhugh's ſound, to the place from whence we now looked into the ocean, conſiſted of two extenſive iſlands, that were again probably much ſubdivided; I conſidered the object of our errand accompliſhed, and we ſat off on our return towards the ſtation of the veſſels, from whence we were 45 miles diſtant. In the evening we paſſed cloſe to the rock on which the village laſt mentioned is ſituated; it appeared to be about half a mile in circuit, and was intirely occupied by the habitations of the natives. Theſe appeared to be well conſtructed; the boards forming the ſides of the houſes were well fitted, and the roofs roſe from each ſide with ſufficient inclination to throw off the rain. The gable ends were decorated with curious painting, and near one or two of the moſt conſpicuous manſions were carved figures in large logs of timber, repreſenting a gigantic human form, with ſtrange and uncommonly diſtorted features. Some of our former viſitors again came off, and conducted themſelves as before with great civility; but theſe, as well as thoſe on ſhore, had great objections to our landing at their village; the latter making ſigns to us to keep off, and the former giving us to underſtand, that our company was not deſired at their habitations. Their numbers, I ſhould imagine, amounted at leaſt to three hundred. After gratifying our friends with ſome preſents, they returned to their rock, and we continued our route homewards.

Saturday 8. About noon the next day, in a bay oppoſite an opening on the weſtern ſhore, that had the appearance of communicating with the ocean, we fell in with about forty men, women, and children of the ſame tribe of Indians we had met on the firſt day. Theſe received us with the

ſame

ſame kind of caution we had before experienced, and deſired we would land at a rock a little diſtant from the party. On complying with their wiſhes, we were viſited by moſt of the men and boys, who, after receiving ſome preſents, gave us fully to underſtand, that the women would have had no objection to our company; but having ſtill a long pull againſt wind and tide before we could reach the ſhips, I declined their civil ſolicitations. 1793. June.

The whole of this party were employed in gathering cockles, and in preparing a ſort of paſte from the inner bark of a particular kind of pine tree, intended we ſuppoſed as a ſubſtitute for bread; this they waſhed in the ſea water, beat it very hard on the rocks, and then made it up into balls. It had a ſweetiſh taſte, was very tender, and if we may judge from their actions. it ſeemed by them to be conſidered as good food.

This as well as the cockles they offered in abundance, in return for nails and trinkets, but we accepted only a few of the latter.

About ten at night we arrived on board, where I found all well, and moſt of our material work executed. Mr. Baker informed me, that the weather had been very unpleaſant during my abſence, and according to his account infinitely worſe than what we had experienced; this had greatly protracted the neceſſary duties of the ſhip, and prevented due obſervations being made for aſcertaining our ſituation, and the rate of the chronometers; I was apprehenſive, that the few that had been obtained were all that on the preſent occaſion were likely to be procured.

The next morning Mr. Johnſtone informed me, that on the forenoon of the 30th of may he reached point Menzies, from whence he found an arm lying in a direction with little variation S. 33 E. By noon they had advanced about 5 miles from point Menzies, where the latitude was obſerved to be 52° 15′, and about 4 miles further paſſed an iſland on the eaſtern ſhore. The weather being pleaſant great progreſs was made until the evening, when they reached its termination in latitude 52° 1′, longitude 233° 18′. Its width in general a little exceeded a mile, and the ſurrounding country exactly reſembled that which we had found contiguous to thoſe branches of the ſea that have been ſo repeatedly Sunday 9.

1793. June. deſcribed. Here the party halted for the night, and at day-light the next morning returned. On the eaſtern ſide of this canal, near the head of a ſmall rivulet, they had noticed on the preceding evening a houſe of a very ſingular conſtruction, but perceived no ſigns of its being inhabited. As they now advanced ſome ſmoke was obſerved, and three Indians approached them with much caution, and ſhewing great diſapprobation at their landing; on receiving ſome nails and trinkets they however became reconciled, and attended Mr. Johnſtone with ſome of the gentlemen of his party to their habitations. Theſe were found to be of a different conſtruction from any they had before ſeen; they were erected on a platform ſimilar to that ſeen in my late excurſion, and mentioned as being raiſed and ſupported near thirty feet from the ground by perpendicular ſpars of a very large ſize; the whole occupying a ſpace of about thirty-five yards by fifteen, was covered in by a roof of boards lying nearly horizontal, and parallel to the platform; it ſeemed to be divided into three different houſes, or rather apartments, each having a ſeparate acceſs formed by a long tree in an inclined poſition from the platform to the ground, with notches cut in it by way of ſteps, about a foot and a half aſunder. Up one of theſe ladders Mr. Johnſtone, with one of his party only, was ſuffered to aſcend, and by removing a broad board placed as a kind of door on the platform where the ladder reſted, they entered on a ſmall area before the door of the houſe, or apartment to which the ladder belonged. Here they found four of the natives poſted, each bearing a rude weapon made of iron, not unlike a dagger. They only permitted Mr. Johnſtone to look about him, and ſeemed much averſe to his entering the houſe, which he prudently did not inſiſt upon; but ſo far as he was able to obſerve within doors, their internal arrangements differed little or nothing from the domeſtic œconomy of the Indians already ſeen on North Weſt America. The number of inhabitants ſeen at this curious place did not exceed a dozen or fourteen, but amongſt them were neither women nor children. Mr. Johnſtone diſcovered from this that their landing had excited no ſmall degree of alarm; which greatly ſubſided on their departure. Three very ſmall canoes only were ſeen, and theſe ſeemed, from their conſtruction, capable

capable of performing no other ſervice than that of fiſhing in the ſmall ſtreams, that are frequently met with at the head of theſe canals. At the mouth of the creek were a great number of wicker fiſh pots, which induced the party to aſk for ſomething to eat, but inſtead of fiſh, the natives brought them a kind of paſte or bread, ſuppoſed to be made from the inner rind of the pine. Their language was quite new to our party, and they appeared to be totally unacquainted with that of Nootka. 1793. June.

From this curious place of reſidence Mr. Johnſtone came back along the eaſtern ſhore, and about five miles from the termination of the canal he obſerved the latitude to be 52° 4′. About ſeven the next morning (1ſt of june) the arm leading to the north-eaſtward was entered; this was found about 1 mile and a quarter wide, lying in a direction of N. 62 E. from its north point of entrance; and, at the diſtance of eleven miles, it terminated in the uſual way; in latitude 52° 26′, longitude 233° 16′. Here was another habitation of the ſame ſort. Having now completed the examination of this branch, the party returned along its northern ſhores, and at the point of entrance Mr. Johnſtone found my directions to return to the veſſels, which they reached in the forenoon of the next day. In their way they ſaw ſeveral bears; two young cubs were killed, and proved excellent eating.

I now directed Mr. Johnſtone to proceed immediately and examine the arm leading to the north north-weſtward, which I had paſſed on the forenoon of the 7th; to follow it as far as it might lead, or his proviſions allow, and to return to its entrance, where he would find the veſſels at anchor near the two ſmall iſlands; but in the event of his buſineſs being finiſhed before the ſhips ſhould arrive, he was to leave a note on the northernmoſt of the iſlands, mentioning his arrival and departure, and proceed to the ſurvey of the coaſt further to the weſtward, and to gain every information with reſpect to the channel we had diſcovered leading to ſea. With theſe directions, and a week's proviſions, attended by Mr. Barrie in the Diſcovery's ſmall cutter, he departed in the forenoon.

I had intended to proceed with the ſhips the next morning, but on viſiting the obſervatory, I found another day's correſponding altitudes

1793. June. would be very deſirable; for which purpoſe I determined to remain a day longer. The magazine alſo, being yet damp, would be benefitted by further airing with fires. The powder which had been all aired, and found in better condition than was expected, remained on ſhore until the next
Monday 10. morning, when the weather being rainy and unpleaſant, without the leaſt proſpect of any alteration, the obſervatory with every thing elſe was taken from the ſhore; and in the afternoon we weighed and towed out of the cove, which I diſtinguiſhed by the name of RESTORATION COVE, having there paſſed and celebrated the anniverſary of that happy event.

During my abſence ſome excellent ſpruce was brewed from the pine trees found here, and a ſufficient ſupply of fiſh for the uſe of all hands was every day procured. The gentlemen on board did not long remain without being viſited by the natives, who ſeemed to be of three different tribes, each having diſtinct chiefs, named *Keyut*, *Comockſhulah*, and *Whacoſh*; they ſeemed all on very friendly and amicable terms with each other, and conducted themſelves with the greateſt good order on board. Their language it ſeems much reſembled that of the people on Queen Charlotte's iſlands, through which ſome on board were able to make themſelves underſtood. From *Whacoſh* they had learned, that he had fallen in with our boats at ſome diſtance; this had been really the caſe, as he was one of thoſe who had viſited me from the large village on the detached rock. They brought for barter the ſkins of the ſea otter and other animals, ſome of which were purchaſed with copper and iron.

This unintereſting region afforded nothing further worthy of notice, excepting the ſoundings, the dimenſions of the cove, and the very few aſtronomical and nautical obſervations, that, under the unfavorable circumſtances of the weather, could be procured.

The breadth of the cove at the entrance, in a north and ſouth direction, is about a mile and a quarter, and its depth, from the center of the entrance in a north-eaſt direction, is three quarters of a mile. The ſoundings, though deep are regular, from 60 fathoms at the entrance, to 5 and 10 fathoms cloſe to the ſhore. The land on the oppoſite ſide of the arm is about two miles and a half diſtant.

The

1793. June.

The aſtronomical obſervations made at this ſtation were,

Fourteen ſets of lunar diſtances taken by Mr. Whidbey on the 3d and 5th of june, gave a mean reſult of	232°	8′	45″
Fourteen ſets taken by Mr. Orchard, ditto -	232	15	51
The mean of twenty-eight ſets as above, -	232	12	18
The latitude by ſix meridional altitudes of the ſun,	52	0	58
By ſingle altitudes on the 31ſt of may, Kendall's chronometer ſhewed the longitude to be by the Karakakooa rate - - - - -	230	11	15
Arnold's No. 14, by the ſame rate - -	230	35	
Ditto, No. 176, ditto - - - -	233	2	45
Ditto, No. 82, on board the Chatham, ditto	234	5	45

Having correſponding altitudes on the 3d and 5th of june, that interval was conſidered too ſhort; a ſingle altitude taken on the 7th, and another on the 10th, were therefore made uſe of, for aſcertaining the rates of the chronometers. From this authority, and conſidering the longitude of this place as fixed by our laſt year's obſervations in 232° 20′ to be correct, it appeared that Kendall's chronometer was faſt of mean time at

Greenwich on the 10th of june, at noon, -	2ʰ	8′	15″	46‴
And gaining per day at the rate of, - -			23	15
Arnold's No. 14, faſt of mean time at Greenwich,	1	57	29	46
And gaining per day at the rate of, - -			20	32
Arnold's No. 176, ditto, ditto -	4	50		46
And gaining per day at the rate of, - -			42	58
Arnold's No. 82, ditto, ditto -	6	4	19	46
And gaining per day at the rate of, - -			29	41

But, as I conſidered this authority inſufficient for eſtabliſhing the ſeveral rates of the inſtruments, the longitude of the different ſtations hereafter mentioned will be deduced from ſuch obſervations as we were able to obtain, when an opportunity offered for getting the obſervatory again on ſhore.

The

1798. June. The variation by two compaſſes taken on ſhore, differing in ſix ſets from 17° 49′ to 20° 28′, gave a mean reſult of 19° 15′, eaſtwardly.

The tide was found to riſe and fall fourteen feet, the night tides were in general one foot higher than in the day time, the flood came from the ſouth, and it was high water at the time the moon paſſed the meridian.

The winds were light and variable, attended with rainy unpleaſant weather; we continued under ſail all night, and with the aſſiſtance of Tueſday 11. the ebb tide the next morning reached Fiſher's canal. A moderate breeze ſpringing up from the s. s.w. we directed our courſe to the northward, and by noon arrived in the arm of the inlet that had been diſcovered by the boats to lead into the ſea. Our obſerved latitude at this time being 52° 12′, agreed very nearly with our former obſervations. The favorable breeze ſoon left us, and at three o'clock we anchored within a cable's length of the weſtern ſhore in 58 fathoms water, about a league to the ſouthward of the Indian village on the detached rock. Though it was not in ſight from the ſhip, yet our arrival was not long unknown to its inhabitants, ſeveral of whom came off, and brought in their canoes ſea otter and other ſkins to exchange for iron and copper; the articles principally in requeſt amongſt them. All their dealings were carried on with confidence, and with the ſtricteſt honeſty.

A ſmall ſtream of tide making in our favor, we weighed, and although we had the aſſiſtance of all our boats a-head until near midnight, we did not advance above a mile before we were obliged to anchor again near the weſtern ſhore in 53 fathoms water. In this ſituation we remained until eight in the morning of the 12th, when we proceeded; but ſo Wedneſ. 12. ſlowly, that at noon the village bore weſt of us at the diſtance of about half a mile, and the rendezvous appointed with Mr. Johnſtone nearly in the ſame direction about a league further. This we reached by ſix in the evening, and anchored in 22 fathoms water, ſteadying the ſhip by a hawſer to a tree, on the northernmoſt iſland; where I found a note from Mr. Johnſtone, ſtating that he had quitted that ſtation at three o'clock on monday afternoon, and had proceeded in the examination of the arm

before

before us, leading to the north north-weſtward. We were therefore to wait his return here. 1793. June.

The next morning we tried the ſeine, but it was not attended with the leaſt ſucceſs. A great number of muſcles however were procured, and converted into good palatable diſhes. Our Indian friends, though not far from us, were out of ſight, and did not make their appearance; this might be partly owing to the dark, gloomy, rainy weather, that continued all friday, but which did not then prevent our receiving the compliments of ſome, amongſt whom was *Whacoſh*, with two other chiefs of conſequence, one named *Amzeet*, the other *Neſtaw Daws*. The latter I had ſeen on our boat excurſion, amongſt the firſt natives who came from the village; from whence, excluſive of the chiefs, we were now viſited by many of the inhabitants, who brought the ſkins of the ſea otter and other animals for barter, but we could not obtain any ſupply of fiſh. The ſame uncomfortable weather, with little or no intermiſſion, continued until towards ſunday noon, when the rain ceaſed, but the weather continued unpleaſant, dark and gloomy. Thurſday 13. Friday 14. Sunday 16.

Moſt of our Indian friends were about us, and beſide the chiefs before mentioned came a chief I had not before ſeen, whoſe name was *Moclah*. The whole party, conſiſting of an hundred and upwards, conducted themſelves with great good order. One or two trivial theſts were attempted, but theſe being inſtantly detected, and great diſpleaſure ſhewn on the occaſion, nothing of the ſort happened afterwards. Amongſt the ſkins brought for ſale, was that of the animal from whence the wool is procured, with which the woollen garments, worn by the inhabitants of North Weſt America, are made. Theſe appeared evidently too large to belong to any animal of the canine race, as we had before ſuppoſed. They were, excluſively of the head or tail, fifty inches long; and thirty-ſix inches broad, excluſively of the legs. The wool ſeemed to be afforded but in a ſmall proportion to the ſize of the ſkin. It is principally produced on the back and towards the ſhoulders, where a kind of creſt is formed by long briſtly hairs, that protrude themſelves through the wool, and the ſame ſort of hair forms an outer covering to the whole animal, and intirely hides the wool, which is ſhort, and of a very fine quality.

1793. June. All the ſkins of this deſcription that were brought to us were intirely white, or rather of a cream colour; the pelt was thick, and appeared of a ſtrong texture, but the ſkins were too much mutilated to diſcover the kind of animal to which they had belonged.

In the afternoon we had the honor of a female party on board. Thoſe of the women who appeared of the moſt conſequence, had adopted a very ſingular mode of adorning their perſons. And although ſome ſort of diſtortion or mutilation was a prevailing faſhion with the generality of the Indian tribes we had ſeen, yet the peculiarity of that we now beheld, was of all others the moſt extraordinary, and the effect of its appearance the moſt undeſcribable. A horizontal inciſion is made, about three tenths of an inch below the upper part of the under lip, extending from one corner of the mouth to the other intirely through the fleſh; this orifice is then by degrees ſtretched ſufficiently to admit an ornament made of wood, which is confined cloſe to the gums of the lower jaws, and whoſe external ſurface projects horizontally.

Theſe wooden ornaments are oval, and reſemble a ſmall oval platter or diſh made concave on both ſides; they are of various ſizes, but the ſmalleſt I was able to procure was about two inches and a half; the largeſt was three inches and four tenths in length, and an inch and a half broad; the others decreaſed in breadth in proportion to their length. They are about four tenths of an inch in thickneſs, and have a groove along the middle of the outſide edge, for the purpoſe of receiving the divided lip. Theſe hideous appendages are made of fir, and neatly poliſhed, but preſent a moſt unnatural appearance, and are a ſpecies of deformity, and an inſtance of human abſurdity, that would ſcarcely be credited without ocular proof.

It appeared very ſingular, that in the regions of New Georgia, where the principal part of the people's clothing is made of wool, we never ſaw the animal nor the ſkin from which the raw material was procured. And though I had every reaſon to believe, that thoſe animals are by no means ſcarce in this neighbourhood, yet we did not obſerve one perſon amongſt our preſent viſitors in a woollen garment. The clothing of the

the natives here was either ſkins of the ſea otter, or garments made from the pine bark; ſome of theſe latter have the fur of the ſea otter, very neatly wrought into them, and have a border to the ſides and bottom, decorated with various colours. In this only they uſe woollen yarn, very fine, well ſpun, and dyed for that purpoſe; particularly with a very lively and beautiful yellow. 1793. June.

We at firſt conſidered the inhabitants of this region to be a much finer race of men than thoſe further ſouth; the difference however appeared leſs conſpicuous, when they were ſeen in greater numbers, probably owing to our having become more familiar with their perſons, and to their having performed a long journey to viſit us, in extremely rough rainy weather. Their diſpoſitions, as far as our ſhort acquaintance will authorize an opinion, appeared to be civil, good-humoured and friendly. The vivacity of their countenances indicated a lively genius, and from their repeated burſts of laughter, it would appear that they were great humouriſts, for their mirth was not confined to their own party, or wholly reſulting from thence, but was frequently at our expence; ſo perfectly were they at eaſe in our ſociety.

The chiefs generally approached us with the ceremony of firſt rowing round the veſſels, and departed in the ſame manner, ſinging a ſong that was by no means unpleaſing; this was ſometimes continued until they had retired a conſiderable diſtance. They ſeemed a happy cheerful people, and to live in the ſtricteſt harmony and good fellowſhip with each other. They were well verſed in commerce; of this we had manifeſt proof in their diſpoſal of the ſkins of the ſea otter, and other animals; about one hundred and eighty of the former I believe were purchaſed by different perſons on board, in the courſe of their ſeveral viſits. This number ſeemed nearly to have exhauſted their ſtock, as moſt of the chiefs took their leave, as if they had no intention of returning, and in the ſame friendly and cheerful manner as before related.

The bay immediately to the eaſtward of this opening, which I had not very minutely examined, had been found by a ſhooting party not to be cloſed, as I had imagined, but to communicate, by a channel about a cable's length in width, with a narrow arm, about a fourth of a mile wide,

1793. June. Monday 17. wide, extending in another direction; this, on monday morning, I ſent Mr. Swaine to explore, who found it terminate about 3 leagues from the entrance of the bay, in latitude 52° 29′, longitude 232° 2′.

This day in the afternoon, and for a few minutes about one o'clock the day before, the ſun made its appearance, and enabled me to procure ſome obſervations for the longitude by the chronometers, but not for the latitude; I had however, whilſt on the ſurvey in the boats not more than 2 leagues to the weſtward of this ſtation, an excellent obſervation for this purpoſe; and from hence I judged, that by placing our anchorage in latitude 52° 20½′, longitude 231° 58½′, it will be found nearly correct.

In the evening the Chatham's cutter, and the Diſcovery's ſmall cutter returned, after having had a very diſagreeable, fatiguing, and laborious excurſion; rendered very diſtreſſing by the melancholy loſs of John Carter, one of our ſeamen, who had unfortunately been poiſoned by eating muſcles. Two or three others of the party narrowly eſcaped the ſame fate.

The firſt day after their departure from the veſſels, they met with ſome of the natives who had ſome halibut recently caught, and although very high prices were offered, the Indians could not be induced to part with any of theſe fiſh; this was ſingular, and indicated a very ſcanty ſupply of this ſpecies of food. As they paſſed the village on the rock, the inhabitants appeared to regard them with great attention and friendſhip. Their chief *Whacoſh* being down on the rocks, ſome preſents were ſent to him, and he ſeemed to receive them with great pleaſure. When the party left this ſtation, they found the opening, though not more than a quarter of a mile wide in ſome places, to be a clear and navigable canal, lying in a direction N. 18 W. for about 8 miles, where it united with a more extenſive one about half a league wide, which took a direction N. 15 E. and S. 15 W. This appeared the moſt extenſive, but their object was the purſuit of the other. On its eaſtern ſide were found two large bays, or rather baſons. In the ſouthernmoſt of theſe are ſome rocky iſlets. The next morning brought no alteration in the weather, which continued extremely bad and rainy; yet they proceeded again, and were joined by half a dozen of the natives in two ſmall canoes, of

whom they purchaſed a ſmall fiſh, being all they had to diſpoſe of. The wind blew very ſtrong in ſqualls from the ſouth-eaſt, attended with conſtant rain. At five in the afternoon they reached the head of the arm, where it terminated in latitude 52° 36½′, longitude 232°. The evening being fair, ſome progreſs was made in their way back by the ſame route they had advanced; and having ſtopped for the night, the above channel was purſued in its ſouthern direction in the morning of the 12th. This continued nearly ſtraight, making the land that forms the weſt ſide of this opening an iſland. On its weſtern ſhore they found a conſiderable village, from whence ſeveral of the natives viſited them in their canoes. Theſe were moſtly ſmall, containing only four or five perſons in each; excepting one, in which there were thirty-two men. They conducted themſelves in a very proper manner, and in a friendly way invited our party to their habitations; a civility that it was thought moſt proper to decline. Having paſſed to the northward of ſome detached rocks, and rocky iſlets, they reached the ſouth-weſt point of the canal, ſituated in latitude 52° 15′, longitude 231° 45′. This communicated with another channel about 2 miles wide, that took an eaſt and weſt direction; the former towards the ſtation of the ſhips, the latter towards the ocean, being the ſame that had been diſcovered in my examination. From thence they purſued the continental coaſt about a league, lying in a direction from this point N. 72 W.; its ſhores are low and rocky, with ſeveral detached iſlets and rocks lying near them. From this ſituation they had an unlimited view of the ocean, between ſouth, and S.W. by W. The wind blowing ſtrong from this quarter, produced a very heavy ſurf on the ſhores, which prevented their making any further progreſs to the weſtward; and being then a-breaſt of a ſmall opening extending to the northward, interſperſed with rocks and breakers, Mr. Johnſtone entered it contrary to his inclinations, as it was by no means eligible for the navigation of ſhipping, but the wind and ſea totally preventing their making any progreſs further weſtward, he was compelled to take ſhelter there from the inclemency of the weather; and during the night it blew a ſtrong gale of wind, attended by torrents of rain. The return of day (the 13th) preſented no alternative, but that of remaining inactive, or

1793. June.

1793. June. of purſuing the ſmall branch leading to the northward. This ſoon communicated with a more extenſive channel. The length of the narrow paſſage is about half a league, the width fifty yards, and the ſhoaleſt water 5 fathoms. The larger channel had communication with the ſea by falling into an opening about a league in a ſouth-weſt direction, and thence continued nearly north about 3 miles. In this line they purſued the examination of the continent, through another very narrow channel that ſuddenly widened to three quarters of a mile, and a little further increaſed in width to 2 miles, extending, though ſomewhat irregularly, about N. 15 E. about 28 miles, to an arm leading to the eaſtward, whoſe northern point of entrance is in latitude 52° 46½′, longitude 231° 51′. This arm was not reached before noon on the 14th, when it was found to extend from the above point about 4½ miles, in nearly an eaſt direction; about 2 miles from whence, further to the north-eaſt, it terminated. In general it was about half a mile wide. On the northern ſhore of this arm, ſome Indians viſited them without the leaſt heſitation, attended them up the arm, and gave our party to underſtand that it was cloſed; which afterwards proved ſo. In returning they paſſed near the village of theſe good people, who having remained with them moſt of the afternoon, took their leave, after conducting themſelves in a very orderly and friendly manner. Mr. Johnſtone deſcribes their habitation as conſiſting of only one large dwelling made with broad planks; the roof covered with the ſame materials, and nearly flat. It was built on the top of a precipice againſt the ſide of a ſteep rocky cliff, by which means the acceſs to it was rendered difficult; the party did not land, but they eſtimated the number of its inhabitants to be about ſeventy or eighty. They were not viſited by any of the women; but thoſe who were ſeen in paſſing wore the hideous lip ornaments above deſcribed. Towards the evening the weather cleared up, and the night was tolerably fair.

In the morning of the 15th, the examination of the continental ſhore was continued, and from the above north point of this arm the channel was found to extend in a direction N. 24 W. about 5 miles, where the larboard or weſtern ſhore formed a ſharp point, from whence another branch took a direction S. 55 W., and united with that which they had navigated

for

for about 4½ miles north; then took a direction N. 70 E., 4 miles further, where it terminated in latitude 52° 56½′, longitude 231° 54′, forming ſome little bays on the ſouthern ſide. In one of theſe they ſtopped to breakfaſt, where finding ſome muſcles, a few of the people ate of them roaſted; as had been their uſual practice when any of theſe fiſh were met with; about nine o'clock they proceeded in very rainy unpleaſant weather down the ſouth-weſterly channel, and about one landed for the purpoſe of dining. Mr. Johnſtone was now informed by Mr. Barrie, that ſoon after they had quitted the cove, where they had breakfaſted, ſeveral of his crew who had eaten of the muſcles were ſeized with a numbneſs about their faces and extremities; their whole bodies were very ſhortly affected in the ſame manner, attended with ſickneſs and giddineſs. Mr. Barrie had, when in England, experienced a ſimilar diſaſter, from the ſame cauſe, and was himſelf indiſpoſed on the preſent occaſion. Recollecting that he had received great relief by violent perſpiration, he took an oar, and earneſtly adviſed thoſe who were unwell, viz. John Carter, John M'Alpin, and John Thomas, to uſe their utmoſt exertions in pulling, in order to throw themſelves into a profuſe perſpiration; this Mr. Barrie effected in himſelf, and found conſiderable relief; but the inſtant the boat landed, and their exertions at the oar ceaſed, the three ſeamen were obliged to be carried on ſhore. One man only in the Chatham's boat was indiſpoſed in a ſimilar way. Mr. Johnſtone entertained no doubt of the cauſe from which this evil had ariſen, and having no medical aſſiſtance within his reach, ordered warm water to be immediately got ready, in the hope, that by copiouſly drinking, the offending matter might have been removed. Carter attracted nearly the whole of their attention, in deviſing every means to afford him relief, by rubbing his temples and body, and applying warm cloths to his ſtomach; but all their efforts at length proved ineffectual, and being unable to ſwallow the warm water, the poor fellow expired about half an hour after he was landed. His death was ſo tranquil, that it was ſome little time before they could be perfectly certain of his diſſolution. There was no doubt that this was occaſioned by a poiſon contained in the muſcles he had eaten about eight o'clock in the morning; at nine he firſt found himſelf unwell, and died at half paſt one; he pulled his oar until

1793. June.

1793. June. til the boat landed, but when he aroſe to go on ſhore he fell down, and never more got up, but by the aſſiſtance of his companions. From his firſt being taken his pulſe were regular, though it gradually grew fainter and weaker until he expired, when his lips turned black, and his hands, face, and neck were much ſwelled. Such was the fooliſh obſtinacy of the others who were affected, that it was not until this poor unfortunate fellow reſigned his life, that they could be prevailed upon to drink the hot water; his fate however induced them to follow the advice of their officers, and the deſired effect being produced, they all obtained great relief; and though they were not immediately reſtored to their former ſtate of health, yet, in all probability, it preſerved their lives. From Mr. Barrie's account it appeared, that the evil had ariſen, not from the number of muſcles eaten, but from the deleterious quality of ſome particular ones; and theſe he conceived were thoſe gathered on the ſand, and not thoſe taken from the rocks. Mr. Barrie had eaten as many as any of the party, and was the leaſt affected by them.

This very unexpected and unfortunate circumſtance detained the boats about three hours; when, having taken the corpſe on board, and refreſhed the three men, who ſtill remained incapable of aſſiſting themſelves, with ſome warm tea, and having covered them up warm in the boat, they continued their route, in very rainy, unpleaſant weather, down the ſouth-weſt channel, until they ſtopped in a bay for the night, where they buried the dead body. To this bay I gave the name of CARTER'S BAY, after this poor unfortunate fellow; it is ſituated in latitude 52° 48′, longitude 231° 42′: and to diſtinguiſh the fatal ſpot where the muſcles were eaten, I have called it POISON COVE, and the branch leading to it MUSCLE CANAL.

In the morning of the 16th, having advanced a ſmall diſtance from Carter's bay, they found the arm divide into two branches; one taking a ſoutherly direction, about two miles wide, had the appearance of communicating with the ocean, the other took a north-weſterly direction along the ſhores of the continent; and, from the appearance of the neighbouring mountains, it ſeemed likely to prove extenſive. But, from the reduced ſtate of the party, Mr. Johnſtone, very judiciouſly, did not think

think it adviſeable to undertake its examination, but purſued that leading to the ſouthward; convinced that this, if found to communicate with the channel they had been in leading to ſea, would be by far the moſt eligible route for the veſſels or boats to purſue, in carrying into execution the further ſurvey of the continental ſhore. 1793. June.

This branch ſoon took a ſouth direction, the ſhores on both ſides were much broken, and each had the appearance of compoſing an archipelago of iſlands. The wind being againſt them their progreſs was ſlow; however before dark they gained a very ſatisfactory view of the ocean, being now further advanced to the weſtward, in the ſame channel from whence it had been before obſerved. The next morning they paſſed the narrow channel they had been obliged to enter on the 12th, and arrived on board, as before ſtated. The very unfavorable weather, during their abſence, had not afforded them one fair day, or an opportunity of aſcertaining the latitude, either by a meridional or double altitude.

M'Alpin and Thomas, by this time, as well as the man belonging to the Chatham, were a little recovered; they were exceſſively weak, and ſtill complained of numbneſs and dizzineſs, as alſo of a violent pain in their bowels. They were inſtantly taken under the ſurgeon's care, and treated with every attention and aſſiſtance which the nature of their ſituation required.

CHAPTER

CHAPTER III.

The veſſels proceed—Paſs through Milbank's ſound, and along the continental ſhore—Arrive in a ſmall cove—Two boat parties diſpatched on the ſurvey—One returns—Account of their diſcoveries—The veſſels again proceed—Tedious navigation—The other boat party returns—Their report.

1793. June. NO time was to be loſt in proceeding to the ſtation where Mr. Johnſtone had quitted the examination of the continental ſhore. For
Tueſday 18. this purpoſe, about nine in the morning of tueſday the 18th, it being calm, all our boats were employed in towing us round the weſt point of this opening, which, though not more than a mile from our anchorage, was not effected until one o'clock in the afternoon. By eleven at night we had advanced only 2 leagues further to the ſouth-weſt, where we anchored. Our ſituation was nearly a mile to the north-eaſt of the ſouth point of the iſland, forming the weſt ſide of the opening we had quitted, and from which Mr. Swaine had ſeen the ocean. This channel is a more northerly one than that by which Mr. Johnſtone had returned.

Wedneſ. 19. The next morning either a brig or a ſchooner was ſeen ſtanding towards the ſea, in a paſſage to the ſouthward of our then ſtation, but was ſoon out of ſight, owing to the many intervening iſlands between us and the ocean. In our way thither were ſome iſlands and rocks; Mr. Johnſtone had paſſed to the ſouth of theſe, but as our neareſt way was to the north of them, I went with the boats to take a ſhort ſurvey of the channel before us, and obtained ſome neceſſary angles for fixing its ſeveral parts, leaving directions for the veſſels to follow in my abſence. Although

though I ſaw many rocks and breakers in this channel, they were all ſufficiently conſpicuous to be avoided in fair weather, ſo that I had no heſitation in proceeding with the veſſels, although the channel was extremely intricate; and having got a good obſervation for the latitude at noon, I returned on board. On my arrival I found, that in near four hours the Diſcovery had gained only half a mile, and was beginning to loſe even that advantage. This compelled us to anchor between the above ſouth point of the iſland, and a ſmall round iſland, at a little diſtance from the eaſt point of which lie an iſlet and a ſunken rock. The depth of water was 35 fathoms, ſoft bottom. The ſouth point of the iſland, ſituated in latitude 52° 17½′, longitude 231° 53′, bore by compaſs N.W. a fourth of a mile diſtant; the paſſage leading out to ſea, S. 53 W., and the ſmall round iſland, S. S. E., at the diſtance of a cable and an half. The weather was clear and pleaſant, but as we had a freſh breeze from the S.W., we remained at anchor until eleven at night; when the wind ceaſing, and the ebb tide making in our favor, with the aſſiſtance of our boats we made ſome progreſs towards the north-weſt extreme of a cluſter of iſlands, lying off the north-weſt point of a ſpacious ſound, extending to the S. S. E. amongſt the iſlands that lie before the continent. This extremity is not more than 2 miles S. 68 W. from our laſt anchorage; yet it was not until after day-light the next morning, that we paſſed between it and a cluſter of low barren rocks, that lie from it S. 74 W. at the diſtance of a mile. 1793. June. Thurſday 20.

About half a league within theſe rocks, in a weſterly direction, nearly reaching to the continental ſhore, are two rocky iſlets covered with wood; about them are ſome ſunken rocks, and another cluſter of low barren rocks, between the rocky iſlets and the rocks firſt mentioned; in whoſe neighbourhood are ſeveral ſunken rocks, ſo that the ſafeſt paſſage is that we had paſſed through, in which there are ſome detached rocks near the ſhores of the cluſter of ſmall iſlands; theſe however extend but a little diſtance; and in all other reſpects, ſo far as appeared to us, the paſſage was tolerably free from danger. Having got through this paſſage, we were favored with a light north-eaſterly breeze, with which we ſtood to the weſtward in a channel about 2 miles wide, that led into the

1793. June. arm by which Mr. Johnſtone had returned from Carter's bay. The ſouthern ſide of this channel being intirely covered with trees, preſented, from the lowneſs of the ſhores, a proſpect very grateful to the eye, and the ſeveral bays formed by the projecting parts of the ſandy beaches that chiefly compoſe the ſhore, indicated a pleaſant communication with the land; but the coaſt on the oppoſite ſide was formed by a rude, confuſed maſs of low rugged cliffs, and bounded by innumerable rocky iſlets and rocks, as well beneath as above the ſurface of the water.

Having paſſed between this rugged north-eaſtern ſhore and ſome rocks that lie about half a league to the weſtward of it, we were ſo far advanced as to gain a diſtant view of this inlet in moſt directions, particularly in that towards the ocean; and on comparing it with ſome printed ſketches on board, no doubt remained of its being the ſame that had been diſcovered by Mr. Duncan, and named Milbank's ſound. The delineation of the ſhores by Mr. Duncan, bore a ſtrong reſemblance to thoſe before us, although we materially diſagreed with him in the latitude; there could, however, be no doubt as to the identity of the place, and I have therefore continued the name given to it by Mr. Duncan.

The north-eaſt wind was ſucceeded by a calm; during this interval, the ſwell and tide ſat us towards the eaſtern ſhore near ſome of its ſunken rocks, where the ſoundings were very irregular, from 60 to 35 fathoms, rocky bottom. We were, however, ſoon relieved from this unpleaſant ſituation, by a fine breeze ſpringing up from the ſouth-weſt; when our courſe was directed up the arm leading from Milbank's ſound to Carter's bay. The wind blowing a gentle gale, attended with ſerene and cheerful weather, gave the country as we paſſed a very pleaſant appearance. The land conſtituting the ſhores of the external or ſea-coaſt was low, or rather moderately elevated, riſing in a pleaſing diverſity of hills intirely covered with wood; and had we not been well acquainted with the rocky foundation from which ſuch foreſts are produced, we might have been led to ſuppoſe that the ſoil before us was in the higheſt degree luxuriant.

Some

Some obſervations were procured for aſcertaining our ſituation. Theſe, with thoſe made the preceding day, were very ſatisfactory, and corrected Mr. Johnſtone's ſurvey during his late expedition, when he was prevented making any celeſtial obſervations by the inclemency of the weather. At noon the obſerved latitude was 52° 24′, longitude 231° 37′. The north-weſt point of entrance into Milbank's ſound, now bore by compaſs s. 16 w., and the ſouth-eaſt point, named after the third lieutenant of the Diſcovery, CAPE SWAINE, s. 13 E.; in this direction was a ſmall iſland about two miles and a half from us; and from that iſland s. 14 w., at the diſtance of about half a league, lies a very dangerous ſunken rock. We paſſed to the weſtward of theſe, but the Chatham went between them and the eaſtern ſhore, which ſtill continued broken and rocky, forming a paſſage with the above ſunken rock and breakers about half a mile wide, where the ſoundings were found to be very irregular. On the weſtern ſhore an opening was ſeen extending N. 88 w., having the appearance of leading to ſea, with two very large low flat rocks lying before it; the neareſt ſhore was on that ſide, and bore W. N.W. at the diſtance of a mile. 1793. June.

Cape Swaine was found by our obſervations to be in latitude 52° 13′, longitude 231° 40′; and the north-weſt point of entrance into Milbank's ſound, which I called point Day, off which lie ſeveral barren rocky iſlets, in latitude 52° 14½′, longitude 231° 27′; being in point of latitude, 15′ to the ſouth of the ſituation aſſigned to it by Mr. Duncan, and who conſiders its longitude to be 50′ to the weſtward of our calculations. As the day advanced the ſouth-weſtwardly breeze freſhened with pleaſant weather. The Chatham was directed to lead, and by four in the afternoon, having reached the extent of Mr. Johnſtone's reſearches, we directed our route up a channel about half a mile wide, leading to the north-weſtward, whoſe entrance from Milbank's ſound is ſituated in latitude 52° 47′, and longitude 231° 37′. As we advanced in a direction from its entrance N. 55 w., the channel narrowed to about a fourth of a mile, and having proceeded about 4 miles, the Chatham ſuddenly found only 6 fathoms water, on a ſhoal ſtretching from the ſtarboard or continental ſhore into mid-channel; this we paſſed on the oppoſite ſide in

1793. June. 18 and 20 fathoms water. Beyond this, which is the narroweſt part of the channel, formed by a high round projecting part of the ſouth-weſt ſhore, appearing like an iſland; the arm widened to near half a league, and an extenſive opening, taking a ſoutherly direction, indicated a communication with the ocean.

The wind continuing favorable, and the weather pleaſant, we made a tolerably good progreſs along the continental ſhore until about nine in the evening, when we anchored in 58 fathoms water, within about half a cable's length of the ſouth point of an opening leading to the eaſtward, where the tides were very ſtrong and irregular. The region we had been navigating ſince noon, had gradually increaſed in its elevation, and we were again encompaſſed by high, ſteep, rocky, ſnow-capped mountains, forming various chaſms, and producing a foreſt of pine trees nearly to their very ſummits.

As I intended to proſecute our examination thus along the ſtarboard ſhore, until I ſhould find ſufficient employment for two parties to take
Friday 21. different directions in the boats, we proceeded the next morning, but it being calm, with the utmoſt efforts of our boats a-head we gained only half a league by noon. Soon after this time, the wind, though variable, aſſiſted us, and we advanced about 2 leagues. Another opening was paſſed on the ſtarboard ſhore; and about ſeven in the evening we arrived in a ſituation N. 32 W. from our laſt anchorage, where the main branch of the inlet appeared to take two directions, one to the north-weſt, the other to the weſtward, with an iſland lying at their junction; the two branches being divided by a high ridge of ſteep mountains. Off the extremity of the ſtarboard ſhore, in the above line of direction, was a ſmall iſlet, and ſouth of it a little ſandy bay, where we anchored, and ſteadied the ſhip with a hawſer to the ſhore.

Saturday 22. The following morning Mr. Whidbey with the large cutter, attended by Mr. Humphrys in the launch, provided with ſupplies for a week, were diſpatched to the openings we had left unexplored behind. And Mr. Johnſtone in the Diſcovery's ſmall cutter, attended by Mr. Barrie in the Chatham's launch, were ſent to examine the branch leading to the weſtward and the larboard ſhore, ſo long as their week's ſupplies would hold

hold out, or until the branch ſhould be found to communicate with the ſea, or bring the party back to the ſhip's ſtation; in which caſe a report was to be made on board, prior to undertaking the ſurvey of the north-weſt branch, as I intended that ſervice for Mr. Whidbey's execution after he ſhould have examined the openings to the ſouthward, in the event of his returning before Mr. Johnſtone. 1793. June.

The poiſon which our people had received by eating the muſcles, appeared by no means of ſo malignant a nature as to have remained unſubdued, could proper remedies have been timely applied. The means uſed for their recovery on their arrival on board was firſt an emetic; this operated very well; at bed time anodynes procured them good reſt; theſe were followed the next day by cathartics, which had a powerful effect, gave great relief, and produced conſiderable abatement in the unpleaſant ſymptoms; and with the aſſiſtance of diaphoretic medicines, and a ſtrict attention to the complaints in their bowels, ſo intirely removed the malady, that one of the men was able this day to take his ſtation in the boat, but the others not being quite ſo much recovered, were excuſed from duty ſome days longer.

The melancholy event that attended the diſcovery of the poiſonous quality in the muſcles, though it may probably be the means of preſerving many lives in future, was to us, independently of the loſs we ſuſtained, attended with circumſtances additionally mortifying. Wherever we had found theſe fiſh, they were ſure to afford us a pleaſant and palatable freſh meal. Prudence however now directed that we ſhould abſtain from them; which to perſons in our ſituation, eſpecially when detached from the ſhips, and frequently on a very ſcanty allowance, was the privation of no ſmall comfort.

The weather enabled me to obtain ſome good obſervations, and in the evening Mr. Whidbey returned, having found the ſouthern opening to extend N. 85 E. about 5 miles, and the other N. 72 E. about 3 miles, where each terminated as uſual. This aſcertained and traced the continental ſhore completely up to this ſtation. At four o'clock the next morning, Mr. Whidbey with his party was again diſpatched to the north-weſt branch. This he had examined by eleven in the forenoon. Sunday 23.

He

1793. June. He reported, that it extended N. 28 W. for 5 miles, and that it there terminated. He had alſo traced the continental ſhore into the branch of the inlet, under the examination of Mr. Johnſtone; but as the tenor of Mr. Johnſtone's orders might induce him to paſs ſome openings on the ſtarboard ſhore, the proviſions of Mr. Whidbey's party were recruited to a ſupply for a week, and he was again diſpatched to continue his reſearches along the continental ſhore; on which occaſion Mr. Menzies in purſuit of botanical information accompanied Mr. Whidbey.

This forenoon ſome additional obſervations were obtained for the longitude; in the evening, the ſky was again overcaſt, and the wind that had blown freſh from the S. E. during the day, now increaſed to a ſtrong gale, attended with ſmall rain.

Monday 24. The wind abated the next morning, but the rain that had been very heavy during the night, ſtill continued. The wind from the S. E. again freſhened in the evening, and blew hard in ſqualls, with torrents of rain. During the night, the tide roſe three feet perpendicularly higher than it had been obſerved uſually to flow, and floated away ſome of our water caſks, that had been left to all appearance in perfect ſecurity. Our ſeine hooks and lines having been repeatedly tried without ſucceſs, rendered our ſituation here very unprofitable, neither the ſea nor the ſhores afforded us the ſmalleſt refreſhment, nor the leaſt relaxation; and the weather being extremely unpleaſant, without any proſpect of a change, neceſſarily increaſed the labour, and retarded the progreſs of our boats in the examination of this inhoſpitable region; whoſe ſolitary and deſolate appearance, though daily more familiarized to our view, did not become leſs irkſome to our feelings.

The weather continued to be variable and unſettled until the morning
Thurſday 27. of the 27th, when, it becoming fair and pleaſant, ſome obſervations were procured for aſcertaining the latitude, longitude, and variation.

About noon on the following day Mr. Johnſtone returned, and communicated the following particulars of his excurſion.

The weſtern branch he found to extend N. 55 W. about 12 miles, where it united with two extenſive arms, one leading nearly north, the other about weſt. The weſtern one continued near 2 leagues, where it united

united with two other branches more extenſive than the former; one taking a ſoutherly, the other a north-weſterly direction. The firſt of theſe was purſued, and having by noon of the 23d advanced about 2 leagues, the latitude was obſerved on the larboard ſide to be 53° 11′, longitude 231° 3′; the variation of the compaſs 21° 40′, eaſt; and high water 20′ after the moon paſſed the meridian. From hence in a ſouth direction, this ſouthern branch reached about 2 leagues further, where it took a ſharp turn to the W.S.W. about 4 miles, and there communicated with a ſtill more extenſive opening, ſtretching to the S.W. and N.W. The land on the weſtern ſide appeared to form a large iſland, on which roſe a conſpicuous ridge of mountains, with a remarkable peak nearly in their center, conſiderably above the reſt; their ſummits were naked rocks, without the leaſt appearance of verdure; the land to the ſouthward was much lower, ſeemed greatly broken, and probably afforded ſeveral paſſages to ſea. The wind blew ſtrong from the ſouth-eaſt, attended with much rain. In the morning of the 24th the wind abated, but the rain continued. The opening leading to the weſtward was purſued, until the party was overtaken by a ſtrong gale from the S.E., attended with very heavy rain and thick miſty weather. This obliged them to ſeek ſhelter round a low point of land on the weſtern ſhore, forming the north point of the apparent large iſland, in a ſmall cove; which, though ſcreening them from the violence of the wind and ſea, admitted of very indifferent communication with the ſhore, being chiefly compoſed of ſteep rocky precipices. The wet and comfortleſs ſituation of the party, however, made it indiſpenſably neceſſary that ſome place ſhould be ſought where the advantage of a fire might be had; and having aſcended the top of a bare rock, ſome diſtance above high water mark, it was fixed upon for their night's abode, where they remained in the moſt uncomfortable manner, until by the unuſual flow of the tide, produced by the increaſed violence of the ſtorm, they were diſlodged from this reſting place, and obliged to retire to ſuch ſhelter as the leſs inhoſpitable woods afforded. Here their hours paſſed with the moſt anxious concern till the return of day, leſt their boats ſhould have been driven out of the cove; happily this did not prove to be the caſe; but a continuation

1793. June.

1793. June. tinuation of the ſame inclement weather detained them until the 26th, when, it becoming rather more moderate, they had for the firſt time a tolerably diſtinct view of their ſituation. This was in a ſpacious channel about 2 miles in width, ſtretching in a weſterly direction, which they followed about a league, when it opened to their view another ſtill more extenſive, taking a north-weſt and ſouth-eaſt courſe, and bounded by land near 2 leagues diſtant; this Mr. Johnſtone concluded to be Banks's iſland, ſo named by ſome of the traders; and under that impreſſion a paſſage to the ocean was deemed certain of being found by that route; for which reaſon, after Mr. Johnſtone had obſerved the latitude on the ſouth-weſt point of the weſterly channel, off which lie an iſlet and ſome rocks about a mile from the ſhore, to be in 53° 10′, and its longitude 230° 41′, he commenced his return to the ſhip.

Mr. Johnſtone had little doubt that the land, forming the weſt ſide of the channel that led him to the ſouthward as he proceeded to his laſt ſtation, and the eaſt ſide of that which led him to the north-weſtward, was an iſland; and if his conjectures were right, a more direct paſſage to the veſſels would neceſſarily be found, by which they might proceed to ſea. Theſe ideas proved in the ſequel to be correct, and the iſland was found to be 5 leagues long in a north and ſouth direction, and 5 miles in breadth; of a moderate though uneven height, compoſed chiefly of rocky materials, covered with pine trees of inferior growth, and having to the north and north-weſt of it much broken and divided land. About noon on the 26th the weather again became rainy and boiſterous; this continued until noon the next day, when they arrived at the north point of the above iſland, and obſerved its latitude to be 53° 18′, longitude 230° 53½′. From hence, with fair pleaſant weather, they made the beſt of their way towards the ſhips, where they arrived as before ſtated. The country that had fallen under their obſervation, differed little from the general character of the ſurrounding region. That on the ſea coaſt was ſomewhat leſs mountainous, chiefly covered with wood, and leſs encumbered with ſnow than the barren rugged ſummits of the mountains of the interior country.

Thoſe parts that had lately occupied Mr. Johnſtone's attention, appeared to be the ſame that had been viſited by Mr. Duncan, and called Nepean's ſound; Sen^r. Caamano had alſo reſorted thither the preceding year, and had named the iſland which Mr. Johnſtone circumnavigated, Iſle de Gil. Theſe names I accordingly adopted. 1793. June.

As this report rendered our ſtay here no longer neceſſary, I determined to proceed immediately to the weſtern arm, where, on the continental ſhore, Mr. Johnſtone had obſerved a bay that appeared likely to afford good anchorage, and which was ſo ſituated, that Mr. Whidbey on his return muſt neceſſarily perceive the ſhips; in the event, however, of his paſſing that ſtation in the night, or in thick weather, I left a letter, ſealed up, in a bottle, in a ſituation that had been agreed upon between us before his departure, containing ſuch information and directions as ſhould be neceſſary for his government.

By the time our brewing utenſils and other matters were brought from the ſhore, the wind blew a ſtrong gale from the S. E., attended with heavy ſqualls and thick rainy weather. This continued until the morning of the 29th; when, about ten in the forenoon, with the aſſiſtance of the tide, we towed out of the cove, and, a light breeze ſpringing up from the eaſtward, we ſailed up the weſtern arm. Whilſt we had remained at anchor only two ſmall canoes, with three perſons in each, had viſited us; one on the preceding ſunday, bringing nothing to diſpoſe of, the other juſt before our departure, which brought three ſea-otter ſkins and a few ſalmon, that were exchanged principally with iron. Saturday 29.

In this dreary and unintereſting place nothing further attracted our attention. The aſtronomical and nautical obſervations made there were very ſatisfactory, and by the former the cove was found to be ſituated in latitude 53° 10′, longitude 231° 26′. The variation of the compaſs, by ſixteen ſets of azimuths taken on ſhore, ſhewing from 19° to 24°, gave a mean reſult of 21° 37′ eaſtwardly; and, independently of the influence that the ſtormy weather ſeemed to have upon the tide, at the ſprings, the day tide roſe fifteen feet three inches, the night tide about ſix inches higher, and was high water 10^h 15′ after the moon paſſed the meridian.

1793. June. By ſeven in the evening we had advanced from the anchorage we had quitted only five miles up the weſtern arm; it was about a mile in width, and the ſteepneſs of its rocky ſides afforded little proſpect of obtaining any anchorage on which we could depend for the night. We had repeatedly traverſed from ſhore to ſhore without finding bottom with 165 and 185 fathoms of line, though within half the ſhip's length of the rocks. The tide now making againſt us, we were conſtrained to reſt our ſides againſt the rocks, and by hawſers faſtened to the trees to prevent our being driven back. Our preſent reſting place was perfectly ſafe, but this is not the caſe againſt every part of theſe rocky precipices, as they are frequently found to jet out a few yards, at or a little beneath low-water mark; and if a veſſel ſhould ground on any of thoſe projecting parts about high water, ſhe would, on the falling tide, if heeling from the ſhore, be in a very dangerous ſituation.

Sunday 30. The weather was foggy for ſome hours the next morning, and was afterwards ſucceeded by a calm; this, in addition to an unfavorable tide, detained us againſt the rocks until about noon, when a breeze from the weſtward enabled us to make ſail, though with little effect. In the afternoon the breeze again died away; but with the aſſiſtance of our boats, and an eddy tide within about fifty yards of the rocks, we advanced by ſlow degrees to the weſtward, and found ſoundings from 45 to 60 fathoms, hard rocky bottom, about half a cable's length from the ſhore; but at a greater diſtance no ground could be gained. In this tedious navigation, ſometimes bruſhing our ſides againſt the rocks, at others juſt keeping clear of the trees that overhung them, we had advanced at midnight about four miles; and having, at that time, bottom at the depth of 45 fathoms, about forty yards from the ſhore, we let go the anchor; but ſuch was the projecting declivity of the rocks on which the anchor at firſt reſted, that it almoſt inſtantly ſlipped off into 60 fathoms. By this time however a hawſer was made faſt to the trees, and being hauled tight, it prevented the anchor ſlipping lower down, and juſt anſwered the purpoſe of keeping us from the projecting rocks of the ſhore.

About

About eight in the morning of the 1ſt of july, with the tide then ſeemingly in our favor, and a moderate weſterly breeze, we made ſome progreſs, and by two in the afternoon we arrived at the place where I purpoſed to wait Mr. Whidbey's return. It was a commodious cove; the ſouth point of it was formed by a rocky clump covered with trees, which became an iſland at high water. There a note was found from Mr. Whidbey, ſtating that he had quitted this ſtation at ſeven in the evening on the ſame day he had left the ſhip; a diſtance that had taken us now three days to gain. We anchored in 46 fathoms, ſandy bottom, and moored with a hawſer to the rocky clump, which was our neareſt ſhore, at the diſtance of a cable and an half. This little bay is formed by a ſtony beach, through which a conſiderable run of water falls into the ſea; this flattered us with the hope of taking a few fiſh, but the ſeine was worked to no other purpoſe than that of tearing it to pieces; nor were we more ſucceſsful with our hooks and lines. The ſhores however afforded us ſome raſpberries, with black and red berries, and the labradore tea; theſe were all gathered at ſome little diſtance in the woods. 1793. July. Monday 1.

At noon on the 2d I obſerved the latitude to be 53° 18′, longitude 231° 14′. The cutter and launch were then ſeen approaching the ſhips, by the channel Mr. Johnſtone had purſued towards the ocean; and on their arrival on board, Mr. Whidbey communicated to me the following account of his expedition. Tueſday 2.

From this ſtation he continued on the eaſtern ſhore, which took nearly a north direction. A ſmall inlet was examined extending eaſterly about half a league, whoſe north point of entrance lies north from this place, about a league diſtant; there the party reſted for the night in a very uncomfortable ſituation, owing to the extremely bad weather, and the rugged rocky ſhore, that ſcarcely afforded them a ſufficient horizontal ſpace to land and remain upon. The next morning (june 24th) as they were preparing to proceed, a ſmoke was diſcovered iſſuing from amongſt the ſtones on the ſhore, that, at low tide, formed a kind of beach. On examination, a run of hot water was found paſſing amongſt the ſtones, which at high tide muſt be at leaſt ſix feet beneath the ſurface of the ſea. They were not able to diſcover its ſource, and

1793. July. having no thermometer, its degree of heat could not be aſcertained. Some of the ſeamen attempted to waſh their hands in it, but found the heat inconvenient. It had a ſaltiſh taſte, and Mr. Whidbey was of opinion, that the rapidity with which it flowed could ſcarcely permit of its receiving this ſavour from the ſea water. Its colour and taſte were thought to reſemble much the waters at Cheltenham.

From hence Mr. Whidbey continued his route along the continental ſhore. This took a north-weſterly direction to a point in latitude 53° 32′, longitude 231° 5′; in their way to this ſtation, about 2 leagues to the ſouth-eaſt of it, a ſmall branch was examined. It was about a mile in width; its firſt direction was N. 30 E. for about a league, and then S. 68 E. about 2 miles further, where it terminated in a round baſon, having near its center a ſmall iſland on the ſouthern ſhore. Both ſides were compoſed of perpendicular cliffs covered with pine trees. The breadth of the channel they had thus purſued was in general about half a league, until they approached this point, where it decreaſed to about half that width. The weſtern ſhore was found to be nearly ſtraight and compact, until the party were abreaſt of this point; there it formed a deep bay, whoſe ſhores appeared to be a little broken at the bottom. From this point the inlet taking an eaſterly direction widened to about half a league, and the continental ſhore firſt took a direction N. 75 E. about four miles, where it left but a narrow neck of land between it and the north ſide of the above-mentioned ſmall branch. From thence it extended N. 50 E. about four miles further, to a point where the width of the inlet increaſed to about 3½ miles, and it divided into two branches; the principal one, or continuation of the former branch, ſtretched about N. by W.; the other S. E. by E., about a mile wide. This ſtation they gained about breakfaſt time on the 25th, after paſſing a very uncomfortable night in conſequence of the tide having flowed into their tents at the bottom, whilſt a heavy torrent of rain was falling over their heads.

This point was named by Mr. Whidbey POINT STANIFORTH, and is ſituated in latitude 53° 34′, longitude 231° 17′. The ſhores they had paſſed were in part compoſed of lofty ſteep mountains, that roſe nearly perpendicularly from the ſea, and were covered from the water ſide to their

their ſummits with pines and foreſt trees. The other parts, equally well wooded, were leſs elevated, and terminated in ſandy beaches with projecting points, forming ſeveral ſmall bays and coves; and before they reached that part of the inlet which took an eaſterly direction, Mr. Whidbey obſerved more driſt wood than he had ſeen on any other part of the coaſt. After breakfaſt the party entered the ſouth-eaſterly branch, and found its ſhores compoſed of mountains that were barren towards their ſummits, but well wooded near the water ſide. As they advanced, its width increaſed to about half a league; and in a direction s. 60 E. $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles from point Staniforth, an iſland lies nearly in mid-channel, where they ſtopped to dine. At the entrance into this arm a tide was found in their favor, and not being more than half flood by the ſhore, Mr. Whidbey was flattered with the proſpect of carrying the flood tide ſome diſtance; it however ſhortly turned, with a breeze, down the arm, and they were ſix hours advancing about 4 miles. They quitted their dinner ſtation, leaving unexamined a ſmall arm extending from the ſouthern ſhore, and purſued the main branch, taking a direction from the iſland s. 55 E. This was traced along the ſouthern ſhore 10 miles, until they arrived at a place that had the appearance of being a ſmall bay; here they ſtopped for the night, after having advanced through a very deſolate country, whoſe inhoſpitable ſhores were formed by ſuch ſteep barren rocky precipices, as rendered the landing very difficult. A very few trees were thinly diſperſed, of a ſlender dwarf kind, produced upon the naked rock. 1793. July.

The cutter having been very leaky during the afternoon, was inſtantly cleared and hauled up, when one of her planks under the larboard bow was diſcovered to have been ſtove in by ſome means, of which no one could form any conjecture. A piece of lead was nailed over the injured part, and the boat was again made tight.

At day-light on the 26th, their ſituation was diſcovered, inſtead of being in a ſmall bay as had been ſuppoſed, to be a little way within the entrance of a ſmall rivulet, about a cable's length wide, admitting, for about a fourth part of that extent, a paſſage of 5 fathoms water. It took a winding courſe to the s.w., between two mountains; the tide of flood

ran

1793. July. ran ſtrongly up, and the ebb returned with ſuch impetuoſity, that the boats could not make the leaſt way againſt the current.

As many ſunken rocks were lying acroſs its entrance, Mr. Whidbey did not think it an object worth hazarding any further examination; and for that reaſon he proceeded immediately up the arm, taking an irregular direction, firſt about N. 50 E., for 8 miles, and then about S. 55 E., 22 miles; where, as uſual, it terminated in ſhoal water, before a border of low land, through which flowed ſeveral ſmall ſtreams or rivulets of freſh water. The latitude appeared to be 53° 20′, longitude 232° 17′; it was high water by the ſhore 36′ after the moon paſſed the meridian, and the riſe and fall of the tide was about fourteen feet.

On the morning of the 27th they returned down this arm, which, after Sir Alan Gardner, I called GARDNER'S CANAL. On this occaſion Mr. Whidbey obſerved, that the face of the country through which they had paſſed from the little rapid rivulet, was almoſt an intirely barren waſte, nearly deſtitute of wood and verdure, and preſenting to the eye one rude maſs of almoſt naked rocks, riſing into rugged mountains, more lofty than any he had before ſeen, whoſe towering ſummits ſeeming to overhang their baſes, gave them a tremendous appearance. The whole was covered with perpetual ice and ſnow, that reached, in the gullies formed between the mountains, cloſe down to the high-water mark; and many water-falls of various dimenſions were ſeen to deſcend in every direction.

By the morning of the 28th, they had reached the ſmall arm on the ſouthern ſhore, that had been paſſed unexamined on the afternoon of the 25th. This they now found extending S. 35 E. nine miles from point Staniforth, where it terminated as uſual. From thence the party proceeded about ſeven miles up what appeared to be the main branch of the inlet, where they reſted for the night, on the eaſtern ſhore, oppoſite to an iſland lying nearly in mid-channel. This ſtation lies from point Staniforth N. 10 W. eight miles. The ſhores of the continent, from the ſouth-eaſtern arm, were nearly ſtraight and compact. Here they were viſited by eight Indians in two canoes, the firſt that they had ſeen during this expedition. The natives behaved in a very civil and friendly manner, and preſented the party with two fine ſalmon, each weighing about

about ſeventy pounds; theſe were the fineſt and largeſt that had been ſeen during our voyage, and the Indians, after being recompenſed with a ſmall piece of iron, departed very well pleaſed with the exchange. 1793. July.

The weather was calm, with heavy rain in the morning of the 29th, and ſo it continued all the day; notwithſtanding this Mr. Whidbey reſumed his examination in the afternoon, along the eaſtern or continental ſhore. From their place of reſt it took a north direction for nine miles, to a projecting point that obtained the name of POINT HOPKINS, forming, within thoſe limits, a deep bend, in which were many ſandy bays. The ſhores here were moderately elevated and well covered with wood. Two openings to the ſouth of this point were paſſed on the oppoſite ſhore. From hence the main inlet appeared to divide into two branches, one taking a north-eaſterly, the other a north-weſterly direction. The former, as being a continuation of the continent, was firſt attended to, and was found to extend N. 37 E. ſeven miles to the ſouth point of a ſmall branch about half a mile wide. The eaſtern ſhore here formed a large ſandy bay, and to the weſtward ſome rocky iſlets, and an iſland about four miles long, were paſſed. Here they were met by the ſame Indians who had furniſhed them with the two ſalmon, and who attended the party up the above-mentioned ſmall branch. This, from its ſouth point of entrance, took a direction S. 78 E. 7 miles, where it terminated as uſual by ſhoal water in latitude 53° 54½′, longitude 231° 30′. They ſtopped here to dine, and were viſited by ten canoes, containing about ſixty Indians; the largeſt of theſe, in which was the chief and his family, had its head and ſtern curiouſly decorated with carved work, and rude and uncouth figures in painting, reſembling thoſe with which they adorn their houſes. The ſkins of the ſea otter and ſome land animals they readily diſpoſed of, for copper, blue cloth, and blankets, but the former ſeemed higheſt in their eſtimation. They all behaved very civilly and honeſtly, and were very compliant in doing whatever they were deſired. Mr. Whidbey permitted the chief to ſit with him at dinner; which he conſidered as a great indulgence, and conducted himſelf very well. He drank ſome grog, and appeared to be very fond of bread and ſugar; he preferred the latter, and ſeemed greatly aſtoniſhed

1793. July. niſhed at the taſte of it; he gave ſome to ſeveral of his attendants, who ſeemed to be equally ſurprized. After dinner Mr. Whidbey returned down this branch, accompanied by the chief and his whole party, who every now and then ſung ſongs, by no means unmelodious or unpleaſing. The party reached the entrance in the evening, where they ſtopped for the night in a ſmall cove within a bay. On making ſigns to the Indians that they were going to reſt, all theſe immediately retired to another cove, at a little diſtance, where they remained perfectly quiet; and at four the next morning (the 30th) they accompanied them again in their reſearches up the main branch of the inlet. From hence it was about two miles wide, and took nearly a north direction 9 miles, to the latitude of 54° 4′, longitude 231° 19′, where it was terminated by a border of low land; whence extended a ſhallow flat from ſide to ſide, through which a ſmall rivulet diſcharged itſelf at its eaſtern corner, navigable for canoes only. This termination differed in ſome reſpect from many of the others; its ſhores were not very abrupt, but were bounded on each ſide by a range of lofty mountains, which, however, were not (as had been conſtantly the caſe) connected at the head of the arm, but continued ſeemingly in a direction parallel to each other. The valley between them, which was three or four miles wide, formed nearly a plain, and was covered with tall foreſt trees, moſtly of the pine tribe. This plain was ſuppoſed by Mr. Whidbey to extend ſome leagues, to where the diſtant mountains appeared to connect the two ranges. Our party made a late breakfaſt near the entrance of the rivulet, where they found the remains of an Indian village. On their moving from thence, their Indian attendants took their leave, went up the rivulet in their canoes, and were ſeen no more. Contrary winds, though the weather was now pleaſant, retarded their progreſs ſo much, that by nine at night they had not reached more than eleven miles in a direction s. 20 w. from the head of the inlet. Here they ſtopped for the night on the weſtern ſhore, cloſe to a very large water-fall, about ten feet above high water mark, that had its ſource in a lake of freſh water which appeared to be deep, lying in a north-weſt direction.

About

About three in the morning of the 1ſt of july, the party proceeded down the weſtern ſhore, and ſoon arrived at the weſtern diviſion of the main inlet, mentioned on the 29th of june to have been ſeen from point Hopkins. This, which took a direction s. 35 w., was about a mile wide; its weſtern ſhore being ſtill a continuation of the continent, its eaſtern having the appearance of being an iſland, or a group of iſlands; ſo that little doubt was entertained of finding a paſſage by that route, inſtead of returning by the way they had come. For this reaſon Mr. Whidbey did not heſitate to proceed down the arm, and having advanced about five miles along the continental ſhore, he came to a point in latitude 53° 50′, longitude 231° 8½′, which he named POINT ASHTON. Here another branch extended from that they were purſuing to the northward, and, at a little diſtance, appeared again to divide into two arms, to the north and the north-weſt. 1793. july.

By this time their proviſions were nearly exhauſted; and as there was no certainty of gaining a paſſage to the ſhip by this route, Mr. Whidbey deemed it moſt prudent to quit the further examination of the continental ſhore, and to make the beſt of his way towards the veſſels. At point Aſhton they breakfaſted, and by the ſhore found it high water there 13′ after the moon paſſed the meridian. From this point in a ſoutherly direction were ſeveral rocky iſlets, and two ſmall iſlands. After breakfaſt they made conſiderable progreſs, and found the arm take a direction s. 30 w., 14 miles to a point on the eaſt ſhore. About half way from point Aſhton, they paſſed on that ſhore by an opening, ſtretching to the north-eaſt, and communicating moſt probably with one of thoſe they had paſſed on the oppoſite ſide of the land, extending to the weſtward. From this laſt ſtation the channel ran nearly ſouth; and by ten in the forenoon of the 2d of july, their former opinion was confirmed, by their arriving at the ſouth-weſt extremity of the land which, in their way up to point Hopkins, had formed their weſtern, and on their return from point Aſhton, their eaſtern ſhore. This, which I called POINT CUMMING, is ſituated in latitude 53° 18½′, longitude 230° 58′, from hence the iſlet, on which Mr. Whidbey had left a note the 23d of

1793. July. june, was ſeen lying nearly eaſt, at the diſtance of about nine miles. Thus his conjectures were proved to have been well founded, and that the intervening land compoſed an extenſive iſland about thirty-three miles in length, and from three to eleven miles in breadth.

This iſland, after that noble and indefatigable promoter of the Britiſh commerce, Lord Hawkeſbury,* I named HAWKESBURY'S ISLAND. From point Cumming the party returned to the ſhips as already related.

* Now Lord Liverpool.

CHAPTER

CHAPTER IV.

Mr. Whidbey again diſpatched with two boats — Anchor near the iſle de Gil—Account of Mr. Whidbey's excurſion—Quit Fiſherman's cove—Paſs between Banks's iſland and Pitt's archipelago into the ocean — Enter Chatham's ſound—Meet three Engliſh veſſels—Arrive in Obſervatory inlet —Anchor in Salmon bay—Boats again diſpatched on the ſurvey.

OUR diſtance from the place where Mr. Whidbey had quitted the examination of the continental ſhore being at leaſt 15 leagues, and the probability there was, that the branches he had left unexamined, on the weſtern ſhore, were only ſmall arms, induced me not to proceed in the veſſels ſo far, in ſuch a tedious and diſagreeable navigation, but to take a ſituation ſomewhere in the neigbourhood of the north-weſt part of Mr. Johnſtone's reſearches; where the veſſels would be conveniently ſtationed for proceeding in the inland navigation, ſhould this be found adviſeable, or for purſuing the route Mr. Johnſtone had explored leading towards the ocean. 1793. July.

With a favorable breeze we ſteered to the weſtward, but we had no ſooner entered the channel by which the boats had returned, which was about half a league in width, and communicated with Nepean's ſound, than the favorable breeze died away, and it was ſucceeded by light baffling winds in the contrary direction. As we at firſt advanced in this channel, ſoundings were gained from 40 to 45 fathoms, at the diſtance of near two cables' length on each ſide; but, the ebb-tide being in our favor, and we being alſo in hopes of finding ſoundings as we proceeded, I was not induced to anchor until the flood ſhould return; at which time, the

1793. July. wind intirely dying away, and we being in the middle of the channel, it was not until midnight, though with the aſſiſtance of all our boats a-head towing, that we arrived in 60 fathoms water, about half a cable's length from the ſouthern ſhore, and four miles and an half from our late anchorage. The bottom did not appear by the lead

Wedneſ. 3. to be rocky. The anchor, however, in the morning ſlipped off the bank, and the ſhip was adrift; it was immediately hove up, and with ſight variable winds, attended with much rain, we attempted to advance until two in the afternoon; when finding we loſt ground, we came to an anchor on the ſouthern ſhore, about half a mile to the eaſtward of the place we had left in the morning, in 40 fathoms water; but before a hawſer could be made faſt to the ſhore, the anchor again ſlipped into 60 fathoms: this precaution however prevented our being again adrift, or the anchor from ſlipping into deeper water.

Such being the unavoidable and tedious delays attendant on moving the veſſels, I diſpatched Mr. Whidbey in the large cutter, attended by Mr. Barrie in the ſmall one, to proſecute the inland navigation; appointing a rendezvous not likely to be miſtaken, whither we ſhould proceed by ſuch advances as were in our power. But, in caſe this ſervice ſhould be early completed, and he himſelf returned before the arrival of the veſſels at the appointed place, which was that where Mr. Johnſtone's inveſtigation was intended to commence, he was then to proceed in that route, leaving, in a ſituation eaſily to be diſcovered, due information of his proceedings; by which means any further examination in that quarter would become intirely unneceſſary. With theſe directions, and ten days' proviſions, he departed about noon.

We remained in this ſituation until about half paſt ten in the fore-

Thurſday 4. noon of the 4th, when a moderate breeze ſpringing up from the ſouth-weſtward, we made ſail to windward. Our progreſs was ſo ſlow, that at ſeven in the evening we had only reached point Cumming; and we had no ſooner rounded this point, than the wind, that had been againſt us the whole day, and would now have been favorable, inſtantly ſhifted to the very point for which, on entering Nepean's ſound, we had wanted to ſteer, in order to reach our rendezvous now at the diſtance of about four miles. This diſappointment compelled us, at ten o'clock, to anchor,

chor, and make faſt to the trees, two miles to the northward of the above point, in 50 fathoms water; the bottom ſand and ſtones, about half a cable's length from the eaſtern ſhore. In the morning, the appointed rendezvous for meeting Mr. Whidbey's party not having been viſited by any of our boats, I ordered the maſter of the Chatham to go thither, and to aſcertain the beſt anchorage for the veſſels. About ten o'clock a light breeze from the N.W. ſpringing up, we made ſail to windward in order to follow him. 1793. July.

On heaving up the beſt bower anchor, to our great ſurprize and mortification, we found it broken. The palm, with half the arm of the anchor, was broken off. It had evidently ſtruck ſlantingly againſt a rock, as the mark of the rock ſtill remained on the broken part of the anchor; and as there was not the leaſt ſtrain in weighing it, there is little doubt that its own weight broke it in the act of falling. The anchor appeared to have been compoſed of very bad materials, and to have been very ill wrought; it had broken quite ſhort off, and had it not been for the ſhape of the bars, that remained in its inſide in their original ſtate, the texture of the metal would rather have induced the belief of its being caſt, than wrought, iron.

Such were the anchors with which we were ſupplied, for executing this tedious, arduous, and hazardous ſervice. Happily, neither on this, nor on the former ſimilar occaſion, about this time in the preceding year, were we expoſed to any immediate danger, otherwiſe the chances of our eſcaping would have been much againſt us. A loſs of confidence in the ſtability of theſe our laſt reſources, muſt always be attended with the moſt painful reflections that can occur in a maritime life. From our unfortunate experience, little dependence could be placed in future on the ſervices of our anchors, ſhould we be driven to the cruel neceſſity of reſorting to them as a laſt reſource.

On Mr. Manby's return, he reported, that although the neighbourhood of the ſpot he had been ſent to examine afforded anchorage, yet it was very much expoſed, and the ſoundings gained were off a ſmall ſandy beach, that extended but a little way in any direction. On more minutely noticing the weſtern ſhore of this inlet, being the eaſt ſide of the

1793. July. the isle de Gil, I saw a situation that promised to answer our present purpose, having now to break out the main hold for another anchor. I sent a boat to sound it, and on receiving a favorable report, about three o'clock we anchored in 40 fathoms; stones, shells, and sandy bottom; mooring with a hawser to the shore. The bay is situated on the north-east part of the island, about 2 miles from its northern extremity. Its outer points bearing by compass N.W. to S.E. by E., our distance about a cable's length from the shore.

My intentions now were, that the Chatham should proceed to, and remain at, the rendezvous, for the information of the boats; and that the Discovery should continue at this more eligible station for the service we had to perform. But on observing the Chatham haul her wind, instead of anchoring at the place appointed, I concluded the anchorage was not found very desirable; the signal was therefore made for them to join us, which was accordingly done about five in the evening. We immediately sat about replacing the anchors; this was accomplished, and the hold
Saturday 6. re-stowed by noon the next day.

The Chatham's launch requiring some repairs, detained Mr. Johnstone and his party until four o'clock on sunday morning, when, with supplies for a week, he departed, in order to resume his examination of the coast towards the ocean; with directions to call at the place appointed for Mr. Whidbey's rendezvous, bearing by compass N. 27 W. distant 9 miles, and there to leave information of his departure, and of the station the vessels had taken. About nine Mr. Johnstone returned, having found a note from Mr. Whidbey, which stated, that the openings he had pursued to the northward in the inland navigation, had been all found to terminate in the usual way; that he had quitted the rendezvous the preceding day at noon, whither he had then traced the continental shore, and had departed with the view of continuing its further examination up an arm leading to the north-west. Mr. Johnstone left the directions according to his orders, and returned on board, as this intelligence of Mr. Whidbey's proceedings had rendered his expedition unnecessary. On his arrival he pointed out a situation round the north point of this island, which appeared to him more eligible for waiting the return

return of the boats than the ſtation we had taken; but as this afforded an abundance of berries and of the labradore tea, I was induced to remain here another day, that our people might have the advantage of a ramble into the woods, and of partaking of thoſe excellent refreſhments. 1793. July.

As the wind blew from the northward directly into the bay, attended with thick miſty weather, we remained quiet until tueſday, when we proceeded to the ſtation pointed out by Mr. Johnſtone. On anchoring, the beſt bower was in 33, the ſmall bower in 43 fathoms, about a quarter of a mile from the ſhore; the bottom dark ſand and mud. Our ſituation was directly to the ſouth-weſtward of the north point of the iſle de Gil, whoſe ſhores bore by compaſs S. by E. to N. E. by E.; the neareſt oppoſite ſhore weſt, about half a league diſtant; the arm under Mr. Whidbey's examination north-weſt, diſtant 2 miles; and the appointed rendezvous diſtant about a league. Tueſday 9.

The next morning the ſeine was hauled, and a good meal of fiſh procured for all hands; an abundance of berries were produced on the adjacent ſhores, and a ſufficient quantity of fiſh caught to ſupply our wants during our ſtay, which continued without any particular occurrence until the following ſunday. About ſeven in the morning the boats returned, after having purſued the examination of the continental ſhore, through an arm whoſe entrance, 2 miles from this ſtation, was in a direction N. 30 W.; in which its boundaries were traced to the latitude of 54° 24′, longitude 229° 42′, and conſidered to be there the eaſtern part of Chatham's ſound, ſo named by ſome former viſitors. From thence the continental ſhore, which took a northerly direction, appeared to be compact, and formed the eaſtern ſide of a very ſpacious and extenſive opening, lying in the ſame direction with the continent from 2 to 3 leagues in width, and nearly unlimited in its northern direction. The continental ſhore was compoſed of a range of lofty mountains covered with ſnow; but the weſtern ſide of the ſound was divided into large and ſmall iſlands, through which Mr. Whidbey ſaw two channels communicating with the ocean. By one of theſe he intended to have returned, but the ſtrong ſoutherly winds that prevailed induced him to return by the inland navigation. The following is an account of this excurſion. Wedneſ. 10. Sunday 14.

1793. July. By noon of the 4th the party reached point Aſhton, where Mr. Whidbey on his former expedition had quitted the examination of the continental ſhore. Having dined they proceeded round this point along the continent, up the northern branch then left unexplored; and found it, as it had appeared to be, divided into two ſmall arms, the firſt ſcarcely half a mile wide, taking a direction N. 18 E., about 4 miles, where it terminated in low land, riſing gradually to a moderate height within the country. The eaſt ſide of the arm bore a ſimilar appearance, indented with ſeveral ſandy bays; but the weſtern ſide was high, ſteep, and rocky. The other branch of this opening, extending from point Aſhton N. 10 W., was about the ſame width; with an iſland ſituated nearly in its middle, and ſome ſunken rocks on its eaſtern ſhore. This branch terminated by low ſwampy land, ſurrounded on every ſide by high mountains, with deep gullies between them where the ſnow had lodged, and in ſome places remained frozen, though not more than twenty feet above the level of the ſea. Each ſide of the arm was well wooded, but compoſed of ſteep rocky ſhores. Having thus ſatisfied themſelves the party returned, and reſted for the night in a ſmall cove on the continental ſhore, three miles to the ſouthward of point Aſhton. From hence the continental ſhore firſt took a direction S. 31 W. fifteen miles; here it formed a ſmall cove, in which is a freſh water brook; from thence it extended nearly ſouth, twelve miles; and having examined in their way a ſmall bay about a mile wide, and half a league deep, they entered a narrow opening that firſt took nearly a ſouth-weſt direction about a league, and then S. 15 E., about 3½ miles further; where it again communicated with the main channel, making the eaſtern ſhore a ſmall iſland about a league and a half long, whoſe ſouth end was the appointed rendezvous. In this neighbourhood Mr. Whidbey expected to have found the veſſels; but being diſappointed, he left the note as before mentioned, and proſecuted the examination of the continent up the arm already pointed out, which they entered about noon. During their morning's excurſion they were viſited by ſeven canoes, in which were about thirty of the natives, moſt of whom Mr. Whidbey deſcribed to be little old men; there were few young men amongſt them, and no women nor children. They brought a very

a very inferior aſſortment of ſea otter ſkins to diſpoſe of, and their general appearance indicated them to be a very poor tribe; they ſtayed with our party about an hour, and conducted themſelves in a very orderly manner. 1793. July.

At the ſouth-eaſt point of entrance into this arm, which lies weſt about two miles from the rendezvous point, and for two miles within, the ſea abounded with ſea otters. Theſe, in the moſt ſportive manner, played about the boats, rearing themſelves half way out of the water, and holding up their young ones in their fore paws, as if to view the boats as they paſſed. The arm at this place was not more than half a mile wide, with ſtraight and compact ſhores on each ſide; they found its direction N. 40 W., until they had advanced about twenty-four miles from the entrance, when they arrived at a ſmall harbour, or rather cove, on the eaſtern ſhore, where they paſſed a very rainy and uncomfortable night.

At day-light, in the morning of the 7th, ſome rocks were found near the head of this cove, which was bounded by a ſandy beach, having a lagoon of water behind it. Off its north-weſt point was an iſland, from whence the arm was found to continue its ſame width and direction about four miles further. It then ſtretched N. 27 W., about eight miles to the ſouth point of an opening on the weſtern or continental ſhore, about a mile wide; its oppoſite point of entrance lying north. At this point the width of the main arm increaſed to nearly half a league. Off the ſouth point lie many rocks, both above and beneath the ſurface of the water. The ſhores, along which they had thus navigated from the entrance of the arm, were mountainous on the eaſt or continental ſide, but, on the oppoſite ſide, low and rocky; both produced pine-trees, and were interſperſed with bare and naked patches. From this point the opening was found to take a courſe firſt S. 37 E. for four miles, where it ended in a ſandy bay, in which were ſome ſunken rocks; from thence it extended N. 9 W., ſix miles, where it finally terminated in the uſual manner, with ſome rocky iſlets, and ſunken rocks, about half way up. Immediately within its north point of entrance lies a ſmall iſland, behind which is a deep ſandy cove. From this northern point the eaſtern ſhore took a direction N. 45 W., three miles and an half, to a ſmall cove, where they

1793. July. they reſted for the night, which, as well as the day, was very rainy and unpleaſant.

Although the rain ſtill continued, the party again proceeded at four the next morning along the continental ſhore, N. 31 W., ten miles, to the ſouth point of a bay, about a mile wide, and two miles deep, in a north-eaſt direction, with many iſlets and ſeveral ſunken rocks about it. Here they were detained by thick foggy weather until near noon, when it cleared up, and permitted Mr. Whidbey to obſerve the latitude of the above point to be 53° 53′, its longitude 230° 12′½. Having examined the bay, they proceeded, and found the eaſt ſhore to take a rounding direction weſterly to a cove, lying from the above bay N. 23 W., diſtant about nine miles. Here they reſted for the night, which, like the former, was very wet and uncomfortable.

In their way hither the continental ſhore was found to be lined with innumerable rocky iſlets and rocks, above and below the ſurface of the ſea; nor was the middle of the channel free from theſe obſtructions, where was alſo a cluſter of iſlands; and behind them, an extenſive opening on the oppoſite ſhore ran to the s. s.w., appearing to divide the land. To the north-weſt of that opening the ſouth-weſt ſhore ſtill continued N. 35 W., from whence the main arm increaſed its width to near half a league, and formed a channel leading to the north-weſtward, with land lying between it and the continental ſhore. This laſt now took a direction N. 5 W., and formed a channel with the eaſtern ſhore of the above intermediate land, from 2 to 3 miles wide. The ſouth point of this land bore from hence N. 69 W., diſtant 3 miles. In the morning of the 9th they bent their way up this channel, paſſing along the continent, and found the ſhores compoſed of ſteep rocky cliffs, difficult to land upon, though but moderately elevated; their lower parts being well wooded, but towards their ſummits rugged and barren; here alſo they met with immenſe numbers of ſea otters playing about the boats, which were frequently fired at, but without effect.

Soon after they had left the cove, they found themſelves oppoſed by a very rapid ſtream, againſt which the boats could ſcarcely make any way; it was remarked, that no part of this ſtream ſeemed to enter the

paſſage

paſſage which the boats had purſued, but was wholly directed towards the above S. S.W. opening, that appeared to divide the ſouth-weſtern ſhore, and left little doubt of that paſſage communicating with the ocean, as the current was evidently the ebb tide. 1795. July.

Having advanced ſeven miles along the main land in the above direction, they arrived at a point from which the intermediate land before mentioned was clearly perceived to be a high iſland, about ſeven miles long; its north point lying N. 77 W. at the diſtance of three miles and a half. This formed the ſouth-weſt point of a paſſage communicating with a very extenſive ſound, in which were ſeveral iſlands; between theſe the open ſea was ſuppoſed to be ſeen, as the horizon appeared unbounded beyond thoſe iſlands. From this point alſo, the eaſt point of that paſſage bore N. 64 W. 1½ miles diſtant. This proved to be the ſouth point of a high iſland, where the party met with a flood tide, and found the continental ſhore continue in the ſame direction about a league, when they ſuddenly came into four feet water; and found themſelves at the entrance of a branch leading to the north-eaſt, about 2 miles wide. To gain a greater depth of water, they hauled over to its northern ſhore, paſſing many dead trees that were lodged on the bank, where no more than three to ſix feet water were found, until within half a mile of the northern ſhore, when the water ſuddenly deepened to 7 fathoms. This bank joins on to the ſouth point of entrance into this branch, to which I gave the name of POINT LAMBERT, after commiſſioner Lambert of the navy; it is ſituated in latitude 54° 10½′, longitude 230° 6½′. From it the ſhoal forms a rounding ſpit, and terminates on the ſouthern ſhore, about two miles within the point. They now proceeded in the direction of the branch N. 30 E., with ſoundings from 10 to 7 fathoms, for about 7 miles, when they came abreaſt of ſome iſlands on the northern ſhore, lying before the entrance of a narrow opening which took a ſouth-eaſt direction. Having paſſed this, they continued in mid-channel about 2 miles further, when they came into 2 fathoms water. Here Mr. Whidbey remained till high water, which was 1ʰ 45′ after the moon paſſed the meridian, and then diſpatched Mr. Barrie to the northern

1793. July. ſhore, whilſt he ſounded the ſouthern ſide, towards the above iſlands, where he found no more than 3 fathoms water.

At one of theſe iſlands, which, from the quantity of excellent raſpberries it produced, obtained the name of RASPBERRY ISLAND, Mr. Barrie joined the party, and reported, that the ſhoal extended within a cable's length of the north ſhore, where it formed a narrow channel with the main land 7 fathoms deep. Under theſe circumſtances Mr. Whidbey determined to ſtay at the iſland until low water, that a better judgment might be formed of their actual ſituation, ſince, from the rapidity and regularity of the tides, he began to ſuſpect it to be a river.

In the evening Mr. Barrie was ſent to the opening extending to the ſouth-eaſt, and Mr. Whidbey went to the above 7 fathom channel; but found that it was too narrow to be navigated, and that it was interſperſed with ſand banks and ſunken rocks. On his return to Raſpberry iſland, he was met by Mr. Barrie, who made a ſimilar report of the opening he had been ſent to explore. Mr. Whidbey however, wiſhing to be more fully ſatisfied, went himſelf on the morning of the 10th to the ſouth-eaſt opening, and found its entrance obſtructed with innumerable ſunken rocks, and the tide ruſhing down it in violent overfals. He retired to Raſpberry iſland for the purpoſe of returning to take a ſecond view there at low water; as the night tides in this country riſe in general much higher, and fall much lower than thoſe that flow in the day. This proved to be ſo much the caſe in this inſtance, that they were enabled to ſee, at low tide, the whole ſpace of the branch above them from ſide to ſide intirely dry, up to its very head, which was about 4 miles from the iſland they were then upon; encumbered with ſunken rocks, and innumerable large round ſtones ſcattered in all directions. From its head, there appeared in this point of view three ſmall rivulets, that flowed over this ſhallow ſpace, very dangerous for boats on account of the rapidity of the tide, and of the rocks and ſtones that could ſcarcely be avoided. Mr. Whidbey prudently declined waſting any more time in its further examination, and taking the advantage of the ebb tide that commenced at three in the afternoon, he returned, and directed his courſe towards the entrance into the extenſive ſound he had ſeen on the 9th. During their late reſearches in this branch, which

I have

I have called PORT ESSINGTON, after Captain Eſſington of the navy, the flood tide was obſerved to run up at the rate of 4, and the ebb tide down at the rate of 5 knots per hour; the tides regular nearly ſix hours each way, and the water perfectly freſh at low tide, though brackiſh at high water. Many ſea otters were ſeen playing about, and diverting themſelves amongſt the rocks at all times of tide. The ſurrounding country was in general moderately elevated, particularly its north-weſt ſide, where, in ſeveral places, low land ſeemed to ſtretch to ſome diſtance; but to the northward and eaſtward, the view was bounded by lofty barren mountains wrapped in perpetual froſt and ſnow. 1793. July.

About five in the evening, they reached the north point of the iſland forming the ſouth ſide of the paſſage into the large ſound, nearly four leagues from Raſpberry iſland. This paſſage, which is two miles long, and about a mile wide from iſland to iſland, was moſtly occupied by ſhoals and over-falls, from 3 feet to 3 fathoms, contracting it to a very narrow channel cloſe on the ſouthern ſide, where the depth was 15 and 16 fathoms all the way through into the ſound. From hence a view was gained of the ſpacious opening before them, from ſix to ſeven miles wide, whoſe width ſeemed to increaſe further to the N.W., interſperſed, in moſt directions, with ſmall iſlands, rocky iſlets, rocks and ſhoals. One extenſive dry ſand-bank, in particular, was ſeen lying from this point, N. 53 W., a league diſtant. The ſouth-weſtern ſhore of the extenſive arm they had paſſed through from Nepean's ſound, ſtill continued its laſt-mentioned courſe, and formed the ſouth-weſt ſide of the ſpacious ſound, that has been mentioned already to have been diſcovered before, and named after the Earl of Chatham. From this point they ſteered towards ſome iſlands that lie to the ſouth-weſt of the above ſand-bank. The ſoundings were irregular, from 10 to 3, and ſometimes only 2, fathoms water. At one of theſe iſlands, lying from the point they had left N. 65 W., at the diſtance of four or five miles, the party reſted for the night.

The next morning (july 11) as Mr. Whidbey was taking his bearings, he found the compaſs vary 13° from his former obſervations. He altered its ſituation, then placed it on a tree, yet the ſame difference appeared; from whence he was led to ſuſpect, that ſome miſtake had been made on the

1793. July. the preceding day; but, on reviſing his former angles, he was convinced that the deviation had commenced in this, and not at any former ſtation; proving that the component parts of this iſland are ſtrongly impregnated with a magnetic quality, a circumſtance that had occurred in other inſtances during our former inveſtigation, but more particularly in New Georgia than in theſe northern regions.

From this iſland they ſteered over towards the larboard ſide of the ſound, and ſoon paſſed the northern extremity of the land, mentioned before as forming its ſouth-weſt ſide; the extreme point of which terminates the N. 35 W. direction of that ſhore, and forms a very conſpicuous point, ſurrounded on all ſides with many rocks and iſlets. To this point I gave the name of POINT HUNT; it is ſituated in latitude 54° 10½′, longitude 229° 48′. From hence the ſhores of that land took an irregular direction S. 50 W., for ſeven miles, to a point which I called POINT PEARCE; the intermediate ſpace is bounded by innumerable rocks and other impediments, forming at firſt a wide channel, with the land to the north-weſt of it, but decreaſing at this point to about a mile. Its neareſt oppoſite ſide bore N. 72 W.; to the weſtward of this point the channel again expanded, and the larboard ſhore fell back conſiderably, forming a deep bay, in which were ſeveral ſmall openings running to the ſouth-eaſtward. In a direction W. by S., about three miles from point Pearce, Mr. Whidbey landed on the ſouth point of a ſmall iſland, lying before the northern ſhore of this channel, where he obſerved the latitude to be 54° 5′, longitude 229° 34½′, and from whence he had a clear and diſtinct view of the ocean. The weſtern point of the northern ſhore lying N. 58 W., and the weſtern point of the ſouthern or larboard ſhore S. 78 W. This latter, forming a very conſpicuous projecting land, I named, after Mr. Ibbetſon of the Admiralty, CAPE IBBETSON; it is ſituated in latitude 54° 4′, longitude 229° 30′, having between it and the weſternmoſt land, on the northern ſhore, a cluſter of rocky iſlets; excluſively of which, the channel out to ſea appeared to be without interruption, though, about the northern ſhore, there were ſeveral rocks and iſlets.

By this unequivocal view of the ocean, it was poſitively aſcertained, that the land forming the ſouth-weſt ſide of the extenſive channel they had

had purſued, from Nepean's ſound to point Hunt, and from thence to cape Ibbetſon, conſtituted either an archipelago of iſlands, or one iſland upwards of 20 leagues in length; but as I conſidered the former moſt likely to be the caſe, I named it after the Right Hon. William Pitt, PITT'S ARCHIPELAGO. Mr. Whidbey much wiſhed to have returned to the ſhips along its ſouthern ſide; but, as a ſtrong S. E. wind prevailed, attended with a good deal of ſea, againſt which they were not likely to make much progreſs in the open ocean; and their ſtock of proviſions being reduced to a very low ſtate, Mr. Whidbey abandoned that project in order to return by the way he came; but firſt went back into Chatham ſound for the purpoſe of acquiring ſome farther information reſpecting it. 1793. July.

On repaſſing the channel juſt mentioned as being a mile in width, Mr. Whidbey noticed to the north-eaſt of it, on the ſhores of Pitt's archipelago, two ſandy bays, that appeared likely to afford good anchorage; but having other objects in view, he did not enter them, but proceeded up the ſound, where the afternoon was employed in fixing the ſituation of the ſeveral iſlands, rocks, &c. which it contained. From one of the former, lying from point Hunt N. 43 W., at the diſtance of eight miles, a diſtant view was again obtained of the ocean, making the weſtern ſhore of the ſound, from the paſſage they had left leading to ſea, an iſland about four leagues long. To this, after Sir Philip Stephens of the admiralty, I gave the name of STEPHENS'S ISLAND. Its north point lies, from this iſland, N. 85 W., diſtant five miles; and the oppoſite ſide of this channel leading out to ſea, N. 45 W. From hence they viſited another cluſter of iſlands, where the party reſted for the night, and which terminated the northern extent of their excurſion.

Returning on the morning of the 12th, Mr. Whidbey paſſed cloſe by Point Hunt, and purſued the channel obſerved to ſtretch to the north-weſt, on the evening of the 8th; where, towards its ſouthern part, ſeveral ſunken rocks were found in mid-channel, and in paſſing through the cluſter of iſlands mentioned at the ſame time, they found them to be ſurrounded by rocks and ſhoal-water. From hence they loſt no time in making the beſt of their way to the ſhip, through the ſame channel by which they had advanced.

1793. July. This channel, about 22 leagues long, communicating between Chatham's and Nepean's ſounds, I named, after the Right Hon. Lord Grenville, GRENVILLE'S CANAL.

The reſult of this expedition left no doubt as to the meaſures that were to be purſued. I therefore directed that the brewing utenſils and other matters ſhould be immediately removed from the ſhore, and the veſſels unmoored; my intention being, to proceed through the channel that Mr. Johnſtone had found leading towards the ocean, and from thence to continue to the north-weſtward, through the paſſage formed by Banks's iſland to the ſouth-weſt, and Pitt's archipelago to the north-eaſt. This channel had already been navigated by Sen^r. Caamano, who had named it Canal del Principe, and in whoſe chart it is repreſented as fair and navigable.

Whilſt our buſineſs with the ſhore was going forward, three canoes, in which were ſome of the natives, made their appearance; theſe, with one canoe ſeen ſome days before at a diſtance, in which were ſome people, were the only inhabitants we had noticed during our reſidence in Nepean's ſound. One only of theſe canoes ventured near us this morning; it contained four or five perſons, who made their approach with the utmoſt diffidence and caution. They diſpoſed of a few indifferent ſea otter ſkins, and ſeemed, in a trifling degree, to differ in their perſons from the people we had been accuſtomed to ſee; they were not taller, but they were ſtouter, their faces more round and flat, their hair coarſe, ſtraight, black, and cut ſhort to their head; in this reſpect they differed from any of the tribes of North Weſt America with whom we had met, who; though in various faſhions, univerſally wore their hair long, which was in general of a ſoft nature, and chiefly of a light or dark brown colour, ſeldom approaching to black.

The wind being light and variable, kept us ſtationary until near noon, when, ſeeming to be ſettled in the north-eaſt quarter, we quitted our anchorage. Although the ſhores here formed no very great indent, I diſtinguiſhed it by the name of Fiſherman's cove, from our ſucceſs in procuring fiſh, which in theſe regions were a very ſcarce commodity. In this cove are two conſiderable runs of freſh water, and wood may be eaſily

eaſily procured in abundance. The ſoundings are from 15 to 40 fathoms, good holding ground, where a few veſſels may ride with great ſafety and convenience. 1793. July.

Whilſt we remained in Fiſherman's cove, I procured obſervations ſufficient to aſcertain its ſituation, by which its latitude was found to be 53° 18½′, its longitude deduced from ſix ſets of the ſun's altitude and the chronometers, 230° 53′; the variation, by three different compaſſes taken on ſhore, ſhewing from 20° 29′ to 22° 18′, gave the mean reſult of 21° 17′ eaſtwardly. Fiſherman's cove being ſituated at the extremity of an iſland, in the midſt of this very broken region, it was impoſſible to aſcertain with the leaſt regularity any thing reſpecting the tides, as they were ſo much influenced by the winds and other latent cauſes.

It was ſeven in the evening before we had paſſed through the northern entrance into Nepean's ſound, when the wind, which blew in very light airs, being favorable, our courſe was directed ſlowly up the Canal del Principe.

The next morning a light breeze ſpringing up, we ſtood to windward, and at noon Banks's iſland extended from S. 51 E. to N. 70 W., the latter being in a line with a part of the ſhores of Pitt's archipelago; ſo that, as yet, we had not the paſſage to ſea open. At this time we were a-breaſt of a ſmall opening about N.E. by N., at the diſtance of a mile, apparently the ſame that had been named by Mr. Duncan, Port Stephens; its entrance was obſtructed by many rocky iſlets and rocks, and it preſented no very tempting appearance as a port. The eaſternmoſt land in ſight, on the northern ſide of the canal, bore by compaſs S. 58 E., and the neareſt ſhore of Banks's iſland S.W. by W., about a mile diſtant; here the obſerved latitude was 53° 26½′, longitude 230° 19′. Monday 15.

In the afternoon, we paſſed the Port de Canaveral; it ſeemed to be extenſive, and to have an entrance, free from obſtruction, about a league and a half wide. Its outer points lie N. 35 W. and S. 35 E. from each other; off the latter lies a ſmall round iſland, in latitude 53° 29′, longitude 230° 16′. As we made a tolerable progreſs in plying, we continued under ſail until nine in the evening; when we anchored in 34 fathoms, within the length of three cables from the ſhores of Pitt's archipelago,

1793. July. chipelago, which conſiſted here of a number of ſmall iſlands and rocks, lying in front of land more compact, extending weſtward from the north point of Port del Canaveral, and bearing by compaſs N. 73 W. to E. by S.; each extreme being about two miles diſtant. Here we had a view of the ocean between a projecting point on the ſhores of Pitt's archipelago, and the N.W. point of Banks's iſland; the former bearing by compaſs N. 80 W., the latter N. 86 W., and the neareſt oppoſite ſhore on Banks's iſland S. by W., about two miles diſtant.

Tueſday 16. The wind prevented our ſailing until nine o'clock the next morning, when a patch of rocks was diſcovered that had not more than 3 fathoms water over them, about half a cable's length from the ſhip's anchorage, bearing by compaſs W. N.W. By eight in the evening we had reached nearly the weſtern extent of this channel, and finding ſoundings near the eaſtern ſhore in 35 fathoms water, we anchored for the night. In this ſituation, the N.E. point of the Canal del Principe bore by compaſs N. 66 W., about a league diſtant; its N.W. point S. 72 W.; this latter is the north point of Banks's iſland, and is ſituated in latitude 53° 39½′, longitude 229° 47′. The neareſt ſhore E. N. E. about three cables' length diſtant.

This canal, from the north point of entrance into Nepean's ſound, to the north point of Banks's iſland, extends firſt in a direction N. 43 W., to the ſouth point of Puerto del Canaveral, and from thence to its N.W. point N. 63 W., in all about 14 leagues. The ſouthern ſhore is nearly ſtraight and compact, without ſoundings; the northern ſhore is much broken, bounded by many rocks and iſlets, and affording ſoundings in ſeveral places. On the ſouth-weſt ſide the acclivity is the greateſt, but both ſides of the canal may be conſidered as elevated land, and are intirely covered with pine trees, which ſeemed to be produced principally from a ſoil of decayed vegetables in the chaſms of the rocks. The ſhores abounded with a great number of very ſhy ſea otters.

Light variable winds, attended by dark gloomy weather, detained us Thurſday 18. at anchor until four on thurſday morning, when we weighed, in company with the Chatham. We had a moderate breeze from the weſtward, with cloudy weather, that ſoon turned to drizzling rain, approaching nearly

nearly to a fog; we continued, however, to turn towards the ocean, and, by eight in the evening, gained a good offing between Queen Charlotte's iſlands and the north-weſt part of Pitt's archipelago, where we found a good ſpace to work in, the wind blowing at N. N. W. exactly in the direction we wanted to ſteer. Our ſoundings, during the night, were between 30 and 40 fathoms muddy bottom; but in the morning we paſſed over a bank of ſand and ſhells, on which there was only from 23 to 25 fathoms; but the depth ſuddenly increaſed on each ſide to 30 fathoms water, muddy bottom. 1793. July. Friday 19.

The wind was now at N. N. W., blowing a freſh gale, with hazy weather, the land of Queen Charlotte's iſlands was in ſight, but the haze prevented our diſtinguiſhing any of its conſpicuous points. At noon, the north-weſt point of Banks's iſland bore by compaſs S. 83 E., the iſland of Bonilla S. 55 E., and the northernmoſt land in ſight N. 55 E. The latitude obſerved was 53° 46′, longitude 229° 20′.

From this ſtation we ran five miles W. S. W. in 21 fathoms water, ſandy and ſhelly bottom; this I conſidered to be a continuation of the bank we had croſſed in the morning. The wind ſtill remaining unfavorable, we continued to ply all night, with ſoundings from 25 to 53 fathoms; the bottom at the latter depth black ſand and mud, at the former light brown ſand and ſhells.

The next morning we had again an indiſtinct view of Queen Charlotte's iſlands; but the wind veering to the S. E., accompanied by thick miſty weather, they were ſoon again obſcured. Saturday 20.

About noon, the wind freſhened with all the appearance of an approaching gale, and rendered our ſituation by no means ſo pleaſant as could have been wiſhed. By the tranſient view we had had of the ſhores to the north of us, they appeared broken, and bounded with many rocky iſlets and rocks. We had now paſſed the north point of Stephens's iſland, which bore by compaſs S. 84 E., at the diſtance of 2 leagues, and were a-breaſt of the opening through which, from Chatham's ſound, Mr. Whidbey had ſeen the ocean; but at too great diſtance to diſcern the innumerable rocky iſlets and rocks that nearly occupied the whole paſſage leading out. Theſe dangers, the gloomineſs of the weather, and

1793. June. the impending gale from the S. E., combined to give this unexplored channel an appearance ſo forlorn, as ſcarcely to admit the idea of its being navigable. I was ſtill very unwilling to abandon the proſpect we now had, of ſpeedily arriving at the ſtation to which our boats had already traced the boundaries of the continental ſhore; and for this reaſon I directed our courſe towards the intricate inhoſpitable labyrinth, lying between us and the point I was ſo anxious to gain; in the hope, that amongſt the numerous iſlets and rocks, ſome place of ſecure anchorage might be found, until the weather ſhould become more favorable to our views. As we advanced our proſpects became leſs flattering. The lucid intervals of the miſt only exhibited our ſituation to be more intricate and dangerous, by diſcovering rocks and breakers that had not been ſeen before. In this painful ſituation of care and apprehenſion, I experienced no ſmall degree of relief, by unexpectedly diſcovering a whale-boat rowing towards the ſhip; we inſtantly brought to, and on the officer coming on board, I learned that he belonged to the Butterworth of London, then at anchor in a very commodious place, on the eaſtern ſide of the rocky group before us, whither he very civilly offered to conduct us. We made ſail immediately for the channel we had before been ſteering for, which was the ſame as that by which the Butterworth had entered the ſound, between the northernmoſt of the above group of iſlets, breakers, and rocks, and a ledge of ſunken rocks to the north, on which the ſea broke only at intervals. We reached our promiſed ſtation about ſix in the evening, and anchored, in company with the Chatham, in 36 fathoms water. The Butterworth, Prince Lee Boo, and Jackall ſchooner, belonging to the ſame concern, we found riding here, under the orders of Mr. Brown, commander of the Butterworth, who ſaluted us with ſeven guns, which compliment was returned by five.

Soon after we had anchored, Mr. Brown viſited the Diſcovery, and I believe I may venture to aſſert, that the ſatisfaction ariſing from meeting with our fellow countrymen in ſuch diſtant regions of the globe was very mutual on this occaſion. Mr. Brown informed me, that he had ſpent ſome time in this immediate neighbourhood, and on coming out of a harbour that lies to the N. N. W. of this ſtation, about 3 leagues diſtant,

diſtant, his ſhip had ſtruck upon a rock that ſeemed to be a ſmall pinnacle ſituated by itſelf, as no ſoundings were gained near it; the ſhip remained but a ſhort time upon the rock before the riſing of the ſea diſengaged her, though not without knocking off her rudder. This however was fortunately recovered, and its damages were nearly repaired. 1793. July.

Whilſt the Butterworth had remained ſtationary, Mr. Brown had been employed in his ſmall veſſels in various directions, and to ſome extent, about this coaſt, particularly to the north-weſtward, in procuring of furs. He very obligingly communicated to me every information he had been able to obtain. The principal circumſtance was that of his having ſailed up a large opening, whoſe ſouthern entrance was in latitude 54° 45′.

This is probably the ſame as that laid down in Senr. Caamano's chart, named *Eſtrecho de Almirante Fuentes.* Mr. Brown found it extend to the north-weſtward, with ſeveral arms branching from it in various directions to the latitude of 56° 20′; where, in a ſouth-weſterly direction, it again communicated with the north pacific. He had underſtood, from the natives, that there was in this neighbourhood a very extenſive inland navigation, communicating with a ſea to the northward, that employed the inhabitants nearly three months in reaching its extent, where they traded for whale oil, ſea otter ſkins, and other marine productions. This inland navigation Mr. Brown ſuppoſed to be in an extenſive arm, lying from hence towards the N. N. E. about 9 leagues diſtant; the entrance of which he had viſited, and found it ſpacious and large, but had not penetrated any diſtance into it. At its ſouth-eaſt point of entrance a ſmall branch extended to the ſouth-eaſtward, up which he proceeded with his ſloop and ſchooner about 6 miles, where they anchored before a village of the natives, whoſe improper conduct made it neceſſary to fire upon them from the veſſels, which was attended with ſome ſlaughter.

As theſe openings were near the continent, ſome leagues to the northward of Mr. Whidbey's late excurſion, they would, it was probable, fall under our future inſpection; this made me particular in my inquiries reſpecting

1793. July. ing thoſe ſhores, about which Mr. Brown ſtated that there were many lurking rocks; and as it was probable there were others that had eſcaped his notice, he obligingly offered me one of his ſmall veſſels to precede us, and ſound the channel, and begged I would retain her as long as I ſhould find it expedient; which very kind offer I readily accepted.

Sunday 21. The weather became more temperate the following morning, yet the land was ſo obſcured by the haze, that it was late in the forenoon before we could get any tolerable view of the ſurrounding ſhores; when, the north part of Stephens's iſland bore by compaſs S. 20 E. to S. 9 E., diſtant half a league; the north extreme of the rocky group N. 58 W., diſtant 3 miles, part of the ledge of rocks forming the north ſide of the paſſage by which we had entered the ſound, N. 31 W. to N. 20 W., diſtant 4½ miles. This paſſage, after the commander of the Butterworth, I named BROWN'S PASSAGE. The weſternmoſt part of the land, forming the north ſide of Brown's paſſage, bore N. 52 W. eight miles; the eaſternmoſt point of the ſame land being an iſland, N. 9 E. ſeven miles; and an intermediate point of the ſame ſhore N. 37 W., diſtant ſix miles; between this land and the above ledge of rocks are other rocks, and two ſmall iſlets; the northernmoſt part of the eaſt ſide of the ſound in ſight N. 13 E.; a group of iſlands N. 35 E. to N. 40 E.; a ſaddle iſland N. 74 E. to N. 77 E.; another group, N. 80 E. to N. 84 E.; point Hunt, S. 75 E. diſtant fourteen miles; and the ſtation to which Mr. Whidbey had traced the continental boundary, being a ſmall projecting point with an iſland to the ſouth of it, N. 28 E. eleven miles diſtant.

Having thus gained a very competent view of the ſurrounding region in all directions, Mr. Whidbey was diſpatched in the large cutter, to recommence his examination of the continental ſhore towards the above N.N.E. opening. In this purſuit I purpoſed to follow him with the veſſels. About eleven, in company with the Chatham, and the ſloop Prince Lee Boo ſounding a-head, we again departed; on this occaſion the Butterworth ſaluted as on our arrival, which was returned in the ſame manner.

The anchorage we had quitted, ſituated in latitude 54° 18′, longitude 229° 28′, is on the eaſtern ſide of a range of innumerable rocky iſlets and rocks,

rocks, extending from the north ſide of Stephens's iſland N. 30 W., about a league and a half, and occupying a ſpace of about 2 miles in width. To the weſtward of this group, at the diſtance of two or three miles, lies a low detached rock with ſome breakers near it; there are other lurking rocks, lying about the ſame diſtance from the weſt ſide of Stephens's iſland. 1793. July.

As the day advanced the weather became ſerene and pleaſant; and as the wind was favorable, we made a very good progreſs along the eaſtern ſhores of the ſound. Theſe were low, and ſomewhat indented with ſmall bays, but were bounded by a reef of rocks at the diſtance of a quarter of a mile from the ſhore. The more interior country was compoſed of a lofty range of mountains covered with perpetual ſnow. Theſe, as well as the iſlands of the ſound, produced a great number of pine trees, though apparently of no great ſize. In the evening we paſſed two cluſters of low rocks, with ſome breakers about them to the weſt of us, as alſo the north point of the iſland forming the weſt ſide of Chatham's ſound to the northward of Brown's paſſage. This iſland, in a direction N. 20 W., is fifteen miles long, and five miles broad from eaſt to weſt. To this iſland I gave the name of DUNDAS'S ISLAND, after the Right Honorable Henry Dundas.

To the north of this iſland we had a diſtinct view of the ocean to the weſtward, through a ſpacious channel that appeared free from interruption; and by ſun-ſet we entered the arm, up which we expected to find this extenſive inland navigation. To its ſouth-eaſt point of entrance I gave the name of POINT MASKELYNE, after the aſtronomer royal; it is ſituated in latitude 54° 42½′, and longitude 229° 45′, and off it lie two rocky iſlets, and to the ſouth of it a ſmall iſland cloſe to the ſhore.

The apparent extent of this inlet did not anſwer my expectations, from the deſcription that had been given of it. Its entrance is not more than two miles and a half acroſs, and this, at the diſtance of a few miles, ſeemed to be materially contracted. If this be the ſame branch deſcribed by the natives, which is much to be queſtioned, eſpecially as ſome of Mr. Brown's gentlemen conſidered the opening meant by thoſe people to be further to the weſtward, it is called by them *Ewen Naſs*. The word

1793 July. word *Ewen* we underſtood to ſignify great, or powerful; as, *Ewen Smokett*, a great chief; but the word *Naſi* was completely unknown to Mr. Brown, and all of his party.

The divided country we had now examined, from the 47th degree of north latitude to this ſtation, and the information derived from Mr. Brown, rendered it highly probable that the continental ſhore ſtill continued to have extenſive iſlands lying between it and the ocean, to a very conſiderable diſtance further north.

The length of time which, as Mr. Brown underſtood, occupied theſe people in making ſo diſtant a journey, may be accounted for by their tardy mode of travelling through each others dominions, or in paſſing through the various windings and crooked ſhallow channels, many of which, though ſufficient for their canoes, were very probably unfit for the navigation of ſhipping. I have ever found it extremely hard, almoſt impoſſible, indeed, to make the inhabitants of theſe remote parts, and even the Sandwich iſlanders with whoſe language we are much better acquainted, comprehend the kind of paſſage that is required for ſhips to paſs through, or the kind of port or opening in the land that is capable of affording them ſafe and convenient ſhelter. In addition to which difficulty ſelfiſh or ſiniſter views too frequently regulate them, in the information they communicate. Be this as it may, it was our buſineſs now to determine the queſtion, and embracing the favorable opportunity of a fair wind, we ſteered up the inlet, and were joined by Mr. Whidbey in the cutter, who had traced the continental ſhore to point Maſkelyne; where, on its becoming broken, he had deſiſted from any further examination until a future opportunity.

From point Maſkelyne, the two cluſters of low rocks and breakers before noticed, lie, the northernmoſt s. 28 w. eight miles, and the ſouthernmoſt s. 33 w., diſtant ten miles and a half; theſe, in the day time, and in clear weather, are eaſily avoided, as there are always ſome of them above the ſurface of the water; but in dark nights, or foggy weather, they muſt render the navigation of the ſound very dangerous. After paſſing between the northern cluſter of theſe rocks, and the continental ſhore, with which they form a channel about a mile in width, we had about

about that diſtance from the main land, ſoundings at the depth of 45, 55, 30, 19, 12, and 8 fathoms, ſoft bottom; the latter about half a mile from point Maſkelyne. No bottom was however gained, after paſſing that point, with 60 and 70 fathoms of line, until ten at night, when the Prince lee Boo having reached the contracted part of the inlet, made the ſignal for having ſoundings and anchorage. We arrived at this ſtation about eleven, and anchored in 35 fathoms water, ſoft bottom, after paſſing two openings on the eaſtern ſhore, beſides that immediately round point Maſkelyne, where Mr. Brown had had his diſpute with the natives. 1793. July.

We found our ſtation the next morning to be off the north-weſt part of an iſland lying near the eaſtern ſhore, and further up the inlet than thoſe in the ſloop had yet been; no information from them could therefore be any longer of uſe, though a continuation of their ſervices would have been very acceptable. This made me regret, that we had not one or two veſſels of thirty or forty tons burthen, calculated as well for rowing as for ſailing, to aſſiſt us in this intricate inveſtigation, by which means much diſpatch would have been given to our ſurvey, and our labours would have been carried on with much leſs danger and hardſhip than we had conſtantly endured. Monday 22.

I intended to proceed up this inlet, until I ſhould ſee ſufficient employment for two boat parties, which I was convinced the ſurrounding region would ſoon afford; as alſo to ſeek a convenient ſituation where the veſſels might remain; and whilſt this ſervice was executing, to embrace the opportunity for making ſuch aſtronomical obſervations as might be procured, and which were become neceſſary for correcting our ſurvey, and aſcertaining with preciſion the ſituation of the ſeveral parts of the broken region, through which we had paſſed in the veſſels and in the boats from Reſtoration cove to this inlet. Purſuant to this determination we weighed about ſeven in the morning, and the Prince le Boo returned to the Butterworth.

At our anchorage, lying from point Maſkelyne N. 24 E., diſtant 6 miles, the width of the inlet was ſcarcely half a league. On the weſtern ſhore a ſmall opening appeared to branch off in different directions.

1793. July. North of the iſland the breadth of the inlet increaſed again to about 2 or 3 miles, trending N. 39 E. In purſuing this line about 4 miles, we paſſed the ſouth point of an opening on the eaſtern ſhore two miles wide, appearing to divide itſelf into ſeveral arms; but the weſtern ſhore ſeemed to be compact, from the opening oppoſite the anchorage, until we arrived a-breaſt of an opening, about 2 miles wide at its entrance, on the weſtern ſhore, ſeemingly divided into two or three branches, taking a direction about N. 18 W. The obſerved latitude at this time was 54° 58′, longitude 230° 3′. The branch of the inlet we were now navigating was not of greater width, not did it appear likely to become more extenſive, than that to the weſtward of us juſt diſcovered. This made it uncertain which to conſider as the main branch. Four other openings had been paſſed on the eaſtern ſhore, whoſe extent had not yet been aſcertained; and although I was much inclined to follow the north-weſterly branch, yet I was apprehenſive, that by ſo doing we might be led too far from the continent, and by that means cauſe additional labour and loſs of time. Our route was, for this reaſon, continued to the N. N. E., and another diviſion of the inlet ſtretching to the eaſtward was ſoon diſcovered.

In the event of a convenient ſituation being found in this branch, I intended to ſtop the veſſels there, and made the Chatham's ſignal, who had preceded us during the forenoon, to ſteer for the eaſtern opening, and ſhortened ſail for the purpoſe of ſending a boat before us to ſound. Whilſt we lay to wait the boat's return, a few of the natives viſited the ſhip in five or ſix canoes; they brought little to diſpoſe of, yet appeared to be anxious that we ſhould remain in their neighbourhood. Several inquiries were made for *Ewen Naſs*, but theſe people ſeemed to be totally ignorant of the phraſe, until it had been repeated ſeveral times, and we had pointed in various directions; upon which, ſome of them repeated the words, and imitated our motions, giving ſome amongſt us reaſon to imagine, that they meant, that *Ewen Naſs* was up this identical branch of the inlet; though in all other reſpects we remained totally ignorant of their language.

The appearance and direction of this opening, however, by no means favored the opinion, that it was an extenſive channel communi-

cating

cating with the ocean to the north. The water that flowed from it remained, without mixing, on the ſurface of the water of the inlet. The upper water was nearly freſh, of a lightiſh colour, interſperſed with thick muddy ſheets, indicating it to have flowed from a ſmall river whoſe ſource was not very remote. 1793. July.

At three o'clock the cutter returned, with a very unfavorable account of the place ſo far as their examination had gone; eſpecially on the northern ſide of the opening, from whence a ſhallow flat extended ſome diſtance, on which there was not more than from 1 to 3 fathoms water. The latter depth ſuddenly increaſed to 30, and, at the diſtance of a cable's length from the edge of the bank, to 50 and 60 fathoms. This ſhallow flat made the communication with the ſhore very unpleaſant, and appeared to be continued all round. To thoſe in the cutter the opening ſeemed to be nothing more than a deep bay with very ſhallow water, excepting in its north-eaſt part, where a branch from which the muddy water flowed, ſeemed to extend into the country. Acroſs this branch they had alſo ſounded, and found ſhallow water. As it did not, from this report, ſeem likely to anſwer our purpoſe, we proceeded round its north point of entrance, and again made ſail up the inlet, which, beyond this bay, was in general about half a league wide. The ſhores on both ſides were nearly ſtraight and compact; in this purſuit our progreſs was greatly retarded by a counter tide, or under tow, and notwithſtanding that we had a freſh gale from the ſouth-eaſt, the ſtrength of this repelling current was ſuch, that the wind had no influence whatever, though in other ſituations the veſſel with ſuch a gale would have gone 5 or 6 knots per hour. On this occaſion the ſhip became totally unmanageable; the wind was ſometimes a-head, at others a-ſtern, a-broadſide, and in every other direction; and we were driſting from ſide to ſide in the moſt unpleaſant ſituation imaginable for two hours and a half, when the force of the wind prevailing, we advanced ſlowly up the inlet until about eleven at night. The diſtance of its ſhores had now again increaſed, and the country became leſs elevated. A ſmall cove was diſcovered on the eaſtern ſhore, where we anchored in 30 fathoms water.

[illegible] caring likely to ſuit our purpoſe,
[illegible] the next morning in queſt of a more
Tueſday 4. convenient ſituation [illegible] ſent ſhores promiſed to afford, par-
[illegible] e the land was moderately elevated,
[illegible] he interior country was, however,
[illegible] ſnowy mountains.

In the forenoon [illegible] turned, having examined two or three coves, of which [illegible] appeared to be one that we had paſſed in the dark the preceding [illegible] on the weſtern ſhore, not more than a mile from our [illegible] This afforded good anchorage, with every other convenience [illegible] Having a moderate breeze from the ſouthward, we loſt no time in proceeding thither, where we anchored at [illegible] and [illegible] in water, muddy and ſmall-ſtony bottom. The [illegible] of the cove bore by compaſs N.N.E. and S. by E., the neareſt ſhore W. by S., about a cable and a half diſtant, and the oppoſite ſhore of the inlet E.S.E. one mile diſtant.

On going on ſhore, we found a ſmall canoe with three of the natives, who were employed in [illegible] ſalmon, which were in great abundance, upon a very fine run of freſh water that flowed into the cove. Some of theſe fiſh were purchaſed [illegible] looking glaſſes and other trinkets. They were ſmall, inſipid, [illegible] inferior kind, and partaking in no degree of the flavor of [illegible] ſon.

In the afternoon [illegible] obſervatory, chronometers, and inſtruments were ſent on [illegible] under the directions of Mr. Whidbey; and Mr. Puget, in the [illegible] cutter, accompanied by Mr. Barrie in the Diſcovery's ſmall [illegible] and ſupplied with ten days' proviſions, departed for the purpoſe of commencing the ſurvey of the continental ſhore, northward from [illegible] Hakelyne.

The account I had received of this famous inlet from Mr. Brown, inducing me to undertake the principal examination of it myſelf; the Diſcovery's yawl and [illegible] were equipped with ſupplies for a fortnight, being [illegible] could poſſibly ſtow; Lieutenant Swaine was directed to [illegible] the latter, and Mr. Puget, with Mr. Menzies, accompanied [illegible] the yawl. The appearance of the country,

on

W. Alexander del: from a Sketch taken on the Spot by T. Hoddington.

J. Fittler Sculpt

SALMON COVE. OBSERVATORY INLET.

London Publish'd May 1st 1798 by R. Edwards New Bond Street J. Edwards Pall Mall & G. Robinson Paternoster Row

on the weſtern ſide of this inlet, left me little doubt of its being the continent; and we departed in full expectation, that, during this excurſion, we ſhould finally determine the reality of the diſcoveries attributed to the labours of Admiral de Fonte. 1793. July.

With Mr. Whidbey I left the charge of the obſervatory, with orders to make all neceſſary obſervations for correcting the errors, and aſcertaining the rate of the chronometers; and the more completely to effect the former, I deſired that Mr. Baker, and ſome others of the gentlemen, would aſſiſt in making as many obſervations as the circumſtances would admit of, for determining the true poſition of the ſtation we had taken.

CHAPTER

CHAPTER V.

An extenſive boat excurſion—Party attacked by the natives—Aſtronomical and nautical obſervations.

1793. July: Wedneſ. 24. MATTERS being all adjuſted and arranged, we departed at five o'clock on wedneſday morning, in thick, rainy, unfavorable weather, which continued until the forenoon, when it became fair and pleaſant. Our courſe was firſt directed along the eaſtern ſhore, which, from our anchorage on the night of the 22d, took a direction N. 14 E. for ſix miles. We paſſed an iſland to the weſt of us, two miles long and half a mile broad, lying nearly in the ſame direction, about three fourths of a mile from the eaſtern ſhore; and having reached this extent, we entered a narrow arm, leaving to the weſt a coaſt apparently much broken, and divided by water.

As we rapidly advanced up this arm, with a ſoutherly wind, and a flood tide in our favor, its width increaſed to about a mile, and taking a winding courſe to the E.N.E., it was terminated by a low border of land, in latitude 55° 26′, longitude 230° 36′.

We ſtopped to dine about a mile ſhort of the low border of land, which compoſed the head of the arm. Here we were viſited by ſeven of the natives, who approached us in a canoe with much caution, and landed ſome of their party at a little diſtance, whilſt the others advanced, ſeemingly with no ſmall ſuſpicion of our friendly intentions; this, however, was ſoon removed by the diſtribution of ſome trivial preſents amongſt them; and their reception being made known to their companions who had landed, theſe without the leaſt heſitation joined our party alſo. They were

were well prepared with arms, conſiſting of long ſpears, bows and arrows, together with an iron dagger, that each man wore about his neck or wriſt. 1793. July.
The chief of this party was ſoon pointed out, who, by means of ſigns eaſily underſtood, deſired to partake of our repaſt. He was given ſome bread and dried fiſh, and afterwards a glaſs of brandy, all which were much reliſhed by himſelf, and two or three of his friends. Theſe people differed very little from the generality of the circumjacent natives, and rather ſeemed to be an exception to the trivial differences pointed out in thoſe few inhabitants who viſited us in Fiſhmonger's cove. Their language appeared to be ſimilar in ſome reſpects to that ſpoken at Queen Charlotte's iſlands, at leaſt a few common-place expreſſions of that language were underſtood by theſe people. They made uſe of theſe, with many ſigns, to ſolicit us to viſit their habitations, pointing out their ſituation to be on the low land, at the head of the arm; but as it was out of our route, we declined their invitations, and, with a favorable ebb-tide, returned towards the entrance of the arm, being accompanied by theſe our new acquaintances, who were ſoon joined by another party from the village in a ſmaller canoe. On finding however that we did not return for the purpoſe of trading, they all retired to the village.

About eight in the evening we reached the entrance of this arm, where we took up our abode for the night. The land of the ſhores which we had thus traced, was, comparatively ſpeaking, low, yet the interior country roſe ſuddenly, and terminated our view by a range of high barren mountains, moſtly covered with ſnow. The ſoil of the lower parts, near the ſhores, is chiefly compoſed of a light moſſy ſubſtance, formed by the decay of trees and other vegetable productions, lying on an uneven rocky ſubſtance, which is the general foundation of this country, and of all the coaſt we had yet ſeen this ſeaſon.

At four o'clock the next morning we proceeded again, with thick cloudy weather, attended with ſome flying ſhowers of rain. Our courſe was directed up the branch that appeared to be the main arm of the inlet, through a narrow paſſage, occaſioned by an iſland lying in mid-channel, about a league long, and three quarters of a mile broad, and having near it ſome rocks and breakers, like that we paſſed the preceding day. From Thurſday 25.

the

1793. July. the weſt point of the arm that we had quitted, that which we were now purſuing extended N. 20 W., nearly ſtraight, about ten miles; where, as uſual, it was terminated by low ſwampy ground; and in latitude 55° 32′, longitude 230° 16′. Our expectations of diſcovering the extenſive inland navigation, diſtinguiſhed by the name of *Ewen-Naſs*, were here a little diſappointed; ſtill however we entertained hopes of ſucceeding, by the appearance of the low land on the weſtern ſhore; and we returned in the afternoon to proſecute its examination. It was found to be a compact ſhore, much indented with ſmall bays and coves; and abounding in ſome places with ſunken rocks. In the ſouth-weſternmoſt of theſe coves, which is the deepeſt, we halted for the night; and although a ſituation for our tents was fixed upon amongſt the pine-trees, at leaſt twenty feet above the ſurface of the water at our landing, and, as we thought, ſuf-
Friday 26. ficiently without the reach of the tide, yet, about two in the morning, it flowed into the tents, and we were obliged to retire to our boats. At day-light we purſued the weſtern ſhore of the inlet, towards the ſhips, where we arrived about noon.

I now entertained no doubt of this being the continental ſhore; and it was equally evident to me, that it extended itſelf far up that branch which we had paſſed in the afternoon of the 22d, leading to the N.N.W. Having therefore determined to proſecute my reſearches in that quarter, our ſtock of proviſions was recruited; and, after dining on board, we recommenced our examination along the weſtern ſhore of the inlet, and reſted for the night in a ſmall cove, about twelve miles to the ſouthward of the ſhips. The afternoon and night were very rainy and unpleaſant, but
Saturday 27. early the next morning we ſat out, with fair weather, and having a rapid tide in our favor, ſoon reached the eaſt point of entrance into the N.N.W. branch; which, after Mr. Ramſden, the optician, I called POINT RAMSDEN, lying in latitude 54° 59′, longitude 230° 2½′. Off this point are ſome dangerous rocks, that are viſible only at low tide; from hence we directed our courſe N.W., three miles to a low point on the larboard ſhore, where we found this arm to communicate with another, leading in a S.W. and N.N.E. direction, and being in general about half a league in width. After breakfaſt, we purſued the latter direction, and

ſteered for the eaſtern or continental ſhore. This extends firſt from point Ramſden N. 21 W. ſix miles, and takes a N.N.E. courſe. 1793. July.

As we advanced, we were joined by a party of fifteen natives in two canoes. A ſmoke had before been obſerved amongſt the trees on the eaſtern ſhore, but we then ſaw no appearance of any habitations. Theſe people approached us without much heſitation, and in their countenances was expreſſed a degree of ſavage ferocity infinitely ſurpaſſing any thing of the ſort I had before obſerved in the various tribes that had fallen under my notice. Many of thoſe we had before ſeen had their faces painted in various modes; but theſe had contrived ſo to diſpoſe of the red, white, and black, as to render the natural uglineſs of their countenances more horribly hideous. This frightful appearance did not ſeem to be a new faſhion among them, but to have been long adopted by their naturally ferocious diſpoſitions, and was correſpondent to the ſtern and ſavage deportment they took ſo much pains to exhibit. I offered them ſuch preſents as we had been accuſtomed to make on ſimilar occaſions, but they were rejected by ſome with diſdain, whilſt the few who deigned to accept any thing, received our gifts with a ſtern and cool indifference. Amongſt the party was a woman who was additionally disfigured by one of thoſe extraordinary lip ornaments; this did not a little augment her froward, ſhrewiſh aſpect. I offered her a looking glaſs, with ſome trinkets, but, at the inſtance of the moſt ſavage fellow of the party, ſhe contemptuouſly rejected them. This Indian then arranged his ſpears, about ſix or eight in number, and placed them with their points juſt over the bow of the canoe, near where he ſat; he alſo laid near him his bow with ſome arrows; then put on his war garment, and drew his dagger. Some in the other canoe made ſimilar preparations, either to menace an attack, or, what ſeemed to us more likely, to convince us they were upon their guard againſt any violence we might be inclined to offer them.

At this time we were conſiderably a-head of the other boat; and as it was neceſſary that we ſhould ſhortly land on the point from whence the continent takes its N. N. E. direction, for the purpoſe of taking angles, we waited for the launch to come up; and during this interval, we uſed

1793. July. our endeavours to gain the confidence, and, if poſſible, to conciliate the good opinion of, our viſitors. But all was to no effect; they refuſed to accept any more preſents, whilſt thoſe who had condeſcended to receive any, made ſigns that we ſhould go to their place of abode, which we had by this time paſſed; and frequently made uſe of the words "*Winnee watter*," ſignifying to ſtop and trade, producing at the ſame time ſome very indifferent ſea otter ſkins. Recollecting the avidity with which all the inhabitants of theſe parts enter into commercial intercourſe, I thought their uncourteous behaviour might have ariſen from our backwardneſs in following the ſame purſuit; and hoped, by offering to trade with them, we ſhould be able to obtain their friendſhip. But neither cloth, iron, copper, nor any thing we had, was in their opinions ſufficient in quantity, or equal in quality to the value of their ſkins; which were, without exception, the worſt I had yet ſeen on the coaſt. On the launch coming up we pulled towards the ſhore; they now ſeemed better pleaſed, and on landing they offered their ſkins again for ſale, but it was not within our reach to purchaſe them. Whilſt we remained together on ſhore their behaviour was more civil, and we ſeemed to part on much better terms than we had met. They remained at the point, and we proceeded up the arm. Their abſence however was not of long duration, as they ſhortly followed us waving their ſkins, and expoſing them for ſale; and it was not a little extraordinary, that they ſhould now exchange their ſkins, and other articles of traffic, for the very identical commodities, which they had before rejected with ſo much contempt.

It was not eaſy to account for the ſingular appearance and rude behaviour of this tribe, ſo very different from what we had hitherto experienced; ſome amongſt us ſuggeſted, that theſe people might probably belong to that party on whom Mr. Brown had recently been obliged to fire in this neighbourhood, and at no great diſtance from our actual ſtation; but it appeared to me far more likely, that their reſentment had been excited by our perfect indifference to their commodities brought for ſale, and our having declined their invitations to the place of their abode. This opinion was ſoon confirmed by their ſubſequent conduct; on being now offered blue cloth for their ſkins, they began a ſong,

ſong, that continued until they came cloſe to us, when I obſerved that their arms and war garments were all laid aſide; and having diſpoſed of ſuch things as they had for ſale, they began to betray a ſomewhat thievish diſpoſition. I endeavoured to make them ſenſible of my diſapprobation of this conduct, and made ſigns that they ſhould depart, with which they reluctantly complied. 1793. July.

I did not obſerve that theſe people differed from the generality of the North-Weſt Americans, otherwiſe than in the ferocity of their countenances. Their weapons ſeemed well adapted to their condition; their ſpears, about ſixteen feet long, were pointed with iron, wrought in ſeveral ſimple forms, amongſt which ſome were barbed. Their bows were well conſtructed, and their arrows, with which they were plentifully ſupplied, appeared but rude, and were pointed with bone or iron. Each man was provided with an iron dagger, ſuſpended from his neck in a leather ſheath, ſeemingly intended to be uſed when in cloſe action. Their war garments were formed of two, three, or more folds, of the ſtrongeſt hides of the land animals they are able to procure. In the center was a hole ſufficient to admit the head and left arm to paſs through; the mode of wearing them being over the right ſhoulder, and under the left arm. The left ſide of the garment is ſewed up, but the right ſide remains open; the body is however tolerably well protected, and both arms are left at liberty for action. As a further ſecurity on the part which covers the breaſt, they ſometimes fix on the inſide thin laths of wood; the whole is ſeemingly well contrived, and I doubt not anſwers the eſſential purpoſe of protection againſt their native weapons.

The weather though pleaſant was unfortunately cloudy about noon, and prevented any obſervation being made for the latitude. The ſame unfavorable circumſtance attended us during our excurſion to the northward of the veſſels. We continued to the N. N. E., without meeting any interruption or break in the ſhores until about eight in the evening, when we arrived at a point on the weſtern ſhore, ſituated in latitude 55° 16′, longitude 230° 8′. Near this point we reſted for the night. From hence the arm took a direction N. 15 W., continuing in general about

1793. July. the ſame width. Between us and the oppoſite ſhore was a ſmall iſland nearly in mid-channel.

Sunday 28. The weather being fair and pleaſant, we ſtarted early the next morning, continuing our reſearches up this branch. At noon the obſerved latitude on the eaſtern ſhore was 55° 25′, the longitude 230° 5′. From hence it took a more northerly direction, and then trended a little to

Monday 29. the eaſtward of north, where, by ten in the forenoon of the following day, it was found to terminate in low marſhy land, in latitude 55° 45′, longitude 230° 6′. The ſhores of this inlet were nearly ſtraight, and in general little more than a mile aſunder, compoſed moſtly of high rocky cliffs, covered with pine trees to a conſiderable height; but the more interior country was a compact body of high barren mountains covered with ſnow. As we purſued this branch, ſalmon in great plenty were leaping in all directions. Seals and ſea otters were alſo ſeen in great numbers, even where the water was nearly freſh, and which was the caſe upwards of twenty miles from its termination.

Mortified with having devoted ſo much time to ſo little purpoſe, we made the beſt of our way back. At noon I obſerved the latitude to be 55° 42′; from whence to our reaching the weſtern ſhore, near where we had entered this branch, occupied our time until late in the evening of

Tueſday 30. the 30th, when we brought to in a ſmall cove, behind an iſland about half a league from us, and not far from the place where we had met the ungracious natives on the preceding ſaturday.

Wedneſ. 31. The night was mild and pleaſant, but a thick fog the next morning not only obſcured the ſurrounding ſhores, but prevented our departure until eight o'clock; when, on its diſperſing, we directed our examination along the weſtern, or continental ſhore, to the s. s. w. in a continuation of the branch we had ſeen on the morning of the 27th. The ſhores of both ſides were ſtraight, compact, of moderate height, and in general little more than a mile aſunder. At noon the obſerved latitude on the weſtern ſhore was 54° 55½′, longitude 229° 47′; the inlet ſtill continuing in the ſame direction. On the weſtern ſhore, about half a league to the ſouthward of this ſtation, we entered a ſmall opening not more than a cable's length in width, ſtretching to the northward; up this we had made

made a little progreſs, when the launch, which had preceded us and had reached its extremity, was met on her return. Mr. Swaine informed me, that its termination was about a league from its entrance, and that its width was from a quarter to half a league. 1793. July.

We ſtopped for the purpoſe of dining, and were viſited by a canoe, in which were three perſons; they approached us with little heſitation, and ſeemed well pleaſed on receiving a few trivial preſents. They earneſtly ſolicited our return to the head of this little arm, where, it appeared, their chief reſided, and who had abundance of furs to barter for our commodities; but as it was out of our way, we declined their propoſal; at which they ſeemed hurt and diſappointed, but retired in perfectly good humour.

After dinner we attempted to return by the way we had come, but, on approaching the entrance, the rapidity of the flood tide prevented our advancing againſt it until near high water, about ſix in the evening. Many of the ſmall trees, at the place where we had dined, had been cut down with an axe, an implement not yet in uſe with theſe people, who, on all ſuch occaſions, prefer any kind of chiſel. The trees appeared to have been felled, for the purpoſe of gaining convenient acceſs to the run of water hard by; and this gave riſe to an opinion, that our dining place had lately been the reſort of other civilized people.

Having again reached the arm leading to the s.s.w., we proceeded in that direction, and paſſed two ſmall rocky iſlets, about a mile to the ſouth of the laſt mentioned ſmall arm. Finding the main channel now regularly decreaſing to half a mile in width, and having a ſtrong ſoutherly breeze, we did not proceed more than three miles, before we reſted for the night. The narrowneſs of the channel, and the appearance of its termination before us, would have induced me to have relinquiſhed all thoughts of finding a communication with the ocean by this route, had it not been for the indications preſented by the ſhores on either ſide. Theſe gradually decreaſing in height, with a very uneven ſurface, were intirely covered with pine trees; and as ſuch appearances had, in moſt inſtances, been found to attend the broken

1793. July. ken parts of the country immediately along the ſea coaſt, I was encouraged to perſevere in this purſuit.

We had not been long landed, before the natives, who had viſited us at dinner time, made their appearance again, accompanied by a large canoe, in which was the chief of their party.

I directed them to land at a ſmall diſtance from our boats, with which they readily complied. The chief received ſome preſents, and, in return, gave me two or three ſea otters' tails. This intercourſe ſeemed, by our ſigns, and ſuch words as we had picked up, to be an aſſurance of a good underſtanding between us; and, on a promiſe of entering further into trade the next morning, they retired to a ſmall cove about half a mile from us, with every appearance of being perfectly ſatisfied; but, about an hour afterwards, one of their canoes was ſeen paddling towards us. On this a piſtol was fired in the air, which had the good effect of ſhewing that we were upon our guard, and prevented their giving us any further diſturbance.

Auguſt. Thurſday 1. As ſoon as it was day-light the next morning, theſe people, accompanied by another canoe, were with us according to appointment the preceding evening. They offered for ſale the ſkins of the ſea otter, and a large black bear, that ſeemed to have been killed by a ſpear in the courſe of the night. I was not backward in complying with our part of the agreement; but, like thoſe whom we had ſeen on ſaturday, theſe rejected every article we had with us for the purpoſe of barter; and, excepting fire-arms and ammunition, which were not offered to them, we could not diſcover on what their inclinations were placed. They followed us however for two miles, perſiſting in deſiring we would "*Winnee watter*," until, at length, finding no other articles were tendered them than thoſe they had before declined, they retired, exclaiming "*Puſee*" and "*Peſhack*;" which could not be miſunderſtood as terms of diſapprobation.

This party, including one woman with a lip ornament, conſiſted of ſixteen or eighteen perſons, who, in character, much reſembled (though I think they were not quite ſo ferocious) thoſe we had ſeen the preceding ſaturday. This woman, as well as the other we had

had ſeen on the 27th, ſteered the canoe. She appeared to be a moſt exceſſive ſcold, and to poſſeſs great authority. She had much to ſay reſpecting the whole of their tranſactions, and exacted the moſt ready obedience to her commands, which were given in a very ſurly manner, particularly in one inſtance to a man in the bow of the canoe; who, in compliance to her directions, immediately made a different diſpoſition of the ſpears. Theſe had all lain on one ſide of him, juſt pointed over the bow of the canoe, with ſeveral things careleſsly lying over them; but, on his receiving her commands, the outer ends were projected further, their inner ends cleared of the lumber that was over them, and the whole, amounting to about a dozen, were equally divided, and regularly laid on each ſide of him. 1793. Auguſt.

From the place at which we had ſlept, this channel took a direction S. 42 W., about a league and a half, to a point in latitude 54° 48′, longitude 229° 39½′, from whence the continental ſhore takes a direction N. 25 W. about a league, through a narrow channel not a fourth of a mile in breadth; having in it ſeveral iſlets and rocks. In order to make ſure of keeping the continental ſhore on board, we purſued this, and left the ſouth-weſterly channel, whoſe width had increaſed to about a mile, and whoſe ſhores appeared to be much broken, as if admitting ſeveral paſſages to the ſea. At the north end of this narrow channel we came to a larger one extending N. 35 E. and S. 35 W. The former firſt attracted our notice; this by noon was found to end in latitude 54° 55½′, longitude 229° 40′; not in low marſhy land, as had been generally the caſe in the interior parts of our ſurvey, but by low though ſteep rocky ſhores, forming many little bays and coves, abounding with rocks and rocky iſlets. Here were ſeen an immenſe number of ſea otters, and amongſt them ſome few ſeals, but more of the former than I had yet noticed. Having dined we purſued the examination of the continent in a ſouth-weſterly direction, which brought us by the evening to its end in that direction, in latitude 54° 48½′, longitude 229° 31½′. From hence the channel extended to the S. S. E. and met that which we had quitted in the morning, making the land which formed the weſtern ſhore of the narrow channel, and that before us to the eaſtward, an iſland about ten miles

1793. August. miles in circuit. The ſhores, that had been nearly ſtraight and compact ſince we had quitted the rocky arm above-mentioned, became again indented with bays and coves, bounded by many rocks and rocky iſlets.

In examining theſe broken parts of the ſhore, the launch had preceded the yawl whilſt I was taking the neceſſary angles. On our turning ſharp round a point, I diſcovered her endeavouring as I ſuppoſed to paſs a moſt tremendous fall of water; the evening at this time was nearly cloſing in, and being now about high tide, the fall appeared to be adverſe to their proceeding; but finding they continued to advance, I hailed, and waved to them to deſiſt. On our meeting, I found they had poſſeſſed but ſufficient ſtrength and time to extricate themſelves from a very alarming ſituation. The direction of the fall was in a contrary line to what they had expected, as the water was ruſhing with great impetuoſity through a narrow rocky channel, and falling into a baſon whoſe ſurface appeared to be greatly beneath the level of the canal we were navigating; on their perceiving this, their utmoſt exertions were required for a ſhort time, to prevent the boat from being drawn within its vortical influence. About a mile from the above point, nearly in a ſouth direction, we brought to for the night.

Friday 2. In the morning of the 2d we ſat out early, and paſſed through a labyrinth of ſmall iſlets and rocks along the continental ſhore; this, taking now a winding courſe to the ſouth-weſt and weſt, ſhewed the ſouth-eaſtern ſide of the canal to be much broken, through which was a paſſage leading S. S. E. towards the ocean. We paſſed this in the hope of finding a more northern and weſterly communication; in which we were not diſappointed, as the channel we were then purſuing was ſoon found to communicate alſo with the ſea; making the land to the ſouth of us one or more iſlands. From the north-weſt point of this land, ſituated in latitude 54° 45½′, longitude 229° 28′, the pacific was evidently ſeen between N. 88 W. and S. 81 W. Off the point, at a little diſtance from the main land, was an iſland about half a mile from us; the oppoſite, or continental ſhore, lying north-eaſt, not quite half a mile diſtant. Between this and the weſternmoſt land in ſight the ſhores appeared

peared to be much divided, with ſmall rocky iſlets and breakers in moſt directions. Between theſe and the continental ſhore, our way was directed N. 26 W.; at the diſtance of two miles we paſſed a large deſerted village, on the north point of a ſmall cove; which point may alſo be conſidered as the ſouth-eaſt point of entrance into a narrow arm, taking nearly a north direction; half a league to the northward of this point the eaſtern ſhore formed three ſmall bays or coves, with four or five iſlets before them. On the point which divides the two ſouthernmoſt of theſe coves, I obſerved the latitude to be 54° 49′, the longitude 229° 29′; from whence the inlet took a direction about N. 8 W.; the ſhores became nearly ſtraight and compact, and were in general about half a mile aſunder. The ſurrounding land being of moderate height, and of that uneven ſurface generally exhibited by the inſular countries lying on the ſea coaſt, afforded reaſonable grounds to believe the weſtern ſhore to be an iſland; in which caſe we ſhould have been enabled to trace the continental boundaries a conſiderable diſtance to the north. About ſix in the evening our hopes vaniſhed, by our arriving at the head of the arm, where it terminated in a ſmall freſh water brook, flowing from low marſhy ground, in latitude 54° 56′, longitude 229° 28′. Before it were ſeveral rocks and ſome rocky iſlets. 1793. Auguſt.

This diſappointment occaſioned us no ſmall degree of mortification, ſince we had already been abſent from the ſhip a whole week, with the fineſt weather the ſeaſon had yet afforded; and though our utmoſt exertions had been called forth in tracing the continent through this labyrinth of rocks, we had not advanced more than 13 leagues in a right line from the ſhips to the entrance of this inlet, and that in a ſouth-weſt direction; very different from the courſe we could have wiſhed to have purſued. It was alſo now evident that we had the exterior coaſt to contend with, and from the length of time we had been indulged with fine weather, we could not reaſonably expect its continuing much longer; indeed, the appearance of the evening indicated an unfavorable alteration, which made me apprehenſive, that probably the fineſt part of the ſeaſon had been devoted, in our late purſuit, to a very perplexing object of no great value or conſideration.

1793. August. On the low land forming the upper extremity of this arm, we ſaw ſome animals like wolves, but the ſhallowneſs of the water prevented our approaching near enough to fire at them with any probability of ſucceſs. From hence we returned by the weſtern ſhore, paſſing three or four rocky iſlets, and reſted for the night about a league to the N. N. W. of our ſtation at noon. During the night there fell a great quantity of
Saturday 3. rain, but towards the morning it in ſome meaſure abated, though the weather ſtill continued very gloomy and hazy; we had however no time to ſpare, and it becoming neceſſary that we ſhould proceed as far as circumſtances would admit, we ſtarted early, and kept along the continental ſhore, which was much indented with ſmall bays, and bounded by innumerable rocks. We paſſed to the ſouth of us a cluſter of rocks and iſlands, extending nearly in a ſouth-weſt and north-eaſt direction about half a leagne. The outermoſt lies nearly ſouth-eaſt, about $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles from the point ſeen the former morning, and ſtated to be the north point of the paſſage leading towards the ocean. We arrived at this point by noon, but the weather then becoming thick and hazy, attended by heavy rain, and a ſtrong gale from the ſouth-weſt, obliged us to make for the firſt place of ſafety we could reach. Cloſe round to the north-weſt of the above point, which, after the Right Honorable Charles James Fox, I called CAPE FOX, in latitude 54° $45\frac{1}{2}'$, longitude 229° 22′, we retired to a very unſheltered cove, where we remained ſome hours, though by no means pleaſantly circumſtanced. The weather in the afternoon for a ſhort time bore a more favorable aſpect, and tempted us again to proceed along the exterior coaſt, which now took nearly a weſt direction; but we had ſcarcely advanced beyond the rocks that encumber the ſhore, when the gale from the ſouthward increaſed, attended with a very heavy ſwell, and thick miſty weather. This obliged us again to ſeek ſome place of ſecurity, which we very fortunately found about half a league to the weſtward of cape Fox, in a very commodious well ſheltered little cove; which protected us during the night from an exceſſively heavy rain, and a very hard gale of wind from the ſouth-eaſt, which brought from the ocean ſo heavy a ſea upon theſe ſhores, as to invade even our ſnug retreat.

About

1793. August. Sunday 4.

About eight o'clock the next morning the weather again moderated, and the wind favoring our purſuit, we again proceeded, although it continued to rain and was otherways very unpleaſant. We reſumed our examination along the coaſt, taking a rounding direction from the cove N.W. by W. 4 miles, and then N. 15 W., near 7 miles further, to a projecting point on the ſhore that obtained the name of FOGGY POINT, ſituated in latitude 54° 54½′, longitude 229° 11′.

The weather continued very unfavorable to our reſearches; it permitted us to diſtinguiſh the rocky ſhores along which we paſſed only from point to point; landing was not only difficult but very dangerous, and could only be effected in the chaſms of the rocks, near to the ſeveral points on which it was indiſpenſably neceſſary to land, for the purpoſe of aſcertaining the poſitive direction of the coaſt; which, by the time we had reached Foggy point, not being viſible at the diſtance of fifty yards, we ſtopped to dine, having in the courſe of the morning been again excluded from the ocean. And though the thickneſs of the weather had prevented our ſeeing by what means this had taken place, it was manifeſt, that either land or ſhoals now intervened, as we had intirely loſt the oceanic ſwell, that a few miles to the ſouth had rolled in, and broke with great violence on the ſhores.

By the time we had dined the fog ſufficiently cleared away, to admit of our gaining a tolerably diſtinct view of our ſituation. It was on the ſouth point of a bay, in which were many ſmall iſlands and rocks. The oppoſite ſide of the opening in which we had advanced during the fog, was alſo indiſtinctly ſeen to the weſtward and north-weſt, compoſed of a country moderately elevated, covered with trees, and which ſeemed much divided by water. After taking the neceſſary angles, we proceeded along the continent round the ſhores of the above bay; and in its northern corner, our time was again unprofitably ſpent in examining a narrow opening about two miles in extent to the north-eaſt. From thence, through a labyrinth of rocks and ſhoals, we ſteered over to the north-weſternmoſt and largeſt of thoſe iſlands lying from Foggy point, N. 20 W. near a league, where we took up our abode for the night. The wind blew ſtrong attended with heavy rain, which towards day-light

1793. August. Monday 5. the next morning abated, and we again proceeded along the continental ſhore. This, from the narrow N. E. opening, took firſt a N. W. courſe for two miles and a half, and then N. by E., about the ſame diſtance, to a point in latitude 55° 1′, longitude 229° 8½′, forming the S. E. point of an inlet, (its oppoſite point of entrance lying a quarter of a mile diſtant N. 25 W.) apparently of ſome extent, to the north-eaſtward; but its entrance, and its exterior ſhores to the north and ſouth, were rendered almoſt inacceſſible by iſlets and rocks. It was, however, indiſpenſably neceſſary, that we ſhould viſit ſuch branches of the ſea, as the boundaries of the continental ſhore could only be eſtabliſhed by the ſtricteſt examination of every arm, inlet, creek, or corner.

Having breakfaſted, we proceeded along the ſtarboard or continental ſhore. This took a direction firſt N. 50 E., to a point about ſeven miles from the entrance; within which diſtance we obſerved the latitude on the oppoſite, or N. W. ſhore, to be 55° 4½′. From this point, the ſhores became leſs elevated than thoſe we had paſſed from the entrance of the inlet; particularly that on the ſtarboard ſide, which took a S. S. E. direction, and had now increaſed to two miles in width. Having advanced about four miles in this line, a ſmall branch was ſeen in the former direction, about half a mile wide, having a ſmall iſland in its entrance; about two miles from whence it terminated in low marſhy land; ſituated, according to my ſurvey, not more than four miles diſtant, and in a direction N. N. W. from the head of the arm we had quitted on the evening of the 2d, making the ſhores of the main land along which we had navigated ſince that time, a peninſula, fifteen leagues round, united by this narrow iſthmus. Such was the ſlow and irkſome proceſs by which our reſearches were carried into execution, on account of the extremely divided ſtate of this extraordinarily inhoſpitable region.

From the entrance of this ſmall branch, the ſtarboard ſhore of the inlet takes a direction N. 60 E. for a league, to another branch of the ſame extent and direction, paſſing a ſmall round iſland in mid-channel, another in the entrance of the little arm, and a third a little way within it. From hence, the width of the inlet became contracted to three quarters of a mile, taking a courſe N. 5 E. two miles, to a third ſmall branch about

about a mile further, where we reſted for the night; and in the morning found it extend N. 73 E. for two miles. Here it terminated in low land at the head; but the ſides were ſo ſteep and rocky, that it was with ſome difficulty we could find a ſufficient ſpace for making a fire to dreſs our proviſions. From hence we purſued the main branch of the inlet, about three quarters of a mile wide, which took nearly a direction N. 25 E., 4½ leagues; where it finally terminated in latitude 55° 17′, longitude 229° 36½′. 1793. Auguſt. Tueſday 6.

The ſides of this canal are nearly ſtraight, firm and compact, compoſed of high ſteep rocky cliffs, covered with wood as high as the thick rainy weather permitted us to ſee. At its head was a ſmall border of low land, through which flowed two ſmall rivulets. On the larboard ſhore, about eight miles within the entrance, we had paſſed two openings; theſe, on our return, were found to be very inconſiderable; the eaſternmoſt, which was the largeſt, did not extend more than two miles north from the ſhores of the main inlet, where it terminated in latitude 55° 9′, longitude 229° 19′; the other, not more than a mile in length, and in a parallel direction, ended S.W. by S., about a mile from the head of the former.

The weather continued very rainy and unpleaſant until two in the afternoon of the following day; at which time we had reached a ſmall iſlet, lying N. 70 E. one mile and three quarters from the point where we had breakfaſted on the morning of the 5th; at this iſlet we ſtopped to dine. Wedneſ. 7.

The atmoſphere ſoon afterwards became clear, and gave us a moſt diſtinct and ſatisfactory view of the ſurrounding region, and proved our ſituation to be in a ſpacious branch of the ocean, extending in two or three different directions.

Since we had left cape Fox, we had conceived ourſelves to be in the ſouthern entrance of the Canal de Revilla Gigedo, as repreſented in Senr. Caamano's chart. Although this gave but a faint idea of the ſhores we were tracing, it had ſufficient reſemblance, in the general outline, to leave no doubt of our being in the preciſe ſituation intended in that repreſentation; and hence it appeared, that the inlet which had occupied our time the two preceding days, was called Bo-

cas

1793. Auguſt.

cas de Quadra. The ſouth point of its entrance in the chart is, however, placed in 55° 11′, which is 10° further north than it appeared to be by our obſervations.

An extenſive opening, dividing the weſtern land between N. 60 W., and N. 46 W., was evidently a continuation of the Canal de Revilla Gigedo, and its ſouthern ſide, the Iſland de Gravina. The width of this canal at Foggy point is about four miles, and abreaſt of this iſland not quite a league; though, in the Spaniſh chart, it is laid down at the width of eight or nine miles, from the entrance to this ſtation. The land in the Canal de Revilla Gigedo was too diſtant to admit of our aſcertaining the ſituation of any of its particular points, excepting that above mentioned, lying N. 46½ W., five miles from this iſland; it is very conſpicuous, and forms the weſt part of an extenſive branch, taking apparently a northern courſe along the ſhores of the continent. To this point I gave the name of POINT ALAVA, in compliment to the Spaniſh governor at Nootka.

The oppoſite, or weſtern ſhore, particularly to the ſouth of the Canal de Revilla Gigedo, ſeemed to be much broken. The ſhores in moſt directions were low, or of a moderate height; but the more interior country was compoſed of mountains covered with ſnow, not only in the eaſtern quarter, but to the northward and weſtward.

The iſlet, on which we had dined, ſeemed to be formed of different materials from thoſe we had been accuſtomed to viſit; it being one intire quarry of ſlate. In walking round and acroſs it, through the trees, we found no other ſort of ſtone. Slate had been frequently ſeen forming a kind of beach, or in thin ſtrata, lying between the rocks; but, till now, we had never met with this ſubſtance in ſuch a prodigious maſs. This iſlet, which obtained the name of SLATE ISLET, we quitted, leaving the Canal de Revilla Gigedo to the weſtward of us, and directing our inquiries along the continental ſhore, to a point that lies from Slate iſlet N. 10 W. four miles. This, after one of the gentlemen of the Diſcovery, I named POINT SYKES. From thence, the continental ſhore, which is a little indented and has a few ſmall iſlets and rocks lying near it, takes a direction about N. 37 E. to a point, which, after Captain Nelſon of the

navy, I named POINT NELSON, ſituated in latitude 55° 15′, longitude 229° 17½′, and which we reached the next morning by half paſt ſix. The inlet up which we had thus navigated, was from 2 to 4 miles wide. From this point it ſeemed to be divided into three branches; one leading to the north-weſt; another to the north, in the center of which, 4 or 5 leagues diſtant, was a rock much reſembling a veſſel under ſail, lying N. 7 W., and ſeemingly detached from the ſhores; and the third took an eaſterly direction along the continuation of the continent. The laſt occupied our attention, and employed the whole day, which was very rainy and unpleaſant. It was found to be about three quarters of a mile wide, irregularly extending N. 80 E. for 2 leagues, and then towards the north-eaſt for 4 miles further, where it terminated in the uſual manner, in latitude 55° 18½′, longitude 229° 29½′; having a bay or cove on its eaſtern ſhore, which, in an E. S. E. direction, approached within about two miles of the northern part of Bocas de Quadra. 1793. Auguſt. Thurſday 8.

The ſurrounding country conſiſted of a huge maſs of ſteep, barren, rocky mountains, deſtitute of ſoil; whoſe ſummits were perpetually covered with ſnow. Excepting at the head of the arm where the land was low, theſe mountains roſe in nearly perpendicular cliffs from the water's edge, producing only a few ſcattered dwarf trees.

Not far from the ſpot on which we had dined, and near the ruins of a few temporary huts of the natives, we found a box about three feet ſquare, and a foot and a half deep, in which were the remains of a human ſkeleton, which appeared, from the confuſed ſituation of the bones, either to have been cut to pieces, or thruſt with great violence into this ſmall ſpace. One or two other coffins, ſimilar to this, had been ſeen in the excurſions of the boats this ſeaſon; but as we had met with ſo few of this deſcription, I was inclined to ſuppoſe that this mode of depoſiting their dead is practiſed only in reſpect to certain perſons of their ſociety, ſince if it had been the general uſage, we ſhould in all probability have more frequently noticed them.

By the evening we reached the main inlet again, where, on a point which I named POINT TROLLOP, in a direction from point Nelſon N. 20 W.

1793. August. Friday 9.

N. 20 W., distant a league and a half, we rested for the night, and the next morning started at an early hour.

Having advanced about a mile along the continental shore, we again quitted the main branch of the inlet, and entered a very narrow channel, in some places navigable only for boats and canoes. This extended with little deviation N. 7 W., 7 miles, when it again communicated with the branch of the inlet, making the western shore two long narrow islands. The southernmost is about half a league long. A small round island lies off the north-west point of the most northern, from whence we again saw the remarkable rock resembling a ship under sail, before mentioned, lying N. 22 W., near a league distant, having between it and the continental shore several rocks and islets. Its situation and elevation, if accessible, promised to afford us an excellent view of the inlet; and its singular pyramidical appearance from this point of view invited our curiosity. We reached this rock about seven, and found the main inlet, (whose sides were compact for 4 or 5 leagues, excepting in the appearance of an opening lying N. 37 E., about a league from us) to take nearly a north direction, maintaining a width from two to three miles. On the base of this singular rock, which, from its resemblance to the Light House rock off Plymouth, I called the NEW EDDYSTONE, we stopped to breakfast, and whilst we were thus engaged, three small canoes, with about a dozen of the natives, landed and approached us unarmed, and with the utmost good humour accepted such presents as were offered to them, making signs, in return, that they had brought nothing to dispose of, but inviting us in the most pressing manner to their habitations; where they gave us to understand, they had fish skins, and other things in great abundance, to barter for our commodities; amongst which, blue cloth seemed to be the most esteemed. They pointed out the situation of their residence to be on the eastern shore; but as that was behind us, and as we had no time for unnecessary delays, their civil intreaties were declined, and we departed from the new Eddystone, which is certainly a very remarkable rock. Its circumference at its base is about fifty yards, standing perpendicularly on a surface of fine, dark coloured sand. It is entirely detached, at the distance of two miles from the eastern, and one from

B.T. Pouncy Sculp.

W. Alexander del: from a Sketch taken on the Spot by F. Sykes

The New EDDYSTONE, in BHEM'S CANAL.

London Published May 1st 1798, by R. Edwards New Bond Street & J. Edwards Pall Mall & C. Robinson Paternoster Row.

from the weſtern ſhore of the inlet, in latitude 55° 29′, longitude 229° 15′. Its ſurface is uneven, and its diameter regularly decreaſes to a few feet at its apex, which is nearly flat, and ſeemed to be in every direction perpendicular to the center of its baſe; its height, by a rude meaſurement, was found to be upwards of two hundred and fifty feet. The fiſſures and ſmall chaſms in its ſides, quite up to its ſummit, afforded nouriſhment to ſome ſmall pine trees and various ſhrubs. The ſouth and eaſtern part of its baſe is an intire bed of ſand; to the north, about two hundred yards from it, extended a ledge of rocks, that ſtretched a ſmall diſtance, and was viſible only at low tide, beyond which the bottom was unfathomable with our lines. 1793. Auguſt.

The natives attended us for a ſhort time, but finding that our courſe was not directed towards their habitations, they retired; after having given us to underſtand by ſigns, that at night we ſhould find the inlet cloſed on all ſides, that we ſhould ſleep at its termination, and requeſted that on our return we would viſit their habitations.

We ſoon arrived at the point that had in appearance formed an opening in the eaſtern ſhore, and found that our conjectures had been well founded; it being the ſouth point of a branch, in general about three quarters of a mile wide, irregularly extending N. 53 E. 2 leagues, with a cove on the ſouthern ſhore, and forming at the above extent two other coves; one in a direction S. 24 E., two miles and a half long, the other north, two miles long, terminating in latitude 55° 37½′, longitude 229° 29′. The examination of this inſignificant branch, winding between an immenſe body of high, barren, ſnowy mountains, occupied the remainder of the day. About ten at night we reached the main inlet, and took up our abode until the next morning, at a point on the continental ſhore. Saturday 10.

The weather being again fair and pleaſant, we early directed our way along the continental ſhore, which was nearly ſtraight and compact, and trending about N. 5 W. About our time of breakfaſt, we arrived at the ſouth point of another of thoſe arms, about half a mile wide, which had hitherto employed the major part of our time to ſo little purpoſe.

1793. August. Our ſituation at this juncture required ſome attention. The time was expired for which our proviſions had been ſupplied, and we were now one hundred and twenty miles from the ſhips by the neareſt route we could purſue. It was extremely mortifying to reflect, that after all our exertions, no one point had been gained to facilitate the progreſs of the veſſels; as the way by which we had advanced thus far was infinitely too intricate for them; and if the want of proviſions ſhould now oblige us to return before we could determine the extent of this ſpacious inlet, which ſtill continued to be between 2 and 3 miles wide, our labours would become ineffectual, becauſe it would be neceſſary that the ſame ſpace ſhould be traverſed again, to accompliſh what we might be compelled to leave unfiniſhed.

Under theſe conſiderations, and well knowing from experience, that all the ſmall branches leading to the eaſtward either terminate at the foot of the lofty range of rugged mountains, or elſe form into iſlands parts of the ſhores of theſe inlets; I determined to decline their further examination, and to proceed in the main channel to aſcertain the truth of the information derived from the natives, or to diſcover ſome eligible paſſage, by which the veſſels might advance towards the extent of our preſent reſearches. Our proſpect of ſucceeding in this particular was not very flattering. We loſt no time however in making the beſt of our way; and from the entrance of this arm, which is ſituated in latitude 55° 41′, longitude 229° 16′, as we advanced up the main inlet, the general opinion ſeemed to ſupport the account of the natives; and that the evening would certainly bring us to its final termination. The water was of a very light colour, not very ſalt, and the interior country of the weſtern ſhore roſe to rugged mountains, little inferior in height to thoſe on the eaſtern ſide; which we knew to be a continuation of the continent, now taking a direction N. 35 W. In the forenoon we paſſed a ſmall cluſter of rocks and iſlets a mile in extent, lying in the line of the eaſtern ſhore, at the diſtance of about half a mile from it. The latitude at noon I obſerved to be 55° 44′; and ſoon afterwards we paſſed a ſmall opening, that appeared to form a bay half a mile wide, and about a mile deep, in a north-eaſt direction. As we purſued our route in the afternoon,

afternoon, the ſhores, which were no where more than two miles aſunder, took a more weſterly direction, affording ſome ſmall bays and coves. 1793. Auguſt.

The weather being calm and pleaſant, we made a tolerable progreſs until late in the evening, when we arrived at a point in latitude 55° 56′, longitude 228° 54½′; and although the night was too far advanced to ſee diſtinctly about us, yet we had no doubt of our having reached the confluence of this inlet with two other branches, lying nearly at right angles to it. A freſh breeze blew up the branch leading to the ſouth-weſt till after dark; this I conſidered as the ſea breeze, indicating our vicinity to the exterior coaſt; or poſſibly, our approach to wider channels leading more immediately towards the ocean. The whiteneſs and freſhneſs of the water, with other circumſtances common to our general obſervation, preſented themſelves however in oppoſition to this opinion; and gave us ſome reaſon to believe, that we ſhould be obliged to return by the ſame track we had come. Such was the uncertainty with which, in general, all our conjectures were attended, from the various appearances that occurred in exploring this country.

I felt much regret that I had left unexamined the ſmall branch we had ſeen in the morning, and the bay we had paſſed in the courſe of the afternoon; as theſe reſearches would have completely aſcertained the continental ſhore to this point, which I diſtinguiſhed by the name of point FITZGIBBON. I determined however to purſue the branch that now appeared to the north-eaſt, and ſeemed of ſome extent; as, ſhould this be found to terminate, there would be little reaſon to ſuppoſe, even if we had been able to examine them, that the others would have led to any thing of importance.

The next morning we accordingly proceeded; the north-eaſt branch was found in general to be about a mile wide; and keeping on its ſouthern ſhore, which is much indented with ſmall bays; at half paſt ſix we arrived at its termination in latitude 56° 1½′, longitude 229° 1′, by low land; through which two or three ſmall rivulets appeared to flow over a bank of mud, ſtretching from the head of the arm, and reaching from ſide to ſide, on which was lodged a conſiderable quantity of driſt wood. Sunday 11.

1793. August. The water was perfectly freſh, extremely muddy, and the whole ſurface was ſtrewed over with ſalmon, either dead, or in the laſt ſtages of their exiſtence. Many had life ſufficient to give them motion, though wanting vital powers to keep them beneath the ſurface of the water. In the courſe of this excurſion great numbers of theſe fiſh had been ſeen, not only in all the arms, but in almoſt every run of freſh water, particularly near the terminations of the ſeveral inlets, where they were innumerable, though moſt of them were in a ſickly condition. We had no difficulty to take as many of the beſt as we were inclined to make uſe of; they however had little of the colour, and nothing of the flavor of ſalmon, and were very inſipid and indifferent food. They were all ſmall, of one ſort, and were called by us *hunch-backed* ſalmon; from an excreſcence that roſe along the upper part of the backs of the male fiſh, where the back fins are inſerted. This protuberance is much thinner than the body of the fiſh, which below it takes nearly a cylindrical form. Theſe were the worſt eating fiſh; the females were not ſo deformed, though the mouths of both were made in a kind of hook, reſembling the upper mandible of a hawk. The ſickly condition of theſe fiſh appeared to be conſequent on the ſeaſon of their ſpawning, and may poſſibly be occaſioned by their exertions, in forcing their way up the runs of freſh water, againſt the impetuoſity of the torrents that ruſh into the ſea; by which means they had evidently received many bruiſes and other injuries. If any juſt concluſion is to be drawn from the appearance of the immenſe numbers found dead, not only in the water, but lodged on the ſhores below high water mark, it ſhould ſeem that their death takes place immediately after ſpawning.

Having traced the north-eaſt extent of this branch, and finding it only to form a deep bay (which obtained the name of BURROUGH'S BAY,) we returned along the northern ſhore, which took a direction ſomewhat irregularly S. 53 W. down the ſouth-weſterly branch, to a point on which I obſerved the latitude to be 55° 54′, longitude 228° 46′. At this ſtation, which I call POINT LEES, the width of the ſouth-weſt channel was decreaſed to leſs than a mile, and from hence its north-eaſt point of entrance, which I named POINT WHALEY, lies N. 68 E. diſtant 4 miles.

As

As we advanced, the colour of the water gradually, though ſlowly, turned dark; and the wind blowing freſh from the ſouth-weſt, ſtill cheriſhed the hope that the land, forming the weſtern ſide of the extenſive northern arm we had navigated from point Alava to point Whaley, and ſouthern ſides of this ſouth-weſterly branch, would be found to compoſe an extenſive iſland, and that we ſhould obtain a paſſage to the ſhips by the route we were then purſuing. 1793. August.

On this point was found the remains of a deſerted village, the largeſt of any I had ſeen for ſome time, and ſo conſtructed as to contain, by our eſtimation, at leaſt three or four hundred people, who appeared to have quitted it not many months before. Shortly after noon, we reached a narrow opening on the northern ſhore leading to the northward; this was paſſed by unexamined, and we ſtopped to dine about a mile to the ſouth-weſt of it; and in a direction s. 63 w. diſtant about a league from the deſerted village. We ſoon proceeded again, and by eight in the evening arrived at a point on the ſouthern ſhore in latitude 55° 50′, longitude 228° 30′.

The doubts we had entertained reſpecting our ſituation were now in a great meaſure ſatisfied, for the water had again nearly reſumed its oceanic taſte and colour; and the channel which from hence turned ſharp to the ſouth, ſeemed to widen in that direction. A point on the northern ſhore lying N. 49 E. about a mile diſtant, formed the ſouth-eaſt point of a ſmall opening, that appeared to branch off in two directions; one leading to the north, the other to the E. N. E.; the latter having the appearance of communicating with that ſeen in the afternoon, making the land on which we had dined in that caſe an iſland. About nine o'clock we took up our abode for the night, and on the following morning proceeded to the ſouthward, with little doubt of finding by that courſe our way back to the ſtation of the veſſels; from whence we were now at leaſt one hundred and forty miles diſtant. The weather being calm and hazy, prevented our ſeeing diſtinctly the ſurrounding regions, yet we were able to diſcern two openings on the weſtern ſhore, leading towards the north-weſt. The ſouthernmoſt of theſe ſeemed ſpacious, and about two miles in width. South of this opening the weſtern ſhore appeared Monday 12.

to

1793. Auguſt. to be nearly compact, with one or two ſmall bays only, and a few detached iſlets lying at a little diſtance from it; whilſt the eaſtern ſhore, along which we paſſed, was conſiderably broken. Its ſeveral inlets however were diſregarded, as we had barely time to obtain at the different ſtations the neceſſary angles for fixing the general outline of the ſhores of this channel, whoſe width as we advanced appeared to increaſe from 1 to nearly 2 leagues.

As our route was directed to one of theſe neceſſary ſtations, ſome of the natives were obſerved in their canoes near the ſhore; four of theſe canoes appearing to be large and well manned, went towards the launch, then ſome diſtance aſtern of us; and by their ſinging, which we heard, appeared to be very peaceably inclined. We were alſo viſited by a ſmall canoe containing only two of the natives, who approached us without heſitation, and with the greateſt good humour accepted ſuch trifling preſents as were offered to them, and made known our friendly behaviour to ſome of their aſſociates who were ſtill on the ſhore. Theſe, apparently at the inſtance of the other two, came off in two ſmall canoes, that juſt reached us as we were putting on ſhore for the purpoſe of taking the requiſite angles. Their behaviour was civil and inoffenſive, and they ſeemed equally well ſatisfied with the preſents that were diſtributed amongſt them. They offered their ſkins and other commodities to barter, which were accordingly exchanged; and thus, without the leaſt apprehenſion on our parts of any evil deſign in theſe people, who like moſt of the natives we had lately ſeen were well armed, I landed, leaving Mr. Puget in the yawl, uſing his endeavours to entertain our new viſitors. In a little time they became extremely clamorous, and were hallowing to the large canoes that were near the launch. On my return into the boat, Mr. Puget informed me that the natives had betrayed a very thieviſh diſpoſition, and that he had great reaſon to ſuſpect they were inclined to be turbulent. I immediately ordered the boat from off the ſhore, hoping by that means to get quit of them, but in this attempt they were exceſſively troubleſome; the number of their canoes was by this time four or five, in theſe they laid faſt hold by the boats quarters, calling out "*Winnee watter*"; though at our ſolicitations they frequently quitted

quitted their hold, but which they almoſt inſtantly again reſumed; we had however put off from the rocks, and had partly got the uſe of our oars, without being obliged to reſort to any hoſtile meaſures, when the largeſt of the canoes, under the ſteerage of an old woman, with a remarkably large lip ornament, laid us on board acroſs the bow; this vixen inſtantly ſnatched up the lead line that was lying there, and laſhed her canoe with it to the boat; whilſt a young man, appearing to be the chief of the party, ſeated himſelf in the bow of the yawl, and put on a maſk, reſembling a wolf's face, compounded with the human countenance. About this time the Indian who had firſt viſited us, watching his opportunity, ſtole a muſket out of the boat. Our ſituation was now become very critical and alarming; we had diſcovered too late the treacherous deſigns of theſe people, and to add to our embarraſſment, the launch was yet too far diſtant to afford us any immediate ſuccour. The only chance we had for our preſervation, was, if poſſible, to ward off the blow by a kind of parley, until our friends might come up, who were haſtening with their utmoſt exertions to our aſſiſtance. With theſe ideas, I went forward with a muſket in my hand in order to ſpeak to the chief; on which the ſurrounding Indians, about fifty in number, ſeized their daggers, brandiſhed their ſpears, and pointed them towards us in all directions. I was not yet without hopes of effecting an amicable ſeparation, without being under the neceſſity of reſorting to extremities. The chief inſtantly quitted the boat at my requeſt, and gave me to underſtand by ſigns, that if I would lay down my muſket, his people would lay down their arms; on my diſpoſing of my gun, the conditions were complied with on all ſides, and tranquillity appeared likely to be reſtored; nor do I believe that any thing further would have happened, had they not been inſtigated by the vociferous efforts of their female conductreſs; who ſeemed to put forth all the powers of her turbulent tongue to excite, or rather to compel the men, to act with hoſtility towards us. Her language appeared to have the moſt effect upon thoſe who were towards the ſtern of our boat, and who were likewiſe greatly encouraged by a very ferocious looking old man in a middling ſized canoe. This old fellow, aſſiſted by his companions, ſeized hold of our oars on the

1793. Auguſt.

1793. August. the ſtarboard ſide, and prevented their being uſed. Obſerving this, and that the ſpears were again brandiſhing in that quarter, I again made ſigns for peace, and went immediately aft; where I found Mr. Puget uſing his utmoſt endeavours to accompliſh the ſame deſirable object, which ſeemed once more likely to take place by their laying down their arms a ſecond time.

This poſture of affairs continued however but for a few moments. I had ſcarcely turned round, before I ſaw the ſpears, in the canoe which contained the chief and the old woman, all in motion; but on my ſtepping forward they were again dropped. Whilſt I was thus engaged, the Indians near the ſtern of the boat became very troubleſome; and, as I was paſſing back along the boat, a general commotion ſeemed to have taken place; ſome ſpears were thruſt, one or two of which paſſed very near me, and the Indians, in all directions, began to ſeize all the moveables in our boat that they could poſſibly reach, and to commit other acts of violence. Our deſtruction now ſeemed almoſt inevitable; as I could hardly flatter myſelf that the force we had to oppoſe againſt the number that ſurrounded us, and, as it were, held us ſo completely within their power, would have been ſufficient to make them retire.

By this time, however, which was about ten minutes from my return to the boat, the launch had arrived within piſtol-ſhot; and being now thoroughly ſatisfied that our forbearance had given them confidence, and that our deſire for peace had rather ſtimulated them to acts of temerity than diſſuaded them from their hoſtile intentions; and ſeeing no alternative left for our preſervation againſt numbers ſo ſuperior, but by making uſe of the coercive means we had in our power, I gave directions to fire; this inſtantly taking effect from both boats, was, to my great aſtoniſhment, attended with the deſired effect, and we had the happineſs of finding ourſelves immediately relieved from a ſituation of the moſt imminent danger.

Thoſe in the ſmall canoes jumped into the ſea, whilſt thoſe in the large ones, by getting all on one ſide, raiſed the oppoſite ſides of their canoes, ſo that they were protected from the fire of the yawl, though

they were in ſome meaſure expoſed to that of the launch; and in this manner they ſcrambled ſideways to the ſhore. 1793. August.

The only arms they had left us in the yawl, beſides thoſe in the arm cheſt, were a blunderbuſs, a muſket, a fowling-piece loaded with ſmall ſhot, and a brace of pocket piſtols; the reſt of the arms that had uſually been kept at hand, conſiſting of three muſkets and a fowling-piece, having been ſtolen, in the affray, together with two cartridge-boxes, ſome books, and other articles of little value. The arm cheſt, however, afforded a ſufficient ſupply for our future defence, and were immediately got in readineſs for our protection; whilſt the chaſtizement I intended to beſtow on theſe treacherous people, by deſtroying their canoes, ſhould be carried into execution. But, as we were pulling towards the ſhore for this purpoſe, I underſtood that two of our boat's crew were very badly wounded, which circumſtance had eſcaped my notice, by their having continued to exert themſelves in their reſpective ſtations; and this very unpleaſant intelligence immediately induced me to decline the puniſhment I had meditated to inflict for the unprovoked aggreſſion of the natives.

The Indians, on reaching the ſhore, aſcended the high rocky cliffs of which it is compoſed, from whence they endeavoured to annoy thoſe in the launch by ſtones, ſome of which fell into her at the diſtance of thirty or forty yards from the ſhore, and from whence alſo they fired a muſket. The arms they had ſtolen from our boat were all loaded; beſide theſe, they had fire arms of their own, but I had reaſon to believe they were not charged at the time of their attack upon us, as one of the moſt ſavage-looking fellows amongſt them, juſt as I gave orders to fire, ſnapped his piece at me; but it miſſed fire, and he immediately laid it down, and took up his ſpear with all imaginable compoſure.

The launch was now ordered to join us, and an equal diſtribution of the remaining arms and ammunition was made in both boats. Being now fully prepared to repel any further attack, we reſted on our oars about a quarter of a mile from the precipice the Indians had gained, until Mr. Menzies had dreſſed the wounded men. Robert Betton, in the act of removing the arm cheſt, was firſt wounded in the breaſt, but by

1793. August. his ſeizing the ſpear, he in a great meaſure parried the blow, and deſtroyed its force; but on its being inſtantly repeated, he received a very deep wound in the upper part of his thigh, which was little ſhort of being mortal. George Bridgeman was alſo badly wounded lower down in the thigh, by a ſpear that paſſed quite through, from one ſide to the other. I had the ſatisfaction however to learn from Mr. Menzies, after he had dreſſed the wounds, that he conſidered neither of them likely to be attended with any preſent danger, nor with conſequences that would be inconvenient hereafter.

Betton and Bridgeman had both received their wounds as I was returning the ſecond time to the ſtern of the boat, and juſt before that I was compelled to give the order to fire; the former as above ſtated, and the latter in preventing thoſe in the large canoe, lying acroſs our boat's bows, from unſhipping one of the wall-pieces. Their wounds being dreſſed, and births as convenient as circumſtances would admit, one in each boat, being made for our unfortunate ſhip-mates, we departed, giving the point on which we had landed the name of ESCAPE POINT, ſituated in latitude 55° 37′, longitude 228° 30′; and to a ſmall opening, about a league to the northward of this point, the name of TRAITOR'S COVE; theſe treacherous people having from thence made their firſt appearance.

From Lieutenant Swaine and Mr. Menzies I learned, that when theſe audacious people firſt approached them in the launch, they behaved with the greateſt friendlineſs and good humour, offering their ſkins for ſale, two of which were thrown into the launch; and in return they accepted any thing that was given them with apparent ſatisfaction. In conſequence of the friendly intercourſe that had taken place, and the avidity of the Indians in their commercial purſuits, they preſſed on the boat to take hold of her, but on this being objected to, and the canoes obliged to keep at a reſpectable diſtance, ſome little diſcontent was obſerved to ſhew itſelf amongſt them. This was attributed to their great eagerneſs for trading, until the canoe conducted by the old virago, who was the only female of the party, finding the launch would not comply with their ſolicitations to ſtop and trade, paddled acroſs the bow of the boat with

with the intention of ſtopping her progreſs. On this occaſion a muſket was preſented, with menaces that had the deſired effect of making her drop a-ſtern; much againſt the will of the old ſhrew, whoſe deſigns were evidently not of the moſt friendly nature. 1793. August.

It was now deemed expedient to be vigilantly upon their guard, to have all their arms at hand, and to charge ſuch as were unloaded; which was done in the moſt private way, leſt any alarm ſhould be given to the Indians, who were kept by ſigns at a proper diſtance, and only one canoe at a time allowed to come near enough to receive the preſents that were offered; theſe were accepted with great civility, and the general tenor of their conduct betokened a friendly diſpoſition. In this humour, to all appearance, they paddled haſtily towards the yawl, ſeemingly in conſequence of the invitation of their comrades, who were by this time aſſembled about our boat. Notwithſtanding they were obſerved by the gentlemen in the launch to uſe uncommon exertions for the purpoſe of reaching the yawl, yet their efforts were at firſt attributed to diverſion, or eagerneſs to arrive at a better market; until they obſerved their ſpears to be in motion, when they loſt no time in coming to our relief.

The conduct of theſe people, ſo unlike that of any of the natives we had hitherto met with, inclines the mind to advert to ſome cauſe that could have produced a deportment ſo oppoſite to that which we had in general experienced. I was apprehenſive at firſt, that during my abſence from the boat ſome offence, however inadvertently, had been given; but on inquiry, nothing of the ſort appeared to have happened; on the contrary, to the moment of my return from the ſhore, the Indians had ſpared no pains to impreſs us with the moſt favorable idea of their good intentions, by frequently uttering the word "*Wacon*," ſignifying in their language, *friendſhip*. Their attack upon us ſhould therefore appear, either to have been planned on their firſt ſeeing us, or determined upon in conſequence of our temporizing conduct, which it is eaſy to imagine they would interpret into fear of their ſuperior numbers. Whether their motives were rather to take revenge on us for injuries they may have ſuſtained from other civilized viſitors;

1793. August. or whether they conceived the valuable articles we poſſeſſed, were eaſily to be obtained by theſe means, is difficult to be determined.

It was manifeſtly evident that they had been acquainted with civilized commercial people, by the muſkets and other European commodities in their poſſeſſion; and when we conſidered the particular behaviour of the firſt man who viſited us, we had reaſon to ſuſpect that they had been ill-treated in their traffic with white men. This Indian, by means of ſigns and words too expreſſive to be miſtaken, gave us clearly to underſtand, that they had reaſon to complain of one or more muſkets that they had purchaſed, which burſt into pieces on being fired; a fraud which I know has been practiſed too frequently, not only on this coaſt, but at the Sandwich, and other iſlands in the pacific ocean. Theſe defects have not ariſen from ignorance or miſmanagement on the part of the Indians, but from the baſeneſs of the metal and imperfect workmanſhip of the fire-arms. Of this diſhoneſty the chiefs of the Sandwich iſlands moſt loudly complain; and with great juſtice contend, that the produce of their country, being bartered for ſuch articles, of the very beſt quality, whatever was received by them in exchange, ought to have been ſo likewiſe.

And I am extremely concerned to be compelled to ſtate here, that many of the traders from the civilized world have not only purſued a line of conduct, diametrically oppoſite to the true principles of juſtice in their commercial dealings, but have fomented diſcords, and ſtirred up contentions, between the different tribes, in order to increaſe the demand for theſe deſtructive engines. They have been likewiſe eager to inſtruct the natives in the uſe of European arms of all deſcriptions; and have ſhewn by their own example, that they conſider gain as the only object of purſuit; and whether this be acquired by fair and honorable means, or otherwiſe, ſo long as the advantage is ſecured, the manner how it is obtained ſeems to have been, with too many of them, but a very ſecondary conſideration.

Under a conviction that repeated acts of ſuch injuſtice had taken place, it was not unreaſonable to ſuppoſe, that theſe people, who had experienced the like frauds, ſhould be of opinion that our muſkets,

and

and the other arms that we carried for our protection, were of a ſuperior quality to thoſe they had procured from the traders. This, indeed, was proved by their praiſing ours and comparing them with thoſe in their poſſeſſion; and they might poſſibly from thence have been tempted to treſpaſs on the laws of honeſty, in order to acquire by force thoſe really valuable commodities, which, by fair commercial dealings on their part, they could only procure in a defective ſtate. It may alſo not be impoſſible, that they reconciled amongſt themſelves any acts of violence, which ſhould become neceſſary in order to the attainment of them, as not being leſs offenſive to juſtice, than the impoſitions that had been practiſed upon them by a people who, from every appearance, they might naturally conclude were of the ſame country and connections with us; and that they might thus conſider themſelves juſtified in uſing every artifice of retaliation, to effect their purpoſe. 1793. Auguſt.

I cannot however avoid obſerving, that through our want of caution they had, in this inſtance, ſufficient addreſs to ſucceed by their friendly profeſſions, in nearly aſſembling all their force round us, though in the more early part of our voyage, we ſhould have regarded their conduct with much ſuſpicion; particularly their vociferous hallooing to each other, the haſte with which the party came to us from the launch, their throwing overboard their dogs, and other hoſtile preparations that did not eſcape our notice, and would formerly have been deemed ſufficient indications to have awakened our ſuſpicions, and to have put us completely upon our guard againſt any unfriendly deſign they might have had in contemplation. But, having been ſo long accuſtomed to a ſeries of tranquil intercourſe with the ſeveral different tribes of Indians we had met with, our apprehenſions of any moleſtation from them were totally done away; and that attentive warineſs which had been the firſt object of my concern on coming amongſt theſe rude nations, had latterly been much neglected. For although we had now more arms than we were provided with during the preceding ſummer, namely, two wall-pieces cut ſhort for the purpoſe of being more handy in the boats, each of which was loaded with a dozen piſtol balls, yet theſe as

1793. August. as well as ſome of our muſkets, had been ſo neglected by diſuſe, that they were unſerviceable on this preſſing emergency.

The good fortune we had experienced until now, had given me hopes, that an equal ſucceſs would continue to the cloſe of our reſearches; and that I ſhould have the happineſs of concluding our voyage, without being under the painful neceſſity of firing one ſhot in anger.

To what degree our firing did execution, was not aſcertained. Some of the natives were ſeen to fall, as if killed, or ſeverely wounded; and great lamentations were heard after they had gained their retreat in the woods, from whence they ſhewed no diſpoſition to renew their attack.

Our route was now uninterruptedly directed acroſs an extenſive bay, in which were ſeveral ſmall openings, appearing to lead to the eaſtward and ſouth-eaſt. About three o'clock we reached a ſmall iſland lying N. 9 W. from Eſcape point, at the diſtance of five miles. Our progreſs hither had been ſlow, occaſioned by a freſh ſouth-weſt wind, which however was attended with pleaſant weather. The width of the ſoutherly channel we thus purſued, had diminiſhed from being nearly 2; to ſcarcely 1 league; this was occaſioned by an iſland lying about a mile from the eaſtern ſhore, half a league broad, and a league long, in a direction N. 60 E. and S. 60 W. This iſland I named BETTON'S ISLAND, after our wounded ſhipmate; on its north-weſt ſide are ſeveral dangerous rocks, lying half a mile from its ſhore, and between it and the eaſtern ſhore are ſeveral ſmaller iſlands. We traverſed this eaſtern paſſage, and took up our night's abode near a conſpicuous point on the eaſtern ſhore, which I named POINT HIGGINS, after his Excellency Sen^r. Higgins de Vallenar, the preſident of Chili. It is ſituated in latitude 55° 27½′, longitude 228° 25′, from whence a very remarkable projecting point on the oppoſite ſhore lies N. 78 W. diſtant four miles and a half; and two ſmall iſlands, with ſome trees upon them, S. 40 W. half a league diſtant.

Tueſday 13. We ſtarted early the next morning, and were favored with pleaſant weather, though with an adverſe ſoutherly wind. Immediately to the ſouth of point Higgins, we paſſed an opening about two miles wide, and having advanced five miles in a direction S. 10 W. from that point, we reached another, that proved our ſituation to be in the north-eaſt part of the

the extenſive opening laid down in Sen^r Caamano's chart, and diſtinguiſhed by the name of *Eſtrecho del Almirante Fuentes, y Entrada de Noſtra Sen^r del Carmin:* and although the chart in this, as well as in the former inſtance, did not bear any very ſtrong reſemblance to the regions before us, yet it was ſufficient to prove the identity of the place. 1793. Auguſt.

Point Higgins evidently formed the north-weſt point of the northern entrance into the canal de Revilla Gigedo. Its ſouth point, which I called point Vallenar, is the north-weſt extremity of the iſland Gravina, lying from point Higgins s. 8 w. at the diſtance of two miles, and forming the opening above alluded to. From point Vallenar lies a ledge of rocks, parts of which are viſible only at low tide; this ledge nearly joins on to the above two ſmall iſlands. The remarkable projecting point, noticed the preceding evening on the weſtern ſhore, is that which I conſidered to be cape Caamano, and is a point of ſeparation, dividing this arm of the ſea into two principal branches; one being that which we had navigated to this ſtation; the other, extending towards the north-weſt, ſeemed to be about 4 miles wide; and is I ſuppoſe the channel by which Mr. Brown of the Butterworth had found his way to the ocean, in the latitude of 56° 20′. The oppoſite ſhore of Eſtrecho de Fuentes, &c. that is, the ſuppoſed ſtraits of de Fonte, to the ſouthward of cape Caamano, was not more than ſeven or eight miles diſtant, but in the chart before alluded to, it is repreſented to be double that diſtance; and, on comparing the latitude of the points as therein expreſſed, with thoſe reſulting from my obſervations, they were found to differ alſo very materially.

We now entertained no doubt of finding a paſſage to the veſſels by this route; though there was reaſon to expect we ſhould have ſome extent of the exterior coaſt to encounter. The land to the north of the canal de Revilla Gigedo was now proved to be, what had been before conjectured of it, an extenſive iſland which we had nearly circumnavigated.

On this occaſion I cannot avoid a repetition of my acknowledgements for the generous ſupport we received from Sen^r Quadra, acting under

1793. August. der the orders of the Conde de Revilla Gigedo, viceroy of New Spain; as alſo for his excellency's offers of whatever further aſſiſtance the countries under his authority might afford. In commemoration therefore of his excellency's very kind attention, I have not only adopted the name of the canal after that nobleman, but have further diſtinguiſhed the land to the north of it by the name of the ISLAND OF REVILLA GIGEDO.

Oppoſite to the eaſtern entrance into the canal is ſituated the Bocas de Quadra; and as I had always regretted that no opportunity was taken to commemorate the weighty obligations conferred by Major Behm on the officers and crews of the Reſolution and Diſcovery, whilſt at Kampſchatka in the year 1779, by the introduction of that gentleman's name in the charts of that voyage; I embraced this occaſion to name the channel that ſeparates the iſland of Revilla Gigedo from the continent, BEHM'S CANAL. Theſe tributes are of a very inſignificant nature when compared with the merit to which they are offered, and are only to be regarded as memorials to bear teſtimony of the zeal for advancing of ſcience in theſe noble and diſtinguiſhed characters, diſplayed by their friendly and liberal ſupport of thoſe who have been engaged in the ſeveral laborious undertakings projected by His Britannic Majeſty, for the attainment of a true and perfect geographical knowledge of the earth.

Quitting this ſtation, we continued along the weſt ſide of the iſland of Gravina; where a few rocks extended from the projecting points of its ſhores; theſe are nearly ſtraight and compact, ſtretching S. 13 E. to a point where I obſerved the latitude to be 55° 10′; longitude 228° 28′. From this point, and for 2 leagues to the north of it, the width of the channel did not exceed a league and a half; but, as we advanced to the ſouth, it again increaſed in its width to 2 and 3 leagues. The weſtern ſhore appeared to be much broken, and the land to be more elevated than on the eaſtern ſide, which is of a moderate height, and is covered with wood.

From this ſtation the eaſtern ſhore took a direction S. 30 E. for five miles, and then turned ſhort to the eaſtward and north-eaſt, appearing to

to divide the iſland of Gravina by a paſſage about two miles wide, in which were ſeen innumerable rocks and rocky iſlets; but the hazineſs of the weather did not permit our acquiring any competent knowledge of them, or of the ſhores forming the paſſage. 1793. Auguſt.

I was much inclined to purſue our way home by this channel, as in all probability it would have materially ſhortened our journey, and made it leſs laborious, by following a more direct line, and in ſmooth water; but as the main branch ſtill led to the ſouth, it was evidently the moſt proper for the veſſels to navigate, and I was for that reaſon extremely anxious that it ſhould undergo our examination. We therefore paſſed by this opening, and continued our route until near ten o'clock, when we reſted for the night in a ſmall cove near a point, ſituated in latitude 55° 0′ 30″, longitude 228° 40′. This point I named POINT DAVISON, in compliment to Alexander Daviſon, Eſq. the owner of our ſtoreſhip. Here, in conſequence of a ſtrong gale of wind from the ſouth-weſt, attended with a heavy rain, we paſſed a very diſagreeable night. By the dawn of day the wind was leſs violent, and we departed from this unpleaſant ſtation; but the agitation of the ſea much retarded our progreſs, until we paſſed a projecting point of land, which I diſtinguiſhed by the name of POINT PERCY, when we derived ſome tolerable aſſiſtance from our ſails for the firſt time during this excurſion. Wedneſ. 14.

Point Percy is the weſtern extremity of a long narrow cluſter of low iſlands, lying s. 5 w. from point Daviſon, diſtant four miles. This cluſter of iſlands and rocks ſeems to extend about five miles in an E. N. E. direction, nearly uniting to the eaſtern ſhore, which is much broken both on the north and ſouth of theſe iſlands, and appears to form another diviſion of the iſland of Gravina. From point Percy, the ſouth point of this land, or iſles of Gravina, which I named CAPE NORTHUMBERLAND, in honor of that illuſtrious family, lies s. 65 E., at the diſtance of 3 leagues. Our courſe was directed thither through ſeveral cluſters of dangerous rocks, lying in all directions a conſiderable diſtance from the ſhore, with very irregular ſoundings from 4 to 30 fathoms water; the weeds however which grow in their neighbourhood, are a ſufficient warning in the *day time* to avoid thoſe dangers.

1793. August. About noon I landed in a ſmall iſland lying to the ſouth from cape Northumberland, where I obſerved the latitude to be 54° 51½′, longitude 228° 55½′; from this iſland, which is tolerably high, I gained a very diſtinct view of the ſurrounding rocks and breakers in all directions; the outermoſt of theſe towards the north-weſt lies N. 57 W. three miles and a half diſtant, thoſe towards the ſouth-weſt, S. 67 W. four miles and a half; the ſouthernmoſt, which were the furtheſt off, ſouth ſix miles and a half; and the ſouth-eaſternmoſt S. 50 E. five miles diſtant. The intermediate ſpaces were occupied by an immenſe number of rocks and breakers. From hence alſo the weſt point of entrance into this arm of the ſea, called by Sen^r. Caamano cape de Chacon, lies S. 67 W. 8 or 9 leagues, and cape Fox, E. by S. 5 leagues diſtant. About a mile to the north-eaſtward of us, on a high detached rock, were the remains of a large village, much more expoſed to the inclemency of the weather than any reſidence of the natives I had before ſeen. Here was found a ſepulchre of a peculiar character. It was a kind of vault, formed partly by the natural cavity of the rocks, and partly by the rude artiſts of the country. It was lined with boards, and contained ſome fragments of warlike implements, lying near a ſquare box covered with mats and very curiouſly corded down. This we naturally conjectured contained the remains of ſome perſon of conſequence, and it much excited the curioſity of ſome of our party; but as the further examination could not poſſibly have ſerved any uſeful purpoſe, and might have given umbrage and pain to the friends of the deceaſed, ſhould it be their cuſtom to viſit the repoſitaries of their dead, I did not think it right that it ſhould be diſturbed. Not from motives of ſuperſtition as ſome were then pleaſed to ſuppoſe, but from a conviction, that it was highly proper to reſtrain our curioſity, when it tended to no good purpoſe whatever.

Our courſe was directed from hence acroſs the ſouth-eaſt entrance of the Canal de Revilla Gigedo, with a favorable gale, though we were not more fortunate in being able to ſee round us, than when we paſſed the ſame region on the 4th; for immediately after noon the weather became extremely thick and hazy, with intervals of fog; and, towards the evening, a very heavy ſwell rolled from the S.W., and broke upon the

the ſhores with great violence, and with every other appearance of an approaching ſtorm. Before dark, however, we reached the cove that had afforded us ſhelter under ſimilar circumſtances on the evening of the 3d; here we reſted for the night, which was more temperate than we had reaſon to expect, and early on the following morning we again bent our way towards the veſſels. 1793. Auguſt. Thurſday 15.

In the forenoon we reached that arm of the ſea, whoſe examination had occupied our time from the 27th of the preceding to the 2d. of this month. The diſtance from its entrance to its ſource is about 70 miles; which, in honor of the noble family of Bentinck, I named PORTLAND'S CANAL.

Our proviſions being now ſo nearly exhauſted, that we each dined this day on half a pint of peas, we were under the neceſſity of keeping on our oars, or under ſail, all night; and about ſeven in the morning we arrived on board, much to the ſatisfaction of all parties, as we had now been almoſt intirely confined to the boats for twenty-three days; in which time we had traverſed upwards of 700 geographical miles, without having advanced our primary object, of tracing the continental boundary, more than 20 leagues from the ſtation of the veſſels. Such were the perplexing, tedious, and laborious means, by which alone we were enabled by degrees to trace the north-weſtern limits of the American continent. Friday 16.

Our return was attended with much relief to the feelings of thoſe on board, who had begun to ſuffer the greateſt anxiety for our welfare; all of whom I had the ſatisfaction of finding perfectly well, and alſo that the ſeveral requiſite ſervices were completed, and that the weather had been ſufficiently clear to admit of ſuch aſtronomical obſervations being procured as were ſatisfactory for all our purpoſes.

By the timely aſſiſtance, and the great care that had been taken of the two wounded men, who were each valuable in their reſpective ſtations, they were both in a fair way of recovery; and as we had no object to detain us longer in this ſituation, I gave directions that every thing ſhould be taken from the ſhore, and the veſſels got in readineſs to proceed down the inlet in the morning.

1793. Auguſt.

Mr. Johnſtone had returned on the 30th of july. I learned from him, that on his quitting the ſhip he had been greatly retarded in his progreſs ſouthward, by ſtrong breezes that prevailed from that quarter, and that it was not until five in the evening of the 24th, that he and his party reached the northernmoſt opening, or bay, that we had paſſed by in the ſhip. They uſed their utmoſt endeavours to commence their ſurvey on the continental ſhore at point Maſkelyne; but the wind, attended with much ſea, being adverſe to this deſign, they entered this opening, in order to proſecute the further examination of it, until the weather might become more moderate. This engaged but little of their time, as it proved to be only a ſpacious bay, with a very ſhallow bank extending from its ſhores in all directions; along this they rowed with ſcarcely a ſufficient depth of water for the boats, until they arrived at its north-eaſt end, when the water ſuddenly deepened from 5 feet to 2 and 5 fathoms, and then as ſuddenly became ſhallow again. The bank, which was flat a long way from the ſhore quite round the bay, prevented their landing for the night, and obliged them to come to a grapnel and reſt in the boats. The ſmall opening in the ſhallow bank was the mouth of a little river, not exceeding in width, according to Mr. Johnſtone's eſtimation, a ſhip's length; and from every appearance it ſeemed to be navigable only for canoes. Through this narrow entrance both the flood and ebb tide ruſhed with great force, but more particularly the latter; and though it is not more than four miles from the main arm, where the water is in all reſpects completely oceanic, that which was diſcharged here at the latter part of the ebb was perfectly freſh. The natives, who had viſited the ſhips when in its vicinity, now paid their reſpects to the boats, and by repeating their viſit in the night, occaſioned ſome little alarm to the party. They had ſoon however the ſatisfaction of being convinced, that theſe Indians had no inhoſpitable deſign; for, on their being made ſenſible that their attendance was unſeaſonable, they immediately retired, after throwing ſome fiſh into one of the boats. On the Indians firſt meeting our party in the evening, they had been deſired to procure them ſome fiſh; this they promiſed to do, and it is therefore but charitable to ſuppoſe, that this was the object of their late viſit.

In

1793. August.

In the morning of the 25th, being aſſiſted by a ſtrong ebb tide, they quitted this ſmall river, which, with the other in port Eſſington obſerved in Mr. Whidbey's late excurſion, are the only two ſtreams that had yet been diſcovered to the north of the river Columbia. Theſe are too inſignificant to be dignified by the name of rivers, and in truth ſcarcely deſerve the appellation of rivulets; but ſhould it hereafter be thought expedient, in ſupport of the late prevailing conceits, and to eſtabliſh the pretended diſcoveries of De Font, De Fonta, or De Fuentes, that one of theſe brooks ſhould be conſidered as the Rio de los Reys leading into lake Bell, I muſt beg leave to premiſe, that neither of their entrances will be met with under the parallels of 43, 53, or 63 degrees of north latitude; theſe being the ſeveral different poſitions aſſigned to the entrance of this moſt famous Rio de los Reys, by ſpeculative cloſet navigators.

Had any river or opening in the coaſt exiſted near either the 43d or 53d parallel of north latitude, the plauſible ſyſtem that has been erected, would moſt likely have been deemed perfect; but, unfortunately for the great ingenuity of its *hypothetical projectors*, our *practical labours* have thus far made it totter; the poſition of the former ſtream, ſeen by Mr. Whidbey, falling into port Eſſington, being in latitude 54° 15′; that of the latter, in latitude 54° 59′; neither of which will correſpond with any of the poſitions above-mentioned.

The 25th was wholly employed by Mr. Johnſtone's party in reaching point Maſkelyne, where the next morning they re-commenced the ſurvey of the continental ſhore from this point, purſuing it up a branch that took immediately a ſouth-eaſt direction from it, until late in the afternoon, when it was found to terminate in latitude 54° 20′, longitude 230° 21′. Its ſhores approach within about half a mile of the north-eaſt part of port Eſſington. The ſouth-weſt ſhores of this arm were nearly ſtraight and compact, its general width from one and a half to two miles, excepting about ſix or ſeven miles within the entrance, where it was much narrower. From the head of this branch they returned along the north-eaſt ſhore, and about dark entered a narrow opening, which, on the morning of the 27th, was found to ſtretch irregularly, firſt towards the north and N. W., near 4 miles, and then to the E. N. E., to latitude 54° 31½′, longitude

1793. Auguſt. longitude 230° 16′. This branch, generally preſerving the width of a mile, decreaſed at the end of its north-weſterly courſe, by the projection of two points, to about 50 fathoms. The point extending from the weſtern ſhore is a remarkably ſteep, rocky precipice, and at high-water becomes an iſland. This had formerly been appropriated to the reſidence of a very numerous tribe of Indians, whoſe habitations were now fallen into decay, but it ſtill retained the appearance of having been one of the moſt conſiderable and populous villages that Mr. Johnſtone had yet ſeen. On their return its entrance was reached about noon; and the latitude obſerved there was 54° 24′, longitude 230° 10′.

As it was in this arm that Mr. Brown had found occaſion to chaſtize the natives by cannonading their village, our party was much ſurprized that not a ſingle inhabitant ſhould have been ſeen, ſince thoſe who had viſited them on the 24th at night; this induced a more minute examination of the ſhores, and in the morning of the 28th, their attention was more particularly directed to thoſe of that bay in which as they had underſtood the affray had happened. At the head of it was found a ſmall projecting rock, on which were the remains of a few Indian habitations that appeared to have been very recently deſerted. The holes where the ſhot had made their way through the houſes, proved it to be the identical place deſcribed by Mr. Brown.

As they kept along the eaſt or continental ſhore, they arrived in the main inlet by a narrow channel about half a mile long, and about two miles to the eaſtward of the place where they had entered it, making the intermediate land an iſland, a league long, and half a league broad. Behind this iſland was a ſmall arm extending to the ſouth-eaſt about 2 miles, and then to the north-eaſt about twice that diſtance. The following day another ſmall arm about three quarters of a mile wide was entered in latitude 54° 45′, longitude 229° 50½′; which, after ſtretching 4 miles to the E. N. E. divided into two branches, one taking a courſe of about a league, N. by E., where it joined the main inlet, making the weſtern land an iſland lying about N. N. E. and S. S. W. five miles in length, and half a league broad; the other extending irregularly towards the S. E., where, in latitude 54° 40½′, longitude 230° 13′, it terminated in low marſhy land, like the generality of the others which we had explored.

The ſurvey of this arm occupied the party the whole of the 29th, and on the 30th they entered the only opening remaining unexamined. Its S.W. point of entrance, off which lie ſome rocky iſlets, is ſituated in latitude 54° 51½′, longitude 229° 57′; this is about a mile in width, and terminated at the diſtance of about ſix miles from its entrance, in a direction N. 50 E. 1793. August.

Having thus accompliſhed the ſervice they were ſent to perform, Mr. Johnſtone returned with his party towards the ſhips, where they arrived about nine in the evening, after experiencing, during this excurſion, nearly an uninterrupted ſeries of fair and pleaſant weather.

Nothing of any note having occurred during my abſence, I ſhall conclude this chapter by the inſertion of the aſtronomical and nautical obſervations made at this place; and, in conſequence of our having been ſo fortunate as to be able to obtain thoſe that were eſſential for correcting our former ſurvey, and for our future regulation in that reſpect, this branch obtained the name of OBSERVATORY INLET; and the cove, where the veſſels were ſtationed, that of SALMON COVE, from the abundance of that kind of fiſh that were there taken.

ASTRONOMICAL AND NAUTICAL OBSERVATIONS.

Longitude of the obſervatory, by Kendall's chronometer, on the 24th of july, according to the Reſtoration-bay rate,					230°	53′ 15″
Arnold's No. 14, by the ſame rate,				- -	230	9 45
Ditto	176,	ditto,	- - -		230	27 30
Ditto,	82,	ditto, on board the Chatham,			230	10

Longitude of the obſervatory, deduced from lunar diſtances,						
9 ſets taken by Mr. Whidbey, on	27th july,	⊙ eaſt of ☾			229°	56′ 37″
15 ſets, by	ditto,	28,		ditto,	230	7 9
16	ditto,	29,		ditto,	230	9 25
12	ditto,	30,		ditto,	230	8 59
6	ditto,	31,		ditto,	230	4 47
12	ditto,	11th aug.	⊙ weſt of ☾		230	34 34
16	ditto,	12,		ditto,	230	36 16
12	ditto,	15,		ditto,	230	26 49
The mean of 98 ſets, *collectively* taken,				- -	230°	15′ 32″

The

1793. August.	12 sets, by Mr. Baker,	28th july,	⊙ east of ☾	230°	4′	27″
	16	ditto,	29,	ditto	229	58	33
	12	ditto,	30,	ditto,	230	10	
	12	ditto,	11th aug.	⊙ west of ☾	230	34	36
	12	ditto,	12,	ditto,	230	12	12
	12	ditto,	15,	ditto,	230	25	2
The mean of 76 sets, *collectively* taken,			-	-	230	15	10
	9 sets, by Mr. Orchard,	27th july,	⊙ east of ☾		230	7	5
	12	ditto,	28,	ditto,	230	4	31
	16	ditto,	29,	ditto,	229	55	25
	10	ditto,	30,	ditto,	230	13	16
	12	ditto,	11th aug.	⊙ west of ☾	230	38	54
	16	ditto,	12,	ditto,	230	5	28
	8	ditto,	15,	ditto,	230	16	36
The mean of 83 sets, *collectively* taken,			-	-	230	21	20
	2 sets, by Mr. Ballard,	27th july,	⊙ east of ☾		229	46	45
	12	ditto,	28,	ditto,	230	7	48
	16	ditto,	29,	ditto,	230	2	39
	6	ditto,	30,	ditto,	230	15	7
	12	ditto,	11th aug.	⊙ west of ☾	230	34	23
	12	ditto,	12,	ditto,	230	31	41
	12	ditto,	15,	ditto,	230	17	48
The mean of 72 sets, *collectively* taken,			-	-	230	16	39
	6 sets, by Mr. Pigot,	30th july,	⊙ east of ☾		230	13	12
	6	ditto,	31,	ditto,	230	2	55
	5	ditto,	12th aug.	⊙ west of ☾	230	22	21
The mean of 17 sets *collectively* taken,			-	-	230	12	8

The mean of the whole, amounting to 346 sets, each set, as usual, containing 6 observations, *collectively* taken, 230 16 30

Latitude, by 12 meridional altitudes of the sun, and one meridional altitude of a star, differing from 55° 15 to 55° 16½′, gave a mean result of - - - 55 15 34

Allowing

1793. August.

Allowing the true longitude of the obſervatory to be 230° 16′ 30″, and by ten days' correſponding altitudes, Kendall's chronometer was, at noon on the 15th of auguſt, found to be faſt of mean time at Greenwich, 2ʰ 32′ 15″ 42‴

And gaining, per day, on mean time, at the rate of		24 23
Arnold's No. 14, faſt of mean time at Greenwich,	2 20 46	42
And gaining, per day, at the rate of - -		19 37
Arnold's No. 176, faſt of mean time at ditto, -	5 37 13	42
And gaining, per day, at the rate of - -		42 54
Arnold's No. 82, faſt of mean time at ditto, -	6 39 2	42
And gaining, per day, - - - -		32 25

The variation of the magnetic needle, by four compaſſes, on ſhore, in 40 ſets of azimuths, differing from 22° 16′ to 28° 16′, gave a mean reſult of - 25° 18′ eaſtwardly

The vertical inclination of the magnetic needle was,

Marked end North, face Eaſt, - -	74	33
Ditto ditto, Weſt, - -	76	33
Marked end South, face Eaſt, - -	75	53
Ditto ditto, Weſt, - -	76	47
Mean inclination of marine dipping needle	75	54½

The tide was obſerved to riſe generally about 16 feet, and to be high water 1ʰ 8′ after the moon paſſed the meridian.

N. B. The longitude of the ſeveral ſtations between Reſtoration bay and Obſervatory inlet, are corrected by the obſervations made at the latter place.

CHAPTER VI.

Quit Obſervatory inlet—Proceed to the north-weſt—Deſcription of Port Stewart—Viſited by the natives—Account of two boat excurſions.

1793. Auguſt. THE route by which the veſſels had advanced to Salmon cove, being infinitely better for them to purſue towards cape Caamana, than the intricate channel through which I had paſſed in the boats, we weighed
Saturday 17. with the intention of directing our courſe thus about ſix in the morning; but having a ſtrong gale from the ſouthward, we made little progreſs windward.

On heaving up the beſt bower anchor, we found the cable nearly divided, and although this cable had been very little uſed, it was intirely worn out; under this circumſtance, I thought we were very fortunate in ſaving the anchor, which, had the cable broke, muſt have fallen to a fathomleſs depth.

By eight in the evening, we had advanced about ſeven miles from Salmon cove, where we anchored for the night, near ſome rocks on the weſtern ſhore, in 85 fathoms water, and ſteadied with a hawſer to the
Sunday 18. trees on the ſhore. At five the following morning, we again made ſail with the tide in our favor, but with a ſtrong unfavorable gale from the ſouthward, with ſqually and miſty weather; and, notwithſtanding the wind was very powerful, the ſhip was ſo much affected by counter currents, that both ſtaying and wearing were attended with many diſappointments, and accompliſhed with great difficulty. Theſe very unpleaſant interruptions conſtantly attended our navigating this broken region. The Chatham drew three feet leſs water only than the Diſcovery;

covery; and it is a circumſtance worthy of remark, that ſhe but ſeldom felt, and never in an equal degree, the influence of theſe contending ſtreams, by which we had been ſo continually annoyed. Theſe were ſometimes indicated by ripplings on the ſurface of the water, but at others we felt their effect, though there were no viſible ſigns of their exiſtence. 1793. Auguſt.

As we paſſed the ſmall rivulet that Mr. Johnſtone had viſited, we again obſerved the ſea to be covered, to the depth of two or three feet, by a very light-coloured muddy water, under which it evidently retained its oceanic colour and qualities.

The Indians, inhabiting the neighbourhood, approached us without fear, and ſeemed very friendly diſpoſed, but no one of them would accompany us to the oppoſite ſhore; where, about three in the afternoon, on the flood-tide making againſt us, we anchored in 45 fathoms water, and, as before, ſteadied by a hawſer to the trees. During the afternoon the wind blew ſtrong from the ſouthward, and our time was employed in replacing our diſabled cable with a new one. A want of wind, and the flood-tide, prevented our weighing until nine the following morning, when, with the ebb-tide, we again proceeded, but did not reach the entrance of Obſervatory inlet until two o'clock in the morning of the 20th; a diſtance of not more than 13 leagues from Salmon cove. Monday 19. Tueſday 20.

The weſt point of Obſervatory inlet I diſtinguiſhed by calling it POINT WALES, after my much-eſteemed friend Mr. Wales, of Chriſt's Hoſpital; to whoſe kind inſtruction, in the early part of my life, I am indebted for that information which has enabled me to traverſe and delineate theſe lonely regions.

Having again reached Chatham's ſound, we lay to until day-light, when our courſe was directed along the northern ſhore, to the ſouthward of the iſlets and rocks that lie off cape Fox, paſſing between two and three miles of the north ſide of Dundas's iſland, along which are a great number of rocks. W. by s. three miles from its north-weſt point, which is ſituated in latitude 54° 38′, and longitude 229° 20′, lies a ſmaller iſland, ſurrounded by many rocks; it appeared to be about 2 leagues in circuit, and is called in Sen'. Caamano's chart, the Iſle de Zayas. A favorable breeze now attended us; and, by our obſervations, the latitude at noon

1793. August. was 54° 44′, longitude 228° 59′. In this ſituation, the north ſide of Dundas's iſland bore, by compaſs, from N. 80 E. to S. 82 E.; the iſland of Zayas S. 55 E. to S. 73 E., diſtant 3 or 4 leagues; the ſouthernmoſt of the rocks, lying off cape Northumberland N. 89 W., three miles and a half; (this is a round lump of barren rock, very ſmall, always above water, and which has ſome breakers lying at a little diſtance off its ſouth-eaſt ſide;) and the ſouth-eaſternmoſt of thoſe rocks N. 22 W. This laſt lies from the ſouth rock N. 43 E., diſtant four miles and a half, and is a low, flat, double rock, always above water, but has much broken ground in its neighbourhood.

In the afternoon we paſſed the ſouth-weſternmoſt of the above rocks. Theſe latter are two ſmall rocks, above water, with much broken ground to the north and north-eaſt of them, and in a direct line towards the ſouth-eaſternmoſt rocks; they bear by compaſs, from the ſouth rock, N. 44 W., five miles and a half diſtant. Between theſe and the eaſtern ſhore lie many dangerous rocks and breakers; but as we paſſed the ſouth rock, I did not obſerve any danger to the north of it, between it and the other rocks; where the channel, to all appearance, ſeemed to be as free from impediments, as that which we were purſuing towards the weſtern ſhore of Senr. Caamano's ſuppoſed ſtraits of De Font. Having at this time a freſh gale from the S.W., with a very threatening unpleaſant appearance of weather, which however gave us no other annoyance than a little rain, we were enabled to make great progreſs, and paſſed a ſmall opening that, for a ſhort diſtance, took a ſouth-weſterly direction. Its entrance is ſituated in latitude 54° 58½′, longitude 228° 22′; from whence, about a league N. by W., an extenſive ſound was paſſed, taking a ſouth-weſterly direction, and appearing to be divided into ſeveral branches, with ſome iſlands lying before its entrance. From this ſound, which I have diſtinguiſhed as MOIRA'S SOUND, after the noble earl of that title, the weſtern ſhore takes a direction nearly north, and forms ſome bays; the largeſt of theſe, ſituated in latitude 55° 8′, has, in and before it, ſeveral ſmall iſlets; the outermoſt is by far the largeſt; and as it, in many points of view, reſembled a wedge, it obtained the name of WEDGE ISLAND; from

from its ſouth point lies a ledge of dangerous rocks, on which the ſea broke with great violence. 1793. Auguſt.

The land in the neighbourhood of Moira's ſound is high, and rather ſteep to the ſea; but as we advanced beyond Wedge iſland, the ſtraight and compact ſhores were more moderately elevated, and the interior country was compoſed of lofty, though uneven, mountains, producing an almoſt impenetrable foreſt of pine trees, from the water ſide nearly to their ſummits; but by no means ſo high as thoſe we had been accuſtomed to ſee in the more inland countries. About eight in the evening, ſtill continuing along the weſtern ſhore, we arrived off a projecting point, ſituated in latitude 55° 16½′, longitude 228° 18′, where, gaining ſoundings at the depth of 47 fathoms, we anchored for the night about a quarter of a mile from the ſhore.

The winds were light and variable the next morning, but having a flood tide in our favor we again proceeded, and ſoon afterwards we paſſed the entrance of another ſound, which in extending to the ſouthward divided into ſeveral branches; this I called CHOLMONDELEY'S SOUND. A ſmall iſland lies to the north-weſt of its entrance, the eaſt point of which lies N. 75 W., two miles and a half from the point, under which we had laſt anchored. Noon brought us by our obſervations to the latitude of 55° 22′, longitude 228° 21′. In this ſituation we had a more diſtinct view of the two great branches of this arm of the ſea, than we had as yet obtained. That leading to the north-eaſt, being the ſame we had paſſed through in the boats, we were in ſome meaſure acquainted with, but the other ſtretching to the north-weſt appeared of greater extent, and ſeemed to be the main branch of the inlet. Wedneſ. 21.

On reference to Sen^r. Caamano's chart, a very diſtant land on its north-eaſtern ſhore appeared to be that to which he had given his own name. We were now much higher up the inlet than that gentleman had been, and as the land in that neighbourhood did not appear to form any conſpicuous point, and as I wiſhed to commemorate his reſearches, I gave his name to the point that divided the two branches, calling it CAPE CAAMANO, which, in our then ſituation, bore by compaſs N. 50 W. four or five miles diſtant, and is ſituated in latitude 55° 29′, longitude

1793. August. longitude 228° 17′. The north-eaſternmoſt land before mentioned in the north-weſt branch, bore by compaſs N. 64 W., its remoteſt part on the oppoſite ſhore, N. 80 W., and its ſouth point of entrance S. 74 W. To the ſouthward of this point another opening of much apparent conſequence extended in a parallel direction, and the ſhores in its neighbourhood ſeemed to be greatly divided.

The weather being calm, a good opportunity was afforded to a party of the natives from the weſtern ſhore to pay us a viſit. They approached us with little heſitation, and one amongſt their number, who bore the character of an inferior chief, requeſted our permiſſion to be admitted on board. On this being granted, he gave us to underſtand that he was acquainted with moſt of the traders on the coaſt, and ſaid that he belonged to a powerful chief whoſe name was *O-nan-nis-toy*, the *U-en-Smoket*, of *U-en-Stikin*, and pointed out his reſidence to be up the north-weſt branch. He deſired we would fire a gun, on the report of which this great chief would viſit us, with an abundance of ſalmon and ſea otter ſkins to barter for our commodities. His requeſt being complied with, he deſired to know if I intended to go up the north-weſt branch, and on being anſwered in the affirmative, he appeared to be much pleaſed; but on being told that we ſhould firſt viſit that to the north-eaſt, the intelligence ſeemed not only to produce in him a great diſappointment, but to incur his diſapprobation. He endeavoured to make us underſtand, that in thoſe regions we ſhould neither meet with chiefs, ſkins, nor any thing worthy our reſearch; and that the people who reſided in that quarter were great thieves, and very bad men.

Not being more than a dozen miles at this time from Eſcape point, the greateſt attention was paid to the countenances and deportment of theſe ſtrangers, uſing our endeavours to recognize in them any of the treacherous tribe by whom we had ſo recently been attacked; but as we did not diſcover a face that we had ever ſeen before, we were led to believe there might be ſome truth in the character now given of thoſe reſident up the north-eaſt branch. I had, however, long been convinced, that, conſiſtently with prudence, little reliance ought to be placed in ſuch repreſentations; for had our reception by thoſe people been the very

very oppoſite of what we had experienced, this man's report would moſt probably have been the ſame, as he was not of their ſociety. All the tribes of Indians we had lately met, had uſed every endeavour and artifice to tempt us to their habitations, but their motives for ſuch preſſing ſolicitations we were not able to diſcover. 1793. Auguſt.

About two o'clock a breeze ſprang up from the ſouth-weſt, with which our courſe was ſo directed as to paſs to the north-eaſt of cape Caamano, along the weſtern ſhore of the north-eaſtern branch; which when our viſitors perceived, they declined attending us any further; and as the chief on his coming on board had given me the ſkin of a ſea otter recently killed, I made him an ample return, and added a piece of blue cloth, which I deſired he would preſent in my name to his chief *Ononniſtoy*. This he undertook to perform with much apparent pleaſure, and on my promiſing to viſit their neighbourhood, he took leave of us, ſeemingly well ſatisfied with his reception.

On this occaſion I was much diſpoſed to proceed up the north-weſt branch, until we ſhould meet a convenient ſtopping place for the veſſels; but as there was yet a probability that the unexplored openings on the weſtern ſhore might communicate with that branch, or poſſibly with the ocean further to the north, I was induced to ſeek an anchorage nearly midway between the points in queſtion. For this purpoſe the Chatham was ſent a-head, and in the evening ſhe made the ſignal for having diſcovered an eligible port on the weſtern ſhore, in which ſhe ſhortly anchored; but the wind failing us, we were compelled to anchor at eight in the evening on the outſide in 54 fathoms water, and ſteadied as before with a hawſer to the trees; having in our way, about 2 leagues to the north of cape Caamano, paſſed a tolerably deep bay, with ſome iſlands in it, which I did not conſider ſufficiently centrical for our purpoſe.

The port was found to be formed by a ſmall, though very convenient bay, with ſeveral iſlets lying before it, which ſecured it from the wind in all directions; and being ſituated and circumſtanced much to my wiſhes, we ran in and moored in 16 fathoms water, ſandy bottom, about a cable's length from the weſtern ſhore. The ſouth point of the port bore Thurſday 22.

by

1793. August. by compaſs s. 60 E., the bottom N. 52 W., and the north point N. 3 W.; the intermediate ſpace, between the north and the ſouth point of the port, was chiefly occupied by iſlets and rocks, admitting of channels in various directions. The ſouthernmoſt of theſe iſlets, having a ſafe paſſage all round it, bore by compaſs N. 48 E.

Great plenty of excellent water was found cloſe at hand. The ſhores continuing ſtill of a moderate height, and being covered with pine trees, berry buſhes, and other ſhrubs, rendered this as eligible a ſituation as we were likely to obtain.

The boats were immediately prepared for two long excurſions; Mr. Whidbey in the Diſcovery's large cutter, accompanied by Lieutenant Baker in the launch, with ſupplies for a fortnight, were to proceed and finiſh the ſurvey of thoſe branches, which I had been obliged to decline towards the concluſion of my laſt excurſion; and afterwards, to continue their reſearches along the continental ſhore, ſo long as their proviſions might laſt, or till it led them back to the ſtation of the veſſels.

To Mr. Johnſtone, with the two cutters, as uſual, the other expedition was entruſted with proviſions for ten days. He was to return to cape Caamano, for the purpoſe of examining the ſtarboard ſhore of the north-weſt branch, until he ſhould find it communicate with the ocean. With theſe directions both parties proceeded early in the following morning. Friday 23.

The ſituation of this port was nearly oppoſite to, and about four miles diſtant from, Traitor's cove; but as we now ſaw no ſmoke or other ſign of inhabitants, I concluded that the inhoſpitable natives had abandoned that ſtation.

In the forenoon, the Indians who had attended us on the 21ſt, viſited us again, though without any addition to their party. The man, to whoſe care I had conſigned the preſent for his chief, told me, that in a day or two *Ononniſtoy* would pay us a viſit. He ſaid the chief was at ſome diſtance, and that it would require time to prepare for his journey; in the mean while he ſolicited a further preſent for him, as a teſtimony of our friendly intentions. With no

ſmall difficulty he made me underſtand that molaſſes would be very acceptable to *Ononniſtoy*, with ſome bread to eat with it. Accordingly, theſe, with ſuch other articles as I conſidered the occaſion demanded, were entruſted to his care, and he departed the next morning. 1793. Auguſt.

The weather, ſince the evening of the 21ſt, had been very rainy, attended with ſtrong winds and ſqualls from the S. E., which continued until ſunday morning; when the ſky being ſerene and clear, I was enabled to procure ſome good obſervations for aſcertaining the ſituation of this place; and found them to agree very nearly with my calculation in our late boat excurſion. The ſouthernmoſt iſland noticed off this port having then been a particularly marked point. Sunday 25.

About midnight we were diſturbed by the ſinging of a party of the natives, as they entered the harbour; from whoſe noiſe we were at firſt led to ſuppoſe them a very numerous tribe, but, on a nearer approach, it proved to be only one canoe containing ſeventeen perſons; who, after paddling round the veſſels with their uſual formalities, landed not far from the ſhip, where they remained ſinging until day-break. It appeared that much time had been beſtowed on the decoration of their perſons; their faces were painted after various fancies, and their hair was powdered with very delicate white down of young ſea fowls. With the ſame ceremony they again approached the ſhip, and then came alongſide with the greateſt confidence.

The chief of the party, named *Kanaut*, requeſted permiſſion to come on board, which being immediately granted, he preſented me with a ſea otter ſkin, and on my making him a proper acknowledgment, he deſired that a traffic with his people and ours might be entered into; in the conduct of which they proved themſelves to be keen traders, though, to their praiſe it muſt be acknowledged, they obſerved the ſtricteſt honeſty and propriety in the whole of their dealings, which were accompanied by a cheerful, ſociable, and friendly diſpoſition. Theſe good folks continued in our neighbourhood until the 28th; when, having diſpoſed of ſuch articles as they were inclined to part with, they took a moſt friendly leave, ſeemingly much pleaſed with their viſit, and ſpeak- Wedneſ. 28.

1793. August. ing in the higheſt terms of *Ononniſtoy;* who they acknowledged as their chief, and the head of a very numerous tribe.

In the afternoon Mr. Whidbey and his party returned, after having traced the boundaries of the continental ſhore, from the place where I had quitted it to this ſtation. The ſeveral arms that I had left unexamined were found to be of little extent.

The party did not purſue the exact route by which I had proceeded to the firſt of theſe arms, but by miſtake entered the fourth opening, which I had paſſed by on the evening of the 11th, and found that it communicated with the third opening, making the intermediate land, as I then ſuſpected it to be, an iſland, which after one of the gentlemen of the Chatham, obtained the name of BELL'S ISLAND; it was about 2 leagues long, lying in a north-eaſt and ſouth-weſt direction. This led to the examination of the third opening, which, in latitude 55° 57′, longitude 228° 42′, was found to terminate in the uſual manner; and from its head, nearly in a ſouth direction 4 miles, it communicated with the channel I had purſued; having in that route paſſed the 5th opening, and another leading to the north behind Bell's iſland. The ſhores of this channel, in ſome places not more than a quarter of a mile apart, were high, ſteep, and rocky, yet covered with pine trees.

Rainy unpleaſant weather, attended with adverſe winds, rendered their progreſs ſo ſlow, that it was ſeven in the morning of the 25th, before they reached the firſt unexamined opening, which after the ſurgeon of the Chatham I called WALKER'S COVE; this was found to take a direction N. 60 E. about 2 leagues, where it terminated in low marſhy land, extending a ſmall diſtance from the high ſteep rocky barren precipices of the ſurrounding ſhores. On returning, they paſſed between ſome ſmall rocky iſlets, lying off its northern point of entrance; on theſe were produced ſome groveling pine trees, and about their ſhores were a great number of ſea otters. The next object of their purſuit was what I had conſidered as a bay, lying from Walker's cove N. 27 W., diſtant about 5 miles. This was found to be about 1½ miles deep, and a mile wide; the ſhores, for the moſt part, were moderately elevated, covered with wood, and terminated at the bottom by a ſandy beach; from hence

in their way to point Fitz-Gibbon three other ſmall bays or coves were examined. 1793. Auguſt.

Although I was perfectly ſatisfied with my own examination of Burrough's bay, yet from the muddy appearance and freſhneſs of its water, I was induced to direct this further examination, which however diſcovered no new circumſtance, excepting the addition of a *third ſmall brook* flowing in from its north-weſt ſide.

Theſe reſearches were accompliſhed on the 26th; on their way that morning the party had ſtopped to breakfaſt at point Fitz-Gibbon, where they had met ſome Indians, who were extremely circumſpect and cautious in their behaviour.

One man by himſelf invited them at firſt to the ſhore, whence, on ſeeing the boats ſtop, he retired; and preſently four canoes, containing about ten of the natives, made their appearance from a ſmall cove, a little to the ſouthward of the point; one of theſe only advanced within muſket ſhot of the party, ſinging ſongs, and making ſpeeches, but they could not be prevailed upon to approach nearer, though every ſign of friendſhip that could be thought of was made uſe of for this purpoſe; and when the boats were preparing for their departure, theſe good folks retired into the cove from whence they had firſt appeared. As the boats proceeded the canoes were ſoon again obſerved to follow, having now increaſed their party to fifteen or twenty perſons. They ſtill continued to obſerve the ſame diſtant deportment, and on ſeeing the boats return they croſſed over, and landed on a point before the boats on the northern ſhore. Notwithſtanding that looking glaſſes, and ſome other trifling preſents, were faſtened to pieces of wood, and dropped a-ſtern for them whilſt they continued to follow the boats, and that theſe were all carefully picked up by them, they could not be induced to leſſen the reſpectful diſtance they had at firſt obſerved.

When the boats came near to the point on which theſe people had landed, all of them, excepting three who remained behind, ſeemingly for the purpoſe of guarding their arms, and one old man, who was ſeated on the rocks at ſome diſtance, advanced unarmed to the water ſide, each bearing a green bough, and ſinging and dancing in a moſt

1793. August. ſavage and uncouth manner. The boats remained ſtationary whilſt theſe rude performances were exhibiting; after which one of the natives made ſigns that two perſons ſhould land from the boats, and immediately they laid down on the rocks a long twiſt of white wool, which was conſidered as an additional token of peace; it was, however, deemed moſt prudent to decline their invitations, and having thrown them a few trivial articles more, the boats purſued the ſurvey of the continental ſhore, and the canoes returned to the place from whence they had departed.

The behaviour of theſe people was ſo totally unlike the conduct of any we had yet met with, as to induce an opinion in Mr. Whidbey and his party, that theſe Indians were a part of that tribe who had attacked the yawl, and that the very extraordinary exhibition they had made, was a ſupplication for mercy and forgiveneſs. Some of the gentlemen then preſent having accompanied me in my laſt boat excurſion, were perfectly ſatisfied that ſome of theſe Indians were amongſt the number of thoſe treacherous people.

About ſeven in the morning of the 27th, they entered the ſmall arm above-mentioned to the weſtward of the third unexplored opening. This was found to be about half a mile wide, ſtretching in a northerly direction about a league, and there terminating in latitude 55° 57′, longitude 228° 36′, by a ſandy beach, over which ſeveral ſtreams of freſh water ruſhed with great impetuoſity. The land compoſing the upper part of this ſmall arm was of a moderate height, and thickly wooded. Here they met another ſmall party of the natives, conſiſting of ſeven men only, who ſeemed to be prepared to oppoſe their landing. Their canoes were lodged cloſe to them, near a miſerable ſmall hut. After they had put on their war garments, they advanced to meet the boat; one of them was armed with a muſket, and another with a piſtol; theſe they cocked, whilſt the other five, each provided with a bow, and plenty of arrows, had them in readineſs for immediate ſervice. Beſide theſe, an elderly perſon made his appearance at a little diſtance; he was without any weapon, or his war garment, and whilſt he made long ſpeeches, he held in one hand the ſkin of a bird, and with the other plucked out the young feathers and down, which at the concluſion of certain ſentences in his ſpeech, he blew into the air. Theſe actions being conſidered by Mr. Whidbey

Whidbey and his party as overtures of peace, they threw ſome ſpoons, and other trivial articles to the orator, and gave him to underſtand that they wanted ſomething to eat. This had the deſired effect; for this pacific individual ordered thoſe who were armed to retire, and ſome ſalmon was ſoon brought. He now directed the boats to come to the rocks, where he delivered them the fiſh, and he received in return ſuch articles as appeared to be highly acceptable, ſtill continuing to blow the down into the air, as he plucked it from the bird's ſkin. 1793. Auguſt.

This cuſtom I had before noticed with the inhabitants of this coaſt, but had never ſo good an opportunity of ſeeing it practiſed, nor have I a clear idea to what particular end it is directed; but as it has generally been accompanied by pacific meaſures, it is fair to preſume that it is intended to diſplay an hoſpitable diſpoſition.

To have landed amongſt theſe people, who appeared to be ſo watchful and to keep themſelves ſo readily on their defence, could have anſwered no good purpoſe; nor would it have been prudent, for the ſake of a more minute, though perhaps not leſs equivocal, inquiry into theſe myſterious ceremonies, to have attempted a further acquaintance, at the riſk of any miſunderſtanding. For theſe reaſons, therefore, they were left in quiet poſſeſſion of their dreary rocks; every inch of which they ſeemed diſpoſed to have diſputed, had our people perſiſted contrary to their inclinations; particularly as it is by no means improbable, that this party had either been concerned in the attack upon the yawl, or that they had received intelligence of that affray from ſome of their neighbours.

In the forenoon the fifth opening was examined. Its entrance is ſituated S. 56 W., about a league from that which they had juſt quitted. It was found to be not more than half a mile wide, extending in a northerly direction about a league, and then terminating in like manner with the various other branches before deſcribed.

The ſixth unexplored opening employed the afternoon. This was found to be in general ſomewhat leſs than a mile in width; in it were ſeveral ſunken rocks. It extended from its entrance N. 50 W., about 4 miles, and there terminated as above, in latitude 55° 51′, longitude 228° 19′. In a bay on the north-eaſt ſhore, the remains of an Indian village, that had been formerly of conſiderable extent, was obſerved; but

1793. August. but it was intirely over-run with weeds, ſhrubs, and ſmall trees; amongſt which the ſmall fruited crab was in the greateſt abundance, and its fruit was larger and better taſted than any before found.

The weather during the greater part of this excurſion having been rainy and very unpleaſant, and ſtill continuing ſo, the party were detained in this arm until the forenoon of the 28th, when they proceeded to the laſt opening I had left unexamined; and which, I had imagined, would be found either to have communication with the great north-weſt branch, or to extend far to the northward; but it was now proved that I had been miſtaken in both theſe conjectures, as the opening formed only a ſpacious bay. Its entrance was nearly a league wide, lying N. 8 W. and S. 8 E.; its northernmoſt point is ſituated in latitude 55° 48′, longitude 228° 25′, from whence the north ſide of the bay takes nearly a weſt direction about a league and a half, forming in that ſpace three or four coves, and rounding ſomewhat irregularly to its ſouthern point of entrance; within which is an iſland about a league in circuit, not admitting of any navigable channel between it and the ſouth ſide of the bay. The ſhores bounding this bay are very moderately elevated, thickly wooded, and terminating in a ſandy beach nearly all round. The interior country was not very high, particularly in the weſtern quarter, where a very low woodland country extended nearly as far as the eye could reach. This low land, at the diſtance I had paſſed in the boats, had put on an appearance that induced me to believe it to be much broken and divided.

The examination of this bay concluded the ſervice the party had been ſent to perform, and they returned on board, keeping along the continental ſhore as before ſtated.

A ſhort interval of fair weather, with which we had but ſeldom been Friday 30. indulged, enabled me in the forenoon of the 30th to make ſome further celeſtial obſervations; and in the afternoon we were viſited by a party of the natives conſiſting of twenty-five perſons, who came in three canoes from the ſouthward. Theſe were all intire ſtrangers to us, and were conducted by two chiefs, neither of whom was the famous *Ononniſtoy*. They approached us with the ſame formalities as thoſe obſerved by our former

former viſitors, and if any juſt concluſions were to be drawn from their deportment on coming on board, we had reaſon to think them people of ſome importance; and I was conſequently induced to compliment them with preſents ſuitable to their apparent rank. Theſe they accepted with indifference, and appeared to be more engaged in common converſation with each other, than in noticing us or any of the ſurrounding objects. Early in the evening they retired to the ſhore, where they formed a temporary habitation; and the next morning we were again favored with their company. They now appeared to be more ſociably inclined, and each preſented me, in return for the civilities they received the preceding evening, a ſea otter ſkin, and deſired that a commercial intercourſe might be eſtabliſhed between us, as they had brought many things for barter, amongſt which was an abundance of the fineſt freſh ſalmon we had ſeen in the courſe of the ſeaſon. Of theſe a number ſufficient for every one in both veſſels were immediately purchaſed.

1793. Auguſt. Saturday 31.

The chiefs remained on board the greater part of the forenoon, and became very ſociable. One of them had a very open cheerful countenance, and was the fineſt figure of a man, and the ſtouteſt made Indian, I had yet ſeen on this coaſt. He had many ſcars about him, which indicated his having been a great warrior. Bread and molaſſes were the greateſt treat we could give theſe people; the chiefs ate heartily of it, and diſtributed ſome amongſt their particular friends in the canoes alongſide. In return for this delicious repaſt, they took much pains to recommend to us ſome of their whale oil, which ſtunk moſt intolerably. This was brought into the cabin in a bladder, out of which a ſpoonful was very carefully poured by the chief, who extolled its ſuperior qualities, and gave us to underſtand that, as a delicacy, it was quite equal to our treacle; and it was not without much difficulty, that I was able to excuſe myſelf from partaking of their nauſeous meal, which they ſeemed to reliſh in the higheſt degree; and finiſhed it with a large glaſs of rum, a luxury to which they ſeemed by no means ſtrangers.

In the afternoon, as theſe new friends of ours were viſiting the Chatham, they were ſuddenly ſurprized by the arrival of a large canoe full of,

1793. August. of men ſinging a ſong, and keeping time by the regularity of their paddling. Their courſe, directed towards the Diſcovery, ſeemed not to correſpond with the wiſhes of the former party, who immediately equipped themſelves in their war garments, and their ſpears which had lain in the bottom of their canoes, were now got to hand, and couched in an inclined poſition, with their points towards the new comers. Thus prepared they advanced ſlowly to meet them, making moſt violent and paſſionate ſpeeches, which were anſwered in a ſimilar tone of voice by ſome perſons who ſtood up in the large canoe. They continued to paddle with much regularity towards each other; yet thoſe who had now entered the harbour, did not appear to be ſo hoſtilely inclined as thoſe who had already occupied the port; as the lances of the former, though in readineſs for action, were not diſpoſed in a way ſo menacing. On a nearer approach they reſted on their paddles, and entered into a parley; and we could then obſerve, that all thoſe who ſtood up in the large canoe were armed with piſtols or blunderbuſſes, very bright, and in good order. Their converſation ſeeming to have ended in a pacific way, the oppoſing party returned with the new comers, who, on paſſing by the Chatham, laid down their arms; but juſt as they came alongſide the Diſcovery, one of the chiefs who had been on board, drew, with much haſte, from within the breaſt of his war garment a large iron dagger, and appeared to be extremely irritated by ſomething that had been ſaid by thoſe in the large canoe, who again with great coolneſs took up their piſtols and blunderbuſſes; but on an explanation appearing to be made, their arms were again returned to their proper places; their piſtols and ammunition were carefully wrapped up, and a perfect reconciliation ſeemed to have taken place on both ſides.

The chief of the large canoe requeſted permiſſion to be admitted into the ſhip, which being aſſented to, he came on board accompanied by a man, who, though not aſſuming the character of a chief, appeared to be a perſon of no ſmall conſequence, as the chief ſeemed to appeal to him on all occaſions, and his countenance beſpoke much penetration.

After a few words and ſigns had paſſed in aſſurance of peace, and of a good underſtanding between us; this miniſter, for in that capacity this

this man ſeemed to act, gave us to underſtand, that the chief who now viſited us, was the great *Ononniſtoy*, and his intelligence was almoſt immediately confirmed by *Kanaut*, (the meſſenger before mentioned) who arrived in a ſmaller canoe, and was received by the tribe in other canoes with ſimilar ceremonies, but in a manner not quite ſo fierce and hoſtile. 1793. Auguſt.

Ononniſtoy did not obſerve the diſtant formalities ſhewn by the chiefs of the other party, but accepted with great cheerfulneſs ſuch preſents as I conſidered it proper to make on this occaſion. Theſe ſeemed to afford him much ſatisfaction, and to gain the approbation and applauſe of all his party. The chiefs of the other tribe came on board at the ſame time; to theſe alſo ſome articles were given, which they now received with much pleaſure, and appeared to be in very good humour, not only with us, but with *Ononniſtoy* and all his attendants.

Towards the cloſe of the day this great chief, with two or three of his ſuite, lamented that they had no habitation on ſhore, and requeſted for that reaſon permiſſion to ſleep on board. This was granted, and when it was dark ſome fire-works were exhibited for their amuſement; but, excepting the water rockets, they were viewed with little attention.

From our previous acquaintance with *Kanaut*, I was not at a loſs to know in what manner to provide ſome refreſhment for *Ononniſtoy*; bread and molaſſes, with rum and wine, were ſet before him, to which was added ſome of their own dried fiſh; on which he and his whole party ſeemed to regale very heartily, and then retired to reſt with as much compoſure, I believe, as if they had been in their own habitations.

September. Sunday 1.

Early the next morning, *Ononniſtoy* with his friends joined the party on ſhore, where they were very buſily employed in adorning their perſons in the manner already deſcribed; which being accompliſhed by breakfaſt time, he, attended by all the other chiefs, came off in his large canoe, and, according to their cuſtom, ſang while they paddled round the veſſels. This ceremony being ended, they came alongſide the Diſcovery, and exhibited a kind of entertainment that I had not before witneſſed. It conſiſted of ſinging, and of a diſplay of

1793. September.

the moſt rude and extravagant geſtures that can be imagined. The principal parts were performed by the chiefs, each in ſucceſſion becoming the leader or hero of the ſong; at the ſeveral pauſes of which, I was preſented by the exhibiting chief with a ſea otter ſkin; and the Indian ſpectators ſeemed to regret the performance was at an end, from which they had apparently derived great amuſement.

There were five chiefs belonging to the aſſociated parties; theſe, after they had played their parts, deſired to be admitted on board. *Ononniſtoy* gave us to underſtand, that as peace and goodwill were now completely eſtabliſhed, he wiſhed that trading might be allowed; this taking place accordingly, ſeveral ſea otter ſkins of a middling quality, a great number of ſalmon, and various trivial articles, were purchaſed. Fire-arms and ammunition were at firſt demanded in exchange, but on finding that theſe were poſitively and uniformly with-held, they very ſoon became reconciled to the refuſal, and entered into a briſk traffic for blue cloth, files, and tin kettles, which they preferred next to fire-arms, in exchange for their ſea otter ſkins; but their fiſh and other leſs valuable articles, were readily parted with, for pewter ſpoons, looking glaſſes, beads, and other trinkets. The party of Indians thus aſſembled amounted to about ſixty perſons, who conducted themſelves with ſtrict honeſty and much propriety.

Amongſt theſe viſitors was one whoſe character we could not define. This was a young man, who ſeemed to differ very materially from the reſt in his general deportment. He was dreſſed in a blue jacket and trowſers, and ſeemed to be perfectly at his eaſe, particularly with reſpect to the pockets, which to perſons unacquainted with their uſe generally produce embarraſſment; he was very fond of ſegars, which he ſmoked in the Spaniſh faſhion, diſcharging the fumes through his noſtrils, and alſo of ſnuff; and we had great reaſon to believe that he had made free with a ſnuff-box that was in the cabin, and which was the only thing miſſed during the viſit of theſe people. All our different kinds of proviſions were perfectly familiar to this young man, who ate and drank of every thing that was given to him for this purpoſe, without the leaſt heſitation, and with the greateſt glee and appe-

tite.

tite. His perſon had nothing of the European character in it, but from attentively obſerving his countenance, we were inclined to ſuppoſe him a native of New Spain, who might poſſibly have deſerted from ſome of the Spaniſh veſſels employed in the examination of this coaſt. He was more intelligent than any of the Indians we had found on theſe ſhores, particularly in reſpect of the different channels leading through this divided country. From his information we clearly underſtood, that the opening to the north-weſt of cape Caamano would be found to have ſome branches on its northern ſhore, terminating at ſome diſtance in land; and although it was a great diſtance from hence, yet that that branch led to the ocean. His fondneſs for tobacco favored the conjecture of his not being a native of theſe ſhores, as he was the firſt who had ſought after this luxury. Under the idea of his having deſerted from the Spaniards, we interrogated him in their language, but to no effect; and if we were right in this conjecture, he conducted himſelf in a manner ſo as to evade our queſtions, and to avoid detection; for he did not betray the leaſt knowledge of the Spaniſh tongue. This, however, he might have artfully concealed, leſt he ſhould have been taken from his preſent way of life, which he undoubtedly preferred, as he declined my offer of taking him with me on board the Diſcovery. 1793. September.

The period for Mr. Johnſtone's return began now to draw near, and that we might on his arrival be immediately ready to follow up his reſearches, the brewing utenſils and all our other matters were taken from the ſhore, the ſhip was warped out of the port, and anchored near its ſouthern point of entrance, in 25 fathoms water, ſoft bottom. Monday 2.

This port I named after Mr. John Stewart, one of the mates, PORT STEWART, in compliment of that gentleman's having made a very good ſurvey of it; its ſouth point of entrance is ſituated in latitude 55° 38′ 15″, longitude 228° 24′, with 28° 30′ eaſtwardly variation. It is formed, as before ſtated, by a bay in the land, having ſeveral iſlets and rocks lying before it; within theſe, from the ſouth point of its entrance, it takes a courſe N. 27 W., about half a league in length, and three quarters of a mile in breadth. In this ſpace it affords good and ſecure an-

1793. September. chorage, from 4 to 18 fathoms water, good holding ground. The communication with the ſhore is eaſy, and wood and water may be conveniently procured in the greateſt abundance. Towards its head are two very ſnug coves, or baſons, one of which is a continuation of the port, the other formed by an indent in the land; the ſoundings are from 6 to 9 fathoms, admitting of a navigable though narrow channel into them. It has been ſtated, that the iſlets lying before this harbour admit of paſſages in ſeveral directions; theſe, however, are not very ſafe, in conſequence of ſeveral rocks between and about their ſhores, viſible only at low tide. The beſt paſſage into port Stewart, through which we warped, is between the ſouthernmoſt iſlet and the main land; this is perfectly free from any obſtruction, with ſoundings from 4 fathoms at the ſides to 11 fathoms in the middle. Theſe are the moſt material circumſtances reſpecting this harbour, which, from its interior ſituation, and want of inhabitants, does not ſeem likely to be much frequented; but ſhould further information be required, reference may be had to the chart, which I believe will be found liable to little if any error.

The Indians having obſerved our motions, inquired if it were our intention to viſit their place of abode; and as I thought it was probable their reſidence might lie in our route, I replied in the affirmative: this appeared to give them great pleaſure; and having diſpoſed of moſt of their ſaleable cargo, they took their leave, and returned to the ſouthward.

Wedneſ. 4. The morning of the 4th brought no intelligence of our boats, and having underſtood from *Ononniſtoy* and his party, that there were many inhabitants in the regions they were directed to explore, who, like them, were well provided with fire-arms, I began to be very ſolicitous for their return. About noon, however, my anxiety was relieved, by the ſafe return of Mr. Johnſtone and all his party. He had not actually diſcovered a paſſage to the ocean by the way he had purſued, but had brought back ſuch evidences as left little doubt, that the channel he had navigated would ultimately be found to communicate with it.

The day on which they quitted the veſſels was employed in reaching cape Caamano, which they effected by about dark, having been greatly impeded

impeded by a ſtrong ſoutherly gale, attended with a heavy ſea, and a great fall of rain. In addition to theſe delays, they were further retarded by carrying away one of the boat's maſts, and getting moſt of their things wet. Their time was occupied until eight the next morning (25th auguſt), in putting theſe matters to rights, when they proceeded in the examination of this channel, keeping the ſtarboard or continental ſhore on board. This, from cape Caamano, was found to take firſt a direction N. 55 W., near 2 leagues, then N. 23 E., to a point which, after one of the gentlemen of the Chatham, who generally attended Mr. Johnſtone, I named POINT LE MESURIER, and is ſituated in latitude 55° 46′, longitude 227° 58′. The oppoſite ſhore, which from the hazineſs of the weather was but indiſtinctly ſeen, ſeemed to take a more weſtwardly direction, increaſing the width of the channel; which from cape Caamano S. 58 W., to its oppoſite point of entrance, named by me POINT GRINDALL, (after Captain Grindall, of the navy,) is only from 4 to 5 miles acroſs; though at this ſtation it was 7 miles to the oppoſite ſhore. This point projects from the main land to the weſtward, with ſome rocks and breakers extending about a mile from it. Four or five miles to the ſouth-eaſt of it is a ſmall bay, with ſome iſlets and rocks lying off it; half way between it and cape Caamano our party paſſed a ſmall iſland lying near the ſame ſhore, admitting of a paſſage between it and the main land. 1793. September.

From hence another branch of this inlet, which I called after His Royal Highneſs Prince Erneſt, PRINCE ERNEST'S SOUND, preſented itſelf leading to the north-eaſtward, and is nearly as ſpacious as that they were purſuing; its oppoſite point of entrance, which I called POINT ONSLOW, lies from point Le Meſurier N. 30 W. 5½ miles diſtant. This, becauſe it led along the continental ſhore, became the object of their immediate attention, and was the occaſion of their quitting at that time the other channel.

As they advanced in this purſuit, they found the general direction of the continental ſhore, from point Le Meſurier, N. 29 E., for about 4 leagues, indented with ſeveral bays of different capacity, and along it were ſome ſcattered rocks and rocky iſlets. At this ſtation, the oppoſite ſide of Prince Erneſt's ſound approaches within two miles of the continent,

1793. September.

nent, and from its entrance at point Onflow it appeared to be much broken, with ſeveral iſlets about its ſhores. Here the ſhores of the main land inclined a little more to the eaſtward. In the above direction, about a league and a half from thence, is ſituated the ſouth point of an iſland, in front of a bay on the continental ſhore, in which are ſome iſlets and rocks. This iſland extends N. 25 W., five miles, and is about half a league in breadth; its weſtern ſide is much broken, and about its ſhores are ſeveral iſlets; notwithſtanding theſe it admits of a tolerably good channel between it and the ſhore of the continent, which from the north point of the above bay takes a direction N. 13 W., 2½ leagues, to a point which I named POINT WARDE, ſituated by obſervation in latitude 56° 9′, longitude 228° 10½′. The weſtern ſhore was ſeen to be very irregular in its direction, and much broken by water, eſpecially in that part oppoſite to the iſland, where the ſound was nearly 6 miles acroſs; but here, its ſhores which were in general moderately elevated, and were covered with the uſual productions, approached within a mile of each other.

From point Warde the continental ſhore took a ſharp turn N. 60 E., four miles, to a point where this arm divided into two branches. That which took an eaſterly direction claimed their firſt attention, and was found to extend about 3 leagues; and then winding to the N. E. by N. 2 miles further, terminated in the uſual way, in latitude 56° 14½′, longitude 228° 37′. Their examination of this branch, which I named BRADFIELD CANAL, occupied their time until noon of the 26th; the progreſs of the party having been much impeded by adverſe winds, and very unpleaſant weather.

On ſetting out in the morning, one canoe with three Indians, (the firſt inhabitants ſeen during this excurſion) accompanied them ſome diſtance; but on finding our party was bound up Bradfield canal, the natives made ſigns that it was cloſed, and that they would wait the return of the boats in a certain ſituation, where, without any increaſe of numbers, they were found in the evening.

In the morning of the 27th they continued their reſearches in rainy unpleaſant weather up the other branch. This was not more than

three quarters of a mile wide, with a ſmall iſland, and two iſlets in its entrance; it extended nearly in a N. N. W. direction, 3 leagues, to a point where the latitude was obſerved to be 56° 20′, the longitude 228° 11′; here this branch was again divided, one diviſion ſtretching about N. 10 E., the other taking a weſterly direction. The former, about half a mile wide, terminated as uſual at the diſtance of about a league from its entrance, near which, and likewiſe before the entrance of the weſterly branch, lie ſeveral rocks and ſmall iſlets. Here their Indian attendants, after receiving ſome trivial preſents, took their leave. This weſterly branch was not more than a quarter of a mile in width, and extended irregularly to the north-weſt and ſouth-weſt, forming a paſſage about a league long to a point I called POINT MADAN; where it communicated with a more ſpacious channel, that took two directions, one to the S. S. W. through a broken inſulated region; the other, ſtretching to the N. 28 W., was nearly two miles in width. 1793. September.

Notwithſtanding that the weather during the following day was extremely inclement, the party continued their examination, and found the land that formed their weſtern ſhore to terminate in its northern direction about ſixteen miles from point Madan, by a very conſpicuous point, in latitude 56° 34′, longitude 227° 48′. To this point I gave the name of POINT HIGHFIELD; and although through the badneſs of the weather a diſtinct view of their ſituation was not obtained, yet it was manifeſt that they had now arrived at the confluence of three extenſive branches. The moſt ſpacious ſtretched to the weſtward; that which they had navigated was the leaſt, and the line of the continental ſhore appeared ſtill to continue in the above direction up the third branch, whoſe eaſt point of entrance I diſtinguiſhed by the name of POINT ROTHSAY. Towards this point their courſe was directed, but they were ſoon ſtopped by ſhallow water, which obliged them to quit the ſhores of the continent, and to proceed along the edge of the ſhoal, in nearly a weſt direction; and having traced it about a league, in 6 to 9 feet water, it was found to be connected with the north-eaſt ſide of an iſland, lying from point Highfield N. 63 W., diſtant four miles. To the ſouth of the ſhoal and in its immediate vicinity, were four ſmall iſlands, and two

or

1793. September. or three iſlets; one of the former was upon the ſhoal, and the others, at the diſtance of a league and an half, extended to the ſouth and ſouth-weſt of it. Beſide theſe, three ſmall iſlands were lying to the north of the ſhoal, and the land in that neighbourhood had the appearance of dividing the third branch into two or three arms, the eaſternmoſt of which being the object of their purſuit, they were in expectation of finding a paſſage towards it to the weſtward of this iſland, which in a direction N. N. E. and S. S. W., is about two miles in length, and one mile in breadth. They were however diſappointed, as they found the ſhoal to extend from the north-weſt part of this iſland, and to unite with the land, forming the weſtern point of entrance into the third branch, which I called POINT BLAQUIERE, in latitude 56° 39′, longitude 227° 40′. This land being thus connected by this ſhoal to the oppoſite ſhore near point Rothſay, was conſidered to be a continuation of the continent. The depth of water along the edge of the ſhoal was from 2 immediately to 10 fathoms at high water; many unſucceſsful attempts were made at this time to paſs it, but the depth decreaſed too faſt to venture further, and as the tide fell, patches of dry ſand became viſible in all directions.

This inveſtigation employed moſt part of the day, during which they were accompanied by nine of the natives, in three ſmall canoes, who behaved with great civility, and departed in the evening.

The next morning, the 29th, the party quitted this ſhallow navigation, and continued along what was then conſidered to be the continent; which was now found to take firſt a direction S. 48 W. for 2½ leagues, to a point named by me POINT HOWE. Theſe ſhores were indented in ſmall bays, with ſome iſlets lying at a little diſtance from the land. From this point, the neareſt part of the oppoſite or ſouthern ſhore of this weſtern branch, which ſhore ſeemed to lie nearly in an eaſt and weſt direction from point Highfield, bore ſouth about a league diſtant; and to the weſtward of a point on this ſhore, which I called POINT CRAIG, lying from point HOWE S. 55 E., diſtant 2 leagues, the ſhore appeared to be firm and compact; but to the eaſtward of point Craig it ſeemed to be much broken, and divided by water. From hence the ſuppoſed continental ſhore took a rounding weſterly direction, to a point in latitude

titude 56° 36′, longitude 227° 18′; this was called by me POINT ALEXANDER, forming the eaſt point of an opening about a mile wide, with a rock nearly in the center of its entrance; this opening took a direction N. 7 W. about 2 leagues; both ſhores were nearly ſtraight and compact, and were about half a mile aſunder as far as to this extent; but here they became much broken, and the ſuppoſed continental ſhore, extending N. 20 E., formed a narrow arm about a league and a half long, which was terminated in latitude 56° 47′, longitude 227° 21′, by ſhoal water, at the edge of a low plain producing very long graſs, behind which roſe lofty barren mountains, covered with ſnow. 1793. September.

From hence the party returned along the ſame ſhore, paſſing between it and the broken weſtern land, through a narrow channel only 3 fathoms deep, which led to a point to which I gave the name of POINT HOOD,* in latitude 56° 44′, longitude 227° 11′. Here it communicated with a more ſpacious branch about 2 miles wide, leading ſouthward into the above-mentioned weſterly branch, making the weſtern ſhore of the ſmall opening they had paſſed through to this ſtation, an iſland about 2 leagues long, and two miles wide; the broken land being a group of iſlets lying between its north ſide and the ſuppoſed continent. From hence, the oppoſite direction of this branch, which after Admiral Duncan I diſtinguiſhed by the name of DUNCAN'S CANAL, ſtretched irregularly about N. 40 W., where it ultimately terminated in a ſhallow bay, bounded to the north by a low ſandy flat, in latitude 56° 58′, longitude 226° 52′, having in it ſeveral iſlets and ſhallow bays, the latter principally on the ſouth-weſt ſhore, along which they returned. By noon of the 31ſt they reached a point, from whence the continuation of the great weſtern branch was directed to the ſouth-weſt. This appeared to increaſe greatly in width; it contained ſome iſlands and iſlets, particularly along its northern ſhore, which from this point took a direction S. 20 W., four miles, to a point which after Captain William Mitchell of the navy, I named POINT MITCHELL, in latitude 56° 29′, longitude 237° 3′. The weather which, with little intermiſſion, had been extremely bad and unfavorable to their purſuits, ſtill continued ſo, and prevented their obtaining any ſatisfactory view of the ſurrounding regions. No doubt however could exiſt of their having

* After Admiral, now Lord Bridport.

1793. September. now arrived in a very ſpacious arm of the ſea, which was divided into three very large branches. That extending to the eaſtward they had already navigated, but that which appeared to be the main branch, being nearly 3 leagues wide, ſtretched to the weſtward and s. w.; the third, taking a s. s. e. direction, ſeemed alſo of importance, and had the appearance of being connected with the main channel of the branch ſtretching to the north-weſt from cape Caamano.

As far as any concluſions could be drawn from the view now before them, it ſeemed to be pretty clear, that the ſouth-weſterly channel communicated with the ocean; but as ſuch communication might be through various intricate channels, it appeared to be an object of too extenſive a nature to enter upon, at a time when their proviſions were much reduced, and at the cloſe of their expedition. The winding rocky channels alſo, through which they had paſſed in reaching this ſtation, were by no means proper for the veſſels to purſue; for theſe weighty reaſons Mr. Johnſtone declined proſecuting his reſearches any further, and conſidered it moſt prudent to find, if poſſible, a more direct and leſs intricate paſſage for the veſſels to this ſtation.

For this purpoſe the next morning (1ſt of ſeptember) the party ſteered for the s. s. e. branch before mentioned, and found its north-eaſt point of entrance, which I called Point Macnamara, after Captain Macnamara of the navy, ſituated in latitude 56° 21½′, longitude 227° 14½′; from whence its weſtern point of entrance, which I named after Admiral Colpoys, bore weſt a league and a half, and the neareſt oppoſite ſhore ſouth-weſt, about three miles diſtant. Their courſe was directed along the eaſtern ſhore, which from point Macnamara took a direction s. 41 e. Nearly in this line, at the diſtance of 4 miles, the width of the channel decreaſed to about three quarters of a mile, by means of an iſland that I named Bushy Island lying in the channel, about two miles long; having from its ſhores on both ſides ſome detached rocks, but admitting between it and the eaſtern ſhore a channel free to navigate. From the north-weſt ſide of this iſland lies alſo a chain of ſmall iſlets, extending northward to the entrance of this opening. A very ſtrong ſoutherly wind ſo much retarded their progreſs, that it was night before they reached the ſouth part of this narrow paſſage; here

they reſted until the morning, and found a very rapid flood tide ſetting from the weſtward, which confirmed the opinion of the ſouth-weſterly branch having communication with the ocean. They found the eaſtern ſhore ſtill continue its former direction to a point named by me POINT NESBITT, in latitude 56° 15′, longitude 227° 26′; from whence the branch they were purſuing communicated with a wide opening leading towards the north-eaſt, which moſt probably divided the intermediate land, between them and the channels they had examined leading to the northward from Prince Erneſt's ſound. This opening is about 2 leagues acroſs, in a direction s. 43 E. to its ſouth point of entrance, which I called POINT HARRINGTON, from whence the eaſtern ſhore extends s. 8 E., about ten miles, to a projecting point which I named POINT STANHOPE, where at noon Mr. Johnſtone obſerved the latitude to be 56° 2′, longitude 227° 38′; and from the view they now obtained of this branch, they entertained no doubt of its being a continuation of that ſeen extending to the north-weſtward from cape Caamano; the ſhores of which appeared much broken, and had ſome rocky iſlets lying near them. Their paſſage to the veſſels by this route was now well aſcertained, and a freſh favorable gale ſo accelerated their progreſs, that by midnight they reached point Onſlow, making the land which they had gone round ſince the 24th of auguſt an iſland, or a group of iſlands, which in honor of His Royal Highneſs the Duke of York, I called DUKE OF YORK'S ISLANDS. In the courſe of the day they had paſſed three deſerted villages, two of which occupied a conſiderable ſpace, but diſcovered no ſigns of theſe, nor any other part of the ſhores they had lately traverſed, being then inhabited. Here they reſted for a few hours, and the next morning proving tolerably fair, the party were early in motion. In conſequence of a ſtrong adverſe ſoutherly wind, it was near ſun-ſet before they reached cape Caamano; near which they were ſurprized by the ſudden appearance of twenty canoes from behind a ſmall low projecting point of land, that ſeemed to contain not leſs than two hundred and fifty Indians; a very formidable party, eſpecially as experience had taught us, that the inhabitants of theſe regions never went from place to place without being well armed.

1789. September.

1793. September.

Our party immediately put themſelves on the defenſive, and made ſigns to the Indians to keep off; to this they paid no attention, and Mr. Johnſtone ſeeing that they ſtill advanced directly towards the boats, ordered a muſket to be fired before them; but this having no effect, a ſwivel, loaded with grape ſhot, was fired, ſufficiently a-head of them to avoid doing any harm, but near enough to ſhew its effect. They now made a temporary halt, but ſoon puſhed forward again; a muſket was then fired over the main body of the canoes, on which they ſtopped until the boats rowed paſt them, when they paddled over to the oppoſite ſhore. So large a body of the natives coming ſo unawares upon our boats was the occaſion of much alarm, particularly as in paſſing cloſe along the ſhores, no ſigns had been obſerved of their being inhabited.

Being unacquainted with the cauſe of their aſſembling, and their numbers being ſo great, Mr. Johnſtone very prudently declined any nearer acquaintance, leſt their intentions ſhould have been hoſtilely directed, which there was too great reaſon to apprehend; as no ſuch party had viſited the ſhip at any one time, or had been ſeen in ſuch numbers together. As they were informed of the abſence of our boats, it is not very improbable that the whole force of the neighbourhood might have been collected on this occaſion, to intercept our party on their return; yet, on the other hand, their having been ſo eaſily deterred from any moleſtation which they might have intended, though ſuperior in numbers, makes it equally probable that the meeting was purely accidental on the part of the natives. A light breeze ſpringing up, favorable to the boats, they kept under ſail all night, and arrived on board as before related.

CHAPTER

CHAPTER VII.

Leave port Stewart, and proceed to the north-weſtward—Viſited by the natives—Port Protection—Account of boat excurſions—Proceed to the ſouthward—Deſcription of port Protection—Departure thence—Paſſage along the weſtern ſide of Queen Charlotte's iſlands to Nootka—Quit Nootka.

CALM weather prevented our moving until the morning of the 5th, when, by the aſſiſtance of all our boats, we directed our courſe towards cape Caamano; intending to proceed with the veſſels by the channel through which Mr. Johnſtone had returned to the branch which he conſidered as communicating with the ocean; and to proſecute our further inquiries from ſome convenient ſtation in that neighbourhood. 1793. September. Thurſday 5.

On the approach of evening I endeavoured to find anchorage near the continental ſhore, but without ſucceſs; this rendered our ſituation very unpleaſant, as we were reduced to the neceſſity either of returning to the place from whence we had come, or of keeping under ſail all night, to which the gloomy and threatening appearance of the weather gave little encouragement. As the day cloſed in the wind increaſed to a ſtrong gale from the ſouth-eaſt, attended with dark, miſty, rainy weather, that occaſioned us a very irkſome uncomfortable night, being compelled to turn to windward towards cape Caamano, through a channel not a league in width, whoſe ſhores on either ſide were bounded by many lurking and dangerous rocks; theſe, however, we very providentially eſcaped, and, by four in the morning, reached a more ſpacious and navigable opening at the junction of two branches. Here the hawſer Friday 6.

by

1793. September. by which the launch was towed broke, and had this accident happened before, in the dark of the night, whilſt we were turning through the narrow channel, it would, in all probability have been attended with her total loſs; which, next to that of one of the veſſels, would have been the ſevereſt we could poſſibly have ſuſtained. Having now plenty of ſea room, on the dawning of the day we brought to, and the boat was ſoon recovered. By this time the ſtrength of the ſouth-eaſt gale had ſo increaſed as to oblige us to cloſe-reef the topſails, and get down the top-gallant yards.

Under the unfavorable circumſtances of ſuch weather, in this intricate navigation, where anchorage is ſo precarious and difficult to be found, and where innumerable ſteep lurking rocks, as well beneath as riſing to different heights above the ſurface of the ſea, were conſtantly preſenting themſelves, it muſt ever be regarded as a very happy circumſtance that we had to leeward of us the great north-weſt branch, of which ſome information had been gained by Mr. Johnſtone having paſſed through it; and, as far as he had been able to obſerve, he had conſidered it as free from danger. The gale being attended with thick miſty weather, rendered it however moſt prudent to lie to, until about ten in the forenoon; when, the wind abating, and the weather in a great meaſure clearing up, we bore away along the north-eaſt ſhore of the north-weſt branch, and at noon obſerved the latitude to be 55° 44′, longitude 227° 54′. The ſouth-weſt ſhore of the branch, in this ſituation, bore by compaſs from s. 64 w. to s. 42 E., and the north-eaſt ſhore N. 40 W. to s. 50 E.; the neareſt part of the former ſhore s.w., diſtant four miles, and that of the latter, being point Le Meſurier, N.E. by N., three miles. The wind continuing to be favorable, we made a great progreſs until near dark, when we anchored for the night in 7 fathoms water, on the north ſide of a ſmall iſland, cloſe under the ſhores of the Duke of York's iſlands, in latitude 56° 7½′, longitude 227° 34½′, having ſome rocky iſlets between it and the above ſhores. This ſituation is tolerably well ſheltered from the ſoutherly and ſouth-eaſt winds, but the ſoundings are irregular, and the bottom in ſome places is rocky.

The

1793. September. Saturday 7.

The night was ſqually with much rain, but the next morning the weather was more favorable, and about four o'clock we directed our courſe towards point Neſbitt, paſſing a cluſter of low rocks nearly in mid-channel, and alſo a ledge, extending ſouthward from that point about two miles; theſe are very dangerous, as moſt of them ſeemed as if they were only viſible at low tide. We were well advanced by noon in the paſſage between the Duke of York's iſlands and Buſhy iſland, having abreaſt of point Neſbitt ſoundings from 20 to 12 fathoms. By an indifferent obſervation the latitude was found to be 56° 16′, the longitude 227° 20′. The wind having veered to the north, we were under the neceſſity of turning through this paſſage, and in ſo doing the ſoundings were found to be irregular, from 10 to 30 fathoms; and the bottom in ſome places rocky. The ebb tide, which commenced about noon, was favorable to our purſuit, as it ſat to the north and north-weſt, ſo that about three in the afternoon we reached the ſpacious branch leading to the ſouth and ſouth-weſtward; towards this quarter our route was now directed. The clearneſs of the weather gave us a very perfect view of the adjacent ſhores bounding the horizon in every direction. To the weſtward, the diſtant land was moderately elevated, and appeared to be ſimilar to that we had generally found along the ſea coaſt; of an uneven ſurface, and very much divided by water. Theſe circumſtances, together with the ebb tide ſetting ſtrong to the weſtward, left little doubt of our finding a paſſage to the ocean by that route, though not without the proſpect of its being dangerous and intricate; for beſide the broken appearance of the diſtant land, this ſpacious branch ſeemed to be ſpotted with ſeveral iſlets and rocks, juſt even with the ſurface of the water; but more particularly ſo between us and the northern ſhore. Our ſoundings were very irregular, ſhoaling ſuddenly from 45 to 7, 11, and 9 fathoms; then deepening to 50 fathoms, and then no bottom with 110 fathoms of line, as quick as the lead could be thrown. This we experienced three diſtinct times in the courſe of the afternoon, which was for the moſt part calm, conſequently our motion was ſlow, and was governed in a great degree by the tides or currents; theſe making greatly againſt us, about eight in the evening, with the aſſiſtance of our boats,

we

1793. September. we gained ſoundings and anchored in 47 fathoms water, near the ſouthern ſhore; which by compaſs extended from S. 70 W., to N. 70 E., the latter, being point Colpoys, was about four miles from us; a rock above water, about the ſize of the launch, lying in mid-channel, N. 8 E. and the neareſt ſhore ſouth-eaſt, about a quarter of a mile diſtant.

A few Indians had viſited us in the courſe of the day, and by this time their number had conſiderably increaſed in ſix or ſeven canoes; who, after they had performed their ceremonies indicative of friendſhip, ſimilar to thoſe I have before had occaſion to notice, conducted themſelves very orderly, and when they were made to underſtand that it was time for reſt, the whole party immediately retired to the ſhore, where

Sunday 8. they remained, though not very ſilently, until the following morning; when they repeated their viſit with many ſongs, accompanied by a large augmentation to their party. This addition was principally of women, who, without the aſſiſtance of a ſingle man, conducted two or three middling ſized canoes, and uſed their paddles with great dexterity. They were by no means diſinclined to entertain us with their vocal abilities; moſt of the full grown women wore very large lip ornaments, and as we were now viſited by all ages, an opportunity was afforded of ſeeing the progreſs of this horrid piece of deformity in its ſeveral ſtages. In their early infancy, a ſmall inciſion is made in the center of the under lip, and a piece of braſs or copper wire is placed in, and left in the wound. This corrodes the lacerated parts, and by conſuming the fleſh gradually increaſes the orifice, until it is ſufficiently large to admit the wooden appendage. The effecting of this, if we may be allowed to judge by the appearance of the young girls who were undergoing this cruel treatment, was attended with the moſt excruciating pain; and which they ſeemed to endure for a great length of time. Theſe women appeared to poſſeſs in general a degree of livelineſs, and a cheerful diſpoſition, very different from any we had before ſeen with this hideous mark of diſtinction; and could this tribe be prevailed upon to diſpenſe with this barbarous cuſtom, there would have been ſome amongſt them whoſe features would have intitled them to be conſidered as comely.

The want of wind which detained us at anchor, gave us an opportunity of purchaſing from theſe people a large ſupply of very good ſalmon, and a few ſea otter ſkins; in return for which they received ſpoons, blue cloth, and tin kettles, with trinkets of different deſcriptions. In all the commercial tranſactions the women took a very principal part, and proved themſelves by no means unequal to the taſk. Nor did it appear, that either in theſe or in any other reſpect they were inferior to the men; on the contrary, it ſhould rather ſeem that they are looked up to as the ſuperior ſex, for they appeared in general to keep the men in awe, and under their ſubjection. The knowledge we obtained of their manners and cuſtoms, in our ſhort acquaintance, was however too ſuperficial to eſtabliſh this or any other fact, that did not admit of ocular demonſtration. Amongſt the party there did not appear to be any chief, or other perſon of importance, unleſs ſuch authority was veſted in ſome of the females. They all conducted themſelves with great honeſty, and ſeemed to have the utmoſt confidence that we ſhould govern our conduct towards them by the ſame principles. 1798. September.

A light breeze of wind ſpringing up from the S.E., we got under ſail, and our Indian friends took their leave. We now directed our courſe towards the northern, or what had been ſuppoſed to be the continental, ſhore, to the weſtward of point Mitchell, intending, as on former occaſions, to ſurvey as far as we poſſibly could in the veſſels, before the boats again were diſpatched; but, on a nearer approach to this ſhore, it proved to be ſo incumbered with rocks and rocky iſlets, that it became neceſſary to alter our intended mode of proceeding; and as the weather began to wear a very threatening appearance, we croſſed over to the ſouthern ſhore, in order to gain ſhelter in the firſt place of ſecurity that could be found there, making the Chatham's ſignal to lead in that purſuit; which, from the increaſe of the S.E. wind, attended by dark, gloomy weather, ſoon became an object of my moſt anxious concern.

In the afternoon, the wind, which blew in heavy ſqualls, ſhifted to the S.W., and obliged us to ply in that direction in queſt of anchorage; but we could reach no bottom, even when we tacked cloſe in with the ſhore.

1793. September. We were however extremely fortunate in finding before night an excellent port, round the point conſidered at our preceding anchorage as the extreme of the ſouthern ſhore; which, after the firſt lieutenant of the Diſcovery, received the name of POINT BAKER. This the Chatham entered, making the neceſſary ſignals for us to follow; but juſt as we reached its entrance the wind fell calm, and the tide, to our great mortification, ſat us out. In this very anxious ſituation, (for appearances too ſtrongly indicated the approach of much boiſterous weather) we did not remain long; for a light breeze from the N.W. ſpringing up, and blowing directly into the port, conducted us to a ſafe and ſecure ſituation, where, about ſeven in the evening, we anchored in 16 fathoms water.

We had ſcarcely furled the ſails, when the wind ſhifting to the S.E., the threatened ſtorm from that quarter began to blow, and continued with increaſing violence during the whole night; we had, however, very providentially reached an anchorage that completely ſheltered us from its fury, and moſt probably from imminent danger, if not from total deſtruction. Grateful for ſuch an aſylum, I named it PORT PROTECTION. Had we not been ſo happy as to have gained this place of ſafety, we muſt have paſſed a moſt perilous night, the preceding day having ſhewn us that the neighbouring ſhores, on the outſide of this harbour, afforded no bank of ſoundings on which our anchors would have lodged, nor would the low ſail to which we muſt have been reduced, have kept us to windward of the dangers we muſt neceſſarily have encountered; theſe, together with the darkneſs of the night, and the irregularity of the tides, would have rendered it almoſt impoſſible for us to have avoided the land not quite two leagues to leeward of us, or the innumerable rocks lying before it, on which the ſea, brought by the wind up a channel leading from the ſouth, that we had now opened, broke with great violence. Thankful, in the higheſt degree, for ſo providential and ſecure a retreat from the ſtormy ſeaſon which now appeared to have commenced, I determined to remain here, whilſt the boats ſhould proſecute the examination of the broken region before us.

Monday 9. After breakfaſt on monday morning, though the S.E. gale continued to blow very ſtrong, yet as the weather was clear, accompanied by Mr.

Whidbey and Mr. Johnſtone I rowed out to point Baker, for the purpoſe of acquiring ſome information reſpecting the ſhores in its vicinity, with which the thickneſs of the weather, on the preceding day, had prevented our becoming acquainted. 1793. September.

From this ſtation the inlet evidently appeared to be divided into three branches; the firſt, was that by which we had arrived; the ſecond, took a northerly direction, through a very broken country; and the third, evidently communicated with the ocean, in a S. S. W. direction.

As the continental boundary had already been conſidered as traced to point Mitchell by Mr. Johnſtone, I directed him to recommence his examination at that place, which lay from this ſtation E. N. E. 7 or 8 leagues diſtant; and to follow that ſhore up the above mentioned northern branch. Should it not be found to communicate with the ocean, he was in that caſe to continue his reſearches, to a certain a point on the oppoſite ſhore, lying N. 30 W. from hence, at the diſtance of eight or nine miles; where I intended that Mr. Whidbey ſhould commence his ſurvey of the weſtern ſhore ſouthward from that point, until he ſhould arrive in the ocean, either by the channel that appeared to communicate with it, or by any other, in a more northerly or weſterly direction.

Matters having been thus arranged we returned on board; and the next morning Mr. Whidbey in the cutter, accompanied by Lieutenant Swaine in the launch, with a fortnight's proviſions; and Mr. Johnſtone, attended by Mr. Barrie in our ſmall cutter, ſat out to execute their reſpective commiſſions.

Mr. Johnſtone's excurſion was of ſhort duration, for on the 11th in the afternoon he returned, having continued his examination of the ſuppoſed continental ſhore from the place where he had quitted it on his laſt expedition, and found it to take an irregular direction from thence to a point which, after Mr. Barrie who had accompanied him, I named POINT BARRIE; being the eaſt point of the opening before mentioned leading to the northward. In that ſpace innumerable rocks were found; and nearly in the middle between the two points a large bay was ſeen, about 4 miles wide at the entrance, and of about the ſame extent to its bottom; in which were two or three rocky iſlets, with many rocks. The opening Wedneſ. 11.

1793. September. leading to the north ſeemed to be alſo a large open bay, bounded with ſuch an infinite number of rocky iſlets and rocks above and beneath the ſurface of the water, that the navigation was very intricate and dangerous even for the boats. Under theſe circumſtances, Mr. Johnſtone conſidered it moſt prudent to keep without the rocks which extended along that ſhore, until he was a-breaſt of the ſtation that was to conclude his reſearches; and which, proving to be an iſland, acquired the name of CONCLUSION ISLAND, where Mr. Whidbey had already commenced his ſurvey. From hence Mr. Johnſtone returned on board, without meeting with any particular occurrence, or ſeeing any of the inhabitants, five of whom however had viſited us in the courſe of the day, but had not brought any thing to diſpoſe of.

In the evening we had a freſh gale from the N. W. but in the night the wind veered to the S. E., and again blew very hard, attended by heavy ſqualls and much rain. This boiſterous unpleaſant weather continued Sunday 15. until the 15th, when it became more moderate, and enabled me to employ a boat in making a ſurvey of this port.

The two following days the wind was moderate, but very variable between the north and weſtern quarters, attended by dark heavy gloomy Tueſday 17. weather; this on tueſday night brought on a very violent gale from the S. E. attended with heavy ſqualls and torrents of rain. The ſame weaFriday 20. ther continued until the forenoon of the 20th, when both wind and weather became more temperate; yet I was very anxious for the ſafety of our friends in the boats, leſt they ſhould have been overtaken by any of theſe ſtorms in an expoſed and dangerous ſituation. In the afternoon however, we were agreeably relieved from our unpleaſant ſtate of ſolicitude, by their arrival on board, all well, though very much fatigued with the inclement weather they had encountered during almoſt the whole of their excurſion.

On leaving the veſſels their route was directed towards Concluſion iſland, paſſing in their way thither a ſmaller iſland, that lies nearly in the ſame direction from point Baker, diſtant about four miles. This iſland is low, and is about a mile long in a north and ſouth direction, with a ledge of very dangerous rocks extending from its ſouth point. From the north point

point of Concluſion iſland, which is about three miles and a half long, in a direction N. 40 W., and S. 40 E., and has ſome rocks lying off its ſhores, they ſteered N. 13 W., 2 miles; to a point forming the north point of a bay in latitude 56° 31′, longitude 226° 21′, where they commenced their examination; and in purſuing a ſoutherly courſe, the launch ſtruck on a ſunken rock, and knocked off her rudder with part of her ſtern-poſt. This accident obliged them afterwards to ſteer with an oar, which was not only very unpleaſant, but likewiſe much retarded their progreſs. Off the ſouth point of this bay, which in a ſouth direction is 4 miles acroſs, are a great many ſcattered rocks and iſlets, ſtretching nearly to the ſouth-weſt point of Concluſion iſland, as alſo along the ſhore of the main land; which from that point takes a direction S. 20 E. about a league to the north point of the bay; off which, in the ſame line, at the diſtance of about a mile, is a ſmall iſland about half a league long, with two ſmaller ones lying off its ſouth point. This bay was found to be about 2 miles acroſs, in a direction S. W. by W., and extending from its entrance to the W. N. W. 2½ miles; containing many rocks, whoſe tops were upon a level with the ſurface of the water. From hence the coaſt takes an irregular direction about S. 10 E., along which the party rowed, paſſing ſome bays and iſlets until they reached a point in latitude 56° 17′, longitude 226° 23′, which formed the north-eaſt point of entrance into an opening leading to the north-weſt; this they entered on the morning of the 11th, and found that it formed an extremely good harbour, which I called PORT BEAUCLERC; its acceſs and egreſs are free from every obſtruction, but ſuch as are ſufficiently evident to be avoided. From its north-eaſt point of entrance the ſhores firſt extended N. 40 W., four miles and a half, then S. 11 W., nearly the ſame diſtance; where they took a north-eaſterly direction, two miles towards its weſt point of entrance, which lies weſt, two miles from the oppoſite point. Nearly in the middle is a ſmall iſland, and ſundry rocky iſlets, with regular ſoundings from 18 to 20 fathoms; and an iſlet with ſome rocks before its entrance, lying from the north-eaſt point of entrance S. 35 E., at the diſtance of one mile. Theſe admit of a good channel on every ſide. The ſurrounding ſhores are in general moderately elevated, well covered with wood; and water is very eaſily to be procured;

1793. September.

1793. September. procured, as the communication with the land is ſufficiently commodious.

From port Beauclerc the party advanced about a league S. 30 E., to a point that I named POINT AMELIUS, which forms the north-eaſt point of a bay, from whence they gained a clear and diſtinct view of the paſſage leading into the ocean. It appeared to be about 6 or 7 miles wide, taking nearly a ſouth direction, with a high iſland, which after Captain Sir John Borlaſe Warren, I called WARREN'S ISLAND, lying in about the middle of the entrance; each ſhore is bounded by innumerable rocky iſlets and rocks, but the middle of the paſſage ſeemed free from danger. The bay was found to fall back about a league to the weſtward; here the ſhores took a more ſoutherly direction, and iſlets, rocks, and breakers extended from them about a league. Some ſmart ſhowers of rain fell in the fore part of the day, and as they purſued their inquiries through this labyrinth of dangers in the afternoon, a ſtrong gale from the ocean brought with it ſo heavy a ſea that they were conſtrained to ſeek for ſhelter, and were very fortunate in finding a ſecure retreat in a cove that effectually protected them againſt a very ſtrong eaſterly gale of wind, that blew during the night with great violence. In the following morning it moderated, and the party prepared to depart; but the weather at that inſtant becoming very thick and rainy, attended by an increaſing gale from the S. E., it was deemed moſt prudent to remain in this ſnug cove, until the weather ſhould be more favorable for carrying their deſigns into execution. This did not take place until the morning of the 15th; in which interval the launch was hauled on ſhore, and ſuch temporary repairs were given to her, as were likely to anſwer their preſent purpoſe. This ſtorm blew without intermiſſion from between the eaſt and ſouth, and with ſuch fury that it was ſcarcely poſſible to look againſt the wind; nor could the party when on ſhore ſtand expoſed to it, without holding by the rocks, trees, or ſome other ſecurity.

From this cove they found the coaſt take a ſouth direction nearly three miles, to a low rocky point, called by me POINT ST. ALBAN'S, in latitude 56° 7′; longitude 226° 18′. The violence of the ſurf, which ſtill continued to break upon the coaſt in conſequence of the recent tempeſtuous

peſtuous weather, not only prevented their landing on this point, but rendered their navigating this rocky region perilous in the higheſt degree. Mr. Whidbey, therefore, determined to get at the outſide of the rocks that extend about a league from the land, which with much difficulty and danger at length was effected, and they then proceeded round to point St. Alban's, which forms the eaſt point of an opening leading to the northward. This was entered, but the rocks ſtill kept the party off from the main land, which firſt took a direction from point St. Alban's, N. 50 W., about a league and a half, where the rocks extending along the eaſtern ſhore terminated; and from thence that ſhore became ſtraight and compact, taking a direction N. 11 W. to the latitude of 56° 20′, longitude 226° 9′; where alſo the northern extent of this opening finally ended. Here they reſted for the night. 1793. September.

The ſides of this canal, which after Admiral Affleck I named AFFLECK'S CANAL, were mountainous, but were not ſo ſteep as the ſhores of the more interior country. Its termination was formed by low flat land, covered with trees, that ſeemed to extend without interruption as far as could be diſcerned in a N. N. W. direction; through which flat country ſeveral ſmall ſtreams of freſh water flowed into the canal.

The next morning they returned nearly in a ſouth direction along the weſtern ſhore, and found the width of the canal to increaſe from half a mile near the head, to two miles at the diſtance of about eight miles from it, where the weſtern ſhore ſtill continuing its ſouthern courſe, is indented with three large bays; the north point of the northernmoſt, which is the largeſt, being diſtant from the ſouth point of the ſouthernmoſt, nine miles. Theſe bays were examined, and were found to retire from the line of their entrances (being all nearly in the ſame direction) about a league; the northernmoſt and ſouthernmoſt have ſeveral rocks and iſlets about them, and the neighbouring country is moderately elevated, of uneven ſurface, and is covered with dwarf, pine, and other trees.

The day had been foggy and very unpleaſant, which obliged them to reſt from their labours early in the evening, near to the ſouth point of the

1793. September. the ſouthernmoſt bay, which lies from point St. Albans s. 72 w., diſtant 5½ miles; where they paſſed a very rainy and uncomfortable night.

Although the rain had ceaſed on the next morning, yet the weather continued very hazy and unfavorable; the party however embarked, and after proceeding about four miles along the continental ſhore in a ſoutherly direction, the fog obſcured every object from their view; but as they continued their route towards the ſouthernmoſt part of the main land they had before ſeen, they found themſelves on a ſudden within the influence of a very heavy long rolling ſwell, coming from the weſtward, and indicating their being arrived in, or very near to, the ocean.

Being anxious to acquire every poſſible information of the region before them, and of the cauſe of this ſudden alteration, they remained ſtationary from eight in the morning until two in the afternoon, without the leaſt appearance of the fog clearing away; on which they retired to a cove about a mile north of the point, which was ſheltered by ſome iſlets and rocks lying before it. Here the fog prevented their departure until ſeven o'clock in the morning of the 18th, when the weather in ſome meaſure clearing up, they returned to the point, where they landed with ſome difficulty, and found it to be a very conſpicuous promontory, extending in a ſouth direction to the ocean. From this promontory, the moſt northern extremity of the ſea-coaſt was ſeen to lie N. 58 w., and the moſt ſouthern s. 54 w.; the former about 7 leagues diſtant, and the latter, which is the weſtern extremity of an iſland of ſome extent, about eight miles. From the north-eaſt point of this iſland, which lies from the promontory s. 10 E., diſtant four miles, is a range of rocky iſlets extending to the north, within half a league from the main land, that obſcured the channel before noticed as leading to the ſea.

The intermediate ſpace between theſe iſlets and the promontory, appeared to form a paſſage free from interruption; but the more ſpacious channel to the eaſtward of the range, ſeemed to be far the moſt eligible for veſſels bound to the ſouth or eaſtward. Thoſe going to the northweſt, may poſſibly find no inconvenience in navigating this paſſage; in which caſe a very great circuit will be avoided, and they will much ſooner arrive in a clear ocean; as no rocks or breakers were ſeen

near its ſhores, that were not to be eaſily avoided; and the only interruption to the view towards the ſea, was a group of ſmall iſlands, lying to the w. s. w., that were ſuppoſed to be thoſe called the Hazy iſles, by ſome of the traders. 1793. September.

The party having now accompliſhed the principal object of their expedition, it remained at Mr. Whidbey's option to proſecute his reſearches further along the exterior coaſt, or to deſiſt from the purſuit. The frequent and long delays that had attended them thus far, left little probability of their now making any great progreſs along an open coaſt; eſpecially as the very unſettled ſtate of the weather was by no means favorable to the undertaking. Mr. Whidbey therefore very prudently declined the proſecution of his examination, and made the beſt of his way back towards the ſhips, ſtopping for the night in a cove a little to the ſouth of that in which they had taken ſhelter during the ſtorm, and which had the appearance of being ſufficiently ſcreened by rocks and iſlets to afford them protection; in this opinion however they were miſtaken, for during the night ſo heavy a ſwell rolled in from the ſouthward, as to call forth their utmoſt exertions to prevent the boats from being daſhed to pieces againſt the rocks. Here the party was detained until ten in the forenoon of the following day, before they could embark the tents and other matters that had been landed; and after this was accompliſhed, it was with no little difficulty that they extricated themſelves from the ſurrounding rocks and breakers, when they returned to port Protection as already ſtated.

The communication of this intelligence, the boiſterous ſtate of the weather, the advanced ſeaſon of the year, and the approach of long and dreary nights, left me with no doubt concerning the meaſures that ought to be now adopted; eſpecially as the tracing of the continental boundary would now be expoſed to the numerous inconveniences, attendant on an open unexplored ſea coaſt; and if after our utmoſt endeavours it ſhould not be effected with that accuracy that had hitherto been obſerved, our anxious labours and exertions would be rendered very incomplete.

Notwithſtanding that I was by no means ſatisfied with the progreſs we had made in our ſurvey during the ſummer, yet as we had an extenſive ſpace to examine, that would occupy a great length of time, to

1793. September. the ſouthward of Monterrey, I was induced to yield to the meaſures which prudence dictated, and to decline entering on any new northern inquiries. It was now alſo become highly expedient, that the veſſels ſhould retire to ſome milder region, where refreſhments might be obtained; and where ſuch relaxation and eaſe as now became neceſſary might be given to thoſe under my command, whoſe zeal and laborious exertions, during the ſummer, had juſtly intitled them to my beſt thanks and higheſt commendation.

My mind was by no means ſatisfied with the ſmall extent, in a direct line, which had been examined during the late ſummer; yet I derived great conſolation in the reflection that, in all probability, we had overcome the moſt arduous part of our taſk, and that our future reſearches would be attended with leſs diſappointment and fatigue. And further, that ſhould the information we had thus obtained reach Europe, there would no longer remain a doubt as to the extent or the fallacy of the pretended diſcoveries ſaid to have been made by De Fuca, and De Fonte, De Fonta, or Fuentes.

The very intricate paſſages by which our late reſearches were carried into effect, I have taken much pains to deſcribe; yet it may not be amiſs to endeavour, by aſſigning names to ſome particular places, and by a more conciſe account, to render ſo unentertaining a narrative at leaſt more comprehenſible.

It is in the firſt place neceſſary to premiſe, that our reſearches were not carried on in a continued or direct line, but through part of a very extenſive, and hitherto unexplored, region, in various directions, bounded to the eaſtward by the continent, and to the weſtward by the ocean; our navigation in the veſſels on ſome occaſions leading between iſlands, and on others along the continental ſhore.

That part of the archipelago, comprehended between the Chatham's and Fitzhugh's ſounds, lies immediately behind, or to the eaſtward of, Queen Charlotte's iſlands, admitting of a ſpacious navigable channel, between the weſtern ſhore of the archipelago and the eaſtern ſhore of thoſe iſlands. This region, as I have already had occaſion to obſerve, had been viſited before our arrival in it by ſeveral traders, particularly by a Mr. Duncan, but from whom no certain information could be obtained, whether

ther it was a part of the continent, or whether it was wholly compoſed of iſlands; this gentleman however was right in conjecturing the latter, and he named thoſe parts between Nepean's and Fitzhugh's ſounds, PRINCESS ROYAL'S ISLANDS, which name I have continued. 1793. September.

The continent adjacent to thoſe iſlands, from point Staniforth at the entrance of Gardner's canal, to Deſolation ſound, the northern extent of New Georgia, I have diſtinguiſhed by the name of NEW HANOVER, after His Majeſty's hereditary German dominions. To the northward from Nepean's ſound, along the continental ſhore, is a continuation of this archipelago, ſeparated from the continent by Grenville's canal and Chatham's ſound, nearly in a ſtraight line; and north-weſtward from Chatham's ſound, is a further and more extenſive continuation of the ſame group of iſlands, ſeparated from the continental ſhore by various channels; the moſt ſpacious of which is that by which the veſſels arrived at this ſtation, and which, in honor of His Royal Highneſs Prince William Henry, I have called THE DUKE OF CLARENCE'S STRAIT; it is bounded on the eaſtern ſide by the Duke of York's iſlands, part of the continent about cape Caamano, and the iſles de Gravina. Its weſtern ſhore is an extenſive tract of land, which (though not viſibly ſo to us) I have reaſon to believe is much broken, and divided by water, forming as it were a diſtinct body in the great archipelago. This I have honored with the name of THE PRINCE OF WALES'S ARCHIPELAGO; and the adjacent continent, to the northward from Gardner's Canal, to point Rothſay, the extent of our ſurvey to the north this ſeaſon, I have diſtinguiſhed with that of NEW CORNWALL.

The ſhoal extending from point Blaquiere to point Rothſay having been found by Mr. Johnſtone to be impaſſable by our boats, the land to the weſtward of the former point was conſidered as forming a part of the continent; as alſo that to the weſtward of Concluſion iſland, although it had not been poſitively ſo determined from point Barrie, owing to the rocks and other dangerous impediments which prevented Mr. Johnſtone from keeping ſufficiently near to the main land for aſcertaining that fact: ſhould however this conjecture be hereafter proved to have been ill founded, and the land in queſtion be found inſular*, the channel or channels by which it may be divided or ſeparated from

* This was the following year proved to be the fact.

1793. September. the continent are certainly not navigable for ſhipping; hence I have conſidered the continental ſhore to have been traced to the conſpicuous promontory at which Mr. Whidbey's laſt excurſion terminated, and that its ſhores were there waſhed by the uninterrupted waters of the north pacific. Under the impreſſion of all the land north-eaſtward from that promontory to point Rothſay being a continuation of the continental ſhores of New Cornwall, New Hanover, New Georgia, and New Albion, the extent of the diſcoveries of De Fuca, De Fonte, and other pretenders to a prior knowledge of theſe regions, muſt neceſſarily be decided, even admitting that ſuch aſſumptions were true; hence I have diſtinguiſhed this promontory, ſituated in latitude 56° 2′, and longitude 226° 8′, by the name of CAPE DECISION. This cape forms (if the expreſſion be correct) the north-weſt continental point, and cape Flattery in New Georgia, ſituated in latitude 48° 23′, longitude 235° 38′, the ſouth-eaſt point of this very extenſive archipelago.

Theſe promontories, as it were, enfold the extremities of this broken region, which, from the former, extends to the north-eaſtward and ſouth-eaſtward; and from the latter, to the ſouth-eaſtward, north-eaſtward, and north-weſtward. The weſtern ſide of the intermediate ſpace of this extenſive group of iſlands, between theſe two promontories, excepting that part oppoſite to Queen Charlotte's iſlands, forms the external or ſea coaſt, and previous to this ſurvey was generally laid down as the continental ſhore. This, at length, was found to compoſe the exterior coaſt at cape Deciſion, and flattered our hopes that our examination in the enſuing ſeaſon would be carried into execution with leſs difficulty and fatigue than has hitherto attended our reſearches.

Conſcious, however, that theſe additional obſervations may yet not be ſufficiently explanatory, I beg leave to refer my readers to the charts for the further elucidation of our ſurvey.

The reaſons already aſſigned for declining the further proſecution of our inquiries along the continent, to the northward of cape Deciſion, induced me to loſe no time in repairing to the ſouthward; purpoſing in that route, ſhould circumſtances ſo permit, to fix the outline of the external coaſt, particularly the weſtern ſide of Queen Charlotte's iſlands, which

which had been reported to have been very erroneouſly delineated in the charts already publiſhed. 1793. September,

Every thing was in readineſs for our proceeding to ſea on the 20th; but contrary winds detained us until the following morning; when, with a light variable breeze, and the aſſiſtance of our boats, we were at noon about half a league to the weſtward of port Protection; a haven that had afforded us an aſylum when we little expected it, amidſt impending dangers. Friday 20. Saturday 21.

Port Protection will be moſt readily found, by attending to the following directions. It is ſituated at the north-weſt extremity of the Prince of Wales's archipelago; its ſouthern extreme compoſes the baſe of a very remarkable, barren, peaked mountain, which I have called MOUNT CALDER, after Captain Calder of the navy; this is conſpicuous in many points of view, not from its ſuperior elevation, when compared to the mountains I have had occaſion to notice on the continent, but from its height above the reſt of the country in its immediate vicinity, and from its being viſible in various directions at a great diſtance. Point Baker, on an iſlet cloſe to the ſhore, forms its north-eaſt point of entrance, from whence the oppoſite point lies S. 27 W., at the diſtance of three quarters of a mile; the channel is good, and free to enter, yet there is one lurking rock, viſible only at low tide, lying in a direction from point Baker S. 13 E., about three cables length diſtant; the weeds that it produces however makes it ſufficiently evident to be avoided, even at high water, as it admits of a clear paſſage all around it, with ſoundings cloſe to it from 8 to 12 fathoms. About a mile to the north of point Baker is ſituated alſo a bank, on which the ſoundings are very irregular, from 15 to 32 fathoms; this, with the meeting of the tides round the Prince of Wales's archipelago, cauſes an agitation or kind of race in the water, eſpecially with the flood tide, that might appear dangerous to ſtrangers; we, however, after many trials, found no where leſs than 15 fathoms upon it, and no bottom could be gained with 60 and 70 fathoms of line, between it and the ſhore.

This harbour takes a general direction from its entrance S. 36 E., for about two miles and a quarter; its width from five to three cables length

over

1793. September. acroſs its navigable extent; beyond which it terminates in ſmall ſhallow coves. The ſoundings are rather irregular, from 30 to 50 fathoms; and where we anchored near a projecting rocky point, which at high water became an iſlet, the bottom, although the lead generally brought up mud, was hard, and probably rocky, as our cables received ſome damage; and juſt in that neighbourhood the depth was more irregular than in any other part of the harbour. From thence point Baker lies N. 25 W., the rock in the channel N. 33 W., the ſouth point of the port N. 82 W., and the projecting rocky point, or iſlet at high water, eaſt, at the diſtance of a cable's length. Our ſituation was ſomewhat expoſed to the north and north-weſt winds, which might have been avoided by taking a ſtation higher up in the harbour, or in a ſnug cove to the ſouth-eaſt of the rocky point or iſlet. The ſhores are in moſt places ſteep and rocky, and are covered with an impenetrable foreſt of pine and other trees. They afford ſeveral ſtreams of freſh water, and with our hooks and lines a few halibut were caught, but the ſeine was worked to no effect. We ſometimes deprived the gulls and crows of a kind of caplin, which were left in ſome number by the high tides, on the beaches, and amongſt the rocks; theſe proved to be moſt delicate eating, to which our ſportſmen added ſome ducks, geeſe, and other aquatic birds; of the latter we had alſo procured ſome in port Stewart; ſo that with different ſorts of berries which the ſhores produced, the tables of the officers were by no means ill ſupplied. The wild fowl were not obtained in ſuch numbers as to ſerve the ſhip's company, but of the fiſh and fruit they always had a due proportion. The irregularity of the tides prevented me from aſcertaining any thing ſatisfactory concerning their motion, owing probably to the inſular ſituation of the port, and the boiſterous weather that had conſtantly prevailed. Our obſervations, however, ſerved to ſhew that the flood-tide came from the ſouth, and that it is high water $7^h 40'$ after the moon paſſes the meridian. I procured only one day's obſervation for the latitude, for fixing the true poſition of this port, but it was one upon which I could much depend. That was by no means the caſe with the obſervations I made for aſcertaining the longitude by the chronometers, which, ſince our departure from port Stewart, ſeemed to have gone very

very irregularly; the longitude therefore of this place, as likewiſe of the ſeveral points and ſtations from hence ſouthward to Nootka, is deduced from ſubſequent obſervations made at that port, by which the longitude of the entrance into port Protection appeared to be 226° 35′, its latitude 56° 20′; and the variation, by two compaſſes, differing from 28° 37′ to 22° 42′, ſhewed the mean reſult to be 26° 27′ eaſtwardly. 1793. Auguſt.

Although we had paſſed thus far through Clarence's ſtraits without interruption, it is nevertheleſs a navigation that ought to be proſecuted with much circumſpection; particularly from the anchorage which we quitted on the 7th, to port Protection, and from thence to ſea, by the route we were now purſuing through the main channel, to the eaſtward of cape Deciſion.

Little progreſs was made on ſaturday night, owing to the light variable winds. Several ſignals were made to denote our ſituation to the Chatham, and though ſoundings were frequently ſought, no bottom could be gained with 160 fathoms of line. With the approach of day a gentle breeze ſprang up from the northward, but was unfortunately attended with a very thick fog. We had however procured a tolerably good view of our ſituation before its commencement; and Mr. Whidbey having paid particular attention to the courſe we had to purſue, we made ſail accordingly. Sunday 11.

About eight o'clock we were within hearing of a very heavy ſurf to the weſtward, and ſhortly after, by a partial diſperſion of the fog, our ſituation was ſhewn to be, as we expected, a-breaſt of point St. Alban's, and about two miles from the neareſt of thoſe dangerous rocks that ſurround it. The fog gradually cleared away, and towards noon the weather became pleaſant, with a favorable breeze from the north-weſt; this made me regret the obſcurity of the morning, which had prevented our delineating the eaſtern ſhore with more exactneſs than had been effected by the very diſtant view of it obtained in the boats.

Our courſe had been directed between Warren's iſland and the iſlands lying to the ſouthward of cape Deciſion. The ſouthernmoſt of theſe is the largeſt, being about ſeven leagues in circuit; this I called CORONATION ISLAND, the day of our paſſing it having been the anniverſary of that happy event. At noon, it bore by compaſs from

1793. September.

from S. 40 W., diſtant four miles, to S. 23 W.; cape Deciſion S. 87 W., nearly two leagues; mount Calder N. 13 E; a conſpicuous point on the eaſtern ſhore, forming the ſouth-eaſt point of entrance into this ſtrait, N. 76 E., diſtant two leagues; to which, after Captain Pole of the navy, I gave the name of CAPE POLE; the eaſt point of Warren's iſland S. 87 E., about two leagues diſtant; its north-weſt point, named by me POINT BORLASE, S. 63 E., diſtant one league; and its ſouth-weſt point S. 51 E., five miles diſtant. In this ſituation our obſerved latitude was 56°, longitude 226° 17'.

Soon after mid-day our favorable breeze gradually decreaſed, ſo that it was paſt ſun-ſet before we reached the ocean.

We had now become pretty well acquainted with this entrance into the ſtrait, formed on the weſt by cape Deciſion, and on the eaſt ſide by cape Pole; theſe lie from each other S. 72 E., and N. 72 W., 11 miles aſunder; having to the ſouthward of this line the iſlands above mentioned, by which are formed three paſſages into the ſtrait. That between cape Deciſion and the iſlands to the ſouth of it, has been already deſcribed; that which we purſued between Coronation and Warren's iſlands is by far the moſt ſpacious and fair to navigate, for in that between cape Pole and Warren's iſland ſome lurking rocks were obſerved.

To the ſouthward of this iſland are three cluſters of very dangerous rocks, the firſt lying from its north-weſt point S. 15 E., at the diſtance of three miles and a half; the ſecond ſouth, diſtant ſix miles; and a ſmall iſlet lying from them ſouth-eaſt, at the diſtance of about half a league. The third cluſter lies off the ſouth-eaſt point of the iſland, which, from its north-weſt point, lies S. 55 E., four miles, from whence thoſe rocks lie in a direction S. 30 E., about four miles diſtant. Nearly in mid-channel between the iſlands, bottom could not be gained with 120 fathoms of line. We ſaw nothing of the land to the north-weſt of cape Deciſion, but that to the ſouth-eaſt and ſouth of cape Pole ſeemed to be much divided by water.

Having once more the ſatisfaction of being in an open ſea, our courſe was directed to the ſouth-eaſt, but our ſails were ſcarcely trimmed to the favorable breeze that prevailed, when it ſuddenly ſhifted to the S. E., and

and blew a freſh gale, with which we ſtood to the ſouthward. The ſky ſoon became overcaſt, and towards the morning of the 23d the wind had ſo much increaſed, attended by an heavy ſea, that we pitched away our ſpritſail-yard, and were obliged to get down our top-gallant-yards. About this time the Chatham made ſignal for having ſprung a lower yard. 1793. September.

In the forenoon the ſouth-eaſt gale moderated, and died away in the evening to a calm, which afforded us an opportunity of learning that the Chatham's main boom had been carried away, an accident that we had immediately in our power to repair. The calm was ſhortly ſucceeded by a freſh gale from the weſtward, with which we directed our courſe for the north-weſt point of Queen Charlotte's iſlands; theſe were in ſight about ten the next morning, bearing E.N.E. ½ E.; and at noon, being within about 3 leagues of the ſhore, we ſailed along it to the ſouth-eaſtward; our obſerved latitude 54° 14′, longitude 226° 42′, and the variation of the compaſs 24° 33′ eaſtwardly.

In this ſituation the north-weſt point of this land, which it ſeems is an iſland, named by Senr. Caamano Iſle de Langara, bore by compaſs N. 37 E. to N. 48 E., and the ſouthernmoſt land in ſight S. 42 E.: by our obſervations the north-weſt point of this iſland is ſituated in latitude 54° 20′, longitude 226° 59½′; and by Mr. Dixon's chart it is placed in latitude 54° 24′, longitude 226° 36′; which is no very material diſagreement.

From this point, which I have called POINT NORTH, we found the general trending of theſe ſhores firſt take a direction N. 14 W., twenty-two miles to a projecting land, appearing like two iſlands; the weſt extremity of which I named POINT FREDERICK; and then S. 17 E., twenty-ſix miles to a high ſteep cliffy hill, called by Mr. Dixon Hippa iſland; this ended in a low projecting point to the north-eaſtward, off which lie ſome breakers, though at no great diſtance. The coaſt to the N.N.E. and S.E. of Hippa iſland appeared to be much broken, particularly to the ſouth-eaſtward; where a very extenſive ſound takes an eaſterly direction, named by Mr. Dixon Rennell's ſound; its entrance by our obſervations is in latitude 53° 28′, longitude 227° 21′. Having reached this extent about dark, we hauled our wind, and plied under an eaſy ſail to preſerve our ſtation until the next morning.

1793, September. Wednel. 25. ing. At the dawn of the following day we continued along the coaſt, compoſed of ſteep mountainous precipices, divided from each other by the water; theſe ſeemed to have gradually increaſed in height from point North, from whence along the ſhores to this extent, were ſome ſcattered iſlets and rocks at a ſmall diſtance from the land. Our progreſs was ſlow, the wind being light, accompanied with pleaſant weather. At noon, in the obſerved latitude of 53° 2′, longitude 227° 22′, Hippa iſland by compaſs bore N. 42 W.; and a conſpicuous projecting point, nearly the ſouthernmoſt land in ſight, which I named CAPE HENRY, S. 82 E.; theſe forming the outline of the coaſt, lie from each other S. 32 E. and N. 32 W., 15½ leagues apart. This cape, ſituated in latitude 52° 53′, longitude 227° 45½′, forms the ſouth point of a deep bay or ſound, its ſhores apparently much broken; to this I gave the name of ENGLEFIELD BAY, in honor of my much eſteemed friend Sir Henry Englefield. Its north point of entrance lying from cape Henry N. 27 W., at the diſtance of ſeven leagues, I called POINT BUCK; which alſo forms the ſouth point of entrance into a ſound falling deep back to the eaſtward, named by me CARTWRIGHT'S SOUND. Its north point of entrance, which likewiſe after my very particular friend and phyſician I named POINT HUNTER, lies from point Buck, N. 25 W., diſtant ten miles; and a little within this line of direction is an iſland near the northern ſhore.

From cape Henry, which we paſſed in the afternoon, at the diſtance of four or five miles, the ſhores, ſo far as we had reached by ſun-ſet, ſeemed to be compact, and to take a more eaſterly direction. The ſouthernmoſt land in ſight bore by compaſs S. 72 E., the neareſt ſhore N.N.E., five miles, and the northernmoſt land in ſight N. 33 W. During the night the wind was light and variable, by which means our diſtance from the coaſt was increaſed greatly beyond what I had intended. At
Thurſday 26. day-light the land, near the ſouth extremity of Queen Charlotte's iſlands, which is named by Mr. Dixon cape St. James, was ſeen bearing by compaſs S. 87 E., the northernmoſt land in ſight N. 68 W., and the neareſt ſhore N. 11 W., 4 or 5 leagues diſtant.

With a favorable though light breeze, our courſe was directed along the ſhore, but at too great a diſtance to admit of our making any particular

cular or exact delineation of it; nor is the ſketch we were enabled to obtain of theſe iſlands to be conſidered as correct, or to be depended upon, becauſe their numerous diviſions would have demanded a ſurvey that would have occupied infinitely more time than we had now to beſtow. Our examination was wholly confined to the general direction of the ſhores, and to aſcertain the poſition of their conſpicuous projecting points. Towards cape St. James the land was very moderately elevated, but, like that on the northern part of the iſlands, it roſe gradually to rugged and uneven mountains, which occupied the center of the country, deſcending towards its extremities to a leſs height, and is of a more uniform appearance. 1793. September.

The wind blew a gentle breeze from the W. N. W., attended with clear and pleaſant weather. At noon our obſerved latitude was 52° 3½′, longitude 228° 29′. In this ſituation cape St. James bore by compaſs N. 76 E., the neareſt ſhore N. 53 E., diſtant 5 or 6 leagues; and the northernmoſt land in ſight N. 42 W.; theſe, with other angles taken in the courſe of the day, ſhewed cape St. James, according to our obſervations, to be in latitude 51° 58′, longitude 229° 6½′; although by Mr. Dixon's chart it is placed in latitude 51° 48′, longitude 230°. Theſe iſlands are alſo deſcribed by him to occupy an extent of 2° 36′ in latitude, and 3° 24′ in longitude; whereas by our eſtimation they include only 2° 22′ of latitude, and 2° 7′ of longitude. This difference appears to have originated in fixing the poſition of Rennell's ſound, and to have increaſed uniformly to cape St. James.

From cape St. James ſome rocks and rocky iſlets extend between the directions of S. 22 E. and S. 35 E., at the diſtance of about a league; though Mr. Gray, in the Columbia, ſtruck and received ſome material damage upon a ſunken rock, which he repreſented as lying at a much greater diſtance, though nearly in the ſame line of direction.

The prevailing breeze favoring our wiſhes, the Chatham's ſignal was made to lead during the night; in which ſo little progreſs was made, that on the following morning the land about cape St. James was ſtill in ſight. Friday 27. At noon the obſerved latitude was 51° 15′, longitude 229° 40′. The winds were ſtill favorable, though very gentle, attended with delightfully

1798. September. pleaſant weather, making a very material alteration for the better in our climate. This agreeable change, however, from our laſt year's experience, we had no great expectation would long continue. The whales, ſeals, and ſea otters ſeemed to be aware of this, as great numbers of theſe animals had been ſporting about us for the two or three previous days, enjoying the ſun-ſhine, and probably taking their leave of the ſummer ſeaſon.

Saturday 28. In the evening we gained ſight of the weſternmoſt of Scot's iſlands, bearing by compaſs E. ½ N. The night was nearly calm, and the next morning the favorable breeze was ſucceeded by light airs from the eaſtward. At noon the weſternmoſt of Scot's iſlands bore by compaſs N. 44 E., and the eaſternmoſt N. 61 E. The obſerved latitude 50° 45′, the longitude being at that time 230° 29′; this longitude was deduced from the above latitude, the bearings of theſe iſlands, and their poſition as fixed by our obſervations made the preceding year; which I conſidered to be as accurately aſcertained as any ſtation on this coaſt. This circumſtance now afforded me an excellent opportunity of diſcovering the ſeveral errors of our chronometers, which were by theſe means proved beyond all doubt to be going very incorrectly. The longitude ſhewn at noon by Kendall was 230° 56′, by Arnold's No. 14, 230° 20′ 38″, and by Arnold's No. 176, 231° 12′ 37″. Theſe being deduced from very excellent obſervations made both before and after noon, ſhewed Kendall's to be 27′ 15″, and Arnold's No. 176 to be 43′ 37″ to the eaſt, and No. 14, to be 8′ 22″ to the weſt of the truth.

From hence our courſe was directed in the beſt manner we were able towards Nootka, then lying S. 58 E., at the diſtance of 45 leagues. Such however was the tardineſs of our progreſs from adverſe winds, calms, ſqually, or thick rainy, or foggy weather; that it was not until about noon on the 5th of October that we reached that port.

October. Saturday 5.

The uſual ceremonies of ſalutes, and other formalities having paſſed; accompanied by Mr. Puget I waited on Sen^r Saavadra, the commandant of the port; who informed me, that he had not received any intelligence, either from Europe or from New Spain, ſince our departure from hence in the ſpring; and that neither the Dædalus, nor any other ſhip with

with ſtores addreſſed to me, had been there. The Dædalus I had ſome expectation of meeting here, in the event of her having made a good paſſage to port Jackſon, and not having been there detained. 1793. October.

The only veſſel we found at Nootka, was the San Carlos laid up for the winter; but Sen^r Saavadra gave me to underſtand, that in the courſe of the ſummer the port had been viſited by a French ſhip called La Flavia, having on board a very valuable cargo of European commodities, which was carried to Kampſchatka, there to be diſpoſed of to the Ruſſians for furs, with which a cargo of tea was to have been purchaſed in China; but that their expedition hitherto had not anſwered their expectations.

Sen^r Saavadra further ſtated, that whilſt the veſſel remained at Nootka the crew had been very mutinous; and ſo unruly, that the commandant had been on the point of employing force to compel them to due obedience of their commanders orders, to which at length they ſeemed to be tolerably well reconciled, and departed for China leſs diſorderly inclined. Some few American veſſels had alſo arrived in our abſence, but in a moſt deplorable condition, totally in want of proviſions, naval ſtores, and even ſuch articles of merchandize as were neceſſary for trading with the natives.

A ſtrong gale of wind from the S. E. the next morning obliged us to ſtrike the top-gallant-maſts. The carpenters were employed on ſhore in cutting down a new main boom, a gaff ſpritſail-yard, and other ſpars that were wanted; whilſt the reſt of the reſpective crews were engaged in the ſeveral other duties that now required attention. Theſe fully occupied our time until tueſday morning, when, having requeſted the favor of Sen^r Saavadra to take charge of a letter containing inſtructions for the guidance of the commander of the Dædalus, or of any other veſſel that might arrive at Nootka with diſpatches for me, or with ſtores for our ſervice; we ſailed from that port with a light northerly wind, paying and receiving from the fort the uſual compliments. Sunday 6. Tueſday 8.

On the preceding day I procured ſome excellent obſervations, both before and after noon, for aſcertaining the error of our chronometers at this place. The mean reſult of which ſhewed that Kendall's was 34′ 50″;

1793, October.

50″; Arnold's No. 176, 47′ 21″ to the eaſt; and that No. 14, was 18′ 20″ to the weſt of the truth. Theſe obſervations, with thoſe made when off Scots' iſlands, compleetely manifeſted the increaſe of error in that lapſe of time, by which means a new rate of going was pretty well aſcertained; and which having been adopted in calculating and correcting the longitude aſſigned to the ſeveral ſtations between port Stewart and Nootka as before mentioned, I truſt will be found liable to little objection.

The error and rate of the chronometers as reſulting from the before mentioned obſervations, ſhewed Kendall's at noon on the 7th, to be faſt of mean time at Greenwich, - - - 2ʰ 51′ 4″

And to be gaining per day at the rate of, - 22 23

Arnold's No. 176, ditto, ditto - 6 11 14

And to be gaining per day at the rate of, - 40 45

Arnold's No. 14, ditto, ditto - 2 38 59

And to be gaining per day at the rate of, - 21 37

Theſe rates will regulate our further obſervations, until we may have an opportunity of aſcertaining the errors more correctly.

CHAPTER

CHAPTER VIII.

Paſſage to the ſouthward—The Chatham ſent to port Bodega—Arrival of the Diſcovery at port Franciſco—Chatham arrives there—Account of her proceedings—Proceed to Monterrey—Joined by the Dædalus—Conduct of the governor—Proceed to the ſouthward—Anchor at S^ta^ Barbara—Viſit Bueno Ventura—Proceed along the coaſt to the ſouthward—Arrive at St. Diego and the adjacent iſlands—Aſtronomical and nautical obſervations.

ON leaving the port of Nootka, our progreſs was ſo much impeded by the want of wind, and by the influence of thoſe very extraordinary counter tides or currents already noticed, that by ſix in the evening of the 8th we were not more than 2 leagues to the ſouthward of point Breakers, about which time a ſtrange veſſel was ſeen from the maſt head to windward; but as the night was approaching, and as I wiſhed to avoid any delay, we took no other notice of her, but continued our courſe to the S. E., agreeably to my former determination of recommencing our reſearches on the ſouthern parts of New Albion, and of procuring ſuch of the neceſſary refreſhments as thoſe countries afford, and which we now very perceptibly began to require. 1793. October. Tueſday 8.

As I had little doubt that the ſtore ſhip would join us before we ſhould have quitted thoſe ſhores, and as St. Diego appeared to me to be the moſt likely harbour to anſwer ſeveral purpoſes, I intended to unload her there, and to give our veſſels ſuch neceſſary repair and re-equipment as each might demand.

With variable winds from the N.W. and S. E. we made the beſt of our way. Theſe winds, particularly the former, though blowing a moderate

1793. October. Monday 14. breeze, was frequently attended with very foggy weather; we however made ſo good a progreſs, that by the afternoon of the 14th we paſſed cape Orford; to the ſouthward of which, as we proceeded along the coaſt, we obſerved on the eminences and hills that form the ſhores, at certain diſtances, large fires burning throughout the whole night; a circumſtance that had not before occurred to my obſervation on this coaſt.

Being anxious to obtain ſome certain information reſpecting the port of Bodega, of which the inclemency of the weather the preceding ſeaTueſday 15. ſon had diſappointed me, I directed Mr. Puget to make the beſt of his way thither, whilſt I proceeded to St. Franciſco, in the hope of meeting Sen^r Quadra there, or at Monterrey, with ſufficient credentials for ſettling the buſineſs depending about Nootka; which, it was not improbable, might render our return thither immediately neceſſary. Mr. Puget having received his directions, and having appointed St. Franciſco as a rendezvous where he would either meet or hear from me, he immediately departed for the port of Bodega; and as there was not the leaſt probability of Mr. Menzies being able to viſit that part of the coaſt by any other opportunity, he accompanied Mr. Puget in purſuit of botanical information.

In the evening cape Mendocino was ſeen bearing S. E. at the diſtance Wedneſ. 16. of 7 or 8 leagues. During the night, and all the next day, the wind was light and very baffling, attended with a thick fog, or hazy weather, that Thurſday 17. continued until the morning of the 17th, when, with a fine breeze from the N. N. W., we ſteered along the coaſt to the ſouth-eaſt of cape Mendocino. At noon the obſerved latitude was 39° 18′; the coaſt then in ſight extending by compaſs from north to E. S. E.; the neareſt ſhore N. E. diſtant about a league.

In the afternoon we paſſed point Barro de Arena, and to the northweſt of it ſome breakers were now ſeen, about two miles from the ſhore, that had not been noticed on our former viſit.

The Chatham, though at ſome diſtance before us, was yet in ſight, and kept cloſe to the land; but we directed our courſe for point de los Reys. Light baffling winds attended by fogs or thick weather, prevented our reaching

reaching that diſtance until noon of the 19th; when we paſſed that promontory with a pleaſant breeze from the N.N.W., which by ſeven in the evening brought us to an anchor in port St. Franciſco, near our former birth off the Preſidio. 1793. October. Saturday 19.

We were ſoon hailed from the ſhore, upon which a boat was diſpatched thither, and immediately returned with our civil and attentive friend Senr Sal; who, in addition to the offers of his ſervices and hoſpitality, gratified us by communicating the intereſting intelligence of the ſtate of Europe, up to ſo late a date as the preceding february; which, as may be naturally expected, had long been an object of our moſt anxious curioſity. After ſupper Senr Sal retired to the ſhore, and the next morning I received from him two letters; the one requeſting, in an official form, that I would acquaint him in writing of our arrival in port St. Franciſco, of the ſupplies we ſhould want, and of the time I intended to remain in that port, in order that he might immediately communicate the ſame to the governor of the province; the other ſtating that, under the ſuperior orders by which alone his conduct could be governed, he was obliged to make known to me, that no individual could be permitted to come on ſhore, but for the purpoſes of procuring wood and water, excepting myſelf and one officer, or midſhipman, who might paſs to the Preſidio, where I ſhould be received and attended as on our former viſit.

Theſe reſtrictions were of a nature ſo unexpected, ungracious, and degrading, that I could not but conſider them as little ſhort of a diſmiſſion from St. Franciſco, and I was left in the greateſt perplexity to account for a reception ſo totally different from what we had experienced on a former occaſion, and ſo contrary to what I had been taught to expect, by the letters with which I had been honored from the viceroy of New Spain, in return to my letter of thanks for the great civilities that had been conferred upon us.

I was given to underſtand, that a captain in the Spaniſh infantry, named Arrillaga, had arrived at Monterrey ſome time in the courſe of the preceding ſpring; and being the ſenior officer, had taken upon himſelf

1793. October. the juriſdiction of the province, with ſentiments apparently not the moſt favorable towards foreign viſitors.

In ſupport of this opinion, and in juſtice to our worthy friend Senr. Sal, it is neceſſary to remark, that it evidently appeared to be with the utmoſt repugnance that he was compelled to deliver, in compliance with the orders of his ſenior officer, theſe injunctions. In reply to which, I ſtated briefly to Senr. Sal, that I had put into port St. Franciſco to recruit our wood and water, to procure ſuch refreſhments as the country might afford, and to wait the arrival of our conſort the Chatham; with which veſſel this port had been appointed our next rendezvous previous to our parting company. That as ſoon as we ſhould have obtained our neceſſary ſupplies, which would not occupy more than two or three days, we ſhould depart; and that he might be aſſured the reſtrictions contained in his other letter, reſpecting our communication with the ſhore, ſhould be duly obſerved.

This port, however, was the rendezvous of the Chatham; and as I had not been denied the privilege of procuring ſome freſh beef, I determined to remain until ſhe ſhould arrive. This took place however much earlier than I could have expected from the nature of the ſervice on which ſhe had been diſpatched, as we had the pleaſure of ſeeing her at
Monday 21. St. Franciſco the next day.

Our water had been procured, when we were here before, juſt behind the beach, in a low ſpace covered with ſpiry graſs, which was at that time flooded by the rain; this being now quite dry, we were obliged to reſort to a ſmall ſtream of moſt excellent water; but as this was ſurrounded by a looſe moraſs, through which we were obliged to paſs, the accompliſhment of this object was rendered ſo tedious, as to detain us here until the
Wedneſ. 23. evening of the 23d, when we prepared for our departure; and at four
Thurſday 24. the next morning, having the ebb tide, and a freſh breeze from the N. W. we turned out of the port. The wind in the offing was very light and baffling, but we directed our courſe with it in the beſt manner we were able towards Monterrey; where I expected to find the deſerters of the Chatham, and where, by explaining the peculiar nature of our ſituation to Senr. Arrillaga, the acting commandant of the province, I was in

hopes

hopes of meeting a reception worthy of our ſituation, notwithſtanding his former reſtrictive orders. 1798. October.

It appeared by Mr. Puget's journal, that from light variable winds, calms and fogs, he did not reach the entrance into port Bodega until the morning of the 20th, when he ſtood in between its north point, and the flat rock lying off it, noticed on the 13th of february, 1792; and anchored in 6 fathoms water, the flat rock bearing by compaſs s. w.; and an opening in the land ſuppoſed to be the mouth of the harbour, w.n.w. Here Mr. Puget remarks, that in gaining this ſtation it was again his misfortune to be inconvenienced by a thick fog; but as ſuch impediments had already detained him far beyond his expectations, he had embraced the opportunity of the firſt clear interval to bear away for this narrow paſſage, and found the depth of water from 10 to 4 fathoms; the flat rock was found to lie from the north point of the port, s. 63 e., diſtant a quarter of a mile. About a mile from the flat rock a reef of rocks extends s. 18 w.; off its north point is a ſhoal two or three ſhip's lengths in extent; this ought not be nearer approached than the ſoundings of 4 fathoms will admit, and is diſcoverable by the weeds it produces. The beſt paſſage through this narrow channel to the anchorage which the Chatham occupied, is found by keeping the northern or continental ſhore on board; at which ſtation Mr. Puget inſerts the following account of his tranſactions.

" Immediately after the veſſel was ſecured Mr. Johnſtone was ſent, accompanied by Mr. Menzies, to examine port Bodega, which they accompliſhed by noon, having rounded out the ſandy bay to the northward in 9 and 12 fathoms water. The entrance of the harbour is obſtructed by a ſhoal of ſand, on which the greateſt depth is 9 feet at the laſt quarter's flood. Mr. Johnſtone went through this paſſage cloſe to the high land, and at the back of the low ſpit before us he found an extenſive lagoon, which alſo had the ſame ſoundings as in the entrance. On landing they were joined by ſome Indians, who had previouſly made a large fire on the north corner of the bay. Theſe people in their manners and conduct were perfectly inoffenſive; their numbers did not exceed thirty, of all ages and of both ſexes; ſome few had bows and arrows, which they diſpoſed of to our party for beads and trinkets; the language they

1793. October. ſpoke was a mixture of Spaniſh and their own provincial dialect, and from this we may infer, that they were either ſubordinate to the Spaniards, or that they had a conſtant connection with the ſettlement at St. Franciſco.

" On the bluff of the entrance is fixed in a conſpicuous place a pole, having a ſtave laſhed acroſs its upper end, which was conjectured to be the Spaniſh token of poſſeſſion; indeed by the Indians our party learned, if they were rightly underſtood, that ſome of that nation were actually there, at the extremity or north-weſt end of the lagoon.

" Mr. Johnſtone obſerved the men to be in general naked, but the women wore ſkins of animals about their ſhoulders and waiſts, and were as much tatooed, or punctured, as any of the females of the Sandwich iſlands; the hair of both ſexes was black, which they wore clubbed behind.

" The ſoil is ſandy, and in general covered with buſhes and different ſorts of verdure; the country, inland, is of a moderate height; but as their examination was confined to the beach and its environs, they remained ignorant of the vegetable productions the more inland parts afforded.

" Great numbers of the feathered tribe were ſeen, white and brown pelicans, gulls, plover, and a variety of aquatic fowl; on the ſhores they obſerved eagles, hawks, the red-breaſted lark, crows and ravens. No quadrupeds were ſeen, they only diſtinguiſhed the track, and ſaw the dung, of what was conſidered to be black cattle.

" Having completed their examination of this part of the bay, and ſeeing no likelihood of a favorable change in the weather, we weighed at two in the afternoon, it being my intention immediately to proceed to the examination of the next opening; but the wind coming to the s.w., with a very threatening appearance from that quarter, when we were off it, deterred me from purſuing my firſt plan.

" This opening is formed by two apparently low points, from which extends a vaſt deal of broken water; but whether there was a paſſage between them we could not determine. I ſhould be inclined to think there is not; for which reaſon I did not think it prudent to ſtand too far in, as, from the direction of the wind, we ſhould not have been able to have hauled

hauled out clear of the land; had we met with ſhoal water, our depth in that ſituation being 7 fathom, having from our anchorage to a-breaſt of this opening had from that depth to 13 fathoms, irregular hard bottom, but not rocky; and as this part of the coaſt does not afford any known ſafe ſhelter, from whence we could have diſpatched the boats, and left the veſſel in perfect ſecurity; I therefore judged it beſt, from ſuch circumſtances, and the continual thickneſs and bad appearance of the weather, to give up the examination until a more favorable opportunity ſhould offer, and make the beſt of my way to join the Diſcovery at St. Fanciſco." 1793. October.

I was much diſappointed that theſe untoward circumſtances had prevented Mr. Puget from completing his ſurvey of port Bodega; and I ſhould certainly have given directions for a ſecond attempt, had it not been for the reception we had met at St. Franciſco; which had probably ariſen, either from the jealouſy or too general inſtructions of the acting governor of the province; whoſe diſpleaſure, under our preſent circumſtances, I did not think prudent to excite, eſpecially as I had underſtood that the Spaniards had it in contemplation to make an eſtabliſhment at port Bodega, in which caſe a ſecond viſit might have been productive of offence.

In proceeding towards Monterrey we made ſo little progreſs, that we were ſtill at no great diſtance from St. Franciſco the next morning; when a veſſel was deſcried to the N. N.W. and on ſtanding towards her, ſhe proved to be the Dædalus. Friday 25.

About noon Lieutenant Hanſon came on board, and informed me that he had purſued the route I had directed towards New South-Wales. That he had taken from New Zealand two of the natives, in order that they might inſtruct the inhabitants of port Jackſon in the uſe and management of the flax plant. That he had arrived at the ſettlement on the 20th of april, 1793, and was in readineſs to depart on the 20th of june, but that he did not receive orders from Major Groſe until the end of that month; when he put to ſea, and paſſed to the weſtward of the Society iſlands, in ſight of the iſland of Scilly, the only land ſeen between port Jackſon and Owhyhee, which was in ſight on the 1ſt of ſeptember; and that, after procuring ſome refreſhments amongſt thoſe iſlands,

1793. October. iſlands, he took his departure on the 8th of that month for Nootka, which land was made the evening we left that port; the Dædalus being the veſſel we then ſaw to the weſtward. She anchored in Friendly cove the next morning; and having obtained a ſupply of wood, water, and other neceſſaries, Mr. Hanſon ſailed from thence on the 13th of october, agreeably to the directions I had there left for his future proceedings.

Mr. Hanſon brought a ſupply of proviſions, and ſuch parts of the ſtores which I had demanded, as could be procured. From him I learned that Major Groſe was very ſolicitous that I ſhould again attempt the introduction of the cattle of this country into New South Wales; notwithſtanding, that out of the number I had before ſent thither in the Dædalus, one cow, three ewes, and a ram only, had ſurvived the voyage. The failure of the reſt had been attributed to their being too old, and it was therefore hoped that an aſſortment of young ones would be more ſucceſsful. With reſpect to the ſwine, Mr. Hanſon's endeavours had been attended with greater ſucceſs, as he had carried from Otaheite, and had landed at port Jackſon, ſeventy of thoſe animals, which, from the excellency of the breed, muſt neceſſarily prove a moſt valuable acquiſition.

The wind continued variable between the ſouth and eaſt, blowing a moderate breeze, and ſometimes accompanied with foggy weather; in
Monday 28. which, on the evening and night of the 28th, although many guns were fired to denote our ſituation, we parted company with the Chatham; but the Dædalus kept her ſtation near us. This unpleaſant weather con-
November. tinued with little alteration, attended generally by adverſe winds, until
Friday 1. the morning of the 1ſt of november; when with a breeze at w. s. w., and thick hazy weather, we reached Monterrey, where we anchored with the Dædalus about eleven in the forenoon, and moored nearly in our former ſtation. Here we found our conſort, which, notwithſtanding the diſadvantages of the weather, had reached this place on the 30th of the preceding month.

Whilſt we were employed in ſecuring the ſhip, I ſent an officer to acquaint the governor of our arrival, and of the object of my viſit, and alſo with

with an offer on my part to ſalute the garriſon, if an equal compliment would be returned. 1793. November.

This being aſſented to, I waited on Senr. Arrillaga the commandant, and was received with the ceremony uſual on ſuch occaſions; as ſoon as this was ended, I was preparing to ſtate my reaſons for having entered the ports under his government, when he ſtopped me from proceeding further, and begged that the ſubject might be referred to a written correſpondence, by which mode he conceived matters would be more fully explained. I then made inquiries after the deſerters from the Chatham, and was given to underſtand by Senr. Arguello, that a few days after our departure from hence, in the month of january, they had made their appearance; on which they were taken into cuſtody, and ſent priſoners to St. Blas, in order to be removed from thence to Nootka. The armourer, ſent on board the Chatham from the miſſion of St. Carlos, I had promiſed to return thither, either on receiving the deſerters at Nootka, or in the event of their not being taken at the concluſion of the ſeaſon; he was therefore diſcharged from the Chatham, and ſent on ſhore.

In the afternoon, on a ſignal being made from the ſhore for one of our boats, a Spaniſh officer was brought off, who delivered to me two letters from Senr. Arrillaga. One ſtating, that he was without orders for the reception of foreign veſſels into the ports under his juriſdiction, excepting in caſes where the rights of hoſpitality demanded his aſſiſtance; and requeſting that I would communicate to him the objects that had brought me hither, by which his future determinations would be governed. The other contained expreſſions deſirous of preſerving the ſubſiſting harmony; but at the ſame time ſtated, that without departing from the *ſpirit* of the orders by which his conduct was to be regulated, he could not permit any perſons to come on ſhore, excepting the commander of foreign veſſels, with one or two officers; or the individuals employed in procuring wood and water, which ſervice was to be performed with all poſſible ſpeed; and that the reſt of our wants ſhould be ſupplied with the greateſt diſpatch on my giving him previous notice.

The

1793. November. Saturday 2.

The tenor of theſe letters being very different from what my converſation with Senr. Arrillaga had given me reaſon to expect, when I viſited him at the Preſidio; I was reduced to the neceſſity of ſending him the next day a full explanation of the objects of our voyage, and of the motives that had induced me to enter the ports under his juriſdiction. In this I ſtated, that I had been intruſted by His Britannic Majeſty with a voyage of diſcovery, and for the exploring of various countries in the pacific ocean; of which the north-weſt coaſt of America was one of the principal objects. That previouſly to my departure from England, I had been given to underſtand, not only that I ſhould be hoſpitably received on this coaſt by the ſubjects of the Spaniſh crown, but that ſuch information of the progreſs of my voyage as I might wiſh to communicate to the Court of Great Britain, would be forwarded by the way of St. Blas by the officers of His Catholic Majeſty reſiding in theſe ports; and that I was inſtructed to make a free and unreſerved communication of all diſcoveries made in the courſe of my reſearches, to any Spaniſh officer or officers whom I might chance to meet, engaged in ſimilar purſuits with myſelf; and that I now purpoſed to tranſmit to Senr. Quadra a copy of my charts and ſurveys, that had been made ſince our departure from this port the preceding year. That the voyage in which we were engaged, was for the general uſe and benefit of mankind, and that under theſe circumſtances, we ought rather to be conſidered as labouring for the good of the world in general, than for the advantage of any particular ſovereign, and that the court of Spain would be more early informed of, and as much benefited by my labours, as the kingdom of Great Britain. That in conſequence of theſe inſtructions, I had exchanged ſome charts with Senr. Quadra, and others were ready for his reception. That I had not only been treated on my former viſit here with the greateſt friendſhip, and unbounded hoſpitality; but had received from his Excellency, the viceroy of Mexico, the ſtrongeſt aſſurances, that theſe attentions had been ſhewn in compliance with the deſire of His Catholic Majeſty, and of the orders he had iſſued for that purpoſe; and that I had incloſed his Excellency's letters for his peruſal, to certify him, that I did not intend any deception. That our examination and ſurvey would ſtill require another year to complete it;

W. Alexander del. from a Sketch taken on the Spot by J. Pyke

J. Pitter Sculpt

The PRESIDIO of MONTERREY.

London. Published May 1st 1798 by R. Edwards New Bond Street. J. Edwards Pall Mall & G. Robinson Paternoster Row.

and that I had made choice of this port, or St. Diego, for the purpoſe of refitting our veſſels, unloading the ſtore-ſhip, and making ſuch aſtronomical obſervations as were become neceſſary for proſecuting our reſearches with correctneſs. The manner in which theſe ſervices would require to be performed on ſhore I particularly pointed out, and hoped that the officers and people would be permitted the ſame recreation on foot and on horſeback, with which they had been indulged on our former viſit, under ſuch limitations and reſtrictions as he might think proper to preſcribe. 1793. November.

On monday I received from Sen^r. Arrillaga a reply to my letter, in which he was pleaſed to compliment me upon my ingenuity; and thanked me for having given him the peruſal of the viceroy's letters. In vindication of himſelf he ſaid, that there was no royal order for the reception of our veſſels, like that produced by M. de la Perouſe. That he did not comprehend that his excellency expected that we ſhould repair a ſecond time to the ports under his juriſdiction; and that even Sen^r. Quadra before his departure had given the commander of the garriſon to underſtand, by a letter of which Sen^r. Arrillaga ſent me a copy, that the attentions we had received on the former occaſion were for that time only; and were not to be conſidered as neceſſary to be ſhewn us in future. Notwithſtanding however all theſe objections, being deſirous of contributing to the public undertaking in which we were engaged, he requeſted I would inform him of the preciſe number of days in which the ſtore ſhip could be unloaded; he offered to give me the key of the warehouſe at the landing place, for the reception of her cargo, near which we might erect the obſervatory; and allowed the gentlemen and officers to recreate themſelves within ſight of the Spaniſh officer, who ſhould be ſtationed for the protection of the cargo and obſervatory; which latter was only to be erected in the day time, as he could not permit any of our people to be on ſhore between ſun-ſet and ſun-riſe; and laſtly, he had no objection to our recruiting our wood and water, provided all thoſe employed on that ſervice ſhould retire on board at night, and that I would engage that the greateſt diſpatch ſhould take place in theſe and all our other tranſactions. Monday 4.

1793. November.

The ſituation pointed out by him, where we might be allowed to lodge ſuch of the proviſions and ſtores as required to be landed, was not only inconvenient on account of the ſurf which generally ran very high in its vicinity; but the place propoſed for their reception, was in the midſt of the common ſlaughtering of all their cattle, the neighbourhood of which, to a conſiderable diſtance in all directions, was rendered extremely offenſive and unwholſome, by the offal having never been cleared away, but left from time to time in a continual ſtate of putrefaction. In addition to which, the ſtores thus depoſited were to be left every night under the care of the governor's troops, without any check on the fidelity of thoſe people, which I had ſome reaſon to believe would be very neceſſary. In the center of this intolerable nuiſance we had alſo leave to erect the obſervatory, and to attend to our aſtronomical purſuits, but *in the day time* only; and in its vicinity, and within ſight of it and the Preſidio, we might be allowed to recreate ourſelves on ſhore.

On due conſideration of all theſe circumſtances, I declined any further correſpondence with, or accepting the incommodious aſſiſtance proffered by, Sen^r. Arrillaga; and determined, after finiſhing our inveſtigation of theſe ſhores, to retire to the Sandwich iſlands, where I had little doubt that the uneducated inhabitants of Owhyhee, or its neighbouring iſles, would cheerfully afford us that accommodation which had been unkindly denied us at St. Franciſco and Monterrey.

The obſervations made on ſhore by Mr. Whidbey, with the artificial horizon for aſcertaining the longitude by the chronometers, allowing the preſumed rate and error as ſettled off Scot's iſlands, and in Nootka ſound, ſhewed by ſix ſets of obſervations made on two different days at St. Franciſco, that Kendall's chronometer was 11′ 10″; Arnold's No. 14, 16′ 48″; and No. 176, 6′ 18″; to the weſtward of the truth, and by four ſets of obſervations made on two different days at this place, Kendall's chronometer was found to be 4′ 34″, and Arnold's No. 14, 14′ 13″ to the weſtward; and No. 176, 15′ 47″ to the eaſtward of the truth. Hence it appeared that Arnold's No. 14, was going with greater regularity than any of the others.

As

As our ſituation afforded no better means of aſcertaining a point of ſo intereſting a nature, the above rate and error was of neceſſity adopted; ſubject however to correction by ſubſequent obſervations, which was accordingly done, and the longitude ſo corrected is affixed to all our future ſituations, as alſo to the poſition of the coaſt and adjacent iſlands, until our departure from New Albion. 1739. November.

In the forenoon we unmoored, and about ten at night, with a light ſoutherly breeze, we weighed and ſailed out of the bay; but the wind continuing light and variable, we made little progreſs until the forenoon of the 6th, when, with the regular northerly breeze, we hauled in cloſe to point Pinos, and there recommenced our ſurvey of this coaſt ſouth-eaſtward from Monterrey. Tueſday 5. Wedneſ. 6.

Point Pinos, as already deſcribed to form the ſouth-eaſt point of Monterrey bay, is a low projecting point of land, covered with trees, chiefly the ſtone-pine. From hence the exterior coaſt takes a direction s. 28 w., about four miles to the north point of the bay of Carmelo, which is a ſmall open and expoſed ſituation, containing ſome detached rocks; and having a rocky bottom is a very improper place for anchorage. Into this bay flows the river Carmelo, paſſing the miſſion of St. Carlos, and at a little diſtance from the ſea, it is ſaid to abound with a variety of excellent fiſh.

In a direction about E. by s. from St. Carlos, at the diſtance of about 15 leagues, is the miſſion of St. Antonio, eſtabliſhed in the year 1792.

From the north point of the bay of Carmelo, the coaſt takes a direction s. by E. 4 leagues, to a ſmall, high, rocky lump of land, lying about half a mile from the ſhore, which is nearly barren; indeed, the trees from point Pinos extend a little way only to the ſouthward of the bay of Carmelo, where the mountains riſe rather abruptly from the ſea; and the naked ſhores, excepting one or two ſandy beaches, are intirely compoſed of ſteep rocky cliffs.

Southward from the detached lump of land, the coaſt, which takes a direction s. 40 E., is nearly ſtraight and compact; the mountains form one uninterrupted, though rather uneven, ridge, with chaſms and gullies on their ſides; the whole to all appearance nearly deſtitute of vegetation.

1793. November. Thurſday 7. In the evening we hauled our wind, and plied in order to retain our ſituation, for the purpoſe of proſecuting our reſearches in the morning; when, notwithſtanding that the wind was favorable to this deſign, yet the fog prevented my putting it into execution, and we were obliged to ſtand to windward all that day under an eaſy ſail. Unpleaſant weather like this had attended many of our favorable N.W. winds ſince our departure from port Protection, and in a manner I had not been accuſtomed to notice. The fog did not in general riſe more than ten or twelves degrees above the horizon; above which the atmoſphere was clear and pleaſant, admitting us frequently to ſee not only the ſummits, but alſo ſome diſtance down the ſides of the mountains that compoſe the coaſt. Theſe now appeared in a double ridge; the interior ones produced foreſt trees, that ſhewed their tops above the ſummits of thoſe that ſeemed to riſe abruptly from the ſea ſhore, the lower parts of which continued to be totally obſcured by the denſity of the fog, until the morning of the 8th; when it in ſome meaſure diſperſed, and permitted us to ſee that part of the coaſt from whence we had ſtood to ſea on the evening of the 6th, and enabled us to aſcertain, that, ſouthward from that ſtation, the coaſt ſtill continued in a direction S. 40 E., and was equally compact. The ſame wind, with a continuance of thick hazy weather, ſcarcely allowed us to ſee from point to point as we ſailed along the coaſt, and prevented our delineating its poſition with that degree of accuracy and preciſion I could have wiſhed; though it did not preclude our aſcertaining the continuation and connexion of the continental ſhore, which, as we advanced, became leſs abrupt; and the country, compoſed of vallies and mountains that gradually deſcended towards the ſea ſhore, which conſiſted of alternate rocks and ſandy beaches, put on a more agreeable appearance, as vegetation again ſeemed to exiſt: ſome dwarf trees were produced, and the ſurface was interſperſed with a few dull verdant ſpots.

Friday 8.

About nine o'clock we paſſed a low projecting point, off which lie, at a ſmall diſtance, two or three rugged detached rocks; the outermoſt is ſituated in latitude 35′ 42″, longitude 239′ 6″; from whence the line of the coaſt, for a ſhort diſtance, inclines a few degrees more to the eaſtward:

eaſtward; the mountains fall further back from the water-ſide, and the intermediate country appeared to be a plain, or to riſe with a very gradual aſcent, for the ſpace of about four leagues along the coaſt. This land was tolerably well wooded, even cloſe down to the ſhore; and by the aſſiſtance of our glaſſes ſome of the trees were ſeen to be very large, with ſpreading branches; and being for the greater part diſtributed in detached clumps, produced a very pleaſing effect, and a proſpect more fertile than we had lately been accuſtomed to behold. This difference in the appearance of the country was not confined to inanimate nature, for its inhabitants ſeemed to benefit by its ſuperior productions, as we ſoon diſcovered a canoe approaching us, of a conſtruction I little expected to have met with. Inſtead of its being compoſed of ſtraw, like thoſe we had ſeen on our firſt viſit to port St. Franciſco, it was neatly formed of wood, much after the Nootka faſhion, and was navigated with great adroitneſs by four of the natives of the country. Their paddles were about ten feet long, with a blade at each end; theſe they handled with much dexterity, either intirely on one ſide, or alternately on each ſide of their canoe. Their exertions to reach us were very great, but as we were favored with a freſh gale, with all ſail ſet, they were not able to come up with us; and I regretted that I could not afford ſome leiſure for a better acquaintance with theſe people, who ſeemed, by the ingenuity diſplayed in their canoe, to differ very materially from thoſe inſenſible beings we had met in the neighbourhood of St. Franciſco and Monterrey. 1793. November.

Our progreſs by noon brought us to the latitude of 35° 33′, longitude 239° 15½′; in this ſituation the northernmoſt part of the coaſt in ſight bore by compaſs N.W. by W.; a point forming the north point of the bay, S. 75 E.; a high conical hill, flat at the top, appearing to be an iſland in the bay, S. 67 E.; the ſouth point of the bay S. 46 E.; and the neareſt ſhore N. 26 E., two miles diſtant. At the north point of this bay, which is ſituated in latitude 35° 31′, longitude 239° 22′, the woodland country ceaſes to exiſt, and the ſhores acquire a quick aſcent, with a very uneven ſurface, particularly in the neighbourhood of the bay. Some detached rocks are about its ſouthern point, which lies from the northern S. 25 E., diſtant thirteen miles, and is formed by ſteep cliffs, falling perpen-

1793. November. perpendicularly into the ocean. From the line of the two outer points the ſhores of the bay fell back about five miles, they appeared to be much expoſed; and, unleſs the conical rock is connected with the ſhores, they did not ſeem to form any projecting point, but were compoſed of a ſandy beach, that ſtretched from a margin of low land, extending from the rugged mountains that form the more interior country; from whence four ſmall ſtreams were ſeen from the maſt-head to flow into the bay.

This bay was the firſt indent in the ſhores to the ſouthward of Carmelo bay, and, according to the Spaniſh charts, is called Los Eſteros; the north point above mentioned is called Ponto del Eſteros, which is placed in Sen^r Quadra's chart only two miles further ſouth than the ſituation of it by our obſervations; but in the printed chart it is placed ten miles further ſouth, and is repreſented in a different point of view from that in which it had appeared to us.

To the ſouthward of Ponto del Eſteros, the whole exterior country had a ſteril, dreary, unpleaſant aſpect; yet I had underſtood that the Spaniards had ſome eſtabliſhments, in fertile and pleaſant ſituations, not far from the ſhores of this neighbourhood. Near the northern parts of the bay was the miſſion of St. Luis, formed in the year 1772, and about 25 leagues to the north-eaſt of it was another named St. Antonio, eſtabliſhed the ſame year. The preciſe ſituation of theſe miſſions may be liable to error, as the information reſpecting them was principally obtained from curſory converſation.

The ſouth point of Eſteros forms the north-weſt extreme of a conſpicuous promontory; this takes a rounding direction about S. 36 E., eight miles, where the coaſt retires again to the eaſtward, and forms the northern ſide of an extenſive open bay. This promontory is named in the printed chart The Mountain del Buchon, off which, at the diſtance of about 8 leagues, I underſtood an iſland had lately been diſcovered, but we ſaw nothing of it. Our view however was very confined, occaſioned by a very thick haze, ſometimes approaching to a fog, which totally prevented our ſeeing any object further than from 2 to 4 leagues in any direction; inſomuch that we ſtood into this bay to the ſouthward of Mount del Buchon, without knowing it to be ſuch, until the ſouth point

point diſcovered itſelf through the haze, at the diſtance of about 3 leagues. 1793. November.

This not being named in the Spaniſh charts, I have, after our friend the commandant at St. Franciſco, called it POINT SAL; and being in the line of the two points of this bay, they were found to lie from each other S. 40½ E., and N. 40½ W., 20 miles aſunder, the neareſt part of the bay bearing by compaſs N. E., was 5 or 6 miles diſtant. As the day was faſt declining, we hauled our wind to preſerve our ſituation during the night, with ſo ſtrong a gale from the N. W. as obliged us to cloſe-reef our topſails. In the morning, the weather being more moderate and the atmoſphere more clear, we ſteered for point Sal, and had a good opportunity of ſeeing the northern ſhores of the bay, which like thoſe of Eſteros, ſeemed compact, without any projecting points that would afford ſhelter or ſecurity for ſhipping.

The interior country conſiſted of lofty barren mountains, in double and treble ridges, at ſome diſtance from the ſhore; the intermediate land deſcended gradually from their baſe, interſperſed with eminences and vallies, and terminated on the coaſt in ſandy beaches, or low white cliffs. Point Sal, which is a high ſteep rocky cliff, projecting from the low ſhore, with a country of ſimilar appearance to the ſouth of it, is ſituated in latitude 34° 57′, longitude 239° 43½′, from whence the coaſt takes a direction S. 4 E. nineteen miles, to another high ſteep rocky point projecting in the like manner, and riſing very abruptly in rugged craggy cliffs. This I called POINT ARGUELLO; near it are two or three detached rocks lying cloſe to the ſhore; the coaſt between theſe two points falls a little back to the eaſtward. The intermediate ſhores and interior country continued to bear the ſame appearance; the whole was deſtitute of wood, and nearly ſo of other vegetable productions, excepting near a rivulet that we paſſed about nine in the forenoon, ſituated from point Arguello N. 12 E., at the diſtance of about ſix miles. This appeared to be the largeſt flow of water into the ocean we had yet ſeen, excepting that of Columbia river; but the breakers that extended acroſs its entrance, ſeemed to preclude the poſſibility of its being navigable even for boats. In the Spaniſh charts it is called Rio de St. Balardo.

About

1793. November. About eleven o'clock we paſſed point Arguello, from whence the coaſt takes a direction S. 51 E., ten miles, to a point of but little elevated, or rather low, land; this, according to the Spaniſh charts, is called point Conception, forming the north-weſt point of entrance into the canal of S^{ta} Barbara. Being now favored with a freſh N. W. gale, though attended with hazy weather, we were by noon abreaſt of this point; the obſerved latitude was 34° 30′, longitude 239° 52′; in this ſituation the eaſternmoſt part of the coaſt in ſight bore by compaſs E. N. E.; point Conception being the neareſt ſhore, N. 32 E., two or three miles diſtant; the northernmoſt part of the coaſt in ſight, N. 48 W.; the weſternmoſt, or firſt iſland, forming the canal of S^{ta} Barbara, called in one of the Spaniſh charts St. Miguel, in the other St. Barnardo, (the former of which I have adopted) bore S. 25 E. to S. 32 E.; the next called in one of thoſe charts S^{ta} Roſa, in the other St. Miguel, (the former of which I have continued) bore S. 42 E., to S. 54 E.; and a high hill on the third iſland, called in the Spaniſh charts S^{ta} Cruz, bore S. 70 E.

Point Conception is rendered very remarkable, by its differing very much in form from the points we had lately ſeen along the coaſt. It appeared to ſtretch out into the ocean from an extenſive tract of low land, and to terminate like a wedge, with its large end falling perpendicularly into the ſea, which broke againſt it with great violence. By our obſervations it appeared to be in latitude 34° 32′, longitude 239° 54′; the former correſponding with both the Spaniſh charts within two or three miles, being there placed ſo much further to the ſouthward.

Immediately to the eaſtward of point Conception (the coaſt from thence taking an eaſtern direction) we paſſed a ſmall Indian village, the firſt we had obſerved along the ſhores of theſe ſouthern parts of New Albion. The inhabitants made a fire the inſtant we came within their view, but no one ventured to pay us a viſit. The prevailing ſtrong gale at the time of our paſſing probably prevented their embarking.

It is not unlikely that this village was attached to the miſſion of S^{ta} Roſa, which I had been informed was eſtabliſhed in the vicinity of this point in the year 1788, and had the reputation of being ſituated in a very fertile country. Another report had ſtated this miſſion to be near the banks of

of the Rio St. Balardo; and, as it is not improbable that that ſtream may take a ſouthern courſe from its entrance, both informations may be correct. 1793. November.

The coaſt continued in this eaſterly direction about twenty-three miles from point Conception, to a point where it took a ſoutherly turn, from whence the country gradually roſe to mountains of different heights. In the vicinity of the ſhores, which are compoſed of low cliffs or ſandy beaches, were produced ſome ſtunted trees and groveling ſhrubs; and notwithſtanding the dreary appearance of the coaſt as we paſſed along, it ſeemed to be well inhabited, as ſeveral villages were ſeen at no great diſtance from each other in the ſmall bays or coves that form the coaſt.

By four in the afternoon we had ſailed beyond the influence of our favorable N. W. gale, which ſtill continued to blow a little way a-ſtern of us, whilſt we were perplexed with light variable winds from every quarter. With theſe however, we endeavoured to approach the ſhores of the main land, in order to anchor for the night. About ſun-ſet we were viſited by ſome of the inhabitants in a canoe from one of the villages. Their viſit ſeemed to be dictated by curioſity alone, which being ſatisfied, as they were about to depart, I gave them ſome iron and beads, with which they appeared to be highly delighted, and returned to the ſhore.

By ſeven in the evening it was nearly calm, and having at that time ſoundings at the depth of 37 fathoms, muddy bottom, we anchored in company with the Chatham and Dædalus.

The ſurface of the ſea, which was perfectly ſmooth and tranquil, was covered with a thick ſlimy ſubſtance, which when ſeparated, or diſturbed by any little agitation, became very luminous, whilſt the light breeze that came principally from the ſhore, brought with it a very ſtrong ſmell of burning tar, or of ſome ſuch reſinous ſubſtance. The next morning the ſea had the appearance of diſſolved tar floating upon its ſurface, which covered the ocean in all directions within the limits of our view; and indicated, that in this neighbourhood it was not ſubject to much agitation. Sunday 10.

1793. November. From this anchorage, ſituated in latitude 34° 24', longitude 2[illegible]° 32', the coaſt as before mentioned takes a ſoutherly turn, S. 48 E., about 2 leagues to a point bearing by compaſs N. 81 E., half a league diſtant from our ſtation; the center of the iſland of St. Miguel bore S. 27 W., diſtant 11 leagues; S[a] Roſa from S. 11 W., to S. 5 E.; the former twenty-five, the latter twenty-ſix miles diſtant; the iſland of S[a] Cruz, S. 81 E., to S. 55 E.; and the main land in ſight from S. 82 W. to S. 87 E.

The want of wind detaining us in this ſituation, afforded an opportunity to ſeveral of the natives from the different villages, which were numerous in this neighbourhood, to pay us a viſit. They all came in canoes made of wood, and decorated with ſhells like that ſeen on the 8th. They brought with them ſome fiſh, and a few of their ornaments; theſe they diſpoſed of in the moſt cheerful manner, principally for ſpoons, beads, and ſciſſars. They ſeemed to poſſeſs great ſenſibility, and much vivacity, yet they conducted themſelves with the moſt perfect decorum and good order; very unlike that inanimate ſtupidity that marked the character of moſt of the Indians we had ſeen under the Spaniſh juriſdiction at St. Franciſco and Monterrey. Theſe people either did not underſtand the Spaniſh language, or ſpoke it in ſuch a manner as to be unintelligible to us; for as we were totally unacquainted with their native dialect, we endeavoured, but to no effect, by means of Spaniſh, to gain from them ſome information.

On a light breeze ſpringing up from the weſtward at about eight o'clock we directed our courſe along ſhore to the eaſtward; our progreſs was very ſlow, owing to light winds, though the weather was very pleaſant. About two in the afternoon we paſſed a ſmall bay, which appeared likely to have afforded good anchorage, had it not been for a bed of ſea-weed that extended acroſs its entrance, and indicated a ſhallow rocky bottom.

Within this bay a very large Indian village was pleaſantly ſituated, from whence we were viſited by ſome of its inhabitants; amongſt whom was a very ſhrewd intelligent fellow, who informed us, in the Spaniſh language, that there was a miſſion and a Preſidio not much further to the eaſtward. About five in the evening this eſtabliſhment was diſcovered in a ſmall bay, which bore the appearance of a far more civi-

lized

lized place, than any other of the Spaniſh ſettlements had exhibited. The buildings appeared to be regular and well conſtructed, the walls clean and white, and the roofs of the houſes were covered with a bright red tile. The Preſidio was neareſt to the ſea ſhore, and juſt ſhewed itſelf above a grove of ſmall trees, producing with the reſt of the buildings a very picturesque effect. 1793. November.

As I purpoſed to anchor ſome where for the night, and as this bay ſeemed likely not only to anſwer that purpoſe, but another equally eſſential, that of procuring ſome refreſhments, we hauled in, and anchored in 6 fathoms water, ſandy bottom; the ſouthern land in ſight, called by the Spaniards Converſion Point, bore by compaſs s. 70 E.; a low cliffy point in the bay N. 42 E.; the Preſidio N. 32 W.; the neareſt ſhore N.N.W., diſtant half a mile; the north-weſt point of the bay S. 64 W.; the north-weſt extreme of the iſland of S^ta Roſa S. 34 W., diſtant thirty-two miles; its weſtern extreme was ſhut in with the weſt point of S^ta Cruz, which bore from S. 22 W. to S. 28 E., ſeventeen or eighteen miles; the neareſt part of that iſland S. 20 E., diſtant thirteen miles; and the ſouth-eaſternmoſt of the iſlands in ſight S. 28 E.; appearing from our anchorage like a ſingle rock, but conſiſting of three ſmall iſlands.

Having thus anchored before the Spaniſh eſtabliſhment, I immediately ſent Lieutenant Swaine to inform the commanding officer at the Preſidio of our arrival, and as I intended to depart in the morning, to requeſt that the Indians, who had ſhewn a great deſire to trade with us, might be permitted to bring us in the courſe of the night ſuch articles of refreſhment as they had to diſpoſe of; which, as we underſtood, conſiſted of an abundance of hogs, vegetables, fowls, and ſome excellent dried fiſh.

Mr. Swaine returned, after meeting with a moſt polite and friendly reception from the commandant Sen^r Don Felipe Goycochea, who with the greateſt hoſpitality informed Mr. Swaine, that every refreſhment the country could afford was perfectly at our command; and deſired that I might be made acquainted, that he hoped I would remain a few days to partake of thoſe advantages, and to allow him the pleaſure of adminiſtering to our wants and neceſſities.

1793. November.

On his learning from Mr. Swaine which way we were bound, he obſerved that wood and water would not only be found very ſcarce, but that a ſupply could not be depended upon at St. Diego, or any other port to the ſouthward; and if it were neceſſary that we ſhould repleniſh our ſtock of thoſe articles, it would be well to embrace the opportunity which our preſent ſituation afforded for ſo doing.

The general deportment of this officer was evidently the effect of a noble and generous mind; and as this place, which was diſtinguiſhed by the name of S^{a} Barbara, was under the ſame juriſdiction as St. Franciſco and Monterrey, our very friendly reception here rendered the unkind treatment we had received on our late viſits at the two other eſtabliſhments the more paradoxical, and was perhaps only to be referred to the different diſpoſitions of the perſons in power.

The intelligence communicated to me by Mr. Swaine, and the polite and liberal conduct we had reaſon to expect from the commandant, induced me to think of accepting the advantages he had ſo obligingly offered.

The next morning, accompanied by Lieutenants Puget and Hanſon, I paid my reſpects on ſhore to Sen^{r} Don Felipe Goycochea, the commandant of the eſtabliſhment of S^{a} Barbara, and Lieutenant in the Spaniſh infantry. He received us with the greateſt politeneſs and cordiality, and renewed, with great earneſtneſs, the offers he had made to Mr. Swaine the preceding evening. He was pleaſed to ſay, that he ſhould derive the greateſt ſatisfaction in rendering us every ſervice compatible with the orders under which he acted. Theſe orders only required, that thoſe who were employed for the ſervice of the veſſels on ſhore, or engaged in taking their recreation in the neighbouring country, ſhould return on board every night. This ſtipulation I aſſured him ſhould be punctually attended to, as well as every other regulation that his prudence might ſuggeſt.

We were likewiſe introduced to Friar Miguel Miguel, one of the reverend fathers of the miſſion of S^{a} Barbara, who, in the name of himſelf, and his companion the Rev. Father Eſteven Tapis, expreſſed the greateſt anxiety for our welfare; and repeating the civilities of the commandant, offered whatever ſervices or aſſiſtance the miſſion could afford.

Accompanied

Accompanied by theſe gentlemen, we went from the Preſidio, in order to aſcertain the ſpot from whence we were to obtain our wood and water. As the former was to be procured from the holly-leaved oak that grew at ſome diſtance from the water-ſide, our reverend friend offered us the waggons of the miſſion, and ſome Indians to carry the wood, when cut, down to the beach. The cart of the Preſidio was directed by the commandant to be at our orders for that or any other ſervice. The water, which was not of the beſt quality, was in wells cloſe to the ſea-ſhore. We were in no immediate want of theſe neceſſaries; yet, from the experience of our late retarded progreſs from light baffling winds, in conſequence of the coaſt taking ſo eaſterly a direction, and obſtructing the general courſe of the north-weſt winds that prevail moſt part of the year, it was highly probable we might find the ſame ſort of weather further ſouth, as we muſt neceſſarily keep near the ſhore, for the purpoſe of examining the coaſt, which I now found would occupy more time than I had ſuppoſed. This circumſtance, in addition to the information we had received, that the further we advanced the worſe we ſhould fare in reſpect of theſe eſſential articles; I thought it prudent, notwithſtanding the buſineſs appeared likely to be ſomewhat tedious, to give orders for its being immediately carried into execution; convinced that we ſhould greatly benefit in point of health whilſt theſe ſervices were going forward, by the excellent refreſhments the country promiſed to ſupply. 1793. November.

The commandant had ordered us to be furniſhed with freſh meat in ſuch quantities as I might think proper to demand; vegetables and fowls were principally purchaſed from private individuals, whilſt our reverend fathers at the miſſion, and the commandant, ſhared the productions of their gardens with us; which, like thoſe of the more northern eſtabliſhments, were but of ſmall extent.

Since the recreation that had been denied us at Monterrey was here granted without limitation, I felt myſelf bound to adopt ſuch meaſures as were moſt likely to prevent any abuſe of the indulgence, or any juſt cauſe of complaint. For when I reflected on the unreſtrained manner in which moſt of the officers and gentlemen had rambled about the country, during our former viſit at Monterrey, I was not without

my

1793. November. my ſuſpicions that the unpleaſant reſtrictions impoſed upon us on our late return to that port, had been occaſioned by our having made too free with the liberty then granted. To prevent the chance of any ſuch offence taking place here, I iſſued poſitive injunctions that no individual under my command ſhould extend his excurſions beyond the view from the Preſidio, or the buildings of the miſſion, which being ſituated in an open country of no very uneven ſurface, admitted of ſufficient ſpace for all the exerciſe on foot or horſeback that health or amuſement might require.

Notwithſtanding the water on the beach was the ſame as that with which all the Spaniſh veſſels that had viſited this roadſtead had been ſupplied, and although much pains had been taken to clean out the wells, yet they were very dirty and brackiſh; and as they afforded a very ſcanty ſupply, we were induced to make ſearch for better water.

At the diſtance of only a few yards further than where the wells had been made, a moſt excellent ſpring of very fine water was diſcovered, amongſt ſome buſhes, in a kind of moraſs; and though it flowed but ſlowly, yet it anſwered all our purpoſes, and was obtained with more eaſe than the water from the wells. This ſpring was totally unknown to the reſident Spaniards, and equally ſo, I preſume, to thoſe employed in their ſhipping; or they would not ſo long have been content with the dirty brackiſh water procured from the wells. At the Preſidio is a large well of excellent water, from which alſo, by the aſſiſtance of the cart, a proportion of our ſtock was obtained.

Our buſineſs being thus in a train for eaſy execution, the agreeable ſociety of our Spaniſh friends, the refreſhments we procured, and the daily recreation which the country afforded, rendered our ſituation at S^ta^ Barbara extremely pleaſant.

We here procured ſome ſtout knees from the holly-leaved oak, for the ſecurity of the Diſcovery's head and bumkins; this, and our other occu-
Sunday 17. pations, fully engaged our time until the evening of the 17th, when preparations were made for ſailing on the day following.

The pleaſing ſociety of our good friends at the miſſion and Preſidio, was this day augmented by the arrival of friar Vincente S^ta^ Maria, one of

the

the Rev. Fathers of the miſſion of Bueno Ventura; ſituated about 7 leagues from hence on the ſea coaſt to the ſouth-eaſtward. 1793. November.

The motives that induced this reſpectable prieſt to favor us with his company, evidently manifeſted his chriſtian-like benevolence. Having croſſed the ocean more than once himſelf, he was well aware how valuable the freſh productions of the ſhores were to perſons in our ſituation; under this impreſſion he had brought with him, for our ſervice, half a ſcore ſheep, and twenty mules laden with the various roots and vegetables from the garden of his miſſion. This excellently-good man earneſtly intreated that I would accompany him by land back to Bueno Ventura; ſaying, that I ſhould be better able on the ſpot to point out to him, and to his colleague the Rev. Friar Father Franciſco Dume, ſuch of the productions of the country as would be moſt acceptable, and contribute moſt to our future comfort and welfare. Of this journey I ſhould have been very happy to have been able to have availed myſelf had the exiſting circumſtances not obliged me to decline the pleaſure I ſhould thereby have received.

Our new benevolent friend, accompanied by the commandant and Father Miguel, honored us with their company to dine on board, where, in the courſe of converſation, I was informed that the miſſion of Bueno Ventura was ſituated near a ſmall bay of eaſy acceſs; and as Friar Vincente ſeemed much pleaſed with his viſit on board, I requeſted he would favor me with his company in the Diſcovery to his reſidence. This offer he cheerfully accepted, and in doing ſo I had only reaſon to regret the ſhort time I was to be indulged with the ſociety of a gentleman, whoſe obſervations through life, and general knowledge of mankind, rendered him a moſt pleaſing and inſtructive companion.

In the evening our friends returned on ſhore, and I took that opportunity of ſoliciting their acceptance of a few uſeful articles which they had no other opportunity of obtaining; though I muſt confeſs they were a very incompetent return for their friendly, generous, and attentive ſervices; and I truſt they will accept this public acknowledgment as the only means within my reach to ſhew the grateful

ſenſe

1793. November. Monday 18.

ſenſe I ſhall ever entertain of the obligations they ſo liberally and unexpectedly beſtowed.

We were attended at breakfaſt the next morning with our friends from the ſhore; and the want of wind detained us at anchor until near noon; when we took leave of our S^ta Barbara friends, and, accompanied by Father Vincente, we directed our courſe towards Bueno Ventura.

Whilſt we remained at S^ta Barbara, Mr. Whidbey, whoſe time was principally devoted to the ſeveral duties on ſhore, embraced that opportunity of making ſome neceſſary aſtronomical obſervations with the artificial horizon; the only means we had of aſcertaining the latitude, variation, and the longitude by the chronometers. The mean reſults ſhewed the latitude, by four meridional altitudes of the ſun, to be 34° 24′; the variation, by ſix ſets of azimuths, differing from 11° 14′ to 9°, to be 10° 15′ eaſtwardly; and the longitude, by eight ſets of altitudes of the ſun between the 11th and 15th, allowing the error and rate as calculated at Monterey, was ſhewn by Kendall's chronometer to be 240° 45′ 40″; Arnold's No. 14, 240° 44′ 16″; No. 176, 240° 56′ 45″; and the true longitude deduced from ſubſequent obſervations, 240° 43′. As I continued to allow the ſame rate, the ſituation of the coaſt has been laid down by No. 14; and I ſhould hope, by the regularity with which it had lately gone, with ſome degree of preciſion. The tide, though ſhewing here no viſible ſtream, regularly ebbed and flowed every ſix hours; the riſe and fall, as nearly as could be eſtimated, ſeemed to be about three or four feet; and it is high water about eight hours after the moon paſſes the meridian.

To ſail into the bay, or more properly ſpeaking the roadſtead, of S^ta Barbara, requires but few directions, as it is open and without any kind of interruption whatever; the ſoundings on approaching it are regular, from 15 to 9 fathoms; the former from half a league to 2 miles, the latter within a cable and half of the ſhore. Weeds were ſeen growing about the roadſtead in many places; but, ſo far as we examined, which was only in the vicinity of our anchorage, they did not appear to indicate ſhallower water, or a bottom of a different nature. The ſhores of the roadſtead are for the moſt part low, and terminate in ſandy beaches, to which however its weſtern point is rather an exception, being a ſteep cliff

cliff moderately elevated; to this point I gave the name of POINT FELIPE, after the commandant of S^{a} Barbara. 1793. November.

The interior country a few miles only from the water ſide, is compoſed of rugged barren mountains, which I was informed riſe in five diſtinct ridges, behind and above each other, a great diſtance inland towards the E. N. E.; which ſpace is not at preſent occupied either by the Spaniards, or the native Indians.

After we had paſſed point Conception, the wind continued to blow in very faint breezes, and our progreſs was ſlow along the coaſt, which roſe about 2 or 3 leagues to the ſouth-eaſtward of S^{a} Barbara with a ſteep aſcent in rocky cliffs, that moſtly compoſed its ſhores.

At eight in the evening we anchored in 15 fathoms water, about a league to the weſtward of Buena Ventura. Our reverend friend expreſſed great ſatisfaction at the mode of his return to the miſſion; and ſaid, that his voyage hither would probably lay the foundation for removing the abſurd and deep-rooted prejudice that had ever exiſted amongſt the ſeveral tribes of Indians in his neighbourhood, who from their earlieſt infancy had invariably regarded all ſtrangers as their enemies. This ſentiment had totally prevented any amicable intercourſe, or communication between their different ſocieties, although living within a ſmall diſtance of each other. And it ſeemed to have been a matter of no ſmall difficulty on the part of the miſſionaries, to perſuade the native inhabitants of the canal of S^{a} Barbara, who had been informed of our intention to viſit the coaſt, that we were their friends, and ſhould treat them with kindneſs and civility; having probably been taught at ſome earlier period, to conſider the Engliſh under a very different character. Proofs were not wanting that ſuch notions ſtill continued to exiſt, for notwithſtanding that four or five favorite Indian ſervants, who attended on father Vincente, had witneſſed the cordial reception and friendly intercourſe that ſubſiſted between us, yet on his giving them directions to return home with his horſes and mules by themſelves, as he ſhould go thither in the ſhip, they inſtantly, and with one voice, prayed for the ſake of God that he would not perſiſt in his determination; being thoroughly convinced that if he did they ſhould never ſee him more: nor was it in the power of language, either

1793. November. by arguments or aſſurances, to remove theſe ill founded impreſſions. To the laſt moment they remained with him on the beach, ſupplicating in the moſt earneſt manner that he would give his attention to their advice; and frequently repeating, that though they had hitherto confided in every thing he had told them, yet in this inſtance they were ſure they ſhould be deceived. The Rev. Father, though gratified by their affectionate anxiety, ſmiled at their groundleſs apprehenſions for his ſafety, gave each of them his bleſſing, and again directed them to follow his orders and return home to Buena Ventura.

Tueſday 19. We found our ſituation on the ſucceeding morning to be within about 2 miles of the ſhore, its neareſt part bearing by compaſs N. by E., the landing-place near the miſſion of Buena Ventura, S. 68 E., 3 miles diſtant; point Converſion S. 62 E.; a group of three iſlands, called by the natives Enneeapah, (the weſternmoſt being the largeſt and higheſt iſland,) from S. 10 E. to S. 1 E.; the iſland of S^{a} Cruz, S. 23 W., to S. 48 W.; and point Felipe, N. 68 W.

The coaſt immediately oppoſite, and to the northward of us, chiefly conſiſted of high ſteep cliffs, indented with ſome ſmall ſandy coves. The general face of the country was mountainous, rugged, barren, and dreary; but towards the miſſion, a margin of low land extended from the baſe of the mountains, ſome of which were of great height, and at a remote diſtance from the ocean; and being relieved by a few trees in the neighbourhood of the eſtabliſhment, gave this part of the country a leſs unpleaſing appearance.

Having taken an early breakfaſt, I attended Father Vincente to the ſhore, where a large aſſortment of refreſhments were in readineſs for embarkation. The violence of the ſurf prevented our landing, nor was it without the greateſt caution and circumſpection that the Indians, though very dexterous in the management of their canoes, could venture off to us. From theſe people I underſtood, that this inconvenience was unuſual, and that about noon, or towards the evening, it would probably ſubſide, ſo as to permit our landing. We therefore determined to wait, and in the mean time the canoes brought off ſome of the good things which our reverend friend had ordered to be provided, conſiſting

of ſheep, fowls, roots, and other vegetables in ſuch abundance, that it required four boats to convey them to the ſhips. 1793. November.

In this ſituation we waited at a grapnel until the afternoon; when finding the ſurf not ſufficiently abated to admit of our landing in perfect ſafety, and my reverend friend not having ſufficient courage to venture on ſhore in any of the canoes, after ſeveral had been filled and overſet, we returned on board; not a little mortified at the diſappointment, which ſeemed to damp the ſpirits and lively converſation of our worthy gueſt. When about half way to the ſhip, the uneaſineſs of Father Vincente was greatly increaſed by his recollecting, that he had intruſted both his bible and prayer book to the care of a faithful ſervant, with the ſtrongeſt injunctions to depoſit them ſecurely on ſhore; this ſervice had been punctually performed; for on our return, theſe ſpiritual comforts, with which he had too haſtily parted, had been forgotten to be recalled. The omiſſion produced no ſmall addition to the dejection of ſpirits that had already taken place, and which became almoſt inſupportable by an untoward accident, that for a moment preſented a ſituation of danger, until it was diſcovered to proceed from the plug having unfortunately worked out of the boat's bottom, by which means a great quantity of water was received, and kept increaſing until the cauſe was found out and removed; when the effect inſtantly ceaſed, and the boat was ſoon relieved. Yet this accident, amidſt other misfortunes and diſappointments, appeared to the good prieſt a matter of the moſt ſerious concern, and might perhaps be a little aggravated by ſome ſmiles at his diſtreſs, which it was impoſſible to ſuppreſs.

Our excellent friend was now ſo much diſconcerted, and his ſpirits ſo depreſſed, that I found it as difficult to convince him that we ſhould arrive ſafe at the ſhip, as he had before found it to perſuade his truſty ſervants of his ſecurity in embarking with us at S^ta^ Barbara; and I verily believe that at this moment he heartily repented that he had not yielded to their advice.

We were however ſoon alongſide, and our friend was by no means reluctant to leave the boat; when on board the ſhip he ſoon recovered from his former apprehenſions of danger, yet the abſence of his books

1798. November. was ſtill a matter of regret and vexation that he could not overcome; and unfortunately it was out of our power to afford him any conſolation, as thoſe we had on board were in a language he did not underſtand. His ſervants being aware of the uneaſineſs which the want of theſe religious comforts would occaſion their maſter, came on board in the evening with the bible and prayer-book, without either of them having been wetted by the waters of the ocean, to preſerve them againſt which had been an object of much care and attention. The very great comfort this circumſtance imparted was too evident in the countenance of our worthy friend to paſs unnoticed. He immediately retired, and after having been cloſeted about three quarters of an hour, he returned to ſupper, and was as cheerful, and in the ſame high ſpirits, as before theſe uncomfortable events had happened. I then took an opportunity of apologizing for our ſmiles in the boat, and I believe we obtained perfect forgiveneſs, as he laughed heartily at the adventures of the day, and the evening paſſed in the moſt cheerful manner.

Such are the happy effects reſulting from a religious education, and ſuch the conſolations that are derived by the habitual exerciſe of the principles it inculcates.

Whilſt deprived of thoſe comforts to which in the hour of peril or misfortune he had been taught to reſort, I am convinced the mind of our friend was far from being in an enviable ſtate; but when the opportunity was afforded him of conſcientiouſly diſcharging the ſacred duties which he felt it incumbent upon him to perform, I believe there were few in the world with whom he would have wiſhed to have changed conditions.

Wedneſ. 20. The next morning we had an early viſit from ſome of the Indians, who came to inform Father Vincente that the ſurf was intirely abated, and that he might land in the moſt perfect ſecurity. His anxiety to get on ſhore induced me to loſe no time in making another attempt, leaving directions, in the event of our being able to land, for the veſſels to proceed along the coaſt as ſoon as the ſea breeze ſhould ſet in, where I would join them off the miſſion.

When

When we reached the ſhore the ſurf ſtill ran very high, but with the aſſiſtance of our light ſmall boat we landed with great eaſe, perfectly dry, and much to the ſatisfaction of our worthy companion; of whoſe bounty there was yet remaining near the beach a large quantity of roots, vegetables, and other uſeful articles, with five head of cattle, in readineſs to be ſent on board. One of theſe being a very fine young bull was taken on board alive, for the purpoſe of being carried if poſſible to Owhyhee. The others were killed, and produced us an ample ſupply; had they not been ſufficient, a greater number were at hand, and equally at our diſpoſal. 1798. November.

Our hoſpitable friend now conducted us towards the eſtabliſhment, which was ſituated about three quarters of a mile from the water-ſide; from whence we had not advanced many paces before the road became crowded with Indians of both ſexes, and of all ages, running towards us. This aſſemblage I at firſt attributed to curioſity, and the deſire of ſeeing ſtrangers, but I was ſoon agreeably undeceived, and convinced that it was not to welcome us, but the return of their paſtor and benefactor. Although it was yet very early in the morning, the happy tidings had reached the miſſion; from whence theſe children of nature had iſſued, each preſſing through the crowd, unmindful of the feeble or the young, to kiſs the hand of their paternal guardian, and to receive his benediction. His bleſſings being diſpenſed, the little multitude diſperſed in various directions.

With us, as ſtrangers, their curioſity was very ſoon ſatisfied, a few only accompanying us to the miſſion. Theſe made many inquiries of Father Vincente how he had fared, and how he had been treated on board the ſhip; to all which his anſwers were returned in ſuch pleaſing terms of kind familiarity, as apparently afforded them great ſatisfaction, whilſt it produced in them much ſurprize. This converſation we were only able to underſtand through his interpretation, as it was held in the Indian language, which Father Vincente ſpoke very fluently.

On our entering the miſſion we were received by Father Franciſco Dume, and entertained in a manner that proved the great reſpectability of

1793. November. of the Franciſcan order, at leaſt of that part of their numerous community with whom we had become acquainted.

The morning, which was moſt delightfully pleaſant, was employed in viewing the buildings of the miſſion, the arrangement of the gardens, and cultivated land in its immediate vicinage. Theſe all appeared to be in a very ſuperior ſtile to any of the new ſettlements I had yet ſeen, and would have tempted me to have made a more minute inquiry, had not my anxious deſire for proceeding onward prohibited the delay it would neceſſarily have occaſioned.

The day paſſed moſt agreeably in the ſociety of our eccleſiaſtical friends; and the pleaſure of it was greatly heightened by the arrival of a mail from Europe in its way to Monterrey. By this conveyance our reverend friends had intelligence from the old world, that could not fail of being very intereſting to perſons in our ſituation. Thus we concluded a very pleaſant day, and in the evening returned to the veſſels, which had been prevented moving by the calmneſs of the weather.

On attempting to weigh with a gentle breeze of wind from the weſt-
Thurſday 21. ward on the following morning, the tenacity of the bottom proved too ſtrong for our cable, and it parted near the clench. This accident kept us employed the whole of the day; and after breaking all the beſt hawſers we had then remaining, the anchor was at length recovered by ſweeping it with the ſtream cable late in the evening. This unlooked for detention was highly mortifying, as the weſterly breeze blew a cheerful gale from day-light until dark, for the firſt time ſince we had entered the canal of S^{ta} Barbara.

With light baffling winds from the north-eaſt quarter, and ſome ſlight
Friday 22. ſhowers of rain, we directed our courſe the next morning to the ſouth-eaſtward, gratefully thankful for the hoſpitable reception and benevolent donations of our religious friends at Buena Ventura.

The anchorage we had juſt quitted, was according to our obſervations by two meridional altitudes of the ſun, in latitude 34° 16′; and the longitude by ſix ſets of altitudes, on two different days, was 241° 2′. In conſequence of the general ſerenity of the weather almoſt throughout the year, according to the information I obtained, the roadſtead may be conſidered

1793. November.

conſidered as a tolerably good one, and anchorage may be had nearer the ſhore in the vicinity of the miſſion; but neither ſituations are ſo commodious as at S^ta^ Barbara, being much more expoſed to the ſouth-eaſt winds and oceanic ſwell, which frequently render the communication with the ſhore very unpleaſant.

At noon our obſerved latitude was 34° 10′, longitude 241° 4′. In this ſituation the iſles of Enceapah bore by compaſs N. 4 E., to S. 20 W.; the iſland of S^ta^ Cruz, S. 36 W., to S. 61 W.; the weſternmoſt part of the main land in ſight, W. N. W., the neareſt ſhore N. E. by N., four or five miles diſtant, point Converſion, N. 84 E., and the ſouthernmoſt land in ſight, S. 85 E.

Point Converſion was paſſed in the afternoon, and found to be ſituated in latitude 34° 9′, longitude 241° 9′. The ſhores from Buena Ventura, which as far as this point continued low and flat, produced ſome ſmall trees and ſhrubs; but from hence they again aſſumed a ſteep and rugged form.

From our anchorage this morning, as we advanced towards the ſhore to the ſouth-eaſt of the miſſion, our depth of water regularly decreaſed to 8 fathoms, within 2 miles of the ſhore of the main land; but by noon it had increaſed to 14, and by five in the afternoon to 46 fathoms. At this time the weſternmoſt part of the main land in ſight bore by compaſs N. 55 W.; point Converſion, N. 45 W.; the eaſternmoſt part of the main land in ſight N. 65 E.; and the iſles of Enneeapah from S. 63 W. to weſt. On paſſing theſe iſles we were nearer to them than to any other of the iſlands in the canal of S^ta^ Barbara; the whole of which wore the ſame barren appearance, and were now ſeen as we paſſed to be compoſed of rugged rocks, nearly deſtitute of wood and verdure. The weſternmoſt, already ſtated to be the largeſt, is about a league in length from north to ſouth, and about two miles in breadth; its center is ſituated in latitude 34° 1½′, longitude 240° 56½′. The eaſternmoſt of theſe iſles, about two miles in circuit, lies from the above N. 80 E., at the diſtance of about a league, and the ſouth-eaſt point of the iſland of S^ta^ Cruz lies from the ſame ſtation S. 80 W., diſtant four miles and an half.

The

1793. November. Saturday 23. Sunday 24.

The night was nearly calm as was the ſucceeding day, ſo that in twenty-four hours we had not advanced more than about ſixteen miles along the coaſt, nor was our progreſs much accelerated afterwards; for by noon of the 24th we had only reached the latitude of 33° 54′, longitude 241° 42′. In this ſituation point Converſion was ſtill in ſight, bearing by compaſs N. 71 W.; here the coaſt took a direction S. 67 E., ſixteen miles to the north point of a deep bay, off which lie two or three ſmall rocks; this point, which I called POINT DUME, bore N. 59 W.; the ſouth point of the ſame bay, being the eaſternmoſt part of the main land in ſight S. 67 E.; this, being a very conſpicuous promontory, I named after Father Vincente; the iſland of S^{ta} Catalina, (ſo called by the Spaniards) the eaſternmoſt of the group, forming the canal of S^{ta} Barbara, S. 40 E. to S. 19 E.; a ſmall iſland, called by the Spaniards S^{ta} Barbara, S. 25 W., diſtant 12 leagues; and the iſles of Enneeapah weſt, at the ſame diſtance. Our ſituation was before an extenſive bay, at the diſtance of about 3 leagues from its neareſt ſhores. Theſe appeared to be compact, and the whole bay to be open and expoſed; but our diſtance from its termination, or bottom, which was nearly 4 leagues, was too great to aſcertain any thing reſpecting it with certainty; and the light prevailing wind, blowing directly on the ſhore, would not admit of a more minute ſurvey without much retarding our progreſs along the coaſt, which had already occupied more time than I wiſhed, or could well ſpare for its examination; and which on our departure from Monterrey I had expected would ere now have been drawing nearly to a concluſion.

The north-weſt ſide of this bay was obſerved to be compoſed chiefly of ſteep barren cliffs; the north and eaſtern ſhores terminated in low ſandy beaches, riſing with a gradual aſcent until they reached the baſe of a mountainous country, which had the appearance of being rugged and barren, not only at ſome diſtance behind the center of the bay, but extending towards the ſea coaſt, and forming its extreme points, viz. point Vincente, and point Dume; which lie from each other S. 51 E., and N. 51 W., 26 miles aſunder.

According to the Spaniſh charts, I at firſt ſuppoſed this bay to be that which is there called the bay of St. Pedro; but I was afterwards informed

formed that conjecture was ill founded. I had alſo been given to underſtand that a very advantageous ſettlement is eſtabliſhed on a fertile ſpot ſomewhere in this neighbourhood within ſight of the ocean, though at the diſtance of ſome miles from the coaſt, called Pueblo de los Angelos, "the "country town of the Angels," formed in the year 1781. This eſtabliſhment was looked for in all directions, but nothing was perceived that indicated either habitations or inhabitants. 1793. November.

In the evening we paſſed point Vincente, compoſed of ſteep barren cliffs, and forming the north-weſt extremity of a conſpicuous promontory that takes a direction s. 70 E., near ten miles, to a point in latitude 33° 42½′, longitude 242° 3′. This point, which after the father preſident of the Franciſcan order I called POINT FERMIN, is the weſt point of the bay, from whence its weſtern ſhores take a northerly direction, and conſtitute a projecting promontory between two bays, the ſhores of which terminate on all ſides in ſteep cliffs of a light yelloviſh colour. Theſe extend along the north-weſtern ſhore of the ſuppoſed bay of St. Pedro about a league, where they ſeemed to end, having a ſmall iſland lying off their northern extremity, beyond which the bay appeared to retire to the north-weſtward, probably affording anchorage and ſhelter; but near point Fermin ſoundings could not be gained with 90 or 100 fathoms of line, or I would have ſtopped to have given this bay a more minute examination.

At day-light the following morning we found ourſelves driven much further from the land than I had expected, and intirely paſt the bay to the ſouth-eaſtward; the northern and eaſtern ſides of it were now ſeen to be compoſed of a low country, terminating in alternate low white cliffs and ſandy beaches. On this low extenſive tract ſome ſmall trees and ſhrubs were produced, but the interior country, which ſtill conſiſted of rugged lofty mountains, preſented a dreary and ſteril appearance. Monday 25.

At noon the latitude was 33° 36′, longitude 242° 11′. In this ſituation the eaſternmoſt land in ſight bore by compaſs s. 83 E.; the ſouth-eaſt point of the iſland S^ta Catalina s. 13 W., diſtant 17½ miles; its north point s. 48 W., diſtant 14 miles; and its north-weſt point s. 62 W., 23 miles; point Vincente N. 67 W., and point Fermin N. 59 W. In the latitude of

1798. November.

this point we differed ſome miles from that aſſigned to it by the Spaniards; Sen^r. Quadra's chart placing it in latitude 33° 50′, and the printed chart in latitude 33° 54′.

This ſituation would equally well correſpond with the deſcription of the bay of St. Pedro as that we had been off the preceding day; yet, from the ſhape, appearance, and other circumſtances attending the bay now before us, I had reaſon to conclude this to be the bay of St. Pedro.

Towards its ſouth-eaſt part is a ſmall bay or cove, and a low point of land forming its eaſt point, called by me POINT LASUEN, bore by compaſs at noon, N. 40 E., diſtant 7 miles. In the neighbourhood of that ſtation I had been informed was the miſſion of St. Gabriel, founded in the year 1773; this eſtabliſhment is ſaid to be in ſight alſo of the ſea, but we were not able to diſcern it, or the Pueblo de los Angelos; yet had great reaſon to believe that their reſpective ſituations correſponded with the intelligence I had received.

The wind continuing light and variable, rendered our progreſs ſtill exceſſively ſlow; by the evening, however, I conſidered that we had reached the ſouth-eaſt extremity of the canal of S^ta Barbara, having ſight of the iſland of St. Clement, (ſo called by the Spaniards) and which we found to lie S. 18 W., diſtant about 5 or 6 leagues from the ſouth-eaſt point of the iſland of S^ta Catalina.

Thus finiſhed our tedious examination of the continental ſhore of this canal; and although we were able nearly to aſcertain the poſitive, as well as relative, ſituation of the different iſlands forming its ſouth-weſt ſide, yet we paſſed at too great a diſtance for the delineation of thoſe ſhores with that degree of accuracy, that may be depended upon with confidence.

There are ſome rocks and ſhoals introduced in the Spaniſh charts which we ſaw nothing of; and, excepting the very light and baffling winds that prevailed, there were neither currents nor any other obſtruction, ſo far as our examination went, to interrupt its navigation; which, to thoſe who may have occaſion *only to paſs through it*, will be found neither difficult nor unpleaſant.

Early

1793. November. Tueſday 26.

Early the next morning we were favored with a light breeze from the weſtward; with this we ſteered along the land, and by nine in the forenoon, being within about two miles of the ſhore, our attention was ſuddenly called to a Spaniſh eſtabliſhment erected cloſe to the water-ſide, in a ſmall ſandy cove, near the center of which was a little detached rock, and another lying off its north point. The former is repreſented in the Spaniſh charts as a ſmall iſland lying nearly three miles from the ſhore, yet we paſſed it within half that diſtance, and could ſcarcely diſcern that it was detached. Its appearance, and ſituation relative to the miſſion of St. Juan Capiſtrano, correſponding with the deſcription I had received of that ſettlement, made me conclude it to be the ſame, and it is the laſt eſtabliſhment between S^ta^ Barbara and the Preſidio of St. Diego.

This miſſion is very pleaſantly ſituated in a grove of trees, whoſe luxuriant and diverſified foliage, when contraſted with the adjacent ſhores, gave it a moſt romantic appearance; having the ocean in front, and being bounded on its other ſides by rugged dreary mountains, where the vegetation was not ſufficient to hide the naked rocks, of which the country in this point of view ſeemed to be principally compoſed.

The buildings of the miſſion were of brick and of ſtone, and in their vicinity the ſoil appeared to be of uncommon and ſtriking fertility. It was founded in the year 1776, and is in latitude 33° 29′, longitude 242° 35′. The landing on the beach in the cove ſeemed to be good; and had it not been for the very favorable gale with which we were now indulged, I ſhould have been tempted to have paſſed a few hours at this very enchanting place.

The obſerved latitude, at noon, was 33° 23′, longitude 242° 41′. The eaſternmoſt land in ſight bore by compaſs S. 70 E.; the neareſt ſhore N. 12 E., diſtant 3 miles; the miſſion of St. Juan Capiſtrano N. 40 W.; and the weſternmoſt land in ſight N. 49 W. From the cove of this miſſion the coaſt takes firſt a direction S. 45 E., 7 leagues, and then S. 16 E., 26 miles, to a point in latitude 32° 51′, longitude 242° 59′, forming the north point of the bay in which is ſituated Puerto Falſo; the ſhores between this point and the above cove are in general ſtraight, and intirely compact. The face of the country here aſſumed a more uniform appearance,

1793. November. and roſe from the ſea coaſt, which chiefly conſiſted of ſandy beaches or low cliffs, with a gradual aſcent. It was broken into ſome chaſms and vallies, where a few ſmall trees and ſhrubs in two or three places were ſeen to vegetate.

We plied as uſual during the night with a light breeze from the E.S.E., having in and about the bay ſoundings from 65 to 23 fathoms, mud and ſandy bottom. The land wind blew a moderate breeze on the follow-
Wedneſ. 27. ing morning, with which we ſtood to the ſouthward along ſhore; but the weather was ſo exceſſively hazy as to prevent our ſeeing about us until after eight o'clock, when we diſcovered ourſelves to be near the ſouth-weſt point of entrance into port St. Diego, called by the Spaniards Ponta de la Loma, bearing by compaſs S. 57 E., diſtant 3 or 4 miles; the northernmoſt of ſome ſmall iſlands, named by the Spaniards the Coronados, S. 15 E., and the Lagoon, that is to ſay, Puerto Falſo, N. N. E., 4 miles diſtant. Point Loma is the ſouthern extremity of a remarkable range of elevated land, that commences from the ſouth ſide of Puerto Falſo, and at a diſtance has the appearance of being inſular, which effect is produced by the low country that connects it with the other mountains. The top of this tract of land ſeems to terminate in a ridge, ſo perfect and uniformly ſharp, as apparently to render walking very inconvenient. The fact however is not ſo; but when viewed from ſea it has that ſingular appearance. It deſcends in very ſteep rocky cliffs to the water ſide, from whence a bed of growing weeds extends into the ocean, half a league or 2 miles.

The land wind died away as noon approached, and was ſucceeded by a gentle breeze from the N.W., with which we ſteered towards point Loma, through a continuation of the bed of weeds, extending in a ſouth-weſterly direction from that point, whence lie ſome breakers at the diſtance of a mile. Our ſoundings on firſt entering the weeds were 20 fathoms; this depth gradually, though not very regularly, decreaſed to 6 fathoms as we paſſed within about a mile of the ſouthern part of the breakers; then deepened again to 9 fathoms, and ſo continued until we entered the channel leading into port St. Diego, acroſs which is a bar. This we paſſed in 3½ fathoms water, and, favored with the aſſiſtance of the flood tide, we turned into the port; where, about two in the after-

noon,

noon, we anchored in 10 fathoms water, fine ſandy bottom, at the uſual place of anchorage in the harbour. Point de la Loma, in a line with the ſouth-eaſternmoſt of the Coronados, bore by compaſs s. 8 e.; ponta de Guiranos, a low ſpit of land, projecting from the high ſteep cliffs within the former, and which, properly ſpeaking, conſtitutes the weſt point of entrance into the port, s. 18 e.; the eaſt point of entrance, which is alſo very low, but not a ſpit of land, bore s. 86 e.; the former diſtant about a mile, the latter about three fourths of that diſtance. The Preſidio of St. Diego bore n. 21 e., diſtant three miles and a half, and the neareſt ſhore north-weſt, within a quarter of a mile of our anchorage. Having taken this ſtation without having ſeen, or been viſited by, any of His Catholic Majeſty's ſubjects, I diſpatched Lieutenant Swaine immediately up the harbour to the Preſidio, in order to inform the commanding officer of our arrival; and to inquire if any diſpatches for me had been entruſted to his care, or if he knew of any that had paſſed this ſtation in their way to Monterrey; as St. Diego is invariably the ſtopping place of the poſts paſſing from New Spain, to their northern eſtabliſhments on this coaſt. Mr. Swaine was likewiſe directed to inquire, whether the officer ſo commanding would do me the favor of forwarding ſuch diſpatches as I might find neceſſary to tranſmit to England.

1793. November.

During the abſence of Mr. Swaine I received a very polite letter from Sen. Antonio Grajero, a lieutenant in the Spaniſh cavalry, and commandant of this port and eſtabliſhment, requeſting to be informed of the buſineſs that had brought our little ſquadron within the limits of his command.

Mr. Swaine returned ſoon afterwards, and acquainted me that he had been received with marks of great politeneſs and hoſpitality by the commanding officer, who informed him, that he had neither ſeen nor heard of any letters or other diſpatches addreſſed to me; but that he would with great pleaſure take charge of, and forward to Europe, any thing of that nature which I might have occaſion to tranſmit. He very obligingly aſſured Mr. Swaine, that ſuch refreſhments as the country afforded were perfectly at our command, and that it would be his ſtudy to ſhew

him

us

1793. November. us every civility within the line preſcribed by the orders under which he acted; but was ſorry to obſerve, that theſe would reduce his power of rendering us ſervice, much within the limits of his inclinations.

So polite and friendly a reception could not fail being extremely acceptable, and after making a ſatisfactory reply to the letter I had received from Sen^r. Grajero, I intimated my intention of paying him my reſpects on the following morning.

This viſit accordingly took place, accompanied by Lieutenants Puget and Hanſon. On landing we found horſes in waiting for us on which we rode up to the Preſidio, where we were received with that politeneſs and hoſpitality we had reaſon to expect from the liberal behaviour of the commandant on the preceding evening. His friendly offers were immediately renewed, and were accompanied by ſimilar aſſurances of aſſiſtance from Sen^r. Don Joſe Zuniga, the former commandant, who had recently been promoted to the rank of captain of infantry, and appointed to the charge of an important poſt on the oppoſite ſide of the gulph of California, for which place he was then preparing to depart.

Theſe gentlemen informed us, that having been given to underſtand it was my intention to viſit this port they had long expected us, and that about four days before, on being informed of the probability of our arrival, they had, to their great mortification, received at the ſame time from Sen^r. Arrillaga ſuch a liſt of reſtrictions, as would inevitably deprive both parties of that ſatisfaction, that could not otherways have failed to render our ſtay here very pleaſant. Theſe orders prohibited our tranſacting any buſineſs on ſhore, excepting that of procuring wood and water; particularly directed that the ſtore ſhip ſhould not be unladen at St. Diego; and expreſſed, that when the above ſupplies were furniſhed, which was to be done with all poſſible expedition, it was expected that we ſhould immediately depart. We were alſo prohibited from taking on board any live cattle or ſheep, with many other ſevere and inhoſpitable injunctions.

Notwithſtanding theſe very ungenerous directions, our friends here deſired that I would not abſtain from demanding ſuch refreſhments as the country afforded; as their ſervices ſhould be at our command in every reſpect, and on all occaſions, where they could poſſibly exert themſelves,

and appear to keep within the limits of the orders by which, although contrary to their own inclinations, they were now compelled to govern their conduct. 1793. December.

The charts of our ſummer's ſurvey we had no opportunity of copying whilſt at ſea, with a ſufficient degree of accuracy; this buſineſs therefore fully occupied our time until the 6th of the following month, without any circumſtance occurring in this interval worthy of recording. When theſe were completed, I confided them, together with due information of the progreſs of our voyage up to this period, to the care of Sen^r Don Antonio Grajero, contained in two packets addreſſed to the Secretary of the Admiralty; as alſo a packet for Sen^r Quadra at St. Blas, containing, agreeably to my promiſe, a copy of our diſcoveries during the laſt ſeaſon for the ſervice and information of His Catholic Majeſty. Theſe the commandant very obligingly took charge of, and gave me every aſſurance that they ſhould be forwarded with the greateſt punctuality and diſpatch. Friday 6.

The wind coming from the ſouth prevented our ſailing the next day as I had intended; but I did not regret the detention, as it afforded us the pleaſure of a viſit from our very highly eſteemed and venerable friend the Father preſident of the miſſionaries of the Franciſcan order in this country, who was then on a viſitation to the ſeveral miſſions between St. Franciſco and this port, where he had arrived the preceding evening from St. Juan Capiſtrano. He expreſſed much concern that our departure was ſo near at hand, ſince the great fertility of St. Juan's would have enabled him to add abundantly to our ſtock of refreſhments. Although I was not leſs thankful for theſe offices of kindneſs than convinced of the ſincerity with which they were made, yet I was under the neceſſity of declining them, having now determined to embrace the earlieſt opportunity of proceeding on our ſurvey. Saturday 7.

I had great difficulty to prevail on the father preſident to deſiſt from ſending to St. Juan's for the ſupplies he had propoſed, as in all probability we ſhould have failed before they could have arrived from thence.

The

1793. December. The enjoyment of the ſociety of this worthy character was of ſhort duration; it however afforded me the ſatisfaction of perſonally acknowledging the obligations we were under for the friendly ſervices that had been conferred upon us, by the miſſionaries under his immediate direction and government; being perfectly aſſured, that however well diſpoſed the ſeveral individuals might have been to have ſhewn us the kind attention we had received, the cordial intereſt with which the father preſident had, on all occaſions, ſo warmly eſpouſed our intereſts, muſt have been of no ſmall importance to our comfort. This conſideration, in addition to the eſteem I had conceived for his character, induced me to ſolicit his acceptance of a handſome barrelled organ, which, notwithſtanding the viciſſitudes of climate, was ſtill in complete order and repair. This was received with great pleaſure and abundant thanks, and was to be appropriated to the uſe and ornament of the new church, at the preſidency of the miſſions at St. Carlos.

A continuation of ſoutherly winds cauſed us to be detained, contrary Monday 9. to my expectations, until the 9th, when we quitted the port of St. Diego. I felt myſelf greatly indebted for the hoſpitable attentions ſhewn us by our friends at the miſſion, as well as by thoſe at the Preſidio of St. Diego, for which, after making them the moſt grateful acknowledgments I could expreſs, I requeſted they would accept a few uſeful and neceſſary articles that they were not very likely to procure through any other channel; and I had the gratification of ſeeing they were thankfully received.

Although we did not make any ſurvey of the port of St. Diego, it may not be improper to ſtate a few particulars relative to it, that came under our obſervation during the time we were there ſtationary. The miſſion of St. Diego is not within ſight of the ſea, nor of the port; it is ſituated in a valley within the view of, and about two miles diſtant from, the Preſidio to the north-eaſt; which was the only building ſeen from our anchorage.

The ſharp ridge of land, mentioned on the 27th of the preceding month, is connected with the other mountains by an iſthmus, or tract of very low land, which in the rainy ſeaſon is flooded, and at high ſpring tides makes the

the ſharp land, forming the weſt and north-weſt ſide of the port, an iſland. The Preſidio is on the continental ſide of this low ſandy iſthmus. The peninſula bears a very different appearance when ſeen from the port, from that before deſcribed as obſerved from the ocean. It deſcends with an uneven ſurface, and ſome buſhes grow on it, but no trees of a large ſize. 1793 December.

From the Preſidio, ſouth-eaſtward, the eaſtern ſide of the port is bounded by high land as far as its head, from whence a narrow tract of low land projects, covered with buſhes, and forming the inner or upper harbour of the port; its north-weſt extremity was the eaſtern ſhore under which we anchored, and to which ſtation we had been principally directed by a plan of the port publiſhed by Mr. Dalrymple in the year 1782. This plan in point of correctneſs is juſtly intitled to much praiſe, but was yet capable, as far as came under my obſervation, of the following little improvements. The ſcale repreſenting five nautical miles ſhould only ſubtend three miles and an half; the ſhoals of Barros de Zooniga, though well placed, inſtead of being two diſtinct ſhoals ought to have been one intire ſhoal, ſtretching ſomething further to the N. W. and S. E. than is therein repreſented; and the ſoundings between Barros de Zooniga and the land of ponta de la Loma (which is omitted) are in no part, from the ſouth extremity of the former directly acroſs to the latter, more than 4 fathoms at high water, and form a narrow bar from the ſhore to the ſhoal, gradually deepening as well on the inſide as on the outſide of the bar, with a regular increaſe in mid-channel, from 5 cloſe to the ſhore, to 10 fathoms between the two low points that form the entrance of the port. This channel between the point de la Loma and the ſhoal is the only navigable paſſage for ſhipping; that to the north-eaſtward of the ſhoal does not any where exceed half a mile in width, which, with its ſhallow depth of water, render it ineligible excepting for boats, or veſſels of very ſmall draught. The port however affords excellent anchorage, and is capable of containing a great number of veſſels; but the difficulty, nay almoſt impoſſibility, of procuring wood and water under its preſent circumſtances, reduces its value as a port of accommodation.

1793. December.

At the diſtance of about 8 leagues, ſomewhere about N. 55 W. or N. 60 W., from point de la Loma, by a very uncertain eſtimation, is ſituated an iſland called St. John's; between which and the coaſt we paſſed without ſeeing it, nor did we obſerve it whilſt we remained at anchor; excepting on one very clear evening, when it was ſeen from the Preſidio, at a time when I was unprovided with a compaſs, or any other means of aſcertaining its direction, and was therefore only able to gueſs at its ſituation. It appeared to be low and flat, is but ſeldom ſeen from the Preſidio of St. Diego, and was undiſcovered until ſeen by Martinez a few years before in one of his excurſions along this coaſt.

The Coronadoes already mentioned conſiſt of two iſlets and three rocks, ſituated in a ſouth direction, four or five leagues from point de la Loma, occupying the ſpace of five miles, and lying N. 35 W. and S. 35 E. from each other. The ſouthernmoſt, which, in point of magnitude, is equal to all the reſt collectively taken, is about a mile broad and two miles long, and is a good mark to point out the port of St. Diego, which however is otherwiſe ſufficiently conſpicuous not eaſily to be miſtaken.

I ſhall conclude our tranſactions at St. Diego, by ſtating ſuch aſtronomical and nautical obſervations as were made there, with thoſe that had been made previouſly to our arrival and after our departure from that port, for the purpoſe of aſcertaining the rates and correcting the errors of our chronometers; which, notwithſtanding the reſtrictive orders that had been received at St. Diego, I had been enabled to accompliſh to the utmoſt of my deſires and expectations.

Astronomical and Nautical Observations.

On the 28th of november Kendall's chronometer, according to the laſt rate, ſhewed the longitude to be -	243°	22′ 15″
Arnold's No. 14, ditto ditto -	243	7 15
Ditto 176, ditto ditto -	244	5 30

Longitude,

1793. December

Longitude, by 45 sets of lunar distances, taken before our arrival, and reduced to St. Diego by Arnold's No. 14,	243° 23′ 52″	
by 59 sets of ditto, taken in the harbour	243 8 13	
by 102 sets of ditto, taken after our departure, and reduced back to St. Diego by Arnold's No. 14, - -	242 58 28	
The mean of the whole, collectively taken -	243 6 45	
Out of the above 206 sets, 38 were made by myself; mean	243 11 10	
30 by Mr. Baker, ditto	242 53 8	
71 by Mr. Whidbey, ditto	243 7 52	
67 by Mr. Orchard, ditto	243 6 8	
Latitude of port St. Diego, by 11 meridional altitudes of the sun, (viz.) 5 with the artificial horizon, and 6 with the natural, reduced to the place of observation -	34 42 30	
Allowing the true longitude of port St. Diego to be 243° 6′ 45″, Kendall's chronometer was, on the 9th of december, at noon, fast of mean time at Greenwich - -		3h 13′ 5″
And gaining per day - - -		20
Arnold's No. 14, ditto ditto	3 1 39	
And gaining per day - - -		21 38‴
Idem No. 176, ditto ditto	6 49 26	
And gaining per day - - -		36 27
Variation, by 2 compasses and 6 sets of observations, differing from 8° 28′ to 14° 54′, the mean - -		11 easterly

1793. December.

The vertical inclination of the magnetic needle,		
Marked end, North Face East,	-	59° 23′
Ditto ditto West,	-	59 38
Ditto South Face East,	-	58 32
Ditto Ditto West,	-	59 45
Mean inclination of the marine dipping needle,	-	59 13

The tides were found to run in general about two knots, (though faſter at ſpring tides) ſix hours each way. High water nine hours after the moon paſſes the meridian.

The ſituations of the different parts of the coaſt, from Monterney, are corrected, and laid down, from the reſult of the above obſervations. The rates and errors of the chronometers having been aſcertained by obſervations made with the artificial horizon at St. Diego.

CHAPTER

CHAPTER IX.

Proceed to the ſouthward—Deſcription of the coaſt—Some account of port Bodega—Brief account of the Spaniſh ſettlements in New Albion.

HAVING quitted St. Diego, we were ſoon aſſiſted by a pleaſant breeze from the N. W., with which our courſe was directed along the coaſt, paſſing by the narrow tract of land that forms the inner harbour of that port, and divides it from an open bay on the external coaſt, between point de la Loma, and a high bluff point lying from it S. 35 E., about twelve miles diſtant. We paſſed between this bluff point and the Coronadoes, the latter lying about 7 miles from the former, from whence the continent took a direction S. 18 E., 6 leagues. The ſhores are compoſed of ſteep rocky cliffs, which in general riſe, though not very abruptly, to a very hilly country, remarkable for three conſpicuous mountains, intirely detached from each other; riſing in quick aſcent at a little diſtance from the ſhore, on nearly a plain and even ſurface. The northernmoſt of theſe preſented the appearance of a table, in all directions from the ocean. The middle one terminated in a ſharp peak, and the ſouthernmoſt in an irregular form. The center one of theſe remarkable mountains lies from port St. Diego S. 35 E., diſtant 9 leagues, and at a diſtance may ſerve to point out that port. Not far from theſe eminences is ſituated (as I was informed) the miſſion of St. Miguel, eſtabliſhed in the year 1787; but it was not ſeen, owing probably to the approach of night. This was paſſed as uſual in ſtanding to and fro, though unattended with that ſerenity that we had lately been accuſtomed to; for the wind at N. E. and eaſt blew a ſtrong gale, attended by very heavy

1793. December.

1793. December. Tueſday 10. ſqualls, that made it difficult to preſerve our ſtation near the coaſt; which on the following morning was about 2 leagues from us, conſiſting of high ſteep rocky cliffs riſing abruptly from the ſea, and compoſing a craggy mountainous country. The direction of the ſhores was S. 32 E. towards a conſpicuous bay; this we were prevented from entering by the wind blowing nearly in a direction from it, and which by eight in the morning obliged us to cloſe-reef the fore and main-topſails, and hand the mizen-topſail; the two topſails in the courſe of the next hour were both ſplit and torn to pieces, but by the time they were replaced the gale had greatly abated; yet it continued adverſe to our entering the bay. This I much regretted, as I wiſhed to have given it a more minute examination. becauſe it had every appearance of affording ſhelter, and towards its upper part of proving a good harbour.

During the forenoon immenſe columns of ſmoke were ſeen to ariſe from the ſhore in different parts, but principally from the ſouth-eaſt or upper part of the bay, which towards noon obſcured its ſhores in that direction. Theſe clouds of ſmoke, containing aſhes and duſt, ſoon enveloped the whole coaſt to that degree, that the only viſible part was the ſouth point of the above-mentioned bay, bearing by compaſs N. 42 E., about four miles from us; the obſerved latitude at this time was 31° 40′, longitude 243° 31½′. The eaſterly wind ſtill prevailing, brought with it from the ſhore vaſt volumes of this noxious matter, not only very uncomfortable to our feelings, but adverſe to our purſuit, as it intirely hid from our view every object at the diſtance of an hundred yards. On this account I ſhortened ſail, in order to wait a more favorable opportunity for continuing our examination.

This bay, being the firſt opening on the coaſt to the ſouth of St. Diego, is undoubtedly that diſtinguiſhed by the Spaniards by the name of Todos Santos; though we found a manifeſt difference in its poſition from that aſſigned to it in the Spaniſh charts. That of Sen^r Quadra places its ſouth point, called by me POINT GRAJERO, in latitude 32° 17′, the printed chart in 32° 25′; both charts correctly notice the rocky iſlets and rocks, that extend from it N. 50 W., about a league diſtant, give to point Grajero a ſharp turn to the ſouth-eaſt, and in other reſpects repreſent the bay much as it appeared to us; the former more particularly ſo; yet by

by our obſervations, which were extremely good and to be confided in, point Grajero was found to be ſituated in latitude 31° 43′, longitude 243° 34′. I was informed, that in the neighbourhood of this bay the miſſion of St. Thomas, eſtabliſhed in the year 1790, is ſituated. This had alſo eſcaped our notice, in conſequence moſt likely of the denſity of the atmoſphere, which obſcured theſe regions until four o'clock in the afternoon; when the eaſterly wind died away, and was ſucceeded by a light breeze from the ſouthward, which diſperſed the ſmoke, and diſcovered to us that we were ſome miles to the ſouth of the bay. The night was ſpent as uſual, and the next morning we paſſed a cluſter of detached rocks lying about half a league from a ſmall projecting point, that forms a bay or cove on either ſide of it; but theſe being ſtill obſcured with the ſmoke, their extent could not be aſcertained. Theſe rocks lie from point Grajero, S. 12 E., diſtant about 3 leagues. At noon the obſerved latitude was 31° 27′, the longitude 243° 41′. At this time the cluſter of rocks bore by compaſs N. 34 W., the neareſt ſhore N. 36 E., diſtant about three miles; the ſouthernmoſt land in ſight S. 66 E., and point Grajero, N. 27 W., at the diſtance of ſixteen miles.

1793. December. Wedneſ. 10.

Two opinions had ariſen as to the cauſe of the very diſagreeable clouds of ſmoke, aſhes, and duſt, in which we had been involved the preceding day. Volcanic eruptions was naturally the firſt conjecture; but after ſome little time, the opinion changed to the fire being ſuperficial in different parts of the country; and which, by the prevalence and ſtrength of the north-eaſt and eaſterly wind, ſpread to a very great extent. The latter opinion this morning evidently appeared to be correct. Large columns of ſmoke were ſtill ſeen riſing from the vallies behind the hills, and extending to the northward along the coaſt; this ſeemed the line of direction which the fire took, excluding the country from our view to the north of Todos Santos. To the ſouth of us the ſhores exhibited manifeſt proofs of its fatal effects, for burnt tufts of graſs, weeds, and ſhrubs, being the only vegetable productions, were diſtinguiſhed over the whole face of the country, as far as with the aſſiſtance of our glaſſes we were enabled to diſcern; and in many places, at a great diſtance, the riſing columns of ſmoke ſhewed that the fire was not yet extinguiſhed.

Under

1793. December. Under theſe circumſtances, it cannot be matter of ſurprize that the country ſhould preſent a deſolate and melancholy appearance. The ſmaller portions of ſmoke which roſe in various places directed our glaſſes in queſt of inhabitants, but neither theſe, nor any habitations, were ſeen within the limits of our examination.

Light winds and long nights rendered our progreſs ſo ſlow, that by the evening our reſearches had not extended more than 8 leagues along the coaſt from Todos Santos, where we gained ſoundings in 30 fathoms water, about 2 miles from the ſhore; this from point Grajero takes a direction S. 35 E., and excepting the coves before mentioned, is nearly ſtraight and perfectly compact. In this ſituation we noticed a conſpicuous projecting point of land, very moderately elevated, ſtretching to the ſouth-weſtward into the ocean, terminating in low ſteep cliffs, and riſing with a very gradual aſcent to the interior country, which is mountainous. Somewhere in the vicinage of this point, as I was informed, either the miſſion of S^{a} Vincenta, or that of St. Thomas, had been ſettled in the year 1778, but we ſaw no appearance of any buildings, nor of land under cultivation.

During the firſt part of the night, which paſſed as before, the wind blew ſtrong from the E. N. E.; this, though not ſo violent as we had experienced before from that quarter, nor attended with any ſmoke, was nevertheleſs very uncomfortable, by cauſing a dry parching heat, not only on the hands and face expoſed to its immediate influence, but alſo, though in a leſs degree, over the whole body. This E. N. E. breeze died away about midnight, and was ſucceeded by light airs from the S. E.; againſt theſe we plied, and by our obſervation at noon on the Thurſday 12. following day we had reached the latitude of 31°, longitude 243° 51′. In this ſituation the ſouthernmoſt land in ſight bore by compaſs S. 72 E., the projecting point, N. 81 E., and the northernmoſt land in ſight, N. 21 W.; the above projecting point is ſituated in latitude 30° 57′, longitude 244° 1′, and notwithſtanding it is very remarkable, from its ſhape and appearance, as likewiſe by its forming a bay on its north-weſt, and another on its ſouth-eaſt ſide, it is not taken any notice of in the Spaniſh charts; I have

I have therefore called it CAPE COLNETT, after Captain Colnett of the navy. 1792. December.

This promontory bore a very ſingular character as we paſſed; the cliffs already deſcribed as compoſing it are, about the middle between their ſummit and the water ſide, divided horizontally, nearly into two equal parts, and formed of different materials; the lower part ſeemed to conſiſt of ſand or clay of a very ſmooth ſurface and light colour, the upper part was evidently of a rocky ſubſtance, with a very uneven ſurface, and of a dark colour; this ſeemed to be again divided into narrow columns by vertical ſtrata. Theſe apparent diviſions, as well horizontally as vertically, exiſted with great uniformity all round the promontory.

Early in the afternoon we diſcovered to the ſouth-eaſtward ſomething like a cluſter of iſlands, and obſerved, that the bay on the ſouth-eaſt ſide of cape Colnett extended to the north-eaſt; which, although of no great extent, appeared likely to afford tolerably good ſhelter. The wind continued in the ſouthern quarter until the evening, when it was ſucceeded by light eaſterly breezes from the land, which continued until near noon the next day: we however made ſome progreſs, paſſing before an extenſive bay, formed by cape Colnett, and a point of land off which theſe iſlands appeared to lie. Our diſtance of 8 or 9 miles from theſe ſhores when off the bay, was much greater than I could have wiſhed, and was occaſioned by the direction of the wind, which had prevented our approaching as I had intended, with the hope of obtaining a view of the miſſion of El Roſario founded in the year 1776, not far from the ſea ſhore, and ſomewhere in this neighbourhood. Friday 13.

I was very anxious to become acquainted with this ſettlement, as there ſeemed to be a great probability of our being able to land near it, and to have acquired from the Rev. Fathers ſome ſubſtantial information reſpecting the Dominican miſſionaries, whoſe eſtabliſhments commence ſouthward from St. Diego, and continue all the way to cape St. Lucas; and as we had not hitherto had any intercourſe with this religious order, an interview with them would have been eſteemed a very deſirable conſideration.

1793. December.

We were viſited by one of the natives in a ſtraw canoe like thoſe ſeen at St. Franciſco, who pointed to the appearance of a cove in the extenſive bay before mentioned, and ſaid that a miſſion was ſituated there; though we could not diſcern it with our glaſſes. Some other queſtions were put to this man, but on finding we were not Spaniards he became very reſerved, and after receiving ſome beads returned towards the ſhore, directing his courſe to the place where he had given us to underſtand the miſſion was ſituated. But having now paſſed it, and it being alſo to windward of us, to have returned thither would have occaſioned a delay that I could not afford; and on that account I declined the attempt, in full expectation of being able to land at the miſſion of St. Domingo formed in the year 1774, and ſaid to be near the coaſt alſo, at the diſtance of 14 or 16 leagues ſouthward from El Roſario.

Our courſe was now directed to the weſtward of all the apparent iſlands; the latitude at noon was 30° 35′, longitude 244° 9½′; in this ſituation the northernmoſt land in ſight bore by compaſs N. 28 W.; cape Colnett N. 26 W.; the ſouth point of the extenſive bay named by me POINT ZUNIGA, after the former commandant at St. Diego, on which ſtands a remarkable hummock in latitude 30° 30½′, longitude 244° 16½′, and which had been conſidered to be the northernmoſt of the above-mentioned iſlands, S. 66 E.; and the outermoſt of thoſe iſlands, S. 56 E. to S. 47 E. This laſt was ſoon diſcovered to be the only detached land of the whole group, and according to the Spaniſh charts is called Iſle de Cenizas; it is about four miles in circuit, of a triangular form; its weſtern ſide is formed by high ſteep cliffs, but its north-eaſt and ſouth-eaſt ſides terminate in low ſandy land extending towards the continent, with a detached rock lying off it. This, together with the colour of the water between it and the main land, were not favorable indications of that paſſage, which is about half a league wide, being navigable for ſhipping.

The continental ſhore ſouthward from point Zuniga, which had been taken for iſlands, conſiſted of five remarkable hummocks, nearly of equal height and ſize, moderately elevated, with two ſmaller ones cloſe to the water ſide; the whole riſing from a tract of very low and nearly level land, forming a very projecting promontory; this, like many other

other places, not having been diſtinguiſhed by any name in the Spaniſh charts, I have called POINT FIVE HUMMOCKS; and it is as conſpicuous and remarkable as any projecting land the coaſt of theſe regions affords. The ſhores from point Zuniga take a direction S. 22 E., about eight miles, where, from the ſouthernmoſt of theſe hills, point Five Hummocks terminates in a low point of land, forming the weſt point of a bay or inlet, that on our firſt approach had the appearance of being extenſive; before however we could obtain a complete view of it the day cloſed in, when the wind ceaſing, and having regular ſoundings from 25 to 14 fathoms, we anchored for the night, in order to obtain ſome further information of it the next morning. Day-light however preſented nothing very remarkable, or worthy of the leaſt delay; the whole was an open and expoſed bay, formed by the ſea coaſt retiring a little to the north and eaſtward of point Five Hummocks, off which at a little diſtance are ſome rocks and breakers. The north-weſt part of the bay had an appearance of affording tolerable ſhelter from the weſt and ſouth-weſt winds, provided a ſufficient depth of water ſhould be found to admit of anchoring near the ſhore, which from the view we thus procured ſeemed to be very doubtful. 1798. December. Saturday 14.

At noon we had advanced but a little diſtance from our anchorage, when the obſerved latitude was 30° 19′, longitude 244° 24′. The ſouthernmoſt land in ſight now bore by compaſs S. 29 E.; point Five Hummocks, N. 43 W.; the iſland of Cenizas, N. 47 W.; and a point having behind it a remarkable mount of white barren ſand, forming the ſouth-eaſt point of the bay juſt mentioned, N. 67 E., at the diſtance of 6 miles. The wind, chiefly from the ſouthern quarter, was light and variable, ſo that we made no great progreſs along the coaſt; yet we advanced ſufficiently to aſcertain, that the ſouthernmoſt land ſeen at noon was ſituated in latitude 29° 54′, longitude 244° 33′; that the coaſt between us and that ſtation, which by the evening was 4 or 5 leagues diſtant, was compoſed of nearly a ſtraight ſhore, formed by ſteep perpendicular cliffs moderately elevated; and that the interior country was leſs mountainous than that, which we had been accuſtomed to ſee further to the northward.

1793. December.

Having at length reached the 30th degree of north latitude, which was the ſouthern limit of our intended ſurvey of the weſtern coaſt of North America, and having now accompliſhed the laborious taſk of its examination from hence northward to the 56th degree of north latitude, it becomes requiſite to ſtate ſome of my obſervations made on the Spaniſh charts of that coaſt, to which I have latterly had frequent occaſion to refer.

On comparing them with the ſhores, eſpecially to the ſouthward of Todos Santos, little reſemblance can be found; whilſt the ſituation of the ſeveral prominent parts and important ſtations are rendered doubtful, by the very great diſagreement in point of latitude. Between Todos Santos, and the bay off which we anchored the preceding evening, (which bay according to Sen^r Quadra's chart is the bay of St. Franciſco) there are in thoſe charts two ſpacious bays, whereas we found only one, in which we ſuppoſed the miſſion of El Roſario to be ſituated; this I conſidered as the bay de las Virgenes. We did not ſee the iſle de S^n Marios, nor the iſles de St. Geronimo, nor the ſhoal that is laid down in the printed chart to the weſtward of the iſland of Cenizas. Hence it might appear, on reference to Sen^r Quadra's chart, that we had been miſtaken in reſpect to the identical part of the coaſt we were now abreaſt of; that the land we had taken for the iſland of Cenizas, was the iſland of Marios, and that what we ſuppoſed to have been the bay of St. Franciſco, was that of de las Virgenes. But in this caſe the iſles of St. Geronimo, the iſland of Cenizas, and the bay of St. Franciſco, would ſtill be ſomewhere to the ſouthward, and conſequently their latitude would be yet more irreconcileable; for in Sen^r Quadra's chart the iſland of Cenizas is placed 40', and in the printed charts 50' further *north* than its real ſituation was found to be; and it is alſo repreſented to be of much greater extent than we found it to occupy. The weſt point of the bay of St. Franciſco, (that is, point Five Hummocks) which was found by us to be in latitude 38° 29', longitude 244° 20', is placed by Sen^r Quadra's chart in latitude 37° 6', and in the other in 37° 22'. Should theſe places therefore be really ſo much further to the ſouth, they are neceſſarily beyond the limit of our ſurvey, and the error in latitude muſt have increaſed beyond all calculation or probability.

For

For theſe reaſons I have adopted my firſt ideas as to the names of the places in queſtion, on a preſumption that the apparent difference between ours and the Spaniſh ſurveys, muſt wholly be attributed to the inaccuracy of their charts; an opinion I feel myſelf authorized to entertain, ſince Sen^r^ Quadra warned me againſt the incorrectneſs of the manuſcript chart, as he did not know on what authority the coaſt ſouthward of Monterrey had been laid down; and conſequently, could not be anſwerable for its accuracy, further than of its being a true copy from one which was regarded by the Spaniards as the beſt chart of thoſe regions. 1793 December.

As we drew near the ſouthern limits of our reſearches along this coaſt, I was in anxious expectation of ſeeing the miſſion of St. Domingo, which had been ſtated to be ſituated in this neighbourhood, and which is the ſouthernmoſt Spaniſh ſettlement, on, what I have conſidered as, the coaſt of New Albion, as diſcovered and named by Sir Francis Drake; or, as the Spaniards frequently call the ſame country, New Calfornia.

The exterior ſhores of that part of the continent to the ſouth of the limits before mentioned, being thoſe of the peninſula bearing that name, I would gladly have undertaken the taſk of examining further, for the purpoſe of correcting any other ſuch geographical errors, notwithſtanding the very extraordinary ſlow and tedious progreſs that had attended our late endeavours; had we not been ſo much preſſed for time, in conſequence of the very importunate manner in which Major Groſe had requeſted the return of the Daedalus to New South Wales.

Exploring theſe ſhores any further, would however have exceeded the ſtrict letter of my inſtructions, and might poſſibly have excited additional jealouſy in the breaſt of the Spaniſh acting governor. Under theſe conſiderations I was compelled, though with infinite reluctance, to abandon this intereſting purſuit, and to determine on making the beſt of our way to the Sandwich iſlands, where I could firmly rely on the ſincerity of *Tamaahmaah*, and the profeſſions of the reſt of our *rude uncivilized* friends in thoſe iſlands, for a hearty welcome, a kind reception, and every ſervice and accommodation in their humble power to afford; without any of the inhoſpitable reſtrictions we muſt have been under from the then *civilized* governor at Monterrey.

But

1798. December.

But as the completion of our ſurvey demanded that the relative ſituation of the iſland of Guadaloupe with theſe ſhores, ſhould be aſcertained according to our own obſervations, our courſe was directed thither.

The iſland of Guadaloupe is generally made by the Spaniards when bound to the ſouthward from Monterrey, or from their other northern eſtabliſhments; in which route they paſs to the weſtward out of ſight of thoſe iſlands that form the canal of S^{ta} Barbara, for the advantage of continuing in the ſtrength of the north-weſt winds; and thus they reach the iſland of Guadaloupe, from whence they ſhape a courſe for cape St. Lucas.

As a conſiderable part of the commiſſion entruſted to my charge and execution had now been accompliſhed, and thus far drawn towards a concluſion; and as the nature of new countries, and the progreſs of new colonial eſtabliſhments, muſt ever be regarded as intereſting ſubjects of inquiry; I ſhall now endeavour to recite ſuch circumſtances as had fallen within the ſphere of my obſervation, and ſuch miſcellaneous information as I was able to procure with reſpect to the Spaniſh ſettlements on theſe ſhores, but which would have interrupted the foregoing narrative, confined chiefly to the occurrences which were inſeparable from our nautical or geographical purſuits.

On this occaſion, however, it may not be unfit to premiſe, that the communication we had with the ſhores of New Albion, and our intercourſe with the reſident Spaniſh inhabitants, was too limited, and of too ſhort duration to permit of my obtaining any other information than ſuch as aroſe in common converſation from the impreſſions of ſurrounding objects. In addition to which, the ſituation in which I ſtood was of a very delicate nature, and demanded the moſt cautious attention on my part, leſt any thing ſhould occur, either by too great curioſity to be inſtructed in the knowledge of their internal government, or in the number, ſtrength, and ſituation of their ſeveral eſtabliſhments along the coaſt, that might prevent our obtaining the eſſential refreſhments we required; or become the cauſe of any national diſagreement. Under theſe circumſtances, it was abſolutely requiſite that all my inquiries ſhould be conducted with the greateſt circumſpection; and hence the knowledge

obtained

obtained muſt neceſſarily be of a very limited nature, and rendered additionally incorrect, by my labouring under the mortifying diſadvantage of underſtanding but little of the Spaniſh language. 1798. December.

The profound ſecrecy which the Spaniſh nation has ſo ſtrictly obſerved with regard to their territories and ſettlements in this hemiſphere, naturally excites, in the ſtrongeſt manner, a curioſity, and a deſire of being informed of the ſtate, condition, and progreſs of the ſeveral eſtabliſhments provided in theſe diſtant regions, for the purpoſe of converting its native inhabitants to Chriſtianity and civilization.

The miſſion of St. Domingo has already been ſtated to be ſouthernmoſt of the Spaniſh ſettlements in New Albion; and it is alſo to be underſtood as the moſt ſouthern of thoſe that are conſidered as *new eſtabliſhments*, from having been formed ſubſequent to the year 1769, when the expeditions by ſea and land were undertaken to ſettle Monterrey and St. Diego. At this period their north-weſternmoſt poſſeſſion on this coaſt was Velicata, and S^{ta} Maria on the coaſt of the peninſula, in the gulph of California. Until that time, theſe two miſſions had formed a kind of north-weſtern barrier, or frontier, to the Spaniſh Mexican colonies. But, the rapid ſtrides that Ruſſia was then making in ſubjecting to its government the countries bordering on the north-weſtern part of the north pacific ocean, awakened the apprehenſions and rouſed the jealouſy of the Spaniſh court; and in conſequence of the alarm thus given, thoſe expeditions were undertaken. Since that time all the new eſtabliſhments have been formed, and the miſſion of Velicata removed ſome leagues to the north-weſtward, nearer the exterior coaſt of California.

The new ſettlements are divided into four different counties, or rather are placed under four diſtinct juriſdictions, of which Monterrey is the principal; and the eſtabliſhed reſidence as well of the governor, who is captain general of the province, as of the father preſident of the Franciſcan order of miſſionaries. In each of the diviſions is fixed one military poſt only, called the Preſidio, governed by a lieutenant, who has under him an enſign, with ſerjeants, corporals, &c. And although the juriſdiction of the governor extends over the whole province, yet the

1793. December. the reſpective commanders at the ſeveral Preſidios are inveſted with great authority in the ordinary matters relative to their civil or military juriſdiction; but they ſeem to have very little influence or concern in any thing that appertains to the miſſions or eccleſiaſtical government, which appear to be wholly under the authority and management of the Rev. Fathers.

The moſt northern Preſidio is that of St. Franciſco, which has under its authority, or more properly ſpeaking under its protection, the miſſions of St. Franciſco and S^{a} Clara, the pueblo of St. Joſeph, about three or four miles from S^{a} Clara, and the eſtabliſhment which I underſtood had been formed during the preceding ſummer in the ſouthern opening of port Bodega; to this opening they have given the name of PORT JUAN FRANCISCO. Of this port I ſaw a plan, of which I afterwards procured a copy; by which it appeared capable of admitting veſſels of ſmall burthen only. The channel, which is not half a mile wide, is round its weſt point of entrance, has acroſs it a bar, on which at high water there is not more than 3 fathoms for ſome diſtance; after which it extends to 2 miles in width, and continues ſo, in a direction about ſouth-eaſt, for 6 miles. The ſoundings increaſe in mid-channel to 6 and 7 fathoms, and decreaſe regularly towards the ſhore. Its head or upper part is bounded by ſhoal water, which extends ſome diſtance into the harbour. I could not diſcover in what part of the port the ſettlement is formed; though I was perfectly ſatisfied, that it had been undertaken by a Spaniſh officer named Sen^{r} Don Juan Matoota, and carried into effect by two expeditions from the port of St. Franciſco; and although I was unable to aſcertain the force employed on this occaſion, I had every reaſon to believe it was very inconſiderable.

The next in ſucceſſion ſouthward is that of Monterrey, the capital of the province; under which the miſſion of S^{a} Cruz, near point Anno Nuevo, is the moſt northern, and was eſtabliſhed in the year 1789 or 1790; but was not at this time completed. In its immediate vicinity, I was given to underſtand, a pueblo of the ſame name was formed in the year 1791; and about 9 leagues to the E. S. E. of it is the miſſion of la Soledad. South and eaſtward from Monterrey are the miſſions of St. Carlos,

Carlos, St. Antonio, St. Luis, and Sta Roſa la Puriſſima; the latter is ſituated near the entrance of the canal of Sta Barbara, and theſe conſtitute the diviſion of Monterrey. 1793. December.

The next and ſmalleſt diviſion is that of Sta Barbara. Although this Preſidio and miſſion were not erected until the year 1786, the Spaniards had, prior to that time, reſided in the neighbourhood for four or five years, in ſmall huts and tents; but they only date the eſtabliſhment from the completion of the buildings, which, I believe, has been uniformly the caſe with the others; yet I was not informed, that in any other inſtance they had remained ſo long expoſed to the inconveniencies and dangers neceſſarily attendant on ſuch a defenceleſs ſtate, in the event of any miſunderſtanding taking place with the natives. Beſides the miſſion of Sta Barbara, the Preſidio has under its ordinary authority that of Buena Ventura, founded in the year 1784, and the Pueblo de los Angelos, formed in 1781; which latter, I was told, was ſubject alſo to the control of the Preſidio at St. Diego, the fourth and ſouthernmoſt of theſe new ſettlements. This preſides over the miſſion of St. Diego, founded with the Preſidio in the year 1770; over St. Juan Capiſtrano, St. Gabriel, and St. Miguel. The laſt is not of the Franciſcan order, but forms the northernmoſt of the Dominican miſſions. The religious of this order extend their miſſions ſouthward; not only along the exterior coaſt, but alſo over the whole of the peninſula; and are under the regulations of the Preſidio at Loretto, which is the only military eſtabliſhment to the ſouth of St. Diego, on the peninſula of California.

The climate of the country comprehended between the bay and port of St. Franciſco, the former under the 38th, and the latter under the 30th degree of north latitude, is, by our own experience, as well as by the information we obtained, ſubject to much drought. The rainy ſeaſon is from the month of december to march, the autumn in general being very dry; and although in the early part of our viſit the preceding year we had ſome rain, yet we experienced an almoſt uninterrupted ſeries of fine weather, with a clear atmoſphere, very unlike that which had attended us there in laſt november; when, notwithſtanding that on many occaſions

1796. December.

no clouds were to be ſeen, yet the denſity of the atmoſphere in conſequence of an almoſt continual dry haze or fog, ſometimes partial, and at others general, was ſuch, that diſtant objects were not diſcernible, and thoſe in our immediate neigbourhood were frequently obſcured. The inconvenience however was not felt in the ſame degree by thoſe whoſe occupations confined them to the ſhore.

On quitting Monterrey the preceding year, I had made ſome remarks on the heat and cold at that time, but I had no opportunity of making any freſh experiments for this purpoſe on our late viſit. Our climate at ſea was much more uniform; the mean height of the mercury in the thermometer was about 62°, without varying more than 5° in elevation or depreſſion; though, in a few inſtances, for an hour or two in the day, the heat was oppreſſive, and ſome of the nights were extremely cold. The mercury in the barometer was alſo very uniform, not deſcending lower than 29in·90tths or riſing above 30in·29tths; nor did the ſhores indicate their being ſubject to frequent ſtorms, or hard gales of wind; though it is imagined that the wind ſometimes blows very ſtrong from the S.E., weſt, and N.W., at the diſtance of a few leagues from the coaſt, from the heavy billows that roll in thoſe directions, and break with great fury on the ſhore. The ſurf that prevented our landing at Buena Ventura, was attributed by the Spaniſh reſidents to the diſtant operation of a ſtrong ſoutherly gale, as the ſwell came from that quarter. The N.W. winds, however, are by far the moſt general, and occaſion great difficulty in paſſing along theſe ſhores to the northward. The practice of the Spaniards is to ſtand a great diſtance into the ocean, until they reach far to the northward of the parallel of the port, whither they are bound, and then ſteer for the land; but from our obſervations, during the time we were navigating theſe ſhores, ſuch a precaution did not appear by any means neceſſary, at leaſt at that ſeaſon of the year; and as this coaſt had now been explored, and the direction of its ſhores and conſpicuous places aſcertained, ſo far as our ſurvey had extended, I was convinced that veſſels, with the winds we had from the bay of St. Franciſco to point Conception, or indeed further to the northward, would make as good a paſſage with the aſſiſtance of the land winds, which

which in general blow from the eaſt and ſouth-eaſt to the north-weſtward, as they could make with the ſea breeze to the ſouth-eaſtward, ſince the land wind prevails during a larger proportion of the twenty-four hours than the ſea breeze, and frequently blows ſtronger; beſides which, moſt ſailing veſſels would gain ſome advantage, in the day time, by turning to windward with the ſea breeze, which generally blows ſteadily and moderately, over a ſea that is ſmooth and tranquil. 1793. December.

The abſence of rain, in the dry ſeaſon, is in ſome meaſure compenſated by the dews. Theſe frequently fall very heavily, and tend to preſerve the productions of nature from being intirely deſtroyed, though not in ſufficient quantity to keep in conſtant action the ſprings of vegetation. Hence the dreary aſpect of the country in moſt ſituations, which is further increaſed by the general ſcarcity of running water, as the whole country affords but a few ſmall ſtreams.

This very material diſadvantage, ſo repeatedly ſtated already, we now found to continue to the moſt ſouthern extent of our reſearches; the country, however, did not ſeem wholly deſtitute of this valuable article, though it did not frequently diſcover itſelf on its ſurface; and I entertain little doubt, that by digging wells to a proper depth, a ſufficient and excellent ſupply for all domeſtic purpoſes would be obtained in moſt places. At leaſt, the recourſe that had been had to expedients of this nature, as well by ourſelves, as at ſome of the miſſions and Preſidios, juſtified me in this opinion; but the Spaniards, contented with the brackiſh pools of water, already formed to their hand, for the ſupply of their ſhipping, are too inactive to ſearch for better, or to draw into one ſtream the ſeveral ſmall branches that exiſt on the ſurface for a ſmall extent, and then are loſt, either by exhalation from the ſun, or the abſorption of the thirſty ſoil.

The climate ſeems to be as healthy at St. Diego, and in the canal of S^ta^ Barbara, as at Monterrey; the ſalubrity of which was mentioned on our former viſit. The ſoil of the country, at leaſt that ſmall portion of it that fell under my immediate inſpection, at and to the northward of St. Diego along the ſea coaſt, appeared of a light and ſandy nature, varying in point of fertility; yet none ſeemed to be naturally ſteril, al-

1793. December. though it preſented that outward appearance; and I am perſuaded there are few ſpots that, with the aſſiſtance of manual labour, would not be made productive.

I had every reaſon to believe, that beyond the lofty mountains that range along and chiefly compoſe the ſhores of the continent under our preſent conſideration, the ſurface would be found capable of receiving great improvement. This was remarked in our journey from the ſea coaſt to the miſſion of S^{ta} Clara. At St. Diego the ſoil rapidly loſes its fertility; and I was informed, that from thence immediately ſouthward to cape St. Lucas, the whole of the peninſula is compoſed of a ſoil ſo extremely unproductive and barren, that good mould had been ſent thither from other places, to certain ſituations where it was deemed proper to plant miſſions, and depoſited there for the purpoſe of raiſing the grain and vegetables neceſſary for the eſtabliſhments.

I ſhall now proceed to conſider more fully the appropriation of this country by its new maſters the Spaniards, who, though poſſeſſing the very extenſive and fertile tract of land lying to the north-weſt from St. Diego, have not turned it to any profitable advantage, notwithſtanding that the ſoil, as ſtated on former occaſions, may be conſidered to be rich and luxuriant, at leaſt in the parts ſelected by the Spaniards for their ſettlements. That much ſkill or inveſtigation was not required in making their choice, was evident from the difference in the natural productions obſerved in my journey to S^{ta} Clara; when I became convinced, by the inquiries I had then an opportunity of making, that the ſoil of the miſſions of St. Antonio, La Soledad, and St. Luis, was equally fertile, eſpecially that of the two former, which are ſaid to be watered by ſeveral ſtreams, and which yielded grain, fruits, and roots of the beſt quality, and in the greateſt abundance. Theſe were obtained with little trouble in clearing the ground, as ſpaces of great extent were found nearly free from trees or ſhrubs, and equally rich in ſoil with thoſe parts that produced their lofty timbers and luxuriant foreſts. This fertility of ſoil ſeems to exiſt with little variation through the plains and vallies of the interior country, extending in ſome places to the water's edge on the ſea coaſt. Such however is not the ſituation of S^{ta} Barbara; the country about it to the north-

north-weſt is chiefly compoſed of barren rocky cliffs, and towards the ſouth-eaſt is a low ſwampy ſalt marſh. The former, terminating very abruptly at no great diſtance from the water ſide, form between their baſe and the ſea beach a plain, compoſed of a clayey and ſandy ſoil; where, cloſe about the foot of the cliffs, and protected by them from the ſea winds, grow the holly-leaved oak trees, from which we obtained our ſupply of wood; and a few acres of land in that neighbourhood were rudely incloſed, and in an indifferent ſtate of cultivation. On the ſalt marſhes that extend ſome diſtance further from the water ſide to the foot of the mountains, a few dwarf trees and groveling ſhrubs were produced, but no part of it was under cultivation; and as the whole of the interior country in all directions ſeemed to be compoſed of high barren naked mountains deſtitute of ſoil, it is not likely that it ſhould be very abundant in its vegetable productions. Sufficient, however, is afforded for the uſe of the miſſion; and was it well ſupplied with water, it is ſuppoſed capable of being rendered very fruitful even under theſe diſadvantages. The ſheep and poultry here far exceeded thoſe of every other eſtabliſhment that we had viſited, not only in point of ſize, but in the flavor and delicacy of the meat. To theſe was added from the ſea a daily and abundant ſupply of moſt excellent fiſh, procured throughout the year by the natives, who are very expert in that, as well as in many other uſeful and neceſſary occupations. 1793. December.

The Preſidio is principally ſupplied with grain and pulſe from the pueblo de los Angelos, and the miſſion of Buena Ventura; which, though ſituated cloſe to the water-ſide, has the reputation of being amongſt the moſt fertile of the eſtabliſhments in this country. Its buildings were ſome time ago burnt down by accident; this circumſtance, though attended with ſome temporary inconvenience, was the means of affording them an opportunity of replacing them on the ſame ſpot with more advantage, both in reſpect of their external appearance, and internal accommodation. Theſe buildings ſurpaſſed all the others I had ſeen, being ſomething larger, and more uniform; and the apartments were infinitely more commodious, and were kept extremely clean and neat. Both here and at S^{ta} Barbara, very great advantages are derived from having

1793. December. having near each of theſe eſtabliſhments a great abundance of very good lime-ſtone, excellent earth for bricks and tiles, and flag-ſtones for paving. Theſe valuable materials give the buildings at theſe places a manifeſt ſuperiority over thoſe that are erected with ſubſtances leſs fit for the purpoſe; but, to balance this advantage, it appeared that their labours in huſbandry, eſpecially in raiſing European grains and pulſe, were not rewarded by that abundant return which we had found at S^{a} Clara. The average produce of their ſeed does not yield more than twenty-three for one in wheat, barley, and oats; the quality of which is not by any means equal to the ſame ſort of corn grown in the more northern ſettlements. This inferiority is attributed more to the want of rain than to the comparative difference of the ſoil; ſince, although the ſoil and climate of the latter appeared to be more ſuitable to the agriculture of the open fields, yet the garden of Buena Ventura far exceeded any thing of that deſcription I had before met with in theſe regions, both in reſpect of the quality, quantity, and variety of its excellent productions, not only indigenous to the country, but appertaining to the temperate as well as torrid zone; not one ſpecies having yet been ſown, or planted, that had not flouriſhed, and yielded its fruit in abundance, and of excellent quality. Theſe have principally conſiſted of apples, pears, plumbs, figs, oranges, grapes, peaches, and pomgranates, together with the plantain, banana, cocoa nut, ſugar cane, indigo, and a great variety of the neceſſary and uſeful kitchen herbs, plants and roots. All theſe were flouriſhing in the greateſt health and perfection, though ſeparated from the ſea-ſide only by two or three fields of corn, that were cultivated within a few yards of the ſurf. The grounds, however, on which they were produced, were ſupplied, at the expence of ſome labour, with a few ſmall ſtreams, which, as occaſion required, were conducted to the crops that ſtood moſt in need of water. Here alſo grew great quantities of the Indian fig, or prickly pear; but whether cultivated for its fruit only, or for the cochineal, I was not able to make myſelf thoroughly acquainted.

The miſſion is not conſpicuous from ſituation, nor does it command an extenſive proſpect; in theſe reſpects that of S^{a} Barbara has ſome advantage;

vantage; its Preſidio likewiſe excels all the others in neatneſs, cleanlineſs, and other ſmaller, though eſſential, comforts; it is placed on an elevated part of the plain, and is raiſed ſome feet from the ground by a baſement ſtory, which adds much to its pleaſantneſs. 1798. December.

The Preſidio of St. Diego ſeemed to be the leaſt of the Spaniſh eſtabliſhments with which we were acquainted. It is irregularly built, on very uneven ground, which makes it liable to ſome inconveniencies, without the obvious appearance of any object for ſelecting ſuch a ſpot. The ſituation of it is dreary and loneſome, in the midſt of a barren uncultivated country, producing ſo little herbage, that, excepting in the ſpring months, their cattle are ſent to the diſtance of twenty or thirty miles for paſturage. During that ſeaſon, and as long as the rainy weather may continue, a ſufficient number are then brought nearer for the uſe of the Preſidio and miſſion; and ſuch as have not been wanted are again ſent back to the interior country when the dry weather commences; which, although more productive in point of graſs, is not very prolific in grain, pulſe, fruits, roots, or other culinary vegetables. I underſtood that they are frequently obliged to reſort for a ſupply of theſe articles to the miſſion of St. Juan Capiſtrano, which abounded in vegetables and animal productions, conſiſting of great herds of cattle, flocks of ſheep, and goats; and I was aſſured it was one of the moſt fertile eſtabliſhments in the country.

The pueblos differ materially from either the miſſions or the Preſidios, and may be better expreſſed by the name of villages, being unſupported by any other protection, than that of the perſons who are reſident in them. Theſe are principally old Spaniſh, or creole, ſoldiers; who, having ſerved their reſpective turns of duty in the miſſions or in the Preſidios, become entitled to exemption from any further military ſervices, and have permiſſion either to return to their native country, or to paſs the remainder of their lives in theſe villages. Moſt of theſe ſoldiers are married, and have families; and when the retirement of the pueblos is preferred, grants of land, with ſome neceſſary articles, are given them to commence their new occupation of huſbandry, as a reward for their former ſervices, and as an incitement to a life of induſtry; which, with the aſſiſtance

1793. December. assistance of a few of the friendly and well-disposed natives, they carry into effect with great advantage to their families. Fertile spots are always chosen for planting these colonies; by cultivating which, they are soon enabled to raise corn and cattle sufficient, not only for their own support, but for the supply of the wants of the missions and Presidios in their neighbourhood. Being trained to arms, they early instruct the rising generation, and bring them up to the obedience of military authority; under the laws of which they themselves continue to be governed. There is no superior person or officer residing amongst them for the purpose of officiating as governor, or as chief magistrate; but the pueblos are occasionally visited by the ensign of the Presidio, within whose particular jurisdiction they are situated. This officer is authorized to take cognizance of, and in a certain degree to redress, such grievances or complaints as may be brought before him; or to represent them, together with any crimes or misdemeanors, to his commanding officer; and also to report such improvements, regulations, or other matters arising in these little societies, as may either demand his permission or assent; from whose decision there is no appeal, but to the governor of the province; whose powers, I understood, were very extensive, though I remained ignorant concerning the particular nature of his jurisdiction.

These pueblos generally consist of about thirty or forty old soldiers with their families, who may be considered as a sort of militia of the country, and as assisting in the increase of its population, which, as far as it respects the Spaniards, is yet in a very humble state.

The mode originally adopted, and since constantly pursued, in settling this country, is by no means calculated to produce any great increase of white inhabitants. The Spaniards in their missions and Presidios, being the two principal distinctions of Spanish inhabitants, lead a confined, and in most respects a very indolent, life; the religious part of the society within a cloister, the military in barracks. The last mentioned order do nothing, in the strictest sense of the expression; for they neither till, sow, nor reap, but wholly depend upon the labour of the inhabitants of the missions and pueblos for their subsistence, and the common necessaries of life. To reconcile this inactivity whilst they remain

on

on duty in the Preſidio, with the meritorious exertions that the ſame deſcription of people are ſeen to make in the pueblos, is certainly a very difficult taſk; and the contradiction would have remained very prejudicial to their character, had I not been informed, that to ſupport the conſequence of the ſoldier in the eyes of the natives, and to inſure him their reſpect, it had been deemed highly improper that he ſhould be ſubjected to any laborious employment. This circumſtance alone is ſufficient to account for the habitual indolence and want of induſtry in the military part of theſe ſocieties. 1793. December.

The introduction of Chriſtianity amongſt the natives, the cultivation of their minds, and making them diſciples of the Romiſh church, being wholly intruſted to the religious of the reſpective orders; none of thoſe Indians are ſuffered to be employed in the Preſidios but ſuch as are particularly recommended; to whom the officers who give them employ are obliged to pay a certain daily ſum of money, according to the ſervice received; whilſt, at the ſame time, the fathers have hundreds at their command, who when employed by them are rewarded with the produce reſulting from the labours of ſuch of their own ſociety as are engaged in agriculture, in manufacturing their woollen garments, or in gardening.

Theſe are the payments by which the wages of the carpenter, the ſmith, the maſon, and other mechanics are ſatisfied; and as they have few perſons of theſe trades amongſt themſelves, the whole of ſuch buſineſs is performed by the Indians, under the immediate inſtruction and inſpection of the Rev. Fathers, who by theſe means alone have erected all their fabrics and edifices. At S^{a} Barbara a new church was building, and at Buena Ventura the whole was to be rebuilt, both of which when finiſhed, might be juſtly taken for the workmanſhip of more experienced artiſts. Theſe two miſſions form each an intire ſquare; the buildings are more lofty and extenſive, and the ſuperior quality of the materials with which they are erected, give them a decided ſuperiority over all the others.

Theſe benevolent fathers are the corporeal as well as ſpiritual phyſicians of all the Indian tribes in the neighbourhood of the miſſions; and

1793. December. they exerciſe the arts both of ſurgery and medicine with great ſucceſs, eſpecially the latter, for the credit of which they may be much indebted to the unimpaired conſtitutions of their patients, and the natural healthineſs of the climate. The ſcarcity of ſpirituous liquors, and the great regularity of the inhabitants in food and employment, induces a life of temperance; and conſequently, the diſeaſes to which they are liable are ſeldom of a malignant nature, and in moſt inſtances readily yield to the ſimpleſt means of cure.

The number of the natives, at this period, who were ſaid to have embraced the Roman Catholic perſuaſion under the diſcipline of the Franciſcan and Dominican orders of miſſionaries in New Albion, and throughout the peninſula of California, amounted to about twenty thouſand, and they were eſtimated at an eighth or tenth of the whole native population of thoſe countries. Their progreſs towards civilization ſeems to have been remarkably ſlow; and it is not very likely to become more rapid, until the impolicy of excluding foreign viſitors ſhall be laid aſide, and an amicable commercial intercourſe ſubſtituted in its room; by which ſyſtem, new wants becoming neceſſary, new comforts would be introduced; this would ſtimulate them to induſtry, their lands would be examined and cultivated, and their ſtock of cattle would, by attention, ſoon increaſe ſo abundantly, as to enable them to diſpoſe of the ſurplus produce of their farms to ſtrangers, for ſuch articles of convenience as would tend to facilitate their labours, and otherways render their lives more comfortable. Proviſions, timber, and ſea otter ſkins, would be the firſt commodities for their exportation; and though the ſea otter ſkins obtained in theſe parts, are certainly inferior to thoſe procured further to the north, they could not fail of becoming a profitable article of traffic.

I did not find that New Albion had yet been ſuppoſed to contain any valuable minerals, nor is California conſidered much richer in that reſpect; though I underſtood, that about 14 leagues to the north-weſt of the Preſidio of Loretto, which is ſituated in the 26th degree of north latitude on the ſhores of the peninſula in the gulph of California, the Spaniards had lately diſcovered two ſilver mines that were ſtated to be tolerably productive. The Preſidio of Loretto is on a more extenſive plan

plan than any in New Albion; its inhabitants amount to about ſeventy Spaniards and ſeveral families of Indians, beſides a mixed race; excluſive of the garriſon, which is compoſed of a company of ſixty ſoldiers, with their officers. 1793. December.

The miſſionaries of the Franciſcan order, who extend their functions no further ſouth than St. Diego, act in all caſes under the particular direction of their college, a branch of which is eſtabliſhed at Mexico; with which a conſtant correſpondence is kept up, and by which their conduct appears, on all occaſions, to be regulated; and they ſeem, in moſt reſpects, nearly independent of military ſubjection.

From this brief ſketch, ſome idea may probably be formed of the preſent ſtate of the European ſettlements in this country, and the degree of importance they are of to the Spaniſh monarchy, which retains this extent of country under its authority by a force that, had we not been eye-witneſſes of its inſignificance in many inſtances, we ſhould hardly have given credit to the poſſibility of ſo ſmall a body of men keeping in awe, and under ſubjection, the natives of this country, without reſorting to harſh or unjuſtifiable meaſures. The number of their forces, between port St. Franciſco and St. Diego, including both eſtabliſhments, and occupying an extent in one line of upwards of 420 nautical miles, does not amount to three hundred, officers included; and from St. Diego ſouthward, to Loretto, not above one hundred more, excluſive of the garriſon and ſettlers reſiding at that port. Theſe are all that are employed for the protection of the miſſions. Thoſe of the Dominican order, to the ſouthward of St. Diego, are ſixteen in number, each of which is guarded by five ſoldiers only. Of the Franciſcan order, to the northward of St. Diego, there are thirteen; ſome guarded by five, whilſt others have eight, ten, or twelve ſoldiers for their protection, in thoſe ſituations where the Indians are more numerous, and likely to prove troubleſome. This ſeems to be more apprehended at La Soledad and at St. Antonio than at any other of the eſtabliſhments. The Preſidio of St. Diego and S^{ta} Barbara are each garriſoned by a company of ſixty men; out of which number guards are afforded to the miſſions of the ſame names. The garriſon of Monterrey generally, I believe, conſiſts of a company of ſixty or eighty men, and that of St. Franciſco of thirty-ſix men only. Theſe ſoldiers

1793. December.

are all very expert horſemen, and, ſo far as their numbers extend, are well qualified to ſupport themſelves againſt any domeſtic inſurrection; but are totally incapable of making any reſiſtance againſt a foreign invaſion.

The number of veſſels that have lately viſited the coaſt of North-Weſt America in new commercial purſuits, have been inſtrumental in awakening the attention of the Spaniards, and they have recently made ſome efforts to ſhew an appearance of defence. On our laſt viſit to St. Franciſco, eleven diſmounted braſs cannon, nine pounders, with a large quantity of ſhot, of two different ſizes, were lying on the beach. Theſe, we underſtood, were to be placed on the ſouth-eaſt point of entrance into the port; which is a ſteep cliff, well ſituated to command the paſſage into the harbour, but is commanded in return by a hill at no great diſtance, to the ſouth-eaſtward. Several Spaniards, with a numerous body of Indians, on our late viſit on the top of the cliff, were employed in erecting what ſeemed to be intended for a platform, or a barbet battery, but it was not at that time in a ſufficient ſtate of forwardneſs for us to decide, whether it might not be deſigned for a more regular work.

At Monterrey the cannon, which, on our former viſit, were placed before the Preſidio, were now removed to the hill, mentioned at that time as intended to be fortified for the purpoſe of commanding the anchorage. Here is now erected a ſorry kind of barbet battery, conſiſting chiefly of a few logs of wood, irregularly placed; behind which thoſe cannon, about eleven in number, are oppoſed to the anchorage, with very little protection in the front, and on their rear and flanks intirely open and expoſed.

S^{ta} Barbara is a poſt of no ſmall conſequence, and might be rendered very tenable, by fortifying a hill conſpicuouſly ſituated for ſuch a purpoſe on the north-weſt ſide of the roadſtead; yet they have here only two braſs nine-pounders, placed before the entrance into the Preſidio, which is ſituated in the valley or plain beneath, at the diſtance of about a mile from this eminence. As this poſt is the key to all the communication between their northern and ſouthern eſtabliſhments, it was wor-

thy of remark, that they had not attempted to provide an intercourſe by ſome other road, through the mountains, which riſe perpendicularly immediately behind the Preſidio, and in their preſent rugged ſtate are inacceſſible, leſt this ſtation ſhould ever fall into the poſſeſſion of an invading enemy. 1793. December.

With little difficulty St. Diego might alſo be rendered a place of conſiderable ſtrength, by eſtabliſhing a ſmall force at the entrance of the port; where, at this time, there were neither works, guns, houſes, or other habitations nearer than the Preſidio, which is at the diſtance of at leaſt five miles from the port, and where they have only three ſmall pieces of braſs cannon.

Such is the condition of this country as it reſpects its internal ſecurity, and external defence; but why ſuch an extent of territory ſhould have been thus ſubjugated, and after all the expence and labour that has been beſtowed upon its colonization turned to no account whatever, is a myſtery in the ſcience of ſtate policy not eaſily to be explained.

The natives are not, nor can they be, rendered tributary, becauſe they poſſeſs no tribute to offer; nor do theſe territories, though greatly favored by nature, contain, or under the preſent arrangement ſeem intended in future to contain, large towns or cities, whoſe inhabitants could in any reſpect add to the affluence, grandeur, or dignity of the monarch who upholds them. If theſe eſtabliſhments are intended as a barrier againſt foreign intruders, the object in view has been greatly miſtaken, and the moſt ready means have been adopted to allure other powers, by the defenceleſs ſtate of what the Spaniards conſider as their fortreſſes and ſtrongholds. Should the ambition of any civilized nation tempt it to ſeize on theſe unſupported poſts, they could not make the leaſt reſiſtance, and muſt inevitably fall to a force barely ſufficient for garriſoning and ſecuring the country; eſpecially that part which I have comprehended under the denomination of New Albion, whoſe ſouthmoſt limits lie under the 30th degree of north latitude. Here the coaſt, waſhed by the waters of the pacific, is not more than 30 leagues, (if ſo much,) from the ſhores under the ſame parallel, nearly at the head of the gulph of California. This paſs, being once well ſecured by any power, determined to wreſt New Albion from the Spaniſh monarchy, would inevitably

1798. December.

vitably prevent an army by land from coming to the ſupport of the preſent poſſeſſors, or to the annoyance of an invading enemy; for two very obvious reaſons. The firſt is, that the natives of the country about the river Colorado, a moſt daring and warlike people, have from time immemorial been the inveterate and avowed enemies of the Spaniards; who not many years ſince ſurprized and cut off a Preſidio and miſſion, containing near an hundred Spaniards, and ſtill continue to act on all occaſions with hoſtility. The other reaſon is, that to the weſtward of the territory of theſe people, from the banks of the Colorado, the mountainous, barren, and inhoſpitable ſtate of the country renders it at preſent ſo totally impaſſable, that the Spaniards could never penetrate by land at the back of theſe their new eſtabliſhments. Theſe facts were eſtabliſhed by many inquiries, and confirmed by the route which the Spaniards purſue for the purpoſe of avoiding ſuch difficulties, when paſſing between their ſettlements in New Albion, and thoſe north-eaſtward of the river Colorado, which are inſtances that frequently occur; and on theſe occaſions they are obliged to go as far ſouth as the Preſidio of Loretto before they croſs the gulf of California, and then proceed along its eaſtern ſhores, northward, to their deſtination, even though it ſhould be to the city of S^{a} Fee, the capital of New Mexico.

This city was founded in the beginning of the laſt century, about the time when the Count of Monterrey was viceroy of New Spain; it is garriſoned with five hundred men only, and is ſaid to be ſituated in the fineſt country that America affords, nearly under the meridian of Loretto and the parallel of port St. Franciſco; between which port and S^{a} Fee, an extent of about 160 leagues, the Spaniards have endeavoured to effect a communication by land, though hitherto unſucceſsfully; their labours having been conſtantly defeated by the obſtruction of the lofty range of mountains exiſting between New Mexico and the ſea coaſt. This project, however, is not intirely abandoned, though little hope was entertained of its accompliſhment.

The Spaniards, in doing thus much, have only cleared the way for the ambitious enterprizers of thoſe maritime powers, who, in the avidity of commercial purſuits, may ſeek to be benefited by the advantages which the

the fertile ſoil of New Albion ſeems calculated to afford. By the formation of ſuch eſtabliſhments, ſo wide from each other, and ſo unprotected in themſelves, the original deſign of ſettling the country ſeems to have been completely ſet aſide, and, inſtead of ſtrengthening the barrier to their valuable poſſeſſions in New Spain, they have thrown irreſiſtible temptations in the way of ſtrangers to treſpaſs over their boundary. 1798. December.

From their dominions in New Spain they have ſtocked this frontier country with ſuch an abundance of cattle of all deſcriptions, that it is no longer in their power, even were they ſo inclined, to effect their extermination. They have alſo pointed out many fertile ſpots, ſome of which are very extenſive, where they have introduced the moſt valuable vegetable productions, not only neceſſary to the ſuſtenance, but miniſtering to many of the luxuries, of civilized ſociety; and they have, by their previous experiments, fully aſcertained in what degree each is found to ſucceed. A certain proportion of the natives have, by the indefatigable labour of the miſſionaries, been weaned from their former uncivilized ſavage way of life, and are become obedient to ſocial forms, and practiſed in many domeſtic occupations. All theſe circumſtances are valuable conſiderations to new maſters, from whoſe power, if properly employed, the Spaniards would have no alternative but that of ſubmiſſively yielding.

That ſuch an event ſhould take place appears by no means to be very improbable, ſhould the commerce of North-weſt America be further extended. The advantages that have already been derived, and are likely ſtill to accrue, in the proſecution of a well-conducted trade, between this coaſt and China, India, Japan, and other places, may, on ſome future day, under a judicious and well-regulated eſtabliſhment, become an object of ſerious and important conſideration, to that nation which ſhall be inclined to reap the advantages of ſuch a commerce.

Ruſſia at preſent ſeems principally to engroſs theſe benefits, in conſequence of the unwiſe competition between private adventurers of other nations, not only on the coaſt of America, but alſo at Canton and in its neighbourhood; the only market to which, at preſent, ſuch adventurers can carry the furs of North-weſt America.

The

1793. December.

The importance of such a trade, politically considered, or the value of it, when duly appreciated, to private adventurers, I shall leave to the decision of those who are better informed on such subjects; because I had no opportunity of receiving satisfactory information upon matters of that intricate nature.

END OF THE SECOND VOLUME.

A

VOYAGE OF DISCOVERY

TO THE

NORTH PACIFIC OCEAN,

AND

ROUND THE WORLD;

IN WHICH THE COAST OF NORTH-WEST AMERICA HAS BEEN CAREFULLY EXAMINED AND ACCURATELY SURVEYED.

Undertaken by HIS MAJESTY's Command,

PRINCIPALLY WITH A VIEW TO ASCERTAIN THE EXISTENCE OF ANY NAVIGABLE COMMUNICATION BETWEEN THE

North Pacific and North Atlantic Oceans;

AND PERFORMED IN THE YEARS

1790, 1791, 1792, 1793, 1794, and 1795,

IN THE

DISCOVERY SLOOP OF WAR, AND ARMED TENDER CHATHAM,

UNDER THE COMMAND OF

CAPTAIN GEORGE VANCOUVER.

IN THREE VOLUMES.

VOL. III.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR G. G. AND J. ROBINSON, PATERNOSTER-ROW;
AND J. EDWARDS, PALL-MALL.

1798.

A VOYAGE OF DISCOVERY

TO THE

NORTH PACIFIC OCEAN

AND

ROUND THE WORLD;

IN WHICH THE NORTH-WEST AMERICA HAS BEEN CAREFULLY EXPLORED AND ACCURATELY SURVEYED

Undertaken by His Majesty's Command,

PRINCIPALLY WITH A VIEW TO ASCERTAIN THE EXISTENCE OF ANY NAVIGABLE COMMUNICATION BETWEEN THE

North Pacific and North Atlantic Oceans;

AND PERFORMED IN THE YEARS

1790, 1791, 1792, 1793, 1794, and 1795.

IN THE

DISCOVERY, Sloop of War, and ARMED TENDER CHATHAM,

UNDER THE COMMAND OF

CAPTAIN GEORGE VANCOUVER.

IN THREE VOLUMES.

VOL. III.

PRINTED FOR G. AND J. ROBINSON, PATERNOSTER-ROW;
AND J. EDWARDS, PALL-MALL.

1798.

CONTENTS

OF THE

THIRD VOLUME.

EXPLANATION OF THE PLATES.

BOOK THE FIFTH.

THIRD VISIT TO THE SANDWICH ISLANDS—CONCLUDE THE SURVEY OF THE COAST OF NORTH-WEST AMERICA.

CHAPTER I.

Leave the coaſt of New Albion—Arrive off the eaſt point of Owhyhee—Examine Whyeatea bay—Viſited by Tamaahmaah—Proceed to Karakakooa bay—Tranſactions there—Departure of the Dædalus for New South Wales. Page 1

CHAPTER II.

Sequel of tranſactions at Karakakooa—Ceſſion of the iſland of Owhyhee—Aſtronomical and nautical obſervations, - - - 21

CHAPTER III.

Quit Karakakooa—Viſit Tyahtatooa and Toeaigh bays—Some deſcription of the anchorage at thoſe places—Examine the northern ſides of Mowee, Woahoo, and Attowai—Obſervations on the anchorage at Attowai and Onehow—Leave the Sandwich iſlands, - - - 59

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER IV.

Quit the Sandwich iſlands—Part company with the Chatham—Indications of land—See Tſcherikow iſland—Paſs Trinity iſles—Proceed along the coaſt—Enter and proceed up Cook's river, - - - 83

CHAPTER V.

Dangerous ſituation of the ſhip in conſequence of ice—Examination of the upper part of Cook's river—Its final termination proving it to be only an extenſive arm of the ſea, it obtains the name of Cook's inlet—Joined by the Chatham—Mr. Puget's narrative during the ſeparation of the two veſſels—Viſited by Ruſſians—Quit Cook's inlet—Aſtronomical and nautical obſervations, - - - - - - 110

CHAPTER VI.

Paſſage from Cook's inlet to Prince William's ſound—Meet a large fleet of canoes—Spring the bowſprit in a gale of wind—Carry away the foreyard—Arrive in port Chalmers—Survey of Prince William's ſound by the boats—A violent ſtorm—Viſited by a few Ruſſians—Some account of their eſtabliſhments in the ſound—Chatham diſpatched to continue the ſurvey of the coaſt eaſtward from cape Hinchinbrook—Aſtronomical and nautical obſervations, - - - - - - - 150

CHAPTER VII.

Quit Prince William's ſound—Geographical and other obſervations reſpecting the adjacent country and its inhabitants—Proceed in the examination of the exterior coaſt—Paſs port Mulgrave—Intelligence received of the ſurvey having been completed to that ſtation by the Chatham—Arrive in Croſs ſound—Joined by the Chatham there, - - - 189

CHAPTER VIII.

Mr. Puget's narrative of his tranſactions and ſurvey of the coaſt, between Prince William's and Croſs ſounds; during the Chatham's ſeparation from the Diſcovery, - - - - - - 216

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER IX.

Tranſactions in Croſs ſound—Proceed to ſea—Account of a boat excurſion—Deſcription of port Althorp and Croſs ſound—Aſtronomical and nautical obſervations, - - - - - - - 238

CHAPTER X.

Proceed to the ſouthward along the exterior coaſt of King George the Third's archipelago—Arrive in port Concluſion—Tranſactions there—Two boat excurſions—Complete the ſurvey of the continental ſhores of North-Weſt America—Aſtronomical and nautical obſervations, - - 264

BOOK THE SIXTH.

PASSAGE TO THE SOUTHWARD ALONG THE WESTERN COAST OF AMERICA; DOUBLE CAPE HORN; TOUCH AT ST. HELENA; ARRIVE IN ENGLAND.

CHAPTER I.

Depart from port Concluſion—Arrive at Nootka—Tranſactions there—Viſit Maquinna at Tahſheis—Aſtronomical obſervations for correcting the ſurvey between cape Douglas and cape Deciſion, - - 297

CHAPTER II.

Depart from Nootka ſound—Violent ſtorm—Arrive at Monterrey—Receive on board the deſerters from the Chatham and Dædalus—Excurſion into the country—Examine a very remarkable mountain—Aſtronomical and nautical obſervations, - - - - - 319

CHAPTER III.

Leave Monterrey—Some account of the three Marias iſlands—Proceed to the ſouthward—Aſtronomical and nautical obſervations, - 339

CHAPTER

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER IV.

Visit the island of Cocos—Some description of that island—Astronomical and nautical observations there—Proceed to the southward—Pass between Wenman's and Culpepper's islands—See the Gallipagos islands, and ascertain their situation. - - - - - 357

CHAPTER V.

Proceed to the southward—The Discovery springs her main-mast—Scurvy makes its appearance—Pass the islands of Massafuero and Juan Fernandez—Arrive at Valparaiso—Visit St. Jago, the capital of Chili, 389

CHAPTER VI.

Quit Valparaiso—Proceed to the southward—Pass to the south of cape Horn—Useless search for isla Grande—Part company with the Chatham—Arrive at St. Helena—Join the Chatham there—Capture the Macassar Dutch East India Man—Astronomical and nautical observations—Leave St. Helena—Proceed to the northward—Discover a number of vessels under convoy of His Majesty's ship Sceptre—Join the convoy, and proceed with it to the Shannon—Discovery proceeds from thence to the river Thames, 464

Notes and Miscellaneous Observations, - - - 487

A

LIST OF

THE PLATES

CONTAINED IN THE THIRD VOLUME,

WITH

DIRECTIONS TO THE BINDER.

Plate		To face Page
I.	THE crater on the ſummit of mount Worroray, Owhyhee, with a diſtant view of the iſland of Mowee,	14
II.	Port Dick, with a fleet of Indian canoes, - -	150
III.	Mount St. Elias, bearing N. 56 W. and Icy bay, N. 20 W. five miles diſtant, - - - -	204
IV.	A remarkable mountain near the river of Monterrey,	334
V.	The town of Valparaiſo on the coaſt of Chili, -	403
VI.	The village of Almandrel, in the bay of Valparaiſo, with a diſtant view of the Andes, - - -	412

A VOYAGE TO THE NORTH PACIFIC OCEAN, AND ROUND THE WORLD.

BOOK THE FIFTH.

THIRD VISIT TO THE SANDWICH ISLANDS—CONCLUSION OF THE SURVEY OF THE COAST OF NORTH-WEST AMERICA.

CHAPTER I.

Leave the coast of New Albion—Arrive off the east point of Owhyhee—Examine Whyeatea bay—Visited by Tamaahmaah—Proceed to Karakakooa bay—Transactions there—Departure of the Dædalus for New South Wales.

OUR progress from the coast of New Albion, still attended with light variable winds, was so slow, that at noon of the 15th the shores were yet in sight, bearing from N. 17 E. to S. 69 E.; the former, being the nearest, was distant 7 leagues; the observed latitude was 30° 14′, longitude 243° 57½′. 1793. December. Sunday 15.

In the afternoon, the wind blew a moderate gale at W.N.W., which brought us by day-light the next morning within sight of the island of Guadaloupe. This island is composed of high naked rocky mountains; is about thirteen miles long, nearly in a north and south direction, with two rocky islets; one lying W. S.W., at the distance of half a league; Monday 16.

1793. December. the other lying ſouth, two miles from its ſouth point, which is ſituated in latitude 28° 54′, longitude 241° 38′. The wind at N. W. continued to blow a pleaſant gale with fair weather until midnight; but at this time it veered round, and ſettled in the north-eaſt trade. Our diſtance was now about 75 leagues from the coaſt, and it is probable the north-weſt winds do not extend far beyond that limit, as the wind that ſucceeded continued without calms, or other interruptions, between the N. E. and E. N. E., blowing a ſteady, gentle, and pleaſant gale.

Sunday 22. On the 22d, in latitude 23° 23′, longitude 234° 37′, the variation of the compaſs was 7° eaſtwardly; here we had thirty hours calm, after which we had a gentle breeze from the N. E.; this as we proceeded was attended firſt by cloudy and gloomy weather, and afterwards with rain,

Wedneſ. 25. and ſudden guſts or flurries of wind. On the 25th, a tropic bird was ſeen, and a common gull that appeared to be much fatigued, and inclined to alight on board.

This very unpleaſant weather, ſimilar to that which we had experienced in this neighbourhood about the concluſion of laſt january, ſtill

Sunday 29. continued; and on the 29th, in latitude 19° 1′, longitude 231° 58′, the wind, after veering to the S. E., became light, and, like the weather, was very unſettled. We were now paſſing the ſpot aſſigned to the los Majos iſles, at the diſtance of a few miles only to the ſouthward of our former track, but we perceived no one circumſtance that indicated the vicinity of land.

Tueſday 31. On the 31ſt, the wind ſeemed to be fixed in the northern quarter, but the atmoſphere was ſtill very unpleaſant, and the gloomy weather was

1794. January. now accompanied by much rain. On the 3d of january, in latitude 18° 34′, longitude 213° 32′, a very heavy ſwell rolled from the N. W.; and

Friday 3. the wind in that direction was light, with alternate calms, attended by

Monday 6. foggy or dark hazy weather until the 6th, when in latitude 19° 19′, longitude 208° 48′, we had a few hours of fair and pleaſant weather; this was again ſucceeded by the ſame gloomy atmoſphere that we had experienced during the greater part of this paſſage, and the wind continued to be very variable between the N. W. and S. S. W. In the afternoon of the

Tueſday 7. following day the weather was more favorable, and the wind from the

northward

northward ſettled in the N. E.; to this we ſpread all our canvaſs in the expectation of ſeeing the iſland of Owhyhee at day-light the next morning. The wind however ſlackened during the night, and the weather being dark and gloomy, it was not until about nine o'clock in the forenoon that Mowna-kaah was diſcovered ſhewing his hoary head above the clouds, bearing by compaſs W. ½ S.; but the haze and miſt with which the diſtrict of Aheedo was inveloped, prevented our diſcerning the ſhores. The obſerved latitude at noon was 19° 52′; at this time the eaſt end of Owhyhee bore by compaſs S. 52 W., at the diſtance of 10 leagues, by which it appeared, that Arnold's chronometer, No. 14, had erred in longitude ſince our departure from the coaſt of New Albion 27′; his No. 176, 21′; Kendall's, 52′; and the dead reckoning 8° 40′; all being to the eaſtward of the truth. This error has however been corrected, in aſſigning the ſeveral ſituations during this paſſage. 1794. January. Wedneſ. 9.

We ſtood for the land until ſun-ſet, when being within 2 leagues of the ſhore, we employed the night in preſerving our ſtation off that part of the coaſt, where we expected to find the harbour or bay of Whyeatea; in queſt of which I diſpatched Mr. Whidbey in the cutter the next morning, attended by a boat from the Chatham, and another from the Dædalus, all well armed. The appearanne of the ſhores did not ſeem much in favor of our finding a more eligible ſituation here than at Karakakooa, for accompliſhing our ſeveral purpoſes; notwithſtanding the repreſentation that had been made to us of its being very commodious. Tueſday 9.

The boats had ſcarcely departed when ſome of the natives came off in their canoes, but owing to a very heavy ſwell from the northward, they could bring us but few refreſhments. As ſoon as they underſtood who we were, they told us that *Tamaahmaah*, with ſeveral of the principal chiefs, were then on ſhore waiting in expectation of our arrival; and then immediately made the beſt of their way towards the ſhore, proclaiming our return to their country with ſhouts, apparently of great joy and gladneſs.

About ten in the forenoon we were honored with the preſence of the king, with his uſual confidence and cheerful diſpoſition. It was impoſſible to miſtake the happineſs he expreſſed on ſeeing us again,

1794. January. which ſeemed to be greatly increaſed by his meeting us at this, his moſt favorite part of the iſland; where he hoped we ſhould be able to remain ſome time, to take the benefits ariſing from its fertility; which, from the appearance of the neighbouring ſhores, ſeemed to promiſe an abundant ſupply of the various refreſhments theſe countries are known to produce.

Tamaahmaah had noticed the boats in their way to the ſhore, and truſted they would return with a favorable report; which he, as well as ourſelves, anxiouſly waited for until five in the evening. Mr. Whidbey now informed me, that during the prevalence of the ſoutherly winds, in the more advanced part of the ſpring ſeaſon, Whyeatea might probably be found a tolerably ſecure and convenient place, as the land formed a deep bay, which was additionally ſheltered by a reef lying off its ſouth-eaſt point, with ſoundings from 25 to 6 fathoms, clear ſandy bottom; at leaſt as far as his examination had extended. This had not been very minute, as the bay was entirely expoſed to the northerly winds, which then blew very ſtrong; and being attended with a heavy ſea from that quarter, rendered any attempt to land from our boats impracticable. On this report I determined to proceed to Karakakooa, as that bay was indiſputably at this time the moſt ſecure and convenient port for ſhipping of any in the Sandwich iſlands.

My intention was directly made known to *Tamaahmaah*, and I requeſted that he would give us the pleaſure of his company thither; well knowing that his influence over the inferior chiefs and the people would be attended with the moſt deſirable conſequences, in preſerving the harmony and good underſtanding that already ſo happily exiſted. He did not however ſeem much inclined to accept my invitation, or to give me a poſitive anſwer; but requeſted, that the veſſels might remain ſome days in this neighbourhood, to avail ourſelves of the ample ſupply of refreſhments that might be procured here, before we proceeded to any other part of the iſland; adding, that he would remain with us to ſee this buſineſs properly performed.

I was by no means diſpoſed to accede to the wiſhes of the king, nor was I ſatisfied with the arrangement he had propoſed.

The

The veſſels having been driven far to leeward on the morning of the 10th, and the wind then blowing ſtrong from the northward, attended with a very heavy ſea, I pointed out and explained to *Tamaahmaah*, the great improbability of our being able to comply with his deſires, and the neceſſity of our proceeding without delay to ſome place of ſecure anchorage, for the purpoſe of refitting; renewing at the ſame time and in the ſtrongeſt terms, my ſolicitations for his company. I did not fail to enforce how important his preſence would neceſſarily be, not only to us for whom he had repeatedly expreſſed the greateſt reſpect and friendſhip, but alſo to the welfare of his own ſubjects. He readily acknowledged the propriety of my obſervations, and how much he was inclined to adopt the meaſure I had propoſed; but he now avowed that he could not accompany us, as the *taboo* appertaining to the feſtival of the new year demanded his continuance for a certain period, within the limits of the diſtrict in which theſe ceremonies had commenced. The time of interdiction was not yet expired, and it was not poſſible he could abſent himſelf without the particular ſanction of the prieſts. To obtain this indulgence, he conſidered his preſence to be indiſpenſibly neceſſary on ſhore at the morai. Aware of the ſuperior influence poſſeſſed by the prieſthood, and of the ſtrict adherence of all ranks to their ſuperſtitions, I ſuſpected that if *Tamaahmaah* went on ſhore they would not allow him to return; for this reaſon I recommended, that one of the chiefs in his ſuite ſhould repair thither, and make known the king's pleaſure. But as this propoſal did not ſeem to meet his ideas, or to be conſonant to his wiſhes, I reſolved not to detain him contrary to his own free will and inclination, or by any other means than thoſe of perſuaſion. Yet as I conſidered his attendance to be an object of too much importance to be readily relinquiſhed, I had recourſe to a ſort of artifice, that I had reaſon to believe would anſwer my purpoſe by its operation on his feelings. I deſiſted from all importunities, and attributed his declining my invitation to a coolneſs and a relaxation in the friendſhip he had formerly ſhewn, and pretended to entertain; and I ſtated, that I had no doubt of ſoon finding amongſt the other iſlands ſome chief,

1794. January.

1794. January. whoſe aſſiſtance, protection, and authority, would on all occaſions be readily afforded.

Tamaahmaah had always been accuſtomed to attend our meals, and breakfaſt in particular he was extremely fond of partaking with us; but under the reproach he had juſt received, of a want of friendſhip, no ſolicitation could prevail on him to accept of any thing at table; he ſat in a ſilent thoughtful mood, his ſenſibility was probed to the quick, and his generous heart, which continued to entertain the warmeſt friendſhip and regard, not only for me but for every one in our little community, yielded to our wiſhes; though at the riſk of incurring the diſpleaſure of the prieſts, by an unprecedented breach of their religious rites. At length he determined, that his half brother *Crymamahoo* ſhould be ſent to the prieſts, to communicate his intentions of accompanying us. On my ſaying, that this reſolution made me very happy, and met my hearty concurrence, he replied, that I had treated him unkindly in ſuſpecting that his friendſhip was abated, for that it remained unſhaken, as his future conduct would demonſtrate; but that he conſidered himſelf to be the laſt perſon in his dominions who ought to violate the eſtabliſhed laws, and the regulations of the country which he governed.

Our little difference being thus amicably adjuſted, he ate a hearty breakfaſt; and having given his brother the neceſſary inſtructions for governing this part of the iſland during his abſence, in which buſineſs they were occupied an hour, *Crymamahoo* was diſmiſſed, and directed to return with all convenient ſpeed to communicate the anſwer of the prieſts.

Thoroughly convinced of the purity of *Tamaahmaah*'s friendly intentions, I had receded from my former determination with reſpect to him, or any other of the chiefs, ſleeping on board the ſhip. Our party now conſiſted of ſeven chiefs, three of whom were accompanied by their favorite females; but *Tahow-man-noo*, the king's conſort, was not of the number. As ſhe had never failed in her attendance on him, the cauſe of her abſence became a ſubject of inquiry, and I had the mortification of underſtanding that a ſeparation had taken place, in conſequence of its having been

been reported, that too great an intimacy had ſubſiſted between her and *Tianna*. 1794. January.

I underſtood from the king's attendants, that the infidelity of the queen was by no means certain; and as I well knew the reciprocal affection of this royal pair, and as ſhe was then reſiding with her father at, or in the neighbourhood of Karakakooa, I thought it a charitable office, to make a tender of my endeavours for the purpoſe of bringing about a reconciliation. In reply to this obtruſion of my ſervices, *Tamaahmaah* expreſſed his thanks; and aſſured me, that he ſhould be always happy to receive any advice on ſtate affairs, or any public matters, eſpecially where peace or war might be concerned; but that ſuch differences as might occur in, or reſpect, his domeſtic happineſs, he conſidered to be totally out of my province. This rebuff I ſilently ſuſtained; cheriſhing the hope that the period would arrive, when I ſhould be able to prevail on him to entertain a different opinion.

The wind from the northward, attended with a very heavy ſea, reduced us to our cloſe-reefed topſails, and as we ſtood in ſhore in the afternoon a very ſtrong current evidently preſſed us to leeward. The appearance of the weather indicating no favorable or early change, there was little probability of our ſoon ſeeing *Crymamahoo*, or any of the inhabitants of Aheedoo; this induced the king to call his whole retinue together, both male and female, in order to take their advice as to his proceeding, without firſt receiving the religious aſſent he had diſpatched *Crymamahoo* to obtain. The reſult of their deliberations was, a unanimous opinion that the prieſts would, on a certainty, accede to his wiſhes. This had been undoubtedly the previous ſentiment of the king, or he would not have inſtructed his brother, in the manner he had done, how to conduct himſelf during his abſence.

Although I earneſtly wiſhed to avoid being the cauſe of endangering his popularity, yet I was ſo anxiouſly deſirous of his company, that I did not heſitate a moment in giving my hearty concurrence to this determination, in order that we might make the beſt of our way to Karakakooa.

Our

1794. January. Saturday 11. Our courſe was now directed round the eaſt point of the iſland, along its ſouth-eaſt ſide; we made a tolerably good progreſs; and as we paſſed the diſtrict of Opoona, on the morning of the 11th, the weather being very clear and pleaſant, we had a moſt excellent view of Mowna Roa's ſnowy ſummit, and the range of lower hills that extend towards the eaſt end of Owhyhee. From the tops of theſe, about the middle of the deſcending ridge, ſeveral columns of ſmoke were ſeen to aſcend, which *Tamaahmaah*, and the reſt of our friends ſaid, were occaſioned by the ſubterraneam fires that frequently broke out in violent eruptions, cauſing amongſt the natives ſuch a multiplicity of ſuperſtitious notions, as to give riſe to a religious order of perſons, who perform volcanic rites; conſiſting of various ſacrifices of the different productions of the country, for the purpoſe of appeaſing the wrath of the enraged demon.

On approaching the ſhores of the diſtrict of Kaoo, we were met by ſeveral of the inhabitants, bringing in their canoes ſome refreſhments and other productions of the country. Thoſe who firſt approached us ſeemed to be much ſurprized, and many of them were not a little alarmed at ſeeing their king on board; inquiring with great earneſtneſs, whether his being there, and having broken the *taboo*, was by his own choice, or by compulſion. On being aſſured by all preſent that *Tamaahmaah*, and the reſt of the chiefs, were under no reſtraint whatever, but were accompanying us by their own free will, they became perfectly ſatisfied; and appeared to be equally ſo on underſtanding, that it was the king's pleaſure, that the hogs and vegetables they had brought off ſhould be delivered on board, without their receiving any equivalent in return; nor could we, without giving *Tamaahmaah* ſerious offence, have infringed this order, which ſeemed to be very cheerfully complied with on the part of his ſubjects; and, in the courſe of the forenoon, the veſſels procured a ſufficient ſupply for their preſent conſumption. Whether the king accounted with theſe people afterwards for the value of their property thus diſpoſed of, or not, I could not rightly underſtand; but from the great good humour with which they complied with the royal order, and from ſome converſation with one of the king's attendants, reſpecting

ſpecting the value of the refreſhments ſo delivered, I had reaſon to believe that a compenſation would be allowed to them. 1794. January.

Shortly after noon we were oppoſite the ſouth point of the iſland; and, as a report had been circulated that cloſe round, on its weſtern ſide, good anchorage and excellent ſhelter had been found, (though it had eſcaped the notice of Captain Cook) Mr. Whidbey was diſpatched in the cutter, in order to aſcertain the truth of this aſſertion, which was ſoon proved to be void of foundation; for although a ſtrong weſterly gale prevented Mr. Whidbey from making a very minute examination, yet he clearly diſcovered that the ſhores were nearly ſtraight, and expoſed to a moſt tremendous ſurf, that broke with ſuch fury as to render landing, if not impoſſible, highly dangerous, even to thoſe of the inhabitants who are moſt expert in the management of their canoes.

The wind continued to blow very ſtrong between weſt and N.W. until the morning of the 12th; when it became variable, and allowed us to make but a very ſlow progreſs towards Karakakooa. *Tamaahmaah* being very anxious that we ſhould gain the place of our deſtination, went on ſhore for the purpoſe of placing lights to conduct us in the evening to our former anchorage; where, about ten the following night we anchored near an American brig, named the Lady Waſhington, commanded by Mr. John Kendrick.

As we worked into the bay many of the inhabitants were aſſembled on the ſhores, who announced their congratulations by ſhouts of joy, as, on our different tacks, we approached the ſhores of the neighbouring villages. At this late hour many of our former friends, particularly of the fair ſex, loſt no time in teſtifying the ſincerity of the public ſentiment in our favour. Young and Davis we had likewiſe the pleaſure of finding in the exerciſe of thoſe judicious principles they had ſo wiſely adopted, and by their example and advice had ſo uniformly been carried into effect. The great propriety with which they had conducted themſelves, had tended in a high degree to the comfort and happineſs of theſe people, to the gratification of their own feelings, and to a pre-eminence in the good opinion of the king, that had intitled them to his warmeſt affections. The ſame ſort of eſteem and regard, we underſtood, was ſhewn to

1793. January. them, if not by all, at leaſt by the well-diſpoſed inhabitants of the iſland.

The Diſcovery was ſecured nearly in her former ſtation on the following morning; and the Chatham and Dædalus were diſpoſed of in the moſt convenient manner for carrying into execution the reſpective ſervices that each had to perform.

Mr. Kendrick had been here about ſix weeks, and it was with infinite pleaſure we underſtood, that during that time he had not only been liberally ſupplied by the inhabitants of the iſland with its ſeveral productions, but that the ſame orderly, and civil behaviour had been obſerved towards him, which we had experienced on our former viſit; and which we had every reaſon to expect would be continued, from the aſſurances we received from the chiefs, and from the acclamations of the people, which had reſounded from all quarters on our arrival.

Tamaahmaah underſtanding that it would be neceſſary that we ſhould land parts of the cargoes of all the veſſels, appointed proper places for their reception; and knowing we had no more men than we could conſtantly employ for the ſpeedy accompliſhment of this buſineſs, he undertook to be anſwerable for the ſafety and ſecurity of every thing we might have occaſion to put on ſhore, without our having any guard there for its protection. He alſo gave orders that his people ſhould fill all our water caſks; and as he conſidered that bartering with the ſeveral chiefs, and other individuals, for the valuable refreſhments of the country, would not only be troubleſome and unpleaſant, but might give riſe to diſputes and miſunderſtandings between the parties; he deſired we would daily, or as often as ſhould ſuit our convenience, make our demands known to him, and he would take care that the three veſſels were duly ſupplied with every neceſſary refreſhment.

This conſiderate and very friendly arrangement I was happy to concur
Wedneſ. 15. in, and at day-light on wedneſday morning three large canoes, laden with forty very fine hogs, and thirty ſmall ones, with a proportionate quantity of vegetables, were, by the directions of the king, diſtributed amongſt our three veſſels.

On

On this occaſion, it was impoſſible to avoid making a compariſon between our reception and treatment here, by theſe untaught children of nature, and the ceremonious conditional offers of accommodation we experienced at St. Franciſco and Monterrey, from the educated civilized governor of New Albion and California. 1794. January.

After the large canoes had delivered their acceptable cargoes, they received and took to the ſhore the live cattle, which I had been more ſucceſsful in bringing from New Albion than on the former occaſion. Theſe conſiſted of a young bull nearly full grown, two fine cows, and two very fine bull calves, all in high condition; as likewiſe five rams, and five ewe ſheep. Two of each of theſe, with moſt of the black cattle, were given to the king; and as thoſe I had brought laſt year had thrived exceedingly well; the ſheep having bred, and one of the cows having brought forth a cow calf; I had little doubt, by this ſecond importation, of having at length effected the very deſirable object of eſtabliſhing in this iſland a breed of thoſe valuable animals.

I learned from *Tamaahmaah*, that he had iſſued the ſtricteſt orders ſo to regulate the conduct and behaviour of his people towards us, as he truſted would be the means of inſuring a continuance of the harmony that had ſo happily ſubſiſted on our former viſits to his dominions; and he added, that he had many enemies even amongſt the chiefs of Owhyhee, who were not unlikely to uſe their endeavours for the purpoſe of fruſtrating his good intentions, and that it was very important that the deſigns of ſuch ill-diſpoſed perſons ſhould be watchfully guarded againſt. I thanked *Tamaahmaah* for his vigilant attention to preſerve our tranquillity and comfort, and informed him, that I had alſo iſſued orders and directions ſimilar to thoſe given on my former viſit. Theſe having the ſame tendency, and operating to the ſame end, with thoſe enjoined by himſelf, would, I hoped, be effectual in affording us the recreation and enjoyment of the country, and in ſecuring to us a continuation of the then ſubſiſting friendly intercourſe.

Theſe neceſſary precautions being taken on both ſides, we immediately began upon the various ſervices that demanded our attention. Thoſe appertaining to the reception of the proviſions and ſtores from

1794. January. the Dædalus, were the primary objects of our consideration; and by the orderly and docile behaviour of all classes of the inhabitants, this business was carried into execution with a degree of facility, and confidence in our perfect security, equal to the accommodation that could possibly have been obtained in any port of Europe.

There were not at this time many of the principal chiefs in our neighbourhood. Our former friend *Kahowmotoo* paid us an early visit, with a present of twenty large hogs, and a proportionable quantity of vegetables. He was not, however, in his usually cheerful good spirits, but was much depressed, in consequence of a violent indisposition under which his favorite son *Whokaa* laboured, from a wound he had received in the exercise of throwing the spear with a man of mean rank. After a long contention for superiority, their play, it seemed, terminated in earnest, and the young chief received his adversary's spear, which was barbed, in the throat. Much difficulty had attended its being taken out, which had occasioned a wound that had baffled all their art to cure, and had reduced him to the last stage of his existence. His antagonist was soon seized, and the next day his eyes were pulled out, and, after remaining in that deplorable state two days, he was executed, by being strangled with a rope.

As some of the gentlemen intended to accompany Mr. Menzies on an excursion into the interior part of the country, they were, agreeably to
Thursday 16. our plan of regulations, attended by a chief of the village of Kakooa with several of the king's people, who had directions to supply all their wants, and to afford them every assistance and service that they might require.

The harmony that had attended the execution of all our employments had so facilitated the equipment of the vessels, that, by the following
Tuesday 21. tuesday, the business in the Discovery's hold was in that state of forwardness as to permit our attending to other objects. The astronomical department claimed my first thoughts; and being of such material importance, I was anxious to lose no time in sending the tents, observatory, and instruments, on shore, now that a party could be afforded for their protection. On this occasion I was surprized to find the king make some

objections

objections to their being erected in their former ſituation, near the morai; giving us as a reaſon, that he could not ſanction our inhabiting the *tabooed* lands, without previouſly obtaining the permiſſion of an old woman, who, we underſtand, was the daughter of the venerable *Kaoo*, and wife to the treacherous *Koah*.* Being totally unacquainted before, that the women ever poſſeſſed the leaſt authority over their conſecrated places, or religious ceremonies, this circumſtance much ſurprized me, eſpecially as the king ſeemed to be apprehenſive of receiving a refuſal from this old lady; and which, after waiting on ſhore for ſome time, proved to be the caſe. *Tamaahmaah* obſerving my diſappointment, intreated me to fix upon ſome other part of the bay; but as it was eaſily made obvious to his underſtanding that no other ſpot would be equally convenient, he inſtantly aſſembled ſome of the principal prieſts of the morai, and after having a ſerious conference with them, he acquainted me, that we were at liberty to occupy the conſecrated ground as formerly; which we accordingly took poſſeſſion of the next morning. 1791, January. Wedneſ. 22.

* Vide Captain King's account of Cook's death.

Mr. Whidbey, who had charge of the encampment, attended it on ſhore under a guard of ſix marines; theſe were ſent, however, more for the ſake of form than for neceſſity; as *Tamaahmaah* had appointed one of his half brothers, *Trywhooker*, a chief of ſome conſequence, together with ſeveral of the prieſts, to protect, and render the party on ſhore every ſervice their ſituation might demand. To this ſpot, as on our former viſit, none were admitted but thoſe of the ſociety of prieſts, the principal chiefs, and ſome few of their male attendants; no women, on any pretence whatever, being ever admitted within the ſacred limits of the morai.

The unfortunate ſon of *Kahowmotoo* had been brought by his father from one of his principal places of reſidence, about ſix miles north of the bay where the unfortunate accident happened, to the village of Kowrowa, in order to benefit by ſuch medical or other aſſiſtance as we might be able to afford, but without effect; for in the afternoon he breathed his laſt.

The periodical *taboo*, that ought to have commenced the following evening, was, on this occaſion, ſuſpended, to manifeſt that they were offended

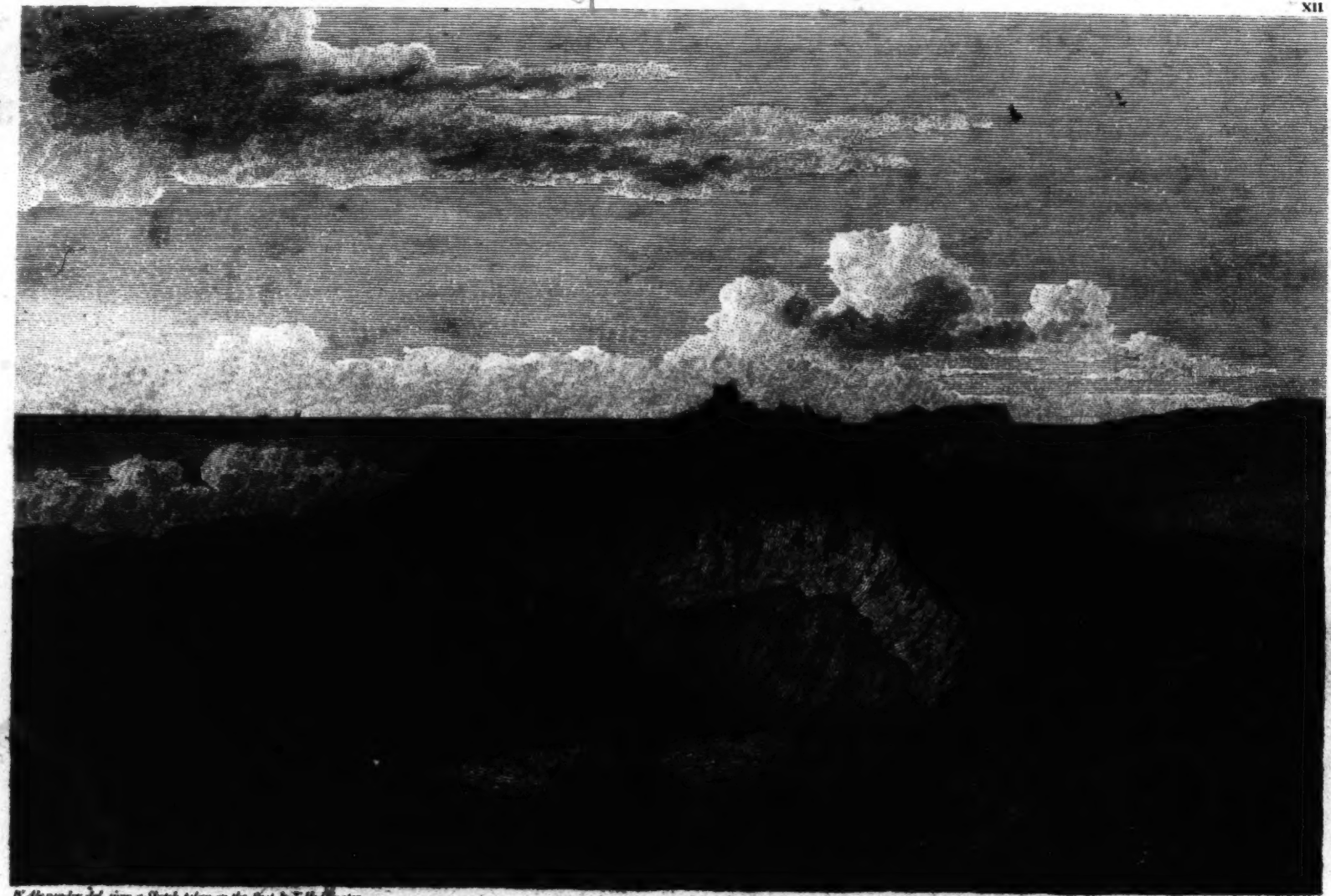
Aug. [illegible] afforded [illegible] for the death of this young chief; whose loss [illegible] to be [illegible] by all the family, but more particularly [illegible]

Thurs. [illegible] to his *Kahowmanoo* [illegible] a proper opportunity of inquiring [illegible] be [illegible] there would be any objection [illegible] To this he made answer, that [illegible] would take place the day following, and that he would come [illegible] and accompany me on shore for that [illegible]

Fri. 24 I [illegible] the promise made by *Kahowmatoo*; [illegible] on his informing me, that [illegible] the chief of the village, of which his son had died, had, in [illegible] to him, caused [illegible] young chief to be interred in one of the sepulchral holes [illegible] the [illegible] the west side of the bay. That circumstance, [illegible] received as an additional proof of their attention to our [illegible] with these religious rites, and their determination to [illegible] our attendance on any of their sacred formalities.

Satur. 25 The party accompanying Mr. Menzies returned with him on saturday, after having had a very pleasant excursion, though it had been somewhat fatiguing in consequence of the badness of the paths in the interior country, where in many places the ground broke in under their feet. They [illegible] had been to gain the summit of Mowna Roa, which they had not been able to effect in the direction they had attempted it; but they had reached the top of another mountain, which though not so lofty as Mowna Roa, or Mowna Kaah, is yet very conspicuous, and is called by the natives Wormpay. This mountain rises from the western extremity of the island, and on its summit was a volcanic crater that readily accounted for the formation of that part of the country over which they had found it so dangerous to travel. The good offices of their Indian guide and servant received a liberal reward, to which they were highly entitled by their friendly and orderly behaviour.

The whole of the retinue that had attended *Tamaahmaah* from Aheedoo, [illegible] consisting of some new visitors, lived entirely on board the ship, [illegible] themselves not only perfectly at home, but very advantageously



W. Alexander del. from a Sketch taken on the Spot by T. Hodges.

B. T. Pouncy Sculp.

The CRATER on the Summit of MOUNT WORRORAY—OWHYHEE.

London Published May 1st 1798 by R. Edwards New Bond Street J. Edwards Pall Mall & G. Robinson Paternoster Row.

tageously ſituated, in being enabled to purchaſe ſuch commodities of their own produce or manufacture which were brought to it for ſale, as attracted their attention, with the preſents which they received from time to time. Notwithſtanding this indulgence, which I thought could not have failed to keep them honeſt, ſuch is their irreſiſtible propenſity to thieving, that five of my table knives were miſſing. The whole party ſtoutly denied having any knowledge of the theft; but as it was evident the knives were ſtolen by ſome of them, I ordered them all, except the king, inſtantly to quit the ſhip, and gave poſitive directions that no one of them ſhould be re-admitted. Beſide this, I deemed it expedient to make a point with *Taweiahmanah* that the knives ſhould be reſtored. He ſaw the propriety of my inſiſting on this demand, and before ſome more of the knives were returned. 17th. January.

The *taboo*, which had been poſtponed in conſequence of [illegible]'s death, was obſerved this evening, though not without holding out a reſentiment of reſentment to their deity for having ſuffered him to die; for inſtead of its continuing the uſual time of two nights and one whole day, this was only to be in force from ſun-ſet to the riſing of the ſun the following morning; which the king having obſerved, returned to us as ſoon as the ceremonies were finiſhed. Sunday 18.

Being very much diſpleaſed with the ungrateful behaviour of his attendants, I demanded of *Taweiahmanah*, in a ſerious tone, the two knives that had not yet been reſtored. I expatiated on the diſgrace that attached to every individual of the whole party, and the conſequence of the example to all the ſubordinate claſſes of his people. He appeared to be much chagrined, and to ſuffer a high degree of mortification at the very unhandſome manner in which I had been treated; this was ſtill further increaſed, by one of his moſt particular favorites having been charged, and on juſt grounds, as one of the delinquents.

About noon he went on ſhore, in a very ſullen humour, and did not return until I had ſent for him in the evening, which ſummons he very readily obeyed; and ſoon another knife was returned, which he declared was the only one he had been able to find, and that if any more were yet miſſing, they muſt have been loſt by ſome other means. The

1794. January. truth, as we afterwards underſtood, was that the knife had been given, by the purloiner, to a perſon of much conſequence, over whom *Tawaahmaah* did not wiſh to enforce his authority.

Theſe knives had not been ſtolen, as might be naturally imagined, for their value as iron inſtruments, but for the ſake of their ivory handles. Theſe were intended to have been converted into certain neck ornaments, that are conſidered as ſacred and invaluable. The bones of ſome fiſh are, with great labour, appropriated to this purpoſe; but the colour and texture of the ivory ſurpaſſing, in ſo eminent a degree, the other ordinary material, the temptation was too great to be reſiſted.

Under the particular circumſtances, which we underſtood attended the miſſing knife, I readily put up with its loſs; becauſe, in ſo doing, I was relieved of the inconvenience which a number of noiſy and troubleſome viſitors had occaſioned. Theſe, however, paid dearly for their diſhoneſty, in being abridged the great ſource of wealth which they had enjoyed on board, and which had enabled them to procure many valuable commodities of their own country, at the expence of aſking only for ſuch of our European articles as the ſeller demanded.

Monday 27. Our buſineſs in the hold being finiſhed, the ſeamen were employed in a thorough examination of all the rigging; and although this was the firſt time, with reſpect to the lower rigging, that an examination had taken place ſince the ſhip was commiſſioned, we had the ſatisfaction of finding it in much better condition than, from the trials it had endured, we could reaſonably have expected.

Since the death of *Whokaa*, *Kahawmotoo* had not paid the leaſt attention to the Owhyhean *taboos*; but as ſimilar interdictions were to take

Tueſday 28. place on the 28th, on the iſland of Mowee, theſe he punctually obſerved; and on the following day *Tamaahmaah* alſo was again thus religiouſly engaged; but as there were no prayers on this day, the people at large ſeemed to be under little reſtriction.

Thurſday 30. On thurſday we were favored with the company of *Terree-my-tee*, *Crymamahoo*, *Tianna*, and ſome other chiefs, from the diſtant parts of the iſland.

Their arrival had been in conſequence of a ſummons from the king, who had called the grand council of the iſland, on the ſubject of its ceſ-

ſion

ſion to the crown of Great Britain, which was unanimouſly deſired. This important buſineſs, however, for which their attendance had been demanded, appeared to be of ſecondary conſideration to all of them; and the happineſs they expreſſed on our return, together with their cordial behaviour, proved, beyond diſpute, that our arrival at Owhyhee was the object moſt conducive to the pleaſure of their journey. Even *Tianna* conducted himſelf with an unuſual degree of good humour; but as neither he, nor his brother *Nomatahah*, from their turbulent, treacherous, and ungrateful diſpoſitions, were favorites amongſt us, his humility, on this occaſion, obtained him only the reputation of poſſeſſing a very ſuperior degree of art and duplicity. But as the principal object I had in view was to preſerve the good underſtanding that had been eſtabliſhed between us, and, if poſſible, to ſecure it on a permanent baſis, for the benefit of thoſe who might ſucceed us at theſe iſlands, I waved all retroſpective conſiderations, and treated *Tianna* with every mark of attention, to which his rank, as one of the ſix provincial chiefs, intitled him, and with which, on all occaſions, he appeared to be highly gratified. 1794 January.

Theſe chiefs brought intelligence, that a quantity of timber which had been ſent for at my requeſt, was on its way hither; it had been cut down under the directions of an Engliſhman, whoſe name was Boid, formerly the mate of the ſloop Waſhington, but who had relinquiſhed that way of life, and had entered into the ſervice of *Tamaahmaah*. He appeared in the character of a ſhipwright, and had undertaken to build, with theſe materials, a veſſel for the king, after the European faſhion; but not having been regularly brought up to this buſineſs, both himſelf and his comrades, Young and Davis, were fearful of encountering too many difficulties; eſpecially as they were all much at a loſs in the firſt outſet, that of laying down the keel, and properly ſetting up the frame; but could they be rightly aſſiſted in theſe primary operations, Boid (who had the appearance of being very induſtrious and ingenious) ſeemed to entertain no doubt of accompliſhing the reſt of their undertaking.

1793. February. This afforded me an opportunity of conferring on *Tamaahmaah* a favor that he valued far beyond every other obligation in my power to beſtow, by permitting our carpenters to begin the veſſel; from whoſe example, and the aſſiſtance of theſe three engineers, he was in hopes that his people would hereafter be able to build boats and ſmall veſſels for themſelves.

An ambition ſo truly laudable, in one to whoſe hoſpitality and friendſhip we had been ſo highly indebted, and whoſe good offices were daily adminiſtering in ſome way or other to our comfort, it was a grateful taſk to cheriſh and promote; and as our carpenters had finiſhed the re-equipment of the veſſels, on the 1ſt of february they laid down the keel, and began to prepare the frame work of His Owhyhean Majeſty's firſt man of war. The length of its keel was thirty-ſix feet, the extreme breadth of the veſſel nine feet and a quarter, and the depth of her hold about five feet; her name was to be The Britannia, and was intended as a protection to the royal perſon of *Tamaahmaah*; and I believe few circumſtances in his life ever afforded him more ſolid ſatisfaction.

Saturday 1.

It was not very likely that our ſtay would be ſo protracted, as to allow our artificers to finiſh the work they had begun, nor did the king ſeem to expect I ſhould defer my departure hence for that purpoſe; but confided in the aſſertion of Boid, that, with the aſſiſtance we ſhould afford him, he would be able to complete the veſſel.

In the evening a very ſtrict *taboo* commenced; it was called *The taboo of the Hahcoo*, and appertains to the taking of two particular kinds of fiſh; one of which, amongſt theſe iſlanders, bears that name; theſe are not lawful to be taken at the ſame time, for during thoſe months that the one is permitted to be caught the other is prohibited. They are very punctual in the obſervance of this anniverſary, which is, excluſively of their days, months, and year, an additional means of dividing their time, or, perhaps, properly ſpeaking, their ſeaſons. The continuance of this interdiction ought to have extended to ten days; but as it is the prerogative of the king to ſhorten its duration in any one particular diſtrict, he directed on our account that in the diſtrict of Akona

Atkona it ſhould ceaſe with the men on the morning of the 4th, and with the women on the day following. 1794. February.

Moſt of our eſſential buſineſs was nearly brought to a concluſion by the 6th, and our remaining here for the accompliſhment of what yet remained to be done, was no longer an object of abſolute neceſſity; yet I was induced to prolong our ſtay in this comfortable ſituation for two reaſons; firſt, becauſe the plan of operations I intended to purſue, in the proſecution of the remaining part of our ſurvey on the coaſt of North-Weſt America, did not require our repairing immediately to the northward; and ſecondly, becauſe our former experience amongſt the other iſlands had proved, that there was no proſpect of obtaining that abundant ſupply of refreſhments which Owhyhee afforded, even at the expence of arms and ammunition; articles that humanity and policy had uniformly dictated me to with-hold, not only from theſe iſlanders, but from every tribe of Indians with whom we had any concern. Thurſday 6.

The completion of our ſurvey of theſe iſlands required ſtill the examination of the north ſides of Mowee, Woahoo, and Attowai; and reſerving ſufficient time for that purpoſe, I determined to ſpend here the reſt I had to ſpare, before we ſhould proceed to the American coaſt. This afforded an opportunity to Mr. Menzies and Mr. Baker, accompanied by ſome others of the gentlemen, to make another excurſion into the country for the purpoſe of aſcending Mowna Roa, which now appeared to be a taſk that was likely to be accompliſhed; as we had underſtood from the natives, that the attempt would be leſs difficult from the ſouth point of the iſland than from any other direction. For this purpoſe the party, furniſhed by *Tamaahmaah* with a large double canoe, and a ſufficient number of people, under the orders of a ſteady careful chief, ſat out, in the confidence of receiving every aſſiſtance and attention that could be neceſſary to render the expedition intereſting and agreeable.

The Dædalus being, in all reſpects, ready to depart for port Jackſon, Lieutenant Hanſon on the 8th received his orders from me for that purpoſe, together with a copy of our ſurvey of the coaſt of New Albion,

1794. February. southward from Monterrey; and such dispatches for government as I thought proper to transmit by this conveyance, to the care of the commanding officer at that port.

Some plants of the bread fruit were also put on board, in order that Mr. Hanson, in his way to New South Wales, should endeavour, in the event of his visiting Norfolk island, to introduce there that most valuable production of the vegetable kingdom.

CHAPTER II.

Sequel of tranſactions at Karakakooa—Ceſſion of the iſland of Owhyhee—Aſtronomical and nautical obſervations.

WHILST the re-equipment of the veſſels was going forward in this hoſpitable port, I had remained chiefly on board; but having now little to attend to there, on ſunday I took up my abode at the encampment, highly to the ſatisfaction of the king; who, for the purpoſe of obtaining ſuch knowledge as might hereafter enable him to follow the example of our artificers, had paid the ſtricteſt attention to all their proceedings in the conſtruction of the Britannia. This had latterly ſo much engaged him, that we had been favored with little of his company on board the veſſels; yet I had the ſatisfaction of reflecting, that his having been occaſionally with us, and conſtantly in our neighbourhood, had been the means of reſtraining the ill-diſpoſed, and of encouraging the very orderly and friendly behaviour that we had experienced from the inhabitants without the leaſt interruption whatever. An uniform zeal directed the conduct of every Indian, in the performance of ſuch offices of kindneſs as we appeared to ſtand in need of, or which they conſidered would be acceptable; theſe were executed with ſuch promptitude and cheerfulneſs, as to indicate that they conſidered their labours amply repaid by our acceptance of their ſervices; yet I truſt they were better rewarded than if they had acted on more intereſted principles.

1793. February. Sunday 9.

Our reception and entertainment here by theſe unlettered people, who in general have been diſtinguiſhed by the appellation of ſavages, was ſuch as, I believe, is ſeldom equalled by the moſt civilized nations of Europe,

1794: February. Europe, and made me no longer regret the inhoſpitality we had met with at St. Franciſco and Monterrey. The temporary uſe that we wiſhed to make of a few yards of the American ſhore, for our own convenience and for the promotion of ſcience, was not here, as in New Albion, granted with reſtrictions that precluded our acceptance of the favor we ſolicited; on the contrary, immediately on our arrival an ample ſpace, protected by the moſt ſacred laws of the country, was appropriated to our ſervice; whilſt thoſe of our ſmall community whoſe inclinations led them into the interior parts of the iſland, either for recreation, or to examine its natural productions, found their deſires met and encouraged by the kind aſſiſtance of *Tamaahmaah*, and their ſeveral purſuits rendered highly entertaining and agreeable, by the friendſhip and hoſpitality which was ſhewn them at every houſe in the courſe of their excurſions.

A conduct ſo diſintereſtedly noble, and uniformly obſerved by ſo untutored a race, will not fail to excite a certain degree of regret, that the firſt ſocial principles, teaching mutual ſupport and univerſal benevolence, ſhould ſo frequently, amongſt civilized people, be ſacrificed to ſuſpicion, jealouſy, and diſtruſt. Theſe ſentiments had undoubtedly very ſtrongly operated againſt us on a recent occaſion; but had the gentleman, to whoſe aſſiſtance we appealed, but rightly conſidered our peculiar ſituation, he muſt have been convinced there could not have exiſted a neceſſity for the unkind treatment he was pleaſed to offer to our little ſquadron; and he would have ſpared me at this moment the unwelcome taſk of making this compariſon, by which the world will perceive what I muſt have felt upon that occaſion.

Wedneſ. 12. A very ſtrict *taboo* was on this day to be enforced over all the iſland, and required that the reſpective chiefs ſhould retire to their own eſtates, for the purpoſe of rigidly obſerving the attendant ſolemnities; which were to continue two nights and one day. In the event of the omen's proving favorable, the chiefs would be permitted to eat of ſuch pork as they might think proper to conſecrate on this occaſion; and high *poory*, that is, grand prayers would be performed; but ſhould the omens be otherwiſe, the rites were inſtantly to be ſuſpended.

I had

I had frequently expreſſed to *Tamaahmaah* a deſire of being preſent on ſome of theſe occaſions; and he now informed me, that he had obtained for me the conſent of the prieſts, provided I would, during the continuance of the interdiction, attend to all the reſtrictions which their religion demanded. 1794. February.

Having readily promiſed to comply with this condition, I was with ſome degree of formality viſited by ſeveral of the principals of their religious order, one of whom was diſtinguiſhed by the appellation of *Eakooa, no Tamaahmaah*; meaning the god of *Tamaahmaah*. This prieſt had been one of our frequent attendants, notwithſtanding which, he was, on this occaſion, detected in ſtealing a knife; for which offence he was immediately diſmiſſed from our party, and excluded from the precincts of our encampment.

The reſtraints impoſed conſiſted chiefly in four particulars; firſt, a total ſecluſion from the company of the women; ſecondly, partaking of no food but ſuch as was previouſly conſecrated; thirdly, being confined to the land, and not being afloat, or wet with ſea water; and fourthly, not receiving, or even touching, the moſt trivial article from any one, who had not attended the ceremonies at the morai.

Theſe reſtrictions were conſidered neceſſary to be obſerved by the whole of our party reſident on ſhore; and about ſun-ſet we attended the ſummons of the king at the morai, who was there officiating as high prieſt, attended by ſome of the principal reſidents of their religious orders, chanting an invocation to the ſetting ſun. This was the commencement of theſe ſacred rites; but as I propoſe to treat this ſubject more fully on a future occaſion, I ſhall for the preſent poſtpone the detail of my obſervations, and briefly ſtate, that their prayers ſeemed to have ſome regularity and form, and that they did not omit to pray for the welfare of His Britannic Majeſty, and our ſafe and happy return to our native country. A certain degree of order was perceptible throughout theſe ceremonies, accompanied by many ſuperſtitious and myſterious formalities; amongſt which, a very principal one was performed about the dawn of day. At this time the moſt profound ſilence was required of every creature within hearing of this ſacred place. The king

1794. February. king then repeated a prayer in a low tone of voice with the greateſt ſolemnity, and in the middle of it he took up a live pig tied by the legs, and with one effort daſhed it to death againſt the ground; an operation which muſt be performed without the ſmalleſt interruption or cry from the victim, or without the prevailing ſilence being broken by any noiſe whatſoever, though of the moſt trivial kind. This part of the ſervice is ſuppoſed to announce their being on terms of friendſhip with the gods, on which the further ceremonies were carried into execution. A number of hogs, plantains, and cocoa-nuts, were then conſecrated for the principal chiefs and prieſts; the more common productions, ſuch as fiſh, turtle, fowls, dogs, and the ſeveral eſculent roots, that compoſe their food during the intervals between theſe more ſacred *taboo's*, were not now ſerved up, but for the firſt time ſince our arrival, they fared ſumptuouſly on thoſe more delicious articles. The intermediate day
Thurſday 13. and the ſecond night were paſſed in prayer, during which we found no difficulty in complying with the preſcribed regulations; and ſoon after
Friday 14. the ſun aroſe on the 14th, we were abſolved from any further attention to their ſacred injunctions.

Saturday 15. Moſt of our Indian friends returned to our party the following day; and as we all now fed alike on conſecrated pork, they were enabled to be infinitely more ſociable. Our mode of cookery was generally preferred, as far as related to the dreſſing of fiſh, fleſh, or fowls; but with reſpect to roots and the bread fruit, they certainly preſerved a ſuperiority.

Tahowmotoo was amongſt the moſt conſtant of our gueſts; but his daughter, the diſgraced queen, ſeldom viſited our ſide of the bay. I was however not ignorant of her anxious deſire for a reconciliation with *Tamaahmaah*; nor was the ſame wiſh to be miſunderſtood in the conduct and behaviour of the king, in whoſe good opinion and confidence I had now acquired ſuch a predominancy, that I became acquainted with his moſt ſecret inclinations and apprehenſions.

His unſhaken attachment and unaltered affection for *Tahowmannoo*, was confeſſed with a ſort of internal ſelf conviction of her innocence. He acknowledged with great candour, that his own conduct had not been exactly ſuch as warranted his having inſiſted upon a ſeparation from his

queen; that although it could not authorize, it in ſome meaſure pleaded in excuſe for, her infidelity; and, for his own, he alledged, that his high rank and ſupreme authority was a ſort of licence for ſuch indulgences. 1794. February.

An accommodation, which I conſidered to be mutually wiſhed by both parties, was urged in the ſtrongeſt terms by the queen's relations. To effect this deſirable purpoſe, my interference was frequently ſolicited by them; and, as it concurred with my own inclination, I reſolved on embracing the firſt favorable opportunity to uſe my beſt endeavours for bringing a reconciliation about. For although, on our former viſit, *Tahowmannoo* had been regarded with the moſt favorable impreſſions, yet, whether from her diſtreſſes, or becauſe ſhe had really improved in her perſonal accompliſhments, I will not take upon me to determine, but certain it is, that one, or both of theſe circumſtances united, had ſo far prepoſſeſſed us all in her favor, and no one more ſo than myſelf, that it had been long the general wiſh to ſee her exalted again to her former dignities. This deſire was probably not a little heightened by the regard we entertained for the happineſs and repoſe of our noble and generous friend *Tamaahmaah*; who was likely to be materially affected not only in his domeſtic comforts, but in his political ſituation, by receiving again and reinſtating his conſort in her former rank and conſequence.

I was convinced, beyond all doubt, that there were two or three of the moſt conſiderable chiefs of the iſland, whoſe ambitious views were inimical to the intereſts and authority of *Tamaahmaah*; and it was much to be apprehended, that if the earneſt ſolicitations of the queen's father (whoſe condition and importance was next in conſequence to that of the king) ſhould continue to be rejected, there could be little doubt of his adding great ſtrength and influence to the diſcontented and turbulent chiefs, which would operate highly to the prejudice, if not totally to the deſtruction, of *Tamaahmaah*'s regal power; eſpecially as the adverſe party ſeemed to form a conſtant oppoſition, conſiſting of a minority by no means to be deſpiſed by the executive power, and which appeared to be a principal conſtituent part of the Owhyhean politics.

1794. February.

For theſe ſubſtantial reaſons, whenever he was diſpoſed to liſten to ſuch diſcourſe, I did not ceaſe to urge the importance and neceſſity of his adopting meaſures ſo highly eſſential to his happineſs as a man, and to his power, intereſt, and authority as the ſupreme chief of the iſland. All this he candidly acknowledged; but his pride threw impediments in the way of a reconciliation which were hard to be removed. He would not of himſelf become the immediate agent; and although he conſidered it important that the negociation ſhould be conducted by ſome one of the principal chiefs in his fulleſt confidence, yet, to ſolicit their good offices after having rejected their former overtures with diſdain, was equally hard to reconcile to his feelings. I ſtood nearly in the ſame ſituation with his favorite friends; but being thoroughly convinced of the ſincerity of his wiſhes, I ſpared him the mortification of ſoliciting the offices he had rejected, by again proffering my ſervices. To this he inſtantly conſented, and obſerved that no propoſal could have met his mind ſo completely; ſince, by effecting a reconciliation through my friendſhip, no umbrage could be taken at his having declined the ſeveral offers of his countrymen, by any of the individuals; whereas, had this object been accompliſhed by any one of the chiefs, it would probably have occaſioned jealouſy and diſcontent in the minds of the others.

All, however, was not yet complete; the apprehenſion that ſome conceſſion might be ſuggeſted, or expected on his part, preponderated againſt every other conſideration; and he would on no account conſent, that it ſhould appear that he had been privy to the buſineſs, or that it had been by his deſire that a negociation had been undertaken for this happy purpoſe, but that the whole ſhould have the appearance of being purely the reſult of accident.

To this end it was determined, that I ſhould invite the queen, with ſeveral of her relations and friends, on board the Diſcovery, for the purpoſe of preſenting them with ſome trivial matters, as tokens of my friendſhip and regard; and that, whilſt thus employed, our converſation ſhould be directed to aſcertain, whether an accommodation was ſtill an object deſired. That on this appearing to be the general wiſh, *Tamaahmaah* would

would inſtantly repair on board in a haſty manner, as if he had ſomething extraordinary to communicate; that I ſhould appear to rejoice at this accidental meeting, and by inſtantly uniting their hands, bring the reconciliation to paſs without the leaſt diſcuſſion or explanation on either ſide. But from his extreme ſolicitude leſt he ſhould in any degree be ſuſpected of being concerned in this previous arrangement, a difficulty aroſe how to make him acquainted with the reſult of the propoſed converſation on board, which could not be permitted by a verbal meſſage; at length after ſome thought he took up two pieces of paper, and of his own accord made certain marks with a pencil on each of them, and then delivered them to me. The difference of theſe marks he could well recollect; the one was to indicate, that the reſult of my inquiries was agreeable to his wiſhes, and the other that it was the contrary. In the event of my making uſe of the former, he propoſed that it ſhould not be ſent on ſhore ſecretly, but in an open and declared manner, and by way of a joke, as a preſent to his Owhyhean majeſty. The natural gaiety of diſpoſition which generally prevails amongſt theſe iſlanders, would render this ſuppoſed diſappointment of the king a ſubject for mirth, would in ſome degree prepare the company for his viſit, and completely do away every idea of its being the effect of a preconcerted meaſure. 1794. February.

This plan was accordingly carried into execution on the following monday. Whilſt the queen and her party, totally ignorant of the contrivance, were receiving the compliments I had intended them, their good humour and pleaſantry were infinitely heightened by the jeſt I propoſed to paſs upon the king, in ſending him a piece of paper only, carefully wrapped up in ſome cloth of their own manufacture, accompanied by a meſſage; importing, that as I was then in the act of diſtributing favors to my Owhyhean friends, I had not been unmindful of his majeſty. Monday 17.

Tamaahmaah no ſooner received the ſummons, than he haſtened on board, and with his uſual vivacity exclaimed before he made his appearance, that he was come to thank me for the preſent I had ſent him, and for my goodneſs in not having forgotten him on this occaſion. This was heard by every one in the cabin before he entered; and

1794. February.

all ſeemed to enjoy the joke except the poor queen, who appeared to be much agitated at the idea of being again in his preſence. The inſtant that he ſaw her his countenance expreſſed great ſurprize, he became immediately ſilent, and attempted to retire; but having poſted myſelf for the eſpecial purpoſe of preventing his departure, I caught his hand, and joining it with the queen's, their reconciliation was inſtantly completed. This was fully demonſtrated, not only by the tears that involuntarily ſtole down the cheeks of both as they embraced each other, and mutually expreſſed the ſatisfaction they experienced; but by the behaviour of every individual preſent, whoſe feelings on the occaſion were not to be repreſſed; whilſt their ſenſibility teſtified the happineſs which this apparently fortuitous event had produced.

A ſhort pauſe produced by an event ſo unexpected, was ſucceeded by the ſort of good humour that ſuch a happy circumſtance would naturally inſpire; the converſation ſoon became general, cheerful, and lively, in which the artifice imagined to have been impoſed upon the king bore no ſmall ſhare. A little refreſhment from a few glaſſes of wine, concluded the ſcene of this ſucceſsful meeting.

After the queen had acknowledged in the moſt grateful terms the weighty obligations ſhe felt for my ſervices on this occaſion, I was ſurprized by her ſaying, juſt as we were all preparing to go on ſhore, that ſhe had ſtill a very great favor to requeſt; which was, that I ſhould obtain from *Tamaahmaah* a ſolemn promiſe, that on her return to his habitation, he would not beat her. The great cordiality with which the reconciliation had taken place, and the happineſs that each of them had continued to expreſs in conſequence of it, led me at firſt to conſider this intreaty of the queen's as a matter of jeſt only; but in this I was miſtaken, for notwithſtanding that *Tamaahmaah* readily complied with my ſolicitation, and aſſured me nothing of the kind ſhould take place, yet *Tahowmannoo* would not be ſatisfied without my accompanying them home to the royal reſidence, where I had the pleaſure of ſeeing her reſtored to all her former honours, and privileges, highly to the ſatisfaction of all the king's friends; but to the utter mortification of thoſe, who, by their

their ſcandalous reports and miſrepreſentations, had been the cauſe of the unfortunate ſeparation. 1794. February.

The domeſtic affairs of *Tamaahmaah* having thus taken ſo happy a turn, his mind was more at liberty for political conſiderations; and the ceſſion of Owhyhee to His Britannic Majeſty became now an object of his ſerious concern. On my former viſit it had been frequently mentioned, but was at that time diſapproved of by ſome of the leading chiefs; who contended, that they ought not voluntarily to ſurrender themſelves, or acknowledge their ſubjection, to the government of a ſuperior foreign power, without being completely convinced that ſuch power would protect them againſt the ambitious views of remote or neighbouring enemies. During our abſence this ſubject had been moſt ſeriouſly diſcuſſed by the chiefs in the iſland, and the reſult of their deliberations was, an unanimous opinion, that, in order to obtain the protection required, it was important that *Tamaahmaah* ſhould make the ſurrender in queſtion, formally to me, on the part of His Majeſty; that he ſhould acknowledge himſelf and people as ſubjects of the Britiſh crown; and that they ſhould ſupplicate that power to guard them againſt any future moleſtation.

To this act they were greatly ſtimulated by the treatment they had received from various ſtrangers, by whom they had been lately viſited. Of ſome of theſe I was well perſuaded they had had too juſt cauſe to complain; particularly in the fraudulent and deceitful manner in which the traffic with the natives had been conducted.

In many inſtances, no compenſation whatever had been given by theſe *civilized* viſitors, after having been fully ſupplied, on promiſe of making an ample return, with the ſeveral refreſhments of the very beſt quality the country afforded. At other times they had impoſed upon the inhabitants, by paying them in commodities of no ſervice or value, though their defects were indetectable by the examination of the natives. This was more particularly the caſe in thoſe articles which they were moſt eager to obtain, and moſt deſirous to poſſeſs, namely, arms and ammunition; which chiefly compoſed the merchandize of the North-Weſt American adventurers.

1794. February. adventurers. Muſkets and piſtols were thus exchanged that burſt on being diſcharged the firſt time, though with the proper loading. To augment the quantity of gunpowder which was ſold, it was mixed with an equal, if not a larger, proportion of pounded ſea or char-coal. Several of theſe fire-arms, and ſome of the powder, were produced for my inſpection in this ſhameful ſtate, and with the hope that I was able to afford them redreſs.

Many very bad accidents had happened by the burſting of theſe fire-arms; one inſtance in particular came within our knowledge a few days after our arrival. A very fine active young chief had lately purchaſed a muſket, and on his trying its effect, with a common charge of powder, it burſt, and he not only loſt ſome of the joints of his fingers on the left hand, but his right arm below the elbow, was otherways ſo dangerouſly wounded, that, had it not been for the timely aſſiſtance afforded him by ſome of our gentlemen of the faculty, his life would have been in imminent danger.

The putting fire-arms into the hands of uncivilized people, is at beſt very bad policy; but when they are given in an imperfect and inſufficient condition for a valuable conſideration, it is not only infamouſly fraudulent, but barbarous and inhuman. Notwithſtanding which, ſhould theſe inhabitants reſort to meaſures of revenge for the injuries thus ſuſtained, they would be immediately ſtigmatized with the epithets of ſavages and barbarians, by the very people who had been the original cauſe of the violence they might think themſelves juſtified in committing.

Under a conviction of the importance of theſe iſlands to Great Britain, in the event of an extenſion of her commerce over the pacific ocean, and in return for the eſſential ſervices we had derived from the excellent productions of the country, and the ready aſſiſtance of its inhabitants, I loſt no opportunity for encouraging their friendly diſpoſitions towards us; notwithſtanding the diſappointments they had met from the traders, for whoſe conduct I could invent no apology; endeavouring to impreſs them with the idea, that, on ſubmitting to the authority and protection of a

ſuperior

ſuperior power, they might reaſonably expect they would in future be leſs liable to ſuch abuſes. 1794. February.

The long continued practice of all civilized nations, of claiming the ſovereignty and territorial right of newly diſcovered countries, had heretofore been aſſumed in conſequence only of priority of ſeeing, or of viſiting ſuch parts of the earth as were unknown before; but in the caſe of Nootka a material alteration had taken place, and great ſtreſs had been laid on the ceſſion that *Maquinna* was ſtated to have made of the village and friendly cove to Sen^r Martinez. Notwithſtanding that, on the principles of the uſage above ſtated, no diſpute could have ariſen as to the priority of claim that England had to the Sandwich iſlands, yet I conſidered, that the voluntary reſignation of theſe territories, by the formal ſurrender of the king and the people to the power and authority of Great Britain, might probably be the means of eſtabliſhing an incontrovertible right, and of preventing any altercation with other ſtates hereafter.

Under theſe impreſſions, and on a due conſideration of all circumſtances, I felt it to be an incumbent duty to accept for the crown of Great Britain the proffered ceſſion; and I had therefore ſtipulated that it ſhould be made in the moſt unequivocal and public manner.

For this purpoſe all the principal chiefs had been ſummoned from the different parts of the iſland, and moſt of them had long ſince arrived in our neighbourhood. They had all become extremely well ſatisfied with the treatment they had received from us; and were highly ſenſible of the advantages they derived from our introducing amongſt them only ſuch things as were inſtrumental to their comfort, inſtead of warlike ſtores and implements, which only contributed to ſtrengthen the animoſities that exiſted between one iſland and another, and enabled the turbulent and ambitious chiefs to become formidable to the ruling power. They ſeemed in a great meaſure to comprehend the nature of our employment, and made very proper diſtinctions between our little ſquadron, and the trading veſſels by which they had been ſo frequently viſited; that theſe were engaged in purſuits for the private emolument of the individuals concerned, whilſt thoſe under

1794. February.

der my command acted under the authority of a benevolent monarch, whose chief object in sending us amongst them was to render them more peaceable in their intercourse with each other; to furnish them with such things as could contribute to make them a happier people; and to afford them an opportunity of becoming more respectable in the eyes of foreign visitors.

These ideas at the same time naturally suggested to them the belief, that it might be in my power to leave the Chatham at Owhyhee for their future protection; but on being informed that no such measure could possibly be adopted on the present occasion, they seemed content to wait with patience, in the expectation that such attention and regard might hereafter be shewn unto them; and in the full confidence that, according to my promise, I would represent their situation and conduct in the most faithful manner, and in the true point of view that every circumstance had appeared to us.

These people had already become acquainted with four commercial nations of the civilized world; and had been given to understand, that several others similar in knowledge and in power existed in those distant regions from whence these had come. This information, as may reasonably be expected, suggested the apprehension, that the period was not very remote when they might be compelled to submit to the authority of some one of these superior powers; and under that impression, they did not hesitate to prefer the English, who had been their first and constant visitors.

The formal surrender of the island had been delayed in consequence of the absence of two principal chiefs. *Commanow*, the chief of Aheedoo, was not able to quit the government and protection of the northern and eastern parts of the country, though it had been supposed he might have delegated his authority to some one of less importance than himself; but after some messages had passed between this chief and *Tamaahmaah*, it appeared that it had not been possible to dispense with his presence in those parts of the island.

The other absentee was *Tamaahmotoo*, chief of Koarra, the person that had captured the Fair American schooner, and with whom I was not

not ambitious to have much acquaintance. Since that perfidious melancholy tranſaction, he had never ventured near any veſſel that had viſited theſe ſhores; this had been greatly to the prejudice of his intereſt, and had occaſioned him inconceivable chagrin and mortification. Of this he repeatedly complained to *Tamaahmaah* on our former viſit; and then, as now, ſolicited the king's good offices with me to obtain an interview, and permiſſion for his people to reſort to the veſſels, for the ſake of ſharing in the ſuperior advantages which our traffic afforded. But, to ſhew my utter abhorrence of his treacherous character, and as a puniſhment for his unpardonable cruelty to Mr. Metcalf and his crew, I had hitherto indignantly refuſed every application that had been made in his favor. When, however, I came ſeriouſly to reflect on all the circumſtances that had attended our reception and treatment at this iſland, on our former viſit and on the preſent occaſion; when I had reference to the ſituation and condition of thoſe of our countrymen reſident amongſt them; and when I recollected that my own counſel and advice had always been directed ſo to operate on their haſty violent tempers, as to induce them to ſubdue their animoſities, by exhorting them to a forgiveneſs of paſt injuries, and proving to them how much their real happineſs depended upon a ſtrict adherence to the rules of good fellowſhip towards each other, and the laws of hoſpitality towards all ſuch ſtrangers as might viſit their ſhores, I was thoroughly convinced, that implacable reſentment, or unrelenting anger, exhibited in my own practice, would ill accord with the precepts I had endeavoured to inculcate for the regulation of theirs; and that the adoption of conciliatory meaſures, after having evinced, by a diſcrimination of characters, my averſion to wicked or unworthy perſons, was moſt conſiſtent with my duty as a man, and with the ſtation I then filled. 1794. February.

In order therefore to eſtabliſh more firmly, if poſſible, the friendſhip that had ſo mutually taken place, and ſo uninterruptedly ſubſiſted, between us, I determined, by an act of oblivion in my own mind, to efface all former injuries and offences. To this end, and to ſhew that my conduct was governed by the principles I profeſſed, at the re-

1794. February.

queſt of *Tianna* and ſome other chiefs, I admitted the man amongſt us, who was reputed to be the firſt perſon who had ſtabbed Captain Cook, and gave leave alſo to *Pareea** to viſit the veſſels; who during the late conteſts had been reduced from his former rank and ſituation, and was at this time reſident on an eſtate belonging to *Kahowmotoo* on the eaſtern part of the iſland, in a very low and abject condition.

* Vide 3d Vol. Cook's Voyage, Chap. I.

Tamaahmotoo had already ſuffered very materially in his intereſt, and had ſenſibly felt the indignity offered to his pride, in being excluded from our ſociety, debarred the gratification of his curioſity, and the high entertainment which his brethren had partaken at our tables, and in our company. I gave *Tamaahmaah* to underſtand, that theſe conſiderations, in conjunction with his repeated ſolicitations, had induced me no longer to regard *Tamaahmotoo* as undeſerving forgiveneſs, and to allow of his paying us the compliments he had ſo repeatedly requeſted; provided that he would engage, in the moſt ſolemn manner, that neither himſelf nor his people (for he generally moved with a numerous train of attendants) would behave in any manner ſo as to diſturb the ſubſiſting harmony of our preſent ſociety, nor conduct themſelves, in future, but with a due regard to honeſty, and the principles of hoſpitality.

To theſe conditions I was given to underſtand, *Tamaahmotoo* would ſubſcribe without a murmur; and, on their being imparted to him, I received in reply a moſt humble and ſubmiſſive anſwer, that he would forfeit his own exiſtence if any miſdemeanor, either on the part of himſelf, or of any of his followers, ſhould be committed. The diſtrict over which his authority regularly extended, was the next diſtrict immediately to the northward of us; but his apprehenſions leſt we ſhould retaliate the injuries he had done to others, had induced him to retire to the eaſtern parts of Amakooa, as being the moſt remote from our ſtation. His progreſs towards Karakakooa, ſince his viſit had been permitted, had been very ſlow; and as he had advanced he had frequently ſent forward meſſengers, to inquire if I ſtill continued the ſame friendly diſpoſition towards him; and to requeſt that I would return a renewal of my promiſes, that he ſhould be received in the

ſame

ſame friendly manner as I had engaged myſelf he ſhould to *Tamaahmaah*. Having no intention whatever to depart from this obligation, I felt no difficulty in repeating theſe aſſurances as often as they were demanded. 1794. February.

My promiſes, however, were not ſufficient to remove his ſuſpicions, or to fix his confidence; but on his way he ſtopped at every morai, there made ſacrifices, and conſulted the prieſts as to what was portended in his viſit by the omens on theſe occaſions. At firſt they had been very unfavorable, but as he advanced the prognoſticks had become more agreeable to his wiſhes; and at length, in the morning of the 19th, he Wedneſ. 19t appeared in great pomp, attended by a numerous fleet of large canoes that could not contain leſs than a thouſand perſons, all paddling with ſome order into the bay, round its northern point of entrance.

Tamaahmaah was at this time with me, and gave me to underſtand, that *Tamaahmotoo* generally went from place to place in the ſtyle and manner he now diſplayed, and that he was the proudeſt man in the whole iſland.

After the fleet had entered the bay, its courſe was ſlowly directed towards the veſſels; but on a meſſage being ſent from me, deſiring that *Tamaahmotoo* and his party would take up their reſidence at Kowrowa, he inſtantly retired with his fleet, and ſoon afterwards, accompanied by *Tamaahmaah*, and ſeveral of the principal chiefs, he viſited the encampment. At this time I happened to be abſent, but on my return I found him ſeated in our marquee, with ſeveral of our intimate friends, and ſome ſtrangers, who were all in the greateſt good humour imaginable, and exhibiting a degree of compoſure that the ſavage deſigning countenance of *Tamaahmotoo* could not even affect. Not the leaſt difficulty could ariſe in diſtinguiſhing this chief from the reſt of the company, as his appearance and deportment were a complete contraſt to the ſurrounding group, and confirmed in our opinions the unworthineſs of his character, and every report to his diſadvantage that had been circulated by his countrymen.

Our firſt ſalutation being over, he caught the earlieſt opportunity to offer an apology for the offence that had ſo juſtly kept us ſtrangers to each other. He complained of having been very ill treated by the crews of

1794. February.

ſome veſſels that had viſited Toeaigh bay, and particularly of his having been beaten by Mr. Metcalf, commanding the Eleonora, at the time when his ſon, who afterwards had the command of the Fair American, was on board the former veſſel; and alledged, that the indignities he then received had ſtimulated him to have recourſe to the ſavage barbarity, before recited, towards the younger Mr. Metcalf and his people, by a ſentiment of reſentment and revenge; but that he entertained no ſuch wicked deſigns againſt any one elſe; and that his future behaviour, and that of his dependants, would confirm the truth of the proteſtations he then made. After calling upon the ſeveral chiefs to vouch for the ſincerity of his intentions, and making every conceſſion that could be expected of him for his late unpardonable conduct, his apprehenſions ſeemed to ſubſide, as his friends appeared to give him credit for his aſſertions, and came forward as ſureties for the propriety of his future behaviour.

This ſubject having been fully diſcuſſed, and concluded, I ſhook *Tamaahmotoo* by the hand as a token of my forgiveneſs and reconciliation; and on confirming this friendly diſpoſition towards him by preſenting him with a few uſeful articles, approbation and applauſe were evidently marked in the countenance of every one preſent.

By the time this conciliatory interview was at an end, the dinner was announced; and as our conſecrated pork was exhauſted, *Tamaahmaah* had taken care to provide ſuch a repaſt, conſiſting of dogs, fiſh, fowls, and vegetables, as was ſuitable to the keen appetites of our numerous gueſts. The day was devoted to mirth and feſtivity; and the king, *Terrymite*, *Taborromotoo*, *Tianna*, and, indeed, all our old acquaintances, took their wine and grog with great cheerfulneſs, and in their jokes did not ſpare our new viſitor *Tamaahmotoo*, for his awkwardneſs and ungraceful manners at table.

The glaſs went freely round after dinner; and as this ceremony was completely within the reach of *Tamaahmotoo*'s imitation, he was anxious to excel in this accompliſhment, by drinking with leſs reſerve than any one at table. I thought it proper to remind him, that as he was not in the habit of drinking ſpirituous liquors like *Tamaahmaah* and the other chiefs

chiefs preſent, it was neceſſary he ſhould be upon his guard, leſt the wine and grog ſhould diſagree with him; but as his ſpirits became exhilarated he became leſs attentive to theſe admonitions, until the operation of the liquors obliged him to retire. In this ſtate it is not poſſible to imagine a countenance more expreſſive of indignation, or of ſavage barbarity and reſentment; his eyes were fixed on me as he was carried out of the marquee, whilſt his tongue, no longer confined within his lips, indiſtinctly uttered *attoou-anni*, ſignifying that I had poiſoned him; and ſome preſent, even of our old acquaintance, ſeemed to be a little concerned for his ſafety. The king, however, laughed at their apprehenſion, and explained to them the cauſe of *Tamaahmotoo*'s indiſpoſition, which, by the aſſiſtance of a little warm water, was almoſt inſtantly removed, and he re-joined our party, to the great entertainment and diverſion of his countrymen, who were ſtill very pleaſantly regaling themſelves, and in the perfect enjoyment of each other's ſociety. 1794. February.

In the front of the marquee, ſeated on the ground, were two or three of *Tamaahmotoo*'s moſt confidential friends and conſtant attendants. The behaviour of theſe people, on their maſter being taken from table, ſuddenly changed, from the moſt unreſerved vivacity to a ſuſpicious ſilence; their eyes ſparkled, and their countenances were expreſſive of diſtruſt and reſentment; one of them in particular, who I had not obſerved before to be armed, had with him a dagger, made out of the broad part of an iron ſpit, which he handled with great agitation, and ſeemed to be more than half inclined to make uſe of it, to gratify the revenge that was ſtruggling within his breaſt. This man contended, in a ſhort converſation with *Tamaahmaah*, that *Tamaahmotoo* had been given a different bottle to drink out of from the reſt of the company; but on the king and other perſons drinking ſome wine from the ſame bottle, he became pacified; and the recovery of the intoxicated chief completely did away his ſuſpicions of our having entertained towards his maſter any unfavorable intentions.

On this occaſion, however, I could not avoid reflecting, how indiſpenſably neceſſary it is, that the greateſt circumſpection and caution

1794. February.

ſhould be obſerved in our intercourſe with ſuch ſtrangers, unaccuſtomed to our manners and way of life; becauſe it may frequently happen, that the moſt diſaſtrous and fatal conſequences may ariſe from cauſes the leaſt to be apprehended, and in themſelves of the moſt innocent nature. Notwithſtanding that in the inſtance before us nothing uncomfortable took place, yet I was firmly perſuaded that we were greatly indebted for our tranquillity, on this occaſion, to the great reſpect and eſteem which our conduct towards theſe people had previouſly inſured us; but had it unfortunately ſo happened, that *Tamaahmotoo* had died under the effects of the liquor to which his conſtitution was unuſed, and of which he had drank inordinately, our having poiſoned him would have been generally received as a fact; whence the natives, naturally concluding that we had been guilty of the moſt unwarrantable treachery, they would have been pardonable in ſeeking revenge; and under ſuch impreſſions ought rather to have been conſidered as intitled to our pity for being miſtaken; than to our reſentment for any acts of injury which the miſunderſtanding might have occaſioned.

The convocation of the principal chiefs of the iſland by the royal mandate, failed not to aſſemble at the ſame time moſt of the perſons of conſequence of both ſexes, who took up their reſidence in our immediate neighbourhood; which became ſo populous, that there was ſcarcely a place where a temporary habitation could be erected that remained unoccupied, eſpecially in the vicinity of the two principal villages of Kakooa and Kowrowa. Their numbers amounted now to ſeveral thouſands, whoſe cheerful good humour, eagerneſs to oblige, and orderly behaviour, could not be ſurpaſſed by the inhabitants of the moſt civilized country. The days paſſed pleaſantly to thoſe who devoted them to innocent amuſements, and profitably to others who were engaged in bartering away the merchandize they had brought, to exchange for our more valuable commodities; whilſt thoſe of our ſociety who extended their recreation on ſhore, beyond the limits of the bay, were received with the greateſt hoſpitality, and entertained with the general amuſements of the country; which rendered theſe excurſions not leſs intereſting than contributory to health.

The evenings were generally cloſed with ſinging and dancing, and the nights

nights were as quiet as the moſt orderly towns in Europe; though it was a late hour moſt commonly before they retired to reſt. The ſpace between ſun-ſet and that time was employed by ſome parties in ſocial converſation, and by others at various games of chance; and I did not obſerve a ſingle inſtance in which theſe were conducted, even by the loſers, but with the greateſt temper and good humour. 1794. February.

Deſirous of being conſtantly upon the ſpot, leſt any untoward circumſtance ſhould ariſe to interrupt the happineſs we enjoyed, my excurſions were confined to a ſmall diſtance from our encampment. This however did not preclude my attending ſome of their evening amuſements in our neighbourhood. At one of which, in particular, I was very well entertained.

This was a performance by a ſingle young woman of the name of *Puckoo*, whoſe perſon and manners were both very agreeable. Her dreſs, notwithſtanding the heat of the weather, conſiſted of an immenſe quantity of thin cloth, which was wound round her waiſt, and extended as low as her knees. This was plaited in ſuch a manner as to give a pretty effect to the variegated pattern of the cloth; and was otherways diſpoſed with great taſte. Her head and neck were decorated with wreaths of black, red, and yellow feathers; but excepting theſe ſhe wore no dreſs from the waiſt upwards. Her ancles, and nearly half way up her legs, were decorated with ſeveral folds of cloth, widening upwards, ſo that the upper parts extended from the leg at leaſt four inches all round; this was encompaſſed by a piece of net work, wrought very cloſe, from the meſhes of which were hung the ſmall teeth of dogs, giving this part of her dreſs the appearance of an ornamented funnel. On her wriſts ſhe wore bracelets made of the tuſks from the largeſt hogs. Theſe were highly poliſhed and fixed cloſe together in a ring, the concave ſides of the tuſks being outwards; and their ends reduced to a uniform length, curving naturally each way from the center, were by no means deſtitute of ornamental effect.

Thus equipped, her appearance on the ſtage, before ſhe uttered a ſingle word, excited conſiderable applauſe from the numerous ſpectators, who obſerved the greateſt good order and decorum. In her performance, which was in the open air, ſhe was accompanied by two men, who

1794. February. who were ſeated on the ground in the character of muſicians. Their inſtruments were both alike, and were made of the outſides or ſhells of large gourds, open at the top; the lower ends ground perfectly flat, and as thin as poſſible, without endangering their ſplitting. Theſe were ſtruck on the ground, covered with a ſmall quantity of dried graſs, and in the interval between each ſtroke, they beat with their hands and fingers on the ſides of theſe inſtruments, to accompany their vocal exertions, which, with the various motions of their hands and body, and the vivacity of their countenances, plainly demonſtrated the intereſt they had, not only in excelling in their own parts, but alſo in the applauſe which the lady acquired by her performance, advancing or retreating from the muſicians a few ſhort ſteps in various directions, as the nature of the ſubject, and the numerous geſtures and motions of her perſon demanded. Her ſpeech, or poem, was firſt began in a ſlow, and ſomewhat ſolemn manner, and gradually became energetic, probably as the ſubject matter became intereſting; until at length, like a true actreſs, the livelineſs of her imagination produced a vociferous oration, accompanied by violent emotions. Theſe were received with ſhouts of great applauſe; and although we were not ſufficiently acquainted with the language to comprehend the ſubject, yet we could not help being pleaſed in a high degree with the performance. The muſic and ſinging was by no means diſcordant or unpleaſing; many of the actions ſeemed to be well adapted, and the attitudes exhibited both taſte and elegance. The ſatisfaction we derived at this public entertainment, was greatly increaſed by the reſpectful reception we met from all parties, as well performers as ſpectators, who appeared to be infinitely more delighted by our plaudits, than by the liberal donations which we made on the occaſion.

Theſe amuſements had hitherto been confined to ſuch limited performances; but this afternoon was to be dedicated to one of a more ſplendid nature, in which ſome ladies of conſequence, attendants on the court of *Tamaahmaah*, were to perform the principal parts. Great pains had been taken, and they had gone through many private rehearſals, in order that the exhibition this evening might be worthy of the

the public attention; on the concluſion of which I purpoſed by a diſplay of fire-works, to make a return for the entertainment they had afforded us. 1791. February.

About four o'clock, we were informed it was time to attend the royal dames; their theatre, or rather place of exhibition, was about a mile to the ſouthward of our tents, in a ſmall ſquare, ſurrounded by houſes and ſheltered by trees; a ſituation as well choſen for the performance, as for the accommodation of the ſpectators; who, on a moderate computation, could not be eſtimated at leſs than four thouſand, of all ranks and deſcriptions of perſons.

A difference in point of dreſs had been obſerved in the audience at the former entertainment, but on this occaſion every one ſhone forth in the beſt apparel that could be procured; thoſe who had been ſucceſsful in their commercial tranſactions with us, did not fail to appear in the beſt attire they had procured; and ſuch as were deſtitute of European articles, had exerted their genius to ſubſtitute the manufacture and productions of their own country in the moſt faſhionable and advantageous manner. Feathered ruffs, or gartering tape in wreaths, adorned the ladies' heads, and were alſo worn as necklaces; red cloth, printed linen, or that of their own manufacture, conſtituted the lower garment, which extended from the waiſt to the knees. The men likewiſe had put on their beſt maros; ſo that the whole preſented a very gay and lively ſpectacle.

On our arrival, ſome of our friends were pleaſed to be a little jocular with our appearance at ſo unfaſhionable an hour, having come much too early for the repreſentation; but as we were admitted into the *green room* amongſt the performers, our time was not unpleaſantly engaged. The dreſs of the actreſſes was ſomething like that worn by *Puckoo*, though made of ſuperior materials, and diſpoſed with more taſte and elegance. A very conſiderable quantity of their fineſt cloth was prepared for the occaſion; of this their lower garment was formed, which extended from their waiſt half way down their legs, and was ſo plaited as to appear very much like a hoop petticoat. This ſeemed the moſt difficult part of their dreſs to adjuſt, for *Tamaahmaah*, who was conſidered

1794. February.

to be a profound critic, was frequently appealed to by the women, and his directions were implicitly followed in many little alterations. Inſtead of the ornaments of cloth and net-work decorated with dogs' teeth, theſe ladies had each a green wreath made of a kind of bind weed, twiſted together in different parts like a rope, which was wound round from the ankle, nearly to the lower part of the petticoat. On their wriſts they wore no bracelets nor other ornaments, but acroſs their necks and ſhoulders were green ſaſhes, very nicely made, with the broad leaves of the tee, a plant that produces a very luſcious ſweet root, the ſize of a yam*. This part of their dreſs was put on the laſt by each of the actreſſes; and the party being now fully attired, the king and queen, who had been preſent the whole time of their dreſſing, were obliged to withdraw, greatly to the mortification of the latter, who would gladly have taken her part as a performer, in which ſhe was reputed to excel very highly. But the royal pair were compelled to retire, even from the exhibition, as they are prohibited by law from attending ſuch amuſements, excepting on the feſtival of the new year. Indeed, the performance of this day was contrary to the eſtabliſhed rules of the iſland, but being intended as a compliment to us, the innovation was admitted.

* Vide Cook's laſt Voyage.

As their majeſties withdrew, the ladies of rank, and the principal chiefs, began to make their appearance. The reception of the former by the multitude was marked by a degree of reſpect that I had not before ſeen amongſt any inhabitants of the countries in the pacific ocean. The audience aſſembled at this time were ſtanding in rows, from fifteen to twenty feet deep, ſo cloſe as to touch each other; but theſe ladies no ſooner approached their rear, in any accidental direction, than a paſſage was inſtantly made for them and their attendants to paſs through in the moſt commodious manner to their reſpective ſtations, where they ſeated themſelves on the ground, which was covered with mats, in the moſt advantageous ſituation for ſeeing and hearing the performers. Moſt of theſe ladies were of a corpulent form, which, aſſiſted by their ſtately gait, the dignity with which they moved, and the number of their pages, who followed with fans to court the refreſhing breeze, or with fly-flaps to diſperſe the offending inſects, announced their conſequence as the wives, daughters,

daughters, ſiſters, or other near relations of the principal chiefs, who however experienced no ſuch marks of reſpect or attention themſelves; being obliged to make their way through the ſpectators in the beſt manner they were able. 1794. February.

The time devoted to the decoration of the actreſſes extended beyond the limits of the quiet patience of the audience, who exclaimed two or three times, from all quarters, "*Hoorah, hoorah, poaliealee,*" ſignifying, that it would be dark and black night before the performance would begin. But the audience here, like ſimilar ones in other countries, attending with a pre-diſpoſition to be pleaſed, was in good humour, and was eaſily appeaſed, by the addreſs of our faithful and devoted friend *Tyyaahoolee*, who was the conductor of the ceremonies, and ſole manager on this occaſion. He came forward, and apologized by a ſpeech that produced a general laugh, and cauſing the muſic to begin, we heard no further murmurs.

The band conſiſted of five men, all ſtanding up, each with a highly-poliſhed wooden ſpear in the left, and a ſmall piece of the ſame material, equally well finiſhed, in the right hand; with this they beat on the ſpear, as an accompaniment to their own voices in ſongs, that varied both as to time and meaſure, eſpecially the latter; yet their voices, and the ſounds produced from their rude inſtruments, which differed according to the place on which the tapering ſpear was ſtruck, appeared to accord very well. Having engaged us a ſhort time in this vocal performance, the court ladies made their appearance, and were received with ſhouts of the greateſt applauſe. The muſicians retired a few paces, and the actreſſes took their ſtation before them.

The heroine of the piece, which conſiſted of four parts or acts, had once ſhared the affections and embraces of *Tamaahmaah*, but was now married to an inferior chief, whoſe occupation in the houſehold was that of the charge of the king's apparel. This lady was diſtinguiſhed by a green wreath round the crown of the head; next to her was the captive daughter of *Titeeree*; the third a younger ſiſter to the queen, the wife of *Crymamahoo*, who being of the moſt exalted rank ſtood in the middle. On each ſide of theſe were two of inferior quality, making in all ſeven actreſſes.

1794. February.

They drew themſelves up in a line fronting that ſide of the ſquare that was occupied by the ladies of quality and the chiefs. Theſe were completely detached from the populace, not by any partition, but as it were by the reſpectful conſent of the lower orders of the aſſembly; not one of which treſpaſſed or produced the leaſt inaccommodation.

This repreſentation, like that before attempted to be deſcribed, was a compound of ſpeaking and ſinging; the ſubject of which was enforced by appropriate geſtures and actions. The piece was in honor of a captive princeſs, whoſe name was *Cycawcalleneaow*; and on her name being pronounced, every one preſent, men as well as women, who wore any ornaments above their waiſt, were obliged to take them off, though the captive lady was at leaſt ſixty miles diſtant. This mark of reſpect was unobſerved by the actreſſes whilſt engaged in the performance; but the inſtant any one ſat down, or at the cloſe of the act, they were alſo obliged to comply with this myſterious ceremony.

The variety of attitudes into which theſe women threw themſelves, with the rapidity of their action, reſembled no amuſement in any other part of the world within my knowledge, by a compariſon with which I might be enabled to convey ſome idea of the ſtage effect thus produced; particularly in the three firſt parts, in which there appeared much correſpondence and harmony between the tone of their voices, and the diſplay of their limbs. One or two of the performers being not quite ſo perfect as the reſt, afforded us an opportunity of exerciſing our judgment by compariſon; and it muſt be confeſſed, that the ladies who moſt excelled, exhibited a degree of graceful action, for the attainment of which it is difficult to account.

In each of theſe firſt parts the ſongs, attitudes, and actions, appeared to me of greater variety than I had before noticed amongſt the people of the great South Sea nation, on any former occaſion. The whole though I am unequal to its deſcription, was ſupported with a wonderful degree of ſpirit and vivacity; ſo much indeed that ſome of their exertions were made with ſuch a degree of agitating violence, as ſeemed to carry the performers beyond what their ſtrength was able to ſuſtain; and had the performance finiſhed with the third act, we ſhould have retired from the

theatre

theatre with a much higher idea of the moral tendency of their drama, than was conveyed by the offenſive, libidinous ſcene, exhibited by the ladies in the concluding part. The language of the ſong, no doubt, correſponded with the obſcenity of their actions, which were carried to a degree of extravagance that were calculated to produce nothing but diſguſt, even to the moſt licentious. 1794. February.

This *hooarah* occupied about an hour, and concluded with the deſcending ſun, it being contrary to law that ſuch repreſentations ſhould continue after that time of day. The ſpectators inſtantly retired in the moſt orderly manner, and diſperſed in the greateſt good humour; apparently highly delighted with the entertainment they had received. But as the gratification I had promiſed on this occaſion required the abſence of light, and could not be exhibited to advantage until a late hour, the multitude were permitted to re-aſſemble in our neighbourhood ſoon afterwards for this purpoſe.

Our exhibition commenced about ſeven in the evening, and as we ſtill poſſeſſed a conſiderable variety of fire-works in a tolerably good ſtate of preſervation, an ample aſſortment was provided; and on being thrown off, they produced from the expecting multitude ſuch acclamations of ſurprize and admiration from all quarters, as may be eaſily imagined to ariſe from the feelings of perſons totally unacquainted with objects of ſuch an extraordinary nature. *Tamaahmaah* fired the two firſt rockets; but there were only one or two of the chiefs who had courage ſufficient to follow his example; and it was obſerved amongſt thoſe who were near us at the time, that in theſe apprehenſion was more predominant than pleaſure. The whole concluded with ſome excellent Bengal-lights, which illuminating the neighbourhood to a great diſtance, almoſt equal to the return of day, ſeemed to produce more general ſatisfaction than the preceding part of the exhibition; and on its being announced, that the light was ſhewn to conduct them ſafely to their reſpective habitations, the crowd retired; and in the ſpace of half an hour the uſual ſtillneſs of the night was ſo completely reſtored, that it would rather have been imagined there had not been a ſingle ſtranger in our neighbourhood, than that thouſands had ſo recently departed.

As

1794. February. As the number of theſe ſtrangers had increaſed, ſo a gradual augmentation of the king's nightly guard had taken place; but on this evening the guards were at leaſt doubled, and in number amounted to about forty, armed with pallaloos and iron daggers, and ſtationed in different places about the royal reſidence.

This having been the twelfth day's abſence of Mr. Menzies and his party, and having far exceeded the limits of time that I expected their propoſed excurſion could have required, I began to be anxious leſt ſome accident or indiſpoſition had detained them in the interior country; (being perfectly ſatisfied that there was not the leaſt danger to be apprehended from the natives;) eſpecially as I had received only one note from the party, and that on the commencement of their journey from the ſouth point of the iſland: and although their excurſion had not at that time been attended with the expedition I could have wiſhed, yet I had reaſon before now to have expected their return.

The period of our departure being faſt approaching, in order that we might be in readineſs to ſail on the arrival of the party, I directed Thurſday 20. that every thing ſhould be prepared the next morning for embarking ſuch matters as we had on ſhore. Moſt of the principal chiefs having, as uſual, joined our party at breakfaſt, the higheſt ſatisfaction and admiration was expreſſed at the exhibition that cloſed the entertainments of the preceding day; whilſt the preparations that were making for our departure occaſioned a univerſal regret. It was well known that I had already exceeded the time of my intended ſtay, and that the hour would come when a ſeparation muſt inevitably take place, and probably never to meet again. Such were the topics of our converſation round the breakfaſt table, when information was brought that a cartridge box, which the centinel had ſuffered to lie careleſsly about, had been ſtolen from on board the Chatham. On this unpleaſant circumſtance being firſt reported, *Tamaahmaah* ſeemed to be indifferent as to its recovery; alledging that the centinel had been much in fault in not having taken proper care of his accoutrements. His reaſoning was undoubtedly correct, and I would willingly have paſſed the tranſgreſſion unnoticed, rather than have riſked the chance of any interruption to our preſent harmony;

had

had not the uniform negative that I had put upon every ſolicitation from theſe people, for arms or ammunition, and which was only to be ſupported by ſaying, that all ſuch articles belonged to His Majeſty King George, and that they were ſtrictly *tabooed*, rendered it abſolutely neceſſary that I ſhould inſiſt on the reſtitution of the thing ſtolen. 1794. February.

The converſation that this unlucky incident produced, drew for a ſhort time a veil of gloom over the cheerfulneſs which had generally prevailed; and although this was extremely unpleaſant at ſo intereſting a period, it was attended with the good effect of ſtimulating the king to ſend *Kahowmotoo* in queſt of the cartridge-box, who, in about half an hour, brought it to us. It had been found in the houſe of *Cavaheeroo*, the chief of the diſtrict of Kaoo, and the principal perſon at the village Kowrowa; but of the thief, who was a woman, no tidings could be procured; as ſhe had either made her eſcape, or was protected under the peculiar privileges with which that village is endowed, in giving protection to offenders of various deſcriptions, whilſt they remain within its precincts.

The accoutrement however being reſtored, with its contents undiminiſhed and in good order, all parties were inſtantly reconciled, and our ſociety brought back to its former ſtandard of harmony and good ſpirits; though it was apparent that the latter had received ſome little check, in conſequence of the indications of the near approach of our departure, by the removal of our ſeveral matters from the ſhores to the veſſels.

In the afternoon, intelligence was brought that our travellers had reached the ſummit of Mowna Roa, and that they were on their way back; but, from the native who brought us this information, it appeared, that they would yet be ſome days before they arrived, as they intended to return by land, and the roads they had to paſs were very indifferent.

Having reſumed my reſidence on board the ſhip, I was on friday compli- Friday 21.
mented with a formal viſit from all the great perſonages in the neighbourhood, except *Cavaheeroo*; who, having accepted the ſtolen cartridge-box, I conſidered as an acceſſary in the theft, and on that account I would not permit him to enter the ſhip. This exception was no ſmall mortification to his pride, nor diſappointment to his intereſt, as none of his aſſociates

returned

1798. February. returned to the ſhore without a handſome token of my eſteem. *Tamaahmotoo*, and his retinue, though leſs deſerving of ſuch marks of attention, and with little claim to any acknowledgment from me, were not omitted, but received ſuch preſents as their reſpective conditions and the occaſion ſeemed to demand. With this party had come a daughter of *Tamaahmaah*, about nine years of age. She had not viſited us when we were here before, nor had we ever ſeen her until the arrival of *Tamaahmotoo*, to whoſe charge ſhe had ſome time ſince been entruſted for the purpoſe of being educated and brought up agreeably to the cuſtom of theſe iſlands. She bore a ſtriking likeneſs to her father, and though far from being handſome, had an expreſſive intelligent countenance, and was a very cheerful and engaging girl.

All the chiefs that were expected being now aſſembled, I inquired of the king when the propoſed voluntary ceſſion of the iſland was to be confirmed. A ſhort converſation immediately took place between *Tamaahmaah* and ſome of his counſellors then preſent; the reſult of which was, that as a *taboo-poory* was to commence on the evening of the enſuing ſunday, and would continue until tueſday morning, they were unanimouſly of opinion, that it would be highly proper to embrace that opportunity of reconſulting the prieſts, that each might be fully ſatisfied with the propriety of the meaſure they were about to adopt. *Tamaahmaah* at the ſame time requeſted, that I would attend him at the grand morai during the interdiction.

This was a reply that I did not altogether like, nor did I expect it, as they were all convinced how anxious I now was to take my departure. A final appeal to the prieſts, however, I was given to underſtand, could not be diſpenſed with; and as there was little probability of the party from Mowna Roa returning much before that time, I was induced to promiſe that I would comply with their wiſhes.

There appeared little reaſon to believe that the ceſſion would not be made, although ſome previous ceremonies were ſtill wanting, before they would be enabled to make the ſurrender in form, which at this time was fixed for the following tueſday; immediately after which, I informed them, I ſhould ſail with the land wind for Tyahtatooa and Toeaigh,

to the former, for the purpoſe of more particularly examining the anchorage, and to the latter for the purpoſe of procuring ſuch a further ſtock of refreſhments as we could conveniently take; well knowing that we ought to place little dependence on the precarious ſupply that Mowee, Woahoo, or the reſt of the iſlands to leeward might afford. The whole of the party did me the favor to ſay, that they would remain on board until we quitted Owhyhee. 1794. February.

I was very much concerned to find, that my earneſt endeavours to bring about a reconciliation, and to eſtabliſh peace amongſt theſe iſlands, had proved unſucceſsful. The mutual diſtruſt that continued to exiſt amongſt the people of the ſeveral iſlands, which I had foreſeen to be the greateſt difficulty there was to combat, and which I had apprehended would be an inſurmountable obſtacle, had proved fatal to the attainment of this deſirable object. Immediately on my arrival here, I inquired if my letter from Mowee had been received, and received an anſwer in the negative. But I was given to underſtand, that a ſmall party from that iſland had arrived on the weſtern ſide of Owhyhee, whoſe object was ſuſpected to be that of ſeizing on ſome of the inhabitants there, for the purpoſe of taking them away, and of ſacrificing them in their religious rites at Mowee; and ſome reports went ſo far as to aſſert that this diabolical object had been effected. On further inquiry, however, this fact appeared to be by no means eſtabliſhed; as it was poſitively inſiſted on by ſome, and by others as poſitively denied. One circumſtance, however, both parties agreed in, that of the people from Mowee having been under the neceſſity of making a haſty retreat. I could not underſtand that any chief was in the neighbourhood of the place where they had landed; and *Tamaahmaah* himſelf, either from a conviction that they had been unfairly dealt with, or that I ſhould diſapprove of the ſuſpicious narrow policy that had influenced the conduct of his people on this occaſion, was unwilling to allow that he had been made duly acquainted with their arrival, and was always deſirous of avoiding the ſubject in converſation.

After many attempts to fix his attention, I at length explained to him what was the reſult of my negociation with the chiefs at Mowee; and

1794. February. he then ſeemed to concur in opinion with me, that the party from Mowee who had landed on the weſtern ſide of Owhyhee, could be no other than the embaſſy charged with my letter, and inveſted with powers to negociate for a general pacification.

It was ſome time before I was able to make myſelf thoroughly maſter of theſe circumſtances; yet long before I had aſcertained with any tolerable preciſion what was the ſtate of the buſineſs, I was perfectly convinced that no overtures of this nature would be attended with ſucceſs, and that nothing but by my paſſing backwards and forwards between the ſeveral iſlands in the manner before ſtated, would anſwer any good purpoſe; could I have done this, I entertained no doubt of accompliſhing this deſirable object; but neither our circumſtances nor our time would admit of my engaging in this taſk, particularly at the preſent ſeaſon of the year, when very boiſterous weather uſually prevails amongſt theſe iſlands, againſt which we ſhould occaſionally have been obliged to beat to windward. Our ſails, rigging, and probably our maſts, would neceſſarily have ſuffered in point of wear and tear, even ſhould we have been ſo fortunate, to have avoided any material damage by accident; and as our ſtock of thoſe eſſential articles, even with the ſupply we had received from port Jackſon, which was very ſhort of what I had requeſted, demanded the greateſt œconomy and care to make them laſt, without ſubjecting us to unpleaſant and even diſaſtrous circumſtances, during our progreſs in the unaccompliſhed part of our voyage; I was under the neceſſity of declining any further perſonal interference, notwithſtanding that I was ſatisfied the happineſs and tranquillity of many thouſands might have been ſecured, at leaſt for a time, could I have undertaken this important buſineſs.

This conviction did not fail to claim a great ſhare of my attention; but the execution of the ſeveral important objects of our voyage that yet remained unfiniſhed, and which were of an extenſive nature, compelled me to give up all thoughts of ſecondary conſiderations. The completion of our buſineſs that appertained to the north pacific ocean, I had ſo far hopes of effecting in the courſe of the enſuing ſeaſon, that I had not demanded the return of the Dædalus with a further ſupply of ſtores, nor indeed

indeed was it certain that ſuch a ſupply could have been obtained from port Jackſon; we had therefore to rely on the diſpenſations of Divine Providence, and our own care and frugality, for the accompliſhment of the remaining part of our ſurvey with the ſtores we had ſtill remaining. 1794. February.

Tamaahmaah having become acquainted with our intended route from Karakakooa, and being watchful to embrace every opportunity by which he could continue his good offices, either for our preſent comfort, or our future welfare, ordered one of his principal domeſtics to depart immediately for Toeaigh; there to provide according to his directions ſuch things as we ſtood in need of, and to have them in readineſs for embarkation on our arrival.

After theſe, and other leſs important arrangements had been made relative to our departure, the king with his companions returned to the ſhore. About this time the gentlemen made their appearance from Mowna Roa, having deſcended from the mountains in a ſtraight line to the ſea ſhore, from whence they had returned by water; but had not this been their route, their journey hither would have occupied ſome few days more. At firſt ſight of the travellers I regretted the delay I had ſo recently conſented to; but it was now too late to retract, eſpecially as, on the moſt trivial occaſions, I had made it a point to perform all promiſes made to theſe people with ſcrupulous punctuality. Two or three days therefore were not of ſufficient importance to us, to induce my breaking in upon the arrangements I had juſt made with *Tamaahmaah*; who would eaſily have diſcovered, that no new cauſe had ariſen for any alteration in our plan; and I therefore determined to remain contented until tueſday, when the reſtrictions of the *taboo* were to ceaſe. This afforded an opportunity to ſome of the officers, whoſe attention to their ſeveral duties had confined them hitherto to the ſea ſhore, to make a ſhort excurſion into the adjacent country.

The building of *Tamaahmaah*'s veſſel was now ſo far advanced, that I conſidered its completion an eaſy taſk for his people to perform under the direction of Boid, who moſt probably had, by his attention to our carpenters, added ſome information to his former knowledge in ſhip-building. Her frame was completely fixed, and all that remained to be

1794. February. done was ſome part of the planking, and fitting up her inſide according to the taſte and fancy of *Tamaahmaah*. Having no doubt but all this
Saturday 22. would be effected with little difficulty by themſelves, on ſaturday our carpenters were ordered to repair on board with their tools. Beſides the aſſiſtance I had afforded in building the hull of the veſſel, I had furniſhed *Tamaahmaah* with all the iron work ſhe would further require; oakum and pitch for caulking, proper maſts, and a ſet of ſchooner ſails, with canvaſs, needles, and twine to repair them hereafter. With reſpect to cordage, they had a ſufficiency of their own manufacture for her rigging, ſchooner faſhion, and every other neceſſary purpoſe.

Tamaahmaah was exceedingly well pleaſed, and thankful for our exertions; and it was extremely gratifying to my feelings to reflect, that ſuch valuable opportunities ſhould have offered for beſtowing this gratification upon the king, and many eſſential benefits upon his people; all of whom were now well convinced, that theſe ſuperior advantages were only to be obtained by the conſtant exerciſe of the ſame honeſty and civility, by which theſe had been ſecured to them on the preſent occaſion.

Very little doubt can be entertained of the exalted pleaſure *Tamaahmaah* would enjoy in the attainment, by honorable means, of ſo deſirable an object as his new ſchooner; eſpecially at thoſe times, when his mind recurring to the virtuous cauſes that had given him ſo valuable a poſſeſſion, he would naturally make a compariſon between them, and the criminal meaſures purſued by *Tamaahmotoo* for a ſimilar acquiſition; which he had no ſooner poſſeſſed by treachery and barbarity, than he was deprived of it with indelible marks of infamy, and the loſs of his reputation and character.

Sunday 23. On ſunday evening, agreeably to my promiſe, I accompanied *Tamaahmaah* to the morai, and ſubmitted to all the forms, regulations, and reſtrictions of the *taboo*. The ceremonies were ſimilar to thoſe I had before obſerved, though they were more conciſe, leſs formal, and attended by fewer perſons.

I was not on this, as on the former occaſion, purely an idle ſpectator; but was in ſome degree one of the actors. Whilſt in the morning the principal ceremonies and prayers were performing, I was called upon to

give

give my opinion on ſeveral matters that were agitated at one time by the king, and at others by the principal prieſts. Amongſt theſe, was the propriety of their remaining at peace, or making war againſt the other iſlands? The ceſſion of the iſland; and if by that voluntary meaſure, they would be conſidered as the ſubjects of Great Britain? Under this impreſſion, in what manner ought they to conduct themſelves towards all ſtrangers, as well thoſe who might viſit them from civilized nations, as the inhabitants of the neighbouring iſlands? With theſe, and ſome other queſtions of leſs importance, I was very ſeriouſly interrogated; and I made ſuch anſwers to each as was conſiſtent with my own ſituation, and, as I conſidered, were moſt likely to tend in future to their happineſs and tranquillity. 1794. February.

I was not prohibited in my turn from offering my ſuggeſtions, or demanding their attention to my requiſitions. Anxious leſt the object I had ſo long had in view ſhould hereafter be defeated; namely, that of eſtabliſhing a breed of ſheep, cattle, and other European animals in theſe iſlands, which with ſo much difficulty, trouble, and concern, I had at length ſucceeded ſo far as to import in good health and in a thriving condition; I demanded, that they ſhould be *tabooed* for ten years, with a diſcretionary power in the king alone to appropriate a certain number of the males of each ſpecies, in caſe that ſex became predominant, to the uſe of his own table; but that in ſo doing the women ſhould not be precluded partaking of them, as the intention of their being brought to the iſland was for the general uſe and benefit of every inhabitant of both ſexes, as ſoon as their numbers ſhould be ſufficiently increaſed to allow of a general diſtribution amongſt the people. This was unanimouſly approved of, and faithfully promiſed to be obſerved with one exception only; that with reſpect to the meat of theſe ſeveral animals, the women were to be put on the ſame footing as with their dogs and fowls; they were to be allowed to eat of them, but not of the identical animal that men had partaken, or of which they were to partake. Much converſation took place on theſe different ſubjects, when not otherways engaged in functions of a religious nature; all theſe ceaſing at ſunriſe

1794. February. Tuesday 25. riſe the next morning, I repaired on board, and found every thing in readineſs for our departure.

In the forenoon the king and queen, accompanied by *Terreeoytee* the king's brother, *Crymamahow*, half brother to the king, and chief of the diſtrict of Amakooa; *Kahowmotoo*, father to the queen, and chief of the diſtrict of Kona; *Kavaheeroo*, chief of the diſtrict of Kaow; *Tianna*, chief of the diſtrict of Poona; *Tamaahmotoo*, chief of the diſtrict of Koarra; *Trywhookee*, half brother to the king, and our moſt faithful protector and purveyor at the encampment; all aſſembled on board the Diſcovery, for the purpoſe of formally ceding and ſurrendering the iſland of Owhyhee to me for His Britannic Majeſty, his heirs and ſucceſſors; there were preſent on this occaſion beſides myſelf, Mr. Puget, and all the officers of the Diſcovery.

Tamaahmaah opened the buſineſs in a ſpeech, which he delivered with great moderation and equal firmneſs. He explained the reaſons (already ſtated) that had induced him to offer the iſland to the protection of Great Britain; and recounted the numerous advantages that himſelf, the chiefs, and the people, were likely to derive by the ſurrender they were about to make. He enumerated the ſeveral nations that ſince Captain Cook's diſcovery of theſe iſlands had occaſionally reſorted hither, each of which was too powerful for them to reſiſt; and as theſe viſitors had come more frequently to their ſhores, and their numbers ſeemed to increaſe, he conſidered that the inhabitants would be liable to more ill treatment, and ſtill greater impoſitions than they had yet endured, unleſs they could be protected againſt ſuch wrongs by ſome one of the civilized powers with whoſe people they had become acquainted; that at preſent they were completely independent, under no ſort of engagement whatever, and were free to make choice of that ſtate which in their opinion was moſt likely by its attention to their ſecurity and intereſts, to anſwer the purpoſe for which the propoſed ſurrender was intended. For his own part he did not heſitate to declare the preference he entertained for the king of Great Britain, to whom he was ready to acknowledge his ſubmiſſion; and demanded to know who had any objection to follow his example.

This produced an harangue from each of the five chiefs, all of whom had ſome ideas to offer on this important ſubject. 1794. February.

The warlike ſpirit and ambitious views of *Kahowmotoo* had long taught him to indulge the flattering hope, that on ſome future day he ſhould be enabled to acquire the ſovereignty of Mowee. This prompted him to ſtate in a ſpirited and manly ſpeech, that on their becoming connected and attached to ſo powerful a nation, they ought no longer to ſuffer the indignities which had been offered to their iſland Owhyhee by the people of Mowee; he alſo candidly enumerated the offences that Mowee had juſtly to complain of in return; but as theſe bore no proportion to her aggreſſions, he contended that ſhe ought to be chaſtized, and that when a force for their protection ſhould be obtained from England, the firſt object of its employment ought to be the conqueſt of Mowee; after which the care of its government ſhould be intruſted to ſome reſpectable chief, whoſe intereſt and inclination could be depended upon as being friendly towards Owhyhee.

Kavaheeroo, a chief of a very different diſpoſition, content with the ſtation he filled, and the comforts he enjoyed, looked forward with pleaſure to the conſequences that were likely to reſult from the adoption of the meaſure propoſed; having no doubt of its tending to their future ſafety and protection, which had now become highly expedient in ſome way to effect, and of its being the means of producing a general pacification with their relations and friends, as he termed them, on the other iſlands.

Tianna, after agreeing with *Kahowmotoo*, that Mowee ought to be chaſtized; and with *Cavaheeroo*, in the neceſſity of Owhyhee being protected; propoſed that ſome perſons, duly authorized for that purpoſe, ſhould reſide on ſhore by way of guards, and ſtated that a veſſel or two would be requiſite to defend them by ſea. He very judiciouſly obſerved further, that ſo great a ſimilarity exiſted between the people of the four nations with whom they were already acquainted, but more particularly ſo between the Engliſh and the Americans, that in the event of their preſent ſurrender being accepted, and of a veſſel being ſent out for their protection, they ſhould be doubtful as to the reality of ſuch perſons

1794. February. perſons coming from England, unleſs ſome of the officers then preſent, or ſome of thoſe on board the veſſels with whom they were acquainted, and who they were convinced did belong to King George, ſhould return to Owhyhee with the ſuccours required. This appeared to him a meaſure of ſo much conſequence that it could not be diſpenſed with, for otherways, any of the diſtant nations, knowing they had ceded the iſland to the Engliſh government, might ſend to them ſhips and men whom they had never before ſeen, and who, by aſſerting they had come from England and belonged to King George, would deceive them into the obedience of a people againſt whom they ſhould afterwards moſt probably revolt.

Theſe were the prominent features in the ſeveral ſpeeches made on the occaſion; in every one of which their religion, government, and domeſtic œconomy was noticed; and it was clearly underſtood, that no interference was to take place in either; that *Tamaahmaah*, the chiefs and prieſts, were to continue as uſual to officiate with the ſame authority as before in their reſpective ſtations, and that no alteration in thoſe particulars was in any degree thought of or intended.

Theſe preliminaries being fully diſcuſſed, and thoroughly underſtood on both ſides, the king repeated his former propoſition, which was now unanimouſly approved of, and the whole party declared their conſent by ſaying, that they were no longer *Tanata no Owhyhee*, (i. e.) the people of Owhyhee; but *Tanata no Britannee*, (i. e.) the people of Britain. This was inſtantly made known to the ſurrounding crowd in their numerous canoes about the veſſels, and the ſame expreſſions were cheerfully repeated throughout the attending multitude.

Mr. Puget, accompanied by ſome of the officers, immediately went on ſhore; there diſplayed the Britiſh colours, and took poſſeſſion of the iſland in His Majeſty's name, in conformity to the inclinations and deſire of *Tamaahmaah* and his ſubjects. On this ceremony being finiſhed, a ſalute was fired from the veſſels, after which the following inſcription on copper was depoſited in a very conſpicuous place at the royal reſidence.

" On the 25th of february, 1794, *Tamaahmaah*, king of Owhyhee, in " council with the principal chiefs of the iſland aſſembled on board His " Britannic Majeſty's ſloop Diſcovery in Karakakooa bay, and in the " preſence

" preſence of George Vancouver, commander of the ſaid ſloop; Lieu- 1794. February,
" tenant Peter Puget, commander of his ſaid Majeſty's armed tender the
" Chatham; and the other officers of the Diſcovery; after due conſide-
" ration, unanimouſly ceded the ſaid iſland of Owhyhee to His Britannic
" Majeſty, and acknowledged themſelves to be ſubjects of Great
" Britain."

Such a diſtribution of uſeful or ornamental articles was now made to the principal chiefs, their favorite women, and other attendants, as *Tamaahmaah* and myſelf eſteemed to be ſuitable to their reſpective ranks and ſtations on this memorable occaſion.

Thus concluded the ceremonies of ceding the iſland of Owhyhee to the Britiſh crown; but whether this addition to the empire will ever be of any importance to Great Britain, or whether the ſurrender of the iſland will ever be attended with any additional happineſs to its people, time alone muſt determine. It was however a matter of great ſatisfaction to me, that this conceſſion had not only been voluntary, but general; that it had not been ſuggeſted by a party, nor been the wiſh of a few, but the deſire of every inhabitant with whom we had any converſation on the ſubject; moſt of theſe having attended the external ceremonies, without ſhewing any other ſigns than thoſe of perfect approbation; and the whole buſineſs having been conducted by the king and his adviſers with great ſteadineſs, and in the moſt ſerious manner, left me no doubt of the ſincerity of their intentions to abide ſtrictly by their engagement.

This tranſaction muſt ever be conſidered, under all the attendant circumſtances, as of a peculiar nature; and will ſerve to ſhew that man, even in this rude uncultivated ſtate, will not, except from apprehenſion or the moſt preſſing neceſſity, voluntarily deliver up to another his legitimate rights of territorial juriſdiction.

With reſpect to aſtronomical obſervations whilſt at Karakakooa, our attention had been principally directed to the rates and errors of the chronometers; theſe on being landed the 21ſt of january, 1794, ſhewed

1794. February.

the longitude by Kendall's to be - - - 203° 8′ 45″
Arnold's No. 14, - - - 204 26
Ditto 176, - - - 204 1

The true longitude of Karakakooa being 204°, shews their respective errors; by which Kendall's chronometer was at noon on the 19th of february, 1794, fast of mean time at Greenwich, - - - 3h 30′ 17″ 59‴

And, by twenty-six days corresponding altitudes, was found to be gaining on mean time per day at the rate of 15 16

Arnold's No. 14, fast of mean time at Greenwich, as above, 3 25 49 59
And gaining on mean time per day at the rate of 21 12

Arnold's No. 176, fast of mean time at Greenwich, as above, 7 38 33 59
And gaining on mean time per day at the rate of 48 28

Arnold's No. 82, on board the Chatham, fast of mean time at Greenwich, as above, 8 25 53 59
And gaining on mean time per day at the rate of 35 25

The latitude, by twenty-one meridional altitudes of the sun, and three meridional altitudes of the stars, varying from 19° 27′ 27″ to 19° 28′ 27″, and differing 20″ from the mean result of the observations made in the month of march, 1793, shewed by the mean result of both years observations, the latitude to be 19° 28′ 2″.

CHAPTER

CHAPTER II.

Quit Karakakooa—Visit Tyahtatooa and Toeaigh bays—Some description of the anchorage at those places—Examine the northern sides of Mowee, Woahoo, and Attowai—Observations on the anchorage at Attowai and Onehow—Leave the Sandwich islands.

NOTHING now remained to detain us in Karakakooa bay, the memorable spot where Captain Cook unfortunately fell a sacrifice to his undaunted and enterprising spirit. Notwithstanding it had, in that melancholy instance, proved fatal to one of the most illustrious navigators that the world ever produced, yet to us it had proved an asylum, where the hospitable reception, and friendly treatment were such as could not have been surpassed by the most enlightened nation of the earth. The unremitted attention in the superior classes, to preserve good order, and insure the faithful discharge of every service undertaken by the subordinate description of the people, produced an uniform degree of respect in their deportment, a cheerful obedience to the commands they received, and a strict observance and conformity to fair and honest dealing in all their commercial intercourse. Excepting in the instances of the table knives, the centinel's cartridge-box, and a few others of little moment, occasioned, very probably, by our want of discretion in leaving irresistible temptations in their way, we had little to complain of; and such circumstances of this nature as did occur, ought only to be considered as reflections on the particular individuals concerned, and not as generally characteristic of the whole people. 1794. February.

1794. February. Wedneſ. 26. All our friends were prepared to attend us; ſome were on board, and others were in their canoes, ready to follow the ſhip as ſoon as ſhe got under ſail. This was effected about three in the morning of wedneſday. Accompanied by the Chatham, we directed our courſe, with a light land breeze, cloſe along the ſhore, toward Tyahtatooa bay; the morning was delightfully pleaſant, and the ſurrounding objects, whilſt they attracted our attention, excited alſo our admiration. The country which, as we paſſed, roſe with a gradual aſcent from the ſea ſhore, ſeemed to be in a high ſtate of cultivation, and was interſperſed with a great number of extenſive villages; whilſt our numerous companions on the ſurface of a ſerene tranquil ocean, fanned by a gentle breeze, to which ſome ſpread their ſails, and the reſt kept up with us by leiſurely paddling along, added conſiderable beauty to the intereſting ſcene, and exhibited, by this numerous population, that wealth which the improved ſtate of this part of the iſland ſo ſtrongly indicated. About eight o'clock we anchored in Tyahtatooa bay, in 15 fathoms water, ſand and rocky bottom.

According to Mr. Meares's account of Mr. Douglas's voyage, this place is repreſented as equal, if not ſuperior, to Karakakooa, for ſecure anchorage; but to us it appeared in a very different point of view, as it is formed by a ſmall bend only in the general direction of the coaſt, ſcarcely deſerving the name of a bay. Its northernmoſt point from us bore by compaſs N. 69 W.; the village called Ane-oo-rooa, being the neareſt ſhore, N. 30 E., about half a mile diſtant; and the point of Kowrooa S. 22 E. The ſtation we had taken was as cloſe to the land as we could with prudence lie, and the bottom, in all directions where we ſounded, was a mixture of rocks and ſand. A conſiderable ſwell rolled in from the weſtward, and by the beaten appearance of the rocks that chiefly compoſed the ſhore, this appeared to be in general the caſe; and for that reaſon not a very eligible reſting place for ſhipping. It however poſſeſſes an advantage with reſpect to landing, ſuperior to Karakakooa. This convenience is produced by the jutting out of two points; between theſe is a ſmall cove, defended by ſome rocks lying before it, which break the violence of the ſurge, and render the communication with the ſhore very commodious. The landing is on a ſandy beach, before a grove of cocoa nut,

nut, bread fruit, and other trees, in the midſt of which the village is ſituated. Towards the ſouth part of this cove is a ſpring, which roſe very rapidly from amongſt ſome rocks that are generally covered with the ſea water; but when this is low, which is ſometimes the caſe, it is found to produce a ſtream of excellent freſh water; and there can be no doubt, by uſing proper means, that its current might be diverted, and made ſubſervient to the domeſtic uſe of the neighbourhood, and to veſſels refitting at Karakakooa, without their being under the neceſſity of ſubmitting to the tardy proceſs we were compelled to adopt; eſpecially as the diſtance between the two places is only ten miles. 1794. February.

The ſouthern baſe of mount Worroray forms theſe ſhores. This mountain, with Mowna Kaah, and Mowna Roa, form each a large maſs of elevated land, of which the iſland chiefly conſiſts, though mount Worroray is the ſmalleſt.

Accompanied by *Tamaahmaah*, ſome of the officers, and ſeveral of the chiefs, I viſited the royal reſidence at this place; which conſiſted of three of the neateſt conſtructed houſes we had yet ſeen; but not having been conſtantly inhabited for ſome time paſt, they were not in good repair. This habitation of the king, like that at Karakakooa, was in the neighbourhood of a grand morai, cloſe to the ſea ſide. The morai was the moſt complete ſtructure of the kind, and kept in the greateſt order and repair, of any that had fallen under our obſervation. It was decorated with ſeveral ſtatues, or idols, carved out of the trunks of large trees, and meant to imitate the human form; but they were the moſt gigantic and prepoſterous figures that can be imagined.

Having ſatisfied our curioſity, we returned on board to dinner, which was purpoſely ordered of beef and mutton, to give all the chiefs an idea of the value of the animals I had imported, as articles of food; our party was numerous, and they unanimouſly agreed that both were excellent. The beef, though ſalted, ſeemed to have the preference in their opinion; the mutton was by moſt conſidered to be very ſimilar in its taſte to the fleſh of their dogs, which they very highly eſteem. The general opinion was taken by vote on the ſuperior excellence of mutton to dog's fleſh, and

1794. February. and the preference was decided in favor of mutton, only by the caſting voice of *Tamaahmaah*.

I was very anxious to quit this ſtation, which is ſituated in latitude 19° 37½′, longitude 203° 54½′, leſt the rocky bottom ſhould damage our cables; but light breezes from the ſea, ſucceeded by calms, prevented our moving until midnight, when, with a gentle breeze from the ſhore, we proceeded ſlowly along the coaſt to the northward.

Thurſday 27. In the forenoon of the 27th, we had a light breeze from the weſtward; with this we ſteered for the anchorage at Toeaigh, but a ſtrong current ſetting to the ſouth-weſtward, we approached it very ſlowly; the weather however was fair and pleaſant, and the objects about us were cheerful and entertaining, notwithſtanding the adjacent ſhores were unintereſting, being chiefly compoſed of volcanic matter, and producing only a few detached groves of cocoa nut trees, with the appearance of little cultivation, and very few inhabitants. The deficiency of the population on ſhore was amply compenſated by the number of our friends that accompanied us afloat in canoes of all deſcriptions; theſe ſtill preſerving the ſame orderly behaviour and cheerful good humour, our change of ſituation was ſcarcely perceivable, as the ſame ſociability and friendly intercourſe continued which had exiſted at Karakakooa.

As this evening was to be devoted to an appointed *taboo* that would continue until the morning of the 1ſt of march, the king and the reſt of our friends went on ſhore for the purpoſe of attending their religious duties. The weather in the evening being ſqually, with variable winds and alternate calms, gave me reaſon to believe it very probable that we ſhould not reach our deſtination before it was dark; on intimating this to *Tamaahmaah*, he promiſed to have a light placed in ſuch a ſituation, as would conduct us to it with ſafety.

Friday 28. It was not however until near four the next morning that we gained ſoundings, when we anchored in 30 fathoms water, ſandy bottom. After it was day-light we removed to the beſt anchorage in this bay, whoſe north-weſt point bore by compaſs N. 36 W., and the morai, N. 68 E.; this is a conſpicuous object, and a good leading mark to this anchorage; it is ſituated on a barren eminence to the ſouthward of the village, and

1794. February.

is to be kept in a line with a ſmall ſaddle hill, on the eaſtern land deſcending from the higher parts, over the village of Toeaigh, on the north ſide of this ſpacious open bay. Its ſouth point deſcending gradually from Worroray, and forming a low point, bore by compaſs s. 31 w.; within this point on the riſing land are ſome elevated hummocks; the third of theſe, from the point forming a kind of ſaddle hill in a line with a low, projecting, black, rocky point, in the middle of the bay, bearing s. 22 w., is a further direction, and a croſs mark for this anchorage; from whence the watering place lies s. 79 e., a mile and a half diſtant. The ſummit of Mowna-kaah alſo bore by compaſs s. 68 e.; Mowna Roa, s. 33 e.; and Worroray, s. 5 w. In this ſituation the depth of water was 25 fathoms, the bottom a ſtiff clay, and good holding ground; incommoded by the patch of rocky bottom, ſtated on our former viſit to be at the depth of 10 fathoms only; but on a more minute ſearch, this was now diſcovered to ſhoal ſuddenly, and the depth to decreaſe to 7, 4, and 3 fathoms, about the fourth of a mile to the ſouth-weſtward of the ſtation we had taken; and conſequently to be a very great inconveniency to the roadſtead, which at beſt, in my opinion, is but a very indifferent one; being intirely expoſed to the north-weſt winds, and the weſtern oceanic ſwell, which beats with great violence on the reefs that encompaſs the ſhores. Theſe reefs ſtretch out a mile or upwards, leaving between them and the land a narrow channel, that affords comfortable and commodious landing for ſmall boats and canoes; but the landing is at too great a diſtance from the place of anchorage to allow of protecting any debarkation from the ſhip.

The only circumſtances that ſeem to render this a deſirable ſtopping place, are the run of water, which however does not conſtantly flow; and the probability of procuring refreſhments, from its contiguity to the fertile, and populous weſtern part of the diſtrict of Koaarra, and the plains of Whymea, lying behind the land that conſtitutes this part of the ſea coaſt.

The country riſes rather quickly from the ſea ſide, and, ſo far as it could be ſeen on our approach, had no very promiſing aſpect; it forms a kind of glacis, or inclined plane in front of the mountains, immediately behind

1794. February. behind which the plains of Whymea are ſtated to commence, which are reputed to be very rich and productive, occupying a ſpace of ſeveral miles in extent, and winding at the foot of theſe three lofty mountains far into the country. In this valley is a great tract of luxuriant, natural paſture, whither all the cattle and ſheep imported by me were to be driven, there to roam unreſtrained, to "increaſe and multiply" far from the ſight of ſtrangers, and conſequently leſs likely to tempt the inhabitants to violate the ſacred promiſe they had made; the obſervance of which, for the time ſtipulated in their interdiction, cannot fail to render the extirpation of theſe animals a taſk not eaſily to be accompliſhed.

This day being devoted to their holy rites, the king, with all the provincial chiefs, remained in ſacred retirement. The ſame cauſe operated to deprive us of the ſociety of our other viſitors, particularly the females, who are on no account permitted to be afloat on theſe occaſions.

March. Saturday 1. The next morning the king, with all our friends, were again about the veſſels. In the courſe of the day a further proof of the liberality of *Tamaahmaah*'s diſpoſition was given, by his preſenting us with near an hundred hogs of the largeſt ſize, and as great a quantity of vegetables as both veſſels could well diſpoſe of; with offers of a further ſupply if theſe were inſufficient.

It was my intention to have ſailed with the land wind in the evening, but *Tamaahmaah* pointing out that ſince thurſday his engagements on ſhore had totally deprived him of our ſociety; firſt by his attendance on their religious ceremonies, and afterwards in procuring and ſending us the ſupplies we required; and ſoliciting, at the ſame time, in the moſt earneſt manner, that the laſt day ſhould be dedicated to the enjoyment of each other's company, I was induced to remain the following day, to prove to him that there was no indulgence in my power, compatible with my duty, that I would not grant, in return for the friendſhip and regard he had on all occaſions manifeſted towards us, and that in the moſt princely and unlimited manner.

Sunday 2. The ſucceeding day was conſequently paſſed in receiving farewell viſits, and making farewell acknowledgments to our numerous friends; who all expreſſed

expreſſed the high ſatisfaction they had experienced during our reſidence amongſt them, and the deep regret they felt at our departure from the iſland; after which they were ſeen to ſteal away gently and reluctantly from a ſcene that had afforded them ſo many valuable acquirements, and ſo much pleaſing entertainment. By ſun-ſet nearly the whole group was diſperſed in the ſeveral directions to which their inclinations or neceſſities led. The occurrences of this day did not paſs over without producing ſome impreſſions on our ſenſibility, from the repeated ardent ſolicitations that we would come back to them again, and from the undiſguiſed ſincerity of the wiſhes and prayers that were offered up for our future happineſs and proſperity. 1794. March.

As our departure was to take place with the firſt breeze from the land, *Tamaahmaah* and his queen, unwilling to take leave until the very laſt moment, remained on board until near midnight, when they departed, with hearts too full to expreſs the ſenſations which the moment of ſeparation produced in each; with them their honeſt and judicious counſellors Young and Davis returned to the ſhore. The good ſenſe, moderation, and propriety of conduct in theſe men, daily increaſed their own reſpectability, and augmented the eſteem and regard, not only of the king and all his friends, but even of thoſe who were profeſſedly adverſe to the exiſting government, and who conſequently were at firſt inimical to their intereſt.

As it was a great uncertainty, whether we ſhould or ſhould not return again to theſe iſlands, I had given theſe two worthy characters their choice of taking their paſſage with me to their native country, or of remaining on the iſland in the ſame ſituation which they had ſo long filled with credit to themſelves, and with ſo much ſatisfaction to the king and the reſt of the principal people. After mature conſideration, they preferred their preſent way of life, and were deſirous of continuing at Owhyhee; obſerving, that being deſtitute of reſources, on their return home, (which, however, they ſpoke of in a way that did honor to their hearts and underſtandings) they muſt be again expoſed to the viciſſitudes of a life of hard labour, for the purpoſe of merely acquiring a precarious ſupply of the moſt common neceſſaries of life; objects which, for

1794. March. ſome years paſt, had not occaſioned them the leaſt concern. Nor was it probable that they would be liable hereafter to any ſort of inconvenience in thoſe reſpects; for, beſides the high reputation, and univerſal good opinion they had acquired amongſt all claſſes of the inhabitants, they were now conſidered in the light of chiefs, and each of them poſſeſſed a conſiderable landed property. Here they lived happily, and in the greateſt plenty; and, to their praiſe be it ſpoken, the principal object they ſeemed to have in view was, to correct by gentle means the vices, and encourage by the moſt laudable endeavours the virtues, of theſe iſlanders; in this meritorious undertaking they had evidently made ſome progreſs, and there are reaſonable grounds to believe, that, by ſteadily purſuing the ſame line of conduct, it will in time have a due influence on the general character of theſe people. From us they received every attention that could ſerve to raiſe them in the eſtimation of the natives; and ſuch an aſſortment of uſeful articles for promoting their comforts, as it was in our power to afford.

Our faithful ſhipmate *Terehooa*, who, to the laſt moment, conducted himſelf with the greateſt integrity and propriety, was alſo left very advantageouſly ſituated, under the protection of the king and his old maſter *Kahowmotoo*, with a large aſſortment of uſeful implements, and ornamental articles; and being firmly attached to Young and Davis, to whom he could be very uſeful, and who had it in their power to ſerve him in return, his future proſpects in life ſeemed to have been much improved by his excurſions in the Diſcovery, of which he ſeemed very ſenſible, and which he gratefully acknowledged.

Thus concluded our tranſactions at Owhyhee, to which we bad
Monday 3. adieu about three in the morning of monday the 3d of march, very highly indebted for our reception, and the abundant refreſhments we had procured. Theſe eſſential comforts I ſhould have entertained no doubt would, in future, have been adminiſtered to all viſitors who ſhould conduct themſelves with common honeſty and proper decorum, had we not left behind us a banditti of renegadoes, that had quitted different trading veſſels in conſequence of diſputes with their reſpective commanders, who had reſorted to this iſland ſince the preceding year, under

under American or Portugueſe colours. Amongſt them was one Portugueſe, one Chineſe, and one Genoeſe, but all the reſt appeared to be the ſubjects of Great Britain, as ſeemed alſo the major part of the crew of the brig Waſhington, although they called themſelves Americans. Theſe latter perſons, in the character of ſailors, amounting to ſix or ſeven in number, had taken up their abode with different chiefs of ſome power and conſequence, who eſteemed theſe people as great acquiſitions, from their knowledge of fire-arms; but as no one of them could produce any teſtimonials of their former good conduct, or even make out a plauſible character for himſelf or his comrades, it is much to be apprehended they may be the means of creating inteſtine commotions, by inciting the jealouſy, and furthering the ambitious views of the haughty chiefs, with whom they are reſident. Their machinations to the prejudice of the exiſting government, however, will prove ineffectual, unleſs they ſhould be able to elude the watchful attention of Young and Davis; who are both well aware of the danger they ought to be prepared to meet; and whoſe fidelity to *Tamaahmaah*, I had every reaſon to believe, was not of a nature to be ſhaken by the moſt flattering temptations. 1794. March.

That theſe apprehenſions were well founded I could not entertain the leaſt doubt; for ſoon after my arrival at Owhyhee, I received, by Young, a letter from Mr. William Brown, commanding the Butterworth of London, complaining heavily of a ſimilar ſet of vagabonds, reſiding at Woahoo and at Attowai, who had, at the latter place, taken up arms in ſupport of an inferior chief, againſt the authority of *Taio* and *Titeeree*, the ſovereigns of that iſland; and had ſo far forgotten their allegiance, and the rules which humanity, juſtice, and common honeſty preſcribe, as to concert, with the natives of Attowai, a plan for the capturing of an American brig, called the Hancock. This was to have been effected by ſcuttling her under water, which would induce the crew to ſuppoſe ſhe had ſprung a very bad leak; when theſe renegadoes were to adviſe her being hauled on ſhore, for the purpoſe of ſaving from her as much as poſſible; and when in this ſituation, ſhe would be completely in the power, and at the diſpoſal, of the natives. But, happily for thoſe in the veſſel, although ſhe was near ſinking, in conſequence of a hole cut in

1794. March. her counter by ſome unknown hand, the reſt of the diabolical ſcheme was detected before the contrivers had time or opportunity to carry it into execution, and by the exertions of the crew the veſſel was ſaved.

Mr. Brown ſtated further, that by the bad advice, and far worſe example, of theſe people, the natives of moſt of the leeward iſlands had arrived at ſuch a degree of daring inſolence, as rendered any communication with them from ſmall veſſels, or even anchoring near the ſhores, highly dangerous; and that he truſted it might be within the limits of my authority to take from theſe iſlands ſuch improper and dangerous aſſociates.

I repreſented in the ſtrongeſt terms to *Tamaahmaah*, all the bad conſequences that were likely to reſult from thoſe people remaining on Owhyhee; but no arguments could prevail upon him, or the chiefs, to deliver them up. Their knowledge in the uſe and management of fire-arms, made their ſervices of ſuch importance, that it was evident nothing but compulſion would have any effect; and to have reſorted to ſuch a meaſure, in which I was by no means certain how far I ſhould be juſtifiable, would neceſſarily have produced a breach, and deſtroyed that harmony which we had taken ſo much pains to eſtabliſh, and care to preſerve. In addition to which, theſe people were ſtated to poſſeſs landed property in the iſland, and to have conformed to the laws, both civil and religious. Nor had any ſpecific charge been exhibited againſt the ſeven ſailors living on Owhyhee, like that produced by Mr. Brown againſt thoſe at Attowai and Woahoo.

With *Kavaheeroo* alſo reſided a perſon by the name of Howell, who had come to Owhyhee in the capacity of a clerk on board the Waſhington; he appeared to poſſeſs a good underſtanding, with the advantages of an univerſity education, and had been once a clergyman in England, but had now ſecluded himſelf from European ſociety: ſo that with Young, Davis, and Boid, there were now eleven white men on the iſland; but, excepting from theſe latter, I much fear that our Owhyhean friends will have little reaſon to rejoice in any advantages they will receive from their new civilized companions.

To

To Young and Davis I delivered ſuch teſtimonials of their good conduct as I conſidered them fully intitled to, for the purpoſe of ſecuring to them the reſpect and confidence of future viſitors, who would be warned by them of the ſnares and dangers they were liable to, from the evil-diſpoſed, civilized or ſavage inhabitants of the country. 1794. March.

The land wind blew faintly, and our progreſs from Owhyhee was ſo ſlow, that an opportunity was afforded to a few ſmall canoes from the ſhores of Koaarra to viſit us as we paſſed; but we did not recognize any of the chiefs, or our former acquaintances. Towards noon the ſea breeze reached us, with which we ſtood to windward, in order to paſs to the north of the eaſt point of Mowee; this engaged our time until after noon on the following day, when we bore away along the north ſide of that iſland. Tueſday 4.

In this route we fell in with the ſouth-eaſt ſide of Mowee, near to the ſtation where our ſurvey had commenced the preceding year; and in beating round the weſtern part of the iſland, which does not terminate in a projecting point, but forms a large rounding promontory, we very anxiouſly looked out for the harbour mentioned by Captain King, as reported by the natives to exiſt in that neighbourhood; but nothing was ſeen that could warrant ſuch a repreſentation, excepting two ſmall open coves, ſituated on each ſide of the eaſtern extremity of the iſland; theſe, anſwering all the purpoſes of the inhabitants with their canoes, probably induced them to ſuppoſe that ſuch accommodations were all we required. Off this eaſtern extremity, which, according to our obſervations, is ſituated in latitude 20° 44½′, longitude 203° 58′, and bearing by compaſs from the north-weſt point of Owhyhee N. 7 W., at the diſtance of 9 leagues, lies a ſmall iſlet, with ſome rocks between it and the ſhore. To the north of this iſlet is a remarkably elevated hummock, riſing almoſt perpendicularly from the ſea, but gradually deſcending in a ſlope in land; it was covered with a pleaſing verdure, and occupied by ſeveral houſes, but deſtitute of trees or ſhrubs. The adjacent country, which was moderately elevated, preſented a fertile appearance, and ſeemed to be thickly inhabited, as far back as the foot of thoſe mountains that compoſe the eaſtern part of the iſland. As we paſſed this rounding promontory,

1794. March. montory, ſome detached rocks were noticed lying about half a mile from the ſhore, along which we ſailed at a diſtance from two to four miles, and found it a little indented, and chiefly compoſed of ſteep rugged cliffs.

The wind being light, enabled a few of the natives to viſit us during the afternoon, but they had little with them to diſpoſe of; in the evening they returned home, and at dark we hauled off the ſhore in order to Wedneſ. 5. preſerve our ſtation for continuing our ſurvey. The next morning we again ſtood in for the land, paſſing the deep bay that bounds the northern ſide of the iſthmus, which connects the two lofty ranges of mountains that form the iſland of Mowee. A very heavy ſurf beat on the low ſandy ſhores of the bay, from whence a few of the natives, as ill appointed for barter as the former, paid us a viſit.

From theſe people we underſtood that *Titeeree* was at Woahoo, and that *Taio* was at Morotoi; but that *Namahanna*, who in the abſence of *Titeeree* had been left in charge of the government, accompanied by three or four other chiefs and ſome inferior people, were unfortunately in a houſe that contained the major part of the gunpowder *Titeeree* poſſeſſed, when it took fire and blew up. By this accident *Namahanna*, with two other chiefs and ſome of the people, had been killed, and all the reſt had been very badly wounded. This houſe appeared, by their account, to have been appropriated by *Titeeree* as a magazine; that the accident had happened only a few days before our arrival, and that ſome of the perſons who had been hurt had ſince died of their wounds.

A fine breeze from the N. E., with clear and pleaſant weather, brought us by noon up to the north-weſt point of Mowee. The obſerved latitude at this time was 21° 7′, longitude 203° 23′. The point bore by compaſs s. 8 w., diſtant four miles; off this lie an iſlet and ſome rocks, at a ſmall diſtance from the ſhore, which is ſteep and cliffy. Having thus completed our intended ſurvey of Mowee, we ſtood over, and brought to within about half a league of the north-eaſt point of Morotoi, in the expectation of ſeeing *Taio*; for whom, as well as for *Titeeree*, I had reſerved ſome ſheep, for eſtabliſhing the breed in each of the iſlands. *Taio*, we had underſtood, reſided ſome where hereabouts, and

ſome

ſome of the natives who came off to us repeated this intelligence, but added that the day being *taboo poory*, it was impoſſible we ſhould receive a viſit from him. 1794. March.

We continued nearly ſtationary for three hours, in the hope of obtaining ſome vegetables, but none were to be procured; at five we made ſail, and as the Chatham the preceding year had examined the north ſide of this iſland, our courſe was directed for the north-eaſt ſide of Woahoo; which at day-light the ſucceeding morning bore by compaſs from W. to S. 27 W., and Morotoi, from S. 32 E. to S. 45 E. We continued our ſurvey from what we had formerly examined on the ſouthern part of this ſide of the iſland, and ſhortly after noon we paſſed its north point; which, according to our obſervations, is in latitude 21° 42½′, longitude 202° 1′; the former being three miles further ſouth, and the latter fourteen miles further weſt, than the ſituation of that point as laid down by Captain King; our preſent ſurvey however, correſponded with our former obſervations, as to the poſition of the ſouth-eaſt point of Woahoo; and made this ſide of the iſland four miles longer than Captain King's delineation, and agreed better with our eſtimated diſtance between Woahoo and Attowai. In every other reſpect our examination confirmed the remarks of Captain King; excepting, that in point of cultivation or fertility, the country did not appear in ſo flouriſhing a ſtate, nor to be ſo numerouſly inhabited, as he repreſented it to have been at that time, occaſioned moſt probably by the conſtant hoſtilities that had exiſted ſince that period. Thurſday 6.

My intentions were to have ſtopped near the run of water off which the Reſolution and Diſcovery had anchored, called by the natives Whymea, and rendered memorable by the fatal cataſtrophe that had awaited the commander and the aſtronomer of the Dædalus. Here I was in expectation of procuring an interview with *Titeeree*, who we had been informed was then in this neighbourhood; but learning from a few of the inhabitants, who viſited us in a ſmall, ſhabby, ſingle canoe, that he was gone to Whyteete, and there being at this time a very heavy north-weſt ſwell that broke inceſſantly, and with great violence, on all the adjacent ſhores, to which from their greatly expoſed ſituation they ſeemed very liable; and having alſo finiſhed our ſurvey; we quitted Woahoo, and directed

1794. March. Friday 7. directed our courſe towards the north-eaſt part of Attowai, which at day-light in the morning bore by compaſs from N. 84 W. to S. 40 W. As we approached its ſhores, the ſame influence was felt from a northerly current, as we had before experienced; but the wind being to the ſouthward, it did not prevent our paſſing to the north of the iſland, which, at noon, bore by compaſs from S. 75 W. to S. 25 E.; and the north-eaſt extremity of the iſland, extending from the forked hill mentioned on our laſt viſit hither, S. 13 E., diſtant three miles and a half. In this ſituation the obſerved latitude was 22° 15′, longitude 200° 36′. Here we rejoined the American brig Waſhington, which had ſailed with us from Karakakooa, but had directed her courſe to the ſouthward of the iſlands, for Whyteete in Woahoo, where ſhe had remained five days. Amongſt other articles that Mr. Kendrick had procured whilſt there, was eighty pounds weight of very fine bees wax, that had drifted by the ſea on to the ſhores of that iſland, and had very recently been picked up by the natives; and I now underſtood that ſome pieces had alſo been procured from the natives of the other iſlands by Mr. Kendrick, who in a great meaſure confirmed the account contained in Mr. Brown's letter to me, of the very improper conduct of the merchant ſeamen who had deſerted, or otherways quitted the veſſels to which they had belonged, for the purpoſe of reſiding amongſt theſe iſlanders. In this number were ſome whom he had formerly left at Attowai, but he now ſeemed to be determined that they ſhould no longer remain on that iſland.

The wind during the afternoon was light and variable; conſequently we made little progreſs. In the courſe of the day we procured a ſmall ſupply of hogs, yams, and vegetables. At ſun-ſet a ſmall iſlet lying near the ſhore, and ſituated from the north-eaſt point of the iſland N. 55 W., ſix miles and a half diſtant, bore by compaſs S. 33 W., about two miles from us, and the ſhores of the iſland, which are alternately cliffs and beaches, bore from S. 50 E. to S. 71 W.

The night was paſſed as uſual in preſerving our ſtation, and in the Saturday 8. morning we again ſtood in for the land; about eight o'clock we were off a ſmall deep bay; its eaſt point lies from the above iſlet weſt, diſtant four miles;

miles; this bay is nearly half a league wide, and about the ſame depth; but being expoſed to the violence of the north-weſterly winds, and the oceanic ſwell, is ineligible for ſhipping, and therefore we did not examine it further; but continued our route with a fine breeze from the N. E. at the diſtance of about two miles from the ſhore, paſſing ſome rocks and breakers, that extend a ſmall diſtance from the weſt point of the bay; where the coaſt of Attowai aſſumes a very rugged and romantic appearance, riſing ſuddenly to lofty abrupt cliffs, that jet out into a variety of ſteep, rugged, rocky points, apparently deſtitute of both ſoil and verdure, but terminating nearly in uniform even ſummits, on which, as well as in the vallies or chaſms that were formed between the points, were ſmall patches of lively green that produced a very ſingular effect. This ſort of coaſt continued to the north-weſt point of the iſland. As we approached this point, the regular trade wind being intercepted by theſe lofty ſhores, we were retarded by light variable breezes, and were frequently becalmed. At noon the obſerved latitude was 22° 12′, longitude 200° 10½′. The iſland of Onehow bore by compaſs from S. 34 W. to S. 44 W.; Oreehooa, S. 51 W.; and Attowai, from N. 78 E. to S. 9 E.; its north-weſt point being the neareſt ſhore, S. 37 E., diſtant three miles. From this point the country aſſumed a very different aſpect; it deſcended ſuddenly from the mountains, and terminated in a low ſandy ſhore, ſomewhat diverſified by eminences, and a few ſcattered habitations, but wearing a ſteril and deſolate appearance. 1794. March.

In the afternoon we were favored with a gentle northerly breeze, which by ſun-ſet brought us to the weſt point of the iſland, ſituated, according to our obſervations, in latitude 22° 4′, longitude 200° 10′; off which extends a reef of rocks, about half a mile from the ſhore.

Having now completed the ſurvey of Attowai, we met the regular trade wind, with which we ſtood to windward for Whymea bay, in that iſland; where, at nine the next morning, we anchored in 23 fathoms, ſoft bottom, and moored with a cable each way; the points of the bay bore by compaſs N. 77 W. to S. 65 E.; the river S. 35 E., diſtant half a league. Here we again met the Waſhington; Mr. Kendrick, having beaten round the eaſt end of the iſland, had arrived two days before us. Sunday 9.

1794. March. Our arrival was ſoon known, and we were early viſited by many of our former friends and acquaintances. Amongſt the number were the two young women I had brought from Nootka and ſettled here; during our late abſence they had been treated with great kindneſs and civility, yet they were both very apprehenſive that, on our finally quitting theſe ſeas, the attentive behaviour they had hitherto experienced would be diſcontinued. I however embraced the firſt opportunity of obtaining from all the principal chiefs the moſt ſolemn aſſurances of the contrary.

We found *Enemo*, who had now changed his name to *Wakea*, ſtill alive, and though in a ſomewhat better ſtate of health than when we laſt left him, he was yet in a moſt deplorably emaciated condition.

Since our late departure, *Enemo* had attempted to acquire the ſupreme authority in the government of theſe iſlands, independent of *Titeeree* and *Taio*. To effect this object he had been aſſiſted by Mr. Kendrick's people, and the reſt of the European and American renegadoes; in whoſe ſupport and knowledge in the uſe of fire-arms he had placed the greateſt reliance, and had been induced to declare and conſider his independency as certain. Theſe proceedings ſoon reached the ear of *Titeeree*, who ſent a chief and a party of men to inquire into the cauſe of ſo ſudden an alteration, and to know if it were countenanced by the chiefs and people of the iſland, amongſt whom the regent had not been conſidered as very popular. But the intentions of theſe unfortunate people being ſuppoſed to be hoſtile to the intereſt or views of *Enemo*, they were met as they approached the ſhore, and, without any previous inquiry into the nature of their errand, were oppoſed by a ſmall party of *Enemo*'s adherents conducted by the renegadoes, who, with their muſkets drove them with great ſlaughter from the iſland, and purſued them in their flight until they left very few to relate the unfortunate iſſue of their embaſſy, to *Titeeree*; and the untimely fate of thoſe who had fallen, to their inquiring relations and friends. This melancholy event would not, moſt probably, have happened, had not theſe ſtrangers adviſed and aſſiſted in the perpetration of this diabolical and unprovoked barbarity; in extenuation of which they plead, that they were compelled to act this

ſavage

savage part in order to preserve the good opinion of, and keep themselves in favor with, the chief. 1794. March.

The Butterworth arriving at Woahoo shortly after the return of this unfortunate expedition, *Titeeree* solicited Mr. Brown to take him to Attowai for the purpose of effecting, in an amicable way, an accommodation with this rebellious chief. With this Mr. Brown complied, and after an explanatory interview on board his ship, all matters were compromised to the mutual satisfaction of both parties; and since that period the island has enjoyed tranquillity, though it still remained under the government of *Enemo* as regent.

But to return. We received an early visit from *Enemo* and *Tamooerrie*, accompanied only by a few chiefs, but by a great number of women, who were, for the most part, of some consequence, and attendants on his court. From the regent and prince I received a present of a few indifferent hogs, though, according to their assertions, they were some of the best on the island. The stock of these animals, they said, by the great demand from the trading vessels for them for some time past, had been much reduced; and judging from the small number that were brought for sale, we had no reason to discredit their information. A supply of vegetables was what we had principally depended upon procuring here, and in this expectation it appeared we were likely to be more successful; though the yams, by far the best species for sea store, were also very scarce.

During the afternoon the trade wind blew a very strong gale; it moderated for a few hours in the evening, but in the night was attended by heavy gusts from the N.N.E. A continuance of this weather, although it did not prevent, much retarded the natives, in their passage from the shore to the ships with the supplies we required, until the afternoon of the 11th; when it becoming more moderate, I paid my respects to the regent at his residence on shore, in consequence of an invitation to an evening amusement, which, from the description of it by the natives, was very different from those I had before attended.

Having been disappointed in seeing either *Titeeree* or *Taio*, I took this opportunity of depositing with *Enemo* the breeding sheep I had intended for those chiefs; giving him to understand, that in proportion as they

1794. March. multiplied they were to be diſtributed amongſt the other iſlands; and the produce of them were put under the ſame reſtrictions as I had exacted at Owhyhee; with all which, himſelf, and the chiefs then preſent, very ſeriouſly promiſed to comply.

On our arrival at the place of exhibition, we found the performers aſſembled, conſiſting of a numerous throng, chiefly of women, who were dreſſed in their various coloured clothes, diſpoſed with a good effect. The entertainment conſiſted of three parts, and was performed by three different parties, conſiſting of about two hundred women in each, who ranged themſelves in five or ſix rows, not ſtanding up, nor kneeling, but rather ſitting upon their haunches. One man only advanced a few feet before the centre of the front row of the ladies, who ſeemed to be the hero of the piece, and, like a ſugal man, gave tone and action to the entertainment. In this ſituation and poſture they exhibited a variety of geſtures, almoſt incredible for the human body ſo circumſtanced to perform. The whole of this numerous group was in ſuch perfect uniſon of voice and action, that it were impoſſible, even to the bend of a finger, to have diſcerned the leaſt variation. Their voices were melodious, and their actions were as innumerable as, to me, they are undeſcribable; they exhibited great eaſe and much elegance, and the whole was executed with a degree of correctneſs not eaſily to be imagined. This was particularly ſtriking in one part, where the performance inſtantly changed from a loud full chorus, and vaſt agitation in the countenances and geſtures of the actors, to the moſt profound ſilence and compoſure; and inſtead of continuing in their previous erect attitude, all fell down as it were lifeleſs, and in their fall buried themſelves under their garments; conveying, in ſome meaſure, the idea of a boiſterous ocean becoming ſuddenly tranquillized by an inſtant calm. The great diverſity of their figured dreſſes on this occaſion had a particularly good effect; the ſeveral other parts were conducted with the ſame correctneſs and uniformity, but were leſs eaſy to deſcribe. There appeared to be much variety and little repetition, not only in the acting of the reſpective ſets, but in the whole of the three parts; the performers in which, could not amount to leſs than ſix hundred perſons. This *hooràh* was completely free from

from the diſguſting obſcenity exhibited in the former entertainments, which I have before had occaſion to notice. It was conducted through every part with great life and vivacity; and was, without exception, the moſt pleaſing amuſement of the kind we had ſeen performed in the courſe of the voyage. 1794. March.

The ſpectators, who were as numerous as at Owhyhee, were in their beſt apparel, and all retired very peaceably after the cloſe of the performance, about the ſetting of the ſun.

All our friends ſeemed to be much gratified with the applauſe we had beſtowed, and the ſatisfaction we expreſſed at the great ſkill, dexterity, and taſte of the performers. This entertainment was ſtated to be in compliment to the pregnancy of one of the regent's wives, and that it would frequently be repeated until ſhe was brought to bed; which event was expected to take place in about three months.

In return for the amuſement we had derived, we entertained the multitude after it was dark in our way, by a diſplay of fire works, which as uſual were received with great ſurprize and admiration.

The weather being more ſettled, on the following day we completed our water; and having procured a few hogs, with a tolerable ſupply of vegetables, our intended departure was made known to the regent prince and the reſt of the chiefs; who, on receiving ſuch preſents as their ſervices had demanded or the occaſion required, all took their leave, (excepting one or two who propoſed to accompany us to Onehow,) with every expreſſion of the moſt friendly regard and attachment, and with repeated ſolicitations for our ſpeedy return. Wedneſ. 21ſt.

For the purpoſe of procuring a ſea ſtock of yams, which we were given to underſtand by the natives might be readily obtained at Onehow, we quitted Attowai in the morning of the 13th, and directed our courſe to that iſland.

By our ſeveral viſits to Attowai, we had found that the roadſtead of Whymea was much confined in reſpect of ſafe anchorage; for although the Diſcovery's cables had not been injured by a foul bottom, yet the Chatham, in march 1792, when anchored in 30 fathoms water at only a convenient diſtance to the north-weſt of the Diſcovery, on a bottom of

ſoft

1794. March. ſoft mud, had both her cables much fretted and damaged by the rocks at the bottom; and not far to the eaſtward of our eaſternmoſt anchor was found alſo a patch of rocky bottom, in ſome places not deeper than 4 fathoms, though ſurrounded by a depth of from 30 to 40 fathoms.

Although a ſituation more convenient to the ſhore, in a leſs depth of water and with a muddy bottom, might have been taken within the Diſcovery's ſtation, and is to be found by keeping the ſteep banks of the river not ſhut in, but juſt a little open; yet, from the lurking patches of rocks that have been found near the ſame ſort of bottom, it is evident that great caution ſhould be obſerved to avoid thoſe hidden dangers; which may ſerve to account for the cables of former veſſels having been cut through, without reſorting to an operation which appears to me incredible, and I believe impoſſible to have been effected.

It had been poſitively aſſerted, and I doubt not as poſitively believed, that the natives were capable of diving to the depth of 40 fathoms, and there cutting through a twelve or fourteen inch cable; they have not only been ſuſpected and accuſed of accompliſhing this taſk, but have been fired upon by ſome whoſe cables have been ſuppoſed to be thus injured; an act not to be juſtified by common humanity, or common ſenſe. Theſe people are however very expert ſwimmers, and almoſt as dexterous as fiſh in the water, but their efforts are chiefly confined to the ſurface; though ſome of them dive exceedingly well, yet they are not capable of deſcending to ſuch a depth, or of remaining under water a ſufficient time to cut through a cable.

One of the beſt divers of the country in *Tamaahmaah*'s eſtimation, I ſaw endeavour at Karakakooa to recover a caulking iron that had been dropped in 12 fathoms water; and in order to induce his utmoſt exertion, a great reward was offered to him if he ſucceeded; but after two unſucceſsful attempts he was ſo tired and exhauſted, that he was unable to make a third trial then, though he promiſed to renew his exertions the next day; the ſame reward was then again offered to him, but he could not be prevailed upon to make another effort, and the caulking iron remained at the bottom.

About

About two in the afternoon we anchored off the weſt ſide of Onehow, in 18 fathoms water, ſoft ſandy bottom; the north-weſt point of the iſland bearing by compaſs N. 25 E., half a league diſtant; the neareſt ſhore E.S.E., about a mile and a quarter; its weſt point S. 15 E.; Tahoorowa S. 43 W.; and the outer part of the reef that extends from the north-weſt point of Onehow, N. 8 E. 1794. March.

In the evening, Mr. Puget, who I had directed to examine the north-weſt ſide of this iſland, in the Chatham joined us, and acquainted me that the Chatham was very crank.

We had now accompliſhed our ſurvey of the Sandwich iſlands; and as our expectations were diſappointed in the promiſed ſupply of yams, in the evening of the 14th we took our leave of Onehow. Friday 14.

In the ſituation where we had anchored, our cables had not received any damage; but the Chatham, at anchor near us, hooked a rock under water, which engaged them ſome time, and was with difficulty cleared; after great danger of loſing the anchor, as the cable was nearly chafed through by the rocks. It is here neceſſary to remark, that although this ſtation has been the general rendezvous of the ſeveral veſſels that have reſorted hither, for the yams and other refreſhments that Onehow once afforded, it is in all reſpects greatly inferior to the place of our anchorage on our former viſit; the bottom here being at a greater depth, and very rocky, and the ſituation open, and expoſed to all the violence of the north and north-weſt winds, and the ſwell of the ocean. The other ſituation is protected from this inconvenience, with the additional advantages of a leſs depth of water, and a clear bottom of good holding ground. It is not, however, quite ſo central for the inhabitants to bring the produce of the iſland to market; but this is of little importance, for when they have any to diſpoſe of the diſtance is not regarded by them.

At the anchorage we had juſt quitted, we left the Waſhington and an American ſhip called the Nancy; the latter had arrived only a ſhort time before our departure; and as it was natural to ſuppoſe that ſhe muſt have recently quitted the civilized world, her approach produced no ſmall degree of anxiety in the hope of obtaining ſome European intelligence.

1794. March. telligence. But we were diſappointed in theſe hopes, as thoſe on board of her were as totally ignorant of tranſactions there as ourſelves, having been abſent from New York twenty-two months; during which time they had been principally engaged at Falkland's iſlands and Staten land, in collecting ſeal ſkins and oil. Not being ſatisfied with their endeavours to the ſouthward, they had repaired hither to procure proviſions and refreſhments, with the intention of proceeding afterwards to the coaſt of North Weſt America, in order to collect furs, which they underſtood were to be had there; but, according to their own account, they neither knew what were the proper commodities, nor were they poſſeſſed of any articles of traffic for obtaining ſuch a cargo from the inhabitants of the ſeveral countries.

On ſailing from Onehow, I appointed cape Douglas in Cook's river our next place of rendezvous with the Chatham, in caſe of ſeparation. There I purpoſed to re-commence our ſurvey of the coaſt of North Weſt America; and from thence to trace its boundary eaſtward to cape Deciſion, the point which is ſtated to have terminated the pretended ancient Spaniſh diſcoveries.

Having aſcertained ſatisfactorily that there was not any extenſive navigation eaſtwardly, between the 30th and 56th degrees of north latitude, on this ſide of the American continent, I was led to believe, that if any ſuch *did exiſt*, it would moſt probably be found communicating with Cook's river, up which I entertained no doubt of penetrating to a very conſiderable diſtance; and ſhould we not be able to complete our reſearches in the courſe of the preſent ſeaſon, we ſhould at any rate, by this mode, reduce the unexplored part of the coaſt within very narrow limits. And as the examination of Cook's river appeared to me to be the moſt important, and I did not doubt would prove the moſt laborious, part of our taſk in the enſuing campaign, I was willing not to loſe any portion of the approaching ſeaſon, but to avail ourſelves of the whole of it, for the ſake of inſuring, as far as was within our powers, a certainty in the accompliſhment of that object. For this purpoſe I wiſhed to be in readineſs to commence the purſuit the inſtant the ſpring was ſufficiently advanced

vanced to render our endeavours practicable, and which was now likely to be the case by the time we should reach that distance. 1794. March.

It was not much out of our way to ascertain the situation of a small island, discovered in 1788 by the commander of the Prince of Wales, and by him called Bird island, in consequence of its being the resort of vast flocks of the feathered tribe; and also to examine the neighbouring parts of the ocean, where Captain Cook in his passage from Oonalashka to the Sandwich islands in the year 1778 saw a shag, and other indications of the vicinity of land. For these purposes, our course was first directed N. W. by N. in quest of Bird island, under an easy sail, in order to allow the Chatham to come up with us, which she did about midnight.

At day-light on the 15th we made all sail, and stood more to the west- Saturday 15. ward, surrounded by an immense number and considerable variety of oceanic birds, consisting of the small black and white albatrosses, tropic, and men of war birds; with boobies, noddies, and petrels of different kinds. In the forenoon the wind at E. N. E. blew a fresh gale, and in consequence of some of the back-stays giving way, we were obliged to reduce our sail; and as we had but little cordage to replace such rigging, these defects became a consideration of a very unpleasant nature in this early part of our summer's expedition.

At noon the latitude observed was 23° 14′, longitude 198° 42′; the former was 14′ further north than was shewn by our reckoning, and was nearly the same distance to the north of the latitude assigned to Bird island; but as we expected to find it further to the westward, though by some accounts we had now passed its meridian, our course was directed to the south-west, and by two in the afternoon it was seen bearing by compass W. S. W. about 7 leagues distant. About six in the evening we reached, and passed along the southern side of, this very remarkable, solitary island, or more properly speaking, single rock, rising out of this immense ocean. Its greatest extent, which was in a direction S. 74 W., and N. 74 E., did not exceed one mile; the uncouth form of its northern, eastern, and western extremities, against which the sea broke with great violence, presented a most awful appearance, rising perpendicularly from the ocean in lofty rugged cliffs, inaccessible but to its winged inhabitants;

1794. March.

on its ſouthern ſide the aſcent is not ſo ſteep and abrupt; and near its weſtern extremity is a ſmall ſandy beach, where in fine weather, and with a ſmooth ſea, a landing might probably be effected. At this place there was the appearance of a little verdure, though it was deſtitute of tree or ſhrub; every other part was apparently without ſoil, and conſiſted only of the naked rock. Its whole circumference does not exceed a league, and it is ſituated in latitude 23° 6′, longitude 198° 8′. When this rock was firſt diſcovered in 1788, there were on board the Prince of Wales ſome of the natives of Attowai, who expreſſed great ſurprize that there ſhould be land ſo near to their iſlands (it lying from Onehow N. 51 W. at the diſtance of 39 leagues only,) and of which not only themſelves, but all their countrymen were totally ignorant.

This intelligence was communicated on their return in the autumn of that year; and it excited in the active mind of *Taio* a ſtrong deſire to pay it a viſit, to eſtabliſh a colony there, and to annex it to his dominions; but on his being made thoroughly acquainted with its extent and ſterility by the officers of that veſſel, his project was abandoned. Thoſe people however recognize it under the appellation of *Modoo Mannoo*, that is, Bird iſland; and from its great diſtance from all other land, and its proximity to their iſlands, it ſeems to claim ſome diſtant pretenſions to be ranked in the group of the Sandwich iſlands, of which we now took leave, purſuant to the determination already ſtated.

CHAPTER

CHAPTER IV.

Quit the Sandwich islands—Part company with the Chatham—Indications of land—See Tscherikow island—Pass Trinity isles—Proceed along the coast—Enter and proceed up Cook's river.

HAVING bid farewell to the Sandwich islands, our course was directed to the northward, with a fresh breeze from the N. E. by E.; but as the Chatham was some distance a-stern, the topsails were double reefed, and in the course of the evening the jib and flay-sails were taken in, under the idea that with such reduced sail the Chatham would soon overtake us; but as she did not make her appearance by ten at night, nor answer a false fire then burnt, the mainsail was hauled up, and we continued under the foresail and double-reefed topsails only, in the hope of seeing our consort at day-light; but in this we were disappointed, and I was much at a loss to account for the cause that had produced our separation. It was a matter of extreme uncertainty what course would prove most likely to effect our meeting again, as it was not improbable that by the low sail we had carried during the night, she might have passed us unobserved, and was then a-head; this was as likely to have happened, as that some accident had occasioned her shortening sail, and that she was yet a-stern. The latter would probably have been announced by signal; under this impression we made the best of our way towards the coast of America, with the hope of rejoining our consort at the appointed rendezvous. 1794. March. Saturday 15.

The trade wind between N. E., E. N. E., and east, blowing a moderate gale, with squally and sometimes rainy weather, attended us until the following friday, when towards midnight, having then advanced to the Friday 21.

1794. March, Saturday 22. 35° of latitude, and in longitude 196½°, it veered round by the eaſt to the ſouth, and on the next day it ſeemed to be fixed in the weſtern quarter, accompanied with dark gloomy weather, and a very heavy ſea from the north and N.W., which had been frequently the caſe ſince our leaving the iſlands.

But few of the black and white albatroſſes, petrels, or others of the feathered tribe had attended us. In the evening the wind ſhifted to the Monday 24. N. N. E., where it continued with gloomy weather until monday, when it fixed in the S. E., and blew a freſh gale with the ſame dark gloomy weaTueſday 25. ther. A few intervals of ſun-ſhine enabled us on the following day to aſcertain the latitude to be 39° 3′, longitude 198° 46′; and the variation of the compaſs 19° 42′, eaſtwardly. This was an increaſe in the variation far beyond our expectations; but as theſe were the firſt obſervations we had been enabled to make for this purpoſe ſince our departure from the Sandwich iſlands, it is probable the increaſe had been gradual to this ſtation. Our climate was alſo greatly changed, the thermometer during the laſt week having fallen from 76 to 56°, but the barometer having been unfortunately broken, I had no means of aſcertaining the other properties of the air. The ſouthery gale produced a ſmooth ſea, and as towards night we approached the parallel where Captain Cook had noticed ſome indications of the vicinity of land, we ſtood to and fro under an Wedneſ. 26. eaſy ſail until the morning of the 26th, when with a ſtrong gale from the weſtward we paſſed about 15 leagues to the north-weſtward of the Reſolution's track in the year 1778. Throughout the day the weather was clear, which enabled us to gain a diſtant view in all directions, but nothing was ſeen to intercept the horizon. The latitude at noon was 40° 45′, which was extremely well aſcertained by good obſervations. The longitude 200° 17′ was deduced from altitudes of the ſun, and from the chronometers both before and after mid-day, when the variation was found to be 15° 43′ eaſtwardly. Few oceanic birds viſited us in this ſituation. Two pieces of drift wood were paſſed this day, one piece appeared to have been a great length of time in the water, as it ſwam very deep, and was nearly covered with barnacles; the other was much more buoyant, and had on it but few of thoſe ſhell fiſh. Theſe were the only

pieces of drift wood, and the only indications of the vicinity of land, ſeen by us between the Sandwich iſlands and the American coaſt. I was, however, afterwards informed by Mr. Puget, that in his paſſing theſe regions between the 37th and 39th degrees of latitude, about 4 degrees to the weſtward of our track, he ſaw, beſides petrels and other oceanic birds, puffins, and a bird of the diver kind; and that for a few hours, in the latitude of about 39°, the ſurface of the ſea was remarkably ſmooth. Meſſrs. Portlock and Dixon alſo in their voyage, in two ſimilar paſſages about the ſame latitude, and in longitude 206°, ſaw ſeals, puffins, and other indications, that induced them to think ſome undiſcovered land was not far remote; but the weather being then, as it was alſo at the time of the Chatham's paſſing, very foggy, this fact could not be aſcertained. As ſuch indications are by no means common in the north pacific, they favor the conjecture that ſome land, though poſſibly of no very great extent, ſtill remains unknown to Europeans in this neighbourhood. 1794. March.

With a freſh gale moſtly from the weſtern quarter, we proceeded rapidly to the north, and by the following ſunday reached the latitude of 50° 10′, longitude 205° 9′; the variation on the preceding afternoon was 16° 29′ eaſtwardly. The wind had been attended by a very heavy ſwell from the ſouth-weſtward; the intervals of clear weather were of ſhort duration, and in general it was very gloomy, with ſhowers of rain ſucceeded by a fall of ſnow. The thermometer ſunk to 35. In the courſe of the day ſome ſea weed and ſome divers were obſerved; about the ſhip were alſo ſome albatroſſes and ſheer-waters. Our climate now began to aſſume a degree of ſeverity that was new to us; on the next day the mercury ſtood at the freezing point, and for the firſt time during the voyage the ſcuttle caſk on deck was frozen. Sunday 30. Monday 31.

After a few hours calm the wind ſetled in the N. E., attended with froſt and ſnow until the 2d of april, when in latitude 55° 43′, longitude 204° 3′, it veered to the N. W., and blew ſo ſtrong a gale that in the evening we were reduced to cloſe-reefed topſails. The froſt, with much ſnow and ſleet, caſed our rigging in ice; the thermometer ſtood at 26°. In the forenoon of the 3d a ſhag paſſed the ſhip, flying to the eaſtward, and about three in the afternoon, high land almoſt intirely covered with April. Wednes. 2. Thurſday 3.

ſnow

1794. April. snow was discerned, bearing by compass N. by E. By seven in the evening this was plainly discovered to be an island, extending by compass from N. 2 W. to N. 32 W., at the distance of thirteen miles, with some detached rocks lying off its western extremity. In this situation the depth of water was 75 fathoms, sand and shelly bottom.

Although I did not consider this island as altogether a new discovery, yet as its situation had not hitherto been well ascertained, and as during the last three days our observations had been but indifferent, I thought it proper to pass the night in standing backward and forward, in order to gain a nearer view of it, and in the hope that the following day would be more favorable to our wishes for this purpose.

Friday 4. With the wind at N. W. blowing a moderate breeze, the mercury at 27, and extremely cold, we made all sail for the land the next morning; but in consequence of our having been set by a very strong current to the S. W., we were so far distant, that it was near noon before we had passed its southern point. We were fortunate in gaining excellent observations, which at noon determined our situation to be in latitude 55° 48′, longitude 205° 16′; this shewed a considerable error in our reckoning since the first day of the month, the latitude being 22′ further north, and the longitude 72′ further east, than had appeared by the log. The depth of water at this time was 23 fathoms, fine black sandy bottom. The north-east point of the island bore by compass N. 55 W., distant about 2 leagues; its eastern extremity, which is a low rocky point, and was our nearest shore, S. 66 W., two miles; and its south point, S. 30 W., about 2 leagues distant. In the point of view in which we saw the south-west, southern, and eastern sides of this island, it appeared to form a somewhat irregular four-sided figure, about 10 leagues in circuit; having from its western part, which is low and flat, and which had the appearance of being insular, a remarkably high, flat, square rock, lying in a direction S. 66 W., at the distance of two miles, between which and the island is a ledge of smaller rocks. The center of the island appeared by our observations to be in latitude 55° 49, longitude 205° 4′.

The season of the year greatly contributed to increase the dreary and inhospitable aspect of the country; in addition to which it seemed to be intirely

intirely deſtitute of trees or ſhrubs, or they were hidden beneath its winter garment of ſnow, which appeared to be very deep about its ſouth-eaſtern parts, conſiſting of high ſteep cliffs; but on its weſtern ſide, which was conſiderably lower, this appearance was not ſo general. About its ſhores were ſome ſmall whales, the firſt we had noticed during this paſſage to the north. From the relative ſituation of this iſland to the continent, I was inclined to believe it to be that which Beering called Foggy iſland; but as Captain Cook gave that name to another iſland not far diſtant to the weſtward, I have in honor of Beering's companion *Tſcherikow*, whoſe labors in the arduous taſk of diſcovery do not appear to have been thus commemorated, called this iſland after him TSCHERIKOW'S ISLAND. 1794. April.

In our route from the Sandwich iſlands to this ſtation it may be ſeen, that whenever the winds would permit, our courſe was directed far to the weſtward of the entrance into Cook's river, as delineated by that able navigator. My reaſon for ſo doing, in the event of circumſtances permitting, was to fall in with thoſe parts which Captain Cook was prevented from ſeeing between Foggy cape and cape Trinity; as I much wiſhed to aſcertain whether that ſpace was occupied by land, or whether it communicated with Smoky bay, as has been repreſented in ſome late publications, though in a manner not eaſily to be underſtood. The winds and weather had, however, been adverſe to this deſign; and although the latter preſented now a more favorable proſpect, yet the wind, at N.W., blew in the very direction I wiſhed to ſteer for that purpoſe. But as it was favorable for continuing along the exterior coaſt, and as we had already been greatly retarded in our general operations, by adverſe winds and other untoward circumſtances, I was induced to forego the object I had in view, leſt ſimilar inconvenience ſhould continue to attend us, and cauſe delays that we could ill afford in the proſecution of our ſurvey. Theſe conſiderations induced me to make all ſail, ſteering with the wind at N.N.W. during the afternoon to the N.E.; and having at ſix in the evening made our courſe good from noon, N. 65 E., 40 miles, Trinity iſland was ſeen bearing by compaſs from N. 5 E. to N. 15 W., and another iſland from W. ½ N. to W. by S. The latter I took

to

1794. April. to be that which is laid down in Captain Cook's chart to the ſouth-weſt of Trinity iſland. This land, although not noticed in Captain Cook's journal, was ſeen and paſſed on its ſouthern ſide by the Diſcovery in that voyage, which proves that the Reſolution and Diſcovery could not have gone far to the north of Tſcherikow's iſland, which was obſcured at that time by thick foggy weather.

After ſun-ſet, the wind veered more to the weſtward, and enabled us to ſtand nearly for Trinity iſland, under our double-reefed topſails; and at midnight, having ſoundings at the depth of 50 fathoms, ſoft ſandy bottom, we plied until day-light under an eaſy ſail, with ſoundings from

Saturday 5. 70 to 82 fathoms, fine ſandy bottom. At day-light we made all ſail, ſteering towards Trinity iſland, which bore by compaſs from N. 6 W. to N.W., the main land beyond it ſtretching to the N. N. E.

With a moderate breeze, between N.W. and W.S.W., we drew in with the land, and the weather being clear permitted us to notice three or four mountains of conſiderable height, on the main land, behind thoſe that bounded the ſea-coaſt; all of which at firſt appeared to be covered with ſnow; but as we approached the ſhores, the lower parts of the coaſt were found in general to be free from ſnow, and conſiderably more ſo than Tſcherikow iſland. The froſt which, ſince the 31ſt of march, had been very ſevere, now gave way, and the thermometer roſe to 35. At noon the eaſtern extreme of Trinity iſland bore by compaſs S. 36 W., diſtant 13 miles; its north-weſt point S. 42 W.; cape Trinity S. 77 W.; the land of Two-headed point from N. 39 W. to N. 24 W.; and the northernmoſt land in ſight N. 13 E. The obſerved latitude 56° 40′, longitude 207° 7½′. In the courſe of the morning, the variation, by the ſurveying compaſs, was found to be 23° 30′ eaſtwardly.

As we paſſed Trinity iſland, it appeared to be divided into two iſlands, with ſeveral others of inferior ſize lying to the north, between them and the land about cape Trinity. The eaſt point of the eaſternmoſt is, according to our obſervations, ſituated in latitude 56° 33½′, longitude 206° 47′; and Two-headed point, compoſing a ſmall iſland that terminates to the north-eaſt by a low flat rocky point, in latitude 56° 54½′, longitude 207° 5′. Captain Cook, in aſſigning the longitude to

Trinity

Trinity isles, which occupy an extent of about six leagues in an east and west direction, does not designate any particular part, but says they lie in latitude 56° 36', longitude 205°. The longitude of the east point of Trinity island, agreeably to the observations made that voyage on board the Discovery, was 205° 58'; neither of which will be found to agree with the longitude on this occasion, which was deduced from exceedingly good observations, both before and after noon, and corrected by subsequent observations. 1794 April.

Southwestward from Two-headed island the coast is low, and appears to be compact; but immediately to the northward of it the shores descend abruptly into the sea, appear to be much broken, and form an extensive sound, of which the flat rocky point may be considered as its south-west point of entrance; from this its north-east point, being low projecting land, lies N. 58 E., at the distance of 3 leagues. The several branches that appeared to flow into the sound, seemed to wind toward the base of a connected range of high snowy mountains, which no doubt gave boundaries to their extent.

As we proceeded gently across the entrance of this sound with a light southerly breeze, we were visited in the afternoon by two of its inhabitants, a young man and a girl, in a small skin canoe, who shewed that they had been acquainted with some European nation, by their having adopted our mode of salutation in bowing as they approached the ship, and by their coming on board without the least hesitation. We entertained no doubt of their having been so instructed by the Russians; and, if we understood them rightly, there were six persons of that nation then residing on shore in the sound. The man took his dinner without the least ceremony, drank brandy, and accepted such presents as were made him, but seemed to prefer snuff and silk handkerchiefs to every thing else. Whilst he remained on board, which was about an hour, I endeavoured to learn from him the name which the natives give to this part of the coast, but could not gain any satisfactory information. He clearly and distinctly counted the numerals in the languages of Omalashka and Prince William's sound, though these do not bear the least affinity to each other. From his general appearance, I was more inclined to be-

1794. April. lieve him to be a Kamtſchatdale than a native of America, or its adjacent iſlands. After their departure we were viſited by a ſingle Indian in a canoe, but he was not ſo familiar as the others; he paddled at a diſtance round the ſhip, and then returned to the ſhore. At ſeven in the evening we were becalmed within about two miles of the north-eaſt point of the ſound; when the depth of water was 24 fathoms, fine ſandy bottom.

The weather continued fair, with faint variable winds, until midnight; at which time the wind fixed in the north-eaſt quarter, and brought with it ſleet and diſſolving ſnow; thus the flattering proſpect that had been preſented, of a favorable paſſage to our deſtined ſtation, was again obſcured, and that we might not loſe ground, we were obliged to ply againſt a Sunday 6. heavy ſea and a ſtrong N. E. gale, which, on the forenoon of the 6th, reduced us to cloſe-reefed topſails.

The gale between N. N. E. and eaſt, varied a little in force and direc- Tueſday 8. tion, and permitted us to gain ſome advantage. On tueſday morning we were within about a league of the coaſt, which appeared to be much broken; cape Barnabas bore by compaſs S. 30 W.; the north point of a ſound, of which the land adjoining to cape Barnabas forms its ſouthern ſide, S. 57 W.; the north point of another apparent ſound, S. 69 W.; a tract of land much lower than the coaſt in its vicinity, free from ſnow, and ſeemingly detached from the main land, from S. 80 W. to N. 29 W.; its neareſt part W. N. W., about a league diſtant; a low projecting point, being the eaſternmoſt part of that which appeared to be the main land in ſight, N. 16 E.; and an iſland, from N. 26 E. to N. 32 E. In this neighbourhood the land was more free from ſnow than that further to the ſouth, occaſioned moſt probably by the alteration in the temperature of the weather, as the mercury now ſtood at 40½, and gave us hopes that the ſeverity of the winter ſeaſon was at an end; this made me extremely anxious to reach our deſtined ſtation, from whence the labours of the ſummer were to commence.

Our obſervations at noon ſhewed our ſituation to be in latitude 56° 58′, longitude corrected as before ſtated by ſubſequent obſervations, 208°

19. The iſland then bore by compaſs N. 23 W.; and cape Barnabas appearing to lie in latitude 57° 10′, longitude 207° 45′, N. 81 W. 1794. April.

The two following days being for the moſt part calm, though what little wind there was continued from the N. E. with thick miſty weather, prevented our ſeeing much of the land until thurſday evening, when we tacked about a league from the north-eaſt point of the above iſland, which appeared to be about 2 leagues in circuit, and its center to be ſituated in latitude 57° 24′, longitude 208° 20′. This iſland renders this part of the coaſt very remarkable, being the only diſtinguiſhable detached land of any magnitude north-eaſtward from Trinity iſles. Its north-weſt part projects in a low point towards the main land, from whence alſo a low flat point extends towards the iſland, forming a paſſage about half a league wide, to all appearence free from interruption. This iſland is not noticed in Captain Cook's chart or his journal, probably owing to the very foggy weather which prevailed when the Reſolution was in its neighbourhood; it was however ſeen in that voyage from on board the Diſcovery, and then placed by me 5′ to the ſouth of its ſituation deduced from the reſult of our preſent obſervations, which I have reaſon to believe are not liable to any material error. The wind having fixed in the N. W. brought us clear weather, but we were obliged to ſtand from the coaſt, the northernmoſt part of which diſtinctly ſeen was cape Greville, bearing by compaſs N. 50 W.; ſome rocks extending from the cape N. 42 W., and the above mentioned iſland, S. 20 W. Thurſday 10.

With the approach of the following day the weſterly breeze increaſed, and we paſſed rapidly to the north, though too far from the land to aſcertain any thing with preciſion between cape Greville and cape St. Hermogenes; had we been able to have ſteered for point Banks, and from thence acroſs Smoky bay, ſome concluſion might have been drawn whether the land we had thus coaſted along was compoſed of iſlands, or whether it was as Captain Cook had conſidered it, a part of the continent. I much regretted that I had it not in my power to become ſatisfied in this reſpect, as the ſeaſon had now put on a very favorable appearance, which rendered it important that not a moment ſhould be loſt in proſecuting the examination of this extenſive opening. At noon cape Greville, the Friday 11.

1794. April.

southernmoſt part of the coaſt in ſight, bore by compaſs s. 28 w., the iſland of St. Hermogenes, from s. 56 w. to s. 89 w.; the weſternmoſt mountain ſeen over cape Douglas, N. 81 w.; and the barren iſles N. 55 w. In this ſituation the obſerved latitude was 58° 14′, and the longitude deduced from very ſatisfactory obſervations both before and after noon, 209° 25½′. From this authority cape Greville appeared to be in latitude 57° 34½′, longitude 208° 26′; and the ſouth extreme of the iſland St. Hermogenes, in latitude 58° 10½′, longitude 208° 56′. The variation in the afternoon was 21° 37′ eaſtwardly.

Theſe poſitions of longitude vary materially from thoſe aſſigned by Captain Cook; but as ſimilar differences occurred afterwards in other inſtances, I ſhall for the preſent decline making any comments on this ſubject.

Saturday 12. With the wind chiefly at weſt, by ſaturday noon we were faſt approaching the coaſt to the eaſtward of cape Elizabeth, which then bore by compaſs N. 84 w.; the barren iſles, s. 55 w. to s. 34 w.; the northernmoſt part of the coaſt in ſight, N. 26 E., and the neareſt ſhore, N. 6 w., five or ſix miles diſtant; here we had ſoundings in 70 fathoms water, ſandy bottom, and by an indifferent obſervation the latitude was 59°, longitude 209° 20′. The top of high water appeared to be at noon, as at that time no effect was felt from a tide; but immediately afterwards we were driven at a conſiderable rate to the eaſtward, until half paſt one, when, on a breeze ſpringing up from that quarter, we ſteered for cape Elizabeth, and paſſed that promontory, and entered Cook's river about half paſt five. The coaſt is compoſed of high land, before which lie three ſmall iſlands and ſome rocks; the cape is itſelf the largeſt, and the moſt weſtern of theſe iſlands, which appeared to afford a navigable channel between them and the main land, nearly in an eaſt and weſt direction; though between the cape and the middle iſland ſome low lurking rocks were diſcerned, which had the appearance of being connected with a cluſter of rocks above the ſurface of the ſea, lying from the cape s. 50 E., at the diſtance of three or four miles. To the ſouth-weſt of the middle iſland is another cluſter of rocks, both above and beneath the ſurface of the water.

The

The thermometer now varied between 40 and 45; and the ſnow, excepting in the deep chaſms of the rocks, was melted to a conſiderable height on the ſides of the hills, which being well wooded, aſſumed a far more cheerful aſpect than the country to the ſouthward. Spring ſeemed to be making ſo rapid a progreſs here, that we had every reaſon to indulge the hope of being able to carry our reſearches into execution, without any interruption from the ſeverity of the ſeaſon. 1794. April.

As I had determined to commence our ſurvey on the weſtern ſide of the river, as far up that ſide as the wind now at N. N. E. would permit us to fetch, we proceeded in queſt of ſome convenient ſtation for the ſhip, from whence two boat parties might be diſpatched, the one to examine the ſhores ſouthward to cape Douglas, the other to precede the ſhip in our route up the river.

For the firſt time this ſeaſon we noticed ſome flocks of wild geeſe, and could not avoid remarking, that they all flew to the ſouthward, contrary to what might have been expected from the advanced ſtate and mildneſs of the ſeaſon; which however on ſunday morning ſuffered a very material alteration, as the wind came to the N. E. and was attended by a ſharp froſt and a very heavy fall of ſnow. On leaving the eaſtern ſhore the depth of water gradually increaſed from 25 to 35 fathoms, fine ſandy bottom in mid-channel, and then decreaſed again as we approached the weſtern ſhore, which about ſix was indiſtinctly perceived through the falling ſnow; and being then in 20 fathoms water, we anchored until the weather ſhould prove more favorable to our purſuit. In this ſituation we remained, without being able to diſcern the adjacent ſhores, until the following forenoon, when the weſtern horizon became clear, and ſhewed us cape Douglas bearing by compaſs S. 9 E.; mount St. Auguſtin, S. 9 W.; the northernmoſt land in ſight, N. 9 W.; and a low point, S. 31 W.; from whence the ſhores to the ſouthward fell ſo far back to the weſtward, that we could only diſtinguiſh the ſummits of a range of lofty diſjoined mountains intirely covered with ſnow, that ſeemed principally to occupy the ſpace between that low point and cape Douglas, but at the ſame time gave the country an appearance in this point of view of being greatly divided by water. From thence to the northward, excepting a ſmall open bay abreaſt of us with two rocks lying before its entrance, Sunday 13. Monday 14.

the

1794. April. the ſhores appeared to be compact, and the ſurface of the country deſcending rather abruptly at firſt, admitted near the water-ſide a narrow border of low land; this was covered with wood, which continued to grow ſome diſtance up the ſides of the mountains, which were very lofty and rugged, and above the line where vegetation ceaſed were wrapped in perpetual ſnow.

Whilſt we had a clear and diſtinct view of every thing in the weſtern quarter, the oppoſite ſide of the horizon was totally obſcured from our ſight by a dark miſty haze. We had, however, by intervals of clearer weather, been enabled to form ſome idea of our ſituation, and of the coaſt to the ſouthweſtward, which I now conſidered as lying behind us; the broken and inſular appearance of which gave me reaſon to expect the examination of it would be a laborious taſk, notwithſtanding that the range of mountains that bounded our horizon, in that direction, admitted of a ſtrong preſumption that the whole might be cloſely connected by land, not ſufficiently elevated to be viſible at our remote diſtance.

As I concluded the Chatham could not be far behind, if ſhe had not already preceded us; and as I had particularly directed that the ſurvey ſhould commence at cape Douglas, I had little doubt, on our meeting, that any thing would be left unexamined in that quarter: but ſhould it ſo happen, that any further inquiry might be deemed neceſſary, and that we ſhould be obliged to return by the ſame route, the ſummer ſeaſon in that caſe would be more advanced and more favorable to our reſearches in that region, which is expoſed to all the influence of the oceanic winds and waves, and in the preſent inclement weather would be a very hazardous undertaking in our open boats, the only means by which, from experience, I was confident this object could now be accompliſhed. To avoid, therefore, as much as poſſible, any delay, or miſapplication of time, I determined to proceed up the river, keeping cloſe along its weſtern ſhore, and forthwith to purſue our inveſtigation to its navigable extent.

Agreeably to this determination, being favored with the flood tide, although not a very rapid one, we ſteered to the northward until about three in the afternoon; when, on meeting the reflux, we anchored about

about a league from the weſtern ſhore, in 20 fathoms water, ſoft ſandy bottom. The latitude, by double altitudes, was 60° 1½′. The froſt ſtill continued; the wind was moderate, though variable, attended with a very heavy fall of ſnow, and an unpleaſant ſwell from the S. E. Theſe combined circumſtances detained us at anchor until the next day in the afternoon, when we took the advantage of the latter part of the flood-tide, but advanced only a few miles before the ebb obliged us again to anchor in 25 fathoms water, ſoft bottom. Here the weſtern ſhore was bounded by lofty rugged mountains, between the baſes of which and the water-ſide was a margin of low, or moderately elevated, wood-land country. Two ſmall openings were obſerved, the northernmoſt, being the largeſt, appeared to be a ſound, winding towards the foot of the volcano, which, from its apparently cloſe connection with the neighbouring mountains, probably gave the limits to its extent. Theſe openings we left for the examination of Mr. Puget, not conſidering them ſufficiently important to retard our progreſs, eſpecially as the appearance of the atmoſphere indicated a favorable change in the weather. The ſnow had ceaſed to fall, and, excepting ſome dark clouds between the N.N.E. and N.W., the ſky and horizon were perfectly clear, and gave us, for the firſt time ſince ſaturday night, a diſtant view of the ſouthern parts of the eaſtern ſhore; the night, however, was attended with the ſevereſt froſt we had yet experienced, the mercury fell to 23, and although the weather was clear and cheerful the next morning, yet the air was ſo exceſſively keen, that the ſun's rays had no effect on the thermometer. We weighed about ten in the forenoon, with the flood-tide, and a light breeze from the N.W., and proceeded up the river; the mercury at noon had riſen to 26°, the obſerved latitude 60° 11′, longitude 208° 23½′, and the variation in the forenoon was obſerved to be 29° 46′ eaſterly, which I conſidered as too little, notwithſtanding that the obſervations were very carefully made. Our courſe was directed between the weſtern ſhore and the low iſland near it mentioned by Captain Cook.

1794. April.

Tueſday 15.

Wedneſ. 16.

Shortly after noon, we were viſited by three of the natives, each in a ſmall ſkin canoe, who without the leaſt heſitation made their canoes

faſt

1794 April. faſt alongſide, and came on board with evident marks of being acquainted with European manners, by their bowing very reſpectfully on coming upon deck. They made ſigns for ſnuff and tobacco, which, with ſome other trivial articles they ſolicited, they ſeemed to be highly gratified by receiving, and expreſſed a degree of modeſt concern that they had not any thing to offer in return. At dinner they did not make the leaſt ſcruple of partaking of our repaſt, with ſuch wine and liquors as were offered to them; though of theſe they drank very ſparingly, ſeeming to be well aware of their powerful effect. The weather was calm on their arrival; but towards the evening a light breeze ſprang up from the ſouthward, and as they had but ſlightly ſecured their canoes, the probability of their breaking adrift was pointed out to them. On this they made ſigns to know if we were going up the river, and on their being anſwered by the ſame means in the affirmative, they eaſily gave us to underſtand that they wiſhed to accompany us, and that their canoes ſhould be taken on board, with which I had no objection to comply.

With a boat a-head, ſounding the depth of water from 13 to 17 fathoms, we continued our courſe until ſix in the evening, when the influence of the returning tide being ſtronger than that of the wind, we anchored in 15 fathoms water, ſandy bottom. In this ſituation the mountains ſeen over cape Douglas bore by compaſs s. 5. E., diſtant 35 leagues; mount St. Auguſtin s. 6 w.; the north-eaſt point of the moſt northern opening or ſound, s. 20 w., diſtant 19 miles; the Volcano s. 28 w.; a remarkably lofty mountain on the weſt ſhore, s. 85 w.; the north extreme of the low iſland, in a line with another high diſtant mountain, N. 4 E.; its neareſt ſhore eaſt, diſtant two miles; its ſouth point s. 75 E., a league diſtant; beyond which the eaſtern ſhore was ſeen ſtretching to s. 41 E.; and the neareſt part of the weſtern ſhore N. 87 w., about four miles diſtant: this is a ſteep cliff moderately high; the ſhore on either ſide is a low flat beach, particularly to the northward, where the margin of low land is of a greater extent than we had noticed further to the ſouthward, from the baſe of the mountains, which, ſo far as we were able to diſcern, are a connected and undivi-

ded

ded barrier along the weſtern ſide of the river. Our latitude at this anchorage was 60° 29½′, longitude 208° 33′. The night tide not ſerving our purpoſe, we waited the return of the flood on the following day, but as that would not take place until about noon, I employed the morning by making an excurſion to the iſland. 1794. April. Thurſday 17.

We landed with tolerable eaſe on the ſouth point of what at high water forms a ſhallow bay, but at low tide is a flat of ſand and mud, on which were lying innumerable large fragments of rock not attached to the ſpot on which they reſted, but evidently brought and depoſited there by the violence of the tide, or by ſome other powerful agency. The globular form which moſt of them had acquired, with the ſmoothneſs of their ſurface, indicated their having been much ſubjected to a rolling motion. The iſland was in moſt parts covered with ſmall pine and alder trees, but the ſnow that was lying very deep on the ground confined our walk to the beach, on which were lodged ſome ſmall drift wood, and many large pieces of ice that ſeemed to have been there left by the tides that had flowed much higher than thoſe which at that time prevailed; from hence we were induced to ſuppoſe that the froſt had broken up, and that the ſeverity of the then weather was a ſecond viſitation of winter. In the ſnow we ſaw the tracks of ſome ſmall animals, and on the beach we found ſome pieces of coal reſembling the cannel coal. The ſhip proceeded at ſlack tide with a light breeze from the north-eaſt, ſtood to windward, and having advanced about 4 miles from her laſt ſtation in a direction N. N. E., I repaired on board.

The depth of water had now (about one o'clock) decreaſed to 8 fathoms; in the expectation of finding a deeper channel we again ſtood towards the iſland; the ſoundings however ſoon decreaſed to 6 fathoms, and, immediately after, the ſhip grounded in 15 feet water; here ſhe reſted for a ſhort time, then ſwung round, and again ſtruck with a jerk, conveying the idea of her having reſted on a round ſtone, ſimilar to thoſe found on the beach at the iſland. The depth ſoon increaſed, as we proceeded towards the iſland, to 15 fathoms, where we anchored to wait for the ebb tide, in order that we might return by the way we had come, as little advantage could be derived by perſiſting in a route ſo intricate

1794. April. and unpleaſant. The ſhoal on which the ſhip had grounded is of ſome extent, it ſtretches to the northward, lies between ſix and ſeven miles from the main land, and is near a league from the weſt ſide of the iſland; where alſo a flat extends ſome diſtance into the river.

The object I had had in view being now fully accompliſhed, in having aſcertained that the weſtern ſhore behind the iſland was compact, I determined to proceed immediately to the furtheſt extent of Captain Cook's reſearches, and from thence to carry my examination into execution as circumſtances ſhould direct. For this purpoſe, about ſeven in the evening, the weather being nearly calm, we weighed, and committed ourſelves to the influence of the ebb tide, a meaſure that in regions ſo unknown cannot be defended as being the moſt prudent; yet in ſervices of this nature a very conſiderable degree of riſk muſt frequently be encountered, or the accompliſhment of particular objects would neceſſarily be prolonged to a very diſtant and indefinite period. The truth of this obſervation was very ſoon exhibited. By the time we had paſſed about a league in a direction S. 38 W. from the anchorage that we had quitted in the forenoon, we again ſuddenly found ourſelves in a very ſhallow water, and were under apprehenſions of being aground every inſtant, which, with the falling tide, muſt have been attended with very unpleaſant, if not ſerious, conſequences. Whilſt in this irkſome ſtate, and at the moment when our depth had decreaſed to 3 fathoms, a light breeze of wind providentially ſprang up, which rendered the ſhip manageable, and permitted us to ſteer to the eaſtward; our depth then ſoon increaſed to 7, and afterwards gradually to 30, fathoms. Having kept a ſouth-weſterly courſe until midnight, and at that time reaching no bottom with 40 fathoms of line, I concluded we were far to the ſouthward of the ſhoal laid down in Captain Cook's chart, as extending from the ſouth point of the iſland.

For the purpoſe of taking the advantage of the flood tide, to aſſiſt our progreſs up the river, although we conſidered the ſhoal to lie far to the north of us, yet that we might run no riſk we hauled gradually to the ſouth and S.S.E., in order to paſs it at ſome diſtance; this precaution, however, availed us little, for we had not advanced far before the depth of water was

again

again under 9 fathoms; and inſtantly decreaſing to 4, the ſhip ſtruck with ſome degree of violence, occaſioned by a very heavy ſwell from the ocean, that for ſome days paſt had been attendant on the flood tide. About one o'clock, having a fine commanding breeze from the N.E., we ſteered to the weſtward and S.W., but to no purpoſe, the tide having more influence on the body of the ſhip than the wind on her ſails; in this very unpleaſant predicament we remained nearly ſtationary for about an hour and an half, the ſhip frequently ſtriking, and ſometimes ſo heavily as to occaſion conſtant apprehenſion leſt the maſts ſhould come by the board, or ſome worſe accident befall us. Every effort to get to the weſtward of the ſhoal proving ineffectual, we had no other alternative than to croſs it if poſſible, by purſuing an oppoſite line of direction; this attempt however ſeemed to be full of danger, as its ſhalloweſt part appeared by the breakers to be at its eaſtern extremity, which had induced me to perſevere ſo long in my endeavours to get to the weſtward. The attempt was made, and was happily crowned with a ſucceſs far beyond my moſt ſanguine expectations. After having got the ſhip's head to the eaſtward ſhe ſtruck but once more, (though that was the moſt violent and alarming ſhock we had ſuſtained) in croſſing the ſhoal; the water ſoon after deepened to 10 and 15 fathoms, and we had the further ſatisfaction of finding that the ſhip made no water, nor were we able to perceive that ſhe had in any other reſpect received the leaſt damage. 1794. April.

We arrived in deep water juſt as the dawning of day enabled us to procure ſome angles, which ſhewed that we had paſſed the ſhoal about a league to the ſouth-weſt of the ſouth point of the iſland, and (by the appearance of the broken water in our paſſage) nearly over its middle, as it ſeemed to extend full a league further in that direction. From the great variety in the ſoundings in paſſing over it, it ſhould appear to be very uneven, as in ſeveral inſtances, when the ſhip ſtruck violently, or when ſhe reſted on the ground, the depth by the lead line was frequently near 4 fathoms, and the riſe and fall of the waves was by no means equal to this difference. It is not improbable that this ſhoal might have arreſted ſome fragments of rocks ſimilar to thoſe before mentioned; and

1794. April.

if ſo, it was infinitely more dangerous to contend with than a mere ſpit of ſand, and renders our preſervation a moſt providential event.

Friday 18. We continued to take advantage of the flood tide, and ſtood to windward until about ſeven the next morning, when on the ebb making, we anchored off the eaſtern ſide of the iſland, in 14 fathoms water, ſtony bottom, about a league from its ſhore; along which extends a continuation of the ſhoal about two miles from the iſland.

I ſhould be wanting in juſtice to our Indian paſſengers, were I to omit ſtating their docility and reſpectful behaviour whilſt they were on board; as alſo the anxiety they expreſſed for our ſafety, leſt the veſſel whilſt ſtriking ſhould break to pieces; and the real ſatisfaction and happineſs they exhibited on being given to underſtand that we were again in perfect ſecurity.

The weather now, though extremely cold, (the mercury ſtanding at 25) was very cheerful, and afforded us an excellent view of the ſurrounding region, compoſed, at a little diſtance from the river, of ſtupendous mountains, whoſe ragged and romantic forms, clothed in a perpetual ſheet of ice and ſnow, preſented a proſpect, though magnificently grand, yet dreary, cold, and inhoſpitable. In the midſt of theſe appeared the volcano near the ſummit of which, from two diſtinct craters on its ſouth eaſtern ſide, were emitted large columns of whitiſh ſmoke; unleſs, as was ſuppoſed by ſome on board, it was vapour ariſing from hot ſprings in that neighbourhood; but how far this conjecture was conſiſtent with the ſeverity of the climate at the top of that lofty mountain, is not within the limits of my judgment to determine.

About ten in the forenoon, we were ſurprized by a much earlier return of the flood tide than we had expected, with which, and a light variable breeze, we directed our courſe to the northward. In the afternoon the wind blew a ſteady breeze from the N. N. W., which enabled us to reach the narrows by ſeven in the evening. On the return of the ebb we became again ſtationary in 17 fathoms water. Here the ſhores of the river were comparatively low, or only moderately elevated, jutting out into three remarkable ſteep cliffy points. Theſe I diſtinguiſhed by the names of the WEST, NORTH, and EAST FORELANDS; the two former

are

are on the weſtern, and the latter on the eaſtern, ſhore; which, from the ſtation we had taken, bore by compaſs as follow: the weſt Foreland, forming the ſouth-weſt point of the narrows, S. 28 W., about four miles diſtant; the north Foreland N. 4 E.; and the eaſt Foreland, forming the north-eaſt point of the narrows, N. 76 E. 1794. April.

Here we were viſited by two of the natives, in a ſmall ſkin canoe, who underſtanding what reception their countrymen had met with, ſolicited the ſame indulgence; their canoe was accordingly taken in, and they were permitted to remain on board. One of theſe, whoſe name was *Sal-tart*, poſſeſſing ſome apparent ſuperiority over the reſt, preſented me with ſome martin ſkins, and received in return ſome iron, beads, a few other trinkets, and a ſmall quantity of ſnuff and tobacco, all of which he ſeemed to value very highly. Theſe people appeared to be acquainted with the Ruſſians, of whoſe language they ſeemed to ſpeak ſeveral words; but our very confined knowledge of that, as well as our total ignorance of their native tongue, prevented our acquiring the information which, from the intelligent appearance of theſe very civil and well-behaved ſtrangers, we might otherways have been enabled to obtain.

The ebb tide ran at the rate of five miles per hour; and at half paſt one on ſaturday morning the flood returned with equal rapidity; and having by three o'clock increaſed with a velocity that the beſt bower cable was unequal to reſiſt, it broke, and the buoy ſinking by the ſtrength of the current, the anchor and cable were irrecoverably loſt. This was an accident that gave me very ſerious concern, ſince our ſtock of theſe important ſtores was already very much reduced. As it was now becoming day-light we proceeded up the river, with the flood tide and a light variable breeze in the northern quarter, attended with very ſevere weather; the mercury being at 18. We kept near the weſtern ſhore to avoid being entangled with the ſhoal on which the Reſolution had grounded, and by that means loſt much of the influence of the flood; ſo that on the ebb making about ſeven o'clock, we had not advanced more than 2 leagues. Here we again anchored in 13 fathoms water; the weſt Foreland by compaſs bearing S. 14 E., diſtant nine miles; the north Foreland N. 35 E.; the eaſt Foreland S. 61 E.; and the volcano S. Saturday 19.

1794. April. 12 W. The obſerved latitude was 60° 51′, but we were not able to procure any obſervations for the variation.

Our Indian friends, who we had imagined were on their return from an excurſion down the river at the time we met with them, now gave us to underſtand that their habitations were in this neighbourhood, on the weſtern ſhore, and deſired to take their leave; they departed, ſhewing a very high ſenſe of gratitude for the kindneſs and attention with which they had been treated. Whilſt on board they had behaved with a degree of modeſty and decorum rarely found amongſt men in a far more civilized ſtate; and notwithſtanding they had been conſtantly expoſed to temptations, by articles lying in their way which were of the moſt valuable nature in their eſtimation, not the moſt trifling thing was miſſed, nor did their honeſty in any reſpect ſuffer the leaſt impeachment. They repoſed the utmoſt confidence in our integrity, and conſidered themſelves as much at home in our ſociety, as if we had long been their moſt intimate friends. In ſhort, if the conduct they exhibited during the time they paſſed with us, is to be received as their general national character, it indicates them to be a people unactuated by ambition, jealouſy, or avarice; the paſſions which ſo ſtrongly operate on the human ſpecies, to produce a conſtant dread and variance with each other, and ſtimulate to acts of oppreſſion, violence, and rapacity, as well on their neareſt neighbours as the moſt diſtant ſtrangers.

At low tide the ſhoal we purpoſed to avoid was ſeen from the maſt-head to the north-eaſtward, between which and the weſtern ſhore, on the return of the flood tide, about two o'clock our route was directed, with a freſh breeze from the N. N. W., which obliged us to ply, keeping nearer the ſhore than the ſhoal. The ſoundings from mid-channel towards the ſhoal were 20 fathoms and upwards, but towards the land the depth regularly decreaſed to 13 and 10 fathoms. The gale reduced us to double-reefed topſails and foreſail, and was accompanied by ſo ſevere a froſt, that the ſpray became inſtantly frozen, and fell on the decks like ſleet, or ſmall particles of ſnow, and the water that was brought up with the lead-line, although in conſtant motion, caſed it intirely with ice. On meeting the ebb tide in the evening, we anchored in 15 fathoms water,

about

about two leagues to the north-eaſtward of the north Foreland, and about a league from the weſtern ſhore. During the night a quantity of looſe ice paſſed the ſhip, and in the morning of ſunday the wind blew a gentle breeze from the N.W., with intenſely cold weather, the mercury ſtanding at 7½. Having both wind and tide in our favor, about three o'clock we proceeded towards the northern or main branch of the river, but were ſoon alarmed by the appearance of a dry ſhoal in the direction of our courſe. This appearance was very unexpected, as we were then nearly purſuing the former track of the Reſolution and Diſcovery, which could ſcarcely have paſſed ſuch a ſhoal unnoticed. Many large lumps, like rocks of conſiderable ſize, were lying upon it, which at length induced me to believe, that what we had taken for a ſhoal would be found to be only a body of dirty ice. We had however contended ſufficiently with dangers of this ſort, and having underſtood that a Spaniſh officer had found the navigation of this extenſive river intirely cloſed by ſhoals and ſand banks, extending from ſide to ſide ſome leagues lower down than where Captain Cook had anchored, I did not think it prudent to proceed until ſome examination ſhould have taken place; eſpecially as ſome of the crew were already froſt-bitten, and in the event of our getting a-ground, the carrying out anchors, and other duties conſequent upon ſuch an accident, might expoſe others to the like inconvenience. For theſe reaſons we again anchored, and after the ſun had ſhone about three hours, I diſpatched Mr. Whidbey in the cutter to aſcertain the matter in doubt. About ten in the forenoon he returned, having gone ſeveral miles beyond where the ſhoal was ſuppoſed to have been ſeen, without meeting leſs than from 14 to 17 fathoms water. The appearance that had been miſtaken for a ſhoal proved to be floating ice, which had been carried rapidly from the ſhip with the ſtrength of the tide, and then diſappeared, giving it, in the gray of the morning, the ſemblance of a ſhoal overflowed by the flood tide; this was manifeſted by the return of the next ebb, when, about noon, our horizon was encompaſſed in moſt directions with floating ice, of various ſhapes, magnitudes, and colours.

1794. April. Sunday 20.

The

1794. April. The weather was calm and ſerene, though intenſely cold, and the ebb tide obliging us to remain ſtationary, afforded a good opportunity for making ſuch obſervations as were become requiſite; by theſe the latitude was found to be 61° 10′, longitude 210°; and the variation in ſix ſets of azimuths, by two compaſſes, ſhewed the mean reſult to be 29° 48′ eaſterly, differing very materially from our laſt obſervations, notwithſtanding that the two ſtations were not 30 leagues apart; the latter however I conſidered to be the moſt correct. In this ſituation, the north Foreland bore by compaſs S. 28 W.; the neareſt ſhore S. 74 W., about a league off; the iſland lying before the river Turnagain, N. 55 E.; the entrance of that river, N. 70 E.; point Poſſeſſion, N. 87 E.; and the volcano, S. 15 W., diſtant 32 leagues. Favored with the flood tide and a ſoutherly breeze, about three o'clock we reſumed our courſe as before-mentioned, and had ſoundings from 13 to 17 fathoms until ſeven in the evening, when we ſuddenly came into 6 and 4 fathoms; but on hauling a little to the ſouth the water again deepened to 6 fathoms, in which we anchored. The weſt point of entrance into the northern branch of the river, by compaſs bore N. 48 E., 5 leagues diſtant; its eaſt point, N. 55 E.; Turnagain iſland, from N. 63 E. to eaſt, and point Poſſeſſion, S. 35 E., diſtant 10 miles. Four large pieces of ice were aground to the north of us; and as we were about 4 miles to the north of Captain Cook's track, and a league to the ſouth of the ſhoal laid down by him as extending from the northern ſhore, I conſidered the ſhoal we had anchored near, to have been one that had eſcaped his notice.

The wind blew a ſtrong gale in the night from the N. N. W., the weather was intenſely cold, attended with a heavy fall of very ſmall hard
Monday 21. frozen ſnow, that prevented our ſeeing far about us until monday afternoon, when the weather clearing up about the time of low water, our ſituation was diſcovered to be about a quarter of a mile from an extenſive dry ſhoal, bearing by compaſs from S. 74 W. to N. 54 E.; evidently connected with, and lying along the northern ſhore of the river, which was at the diſtance of about five miles, and had the appearance, by the direction it took, of joining on to the weſt point of its northern branch. This left no doubt of its being the ſame ſhoal as that delineated in Captain Cook's

Cook's chart, although by our obſervations, both the ſhoal and its adjoining ſhore ſeem to lie ſome miles further to the ſouth than is there repreſented. 1794. April.

The weather continuing to be fair, and having a commanding breeze from the N. N. W., we proceeded to the north-eaſt along the edge of the ſhoal in ſoundings from 13 to 19 fathoms water, until about four o'clock, when the depth again decreaſed to 6½ fathoms. We ſtood towards Turnagain iſland, but not finding a deeper channel we anchored, in order to examine the paſſage before we ſhould proceed further. On this ſervice Mr. Whidbey was diſpatched at day-light the next morning with two boats, and he returned about noon, having found in the channel a depth of water from 7 to 17 fathoms, the deepeſt water being on the iſland ſide. Tueſday 22.

At four in the afternoon we weighed anchor, with the flood and a light weſterly breeze; but our ſails had not ſufficient influence to act againſt the ſtrength of the tide, which in ſpite of every endeavour to the contrary preſſed us toward the ſhoals, forming the northern ſide of the channel; here the ſhip grounded for a ſhort ſpace of time, and again floated without occaſioning us the leaſt trouble, the wind from the weſtward becoming at this juncture ſomewhat more powerful, we hauled acroſs the channel into 7 fathoms water, where we again anchored, having now advanced as far as the paſſage had been examined.

A favorable change had this day taken place in our climate; the mercury in the thermometer had riſen to 36, the weather was ſerene, the air comparatively mild, and we again flattered ourſelves that a more temperate ſeaſon was at length approaching.

The next morning we diſcovered on the ſurface of the water innumerable large pieces of floating ice, which were drifted by the rapidity of the tide with great violence againſt the ſhip's bows, but fortunately they were not of ſufficient magnitude to do us any injury. They however prevented the boats being hoiſted out until eight o'clock, when Mr. Whidbey again proceeded in queſt of a convenient ſtation for the ſhip, within the entrance of the northern branch; this ſervice engaged him until two in the afternoon, when he returned, and reported that Wedneſ. 23.

1794. April. from the ſhip's anchorage the depth of water had gradually increaſed to 10 and 15 fathoms, until he had reached the points of entrance, between which he had found 20 fathoms, and within them from 26 to 10 fathoms, but this depth was by no means regular. He had then directed his reſearches ſome diſtance further up the branch than the boats from the Reſolution and the Diſcovery had penetrated in the year 1778, and found all the ſhores round to the northward compoſed of compact low land; and unleſs the branch took a very ſharp turn to the eaſt or S. E., it had every appearance of terminating not many miles beyond the extent of his examination, in a ſpacious baſon or harbour.

This account diſappointed my expectations, as it was not eaſily reconcilable with the idea we had formed of the interior diſtance to which we ſhould be led by the waters of this extenſive opening. The preſumption that our progreſs would ſpeedily be ſtopped, became by this information very ſtrong; but as that point remained yet to be proved, I was determined to perſevere in my former intention, and weighing with the flood about five in the evening, we ſteered for the baſon or harbour deſcribed by Mr. Whidbey; and which, although by his account capable of affording us protection and ſhelter againſt the winds or the ſea, did not promiſe any very agreeable communication with the ſhore. Our progreſs was uninterrupted, and having about nine at night reached the limits of Mr. Whidbey's examination, we anchored near the eaſtern ſide of the harbour in 7 fathoms water, black ſandy bottom.

Thurſday 24. The weather was fair the next morning, and at low tide a dry ſhoal was ſeen ſtretching from a high cliffy point to the northward on the eaſtern ſhore, where the river took an eaſtwardly direction. This ſhoal ſeemed to be connected with the cliffy point, and to be ſome feet above water, forming as it were a ridge that extended towards the north-weſt or oppoſite ſhore, and was apparently united to that ſide alſo; at any rate, it was evident that if a channel did exiſt it could only be a very narrow one, and our curioſity became greatly excited by the appearances before us. For our ſatisfaction in this particular, and for the purpoſe of finding a more convenient ſtation for the ſhip, and a ſupply of freſh water, I made an excurſion after breakfaſt, accompanied by ſome of the officers.

We

We had not long quitted the ſhip, before we found a ſtream of excellent water on the eaſtern ſhore, which, with little labour in clearing away the ice, could be very conveniently obtained. Our attention was now principally directed to a bay or cove, that ſeemed to be ſituated to the ſouthward of the cliffy point before-mentioned, where I entertained hopes of finding a commodious reſting place for the ſhip, free from the inconvenience of the drifting ice, which ſeemed likely to occaſion us much annoyance. On reaching the ſouth point of this bay, we obſerved near the edge of the ſteep cliffs that form it, ſome houſes; theſe we viſited, but found them ſcarcely more than the ſkeletons of habitations, that had apparently been ſome time deſerted. The large ones were four in number, of a different ſhape and conſtruction to any of the houſes of the North Weſt American Indians we had yet ſeen. One of theſe was twenty-four feet long, and about fourteen feet wide, built with upright and croſs ſpars, had been covered in with the bark of the birch tree, and when in good repair muſt have been a very tolerably comfortable dwelling. Their ſhape reſembled that of a barn, the ſides perpendicular about nine feet high, and the top of the roof about four feet higher, which inclined uniformly from the ſides until it met in the middle. Beſide theſe there were two or three ſmaller tenements or hovels half under ground, and built more after the prevailing faſhion of the native inhabitants of theſe regions. This circumſtance, in addition to the ſpars of which the larger houſes were formed, having all been cut down by axes, and evidently by perſons accuſtomed to ſuch tools, induced us to ſuppoſe that this village had been the reſidence of a party of Ruſſians, or ſome other European viſitors, not only from the conſtruction of the larger houſes, but from the circumſtance of theſe Indians not having yet been induced to make the leaſt uſe of the axe, but univerſally preferring and uſing iron tools in the form of the knife or chiſel. 1794. April.

From hence we proceeded to the examination of the bay. On ſounding from point to point, the deepeſt water was not found to exceed from 4 to 5 fathoms, and this nearly at the top of the flood. And as the riſe and fall of the tide according to our menſuration was not leſs than 4 fathoms, this part of the bay muſt neceſſarily be nearly dry at low

1794 April. water. After paſſing to the north of the high cliffy point to which at low tide the ſhoal had appeared to be united, we had for the ſpace of a quarter of a mile 9 and 10 fathoms water, but on ſteering over towards the oppoſite or north-weſt ſhore the depth inſtantly decreaſed to 4 and 3 fathoms, and by keeping as nearly as we could judge on the ſhoal ridge ſeen from the ſhip, the depth was found to be from 20 to 14 feet water, until within a little diſtance of the north-weſt ſide, when we had a few caſts of 7½ fathoms. At this time it was the top of high water neap tides.

Being unprovided for a more comprehenſive ſurvey, we left for future examination the width of theſe ſmall ſpaces of deep water; as likewiſe the aſcertaining whether this ſhoal conſtituted only a bar, and whether the extenſive ſheet of water to the E. N. E. became again navigable for ſhipping, and ſtretched to any remote diſtance in that direction. The general appearance of the country indicated the contrary, as the ſhores, in every direction in which we had ſeen them, had uniformly appeared to deſcend gradually, from the mountains to their termination at the water ſide, in low flat land, apparently firm and compact; ſhould theſe waters therefore penetrate beyond the limits of our view, their courſe muſt have been between interlocking points at no great diſtance from each other.

Our curioſity ſo far ſatisfied we returned to the ſhip, not very well able to reconcile with each other the ſeveral circumſtances that had thus fallen under our obſervation; namely, the rapidity and regularity of the tide forming equal intervals of flood and ebb, both of equal ſtrength, and ſetting at the rate of 3 miles an hour; with the water, even at dead low tide, little, if at all, freſher than that of the ocean, although at the diſtance of near 70 leagues from the ſea. Theſe ſeveral circumſtances could not be conſidered, notwithſtanding the appearance of the ſhores, as indications of an early termination of this extenſive opening on the coaſt.

The watering place to which I intended to reſort lying to the ſouth of our anchorage, we weighed with the latter part of the ebb, in order to place the ſhip as conveniently to it as the ſhores would admit; but in attempting this, the ſhip ran a-ground on a ſhoal that had eſcaped our

obſervation, lying between our laſt anchorage and the ſhore. An anchor was immediately carried out, and on the return of the flood the veſſel was hove off, without having received any apparent injury. 1794. April.

The next morning Mr. Swaine was ſent with a party to clear away the ice before the run of water, and prepare a convenient ſpot for the reception of the caſks; whilſt another boat was employed in ſearch of the moſt convenient anchorage for the ſhip. This being found about a mile to the ſouthward of the run of water, we proceeded in the evening, took our ſtation there, and moored with a cable each way in 5 fathoms depth at low water, ſoft bottom, compoſed of ſmall looſe ſtones, and fine black ſand. Friday 25.

CHAPTER

CHAPTER V.

Dangerous ſituation of the ſhip in conſequence of ice—Examination of the upper part of Cook's river—Its final termination proving it to be only an extenſive arm of the ſea, it obtains the name of Cook's inlet—Joined by the Chatham—Mr. Puget's narrative during the ſeparation of the two veſſels—Viſited by Ruſſians—Quit Cook's inlet—Aſtronomical and nautical obſervations.

1794. April. Saturday 26. HAVING taken a ſtation as conveniently to the ſhore as circumſtances would permit, on ſaturday morning we ſat ourſelves earneſtly about the ſeveral neceſſary duties we had to perform, amongſt which was the procuring of wood and water from the ſhore. This ſervice was greatly interrupted by the floating ice, which by the rapidity of the tides was rendered very dangerous to our boats, the utmoſt caution being required to prevent their being cruſhed, not only when they were along the ſide of the ſhip, but in their communication with the land, by the ice which was in motion, and by that lodged on the ſhore; againſt which the more buoyant maſſes, though of conſiderable ſize, were driven with great violence and daſhed to pieces. Some anxiety was likewiſe felt for the ſafety of our cables, though every precaution in our power was taken for their protection.

In the afternoon we were viſited by twenty-three of the natives in a large ſkin canoe. Theſe people were deſtitute of any weapons, and were conducted by a young chief, named *Chatidooltz*, who ſeemed to poſſeſs great authority, and to be treated with much reſpect by every individual of the party; whoſe humble demeanor manifeſted the inferi-

ority of them all, excepting one, named *Kaniſtooch*, who appeared to be ſomewhat younger than the chief, and to whom alſo the reſt ſhewed much attention. This man attended the chief on all occaſions, and was the only one who was permitted to ſit on the ſame ſeat with him, the others ſquatting themſelves down on the deck. At firſt half a dozen only were admitted on board, but towards the evening the chief earneſtly ſolicited that they might all be allowed to enter the ſhip, and that their canoe might be taken on board. Apprehenſive that ſome pilfering acts might be committed, I made the chief acquainted with my ſuſpicions, and the conſequent objection I had to their ſleeping on board. This, though we were totally unacquainted with each others language, was communicated by ſigns too expreſſive of our meanings to be miſtaken, as were the aſſurances of the chief that I might rely on their honeſty; at the ſame time expreſſing much apprehenſion for the ſafety of his people and their canoe, who were in a dangerous predicament, from the large maſſes of ice that were now paſſing the ſhip. Theſe arguments, together with the extremely good behaviour of thoſe few of their countrymen who had viſited us, not many leagues from our then ſtation, induced me to comply with the earneſt deſire of *Chatidooltz*, and on their coming on board each preſented me with one or two martin ſkins. They ſeemed to be highly gratified with the indulgence granted them, ſcrupulouſly exact in every particular, and behaved with a degree of modeſty and caution leſt they ſhould give offence, that was beyond example, and extremely engaging. 1794. April.

Some of our gentlemen in queſt of game on ſhore, had fallen in with a family of about eighteen Indians, from whom they received the kindeſt attention and civility; and they had in return invited four or five of them on board, which invitation they readily accepted. The latter party were evidently of a different tribe or ſociety from thoſe with *Chatidooltz*; but they nevertheleſs were upon amicable and friendly terms, and paſſed a moſt cheerful evening together, and ſeemingly much to their mutual ſatisfaction. After eating a hearty ſupper of ſalt meat and biſcuit, they reſted very quietly until the next morning, when each of the party received from me preſents of ſnuff and tobacco, ear-ſhells, iron chiſels, beads,

1794. April. beads, hawk's bells, buttons and needles, all of which ſeemed to be highly valued, and were accepted with expreſſions of the moſt grateful acknowledgment.

Sunday 27. As the drift ice did not ſeem to be in ſuch abundance as on the preceding day, the chief and his party took their leave, and evinced their approbation of the treatment they had received by ſinging as they paddled round the ſhip; on which occaſion *Chatidoolitz*, being the only one ſtanding up in the canoe, performed many antic tricks that were very ludicrous. The behaviour of theſe people whilſt on board was perfectly correſpondent with the aſſurances given by their chief, and was in every reſpect, not only free from the leaſt cenſure, but deſerving the higheſt commendation. They were permitted without any reſtraint to go where they pleaſed, and to ſatisfy their curioſity in examining whatever attracted their attention, and without incurring the leaſt diſapprobation. The chief promiſed to repeat his viſit in the courſe of a few days; and I endeavoured to make him underſtand that game or fiſh would be very acceptable to us, but the ſigns he made in return did not encourage us to hope for a ſupply of theſe refreſhments; on the contrary, he requeſted and procured ſome bread and meat to take home with him, which evinced that food at this ſeaſon of the year with them, was not in abundance.

Monday 28. Since the 21ſt the weather had been very ſerene, and the intenſity of the cold had greatly abated; the thermometer in the day time now ſtood at 40, and the nights were attended with little froſt.

Anxious to avoid every poſſible delay, Mr. Whidbey, with two boats equipped for ten days, was diſpatched with directions to examine the river Turnagain, ſo long as his ſtores and proviſions ſhould laſt; but ſhould that river be ſoon found to terminate, then to proſecute the examination of the eaſtern ſhore to the eaſt Foreland, from thence acroſs the river to the weſt Foreland, and to continue his ſurvey along the weſtern ſhore back to the ſtation of the ſhip; having ſuppoſed from the appearance of the land that an opening, which might prove extenſive, did exiſt a few leagues to the north-eaſtward of the north Foreland. In the mean time

I ſhould

I ſhould endeavour, as ſoon as our buſineſs on board was tolerably forward, to ſatisfy myſelf with reſpect to the termination or further extent of theſe waters. 1794. April.

The drift ice already mentioned as exceſſively troubleſome, and greatly obſtructing our operations with the ſhore, had latterly been conſidered in a diminiſhing ſtate; but contrary to our expectations, it was much augmented by the flood tide, and large maſſes, forming almoſt complete fields of ice, were driven by the increaſed rapidity of the ſpring tides (that now moved at the rate of nearly 5 miles an hour) againſt the bows of the ſhip with alarming violence, and made me regret too late having diſpatched the boats; not only on account of their ſafety, for which I became very apprehenſive; but alſo, leſt we ſhould be driven from our ſtation by this powerful opponent, without being able to leave on ſhore any inſtructions for their direction.

The following day brought no favorable alteration; the quantity of ice and the rapidity of the tide, particularly on the flood, were greatly increaſed and were truly alarming. One large body of ice hooked the ſmall bower cable, and with the violence of the tide broke it about 15 fathoms from the bows; at the ſame time the cable of the beſt bower, by which alone the ſhip now rode, was conſtantly preſſed with ſuch immenſe weights, that we ſhould have had no hope of its being able to ſuſtain them, had it not been a new ſixteen-inch cable, nearly three inches in girth more than thoſe of our eſtabliſhment, which had been procured at the cape of Good Hope, and to all appearance was very ſtrong and well made. Tueſday 29.

Notwithſtanding however the confidence we had in this, our ſituation was very irkſome and extremely uncomfortable, from the apprehenſion leſt the cable ſhould be unable to reſiſt the violent ſhocks it repeatedly received; for in the event of its breaking, we ſhould then be reduced to only one anchor and a thirteen inch cable for our preſervation.

All communication with the ſhore was at an end, and our apprehenſions for the ſhip's ſafety were now increaſed by the violence with which the ice, nearly as hard and ponderous as the ſolid rock, was frequently driven againſt the ſhip's bows, occaſioning ſuch ſhocks as to awaken our fears, leſt the hull of the veſſel ſhould ſuſtain ſome material injury. In

1794. April. addition to theſe very unpleaſant circumſtances, on heaving in the ſlack of the cable at high water we diſcovered it to be chafed, by its having rubbed againſt ſome rocks at the bottom. This accident was as unexpected as it was ungrateful to our feelings. To have quitted a ſtation ſo precarious, and ſo pregnant with diſaſters of the moſt alarming nature, would have been a moſt happy relief; yet, had we been ever ſo much inclined, we were denied this reſource, for not a breath of air had been in motion during the laſt twenty-four hours. Had we attempted to move, we muſt have reſigned ourſelves to the immediate influence and impetuoſity of the ſtream, encumbered with huge maſſes of ice, through a very narrow and intricate channel, without being able to leave behind us the leaſt intimation for the guidance of the abſent part of our little community in the boats. Our ſmall bower anchor and cable were not conſidered to be irretrievably loſt, and were of too much importance to be willingly abandoned. Thus circumſtanced, we had no alternative but to remain, and encounter as long as we might be able ſuch a maſſive body of ice, as I believe no commander of a Greenland ſhip, though ſuch veſſels are ſtrengthened and protected for this eſpecial purpoſe, would have attempted to have reſiſted, unleſs obliged ſo to do by the moſt urgent neceſſity.

Towards ſlack water, particularly on the reflux, we had ſome ſhort intermiſſions of theſe threatening dangers; in one of which, about noon Wedneſ. 30. the following day, by means of creeping we fortunately hooked the broken cable, but the rapid return of the ice with the flood afforded but ſufficient time to affix a buoy to it, for the purpoſe of recovering it with more facility at the next favorable opportunity.

Juſt about the time of high water we were viſited by ten Ruſſians, and about twice that number of Indians, in a large open rowing boat; who with great difficulty and much circumſpection got to the ſhip through the drift ice, which had now almoſt formed one connected field from ſide to ſide. On their arrival the ſhip was tolerably quiet, but on the return of the ebb we were ſo incommoded by the ice, that our viſitors expreſſed great concern for our ſafety. They frequently aſked if the ſhip did not make much water, and whether we were duly attentive

to that particular. This was perhaps ſuggeſted to them by their not ſeeing the pumps at work, for whoſe ſervices very fortunately we had little occaſion. If I rightly underſtood them, they had come with an intention of paſſing the night with us; but after remaining on board three very unpleaſant hours, they took the advantage of an extenſive open ſpace between the fields of ice and departed. 1794. April.

Being ignorant of the Ruſſian language, and our minds being filled with the greateſt anxiety, we were ill calculated for the reception and entertainment of ſtrangers, and conſequently not likely to benefit by their converſation, or by any information they might have been able to have communicated. They however very clearly gave me to underſtand, that our anchorage was not in a river, but in an arm of the ſea, which finally cloſed about fifteen verſts beyond the ſtation we had taken. This intelligence appeared to correſpond with what had been ſeen from the boats on the 24th, which had given us reaſon to believe, that beyond the extent of our excurſion on that day it was ſcarcely navigable for boats. We alſo underſtood, that the river Turnagain terminated not far within its entrance, where they had walked over a hill or mountain that occupied the ſpace of fifteen or ſixteen verſts, and that they had there deſcended into an arm of the ſea that had communication with Prince William's ſound; acroſs which iſthmus is the route, by which they ſtated that all their intercourſe between the Ruſſian ſettlements, in this and that extenſive inlet, was now carried on. One of theſe eſtabliſhments I underſtood was about eight miles to the ſouth-eaſt of the eaſt Foreland, where a Ruſſian two-maſted veſſel was then lying; and that they had another near the north Foreland, from whence the party had come; and a third on the iſland of St. Hermogenes. In Prince William's ſound I underſtood the Ruſſians had an eſtabliſhment in port Etches, and another near Kayes iſland. Throughout the whole of this converſation, they ſeemed to uſe every endeavour to impreſs us with an idea, that the American continent and adjacent iſlands, as far to the eaſtward as the meridian of Kayes iſland, belonged excluſively to the Ruſſian empire.

Whilſt we were thus annoyed by the ice, and kept in a continued ſtate of impatience and ſolicitude, the weather, though cold, was de-

1794. May. Thurſday 1. lightfully ſerene and pleaſant, and on the 1ſt of may we had the ſatisfaction of ſeeing a leſs quantity of ice brought up by the flood tide, and at low water we had the good fortune to recover our anchor and cable.

Friday 2. The next day, however, we were again much inconvenienced by the ice, and in the hope of a clearer bottom, we ſhifted our ſtation a little to the ſouth-eaſtward, but by no means improved our condition; for at low water the cable was found to have hooked to a rock, and whilſt we were endeavouring to clear it, the ſhip on ſuddenly ſwinging in ſhore grounded, and ſo remained until ſhe was floated off by the return of the flood tide. On ſounding, much more water than the veſſel drew was found cloſe around her; and from hence it is reaſonable to ſuppoſe, that the ſhip had reſted on one of thoſe apparently moveable fabrics of rock before deſcribed, which lie in great numbers over all the ſhallow flats, extending from theſe ſhores as far down as the low water of the ſpring tides enabled us to diſcern.

At the ſlack of the flood tide, with a light breeze from the ſouth, we weighed, ſtood more into mid-channel, and anchored in 12 fathoms, ſandy bottom. The weather altered, and a material change took place

Saturday 3. the next day. The ſky was obſcured by thick miſty rain and fog, that

Sunday 4. continued until the forenoon of ſunday, when the weather became again fair and pleaſant, and we had the ſatisfaction of ſeeing the ſurface of the water nearly free from ice, and of re-commencing our buſineſs with the ſhore.

In the evening we had the happineſs of receiving Mr. Whidbey and his party on board, after having accompliſhed the ſervice he had been ſent to perform.

His courſe had been directed from the ſhip's ſtation along the larboard or eaſtern ſhore, to the ſouth-weſt point of entrance into this branch, which, after His Excellency the Ruſſian ambaſſador at the Britiſh court, I call POINT WORONZOW, ſituated in latitude 60° 8′, longitude 210° 36′; and its north-eaſt point of entrance lying from point Woronzow N. 37 E. diſtant two miles, I call POINT MACKENZIE, after the Right Honorable James Stuart Mackenzie. From point Woronzow the eaſtern ſhore takes a direction S. 19 W., for four miles, to a point which I call POINT CAMPBELL,

CAMPBELL, and which, with point Poſſeſſion, may be conſidered as the outer north-eaſt and ſouth-weſt points of Turnagain river. 1794. May.

Mr. Whidbey proceeded cloſe along that ſhore, but he was ſoon interrupted by a ſhoal that extends from it to the north-eaſt point of Turnagain iſland, and obliged us to paſs along the north ſide of the iſland, which in a direction E.N.E. and W.S.W. is three miles and a half long and half a league broad. Near its weſt point a ſhoal ſtretches about half a league in a north-weſt direction, from the weſt point of the iſland, where the latitude was obſerved to be 61° 8′. Endeavours were made to get in with the larboard or north-eaſt ſhore without ſucceſs, being again repulſed by the ſhoals that extend from three to four miles from it. The examination was continued up this arm in 5, 6, and 7 fathoms water, favored by a ſtrong flood tide, but ſo freſh a gale from the eaſtward, that a very heavy and irregular ſwell was produced, which in two inſtances nearly filled the large cutter, broke off the head of the rudder, and required the utmoſt efforts and exertions of the party to preſerve the boat from ſinking. The ſhores in their vicinity were inacceſſible, and, under circumſtances ſo diſcouraging, they had no other probable means of bettering their condition, than by inclining as near to the ſouthern ſhore as the ſhoals that extended from it would permit; this was effected, and when the range of the arm was ſhut in, the water became ſmoother. About five in the evening they reached a ſmall iſlet lying cloſe to the ſouthern ſhore, in a direction from the weſt point of Turnagain iſland, S. 45 E., diſtant fourteen miles. The flood at this time being nearly expended, and this ſeeming likely to prove an eligible reſting place for the night, no time was loſt in endeavouring to obtain ſome relief from the uncomfortable ſituation to which they had been reduced by the ſeas that had broken into the boat, and had wetted moſt of their arms and apparel. Their repoſe during the night was greatly diſturbed by large quantities of ice that were brought down by the ebb tide, and occaſioned them great labour and difficulty to prevent the boats being broken adrift.

The ſtrong eaſterly gale continuing, and the tide being adverſe to their purſuit, the party was detained until noon the next day on the iſlet,

1794. May. iſlet, which lies about a league to the ſouth-weſt of what may be conſidered as the inner ſouth-weſt point of entrance into Turnagain river, whoſe inner north-eaſt point lies from it N. 42 E., at the diſtance of three miles and three quarters. The latitude on the iſlet was obſerved to be 60° 57¼′, its longitude 210° 43′; low water afforded a good opportunity for viewing the ſurrounding region. The ſhores between the outer and inner points appeared to be from 3 to 4 leagues aſunder; each ſide formed a bay at high water, but the ſhores of theſe bays could not be approached, on account of the ſhallow flat that extends from the land on the northern ſide from three to five miles, and from the oppoſite ſhore about half that diſtance, between which is a channel about a league and a half wide, which is alſo interrupted by a ſhoal that appeared in many places to be dry, and ſituated about midway between the iſlet and Turnagain iſland; lying in a direction N. E. and S. W., about a league and a half long, and half a league broad, leaving between its ſouth point, and the ſhoals extending from the ſouthern ſhore, a channel not more than half a league in width.

With the firſt of the flood the party proceeded in ſoundings from 7 to 11 fathoms, until they had paſſed the inner points of entrance, when the depth of water ſuddenly decreaſed to 4 fathoms, and ſhortly after to 2 and 3 feet, even in mid-channel, from whence the direction of the river extended about S. 70 E.; this was purſued for about 4 leagues from the place where the water had firſt become ſhoal; the ſhores were compact, and the width was now contracted from a league to half that diſtance. Mr. Whidbey ſeveral times croſſed from ſide to ſide, without finding more than thirty feet water, nearly at the concluſion of the flood tide, and in a channel not more than an hundred yards wide. From hence this arm, (for it was now proved to be no longer intitled to the name of a river) appeared ſtill to extend in the above direction for about 7 miles further, where in latitude 60° 54′, longitude 211° 30′, it ſeemed finally to terminate in a circular manner, ſurrounded by high ſteep barren mountains, covered with perpetual ſnow. This termination, though ſcarcely admitting of a doubt, Mr. Whidbey was very anxious to aſcertain more poſitively than by the diſtant view that had been afforded

forded of it; but as they had now advanced as far up as a very rapid flood tide would carry them, they could not attempt to contend with the ebb, which returns at the rate of five or ſix miles an hour; and the ſhores on either ſide within their reach did not afford the leaſt ſhelter where they could have waited for the ſucceeding flood, and have been protected, during the ebb, from the dangers to which they muſt of neceſſity have been expoſed, from the immenſe maſſes of ice in all directions, ſome lying aground, others floating, or rolling by the force of the ſtream over the ſoft mud that compoſes the bottom. For theſe reaſons they were obliged to return with the ebb, and did not find any ſhelter until they had arrived within a league of the iſlet before mentioned, where about nine in the evening they reached a ſmall cove, that admitted of their boats being hauled up clear of the ice during the night. 1794. May.

The country bordering upon the bays between the outer and inner points of Turnagain arm is low, well wooded, and riſes with a gradual aſcent, until at the inner point of entrance, where the ſhores ſuddenly riſe to lofty eminences in nearly perpendicular cliffs, and compoſe ſtupendous mountains that are broken into chaſms and deep gullies. Down theſe ruſhed immenſe torrents of water, rendering the naked ſides of theſe precipices awfully grand; on their tops grew a few ſtunted pine trees, but they were nearly deſtitute of every other vegetable production. The tide in this ſituation roſe thirty feet perpendicularly, ſo that at low water this arm muſt be dry or nearly ſo; and as Mr. Whidbey conſidered it unſafe to be navigated, and undeſerving any further examination, he proceeded in the morning of the 30th on the execution of his further orders, towards point Poſſeſſion, which by our obſervations is ſituated in latitude 61° 3′, longitude 210° 18′. The bottle left there by Captain King was ſearched for without effect; and as the party proceeded to the ſouth-weſt, they met the Ruſſian boat on its way to the ſhip; but as they were bound in different directions, the interview was ſhort, and without acquiring any information in addition to that which had been already detailed. On the commencement of the flood the party was obliged to ſtop at a point lying from point Poſſeſſion, s. 65 w., at the diſtance of 7 miles. Here a diſtant view was obtained of the ſhores before them to the ſouth-weſt.

The

1794. May. The whole ſpace, ſo far as they were able to diſcern any objects, was incumbered with an immenſe number of conical rocks, detached from each other on a bank of ſand and ſmall ſtones, that extended a league and upwards from the ſhore. Theſe rocks are of different elevations, and as few of them are of ſufficient height to appear above the ſurface at high water, the navigating of this ſhore with ſuch rapid tides required to be undertaken with the greateſt caution. The ebb tide in the night being ill calculated for this purpoſe, their tents were pitched on the upper part of the beach, clear of the ſnow, with which the ground was as yet in moſt places covered.

In the evening, on the diſcharge of ſome muſkets that had become damp, fifteen Indians came from the woods, and with great cheerfulneſs and affability welcomed their new viſitors, by preſenting them with ſome dried ſalmon; which very friendly behaviour Mr. Whidbey amply requited, and accompanied them to their habitations, which were about a mile from the boats, conſiſting of two huts that had been recently built, each containing a family of about fifteen perſons, of different ages and both ſexes; whoſe behaviour was in every reſpect marked with the ſame honeſt and orderly decorum exhibited by thoſe of their countrymen who had viſited the ſhip.

The next morning their ſurvey was continued through this rocky labyrinth, extending along the ſhore about 7 leagues, to a point lying from the eaſt Foreland N. 35 E., diſtant 2 leagues. The utmoſt circumſpection was required to conduct the boats clear of theſe dangerous pyramidical rocks, riſing perpendicularly from a baſe at the depth of 4 to 9 fathoms, and perfectly ſteep on every ſide within the diſtance of a boat's length. Had our boats grounded on any of them with the rapidity of the falling tide, nothing leſs than inſtant deſtruction could have been expected. This very extraordinary rugged region appeared to join the ſouthern ſide of the ſhoal, on which the Reſolution had grounded in the year 1778; and hence it muſt be conſidered as a moſt fortunate circumſtance, that neither Captain Cook nor ourſelves had attempted to paſs on the ſouth ſide of that ſhoal.

Between

Between the point where this ſhoal terminates and the eaſt Foreland is a ſhallow bay, with ſoundings of 7 and 8 fathoms, within a convenient diſtance of the ſhore, ſheltered from the eaſt, ſouth, and ſouth-weſt winds, and not much expoſed to thoſe which blow from the oppoſite quarters. Mr. Whidbey's examination of this place, however, was not very minute, being anxious to accompliſh the more important objects of his expedition. On reaching the eaſt Foreland he obſerved the latitude to be 60°43′, longitude 209° 19′. This comprehended the extent of the ſurvey on the eaſtern ſhore. After croſſing over to the weſt Foreland, a diſtance of eight miles and an half in a weſt direction between theſe points, they hauled up their boats, to prevent their being injured by the ice, which deſcended in vaſt bodies down the river, and reſted here for the night; where they were viſited by our Indian paſſengers, who expreſſed much pleaſure on ſeeing them again, and preſented them with the only eatables they had to offer, a few dried ſalmon. The next morning (may the 2d) the weather was hazy, a heavy ſwell rolled from the ſouth, and broke with much violence on the ſhore, along which they had continued their ſurvey to the north Foreland, ſituated in latitude 61° 4′, longitude 209° 37′. The ſpace between this point and the weſt Foreland forms a ſpacious open bay. Shallow water extends from the latter to within about 5 leagues of the former point, from whence a depth of 5 fathoms was found cloſe to the main land. Many of the natives were ſeen about their habitations as our party paſſed along the bay; and, where they had occaſion to land, ſome of theſe good people obſerving that the boats were prevented by the ſhoals from reaching the ſhore, they ruſhed into the water, notwithſtanding the weather was very cold and unpleaſant, and offered their friendly aſſiſtance to land our gentlemen, by carrying them through the water; which acceptable ſervice they not only performed with the greateſt care and attention, but made their new viſitors ſome trivial preſents; which were recompenced by returns highly ſatisfactory to them. The ebb tide having commenced by the time they had reached the north Foreland, our party ſtopped for the night cloſe in the vicinity of the Ruſſian eſtabliſhment, mentioned by thoſe who had viſited the ſhip in the

1794. May.

1794. May. large open boat, to which our gentlemen received a moſt friendly invitation.

At this ſtation there was only one large houſe, about fifty feet long, twenty-four wide, and about ten feet high; this was appropriated to the reſidence of nineteen Ruſſians, under the directions of an elderly man, who conducted our party into the houſe by a ſmall door, that was its only entrance, and ſeated them at a table near the upper or further end of the habitation, where a repaſt, conſiſting of dried fiſh and cranberries, was produced; but the offenſive ſmell of the houſe prevented any reliſh for theſe dainties, and on their hoſt perceiving a reluctance to partake of the refreſhments he had ſet before them, he ordered the cranberries to be taken away, and after they had been beaten up with ſome train oil they were re-produced, with the hope of their being rendered in this ſtate more palatable. Theſe hoſpitable endeavours to entertain their viſitors proving unſucceſsful, and our gentlemen having ſacrificed as much to politeneſs as their ſtomachs would bear, felt great relief in once more breathing the pure though cold air, and returned to their tents; where the badneſs of the weather detained them the following day, and afforded them an opportunity of repaying the intended hoſpitality of their Ruſſian friends, who very heartily partook of ſuch cheer as the party had to offer.

By the aſſiſtance of a very indifferent interpreter, Mr. Whidbey underſtood that the Ruſſians had been at this ſtation nearly four years, yet there was not the leaſt appearance of cultivation, although in the ſummer ſeaſon the ſoil moſt probably was capable of producing many uſeful articles of food. This, however, ſeemed to be of little moment to the European reſidents, as they appeared to be perfectly content to live after the manner of the native Indians of the country; partaking with equal reliſh and appetite their groſs and nauſeous food, adopting the ſame faſhion, and uſing the ſame materials for their apparel, and differing from them in their exterior appearance only by the want of paint on their faces, and by their not wearing any of the Indian ornaments. So far as any concluſion could be drawn from this ſhort interview, the Ruſſians ſeemed to live upon the moſt intimate terms of

friendſhip

friendſhip with the Indians of all deſcriptions, who appeared to be perfectly ſatisfied in being ſubjected to the Ruſſian authority. 1794. May.

The weather proving more favorable, on the 4th the party again proceeded early in the morning, and continued their ſurvey from the north Foreland along the weſtern ſhore; where, for the ſpace of about 2 leagues to the north of this point, tolerably good anchorage was found, and commodious communication with the ſhore, abounding with wood cloſe to the water ſide, and affording ſeveral ſtreams of excellent water. But this ſpace was greatly expoſed to the eaſt and ſouth-eaſt winds, which are evidently the moſt prevailing and violent in this country; as Mr. Whidbey remarked, in every place where he had landed, that all the trees that had fallen were lying with their heads toward the weſt and S. W., and that all the perennial vegetables alſo were lodged with their tops in the ſame directions. From this extent the ſhoals gradually ſtretched to the diſtance of five miles from the ſhore, until they joined on to point Mackenzie; the land between this point and the north Foreland was compoſed of a low and perfectly compact ſhore, without the ſmalleſt diſcernible opening, ſo near as the ſhoals allowed them to approach; and having now fully accompliſhed the object of their expedition, they returned to the ſhip.

It now only remained to determine the extent of the place we were in; and notwithſtanding that the low water at ſpring tides had ſufficiently ſhewn that we were already advanced nearly to its utmoſt navigable boundary, yet ſo extraordinary and unexpected a termination of this extenſive inlet demanded a more minute inveſtigation.

Whilſt our wood and water were completing, which the ice had prevented our accompliſhing; on tueſday morning, accompanied by Mr. Baker, Mr. Menzies, and ſome other gentlemen, I departed with the yawl and ſmall cutter, provided with ſupplies for four days. Our examination was directed along the weſtern ſhore; and we were not long in determining that, at a little diſtance from the place where we had formerly ſounded, the ſhoals, which were dry at low water, connected the two ſhores together; and from an eminence that we aſcended, we ſaw the ſpace beyond, which at high tide becomes an extenſive ſheet of water, Tueſday 6.

1794. May. now occupied by numberleſs banks of ſand one behind the other, with ſmall pools of water between them. Notwithſtanding theſe indications that any further examination was unneceſſary, I reſolved to continue our reſearches as far as it might be found navigable for the boats; and for that purpoſe we kept on the weſtern ſhore, although we could not approach very near it, on account of the ſhoals that extended from it, on which were lodged a very large quantity of ice. The depth of water was generally 1, 2, and 3 fathoms, very irregular, and now and then 4 fathoms at about half flood.

As we advanced to the north-eaſt, the weſtern ſhore gradually inclined towards the eaſtern ſhore, until they were not more than half a mile aſunder, forming ſtill a ſmall continuation of the branch, in which we found from 8 to 12 feet water, nearly at high tide; this we followed about 2 miles, when our curioſity became ſatisfied by ſeeing its eaſtern banks unite with thoſe on the weſtern ſide, and terminate in a circular form, the moſt diſtant part being about half a league from us, in which ſpace was ſome banks of dry ſand.

The ſhores we had paſſed were compact; two or three ſmall ſtreams of freſh water flowed into the branch between low ſteep banks; above theſe the ſurface was nearly flat, and formed a ſort of plain, on which there was no ſnow, and but very few trees. This plain ſtretched to the foot of a connected body of mountains, which, excepting between the weſt and north-weſt, were not very remote; and even in that quarter the country might be conſidered as moderately elevated, bounded by diſtant ſtupendous mountains covered with ſnow, and apparently detached from each other; though poſſibly they might be connected by land of inſufficient height to intercept our horizon. This we had found to be the caſe with the connected ridges on the coaſt of North Weſt America, whoſe lofty ſummits formed in many inſtances the baſes only of the ſtill more ſtupendous detached mountains. To the northward round by the eaſt, and towards the ſouth-eaſt, the nearer mountains, though of a height inferior to thoſe in the oppoſite region, were capped with ſnow, and appeared to form an uninterrupted barrier; the deſcending plains from which ſeemed, by their apparent uniformity, to indicate

cate no probability of their being any where interſected by water. That which flowed between the banks of the river ſtill retained a very conſiderable degree of ſaltneſs, and clearly proved, that neither by falls, flats, marſhes, or fens, any large body of freſh water found its way to the ocean by this communication, and that conſequently, according to the general acceptation of geographical terms, this can be no longer conſidered as a *river*; I ſhall therefore diſtinguiſh it henceforth as an *inlet*. 1794. May.

Thus terminated this very extenſive opening on the coaſt of North Weſt America, to which, had the great and firſt diſcoverer of it, whoſe name it bears, dedicated one day more to its further examination, he would have ſpared the theoretical navigators, who have followed him in their cloſets, the taſk of ingeniouſly aſcribing to this arm of the ocean a channel, through which a north-weſt paſſage exiſting according to their doctrines, might ultimately be diſcovered.

Whilſt we were engaged in making the neceſſary obſervations for aſcertaining the final termination of COOK'S INLET, the northern extent of which was found to be in latitude 61° 29′, longitude 211° 17′, we were attended by a party of the natives, who conducted themſelves in the ſame orderly manner as thoſe we had before ſeen; they invited us with great earneſtneſs to their habitation, which was found on the plain about a mile from the water ſide; it conſiſted of a houſe ſimilar to thoſe we had ſeen on the 24th of april, and, like them, appeared to have been conſtructed by the Ruſſians; but as it was greatly out of repair, we ſuppoſed it was now only appropriated as a temporary reſting place for travellers. Our viſit, I believe, was very acceptable, if a judgment might be formed by our reception and the cheerful and affable behaviour of the whole party, who, on finding that our intentions were to depart, ſolicited us to prolong our ſtay; and, as an inducement for doing ſo, gave us to underſtand, that our friendly young chief *Chatidooltz* was at no great diſtance, and would ſoon arrive at their dwelling. But our curioſity being ſatisfied, and having no buſineſs to detain us longer, we took our leave, and directed our way back to the ſhip with the firſt of the ebb tide; and found but juſt ſufficient depth of water for the boats over the ſhallow flat we had to paſs, extending about 5 leagues. About four o'clock in the afternoon

1794. May. afternoon we arrived on board, where every thing was in readineſs to return down the inlet the next morning.

Although, by the information we had thus acquired, the proſpect of concluding our ſurvey of the coaſt during the preſent ſeaſon was greatly improved, yet it was not poſſible to avoid a certain degree of mortification from the reflection, that our opinions reſpecting the extent to which theſe waters were likely to lead, had been ſo extremely erroneous. This evidently proved the fallacy of analogous reaſoning, which the human mind is too apt to render ſubſervient to ſome favorite hypotheſis, and too frequently to adopt, even under the appearance of manifeſt contradictions.

Wedneſ. 7. In the evening two guns were heard in the offing, and on wedneſday morning a brig was ſeen at anchor before the entrance into this place, which proved to be the Chatham. Mr. Baker was immediately ſent to adviſe the commanding officer that we ſhould return by the earlieſt opportunity.

About noon Mr. Puget came on board, from whom I learned, that on the evening of our ſeparation he had carried a preſs of ſail in order to keep up with us, which, together with a very heavy, irregular ſea, occaſioned the veſſel to labour extremely, and yet ſhe made ſo little progreſs, that their diſtance from us was gradually increaſed until the Diſcovery was no longer viſible. The next morning (march 16th) upwards of four feet water was found in the Chatham's hold; this in a great meaſure accounted for the preſſure and uneaſineſs under which the veſſel had laboured the preceding evening. To diſengage themſelves from this inconvenience both pumps were employed until eight o'clock. Mr. Puget ſtated likewiſe, that during their paſſage from the Sandwich iſlands the Chatham had proved rather crank, and that her upper works had been found very leaky.

Agreeably to the appointed rendezvous, Mr. Puget had commenced and continued his examination of the weſtern ſide of this inlet from cape Douglas to our preſent ſtation; it was found to be a compact ſhore, without any collateral branches, or navigable openings; but as ſome further obſervations were neceſſary for adjuſting our ſurvey of that coaſt, which in all probability would be procured in our paſſage down the

the inlet, the delivery of his documents was poſtponed until we ſhould arrive in port Chalmers: nevertheleſs, as the principal occurrences appertain to his reſearches in this inlet, I ſhall here inſert the particulars of the information ſo acquired. 1794. May.

Few circumſtances worthy of remark ſeemed to have taken place during the Chatham's paſſage to the coaſt of America, which was ſeen at daylight on the 10th of april; and at noon, in latitude 56° 56′, cape Greville bore by compaſs N. 50 W., and the ſouthernmoſt land in ſight s. 74 W. Her courſe was now directed at the diſtance of 7 to 15 leagues from the land, which, by the 12th at noon, brought them to the latitude of 58° 22′, cape St. Hermogenes by compaſs bearing s. 55 W., and the coaſt in ſight from s. 85 W. to s. 35 W. Favored with a freſh breeze from the s.s.e. they ſteered towards cape Douglas, between the barren iſles and point Banks, for the purpoſe of acquiring ſome information reſpecting Smoky bay. Between cape St. Hermogenes and point Banks many detached rocks were ſeen, lying at ſome diſtance from the main land, but the ſhores in their immediate neighbourhood appeared to be bold, and free from any viſible danger. The S.E. wind increaſed in the evening, attended with ſome ſnow. In paſſing point Banks they were viſited by two Ruſſians, who, by the help of an indifferent interpreter, informed them that no veſſel had gone up the inlet this ſeaſon; and from hence they concluded that they ſhould precede the Diſcovery in its examination. By the moſt intelligent of the two, whoſe name was George Portoff, they were alſo informed, that to the ſouth-eaſt of point Banks they had paſſed a very fine harbour, where the Ruſſians had an eſtabliſhment, and where a ſloop, mounting eight carriage guns was then lying, under the command of Alexander Berrenoff; which gentleman he ſaid would be happy to viſit the Chatham in the morning, could he be informed where ſhe was likely to be found; but this was ſo intirely dependant upon circumſtances that no appointment could poſſibly be made. Portoff ſtated, that this eſtabliſhment conſiſted of forty Ruſſians, that they had another of equal conſequence in Prince William's ſound, and ſome ſmaller ones up the inlet. Mr. Puget endeavoured to procure ſome information relative to Mr. Billings's voyage of diſcovery, under the Ruſſian authority, in theſe regions,

1794. May. regions, and alſo concerning the navigable extent of the inlet; but all his inquiries proved unſucceſsful, as the Ruſſians either could not, or would not, comprehend any of thoſe queſtions. On their departure they very obligingly took charge of a letter which Mr. Puget had addreſſed to me, communicating the information of the Chatham's arrival, and the plan of operations he intended to purſue.

The wind, which had veered in the night to the N.E., fell calm early in the morning of the 13th, and was attended by a very heavy fall of ſnow; which continued, notwithſtanding a fine breeze ſprang up about noon from the N.W., with which their courſe was ſtill directed towards the weſtern ſhore, in the hope, that ſome interval of clear weather would enable them to find ſhelter, in the vicinity of the place where their ſurvey was intended to commence. But as a ſtrong ebb tide ſat out from that ſhore, and as the wind had ſhifted more to the weſtward, with an appearance of very unſettled weather, Mr. Puget was induced to ſtand over towards cape Elizabeth; as the ſhores there were known to afford both ſhelter and anchorage, to which it was highly important to reſort, until the ſeaſon ſhould be more propitious to the arduous taſk of diſcovery.

The obſcurity produced by the falling ſnow, rendered their ſituation very irkſome and unpleaſant as they approached the eaſtern ſide of the inlet, eſpecially as at this time they were threatened with a ſtorm. At length they diſcovered that they had entered a bay to the north of cape Elizabeth, with the appearance of a harbour to the eaſt, and a cove before them on the northern ſide, that promiſed to afford ſecure anchorage. For this they immediately ſteered, and paſſed ſome ſunken rocks that lie about a quarter of a mile from the ſhore. Here they felt the influence of a very ſtrong flood tide from the eaſtward, through the channel formed by the iſlands lying off that ſhore, which, having met with ſome oppoſing current, appeared like breakers, extending nearly half way acroſs the entrance into the cove; and although the depth was not leſs than 14 fathoms, yet ſo violent was the agitation, that the cabin windows were obliged to be ſecured by the dead lights. The cove having the appearance of being an eligible reſting place until the weather

ſhould permit them to become better acquainted with the adjacent ſhores, they worked in, and anchored in 5 fathoms water, ſandy bottom. The ſouth-weſt point of the cove, in a line with cape Elizabeth, bore by compaſs s. 5 w.; a narrow channel leading to ſea between the iſlands and the main land, s. 48 e.; the bottom of the cove, n. 67 w.; and the neareſt ſhore s. 57 w., a quarter of a mile diſtant. 1794. May.

The very menacing appearance of the weather in the afternoon, directed them to loſe no time in ſearching for a place of greater ſafety; and about four o'clock a boat, that had been ſent on this ſervice to the north-eaſtward, returned with the very pleaſant intelligence, that at not more than half a league from the cove there was a harbour, affording every ſhelter and protection that could be required. During the abſence of the boat the gale, as well as the fall of ſnow, had greatly increaſed, and both were ſtill increaſing; the wind however was favorable to their proceeding to this retreat, at which they ſoon arrived. It proved to be a perfect baſon, and they anchored in it at a convenient diſtance from the ſouthern ſhore. To having thus providentially gained this protected ſituation, they probably owed their preſervation; for during the night they had a very heavy fall of ſnow, attended by a moſt violent ſtorm from the ſouthward, and an intenſe froſt, the thermometer being at 20. To the fury of this ſtorm they would have been very dangerouſly expoſed at their former anchorage, for notwithſtanding that the very ſnug ſtation they had now taken was not more than three hundred yards from the weather ſhore; yet ſo violent was the gale, that they were obliged to let go a ſecond anchor to prevent the veſſel from driving.

The wind in the morning had much abated of its fury, but the fall of ſnow and the ſeverity of the froſt ſtill continued. This inclemency of the weather did not prevent the viſits of the natives. About twenty-ſix of theſe good people, in ſmall ſkin canoes, approached the Chatham with ſome little caution. All the party, excepting one canoe, ſtopped at the entrance of the harbour until this one had reconnoitred, who meeting with an agreeable reception, the appointed ſignal was made, and the others without further heſitation inſtantly repaired alongſide, and were admitted on board.

1794 May. Their conduct was exactly similar to that of their more northern neighbours who had visited the Discovery, all their actions were directed by the strictest honesty; the most implicit confidence was reposed in all their dealings, and in no one instance did they abuse the indulgences that were shewn to them. They were very eager, expert, and clever in all their commercial dealings. They bartered away their garments, weapons, fishing-tackle, and ornaments in great variety, but neither offered, nor appeared to have any furs for sale. Their various articles of dress, &c. were exchanged principally for spoons and beads, as these people placed but little value on iron or copper. Many of them spoke the Russian language, and from what could be inferred from their conversation and signs, it should appear that they are much attached to the people of that nation.

The wind at N. W. bringing more favorable weather in the evening, the Chatham proceeded about half a league along the southern shore, in order to take a station near an excellent run of water, and which in other respects was more commodious for transacting their business with the shore. When moored the watering place bore by compass S. 17 E., at the distance of a cable and a half; the points of entrance into the harbour, S. 81 W., and N. 70 W.; some detached rocks above water, from N. 66 E. to N. 77 E.; the opposite side of the harbour being about a mile distant.

Owing to the extreme inclemency of the weather, their operations of refitting were greatly retarded; storms succeeded storms, blowing from all quarters with great violence, and attended with very heavy falls of snow. In one of these, on the 19th, the mercury in the thermometer fell to 15, which was the greatest degree of cold they experienced.

The wind between east and S. E. blew on the 22d with more than its former fury, and during the night obliged them to ride with two anchors a-head until the next morning; when, after some very heavy rain, the wind moderated, the clouds dispersed, and by noon the weather had become serene and pleasant, the mercury having risen to 42. This favorable change enabled them to accomplish all their necessary business with the shore, and on the following morning they sailed out of the harbour, for the purpose of proceeding towards cape Douglas; but calm weather

about

about noon obliged them to anchor in the cove before mentioned, immediately on the outside of the harbour, where a single Ruſſian took up his reſidence amongſt a ſmall party of the natives. This man, with another of the name of Mallacha, who ſaid he commanded a ſloop mounting eight guns, had, during the boiſterous weather, viſited the Chatham. On much anxiety being at that time expreſſed to procure ſome tidings of the Diſcovery, and as ſome intelligence ſeemed likely to be gained by ſending over to cape Douglas, Mallacha took charge of a letter from Mr. Puget, which he promiſed ſhould be ſafely delivered, and an anſwer returned in caſe the Diſcovery had arrived in the inlet. Mr. Puget preſented him with an aſſortment of uſeful commodities, and added to theſe ſome proviſions and rum. This tranſaction took place on the 23d, and he promiſed to be back, or to meet the Chatham on her way towards cape Douglas, in the courſe of a few days; but on their arrival in this cove, they were greatly ſurprized by receiving a viſit from the reſident Ruſſian in a ſtate of intoxication, who delivered a requeſt from Mallacha for an additional ſupply of rum, and who, from this man's account, appeared to have been in this cove ever ſince he had quitted the Chatham, and in a conſtant ſtate of inebriety. Mr. Puget, juſtly incenſed at Mallacha's unpardonable conduct, refuſed his requeſt; and conſidered the following information given by the other as deſerving of little credit. He ſtated, that about twelve or fourteen days before ſome Indians had ſeen a three-maſted veſſel paſs to the north of the barren iſlands on her way up the inlet, and that an Engliſh veſſel had anchored off the Kodiak for about four hours, and then was driven to ſea by a ſouth-eaſt gale, and had been no more ſeen. 1794. May.

On this occaſion I cannot help obſerving, that the diſcrediting of theſe reports was probably more owing to incorrect interpreters than any intention on the part of the Ruſſians to deceive, and it ſhews the great uncertainty of any information obtained, when a competent knowledge of the language made uſe of is not mutually poſſeſſed by the parties converſing. This cannot probably be more fully exemplified than in the preſent inſtance, in which it is fair to preſume, that the intelligence conveyed was founded on facts; for the Diſcovery had unqueſtionably paſſed to the north of the

1794. May.

barren iſlands, and had directed her courſe up the inlet about the time alluded to; we had likewiſe been becalmed on the evening of the 5th of april, with moſt of our ſails clewed up, within four or five miles of the eaſtern coaſt of Kodiak, where we remained ſtationary in good ſoundings nearly four hours, and might eaſily have been conſidered at anchor: from whence, with the wind in the eaſtern quarter, we were driven to ſea, and contended with much boiſterous weather. The Indians alſo, who viſited the Diſcovery whilſt becalmed, clearly underſtood ſhe was an Engliſh veſſel; thus the reports made to Mr. Puget ſeem to have correſponded with our motions, and admit a preſumption, that a judgment rather too haſty was formed of the veracity of theſe Ruſſians.

But to reſume Mr. Puget's narrative, it appeared that on ſhore, in the cove near the Indian village, a croſs was erected, on which were ſeveral inſcriptions in the Ruſſian character.

A ſtrong gale from the S.E., attended with very thick miſty weather, continued, and detained the Chatham until the evening of the 28th, when the wind becoming leſs violent, preparations were made for ſailing the next morning. About midnight, a party, in a dozen canoes, arrived, conducted by Portoff the Ruſſian, who had viſited them when off point Banks, and preſented them with a ſupply of cod and halibut, being the firſt they had caught this ſeaſon. Portoff was queſtioned concerning the letter intruſted to his care off point Banks, by Mr. Puget; in reply to which he ſtated, that it had been ſent to a ſhip they had received intelligence of being in the inlet, but the Indians who had been diſpatched after her had returned unſucceſsful, without obtaining any certain information where the veſſel was to be found.

In the low grounds, at the head of the cove, the officers of the Chatham had been ſo fortunate as to kill ſome wild geeſe and ducks. The weather, on the 29th, being fair, with a pleaſant breeze from the northward, they finally quitted this place, which obtained the name of PORT CHATHAM; it is ſituated behind the iſland which forms cape Elizabeth, and from that promontory extends to a point in a direction N. 45 E., five miles and an half, and from thence it terminates in an excellent harbour, about two miles long from weſt to eaſt, and one mile broad

from

from north to ſouth, affording ſecure and convenient anchorage. The paſſage into it paſſing to the north-weſt of cape Elizabeth, is free from all obſtructions, but ſuch as are ſufficiently conſpicuous, or eaſily avoided; theſe conſiſt principally of ſhoals, that extend a little diſtance from each point of the cove, and an iſlet, about which are ſome rocks that lie to the ſouth-weſt of the ſouth-eaſt point of entrance into the harbour. A narrow channel exiſts between the rocks and the main land, from 7 to 12 fathoms deep. The ſoundings in general in port Chatham are tolerably regular from 5 to 25 fathoms, the bottom a ſtiff clay, the ſhores in moſt places are a low border, very well wooded with pine trees and ſome ſhrubs. This border occupies a ſmall ſpace between the water-ſide and the foot of the mountains that compoſe the neighbouring country, up which, to a certain height, trees and other vegetables were produced; but their more elevated parts appeared to be barren, and their ſummits were covered with ſnow, in all probability perpetual. The Chatham's anchorage, off the run of water, was found to be in latitude 59° 14′, longitude 209° 4′, variation 24° eaſterly. The riſe and fall of the tide, near the change of the moon, was 14, but during the neap tides not more than 10 or 11 feet. High water about an hour after the moon had paſſed the meridian; but this and other circumſtances relative to the tides were found to be greatly influenced by the force and direction of the winds. The ſituation of the harbour, in reſpect of its vicinity to the ocean, its free acceſs, egreſs, and very convenient communication with the ſhore, are conſidered by Mr. Puget to be at leaſt equal, if not ſuperior, to the generality of the ports that we had viſited in theſe regions. 1794. May.

After quitting port Chatham, owing to faint variable winds it was near noon on the 30th before they had reached within a few miles of cape Douglas, where the coaſt is compoſed of a low tract of country, ſtretching into the ſea from the baſe of very lofty mountains wrapped in ſnow, which alſo covered the ſurface of the land quite down to the water's edge. This was likewiſe the caſe with that which appeared to be the extremity of the cape, ſituated in latitude 58° 52′, longitude 207° 21′; off which, a few miles to the northward, lies a very low flat iſland;

1794. May.

iſland; and to the northward of the mountains that form the promontory of cape Douglas is a lofty rugged ridge, that at a diſtance ſeemed to be detached, and to give an appearance of many openings in the coaſt; but on a nearer approach it was found to be firmly connected by land leſs elevated, and forming a deep bay between the cape and the lower borders of mount St. Auguſtin. This became the firſt object of their examination.

Light baffling winds rendering the progreſs of the veſſel extremely ſlow, a boat was diſpatched to facilitate the operations of their ſurvey. By noon the weather had materially changed; a ſwell rolled in from the eaſtward, and as this was attended by other indications of a return of the ſouth-eaſt and eaſterly ſtorms, the boat was recalled, and the Chatham ſtood to the northward, in the hope of finding ſome place of ſhelter; but the wind being unſteady, and the tide ſetting faſt towards the low ſhores of cape Douglas, they anchored in 21 fathoms water, ſoft bottom. Mount St. Auguſtin bore by compaſs N. 24 W.; an appearance like a harbour, S. 83 W.; the above low flat iſland from S. 99 E. to S. 77 E., diſtant about a mile; and a ledge of rocks ſtretching from its north-eaſt point, N. 82 E. At low water the extent of this reef was very materially increaſed. A very uncomfortable night was paſſed in this expoſed ſituation, which however they had no means of quitting, becauſe it fell calm, and continued ſo moſt part of the night; yet the atmoſphere bore a very tempeſtuous appearance, and they had a very heavy and irregular ſwell from the eaſtward, which with the ebb tide detained them at anchor until ten in the forenoon of the 1ſt of may. In the act of weighing the cable parted, by which unfortunate accident the anchor was irrecoverably loſt.

With a gentle breeze from the N. E. they ſtood to the weſtward in order to examine the bay, and found the depth of water to decreaſe from 17 to 9 fathoms. At this time a long reef was diſcovered, on which the ſea broke with great violence, extending from a low rocky iſlet lying before the apparent harbour above-mentioned. The ſhores of the bay in moſt directions ſeemed to be compact, but encumbered with large rocks and ſtones; this appearance induced Mr. Puget to retire from ſuch

1 dangers,

dangers, and to direct his course to the northward for mount St. Auguſtin. The depth of water was 10, 11, and 12 fathoms, on paſſing at the diſtance of about 4 leagues from the bottom of the bay, which is formed by an extenſive low country, lying between the baſe of the rugged range of mountains before mentioned, and the water ſide. The termination of this bay not appearing to have the leaſt navigable opening in it, a more minute examination was deemed unneceſſary. 1794. May.

As they approached mount St. Auguſtin it was found to conſtitute a very remarkable iſland, riſing with a uniform aſcent from the ſhores to its lofty ſummit, which is nearly perpendicular to the center of the iſland, inclining ſomewhat to its eaſtern ſide. The width of the paſſage between it and the main land is about ſix miles, through which they ſailed within about half a league of the weſtern ſhore of the iſland in 7, 5, and 9 fathoms water, and after paſſing its weſtern extremity, anchored on the north ſide in 12 fathoms water, muddy bottom; the ſhores of the iſland bearing by compaſs from N. 65 E. to S. 4 W., the neareſt ſhore S. 10 E., about two miles diſtant, and its moſt elevated part ſituated in latitude 59° 22′, longitude 207° 10′, S. 73 E. This iſland is ſtated by Mr. Puget to be about 9 leagues in circuit; towards the ſea-ſide it is very low, from whence it riſes, though regular, with rather a ſteep aſcent, and forms a lofty, uniform, conical mountain, preſenting nearly the ſame appearance from every point of view, and clothed down to the water's edge with ſnow and ice, through which neither tree nor ſhrub were ſeen to protrude; ſo that if it did produce any, they muſt either have been very ſmall, or the ſnow muſt have been ſufficiently deep to have concealed them. The landing upon this iſland was effected with ſome difficulty on the ebbing tide, in conſequence of the ſhore being bounded at the diſtance of a quarter of a mile by innumerable large detached rocks, through which a paſſage was found with much labour for the boat. Fragments of rock ſimilar to thoſe which have been already deſcribed, appeared to lie off moſt parts of the iſland, but no where at ſo great a diſtance as from its northern ſhore.

In the evening Mr. Puget ſtates that they were viſited by two Ruſſians, accompanied by a ſmall party of the natives, whoſe reſidence was toward the

1794. May. the north-eaſt point of the iſland; their viſit was not of a very intereſting nature, as they brought with them nothing to diſpoſe of, nor could they give any account whether any veſſel had paſſed up the inlet in the courſe of the ſeaſon. On this ſubject the gentlemen in the Chatham began to be very anxious, but as they entertained not the leaſt doubt that they had preceded the Diſcovery in their ſurvey, a letter communicating ſuch intelligence was entruſted to their Ruſſian viſitors.

Early in the morning of the 3d of may they proceeded to the northward with a light air from the s. s. w., attended with fair and pleaſant weather; and as they advanced along the weſtern ſhore of the inlet, it was obſerved to be indented and broken into coves and ſmall bays, that appeared likely to afford convenient anchorage. The points of theſe bays were in general ſteep and rocky, behind which roſe a compact mountainous country to a conſiderable height, being a continuation of the range extending from cape Douglas, clad in perpetual ſnow; and ſeemingly deſtitute of any vegetable productions except on a narrow flat margin commencing at the foot of thoſe mountains, and forming the ſea ſhore, which was tolerably well wooded. At noon their obſerved latitude was 59° 34′; the northernmoſt land then in ſight, a low point covered with trees, bore by compaſs N. 25 E.; cape Elizabeth, N. 81 E.; the iſland of St. Auguſtin, from S. 40 E. to ſouth, diſtant 3 leagues; the neareſt ſhore diſtant three miles; and to the north-weſt there were three iſlets, behind which was the appearance of anchorage and ſhelter. The ſoutherly breeze increaſing in the afternoon enabled them to make great progreſs, obſerving as they paſſed a few ſmall bays or coves on the compact weſtern ſhore. In the evening they were met by one hundred and fifty ſkin canoes, which were eſtimated to contain about three hundred of the natives; ſome carried three perſons, others two, and a few only one perſon. They ſpoke the Ruſſian language, pulled off their hats or caps, and bowed as they paſſed; ſeveral attempted to reach the veſſel, but were prevented by the favorable breeze, which was too valuable at this time to be ſacrificed to the curioſity of the Indians. The Chatham continued her route along the ſhores, ſimilar to thoſe already deſcribed, until

until ten o'clock, when ſhe hauled her wind, and plied under an eaſy ſail during the night. 1794. May.

At this time they had reached that part of the weſtern ſhore which had undergone our previous examination. By Mr. Puget's journal it appears, that a compact, connected body of very high mountainous land binds the weſtern ſhore of this inlet, at no great diſtance from the water ſide, all the way from cape Douglas to the volcano; from whence the ſame lofty range continues until it branches off to the north-weſt, towards thoſe mountains that, from the upper part of the inlet, bore the appearance of being detached. The ſound, whoſe waters appeared to us on the 15th of april to waſh the baſe of the volcano mountain, was approached by them much nearer than by us, and is deſcribed by Mr. Puget as having been ſeen quite round; in its ſouth-weſt part is a ſmall opening formed by two low points covered with wood; the entrance is very narrow, and at low water a flat, interſperſed with large detached ſtones, appeared to extend from the commencement of that low land to its termination, including the paſſage into the opening or rivulet. Under theſe circumſtances it was conſidered as unworthy of any further examination, and with the aſſiſtance of the flood tide their route was purſued to the northward, between the low iſland and the main land, in ſoundings from 30 to 13 fathoms; keeping near the former, in the expectation of ſeeing ſome of the Ruſſians from the eſtabliſhment that Malacha had ſtated to be on the iſland. This was paſſed within about half a league of its weſtern ſide, and a ſignal gun was fired, but to no effect. About eight o'clock they anchored for the night in 12 fathoms water, coarſe gravelly bottom. The north-weſt point of the iſland bore by compaſs N. 33 E., diſtant 4 miles, and the ſouth point S. 30 W., diſtant 3 leagues. Early in the morning of the 5th of may they proceeded towards the weſt Foreland, with ſoundings from 13 to 25 fathoms, until within about $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles of the ſhores of the main land, north of the iſland, when the depth decreaſed, and as the flood tide was then over, they anchored in 10 fathoms water, rocky bottom. The weſt Foreland bore by compaſs N. 42 E., 4 or 5 miles diſtant; the north-weſt point of the iſland, S. 34 E.; the bottom of a very open bay, formed by the land retiring a little to the weſtward

1794. May. ward of the weſt Foreland, N. 17 W.; at low water the ſhoal noticed by Meſſrs. Portlock and Dixon was diſtinctly ſeen from the maſt-head, from S. 86 E. to S. 74 E.; and a detached rock lying off the north-eaſt point of the iſland, S. 45 E.

Mr. Puget repreſents the country from the above ſuppoſed ſound as deſcending from the baſe of the mountains, and gradually forming an inclined plane, terminating at the water ſide in a compact beach, or low cliffs well wooded; the mountains riſe very perpendicularly, and, like the others that incompaſs this region, are lofty, apparently barren, and always covered with ſnow; from the ſhores of this open bay a ſhoal extends ſome diſtance into the inlet. Whilſt they were waiting for the return of flood, ſome of the natives gave them to underſtand, that a three-maſted veſſel had paſſed up the inlet not many days before, and to confirm the truth of their report, produced the beads and other articles they had procured from the ſhip, which they deſcribed to be at anchor at no great diſtance.

Notwithſtanding the behaviour of theſe people was as orderly and civil as can poſſibly be imagined, nothing could prevail with them to carry a letter to the veſſel they ſpoke of; not from the labour or danger that might attend their expedition, but from an objection that they had to the letter itſelf, which they could not be induced even to touch. A ſimilar inſtance of this nature occurred to Mr. Whidbey, who wiſhed to intruſt to the care of our Indian paſſengers a letter to be delivered to the Chatham on her arrival in their neighbourhood, but they alſo declined having any thing to do with it. This cautious conduct proceeds, in all probability, from their being inſtructed to behave in this manner towards ſtrangers by their Ruſſian maſters, who ſeemed on all occaſions to poſſeſs great influence and authority over them.

On the firſt of the flood tide the Chatham ſailed round the weſt Foreland, at the diſtance of about a mile from the ſhore, with ſoundings from 7 to 12 fathoms. A rock was obſerved that is viſible only at half tide, about the fourth of a mile from the extremity of the point, from whence they were viſited by two Indians, who confirmed the intelligence reſpecting the Diſcovery, and put the matter beyond all doubt, by diſtinctly pronouncing

nouncing my name, and pointing out the direction where the veſſel would be found. Mr. Puget immediately ſo directed his courſe, and we had the pleaſure of meeting as already related. 1794. May.

Every thing being in readineſs to depart from a ſituation that had produced us ſuch a continual anxiety, and had in other reſpects been extremely uncomfortable, we weighed with the firſt of the ebb about one o'clock on wedneſday afternoon, and with a light breeze from the ſouthward turned down the channel to the Chatham, and anchored for the night off the north-weſt point of Turnagain iſland in 15 fathoms water, having found the ſoundings, as on our paſſage up the inlet, very irregular. Wedneſ. 7.

Here we were viſited by two Ruſſians, who came in a large canoe or boat paddled by ten Indians; one of the Ruſſians was the principal perſon of the party with whom Mr. Whidbey had met near the north Foreland, the other a clerk, or perſon of ſome ſuch deſcription belonging to the eſtabliſhment on the eaſtern ſhore to the ſouthward of the eaſt Foreland; their errand was intended as a viſit to us, and as we were bound towards their places of abode, they readily accepted an invitation to proceed with us, inſtead of returning in their open boat. On the making ebb tide, about two o'clock on thurſday morning, we again proceeded with a light breeze from the northward. Our courſe was directed a little nearer to the iſland than before, by which means we now paſſed over in 3½ fathoms water the north part of the ſhoal that extends from the weſt end of Turnagain iſland. In conſequence of this ſpit, and the ſhoals from the northern ſhore, which alſo project in a point towards the iſland, the navigable channel is reduced to ſcarcely a mile in width; the deepeſt water, which does not exceed 6 and 7 fathoms at half tide, is neareſt to the northern ſide. From this ſhoal as we ſteered to the ſouth-weſt, the depth of water ſoon increaſed to 12 fathoms. Our route to the weſtward was now directed about half a league or 2 miles to the ſouth of our former track, in which we conſidered ourſelves clear of ſhoals or other interruptions; but we had not proceeded more than 6 miles in a weſt direction from the iſland, when the depth of water again decreaſed to 7, 5, and 4 fathoms, and on the boat that was ſounding a-head coming into 3½ fathoms, we ſteered more to the northward; and on the depth increaſing Thurſday 8.

1794 May. creasing we resumed our westerly course, with regular soundings from 7 to 16 fathoms, in which latter depth the flood tide obliged us to anchor, until with the assistance of the ebb tide, by five in the afternoon we had nearly approached the north Foreland, when the Russian commandant took his leave, with a promise of returning in the evening. We anchored again on the return of the flood, about a league to the southward of his residence, but saw nothing more of him; the other Russian however remained on board, in order to conduct us to their settlement on the eastern shore, whither we did not arrive, owing to faint Saturday 10. variable winds, until saturday morning, when we anchored before a small creek in 10 fathoms water, sandy bottom. The east Foreland by compass bore N. 34 W., the west Foreland, N. 74 W.; the volcano, S. 30 W.; the southernmost part of the eastern shore in sight, S. 25 E.; and the creek, N. 70 E., about a league distant. In this situation the observed latitude was 60° 35', longitude 209° 21'.

Soon after we had anchored, the commanding officer at the place sent a very civil message, requesting we would visit their habitation, with which after breakfast, accompanied by Mr. Menzies and our Russian passenger, I complied. As we drew near to the shore the depth of water gradually decreased, until in the entrance of the creek we found but one fathom from side to side. On our arrival here we were saluted by two guns from a kind of balcony, above which the Russian flag was displayed on the top of a house situated on the cliffs, which in most places compose the shores of the upper part of the inlet, rising perpendicularly from a beach, which generally commences at high water mark. The compliment of two guns was repeated on our landing, where we met some Russians, who came to welcome and conduct us to their dwelling by a very indifferent path, which was rendered more disagreeable by a most intolerable stench, the worst, excepting that of the skunk, I had ever the inconvenience of experiencing; occasioned I believe by a deposit made during the winter of an immense collection of all kinds of filth, offal, &c. that had now become a fluid mass of putrid matter, just without the railing that inclosed the Russian factory, over which these noxious exhalations spread, and seemed to become a greater nuisance by their combi-

nation

nation with the effluvia arifing from the houſes. We were however conſtrained to paſs ſome time in this eſtabliſhment, which occupied a ſpace of about an hundred and twenty yards ſquare, fenced in by a very ſtout paling of ſmall ſpars of pine and birch, placed cloſe together about twelve feet high. Theſe were fixed firm in the ground, yet they appeared to be a very defenceleſs barricade againſt any hoſtile attempts, even of the Indians, as the whole might eaſily be reduced to aſhes by fire on the outſide, as could alſo their houſes within the fence, thoſe being built with wood and covered in with thatch. The largeſt of theſe, reſembling in its ſhape a barn, was about thirty-five yards long, about as many feet in breadth, and about ten or twelve feet high; this was appropriated to the reſidence of thirty-ſix Ruſſians, who, with their commander Mr. Stephen Zikoff, then on an excurſion to prince William's ſound, comprehended the total number of Ruſſians at this ſtation; all of whom excepting the commander reſide in this houſe, which principally conſiſts of one common room, anſwering all the purpoſes of ſhelter, feeding, and ſleeping in. For their better accommodation when at reſt, two platforms, each about eight feet wide, were raiſed about eight or nine inches from the ground or floor, and extended from end to end on each ſide of the room; theſe were divided into eighteen open partitions or ſtalls, one of which was allotted to each perſon, as his particular apartment, the middle of the room being common to them all. The ſtalls were divided like thoſe in the ſtables of public inns, by poſts only, on which hung their ſpare apparel, with their arms and accoutrements. The room though unglazed was tolerably light, as in the windows a ſubſtitute for glaſs was made uſe of, which we ſuppoſed to be a thin membrane from the inteſtines of the whale; this admitted a ſufficient quantity of light for all their purpoſes, and excluded the wind and inclemency of the weather. The largeſt of theſe windows was at the furtheſt or upper end, near which ſtood a very humble wooden table very rudely wrought, and ſurrounded by forms of the ſame material. To theſe we were conducted by two of the party who ſeemed to have ſome ſuperiority over the reſt, one of whom appeared to be the principal perſon in the abſence of Mr. Zikoff, the other a kind of ſteward or perſon

1794. May.

1794. May.

ſon charged with the moveable property belonging to the factory. If we underſtood them right this ſettlement had been thus eſtabliſhed twelve years, notwithſtanding which we did not perceive that any attempt had been made either to cultivate the land, or to ſupply themſelves more comfortably by the introduction of domeſtic animals. The only refreſhment they had to offer, was ſome cold boiled halibut, and raw dried ſalmon intended to be eaten with it by way of bread. This very homely fare produced us no diſappointment; for had it been otherways, and conſiſting of the greateſt niceties, we ſhould not have been inclined to have partaken of the repaſt, in a place, where the atmoſphere we inhaled was ſo extremely offenſive, that every ſenſation that is unpleaſant was excited, excepting that of hunger. This occaſioned the ſhortening of our viſit as much as common civility would allow, and as we prepared to ſeek the relief of a purer air, we were attended by our two leaders in taking a view of the reſt of the ſettlement. We found it to conſiſt of a ſmaller houſe ſituated at the weſt end of the large one, in which Mr. Zikoff the commander reſided, and two or three and twenty others of different dimenſions all huddled together without any kind of regularity, appropriated to the depoſiting of ſtores, and to the educating of Indian children in the Ruſſian language and religious perſuaſion; they were alſo the reſidence of ſuch of the natives as were the companions, or the immediate attendants on the Ruſſians compoſing the eſtabliſhment. Our attention was next directed to the veſſel we had been informed belonged to this place. She was found hauled up juſt above the general line of high water mark, cloſe under the cliffs on which their houſes were erected. Her burthen I eſtimated at about ſixty or ſeventy tons; ſhe was very clumſily rigged with two maſts, and her hull had the oakum dropping out of the ſeams, and was in other reſpects much out of repair. In this ſituation ſhe had been for two years, and was ſtill to remain there two years longer, when this party would be relieved, and the veſſel repaired, in which they would return to Kamtſchatka.

The place where the veſſel was laid up was hardly within ſight of their habitation, ſhe could therefore in the event of any miſunderſtanding with the natives have been eaſily ſet on fire, or otherwiſe deſtroyed, which could

could not have been ſo eaſily accompliſhed had ſhe remained in the creek, where the water ſeemed to be of ſufficient depth to keep her conſtantly afloat, and by that means to afford the Ruſſians a retreat that might prove very deſirable in the event of any inſurrection. Their apprehenſions however on this ſcore did not ſeem very great, for they were very ill provided to defend themſelves againſt any attack. The whole of their armour conſiſted of two ſmall braſs ſwivel guns, each carrying about a pound ſhot, mounted on the balcony at the top of the large houſe, which is ſufficiently high to overlook all the incloſed premiſes; a ſimilar piece of ordnance at the door of the entrance, about a dozen muſkets hanging apparently in conſtant readineſs near the upper end of the great room, with two or three piſtols, and a few ſhort daggers. 1794. May.

Our curioſity and inquiries thus ſatisfied, I invited theſe two gentlemen to accompany us on board, with which they readily complied. They preſented me with a few ſkins of the land animals found in the neighbourhood, and a very fine halibut, which was highly acceptable, as it was the firſt freſh fiſh we had procured this ſeaſon. A briſk northerly breeze prevailed on our reaching the ſhip; this temptation to proceed was too great to allow of our remaining at anchor, though it neceſſarily ſhortened the ſtay of our viſitors. On their departure I gave them a ſmall aſſortment of ſuch things as were moſt likely to prove ſerviceable in their retirement, which they very thankfully accepted.

We now directed our courſe along the eaſtern ſhore, towards the entrance of the inlet; but the northerly breeze being ſoon ſucceeded by light variable airs, our progreſs became ſo ſlow, that it was ten at night on monday, before we had arrived within about eight miles of point Bede, bearing by compaſs S. 44 E. Here we anchored in 30 fathoms water, and were viſited by three of the natives, who brought the letter Mr. Puget had given in charge to ſome of the Ruſſians, and who preſented us with four halibuts, which they ſaid were ſent by Mr. Berrenoff; this gentleman they ſaid was on ſhore, and that he had directed them to ſay, that if we ſhould remain at anchor until the next morning, he would pay us a viſit. Monday 12.

As I much wiſhed for the pleaſure of ſeeing Mr. Berrenoff, who we had been given to underſtand was the commandant of all the Ruſſian eſtabliſh-

1794. May. Tuesday 13. eſtabliſhments on the Kodiak, and about the entrance into this inlet, I did not depart as I had purpoſed in the morning; but hearing nothing further of him, with the firſt of the ebb in the afternoon, and a light breeze from the N. W. we proceeded to the ſouthward. In the morning we had been viſited by ſeveral of the natives, all of whom conducted themſelves like their neighbours with the utmoſt propriety. As we approached point Bede, Portoff, to whom Mr. Puget had intruſted a letter addreſſed to me off cape Douglas, came with it on board, accompanied by two of his countrymen. From him we underſtood that Berrenoff, who was then on his way, would be with us in the courſe of the afternoon or evening; that he was very anxious for an interview with us, and that he requeſted we would not proceed to ſea. On their departure one of them promiſed to provide us with a large ſupply of fiſh by the morn-

Wedneſ. 14. ing. About day-light he met the ſhip off the Barren iſles, and punctually performed his promiſe, by affording us halibut ſufficient to ſerve the whole of the crew two or three days. Hearing no tidings of the commandant, and having a ſteady breeze from the eaſtward, we plied towards the ocean until noon, when the weather aſſuming a very unfavorable appearance, attended with a heavy ſwell from the eaſtward, we anchored off the north part of point Bede in 31 fathoms water, having the ſouthernmoſt part of that point and cape Elizabeth in a line, bearing by compaſs S. 54 E.; the neareſt ſhore, being a detached rock with ſome ſmaller ones about it, N. 51 E., three fourths of a mile diſtant; land we ſuppoſed to be the points of entrance into Graham's harbour, from N. 35 E. to N. 12 E., the former at the diſtance of 2, the latter at about 3 leagues; the volcano, N. 64 W., and the Barren iſles from S. 8 E. to S. 18 E. In

Thurſday 15. this ſituation our obſervations on the following day ſhewed the latitude to be 59° 19½′, longitude 208° 41′; and the variation of the compaſs by three ſets of azimuths, differing from 26° 16′ to 27° 35′, gave the mean reſult 26° 53′ eaſtwardly.

The friendly Ruſſian, who had ſo amply ſupplied us with halibut, again appeared, and ſtated, that Mr. Berrenoff would on a certainty be with us in the courſe of the afternoon; and, as I now underſtood he would bring an Engliſh interpreter with him, an interview became infi-

nitely

nitely more deſirable, from the proſpect we had of acquiring ſome intereſting intelligence reſpecting theſe regions; yet, as I had been twice diſappointed in ſimilar aſſurances, the third engagement by no means warranted any further delay, eſpecially as the cauſe which had produced our detention no longer exiſted. For theſe reaſons, with the aſſiſtance of the ebb tide, and a weſterly wind, we proceeded about two o'clock, but it was ſo ſlowly, that it was eight o'clock in the evening before we had paſſed cape Elizabeth; which, from the reſult of our obſervations, appeared to be ſituated in latitude 59° 9′, longitude 208° 53′; which poſition, like that of the reſt of the coaſt viſited by us this ſeaſon, is conſiderably to the eaſtward of the longitude as ſtated by Captain Cook, the difference being from 1° 8′ to 1° 12′ or 1° 14′. The delineation of the ſhores of this inlet and its ſoundings will likewiſe aſſume, in a few inſtances, a trivial difference from the repreſentation of that able and illuſtrious navigator, in conſequence of our having been able to appropriate a greater length of time to the examination of it than it was in Captain Cook's power to beſtow; yet the diſagreement of the two ſurveys is ſo inconſiderable, that it will require the eye of a critical obſerver to diſcover the particulars in which they vary. 1794. May.

Thus we took our leave of Cook's inlet, where, from our different interviews with the Ruſſians ſettled on its ſhores, it might have been reaſonably expected that much information would have been derived, concerning the objects and advantages in contemplation, from the extenſion of that empire to ſuch remote regions. Ignorance of each other's language, that inſurmountable obſtacle to the attainment of ſuch kind of knowledge, attended on all our inquiries, and in moſt inſtances rendered them extremely inconcluſive, and often very contradictory to what we had at firſt underſtood. This difficulty was not a little increaſed by the want of information in moſt of our Ruſſian viſitors, with regard to every thing that appertained to the ſcience of geography. Our repeated converſations with the perſon who conducted us to the ſettlement on the eaſtern ſhore, led us to imagine that a navigable branch of this inlet extended from the eaſtern ſide, and communicated with an immenſe lake to the north-eaſt, in which were whales, ſeals, ſea otters, and a

1794. May. variety of ſalt-water fiſh; that the ſhores of it were too diſtant to be viſible from each other; and that he knew not in what direction it united with the ocean; but that Mr. Zikoff was gone thither, on an exploring expedition. All this we ſuppoſed we had perfectly comprehended, until our arrival at the factory, when in order to become better acquainted with circumſtances of ſo much importance to us, I ſought for a confirmation of what we had thus been told; but, to my great ſurprize, when I had aſcended the balcony at the top of the houſe, I was made to perceive in the moſt unequivocal manner, that it was the *inlet itſelf* that had been meant, and that the eaſtern navigable branch was no other than Turnagain arm, (which nearly communicates with Prince William's ſound) in which Mr. Zikoff was gone to a Mr. Colomene, who commanded a Ruſſian eſtabliſhment near cape Hinchinbrook.

This incident will afford ſufficient proof how little dependence is to be placed on information aſſumed from perſons but ill qualified to anſwer our queſtions if underſtood, and with whom, for want of language, our communication was neceſſarily very uncertain and imperfect; it will alſo ſhew, on how ſlight foundation the theories of mediterranean ſeas, and of a north-weſt paſſage, may often reſt.

Intelligence procured from ſuch authority and under ſuch circumſtances, and unſupported by other corroborative evidence, or that does not carry with it the ſtrongeſt preſumptive proof of its being correct, ought always to be received with the utmoſt caution. By this rule I had uniformly governed my conduct; and in the inſtance of the communication of this inlet with prince William's ſound, I did not conſider myſelf warranted to credit the information we had received to that effect, until it had been ſtated, without the leaſt deviation or contradiction, as well on board the Chatham as the Diſcovery, that a branch of that ſound extended within a few miles of the upper end of Turnagain arm.

Hence theſe two extenſive inlets appeared to be ſeparated from each other only by a narrow iſthmus of compact mountainous land, that precluded all poſſibility of any navigable interior watercourſe through it from

from any part of the ſhores of the intervening peninſula; and rendered a minute examination of the coaſt of this peninſula of little importance, as it would have occupied a large portion of time, and could not have furthered the attainment of the great object we had in view, any more than a complete ſurvey of the numerous iſlands, that in the courſe of the two preceding ſummers we had diſcovered lying before the continental boundaries. For this reaſon I determined to make the beſt of our way towards prince William's ſound, and to examine the ſhores of the peninſula, ſo far only as could be done from the ſhip in paſſing along its coaſt. This would greatly tend to facilitate our operations this ſeaſon, which, notwithſtanding they had commenced at a very early period, had yet accompliſhed little in compariſon to the extent of coaſt we had yet to ſurvey in the courſe of this ſummer. Truſting that our examination of prince William's ſound, though commencing only from its ſouth-weſt point of entrance, would juſtify this proceeding, our courſe was directed thither. 1794. May.

I had it in contemplation during this purſuit, ſhould circumſtances concur, to ſtop ſhort of prince William's ſound at port Andrews; ſo named by Mr. Portlock, but called by the Ruſſians Blying ſound; where we had been informed by our viſitors, (particularly by Portoff who was by far the moſt intelligent,) that they had an arſenal, and that one or two Engliſhmen, aſſiſted by ſome Ruſſian artificers, were building with the timber of the country a ſhip as large as the Diſcovery. This intelligence had been obtained in conſequence of my having repeatedly inquired, where there was a convenient ſituation for laying the Diſcovery on ſhore; being apprehenſive that her bottom might have received ſome injury, from the numerous accidents to which ſhe had been lately expoſed.

Blying ſound was ſtrongly recommended by Portoff, who aſſured me that the riſe and fall of the tide on a very convenient beach, was fully ſufficient to anſwer all our purpoſes, and that his countrymen not only poſſeſſed the means, but would be happy in rendering us every aſſiſtance we might require; and that on Mr. Berrenoff being made acquainted with our arrival there, he would immediately repair thither, that nothing in

1790 May. their power might be wanting to relieve our neceſſities. But as our availing ourſelves of theſe ſervices would greatly depend on the exiſting circumſtances at the time of our arrival in that neighbourhood, and particularly as Blying ſound was not ſo central for carrying into execution our ſurvey of prince William's ſound as I could have wiſhed, I made no arrangements for benefiting by theſe very kind and friendly offers.

Having accompliſhed by our joint labours the examination of the ſhores of Cook's inlet from cape Douglas to its utmoſt extremity, and from thence to the eaſt Foreland, I ſhall conclude this chapter by remarking, that although circumſtances did not permit us to make ſuch aſtronomical obſervations on the ſpot as I conſidered to be neceſſary for determining the longitude of our ſtation at the head of Cook's inlet, yet we were fortunate in obtaining thoſe that very ſatisfactorily ſhewed the rates of our chronometers, from which authority we were enabled to aſcertain the longitudinal menſuration of our ſurvey, and to deduce from ſubſequent obſervations what I conſidered as its *true* longitude.

The obſervations for obtaining the latitude, the rates of the chronometers, and the variation of the compaſs, were made on ſhore, at the watering place near the ſhip's ſtation at the head of Cook's inlet; (they were as follow)

Kendall's chronometer ſhewed the longitude according to the Karakakooa rate to be - - - - 208° 9′ 35″

Arnold's No. 14, according to the ſame rate, - 209 31 25

Ditto 176, ditto, - - 209 50 40

True longitude deduced from ſubſequent obſervations as before ſtated, - - 210 53 15

By this authority, and twelve ſets of altitudes taken between the 26th of april and 6th of may, both days inclu-ſive, Arnold's No. 176 was found to be faſt of mean time at Greenwich on the 6th of may at noon, 8ʰ 44′ 46″ 30‴

And to be gaining on mean time per day at the rate of 52 37

Arnold's No. 14, faſt of mean time at Greenwich, 3 58 18 30

gaining as above, - - 22 9

Kendall's

Kendall's faſt of mean time at Greenwich,	-	4h 2′ 22″ 30‴	1794. May.
gaining as before,	- - -	26 22	
The latitude,	- - - - - -	61° 17′	

The variation of the compaſs in twenty ſets of azimuths by three different compaſſes, differing from 27° 27′ to 31° 18′, ſhewed their mean reſult to be - - 29 30 eaſterly.

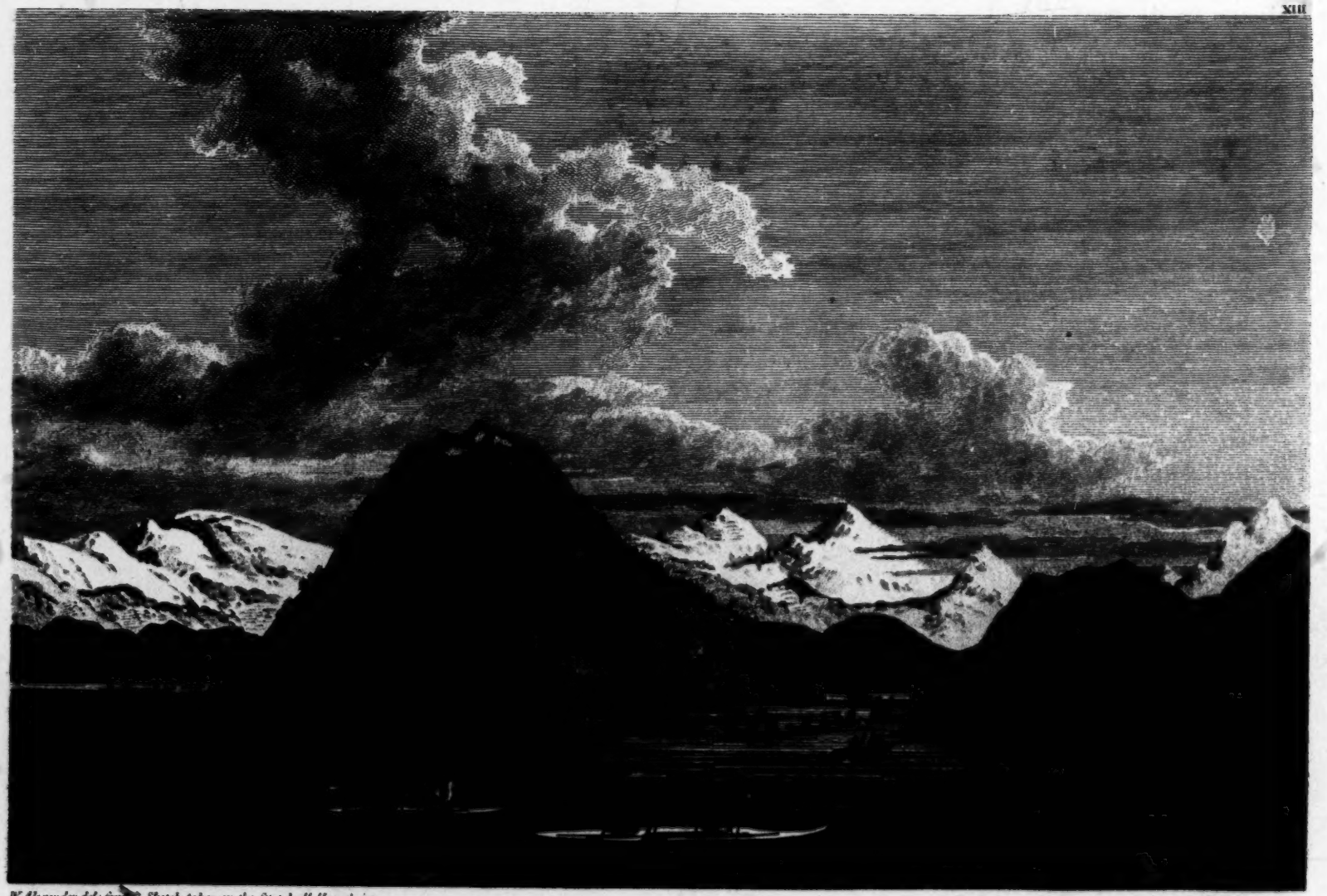
Our ſituation at this ſtation did not admit of any opportunity for meaſuring the riſe and fall of the tides, but in a very rough way; by which it appeared, that on ſpring tides it amounted to about twenty-ſeven feet, and that it was high water ſix hours after the moon had paſſed the meridian.

CHAPTER

CHAPTER VI.

Paſſage from Cook's inlet to Prince William's ſound—Meet a large fleet of canoes—Spring the bowſprit in a gale of wind—Carry away the fore-yard—Arrive in Port Chalmers—Survey of Prince William's ſound by the boats—A violent ſtorm—Viſited by a few Ruſſians—Some account of their eſtabliſhments in the ſound—Chatham diſpatched to continue the ſurvey of the coaſt eaſtward from cape Hinchinbrook—Aſtronomical and nautical obſervations.

1794. May. Friday 16. THE weather was delightfully ſerene and pleaſant, and the morning of the 16th was uſhered in by a ſight we little expected in theſe ſeas. A numerous fleet of ſkin canoes, each carrying two men only, were about the Diſcovery, and, with thoſe that at the ſame time viſited the Chatham, it was computed there could not be leſs than four hundred Indians preſent. They were almoſt all men grown, ſo that the tribe to which they belonged muſt conſequently be a very conſiderable one. They inſtantly and very willingly entered into trade, and bartered away their hunting and fiſhing implements, lines and thread, extremely neat and well made from the ſinews of animals; with bags ingeniouſly decorated with needle work, wrought on the thin membrane of the whales inteſtines; theſe articles, with ſome fiſh, and ſome well executed models of canoes with all their appendages, conſtituted the articles of commerce with theſe people, as well as with our Indian friends in Cook's inlet; for excepting thoſe furs given to me by *Chatidooltz*'s party, not an article of this deſcription had been offered for ſale, or even ſeen in the poſſeſſion of the natives, as forming a part of their apparel, as was the caſe in my former



W. Alexander del: from a Sketch taken on the Spot by H. Humphries

B. T. Pouncy Sculp.

PORT DICK, near COOK'S INLET

London Published May 1st 1798. by J. Edwards Pall Mall & G. Robinson Paternoster Row

former visit to this country. The clothing of these Americans now chiefly consisted of garments made from the skins of birds or quadrupeds, of not the least value. This humble fashion had most likely been introduced by their Russian friends, for the sake of increasing the number of the skins of the sea otter, foxes, martin, ermine, and of such other animals as come under the denomination of furs, which they find to be worth the trouble of exporting. 1794. May.

These good people, like all the others we had lately seen, conducted themselves with great propriety; and as the wind was very light, they continued with us until near noon, when they all retired to a bay or harbour we were then abreast of. Our progress from Cook's inlet had been so slow that the Barren isles were yet in sight, bearing by compass s. 94 w. to s. 48 w.; and the easternmost of the islands near cape Elizabeth, from s. 46 w. to s. 55 w., distant about 5 leagues. On the inside of this island a low flat point projected towards the main land, and gave us reason to doubt, whether between those islands and the main land a safe navigable channel would be found; this however could be of little importance, as port Chatham is very accessible by passing round cape Elizabeth, which at this time was hidden from our sight. The west point of the above bay or harbour bore by compass s. 72 w., 5 miles distant; the land forming its eastern point, which is a projecting promontory, appearing at a distance like an island, N. 42 w. to N. 2 E., about half a league from us. Towards the sea it terminates in an abrupt cliff moderately elevated, and is connected to the main land by a low peninsula covered with trees. Its north-west side presented every appearance of affording sheltered anchorage, and to that part of the bay most of the canoes repaired. We now steered towards the northernmost part of the coast in sight, bearing by compass N. 29 E.; the observed latitude in this situation was 59° 9½′, longitude 209° 48′, placing the southernmost part of the above promontory, which we supposed to be the same that Mr. Portlock calls point Gore, in latitude 59° 11′, longitude 209° 49′; the bay or harbour on its west side we supposed to be port Dick. At first however this supposition admitted of doubt, for instead of point Gore lying

1794. May. lying 14 leagues to the eaſtward of cape Elizabeth, our ſurvey made theſe promontories ſcarcely 10 leagues apart.

On reference to our poſition on the coaſt, the land ſeen before us forming the north extreme could be no other than the ſouthernmoſt of Pies iſlands; towards which with a pleaſant breeze from the s. w. we made great progreſs, at the diſtance of 3 or 4 miles from the ſhore. Two openings were paſſed, and we obſerved along the coaſt ſeveral low detached parcels of rocks, at a greater diſtance from the main land than we had generally remarked along the exterior coaſts of this country. One group in particular lying s. 75 w. diſtant near four miles from the ſouthernmoſt of Pies iſlands, muſt be very dangerous in thick weather, eſpecially as at high water during the ſpring tides it is probably overflown. The coaſt we ſailed along this day is in moſt parts very mountainous, and deſcends rather quickly into the ocean, excepting in thoſe places where it is broken into vallies, ſome of which are extenſive, and gradually incline to the water ſide. Theſe in ſome inſtances were ſtill buried in ice and ſnow, within a few yards of the wash of the ſea; whilſt here and there ſome of the loftieſt of the pine trees juſt ſhewed their heads through this frigid ſurface.

We could not avoid remarking, that the whole of this exterior coaſt ſeemed to wear a much more wintry aſpect than the countries bordering on thoſe more northern inland waters we had ſo recently quitted.

The ſouthernmoſt of Pies iſlands in ſeveral points of view forms a very conſpicuous peak, and although not remarkable for its great height, yet from its ſingular appearance it is not eaſily to be miſtaken in this neighbourhood, as it deſcends with great regularity from its ſummit to the water's edge; its ſouth extremity by our obſervations, is ſituated in latitude 59° 19′, longitude 210° 21′. To the north-eaſtward of this iſland the coaſt ſtill preſented a broken appearance, and our north-eaſtern point of view in the evening exhibited a cluſter of iſlands and rocks, extending ſome diſtance from the main land; theſe we ſuppoſed were thoſe named by Mr. Portlock Chiſwell's iſles, lying before port Andrews, that is to ſay, Blying's ſound, for which we continued our courſe until ten at night, when we hauled to the wind under an eaſy ſail, in order to keep our ſtation for

continuing our examination of the coaſt in the morning. The depth of water was 75 fathoms, about 5 miles from the ſhore. The fine weather with which we had been indulged was of ſhort duration. The wind by one in the morning had veered round to the eaſt and N.E., and in a few hours reduced us to cloſe-reefed topſails; and finding in the forenoon that the bowſprit was dangerouſly ſprung in a ſlanting direction, from the cap nearly to the collar of the foreſtay, we lay to about an hour for the purpoſe of giving it ſuch ſecurities as our ſituation permitted us to apply, and then again ſtood to windward, under the courſes and cloſe-reefed topſails. Notwithſtanding that it rained very heavily, the gale continued to increaſe, attended with a great ſea from the eaſtward, which reduced us to our foreſail and ſtorm ſtayſails, until four in the afternoon, when the mainſail and cloſe-reefed topſails were again ſet. This preſs of ſail I was induced to carry to prevent as much as poſſible our falling to leeward during the gale, which on ſunday morning moderated, but the rain continued.

1794. May. Saturday 17. Sunday 18.

We now made ſail, and ſtood towards the land; the wind veered to the ſouthward of eaſt in the forenoon, which enabled us to ſteer for the Chiſwell iſles; and on the rain ceaſing, in the afternoon, we got ſight of them, bearing by compaſs N.N.W.; but the wind returning again from the N.E., the night was paſſed in making ſhort trips, with the hope that the weather would prove more favorable to our wiſhes; but in this we were diſappointed, the wind continued to be unſettled between eaſt and N.E., accompanied by miſty rainy weather, with ſome ſhort intervals of ſunſhine, which afforded an opportunity of aſcertaining the latitude to be 59° 16′, longitude 211° 13′. The hazineſs of the atmoſphere to the northward prevented our ſeeing the coaſt; in the afternoon we paſſed Chiſwell's iſles, and found the center of the ſouthernmoſt group to be in latitude 59° 31′, longitude 211° 10′; from this the eaſternmoſt, which is a ſingle detached rock, lies N. 54 E., about a league diſtant; and the northernmoſt, which the hazy weather permitted our ſeeing, having ſeveral leſs iſlets and rocks about it, lies N. 15 E., five miles diſtant. Theſe were all we ſaw of the Chiſwell iſles, which are a group of naked rugged rocks, ſeemingly deſtitute of ſoil and any kind

Monday 19.

1794. May. of vegetation. The badneſs of the weather precluded our aſcertaining their diſtance from the ſhores of the peninſula, and prevented my carrying into execution the deſign I had meditated of viſiting the Ruſſian eſtabliſhment, ſtated to be in the vicinity of this part of the coaſt; which continuing to be obſcured by a very denſe haze or fog, would have required far more authentic and accurate documents than were in our poſſeſſion, to direct us with ſafety to that ſtation, and would have occupied more time than I was now willing to devote to this purpoſe.

As the ſhip had been ſubject to very great motion, in conſequence of the heavy ſea that had attended the laſt gale, without complaining in any reſpect, I concluded that ſhe had not ſuſtained any material damage in her bottom, and therefore I determined to make the beſt of our way to Prince William's ſound. The wind continuing to blow from nearly the direction we wiſhed to ſteer, we plied to windward, but only increaſed our diſtance from the point we wiſhed to gain, until the evening of the 20th; when, with a light ſoutherly breeze, our courſe was directed for the ſouth part of Montagu iſland, which was ſeen on wedneſday morning; but the rain and thick weather prevented any diſtinct view of it until the forenoon, when the atmoſphere becoming clear we were enabled to procure the neceſſary obſervations for ſhewing the latitude at noon to be 59° 38′, longitude 212° 52½′. The ſouthernmoſt land in ſight at that time bore by compaſs S. 88 W., the ſouth point of Montagu iſland N. 64 W., diſtant ten miles; hence that point appears to be ſituated in latitude 59° 46′, longitude 212° 41′; the northernmoſt part of Montagu iſland in ſight, apparently a low projecting point, covered with wood, N. 1 W., diſtant ſeventeen miles; and the outermoſt of a cluſter of ſix rocky iſlets ſtretching from it, N. 7 E. Theſe iſlets were not ſeen by Captain Cook, nor do they appear to have been noticed by thoſe who have followed that able and indefatigable navigator in this hemiſphere. Theſe iſlets ſeemed to be chiefly compoſed of ſteep cliffs nearly level on their tops, and may ſerve as a direction in thick or gloomy weather to the ſouth point of Montagu iſland, lying from it, according to our eſtimation, about N. 62 E., diſtant ſeventeen miles. They are

Tueſday 20.

Wedneſ. 21.

tolerably well wooded, and are not liable to be miſtaken, particularly for the Chiſwell iſles, becauſe thoſe appear to be intirely barren. 1794. May.

My intention was to have paſſed along the ſouth-eaſt ſide of Montagu iſland, but the wind veering again to the eaſtward, and the weather being again overcaſt, we bore up, and in the evening we anchored within the ſouth point of this iſland, in 21 fathoms water. Its ſhores bore by compaſs from S. 30 E. to N. 11 E.; the former at the diſtance of three miles, and its neareſt ſhore S. 53 E., one mile diſtant; the iſlands forming the weſt ſide of this channel into Prince William's ſound from N. 12 W. to S. 89 W., and the ſoutherumoſt part of the main land in ſight S. 69 W. During the night we had a light breeze from the land, with ſome rain, and a very heavy ſwell that rolled round the ſouth point of Montagu iſland, up the channel, giving us reaſon to ſuppoſe that in all probability we had eſcaped a boiſterous and very unpleaſant gale from the eaſtward, having been ſcreened, by the lofty mountains that compoſe the iſland, from the violence of its fury. The ſame weather continued, with a breeze from the N. E., and a ſtream that we conſidered to be the ebb tide ſetting to the eaſtward, until ten on thurſday forenoon, when on the current taking an oppoſite line of direction we weighed, but were ſo little aſſiſted by the tide that we proceeded very ſlowly. Thurſday.

Whilſt we were at anchor we were viſited by four of the natives, in two ſmall ſkin canoes, one of whom was an elderly man, who ſeemed to know we were from England, as he frequently made uſe of the words "Engliſh, Porelock, and Nootka;" by the two former there could be no doubt of his meaning, and by the latter we ſuppoſed he meant the veſſel in which Mr. Meares paſſed a winter in this ſound. Theſe people brought nothing to diſpoſe of, nor could any intreaty prevail on them to venture on board, though they readily accepted ſuch trivial preſents as were made to them, expreſſing their thankfulneſs in the Ruſſian language, and giving us to underſtand, that there were ſome people of that nation reſiding up the ſound.

In the afternoon the wind blew freſh from the N. E., and towards evening increaſed to a hard gale, attended with heavy ſqualls and ſhowers of rain. In one of theſe ſqualls the head of the bowſprit broke ſhort off;

1794. May. but as we ſtill continued to make ſome progreſs by turning to windward, I was willing to keep under weigh as long as the day-light laſted, eſpecially as we found tolerably good ſoundings on the Montagu iſland ſide of the channel, to the north of a point which I have called POINT BAZIL, in latitude 60° 1′; but ſouth of that point towards the anchorage we had quitted, no bottom could be reached with 60 to 80 fathoms of line, within a mile of the ſhore. Having it thus in our power to anchor when and where we pleaſed under a weather ſhore, we remained under ſail until about ten o'clock, when a ſudden flurry of wind, through a vein occupying ſcarcely a greater ſpace in width than the length of the ſhip, vented its whole fury upon us with ſuch immenſe violence, that although the topſails were down before it was at its height, we expected all the maſts would have gone over the ſide; but fortunately we eſcaped with the loſs of the fore-yard only, and the ſplitting of moſt of our ſails then ſet; and being at this time not far from the ſhore of Montagu iſland, we anchored in 15 fathoms water, ſtruck the topgallant-maſts, and replaced our damaged ſails. During the night the wind blew very hard from the E. N. E., at-
Friday 23. tended with ſqualls, hail, and rain; but in the morning of the 23d, the weather in ſome meaſure becoming more moderate, Lieutenant Swaine with the carpenters and a party of men were ſent on ſhore in queſt of a ſpar for a fore-yard, which was procured almoſt as ſoon as they had landed; this they had my directions only to rough ſquare in ſuch a way as to allow of its being uſed for the preſent to carry us to Chalmer's harbour, where I purpoſed the ſhip ſhould remain, whilſt the boats were employed in exploring the navigable extent of this opening. And as Mr. Portlock found the riſe and fall of the tide in that harbour ſufficient for laying the veſſels under his directions aground, I was in hopes of being enabled alſo to examine the Diſcovery's bottom there; and although we had no reaſon to be apprehenſive that ſhe had ſuſtained any material damage by the ſeveral accidents of getting on ſhore, yet ſuch an examination, when a convenient opportunity might offer that did not interfere with the other operations of the voyage, could not fail being very deſirable and ſatisfactory.

The

The carpenters having done every thing then needful to the fore-yard, it was got off and rigged; and in the forenoon of the following day, the gale being ſucceeded by a light breeze from the north, though ſtill attended with rain, we weighed and plied to windward, but made little progreſs. The wind died away about nine in the evening, when we anchored for the night in 20 fathoms water, ſoft bottom. On ſunday morning a light breeze ſprang up from the N. N. E., nearly in the direction of our courſe to Chalmer's harbour; with this we plied, and about ſix in the evening reached our deſtined port. Our progreſs had been materially retarded by the unſteadineſs of the wind, and by two ſhoals, ſituated nearly in mid-channel, between the ſouth point of the harbour, and a rugged rock that lies about a mile from the eaſt ſide of the largeſt of Green iſlands. We ſuddenly came upon the moſt ſouthern of theſe ſhoals, in a depth from 19 to 6 fathoms, without there being any weeds, or other indications of ſhallow water; but on the other, which ſhoaled equally quick, was a ſmall patch of weeds growing in 3 fathoms water, with 5 and 7 fathoms cloſe around it. Each of theſe appeared to occupy no greater extent than the ſhip's length in any direction; between theſe ſhoals and the Green iſlands we found a channel, in which we turned to windward until we could ſail into the harbour. The Chatham did the ſame between them and Montagu iſland, without noticing theſe ſhoals; and had we purſued the ſame route, they would in all probability have ſtill remained undiſcovered. As we approached the entrance of the harbour, a ſtrong tide or current ſat us ſo faſt to the ſouthward, that we had nearly been driven paſt the entrance; and although the tide was now riſing, this ſtream had not the leaſt perceptible indraft into the harbour, nor did its influence ſeem to extend within what we called the SOUTH PASSAGE ROCK, lying from the north point of the harbour weſt, ſomething more than a mile diſtant; and from a ſmall woody iſlet, lying before the entrance of the harbour, N. 15 W., about three quarters of a mile. We paſſed on the north ſide of this rock, and to the north of us was another, that obtained the name of NORTH PASSAGE ROCK, lying in a direction from the north point of the harbour, N. 26 W., diſtant 2½ miles, and W. S. W., three quarters of a mile from the ſouth point of what Mr. Portlock

1794. May.

Sunday 25.

1794. May. Portlock calls Stockdale's harbour. Theſe rocks are ſtated to have been ſeen by Mr. Portlock in his journal, but no notice is taken of them in his ſketch of this part of Montagu iſland; yet they required to be particularly pointed out, ſince they are not always viſible, but are covered at high tide, with ſcarcely any weeds or other indications of their exiſtence. Towards the upper part of the harbour we took a convenient ſtation, and when moored, the north point of the harbour bore by compaſs s. 58 w.; the woody iſlet s. 45 w.; a detached rock s. 38 w.; the ſouth-weſt point of the harbour s. 36 w.; and the watering place at the diſtance of about half a cable's length n. 85 w. The weather throughout the day having been ſerene and pleaſant, afforded a good opportunity for drying all the ſails, which were unbent and ſtowed away.

Monday 26. On monday morning the fore-yard was ſent on ſhore to be properly finiſhed, the empty caſks to be filled with water, and whilſt the other parts of the ſhip's company were employed in unrigging the broken bowſprit, and in various other repairs about the veſſel, the crews of the boats were preparing for a ſurveying expedition.

Two boat parties were equipped; one under the directions of Mr. Whidbey, the other of Mr. Johnſtone; the former, with the yawl and large cutter provided for a fortnight, received my inſtructions to proceed to the ſouth-weſt point of entrance into the ſound, and there to commence the examination of the weſtern ſhore of this inlet as far as poſſible, and thence round to the ſouth point of Snug-corner cove; where I purpoſed that Mr. Johnſtone, with the Chatham's and our ſmaller cutter, ſhould begin the ſurvey of its ſhores ſouthward, as alſo the exterior coaſt to cape Suckling; on which ſervices they reſpectively depart-

Tueſday 27. ed early the following morning.

The weather, now ſerene and pleaſant, was favorable to theſe excurſions, and to our ſeveral employments, amongſt which we attempted to take ſome fiſh with the ſeine, but without ſucceſs. The ſhores did not afford any convenient ſituation for erecting the obſervatory; this gave me concern, as I much wiſhed to have had the inſtruments on ſhore, although I had not any doubt of obtaining all the neceſſary obſervations we required by the means I otherways poſſeſſed. The next

day

day the weather became gloomy and overcaſt in all directions; the fore- 1794. May.
yard being finiſhed was brought on board in the evening and rigged, Wedneſ. 28.
and on the following morning the broken bowſprit was taken out, and Thurſday 29.
found to be exceſſively rotten, and defective from end to end. Whilſt the carpenters were engaged on ſhore with the fore-yard, they had found a ſpar, or rather a tree, that promiſed fair to replace the bowſprit, but the lowering weather, which towards noon produced a very ſtrong gale from the E. N. E., attended with violent ſqualls and a heavy rain, put a ſtop to all our operations on ſhore for this day and until friday Friday 30.
evening, when the wind moderated, and the rain which had deſcended in torrents abated. In the courſe of the night it became calm, and we had hopes that a favorable alteration had taken place, but in this we were diſappointed, for about five in the morning the wind reſumed its Saturday 31.
eaſterly direction with increaſed violence. The ſtream cable gave way, and broke near the anchor, and on examination it was found to be ſtranded in three different places. By this accident we were obliged to remain unmoored during the ſtorm, and at low water the ſhip took the ground for a ſhort ſpace of time, but on the returning flood tide ſhe ſoon floated again. This very unpleaſant weather, which occaſioned no ſmall degree of anxiety for the welfare of our parties in the boats, con- June.
tinued moſt of the following day, but in the morning of monday the Sunday 1.
weather became more tranquil, the ſhip was remoored, the ſtream an- Monday 2.
chor recovered, and our ſeveral neceſſary concerns were again in a train of execution. We were a little ſurprized in the forenoon by the appearance of Mr. Whidbey's party returning to the ſhip, being apprehenſive that ſome untoward accident had befallen them, as it was not probable that they could already have accompliſhed the ſervice they had been ſent to perform. Their return proved to have been occaſioned by one of the ſeamen having received an injury which had diſabled him; and as the very boiſterous weather they had encountered rendered the progreſs of their ſurvey very ſlow, this opportunity was embraced of recruiting their ſtores and proviſions to a fortnight's ſupply, with which in the afternoon the party proceeded again.

The

1794. June. Tuesday 3. The weather was again cloudy on tuesday, with some light rain. In the evening I had the mortification to understand, that just as the carpenters employed on the bowsprit were about leaving off work, they had found it rotten nearly in the middle, so that their time and labour had been applied to no effect. There was, however, another tree in the neighbourhood likely to answer our purpose, though it was considerably larger than was necessary, and consequently would require more labour and time than was altogether convenient; as two of our best carpenters were now much indisposed, owing, I believed, to their having been too much exposed during the late inclement weather, whilst in the execution of their duty.

Wednes. 4. The next day, being the anniversary of His Majesty's nativity, no work was done, excepting that of hauling the seine, in the hope of procuring some fish for the people's dinner. In this we were again disappointed; as good a dinner was however served as the ship's provisions afforded, and a double allowance of grog, with which the day was cheerfully celebrated.

Thursday 5. Early in the morning of the 5th we were again busily employed, and in the forenoon, for the first time since our arrival here, we were visited by some strangers who landed from their canoes, at the brewing tent; and as they did not seem to shew any disposition for visiting the vessels, I paid my compliments to them on shore, and found that their party consisted of eight Indians and a Russian. I took some pains to invite the latter on board, and requested he would in the mean time send the Indians to procure us some fish, for which they should be handsomely rewarded. My invitation he positively declined, and said, by way of excusing himself, that he would go and fish for us; on this the canoes were launched, and the whole party sat off.

The wind was now light, in the south-west quarter, but the weather still continued to be unsettled, with some showers of rain. In the evening two of the canoes, with four of the Indian visitors, returned, but the Russian was not of the party, nor did these bring any fish or other article for sale. I made them some presents that seemed to give them much pleasure, and I then endeavoured to make them understand, that I

had an abundance of ſuch things, which I would gladly exchange with them for fiſh, wild fowl, &c. As it had plainly appeared by the behaviour of the Ruſſian, that he was under conſiderable apprehenſion for his perſonal ſafety in the idea of viſiting the ſhip, I ſent him, by theſe Indians, ſome bread, beef, pork, and rum, in hopes that ſuch friendly teſtimonies would diſſipate his fears, and give him ſuch confidence in our pacific diſpoſition as to encourage him to pay us another viſit. 1794. June.

The atmoſphere preſented a ſerene and pleaſant aſpect, with every appearance on friday morning of ſettled ſummer weather. This enabled us to procure ſome good lunar diſtances, and to add other aſtronomical obſervations to thoſe we had already made for aſcertaining the rate of the chronometers. I did not now much regret that a proper place had not been found on ſhore for the reception of the obſervatory, as the inclemency of the weather hitherto would have rendered it an uſeleſs object of our attention, and the inſtruments might have received ſome damage had they been landed. Friday 6.

The four Indians again returned, and brought with them two wild geeſe and two divers as a preſent from the Ruſſian, who, if we underſtood the meſſengers correctly, was ſtill afraid to venture amongſt us; though he was evidently deſirous of being benefited by ſuch things as we had to give away; for the Indians appeared to have been inſtructed by him to aſk for ſeveral articles, that we knew would be highly acceptable to him. Theſe accordingly were intruſted to their charge, together with a repetition of the ſtrongeſt aſſurances of our friendſhip, and of our deſire of ſeeing him on board. With this the Ruſſian complied the next day, and we were informed by him, that the Indians had faithfully diſcharged their commiſſion. Two other Ruſſians had joined his party, and the three paid us an early viſit; but came empty handed, which I did not altogether expect, as thoſe who had viſited us off point Bede ſcrupulouſly performed their promiſe, by bringing us an ample ſupply of fiſh. He who had been ſo unwilling to viſit the ſhip we now found was named Ammus Niconnervitch Balluſian. This perſon appeared to have more acquaintance with geography and ſea charts than the reſt of his companions. He ſeemed alſo in other reſpects to Saturday 7.

1794. June. be an intelligent man, and ſoon comprehended the object of our viſit and inquiries in this part of the world, and that I much wiſhed to ſee a Ruſſian chart of their modern diſcoveries in this ocean. This wiſh he ſaid could be eaſily gratified as he had ſuch a chart at port Etches, which had been recently conſtructed, and ſent from Kamtſchatka; this he very civilly offered to fetch, and after taking ſome refreſhment he departed for this purpoſe, leaving his companions behind.

A continuation of the fair weather greatly promoted all our operations, and amongſt others afforded us an opportunity of airing and ſifting the little gunpowder we had now remaining.

Sunday 8. On ſunday the wind blew freſh from the northward, with bright glaring weather. In the forenoon Mr. Johnſtone and his party returned, after having completed the examination of all that had fallen within the limits of his directions, on the inſide of the ſound; but the extremely bad weather had ſo retarded the progreſs of the party, that they had been prevented from carrying into execution the propoſed ſurvey along the exterior coaſt, without obtaining a further ſupply of proviſions, having been abſent three days longer than the period for which they had been provided. The following is the manner in which they had been employed during their abſence from the ſhip.

On the evening of the day they departed, they reached the north-weſt point of a ſmall iſland, ſituated about two miles to the ſouth-weſt of the ſouth point of Snug-corner cove. Here Mr. Johnſtone was to commence his ſurvey; but not having a ſketch of that part of the ſound with him, nor recollecting any iſland ſo ſituated, he was at a loſs to determine, whether a point lying N. 49 E. about half a league diſtant, or a point at the diſtance of two leagues in a north direction, was the point from which he was to take his departure; but as an extenſive opening led to the north-eaſtward between theſe points, in order to avoid the chance of its eſcaping unexamined by himſelf or Mr. Whidbey, Mr. Johnſtone rowed over to the latter, where the party reſted for the night; which was extremely gloomy and attended with ſome rain.

At four o'clock in the morning of the 28th of may their ſurvey commenced from the land on which they had reſted; this proved to be

an island, and it received the name of BLIGH'S ISLAND. They now steered for a point lying from its south point N. 30 E., distant four miles and an half. This point Mr. Johnstone supposed, as it was afterwards proved, to be on the continent; between it and Bligh's island were some small islets and rocks. From this point, situated in latitude 60° 50′, longitude 213° 51′, forming the west point of a small bay about two miles deep, in a N.N.E. direction, in which there are two small islets and a cove near its east point, lying from the west point S. 80 E. two miles distant, they continued along the larboard or northern shore of the opening noticed the preceding evening as extending to the north-eastward. This was found to wind in that direction about 5½ leagues, and then to terminate in a direction S. 65 E., 2½ leagues further, in latitude 60° 55′, longitude 214° 35′; its width in general being upwards of two miles. Towards its upper part were some islands, and had the weather been fair instead of extremely gloomy and rainy, the adjacent country would probably have afforded a very pleasant prospect, as the shores were in general low, and bounded by a pebbly beach, from whence the ground rose with a gradual ascent, was free from snow, and had a verdant appearance; it was pleasingly diversified with trees, chiefly of the alder kind, which grew with considerable luxuriance. These occupied extensive plains along the borders of the sea, beyond which rose a chain of lofty mountains buried in perpetual frost and snow. Their researches in this arm engaged most of the day, and the next morning they returned along its southern shore. 1794. June.

This spacious inlet, and particularly its north-eastern part, had been visited by Sen^r Fidalgo in the year 1790, for the purpose of inquiring into the nature, extent, and situation of the Russian establishments in these regions. This gentleman paid much attention to geographical objects, and gave names to several places. His inquiry having been made prior to our survey, I have continued the names so given; but as his own does not appear amongst the number, I have, in order that his labours may be commemorated, distinguished this branch by the name of PORT FIDALGO.

1794. June. The weather became extremely unpleaſant as the day advanced, and a very hard gale of wind blew from the eaſtward, attended with heavy rain. About noon Snug-corner cove was reached, and there were great inducements to have ſought the ſhelter it afforded from the then inclement weather; but Mr. Johnſtone, anxious to proſecute his ſurvey, and truſting that ſome other ſecure retreat would be met with before night, purſued his route between the ſouth point of the cove and the iſland lying off it, in a paſſage about a mile wide, ſcattered over with many rocks. The eaſterly gale continued increaſing, and as they paſſed to the ſouth of this land they met a moſt heavy ſea in that direction. Againſt this they laboured, with great fatigue and little effect, until the evening, when the violence of the ſtorm obliged them to retire to the iſland juſt mentioned, where they hauled the boats on ſhore to preſerve them from the wind and ſea, to which they were greatly expoſed from their ſituation before the beach.

The party had not been landed long before they were accoſted from the woods by the words, "*lawlee, lawlee,*" ſignifying friendſhip; and four Indians ſoon appeared uttering the ſame words, with their arms extended, and making uſe of every ſign and geſture to announce their pacific diſpoſition; which being returned, with the addition of ſome trivial preſents from the party, friendſhip and a good underſtanding was eſtabliſhed on both ſides. The Indians' canoe had been juſt hauled up within the ſkirts of the woods, but it appeared that their reſidence was to the north-weſt, and that the violence of the ſtorm had obliged them to ſeek this place for ſhelter; which fortunately afforded a comfortable ſituation for the tents of our fatigued party, who now ſtood in need of ſome reſt and refreſhment, having had neither throughout the day. Here they remained during the night, in the expectation that the ſtorm having been ſo violent would be of ſhort duration; but inſtead of abating it increaſed with incredible fury, and was attended with heavy torrents of rain. The Indians, however, had ſtolen away unnoticed; this led to an examination into the cauſe of their abrupt departure; and it was ſoon diſcovered, that an axe that had been uſed the preceding evening was miſſing, and which could not have been purloined

ed without the inexcuſeable negligence of thoſe who were upon watch; a fault not eaſily to be overlooked in ſuch ſituations, and which was properly noticed by Mr. Johnſtone, who took ſuch meaſures as produced a very different conduct, in the perſons who had been thus inattentive to their duty, during the remainder of his excurſion. 1794. June.

In the morning of the 31ſt the wind and ſea had greatly ſubſided, but the rain ſtill continued to be very heavy; this however did not prevent the party from proceeding to the examination of the continental ſhore, which, from the weſt point of Snug-corner cove, ſituated according to our obſervations in latitude 60° 45′, longitude 213° 48′, takes firſt a direction S. 17 E. four miles, and then eaſt about five miles further; where, with great difficulty and much hard labour, they arrived late in the afternoon. In conſequence of the wind blowing again with extreme violence from the eaſtward, the ſea broke heavily upon the ſhore, and it was not without much difficulty that they effected a landing on a ſmall ſhingly beach, between two projecting rocks, where they again hauled up their boats on the ſhore.

During the night Mr. Johnſtone remarked that this ſtorm blew with equal, if not greater, fury than he had ever before experienced, and the ſucceeding day was not much leſs tempeſtuous; but on the 2d of June the wind in a great degree abated, though the rain ſtill continued with heavy and gloomy weather. Their ſurvey was reſumed along the continental ſhore, which took a direction nearly parallel to port Fidalgo, reducing the intervening land to a narrow ſtrip not more than three or four miles acroſs. As the day advanced the weather became ſerene and pleaſant, and they were enabled to aſcertain the latitude, on a point in the direction N. 72 E. eight or nine miles from the point on which they had paſſed the laſt ſtorm, to be 60° 45′; having now paſſed ſome diſtance up another branch of the ſound, named by Sen^r. Fidalgo, Puerto Gravina. Its north-weſt ſhore continued about four miles further in the ſame line of direction, and afforded ſome ſmall coves, with rocks and rocky iſlets lying off it. It then ſuddenly trended to the N.N.E. for about four miles and an half, where port Gravina terminated, and from whence they returned along its eaſt and ſouthern ſhores, which are encumbered with

iſlets

1794. June. iſlets and rocks. Early in the evening they reached the ſouth-eaſt point of this branch in latitude 60° 41′, longitude 214° 11½′, to the ſouth-weſt of which lies an iſland and alſo ſome rocks. Here the party reſted for the night, and took the advantage of the fineneſs of the evening to dry their clothes and put their arms in order. In the morning of the 3d they proceeded along the continental ſhore, which, from the place where they had laſt reſted, took a direction s. 30 e., two miles, and then ſtretched nearly eaſt thirteen miles further. Within theſe limits are a bay, and a ſmall branch, in which are ſeveral rocks and rocky iſlets; the ſhores are in general low, ending in pebbly beaches, where ſhoal water extends ſome diſtance, and renders landing at low tide very unpleaſant.

The ſhores which they had juſt traverſed from port Gravina formed the northern ſide of an arm from four to ſix miles wide; but having reached the above extent, its width decreaſed to leſs than two miles, where it took a N. N. E. direction for ſix miles, and then terminated with a ſhallow flat at the head, in latitude 60° 44′, longitude 214° 45′. This diſtance was not accompliſhed until breakfaſt time on the 4th, nor had the party been able to ſee much about them in their paſſage up this arm, owing to the dark, gloomy, and rainy weather that had prevailed. The ſhores on either ſide were more ſteep and rocky than in the other arms they had examined on this excurſion, but the low ground at its head extended to a greater diſtance before it reached the baſe of the mountains; theſe were greatly elevated, roſe rather abruptly, and were covered with perpetual ſnow. The productions of the lower country were obſerved to be ſimilar to thoſe that have been ſo repeatedly mentioned to the north-weſtward of New Georgia. On their landing an old bear was diſcovered nearly at the top of a pine tree, with two cubs; the former immediately deſcended and made its eſcape, but the young ones were ſhot, and afforded them an excellent dinner. The party however had fared tolerably well on this expedition, having ſhot many wild fowl; and on moſt of the rocks where they had landed, eggs had been procured in great abundance. As they returned, a channel or opening was found to the eaſtward of that by which they had advanced; this was purſued in a direction s. 25 w., under

der the impreſſion that the intermediate land, forming the ſouthern ſide of the other arm, was an iſland; and that, from the line which the continental ſhore then took, it would lead to a paſſage which, on Mr. Johnſtone's former viſit to this ſound in the Prince of Wales of London, had been diſcovered to ſeparate cape Hinchinbrook from the main land by a channel, which, although only navigable for boats, was ſufficient to anſwer all our purpoſes in tracing the limits of the continental boundary. This having always been a primary conſideration with us, Mr. Johnſtone entertained hopes of being able to proſecute his ſurvey to the fulleſt extent I had pointed out, to which he was greatly encouraged by the favorable change the weather had aſſumed by the advanced ſtate of the ſeaſon, and by the long continuance of the very boiſterous weather with which they had ſo recently contended. But before they had advanced a league, after paſſing ſome iſlets that lie in the channel, their flattering proſpect vaniſhed, the atmoſphere reſumed its threatening aſpect, and by noon the eaſterly wind, attended by a heavy rain, burſt ſuddenly upon them, and blew very violently; yet, under the cover of the eaſtern ſhore, they continued their route. Here they met twenty Indians in twelve ſmall ſkin canoes, a few of whom only viſited the boats; the others, who were buſily employed in fiſhing, did not viſit our party, and thoſe who did, though they behaved in a very civil and orderly manner, were very unwilling to part with any fiſh; a ſingle halibut being all that could be obtained. 1794. June.

Having returned in the above direction from the head of the arm about eight miles, the party landed on an iſlet lying cloſe to the eaſtern ſhore, where they ſaw land appearing like two ſmall iſlands, and ſeeming to be ſituated at the ſouth-weſt entrance of the channel they were then purſuing; but between the ſtation they had taken and thoſe iſlands, (it being low tide) a dry ſand ſeemed to extend from ſide to ſide of the paſſage. Not doubting that their ſurvey had hitherto been along the continental ſhore, Mr. Johnſtone was unwilling to abandon his object, without more poſitive conviction of the paſſage before them being cloſed and impaſſable. For this purpoſe they ſteered over to the weſtern or oppoſite ſhore, and on approaching within about half a mile of it, (the ſhores being

1794. June. ing about half a league aſunder) the depth of water ſuddenly increaſed to 3, 5, and 10 fathoms; theſe ſoundings were regular, cloſe to the weſtern, or iſland ſide, and in a navigable channel lying s. 60 w., about half a mile in width; the ſhoal bank from the eaſtern or continental ſhore terminating there. This fact was aſcertained by one of the boats, whilſt Mr. Johnſtone in the other kept along the edge of the ſhoal bank until he reached the eaſternmoſt of the two iſlands, which from the iſlet they had quitted is about 9 miles diſtant, and lies in a s. 54 w. direction. To this place they had been conducted by two Ruſſians, with whom they had met in their way; and on landing were received by eight others with every expreſſion of pleaſure, indicative of their friendly and hoſpitable inclinations, though their poverty ſeemed to preclude the exerciſe of their good intentions. Their reſidence at this iſland appeared to be of a temporary nature, ſince the only ſhelter they had was under a large ſkin boat, reſting with one of its gunwales on the ground, whilſt the other was propped up by ſticks at a ſufficient height to admit their creeping under it. In this ſituation did theſe ten Ruſſians abide, cloſe in the vicinage of a large village, containing not leſs than two hundred Indians; a party by much too numerous for our people to have ventured taking up their night's abode ſo near, had it not been for the confidence which the Ruſſians repoſed in them, and which proved not to be ill placed.

Whilſt our party was preparing for their night's reſt, the twelve canoes which were ſeen in the morning arrived, and delivered to the Ruſſians the produce of their day's labour, conſiſting of about two dozen halibut, ſome ſmall fiſh, and one very fine ſalmon. The Ruſſians immediately preſented the ſalmon to Mr. Johnſtone, and deſired that his people would take ſuch of the halibut and ſmall fiſh as they had occaſion for; theſe very friendly offers were thankfully accepted, and they afforded the party a moſt excellent repaſt, in which they were joined by their Ruſſian friends. As the party were about to retire to reſt, two large ſkin canoes arrived, and paddled leiſurely backwards and forwards in front of the village, ſinging a ſong in ſlow time, which was accompanied by actions ſimilar to thoſe practiſed by moſt of the North Weſt American Indians on their viſiting ſtrangers.

ſtrangers. This party conſiſted of about twenty in each canoe, which circumſtance at that time of night Mr. Johnſtone conſidered as by no means pleaſant, and induced him to inquire which was the officer, or who was the principal perſon, of the Ruſſian party; but he found there was no ſuch perſon amongſt them, they being all either matroſſes or common ſailors, ſent from their ſettlement at Noocheek, that is to ſay, port Etches, for the purpoſe of collecting furs. 1794. June.

The new comers, although making a very conſiderable addition to the Indian party, produced no alteration in the conduct of the Ruſſians; this was very ſatisfactory to Mr. Johnſtone, and the ſuſpicions that had before been entertained intirely ſubſided. One of theſe Indians, who appeared to be a chief, delivered to the Ruſſians a paper folded up in the form of a letter, with ten ſkins, nine of which appeared to be beaver and one a ſea otter ſkin.

Although a want of knowledge in the Ruſſian language neceſſarily rendered moſt of their inquiries inconcluſive, yet they clearly underſtood that the ſtrangers had come immediately from Grooſgincloſe, or Cook's inlet, and *that they, with their canoes, had croſſed the iſthmus overland that ſeparates this ſound from Turnagain arm*; but whether theſe Indians were the natives of this or that branch of the ocean could not be aſcertained.

The night was boiſterous from the S.E., with very heavy rain. In the morning of the 5th the weather was more moderate, but unfortunately the grapnel of one of the boats being foul at the bottom, the boat grounded whilſt they were endeavouring to weigh it; and it being ebb tide they could not paſs over the ſhoal, ſo that ſhe was under the neceſſity of remaining there until the returning flood. As their ſituation was now before the channel leading in an eaſterly direction to the ocean, Mr. Johnſtone proceeded with the other boat, in order to gain ſuch information as might tend to facilitate their progreſs on the next tide; and having advanced as far as the ſhoal and the falling tide would permit, he obſerved, that between the point to which they had traced the continental ſhore, ſituated in latitude 60° 29½′, longitude 214° 29′, (and which, after Captain Witſhed, of the navy, obtained the name of POINT WITSHED)

1794. June. and Hinchinbrook iſland, the ſpace was occupied by a low uninterrupted barren ſand as far as the eye could reach, being the continuation of the ſhoal bank that they had traced ever ſince quitting the iſlet on the preceding afternoon. This bank ſeemed to be impaſſable, but as theſe obſervations were made at low water, a few feet only above the ſurface of an extenſive and nearly level tract of ſands, Mr. Johnſtone thought it not improbable that a channel for the boats might be found winding through it into the ocean. He was confirmed in this opinion by the Ruſſians on his return to the iſland; where, finding the other boat in readineſs to depart, they took leave of their Ruſſian friends, with many thankful expreſſions for the kindneſſes they had beſtowed. Theſe Mr. Johnſtone endeavoured to requite by a few trifling articles of traffic, which he conceived might be acceptable, and which were received with great pleaſure by the Ruſſians.

The wind ſtill blew very ſtrong from the S.E., attended with thick rainy weather, but the hopes of being yet able to proſecute their reſearches along the continental ſhore to the eaſtward, induced them to continue in that purſuit towards the north-eaſt point of Hinchinbrook iſland (which obtained the name of POINT BENTINCK) as the moſt probable means for finding the expected boat paſſage; but on their reaching that point Mr. Johnſtone perceived, as he had done in the morning, the continuation of the ſand-bank, connecting the land he was then upon with the continent; with the only difference of its being partly dry, the tide not being quite ſo low as before. To the eaſtward the ocean ſeemed to be very tempeſtuous, and the ſpace between point Bentinck and point Witſhed was occupied by a tremendous ſurf that rendered any paſſage at that time impracticable, though in more favorable weather it might probably be effected.

The party had now been abſent ten days from the ſhip, which was the period for which they had been ſupplied, and as the only means of carrying on the ſurvey of the exterior coaſt was round by cape Hinchinbrook, a navigation far too extenſive for them to attempt with the remaining ſtock of their proviſions, and expoſed to the ocean on an intirely open coaſt, they were obliged, though with great reluctance, to

abandon

abandon that object, and direct their way towards home. In doing this they passed along the shores of Hinchinbrook island, nearly in a west direction, still doubtful whether the land, forming the north-western side of the channel they had thus pursued, was an island, or only a peninsula. Should however the former conjecture prove correct, their passage to the vessels would be shortened many leagues; and to ascertain this fact they rowed until near midnight, when, having advanced about eight miles from point Bentinck, their labours were rewarded by reaching the western side of the expected passage leading into the sound, by a channel about half a league wide and about two miles long, in which were some islets and rocks, with a shoal lying before its northern entrance. The land in question was now proved to be an island; from one to four miles wide, and about twenty miles long, in a north-east and south-west direction. This island obtained the name of HAWKINS'S ISLAND. 1794. June.

After resting a few hours, early in the morning of the 6th they again sat off, but their progress was slow in consequence of a strong westerly wind, almost as adverse to their returning as the easterly storms had been to their advancing, but with the alleviation of more pleasant weather. They passed along the north-west part of Hinchinbrook island, which in a westerly direction is formed into coves, and small open bays; in one of these they stopped to breakfast. Here they found a cross erected, on which was inscribed, "Carolus IV. Hispan. Rex. An. 1790. "P^{r} D^{n} Salvador Fidalgo." The north-west extremity of this island was reached about noon, when the latitude was observed to be 60° 30′, its longitude 213° 54′, about 7½ miles nearly in a west direction from the passage they had passed through the preceding night. This was only the second observation that had been obtained for the latitude during this expedition, but this fortunately happened to be at a conspicuous station, from whence they were able to correct the mensuration of the whole of their survey, which otherwise must have been liable to material error from the very inclement weather they had experienced.

From this point the shores, which were indented into small coves, took a S. S. W. direction, about eight miles to the north-west point of entrance into port Etches; which Mr. Johnstone had my directions to visit if circumstances

1794. June. ſtances would permit him ſo to do, in the hope of his being able to acquire ſome geographical information from the Ruſſians eſtabliſhed in that place, whoſe habitation in the morning of the 7th they found ſituated in the north-weſt part of that port. Here they were received by the principal perſon, Mr. Peter Colomenee, with every mark of polite cordiality that might have been expected from a perſon in his ſituation, and intruſted with the direction of an extenſive commercial eſtabliſhment. Mr. Colomence inſtantly conducted the party to the Ruſſian reſidence, which in moſt reſpects reſembled that which I had viſited in Cook's inlet, though on a ſmaller ſcale. This however was better defended, as a galiot of about ſeventy tons burthen was hauled on ſhore, placed erect, and formed nearly one ſide of the ſquare, within which their houſes were built; the whole of which it overlooked, and commanded the adjacent country, which is a low narrow peninſula, to a conſiderable diſtance round. On board this veſſel ſome Ruſſians well armed conſtantly reſided, and on her decks ſome ſwivel and carriage guns were mounted; and three of the latter were alſo ſeen at the entrance of the large common dwelling-houſe. Here they were ſeated to breakfaſt, conſiſting of boiled ſeals' fleſh, train oil, and a few boiled eggs, ſerved up with a degree of neatneſs correſpondent to the delicacy of the articles of which the repaſt was compoſed. The ſkin and moſt of the hair were ſtill adhering to the fleſh of the ſeal, and the other articles not being very inviting to perſons accuſtomed to a different diet, Mr. Johnſtone begged leave to add their portion of chocolate, beef and bread, to the breakfaſt, which was readily admitted, and to which their Ruſſian hoſt did ample juſtice.

Mr. Johnſtone obſerved, that there were only a few Indians in the neighbourhood of this ſettlement, but is of opinion that they have a conſiderable village at the head of the port. The Ruſſians were ſaid to amount to an hundred, who, with thoſe eſtabliſhed in the upper parts of Cook's inlet, under Mr. Zikoff, were in the intereſt of one particular company of merchants, diſtinct from thoſe under the direction of Mr. Berrenoff, who they now underſtood reſided chiefly at the Kodiak; that his party extended their traffic principally along the exterior coaſt

of the peninſula, towards Montagu iſland; that the accounts of the eſta- 1794. June.
bliſhment under the authority of Mr. Berrenoff in Blying ſound were correct; and that the Engliſhman's name who was employed there in building a ſhip, was Shields.

From the reſult of Mr. Johnſtone's inquiries, it did not appear that the Ruſſians had formed any eſtabliſhment to the eaſtward of this ſtation, but that their boats make excurſions along the exterior coaſt as far as cape Suckling, and their galiots much further. In one of theſe expeditions a ſerious diſpute had lately ariſen with the natives of Admiralty bay; but the particulars could not be learned. On Mr. Johnſtone's inquiring for the chart of the Ruſſian diſcoveries in theſe regions, he found that Mr. Colomenee had no ſuch thing in his poſſeſſion; but he underſtood that Mr. Smyloff, who commanded the galiot, was well informed, and Mr. Colomenee believed that he poſſeſſed ſome documents that would have afforded Mr. Johnſtone much ſatisfaction, had not that gentleman been abſent on an excurſion, by which means little intereſting information could be obtained by this viſit; not however reſulting from an improper mode of directing the inquiries on the one part, or a diſinclination to communicate on the other; but from the inſurmountable impediment which had ſo conſtantly attended on all our inquiries, from the want of a common language, by which we might have been enabled to comprehend each others meaning.

During the day the weather was fair, but as the wind blew a ſtrong gale from the weſtward, againſt which the boats could have made very little if any progreſs, Mr. Johnſtone was induced to prolong his ſtay until the evening, at which time theſe winds generally ſubſide. After dinner, to ſhew the ſenſe he entertained of Mr. Colomenee's cordial and attentive reception, and in return for the ſervices our party had received from the Ruſſians at the Indian village, Mr. Johnſtone preſented their hoſpitable hoſt with the few articles of traffic, and the ſmall ſtock of proviſions they had remaining, amongſt which was about half a gallon of rum. This appeared to be by far the moſt acceptable part of the whole; and Mr. Colomenee ſaid, it was a great length of time ſince he had poſſeſſed ſuch a quantity of ſpirituous liquor; indeed, the imme-

diate

1794 June. diate and intemperate uſe he made of it, ſoon proved it to be a fortunate circumſtance that his ſituation precluded him the indulgence of ſuch luxuries. The inordinate deſire in the lower claſſes of theſe people for ſpirituous liquors is a notorious fact, and had been often exhibited in our ſhort intercourſe with thoſe whom we had met with in this country; but our gentlemen could not avoid being greatly hurt that a foreigner, capable of conducting himſelf in a manner that beſpoke him worthy of a ſuperior ſtation, ſhould have ſo little eſteem for himſelf, as to fall into the general error; eſpecially as he was a man advanced in years, and whoſe previous deportment had very juſtly intitled him to their reſpect: he became in an inſtant an object of their pity, and they were under the neceſſity of taking their leave, whilſt he was ſo intoxicated as to be nearly in a ſtate of inſenſibility.

The wind, as had been expected, ſubſided about eight in the evening, and the night was employed in rowing across the ſound; in the morning the calm was ſucceeded by a northerly wind with pleaſant weather, which brought them back to the veſſels, as has been already ſtated.

Sunday 8. A party of about twenty Ruſſians viſited the ſhips on ſunday afternoon from port Etches, in one of their large ſkin canoes, conducted by the ſame perſon who had been the leader of the party that had viſited us amongſt the ice in the upper part of Cook's inlet. I underſtood from him, that on his quitting the ſhip they had proceeded up Turnagain arm, and from thence had croſſed the iſthmus by land and gone to port Etches, where he had remained ever ſince. He alſo gave me to underſtand, that Mr. Colomenee would be with us in the morning, which took place agreeably to his information; and with him came Mr. Ballufian, who brought the chart he had gone in queſt of, and very politely allowed me to copy it.

By the ſuperſcription of this chart, it appeared to have been executed in the years 1789 and 1790, but we were unable to underſtand any thing further of what was contained in its title, which was rather diffuſe, and appeared to be as unintelligible to the Ruſſians as to ourſelves; for they either could not, or would not read it over, nor did they inform us under what authority the chart had been conſtructed. The extent which

it

it comprehended was, on the Aſiatic ſhore, including the ſea of Ochotſk, from 50 to 63 degrees of north latitude; the American coaſt and iſlands eaſtward on the north pacific to Croſs ſound, and northward to ſhoal Neſs. On comparing this chart with ſuch parts of the American coaſt as had been ſurveyed by Captain Cook, or ſeen by ourſelves, though it had not any great apparent pretenſions to accuracy, yet it was ſatisfactory in certain particulars, with reſpect to which we had entertained ſome doubts; eſpecially with regard to the coaſt lying between cape Trinity and point Banks, which was repreſented in this chart as an extenſive group of iſlands under the denomination of Kodiak. The largeſt of theſe extends from cape Trinity to cape Greville, where a ſeparation takes place between it and the land to the weſtward of St. Hermogenes iſland, which land the Ruſſians call Fogniak; and forms with the land to the ſouthward what Captain Cook called Whitſuntide bay, but which is a paſſage leading weſtward into thoſe ſtraits that ſeparate the Kodiak from the continent, to the ſouth-weſtward of cape Douglas. Theſe ſtraits are delineated as being in general upwards of 10 leagues wide, free from interruption; the land about cape Trinity forming their ſouth-weſt point of entrance. The parts thus deſcribed, that had not been ſeen by us, I have incorporated into our charts, but I cannot take upon me to be anſwerable in any reſpect for their accuracy. This ſurvey in many particulars varies very materially from that publiſhed by Mr. Meares. 1794. June.

The inclemency of the weather having prevented Mr. Johnſtone from examining the exterior coaſt, and having greatly delayed our buſineſs, eſpecially in the carpenters' department, Mr. Puget received my orders to proceed with the Chatham, and to continue the ſurvey of the continental ſhore to port Mulgrave, where I directed him to remain until the 1ſt of july; but in the event of my not having arrived there before that time, he was then to proceed to Croſs ſound, with further inſtructions for his government. On this ſervice the Chatham departed the next morning, as did our Ruſſian friends, to whom I preſented an aſſortment of ſuch articles as in their eſtimation was moſt valuable and uſeful, conſiſting of culinary utenſils, iron, ſteel, copper, axes, &c. with ſome ſalted Wedneſ. 11.

1794. June. ſalted proviſions, bread flour, rum, and tobacco, all of which were accepted with teſtimonies of the moſt grateful ſatisfaction.

The cutter that had attended Mr. Johnſtone being now at leiſure, I employed the three following days in taking a ſketch of the harbour, and its adjacent ſhores. During this interval the bowſprit was got in, and the ſhip in all other reſpects made ready for ſea the inſtant the other boat party ſhould return.

Sunday 15. About noon on ſunday Mr. Whidbey arrived, having completed the taſk allotted to his labours, ſo that by the joint exertions of the two parties, the ſurvey of this ſpacious inlet had been fully accompliſhed.

In his paſſage towards the ſouth-weſt point of the ſound Mr. Whidbey viſited two bays on the ſhores of Montagu iſland, one named by Mr. Portlock Hunnings's bay, the other M'Leod's harbour. The anchorage in theſe he repreſents as being very much expoſed, and conſtituting nothing more than ſtopping places in navigating this channel. The points of both ought not to be approached too near, as lurking rocks are ſituated at ſome diſtance from them. In croſſing from Montagu iſland to the ſouth-weſt point of the ſound, much broken land was paſſed, and conſidered to be a cluſter of high rugged iſlands. This conjecture was afterwards found to be well formed, as alſo that the point to which I have given the name of CAPE PUGET, was on the main land of the peninſula. This cape is ſituated in latitude 59° 55′, longitude 212° 9½′, and forms the weſt point of a branch of the ſound leading to the northward; which I named PORT BAINBRIDGE. Its oppoſite point, which I call POINT ELRINGTON, is the ſouth-weſternmoſt part of the above high rugged cluſter of iſlands, lying from it eaſt, five miles diſtant. This is a high, ſteep, barren promontory of ſmall extent, connected to the iſland near it by a narrow iſthmus, which at that time was covered with different kinds of ſea fowl. On the ſame ſide of the port in a N. N. W. direction, about five miles from point Elrington, is POINT PYKE, rendered remarkable by its ſugar-loaf form. Between theſe points are ſome bays, and a large opening leading to the north-eaſt, with many rocks about the ſhores juſt above water; but the oppoſite or weſtern ſide of the port is compact, although ſomewhat indented with

with ſmall bays and coves. To the north of point Pyke is a tolerably well-ſheltered bay, ſurrounded on all ſides by lofty abrupt ſnowy mountains; and to the north of this was a ſecond bay, and a narrow opening leading to the north-eaſt. The ſurvey was continued on the weſtern ſhore, in a channel in a northerly direction, and between two and three miles wide. On the 28th of may the party reſted in a ſmall cove; the night as well as the day was extremely unpleaſant, the wind having conſtantly blown a ſtrong gale from the N. N. E., with cold rainy weather. The next morning a great ſwell rolled from the ocean up the port, which terminated ſix miles from their laſt ſleeping place in the latitude of 60° 13½′, longitude 212° 12½′ by a ſmall tract of low land; off which, as well as its weſtern ſhore, lie ſome rocks and rocky iſlets. On theſe, although at the diſtance of eighteen miles from the entrance of the port, and the wind blowing nearly in a direct line down the channel, the ſea broke with ſuch violence as rendered landing dangerous. Here they were met by a ſolitary Indian, who accompanied them back along the eaſtern ſide of port Bainbridge. This ſhore was found to be compact, until they reached the north point of the narrow opening before noticed, which I have called POINT WATERS, lying in a direction from the head of the port S. 15 E., diſtant 8 miles, having ſome rocks and breakers before it. Theſe they paſſed, and continued their reſearches up the opening which took a direction N. 50 E.; where, having advanced about 5 miles, the turbulency of the weather obliged them to ſeek ſome ſecure retreat, and on reaching a ſmall indifferent cove on the northern ſide, the party ſtopped, and were with difficulty able to erect one ſmall tent, and to make a fire. The violence of the ſtorm here was equal to what was experienced by Mr. Johnſtone and his party. It detained Mr. Whidbey until the 1ſt of june, but its greateſt force during his excurſion was about noon on the preceding day, when a very heavy guſt brought down from a conſiderable height on the ſide of the mountains, which are ſteep to he water's edge, an immenſe maſs of earth, trees, and frozen ſnow. This was attended by a moſt tremendous noiſe, and took place at a diſtance not exceeding an hundred yards from the ſpot where the whole party was aſſembled. It was whilſt they were detained here that the accident had

1794. June.

1794. June. happened, which in a great meaſure had occaſioned Mr. Whidbey's former return.

Conceiving, from the direction of this opening, that it ſeparated the broken land before mentioned from the main land, and that it communicated with the ſound to the north-eaſtward, Mr. Whidbey continued his courſe in that direction, accompanied by the Indian who had been their gueſt during the ſtormy weather; and having proceeded about 6 miles further, nearly in the line before deſcribed, they arrived in the ſound. The channel through which they had thus paſſed, was in moſt parts ſomething leſs than a mile wide; it is about 11 miles in length, there are ſeveral ſunken rocks in it; and its ſhores are compoſed of ſteep rocky mountains.

In the evening of the 3d, the party again reached the north-weſt point of this paſſage, which after Captain Counteſs of the navy, obtained the name of POINT COUNTESS; it is ſituated in latitude 60° 13′, longitude 212° 30½′; this forms alſo the ſouth-eaſt point of an arm leading to the north-weſtward, up which their courſe was directed along the larboard or continental ſhore, paſſing many large pieces of floating ice, which were in great abundance in this part of the ſound. Two miles to the north-weſt of this point they reached the entrance of a ſmall opening about a mile in width, that took a ſoutherly direction, where they reſted for the night. Early the next morning they again proceeded with thick rainy weather, and found this opening to be compoſed of two bays, that terminated about a league within its entrance. From hence they ſteered to the N. N. W., paſſing a bay on the weſtern ſhore about a league wide, and about 4½ miles deep, terminated by a compact body of ice that deſcended from high perpendicular cliffs to the water ſide, and ſurrounded by a country compoſed of ſtupendous lofty mountains covered with ſnow. By this time Mr. Whidbey had advanced as far on the weſtern ſide of the ſound as to be oppoſite to the anchorage of the veſſels, about 9 leagues diſtant in nearly an eaſt and weſt direction. This ſpace is occupied by land much broken, through which, beſides an opening then before them leading to the north-eaſt, there were two others that they had paſſed by leading to the northward. From the north of this icy bay the continental ſhore ſtretched N. 30 W., about ſix miles up a ſmall

a ſmall branch, which there turned ſhort to the ſouthward, and terminated about a league further in a circular baſon, full of rocks, ſome above and others beneath the ſurface of the water. From this baſon the party returned along the northern ſhore, which led them to a point, in the opening laſt mentioned extending to the north-eaſt, in latitude 60° 20′, longitude 212° 26′. This paſſage, which may be conſidered as commencing at the north point of Icy bay, is there about two miles wide, and was found to extend in a direction N. 42 E. for 9½ miles, where it communicated with the moſt weſtern of the other two openings before alluded to, making the land on the eaſtern ſide of this paſſage (which from the great number of rocks in it is navigable only for boats and canoes) an iſland about 3½ leagues long. On the weſtern ſide of this are two ſmall branches, each about a mile wide, and 4 miles long, lying in a north-weſt direction, in which were alſo an immenſe number of rocks. The ſhores of the main land continued in the direction of the paſſage, about a league and a half beyond the moſt northern of theſe branches, to a point from whence the continental ſhore took a direction N. 27 W.; this point obtained the name of POINT NOWELL, and is ſituated in latitude 60° 27′, longitude 212° 42½′. They quitted this about noon on the 5th; and after having advanced about 11 miles along a very rocky coaſt, with ſome iſlets lying off from it, the party arrived at the ſouth point of entrance into an opening on the main land; its oppoſite point lying in the above direction about two miles further: the ſhores that were thus traverſed broke into ſmall bays, lined by innumerable rocks, and expoſed to the whole range of the north-eaſt ſwell in the ſound, from which quarter a very heavy ſea broke with great violence, and rendered its navigation, even for boats, highly dangerous. 1794. June.

This opening conſiſted of three ſmall branches, two of them taking a ſoutherly, and the third a north-weſterly courſe. Having aſcertained the extent of this opening, the coaſt was found to ſtretch from it nearly north, rounding a little to the eaſtward, to a point that has received the name of POINT CULROSS, ſituated in latitude 60° 45′, and longitude 212° 32′, and paſſing an iſland about a league from the ſhore, about four miles long, in a north-weſt direction. This point formed the ſouth-weſt point of an opening

1794. June. about 2½ miles wide, taking a direction N. 30 W.; but as they advanced between theſe points of entrance, the opening divided into two very extenſive branches, one taking nearly a northerly, the other a weſterly direction; the latter firſt claimed the attention of the party. Along its ſouthern ſhore, about four miles and a half from point Culroſs, they came to a bay about a league and a half wide, and about 3 miles deep, in a ſouth direction, where it was terminated by a ſimilar boundary of ice and frozen ſnow as before deſcribed, reaching from a compact body of lofty frozen mountains to the water's edge. Here it was ſingular that the ſhores between theſe icy bays were moſtly compoſed of a border of very low land, well wooded with trees of the pine and alder tribes, ſtretching from the baſe of ſtupendous mountains into the ſea. At the weſt point of this bay, which I have called POINT COCHRANE, they took up their night's abode, and found it to form the ſouth point of a branch leading to the weſtward, and lying in a direction from point Culroſs, N. 77 W., at the diſtance of 8 miles; the oppoſite, or north point of entrance, lying N. N. E., half a league diſtant. This branch, on the morning of the 7th, was found divided into two: the firſt about 2 miles wide, took a direction from point Cochrane, S. 68 W., 2½ leagues; the other extended from the ſame ſtation weſt 13 miles, and then terminated in a direction S. 33 W., about 4 miles further; its general width from half a league to two miles and an half. Although Mr. Whidbey had every reaſon to preſume that his examination had hitherto been directed along the continental ſhore, yet from the very extraordinary manner in which we had found the coaſt of North Weſt America divided, he could not help entertaining ſome doubts, until he arrived at the north-weſt extremity of this branch, ſituated in latitude 60° 48′, longitude 211° 52′. Here they had approached within twelve miles in a direction S. 60 W. of the ſpot where Mr. Whidbey had ended his examination of Turnagain arm. The intermediate ſpace was the iſthmus ſo frequently alluded to before, on either ſide of which the country was compoſed of what appeared to him to be lofty, barren, impaſſable mountains, enveloped in perpetual ſnow; but the iſthmus itſelf was a valley of ſome breadth, which, though it contained elevated land, was very free from ſnow, and appeared

to

to be perfectly eaſy of acceſs; a little to the eaſtward of this valley, a rapid ſtream of freſh water ruſhed down a gully in the lofty mountains, and found its way to the ſea through a margin of low land extending from the baſe of the mountains, and producing pine trees, cranberries, and a few other ſhrubs. On the weſtern point of entrance into this brook was a ſmall houſe, about five feet high, and eight feet ſquare, covered in with bark, not built after the Indian, but evidently conſtructed after the Ruſſian manner; formed by logs of timber, and made tight by the vacancies being filled up with moſs and clay; the bottom was ſtrewed over with clean dried graſs, and appeared not only to have been recently inhabited, but to be a place of frequent reſort. 1794. June.

This houſe, and the general appearance of the country, removed every doubt of their ſituation being then on the eaſtern ſide of that paſs, by which the Ruſſians maintain a communication between their ſettlements in theſe two extenſive inlets. Mr. Whidbey however, for his further ſatisfaction, was very deſirous of finding the road or path by which the intercourſe was carried on; and although he was unſucceſsful in aſcertaining this, yet it did not appear to him that any particular track was neceſſary, as the valley has a tolerably even ſurface, was nearly deſtitute of any vegetable productions, and was equally paſſable in all directions. Its ſituation and character correſponded alſo with the deſcription of it given by the Ruſſians, and Mr. Whidbey's menſuration agreed nearly with the diſtance acroſs as ſtated by them, namely, about ſixteen verſts. Coincidences ſo concluſive were conſidered by him as ſufficiently ſatisfactory, without croſſing the iſthmus for more fully determining the point in queſtion, which was now placed beyond all doubt; nor could it be neceſſary for attaining the principal object of our voyage, that a more minute examination ſhould be made of this iſthmus, or of the ſhores of the intervening peninſula between Cook's inlet and prince William's ſound.

This branch received the name of PASSAGE CANAL; and the party having finiſhed their neceſſary obſervations, dined by the ſide of the above brook. Part of their repaſt conſiſted of two porcupines, which were repreſented to reſemble rabbits in taſte. Here they alſo ſhot a third, but its effluvia was ſo intolerably offenſive that no uſe could be made of it; the largeſt

1794. June. largeſt of the three weighed about 25 lb.; ſuch of their quills as were hard, and in a perfect ſtate, did not exceed ſix inches in length, although they had others much longer, but theſe were ſoft and of no ſtrength.

In their way up Paſſage canal, the progreſs of the party had been much retarded by a ſtrong weſterly wind, and they had no ſooner ſat out on their return than the wind ſhifted, and blew equally ſtrong from the eaſtward, which obliged them to be continually rowing until ten at night before they reached the entrance; here they reſted for the night in a ſmall bay, about half a league to the north of the north point of entrance into the canal, which I have called POINT PIGOT, after one of the young gentlemen who generally attended Mr. Whidbey on theſe excurſions; it is ſituated in latitude 60° 47½′, longitude 212° 16½′. Early in the morning of the 8th the examination of the continental ſhore was reſumed; it forms the weſtern ſide of the northern branch of this arm before alluded to, and which in a direction N. 30 E. is about 4 miles wide. The continental ſide of this branch is compoſed of a ſtupendous range of ſnowy mountains, from whoſe baſe low projecting land extends, jutting out into points, and forming the ſhores, which were thinly wooded with dwarf pines and ſtunted alders.

At one of the points where the party had occaſion to land, a ſepulchre was diſcovered; Mr. Whidbey, in the courſe of this excurſion, had obſerved ſimilar monuments before, but they were all ſo old, decayed, and mutilated, that it was not an eaſy matter to determine exactly for what ſpecific purpoſe they had been originally intended; but it was now proved that their conjectures had been rightly formed. This tomb being of more recent date, Mr. Whidbey had it examined; a hole was found dug about a foot deep, five feet long, and four feet wide; at the bottom were ſome thin planks, and acroſs them, nearly in the middle of the grave, two pieces of wood were placed about a foot aſunder, and about nine inches thick, between which were depoſited the remains of a dead body, rolled up in a ſeal ſkin, and carefully tied with thongs of the ſame material. Theſe remains conſiſted of ſome aſhes and calcined bones, which were concluded to be human; and as all the parts of the grave

ſhewed evident ſigns of the action of fire, it is natural to infer, that conſuming their dead by fire is the practice of the inhabitants. The relicts thus depoſited were covered over with another plank, over which were ſtrewed ſtones, moſs, and ſome old broken paddles. The direction of the grave was nearly north and ſouth, with a ſmall pole about eight feet long erected at its ſouth end. The curioſity of the party having been thus ſatisfied, every thing was reſtored to its former ſtate, and they proceeded towards another low projecting point ſtill on the larboard or continental ſhore, in a direction N. 63 E. from this ſpot, and at the diſtance of three miles. Between theſe points a bay is formed, about a league and a half deep towards the N. N. W., in which were ſeen ſeveral ſhoals and much ice; the termination of this bay is bounded by a continuation of the above range of lofty mountains. On this ſecond low projecting point, which Mr. Whidbey called POINT PAKENHAM, the latitude was obſerved to be 60° 59½′, its longitude 212° 29′. The width of the arm at this ſtation was reduced to 2 miles, in which were ſeveral half concealed rocks, and much floating ice, through which they purſued their examination, to a point at the diſtance of 3 miles along the weſtern ſhore, which ſtill continued to be compact, extending N. 30 E.; in this direction they met ſuch innumerable huge bodies of ice, ſome afloat, others lying on the ground near the ſhore in 10 or 12 fathoms water, as rendered their further progreſs up the branch raſh, and highly dangerous. This was however, very fortunately, an object of no moment, ſince before their return they had obtained a diſtinct view of its termination about 2 leagues further in the ſame direction, by a firm and compact body of ice reaching from ſide to ſide, and greatly above the level of the ſea; behind which extended the continuation of the ſame range of lofty mountains, whoſe ſummits ſeemed to be higher than any that had yet been ſeen on the coaſt. 1794. June.

Whilſt at dinner in this ſituation they frequently heard a very loud rumbling noiſe, not unlike loud, but diſtant thunder; ſimilar ſounds had often been heard when the party was in the neighbourhood of large bodies of ice, but they had not before been able to trace the cauſe. They now found the noiſe to originate from immenſe ponderous fragments of ice,

1794. June. ice, breaking off from the higher parts of the main body, and falling from a very conſiderable height, which in one inſtance produced ſo violent a ſhock, that it was ſenſibly felt by the whole party, although the ground on which they were was at leaſt 2 leagues from the ſpot where the fall of ice had taken place. Mr. Whidbey obſerved, that a large portion of the few trees that this deſolate and dreary region produced, had been much ſhattered by the late ſtormy weather; ſome were torn up by the roots, others bent to the ground, and ſome with their heads intirely broken off. After dinner they returned down this branch along its eaſtern ſide, which like the oppoſite ſhore is firm and compact, until they reached a narrow opening lying ſouth, 4 miles diſtant from the ſecond low projecting point. This opening led them through a narrow paſſage, in ſome places a mile in others not a quarter of a mile wide, and in an irregular direction about S. 39 E., and about 3 leagues long, to a point on the continent communicating with the ſound, and making the land on the weſt ſide of this paſſage an iſland about ten miles long, and four miles broad; its ſouth point being the north-eaſt point of entrance into the arm leading to Paſſage canal. Here they reſted for the night, and in the morning of the 9th continued their inquiry along the ſhores of the continent, which took, though irregularly, about an E. N. E. direction, ten miles to the ſouth-weſt point of an arm, which I called POINT PELLEW, leading to the northward, where the obſerved latitude was 60° 51′, longitude 212° 57′. The ſhores that compoſe this extent of coaſt are formed by a low border of land, extending from the baſe of the mountains, much indented with ſmall bays, and at high tide greatly interſected by water; it produces a few dwarf trees, and other inſignificant vegetable productions; and like the other parts of the continent bordering upon the ſound, is bounded by ſmall iſlands, iſlets, and rocks, extending into the ſound as far as they were able to diſcern, and which rendered the progreſs of the boats tedious and intricate. Here they were viſited by a ſmall party of the native Indians, who conducted themſelves with great friendlineſs, and very civilly invited our gentlemen to their habitations, which they pointed out to be not far off; but Mr. Whidbey's object leading him another way, they mutually bade each other

other farewell, and as our party proceeded, this arm was found to take a north direction, in general about a league wide, and to terminate at the diſtance of about 4 leagues, at the foot of a continuation of the range of lofty mountains before mentioned. Its upper parts were much incumbered with ice, as were both the eaſtern and weſtern ſides with innumerable rocks, and ſome iſlets. In the evening they reached a point, which lies N. 83 E., at the diſtance of 8 miles from the above ſouth-weſt point of the arm they had quitted; here the party reſted for the night. About two the next morning (the 10th) their repoſe was diſturbed by four Indians, who had ſtruck a large halibut, that occaſioned them ſome trouble to ſecure, very near the place of their lodging; this was at length very dexterouſly effected, and the interruption experienced was amply compenſated by the fiſh which they purchaſed of the Indians, and which afforded the party ſeveral good and acceptable meals. 1794. June.

At four o'clock, the uſual time of moving, Mr. Whidbey proceeded along the continental ſhore, through a paſſage half a league wide, formed by the ſhores of the main land and an iſland lying along it, about a league broad and ſeven miles long, in a direction N. E. by E. Nearly in the middle of this paſſage is a bay about 2 miles wide, and of the ſame depth. This bay, which has its northern point ſituated in latitude 60° 56½′, longitude 213° 25′, is the weſtern extent of Sen^r. Fidalgo's reſearches in this ſound, and was named by him Puerto Revilla Gigedo. To the eaſtward of this is another bay of rather larger dimenſions, with an iſland in its north-eaſt corner. It is a circumſtance not unworthy of remark in theſe bays, ſo near as they are to each other, the former preſenting a ſouth-eaſt, the latter a ſouthern aſpect; and that the weſternmoſt ſhould be nearly free from ice, whilſt the eaſternmoſt, with a full ſouth expoſure, ſhould be terminated by a ſolid body of compact elevated ice, ſimilar to that which has been before deſcribed, both being equally bounded at no great diſtance by a continuation of the high ridge of ſnowy mountains; as they paſſed the eaſtern bay they again heard the thunder-like noiſe, and found that it had been produced by the falling of the large pieces of ice that appeared to have been very recently ſeparated from the

1794. June. maſs extending in vaſt abundance acroſs the paſſage towards the north-eaſt point of the iſland, inſomuch that it was with great difficulty the boats could effect a paſſage. By noon Mr. Whidbey reached the weſt point, (called by me POINT FREMANTLE,) of the entrance into Puerto de Valdes, ſo named by Sen^{r} Fidalgo, where the latitude was obſerved to be 60° 57′, longitude 213° 34′; from this point the arm or port abounding with rocks took a direction N. 33 E., for 12 miles; where a ſmall brook, ſupplied by the diſſolving of the ice and ſnow on the mountains, flowed into the arm, which about 5 miles from thence terminated in an eaſterly direction, in latitude 61° 7′, longitude 213° 56′. The head of this branch of the ſound is under the ſame parallel, and is expoſed exactly to the ſame ſoutherly aſpect, as that in which the party had beheld the great fall of ice; and although theſe conſtitute the northern limits of the ſound, yet in this branch no ice had been ſeen, notwithſtanding it is terminated by ſhallow water at its head, and is ſurrounded by ſimilar ſteep frozen mountains. The firſt icy bay they met with was open to the eaſt and S. E., nearly a degree to the ſouth of the head of this branch, and the ſecond in the arm leading to Paſſage canal was expoſed to the north; but in the bays on the ſouthern ſide of that canal no ice was ſeen, ſo that it was not an eaſy matter to account for its partial appearance.

Early in the morning of the 11th they returned along the eaſtern ſide of Puerto de Valdes, which is from half a league to a league in width; the ſhores are indented by ſome ſmall bays, and lined with rocky iſlets and rocks. In this route they arrived at a point on the continent, lying from the weſt point of entrance into the port S. 85 E., diſtant 4½ miles; where they found an opening about a mile wide that ſtretched S. 33 E., and formed a paſſage about 7 or 8 miles long, between the continent and an iſland lying N. 19 W. and S. 19 E., 7 miles in length, and about 2 miles in breadth. Theſe ſhores, like thoſe which the party had lately navigated, abounded with rocks and rocky iſlets; and on reaching the ſouthern part of this paſſage, it evidently appeared to be the ſame mentioned by Captain Cook on the 17th of may 1778, which the maſter of the Reſolution had been ſent to examine, and that Puerto de Valdes was the

arm

arm that had occaſioned at that time a difference of opinion in Lieutenant Gore and Mr. Roberts. 1794. June.

The ſouth point of this, which is Bligh's iſland, being the ſtation from whence Mr. Johnſtone had commenced his ſurvey, completed the examination of the whole of prince William's ſound, as it reſpected the boundary of the continent; but the numerous iſlands, iſlets, rocks, and ſhoals, which are contained within this ſpace, being conſidered as ſecondary objects, did not fall within the limits of our ſervice for accurately aſcertaining or delineating; yet theſe have been noticed with every degree of circumſpection, that circumſtances, and the nature of our reſearches, would allow, without ſwerving from our principal object, viz. *the ſurvey of the ſhore of the continent.* For this reaſon I ſhall here conclude the report of Mr. Whidbey's excurſion, notwithſtanding that he examined port Fidalgo; but as no new matter occurred to him, it is unneceſſary to recapitulate the former obſervations; and as we had no further buſineſs to detain us any longer in this ſituation, we prepared to take our departure, having during our ſtay made the following aſtronomical and nautical obſervations.

By the rate of the chronometers as aſcertained at the head of Cook's inlet, the longitude of port Chalmers was ſhewn to be, on the 26th of may, by Kendall's chronometer, - - - 213° 30′ 20″

By Arnold's No. 14, - - - - 213 22 50

Ditto 176, - - - - 213 21 20

On the 9th of june Kendall's chronometer ſtopped, but on applying a gentle horizontal motion, it was again put into action.

From the 26th of may to the 10th of june, No. 14, and No. 176, were found to be going nearly at the ſame rate as aſcertained in Cook's inlet; hence the longitudinal diſtance between Cook's inlet, and port Chalmers, may be conſidered as pretty correctly aſcertained; but as an alteration was obſerved to have taken place in their rate of going after that time, the ſeveral rates of the chronometers were aſcertained by repeated good obſervations, made from the 10th to the 16th of june, both days incluſive; and as the true longitude of port Chalmers, was found

1794. June. by ſubſequent obſervations to be 213° 22′, No. 14 was on the 16th of june, found to be faſt of mean time at Greenwich, 4h 13′ 47″ 0‴

And to be gaining on mean time per day, at the rate of 23

No. 176 was faſt of mean time at Greenwich, 9 20 46

And to be gaining on mean time per day, at the rate of, 51 40

Kendall's was faſt of mean time at Greenwich, 8 41 41

And gaining on mean time per day, at the rate of, - 26 50

The latitude of port Chalmers was found to be 60° 16′

The variation by four compaſſes, and thirty ſets of obſervations; differing from 26° 50′, to 30° 9′; ſhewed the mean reſult, to be - - - - 28 30 eaſterly.

The vertical inclination of the magnetic needle,

Marked end, North Face Eaſt, - - - 77° 30′

Ditto ditto Weſt, - - - 77 50

Ditto South Face Eaſt, - - - 76

Ditto Ditto Weſt, - - - 77

The mean inclination of the marine dipping needle, 77 8½

At port Chalmers a conſiderable difference had been obſerved between the night and day tides; the former during the ſprings roſe thirteen feet, four inches; whereas the latter did not riſe more than twelve feet one inch; and it was alſo found to be high water about an hour after the moon had paſſed the meridian.

CHAPTER

CHAPTER VII.

Quit prince William's ſound—Geographical and other obſervations reſpecting the adjacent country and its inhabitants—Proceed in the examination of the exterior coaſt—Paſs port Mulgrave—Intelligence received of the ſurvey having been completed to that ſtation by the Chatham—Arrive in Croſs ſound—Joined by the Chatham there.

I HAD fully intended laying the Diſcovery on ſhore in this harbour, for the purpoſe of examining, and if neceſſary, of repairing her bottom; but the riſe and fall of the tide was too inconſiderable for that purpoſe, without very materially lightening the ſhip; an operation that would have taken up more time than could conveniently be ſpared; and, without much labour in clearing a place in the woods, a ſituation could not be procured fit for the reception of ſuch articles, as it would have been neceſſary to have landed: in addition to theſe circumſtances, the intemperate weather on our firſt arrival greatly militated againſt ſuch operations; and this being ſucceeded by the neap tides, induced me wholly to give up the deſign, which I now began to conſider more as a matter of curioſity, than as an object of real neceſſity. 1794. June.

The wind blowing a moderate breeze right into the harbour from the s. w. attempts were made to warp out againſt it to the entrance, where this wind would have been favorable to our purſuit; but our ropes for this ſervice were too much worn to ſuſtain the weight of the ſhip, and they broke on our firſt trial. The s. w. wind continuing, detained us until three in the morning of the 17th, when, on a calm ſucceeding, the ſhip was towed to the entrance of the port; where about ſeven o'clock we Monday 16. Tueſday 17.

1791. June. were met by a gentle breeze from the s. w. to which we ſpread all our canvas, and directed our courſe for mid-channel, between Green and Montagu iſlands; but in our route a ſunken rock ſoon ſtopped our progreſs by the ſhip ſtriking upon it, and having at that time a falling tide, ſhe remained faſt. We had come very ſuddenly and unexpectedly into this unpleaſant ſituation, as the man at the lead had ſcarcely announced his laſt ſoundings, which were at 10 fathoms, when the ſhip ſtruck; I had alſo ſounded myſelf, and had found not leſs than from 9 to 10 fathoms in every direction round this rock, but had unluckily miſſed the ſpot on which the ſhip now lodged, which had neither weeds nor any other indication of its exiſtence; nor does it occupy a greater extent than a ſix or eight oared boat in any direction. The ſhip reſted nearly on its higheſt part, and at low water, the depth cloſe to her bow was only twelve feet; whilſt we had 5 fathoms under the main chains, and 7 fathoms depth of water, under her ſtern. The water quitting the ſhip's bows afforded us an opportunity of replacing much of the copper that had been torn off by the ice. About eleven o'clock the return of the flood tide relieved us from this embarraſſment, without our having, apparently, received any damage.

The wind being faint and baffling from the weſtern quarter, with a ſlight current ſetting on the ſhores of Montagu iſland; prevented our ſailing; but we employed the afternoon in warping further into mid-channel, clear of this line of ſunken rocks. Here we anchored in 21 fathoms water, muddy bottom; about a mile and three quarters from the ſhores of Montagu iſland. The ſouth point of port Chalmers bore by compaſs s. 80 E.; the north-weſt point of Montagu iſland, N. 11 W.; and the north point of Green iſland, N. 76 W. In this ſituation a few cod and
Wedneſ. 18. halibut were taken during the night, and on wedneſday morning calm rainy weather prevented our moving until late in the forenoon; when with a light breeze from the E. N. E. we proceeded, and having paſſed to the northward of the north Paſſage rock, no ſoundings were gained with the hand line; but about half a league from the north-weſt point of Montagu iſland the depth was 65 fathoms, muddy bottom: from this point a ledge of rocks extends about half a mile. As we ſailed along the

the north-eaſt ſide of the iſland, it ſeemed to be divided into bays, or ſounds; two of which appeared to be capacious, but from each of their points of entrance, rocks were ſeen to extend a conſiderable diſtance; ſome of which were level with, and others juſt ſhewed their heads above the ſurface of the ſea. In theſe openings ſimilar obſtructions were noticed; and as this ſide of Montagu iſland is greatly expoſed to the influence of the prevailing winds, great caution ought to be obſerved in navigating near its ſhores, until a more minute examination may point out the ſituation of the latent dangers, of which we were unable to procure any further information, than that, of barely ſeeing that ſuch did exiſt; for as the wind veered to the ſouthward, it led us from theſe rocky ſhores, whilſt it enabled us to fetch well over towards cape Hinchinbrook: in this route were obſerved many riplings and agitations of the ſea, as if it were flowing over ſhallow places; but we gained no bottom with the hand line in paſſing through ſeveral of them. 1794. June.

As the night approached, the wind became light and variable, with alternate calms, theſe together with the flood tide, about three in the morning, ſat the ſhip directly towards the north point of entrance into port Etches; where, with 100 fathoms of line, no bottom could be reached within about a quarter of a mile of the ſhore, on which the ſea broke with conſiderable violence. Fortunately however, whilſt in this very unpleaſant predicament from which we poſſeſſed no reſources of extrication, a breeze ſprang up from the N. E., juſt ſufficient to enable us to ſtem the current, and relieved us from all apprehenſions of danger. This breeze was ſoon ſucceeded by calms and light ſoutherly airs, which towards noon, with the aſſiſtance of the flood tide, drove us into the entrance of port Etches, without our being able to reſiſt their influence; and as I knew the flood would continue until near five o'clock; we bore away for anchorage, but gained no bottom until we had paſſed the rocky iſlets that lie on the north-weſt ſide within the entrance, and were nearly abreaſt of the lagoon within which the Ruſſians have their eſtabliſhment. We anchored in 31 fathoms water, the lagoon bearing by compaſs N. 20 W. at the diſtance of half a mile; the head of the harbour N. 29 E.; and the points of entrance S. 3 W. and S. 25 W. Thurſday 19.

After

1794. June. After dinner, I went on ſhore accompanied by ſome of the officers, and was received by Mr. Colomenee and Mr. Ballufian, with all the friendlineſs and hoſpitality which the poverty of their ſituation permitted them to exhibit. Here we were introduced to another gentleman named Smyloff, who preſided over the maritime part of this mercantile company, and who had under his directions, the galiot mentioned by Mr. Johnſtone as forming the ſide of the incloſure, in which their habitations are built cloſe to the landing place at the Ruſſian factory; with two others of ſimilar burthen.

This gentleman having heard of our arrival in Cook's inlet, he had gone thither for the purpoſe of paying us a viſit, but had been diſappointed of his object by our departure from thence, and he had been returned only a few days. His route had been over the iſthmus, and he deſcribed Paſſage canal to be the very place we had ſuppoſed it to be. He ſtated, that the Chatham had ſailed out of the ſound on the 12th of the month with a favorable breeze, and that ſince her departure a brig had paſſed up the ſound ſteering towards Snug-corner cove. We ſpent a ſhort time in viewing theſe premiſes, which afforded little worthy of attention beſides what has already been deſcribed. On our return, we were accompanied on board by Mr. Ballufian and Mr. Smyloff; the former after ſupper returned to the ſhore, but Mr. Smyloff remained with us until we were clear of the port; which from light and variable winds we did not effect

Friday 20. until near noon on the 20th; when an excellent obſervation was procured, which ſhewed the latitude by three obſervers to be 60° 18½′. Cape Hinchinbrook at this time, bore by compaſs s. 36 E., diſtant 2 miles. This promontory, according to the reſult of our calculations, is ſituated in latitude 60° 16½′, longitude 213° 56′.

Mr. Puget having received inſtructions to examine the coaſt minutely from hence to port Mulgrave, my attention was only directed to fixing the line of the intermediate external headlands, until any navigable branches of the ſea ſhould be found between thoſe limits. For this purpoſe we embraced the advantage of the favorable weſtern breeze then prevailing, and ſteered towards the ſouth point of Kaye's iſland. Our time being thus unintereſtingly employed, I ſhall fill the vacant page by making a few

remarks

remarks on ſuch circumſtances as had recently occurred, but had not found a place in the narrative of our tranſactions. 1794 June.

I cannot avoid making ſome obſervations on the difference in the delineation of prince William's ſound, as repreſented in Captain Cook's laſt voyage, and the reſult of our late examination, particularly with reſpect to Montagu iſland, which is therein deſcribed to be ſeven miles longer, and to be placed ten miles more to the ſouthward, than we found to be its ſituation and extent.

The weſt point of Snug-corner cove is alſo placed five miles to the ſouth of the obſervations of Mr. Whidbey and Mr. Johnſtone, which agreed very accurately together. In a direction s. 50 w., diſtant 7 miles from cape Hinchinbrook, and nearly at the ſame diſtance from the ſhores of Montagu iſland, is a barren, flat, rocky iſlet, with ſeveral rocks lying at a ſmall diſtance from it. Of this iſlet no notice is taken either in the chart or hiſtory of that voyage, notwithſtanding it was then ſeen, and its ſituation aſcertained to be nearly as we now found it, by thoſe who were at that time on board the Diſcovery. The obſervations alſo that were made by them for aſcertaining the latitude of the weſt point of Snug-corner cove and Montagu iſland, correſponded very nearly with our preſent calculations. Beſides theſe, I have in other inſtances detected ſome errors which are evidently of the preſs; but it is a circumſtance not eaſily to be reconciled with ſuch high geographical authority, that the above-mentioned errors ſhould have taken place in the conſtruction of the chart; and notwithſtanding that I entertain the higheſt reſpect and veneration for the Right Reverend and learned editor of thoſe volumes, yet I am of opinion, that had Captain Cook ſurvived to have ſuperintended the publication of his own labours, theſe errors would have been rectified; and I am led to believe, that they muſt have ariſen from ſome writing, or authentic document, relative to this particular part of his reſearches, having been loſt or miſlaid. This opinion is founded on the great deficiency of nautical information in the hiſtory of that voyage, reſpecting the ſpace between the ſouth point of Kaye's iſland and cape Elizabeth; which, by paſſing through prince William's ſound, may be ſaid to comprehend a line of ſea coaſt upwards of 90 leagues in extent, and which employed

1791. June. Captain Cook ten days to traverſe, namely, from the 11th to the 21ſt of may 1778; a week of which was ſpent in paſſing through this inlet, almoſt from its moſt northern to its moſt ſouthern extremity; in which time, ſufficient opportunities occurred for making the neceſſary obſervations for the latitude, for the longitude by the chronometer, and for the variation of the compaſs; yet none of theſe (excepting the ſituation of the ſhip on the 12th at noon,) nor the poſition of any one point or ſtation on the coaſt, nor the iſlands within thoſe limits, are any where noticed; nor is there any thing relative to the tides, excepting that of the flood coming from the ſouthward, to be met with; nor is there any topographical deſcription of the coaſt, nor of the rocks and iſlands that lie off from it, ſouthweſtward from Montagu iſland to cape Elizabeth, notwithſtanding that that coaſt was paſſed at no great diſtance, and that it was found to take a direction very contrary to what was at that time expected. In addition to this circumſtance, the nearly central ſituation of this capacious inlet in the ſpace in queſtion, and its broken and inſular appearance, rendered ſuch an extent of coaſt the more likely to have been noticed in a particular manner, and would argue an inattention to nautical occurrences which I believe is no where elſe to be met with in the works of that juſtly renowned and moſt celebrated navigator; and which, moſt probably, will only be diſcovered by thoſe whoſe ſituations may render it expedient for them to reſort for information to the reſult of his unequalled labours.

The minute examination we were empowered to make of prince William's ſound, not only brought us acquainted with its utmoſt limits in every direction, but proved it to be a branch of the ocean that requires the greateſt circumſpection to navigate; and although it diverges into many extenſive arms, yet none of them can be conſidered as commodious harbours, on account of the rocks and ſhoals that obſtruct the approach to them; or of the very great depth of water at or about their entrances. Of the former, innumerable have been diſcovered, and there is great reaſon to ſuppoſe that many others may have exiſtence, of which we gained no knowledge. By what may be collected from our inquiries, Snug-corner cove, and the paſſage to it from the ocean, ſeem to be the leaſt liable to theſe objections of all places of ſhelter which the ſound affords. The

place

place of our anchorage in port Chalmers, can only be conſidered as a ſmall cove in a rugged rocky coaſt; ſo very difficult of acceſs or egreſs, that our utmoſt vigilance in ſounding was unequal to warn us of the rock on which the ſhip grounded, and which is ſituated N. 72 W. from the north point of the harbour, diſtant one mile; and N. 6 E. from the woody iſlet, at about the ſame diſtance, having between it and the iſlet the ſouth paſſage rock, with two ſhoals; on ſounding, (whilſt the ſhip was aground) towards the north paſſage rock, another ſhoal was diſcovered in that direction about half a mile off, ſhoaling ſuddenly from about 12 to 4 fathoms, at about two thirds flood. At the moment the ſhip ſtruck I thought ſhe had been on the bed of kelp laid down in Mr. Portlock's ſketch, which I had ſearched for in vain; but on comparing the ſituations, I found that that where we had been ſtopped in our progreſs appeared to be conſiderably to the ſouth-weſt; hence it is very probable that there may be more of theſe latent dangers exiſting in this neighbourhood, whoſe ſituation require the moſt attentive vigilance to diſcover and avoid; of theſe it had been our lot to fall in with four in the ſpace of as many miles, which had remained unnoticed not only by former viſitors, but by our companion alſo; and ſince accident alone brought them to our knowledge, the preſumption is greatly in favor of the above opinion, and renders the navigating this ſouthern paſſage into prince William's ſound, infinitely more intricate and unpleaſant than had before been imagined. For the particulars of ſuch information as we were able to collect, I beg leave to refer to the annexed ſketch, where it will alſo be found, that what is called Stockdale's harbour is only a bay full of rocks, and of courſe was not worthy of any particular examination. 1794. June.

In the neighbourhood of port Chalmers, the country as high up the ſides of the mountains as vegetation extended, was in moſt places free from ſnow before we quitted that anchorage, and afforded us an opportunity of forming ſome judgment on the nature of the ſoil; which, from the diverſity of ſurface in plains, and ſpaces clear of trees, preſented a pleaſing verdant appearance to the eye; but on a more attentive examination it proved to be in moſt places an intire moraſs, compoſed of a very poor black mooriſh earth, formed apparently of decayed vegetables, not

1794. June. sufficiently decompoſed to produce any thing but a variety of coarſe moſſes, a ſhort ſpiry graſs, a few cranberry, and ſome other plants of a dwarfiſh ſtunted growth: ſome of theſe moraſſes compoſe the ſides of the hills, and although theſe had conſiderable inclination, yet they had the property of retaining the water to a very deceitful and unpleaſant degree; exhibiting an apparently dry, verdant ſurface, which when walked upon ſunk to nearly half leg deep in water. The ſoil from whence the foreſts have ſprung is of ſimilar materials, and not reduced to a more perfect mould; but this generally covers a rocky foundation, from whence pine trees ſeem to derive great nouriſhment, as very large ones had frequently been found growing from out of the naked rock. Thoſe about this harbour did not grow with the ſame luxuriance as at the place from whence our fore-yard had been procured, about 5 leagues to the ſouth-weſt, but compoſed rather a dwarfiſh foreſt; which, although producing many of the common berry buſhes, cannot be conſidered as much interrupted with underwood. The ſhores are in general low, and as has been already obſerved, very ſwampy in many places, on which the ſea appears to be making more rapid incroachments than I ever before ſaw, or heard of. Many trees had been cut down ſince theſe regions had been firſt viſited by Europeans; this was evident by the viſible effects of the axe and ſaw; which we concluded had been produced whilſt Meſſrs. Portlock and Dixon were here, ſeven years before our arrival; as the ſtumps of the trees were ſtill remaining on the earth where they had originally grown, but were now many feet below the high water mark, even of neap tides. A narrow low projecting point of land behind which we rode, had not long ſince afforded ſupport to ſome of the largeſt pine trees in the neighbourhood, but it was now overflowed by every tide; and excepting two of the trees which ſtill put forth a few leaves, the whole were reduced to naked, dead white ſtumps, by the incroachment of the ſea water to their roots; and ſome ſtumps of trees, with their roots ſtill faſt in the ground, were alſo found in no very advanced ſtate of decay nearly as low down as the low water of ſpring tides.

The only fiſh we obtained in this port was a few indifferent crabs from the ſhores. About the outſkirts of the woods we procured a little

wild

wild celery, and the ſpruce beer that was here brewed far exceeded in excellence any we had before made upon the coaſt. Our ſportſmen procured a few geeſe, ducks, gooſanders, and other aquatic birds, which proved very acceptable; to theſe were added an old black bear, but although we were living on ſalted proviſions, its fleſh did not ſeem to be much reliſhed. 1794. June.

Our ſituation did not permit us to become much acquainted with the native inhabitants of the country; for excepting thoſe who had viſited us near the ſouth point of Montagu iſland, none of them approached the ſhip; nor did Mr. Whidbey, although he coaſted near four hundred and twenty miles of the ſhores of the peninſula and continent, meet with more than thirteen of the Indians; he did not ſee any of their habitations, nor any of thoſe deſerted villages that we had been accuſtomed to find in every other part of the coaſt. From whence it is evident, that the population of this large ſound is very inconſiderable when compared with its extent; for if we admit, that all thoſe ſeen by both the ſurveying parties, and the four that viſited the ſhip, were all different perſons, the total number of people amounted only to two hundred and eighty-one of all deſcriptions, excluſive of the few we ſaw amongſt the Ruſſians at port Etches, who moſt probably belonged to the village that Mr. Johnſtone had viſited. This number appears to be infinitely ſhort of the computation made by Mr. Meares and other viſitors; and hence it might poſſibly be inferred, that ſince the period of their viſits the number of the inhabitants had greatly diminiſhed, and that the cauſe of this depopulation was to be aſcribed to the Ruſſian progreſs; an inference which would derive ſome ſupport from the circumſtance of our having found ſeveral *old* graves, but only one that appeared to have been recently conſtructed. This idea however may be eaſily combated, as I am well perſuaded that the preſent ſtate of population in theſe regions differs but little from what had been found to be the caſe on their being firſt diſcovered by Captain Cook, who ſpent eight days in and paſſing through this ſound; during which time the number of the inhabitants who viſited the veſſels under his command, did not exceed one hundred different perſons of all ages, and of both ſexes. Since thoſe were moſt probably the firſt

European

1794. June. European veſſels that had ever entered the ſound, as none of the natives were afraid to approach the veſſels, it is natural to ſuppoſe that objects ſo ſingular and unaccountable would attract the attention of every individual, who could find either an opportunity to gratify his curioſity, or to traffic for thoſe commodities which were eſteemed amongſt them as articles of valuable acquiſition, little doubt can exiſt that a large proportion of the inhabitants at that time made their appearance. Our not having ſeen any deſerted habitations ſtrongly ſupports this opinion, and the circumſtance of the antiquity of all the graves met with on the weſtern ſide of the inlet, may have been occaſioned by the natives of late years having been more confined to the eaſtern parts of the ſound, for the convenience of tranſacting their commercial buſineſs with their European viſitors, who have uniformly made thoſe parts their rendezvous. I would not however wiſh to be underſtood to mean, that the Ruſſian eſtabliſhments in this country had not coſt ſome blood, becauſe I have been informed by themſelves, that both Ruſſians and Indians had fallen in effecting their purpoſe, though neither in any conſiderable numbers; but my reaſon for alluding to this ſubject is, to point out that the population of this country appears to have been greatly over-rated by thoſe gentlemen who have viſited it ſince Captain Cook's time; ſince, according to their eſtimation, it would now appear to be reduced to one half its former number of inhabitants.

Mr. Meares obſerves, that theſe people have no towns, villages, or fixed places of abode; in this reſpect he was certainly not well informed, and may poſſibly have lain under the ſame diſadvantage with regard to the numerous and powerful nations which he conſiders as being in their neighbourhood. The general appearance of the adjacent countries gave us every reaſon to believe that theſe regions were very thinly inhabited.

It was remarked, that during the ſurveying excurſions not a ſingle ſea otter, and but very few whales or ſeals had been ſeen; and that the wild fowl were not met with in that plenty during Mr. Whidbey's, as in Mr. Johnſtone's, expedition.

This being the amount of what had principally occurred reſpecting the natural

natural ſtate of prince William's ſound, I have to regret very much our want of knowledge of the Ruſſian language, becauſe the reſults of all our inquiries, concerning the object of that power, in extending its immenſe empire to theſe diſtant and inhoſpitable ſhores, became from that cauſe in a great meaſure nugatory, vague, or contradictory. We however clearly underſtood, that the Ruſſian government had little to do with theſe ſettlements; that they were ſolely under the direction and ſupport of independent mercantile companies; and that port Etches, which had been eſtabliſhed in the courſe of the preceding ſummer, was then their moſt eaſtern ſettlement on the American coaſt; but I was not able to learn the number of different ſtations they had, though I underſtood from Mr. Smyloff, that the total of Ruſſians employed between this port and Oonalaſhka, both inclusive, were about four hundred. This number, it ſhould ſeem, is amply ſufficient for the accompliſhment of the purpoſe they have in view; as not the leaſt attention whatever is paid to the cultivation of the land, or to any other object but that of collecting furs, which is principally done by the Indians, whoſe ſervices they have completely ſecured, and whoſe implicit confidence they have intirely gained; particularly thoſe of Cook's inlet, and the iſlands of and to the ſouth-weſt of the Kodiak; the adjacent continent they repreſent as a ſteril and uninhabited country. Although we could not gratify our curioſity to the extent I could have wiſhed reſpecting the ſituation of the Ruſſians, yet I could not avoid feeling a degree of ſatisfaction in obſerving the comfortable manner in which they ſeem to live amongſt theſe untutored children of nature; having gained them over to be obedient to their wiſhes, they appear to maintain their influence not by fear, as their conquerors, but by having found the way to their hearts, and by ſecuring an affectionate regard. This was manifeſted in all their tranſactions, though more eſpecially in their intercourſe with the people of Cook's inlet and the Kodiak; many of whom, the women as well as the men, are retained in the ſervice of the Ruſſians, who ſpeak of their attachment and fidelity in the higheſt terms of praiſe and approbation, and indiſcriminately employ them with their own parties on buſineſs of the moſt confidential importance. The natives of prince William's ſound, however, do not appear to ſhare the good opinion of the

1794. June.

Ruſſians

1794. June.

Ruſſians in an equal degree; but whether this may ariſe from a difference in their diſpoſitions, or whether it be owing to the Ruſſians having come more recently amongſt them, and that a ſufficient intercourſe had not yet induced them to ſubmit to a docile and confidential ſubordination, we could not correctly determine. Although, from the converſation of the Ruſſians, the former would appear to be the caſe, yet the Ruſſians ſeemed to repoſe the greateſt confidence in the party Mr. Johnſtone met with at the large Indian village, and to reſign themſelves completely to their power. This meaſure might probably be indiſpenſably requiſite for carrying into effect their commercial purſuits, which cannot fail of being highly advantageous to the Ruſſian adventurers, who it is reaſonable to expect may be enabled to diſpoſe of the furs thus collected at a much better market in the northern parts of China; and this after having procured them at a much more reaſonable rate than either the European or American traders could poſſibly have done; firſt becauſe they are competitors, and ſecondly becauſe they have only one place in the moſt ſouthern parts of China to reſort to as a market; where the Canton merchants purchaſe the furs nearly at their own price, and moſt probably infinitely under their real value.

It is very poſſible that no other people will hereafter be ſo well able to carry on this valuable traffic as the Ruſſians, who, being natives of a frigid region and naturally a hardy race, and little acquainted with the luxuries of their more ſouthern neighbours, have in theſe reſpects greatly the advantage over all other civilized nations. Without deviating much from the habits and practices continued from their earlieſt infancy, the Ruſſians can readily adopt many of the Indian cuſtoms, by which means the manners of the two people become much aſſimilated. This is greatly furthered by their partaking of the ſame ſort of food, and wearing the ſame ſort of clothing. Their external appearance differs little from the natives; and with reſpect to the principal occupations of the Indians, ſuch as hunting and fiſhing, the Ruſſian, who has no better means of paſſing away his time, for we ſcarcely ſaw a book of any deſcription amongſt them, is moſt likely able, from his ſuperior knowledge, to afford them in theſe purſuits ſome inſtruction that may tend to render

thoſe

thoſe exerciſes more intereſting and advantageous. Theſe, together with ſome uſeful utenſils, and a few articles of ornament or luxury now and then given to the Indians, ſecure to the Ruſſian at leaſt the character of a deſirable companion; and who from his ſuperior weapons and knowledge in the art of war, when once a good underſtanding ſhall be thoroughly eſtabliſhed amongſt them, will be enabled to protect them againſt any neighbouring foe; and the reward he will demand for ſuch important ſervices will be no more than the ſkins (of little or no value to the natives) of thoſe animals, which they have moſt probably been accuſtomed to take rather for the ſake of their fleſh than for any other purpoſe. The habits and general conduct of the Ruſſians are not very likely to be adopted by any other maritime nation, there being few I believe who could retire to theſe frigid regions, and completely ſubmit to a life ſo very foreign to the manners and cuſtoms of the civilized world. The intereſt that the Indians ſeem to take in the ſucceſs and welfare of the Ruſſians, originates in principles of attachment and regard which do not appear likely to be eaſily removed by the influence of ſtrangers to the prejudice of the Ruſſian commercial intereſt, and which from the practice of the preſent day may probably be ſtrengthened in the ſucceeding generations; for although the Ruſſians did not appear to us either ſtudious or learned, yet it was underſtood, that in all their eſtabliſhments the children of the natives are taken at an early age to apartments provided on purpoſe, where they are maintained and educated in the Ruſſian language, and no doubt inſtructed in ſuch principles as are moſt likely hereafter to be advantageouſly directed to the intereſts of that nation. 1794. June.

Theſe circumſtances, with a few others that will appear under the head of general obſervations, are the reſult of the information procured during our intercourſe with the native or foreign inhabitants of theſe regions; but as our ſituation and means of communication, allowed of but few opportunities for acquiring ſatisfactory intelligence, the whole I truſt will be received with indulgence, as an humble endeavour to tranſmit all the light I received on a ſubject, which in a commercial point of view may be intereſting to perſons concerned in ſimilar occupations.

1794. June. Friday 20. Saturday 21. Thurſday 26.

The favorable breeze with which we had ſailed out of prince William's ſound did us but little ſervice, as it was ſoon ſucceeded by a calm, which in a few hours was followed by a S. W. wind, with rainy unpleaſant weather. In the afternoon of ſaturday we were within about 4 leagues of Kaye's iſland; the wind then veered round and fixed in the eaſtern quarter, attended with ſome variety both as to its force and direction, againſt which we plied to ſo little purpoſe, that although every advantage that offered was embraced in the morning of the 26th, yet the ſouth point of Kaye's iſland, which after Sir Andrew Snape Hamond, I have diſtinguiſhed by the name of CAPE HAMOND, bore by compaſs N. 16 E., 10 leagues diſtant. After about five hours calm, a light breeze ſprang up from the weſtward, attended by fair pleaſant weather; the variation of the ſurveying compaſs was at this time obſerved to be 29° 23′ eaſtwardly; to this favorable gale we ſpread all our canvas, and directed our courſe towards cape Suckling. At noon the obſerved latitude was 59° 33′, longitude 215° 26′; in this ſituation the high land of cape Suckling bore by compaſs N. 23 E., and cape Hamond, N. 13 E. This cape, according to ſeveral obſervations made whilſt beating off it, and all agreeing extremely well, is ſituated in latitude 59° 48½′, longitude 215° 51′. In Captain Cook's laſt voyage, vol. ii. page 350, this very conſpicuous cape is ſtated to be in longitude 216° 58′, but in the chart it is placed in 215° 3′; from Captain Cook's ſituation on the preceding day in longitude 215° 56′, he deſcribes Kaye's iſland to be 5 or 6 leagues to the weſtward, hence the latter, or longitude 215° 3′, is to be taken as the longitude then aſſigned to it; and this made our obſervations for the longitude vary leſs from Captain Cook's, than on the coaſt further to the weſtward.

The difference in longitude between Captain Cook's calculations and ours, appeared to decreaſe as we advanced to the eaſtward; for at cape Elizabeth it was 1° 8′, at cape Hinchinbrook it was 54′, but at cape Hamond it was only 48′. In the evening we paſſed cape Suckling, which was found to be ſituated in latitude 60° 1′, longitude 216° 19′; and as it was my intention to recommence our ſurvey of the coaſt from that point, we proceeded along it within about 2 leagues of the ſhore; which

which ſhot out into ſmall projecting points, with alternate low cliffy, or white ſandy, beaches, being the termination of a border of low woodland country, extending ſome diſtance within, until it joins the foot of a cloſe-connected chain of lofty frozen mountains, which is a continuation of the ſame range that had been conſtantly obſerved to extend from the head of Cook's inlet, along the northern boundary of Prince William's ſound. From theſe low projecting points, ſome ſhoals ſtretch into the ocean; one of theſe we paſſed about two in the morning, at the diſtance of about four miles, without gaining ſoundings, with 35 fathoms of line; it extends in a ſoutherly direction, two miles from a low point of land that forms the weſt point of a bay apparently very ſhoal, and from the quantity of white muddy water, that flowed from it into the ſea, we concluded it to be the outlet of the floods formed on the low land, by the diſſolving ice and ſnow on the ſides of the neighbouring mountains; which at this ſeaſon of the year muſt be copious, as our thermometers were generally between 50 and 65, and the elevated parts of the coaſt were ſtill covered with ſnow, as low down as where the pine trees began to grow. From the weſt point of this bay, in latitude 60° 3½′, longitude 216° 57′, the ſhore, towards cape Suckling, makes a ſmall bend to the north-weſtward, but the general direction of the coaſt is nearly eaſt and weſt, and appeared to us to be firm and compact.

1794. June. Friday 27.

At ſix in the morning the weſterly wind died away, and the weather remained calm, or nearly ſo, until noon, during which time we drifted a few miles to the eaſtward, and ſhoaled our water from 60 to 42 fathoms, without appearing to approach the ſhore; our obſervations ſhewed the latitude to be 59° 57′, longitude 217° 46′; at this time the weſternmoſt land in ſight bore by compaſs S. 60 W.; a ſmall opening in the beach, which, from the muddy water flowing from it, was evidently the entrance into a lagoon or ſhallow rivulet, N. 66 W., diſtant nine miles; the neareſt ſhore, which is an abrupt cliff at the extremity of a range of hills that ſtretch as it were perpendicularly to the baſe of the mountains, intercepting the low border, and terminating at the ſea-ſide N. 9 W., diſtant five or ſix miles; and the eaſternmoſt land in ſight, which is low, and apparently a projecting point, N. 54 E.

1794. June. Our fair and pleaſant weather ceaſed with the weſterly wind; this was ſucceeded in the afternoon by a heavy and gloomy atmoſphere, particularly over the land, which, excepting on the border and lower hills, was enveloped in a dreary obſcurity; the wind was light in the ſouthern board, and enabled us to make ſome little progreſs along the coaſt, and though we increaſed our diſtance from it, yet the depth of water decreaſed to 35 fathoms; the night was moſtly calm, or attended with light variable winds, and the depth of water from 35 to 49 fathoms. By noon the next day the wind blew a freſh gale from the N.E., accompanied with ſqualls and paſſing ſhowers of rain. The obſerved latitude 59° 51′, the longitude 218° 17′, the depth of water was about 30 fathoms; in this ſituation the land, though but indiſtinctly ſeen, bore by compaſs as follows: the weſternmoſt part W. by N.; the above low projecting point, being the neareſt ſhore, N. 25 W., eight miles diſtant; a high abrupt cliffy point forming the weſt point of a bay, bounded by a ſolid body of ice or frozen ſnow, N. 21 E. From the eaſtern ſide of this icy bay, the coaſt, formed of low, or rather moderately-elevated land, extended to N. 64 E.; beyond which, high diſtant ſnowy mountains were ſeen N. 67 E.

Saturday 28.

Againſt theſe adverſe winds, which almoſt conſtantly attended us, we were obliged to ply; but as at times they varied their direction a little, we gained ſome ſmall advantage, ſo that by ten o'clock on ſunday forenoon we tacked in 23 fathoms, within a league of the eaſt point of the above icy bay, which I named POINT RIOU. It is low, well wooded, with a ſmall iſlet detached at a little diſtance to the weſtward of it. Eaſtward from the ſteep cliffs that terminate this bay, and from whence the ice deſcends into the ſea, the coaſt is again compoſed of a ſpacious margin of low land, riſing with a gradual and uniform aſcent to the foot of the ſtill connected chain of lofty mountains, whoſe ſummits are but the baſe from whence mount St. Elias towers, majeſtically conſpicuous in regions of perpetual froſt. The obſerved latitude at noon was 59° 45′, longitude 219° 0′; in this ſituation the weſternmoſt land in ſight by compaſs bore N. 85 W.; point Riou, N. 23 W.; diſtant 9 miles, from whence low land extended to N. 55 E. The wind ſtill continued in the eaſtern board, but was no longer favorable to our progreſs; for in turning

W. Alexander del: from a Sketch taken on the Spot by F. Hebbington

J. Fittler Sculp.

Icy Bay and Mount St. Elias.

London Published May 1st 1798 by R. Edwards New Bond Street. J. Edwards Pall Mall. & G. Robinson Paternoster Row.

ing to windward from this ſtation we loſt ground until tueſday morning, when a light breeze, attended by ſerene pleaſant weather, ſprang up from the weſtward, with which our courſe was directed for the low land to the eaſtward of point Riou. At noon, the obſerved latitude was 59° 39′, longitude 219° 15′, and the variation of the compaſs was in the morning 30° 20′ eaſterly. The moſt weſtern land in ſight at this time bore by compaſs weſt; point Riou, N. 54 W.; the neareſt ſhore, N. 21 W., diſtant ſeven miles. This is a low projecting point of land, ſituated according to our obſervations in latitude 59° 47′, and longitude 219° 17′; a point which I named POINT MANBY, and which I took to be the weſt point of what in Mr. Dixon's chart is called Admiralty bay, bore N. 39 E., diſtant 7 leagues; beyond which, high diſtant ſnowy mountains were ſeen ſtretching to N. 80 E. As we advanced along the coaſt from point Riou the country became leſs woody, and beyond the low projecting point it ſeemed only to produce a browniſh vegetation, which further to the eaſtward intirely diſappeared, and preſented a naked barren country, compoſed apparently of looſe unconnected ſtones of different magnitudes. 1794. July. Tueſday 1.

The weather was fine, and the wind being favorable we made a pleaſant progreſs along the coaſt, which continued to be a low compact border of plain land; this, towards point Manby, gradually put on a more verdant and fertile appearance, and to the eaſtward of that point the country was again well wooded. In the evening we paſſed point Manby, and ſaw to the E. N. E. the iſlands that form port Mulgrave, for which we ſteered in queſt of the Chatham, but made little progreſs, as the favorable breeze again deſerted us, and was ſucceeded by a calm. At ten at night we heard the report of a gun in the direction of port Mulgrave, which was immediately anſwered, concluding it to be fired from our conſort; this conjecture proved to be correct, as by four the next morning we were viſited by Mr. Manby, the maſter of the Chatham, in one of the Kodiak Indian canoes, attended by two others. The Indians had reported that a ſhip was near the coaſt, and our having anſwered their gun the preceding evening, left little doubt on board the Chatham of our being arrived; and under a ſuppoſition that it might be my intention to enter port Mulgrave, Mr. Manby had come off for the purpoſe of conducting Wedneſ. 2.

us

1794. July. us thither. By a letter from Mr. Puget I became informed that the Chatham had reached port Mulgrave on the 29th of june, having completed the examination of the continental ſhore from cape Hinchinbrook to that ſtation, where he had found George Portoff (the Ruſſian mentioned in Cook's inlet,) with nine of his countrymen, and nine hundred Kodiak and Cook's inlet Indians under his directions, having extended their excurſions in their ſmall ſkin canoes thus far, in queſt of ſea otter and other ſkins.

The pleaſantneſs of the weather was much interrupted by the decline of the weſterly wind; and we had now faint variable breezes between north and S. E., attended with drizzling rain and thick miſty weather, that almoſt obſcured the land from our view. Whilſt we were in this ſituation, the canoes that had come with Mr. Manby contrived to get unobſerved at a diſtance from the ſhip; and when called back, inſtead of returning made the beſt of their way to the ſhore. This unpleaſant weather, with alternate calms, continued until two in the afternoon, when a gentle breeze ſprang up from the N. W.; but as by this time we had drifted too far to the eaſtward of cape Phipps to fetch into port Mulgrave, and as I had no inducement from Mr. Puget's communications to give up the advantage of the then favorable breeze for proceeding along the coaſt, we hauled as near to cape Phipps as the wind would allow, and after firing ſome guns to announce our ſituation to the Chatham, we bore away along the coaſt, which from port Mulgrave is compoſed of a low border, well wooded, extending from the baſe of the mountains into the ſea. The ſeaſon of the year not requiring that we ſhould lie to, to wait the return of the day for carrying our ſurvey into execution, we continued under an eaſy ſail, in expectation of the Chatham overtaking us; but this was Thurſday 3. not the caſe, nor was our favorable gale of long duration. On thurſday morning the wind was again variable in the eaſtern quarter, againſt which, as uſual, we plied, but to little purpoſe. At ten in the forenoon a ſtrange ſail was deſcried to the eaſtward, and at noon the obſerved latitude was 59° 6′, longitude 221° 10′. In this ſituation the coaſt was ſeen extending by compaſs from N.W. to S. 82 E.; its neareſt part N.E., about 3 leagues diſtant; the ſhores ſtill continued to be covered with

wood,

wood, were low, and appeared to be much inundated, and the waters found their way to the ſea in ſhallow rivulets, through two or three breaks in the beach. 1794. July.

The ſtrange ſail came up, and joined us in the afternoon. She proved to be the Jackall, commanded by Mr. Brown. This veſſel had viſited theſe parts of the coaſt the two preceding ſummers, as a tender belonging to the Butterworth, then under the command of this gentleman, but at the concluſion of the ſeaſon in 1793, ſhe had been diſpatched towards England, with directions to fiſh for whales and ſeals in paſſing through the pacific ocean, and at Staten land, where Mr. Brown had formed a temporary eſtabliſhment. With this veſſel, and the Prince le Boo his other tender, Mr. Brown had gone to Canton, from whence he had departed on the 24th of february; and after having a very tedious paſſage, he had reached this coaſt on the 30th of the preceding month, with the intention of proceeding to Croſs ſound; but not having been able to procure an obſervation for ſeveral days, he was ſteering to the north-weſt for that place; this miſtake was now corrected, and as there was not much proſpect of our ſtopping before we ſhould reach Croſs ſound, Mr. Brown offered to accompany us thither. From him we received the lateſt accounts of the ſtate of Europe that had appeared in China before his ſailing. Theſe contained, not only the melancholy intelligence of the death of Louis XVI. and of the anarchy which exiſted in France, but likewiſe of her declaration of war againſt England, and of the attempts which the diſcontented were making in Great Britain, by the promulgation of French doctrines, to ſubvert our ineſtimable conſtitution. The operation of ſuch unwelcome and unexpected tidings, breaking as it were from a cloud upon the minds of perſons ſo little prepared to receive them, will be infinitely eaſier for the reader to conceive than for me to deſcribe, and I ſhall therefore only ſay, that they became the ſubjects of our moſt ſerious and painful reflection.

Both wind and weather was very unpleaſant; the former ſettled on friday in a ſouth-eaſterly gale, attended by a heavy ſwell, with ſqualls and dark rainy weather, which reduced us to cloſe-reefed topſails. We ſeparated from the Jackall, and attempted to beat to windward, but loſt ground Friday 4.

1794. July. Sunday 25. ground until the 6th; when, after ſome hours calm, we were favored in the morning with a gentle breeze from the N.W., and a return of pleaſant weather. We had now an extenſive view of the ſea coaſt, ſtretching by compaſs from S. 77 W. to N. 86 E., within which limits mount St. Elias and mount Fairweather roſe magnificently conſpicuous, from the ſtill-continued range of lofty ſnowy mountains. This favorable gale ſoon enabled us to recover the ground we had loſt, and by noon we reached the latitude of 59° 3′, longitude 221° 41′, and the variation in the afternoon was 31° 26′ eaſtwardly. In this ſituation mount St. Elias, being the weſternmoſt land in ſight, bore by compaſs N. 73 W.; mount Fairweather was at this time obſcured by clouds; the neareſt ſhore, which was near a narrow ſhallow opening into a lagoon, E.N.E. diſtant ſeven miles; and the eaſternmoſt land in ſight S. 85 E. The part of the coaſt off which we had been thus cruiſing ſince the preceding thurſday, appeared from its latitude, and relative ſituation with theſe two very conſpicuous mountains, to be that part where Captain Cook ſuppoſed that Beering had anchored, and to which he gave the name of Beering, ſuppoſing it to be a bay, with an iſland covered with wood lying off its ſouthern point. But in this neighbourhood no ſuch bay or iſland exiſts, and Captain Cook muſt have been led into the miſtake by the great diſtance at which he ſaw this coaſt; in conſequence of which he was prevented noticing the extenſive border of low land that ſtretches from the foot of the vaſt range of lofty mountains, and forms the ſea ſhore. The irregularity of the baſe of theſe mountains, which retire in ſome places to a conſiderable diſtance, and eſpecially in the part now alluded to, would, on a more remote view than we had taken, lead the moſt cautious obſerver to conſider the appearances in the coaſt, as indicating deep bays, or openings likely to afford tolerable, and even good ſhelter; and had it not been for the information we had previouſly received from Mr. Brown, who had been cloſe in with theſe ſhores, we ſhould have ſtill ſuppoſed, until thus far advanced, that we had Beering's bay in view, with the iſland lying near its ſouth-eaſtern point. This deception is occaſioned by a ramification of the mountains ſtretching towards the ocean, and terminating in a perpendicular cliff, as if at the

ſea

ſea ſide; having a more elevated part of the low border, covered with wood, lying to the ſouth-weſt of it; the former at a diſtance, appears to form the eaſt point of an extenſive bay, and the latter, an iſland lying off from it; but both theſe are at the diſtance of ſome miles from the ſea ſhore, which from port Mulgrave to this ſtation takes a general direction about S. 65 E. and is chiefly compoſed of a very low tract of land, terminating in ſandy beaches; over which, from the maſt head, were ſeen conſiderable pools, or lagoons of water, communicating with the ocean by ſhallow breaks in the beach; acroſs all of which, the ſea broke with much violence. Where this low country was not interſected by the inland waters, it was tolerably well wooded; but as we advanced to the eaſtward, this border became leſs extenſive, was more elevated, much leſs covered with wood, and for a few miles totally deſtitute of either wood or verdure; and like that part before noticed between point Riou and point Manby, was compoſed of naked rugged fragments of rocks of various magnitudes, lying as it were in the front of mount Fairweather, like thoſe on the ſhore before mount St. Elias. 1794. July.

The baſe of this lofty range of mountains now gradually approached the ſea ſide; and to the ſouthward of cape Fairweather, it may be ſaid to be waſhed by the ocean; the interruption in the ſummit of theſe very elevated mountains mentioned by Captain Cook, was likewiſe conſpicuouſly evident to us as we ſailed along the coaſt this day, and looked like a plain compoſed of a ſolid maſs of ice or frozen ſnow, inclining gradually towards the low border; which from the ſmoothneſs, uniformity, and clean appearance of its ſurface, conveyed the idea of extenſive waters having once exiſted beyond the then limits of our view, which had paſſed over this depreſſed part of the mountains, until their progreſs had been ſtopped by the ſeverity of the climate, and that by the accumulation of ſucceeding ſnow, freezing on this body of ice, a barrier had become formed, that had prevented ſuch waters from flowing into the ſea. This is not the only place where we had noticed the like appearances; ſince paſſing the icy bay mentioned on the 28th of june, other valleys had been ſeen ſtrongly reſembling this, but none were ſo extenſive, nor was the ſurface of any of them ſo clean; moſt of them appearing to be very dirty. I do not however

1794. July. however mean to aſſert, that theſe inclined planes of ice muſt have been formed by the paſſing of inland waters thus into the ocean, as the elevation of them, which muſt be many hundred yards above the level of the ſea, and their having been doomed for ages to perpetual froſt, operate much againſt this reaſoning; but one is naturally led, on contemplating any phænomenon out of the ordinary courſe of nature, to form ſome conjecture, and to hazard ſome opinion as to its origin, which on the preſent occaſion is rather offered for the purpoſe of deſcribing its appearance, than accounting for the cauſe of its exiſtence. About ſix in the evening, we paſſed within about half a league of cape Fairweather, ſituated according to our obſervations in latitude 58° 50½′, longitude 222° 20′. This cape cannot be conſidered as a very conſpicuous promontory; it is moſt diſtinguiſhable when ſeen from the ſouthward, as the land to the weſt of it retires a few miles back to the north, and there forms a bend in the coaſt, which is the moſt conſpicuous point we noticed, eaſtward from cape Phipps. It is terminated by a low bluff cliff, on a ſandy beach; near which are a few detached rocks. At eight in the evening mount St. Elias bore by compaſs N. 73½ W., and mount Fairweather, N. 10 E.; the length of time we had been in ſight of theſe very remarkable lofty mountains, afforded us many obſervations for aſcertaining their ſituation; whence the former appeared to be in latitude 60° 22½′, longitude 219° 21′, and 25 miles from the neareſt ſea ſhore, which is that of Icy bay; the latter in latitude 58° 57′, longitude 222° 47′, and 9 miles from the ſea ſhore.

The favorable breeze continuing with delightfully pleaſant weather, and having the advantage of day-light, nearly the whole of the twenty-four hours, we were enabled to keep within 5 miles of the coaſt, which was now again well wooded, and from cape Fairweather took a direction S. 43 E.; it is ſteep and intire, with the exception of one ſmall opening, that had the appearance of being likely to afford ſhelter for ſhipping; but it is completely bounded at a little diſtance by ſteep compact mountains, which are a continuation of the ſame undivided range ſtretching to the eaſtward. Until paſt eleven at night mount St. Elias was yet within our viſible horizon, appearing like a lofty mountain; although at this time, it was at the diſtance of one hundred and fifty geographical miles; it was

however ſoon obſcured by a thick haze gathering on the coaſt, which by four o'clock on monday morning became a low thick fog; above which, the ſummits of the nearer mountains were not only viſible but perfectly clear, whilſt the ſhores were intirely hidden from our ſight. This circumſtance obliged us to haul our wind, and to wait for a more favorable opportunity to proceed in our examination; this by ſeven o'clock was again reſumed, directing our courſe for a very conſpicuous high bluff promontory, which, as we ſuppoſed, proved to be the weſt point of entrance into Croſs ſound; named by me in honor of Lord Spencer, CAPE SPENCER. The wind being faint, our progreſs was ſlow along the coaſt, compoſed of a ſteep woody ſhore, much indented with coves or bays, of a hilly and uneven ſurface, with ſome rocks and rocky iſlets, ſcattered about it at the diſtance of about a mile. The obſerved latitude at noon was 58° 14′, longitude 223° 21′; the weſternmoſt part of the coaſt then bearing by compaſs N. 47 W.; the outermoſt of the above rocky iſlets N. 6 E. diſtant 2 miles; cape Spencer N. 59 E., off which lie ſome rocks that extend about half a league; and the eaſternmoſt part of the coaſt in ſight, S. 85 E.

1794. July. Monday 7.

Shortly after noon, we were viſited by a few of the inhabitants in a canoe, who without much heſitation came alongſide, but none of them would venture on board, without a hoſtage being ſent into their canoe as a ſecurity for their ſafe return. As theſe people were likely to become our frequent viſitors, during the time we might find occaſion to remain in this neighbourhood, their requeſt was complied with; and on one of our ſeamen going into their canoe an Indian came on board, to whom I gave ſuch things as were likely to be acceptable, and to encourage them in friendly offices. This treatment ſeemed to operate agreeably to my wiſhes, for the Indian remained on board ſome time to all appearance perfectly eaſy and reconciled, until a breeze from the S. W. ſprang up, and being favorable to our proceeding into Croſs ſound, I deſired our man to come on board, and made ſigns to the Indian that he ſhould return into his canoe; but his countrymen ſeemed to be very deſirous of detaining their new companion, making ſigns that they wiſhed to take him on ſhore; and it was not until ſome threatening ſigns were

1794. July. made uſe of, muſkets produced, and preparations made for hoiſting out a boat, that he was permitted to quit the canoe, into which, the Indian on board, immediately returned.

It is not eaſy to determine on what were the intentions of theſe people, whether they were friendly, or whether otherways inclined; but judging from appearances the former would ſeem to have been the caſe, as their behaviour was civil and orderly, and they were alſo very good humoured. No ſooner had our man got on board the ſhip, than he was preſented with a ſea otter ſkin, and ſome other trifles, by a perſon who appeared to be the principal or chief of the party, and to whom I made a very ample return. After this they departed ſinging ſongs, and we proceeded up Croſs ſound, which is a very ſpacious opening in the coaſt; and as Captain Cook very correctly obſerves, branches into ſeveral arms, the largeſt appearing to take a northerly direction. On the ſurface of the water in the ſound were a great number of ſmall, though hard pieces of looſe ice; ſome of which, at firſt ſight, occaſioned conſiderable alarm, from their ſtrong reſemblance to ſea-beaten rocks, juſt level with the ſurface of the water, which had the appearance of breaking over them with great violence, and preſented the navigating of this inlet as an extremely intricate and difficult taſk; eſpecially, as no bottom could be reached with 80 and 90 fathoms of line, cloſe to theſe apparent dangers. A little time however ſoon diſcovered them to be nothing more than dark-coloured and dirty pieces of ice, which left me without any apprehenſions for our ſafety, and I had afterwards every reaſon to believe that this ſound is free to navigate, and is not incommoded with either rocks or ſhoals, that are not ſufficiently conſpicuous to be eaſily avoided.

The ſouth-weſt wind was too faint to admit of our reaching a place of anchorage on either ſhore, and as in the evening it was ſucceeded by a calm, accompanied by thick foggy weather, we were obliged to ſubmit during the night to the influence of the exiſting tides or currents; not being able to gain bottom with 140 fathoms of line, until about eight in the morning; when the roaring of the ſurf on the rocks in an eaſtern direction, announced we were faſt approaching them; and at that time we gained

Tueſday 8.

ſoundings

soundings at 46 fathoms; but as the next cast, decreased the depth to 40 fathoms, we immediately anchored on a bottom of sand and mud. 1794. July.

About ten o'clock in the forenoon the fog dispersed, and we discovered that our situation was on the eastern side of the sound, nearly midway between two rocks about a mile asunder, and each lying about half a mile to the westward of two points of land, the one forming the north, and the other the south point of a spacious harbour, without any visible danger or obstruction to our entering; and as it appeared to be an eligible station for the vessels, whilst the boats should be employed in the examination of this spacious inlet, Mr. Whidbey was sent to examine, and fix upon a convenient situation.

About noon the Chatham arrived off the entrance of the sound, on which Mr. Manby was dispatched, to conduct her to our station. Mr. Whidbey returned about three o'clock in the afternoon, after having found a tolerably convenient cove behind the land that forms the northern point of the harbour, which is a small island. This place being sufficient to answer all our immediate purposes, we lost no time in proceeding thither, and just as the anchor was up, the depth of water suddenly decreased from 40 to 11 fathoms. The channel was afterwards sounded but no danger was discovered, the shalloweſt water being 9 fathoms close to our former soundings of 11 fathoms, which was found to be upon a small patch of rocky bottom, with 30 to 40 fathoms all around it. We soon reached the cove, and moored in 14 fathoms water, stiff clayey bottom, within about a cable's length of the shore; where, in the evening, the Chatham moored likewise.

In the course of the day we had been visited by some of the natives in a very civil and friendly manner; they sold us a few fish, and some indifferent sea otter skins, for our various articles of traffic; but for the skins they preferred old clothes of any description, to cloth in the piece.

As the view we had hitherto obtained of Cross sound had been very imperfect, the next morning I rowed about the sound, in order to determine on the best mode of carrying the examination of it into effect. Having left nothing behind us unascertained without the sound, it appeared to me very evident, that only one boat party could be advantageously Wednes. 9.

1794. July. tageouſly employed, and that the ſurvey would be a very irkſome and tedious taſk, in conſequence of the immenſe numbers of large pieces of ice that were floating in the ſound in every direction. To guard as much as poſſible againſt accidents, I directed that inſtead of two boats as heretofore, three ſhould be equipped for this ſervice, with a fortnight's ſupply of proviſions, under the directions of Mr. Whidbey, who had my orders to go back to cape Spencer, as we had to that place now traced the continental boundary eaſtward from Cook's inlet; and there to commence and proſecute its examination, ſo long as their proviſions would
Thurſday 10. hold out. On this ſervice he accordingly departed early on thurſday morning, accompanied by Mr. Menzies in the purſuit of botanical reſearches. Thoſe on board were now fully employed in the various ſervices the veſſels required: theſe principally conſiſted in caulking the decks and top ſides of the Diſcovery, brewing ſpruce beer, which here proved to be extremely good, and in repairing our ſails and rigging; this latter had now become an object of our moſt ſerious attention, and called forth all our management and ingenuity, as we had little rope left to replace thoſe that were by this time worn down to the very laſt ſtage of being ſerviceable.

The plan of our operations thus arranged; and having received from Mr. Puget, his journal and chart of the coaſt, eaſtward from Prince William's ſound; I ſhall proceed in the following chapter to ſtate ſuch information, as was procured during the ſeparation of the veſſels, in which it will appear, that I have adopted the name of Beering's bay, inſtead of that of *Admiralty bay*, ſo named by Mr. Dixon; this I have done from a conviction of its being the place that Beering had viſited, and in conformity with Captain Cook's intentions, that the bay in which Beering had anchored ſhould bear his name; and for the following reaſons alſo.

On reference to the chart of Mr. Dixon, who firſt named that place Admiralty bay, another ſpacious bay is therein deſcribed to the eaſtward of it, having an iſland lying off its ſouth-eaſt point, and called Beering's bay; this has evidently been done in conformity to Captain Cook's chart, for the diſtance at which Meſſrs. Portlock and Dixon paſſed the coaſt, gave them the ſame ſort of view of it, and precluded their detecting the error

into

into which Captain Cook had fallen from ſimilar circumſtances. Captain Cook alſo repreſents an extenſive bay to the weſtward of Beering's bay, and hence the two charts exactly correſpond. I had conſidered Mr. Dixon's to have been the firſt European veſſel that had ever entered that bay; but our late minute examination has ſhewn, that between cape Suckling, and cape Fairweather, only one ſuch bay exiſts; and conſequently it muſt be that in which Beering had anchored, and from whence at that time he ſent Chitrow the maſter of the fleet to reconnoitre the bay. "Chitrow found between ſome iſlands a convenient anchoring "place ſecure from all winds, but there was no occaſion to make uſe of "it."* Now ſince port Mulgrave is formed by iſlands, and ſince it is the only place on the coaſt between cape Hinchinbrook, and cape Fairweather, that affords "a convenient anchoring place ſecure from all winds"; and ſince that ſituation will be found to correſpond with the latitude aſſigned to Beering's anchorage, as ſtated by Mr. Smyloff to Captain Cook at Oonalaſhka in october 1788; it is hardly probable that Beering could have anchored any where elſe, or that Controllers bay, and Kaye's iſland, could have been the places alluded to in Muller's account of Beering's voyage, becauſe that bay is rendered inacceſſible by ſhoals, and is incapable of affording any ſhelter to ſhipping. This bay then, ſince no other exiſts within the limits in queſtion, muſt be the ſame which Captain Cook meant to diſtinguiſh by the name of Beering's bay, in honor of its firſt diſcoverer; although it is not found to be ſituated in the identical ſpot on the coaſt that Captain Cook at that time did ſuppoſe, but further to the north and weſt. Had circumſtances permitted Captain Cook to have approached nearer to theſe ſhores on paſſing by them, there cannot remain a doubt but that this miſtake would not have taken place; and in all probability he would not have been ſo much at a loſs to have reconciled the accounts of the Ruſſian diſcoveries on this part of America. For theſe reaſons the bay in our chart bears Beering's name, but port Mulgrave, and other places in the bay noticed by Mr. Dixon, remain unaltered.

1794. July.

* Vide Muller's account of Beering's voyage.

CHAPTER

CHAPTER VIII.

Mr. Puget's narrative of his tranſactions and ſurvey of the coaſt, between Prince William's and Croſs ſounds; during the Chatham's ſeparation from the Diſcovery.

1794. July. THE Chatham on the 12th of june got clear of Prince William's ſound, and her courſe was directed round cape Hinchinbrook along the eaſtern ſide of that iſland, at the diſtance of about a league from its ſhores; theſe were ſomewhat irregularly indented with ſmall bays, taking a direction N. 53 E., about ſeventeen miles to point Bentinck. About 2 miles to the ſouth of that point, commences the ſhoal noticed by Mr. Johnſtone, as extending acroſs to the oppoſite continental ſhore of the paſſage, that he attempted to paſs. This ſhoal, not only formed a barrier to that paſſage, but ſtretched in an eaſtwardly direction along the exterior continental ſhore, at the diſtance of about five miles, without having either break or opening in it. Mr. Puget proceeded along this ſhoal at the diſtance of about two miles from the breakers, the depth from 7 to 9 fathoms; and having now advanced about 10 or 11 miles from point Bentinck, the ſhoal, which was chiefly compoſed of a dry barren ſand, though in ſome places producing a little verdure, took a more ſoutherly turn, and increaſed its diſtance from the high land, which extended in a more northerly line: that of the ſhoal was about S. 41 E., along which, Mr. Puget ſteered at the diſtance of about a league; the depth of water varying from 4½ to 9 fathoms. By nine in the evening, he had advanced 7 or 8 leagues along the ſhoal, when the favorable breeze being ſucceeded by light baffling winds, and thick hazy weather, he was obliged to haul off

off under an eaſy ſail, with intention of renewing the examination the next morning. This ſhoal was obſerved to ſhoot out into ridges of high ſand, ſtretching from 3 to 6 or 7 miles from the main land, which in ſome places is compoſed of a low ſhore, in others of ſteep abrupt cliffs; the whole apparently was well wooded, and in two places it had the appearance of having ſmall inlets at the back of the ſhoal; but the cloſe connected range of lofty ſnowy mountains, running nearly parallel to the coaſt at no great diſtance, plainly ſhewed the limits of their extent, beſide which there was no channel through the ſhoal, by which they could have been approached. Towards midnight, the wind and weather became more unſettled, and at laſt produced a ſtrong gale from the eaſtward; this induced Mr. Puget to ſtand to the ſouthward, leſt it ſhould have proved the forerunner of one of thoſe very unpleaſant eaſterly ſtorms we ſo frequently contended with, and which had ſo much retarded the progreſs of our reſearches in theſe regions; but in the forenoon of the 13th, the wind became ſteady, and the weather being tolerably well ſettled, the Chatham again ſtood to the northward, and by four in the afternoon was again in ſight of the continent, preſenting a low ſhore, which by compaſs bore from N. W. to N. E. In about an hour ſoundings were had at the depth of 20 fathoms, and ſhortly after the ſhoal was again ſeen extending along the coaſt, of which the Chatham was within about 2 miles at ſeven o'clock, and being at this time in 6 fathoms water ſhe tacked. The ſhoal here formed one connected barrier along the coaſt, extending by compaſs from N. 66 E. to S. 76 W., as far as could be diſcerned in either point of view; and as the veſſel was now, not more than 2 or 3 leagues to the ſouth-eaſtward of the place from whence ſhe had hauled off the preceding evening, there could not be the leaſt doubt of this being a continuation of the ſame ſhoal bank. 1794. July.

The weather being fair, afforded a good opportunity of ſeeing the adjacent ſhores. At the time Mr. Puget tacked, the iſland lying to the north-weſt of Kaye's iſland, which he named WINGHAM ISLAND, bore by compaſs N. 87 E. to N. 81 E., two rocky iſlets lying off the north-weſt point of Controller's bay, which after Sir Henry Martin, I called POINT MARTIN, and is ſituated in latitude 60° 13½′, longitude 215° 36′; bore,

1794. July. the one N. 59 E., the other N. 52 E., and a ſmall apparent opening in the main land, N. 3 E. The ſhoal in this point of view, appeared to unite with point Martin, and to admit of a paſſage between them and Kaye's iſland towards cape Suckling. To aſcertain this fact Mr. Puget ſtood towards Kaye's iſland, purpoſing to paſs between it and Wingham iſland; but as the wind then blew freſh from the N. E., he plied during the night, and the next morning tacked within about a league of point Martin, bearing by compaſs N. 10 W., having the cliffy iſlets between the veſſel and that point, with a continuation of the ſhoal, which had now been traced from Hinchinbrook iſland to this ſtation; where the depth of water was 10 fathoms; yet its termination could not be diſcerned, as it was ſeen extending towards the ſouth-eaſt, completely preventing any communication with the ſhore, and rendering the expected paſſage to cape Suckling a very doubtful matter. In order to gain ſome information on this head, Mr. Le Meſurier, one of the midſhipmen, was ſent in the cutter to examine, whilſt the Chatham ſtood over to Kaye's iſland in queſt of anchorage, and of a paſſage between it and Wingham iſland; the latter in a north and ſouth direction is about a league long, and about a mile broad, forming with the north-weſt point of Kaye's iſland a paſſage apparently navigable about a league in width, with regular ſoundings from 20 to 6 fathoms, until its eaſtern extent was reached; when the depth ſuddenly decreaſed to 3 and 2¼ fathoms. This circumſtance compelled Mr. Puget to deſiſt from proceeding until he ſhould be better acquainted with the paſſage; and on diſpatching a boat for that purpoſe, the depth from iſland to iſland was found not to exceed from 2 to 3 fathoms. In conſequence of this report, Mr. Puget waited for the return of the cutter near the north-weſt part of Kaye's iſland in 7 fathoms water, its ſhores bearing by compaſs S. 14 W. to N. 38 E.; Wingham iſland from N. 15 E. to N. 17 W.; the weſternmoſt part of the main land in ſight, N. 47 W., and the neareſt ſhore, being a ſteep green point on Kaye's iſland, S. 11 W., one mile diſtant.

Towards midnight Mr. Le Meſurier returned, and reported that he firſt proceeded round the north and eaſt ſides of Wingham iſland, where, cloſe to its ſhores, he found from 15 to 10 fathoms water, in a narrow channel

channel formed by a continuation of the above ſhoals, at the diſtance of about half a mile to the north and eaſt of Wingham iſland, from whence he ſteered for the northern ſide of Kaye's iſland, with 3 to 5 fathoms water: at no great diſtance to the north of his courſe, was the edge of the ſhoal, interſperſed with dry ſand banks appearing to unite with the main land, which at a conſiderable diſtance roſe to lofty mountains, and formed the boundary of Controller's bay. From the north-eaſt point of Kaye's iſland he proceeded to two ſmall iſlets, that lie in an eaſtern direction from it, towards cape Suckling. Not far from theſe the depth of water was from 4 to 4½ fathoms. He then proceeded about 2 miles in a northerly direction, having from 3 to 6 fathoms water near the edge of the ſhoal, which now appeared to continue to cape Suckling; this was the extent of his reſearches eaſtward, from whence he returned by the paſſage between Wingham iſland and Kaye's iſland, with ſoundings from 4 to 6 fathoms, until he reached the ſhallow part that had ſtopped the progreſs of the Chatham, over which was not found more than from 2 to 3 fathoms. So far as Mr. Le Meſurier had gone, there had not appeared any impediment to the Chatham's making a paſſage between theſe iſlands and cape Suckling, which would not only greatly expedite her progreſs along the coaſt, but it might prove to future viſitors a deſirable circumſtance to be informed that ſuch a paſſage was navigable, in caſe of their being caught in a ſouth-eaſt gale, between Kaye's iſland and cape Suckling, in which caſe they might be enabled to elude thoſe ſtorms and their attendant dangers. 1794. July.

With this intent the Chatham proceeded the next morning (15th june) round the north ſide of Wingham iſland, that being the ſafeſt channel, and keeping cloſe to its ſhores had 15 and 17 fathoms water; but on the wind failing, the flood tide drifted her to the eaſtward, and on to the ſhoal: a ſmall anchor was immediately carried out, and at eleven ſhe floated off, and came to an anchor in 13 fathoms water, near the eaſt ſide of Wingham iſland, without having received the leaſt injury by this accident. It was now nearly high water, and a favorable breeze prevailed from the weſtward; but as it was not conſidered prudent to venture through ſo intricate a channel, and of which ſo little knowledge had been obtained,

1794. July. on a falling tide; Mr. Puget determined to remain at anchor until near low water, and in the interim to diſpatch Mr. Le Meſurier again, for the purpoſe of acquiring ſome further information relative to this paſſage. At five in the evening, the Chatham was again under ſail with a light weſterly wind, but on its being ſucceeded by a calm, the veſſel was by the influence of the tide again ſat upon the ſhoal; a light breeze of wind from the north very opportunely ſpringing up, the ſails ſoon backed her off, and ſhe again anchored near Wingham iſland in 9 fathoms water, about a fourth of a mile from its eaſtern ſhore.

Mr. Le Meſurier did not return before midnight, having from the before mentioned rocky iſlets followed a ſmall intricate channel leading into the ocean, where the depth of water had gradually increaſed from 4 to 16 fathoms. In this channel he had found a very heavy ſwell from the ſouthward, and that the bottom was a bed of rocks. He alſo aſcertained that the ſhoal, over which the ſea broke with great violence, continued quite to cape Suckling.

The principal object having been thus accompliſhed by the tracing of the continental boundary to cape Suckling, and by finding that the ſea coaſt from Hinchinbrook iſland to that cape, is rendered inacceſſible by a connected ſhoal bank of ſand, extending ſeveral miles from the main land, and particularly from Controller's bay, the whole of which it occupies to the diſtance of 6 leagues from the ſhore or elevated land; Mr. Puget did not conſider the delay that would moſt probably attend his navigating this channel, conſiſtent with the important object ſtill in view, which would fully employ the remainder of the ſeaſon. For this reaſon he gave up his intention of paſſing by this channel to cape Suckling, and in the morning of the 17th, though not without ſome difficulty, owing to the want of wind, and the irregular ſet of the tide; he paſſed round to the weſt ſide of Wingham iſland, and with a light north-eaſterly breeze, directed his courſe for cape Hamond, with gloomy and unſettled weather.

On quitting this ſtation Mr. Puget remarks, that according to the information he had obtained from the Spaniards, the channel through which the cutter had paſſed, and found navigable for ſhipping, was ſtated

to

to be totally closed, and impassable even for boats; but in Mr. Dixon's delineation of the coast, the shoal extends to the south-west part of Kaye's island, including Wingham island, several miles within it. Over a large portion of the space thus allotted to this shoal the Chatham passed, without being able to reach bottom with 70 fathoms of line. Such an error in this publication is hard to account for, and may have a bad tendency; as the misrepresentation in this instance, would necessarily have the effect of deterring strangers from seeking the excellent shelter which these islands afford against the south-east winds, which are the most prevailing storms, and are most to be dreaded. Wingham island Mr. Puget represents as forming on its east side a tolerably well sheltered roadstead, even against the eastwardly winds, where good anchorage will be found to the southward of the first small beach from its north point, at a commodious distance from the shore; here the north-east point of Kaye's island bore by compass east, and cape Suckling, N. 76 E.; this is the only space open to the ocean, and even this, is intercepted by the rocky islets, bearing N. 83 E., and the intermediate shoal, which completely prevents any very heavy sea from rising in that direction; good anchorage will also be found on the north and west sides of this island. The place where the Chatham anchored off Kaye's island, is also well protected from the most prevailing winds. Repeated trials were made to take some fish with hooks and lines, but to no effect; some refreshments were however procured, as the western side of Wingham island afforded a supply of upwards of sixty dozen of eggs, which proved excellent, although taken from the nests of sea-fowl; consisting chiefly of two sorts of gulls, sea parrots, shags, and curlews; no ducks were here seen, and only two geese were observed. The eggs were taken from steep, rugged, rocky cliffs, constituting in many places the shores of this island, which is moderately elevated, well wooded, and has on its eastern side two small streams of fresh water. It did not appear to be much the resort of the natives; but near the north-east point of Kaye's island, Mr. Le Mesurier found a village that had been recently deserted. He describes the north side of that island as a low tract of land well wooded, and that its shores are indented in small bays or coves: behind Controller's bay, and the shoal coast that lies to the

1794. July.

1794. July. the north-weſt of it, extended a continuation of the ſame lofty frozen mountains that had bounded the northern branches of Prince William's ſound, and what had been noticed as appearing like two ſmall openings, were, from the hills of Wingham iſland, ſeen to be intirely cloſed. Whilſt the Chatham was at anchor off it, the variation was obſerved to be 27°, the latitude of its north point 60° 5½′, its longitude 215° 46′.

This is the ſubſtance of the information derived by the examination of that part of the coaſt comprehended between cape Hinchinbrook and cape Suckling; and as the ſurvey of the continental ſhore eaſtward to Beering's bay, was carried on by the Chatham, at a much greater diſtance from the land, than had been the caſe in the Diſcovery, and from which nothing illuſtrative of our reſearches could be obtained, I ſhall paſs on to the tranſactions of the brig after her arrival in Beering's bay.

On the evening of the 26th of june, the Chatham arrived off point Manby; the water was found to be much diſcoloured at the diſtance of 4 miles from the ſhore, where bottom could not be gained with the hand line, nor were any riplings, or other indications of ſhallow water, or hidden dangers noticed. The ſame appearances had been obſerved by us on board the Diſcovery in ſeveral inſtances, to the eaſtward of cape Suckling, which I concluded were occaſioned by the vaſt quantity of freſh water produced by the diſſolving ice and ſnow on the ſides of the mountains at this ſeaſon of the year; this draining through the low border of land becomes impregnated with the ſoil, and being ſpecifically lighter than the ſea water on which it floats, produces the effect noticed by Mr. Puget. At this time a favorable weſterly breeze and fair weather prevailed, with which, as the veſſel was paſſing along the north-weſt ſhores of Beering's bay about eight in the evening, the report of a gun was heard from the land; this was ſoon accounted for by the appearance of five Kodiak Indians in two ſkin canoes, who repaired on board the Chatham, and acquainted Mr. Puget that there was a party of nine Ruſſians on ſhore, from whom they brought a letter addreſſed in Engliſh to the commander of either the Diſcovery or Chatham. This letter dated the 13th of june, was from Mr. Shields the Engliſh ſhip-builder before mentioned, in the ſervice of the Ruſſians at Blying ſound.

Mr.

Mr. Shields had been informed, that our veſſels had met with ſeveral accidents, and that I much wiſhed to find a convenient ſituation for laying the Diſcovery on ſhore; this ſervice he ſtated could no where be better performed than in Blying ſound, and offered in the frankeſt and handſomeſt manner, to afford us every aſſiſtance in the power of himſelf or his people, that the ſtores of the company could furniſh. Mr. Shields regretted very much that he had not known the Diſcovery was in his neighbourhood until after our departure. He remarks in his letter that he had not written four Engliſh words in the courſe of the preceding four years, yet his letter did great credit not only to his abilities and underſtanding, but to the goodneſs of his heart; which manifeſted in the higheſt degree, thoſe ever living inherent principles of attachment to their native country, government, and laws, which the generality of mankind, however far removed, are found to poſſeſs. Whether ſuch generous notions are more to be aſcribed to the Britiſh, than to any other nation, I will not pretend to determine; but that they exiſted in their fulleſt extent not only in the mind of Mr. Shields, but in the minds of four other Engliſhmen who were with him, was unqueſtionably evident, as theſe alſo by the ſame conveyance ſent notes, requeſting in the moſt earneſt and ſerious manner to be informed as to the health and welfare of His Majeſty, and the proſperity of old England, from whence they had all been abſent ſome years at nearly the remoteſt habitable extent of the globe, cut off from all connection with their country, families, and friends. 1794. July.

On my peruſing this letter, I concurred with Mr. Puget in lamenting our not having been ſo fortunate as to meet Mr. Shields, as his letter indicated him to be an intelligent perſon, from whom in all probability ſome valuable information might have been procured.

Mr. Puget ſent an invitation to the Ruſſians by the Indians, and purſued his courſe along the ſhore, which from point Manby took a direction firſt N. 85 E., 2 leagues, and then N. 63 E., 8 miles further; here the land falling back formed a ſmall bay, with a low iſland about two miles long to the N. N. E. of it, from whence, the coaſt extended more eaſterly towards an opening formed by two bluff points, lying nearly eaſt and weſt of each other half a league aſunder; the eaſternmoſt of theſe points

1794. July. points named by Mr. Puget POINT LATOUCHE, is ſituated in latitude 59° 51′, longitude 220° 44½′; the ſhores were compoſed of a continuation of the low border, extending from the foot of the mountains to the ſea ſide, they were nearly ſtraight and compact, and were bounded by ice or frozen ſnow, which alſo greatly abounded in the above opening, which obtained the name of DIGGES's SOUND. In the morning of the 27th the wind being unfavorable to the veſſel's proceeding in its examination, a boat was diſpatched for that purpoſe, and ſhortly after her departure a number of canoes made their appearance to the ſouthward, which occaſioned ſome little concern, as the inhabitants of the bay are reputed to be a treacherous, unfriendly, and barbarous tribe. Theſe apprehenſions were however ſoon done away by a viſit from Mr. Puget's old Ruſſian acquaintance Portoff, who informed him, that the canoes which had occaſioned his anxiety belonged to him, and were then fiſhing for his Engliſh friends. This was ſoon confirmed by their carrying on board a plentiful ſupply of halibut, which proved to be extremely good, and was very acceptable. Theſe canoes contained a numerous party of the Kodiak, and Cook's inlet Indians; many of them were old acquaintances, but not a ſingle native inhabitant of the bay was in the party. From Portoff was underſtood, that he had quitted Cook's inlet about a month or five week's before, with ſeven hundred ſkin canoes, carrying about fourteen hundred Kodiak and Cook's inlet Indians, with nine Ruſſians, all under his directions, on an expedition to procure ſea otter and other furs; and that the whole party were now aſſembled in this bay. Their route had been cloſe along the coaſt, and in a ſhallow bay about 8 leagues to the eaſtward of cape Suckling, (mentioned by me early in the morning of the 27th of june) they ſtopped at a ſmall river, which empties itſelf into that bay, and is called by them *Rica, malo, unala.* Its entrance is obſtructed by a bar, on which with eaſterly winds the ſea breaks with great violence, and in the fineſt weather is only navigable for boats; but within the bar the depth increaſes for a little diſtance, and then it ſtretches towards the mountains; from this river they had gone to another a few leagues further to the eaſtward, (probably the ſame opening noticed by me at noon on the 27th of june) this was obſtructed by a ſimilar

ſimilar bar, and a leſs depth of water within it, and is called by them *Riko bolſhe unala.* Here Portoff had met between fifty and ſixty of the native Indians, who treacherouſly murdered one of the Ruſſians whilſt aſleep at a little diſtance from the main body; on diſcovering which a ſkirmiſh had enſued, in which ſix of the native Indians were killed, and their chief taken priſoner; after this they quitted their ſtation, and ſtopped at another ſmall rivulet on the eaſtern ſide of Icy bay, from whence the whole party had come hither about fourteen days before the arrival of the Chatham. In addition to this information, Portoff ſaid, that a very dangerous rocky ſhoal, about 15 miles in length, lies by compaſs in a direction s. by w., 63 miles from a place called by them *Leda unala.* This Mr. Puget conceived to be near the point that I had called point Riou. Portoff himſelf had been on this ſhoal, taking ſea otters, and ſtated that the firſt diſcovery of it was owing to a Ruſſian galiot having had the misfortune ſome years before to be wrecked upon it; two of the crew were drowned, but the reſt eſcaped in their boats. Since that period an annual viſit had been made to it for the purpoſe of killing ſea otters, which are there met with; and as it generally proves advantageous, Portoff meant to ſtop there on his return. 1794. July.

From the Spaniards alſo I afterwards became acquainted, that a very dangerous rock exiſted in this neighbourhood, the ſituation of which they had taken great pains to aſcertain, and had found it to lie s. 41 E. from cape Suckling, at the diſtance of 26 leagues, and which was called by them Roca Pamplona; when this was delineated on our charts it appeared to lie in a direction s. 77 E., diſtant 8 miles from the rocky ſhoal deſcribed by Portoff; hence it may be inferred, that Portoff and the Spaniards intend the ſame ſhoal, though it is not ſtated by the latter to be ſo extenſive as by the former.

It is without doubt dangerouſly ſituated for the navigation of this coaſt, and it may poſſibly have proved fatal to Mr. Meares's conſort, Mr. Tipping, who with his veſſel was never heard of after leaving Prince William's ſound in 1786.

The Ruſſians, it ſeems, in navigating this coaſt make but little uſe of the compaſs, even in ſteering for the above ſhoal; on ſuch occaſions they

1794. July. depart from ſome particular point on the coaſt, ſhape a courſe by the land, and never fail to hit upon ſome part of the ſhoal; and hence ariſes the probability of its being extenſive, as has been already mentioned.

Portoff alſo ſtated, that in the north-weſt part of Controller's bay, a river like *Riko malo unala*, emptied itſelf over thoſe ſhoals. This I had likewiſe underſtood to be the caſe from Mr. Smyloff, but I left that circumſtance to be decided by the Chatham.

The weather in the forenoon fell calm with ſhowers of rain, attended with a rolling ſwell from the S.W.; at noon, point Latouche bore by compaſs N. 34 W., a league and a half diſtant; the neareſt ſhore N. 45 E., two miles diſtant; and an opening in a low ſhore, which commenced about a league from point Latouche, taking a direction S. 14 E., bore by compaſs S. 78 E. Shortly after noon the boat that had been ſent to explore Digges's ſound returned, and Mr. Puget became informed, that it was cloſed from ſide to ſide by a firm and compact body of ice, beyond which at the back of the ice a ſmall inlet appeared to extend N. 55 E. about a league. The depth of water at the entrance of the opening is great, and on its north-eaſt ſide is a bay which afforded good anchorage, but had a moſt dreary aſpect from its vicinity to the ice; notwithſtanding which, vegetation was in an advanced ſtate of forwardneſs.

From the time of the Chatham's arrival off point Manby to this ſtation, the ſoundings were at firſt from 60 to 40 fathoms, and then 35 to 20, 13 and 30 fathoms. Digges's ſound was the only place in the bay that preſented the leaſt proſpect of any interior navigation, and this was neceſſarily very limited, by the cloſe connected range of lofty ſnowy mountains that ſtretched along the coaſt at no great diſtance from the ſea ſide. Mr. Puget's attention was next directed to the opening in the low land, but as the wind was variable and adverſe to the progreſs of the veſſel, a boat was again diſpatched to continue the inveſtigation of theſe ſhores, which are compact from point Latouche, and were then free from ice. This opening was found to be formed by an iſland about two miles long, in a direction S. 50 E. and N. 50 W., and about a mile broad, lying at the diſtance of about half a mile from the main land. Oppoſite to the ſouth part of this, named by Mr. Puget KNIGHT'S ISLAND, is Eleanor's

nor's cove, which is the eaſtern extremity of Beering's bay, in latitude 59° 44′, longitude 220° 51′. Knight's iſland admits of a navigable paſſage all round it, but there are ſome rocks that lie about half a mile from its weſt point, and there is an iſlet ſituated between it and the main land on its north-eaſt ſide. From Eleanor's cove the coaſt takes a direction s. 30 w., about ſix miles to the eaſt point of a channel leading to the ſouth-weſt, between the continent and ſome iſlands that lie off it; this was conſidered to lead along the ſhores of the main land to point Mulgrave; and in the event of its proving navigable, the examination of the bay would have been complete, and the veſſel brought to our appointed place of meeting, which was now ſuppoſed to be at no very great diſtance. At this time about fifty canoes of Portoff's party were about the boat, the Indians in which carried on an advantageous commerce in purchaſing white ſhirts, ſtockings, cravats, and other parts of the officers apparel, (which comforts were readily parted with) for ſuch things as were deemed curioſities, conſiſting of bows, arrows, darts, ſpears, fiſh-gigs, whale-gut ſhirts, and ſpecimens of their very neat and curious needle-work; articles with which theſe people, though at ſo great a diſtance from home, were well provided, in expectation of finding a profitable market before they returned. In all their dealings they manifeſted great keenneſs, and ſeemed to know very well what they were about; yet they dealt with the ſtricteſt honeſty, and with the moſt implicit confidence of being fairly treated. 1794. July.

During this intercourſe, two of the native inhabitants of the bay paid the Chatham a viſit; and after the uſual ceremonious ſong was ended, they repaired on board without the leaſt heſitation. A few preſents of iron, looking-glaſſes, and other trinkets, ſeemed to have the effect of making them feel perfectly eaſy and at home; not a moveable eſcaped attention, but underwent a moſt minute examination.

In the evening, the Kodiak and Cook's inlet party, having finiſhed their commercial buſineſs very ſatisfactorily; Portoff, after diſtributing a few pinches of ſnuff to ſome, and filling the boxes of others, formed them into three diviſions, and diſpatched them all in queſt of ſea otters: on this ſervice they departed with the greateſt cheerfulneſs, whilſt Portoff

1794. July. remained on board the Chatham, where he was ſoon joined by the reſt of his countrymen and the other ſquadron of their Indian party.

In the morning of the 28th the Chatham entered the channel before mentioned; (a boat having been ſent forward to carry on the examination of the continental ſhore;) here the depth of water was 30 fathoms. After having advanced a ſhort diſtance, the channel was found to unite with a paſſage that took a winding courſe through the iſlands to the weſtward, and was incommoded with many rocks and huge ſtones, ſimilar to thoſe noticed in Cook's inlet.

The channel leading along the continent was found on examination to be not more than fifty yards wide, though nearly at high water; for a ſmall ſpace the depth was only 15 feet, but it quickly increaſed to 10 fathoms. This narrow ſhallow part was carefully examined as it was paſſed over; the depth ſoon increaſed to 17 fathoms, when port Mulgrave was ſeen; point Turner bearing s. 33 w. The number of native viſitors now amounted to ten, who ſeemed on the moſt friendly terms with the Kodiak party; one of the former by ſigns and words, uſed all his eloquence to point out the impoſſibility of the veſſel's paſſing through this narrow paſſage, and that ultimately ſhe would return by the ſame way ſhe was going; in this however he was miſtaken, for by keeping in mid-channel the depth was no where found to be leſs than 3 fathoms. This paſſage is about ſix hundred yards long, lying from the entrance of the channel s. 60 w., 2 miles, in which ſpace the continental ſhore forms a ſmall bay, and to the ſouthward of the narrow part it takes a more ſoutherly direction; along it are ſome iſlets and rocks, and the weſtern ſide of the channel is much broken. About a league from the narrow part the depth continued to be from 17 to 12 fathoms, until a ſhoal was reached that lies acroſs the paſſage; with this Mr. Johnſtone had been acquainted on a former viſit, and he now entertained hopes of finding a ſufficient depth for the Chatham to paſs over it, for which purpoſe a boat was diſpatched to ſearch for its deepeſt part. The boat had ſcarcely put off when the depth of water ſuddenly decreaſed to 5 fathoms, and the veſſel inſtantly grounded. The cutter which was in ſhore amongſt the iſlands was immediately recalled, and attempts were made to heave the

the Chatham off, but it being then falling tide they proved ineffectual; and as it was near the top of the ſprings, a bower anchor was carried out and a ſtrong purchaſe prepared, leſt the veſſel ſhould be pinched in floating the next tide. 1794. July.

The native Indians here made their appearance again, and brought with them a ſupply of excellent ſalmon; they ſeemed to exult in the correctneſs of their information, and perſiſted that no paſſage for the veſſel would be gained by that route to port Mulgrave. Mr. Puget however conceiving that they had now proceeded too far to abandon this deſign without making further attempts, determined to give it another trial.

It was low water about eight in the evening, the tide not having fallen more than ſix feet perpendicularly ſince the veſſel had grounded. At this time the boats were ſounding for the deepeſt water, when the tide flowed ſo much faſter than was expected, that before eleven o'clock the veſſel floated, and ſhe was hove off into 13 fathoms water, without having received the leaſt apparent damage. Here the Chatham remained during the night, which was dark and gloomy, attended with rain and a freſh eaſterly gale of wind. The ebb tide on the morning of the 29th fell five feet lower than it had done on the preceding evening; this afforded a perfect view of the ſurrounding ſhoals, which were in moſt places dry, with two large rocks. Between theſe the Chatham had grounded, and had ſhe been ſteered a few yards only to the right or leſt, it is moſt probable ſhe would have reſted on one of them, which would have endangered her overſetting. About the concluſion of the ebb, a boat was ſent to examine two places on the bar that were not dry, one of theſe, though narrow, was found to be ſufficiently deep and free from danger, provided its line of direction was marked with buoys; this was immediately done, and at half flood the Chatham paſſed through it, having not leſs than 3 fathoms water, which ſoon after deepened to 15 fathoms. As the ſhoals were approached that are laid down by Mr. Dixon to the north-eaſt of point Turner, which is a low narrow ſtrip of land forming the ſouth-eaſt point of the iſland that protects port Mulgrave from the ocean, the depth again decreaſed to 4 and $3\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms; but by paſſing

1794. July. paſſing to the weſtward of the moſt ſouthern of theſe ſhoals, a good channel was found, through which the veſſel paſſed, and about noon anchored in port Mulgrave in 12 fathoms water, tough clayey bottom; point Turner bearing by compaſs s. 32 E.; the above ſhoals, s. 65 to s. 80 E.; mount St. Elias, N. 69 W.; the neareſt ſhore ſouth, three cables length; and the ſhoals about the ſame diſtance.

Thus, by perſevering, Mr. Puget made his way through a channel which, though he found practicable, he does not recommend to be followed; eſpecially as the communication between port Mulgrave and the ocean is eaſy and commodious, by the paſſage to the ſouth and weſtward of point Turner.

The continental ſhore from theſe narrows having been partly examined by the boat, ſhe was again ſent to finiſh the ſurvey of it to cape Phipps, the caſtern point of Beering's bay. In the evening ſhe returned, having accompliſhed this ſervice; by which it appeared, that from the narrows the continental ſhore takes a courſe s. 28 W. for about a league, and is indented with ſmall bays or coves, and that there are many iſlets lying near the land. At a little diſtance from a point, lying from point Turner N. 86 E., about a league diſtant, the main land takes firſt a ſoutherly, then a weſterly and north-weſt direction; forming a rounding bay about 4 miles acroſs to cape Phipps; which, according to our obſervations is ſituated in latitude 59° 33′, longitude 220° 29′; point Turner lying from it S. 77 E., diſtant two miles. About the ſame diſtance within cape Phipps is a ſmall opening in the low land acceſſible only for boats, near which was found an Indian village, that had the appearance of having been very recently deſerted; not one of its former inhabitants was to be ſeen, excepting about fifty dogs that were making a moſt dreadful howling. This circumſtance gave riſe to an opinion, that the arrival of Portoff's party in this neighbourhood had induced the native Indians to quit their habitations, and retire to the woods, or further along the coaſt to the eaſtward; and Mr. Puget thinks that this idea was ſupported by the deſcription that Portoff firſt gave of theſe people, as being a treacherous, cruel tribe, by whom his numerous party were kept in a ſtate of conſtant anxiety for their general ſafety. It alſo led to a ſuppoſition, that

at

at ſome earlier period the Ruſſians had made uſe of harſh and coercive meaſures to bring the inhabitants of this bay to a friendly intercourſe; this however, had been poſitively denied by Portoff, who aſſerted, that no ſkirmiſh whatever had hitherto taken place between theſe people and their modern Ruſſian viſitors; though according to his own ſtatement, he had at that time met with only thirty of the natives, notwithſtanding that Mr. Dixon in the year 1787, computes their number to be ſeventy; and Mr. Johnſtone, who viſited this bay in the year following, is of opinion, that they amounted at that time to one hundred and fifty of both ſexes, and all ages. This apparent difference may however be owing to the wandering life which the North Weſt Americans are found to lead, particularly in the ſummer ſeaſon, for the purpoſe of procuring a ſupply of fiſh, and other articles of food, for their maintenance during the winter; and as it was afterwards proved, that theſe ſhores were not ſo thinly inhabited as had been imagined, the ſtatement made by Portoff is likely to be correct. 1794. July.

Portoff was not at this time on board the Chatham, and Mr. Puget was a little ſurprized at receiving a meſſage from him by one of the Ruſſians, inquiring if a gold watch-chain, and ſeals, were miſſing from the veſſel, as the captive Indian chief, who had been permitted to ſleep in the cabin the night Portoff remained on board, had produced theſe valuables, and had alleged that he had received them as a preſent from Mr. Puget, who until that inſtant, was unconſcious of his loſs. On the meſſenger being made acquainted with the theft, he replied that Portoff would deliver them up the next morning, which on the 30th he accordingly performed. On this occaſion Portoff expreſſed great indignation at the robbery, and conſidered himſelf as being very fortunate that he had been able to obtain the chain and ſeals uninjured, and to have an opportunity of reſtoring them, whilſt he had the power of ſo doing. Portoff embraced this occaſion to inform Mr. Puget, that on the evening of the 28th, whilſt he and his whole party were on one of the ſmall iſlands in port Mulgrave, they were ſurprized by a viſit of about fifty of the natives; and notwithſtanding the ſuperior numbers of his party, he had ſo little confidence in the courage of the Kodiak and Cook's inlet Indians, that he was extremely

1794. July. tremely anxious to be quit of ſuch dangerous viſitors, and had determined on returning to the Kodiak as ſoon as the Chatham ſhould leave the bay; in the mean time he purpoſed to remove his whole ſquadron from its then ſtation to point Turner. For this purpoſe he departed, and on the morning of the 1ſt of july, he returned with his numerous little fleet, and pitched his encampment on that point.

In the evening the Chatham was in readineſs for ſea agreeably to my directions; but as the weather during the day had been pleaſant with a fine weſterly breeze, Mr. Puget was in conſtant expectation of ſeeing the Diſcovery, and deemed it moſt prudent to remain ſtationary until the next morning, rather than riſk a longer ſeparation by proceeding to ſea. His conjectures of the Diſcovery being nigh at hand, were in a great meaſure confirmed late in the evening; and Mr. Manby was diſpatched as before related. The next morning however brought no tidings to the Chatham either of Mr. Manby, or the veſſel; but as it had been previouſly ſettled, that Mr. Manby's not returning ſhould denote the arrival of the Diſcovery, Mr. Puget concluded ſhe was coming into port Mulgrave, and remained at anchor in that expectation.

In the afternoon Mr. Puget viſited the Ruſſian encampment on point Turner, and found the whole party comfortably ſituated. Portoff had an excellent ſmall tent made of Ruſſian ſail cloth, which ſeemed to be appropriated to his ſole uſe, and as a depoſit for their fire arms, ammunition, and other articles of value; near which, an Indian hut was erected for the reſidence of the other Ruſſians; the captive chief and his family, and the reſt of the party, were ſo ſituated, that no ſurprize could be well apprehended; their ſpears, formed at the point like a ſpontoon, were placed near each habitation, in readineſs to act on the defenſive; and their daggers, and other weapons were equally well diſpoſed. Their temporary habitations were each formed by two canoes placed edgeways, about four feet aſunder, and their paddles conſtituted a kind of roof, over which were laid thick ſkins of land animals, which effectually protected them from the inclemency of the weather; and formed, though a ſmall and low, yet a comfortable reſting place; the bottom being firſt covered by a mat, ſtrewed over with clean dry graſs. Many ſea otters that were

juſt

juſt brought on ſhore by ſome of the Kodiak Indians, gave Mr. Puget an opportunity of ſeeing their manner of preparing thoſe ſkins, which differed materially from that practiſed by the other inhabitants of the coaſt, in whoſe poſſeſſion we have found that ſpecies of fur. Theſe people drew the ſkin over the body of the animal, without making any inciſion either in the back or the belly, and in that ſtate the ſkins were hung up to dry; but whether they underwent any other proceſs prior to their being ſent to market was not underſtood. The fleſh of theſe animals is eſteemed to be a very great dainty; and whilſt ſome were employed in ſkinning, the ſurrounding company were buſily engaged, with their knives, in ſcraping the blubber or fat from the carcaſe, and in that raw ſtate eating it with the greateſt reliſh. The reſt of the animal was boiled, with the wild vegetables procured in great abundance, in and about the woods, and afforded the party an excellent repaſt. The bones of the ſea otter, with thoſe of all other amphibious animals, are preſerved with the greateſt care by theſe Indians, but for what purpoſe Mr. Puget was unable to learn. Thoſe of the party who were not thus engaged, ſeemed to be induſtriouſly employed in making ſuch articles of curioſity, as found the moſt ready market amongſt their Engliſh friends. 1794. July.

In the evening the canoes that had been ſent with Mr. Manby returned without him, and as they brought neither letter nor meſſage, it ſerved to confirm Mr. Puget in his former opinion, that the Diſcovery was coming into port; eſpecially as the wind and weather were extremely unſettled, and conſequently, very unfavorable to the examination of the coaſt to the eaſtward. The arrival of a large party of native Indians the next morning, on the ſouthern ſhore of the main land oppoſite to point Turner, threw the whole Ruſſian encampment into a ſtate of confuſion, and cauſed every preparation to be made for acting on the defenſive; in the mean time the captive chief was diſpatched in a Kodiak canoe, for the purpoſe of uſing his endeavours to bring about a friendly intercourſe, and to eſtabliſh a good underſtanding. On this occaſion ſeveral meſſages paſſed, but no interview took place between the two parties during the day, which was very unpleaſant, the wind being very boiſterous from the eaſtward. Early in the morning of the 4th, a large wooden canoe, with

1794. July. twelve of these strangers, visited the Russian encampment, and were welcomed to the shore by a song from the Kodiak Indians; this compliment being returned in the same way, a conference took place; in which the native chief exerted his utmost eloquence to point out the extent of their territories, and the injustice of the Russians in killing and taking away their sea otters, without making them the smallest recompence. After these grievances had been enumerated with great energetic force, the chief sent a sea otter skin to Portoff, and on his accepting this present, a loud shout was given by both parties: this was followed by a song, which concluded these introductory ceremonies. The visitors now landed, and were conducted to the encampment, where the friendly reception they met with, induced the chief to dispatch his canoe, with such information to the rest of his tribe, that they soon repaired to point Turner; and after similar ceremonies of songs and dancing, these likewise landed, amounting to about fifty, in whose possession were six excellent muskets, kept in the highest order, and each had a large iron dagger that hung from his neck in readiness for immediate service.

But as no confidence could be placed in their professions of friendship, so large a party excited in Portoff the most serious apprehensions for the safety of his people, especially, as the native Indians took up their abode in the vicinity of his encampment; and although at that time it contained nearly nine hundred, whilst the number of the natives did not amount to more than seventy persons, amongst whom, were some women and boys, yet he greatly dreaded an attack; being conscious that the major part of his people would be unequal to resist the impetuosity of so daring and desperate an adversary.

Mr. Puget relieved Portoff of his distressing solicitude by the strongest assurances, that so long as the Chatham remained in his neighbourhood, he might, in the event of an attack, depend on every assistance in his power to afford, as also in the exertion of his best endeavours, to gain these strangers more over to the interest of the Russian party. These offers were received by Portoff with marks of the most lively gratitude, as he had considered his situation as being extremely critical, but was now, from Mr. Puget's assurances of protection, made perfectly easy;

and

and for the purpoſe of preſerving the good underſtanding that appeared to have taken place, he diſtributed amongſt his viſitors ſome large and ſmall blue beads, with ſheet copper, and bracelets made of that metal. This meaſure appeared to have its deſired effect, as the chief and his party ſeemed to be well pleaſed, and ſoon after they all retired from the encampment, apparently well ſatisfied with their reception. The trivial articles given by Portoff, were the only ſpecies of merchandize the Ruſſians had with them; even theſe, had been brought in very ſmall quantities; and it would appear that they were very inadequate to the purchaſe of furs from the tribes or nations, in the more ſouth-eaſtern parts of this coaſt; but a commercial intercourſe with the native inhabitants of North Weſt America to the eaſtward from prince William's ſound did not appear to be an object of the Ruſſian purſuit. 1794. July.

Late in the evening, Portoff acquainted Mr. Puget, that the Diſcovery was coming round the point; a gun was immediately fired, and Mr. Johnſtone diſpatched in the cutter; but the veſſel under ſail ſoon appeared like a galiot, and was ſuppoſed to be a Ruſſian, until the return of Mr. Johnſtone about four in the morning, who had found the veſſel to be the Jackall, which anchored near point Turner. Here Mr. Johnſtone learned, that ſhe had parted from the Diſcovery the preceding afternoon, and that ſhe had after that time been driven ſome leagues to the eaſtward.

As Mr. Puget did not receive by this veſſel any letter or meſſage, he ſtill ſuppoſed that I ſhould return to port Mulgrave, to wait a more favorable opportunity for proſecuting the ſurvey of the coaſt. The weather ſtill continued in the ſame unſettled ſtate until the evening, when the clearing of the weſtern ſky ſtrongly indicated a favorable change. In the morning of the 5th the whole party of native Indians quitted port Mulgrave, and left the Ruſſians in quiet poſſeſſion of point Turner. Before their departure, their number had gradually increaſed to an hundred and upwards. The ſeveral chiefs had occaſionally viſited Mr. Puget, who made them all preſents of ſuch articles as were by them conſidered valuable, and were well accepted. Mr. Puget mentions alſo, that after an amicable intercourſe had been eſtabliſhed between the two parties,

1794. July. ties, they entertained each other with ſongs and dances, according to the different cuſtoms of each particular tribe.

A fine breeze having ſprung up about noon from the N. W., the Chatham quitted port Mulgrave. Here Mr. Puget ſtates, that they were enabled to procure ſome tolerable refreſhments; the ſhores produced an abundance of very good wild celery, which had been daily boiled with portable ſoup in their peas, and had been eaten alſo as ſallad; but to the bounty of their Ruſſian friend Portoff, they had been more conſiderably indebted, for a conſtant and ample ſupply of fiſh, chiefly halibut, with ſome few cod and ſalmon. Theſe were all he had to beſtow, but he furniſhed them in ſo handſome and ſo diſintereſted a manner, as plainly indicated, that he poſſeſſed a mind and diſpoſition, not only capable of great acts of generoſity, but highly intitled to a more reſpectable poſt in civil ſociety, than the lot of his fortune ſeemed to admit. His behaviour from his firſt viſit, had been marked by a ſteady, uniform line of conduct, that manifeſted a juſt ſenſe of thoſe obligations, which although demanded by the rights of hoſpitality, are, when ſo very pleaſantly conferred, deſerving the higheſt commendations and acknowledgments; beſide which, Mr. Puget had little in his power to offer. Some few trivial articles were however moſt thankfully accepted by Portoff, who took charge of ſome books likely to be ſerviceable as a preſent for Mr. Shields, to whom, and likewiſe to Mr. Berrenoff, the conductor of the company's affairs at the Kodiak, Mr. Puget wrote in ſuch terms of the conduct of this honeſt ſailor, as he moſt richly had deſerved.

Mr. Puget concludes the account of his tranſactions at this place by noticing, that in ſailing into port Mulgrave it is neceſſary to give a good birth to point Phipps, in order to avoid a ſmall reef that ſtretches from it into the ſea. From the inner or north point of this cape, point Turner lies S. 83 E., diſtant two miles and three quarters; this point is bold, and muſt be kept cloſe on board, for the purpoſe of avoiding the ſhoals that lie at a little diſtance to the eaſtward of it; between theſe ſhoals and the point, good anchorage is found in 8 to 14 fathoms, clear good holding ground; the variation by the Chatham's compaſs was 26° eaſtwardly; the riſe and fall of the

the tide perpendicularly was about nine feet, and it was high water 30′ after the moon had paſſed the meridian. 1794. July.

The dangers in Beering's bay, particularly between point Manby and the iſlands forming port Mulgrave, are conſidered to be numerous, ſince ſeveral rocks were ſeen, juſt ſhewing their heads above water; but Mr. Puget had not leiſure to undertake a minute examination of theſe latent dangers, or of the iſlands juſt mentioned forming the port, which, by its ſouth-eaſtern entrance, is free from any danger or interruption, and affords ample ſpace to turn in, between the main land and the iſland.

Here the Chatham was employed in reaching the ocean with a weſterly wind until ſix in the evening, when her courſe was directed for Croſs ſound. On approaching cape Spencer, a dozen of the natives in one canoe viſited the brig, all of whom expreſſed the ſame want of confidence that had been exhibited to us, and not one of them would venture on board, without a hoſtage being ſent into the canoe. As this ceremony had not been before obſerved by any of our North Weſt American viſitors, it was not at firſt comprehended, but on the demand being underſtood, Mr. Puget ordered one of his people into the canoe; upon which the chief immediately repaired on board, and a large ſupply of halibut was ſoon purchaſed with iron. Whilſt this traffic was going on, and the hoſtage remained in the canoe, the chief ſeemed perfectly ſatisfied, and reconciled to his ſituation; but the inſtant the man was deſired to come from out of the canoe on board, the chief returned. This exceſſive ſuſpicion and diſtruſt, which had been by no means the general character of the North Weſt Americans, is not eaſily to be accounted for; unleſs it be ſuppoſed, which is too much to be apprehended, that ſome of their civilized viſitors had given them cauſe for adopting this precaution.

Mr. Puget and the gentlemen on board the Chatham had been equally deceived with ourſelves by the appearance of the ice, and had tacked to avoid approaching too near ſome pieces which they had ſuppoſed to be rocks; but after diſcovering the miſtake they ſoon joined us as already mentioned, without noticing either rocks, ſhoals, or other interruption in ſailing up the ſound, excepting the ice before mentioned.

CHAPTER

CHAPTER IX.

Tranſactions in Croſs ſound—Proceed to ſea—Account of a boat excurſion—Deſcription of port Althorp and Croſs ſound—Aſtronomical and nautical obſervations.

1794. July. Thurſday 10. ALTHOUGH the weather, during the night and morning, had been very rainy, yet it did not prevent our being viſited by the natives in ſeven or eight canoes, containing men, women, and children; who, from this early viſit, we had great reaſon to ſuppoſe had their reſidence at no great diſtance. It appeared that they had taken up a temporary abode on one of the two ſmall branches in this cove, for the purpoſe, it ſhould ſeem, of being our near neighbours. Their numbers were afterwards ſo augmented that we had frequently near an hundred about the veſſels, who, notwithſtanding the weather was foggy, rainy, and very unpleaſant, furniſhed us with a tolerable ſupply of halibut and ſalmon; the latter was of a very inferior ſort, and poſſeſſed little or no taſte; in addition to theſe eſſentials, they diſpoſed of a few indifferent ſea otter ſkins: in this traffic they dealt very honeſtly, and in the other parts of their conduct they ſeemed to ſhew an open, cheerful, and lively diſpoſition; yet no one was inclined to truſt himſelf in our power on board, although on ſhore they were affable and familiar.

Since our arrival on the coaſt this ſeaſon, the ſtate of my health had been too indifferent to allow of my taking any ſhare in the ſeveral diſtant boat excurſions; but as it ſeemed to be highly probable, from the extremely broken appearance of this extenſive opening in the coaſt, that Mr. Whidbey might be led to a great diſtance, in land, by purſuing the continental

continental ſhore, and by that means be precluded from examining the various iſlands that appear to lie before it, and to form the external boundaries of this ſound; and conſidering myſelf now ſufficiently recruited to be equal to that taſk, early in the morning of the 14th I ſat out for that purpoſe, but by noon I was obliged to return, in conſequence of being ſeized with a moſt violent indiſpoſition, which terminated in a bilious cholic, that confined me for ſeveral days to my apartments. 1794. July.

During my abſence a ſail had been deſcried in the offing, which had been ſuppoſed to be the Jackall, and on my return a boat was ſent to afford her every aſſiſtance in our power. At three the next morning the boat returned from the veſſel, which was found to be a brig named the Arthur, commanded by a Mr. Barber, belonging to Bengal, but laſt from port Jackſon. At noon ſhe anchored in this port, off the iſland forming its weſtern ſide, to the ſouth of the ſtation we had taken. The Indians were as uſual about our veſſels, buſily employed in commercial dealings; but on the arrival of this veſſel, I thought it proper to prohibit the purchaſe of furs, by any of our people. Tueſday 15.

The ſame very unpleaſant weather continued with little variation; the wind blowing a ſtrong gale from the eaſtward. On friday afternoon our amicable intercourſe with the inhabitants of the country was in ſome meaſure interrupted, by one of them having been detected in the act of ſtealing ſome of the lower part of the rudder chains. Some muſkets had been fired to induce thoſe in the canoe to return their prize to no effect; the launch was therefore ſent in purſuit of the canoe, and juſt as the Indians were about to land the canoe overſet, by which accident the ſtolen goods were loſt, with ſuch other valuables as they had collected during the day; and the party, conſiſting of two women and a man, were made priſoners, and with their canoe, brought on board. The three delinquents were ordered into irons; but they had not been long ſo circumſtanced, before I received a very humble petition from the two ladies, who on promiſing they would not again be found ſo offending were liberated. The man remained in confinement until the next morning, when I underſtood that ſome ſimilar acts had been committed on Friday 18. Saturday 19.

1794. July. board the Chatham; this information induced me to conſider, that making an example of the thief in our poſſeſſion, might be attended with the deſirable effect of preventing further miſdemeanors; and for this reaſon he was puniſhed with four dozen laſhes, after which his canoe was returned to him, and he with his ladies was diſmiſſed.

On this correction being inflicted, the reſt of the canoes quitted the Tueſday 22. cove, and no one came near us until tueſday, when one only came alongſide. On the Indian meeting a friendly reception, his neighbours were induced to follow his example, and our former intercourſe was perfectly reeſtabliſhed. Amongſt the number who now viſited us, was one of the women who had been overſet in the canoe, and who in that ſcuffle had hurt the ſeparated part of the lower lip; but on receiving the neceſſary ſurgical aſſiſtance for healing the wound, for which purpoſe ſhe came regularly on board every morning, it was ſoon perfectly healed.

Wedneſ. 23. The Arthur ſailed on the 23d, and on the ſaturday following the Jackal Saturday 26. arrived, and anchored near us; on this occaſion the former reſtrictions as to the purchaſe of furs were again enforced.

Mr. Brown ſtated, that he had quitted port Mulgrave the morning after the Chatham had ſailed, and had left Portoff and his party at point Turner; but on his meeting with a hard gale from the eaſtward, he was obliged to return thither, with the loſs of ſome ſpars, and with material damage to his ſails. The Ruſſian party he found ſtill at their encampment, but underſtood that ſix of the Kodiak Indians had been captured by the native inhabitants. Portoff requeſted Mr. Brown would afford him ſome aſſiſtance to regain his people; for which purpoſe, with a numerous fleet of canoes, and one of the Jackal's boats, Portoff directed his courſe up the bay, and ſoon met with the hoſtile Indians, who, after a long diſcuſſion delivered up five of their priſoners, and in return received five of their comrades, being part of a number which in retaliation, the Ruſſians had captured, but the remainder of the party amounting to twelve men and women, were detained by Portoff, until the other Kodiak Indian ſhould be reſtored. Mr. Brown's ſecond viſit to port Mulgrave was of ſhort duration, and Portoff with his numerous fleet quitted it a few hours before his departure.

We

We were now in hourly expectation of the party's return under the command of Mr. Whidbey, for the comfort and even ſafety of whom, it was not poſſible for us to avoid having the moſt anxious ſolicitude, as the weather that had generally prevailed ſince our arrival in this place, had been of an extremely unpleaſant nature. In the afternoon, however, we were very agreeably relieved of our anxiety for their welfare, by their returning all in good health and ſpirits; after having traverſed the continental ſhore ſo far as to be within about 20 leagues of cape Deciſion, from whence a clear channel had been ſeen into the ocean. To this ſtation a good inland navigation had been found, excepting that in an eaſterly direction from the anchorage of the veſſels at the diſtance of about 10 leagues, the paſſage though ſufficiently ſpacious, was at that time greatly incommoded, and, in ſome places, nearly cloſed by large fragments of floating ice. This inconvenience having already occaſioned us much annoyance, and moments of the moſt anxious concern, I did not chooſe to combat again ſuch difficulties, eſpecially as by purſuing our route by the ocean, it would afford us an opportunity of delineating the exterior coaſt; and as Mr. Johnſtone had accompliſhed the ſervice, which want of health had prevented my effecting, I directed every thing to be taken from the ſhore, and the veſſels prepared for ſailing the next morning; but it was not until monday in the forenoon that the wind permitted us to move, when, with a light air from the north, and with the aſſiſtance of all our boats, we were enabled to get out of the port which I have named PORT ALTHORP. We had no ſooner arrived in the ſound than the breeze died away, and the flood tide obliged us to anchor until one o'clock. At this time a breeze again ſprang up, but being from the s. w., we were employed until midnight in turning out of the ſound. We ſtood to and fro off cape Croſs to wait the return of day, in order to carry on the examination of the external coaſt ſouthward towards cape Deciſion, which was now diſcovered to be either the coaſt of a long iſland, or an archipelago extending to the latitude of 56° 15′, and probably further ſouth. Near its ſouth-eaſtern extremity, I intended to take the firſt convenient ſituation that might offer for the veſſels, whilſt the boats were employed in completing

1794. July.

Monday 28.

1794. July. the ſurvey of the ſmall portion of the continental ſhore that now remained for our examination.

Previouſly however, to my proceeding in this part of my journal, I ſhall ſtate the ſervices performed by Mr. Whidbey during his late excurſion, which according to the directions he received commenced on the forenoon of the 10th from cape Spencer, with very thick foggy unpleaſant weather; this inconvenience, in addition to the immenſe numbers of huge pieces of floating ice, very much retarded his progreſs acroſs the ſound. Having at length effected this object, the continental ſhore from the cape above-mentioned was found to take nearly a north direction for about 3 leagues to a low pebbly point; N. N. W. from which, five miles further, a ſmall brook flowed into the ſound, and on its northern ſide ſtood the ruins of a deſerted Indian village. To reach this ſtation, the party had advanced up an arm about 6 miles wide at its entrance, but which had decreaſed to about half that width, and their further progreſs was now ſtopped by an immenſe body of compact perpendicular ice, extending from ſhore to ſhore, and connected with a range of lofty mountains that formed the head of the arm, and as it were, gave ſupport to this body of ice on each ſide. Their courſe was now directed acroſs the arm, and on its eaſtern ſide, compelled by the inclemency of the weather, the party ſtopped until it ſhould prove more favorable to their purpoſe. Theſe ſhores are compoſed of a border of low land, which on high tides is overflown, and becomes broken into iſlands. Here were erected two pillars ſixteen feet high, and four feet in circumference, painted white; on the top of each was placed a large ſquare box; on examining one of them it was found to contain many aſhes, and pieces of burnt bones, which were conſidered to be human; theſe relicts were carefully wrapped up in ſkins, and old mats, and at the baſe of the pillars was placed an old canoe in which were ſome paddles.

The weather in the night was dark with conſtant rain, and on the following morning it improved but little; yet as it permitted the party to ſee from point to point, Mr. Whidbey proſecuted his reſearches, and found the ſhores of the icy barrier taking a direction S. 53 E. $4\frac{1}{2}$ leagues, to a point, which I have called POINT WIMBLEDON, lying from

cape Spencer N. 53 E., diſtant eleven miles. In paſſing this ſpace, they were obliged to make their way through a great quantity of floating ice, and between three ſmall rocky iſlands lying at a little diſtance from the main land, which oppoſite to theſe iſlands terminates in ſteep, rugged, rocky cliffs. This point forms the north-weſt point of entrance into an extenſive branch of the ſound extending to the eaſtward; its oppoſite point of entrance, which I named POINT LAVINIA, is the north-eaſt point of port Althorp, and lies from it S. 12 E., at the diſtance of ſix miles. Between theſe points is a group conſiſting of one low, and two high rocky iſlands, with ſome rocks and iſlets about them; from hence the ſhore took a circular direction to the N. N. E. for about a league, and formed the weſtern entrance of a ſmaller branch about 2 miles wide, extending to the north and north-weſtward; at the entrance of which, in mid-channel was only found 18 fathoms water; a circumſtance we had been little accuſtomed to meet with in our examination of the ſeveral branches of this very extraordinary country; as in almoſt every other inſtance their depth had been far greater, than we had been provided to reach. Up this opening the party advanced nearly in a north-weſt direction about 2 leagues, where their further progreſs was nearly ſtopped by ſhoals, rocky iſlets, and rocks, extending acroſs the branch, which decreaſed to about a mile in width, and for the ſpace of about two miles, was occupied by theſe iſlets and rocks; beyond them on the weſtern ſhore was a ſmall ſhallow opening, that appeared to communicate with one of a ſimilar deſcription, and which had been noticed in the other arm a few miles below the icy barrier, but was too ſhallow to be approached by the boats. About 4 miles from hence in a northerly direction this branch finally cloſed, being in moſt places greatly encumbered with ice. On the return of the boats, they were much incommoded by the ſhoals that extend from the north-eaſt ſide of the arm, to within half a mile of its ſouth-weſt ſide. About its entrance the ſoundings were regular, of a moderate depth, and afforded good and ſecure anchorage; but at this ſeaſon, veſſels would be much inconvenienced by the immenſe quantities of floating ice; this impediment, in addition to the weather being again very foggy, ſtopped the progreſs of their reſearches early in the afternoon,

1794. July.

1794. July. noon, and obliged them to retire about a league within the entrance on the eaſtern ſhore. About ten of the natives in two canoes had been met with, who had conducted themſelves in a very civil and friendly manner. Toward the evening and in the night, the ice accumulated ſo much as to threaten deſtruction to the boats, which under the circumſtances of their ſituation, could not without inconvenience and delay be hauled on ſhore: the utmoſt vigilance of the party became requiſite to prevent their being damaged, which was happily effected, though with the loſs of a grapnel, as the Chatham's cutter had by the ice been unavoidably forced adrift. This, though an important loſs, (none of the boats having a ſpare grapnel) was ſoon compenſated by the ingenuity of Mr. Le Meſurier, who had the command of the cutter, and who immediately conſtructed one of wood, that anſwered the purpoſe of an iron one extremely well, during the reſt of the excurſion.

The morning of the 12th, though unpleaſant, was rather more favorable to their purſuit, which was ſtill greatly impeded by the ice. From the eaſt point of this branch, which I have called POINT DUNDAS, ſituated in latitude 58° 21′, longitude 224° 1′, the coaſt takes an irregular E. N. E. direction about ſeven miles to a point, from whence this branch of the ſound appeared to be very extenſive in an E. S. E. point of view, and was upwards of 3 leagues acroſs. The party proceeded from point Dundas to this ſtation, through a channel from 2 to 3 miles in width, between the continental ſhore, and an iſland about ſeven miles long and three miles broad, lying in a N. E. and S. W. direction. This ſpacious inlet preſented to our party an arduous taſk, as the ſpace between the ſhores on the northern and ſouthern ſides, ſeemed to be intirely occupied by one compact ſheet of ice as far as the eye could diſtinguiſh. Whilſt the boats remained at this point they were viſited by the natives in ſeveral canoes, that had come from out a ſmall ſhallow brook a little to the weſtward of the point. Excepting a few indifferent ſea otter ſkins, theſe people brought with them no articles for traffic. To the north and eaſt of this point, the ſhores of the continent form two large open bays, which were terminated by compact ſolid mountains of ice, riſing perpendicularly from the water's edge, and bounded to the north

north by a continuation of the united lofty frozen mountains that extend eaſtward from mount Fairweather. In theſe bays alſo were great quantities of broken ice, which having been put in motion by the ſpringing up of a northerly wind, was drifted to the ſouthward, and forcing the boats from the northern ſhore, obliged them to take ſhelter round the north-eaſt point of the above iſland. This made Mr. Whidbey apprehenſive, that the ſtill apparent connected body of ice from ſide to ſide, would at length oblige him to abandon his reſearches by this route, unleſs he ſhould find it poſſible to force a paſſage through this formidable obſtruction. 1794. July.

In attempting this, the party ſucceeded far beyond their expectations, for they gained an open navigation, and by four in the afternoon arrived at a low and nearly round iſland about 2 leagues in circuit, lying from the former iſland N. 83 E., diſtant 3 leagues. This iſland is moderately elevated, its ſhores pleaſant and eaſy of acceſs, and well ſtocked with timber, moſtly of the pine tribe. It preſented a much more inviting appearance than they had been accuſtomed to behold, and the wind and weather being more favorable than for ſome time paſt, they continued along the continental ſhore, paſſing within ſome iſlets that lie about a league to the eaſtward of the round iſland, until nine in the evening, when it became calm, and the party reſted for the night at the entrance of a brook, in a bay on the northern or continental ſhore, which from the round iſland lies S. 82 E., diſtant ten miles. Here in the morning of the 13th they were viſited by fifteen Indians, men, women, and children, who conducted themſelves in the moſt civil and affable manner, and took much pains to explain, that they had recently been engaged in a war with the inhabitants of the ſouthern ſide of the branch, in which they had been beaten, and pointed to a deſerted village, where thoſe of their comrades who had fallen had been buried. Theſe people appeared to be a part of a very poor tribe, and had ſcarcely any thing to diſpoſe of; for which reaſon Mr. Whidbey made them preſents of ſome few trivial articles, which were very thankfully received, and then he reſumed his examination, and found the continent from the laſt mentioned open bay compact, and taking a courſe ſomewhat irregularly S. 50 E. 7 leagues, to a point, which I called after the ſeat of my anceſtors, POINT COUVERDEN,

1794. July. VERDEN, where the obſerved latitude was 58° 12′, longitude 225° 7′. At the diſtance of 2 miles to the north-weſt of this point, the party paſſed a ſmall cove with an iſland lying before it, and half a league ſouth of the point, a high barren rocky iſlet.

The branch that had been thus navigated, was here about five or ſix miles wide, and at this ſtation was united with a very extenſive arm, taking a S.S.E. and N.N.W. direction. The latter becoming the firſt object of attention, the boats proceeded to the northward, along the weſtern or continental ſhore, which in this neighbourhood conſtituted a narrow border of low land, well wooded with ſtately trees, moſtly of the pine tribe, behind which ſtill extended a continuation of the lofty ſnowy mountains. About two miles to the north of point Couverden were paſſed one ſmall iſland and three rocky iſlets; one of which lies nearly in mid-channel, and having advanced about 4 or 5 leagues up this arm, the oppoſite ſhore that had appeared to be compact now ſeemed to be broken. The progreſs of the party in this purſuit was greatly retarded by a freſh northerly wind, and a conſtant ſtream ſetting againſt them, ſo that it was noon on the 14th before they reached a point lying N. 10 W. from point Couverden; where Mr. Whidbey obſerved the latitude to be 58° 35′. From this point the eaſtern ſhore of the arm ſtill preſented the ſame broken appearance, but that along which they had paſſed was firm and compact, indented with a few coves, and ſome iſlets and rocks lying near it. Both ſides of this arm were bounded by lofty ſtupendous mountains, covered with perpetual ice and ſnow, whilſt the ſhores in this neighbourhood appeared to be compoſed of cliffs of very fine ſlate, interſperſed with beaches of excellent paving ſtone. This point forms a projecting promontory, about a league long, in a northerly direction, from which the continental ſhore ſtill continued in the above line about nine miles, where, near a ſmall brook, the party reſted for the night. Moſt of the preceding day had been foggy and rainy, the latter increaſed greatly during the night, and detained them until nine in the forenoon of the 15th; when, having a gentle breeze in their favor, they proceeded along a ſtraight and compact ſhore, and by noon reached a ſmall iſlet, where the obſerved latitude was 58° 54′, longitude 224° 47′.

47′. This iſlet is about two miles from the weſtern ſhore of the main channel, which ſtill continues to be five miles wide. Another iſlet lies to the north, between it, and the ſouth point of an iſland about five miles long and a mile broad, lying along the weſtern ſhore, and forming a channel that is about a mile wide, having at its ſouthern entrance ſhoals that extend nearly from ſide to ſide. Up this channel the boats paſſed, and found the continental ſhore now take a direction N. 22 W., nine miles from the above iſlet, to a point where the arm narrowed to two miles acroſs; from whence it extended ten miles further in a direction N. 30 W., where its navigable extent terminated in latitude 59° 12′, longitude 224° 33′. This ſtation was reached in the morning of the 16th, after paſſing ſome iſlets and ſome rocks, nearly in mid-channel. Above the northernmoſt of theſe (which lies four miles below the ſhoal, that extends acroſs the upper part of the arm, there about a mile in width,) the water was found to be perfectly freſh. Along the edge of this ſhoal the boats paſſed from ſide to ſide in ſix feet water, and beyond it, the head of the arm extended about half a league, where a ſmall opening in the land was ſeen, about the fourth of a mile wide, leading to the north-weſtward, from whence a rapid ſtream of freſh water ruſhed over the ſhoal; but this, to all appearance, was bounded at no great diſtance by a continuation of the ſame lofty ridge of ſnowy mountains ſo repeatedly mentioned, as ſtretching eaſtwardly from mount Fairweather, and which, in every point of view they had hitherto been ſeen, appeared to be a firm and cloſe-connected range of ſtupendous mountains, for ever doomed to ſupport a burthen of undiſſolving ice and ſnow. It was here remarked, that notwithſtanding the quantity of freſh water which flowed into this arm from the brook juſt mentioned, the ſhores were perfectly free from ſnow or ice, although they were three fourths of a degree to the north of thoſe parts that had undergone the examination of the party in the early part of their preſent expedition, where they had been much annoyed by ice, and it became another inſtance of the local exiſtence of theſe ſubſtances. 1794. July.

It may reaſonably be preſumed that this ſtream is alone indebted for its exiſtence to the diſſolution of the ſnow and ice in its vicinity at this ſeaſon

1794. July.

ſon of the year; as it ſeemed to be too inconſiderable, and the adjacent mountains appeared to be too compact, to admit of its deriving its ſource from any other cauſe.

Up this brook, the Indian party, which had now accumulated to upwards of an hundred, gave our gentlemen to underſtand, that eight chiefs of great conſequence reſided, and they ſolicited the party, with much earneſtneſs, that they would remain in that neighbourhood ſome days, to give the chiefs an opportunity of paying them a viſit. Inquiries were made for the chief of the tribe then preſent, but no one of the Indians aſſumed that character. Their behaviour was peaceable, civil, and friendly; but our party having a more important object to purſue than that of receiving new viſitors, declined the propoſed civility, and returned down the arm, along the eaſtern ſhore, which was low, indented into ſmall bays and coves, and appeared to be a border that extended from the baſe of the mountains that lie behind it, and which took a direction S. 40 E., $4\frac{1}{2}$ leagues to a point that obtained the name of POINT SEDUCTION, in conſequence of the artful character of the Indians who are ſaid to reſide in its neighbourhood.

From this point lies a range of ſmall iſlands about four miles in a ſouth direction. The ſouthernmoſt is a flat barren rock, but on the others, trees were produced. From hence the oppoſite ſhore forming the eaſtern ſide of the arm was about two miles diſtant, and at this point a branch of it extended N. 18 W., about eleven miles; and ſhewed that what had been taken for a low border uniting with the mountains, was a narrow ſtrip of land from one to two miles acroſs. This branch after winding in a weſterly direction about 3 miles further, terminated this extenſive arm in its north-weſterly direction, by low land formed immediately at the foot of high ſtupendous mountains, broken into deep gullies, and loaded with perpetual ice and ſnow.

Through the low land uniting with the narrow ſtrip, flows another brook, much ſmaller than the former, but originating apparently from a ſimilar cauſe, the diſſolving ice and ſnow. On this low ſpit, as alſo on the border, ſeveral very large pine trees were ſeen, with ſome birch and ſmall alder trees. The examination to this extent occupied the party until

until the afternoon of the 16th; when they returned along the eaſtern ſhore, which, as they advanced to the ſouth, became high, ſteep, and craggy. 1794. July.

On this occaſion it may not be improper to remark, that the upper part of this arm, which after the place of my nativity, the town of Lynn in Norfolk, obtained the name of LYNN CANAL, approaches nearer to thoſe interior waters of the continent, which are ſaid to be known to the traders and travellers from the oppoſite ſide of America, than we had found the waters of the north pacific penetrate in any former inſtance. This approximation is towards the ſouth-weſt ſide of the Arathapeſcow lake, as laid down in Captain Cook's chart, from which its diſtance is about three hundred and twenty geographical miles; but from the cloſe connection and continuation of the lofty ſnowy barrier, ſo frequently before adverted to, trending ſouth-eaſtward, and nearly parallel to the direction of the continental ſhore, little probability can remain of there being any navigable communication, even for canoes between ſuch waters and the north pacific ocean, without the interruption of falls, cataracts, and various other impediments.

The boats were ſhortly joined in their way down the canal by a large canoe, in which there were about twenty Indians, with a chief who aſſumed the character of king or principal chief over all the people reſiding up the brook. He introduced himſelf in a friendly and courteous manner, made Mr. Whidbey a preſent of a ſea otter ſkin, and cheerfully received a ſuitable return; but like the Indians who had viſited the veſſels, he did not care to venture himſelf in the power of our party, and nothing could induce him to get into the yawl, but Mr. Whidbey himſelf going as a hoſtage into his canoe, and there remaining ſo long as he might think proper to ſtay in the boat. With this requeſt Mr. Whidbey did not think proper to comply, yet they accompanied our party down the canal, who in the evening reſted for the night on the eaſtern ſhore, about five miles to the ſouthward of point Seduction; on their landing, the chief ſhewed much civil attention, and as he had before done on all occaſions, uſed his utmoſt endeavours to impreſs our gentlemen with a good opinion of his ſincerity.

1794. July.

This chief Mr. Whidbey repreſented as a tall thin elderly man. He was dreſſed in a much more ſuperb ſtyle than any chief we had hitherto ſeen on this coaſt, and he ſupported a degree of ſtate conſequence, and perſonal dignity, unuſual to be found amongſt the chiefs of North-Weſt America. His external robe was a very fine large garment, that reached from his neck down to his heels, made of wool from the mountain ſheep, neatly variegated with ſeveral colours, and edged, and otherwiſe decorated with little tufts, or frogs of woollen yarn, dyed of various colours. His head-dreſs was made of wood, much reſembling in its ſhape, a crown, adorned with bright copper and braſs plates, from whence hung a number of tails or ſtreamers, compoſed of wool and fur wrought together, died of various colours, and each terminating by a whole ermine ſkin. The whole exhibited a magnificent appearance, and indicated a taſte for dreſs and ornament, that we had not ſuppoſed the natives of theſe regions to poſſeſs.

The very cordial behaviour of theſe new acquaintances did not, however, prevent Mr. Whidbey from being on his guard, and knowing that there were many others in the neighbourhood, he cauſed every one of his party to ſleep in the boats at their grapnels, a little diſtance from the ſhore, and gave particular directions that the watch ſhould be vigilantly attentive, as he had reaſon to expect more of the natives would arrive in the courſe of the night. In this conjecture he was not miſtaken, for at the next dawn of day it was diſcovered, that another large canoe, with three ſmaller ones, had found their way into the cove unperceived by thoſe who were on watch, and at the ſame time two other large canoes, attended by ſeveral ſmaller ones, all full of Indians, were advancing at no great diſtance, and thoſe already in the cove, were in motion towards the boats. On this ſuſpicious appearance, for they were all armed, and prepared for hoſtilities, Mr. Whidbey took ſuch inſtant precautions as were moſt likely to repel any attempt that might be in contemplation; and by the time our party had increaſed their diſtance a little from the ſhore, and were prepared to act on the defenſive; the chief, who had ſhewn ſuch marks of friendly attention during the preceding day and evening, was, with his followers, alongſide of the yawl, purſuing a mode

of

of behaviour very different to that which he had before obſerved. He now waited for no invitation, but on his coming alongſide, with an empty box in his hand, he jumped into the yawl, ſeemingly with no other intent than that of plundering the boat: fortunately, however, the awning being ſpread much impeded his progreſs, and prevented the reſt of his companions from following his example, before he was obliged to retire, and put off with his canoe. By this time the other canoes had divided their forces, and had gone againſt the other two boats, where they experienced a ſimilar repulſe. Notwithſtanding that their numbers had now increaſed to at leaſt two hundred; yet ſeeing our boats were ſo well prepared, and ready to act on their defence, they declined making any further attempt, and ſeemed to content themſelves with vaunting only. One chief in particular became very valiant, he was of the laſt party that had arrived, and was in a large canoe full of Indians, who were well provided not only with ſpears, but with ſeven muſkets, and ſome braſs blunderbuſſes, all in moſt excellent order. He advanced, and hailed the yawl with a ſpeaking trumpet, which he held in one hand, and had a ſpying glaſs in the other; a powder horn was ſlung acroſs his ſhoulders, and a clean bright braſs blunderbuſs was lying near him, which he frequently took up and pointed at Mr. Whidbey, in ſuch a manner as evidently ſhewed he was no ſtranger to the uſe and management of ſuch weapons; and by his adroitneſs in the uſe of the trumpet and teleſcope, it would ſeem that he had not been unſucceſsful in copying this part of maritime education. Little doubt remained with our party as to the hoſtile intentions of theſe people, and it was probably a very happy circumſtance that they had not been more active in carrying their deſigns into effect; for, beſide the arms already mentioned, each man was provided with a ſhort handy dagger, very conveniently tied round his wriſt. Had they with theſe weapons aſſailed our boats, and got poſſeſſion of them in the night by ſurprize, which was evidently what had been meditated, their project might poſſibly have been attended with ſerious conſequences, if they had poſſeſſed ſufficient courage to have maintained a conteſt; this, however, ſeemed to be very doubtful, as our boats remained for a ſhort

1794. July.

1794. July. time nearly ſtationary, waiting their aſſault, but this they all thought proper to decline.

Some chaſtiſement for ſo unprovoked and treacherous breach of hoſpitality and good faith, might probably have been attended with the deſirable effect of preventing ſimilar aggreſſions in future; but as our party had received no injury from their evil intentions, Mr. Whidbey very humanely deſiſted from taking any revenge; and notwithſtanding he had them much in his power, and could not have fired upon them without making great ſlaughter, he nevertheleſs did not avail himſelf of his ſituation, but left it at their option to retire, or to become more active aggreſſors. By his having directed his courſe toward mid-channel, the canoes were drawn from the ſhore into the middle of the canal, where they were leſs liable to be troubleſome, as it had appeared that on all ſuch occaſions they were deſirous of ſecuring a retreat, by being near to the rocks or woods. The whole Indian party followed the boats for about three miles, when they gave up their purſuit, and retired, making a great noiſe, and holding up ſea otter ſkins, which they ſeemed to poſſeſs in great abundance.

With this party three chiefs only had appeared, although, according to their own account, the tribe reſiding up the brook had belonging to it, eight chiefs. The whole of this party, which had been collected at a very ſhort notice, ſeemed to be fighting men, or perſons of that deſcription, there being neither ſtriplings nor women amongſt them, excepting five principal ladies, each of whom, agreeably to the faſhion of the nations of this part of America, ſteered and conducted one of the five large canoes, the ſtation allotted to them in all warlike enterprizes, as has been deſcribed on a former occaſion. By this ſtrength it will appear, that if, as it is preſumed, theſe were three only, of the eight chiefs of the brook, and that the other five were equally powerful, this muſt be amongſt the moſt numerous tribes we had yet become acquainted with, on the coaſt of North Weſt America.

The party being at length relieved from theſe very troubleſome viſitors, with the pleaſing reflection of not having been driven to the neceſſity of depriving any one of life, purſued their route quietly along the eaſtern

eaſtern ſhore. The weather was dark and gloomy, and as the day advanced the wind blew ſtrong from the ſouthward, attended with much rain. At breakfaſt time a point, called by me POINT ST. MARY'S, was reached in latitude 58° 43½′, longitude 225° 2′, forming the north point of a bay, which I named BERNERS BAY, about 4 miles acroſs, in a direction S. 20 E., about 5 miles deep to the N. N. E. From the ſouth point of this bay, which I called POINT BRIDGET, the continental ſhore took a direction S. 26 E., and having advanced about 10 miles paſſing a ſmall iſland, with ſome rocks and iſlets about it, the ſeverity of the weather obliged them to take ſhelter amongſt a group of ſmall iſlets, where, during the night, they experienced a hard gale from the ſouthward, attended with a heavy rain, which detained them until eight in the forenoon of the 18th, when the party reſumed their examination in a channel difficult to navigate, even for boats: it being much incommoded with numberleſs rocks between this group of iſlets and the continent, which ſtill continued in the direction before mentioned. Beyond theſe iſlets to the weſtward, lies a larger iſland, and from the ſhore of the main land, a ſhallow bank extends nearly half a league, commencing about a league from the place at which the party had ſlept the night preceding. In paſſing through this intricate navigation, ſmokes were ſeen in various directions, and many Indians were obſerved about the ſhores, along which the party having now advanced about five miles, they came to the north point of a ſmall bay where the ſhoal bank terminated. Here they ſtopped to dine in exceſſively cold rainy weather, with a ſtrong gale of wind from the ſouthward. From this ſtation the ſouth point of the large iſland, which in a N. W. and S. E. direction is about ſix miles long, and about two miles broad, lies N. 77 W., diſtant two miles and a half, and forms the north point of a channel into the main arm, about a mile and three quarters wide; the ſouth point of this channel being alſo the weſt point of a narrow branch leading to the ſouth-eaſt. After dinner, accompanied by a canoe and twelve Indians, the route of the party was directed up this ſouth-eaſtern branch, but their progreſs in conſequence of the very bad weather was rendered extremely ſlow, and towards the evening they had the further mortification of being joined by another large canoe full of Indians.

1794. July.

As

1794. July. As the day declined with every proſpect of a diſmal boiſterous night, the party anxiouſly looked out for ſome place of ſhelter, and endeavoured to get rid of the Indians by firing ſome muſkets over their heads; but inſtead of this meaſure having the deſired effect, it ſeemed only to make them more daring, and encouraged them to advance nearer to the boats. Thus unpleaſantly circumſtanced, they continued at their oars until ten at night, without having gained more than 4 miles from the place where they had dined, and without the moſt diſtant probability of the Indians taking their leave. Although this branch had every appearance of being cloſed not far a-head, yet as Mr. Whidbey wiſhed to aſcertain that fact poſitively, the party ſteered for the ſhore with an intent of there paſſing the night; this the Indians perceived, made the beſt of their way thither, and got poſſeſſion of the beach before them, where they drew up in battle array, with their ſpears couched ready to receive our people on landing. There was now no alternative but either to force a landing by firing upon them, or to remain at their oars all night. The latter Mr. Whidbey conſidered to be not only the moſt humane, but the moſt prudent meaſure to adopt, concluding that their habitations were not far diſtant, and believing them, from the number of ſmokes that had been ſeen during the day, to be a very numerous tribe. So far as the branch had been diſcernible before dark, which was not more than a mile wide, there was every reaſon to think its termination had been ſeen; but ſhould the party have been deceived, it was here infinitely too rocky and dangerous to be conſidered as navigable for ſhipping, and for that reaſon unworthy any further examination, at the riſk of a ſerious diſpute with theſe troubleſome people. Theſe conſiderations determined Mr. Whidbey to return through the channel above-mentioned into the main canal, where about the dawn of day on the 19th the boats arrived at a point which obtained the name of POINT RETREAT, ſituated in latitude 58° 24′, longitude 225° 12′. Here they ſtopped to take ſome reſt, and having breakfaſted, Mr. Whidbey, although in ſome meaſure departing from the ſcrupulous exactneſs with which our ſurvey had been hitherto conducted, became ſatisfied that the branch he had thus quitted, was but barely navigable for boats, and therefore purſued his reſearches about

about ſixteen miles, to a point called by me POINT MARSDEN, along the eaſtern ſhore of the canal, concluding it to be the continent, taking a direction S. 9 E.; it is compoſed of land, very moderately elevated, covered with fine timber, chiefly of the pine kind, and terminating at the water-ſide, with alternate ſteep rocky cliffs and ſmall ſandy bays, with a few detached rocks and iſlets lying near it. The wind was ſtill boiſterous, with thick, rainy, unpleaſant weather, ſo that they could ſeldom ſee a mile before them; they were, however, ſometimes favored by a light northerly wind, with which, on the 20th, they advanced about 10 leagues further, ſtill finding the eaſtern ſhore compact, and the country of a ſimilar deſcription to that they had paſſed the preceding day. Here, at a point in latitude 57° 37′, longitude 205° 29′, which I called POINT PARKER, the party took up their abode for the night, which was very rainy; but in the morning of the 21ſt the weather became fair, and gave them a diſtinct view of the ſurrounding region. It was ſeen that they were advancing in a very ſpacious ſtrait or channel, to all appearance free from interruption; its weſtern ſhore, diſtant ſeven miles, appeared to conſiſt of an extenſive tract of land, or a large group of iſlands, that ſeemed to form channels, which took a weſterly direction towards the ocean; the latter appearing the moſt probable, I have honored this country with the name of KING GEORGE THE THIRD'S ARCHIPELAGO. 1794. July.

The flood-tide, although of ſhort duration, not running more than two hours, had, ſince their paſſing to the ſouth of the ſpacious branch, communicating with Croſs ſound, been regularly obſerved to come from the ſouthward, and ſtongly indicated that this channel likewiſe communicated with the ocean in a ſoutherly direction. As the weather was now favorable to that purſuit they loſt no time, but ſtill kept along the eaſtern ſhore, which, from point Parker, took a general direction S. 7 E. indented into ſeveral ſmall bays; the ſhores are low, and at high tide are much divided by the water. A league to the S.E. of point Parker, in one of theſe bays, is an opening about the eighth part of a mile wide, where many of the natives in their canoes were aſſembled, and from the treatment our party had lately received, it was neceſſary that their fire-arms

1794. July. ſhould be in readineſs, but as ſome of them had been loaded many days Mr. Whidbey ordered them to be diſcharged into the air; this ſoon after produced a return of nearly an equal number from the Indians on ſhore; but as the boats approached the opening, the canoes were all haſtily paddled off by the natives, and ſoon diſappeared.

In the entrance 5 fathoms water was found, and after advancing about half a mile it proved to be only a ſhallow rocky place, having a ſmall part of its ſouthern ſide an iſland at high water. On each ſide of the entrance ſome new habitations were conſtructing, and for the firſt time during our intercourſe with the North Weſt American Indians in the vicinity of theſe habitations, were found ſome ſquare patches of ground in a ſtate of cultivation, producing a plant that appeared to be a ſpecies of tobacco; and which, we underſtood, is by no means uncommon amongſt the inhabitants of Queen Charlotte's iſlands, who cultivate much of this plant. On the return of the boats the Indians again made their appearance in a large body, headed by a chief who manifeſted a friendly diſpoſition, by frequently taking up and laying down his muſket, and making ſigns that thoſe in the boats ſhould do the ſame. On this being complied with, he ſent a young man dreſſed in a ſcarlet coat and blue trowſers to invite our party on ſhore; but Mr. Whidbey thought proper to decline the intended civility, but gave the meſſenger to underſtand he wanted ſome fiſh; on which the young man, though not without ſome heſitation, got into the yawl, and diſpatched his canoe for the purpoſe of obtaining a ſupply. It was not long before the canoe returned with ſome ſmall herrings, for which they were well rewarded; and no ſooner was this intelligence known on ſhore, than the whole tribe were in motion, and in the courſe of a few minutes the boats were ſurrounded by upwards of five hundred Indians of all ages and both ſexes, ſeemingly with no other intent than that of carrying on a fair and briſk traffic. This crowd however became very unpleaſant, and on Mr. Whidbey pointing out to the chief that the throng was inconvenient to our party, he made a ſhort harangue to the ſurrounding multitude, and they all returned to the ſhore; the chief followed his people, and ſent an abundant ſupply of fiſh to the boats,

boats, for which kindneſs a handſome reward was ſent back, and Mr. Whidbey purſued his reſearches. 1794. July.

About ten miles from point Parker, a projecting point was paſſed, which I called POINT SAMUEL, this forms the north point of Hood's bay, which is about a league and a half acroſs, having ſome iſlands nearly in its center. On the ſouth point of this bay the party ſtopped to breakfaſt, and were viſited by fourteen canoes from the Indian tribe they had laſt ſeen, in none of which were more than four perſons. Their errand ſeemed purely for the purpoſe of trading, in which they conducted themſelves with the greateſt good humour, and the ſtricteſt honeſty; and ſeemed to be infinitely more inclined to diſpoſe of their ſea otter ſkins, than of their fiſh. Of the former they had great abundance, and many were thrown into the boats, for which they thankfully received any trifling article of wearing apparel in return. Mr. Whidbey deſcribed their canoes as not materially differing from the general faſhion of thoſe of Nootka, and the parts to the north-weſt of that place, although they were better contrived, far more ſerviceable, and infinitely neater than any of that ſort which he had ſeen on this coaſt. From theſe people he underſtood, that the weſtern coaſt was compoſed of ſeveral iſlands which they had lately paſſed through, and had traded with veſſels in ſome port on the exterior coaſt, from whence they procured moſt of the European commodities they had about them, conſiſting chiefly of wearing apparel; of which, coats and cloth trowſers ſeemed by them to be preferred to every other article, excepting arms and ammunition: copper and iron being reduced to a very inferior value.

Quitting this ſtation Mr. Whidbey continued his ſurvey along the eaſtern ſhore, ſtill in the direction of S. 7 E.; two ſmaller bays were now paſſed, and off the points of each of them, iſlets and rocks were ſeen lying at a little diſtance. In the evening a point was reached in latitude 57° 13′, near which the party reſted for the night in a ſmall cove. Soon after dark they were viſited by ſome Indians, who on being given to underſtand that their company was not deſired, quietly departed. Here they evidently experienced the oceanic ſwell rolling from the ſouthward; and after proceeding the next morning 13 miles, S. 10 E., they arrived at a

1794. July. point, from whence a clear and diſtinct view of the ſea was gained, between the high land of cape Deciſion, lying S. 9 E., and the ſouth extremity of the land, forming the weſtern ſide of theſe ſtraits lying ſouth. Here Mr. Whidbey obſerved the latitude to be 57° 1′, longitude 225° 39′. The ſhores of the eaſtern ſide, along which they had paſſed ſince the morning of the 19th, were conſidered in general to be not more than moderately high, and terminating uniformly in a bold ſhore, free from ſhoals or other interruptions to navigation; excepting, that the flood tide is of ſhort duration, the ſtream having been generally found to ſet downwards. The ſurface of the country is compoſed of rugged rocks, but in their chaſms was a tolerably good ſoil, which produced an abundance of very fine timber of the pine tribe in great variety, ſome of which trees meaſured twenty-three feet in girt; but the oppoſite ſhore ſeemed to be compoſed of rugged mountains leſs fertile, and riſing by a more ſteep aſcent from the water ſide. From this point, which obtained the name of POINT GARDNER, in a direction S. 23 E., lie ſome rocks and a ſmall iſland, the former at the diſtance of three quarters of a mile, and the latter at that of three miles. It forms alſo the ſouth-weſt point of entrance into another very ſpacious arm of the ſea, that takes a direction toward the N. E., where, after continuing their examination for about 10 miles along its larboard or north-weſtern ſhore, off which lie many detached rocks; the party reſted for the night near a point which I called POINT TOWNSHEND.

In the morning of the 23d the weather was again dark and gloomy; it however permitted them to ſee, that the ſurrounding regions were too much divided by water, to admit of the moſt diſtant probability of their being able to complete their ſurvey up to cape Deciſion, during this expedition; the party having already been abſent the length of time for which they had been provided, and being now diſtant upwards of an hundred and twenty miles from the veſſels. Mr. Whidbey was therefore obliged to decline any further proſecution of his reſearches, and to make the beſt of his way back to Croſs ſound. They had now a ſtrong gale from the eaſtward, which after they had paſſed point Gardner veered to the S. E., greatly increaſed, and was attended with heavy rain; but as it was fair, and juſt

permitted the boats to carry their cloſe-reefed foreſails, they made great progreſs until the yawl's maſt was carried away, which compelled them to ſtop in a ſmall cove to repair the damage. Here they embraced an opportunity of taking ſome refreſhment of which they ſtood in great need, as they were all extremely wet and very cold. Soon after quitting this place, they paſſed cloſe by the village of friendly Indians, but not one of them was ſeen, and it is moſt probable that the badneſs of the weather had confined them to their habitations. At the time of ſtarting from the cove, Mr. Whidbey had intended to avail himſelf of the favorable gale, by running all night; but by eleven o'clock the atmoſphere became ſo thick, and the night ſo dark, that he was obliged to abandon that deſign, and take ſhelter in a ſmall cove on the eaſtern ſhore, 21 leagues from point Gardner. On the following morning the weather was calm, fair, and pleaſant; but the preceding gale had left behind it a ſhort irregular ſwell, which rendered their paſſage acroſs the ſtraits, ſo extremely tedious and ſlow, that they did not reach the ſouth-eaſt point of the branch leading into Croſs ſound until near noon; when from this point, which obtained the name of POINT AUGUSTA, and is ſituated in latitude 58° 3½′, longitude 225° 10′, their courſe was directed along the ſouth-weſt ſhore; but the continued agitation of the water, ſo obſtructed their rowing, that they had not advanced more than 2 leagues, before it was time to halt for the night. 1794. July.

The weather continued to be calm and pleaſant, and as they again proceeded on the morning of the 25th, this ſide of the branch was found to be compoſed chiefly of rocky cliffs, with iſlets and detached rocks, lying at ſome diſtance from the ſhore, which was compact, not very high, but well covered with wood, taking a direction N. 60 W., 17 miles, to a point which I called POINT SOPHIA; forming the north-eaſt point of entrance into a deep ſound, which I named PORT FREDERICK, about a league wide, in an eaſt and weſt direction, winding to the ſouthward, and apparently much divided by water. From the weſt ſide of this ſound the ſhore took a more northerly direction, with ſome iſlets lying near it, to a point, which is the northern extremity of this ſuppoſed archipelago, and which obtained the name of POINT ADOLPHUS, ſituated

1794. July

in latitude 58° 18′, longitude 224° 28½′. This point the party reached in the evening, and about a league to the ſouth-weſt of it they reſted for the night in a ſmall cove under a high hill, where a box was found about four feet ſquare, placed upon wooden pillars about ſix feet from the ground. This box contained the remains of a human body very carefully wrapped up, and by its ſide was erected a pole about twenty feet high, painted in horizontal ſtreaks red and white; the colours were freſh and lively, and from the general neatneſs of the whole, it was ſuppoſed to be the ſepulchre of ſome chief. The next morning in making the beſt of their way towards the veſſels, the ſouthern ſhore was found from point Adolphus, to contain many open bays, and to take an irregular courſe about s. 77 w., ſeventeen miles and a half to point Lavinia. In this route they paſſed to the ſouth of the group of rocky iſlands, noticed on the 11th at point Wimbledon. Theſe iſlands form a kind of termination to Croſs ſound, and almoſt ſeparate it from the paſſage to the ocean which had now been diſcovered; but between theſe iſlands and the ſhores that form the northern and ſouthern ſides of entrance into this ſpacious branch, there are two narrow channels; the northernmoſt being the wideſt is near a mile acroſs, the ſouthernmoſt is about half that width, both of which are free from rocks, ſhoals, or any other impediments, excepting the large maſſes of floating ice, which at that time rendered each of theſe channels very dangerous to navigate, although in the ſummer ſeaſon; and in the winter, they are moſt probably intirely cloſed, or impaſſable. The ſhores of that branch had the appearance of affording ſome good harbours, but theſe muſt neceſſarily be greatly inconvenienced by the ice, which did not appear to Mr. Whidbey and his party, to have been much diminiſhed in the courſe of the fortnight they had been abſent, although they had not experienced quite ſo much difficulty in paſſing through it on their return, as on their outſet, which was accompliſhed as before ſtated, having, notwithſtanding the extremely ſevere and boiſterous weather that had generally prevailed, completed in about ſixteen days a traverſe of upwards of five hundred miles.

Such being the reſult of Mr. Whidbey's reſearches, I ſhall now proceed to notice ſuch circumſtances reſpecting the port in which the veſ-

ſels

ſels had taken their ſtation, and the neighbouring ſhores of Croſs ſound, as fell under my obſervation. 1794. July.

Although the exiſtence of this ſpacious arm of the ocean has been publicly denied by ſome viſitors ſubſequent to its original diſcovery by Captain Cook, yet in common juſtice to the abilities of that able navigator, it muſt be obſerved that he has given a much more accurate deſcription of it, than from the tranſitory diſtant view he had of it, might have been reaſonably expected. The recent examination it has now undergone has however ſhewn, that cape Croſs is not preciſely its ſouth-eaſtern point of entrance, as from that cape a tract of low rocky land extends in a north direction about ſeven miles to a point, from whence the ſouthern ſhore of the ſound takes a ſharp turn about N. 40 E., and conſtitutes that as the ſouth-eaſt point of entrance, to which I have given the name of POINT BINGHAM; it lies from cape Spencer S. 17 E., diſtant ten miles, and affords a bold entrance into the ſound, without rock, ſhoal, or any permanent obſtacle. This appears to be the caſe alſo in every other part of the ſound, and if it do poſſeſs any navigable objection, it is the unfathomable depth of it, which every where exiſts, excepting very near the ſhores, along which, in many places are detached rocks; theſe however lie out of the way of its navigation, and are ſufficiently conſpicuous to be avoided.

The northern ſhores of this ſound from cape Spencer to point Wimbledon, which I conſider as its boundary in that quarter, have been already noticed in the account of Mr. Whidbey's excurſion; and as I conſider point Lavinia to be its eaſtern boundary, there yet remains to ſtate of what its ſouth-eaſtern part is compoſed.

Between the above-mentioned eaſtern boundary and point Bingham, on that ſide, there are two openings; the firſt lying from point Bingham N. 60 E., diſtant four miles, appeared to be about a mile and a quarter wide, and to take a direction S. 30 E. for ſome diſtance. This was not examined by us, but will moſt likely be found to afford anchorage and ſecure ſhelter; the other is the port Althorp which we had laſt quitted. This has its ſouth point of entrance, which has obtained the name of POINT LUCAN, ſituated in the ſame line of direction, ten miles from point

1794. July. point Bingham. From point Lucan, in a direction about N.W., lies a narrow high island, about two miles and a quarter in length; and between its south-east point and point Lucan there are two small islets, which render that passage not so commodious for sailing in and out of the port, as that by which we had entered, being to the north of that island, between it, and the western part of a cluster of three small islands, which extend about two miles from the eastern side of the port. This channel is clear, free from danger, and is about a mile and a quarter in width, with a tolerably snug cove, just within its north-west point of entrance, where we anchored, and remained during our stay. The high narrow island affords great protection to the northern part of this port, which, opposite to that island, is about two miles and an half wide; but nearly in the middle of the harbour, and opposite the south point of the island are some detached rocks; and at point Lucan, which is situated from the ship's cove S. 23 E., four miles and an half distant, the width of the harbour is two miles, from whence it extends S. 36 E., about 2 leagues, and terminates in a bason, that affords good and secure anchorage, the best passage into which is on the eastern shore. The cove in which the ships were stationed afforded good anchorage also, but it was not so well sheltered as the bason, nor was there any fresh water in it that could easily be procured; a disadvantage that can be readily done away by resorting to a stream of excellent water close at hand, on the eastern shore, where our casks were filled in the boat. The surrounding country is chiefly composed of a rugged rocky substance, covered with a forest, consisting in general of pine trees; and where the steep acclivities do not forbid their growth, they were seen down to the water's edge.

The weather, for the most part, during our continuance in port was boisterous, rainy, and unpleasant, which allowed but few opportunities for making astronomical observations. The results, however, of such as we were enabled to procure, are as follow: (viz.)

On the 12th of july, in Cross sound, the chronometers shewed the following longitudes; (viz.) Arnold's No. 14, 223° 55′; Arnold's No. 176, 224° 4½′; and Kendall's, 224° 4½′. The true longitude being 223° 55′, it appeared

appeared that No. 14 was correct, and that No. 176 and Kendall's were each of them 9′ 30″ to the eaſtward of the true longitude. 1794. July.

By twenty ſets of obſervations, taken between the 12th and 26th of july, Arnold's No. 14 was found to be faſt of mean time at Greenwich at noon on the 26th, $4^h\ 29'\ 7''$

And gaining, per day, at the rate of - 23

Arnold's No. 176 faſt of mean time, on the ſame day, 9 54 25

And gaining, per day, at the rate of - 51 4‴

Kendall's, faſt of mean time, on ditto, - 8 58 24

And gaining, per day, at the rate of - 25 8

The latitude of the place of obſervation, by three meridional altitudes, - - - - $58°\ 12'$

The mean variation, by four compaſſes and forty-four ſets of obſervations, differing from 27° 32′ to 32° 42′, ſhewed the variation to be - - - - 30°

The vertical inclination of the magnetic needle.

Marked end, North Face Eaſt, - -	79° 28′ 20″
Ditto ditto Weſt, - -	79 36 40
Ditto South Face Eaſt, - -	77 15
Ditto Ditto Weſt, - -	79 35
Mean inclination of the magnetic needle, -	78 58 35

CHAPTER

CHAPTER X.

Proceed to the ſouthward along the exterior coaſt of King George the Third's archipelago—Arrive in port Concluſion—Tranſactions there—Two boat excurſions—Complete the ſurvey of the continental ſhores of North-Weſt America—Aſtronomical and nautical obſervations.

1794. July. Tueſday 29. OUR attention being now directed to the ſurvey of the exterior coaſt of George the Third's archipelago, at the dawn of day, on the 29th, with a freſh weſterly breeze, we made ſail along the ſhore, to the ſouthward; cape Croſs bearing by compaſs N. 68 E., diſtant four or five miles. From this cape the coaſt takes a direction S. 31 E., about 7 leagues to another promontory, that obtained the name of CAPE EDWARD; off which lies a cluſter of ſmall iſlets and rocks. The coaſt between theſe capes is much broken, and has ſeveral openings in it that appeared likely to afford ſhelter; but the vaſt number of rocks and ſmall iſlets, ſome producing trees, and others intirely barren, that extend to the diſtance of three or four miles from the ſhore, will render the entering of ſuch harbours unpleaſant and dangerous, until a more competent knowledge of their ſeveral ſituations may hereafter be acquired: that which appeared to be the eaſieſt of acceſs, lies about two leagues to the northward of cape Edward, and as it is in latitude 57° 44′, I was led to conſider this opening as Portlock's harbour. We did not reach cape Edward until the afternoon, as the weſterly breeze was ſoon ſucceeded by faint variable airs, that blew directly towards the ſhore, which was viſible only at intervals, owing to the thick foggy and rainy weather, and which rendered the view we had obtained of this part of the coaſt, by

no

no means ſatisfactory. During the night the wind ſettled in the weſtern quarter, notwithſtanding which, by its blowing gently, our diſtance from the ſhore was increaſed to about 3 leagues, and at day-light the next morning, cape Edward bore by compaſs N. 27 W., diſtant twelve miles; from whence the coaſt bends more to the eaſtward, and takes a direction about S. 30 E., to a very conſpicuous opening, which I ſuppoſed to be that repreſented in ſome late publications, as ſeparating the land on which mount Edgcumbe is ſituated from the adjacent ſhores, and named the Bay of Iſlands by Captain Cook, who imagined at the time he paſſed it, that ſuch a ſeparation did exiſt. We were oppoſite to this bay about eight in the morning, but the intermediate ſpace between the bay of Iſlands and cape Edward was paſſed in very thick foggy weather; this diſadvantage, in addition to the diſtance we had been from the land, may ſubject the delineation of that ſhore to ſome error. Near the land forming the ſouthern ſide of the bay of Iſlands are ſeveral ſmall iſlets, and from the ſouth point of the bay, which I called POINT AMELIA, the coaſt extends S. 5 E., ſixteen miles, to cape Edgcumbe, having nearly in the middle of that ſpace an opening, with two ſmall iſlets lying before it, and preſenting an appearance of a good harbour, which I called PORT MARY; the other parts of the coaſt that were paſſed at the diſtance of about a league, are indented with ſmall open bays.

1794. July. Wedneſ. 30.

As the day advanced a briſk gale from the N.W. attended us, with fair and pleaſant weather, which enabled us to aſcertain the ſhip's ſituation. At noon the latitude was found to be 57° 4½′, longitude 224° 19′. The moſt northern part of the coaſt at this time in ſight bore by compaſs N.N.W.; port Mary N. 22 E., eight miles diſtant; and cape Edgcumbe S. 80 E., four or five miles diſtant. This cape, by the ſame obſervations was found to be in latitude 57° 2′, longitude 224° 25½′, which is one mile to the ſouth and eighteen miles and an half to the eaſtward of its ſituation, as ſtated by Captain Cook. We had now alſo a very good view of mount Edgcumbe, and notwithſtanding that it muſt be conſidered as high land, yet it was intirely free from ſnow, and ſeemed to us but an inconſiderable hill, when compared with the mountains we had generally ſeen, extending along the ſhores of this

1794. July. continent. Cape Edgcumbe forms the north-weſt point of a ſpacious opening, that branches into ſeveral arms, and is called by Mr. Dixon Norfolk Sound; its oppoſite or ſouth-eaſt point, which I have diſtinguiſhed by the name of POINT WOODHOUSE, lies from the cape S. 50 E., at the diſtance of ſeventeen miles. One of the northern branches of the ſound, by its communication with the bay of Iſlands makes, it ſeems, the intermediate part of the ſea-coaſt an iſland. On the northern ſide of the ſound, two leagues within cape Edgcumbe, are, what appeared to us, two iſlands, and N.N.W. from point Woodhouſe, lies an extenſive group of iſlets and rocks that extend three or four miles from the ſhore, which, from that point, with little variation, takes a courſe S. 36 E. This part of the coaſt is much broken into ſmall openings, with iſlets and detached rocks lying off it. We had advanced about ſixteen miles only from point Woodhouſe at eight in the evening, after which, the night was paſſed in uſing our endeavours to retain our ſtation near this part of the coaſt; but we found ourſelves on Thurſday 31. thurſday morning, much further from the land than we had expected; we had, however, a favorable breeze from the weſtward, with which we ſtood towards the ſhore, but the weather becoming thick and foggy, we were under the neceſſity to haul off the coaſt until ten in the forenoon, when the land being again viſible, about four miles from us, we reſumed our examination, paſſing ſome ſmall openings, with ſeveral iſlets and detached rocks lying near to them; but of which we were precluded any diſtinct view by the hazineſs of the weather.

This diſadvantage had attended us almoſt generally ſince our departure from Croſs ſound, and although I have reaſon to believe that we had nearly aſcertained the general line of the coaſt, yet it is poſſible that there may be openings or harbours that we were unable to notice, as circumſtances would not admit of our devoting ſufficient time to a more minute examination.

By noon we had paſſed the ſouth extremity of this archipelago, which was now found to ſtretch a few miles further ſouth than Mr. Whidbey had eſtimated; our obſervations placed it in latitude 56° 10′, longitude 225° 37½′. It conſtitutes a very remarkable promontory, that terminates

in

in a high bluff rocky cliff, with a round, high, rocky islet lying close to it, and by its shores on its eastern side taking a sharp northerly direction, it becomes a very narrow point of land, which having been seen by Captain Colnett in his mercantile expedition to this coast, was by him named Cape Ommaney, and the opening between it and cape Decision, Christian Sound. 1794. July.

Our conjectures of soon finding a port in this neighbourhood, did not long remain unconfirmed, for after advancing 7 or 8 miles from cape Ommaney, we discovered on the eastern shore of the archipelago an opening that took a south-west direction; and as it appeared likely to answer all our purposes we worked into it, with a fresh breeze directly against us until seven in the evening; when we anchored off a cove about half a league within the entrance of the harbour. On friday morning the 1st of august the vessels were moored head and stern in this cove, there not being sufficient room for them to swing; and whilst those on board were so employed, accompanied by Mr. Whidbey and Mr. Johnstone, (who were each to undertake a distinct expedition, and by which means we entertained the hope of being enabled to connect the surveys of the present, with those of the two preceding seasons) I rowed to the entrance of the port, in order to be better able to arrange the mode of conducting that service: this appeared to be no difficult task, as there were two given points before us, and both were nearly in view. The one was cape Decision, where our examination of the continental shore had finished the former season, and the other was point Gardner, from whence Mr. Whidbey had returned on his last excursion from Cross sound. Mr. Whidbey was directed to recommence his researches from that point, whilst Mr. Johnstone proceeded to cape Decision, there to begin his examination along the eastern shore of the sound northward, until the two parties should meet, or be otherways informed by notes which each party was to leave in conspicuous places for the government of the other, describing the extent of their respective surveys. August. Friday 1.

The space now to be explored occupied about a degree of latitude, and although I hoped that the examination of it with tolerable weather, would not employ the boats more than a week; yet in order that it should

1794. August. not be left unaccompliſhed for want of proviſions, each of the parties was provided for a fortnight. The Diſcovery's yawl and large cutter was to proceed with Mr. Whidbey and Mr. Swaine; and the Chatham's cutter, and the Diſcovery's ſmall cutter, with Mr. Johnſtone and Mr. Barrie; with this arrangement both parties departed early in the morning
Saturday 2. of the 2d, in the proſecution of their reſpective purſuits.

The ſtation we had taken, though ſufficiently commodious for our purpoſe, was extremely ſolitary; there were no inhabitants on the adjacent ſhores, nor was there the ſmalleſt appearance of any part of our neighbourhood being a place of their reſort, ſo that our time was not likely to be very intereſtingly employed, or our attention diverted from ſuch neceſſary concerns as the ordinary ſervices of the veſſels now required. Theſe conſiſted principally in repairing our ſails and rigging in the beſt manner we were able. This had now become a buſineſs of conſtant employment. Some of the carpenters were caulking, others cutting ſuch ſpars and timbers for plank as were wanted; and the brewers on ſhore were making ſpruce beer, which with a little ſamphire, and ſome halibut, caught with our hooks near the entrance of the harbour, were the only refreſhments the place afforded.

The five following days we had light variable winds, attended by much
Friday 8. rain; but the weather being more pleaſant on friday, I was employed in making a ſurvey of the harbour. Its ſouthern point of entrance is ſituated N. 15 E., about 2 leagues from cape Ommaney, its oppoſite point lying N. 7 W., 2 miles diſtant. The depth of water in mid-channel between theſe points is 75 fathoms, but decreaſes to 8 or 10 cloſe to the ſhores, without rocks or ſands, excepting near the points, which are ſufficiently evident to be avoided. South S. W., about half a mile from the north point of entrance, is a moſt excellent and ſnug baſon about a third of a mile wide, and half a mile long; but its entrance is by a very narrow channel half a mile in length, in a direction S. 70 W., with ſome iſlets and rocks lying off its ſouth point; theſe are ſteep nearly cloſe to them, as are the ſhores on both ſides, which vary from a ſixth to a twelfth of a mile aſunder, with a clear navigable paſſage from 8 to 12 fathoms deep in the middle, and 5 fathoms on the ſides. The ſoundings are tolerably

lerably regular in the baſon, from 30 in the middle, to 10 fathoms cloſe to the ſhores. Immediately within its north point is a fine ſandy beach, and an excellent run of water, as is the caſe alſo at its head, with a third ſandy beach juſt within its ſouth point of entrance. In the vicinity of theſe beaches, eſpecially the firſt and third, is a ſmall extent of low land; but the other parts of the ſhores are compoſed of ſteep rugged cliffs on all ſides, ſurrounded by a thick foreſt of pine trees, which grew with more vigour there than in the other parts of the harbour. From its entrance to the head, it extends about a league in a direction s. 33 w., free from any interruption, although it is inconvenient from its great depth of water. Near the ſouthern ſide of entrance lies a ſmall iſlet and ſome rocks, but theſe are intirely out of the way of its navigation. The ſoundings cannot be conſidered as very regular, yet the bottom in general is good; in ſome places it is ſtony, in others ſand and mud; but in the cove where the veſſels were at anchor the bottom is rocky. The head of this cove approaches within the fourth of a mile of the head of another cove, whoſe entrance on the outſide is about 2 miles to the ſouth of the ſouth point of this harbour. In the entrance of that cove the depth is 7 fathoms, weeds were ſeen growing acroſs it, and to the north of it is a ſmall iſlet with ſome rocks. The ſurrounding ſhores are generally ſteep and rocky, and were covered with wood nearly to the water's edge, but on the ſides of the adjacent hills were ſome ſpots clear of trees, and chiefly occupied by a damp moiſt mooriſh ſoil, in which were ſeveral pools of water. The ſurface produced ſome berry buſhes, but the fruit at this ſeaſon of the year was not ripe. This little information I procured from ſome of our gentlemen, who had made ſome excurſions about the neighbourhood. In the above cove on the weſt ſide were found a few deſerted Indian habitations, which were the only ones that had been met with. Our not having been viſited here by any of the natives, was rather a mortifying circumſtance, as they generally occaſioned us ſome entertainment, and frequently added ſome variety to ſuch refreſhments, as by our own efforts we were enabled to procure. 1794. Auguſt.

From the 9th to the 13th the weather had been moſtly boiſterous, unſettled, and rainy; this kind of weather ſince our arrival had prevented Wedneſ. 13.

1794. August. vented our making any lunar obſervations, but had afforded me ſufficient opportunities for aſcertaining very ſatisfactorily the rates of the chronometers, by ſuch means as were in my power on board, not having erected the obſervatory on ſhore; for as a convenient ſituation could not be found near the ſhip, and as I was in hopes we ſhould not long be detained at this ſtation, I was not particularly anxious to land the inſtruments; and under the circumſtances of the weather, I had not much to regret that they had remained unremoved.

Other objects began to claim our ſerious attention. The plan that I had adopted for drawing our laborious examination of this coaſt to a concluſion, by the ſurveys on which the boats were now employed, I had fully expected would have been accompliſhed in a week or ten days at the furtheſt, but the whole time for which they had been provided was now expired, and the 15th arrived without bringing any relief to our very anxious concern for their welfare. This unpleaſant ſtate of ſuſpenſe continually brought to our recollection the various untoward accidents to which our expeditions in ſuch ſmall open boats had been liable; and when we adverted to the very treacherous behaviour of the Indians experienced by Mr. Whidbey in his late excurſion from Croſs ſound, and the ſimilar diſpoſition that had been ſhewn to us the preceding ſeaſon by thoſe people who inhabit the countries not far diſtant to the ſouth-eaſtward, our minds were filled with apprehenſion, and every hour increaſed our ſolicitude for the return of our abſent friends. The ſervice that each party had to perform, called them, if not into the immediate neighbourhood of theſe unfriendly people, at leaſt into the vicinity of the places to which they frequently reſort; and as they are by nature of a cunning, deſigning, and avaricious diſpoſition, they were much to be feared; for although they could not be conſidered as a courageous tribe, yet the very unwarrantable and impolitic conduct of the ſeveral traders on this coaſt, in ſupplying them ſo amply with fire arms and ammunition, and in teaching them the uſe of thoſe deſtructive weapons, has not only given the natives a degree of confidence that renders them bold and importunate, but the dread which they before entertained of muſketry is greatly leſſened by their becoming ſo familiar to them; and they are now ſo well furniſhed,

Friday 15.

niſhed, as to conſider themſelves when in their large canoes nearly on an equality with us, and of courſe are daily becoming formidable, eſpecially to the parties in our ſmall boats. Theſe diſtreſſing conſiderations, in addition to the protracted abſence of our friends, gave us but too much reaſon to be apprehenſive, that we had at length hazarded our little boats, with the ſmall force they were able to take for their defence, once too often. 1794. August.

Whilſt we endured this irkſome anxiety, it is a tribute that is juſtly due to the meritorious exertions of thoſe under my command, that I ſhould again acknowledge the great conſolation I derived on all painful occaſions like this, by having the moſt implicit confidence in the diſcretion and abilities of my officers, and the exertions and ready obedience of my people. Theſe happy reflections left me no grounds for entertaining the moſt diſtant idea that any precaution would be wanting to guard againſt, or effort unexerted to avert, ſo far as human prudence could dictate, the threatening dangers to which I was conſcious they muſt neceſſarily be expoſed.

In the hourly hope that theſe conſoling reflections would once more be proved to have been well founded, by the ſafe return of the boats, I directed that every thing ſhould be got in readineſs to proceed with all diſpatch in ſuch direction as circumſtances might require; for which purpoſe the veſſels were moved to the oppoſite ſide of the harbour, as being a more convenient ſituation for our immediate departure. Here we remained in the moſt uncomfortable ſtate of ſuſpenſe that can be imagined until the 19th; when, in the midſt of a deluge of rain, with the wind blowing very ſtrong from the S.E., we had the indeſcribable ſatisfaction of ſeeing the four boats enter the harbour together from the northward. The parties ſoon reached the veſſels, all well, and communicated the glad tidings of their having effectually performed the ſervice, and attained the object that had been expected from this expedition. Tueſday 19.

The accompliſhment of an undertaking, the laborious nature of which will, probably, from the peruſal of the foregoing ſheets, be more eaſily conceived than explained: a ſervice that had demanded our conſtant and

1794. August. and unwearied attention, and had required our utmoſt abilities and exertions to bring thus to a concluſion, could not, after the indefatigable labour of the three preceding years, fail of exciting in the boſoms of our little community, ſenſations of a nature ſo pleaſing and ſatisfactory, that few are likely to experienced in the ſame degree, who were not participators in its execution; and to the imagination of thoſe alone, muſt I refer the happineſs we experienced on this intereſting event.

In order that the valuable crews of both veſſels, on whom great hardſhips and manual labour had fallen, and who had uniformly encountered their difficulties with unremitting exertion, cheerfulneſs and obedience, might celebrate the day, that had thus terminated their labours in theſe regions; they were ſerved ſuch an additional allowance of grog as was fully ſufficient to anſwer every purpoſe of feſtivity on the occaſion. This ſoon prompted a deſire for mutual congratulations between the two veſſels, expreſſed by three exulting cheers from each; and it may be eaſily conceived that more heart-felt ſatisfaction was ſcarcely ever more reciprocally experienced, or more cordially exchanged.

We had now no reaſon for remaining in this port, which, in conſequence of this viſit, obtained the name of PORT CONCLUSION, excepting that which a continuation of the inclement weather produced, which Friday 22. detained us until the evening of the 22d. But before I proceed to the recital of ſubſequent occurrences, it is neceſſary that I ſhould advert to the manner in which the late ſurvey in the boats had been executed.

Agreeably to the directions Mr. Whidbey had received, he proceeded to the ſtation where his former reſearches had ended; here he arrived about noon on the 3d, after paſſing cloſe along the weſtern ſhore of the ſtrait, until he was oppoſite to the branch leading to the eaſtward. In his way he paſſed ſeveral openings on the weſtern ſhore, ſome of which he had reaſon to ſuppoſe communicated with the ocean in a weſterly direction, and others ſeemed to afford tolerably well ſheltered anchorage. The weather at this time was ſo thick and rainy, that the party had but a very imperfect view of the inlet before them. They, however, continued along its larboard ſhore, in a direction N. 65 E., for about ſix miles and an half, paſſing ſeveral ſmall rocky bays, and at this inlet arrived

rived at a high ſteep bluff rocky point, named by me POINT NAPEAN, ſituated in latitude 57° 10′, longitude 226° 6′; off which lies a ledge of rocks about half a mile, and from this point the coaſt takes a more northerly direction; but the weather became ſo thick that the party was obliged to ſtop about two miles beyond it, where the operation of the ſame cauſe detained them until eight o'clock the next morning; when, with very hazy unpleaſant weather, they reſumed their inquiries, and paſſed between a coaſt much indented with ſmall bays, and vaſt numbers of ſmall iſlets and rocks, both above and beneath the ſurface of the water. The weather cleared up towards noon, and enabled Mr. Whidbey to obſerve the latitude to be 57° 18′, on a ſmall iſlet, cloſe to a point named by me POINT PYBUS, lying from point Napean N. 38 E., ten miles and an half diſtant. From this ſtation a tolerably diſtinct view was obtained of the inlet, in which the party had advanced thus far nearly in the dark. It was now ſeen to be a ſpacious arm of the ſea, containing, in moſt directions, many iſlands, iſlets, and rocks; the country on the left hand ſide, being that ſhore the party had coaſted, excepting about point Napean, ſeemed in general to be but moderately elevated, and although it is compoſed of a rocky ſubſtance, produced a very fine foreſt, chiefly of pine timbers; but the oppoſite ſide of the inlet was too far off to notice any thing reſpecting it. From this ſtation the party proceeded ſtill along a very rocky ſhore, about ſix miles further, in a direction N. 41 E., to a point called by me POINT GAMBIER, which forms the ſouth point of a branch leading to the northweſtward: its oppoſite point of entrance, named by me POINT HUGH, lying from it N. 29 E., at the diſtance of five miles. Beyond this, another extenſive branch appeared to ſtretch to the northward, but the former being the object of their firſt inquiry, they proceeded along its weſtern ſhore; this is low, and in many places is terminated by ſandy beaches. On one of theſe, about ten miles from point Gambier, they reſted for the night, which was very ſtormy from the ſouthward, with continual rain, and dark gloomy weather; this laſted until ten in the forenoon of the 5th, when the wind moderating, and the weather permitting them to ſee ſome little diſtance before them, they proceeded, with a favorable breeze, up this branch of the ocean, called

1794. Auguſt.

1794. July. by me SEYMOUR'S CANAL, which, at this place, is from two to three miles wide, and which kept gradually increaſing to its head, where, in a direction of N.E. and S.W., it is nearly two leagues acroſs: on the weſtern ſide are many ſmall bays, and it terminates, at its north-weſt extremity, in a ſmall brook of freſh water, in latitude 57° 51′, longitude 226°, lying from point Hugh N. 33 W., diſtant twenty-nine miles. One mile from the ſouth point of the brook is an iſland, about three miles and an half long, and half a league broad; and half a mile from the ſouth point of that iſland lies another iſland, about the ſame width, and ſix miles long; both theſe iſlands lie in the above direction, and occupy the middle of the branch, having a great number of iſlets on their north-eaſt ſides, and ſome rocks on their oppoſite ſhores. Here were ſeen five Indians, who were very ſhy. The party caught ſome young ducks, but they were very fiſhy, and bad eating. The adjacent country is moderately high, and was covered with timber of large growth, excepting towards point Hugh, which is a lofty rocky promontory, from whence extends a ledge of rocks, where the ſea broke with conſiderable force. Owing to the badneſs of the weather theſe rocks were not paſſed until ten at night on the 6th, and even then not without the moſt imminent danger, occaſioned by a heavy rain and the darkneſs of the night, which prevented the party from diſcovering their perilous ſituation until they were nearly amongſt the breakers, when, by timely and great exertion, they happily paſſed clear of them, and reſted for the night, about a mile on the north-eaſt ſide of that point. The rain continued, with a ſtrong gale from the ſouthward, until the forenoon of the 7th, when the atmoſphere becoming more clear, their ſituation was diſcovered to be on the weſtern ſide of the branch which was ſeen from point Gambier, extending to the northward, about four miles in width; but was now ſeen to take a more weſterly direction, nearly parallel to Seymour's canal, which the party had quitted; and making the intervening ſhore a long narrow ſtrip of land. The oppoſite or north-eaſt ſide of this northern branch is compoſed of a compact range of ſtupendous mountains, chiefly barren, and covered with ice and ſnow. The route of the party was along the ſouth-weſt ſide; this is nearly ſtraight, compact, and free from rocks or other interruptions,

interruptions, and favored by a S.E. breeze, they advanced about 12 leagues from point Hugh; where they ſtopped for the night, oppoſite to a high round iſland, lying in the middle of the channel. 1794. Auguſt.

From this ſtation, ſituated in latitude 58° 1′, longitude 226° 3′, in the morning of the 8th, they departed with calm rainy weather, and purſued their reſearches along the weſtern ſhore, which now took a direction N. 10 W., eight miles, to a point named by me POINT ARDEN, where this branch divided into three arms; that which appeared to be a continuation of the arm they had been navigating took a north-eaſterly direction; the ſecond, lying about a league to the N. W., not more than half a mile wide, took a north-weſterly direction, and, apparently, made the land on its ſouth-weſt ſide an iſland. About 3 leagues up this arm is a ſmall iſlet nearly in mid-channel. This afforded another inſtance of the partial exiſtence of the ice, which here intirely blocked up this arm, whilſt the others were free from any ſuch inconvenience. The third and wideſt arm took a general courſe N. 81 W., and is about a league in width; this agreeably to our uſual practice was firſt purſued along the ſouthern ſhore about 5 leagues to point Young, forming the eaſt point of a cove, with an iſland and rock in its entrance, and another at the bottom of the cove. At this point the width of the arm decreaſed to about half a league, and from it the ſouthern ſhore ſtretched N. 42 W. At the diſtance of about ſeven miles the eaſt point of another ſmall cove was reached, with an iſlet lying near it. At the back of this iſlet was an Indian village, and another was ſeen on an oppoſite point lying north, about a league and a half from this cove, on the land forming the north ſide of the arm, and ſeemed to be the north-weſt point of the land before mentioned, appearing to be an iſland.

As Mr. Whidbey advanced from this cove, the ſhore ſtill continuing the ſame line of direction, he recognized the ſpot, from whence in his excurſion from Croſs ſound on the night of the 18th of july he had retired, in conſequence of the hoſtile behaviour of the natives, and he now became ſatisfied that he had been miſtaken in ſuppoſing at that time the branch to be cloſed; as it was now evident that it communicated with that which the party had thus navigated, making the intermediate land, which had

1794. August. hitherto been conſidered as a part of the continent, one extenſive iſland, which I called ADMIRALTY ISLAND.

In order however that no doubt ſhould in future ariſe, Mr. Whidbey proceeded to point Retreat. After paſſing the village, which from that point lies s. 33 E., at the diſtance of about 10 miles, the boats were followed by many large and ſmall canoes; and as the evening was drawing near, to get rid of ſuch troubleſome viſitors a muſket was fired over their heads, but this as before had only the effect of making them leſs ceremonious; this was proved by their exertions in paddling to come up with our party, which they did very faſt, until another ſhot was fired at the largeſt canoe, and was ſuppoſed to have ſtruck her, as the Indians all fell back in the canoe, and were quite out of ſight; they, however, managed to bring their canoe's ſtern in a line with the boats' ſterns: in that ſituation they paddled backwards with all their ſtrength, and at the ſame time ſcreened every part of their perſons, by the height and ſpreading of their canoes' bows, excepting their hands, which, in the act of paddling only became viſible, ſo very judiciouſly did they provide for their ſafety in their flight; in which, having gained ſome diſtance from our party, who had quietly purſued their courſe, the canoes ſtopped for a ſhort time, as if for conſultation, but ſoon made the beſt of their way back to the village, and Mr. Whidbey proceeded without further interruption to point Retreat. In this route the party paſſed by the ſouth-weſt ſide of a very narrow iſland, about half a mile broad, and about a league and an half long; this before had been paſſed on its north-eaſt ſide, in the night of the 18th of july, but it was then ſo dark that it was not diſcovered to be an iſland. The channel, about three fourths of a mile wide, which was now purſued, is by rocks and iſlets rendered equally unſafe and intricate with that mentioned on the former ſurvey, ſo that the communication between theſe two extenſive branches of the ocean is, by theſe impediments, very dangerous for the navigation of ſhipping. In this ſouth-weſt channel, about a league from point Retreat, on the ſouthern ſhore, is a deep cove, which, with the narrow iſland lying before it, forms a very ſnug harbour, of good acceſs by the paſſage round to the north of point Retreat; as the rocky part of the channel

lies

lies to the ſouth-eaſt of this cove, to which Mr. Whidbey gave the name of BARLOW'S COVE. The ſhores of Admiralty iſland, which now had been completely circumnavigated, and found to be about 60 leagues in circuit, are, excepting at this and its ſouth-eaſtern part, very bold, afford many convenient bays, likely to admit of ſafe anchorage, with fine ſtreams of freſh water flowing into them, and preſented an aſpect very different from that of the adjacent continent, as the iſland in general is moderately elevated, and produces an uninterrupted foreſt of very fine timber trees, chiefly of the pine tribe; whilſt the ſhores of the continent, bounded by a continuation of thoſe lofty frozen mountains, which extend ſouth-eaſtward from mount Fairweather, roſe abruptly from the water-ſide, and were covered with perpetual ſnow, whilſt their ſides were broken into deep ravines or vallies, filled with immenſe mountains of ice. 1794. Auguſt.

Such was the contraſt exhibited at point Retreat, where Mr. Whidbey had an opportunity of ſeeing ſeveral of the points that had been fixed by his former obſervations, and which, on the preſent occaſion, aſſiſted him in correcting his ſurvey, for he had thus far been able to procure but one obſervation for the latitude, ſince his leaving port Concluſion.

From point Retreat the party returned to Barlow's cove, where they reſted for the night. The next morning a ſtrong gale blew from the S. E. with a very heavy fall of rain; this greatly impeded their progreſs in their way down this paſſage, which dividing Admiralty iſland from the continent, obtained the name of STEPHENS'S PASSAGE; the point on which the northern village is ſituated, was found to be, as had before been conjectured, the weſt point of entrance into the narrow icy arm, in which was again ſeen the iſlet noticed the preceding morning in an E. S. E. direction, whence it was clearly aſcertained, that the intermediate land, forming the north ſide of Stephens's paſſage was an iſland, which after the Biſhop of Saliſbury, I named DOUGLAS'S ISLAND; it is about twenty miles long, and ſix miles broad in the middle, but becomes narrow towards each end, particularly that to the eaſtward, where it terminates in a ſharp point: the channel between this iſland and the main land, being rendered by the ice impaſſable, the boats were ſteered

over

1794. August. over to the ſouthern ſhore for protection againſt the ſouth-eaſt wind, which had now become ſo violent, that it was late in the evening before they had paſſed the ſouthernmoſt village; and after they had proceeded about three miles to the eaſtward of it, they reſted for the night.

Although the party had been a conſiderable time within ſight of the village of theſe unfriendly people, not a ſingle individual had been ſeen; but they were heard making a moſt hideous and extraordinary noiſe in their houſes, the ſound of which reached the reſting place of our party, by whom it was ſuppoſed, that ſome perſon of conſequence had been hurt by the ſhot fired the preceding evening at the large canoe, and which not improbably had been the occaſion of their haſty retreat. In the morning of the 10th they were viſited by an old Indian man, and a boy, who after receiving ſome preſents went about their buſineſs, and our party proceeded to the arm leading to the north-eaſt from Stephens's paſſage, having its weſtern point of entrance, which I have called POINT SALISBURY, ſituated in latitude 58° 11′, longitude 226° 3′, in which the great quantity of floating ice, with a ſtrong northerly wind againſt them, ſo retarded their progreſs, that a paſſage was with great difficulty effected; the weather here was ſeverely cold, with frequent ſhowers of ſleet and rain. From its entrance it extended N. 11 E., about 13 miles, where the ſhores ſpread to the eaſt and weſt, and formed a baſon about a league broad, and 2 leagues acroſs, in a N. W. and S. E. direction, with a ſmall iſland lying nearly at its north-eaſt extremity. From the ſhores of this baſon a compact body of ice extended ſome diſtance nearly all round; and the adjacent region was compoſed of a cloſe connected continuation of the lofty range of frozen mountains, whoſe ſides, almoſt perpendicular, were formed intirely of rock, excepting cloſe to the water ſide, where a few ſcattered dwarf pine trees found ſufficient ſoil to vegetate in; above theſe the mountains were wrapped in undiſſolving froſt and ſnow. From the rugged gullies in their ſides were projected immenſe bodies of ice, that reached perpendicularly to the ſurface of the water in the baſon, which admitted of no landing place for the boats, but exhibited as dreary and inhoſpitable an aſpect as the imagination can poſſibly ſuggeſt. The riſe and fall of the tide in this ſituation

was

was very conſiderable, appearing to be upwards of eighteen feet. The examination of this baſon, &c. engaged the party until near noon of the 11th, when they returned along the eaſtern ſhore, which is a continuation of the ſame range of lofty mountains riſing abruptly from the water ſide; by dark they reached the iſland mentioned on the 7th, as lying in the middle of Stephens's paſſage; here they took up their lodging for the night, which was very ſtormy from the ſouth-eaſtward, and attended with a heavy rain. In the morning of the 12th the wind became more moderate, but the rain continued with an extremely unpleaſant croſs ſea, which the violence of the wind during the night had occaſioned. This greatly retarded their progreſs down the paſſage, the eaſtern ſhore of which was found to be much indented with ſmall bays, and to take a general direction from a ſpot oppoſite to the iſland they had quitted s. 41 E., about twelve miles, to a point which I named POINT STYLEMAN, forming the north-weſt point of a harbour, ſituated in latitude 57° 53′, longitude 226° 22′; the oppoſite point of its entrance lying from it s. 33 E., at the diſtance of 2 miles. This harbour, which obtained the name of PORT SNETTISHAM, firſt extends about a league from its entrance in a north-eaſt direction, where on each ſide the ſhores form an extenſive cove, terminated by a ſandy beach, with a fine ſtream of freſh water. On the north-weſt ſide of entrance is a ſmall cove, in which there is alſo a run of water, with an iſlet lying before it. The ſhores are high and ſteep, and produce very few trees. Several ſmokes were ſeen, but none of the inhabitants made their appearance. From the ſouth point of this port, which I called POINT ANMER, the ſhore takes a direction s. 29 E., nine or ten miles, to a point, that obtained the name of POINT COKE, and which forms the north point of a deep bay, about four miles wide, which I called HOLKHAM BAY; this the party did not reach until the morning of the 13th, when, nearly in the middle of it, were found three ſmall iſlands; to the weſternmoſt of which a ſhallow bank extended from each ſide of the bay, which is bounded by the ſtill continued lofty range of mountains. Much floating ice was ſeen within the iſlands. From point Coke, in a direction s. 43 W., two miles and an half, are two ſmall rocky iſlets, nearly in the middle of the branch, and from the

1794. Auguſt.

1794. August. the ſouth point of this bay, which I called POINT ASTLEY, the ſhores are very rocky, and contain many ſmall open coves, taking a ſoutherly direction thirteen miles, to a point which obtained the name of POINT WINDHAM, ſituated in latitude 57° 31′, longitude 226° 36′. This point forms the eaſtern point of entrance into Stephens's paſſage: here they again arrived in the ſpacious part of the inlet noticed from point Gambier.

As the party advanced ſeveral iſlets were ſeen in various directions, and from point Windham, on the eaſtern ſide, were ſome bays; the ſhores took a general direction S. 25 E., twelve miles and an half, to a point named by me POINT HOBART, being the north point of a ſmall branch, where the party reſted for the night, and on the following morning they found its points of entrance to lie from each other N. 11 W. and S. 11 E., about a league aſunder. From its entrance it extends S. 70 E., 5 or 6 miles, where it terminated. Some iſlets and ſunken rocks lie near its ſouth point, which I called POINT WALPOLE. From point Hobart extends a bank of ſand a little diſtance from the ſhore, but there is a clear paſſage between it and the iſlets, within which, it forms a ſnug harbour, with ſoundings at a conſiderable diſtance from the ſhore from 10 to 6 fathoms water, ſand and muddy bottom. It is bounded by lofty mountains, and from their baſe extends a ſmall border of low land forming the ſhores of the harbour, which I called PORT HOUGHTON. On quitting this place many rocks were ſeen along the ſhores, which took a direction S. 12 W., ſix miles and a half, to a very conſpicuous low projecting point, which obtained the name of CAPE FANSHAW, ſituated in latitude 57° 11′, longitude 226° 44½′. Here was ſeen an old deſerted village, and a ſpacious branch of the inlet 8 miles wide, leading to the eaſtward and ſouth-eaſt.

From its very extenſive appearance in theſe directions, Mr. Whidbey became apprehenſive, leſt their utmoſt exertions ſhould not enable them to draw their labours to a concluſion during his preſent excurſion, and for this reaſon, he loſt no time in proceeding along its northern ſhore, which from cape Fanſhaw takes a direction S. 66 E., ſixteen miles, to a low narrow point of land two miles long, and half a mile broad, ſtretching ſouth from the general line of the coaſt on each ſide of it; but this diſ-

tance, owing to the badneſs of the weather, and a ſtrong gale from the eaſtward, was not reached before the 15th in the afternoon. At this low point, which I called POINT VANDEPUT, the width of the branch decreaſed to about three miles and an half, in a ſouth direction, to a ſteep bluff point, where, as alſo from this ſtation, the ſhores of the branch took a more ſoutherly courſe. South from this point a ſhoal extends about a mile, and on its eaſtern ſide a ſmall bay is formed, from whence the eaſtern ſhore trends s. 34 E., ſeven miles, to another point, where a ſhoal ſtretches out about three fourths of a mile from the ſhore; this prevented the boats approaching the point, although ſeveral attempts were made, in the hope of gaining ſhelter from the inclemency of the weather, but it was to no effect, and the party was obliged to remain cold, wet, and hungry (having no proviſions cooked) in the boats, until the morning of the 16th; when the weather became fair and clear, and ſhewed their ſituation to be before a ſmall extent of low flat land, lying immediately before the lofty mountains, which here roſe abruptly to a prodigious height immediately behind the border. A few miles to the ſouth of this margin the mountains extended to the water-ſide, where a part of them preſented an uncommonly awful appearance, riſing with an inclination towards the water to a vaſt height, loaded with an immenſe quantity of ice and ſnow, and overhanging their baſe, which ſeemed to be inſufficient to bear the ponderous fabric it ſuſtained, and rendered the view of the paſſage beneath it, horribly magnificent. 1794. Auguſt.

Soon after paſſing this very remarkable promontory, the arm of the ſea over which it hangs appeared to be intirely cloſed by a beach, extending all round the head of it; at the ſouth-eaſt extremity was a large body of ice, formed in a gully between the mountains that approach the water-ſide, from whence, much broken ice ſeemed to have fallen, and had intirely covered the ſurface of the water in that direction. From the ſouth-weſt corner iſſued a narrow ſtream of very white water, that ſeemed to have obtained this appearance by the melting ſnow draining through the low land that was ſeen lying in that direction; and as it was conſidered not to be navigable, Mr. Whidbey was anxious to loſe no time in the further extenſion of his reſearches. Having now been abſent longer than the

1794. August.

time for which the party had been ſupplied, and being diſtant upwards of an hundred miles from the veſſels, towards which they had to proceed along a coaſt, the principal part of which might require a very minute examination; he made the beſt of his way back, along the ſouthern ſhore of the branch.

We became afterwards informed by Mr. Brown of the Jackal, that the above narrow ſtream was found, on his ſubſequent viſit to this place, to afford a paſſage for canoes and boats, and that it communicated with the apparently ſhoal inlet that Mr. Johnſtone had made ſeveral unſucceſsful attempts to enter on the 28th of auguſt, 1793. Mr. Brown alſo ſtated, that the intervening land which had the appearance of forming the head of the arm between its ſouth-eaſt and ſouth-weſt extremities, is an iſland, ſituated on a very ſhallow bank, which, at the depth of a few feet, connects the two ſhores, and at low water ſpring tides becomes dry. This may ſerve to account for the report of the Indians to Mr. Brown the preceding year, and which he obligingly communicated to me on the 21ſt of july, 1793, reſpecting *Ewen Naſs*, by which means an inland navigation for canoes and boats is found from the ſouthern extremity of Admiralty inlet, in latitude 47° 3′, longitude 237° 18′, to the northern extremity of Lynn canal, in latitude 59° 12′, longitude 224° 34′. By this information it likewiſe appeared, that our concluſions at the end of the laſt ſeaſon, reſpecting cape Deciſion being a continental promontory were not preciſely correct, as, by the ſhallow boat paſſage diſcovered by Mr. Brown, that cape is found to be ſeparated above the level of high-water mark from the continent.

Mr. Whidbey obſerves, that in no one inſtance during his reſearches, either in the ſeveral branches of Prince William's ſound, in thoſe extending from Croſs ſound, or, in the courſe of his preſent excurſion, did he find any immenſe bodies of ice on the iſlands; all thoſe which he had ſeen on ſhore, were in the gullies or vallies of the connected chain of lofty mountains ſo frequently mentioned, and which chiefly conſtituted the continental ſhore from Cook's inlet to this ſtation; though, in different places theſe mountains are at different diſtances from the ſea ſide. He likewiſe obſerves that all the iſlands, or groups of iſlands, were land of a mode-

rate

rate height, when compared with the ſtupendous mountains that compoſe the continental boundary, and were ſtill ſeen to continue in a ſouth-eaſtern direction from this ſhallow paſſage, whilſt the land to the weſtward of the paſſage aſſumed a more moderate height, was free from ſnow, and produced a foreſt of lofty pine trees. Theſe obſervations more particularly applying to the former, than to the ſubſequent, part of this ſurvey, I have, for that reaſon, thought proper to introduce them in this place, and ſhall now reſume the ſubject of Mr. Whidbey's excurſion. 1794. Auguſt.

The day being fair and pleaſant, Mr. Whidbey wiſhed to embrace this opportunity of drying their wet clothes, putting their arms in order, and giving a thorough cleaning to the boats, which, from the continual bad weather, had now become an object of real neceſſity. For this purpoſe the party landed on a commodious beach; but before they had finiſhed their buſineſs a large canoe arrived, containing ſome women and children, and ſixteen ſtout Indian men, well appointed with the arms of the country, but without any fire-arms. They behaved in a very friendly manner on the beach for a little time, but their conduct afterwards put on a very ſuſpicious appearance; the children withdrew into the woods, and the reſt fixed their daggers round their wriſts, and exhibited other indications, not of the moſt friendly nature. To avoid the chance of any thing unpleaſant taking place, Mr. Whidbey conſidered it moſt humane and prudent to depart, and he continued his route down the branch along its ſouth-weſt ſhore, paſſing ſome iſlets that lie near it. The Indians did the ſame, but kept on the oppoſite ſhore, and in the courſe of a little time the canoe diſappeared. In the hope of being quit of theſe people the party ſtopped to dine near the high bluff obſerved from point Vandeput, but before they had finiſhed their repaſt the ſame Indians, who muſt have turned back unperceived, for the purpoſe of croſſing over to follow the boats, were ſeen coming round the point of the cove in which was the party, and not more than a quarter of a mile from their dinner ſtation; as the canoe approached a muſket was fired over it, in order to deter the Indians from advancing; but this, as on former occaſions, ſeemed to encourage them, and they appeared to come for

1794. August. ward with more eagerneſs, but on a ſecond ſhot being fired at the canoe they inſtantly retreated with all poſſible ſpeed, and were ſoon again behind the point: yet as Mr. Whidbey ſuſpected they might be inclined to attempt by ſurprize, that which they dared not venture to do openly, he haſtened the meal of his party, and put off from the ſhore; this was ſcarcely effected, when his conjectures were proved to have been well founded, by the appearance of a number of armed people iſſuing from the woods, exactly at the ſpot where our party had dined; and nearly at the ſame inſtant of time, the canoe was again ſeen paddling round the point of the cove.

This conduct, on the part of the Indians, greatly attracted the obſervation of the party, and whilſt they were watching the motions of theſe people, their attention was ſuddenly and moſt agreeably called to an object of more pleaſing concern; that of the boats under Mr. Johnſtone's direction, coming within ſight about two miles diſtant.

The ſtratagem thus practiſed by theſe Indians is alone ſufficient to ſhew, that our apprehenſions on board, for the ſafety of our abſent friends, had not been without reaſon; and it is one, amongſt many other circumſtances, which taught me to believe, that we were but juſt in time, for the accompliſhment of the arduous and hazardous ſervice in which we had been ſo long engaged; as the very unjuſtifiable conduct of the traders on this coaſt, has encouraged the inhabitants to attempt ſuch acts of hoſtility, that the means we poſſeſſed to repel their attacks, would, in all probability, have been inſufficient for our protection, had it been our lot to have tried the experiment one year later.

On the ſight of the two other boats all the Indians diſappeared, and our two parties were not long before their forces were united. It was immediately underſtood that Mr. Johnſtone had examined the coaſt from cape Deciſion to this ſtation. On this occaſion Mr. Whidbey remarks, that it is not poſſible for language to deſcribe the joy that was manifeſted in every countenance, on thus meeting their comrades and fellow-adventurers, by which happy circumſtance, a principal object of the voyage was brought to a concluſion; and the hearty congratulations that were mutually exchanged by three cheers, proclaimed not only the

pleaſure

1794. August.

pleaſure that was felt in the accompliſhment of this laborious ſervice, but the zeal with which it had been carried into execution, and the laudable pride that had been entertained by both parties, in having been inſtrumental to the attainment of ſo grand an object.

The little ſquadron now proceeded to a cove about a league to the weſtward, where they took up their abode for the night. In the courſe of the evening no ſmall portion of facetious mirth paſſed amongſt the ſeamen, in conſequence of our having ſailed from old England on the *firſt of April*, for the purpoſe of diſcovering a north-weſt paſſage, by following up the diſcoveries of De Fuca, De Fonte, and a numerous train of hypothetical navigators.

Early in the morning of the 17th both parties ſat out on their return to port Concluſion, and being favored with a freſh gale from the S.E. they made great progreſs under ſail.

In the event of the two parties meeting, and conſequently a finiſhing ſtroke being put to the examination of the ſhores of North-Weſt America, within the limits of my commiſſion; Mr. Whidbey had my directions to take poſſeſſion of the ſaid continent, from New Georgia north-weſtward to cape Spencer, as alſo, of all the adjacent iſlands we had diſcovered within thoſe limits; in the name of, and for, His Britannic Majeſty, his heirs, and ſucceſſors: this, on the parties ſtopping to dine, was carried into execution; the colours were diſplayed, the boats' crews drawn up under arms, and poſſeſſion taken under the diſcharge of three vollies of muſketry, with all the other formalities uſual on ſuch occaſions, and a double allowance of grog was ſerved to the reſpective crews, for the purpoſe of drinking His Majeſty's health. The happy meeting of the two parties, having taken place on the birth-day of His Royal Highneſs Frederick Duke of York, the ſound in which they met I honored with the name of PRINCE FREDERICK'S SOUND, and the adjacent continent, north-weſtward from New Cornwall to Croſs ſound, with that of NEW NORFOLK.

From hence the boats made the beſt of their way to the veſſels, without any particular occurrence, until they arrived at port Concluſion, when the wind blowing very hard from the ſouthward, brought with it

1794. August. a heavy confuſed ſea, which, with the meeting of the tides, produced a kind of race. Here the boats, for ſome time, were in a moſt critical ſituation, but by the great exertions of their crews, they were at length preſerved, and arrived ſafe, as has been before related.

It now remains to recount the circumſtances attendant on Mr. Johnſtone's expedition; who, from cape Deciſion, found the exterior coaſt firſt take a direction N. 30 W., about 3 leagues, and then N. 10 W., about the ſame diſtance, to the north point of a harbour about a mile wide; the intermediate ſhore, between it and cape Deciſion, has in it many ſmall open bays, and at ſome diſtance from it, lie many rocks. This ſtation was reached in the forenoon of the 3d, the harbour was found free and eaſy of acceſs, by keeping near the ſouthern ſhore; in general it is about a mile wide. At firſt it takes a north-eaſt courſe for about a league, and then terminates in a S.S.E. direction, about a league further, having ſome iſlets and rocks in it, notwithſtanding which it affords very excellent ſhelter, with ſoundings from 17 to 34 and 12 fathoms water. It is conveniently ſituated to the ocean, has its north point in latitude 56° 17½′, longitude 225° 58′, and obtained the name of PORT MALMESBURY. Its north point, which I have called POINT HARRIS, is rendered very remarkable, by its being a projecting point, on which is a ſingle hill, appearing from many points of view like an iſland, with an iſlet and ſome rocks extending near a mile to the ſouth-weſt of it. North from hence, three miles and an half, and then N.N.E. about the ſame diſtance, is the ſouth point of a large bay, full of innumerable iſlets and rocks, with a great number of very ſmall branches in various directions; its examination occupied much time, and its ſouthern extremity reached to the latitude of 56° 15′, longitude 226° 15′; its eaſtern branch to latitude 56° 28′, longitude 226° 18′; and its northern extremity to latitude 56° 33′, longitude 226° 12′. Between the two latter the party met with about a dozen of the natives, who occupied a ſingle habitation on the ſhore, and were the firſt people Mr. Johnſtone's party had ſeen on this expedition. The 5th was very ſtormy, with much rain, but the 6th was fair and pleaſant, which enabled them to finiſh the examination of this intricate ſound, and in the evening they reached

ed

ed its north-weſt point of entrance, which I called POINT ELLIS, where they remained during the night. It is ſituated in latitude 56° 31′, longitude 225° 56′. This alſo forms the ſouth-eaſt point of another ſmall inlet, which is equally intricate, and as much incommoded with iſlets and rocks. The examination of this employed the whole of the 7th. It forms a narrow arm, extending from point Ellis N. 56 E. for ten miles, where it terminates. Here they found a ſingle houſe, ſimilar to that before mentioned, and containing about as many inhabitants. From hence they returned along the northern ſide of this arm, from half a mile to half a league in width, and about ſeven miles from its head to its north point, which forms alſo the ſouth point of a bay or inlet, full of iſlets and rocks, the north point of which, called by me POINT SULLIVAN, lies in latitude 56° 38′, longitude 225° 51½′. From point Sullivan the ſhores were leſs rocky, and became firm and compact, taking a direction N. 9 W. thirteen miles, to a conſpicuous point, which after Vice Admiral Kingſmill, obtained the name of POINT KINGSMILL. From this point, which is the ſouth point of the ſpacious inlet, up which Mr. Whidbey had purſued his reſearches to the north-eaſtward; the ſhores took a direction N. 47 E., ſix miles and a half to another point, which I called POINT CORNWALLIS, and which forms the ſouth-weſt point of entrance into an arm leading to the ſouth-eaſt. The ſpace between theſe two points is occupied by two bays, each taking a ſouth-eaſterly direction, from a mile to half a league wide, and 4 or 5 miles deep, in which as uſual along the coaſt were many iſlets and dangerous rocks. The examination to this extent, employed the party until the 10th in the morning, when they quitted the main inlet, and purſued the arm leading to the ſouth-eaſtward, which firſt took a direction S. 68 E. for 9 miles, and then S. 26 E. for 7 miles and a half further; here a branch was entered about half a league wide, that took a S. S. W. direction for about 8 miles, where it terminated in latitude 56° 38½′. The ſhores of the ſouthern parts of this branch, which I have diſtinguiſhed by the name of PORT CAMDEN, are pretty free from iſlets and rocks, but thoſe to the north-weſt of it, are lined with them, and render the approaching of it extremely dangerous. The termination of this branch reaches in a north and ſouth direction, within

1794. Auguſt.

1794. August. within about 2 miles of the north-eaſt extent of the ſmall inlet which the party had examined on the 7th, and in the ſame line of direction, within about 4 miles of the northern part of that which had engaged them on the 5th and 6th. So very tedioufly and ſlowly were our reſearches carried into effect in this very broken and extraordinary region!

At the head of the laſt mentioned branch was a ſmall Indian village conſiſting of three houſes, and containing about forty or fifty perſons. On meeting ſome of the Indians here who had been ſeen in the ſouthern branches, it gave riſe to an opinion, that ſome ſmall paſſage exiſted which had eſcaped the notice of the party; but this Mr. Johnſtone obſerves was ſoon explained by the Indians who took up their canoe, and pointing to a ſmall valley in a ſoutherly direction, made ſigns that could not be miſtaken, that they had walked, and had brought their canoe, over the iſthmus. The next morning, although very wet and hazy, they returned along the eaſtern ſide of this arm, and paſſed its north-eaſt point, which from the head lies about N. N. E. at the diſtance of about 4 leagues, near which are ſome rocks. The party immediately entered another branch, about the ſame breadth, which took firſt a direction S. 68 E. for about 5 miles, and then turned irregularly round to the ſouthward. The weather being clear about noon, the obſerved latitude was found to be 56° 42′, longitude 226° 25′. The branch in which they had thus advanced, although too ſhallow and rocky for the paſſing of any veſſels larger than boats or canoes, and even for them intricate and dangerous, would not have been further examined, had not the tide been found running in a very contrary direction, to that which had been obſerved at its entrance, the flood tide here ſetting to the northward. This circumſtance gave riſe to an opinion, that this branch would be found to communicate with the main inlet they had left under Mr. Whidbey's examination extending to the north-eaſt; and ſhould it make the intermediate very broken land an iſland, it would greatly facilitate their ſurvey of what they ſuppoſed to be the continental ſhore.

This hope induced Mr. Johnſtone to perſevere, but inſtead of the channel ſtretching to the eaſtward as it was wiſhed, and expected to do, it extended to the weſtward of ſouth, and communicated with a bay in the north-weſt part of Clarence's ſtrait, which had been examined by Mr. Johnſtone

Johnſtone on the 11th of ſeptember, 1793; but this communication was not at that time aſcertained, in conſequence of the numerous iſlets, rocks, and ſhoals that exiſt in that bay, and render it intirely unnavigable for ſhipping. The party now diſtinctly ſaw port Protection and the adjacent ſhores, and having taken the neceſſary angles that their further ſurvey would demand, they returned by the way they had arrived; but the progreſs of the boats was rendered very ſlow by the numberleſs rocks and iſlets, and the examination of the ſeveral little bays into which the ſhores were broken. To the eaſtward were ſeen high diſtant mountains covered with ſnow, but the land in their neighbourhood was, comparatively ſpeaking, low, of a very uneven ſurface, much divided by water, and covered with wood. Mr. Johnſtone unwilling to loſe any advantage that preſented itſelf, ſtopped but a ſhort time on the night of the 12th, in order that he might take the benefit of the flood tide the next morning, which returning about half after one, they proceeded with it cloſe along the eaſtern ſhore round every cove and corner; for they could not by any other mode have determined its boundary, as they were at this time ſurrounded by a very thick fog, that obſcured every diſtant object until about ten in the forenoon, when a freſh weſterly breeze brought fair and clear weather, and diſcovered their ſituation to be near the weſt point of a ſmall branch, in latitude 56° 55′, longitude 226° 16′. The adjacent ſhores in all directions, but particularly to the north-weſt, were lined with iſlets and rocks, that extended nearly two miles into the opening, which was here about 2 leagues acroſs. 1794. Auguſt.

This branch about a mile wide ſtretched about 5 miles in an eaſtwardly direction, and there it terminated; but before the party had reached this extent, Mr. Johnſtone ſtates, that the remains of no leſs than eight deſerted villages were ſeen; ſome of them were more decayed than the others, but they all uniformly were ſituated on the ſummit of ſome precipice, or ſteep inſular rock, rendered by nature almoſt inacceſſible, and by art and great labour made a ſtrong defence; which proved, that the inhabitants had been ſubject to the incurſions of hoſtile viſitors. Theſe fortified places were well conſtructed with a ſtrong platform of wood, laid on the moſt elevated part of the rock, and projecting ſo far from its ſides

1794. August. as to overſpread the declivity. The edge of the platform was ſurrounded by a barricade raiſed by logs of wood placed on each other. In the vicinity of theſe ruins were many ſepulchres or tombs, in which dead bodies were depoſited. Theſe were made with a degree of neatneſs ſeldom exhibited in the building of their habitations. A wooden frame was raiſed about ten feet from the ground, the upper half of which was incloſed, and in the open part below in many, though not in all of them, was placed a canoe; the flooring of the upper part was about five feet from the ground, and above that the ſides and top were intirely cloſed in with boards, within which were human bodies in boxes wrapped up in ſkins or in matting. Theſe repoſitories of the dead were of different ſizes, and ſome of them contained more bodies than the others; in the largeſt there were not more than four or five, lying by the ſide of each other, not one appearing to be placed above the reſt; they were generally found near the water ſide, and very frequently on ſome conſpicuous point. Many of theſe ſacred monuments ſeemed to have been erected a great length of time, and the moſt ancient of them had evidently been repaired and ſtrengthened by additional ſupporters of more modern workmanſhip. Hence it would appear, that whatever might be the enmity that exiſted between the ſeveral tribes when living, their remains when dead were reſpected and ſuffered to reſt quietly and unmoleſted.

Having ſatisfied their curioſity in theſe reſpects, and having gained the head of the arm, they ſtopped to dine in a cove a little way from its termination. Hitherto the party had not ſeen any of the natives, but at this time they were viſited by ſeveral who came chiefly from the head of the arm, where they muſt have been ſecreted, or they could not have eſcaped being noticed. The number of theſe people accumulated very faſt, and in a very little time, they amounted to upwards of a hundred, amongſt whom were a chief, and ſeveral of the Indians ſeen at the iſthmus on the preceding thurſday and ſunday. Whatever might be the real intention, or the diſpoſition of theſe ſtrangers, their numbers and general appearance, induced Mr. Johnſtone to deſire them to keep at a greater diſtance; this the Indians did not ſeem inclined to do, although every ſign to that effect was made, and our party armed in readineſs for their

their defence. As their numbers increaſed, ſo were they encouraged to advance; on ſome muſkets being fired they ſtopped for a ſhort time, but ſoon again followed the boats as they returned down the arm, keeping juſt without the reach of muſketry. Although theſe people had amongſt them ſome guns, and were otherways well armed with their native weapons, Mr. Johnſtone did not impute to them any hoſtile intention, but attributed the ardour with which they had ſtriven to join our party, to a deſire of bartering away their ſea otter ſkins, of which they appeared to have many, for European commodities. The ſituation of the party on this occaſion was in a very confined place, and being ſurrounded by ſuch a tribe of armed Indians, with reaſon to apprehend there might be others at no great diſtance, it became prudent to avoid, if poſſible, a nearer intercourſe, by which alone the true ſpirit of their deſign could have been known, and in which they muſt have been greatly intereſted, as they continued to follow the boats, until after they had gained a more open ſituation. One of the canoes now advanced before the reſt, in which a chief ſtood in the middle of it, plucking the white feathers from the rump of an eagle, and blowing them into the air, accompanied by ſongs and other expreſſions, which were received as tokens of peace and friendſhip. The canoe was now permitted to come alongſide Mr. Johnſtone's boat, to whom the chief inſtantly preſented a ſea otter ſkin, for which Mr. Johnſtone made him a ſuitable return, with every expreſſion likely to be underſtood of his pacific diſpoſition; the Indians ſeemed to be ſincere in their profeſſions alſo, as they now came to the boats unarmed, and with the utmoſt confidence in their ſecurity. Expreſſions of mutual friendſhip were now exchanged, and on its being ſignified to the chief, that as night was approaching the canoes ſhould no longer follow the boats, he returned to the reſt of his countrymen; but they ſtill continued to paddle after our boats until a muſket or two were diſcharged, when they all dropped a-ſtern and were no more ſeen. 1794. Auguſt.

However ſatisfactory the latter part of the natives' conduct may appear to be, as to their friendly intentions, yet a diſtruſt which prudence on ſuch occaſions ought always to ſuggeſt, induced Mr. Johnſtone to proceed as far as he conveniently could before he ſtopped for the night; but as the ſhore

1794. Auguſt. was quite ſteep and compact they continued to row until after midnight, when they came to a grapnel, and reſted in the boats. This day had proved extremely fatiguing to the people, as they had been nearly the whole of the twenty-four hours on their oars. In this route they had reached the main arm of Prince Frederick's ſound, and had found the ſhores to form a large rounding, though not lofty promontory, in which were ſeveral ſmall open bays, and near it ſeveral detached rocks. This promontory obtained the name of POINT MACARTNEY, the weſtern extremity of which is ſituated in latitude 57° 1½′, longitude 226° 12′. From hence the ſhore trends N. 15 E. about a league, where the width of the ſound is about 7 miles acroſs, in a direction N. 47 W. to point Napean. From this ſtation N. 28 E., at the diſtance of about a league and a half lies a ſmall iſland, with patches of rocks from this point reaching nearly to its ſhores. The promontory ſtill took a rounding direction about N. 65 E., five miles further, from whence the ſouthern ſhore of the ſound extends N. 75 E. ſeventeen miles, to the weſt point of a ſmall cove, the only opening in the ſhore from point Macartney; but off the little projecting points between this cove and that point, are detached rocks lying at no great diſtance from the ſhore. This extent was not reached until the afternoon of the 16th, in conſequence of the wind blowing hard from the eaſtward, attended with a heavy rain, againſt which they contended with their utmoſt exertions, leſt the exhauſted ſtate of their proviſions ſhould oblige them to retire before they could join the other party. This cove extended S. 34 E. about a league, where it terminated, and according to our ſurvey, formed a narrow iſthmus between it and the head of Duncan's canal, about 2 miles acroſs in a northern direction; and is another ſtriking inſtance of the very extenſive, and extraordinary inſular ſtate of the region lying before the weſtern coaſt of the American continent, between the 47th and 59th degrees of north latitude.

Having dined, the party reſumed their ſurvey along the ſouthern ſide of the ſound, which took nearly an eaſt direction. They had not far advanced, when about five in the evening they had the joyful ſatisfaction of meeting Mr. Whidbey and his party as before recited.

Mr.

Mr. Johnſtone ſtated, that the part of the coaſt that had claimed his attention during his laſt excurſion is a peninſula, connected with the more eaſtern land by the laſt mentioned narrow iſthmus, and that it is by no means ſo high or mountainous as the land compoſing the adjacent countries on the oppoſite or north-eaſtern ſide of the ſound, which at no great diſtance conſiſted of very lofty, rugged, dreary, barren mountains, covered with ice and ſnow; but that the land compoſing the peninſula was chiefly of moderate height, and produced a noble foreſt of large, and ſtately pine trees of clean and ſtraight growth, amongſt which were a few berry buſhes and ſome alders. The ſhores along the bays and arms they had viſited were in general low, and preſented a probability that if the wood were cleared away, the ſoil of the country might be advantageouſly employed under cultivation. Theſe bays and arms abounded with a greater number of ſalmon and ſea otters, than Mr. Johnſtone had obſerved on any other part of the coaſt; and as they were found in the greateſt abundance at the heads of thoſe places, it was inferred that ſalmon, and other ſmall fiſh, form a large proportion of the food of the ſea otters, which are thus induced to frequent theſe inland channels, to which at this ſeaſon of the year ſuch fiſhes reſort. 1794. Auguſt.

Mr. Whidbey in his obſervations on Admiralty iſland, remarks, that notwithſtanding this iſland ſeemed to be compoſed of a rocky ſubſtance covered with little ſoil, and that chiefly conſiſting of vegetables in an imperfect ſtate of diſſolution, yet like the peninſula juſt adverted to, it produced timber, which he conſidered as ſuperior to any he had before noticed on this ſide of America. He alſo ſtates, that in his two laſt excurſions ſeveral places were ſeen, where the ocean was evidently incroaching very rapidly on the land, and that the low borders extending from the baſe of the mountains to the ſea ſide, had, at no very remote period of time produced tall and ſtately timber; as many of their dead trunks were found ſtanding erect, and ſtill rooted faſt in the ground, in different ſtages of decay; thoſe being the moſt perfect that had been the leaſt ſubject to the influence of the ſalt water, by which they were ſurrounded on every flood tide: ſuch had been the incroachment of the ſea on theſe

ſhores,

1794, August. ſhores, that the ſhorter ſtumps in ſome inſtances at low water mark, were even with, or below the ſurface of the ſea.

This ſame appearance has been noticed before in port Chalmers, and on this occaſion Mr. Whidbey quotes other inſtances of ſimilar incroachments not only in Prince William's ſound, but alſo in Cook's inlet; where he obſerved ſimilar effects on the ſhores, and is of opinion from theſe evidences, that the ſhallow banks occupying ſo large a part of Gray's harbour, have recently been produced by the operation of one and the ſame cauſe: and it is not leſs reaſonable to conclude, that the waters of the north pacific, have, poſſibly for ages, had a general tendency to produce the ſame effect, on all the coaſt comprehended within the limits before mentioned.

A return of fair and clear weather on the 18th enabled them to ſee that large tract of broken land lying between Croſs ſound and cape Ommaney, which has been deſcribed as having a range of high mountains capped with ſnow extending through it; but from theſe ſtill continuing to have the appearance of being diſunited in ſeveral places, it tended to corroborate our former opinion; and although as before we had not had an opportunity of aſcertaining the fact, I have been induced to conſider the country as being divided into many iſlands, and have for that reaſon termed it an archipelago. The ſtrait that ſeparates this land from the eaſtern ſhore, which after Lord Chatham, I have called CHATHAM STRAIT, Mr. Whidbey conſiders as likely to be one of the moſt profitable places for procuring the ſkins of the ſea otter, on the whole coaſt; not only from the abundance obſerved in the poſſeſſion of the natives, but from the immenſe number of thoſe animals, ſeen about the ſhores in all directions. Here the ſea otters were in ſuch plenty that it was eaſily in the power of the natives to procure as many as they choſe to be at the trouble of taking. I was alſo given to underſtand by Mr. Brown of the Jackal, who followed us through theſe regions, that the ſea otter ſkins which he procured there were of an extremely fine quality.

The principal object which His Majeſty appears to have had in view, in directing the undertaking of this voyage having at length been completed, I truſt the preciſion with which the ſurvey of the coaſt of North

Weſt

West America has been carried into effect, will remove every doubt, and set aside every opinion of *a north-west passage*, or any water communication navigable for shipping, existing between the north pacific, and the interior of the American continent, within the limits of our researches. The discovery that no such communication does exist has been zealously pursued, and with a degree of minuteness far exceeding the letter of my commission or instructions; in this respect I might possibly have incurred the censure of disobedience, had I not been intrusted with the most liberal, discretionary orders, as being the fittest and most likely means of attaining the important end in question. 1794. August.

The very detached and broken region that lies before so large a portion of this coast, rendered a minute examination altogether unavoidable: this had frequently the good effect of facilitating the labours of our survey, by its leading us through narrow, shallow, intricate channels, which cut off extensive tracts of broken land, and by thus shewing their separation from the continent, their further examination became unimportant to the object of our inquiry.

For this reason I have considered it essential to the illustration of our survey, to state very exactly not only the track of the vessels when navigating these regions, but likewise those of the boats when so employed, as well when I was present myself, as when they were conducted by Mr. Whidbey or Mr. Johnstone, on whom the execution of that laborious and dangerous service principally fell, and to whom I feel myself indebted for the zeal with which they engaged in it on all occasions. The perusal of these parts of our voyage to persons not particularly interested, I am conscious will afford but little entertainment; yet I have been induced to give a detailed account, instead of an abstract, of our proceedings, for the purpose of illustrating the charts accompanying this journal; of shewing the manner in which our time day by day had been employed; and, for the additional purpose, of making the history of our transactions on the north west coast of America, *as conclusive as possible*, against all speculative opinions respecting the existence of a *hyperborean or mediterranean ocean* within the limits of our survey.

1794. Auguſt. I ſhall now conclude the account of our tranſactions at this place by the inſertion of ſuch aſtronomical and nautical obſervations as were made during the time we paſſed at this ſtation.

On the 2d of auguſt in port Concluſion the chronometers ſhew the following longitudes, viz. Arnold's No. 14, 225° 37′; Arnold's No. 176, 225° 38′; and Kendall's, 225° 34′ 30″; the true longitude being 225° 37′ 30″, it appeared that Arnold's No. 14 was 30′ to the weſtward, Arnold's No. 176 30′ to the eaſtward, and Kendall's 2′ 30″ to the weſtward of the true longitude.

By eighteen ſets of obſervations taken between the 2d and 18th of auguſt on ſhore with the artificial horizon, Arnold's No. 14 was found to be faſt of mean time at Greenwich at noon on the 18th of auguſt, - - - - - $4^h\ 38'\ 13''\ 30'''$

And to be gaining on mean time per day at the rate of, 24 00

Arnold's No. 176, faſt of mean time at Greenwich on ditto 10 13 33 00

And gaining per day at the rate of, - - 49 37

Kendall's faſt of mean time at Greenwich on ditto 9 8 30 00

And gaining per day at the rate of, - - 26 11

The mean variation by two compaſſes and eighteen ſets of obſervations, differing from 24° 9′ to 27° 10′, was 25° 30′

The latitude of the place of obſervation by four meridional altitudes, taken on ſhore with the artificial horizon, 56 14 55

BOOK

BOOK THE SIXTH.

PASSAGE TO THE SOUTHWARD ALONG THE WESTERN COAST OF AMERICA; DOUBLE CAPE HORN; TOUCH AT ST. HELENA; ARRIVE IN ENGLAND.

CHAPTER I.

Depart from port Concluſion—Arrival at Nootka—Tranſactions there—Viſit Maquinna at Tahſheis—Aſtronomical obſervations for correcting the ſurvey between cape Douglas and cape Deciſion.

THE preparations that had been made for our departing immediately on the return of the boats, proved of little importance, as the S. E. gale which commenced on the day of their arrival, continued with little variation to blow very violently from the direction in which I purpoſed to ſteer, attended with very heavy rain, and thick foggy weather until friday evening, when the atmoſphere became ſomewhat clearer, and the wind more moderate. Although it continued to be contrary to our purſuit, yet being completely tired of remaining in this inactive ſolitary ſituation, I determined to put to ſea, and with the Chatham departed from port Concluſion. We plied towards the ocean, but made little progreſs, as we were ſtill attended by adverſe winds and thick foggy weather. 1794. Auguſt. Friday 22.

It was not until the morning of the 24th that we reached the open ocean, in accompliſhing of which, we were in imminent danger of loſing the veſſels about twelve o'clock the preceding night, by being driven on cape Ommaney. The faint variable winds, and the great irregularity of the tides, ſat us ſo near to that promontory, and the rock that lies near it, that it required our utmoſt efforts in towing to keep the veſſels off from Sunday 24.

1794. August. the land, and conſequently from the inevitable deſtruction that muſt have followed. A very heavy weſtern ſwell at this time broke with great fury not half a mile from us; and as no anchorage, or even bottom could be found, our ſituation for ſome time was moſt ſeriouſly alarming; from which however, we were moſt providentially extricated, by a gentle breeze ſpringing up from the N. W., when in the moſt perilous and critical ſtate that can be imagined.

This breeze by two in the morning, enabled us to gain a ſufficient diſtance from the ſhore, to allow the boats, which had been employed in towing the ſhip from the rocks, to be taken on board. In the execution of this buſineſs we had the misfortune of loſing Iſaac Wooden, one of the cutter's crew, who unfortunately fell overboard; and although a boat was inſtantly ſent to his aſſiſtance, yet as he was no ſwimmer, and as in falling he unluckily ſtruck his head againſt the boat's gunwale, he ſunk ſo immediately that no help could be afforded him. This poor fellow had aſſiſted in moſt of the boat excurſions, was highly regarded by his comrades, and much regretted by his officers; in ſhort, he was a good man, and an active ſailor; and to commemorate his unexpected and melancholy fate, I named the rock which lies off cape Ommaney, WOODEN'S ROCK.

At day-light we had a freſh gale from the N. W., and having now finally accompliſhed ſo much of my commiſſion, as appertained to the diſcovery of any navigable water communication, from the north pacific into the interior of the American continent, my attention became directed to the adjuſtment of thoſe differences that had ariſen in my negociation with Sen^r^ Quadra as to the ceſſion of Nootka; under the idea that a ſufficient time had now elapſed, ſince the departure of Lieutenant Broughton, for the arrival of the neceſſary inſtructions at that place, by which I might be enabled to regulate my future conduct, with reſpect to the reſtitution of thoſe territories.

In this expectation our courſe was directed ſouth-eaſtward towards Nootka, paſſing about 3 leagues to the weſtward of the Hazy iſlands; theſe form a group of ſmall rocky iſlets a league in extent, lying S. 7 E., at the diſtance of 16 leagues from cape Ommaney; S. 62 W. from cape

Deciſion, and 3 leagues weſt from Coronation iſland, which is the near- 1794. August.
eſt land to them. At noon the ſouthernmoſt land in ſight, being C° de St. Bartolom, forming the north point of entrance into Puerto del Bay-lio Bucareli, and diſcovered by Sen^r. Quadra in 1775, bore by compaſs s. 87 E.; the neareſt ſhore was a conſpicuous promontory, which I diſtinguiſhed by the name of CAPE ADDINGTON after the ſpeaker of the Houſe of Commons, N. 73 E., diſtant 4 or 5 leagues; Warren's iſland in the entrance of Clarence's ſtrait, N. 9 E.; mount Calder, N. 1 E.; Coronation iſland, N. 13 W. to N. 30 W.; and cape Ommaney, N. 44 W. In this ſituation the obſerved latitude was 55° 29½′, and the longitude, agreeably to the poſition of ſeveral conſpicuous ſtations as fixed by former obſervations, and now very accurately correſponding, was found to be 225° 58′; but by the chronometers, allowing their rate and error as aſcertained at port Concluſion, the longitude was by Kendall's chronometer 226° 4′, by Arnold's No. 14, 226° 3′ 45″, and by No. 176, 226° 15′ 30″; hence it would appear, that ſome alteration in their rate of going had taken place ſince the laſt obſervations were made in port Concluſion, on the evening of the 18th; and particularly in No. 176, which it is neceſſary to remark, had for the purpoſe of obſerving with, been there taken on ſhore.

In the afternoon we paſſed C° del St. Bartolom, which, according to our obſervations, is ſituated in latitude 55° 12½′, longitude 226° 34′. From this cape, in a direction S. 21 E. at the diſtance of 14 miles, and 12 miles from the neareſt part of the contiguous ſhore, lies a very low flat rocky iſlet, ſurrounded by rocks and breakers, that extend ſome diſtance from it; from theſe circumſtances, and from its being ſo far diſtant from the main land, it is rendered one of the moſt dangerous impediments to navigation that we had met with on the exterior coaſt; and hence it obtained the name of the WOLF ROCK. S. 11 W. from this rock, at the diſtance of 3 leagues, lies a ſmall high iſland, named by Mr. Dixon, Forreſter's Iſland; between theſe we paſſed, and ſo far as we became acquainted with the channel, it appeared to be clear and free from interruption.

After paſſing Forreſter's iſland, our courſe was directed towards the Monday 25.
north-weſt point of Queen Charlotte's iſlands, with an intention of examining their exterior coaſt, for the purpoſe of correcting any error that

1794. September. might have occurred in our former ſurvey; but this we were unable to accompliſh, on account of the thick hazy or foggy weather which for the moſt part obſcured the land from our view, and when viſible, it was ſeen but indiſtinctly. This weather was attended by calms, or light variable
Monday 1. winds, ſo adverſe to our purſuit, that it was not until the 1ſt of ſeptember that we gained ſight of the weſternmoſt of Scot's iſlands. At noon this iſland bore by compaſs N. 8 E., and our obſerved latitude being 50° 21′, ſhewed the longitude to be 230° 35′; but by the chronometers allowing the rate as before ſtated, Kendall's chronometer gave 230° 46′ 45″; Arnold's No. 14, 230° 45′ 45″; and No. 176, 231° 0′ 15″. Now, although we were not poſitively certain as to the identical part of the iſland to which theſe calculations applied, (it being but juſt viſible in the horizon) yet, concluding the longitude as had been aſcertained by its bearings, and the obſerved latitude of the ſhip to be moſt correct; the former opinion, that the chronometers had varied ſince our laſt obſervations by them in port Concluſion, was now very much ſtrengthened, as we were thoroughly convinced that no error, either in making the preſent or any of the former obſervations, had taken place; the moſt particular care and attention having ever been obſerved throughout the whole voyage on all ſuch occaſions.

The wind at N. W. gradually increaſed to a gentle gale, accompanied by clear and pleaſant weather, which brought us by ſix in the evening of
Tueſday 2. the following day to an anchor in Friendly cove, Nootka ſound; here we found His Catholic Majeſty's armed veſſels the Princiſſa, Aranſaſu, and the St. Carlos, belonging to the eſtabliſhment at St. Blas, with the Phœnix bark, commanded by Mr. Hugh Moor, from Bengal; the ſloop Prince le Boo, one of Mr. Brown's ſquadron, commanded by Mr. Gordon from China, who had been employed in collecting furs during the ſummer upon this coaſt, moſtly to the northward of Nootka; beſide theſe Engliſh traders, was the Waſhington, J. Kendrick, commander, of Boſton in America; who had been employed in the ſame purſuit, but whoſe veſſel was now under repair.

The Princiſſa commanded by Sen^r. Fidalgo had arrived from St. Blas only the day before, and had brought hither Brigadier General Don

Joſe

Joſe Manuel Alava, colonel of the regiment of Puebla, and governor of Nootka. 1794. September.

The appointment of this gentleman as governor of Nootka, had taken place in conſequence of the death of our highly valuable and much eſteemed friend Senr. Quadra, who in the month of march had died at St. Blas, univerſally lamented. Having endeavoured, on a former occaſion, to point out the degree of admiration and reſpect with which the conduct of Senr. Quadra towards our little community had impreſſed us during his life; I cannot refrain, now that he is no more, from rendering that juſtice to his memory to which it is ſo amply intitled, by ſtating, that the unexpected melancholy event of his deceaſe operated on the minds of us all, in a way more eaſily to be imagined than deſcribed; and whilſt it excited our moſt grateful acknowledgments, it produced the deepeſt regret for the loſs of a character ſo amiable, and ſo truly ornamental to civil ſociety.

The Diſcovery having in the courſe of the day greatly outſailed the Chatham, the latter did not arrive until after dark; for this reaſon, our formal viſit to the governor was deferred until the day following. Mr. Puget had come down the coaſt from Woody point, much nearer to the ſhore than we had done; and from him I learned, that between the entrance of the ſound, and the breakers which are about 7 or 8 miles to the weſtward of it, he had met with much ſea-weed; growing about 2 miles from the ſhore in very irregular depths of water, from 5 to 10 fathoms, rocky bottom, until within about 2 miles of Friendly cove, when the ſea-weed diſappeared, and the depth of water greatly increaſed.

On wedneſday morning we waited upon the governor, who ſtill reſided on board the Princiſſa, where we were received by him and Senr. Fidalgo with marks of the moſt polite and friendly attention. I was ſoon given to underſtand by Senr. Alava, that his appointment to this government had taken place as above ſtated for the particular purpoſe of finiſhing the pending negociation, reſpecting the ceſſion of theſe territories; which, in conſequence of the different conſtruction put on the firſt article of the Spaniſh convention, of the 28th of october 1790, by the late Senr. Quadra and myſelf, had, ſince the month of ſeptember 1792, Wedneſ. 3.

1794. September. 1792, been intirely ſuſpended. The preſent governor however was ſtill unprovided with the credentials neceſſary for finiſhing this buſineſs; but on his departure from St. Blas in june, theſe documents were hourly expected, and a veſſel was waiting there in readineſs to be diſpatched to this port, provided they arrived in time for her reaching Nootka on or before the 15th of october; but in the event of her not being able to effect a paſſage by that time, ſhe was to repair to Monterrey. In conſequence of this arrangement Sen^r. Alava purpoſed to remain here until that period ſhould arrive; and as no communication from England, either of a public or private nature, had yet reached me, I conſidered it to be highly probable, that a duplicate of my inſtructions for the like purpoſe might be tranſmitted by the ſame conveyance.

Under this impreſſion, and the conſideration of many other circumſtances relative to the ſituation of both veſſels, I thought it moſt adviſeable to determine on remaining till that period with Sen^r. Alava; indeed it was not very likely, from the various important duties we had now to execute, with the inadequate means we poſſeſſed for doing ſo, that we ſhould be enabled to proceed much before that time. Our ſtore of cordage was completely exhauſted, nor had we a fathom of rope but what was then in uſe; the whole of it was much worn, and had been ſpliced in ſeveral places, and therefore it became neceſſary to contrive ſome means for procuring a ſupply before we could venture to ſea again. The quantity which our Spaniſh friends, or the trading veſſels in this port, were likely to afford us, was very inadequate to our neceſſities, which obliged us to reſort to the expedient of converting ſome of our cables into cordage. This would neceſſarily prove a tedious buſineſs, eſpecially as we had to conſtruct a machine for that purpoſe. The Chatham was not only in a ſimilar predicament with reſpect to cordage, but ſhe required caulking, and immediate repair in ſome of her plank, that was found to be rotten. Both veſſels demanded many ſpars to be cut and prepared; the ſails and caſks ſtood in need of great repair; and it had become eſſentially important, that the obſervatory ſhould be erected on ſhore, for the purpoſe of aſcertaining more poſitively the rate and error of our chronometers,

meters, in order to correct our ſurvey from cape Douglas to cape Deciſion; for notwithſtanding that I had little doubt in my own mind of the mode that had been purſued, yet I was ſenſible that correſponding obſervations at this place would be very ſatisfactory. 1794. September.

With theſe objects in contemplation, our time was not likely to be unprofitably employed; and although I would gladly have poſtponed the execution of theſe ſeveral taſks until our arrival in a more ſouthern clime, where we had reaſon to believe the weather would be more favorable to our wiſhes, and where the neceſſary refreſhments of which we all ſtood ſo much in need, might have been procured in greater abundance; yet it would have been highly indiſcreet, and extremely dangerous, for the veſſels to have put to ſea again, until a ſupply of cordage could be provided. In addition to this, other circumſtances ſeemed to demand, that I ſhould remain within the reach of any diſpatches that might have been forwarded through New Spain; which could only be done by ſtaying here, or reſorting to ſome of the ſouthern Spaniſh ſettlements, where we ſhould loſe the advantage of procuring the ſpars and plank which were now required; and as moſt of our buſineſs muſt have been ill executed on board the veſſels, I felt little encouragement, when I reflected on the treatment we had experienced the preceding year from the acting governor of California, to expect being indulged with permiſſion for performing it on ſhore, in any of the ports under his juriſdiction.

Theſe weighty conſiderations induced me to reſolve on continuing at Nootka until all our important operations were completed; and if in the mean time I ſhould receive any inſtructions for the government of my conduct, as to the reſtitution of theſe territories, by the expected Spaniſh packet, or by any other conveyance, I ſhould be upon the ſpot to act with Sen^r. Alava as the nature of my orders might require.

I took an early opportunity of repreſenting to Sen^r. Alava our neceſſitous condition, and requeſted his permiſſion to erect our obſervatory and tents on ſhore. To this requeſt he gave his moſt hearty concurrence, and ſeemed very earneſtly to regret, that the ſtate of their eſtabliſhment precluded

1794. September. precluded him from adminiſtering to our wants in that effectual manner, to which he was prompted by his inclinations.

Senr. Saavadra, who had remained in charge of Nootka ſince our former viſit, joined our party on board the Princiſſa, where the day paſſed in making inquiries about the civilized world, and in deploring the turbulent and unhappy ſtate of Europe. The melancholy circumſtances that had been detailed by Mr. Brown, were now confirmed by theſe gentlemen to the cloſe of the year 1793; and we became much concerned by the events that had happened, and alarmed at the fatal conſequences which it was natural to ſuppoſe they muſt produce.

The weather was gloomy with continual rain, but it did not prevent *Maquinna* and *Clewpaneloo*, with ſome other chiefs, and a few of the natives, from viſiting the veſſels. The two former received ſuch compliments as were ſuitable to their rank, with which they were highly ſatisfied; and the latter diſpoſed of a ſcanty ſupply of fiſh at a very exorbitant price. Fiſh had become of great value amongſt theſe people, as either from the badneſs of the ſeaſon during the preceding ſummer, or from their neglect and inattention in providing their uſual ſupply for the winter, they had experienced the greateſt diſtreſs for want of proviſions during that period; and had not Senr. Saavadra adminiſtered to their relief, many of them would probably have fallen a ſacrifice to the ſcarcity. And although the provident care he had taken was inadequate to all that was demanded of him, yet the aſſiſtance he had been able to afford them, was, much to the credit of the natives, acknowledged by them with the moſt grateful expreſſions.

Thurſday 4. The governor, Senr. Fidalgo, Saavadra, and ſome others of the Spaniſh officers, honored us with a return of our viſit on thurſday morning; but in conſequence of our reduced ſtock of powder, I was under the neceſſity of declining the uſual ceremony of ſaluting, which was very politely excuſed and diſpenſed with by the whole party.

Saturday 6. The weather continued very rainy and unpleaſant until ſaturday morning, when the clouds diſperſed with a breeze from the weſtward, and the weather became clear and agreeable. The tents, obſervatory, and inſtruments, were now ſent on ſhore; the ſails dried and unbent, and our

various

various ſervices were put in a train for execution, in which we were aſſiſted by ſome Spaniſh caulkers and carpenters, who were employed on board the Chatham; and on monday following having conſtructed a machine, we began making rope from the materials of a new bower cable. 1794. September. Monday 8.

Whilſt the wind continued in the weſtern quarter, it regularly died away every evening; and through the night light airs prevailed from the land, which were ſucceeded by the refreſhing weſterly breeze from the ſea in the day time, accompanied by cheerful pleaſant weather; which, with the advantage of the ſociety we here met, made our time paſs as agreeably as could well be expected in theſe rude and diſtant regions.

On wedneſday the wind again blew freſh from the S. E. and exhibited another of the very rare inſtances of lightning and thunder in this country, which with torrents of rain continued moſt of the night. Wedneſ. 10.

The wind returned again to the weſtward on thurſday evening, and brought with it fair and pleaſant weather; with which the Aranſaſu ſailed for St. Blas, and through Sen^r. Alava's civility, I tranſmitted by this opportunity a letter to the Admiralty, ſtating our having accompliſhed the ſurvey of North Weſt America, and the expectation I was in of receiving their final inſtructions for the accompliſhment of the other objects of my commiſſion. Thurſday 11.

Both wind and weather, as might reaſonably be expected on the approach of the autumnal equinox, became now very changeable; on the 13th the atmoſphere was dark and gloomy, with drifting ſhowers; and the wind from the S. E., which in the afternoon ſuddenly ſhifted to the N. E., blew in heavy ſqualls, accompanied by a very heavy fall of rain. Notwithſtanding that the wind came directly from the land, yet towards midnight, when the gale ſeemed to be at its height, an extremely heavy ſwell rolled in from the ocean, and broke with great fury on the ſhores of the ſound that were expoſed to its influence; and even thoſe of this little cove were by the ſurge greatly annoyed. This kind of weather continued until the 17th, and much retarded our ſeveral works, which could not yet be conſidered as in any ſtate of forwardneſs. The violence of the equinoxial gales from this time ſeemed to have abated, and a ſeries Wedneſ. 17.

1794. September. of fair weather, with regular land and ſea breezes, enabled our people to make all the progreſs that the tedious nature of their ſeveral labours would permit.

Since our arrival we had occaſionally been viſited by *Maquinna*, *Clewpaneloo*, with ſome of the inferior chiefs, and many of the inhabitants, who ſold us a few fiſh, and brought to market ſome veniſon; but moſt of theſe people had now retired to their winter habitations up the ſound. Theſe Sen^r. Alava expreſſed a deſire to viſit, and as we all knew that ſuch an excurſion would be highly flattering to *Maquinna*, and to the other chiefs and people, a party was formed with three of our boats, and a Spaniſh launch to carry the luggage. Notwithſtanding that we were well perſuaded of the friendly diſpoſition of the natives, yet I conſidered it neceſſary that the boats ſhould be equipped for defence, as on all other ſuch occaſions. The ſettled ſtate of the weather had now not only favored and forwarded all our tranſactions, but was extremely inviting to the relaxation we had in view.

Sen^rs. Alava and Fidalgo, with Mr. Menzies, accompanied me in the Diſcovery's yawl; Mr. Puget, attended by ſome of the officers of the Chatham, was in the cutter; Lieutenant Swaine, with ſome of the gentlemen of the Diſcovery, were in our large cutter; and with thoſe in the Spaniſh launch, our party conſiſted of fifty-ſix officers and men. No doubt was entertained that *Maquinna*, who had been informed of the honor intended him, would be in readineſs to receive us, and for this reaſon our courſe was firſt directed towards Tahſheis, the place of his reſidence. But as we were not much aſſiſted by the wind, it was near ſun-ſet before we arrived at a very pleaſant ſpot not far from *Maquinna's* village, where we pitched our tents; and as the day was too far advanced, our ceremonial viſit was deferred until the next day, and a meſſage to that effect was ſent by *Clewpaneloo*, who had attended us from the ſhips. But *Maquinna*, who with his people was in readineſs to receive us, inſtantly diſpatched a meſſenger, requeſting that we would repair to his reſidence that evening. This however we thought proper to decline, but in order that *Maquinna* might be ſatisfied of our intentions to viſit him in the morning, ſome of the gentlemen walked to the village, and explained

plained to him, that it was the lateneſs of the hour only that prevented our then complying with his requeſt. 1794. September.

Matters being comfortably arranged for the night, centinels were planted, as well to avoid any ſurprize from the natives, as to prevent our own people from ſtraying to their habitations, from whence diſputes or miſunderſtandings might have ariſen; ſtrict orders were iſſued to this effect, and being uniformly adhered to, the night paſſed without the leaſt interruption.

After breakfaſt on friday morning, we proceeded with the four boats to Tahſheis, and were welcomed on our approach to the ſhore by a vociferous old man, exclaiming "*Wacoſh, wacoſh*;" by which he meant to expreſs friendſhip, and the good intentions of the natives towards us. Theſe ſentiments being returned in a ſimilar manner by our party, we landed, and were received by *Maquinna* and two of his brothers, *Whaclaſſe pultz*, and *Tatoochſeatticus*, with repeated expreſſions of "*Wacoſh*," until we were almoſt ſtunned with their gratulations. This ceremony being concluded, we were conducted through the village to *Maquinna*'s habitation, where we were led to ſeats prepared and covered with clean mats at the upper end of the houſe. Friday 26.

Having taken our ſeats, about thirty men began each to beat with a ſtick on a hollow board, in order to aſſemble the inhabitants of the village to that ſpot; this ſummons being readily obeyed, *Maquinna* informed the aſſembled crowd with great earneſtneſs, and in a ſpeech of ſome length, that our viſit was to be conſidered as a great honor done to him, and that it had taken place in conſequence of the civil and orderly behaviour of all the inhabitants of the ſound under his authority towards the Engliſh and the Spaniards. This, he obſerved, was not the caſe with *Wicananiſh*, or any other chief whoſe people committed acts of violence and depredation on the veſſels and their crews that viſited their country; but that ſuch behaviour was not practiſed at Nootka, and that for this reaſon they had been more frequently viſited; by which means, their wealth in copper, cloth, and various other articles of great value to them, had been increaſed far exceeding that of any of their neighbours. He particularly mentioned ſome tribes, but by

1794. September. appellations we were not acquainted with, over whom he ſeemed to conſider our viſit to him as a great triumph; and from his manner of ſpeaking, there evidently appeared to exiſt no ſmall degree of jealouſy between them. He then proceeded to enumerate the various good qualities that marked the character of the Spaniards and the Engliſh; that both were ſtrongly attached to himſelf and his people, and that he hoped that we ſhould be much pleaſed by being entertained according to their manner of receiving viſitors.

The performers I believe were all in readineſs without, and anxious to begin their part; for the inſtant *Maquinna* had ceaſed ſpeaking, the hollow board muſic recommenced, and a man entered the houſe moſt fantaſtically dreſſed in a war garment, which reached to the calves of his legs, but not below them; this was variouſly ornamented, as was alſo his face with black and red paint, ſo that his features appeared to be moſt extravagantly diſtorted, or more properly ſpeaking, they were ſcarcely diſtinguiſhable; his hair was powdered, or rather intirely covered with the moſt delicate white down of young ſea fowl, and in his hand he bore a muſket with a fixed bayonet, making altogether a moſt ſavage, though at the ſame time a whimſical figure; this man was followed by about twenty more, decorated with conſiderable variety after the ſame faſhion, but differently armed; ſome like himſelf with muſkets, others with piſtols, ſwords, daggers, ſpears, bows, arrows, fiſh-gigs, and hatchets, ſeemingly with intent to diſplay their wealth and power, by an exhibition of the ſeveral implements they poſſeſſed, as well for the uſe of war, as for obtaining the different neceſſaries of life.

This indeſcribable group of figures was drawn up before us; and notwithſtanding we were perfectly ſatisfied of the harmleſs and peaceable intentions of theſe people, yet I believe there was not one of our party intirely free from thoſe ſenſations which will naturally ariſe from the ſight of ſuch unuſual objects; whoſe ſavage and barbarous appearance, was not a little augmented by their actions and vociferous behaviour, accompanied by an exhibition, that conſiſted principally of jumping in a very peculiar manner. In this effort the legs did not ſeem to partake much of the exertion, although they ſometimes raiſed themſelves to a conſiderable

height;

height; and we underſtood that thoſe were conſidered to be the beſt performers, who kept their feet conſtantly parallel to each other, or in one certain poſition, with the leaſt poſſible inclination of the knees. After theſe had finiſhed their part, *Maquinna* performed a maſk dance by himſelf, in which, with great addreſs, he frequently and almoſt imperceptibly changed his maſk; this ſeemed to be a very favorite amuſement of his, as he appeared to be in high ſpirits, and to take great delight in the performance. The maſks he had made choice of, certainly did credit to his imagination in point of whimſical effect; his dreſs was different from that worn by any of the other performers, conſiſting of a cloak and a kind of ſhort apron, covered with hollow ſhells, and ſmall pieces of copper ſo placed as to ſtrike againſt each other, and to produce a jingling noiſe; which, being accompanied by the muſic before deſcribed as a ſubſtitute for a drum, and ſome vocal exertions, produced a ſavage diſcordant noiſe as offenſive to the ear, as the former exhibition had been to the eye. But as the object of our viſit was a compliment to *Maquinna*, a previous determination to be pleaſed inſured our plaudits, which were bountifully beſtowed, and received with great pleaſure and ſatisfaction by the ſurrounding ſpectators. 1794. September.

A pauſe now took place in the entertainments, which however was ſoon filled up to the great gratification of our hoſt and his friends. The preſents that had been provided for the occaſion were now exhibited to public view, conſiſting of copper, blue cloth, blankets, ear ſhells, and a variety of ſmall articles of leſs value; theſe were ſeverally diſtributed by Sen^r. Alava and myſelf to *Maquinna* and his relations, according to the rank and conſequence of each; in theſe tokens of our friendſhip we ſucceeded ſo well, that our liberal donations ſoon reſounded through the village, and the glad tidings were received with loud acclamations of applauſe. On theſe ſubſiding, we had a ſecond vocal and inſtrumental performance, which concluded by a return from *Maquinna* for the preſents we had made. In this *Maquinna* did not perſonally appear; *Whaclaſſe pultz*, acting as maſter of the ceremonies, firſt addreſſed Sen^r. Alava in a ſhort ſpeech, reſpecting the friendſhip that had ſo long been eſtabliſhed between the Spaniards, and the tribes under the authority of *Maquinna*, who

1794. September. who, he ſaid, was highly pleaſed by the trouble he had taken in paying him this diſtant viſit; and that, as a proof of *Maquinna*'s ſincerity, he was then about to make ſome return for the repeated inſtances of friendſhip he had experienced, by placing a ſea otter ſkin at the feet of Sen^r. Alava. I then received a ſimilar compliment, as did Sen^r. Fidalgo and Mr. Puget, after which Sen^r. Alava and myſelf were each preſented with a ſecond ſea otter ſkin, which concluded the ceremonies of this viſit.

The day was not yet far advanced; and being fair and pleaſant, we amuſed ourſelves in ſtrolling through the village; and found it, although extenſive, far from being numerouſly inhabited. This was accounted for by *Maquinna*, who ſtated, that many families were ſtill abſent, not having yet procured their ſtock of proviſions for the enſuing winter ſeaſon; at which time, if all their habitations are fully occupied, its population cannot be much leſs than eight or nine hundred perſons. *Maquinna*'s habitation was conſiderably larger than any of the others, and had a very ſuperior advantage over them all by being leſs filthy; it was at preſent not more than half occupied, nor was it intirely covered in, though it did not appear to have been recently erected; but we remained ignorant of the reaſon why ſo large a proportion of the roof remained unfiniſhed. The conſtruction of the Nootka houſes, eſpecially with reſpect to their inſide, has been ſo fully treated by Captain Cook, as to preclude any material addition from my pen; yet it is ſingularly remarkable, (although particularly repreſented in Mr. Webber's drawing of the village in Friendly cove) that Captain Cook ſhould not have taken any notice whatever in his journal, of the immenſe pieces of timber which are raiſed, and horizontally placed on wooden pillars, about eighteen inches above the roof of the largeſt houſes in that village; one of which pieces of timber was of ſize ſufficient to have made a lower maſt for a third rate man of war. Theſe, together with the large images, were at that time ſuppoſed to denote the habitation of the chief, or principal perſon of the tribe; and the opinion then formed, has been repeatedly confirmed by obſervations made during this voyage. One or more houſes in many of the deſerted villages, as well as in moſt of the inhabited ones we had viſited, were thus diſtinguiſhed. On the houſe of

Maquinna

Maquinna were three of theſe immenſe ſpars; the middle piece was the largeſt, and meaſured at the but-end nearly five feet in diameter; this extended the whole length of the habitation, which was about an hundred feet long. It was placed on pillars of wood; that which ſupported it within the upper end of the houſe was about fifteen feet in circumference, and on it was carved one of their diſtorted repreſentations of a gigantic human figure. We remained totally unacquainted with the intention of, or the purpoſe that was to be anſwered by, theſe ſingular roof trees; but it is natural to ſuppoſe that they muſt be directed to ſome important object, as the raiſing of ſuch immenſe maſſes of timber twelve or fourteen feet from the ground, and placing them firmly on the pillars by which they are ſupported, muſt, to a people ſo totally devoid of mechanical powers, be a moſt tedious and laborious operation. 1794. September.

Our curioſity being ſatisfied, and our pockets completely emptied by the unremitting ſolicitations of the inhabitants of Tahſheis, of the ſtock of trinkets with which we had been provided, we proceeded to the upper end of the arm, which afforded me an opportunity of explaining to Sen^r^ Alava the manner, in which the numerous canals and branches in the continent he had ſeen delineated on our charts, terminated; as this ended in the ſame way, by a low border of land in the front of a valley, through which ſome ſmall ſtreams of water were diſcharged; but the adjacent ſhores were infinitely leſs high than we had been accuſtomed to obſerve; where having ſtrolled a little about in the ſkirts of the woods, we returned to our encampment. Here we found *Maquinna* with ſeveral of our Tahſheian friends, who were very ſolicitous that we ſhould return and partake in the evening of an entertainment ſimilar to that we had received in the morning; but as we had appointed to be at home on ſunday morning, and had promiſed a viſit to our friend *Clewpaneloo* at his principal reſidence called Mooetchee, which was at a conſiderable diſtance from Tahſheis, it was not in our power to comply with the civil ſolicitations of *Maquinna* and his fraternity.

We were honored at dinner with the company of *Maquinna*, moſt of his family, and many of the other chiefs; who, with the moſt unequivocal aſſurances of their friendſhip, and with expreſſions of the great pleaſure they

1794. September. they had derived from our viſit, bad us farewell after dinner, and we departed.

As Mooetchee is ſituated near the upper part of the next branch to the eaſtward of Tahſheis canal, our route was directed back by the way we had come; and having reached in the evening the dividing point of theſe two arms of the ſea, which is ſituated about N. 6 E., ſix or ſeven miles from Friendly cove, we pitched our tents for the night, in order to have the day before us for viſiting *Clewpaneloo*, whoſe habitation was about ſeven or eight miles from us; towards which place, after
Saturday 27. breakfaſt on ſaturday morning, we proceeded; and as our viſit was not intended to be a very long one, the Spaniſh launch was left in a pleaſant ſituation, in order to pitch the encampment, and provide a dinner againſt our return; by which means our journey to the ſhip the next day would be materially ſhortened. Our progreſs was not very rapid, as both wind, and the ſtream which I believe in general runs down, were adverſe to our purſuit, which was through a region ſo wild and inhoſpitable in its appearance, as occaſioned Senr. Alava frequently to expreſs his aſtoniſhment, that it could ever have been an object of contention between our reſpective ſovereigns. The ſhores either conſtituted impenetrable foreſts, produced from the fiſſures of a rugged rocky country, or were formed by ſtupendous barren precipices, riſing perpendicularly from the water to an immenſe height; ſo that, excepting the ice and cataracts to which we had been accuſtomed in many other inſtances, Senr. Alava was enabled from this ſhort excurſion to form a very complete idea of the general character of thoſe countries to the northward of this ſtation, which had ſo long occupied our time and labour.

It was nearly three in the afternoon before we reached the village of Mooetchee, which conſiſted of a few houſes huddled together in a cove, with as little regularity in the diſpoſal of them as was apparent in the conduct of its inhabitants; who crowded about us, and produced us much inconvenience, although with the moſt inoffenſive and peaceable deſign. Our friend *Clewpaneloo*, though their chief, ſeemed not to poſſeſs ſufficient influence to reſtrain this behaviour, even within his own habitation,

tation, to which we were conducted by a very narrow paſſage between the houſes; the filth of which, and the combination of ſo many offenſive exhalations, rendered it highly neceſſary to our feelings, that as much diſpatch as poſſible ſhould be uſed in the diſtribution of our preſents, which, when effected, would leave us perfectly at liberty to depart, without giving the leaſt offence to our hoſt or to any of his friends. On this occaſion, ceremonies ſimilar to thoſe practiſed at Tahſheis were here obſerved; but the want of order and decorum, independently of the difference in point of numbers between Tahſheis and Mooetchee, evinced the ſuperiority of *Maquinna*'s authority, when compared with that of the neighbouring chiefs; amongſt whom *Clewpaneloo* was reputed to be one of the firſt in wealth and power; and I certainly noticed as many of their large ſquare boxes, in which they generally keep their valuables, in his habitation, as I had done in almoſt all the other houſes collectively taken, but what they contained we did not intirely learn; yet, if credit were to be given to our landlord, they were all well appropriated, being, according to his account, filled with the ſkins of the ſea otter, bear, deer, martin, and other animals of the country, or with copper, iron, cloth, and other European commodities. 1794. September.

Our part being performed, and our ſtore of preſents exhauſted, we returned to our boats, accompanied by *Clewpaneloo*, who made us in return preſents ſimilar to thoſe we had received from *Maquinna*; to which he added one infinitely more valuable than all the reſt. This was a very fine buck, juſt killed; which being depoſited in our boat, we took leave of Mooetchee, amidſt reiterated acclamations of "*Wacoſh, Wacoſh,*" with repeated intreaties of the moſt friendly nature to prolong our ſtay; but as the day was now far advanced, no time was loſt in making the beſt of our way towards the ſtation where the Spaniſh launch had been left; this we reached in the evening, and found every thing comfortably prepared for our reception.

As we bent our way homewards the next morning, we ſtopped at an anchoring place called by the natives Mowenna, in great repute with the traders on this coaſt, and particularly ſo with the Americans. It is

1794. September. ſituated on the weſtern ſide of the ſound, between four and five miles to the northward of Friendly cove, over which it poſſeſſes (though further from the ſea) ſeveral advantages in point of ſecurity and accommodation. The land in its neighbourhood continues to be low to a greater diſtance than about Friendly cove, and ſeems to be compoſed of leſs rocky materials. The extent of this harbour is but ſmall, but being well protected againſt all winds, and its diſtance from the ocean preventing its being much affected by the ſwell, ſeveral veſſels might ride here in perfect ſafety; and as it has a fair navigable channel out of it in a ſoutherly direction, veſſels can ſail out of this harbour whenever the land wind prevails to puſh them clear of the ſound, with infinitely more eaſe than from Friendly cove; out of which, they are firſt obliged to warp a conſiderable diſtance, and to anchor not only in an inconvenient depth of water, but on an uneven rocky bottom; in addition to which in the event of the wind ſuddenly ſetting in ſtrong from the ſea, their ſituation becomes by no means pleaſant. The departure from Friendly cove, although not difficult in the ſummer ſeaſon, yet (as I have been given to underſtand) is ſubject in the winter to great, and indeed dangerous, inconvenience, from the heavy ſea which rolls in ſtormy weather into the ſound; eſpecially during the S. E. gales, againſt which, from its vicinity to the ocean, it is not ſufficiently protected. As a military eſtabliſhment however, it is greatly to be preferred to Mowenna, as nothing can paſs or repaſs into the ſound unobſerved at Friendly cove.

About noon we arrived on board. Nothing of any moment had occurred during our abſence; the weather, which had been favorable to our excurſion, had been ſo likewiſe to the ſeveral employments of re-equipment, though we had yet much remaining to perform.

Monday 29. On monday afternoon arrived a very ſmall ſhip called the Jenny, belonging to Briſtol; the ſame veſſel that had viſited Nootka in october, 1792, then rigged as a three-maſted ſchooner, and commanded by Mr. Baker, who had proceeded in her to England, with the cargo of furs he had then collected. She was now commanded by a Mr. John Adamſon, who had returned with her from England, and had in the courſe of the preceding ſummer in the neighbourhood of Queen Charlotte's iſlands, collected

lected upwards of two thouſand ſea otter ſkins, with which he was bound to the Chineſe market, and from Canton was to be employed as packet in the ſervice of the Eaſt India company. He brought us the agreeable intelligence of having met Mr. Brown in the Jackal on the coaſt, in the latitude of 54°, for whoſe ſafety we had entertained ſome apprehenſion; for when we left Mr. Brown in port Althorp, it was his intention to proceed to the ſouthward through the inland navigation, and as the inhabitants of thoſe ſhores had acted a very ſuſpicious part towards Mr. Whidbey, we were fearful leſt Mr. Brown's ſmall force might not have been equal to his protection. 1794. September.

The ſerenity of the weather continued to favor our operations with little interruption. The wind blew for a few hours on tueſday afternoon from the S. E. attended with rain; but the N. W. wind again prevailed, and the weather became fair and pleaſant the next morning. Tueſday 30. October. Wedneſ. 1.

On the day following I was honored with the company of the Governor, Senr. Fidalgo, Saavadra, and moſt of the Spaniſh officers to dine on board the Diſcovery. The very exhauſted ſtate of my ſtores, and ſtock of articles neceſſary on ſuch occaſions, had precluded my receiving this pleaſure ſo frequently as I could have wiſhed. Thurſday 2.

I was very agreeably ſurprized by receiving a meſſage from the governor on ſaturday afternoon, purporting that the expected Spaniſh packet from St. Blas was in the offing; theſe however were but ſhort lived hopes, for we no ſooner had recourſe to our glaſſes, than we became of opinion that the veſſel in queſtion was the Jackal. But as the wind at this time blew ſtrong from the S. E. attended with dark, rainy, hazy weather, and as ſhe could not reach the port before dark, ſhe ſtood to ſea again; during the night the S. E. gale increaſed with inceſſant rain, and a very heavy ſwell rolled into the ſound; the next day the weather was more moderate, and in the evening the Jackal arrived. It was now that I received the information of Mr. Brown's having paſſed through the ſhallow paſſage mentioned in Mr. Whidbey's laſt ſurvey in the boats, which appertaining immediately to the region then under conſideration, I thought it moſt properly introduced in the narrative of that expedition. Since our ſeparation with the Jackal, Mr. Brown had collected upwards of a thouſand Saturday 4. Sunday 5.

1794. October. ſand prime ſea otter ſkins, and ſeveral of inferior quality. Moſt of theſe had been procured from thoſe people, whoſe conduct had put on ſuch a ſuſpicious appearance in the opinion of Mr. Whidbey and his party, in his way from Croſs ſound: they had behaved very properly to Mr. Brown, whoſe readineſs to enter into a traffic with them might probably operate in gaining their good opinion, for it had been evident, on many occaſions, that our diſinclination to a commercial intercourſe had excited the diſpleaſure of ſeveral tribes we had met with; this opinion was confirmed, by their uſual formalities on firſt viſiting the veſſels, which generally concluded with a deſire to open a negociation for the diſpoſal of their merchandize.

As the month of october advanced, we knew perfectly well, both from our former and preſent experience, that the ſummer ſeaſon of this country was faſt drawing to a concluſion, and as moſt of our material buſineſs with the ſhore was now nearly finiſhed, I took the advantage of monday, being a fair day, to receive on board the obſervatory inſtruments and tents. Our fuel and water was yet, however, to complete, which would unavoidably detain us three or four days longer, ſo that waiting the ſtipulated time, after which the Spaniſh packet was not to be expected, could now be of little moment, when compared to the importance her arrival might poſſibly be of, in expediting our return to England. This, however, did not happen, nor did any circumſtance worthy of notice take place during this anxious interval. At midnight on the 16th we put to ſea, in company with the Chatham. The Princeſſa, Captain Fidalgo, with Governor Alava on board, was to follow us the next day. Monterrey was appointed as the next rendezvous, where theſe officers entertained little doubt of our meeting a reception, and every reſpect ſuitable to our ſituation and wiſhes. In this opinion I was induced to concur, from a converſation that had lately paſſed between Sen^r. Alava and myſelf, when I became acquainted that the repreſentation I had made to Sen^r. Quadra of the treatment we had received on our former viſit to New Albion, had in conſequence of his deceaſe been tranſmitted to the viceroy at Mexico, whoſe very humane and liberal intentions

tentions towards us, had, no doubt, been materially misunderstood by Sen^r. Arrillago. 1794. October.

Having bad farewell to Nootka, and made such remarks on our ordinary transactions there as appeared to me deserving attention, I shall now proceed to state the result of our labours at the observatory, and shew from what authority I deduced the longitude of the various stations in our late survey, which in many instances differs materially from the longitude assigned to them by Captain Cook. I have already stated my reasons for subscribing to our own calculations in preference to those made by Captain Cook; and must again repeat, that I have presumed so to do, under the conviction of our having had the means of being accurate, more fully in our power than fell to the lot of that renowned and illustrious navigator.

On september 6, in Nootka sound the chronometers shew the following longitudes; viz. Arnold's No. 14, 232° 32′ 50″; Arnold's No. 176, 232° 49′ 5″; and Kendall's, 232° 32′ 50″. The true longitude being 233° 31′ 30″, it appeared that Arnold's No. 14, and Kendall's, were each of them 1° 0′ 40″, and Arnold's No. 176, 44′ 25″ to the westward of the true longitude.

On the 6th of october at noon, Arnold's No. 176 was found by the mean of twenty-nine days equal altitudes, to be fast of mean time at Greenwich, - - - - - 10^h 49′ 45″ 56‴

And to be gaining on mean time per day at the rate of,			41 57
Arnold's No. 14, fast of mean time on the same day,	4	57	10 56
And gaining on mean time per day at the rate of,			23 4
Kendall's, fast of mean time on ditto, -	9	30	52 56
And gaining on mean time per day, - -			28 30

By observations taken on shore with the artificial horizon, between the 6th of september and 11th of october, 1794, the chronometers were found to be gaining on mean time, viz. Arnold's No. 176, 41″ 57‴; Arnold's No. 14, 23″ 6‴; and Kendall's, 28″ 29‴ per day; by which it appeared, that when opportunities did not offer of obtaining equal altitudes for ascertaining the rates of the chronometers, common altitudes if taken with care, would answer the same purpose; this is exemplified by the

1794. October.

the above obſervations, as the difference of the rate between two of the chronometers was only one fourth, and that of the other, viz. Arnold's No. 176, rather more than half a ſecond, which is accounted for by the very unequal rate in general of that chronometer.

The latitude, longitude, variation, and inclination of the magnetic needle, were found to be the ſame as on our firſt viſit to this place in the year 1792.

CHAPTER

CHAPTER II.

Depart from Nootka ſound—Violent ſtorm—Arrive at Monterrey—Receive on board the Deſerters from the Chatham and Dædalus—Excurſion into the country—Examine a very remarkable mountain—Aſtronomical and nautical obſervations.

A LIGHT breeze from the land favored our progreſs out of Nootka ſound, and by day-light on friday we were about 3 leagues from the land, when the wind ſuddenly died away, and was ſucceeded by a calm with thick hazy weather continuing the whole of the day, and giving the veſſels an appearance of being ſtationary; the depth of water continued to be the ſame from noon until midnight, 75 fathoms, muddy bottom. At this time the haze was ſucceeded by a very thick fog, without the leaſt air of wind; and although by the depth increaſing we imagined that we were proceeding from the coaſt, yet our motion was ſo ſlow, that by ſix in the evening of ſaturday, we were ſtill in ſoundings at the depth of 100 fathoms, muddy bottom, and by the lead when on the ground, the veſſel ſeemed to lie as if at anchor. This obſcurity in the atmoſphere had prevented our ſeeing the Chatham ſince the preceding evening, but the ſerenity of the weather, and the apparent ſtationary ſituation of the Diſcovery, made me conclude that ſhe could not be far off. Our powder being much exhauſted, the fog ſignal had not been made; but in order to aſcertain the fact, a gun was now fired, and to our great aſtoniſhment it was not anſwered. The fog and calm ſtill continued, and the depth of water gradually increaſed, at eight o'clock we had 105 fathoms, with ſandy bottom. The fog now diſperſed, and the calm was ſucceeded

1794. October. Friday 17. Saturday 18.

1794. October. ſucceeded by a light breeze from the E. N. E.; another gun was now fired, and a falſe fire burnt as a ſignal to our conſort, but neither was anſwered. After repeating theſe ſignals in the ſame manner at three o'clock on ſun-

Sunday 19. day morning to no effect, we made all ſail, ſteering to the S. S. E. At day-light the high land over Nootka and Clayoquot, was ſtill in ſight, bearing by compaſs from N. 6 W. to E. N. E.; our diſtance from the coaſt was 10 or 12 leagues. The ſoundings we had gained at midnight at the depth of 135 fathoms, proved to be at the diſtance of about 7 leagues from point Breakers, and ſomething more from the general line of the coaſt to the eaſtward of that point. This I conſidered to be the edge of a bank of ſoundings that appeared to lie along the coaſt, which commenced a-breaſt of cape Lookout, and terminated a little to the northward of Nootka. Near the entrance of De Fuca's ſtraits it ſeemed to ſtretch further into the ocean, as at the diſtance of 8 leagues from thoſe ſhores we had only 58 fathoms water, with muddy bottom.

In looking round for the Chatham a veſſel was diſcovered a-ſtern, for which we immediately ſhortened ſail, but ſoon finding it to be the Spaniſh ſhip Princiſſa, we again directed our courſe as before with all ſail ſpread to a pleaſant eaſterly breeze and fair weather; with this favorable weather we were not long indulged, for in the evening the wind veered to the S. S. E.,

Monday 20. and by monday in the afternoon, increaſed to ſo ſtrong a gale as to oblige us to cloſe-reef our topſails. The wind fixed in the ſouth-eaſtern quarter, and became variable, with ſometimes clear, and at others cloudy weather: this gale did not reduce us below our topſails, although we plied not only againſt it, but againſt a very heavy ſouth-weſterly ſwell to ſo little pur-

Friday 24. poſe, that by noon on friday we had by our reckoning (for we were unable to gain any obſervation) only reached the latitude of 47° 12′, longitude 232° 12′. In the evening the wind veered to the S. S. W., with which

Sunday 26. we made a tolerably good progreſs to the ſouth-eaſtward until ſunday morning, when it became light and variable, with alternate calms, and a very heavy ſwell from the W. S. W.

This uncomfortable weather was ſucceeded by a freſh breeze from the N. E., which as uſual veered to the S. E. on monday morning, and in the afternoon increaſed to a gale ſo violent, as to make it neceſſary that we

ſhould

ſhould ſtrike the topgallant-maſts, and bring to, under the ſtorm ſtayſails; this gale was attended with an extremely heavy rain until midnight, when the ſtorm ſuddenly moderated, and the wind veering to the S. W. we ſtood to the S. E. under our courſes and cloſe-reefed topſails. 1794. October.

The obſerved latitude on tueſday was 44° 14′, longitude by account 233° 27′; in the afternoon all our canvas was again ſpread, but by wedneſday morning the wind had again reſumed its ſouth-eaſtern direction, with hard ſqualls and heavy rain, which again reduced us to the foreſail and ſtorm ſtayſails. Tueſday 28. Wedneſ. 29.

Since our departure from Nootka we had conſtantly been incommoded by a very heavy weſterly and ſouth-weſt ſwell, which at this time was greatly increaſed, notwithſtanding the ſea, raiſed by the violence of the wind from the ſouth-eaſt; theſe together cauſed a very confuſed agitation of the ocean, and although the ſhip was made as ſnug as poſſible by the topgallant-maſts being ſtruck, and by every thing, that conveniently could be taken from aloft, yet ſhe was extremely uncomfortable, and ſhipped great quantities of water. About noon the gale moderated, and on the wind returning to the S. W., we again made ſail to the ſouth-eaſtward. The afternoon was tolerably fair; vaſt flocks of wild geeſe and ducks were obſerved, flying to the ſouthward, which indicated that in a more northern climate the winter had ſet in with much ſeverity.

The wind, although variable between S. E. and S. W. was moderate, with frequent calms, and the weather, comparatively ſpeaking with that we had ſo recently experienced, might be conſidered as tolerably fair, notwithſtanding which, we made little progreſs until monday morning, when the wind ſeemed fixed in the north-weſt quarter, with very pleaſant weather. To this favorable gale we ſpread all our ſails, ſteering for cape Mendocino; the ſouthern promontory of which, at noon, bore by compaſs S. 51 E., and with the coaſt to the north of it, in ſight to the N. E., was about 9 or 10 leagues diſtant. The obſerved latitude 40° 42′, longitude according to our former calculations of the ſituation of cape Mendocino, 235° 30′, the variation 14° eaſtwardly. November. Monday 3.

At this time the longitude by the chronometers agreeably to the Nootka

1794. November. rate, was by Kendall's, 235° 27′; Arnold's No. 14, 235° 22′; and No. 176, 235° 55′.

As we drew in with the ſhores of the northern part of the cape, having ſince noon ſteered S. E. by compaſs about 3 leagues, we ſuddenly came into diſcoloured water, with a very irregular ſea; but ſoundings could not be gained with the hand line, nor at the rate we were then going, could bottom have been reached at a greater depth than from 7 to 10 fathoms.

As I intended before we proceeded to Monterrey to viſit the bay of Sir Francis Drake, and from thence in our boats to acquire a better knowledge than we had hitherto gained of port Bodega, our courſe after paſſing this promontory was directed along the coaſt to the ſouth-eaſt for that purpoſe.

In the evening about ſun-ſet a very ſingular appearance was obſerved over the interior mountains, immediately behind the high land of this lofty projecting promontory. An immenſe body of very denſe clouds enveloped the ſummits of thoſe mountains, riſing in a confuſed agitated ſtate like volumes of ſteam from a boiling cauldron of great magnitude; theſe expanded to the northward, and obſcured all that part of the horizon, whilſt to the ſouthward, it was perfectly clear and unclouded. From our own experience, as well as from the information we had derived from the Spaniards, we had long been led to conſider cape Mendocino as ſituated on the diviſionary line between the moderate and boiſterous climates of this coaſt. For this reaſon, however unſcientific it may appear, we could not avoid entertaining an idea, that from the immenſe accumulation of exhalations, which the ſtupendous mountains in this immediate neighbourhood arreſt, aroſe thoſe violent ſouth-eaſt ſtorms, with which, further to the northward, we ſo frequently contended, and by which, the coaſt of New Albion to the ſouthward of this ſtation, is certainly but ſeldom, and never in ſo violent a degree affected. This extraordinary appearance inclined us to believe that ſome turbulent weather was not far remote, but from what quarter we could not gueſs, as the ſteady favorable north-weſt gale, and the appearance of clear and ſettled weather, in the direction we were ſteering, did not give us reaſon to apprehend any

inconvenience from the wind ſhifting to the ſouth-eaſtward; and its blowing from the oppoſite point had always been conſidered as the harbinger of moderate and pleaſant weather. This general rule was on tueſday morning partly confirmed, and partly contradicted, as the vapours we had obſerved collecting on the preceding evening, were now found to have been deſtined to diſcharge their fury from a quarter we had leaſt expected. During the night we had made ſuch progreſs along the coaſt, that by four in the morning it became neceſſary to haul to the wind, in order that we might not overſhoot our intended port before day-light. At this time the wind at N. N. W., attended with a moſt tremendous ſea from the ſame quarter, had increaſed to ſuch a degree of violence, as allowed us to haul off the ſhore under our foreſail and ſtorm ſtayſails only; but the foreſail, though a very good one, not being able to reſiſt the violence of the ſtorm, was about ſun-riſe blown nearly to pieces; this was immediately replaced with the beſt we had, the topgallant-maſts were ſtruck, and the ſhip made as ſnug as poſſible; but unable to ſcud with ſafety before the ſtorm, we lay to, with the ſhip's head to the weſtward, under the ſtorm ſtayſails, it being impoſſible to ſhow more canvas, and of courſe too hazardous to ſteer for that part of the coaſt I wiſhed to make, or to attempt running under our bare poles into a port, of which, we had ſo little knowledge as that of the bay of Sir Francis Drake; to keep the ſea, was therefore our only prudent alternative.

1794. November. Tueſday 4. Wedneſ. 5.

During this ſtorm I felt a high degree of ſatisfaction, that we had not made a more ſpeedy paſſage from Nootka to Monterrey, as from the direction in which it had blown, I conſidered, that had we been arrived in that port, we ſhould have been expoſed to the whole of its fury, and the violence of the ſea that had attended it. As Monterrey was now lying S. 50 E. of us, I could not ſuppoſe from the diſtance of that port, that the gale had not reached ſo far, for excepting the ſtorms we experienced at and off New Zealand, this was certainly the moſt violent of any we had met with during this voyage; the ſhip however was by no means ſo uncomfortable as we had found her on many other occaſions. The waves although extremely high, were long and regular, the ſky was

1794. November. hard and clear, and intirely free from clouds. About the horizon and a few degrees above it, was ſeen a bright glaring haze; and as this at intervals became more perceptible, the violence of the wind was conſtantly obſerved to be increaſed.

In this ſituation we remained until the ſtorm moderated, though it ſtill blew extremely hard: we now wore and ſtood for the land under the foreſail and ſtorm ſtayſails, in the hope, that by the time we ſhould arrive near the ſhore, now at the diſtance of 45 leagues, the violence of the ſtorm would in a great meaſure have abated. It was not however before ten at night that it had ſufficiently moderated to allow of our ſetting the cloſe-reefed topſails; at midnight we had the topgallant-ſails ſet for about an hour, but the wind ſoon again increaſed, and ſeeing the land at no great Thurſday 6. diſtance about two o'clock in the morning of the 6th, we hauled off ſhore, and plied under an eaſy ſail to wait the return of day, when finding ourſelves about 3 or 4 leagues from point Anno Nuevo, point Pinos in ſight bearing by compaſs S. E. ½ E., and having a moderate breeze with fine pleaſant weather, we ſteered for Monterrey, where about two in the afternoon we anchored, and moored nearly in our former ſituation.

Here we found the Chatham, ſhe having arrived in the evening of the 2d. By Mr. Puget I was informed, that whilſt we were becalmed and ſtationary off Nootka, the Chatham on the evening of the 17th of October was favored with a light breeze from the eaſtward, which gradually increaſed; with this Mr. Puget ſteered to the ſouth-eaſt, concluding we were doing the ſame, and he was not undeceived until noon of the 18th, when the fog with them had ſufficiently diſperſed, to ſhew that the Diſcovery was not within their viſible horizon. Mr. Puget was equally at a loſs with ourſelves, to account for the ſeparation that had then taken place; but as he conſidered that we had preceeded the Chatham, and ſhe having at that time a pleaſant breeze from the eaſtward, he thought it moſt adviſeable to make the beſt of his way to the ſouthward, and on the 19th in the morning whilſt we continued to be within ſight of Nootka, the Chatham had increaſed her diſtance near 40 leagues from the ſhore. This circumſtance, in conſequence of the ſucceeding winds, afforded the Chatham a ſuperior advantage in getting to the ſouthward, and which

in all probability was conſiderably augmented, by the Chatham having ſtood further from the coaſt to the ſouth-weſtward, than we had done during the prevalence of the ſouth-eaſterly winds. On reference to the journals it appeared Mr. Puget had been enabled ſo to do, by the wind having been much further to the ſouthward with the Chatham than with the Diſcovery; by which means on the wind's ſhifting to the s. w. as is moſt frequently the caſe after the ſouth-eaſterly gales, our conſort made much better ſlants along the coaſt to the ſouthward, than we were able to do, becauſe we were ſo much nearer to it. The Chatham had to contend with nearly the like boiſterous weather we had experienced until ſhe had paſſed cape Mendocino on the 30th of the preceding month; when, at the diſtance of 40 leagues from the cape the weather was pleaſant, with weſterly and north-weſt winds. The greateſt diſtance ſhe had on this paſſage been from the coaſt, was ſtated by Mr. Puget at 93 leagues from cape Diſappointment, and from thence, ſouthward to cape Mendocino from 60 to 70 leagues; the greateſt diſtance we had been from the coaſt did not exceed 78 leagues off Deſtruction iſland, but to the ſouthward of cape Lookout we were not more than from 16 to 40 leagues from the land. 1794. November.

The north-weſt ſtorm we had ſo lately contended with, and to which I had conſidered this anchorage as dangerouſly expoſed, Mr. Puget informed me had been here felt, at the ſame time; but that the gale had been principally from the weſtward; and although it certainly blew ſtrong, yet it neither prevented the uſual communication with the ſhore, nor would have cauſed any apprehenſion for the ſecurity of veſſels riding in the bay, if tolerably well provided with anchors and cables. Indeed the Chatham rode it out, with cables that had been long in uſe, and were in the laſt ſtage of being ſerviceable. This was by no means an unpleaſant fact to aſcertain, as it tended to prove, that although the weather may be extremely boiſterous out at ſea, and in the offing, yet this bay may be approached with the greateſt facility, and will afford extremely good ſhelter againſt thoſe winds, to which, apparently, it is moſt expoſed.

Our profeſſional inquiries being mutually ſatisfied, I had the pleaſure to underſtand from Mr. Puget, that he had met the moſt cordial reception from our former friend Sen^r Arguello, the lieutenant of the Preſidio,

1794. November. dio, who then, as on our firſt viſit to this place, in the abſence of the governor of the province, officiated in that capacity. From this gentleman we were likely to meet very different treatment to that which we had received from Senr Arrillago, whoſe reſtrictive arrangements on our laſt viſit to Monterrey, had obliged us to ſeek that hoſpitality and protection from the untutored inhabitants of the Sandwich iſlands, which we deſpaired of obtaining in any of the ports under his juriſdiction. Senr Arrillago having been ordered to ſome inferior eſtabliſhment, had reſigned his authority at this place, and had departed about two months previouſly to our arrival, and a lieutenant in the Spaniſh army, Don Diego de Borica, had been appointed ſome time ſince, to the government of this province, and was now daily expected at Monterrey.

As ſoon as the ſhip was ſecured, an officer was ſent to the Preſidio with the uſual ceremonious compliments, and with an apology for our not having ſaluted. On landing I was received by Senr Arguello, to whoſe kind and benevolent offices we had before been greatly indebted, with marks of the greateſt friendſhip and reſpect. He expreſſed the ſatisfaction he ſhould receive by having it now in his power to ſupply us with the various neceſſary refreſhments the country afforded; and being without the leaſt reſtraint, he ſhould endeavour to adminiſter to our amuſement and recreation. Whatever means he poſſeſſed that were likely in any way to contribute to the happineſs or comfort of the preſent time, or to our future welfare, he was now impowered, by the orders that had been tranſmitted to this government from the viceroy of New Spain, ſedulouſly to afford, and prompted by the intereſt he felt in our accommodation, he ſhould with great pleaſure carry thoſe orders into effect.

The people who, on our firſt viſit to this Preſidio, had deſerted from the Dædalus and Chatham, we found here, with directions for their being delivered up to me; but as the governor of the province was ſo ſoon expected, I deferred taking any ſteps in this buſineſs until he ſhould arrive; nor did I erect our tents or obſervatory on ſhore for the ſame reaſon, as I conſidered it would be more reſpectful to ſubmit theſe matters to the approbation of Governor Borica himſelf than to Senr Arguello,

guello, from whom I only ſolicited permiſſion to recruit our wood and water, and to obtain ſome neceſſary refreſhments. 1794. November.

On friday morning I received from Senr. Arguello the only letter that had arrived at this place for me; this letter was from the Conde Revilla Gigedo, the late viceroy of New Spain, in reply to one I had written to his excellency on the 22d of may, 1793. In the moſt polite and friendly terms the count informed me of Mr. Broughton's ſafe arrival at Madrid, and expreſſed the higheſt approbation of the conduct of Senr. Fidalgo, whoſe ſervices I had repreſented to him we had been greatly indebted to, on heaving the Chatham down at Nootka. Thoſe very obliging offers he had before made, in wiſhing to contribute to our health and welfare, by whatever means of aſſiſtance this country could beſtow, were in this letter repeated. It was dated on the 20th of october, 1793, about the time when we firſt felt the influence of Senr. Arrillago's diſinclination towards our little ſquadron. It was addreſſed to me at Monterrey, with directions there to remain for my reception, until it ſhould be underſtood I had taken my leave of theſe regions, and in the event of my ſo doing, without repairing to this place again, the letter was then to be tranſmitted to me in England. From theſe circumſtances it would appear, that the correſpondence I had been thus honored with, was not intirely of that complimentary nature that Senr. Arrillago had thought proper to conſider it; and that the viceroy *did expect* that I ſhould make, *at leaſt, a ſecond viſit* to Monterrey, was evidently proved by the deſerters having been ſent hither, inſtead of being forwarded to Nootka, as he had formerly intended to do, but which determination, Senr. Arguello informed me, he had been induced to alter, under the perſuaſion of this being the moſt likely place of our meeting with them. Friday 7.

Not having received official intelligence at this port from England, and there being here no diſpatches waiting the arrival of Senr. Alava, through which channel I might poſſibly have obtained ſome ſort of information, by which my future proceedings might, in ſome degree, have been regulated, I could not help feeling very great diſappointment, anxiety, and concern. I was not, however, totally deſtitute of hope, that ſome letters might have arrived at St. Diego. To aſcertain this fact, notwith-

1794. November. notwithſtanding that it was from hence to St. Diego more than four hundred Engliſh miles, Senr. Arguello very obligingly ordered an extraordinary courier to be ready the next day, whoſe return from St. Diego might be expected in ten or twelve days, and before the expiration of that time, I had no idea of quitting this ſtation. Under the circumſtances of the mortifying diſappointment I now felt, I was unable to form any plan for our future operations, excepting that which I had before meditated, of remaining here a ſufficient time to recruit the health and ſtrength of our little community. For, notwithſtanding that we were not materially affected with indiſpoſition, yet the health of moſt of us demanded care and attention. The fatiguing ſervice in which we had now been ſo long employed, and the very few freſh meals we had been enabled to obtain ſince the middle of the preceding month of march, muſt be ſufficient to convince the judgment, without the appearance of actual diſeaſe, that three weeks or a month would be well dedicated in availing ourſelves of the refreſhments and recreation, in which we had now ſo favorable an opportunity to indulge.

Freſh beef, which was extremely good, was daily and unlimitedly ſerved to the crew of each veſſel; but vegetables were a ſcarce commodity, owing to the dryneſs of the ſeaſon, which gave the country an appearance of being parched up; and the few articles which had been produced on the ſmall portion of land allotted here to the purpoſe of garden ground were nearly exhauſted. We, however, were not apprehenſive of wanting ſufficient variety to cover our tables, as in the immediate neighbourhood of the bay there were an immenſe number of wild geeſe, ducks, plovers, curlews, and other wild fowl; to which, by little excurſions into the country, our ſportſmen added an abundance of very fine quails and ſome hares, which afforded us excellent repaſts, in addition to their amuſement. It was ſomething ſingular that none of theſe ſpecies of wild fowl, had been found in any degree ſo numerous on either of our former viſits to Monterrey.

The weather was fair and pleaſant, with a moderate breeze from the ſea, which in the evening brought in the Princiſſa. We had conſidered this veſſel to have been to the northward of cape Mendocino, whilſt

we

we contended with the north-weſt ſtorm to the ſouth of it, and an idea had ariſen, from the appearance of the evening that preceded the gale, that the Princiſſa muſt, in that ſituation, have experienced much blowing weather from the ſouth-eaſtward; but on inquiry this was not found to be altogether the caſe; ſhe was, however, to the north of the promontory in queſtion at that time, and her progreſs, like ours, had been greatly retarded by contrary winds; but on the 1ſt of november, in the latitude of 45° 30′, ſhe having generally kept about 30 leagues from the coaſt; theſe adverſe winds were ſucceeded by a pleaſant gale from the north-weſt, which continued during the remainder of the paſſage. 1794. November.

This fact, though not proving cape Mendocino to be ſo ſingularly ſituated as we had ſuppoſed it to be, with reſpect to moderate or boiſterous weather, yet ſerves to ſhew that it has an influence on the winds that prevail during the winter ſeaſon, as the ſouth-eaſterly ſtorms are ſcarcely ever known to the ſouthward of cape Mendocino; where, whilſt the north-weſt gale reduced us to our ſtorm ſtayſails for twenty-four hours, the Princiſſa to the north of it, felt nothing of its fury; but, on the contrary, had only a moderate north-weſt gale, to which the whole of her canvas was ſpread.

We had the pleaſure to meet our friends in the Princiſſa very well, though much diſappointed, like ourſelves, in not receiving any official communications from Mexico; but as the courier was in readineſs to depart the next morning, Senr. Alava embraced this opportunity to make the neceſſary inquiries at St. Diego.

In the night the wind blew ſtrong from the northward; and on the return of day it conſiderably increaſed from the north-weſt. Notwithſtanding the veſſels rode without the leaſt inconvenience or apparent danger, yet, as our cables had been a long time on board, and had endured great trials, the topgallant maſts were got down, the yards and top-maſts ſtruck, and the veſſels made perfectly ſnug; by noon, however, the wind moderated, and we had a return of fair and pleaſant weather; all hands were now employed in different ſervices, amongſt which, recruiting our ſtock of fuel and water, was no inconſiderable labour; no difficulty was experienced in procuring the former, but the dryneſs of the ſeaſon had

1794. November. rendered the latter very ſcarce. The wells that we had dug, on our firſt viſit to Monterrey, though not perfectly dry, afforded too ſmall a quantity to anſwer our demand, and we had no means of obtaining a ſufficiency of water nearer than up a valley about half a mile to the eaſtward of the Preſidio, and full that diſtance from the ſea-ſide, where a ſluggiſh ſtream ooſed through the bed of a water-courſe, compoſed of a looſe ſandy ſoil; and here, by ſinking ſeveral caſks, temporary wells were formed, which afforded only a ſcanty ſupply, though the water was extremely good. This mode of procuring it was very tedious, and the diſtance which the caſks, when filled, had to be rolled, through a looſe ſandy gully, to the boats, was very great, and proved to be a very laborious taſk, yet the water was infinitely preferable to any that could have been collected from the ſtagnated brackiſh pools, in the vicinity of the Preſidio.

On ſunday part of the ſhip's company were indulged with a run on
Monday 10. ſhore, and the day following we were buſily employed in facilitating, as much as poſſible, the procuring of our water, by the beſt arrangement in our power, notwithſtanding which we could not prevent its being a very laborious buſineſs.

Tueſday 11. The weather continued to be remarkably pleaſant, and on tueſday evening Sen^r. Don Diego Borica arrived at the Preſidio, where, the next morning, accompanied by Mr. Puget and moſt of the officers of both veſſels, I waited upon him, to congratulate him on his ſafe arrival, and to acquaint him with my reaſons for viſiting the countries under his juriſdiction; theſe attentions, I had the pleaſure to find were perfectly ſatisfactory, and were received in a manner that was highly compatible with the reſpective ſtations that each of us had the honor to fill.

The indulgence I had ſolicited, and which had been granted by Sen^r. Arguello, was now very politely extended by the governor, with further permiſſion to erect our tents and obſervatory on ſhore, under the direction of our officers, and protection of our own guard, to which he very obligingly added the aſſurance of doing every thing in his power that could in any way contribute to make our ſtay as pleaſant and agree-

able as their limited ſociety and the lonelineſs of the country would afford. 1794. November.

After this introductory diſcourſe, we underſtood from Senr. Borica, that, accompanied by his wife and daughter, a young lady about eleven years of age, and a ſuitable number of attendants, he had come from Mexico to this place on horſeback; as no other mode of conveyance was to be procured. They were provided with a ſmall camp equipage, which was occaſionally pitched, either as a retreat from the heat of the ſun, or for reſt during the night. Upwards of eight months had been employed in performing this journey, through a country very thinly inhabited, and which afforded but little comfortable accommodation for travellers.

In the evening an expreſs arrived from Mexico, which brought diſpatches from the viceroy of New Spain to the governor, together with the long expected inſtructions to Senr. Alava, reſpecting the ceſſion of Nootka to the crown of Great Britain, but nothing addreſſed to me accompanied theſe credentials; and, from a converſation with Senr. Borica, I was not flattered with the leaſt probability of receiving any intelligence from St. Diego, becauſe it was not likely, had any diſpatches for me arrived there, that he ſhould have remained ignorant of the circumſtance; and as the deſtination of Senr. Alava was well known to the officers commanding the ſouthern poſts of this province, letters for either of us, would moſt likely, immediately on their arrival, have been tranſmitted hither.

The embarraſſment I had been long under was now very materially increaſed, and I was greatly at a loſs as to what meaſures were beſt to be purſued. From this dilemma, however, I was very unexpectedly relieved the next day, by Senr. Alava very obligingly confiding to me, Wedneſ. 12. that part of his inſtructions which ſtated, that no further altercation would take place with reſpect to the preciſe meaning of the firſt article of the convention of the 20th of october, 1790, as the documents tranſmitted by the late Senr. Quadra and myſelf, had enabled our reſpective courts to adjuſt that matter in an amicable way, and nearly on the terms which I had ſo repeatedly offered to Senr. Quadra in ſeptember 1792. In addition

1794. November.

addition to which the Spaniſh miniſter's letter ſet forth, that this buſineſs was not to be carried into execution by me, as a freſh commiſſion had been iſſued for this purpoſe by the Court of London.* The ſame was announced to governor Borica by the new viceroy of Mexico, the Marquis de Branciforte, with inſtructions to receive the perſon acting under this commiſſion into their Preſidio's.

* This however was not the fact, as theſe freſh inſtructions were addreſſed in the firſt inſtance to me.

Having maturely conſidered the ſeveral parts of this intelligence, I concluded that from the length of our voyage, and the various accidents to which the ſervice in which we were employed would neceſſarily render us liable, Government did not expect we ſhould remain longer in theſe ſeas, than the ſurvey of the American coaſt might require; and in truth we were not now in a fit condition to protract our ſtay in theſe regions.

The very exhauſted ſtate of our ſtores and proviſions not only demanded ſuch ſupplies as were not eaſily within our reach, but as the Diſcovery had been frequently aground, it was highly probable that her bottom might ſtand in need of ſome very material repair, of which we had remained intirely ignorant, not having been ſo fortunate as to meet with a proper ſituation for the purpoſe of her undergoing this neceſſary examination.

One of the great objects of our voyage, the ſurvey of the coaſt of North Weſt America, being now accompliſhed, and relying on the authenticity of the intelligence I had derived from Senr Alava, I did not long heſitate, but determined on making the beſt of my way towards England, by the way of cape Horn, agreeably to my inſtructions; and as I had no intention of viſiting any part of the American coaſt to the northward of the 44th degree of ſouth latitude, I purpoſed that our courſe from hence ſhould be directed towards that latitude without ſtopping, unleſs we ſhould be ſo fortunate as to fall in with the Gallapagos iſlands, whoſe undefined ſituation I much wiſhed correctly to aſcertain; and of courſe it would neceſſarily be ſome time before we reached our next reſting place. On this account it became highly expedient that we ſhould ſail from hence with as great a quantity of water as we might be enabled to procure, for the reception of which the coopers were directed to repair,

and

and put into order every caſk on board capable of holding water; in many caſes this was attended with great trouble, from the length of time they had been in uſe, and the hard ſervice that many of them had endured. 1794. November.

Although the very great diſtance, and the badneſs of the road we had to paſs in getting the water down to the ſea-ſide, made the obtaining of this indiſpenſable article a very tedious and fatiguing buſineſs, yet as we were in the mean time benefiting from the air, the exerciſe of the ſhore, and the excellent refreſhments of the country, I could not conſider our detention here as a loſs of time, becauſe I was aſſured that it would be attended with the ineſtimable advantage of ſecuring to us all, that ſtate of health which the remainder of our voyage we had yet to perform homewards, would neceſſarily require.

Some doubts having ariſen in my mind, as to the ſafe arrival in England of the copies (which I had forwarded thither) of our ſurvey of the American coaſt to the northward, from Fitzhugh's ſound to cape Deciſion, and ſouthward from this port to the 30th degree of north latitude I deemed it expedient that a duplicate of the former papers, together with a copy of our ſurvey during the preceding ſummer, as alſo that of the Sandwich iſlands, ſhould from hence be tranſmitted to the Admiralty; that in the event of any miſchance having befallen the others, or any unfortunate accident happening hereafter to us, our labours might not be intirely loſt to our country. The like information, in conformity to my original promiſe to my much-lamented friend the late Sen^r. Quadra, had been ſolicited by Sen^r. Alava, for the uſe and information of the Spaniſh court, and with which of courſe I complied. The preparation of theſe documents would neceſſarily occupy ſome time, but I had little doubt of their being finiſhed by the time we ſhould in other reſpects be ready to depart.

The deſerters from the Chatham and Dædalus had, at my requeſt, been delivered up to me, at leaſt ſuch of them as were the ſubjects of Great Britain. An account of expences, amounting to three hundred and twenty-five dollars and an half, was exhibited againſt them; but as I did not conſider myſelf authorized to diſcharge this debt, (though of its having been incurred by the deſerters, I could entertain no doubt) of which

1791. November. Sunday 16. which I acquainted Governor Borica, by letter, on ſunday morning, and at the ſame time added, that I ſhould repreſent the buſineſs fully to the Board of Admiralty, and that I had no doubt that the ſtricteſt juſtice would be done. With this the governor ſeemed to be completely ſatisfied, and in his letter to this effect, after expreſſing the greateſt approbation, he, in virtue of the harmony and good underſtanding that continued to exiſt between us, ſolicited my good offices in behalf of the deſerters before mentioned.

The weather, ſince the 8th, had been delightfully pleaſant; in the day-time the wind blew a gentle gale from the ſea, and during the night a calm, or gentle breeze, prevailed from the land, ſo that the precaution we had taken of ſtriking our yards and topmaſts, ſince the moment of our having ſo done, ceaſed to be neceſſary. This agreeable weather cauſed the water in the bay to be ſo very tranquil, that landing was eaſily effected on any of its ſhores, and rendered our intercourſe with the country extremely pleaſant.

The ſame cauſe operated to invite the excurſions of ſeveral parties into the country on foot and on horſeback. Theſe were rendered further agreeable and pleaſant, by the friendly and attentive behaviour of our Spaniſh friends, of which I was ſeldom able to avail myſelf, not only from the various matters of buſineſs in which I was deeply engaged, but from the very debilitated ſtate of my health, under which I had ſeverely laboured during the eight preceding months; I was, however, Wedneſ. 19. on wedneſday able to join in a party to the valley through which the Monterrey river flows, and was there gratified with the ſight of the moſt extraordinary mountain I had ever beheld. On one ſide it preſented the appearance of a ſumptuous edifice fallen into decay; the columns which looked as if they had been raiſed with much labour and induſtry, were of great magnitude, ſeemed to be of an elegant form, and to be compoſed of the ſame cream-coloured ſtone, of which I have before made mention. Between theſe magnificent columns were deep excavations, reſembling different paſſages into the interior parts of the ſuppoſed building, whoſe roof being the ſummit of the mountain appeared to be wholly ſupported by theſe columns riſing perpendicularly with the moſt minute

mathematical

W. Alexander del. from a Sketch taken on the Spot by J. Sykes

Engraved by T. Pouncy

A REMARKABLE MOUNTAIN near the RIVER of MONTERREY.

London, Published May 1st 1798, by R. Edwards New Bond Street J. Edwards Pall Mall & G. Robinson, Paternoster Row

mathematical exactneſs. The whole had a moſt beautiful appearance of human ingenuity and labour; but ſince it is not poſſible, from the rude and very humble race of beings that are found to be the native inhabitants of this country, to ſuppoſe they could have been capable of raiſing ſuch a ſtructure, its being the production of nature, cannot be queſtioned, and it may not be prepoſterous to infer, that it has been from ſimilar phænomena that man has received that architectural knowledge, by which he has been enabled to raiſe thoſe maſſy fabricks, which have ſtood for ages in all civilized countries. 1794. November.

In this excurſion I had an opportunity of ſeeing what before I had been frequently given to underſtand; that the ſoil improved in richneſs and fertility, as we advanced from the ocean into the interior country.

The ſituation we had now reached was an extenſive valley between two ranges of lofty mountains, whoſe more elevated parts wore a ſteril and dreary aſpect, whilſt the ſides and the intervening boſom ſeemed to be compoſed of a luxuriant ſoil. On the former ſome pine trees were produced of different ſorts, though of no great ſize, and the latter generally ſpeaking was a natural paſture, but the long continuance of the dry weather had robbed it of its verdure, and had rendered it not very intereſting to the eye; yet the healthy growth of the oak, both of the Engliſh and holly-leaved kind, the maple, poplar, willow, and ſtone pine, diſtributed over its ſurface as well in clumps as in ſingle trees, with a number of different ſhrubs, plainly ſhewed the ſuperior excellence of the ſoil and ſubſtratum in theſe ſituations, to that which was found bordering on the ſea ſhore.

The ſame uninterrupted ſerenity of the weather continued, and on friday evening the courier from St. Diego returned, but it brought no kind of intelligence whatever; and the 24th being the day fixed for the return of the expreſs to Mexico, I embraced that opportunity for tranſmitting to the Admiralty a brief account of our tranſactions during the preceding ſummer, and a copy of our ſurveys made in that and the former year, which had been prepared for that purpoſe. Theſe documents, agreeably to the advice of the governor and our other Spaniſh friends, I took

1794. November. took the liberty of addreſſing to the marquis of Branciforte, viceroy of New Spain, and requeſted that he would do me the favor of forwarding them to England by the moſt early and ſafe conveyance.

All expectation of Mr. Broughton's return and of his reſuming the command of the Chatham being now at an end, I appointed Lieutenant Puget to that office, Mr. Baker, and Mr. Swaine I removed to be the firſt and ſecond lieutenants of the Diſcovery; Mr. Thomas Manby I appointed to the vacant lieutenantcy, and Mr. H. Humphreys, to be the maſter of the Chatham in his room.

Our buſineſs with the ſhore now began to draw nigh to a concluſion; the yards, topmaſts, and topgallant-maſts were got up, and the rigging put into condition for ſea ſervice, but a ſufficient ſtock of water was however not yet obtained; whilſt this was completing, I diſpatched Lieutenant Thurſday 27. Swaine on thurſday morning with three boats over to the miſſion of S^{ta} Cruz, in order to procure a ſupply of garden ſtuff, as the continuation of the dry weather, here, had made every ſpecies of eſculent vegetables Saturday 27. extremely ſcarce. Mr. Swaine returned on Saturday evening, having been tolerably ſucceſsful, ſo that with our live ſtock and the other refreſhments that Monterrey had afforded, we were likely to take our leave of it, with as good a ſtore for the preſervation of health, and to be as well provided for the long and diſtant paſſage we had to perform, as from any port in the known world. The two following days were employed in receiving on board the tents, obſervatory, inſtruments, and all other matters from the ſhore, and in getting the ſhip in readineſs to proceed.

The variety of objects that had occupied my time whilſt at Monterrey, had, as at Nootka, precluded my attending to little more of our aſtronomical buſineſs, than that of aſcertaining the rate and error of the chronometers, according to the meridian of theſe places as fixed by our former obſervations: yet I had conſidered theſe to be of ſufficient authority to anſwer all the purpoſes of correcting our ſurvey of the coaſt in the reſpective vicinity of thoſe ſtations. By comparative obſervations made by Mr. Whidbey with Mr. Ramſden's circular inſtrument, and thoſe made with the artificial horizon by myſelf, I was in hopes of adducing further

further reaſons in ſupport of the means I had adopted for fixing of the longitude, and for correcting our general ſurvey of this coaſt during the preceding ſummer, between Trinity iſlands and cape Deciſion; and I had the ſatisfaction to find the ſame correſponding accuracy at Monterrey as had appeared at Nootka. 1794. November.

On the 13th of november in the bay of Monterrey the chronometers ſhewed the following longitudes:

Arnold's No. 14,	238°	0′	50″
Ditto, 176,	238	33	5
Kendall's,	237	59	15

The true longitude being 238° 25′ 45″, Arnold's No. 14 appeared to be 24′ 55″, Kendall's, 26′ 30″ to the weſtward, and Arnold's No. 176, 7′ 20″ to the eaſtward of the true longitude. And by altitudes taken on ſhore with the artificial horizon on the 28th of november, Arnold's No. 14 was found to be faſt of mean time at Greenwich, at noon on that day, - - - - 5^h 19′ 23″ 0‴

And to be gaining on mean time per day at the rate of - 24 1

Arnold's No. 176 was faſt of mean time at Greenwich, - - - - - 11 28 21 30

And gaining on mean time per day at the rate of - - 50 25

Kendall's faſt of mean time at Greenwich, - - - 9 58 23

And gaining on mean time per day at the rate of - 30 53

By equal altitudes taken on ſhore with the circular inſtrument between the 13th and 29th of november, the following are the rates at which the chronometers were found to be gaining per day; (viz.)

Arnold's No. 14,	23	55	
Ditto 176,	50	19	
Kendall's,	30	52	

The very inconſiderable difference between the rates thus found, and thoſe aſcertained by the artificial horizon, muſt be received as a proof of

1794. November. the correctneſs of that method, which ſhould be reſorted to, whenever better authority cannot be had.

The above true longitude, latitude, variation, and inclination of the marine dipping needle, were found to correſpond with our obſervations made on our former viſit to this place in december, 1792.

CHAPTER

CHAPTER III.

Leave Monterrey—Some account of the three Marias iſlands—Proceed to the ſouthward—Aſtronomical and nautical obſervations.

1794. December.

THE method that had been purſued to preſerve as great a regularity as was poſſible in the rate of the chronometers, had ſo far ſucceeded with No. 14, that its rate as aſcertained at Nootka and at Monterrey, differed only 54″; this made me very anxious to fall in with ſome place whoſe longitude had been ſettled by profeſſed aſtronomers, by which means the accuracy of our calculations would be confirmed, or the error they might have been liable to, would by ſuch compariſon become apparent; leaving it at the diſcretion of geographers, or of thoſe who might hereafter follow us, to adopt or reject ſuch correction as their own judgment might direct. For this purpoſe, no ſtation appeared to me to be ſo eligible as cape St. Lucas, at the ſouth extremity of the peninſula of California, (on a moderate computation not more than eight or ten days ſail from Monterrey,) as at St. Joſeph's, in the immediate neighbourhood of that promontory, the tranſit of Venus had been obſerved, and other aſtronomical obſervations had been made by profeſſors in that ſcience, whence its poſitive ſituation had been correctly determined. But as our obſervations during the preceding autumn for fixing the longitude of the coaſt of New Albion, ſouthward from hence to the 30th degree of north latitude, had been all reduced to port St. Diego as a central ſtation, and the rate of the chronometers for correcting that ſurvey had been there aſcertained; I deemed it expedient to ſteer firſt for the iſland of Guadaloupe, for the purpoſe of examining whether the ſituation we had before aſſigned to that iſland from

1794. December. the reſult of thoſe obſervations, would agree with the longitude in which we had now placed Monterrey.

With a freſh breeze from the N. E. attended with fair and pleaſant
Tueſday 2. weather, on tueſday the 2d of december we quitted Monterrey, and bad adieu to governor Alava, and the reſt of our Spaniſh friends, from whoſe great kindneſs and hoſpitality we had not only derived much relaxation and happineſs, but by their attention to our future wants, we had every proſpect of a continuation of that health, which now ſeemed to be eſtabliſhed, by the refreſhments we had there procured.

From Monterrey bay our courſe was directed to the S. E., but in the evening the gale died away, and after about twelve hours calm, it was ſucceeded by light variable adverſe winds, which continued until near
Thurſday 4. noon on thurſday, when it fixed in the weſtern quarter, blowing a pleaſant gentle breeze. The obſerved latitude was 35° 29′, longitude 238° 16′. The coaſt of New Albion was ſtill in ſight, bearing by compaſs from N. E. to N. W. by N. This was the laſt we ſaw of it; the wind between W. N. W. and N. N. W. gradually increaſed to a pleaſant gale, which
Monday 8. by the evening of the 8th brought us in ſight of the iſland of Guadaloupe; this we paſſed in the night, and from the obſervations made on the preceding and following day, which exactly agreed with the ſhips run by the log, I had the ſatisfaction of finding its ſituation exactly to correſpond with that which we had before aſſigned to it; hence it is fair to preſume, that the whole of this coaſt which has fallen under our examination, has been laid down relatively correctly, however our longitude may be found to vary from other navigators or obſervers.

Having aſcertained this fact, and being unwilling to loſe any opportunity by which the advancement of geography might in the ſlighteſt degree be furthered, I ſteered over to the coaſt of California, for the purpoſe of fixing in our way towards cape St. Lucas, the poſition of ſome of the moſt projecting points between that promontory, and the part where we had quitted its ſhores the foregoing autumn; but in ſo doing I had no intention of approaching ſufficiently near to attempt a minute delineation of the coaſt.

At

At day-light in the morning of the 9th we had ſight of the iſland of Cerros, bearing by compaſs from E. N. E. to N. E. about 10 leagues diſtant. This iſland is repreſented in the Spaniſh charts to be about 10 leagues long, and to be lying before an extenſive bay, on the ſhores of the peninſula. The ſouth-weſtern point of this bay is a very projecting promontory named Morro Hermoſo: weſt from thence is laid down a ſmaller iſland called Natividad. To theſe as the day advanced we drew ſomewhat nearer, but the land was ſtill too far off to admit of our forming any correct judgment as to the productions of the country, or the ſhape of its ſhores. Thoſe of the iſland of Cerros wore an uneven broken appearance, though on a nearer view they ſeemed to be all connected. The ſouthern part, which is the higheſt, is occupied by the baſe of a very remarkable and lofty peaked mountain, that deſcends in a very peculiar rugged manner, and by projecting into the ſea, forms the ſouth-weſt end of the iſland into a low craggy rocky point; this as we paſſed at the diſtance of 5 or 6 leagues, ſeemed, like the other part of the iſland, to be deſtitute of trees, and nearly ſo of all other vegetable productions. Natividad appeared to be more moderately elevated, and at noon bore by compaſs N. 70 E.; the ſouth-eaſt point of the iſland of Cerros, N. 46 E.; the peaked mountain, N. 37 E.; its ſouth-weſt point, N. 27 E.; its north-weſternmoſt part in ſight, N. 20 E.; and iſle de St. Benito, which is a ſmall iſland, ſeemingly with ſome rocks and iſlets about it, N. 11 W., diſtant 8 or 9 leagues. In this ſituation the obſerved latitude was 27° 51′, longitude by Arnold's No. 14, 244° 38½′, by Kendall's 244° 38¾′ and by Arnold's No. 176, 244° 54′. The variation, by the ſurveying compaſs, was at this time 8° eaſtwardly.

1794. December. Tueſday 9.

The weather continued to be fair and pleaſant, and, with a gentle breeze from the north-weſt, we proceeded along the ſhore. In the afternoon we had ſight of what we ſuppoſed was Morro Hermoſo, which at that diſtance appeared to be inſular, and, like Natividad, ſeemed to be moderately elevated. Although we were too far diſtant to attempt an accurate delineation of theſe ſhores, yet we were enabled pretty clearly to aſcertain the poſition of their moſt prominent points, and, from the reſult of our calculations, the iſland of Cerros appeared to form on its

1794. December. its weſtern ſide a deep bay, between its north-weſt and ſouth-weſt points, which are about 5 leagues apart, in a direction N. 20 E. and S. 20 W.; the peaked mountain being the part whoſe ſituation we were beſt able to fix, is in latitude 28° 8′, longitude 244° 58′. From this mountain the iſland St. Benito lies N. 65 W., at the diſtance of twenty miles, and the iſland of Natividad S. 4 E., diſtant fourteen miles. The latter appeared to be about four miles long, in a S.E. and N.W. direction, and, like the iſland of Cerros, preſented a barren and dreary aſpect. Behind it was the point which we had taken for Morro Hermoſo, in latitude 27° 52′, longitude 245° 7′. The channels round theſe iſlands, and between them and the main land, are, in the Spaniſh charts, repreſented as clear and navigable; we were not, however, ſufficiently nigh to them to ſatisfy ourſelves in this particular. During the night our courſe was directed more ſoutherly, which, Wedneſ. 10. although it kept us within ſight of the land, yet by the morning it had increaſed our diſtance further from the coaſt than I had reaſon to expect, from the way in which it has been laid down. We were now at the diſtance of 12 to 14 leagues, and whether the parts in ſight were or were not immediately on the ſea ſhore, it was not poſſible for us to determine, but the ſhore was ſufficiently marked to admit of our making the neceſſary obſervations, as we ſailed along it, for the object I had in view. The northernmoſt point in ſight at noon, being the ſame land that had formed the northern extremity ever ſince the morning, bore by compaſs N. 3 W., diſtant 17 leagues, a particular high part, appearing to form the north point of a bay or opening on the coaſt, N. 17 E., at the ſame diſtance; and what appeared to form a very conſpicuous point, from whence the coaſt ſeemed to take a very eaſtwardly turn, N. 25 E., diſtant 13 leagues. In this ſituation the obſerved latitude was 26° 48′, longitude 245° 26¼′; and, if the above eſtimations be correct, the latter point will be found to lie in latitude 27° 20′, longitude 245° 49′. Several turtles were ſeen at this time on the ſurface of the ſea, one of which was taken by our ſmall boat. Towards ſun-ſet the weather became cloudy, the wind veered to the ſouthward, and threatened us with a heavy rain, but by midnight the wind reſumed its north-weſt direction, and the wea- Thurſday 11. ther became fair and pleaſant. Not being in ſight of the coaſt on thurſ-

day

day morning I ſteered more to the eaſtward, and by day-light on the 12th we were within ſight of a high round mountain, which we ſuppoſed was on the main land of the peninſula, bearing by compaſs N.E. ½ E. 1794. December. Friday 12.

The part of the ocean in which we had now arrived abounded with bonitos, albicores, and various other fiſhes of the tropical regions, with a great many turtles. Theſe ſeemed ſo perfectly indifferent to any interruption that we occaſioned them, either by paſſing near to, or even over them, that I was induced to ſend the ſmall boat to take ſome of them up, and in about half an hour ſhe returned loaded with thirteen very fine green ones, each weighing from ſeventy to two hundred pounds. They all proved to be extremely good eating. Some of them were ſtuck with the turtle peg, but moſt of them were taken into the boat unhurt. The obſerved latitude at noon was 25° 11′, longitude 247° 48¼′, and the variation of the compaſs 9° eaſtwardly. The above high round mountain at this time bore N. 30 E., diſtant 25 leagues, and land ſuppoſed by us to be an iſland, S. 35 E.; to the eaſtward of which our courſe was directed until two in the afternoon, when our conjectures were diſcovered to have been ill founded; for, inſtead of this land proving to be an iſland, it formed the weſt point of a ſpacious open bay, the contiguous ſhores to which were very low, and bounded by breakers, whilſt the more interior country roſe in ſmall detached hillocks, giving the whole from the deck the appearance of a group of iſlands, but from the maſt-head it was ſeen to be all connected, for which reaſon we hauled our wind, and paſſed to the weſtward of this land, which, in every point of view, even at a very little diſtance, ſeemed to be inſular, owing to the lowneſs of the land to the eaſtward of the elevated part that forms the point, and which, in a ſouth-eaſt and north-weſt direction, appeared to occupy an extent of about five miles. It is higheſt in the center, from whence its north-weſtern extremity ſhoots out and deſcends gradually to a low point of land, with an even ſurface, but in every other part the acclivity was ſteep and irregular; and the ſurface, broken into deep chaſms, terminates at the water-ſide in abrupt rocky cliffs. On its northern ſide lies an iſlet with ſome rocks at a little diſtance from the ſhore, on which there was an appearance of ſome verdure and fertility, but where its ſurface was

rocky

1794. December. rocky and broken it had a ſteril and barren aſpect. In the evening we paſſed within about five miles of this point, which I ſuppoſed was the ſouth point of the bay de la Magdalina, and which, according to our obſervations, is ſituated in latitude 24° 53′, longitude 247° 56′, from whence, in a ſouth-eaſt direction, at the diſtance of about 3 or 4 leagues, is another elevated part of the coaſt, which, like the former, at a little diſtance, has the appearance of being inſular. As the coaſt, for ſome extent to the ſouth-eaſtward of this ſtation, is in the Spaniſh charts repreſented as low, and dangerous to approach, we ſtretched to the ſouth-
Saturday 13. eaſtward during the night, and on ſaturday morning, there being no land in ſight, we ſtood to the eaſtward, and ſoon regained a diſtant view of the coaſt, which was high and mountainous.

Being favored with a fine gale from the north-weſt, and delightfully pleaſant weather, we made great progreſs towards the land, for which we continued to ſteer until nine in the evening; when, being in 80 fathoms water, and conceiving the land to be not far off, we hauled to the wind and plied under an eaſy ſail, with ſoundings from 80 to 90
Sunday 14. fathoms, until five on ſunday morning, when we again ſtood towards the land, and to our great ſurprize, at day-light, found it to be 8 leagues diſtant, and bearing by compaſs from N. 54 E. to S. 68 E. By ten in the forenoon we were within about 3 leagues of the ſhore, at which time we bore away, and ſteered for cape St. Lucas. The parts of the coaſt to which we were now oppoſite were in a great meaſure compoſed of ſteep white rocky cliffs, from whence the country roſe with a very broken and uneven ſurface to a ridge of ſtupendous mountains, which were viſible at a great diſtance into the ocean. The ſhores jut out into ſmall projecting points that terminate in abrupt cliffs, and having leſs elevated land behind them, gave them at firſt the appearance of being detached iſlands along the coaſt, but, on a nearer approach, this did not ſeem to be the caſe. The general face of the country was not very inviting, being deſtitute of trees and other vegetable productions.

The obſerved latitude at noon was 25° 12′, longitude 250°, and the variation of the compaſs 7° eaſtwardly. At this time the northernmoſt part of the exterior coaſt of California in ſight bore by compaſs N. 15 E.,

the

the neareſt ſhore N. 63 E., diſtant 3 leagues, and a point to the northward of, and intercepting our view of cape St. Lucas S. 39 E., diſtant 6 leagues, beyond which the cape ſoon appeared, and was found to lie from that point S. 47 E., diſtant 2 leagues. In the afternoon we paſſed this point, or promontory, which gradually, though not very regularly, deſcends from the range of mountains before mentioned, and terminates at its ſouth extremity in a hummock of low, or very moderately elevated land, that had the ſame rocky ſteril appearance as that we had been oppoſite to in the morning. 1794. December.

The weather had been very favorable to the object I had had in view in thus directing our courſe to the ſouthward. According to our obſervations cape St. Lucas is ſituated in latitude 22° 52′, longitude 250° 16′ 18″. The very ſharp turn which the coaſt takes from that point towards the gulph of California, enabled us in a very preciſe manner to aſcertain the moſt projecting part of the cape, which according to the Spaniſh charts, and the information I had procured from the Spaniards themſelves, is ſituated under the ſame meridian as their eſtabliſhment of St. Joſeph, and which agreeably to the Spaniſh printed chart compiled by Miguel Coſtanſo in 1770, is ſtated to be in latitude 23° 3′ 42″, longitude 250° 17′ 30″. On the confirmation of our calculations by this authority I derived much gratification, as I had now great reaſon to preſume, that the poſition of the weſtern coaſt of America between cape St. Lucas in California, and cape Douglas in Cook's inlet, as heretofore ſtated by me, would be found tolerably correct. The very trivial variation that had occurred in the rate of Arnold's No. 14 for the preceding two or three months, induced me to place my principal reliance upon it, and by which the longitude of cape St. Lucas differed from the above, only 1′ 12″. By Arnold's No. 82 on board the Chatham, the longitude of the cape was 250° 9′; Arnold's No. 176, gave 250° 37′; and Kendall's, 250° 21′ 30″. From theſe ſeveral reſults it ſhould ſeem, that Arnold's No. 176 varied moſt from the truth; and as I have had occaſion before to obſerve, this deviation may poſſibly have ariſen by the motion it received on its being taken on ſhore, for the purpoſe of diſcovering its rate of going.

1794. December. As the ſituation of the Marias iſlands lying between cape St. Lucas and cape Corientes before the port of St. Blas, had been variouſly defined by different perſons, and as theſe iſlands were nearly in our route, an opportunity was likely to be afforded me for determining their poſition; and on conſidering the length of the paſſage we had yet to perform, I was induced to hope we might at thoſe iſlands be enabled to recruit our ſtock of water; for theſe reaſons our courſe was directed towards the Marias, with a freſh gale from the northward, and delightful weather. The ſea ſtill abounded with fiſhes, and ſeveral turtle were ſeen; but as our former ſupply was not yet exhauſted, and as the gale was too favorably tempting to admit of a moment's delay, they remained unmoleſted.

According to Dampier, the iſlands for which we were then ſteering are ſituated E. S. E., at the diſtance of 40 leagues from cape St. Lucas; according to the Spaniſh chart 47 leagues; and by the Spaniſh MS. chart they are ſtated to be 60 leagues from that promontory. This irreconcilable difference rendered it no eaſy taſk to determine on which to rely; the difference in the Spaniſh charts rendered the accuracy of each equally queſtionable, and our own experience had proved both of them to be very erroneous in ſeveral inſtances. Under this uncertainty about nine
Monday 15. o'clock on monday night, being then 42 leagues from cape St. Lucas, and in the direction in which the Marias were ſaid to lie, we plied under
Tueſday 16. an eaſy ſail until the next morning, when we made all ſail, ſteering to the E. S. E., which courſe, by nine in the forenoon, brought us in ſight of thoſe iſlands, bearing by compaſs E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N.; in this direction we inſtantly ſteered, but as we were not ſufficiently up with the land to gain anchorage before dark, the night was paſſed in preſerving our ſituation with
Wedneſ. 17. the land, and in the morning of the 17th we ſteered for the paſſage between the northernmoſt and the middle, or Prince George's iſland, ſo diſtinguiſhed by Dampier. The moſt northern and largeſt iſland of this group, is about thirteen miles long, in a S. E. by E. and N. W. by W. direction, which is alſo nearly the line in which theſe iſlands ſeemed to lie from each other. As we paſſed along the northernmoſt iſland it appeared to be but moderately elevated, notwithſtanding that we had deſcried it at the diſtance of near 18 leagues; its higheſt part is towards the ſouth,

ſouth, from whence it gradually deſcends and terminates in a long low point at its north-weſt extremity, which according to our obſervations is ſituated s. 68 E., and at the diſtance of 64 leagues from cape St. Lucas. A ſmall low detached iſlet, and a remarkably ſteep white cliffy rock, lie off this point of the iſland, whoſe ſhores are alſo compoſed, but particularly ſo on its ſouth-weſt ſide, of ſteep white rocky cliffs; the ſame ſort of ſubſtance ſeemed to be its principal component part, and although in ſome places it was tolerably well covered with a low kind of ſhrubs, yet upon the whole it preſented but a dreary and unproductive ſcene. Its ſouth-eaſtern extremity, which likewiſe deſcends gradually from the ſummit of the iſland, terminates alſo in a low projecting point with ſome rocks lying off from it. On either ſide is a ſmall bay; that on the eaſtern ſide is bounded by a beach, alternately compoſed of rocks and ſand, and as we gained ſoundings of 35 fathoms at ſome diſtance as we paſſed by it, little doubt was entertained of its affording good anchorage, provided the bottom ſhould be good; as it is protected againſt the general prevailing winds. The ſurf however broke with ſome violence on its ſhores, and as it did not ſeem from the ſcanty portion of its vegetable productions, and the apparent dryneſs of the ſoil, to poſſeſs what we principally, and indeed only wanted, water; we proceeded towards that ſtation which Woods Rogers deſcribes to have occupied, and where about the ſame ſeaſon of the year, he procured a great ſupply of excellent water. This was on the north-eaſt ſide of Prince George's iſland. In our way thither we paſſed between Prince George's and the north-weſternmoſt iſland, in a paſſage about ſix miles wide, with ſoundings from 20 to 40 fathoms, ſandy bottom, and ſo far as we became acquainted with its navigation, it is free from danger or interruption. The ſouth-weſt ſide of Prince George's iſland is bounded by detached rocks lying at a ſmall diſtance from its ſhores; theſe in general, but more ſo on its northern and eaſtern ſide, deſcend gradually from the center of the iſland (whoſe ſummit is nearly as high as that of the northernmoſt iſland,) and terminate at the water ſide in a fine ſandy beach. This was infinitely more verdant than the other iſland, as its vegetable productions extended from the more elevated parts to the waſh of the ſea, and grew with ſome luxuriance,

1794. December.

1794. December. though we did not perceive any trees of great ſize on the iſland, nor did it ſeem to afford any ſtreams or runs of freſh water. Some gullies were ſeen as we paſſed along, which in addition to the cheerful appearance of the country, flattered us with the hope, that on further examination they would be found to afford us the ſupply of water we needed. Having ſhortly after noon, reached the ſpot pointed out by former viſitors as moſt likely to furniſh this eſſential article, we anchored on a clear ſandy bottom, in 10 fathoms water, about three quarters of a mile from the ſhore, on the north-eaſtern ſide of Prince George's iſland; its eaſt point bearing by compaſs s. 16 E., about two miles and a half diſtant; its north-eaſt point, N. 68 W., diſtant two miles; the north point of the northernmoſt iſland, N. 46 W., about 6 leagues diſtant; and the moſt ſouthern iſland, which is the ſmalleſt, from S. 21 E. to S. 45 E., about 4 leagues diſtant.

Two boats were immediately diſpatched with Mr. Whidbey and Mr. Manby in different directions in queſt of water, which however, if found, would not be got on board without ſome difficulty, on account of the ſurf which broke on every part of the ſhore, but not ſo violently as to prevent the parties from landing. In the evening both returned; Mr. Whidbey had extended his excurſion to the north-weſtward from our anchorage, without finding any water, and Mr. Manby had been equally unſucceſsful to the ſouth-eaſtward round the ſouth point of the iſland. On its ſouth-eaſt ſide the beds of many ſpacious water courſes were ſeen, which in the rainy ſeaſon appeared to give vent to copious ſtreams, as ſome of them were twenty feet in width. In ſome a moiſtneſs was obſerved, and Mr. Manby was of opinion, that by digging wells, water might have been procured. A ſupply by this means was however precarious, and as we could not devote any time to uncertainties, I determined to depart without further delay, and at eight o'clock we were again under ſail.

Our viſit to theſe iſlands not having afforded us an opportunity of making a very accurate delineation of their ſhores, or of acquiring ſuch information as might render them objects worthy the particular attention of future viſitors to theſe ſeas, I have not ſubjoined any ſketch of them, and ſhall content myſelf by noticing, that the anchorage we quitted, is ſituated according to our obſervations made on the preceding day, and the

the day after we ſailed (not having obtained any obſervations on the day of our arrival and departure) in latitude 21° 28′, longitude 253° 54′; and that in a direction N. 50 W. and S. 50 E.; theſe iſlands occupy a ſpace of about 14 leagues; the length of the northernmoſt has been already ſtated, its breadth is about nine miles; the next in ſize and direction is Prince George's iſland, this is about 8 leagues in circuit; and the third, or ſouth-eaſternmoſt, is about nine miles round. In navigating near them we obſerved no danger; ſome detached iſlets and rocks are about the ſhores, but all are ſufficiently conſpicuous to be avoided; and the regularity of the ſoundings, ſo far as our examination extended, gave us reaſon to believe, that ſecure anchorage might be obtained againſt the prevailing winds, at a commodious diſtance from the ſhore. 1794. December.

From the gentlemen who had landed (being myſelf from the ill ſtate of my health unable to go on ſhore) I became acquainted, that the ſoil of Prince George's iſland ſeemed to be principally of a ſandy nature, on which the chief valuable production was *lignum vitæ*, beſides which, was an almoſt impenetrable thicket of ſmall trees and buſhes of a thorny nature, together with the prickly pear, and ſome plants of the orange and lemon tribe; the whole growing as cloſe to the water ſide as the waſh of the ſurf would permit. Some of the *lignum vitæ* which was cut cloſe to the beach and brought on board, worked up full eight inches in diameter at heart; this wood was very ponderous, of a cloſe black grain, and extremely hard. Before this time I did not recollect to have met with this ſpecies of wood growing on any of the iſlands in theſe ſeas, and it is not improbable, that in the more interior parts of this iſland the trees may be of a much larger ſize. About the outſkirts of the woods, for excepting where in the rainy ſeaſon the deſcending waters had formed a path, the thicket was impenetrable; many birds were ſeen, thoſe of the larger kind were hawks of ſeveral ſorts, green parrots with yellow heads, paroquets, pigeons, doves, and a variety of ſmall birds, many of which were of beautiful plumage. Pelicans, gulls, curlews, terns, and ſandpipers were obſerved, but no quadrupedes were ſeen, although in the ſand on the bottom of ſome of the water-courſes Mr. Manby noticed the footing of an animal, which he conſidered to be about the ſize of a fox; many turtle

1794. December. turtle tracks were on the beach, and nearly a hundred of dead *manatee*, or ſea-cows, were lodged at ſome diſtance beyond the preſent range of the ſurf. The carcaſſes of theſe animals, from their then ſtate of putrefaction, were conſidered by Mr. Manby to have been ſo left about ten or twelve days before, and as they all ſeemed to be nearly in the ſame ſtate of decay, the only conjecture that could be reaſonably formed, was, that they had been ſo depoſited in a violent ſoutherly ſtorm. They were eagerly devoured by the vultures, hawks, and other birds of prey that had aſſembled about them in great numbers, and it appeared to be not improbable that the carnivorous animals of the Marias are frequently regaled with ſuch ſumptuous repaſts, for, beſides the ſea-cows that remained intire, the ſkeletons of many hundreds of the ſame or ſimilar animals had been in like manner caſt on ſhore, at more remote and different periods. A variety of fiſh, common to the tropical regions were ſeen in great numbers about the ſhores; amongſt theſe the ſharks were very bold and daring, they followed the boats, and made repeated attempts to catch the oars, in which one of them at length ſucceeded, but with the loſs of five of its teeth, which were left in the blade of the oar. A few ſnakes and guannas were alſo ſeen, and ſome of the latter were very good eating. No traces of human viſitors were perceived, though on ſhore ſome drift wood was found, with evident marks of its having been worked or hewn with European tools.

This appeared to me to be the ſubſtance of the information we acquired by calling at theſe iſlands, which are not more than 160 leagues from Acapulco, and in the immediate vicinity of St. Blas. In the Spaniſh M.S. chart they are placed weſt from that port, at the diſtance of about 20 leagues, which appeared to correſpond exactly with our obſervations, in reſpect to the bearings from cape St. Lucas, and to differ only three leagues in the diſtance from that promontory; this was further proved (ſo far as eſtimated diſtances could be relied upon) by the diſtant view we had had of the continent in that direction at our laſt place of anchorage; notwithſtanding which, theſe iſlands do not ſeem to have engaged or attracted the attention of the Spaniſh government.

As

As on leaving the Marias it was my intention to make cape Corientes, in order to aſcertain its latitude and longitude, our courſe was directed between the iſlands and the main land; ſteering well to the eaſtward at firſt, in order that we might avoid a ſhoal ſaid to extend ſome diſtance from the ſhores of the ſouthernmoſt of the Marias; at midnight we purſued a more ſoutherly courſe, but the wind, though attended with fine pleaſant weather, was ſo moderate, that at day-light the iſlands we had left were ſtill in ſight, bearing by compaſs the ſouthernmoſt N. 82 W. to N. 72 W.; Prince George's iſland, N. 70 W. to N. 64 W.; the eaſt point of the northernmoſt, N. 58 W.; and a diſtant view of the continental ſhore from N.E. by N. to E. by S. This was too remote to form any judgment reſpecting the country, further than its appearing to have a very lofty and uneven ſurface, ſwelling into various eminences of different forms and magnitude. 1794. December. Thurſday 18.

The obſerved latitude at noon was 21°, longitude 254° 27′, and the variation of the compaſs 7° 30′ eaſtwardly. In this ſituation the high land over cape Corientes bore by compaſs S. 25 E., land appearing like a ſmall iſland, lying at ſome diſtance from the continent S. 66 E.; the northernmoſt part of the main land in ſight N.N.E., and the ſouthernmoſt of the Marias iſlands N. 58 W., diſtant 9 leagues. Much to our ſurprize, in the afternoon we approached a ſmall black rugged rock, or, more properly ſpeaking, a cloſely-connected cluſter of ſmall rocks, which though deſerving of attention, from their ſituation, and the ſafety of the navigation between cape Corientes, St. Blas, and the Marias, yet they are not inſerted in either of the Spaniſh charts, nor do they appear to have been noticed by any former viſitor with whoſe obſervations I have become acquainted. The ſpace they occupy does not appear to exceed the dimenſions of a large ſhip's hull, nor are they much higher. They are at a great diſtance from any land, and, ſo far as we could perceive on paſſing by them at the diſtance of about half a league, the water near them appeared to be deep in every direction. We could not gain ſoundings cloſe round them with the hand-line, nor did this ſmall rocky group ſeem to be ſupported by any bed of rock or ſhallow bank. The ſhores of the main land, to the eaſtward of them, at the diſtance of

1794. December. about 8 leagues, appeared to be broken, and about ten miles within them are two ſmall iſlets. Theſe rocks, according to our obſervations, are ſituated in latitude 20° 45′, longitude 254° 27′, lying from the land mentioned at noon as appearing like a ſmall iſland s. 76 w., 6 leagues diſtant, and from the ſouthernmoſt of the Marias s. 36 E., at the diſtance of 12 or 13 leagues.

In the evening the breeze that had been very moderate all day, freſhened, and towards midnight we paſſed cape Corientes, at the diſtance of about 5 leagues; this time was rather unfavorable for the fixing of its

Friday 19. poſition; but as it was ſtill in ſight at day-light the next morning, bearing by compaſs N. 8 E., and having been conſtantly within our view during the night, I ſhould ſuppoſe that it's ſituation as reſulting from our obſervations will be liable to no very material error. Theſe placed cape Corientes in latitude 20° 22′, longitude 254° 40′; from whence if this ſtatement be correct, the above rocky group will be found to lie N. 26 w., at the diſtance of 9 leagues.

The American coaſt to the ſouthward of cape Corientes not continuing to take a direction favorable to our route, we were no longer deſirous of keeping near its ſhores, and I therefore made the beſt of our way towards the iſland of Cocos and the Galipagos, with an intention of ſtopping at one or both of thoſe places. At noon the obſerved latitude was 19° 15′, longitude 254° 48′; the coaſt at this time was ſtill in ſight, bearing by compaſs north, N. 85 E., and its neareſt part north-eaſt, about 10 leagues from us. We were now accompanied by many of the tropical fiſhes, and oceanic birds, and notwithſtanding that we had a freſh breeze from the north-weſtward, the weather was very ſultry and unpleaſant. The thermometer within theſe two days had riſen from 70 to 81, and the heat that we now experienced was attended with a degree of oppreſſive inconvenience, that exceeded any thing of the ſort I had ever before felt, under ſimilar circumſtances of ſuch an alteration in the height of the mercury. The unpleaſantneſs of the atmoſphere on ſaturday morning became greatly increaſed by the north-weſterly wind dying away, and by its being ſucceeded by calms or light variable airs. The atmoſphere was perfectly clear, ſerene, and unincumbered either with fogs or clouds, which made

it

it very difficult to account for the extraordinary change in the climate between our then ſtation and the three Marias iſlands, as the diſtance did not exceed 70 leagues. This may poſſibly be accounted for by the projecting promontory of cape Corientes, and other parts of this mountainous country intercepting thoſe cool refreſhing gales from the north that are ſo grateful and acceptable to the human conſtitution. 1794. December.

That part of the globe we had now to paſs over having been little frequented by perſons poſſeſſing the means of making due obſervations on the vertical inclination of the magnetic needle, I purpoſed to procure ſome obſervations at different intervals when the ſhip was ſufficiently ſteady for this purpoſe. This day in latitude 18° 20′, longitude 255° 40′, the Marked End, North Face Eaſt, ſhewed 38° 17′

Ditto	Ditto	Weſt,	-	38 3
Ditto	South Face	Eaſt,	-	34 3
Ditto	Ditto	Weſt,	-	36 20

Mean vertical inclination of the north point of the marine dipping needle - - - 36 41

The horizontal inclination or variation was about 6 eaſtwardly.

A continuation of very light winds made our progreſs very ſlow, through an ocean on whoſe ſurface great numbers of turtles, in every direction, were lying aſleep, and we had only to lower down the boat, and without interrupting the progreſs of the ſhip, make choice of as many as we required; though under our preſent circumſtances we would readily have waved the acquiſition of theſe luxuries for a little more wind, as with that which now prevailed, the ſhip's motion through the water was ſcarcely perceptible.

We had again ſight of the American coaſt on ſunday morning; it bore by compaſs from N. 5 E. to eaſt, to N. 72 E.; but at ſo remote a diſtance that we loſt every appearance of it by noon, when the obſerved latitude was 17° 56′, longitude 255° 52′. During the two preceding days we had very light variable winds from the eaſtward and S. E. with alternate calms, and very oppreſſive ſultry weather; but by the thurſday following we had ſome little alleviation, as the wind then blew a moderate ſteady breeze Sunday 21. Thurſday 25.

1794. December. from the north-weſtward. Whilſt the light winds continued we were greatly incommoded by a very heavy ſwell from the ſouth-eaſtward, which made the ſhip extremely uneaſy; this had now in a great meaſure ſubſided; but the weather though perfectly clear was ſtill very hot and ſultry, the thermometer night and day varying from 81 to 83. Had it not been for our anxious ſolicitude to get forward, and the exceſſive heat of the weather, our ſituation would have been by no means unpleaſant; the ocean was tranquil, and abounded with a great variety of fiſh; its ſurface as it were was covered with turtles, and the numerous ſea fowls hovering over, and diving for their prey, preſented ſuch an animated ſcene, as the ocean, unaſſiſted by intervening land, or other objects, is ſeldom, I believe, found to exhibit. We were here at no loſs to provide a repaſt for this our fourth Chriſtmas day ſince we had quitted the civilized world; and with the addition of the freſh beef, mutton, and poultry we had brought from Monterrey, the officers tables preſented ſuch an appearance of luxury as is not frequently ſeen in ſuch diſtant regions of the ocean. In addition to our freſh proviſions, and what the ſea afforded, the people were ſerved ſuch an extra allowance of grog as was ſufficient for the celebration of the day, and to call to their recollection their friends and favorites at home; on which occaſion, though perhaps the circumſtance may appear too trivial here to be noticed, yet as the ſentiment aroſe ſpontaneouſly from the gratitude of the crew, I am induced to mention it; the memory of Sen^r^ Quadra, and the health of *Tamaahmaah* were not forgotten.

The ſame light baffling winds continued to impede our progreſs, which was tardy and irkſome beyond all deſcription; in addition to which, ſome of our water caſks were found to have leaked out; this, very contrary to my wiſhes, obliged me to reſtrain the allowance of water to three quarts Wedneſ. 31. a man per day. So very ſlowly did we proceed, that by the 31ſt at noon we had only reached the latitude of 13° 50′, longitude 259° 5′ 30″; the latter was deduced from 116 ſets of lunar diſtances, as follow, with the ſun and aldebaran on different ſides of the moon between the 27th and 31ſt of december. Thoſe taken on the 27th, and brought forward by Arnold's No. 14, gave the following reſults.

The

The mean of	6	sets	☽ a ☉ weſt of her, by	Mr. Whidbey,	259°	38′	50″	1794. December.
Ditto	4		ditto	Mr. Baker,	259	32	45	
Ditto	6		ditto	Mr. Manby,	259	52	45	
Ditto	6		ditto	Mr. Orchard,	259	50	27	
Ditto	6		ditto, taken on 29th, by	Mr. Whidbey,	259	45	40	
Ditto	6		ditto	Mr. Baker,	259	37	35	
Ditto	6		ditto	Mr. Manby,	259	55	22	
Ditto	6		ditto	Mr. Orchard,	259	56	35	
Ditto	6	☽ ab aldebaran	eaſt of her,	Mr. Whidbey,	259	52	2	
Ditto	6		ditto	Mr. Baker,	260	14	17	
Ditto	4		ditto	Mr. Manby,	260	8	10	
Ditto	6		ditto	Mr. Orchard,	259	55	38	
Ditto	6	☽ a ☉	weſt of her, taken 31ſt,	Mr. Whidbey,	259	46	50	
Ditto	6		ditto	Mr. Baker,	259	41	47	
Ditto	6		ditto	Mr. Manby,	259	47	43	
Ditto	6		ditto	Mr. Orchard,	259	47	2	
Ditto	4	☽ ab aldebaran	eaſt of her,	Mr. Whidbey,	259	52	4	
Ditto	6		ditto	Mr. Baker,	259	58	10	
Ditto	6	☽ ab aldebaran	eaſt of her,	Mr. Manby,	259	55	7	
Ditto	6		ditto	Mr. Orchard,	260	1	52	
Ditto	3		ditto	Myſelf,	259	58	25	
Ditto of	3	days' obſervations, in	28 ſets,	Mr. Whidbey,	259	47	5	
Ditto		ditto	28	Mr. Baker,	259	48	55	
Ditto		ditto	28	Mr. Manby,	259	55	51	
Ditto		ditto	29	Mr. Orchard,	259	54	19	
Ditto of the whole, collectively taken, being the reſult of 116 ſets of lunar diſtances, ſhewed the longitude, at noon on the 31ſt of december, 1794, to be					259	51	45	
At which time Arnold's No. 14 ſhewed				-	260	6	30	
			176	- -	260	53	36	
			Kendall's	- - -	260	46	45	
			And by the dead reckoning	- -	260			

1794. December.

Hence, as I conſidered the longitude deduced from the lunar obſervations to be correct, or nearly ſo, it will appear evident that the chronometers, ſince the commencement of the very hot weather, had been gaining conſiderably leſs than the rate we were allowing as aſcertained at Monterrey; for which reaſon a new rate was, from theſe and ſubſequent obſervations, found and adopted for pointing out our longitude, by the chronometers, from this ſtation ſouthward to the iſland of Cocos.

By this mode No. 14, at noon, on the 31ſt of december, appeared to be faſt of mean time at Greenwich, $5^h\ 31'\ 36''\ 45'''$

And to be gaining on mean time per day at the rate of, 20

No. 176, faſt of mean time at Greenwich on the ſame day, 11 51 59 45

And to be gaining on mean time per day at the rate of, 41 5

Kendall's faſt of mean time on the ſame day, - 10 11 43 45

And to be gaining on mean time per day at the rate of, 21 35

CHAPTER

CHAPTER IV.

Viſit the iſland of Cocos—Some deſcription of that iſland—Aſtronomical and nautical obſervations there—Proceed to the ſouthward—Paſs between Wenman's and Culpepper's iſlands—See the Gallipagos iſlands, and aſcertain their ſituation.

DURING our paſſage thus far from Monterrey, it did not appear that we had been much affected by currents, the log and the obſervations having in general correſponded very nearly, and the difference between the longitude, by the dead reckoning, and that which I conſidered to be the true longitude, had not exceeded half a degree, the dead reckoning having been in general to the eaſtward of the truth. 1795. January.

The wind in the north-weſtern quarter continued to blow a ſteady breeze, and as we advanced to the ſouth-eaſtward it increaſed in its force; the heat was leſs oppreſſive, and the mercury in the thermometer fell to a general temperature of about 78; the atmoſphere was generally clear, and the ſea, which was remarkably ſmooth, abounded with immenſe numbers of flying fiſh, dolphins, bonitos, albicores, and a great variety of ſmaller fiſhes; of turtles we eaſily procured as many as we could diſpenſe with.

By noon on monday we had reached the latitude of 9° 27′, and the longitude, brought forward from the preceding lunar obſervations, with the new rates of the chronometers, was ſhewn by Arnold's No. 14 to be 263° 36′ 15″, No. 176, 263° 34′ 15″, and by Kendall's 263° 40′; the dead reckoning at this time ſhewed 265° 33′; whence it became evident that we were now materially affected by a current ſetting to the weſtward, Monday 5.

1795. January. as this deviation had been gradually increaſing ſince the 31ſt of december, and by our daily obſervations for the latitude, the direction of this current ſeemed to be irregularly between the north-weſt and ſouth-weſt, the reckoning being ſometimes to the north, ſometimes correſponding, and at others to the ſouth of the obſervations.

In this ſituation the vertical inclination of the magnetic needle was as under:

Marked end	North face	Eaſt,	- -	24° 50′
Ditto	ditto	Weſt,	- -	25 30
Ditto	South face	Eaſt,	- -	24 45
Ditto	ditto	Weſt,	- -	24 30
Mean inclination of the marine dipping needle,			-	24 54

The variation being about 7½ degrees eaſtwardly.

The two ſucceeding days we were ſet to the ſouthward, at the rate of about half a mile per hour, and on wedneſday the wind from the north-eaſtward again became very light, and I found it neceſſary to begin diſtilling freſh water from the ſea; by this proceſs, without any great additional expenditure of fuel, a ſupply of from twelve to eighteen gallons of freſh water was procured in the courſe of each day; and although it could not be conſidered of the firſt quality, yet it was perfectly freſh, and applicable to all the purpoſes of cooking. In this reſpect it was highly acceptable, as by the aſſiſtance of the diſtilled water, we were enabled to appropriate to greater advantage the abundant refreſhments which the ſea ſtill continued to afford, and which were ſome compenſation for the very tedious and tardy progreſs that the faint baffling winds permitted us to make. Wedneſ. 7.

Since wedneſday we had frequently noticed very ſtrong riplings on the ſurface of the water, but felt ſcarcely any effect from currents. The obſerved latitude on ſunday was 7° 47′, longitude, by Arnold's No. 14, 266° 27′; No. 176, 260° 20′; Kendall's, 266° 38′; and by the dead reckoning 268° 32′; ſo that admitting No. 14, as I conceived it to be, neareſt the truth, the error in the reckoning, ſince the 5th, had only increaſed 19′. The variation of the compaſs was now about 8° eaſtwardly. During the laſt week the clouds, particularly in the northern quarter, Sunday 11.

had ſometimes hung about the horizon very dark and heavily, but they had now diſperſed without any rain, excepting about noon on the preceding day, when we had a ſmart ſhower that laſted near two hours, and was the firſt rain that had fallen with us ſince our arrival at Monterrey in the beginning of november laſt. 1795. January.

As we thus gently advanced to the ſouth-eaſtward, the riplings on the ſurface of the water became more frequent, and were attended with a greater degree of agitation, making a ruſtling hiſſing noiſe, like a tide in ſhoal water; and though we felt ſomething of their influence, they ſeemed infinitely more to affect the Chatham in her ſteerage; yet, from the reſult of our obſervations, they did not appear to be the conſequence of any current, which gave riſe to an idea, that probably the ſpace we were then paſſing over was of very uneven bottom. To aſcertain this fact ſoundings were tried, but no bottom was found in theſe riplings with 140 to 170 fathoms of line. During the night of the 12th, Monday 12. and until noon the following day, we had a freſh breeze from the N.N.E., Tueſday 13. which afterwards veered round to the eaſtward and E.S.E, nearly in the direction in which I wiſhed to ſteer. On wedneſday noon we had reach- Wedneſ. 14. ed the latitude of 5° 37′, longitude 268° 31′, approaching nearly to the parallel of the iſland of Cocos, and about 2 or 3 degrees of longitude to the weſtward of its meridian, according to the different accounts of its ſituation in the ocean; and as we had no indication whatever of our having left it to the weſtward of us, our courſe was directed eaſtwardly, as the moſt probable means of finding the iſland.

We were ſtill attended by vaſt numbers of fiſhes, varying both in ſize and ſpecies; few birds were now about us, and the abundance of turtles was ſo much decreaſed, that, on thurſday, notwithſtanding the day Thurſday 15. was for the moſt part calm, our boat's crew caught only two. The weather ſtill continued clear, and gave us ſo good a view all around us, that had any land been within the limits of our horizon, it could not have eſcaped our notice. After having paſſed to the ſouth of the 6th degree of north latitude, we again found ourſelves under the influence of the current, that, during the 14th, had ſet us 18′, in a direction S. 47 E., and, during the laſt twenty-four hours, at the ſame rate, in a direction N. 62 E.

1795. January. N. 62 E. A light breeze ſpringing up ſoon after noon from the north, we purſued our eaſtwardly courſe, intending to incline a little to the ſouthward. This, however, we were prevented doing, from the current continuing to ſet to the E.N.E. at the rate of a mile per hour; ſo that Friday 16. at noon the following day our obſerved latitude was 5° 51′, and the longitude 269° 32′.

The tranquil ſtate of the wind and ſea, which with ſo little interruption had for ſuch a length of time attended us, now ſeemed likely to undergo a very material change. A very heavy ſwell rolled from the weſtward, and the atmoſphere became loaded with denſe, heavy clouds, particularly between the S. E. and S. W.; in this direction our view was limited to a very few miles. The wind now blowing a gentle breeze from the N. W. a more ſoutherly courſe was purſued, in the hope of regaining what we had loſt by the current having driven us to the northward. Towards midnight after about three hours calm, the wind came from the ſouthward, and obliged us to ſteer again to the eaſtward; this I much regretted, as we had not, with all our efforts, yet been able to get ſo far ſouth, as the latitude aſſigned to the iſland we were in queſt of, which according to Lord Anſon's voyage is ſtated to be in 5° 20′, and by the Buccaneers in 5° 15′. I could not help being apprehenſive, that a continuation of theſe adverſe winds and currents would oblige us to paſs to the northward of the iſland without ſeeing it; for, by our obſervations on Saturday 17. ſaturday, after making every allowance, inſtead of our being in latitude 5° 22′, which was ſhewn by the reckoning, the reſults of our meridional and double altitudes (which agreed extremely well together) proved our latitude to be 5° 46′, and that we were alſo ſeveral miles to the eaſtward of our account, the longitude being 270° 37′. The variation at this time was $8\frac{1}{4}$° eaſtwardly.

Between this and the preceding noon, we had paſſed over upwards of a degree of longitude, without being able to ſee far to the ſouth of the latitude of 5° 30′, owing to very thick hazy gloomy weather; hence it was very poſſible, that we might have paſſed to the northward of the iſland of Cocos. This was conſidered by ſome on board to have been highly probable, from the circumſtance of our being now attended by

vaſt

vaſt numbers of the different ſpecies of birds that are generally found frequenting the ſhores of the uninhabited tropical iſlands; but this did not amount to proof, as thoſe birds might have been attracted to the neighbourhood of our then ſituation by the great numbers of bonitos, albicores, and other fiſhes, with which the ſea at that time abounded: and as we were ſucceſsful in taking as many of them as we could make uſe of, they made us ample amends for the deficiency of turtle, which did not appear to be an object of much regard, as I believe moſt of us began to be tired of that food, which was only uſed to diverſify our other proviſions. 1795. January.

The currents with which we had met, ſhewed that little reliance was to be placed on the longitude, aſſigned to any land in this part of the ocean, from the teſtimony of thoſe who had ſo long ſince viſited theſe regions, but who had not been provided with the means we poſſeſſed for aſcertaining the ſtrength and direction of theſe ſtreams.

For ſome days paſt we had been ſet conſiderably to the eaſtward, and as, from the ſeveral authorities I had conſulted, it did not appear that we had yet reached the moſt eaſtern ſituation aſſigned to the iſland in queſtion, the preſumption was that it was ſtill to the eaſtward of our preſent track; and although I ſhould have been greatly mortified to have been obliged to abandon an object that had ſo much attracted my attention, yet, from the reduced ſtate of our water in conſequence of this unexpectedly tedious paſſage, and the worn-out and defective ſtate of our water-caſks, the reaching of the iſland of Cocos became a matter more of neceſſity than choice; as I was very unwilling to enter any port in the continent. There ſeemed, however, no proſpect of effecting this, unleſs we ſhould be able to ſhape ſuch a courſe as would counteract the ſtrength of the adverſe north-eaſterly current. For this purpoſe, with the wind at S.S.W. we ſteered to the S.E., and in the evening had a tolerably diſtinct view a-head, but the ſouth-weſt horizon was ſtill obſcured in dark denſe clouds, and haze; the night was moſtly calm, but in the following morning the weather was ſerene and clear, attended Sunday 18. with a gentle breeze from the N.W., with which we ſteered to the ſouth,

1798 January. and at noon were in latitude 5° 33′, longitude 271° 7′; having been ſet during the laſt twenty-four hours 13′ to the north, and 11′ to the eaſt of our reckoning.

The clear weather was not of long continuance in the ſouthern quarter, although the oppoſite ſide of the horizon retained its former appearance; for by ſun-ſet we could not ſee a mile from the ſhip in the eaſtern, ſouthern, or ſouth-weſtern quarters. The various kinds of birds became more numerous, and having at length reached the ſtated parallel of the iſland, we plied during the night, which was attended by variable winds, ſome rain, Monday 19. and dark gloomy weather. This continued until noon the next day, when the obſerved latitude was 5° 14′, longitude 271° 9′; being 10′ to the north, and 4′ to the eaſt of what the log ſhewed. The weather now admitted of an extenſive view all round, but no land was in ſight; and as the number of birds was conſiderably leſſened, ſome additional reaſons were offered in ſupport of the former opinion, that we had left the iſland to the ſouth-weſtward of us. Of this however I was by no means convinced, as in my ſeveral traverſes over the pacific ocean, I had ſeldom found that ſuch indications amounted to a proof of the very near vicinity of land.

With the wind between the ſouth and s. w., although I had continued during the night to the ſouth-eaſtward, we were not able to keep our Tueſday 20. ſouthing; for the obſerved latitude at noon the following day was 5° 16′, the longitude 271° 52′, which was 24′ further north, and 10′ further eaſt than was given by our reckoning.

In the courſe of the laſt three or four days we had, in different inſtances, been deceived for a ſhort time both by night and day, by very heavy dark clouds which aſſumed the appearance of land. Shortly after noon a ſimilar reſemblance was ſeen from the maſt-head at a great diſtance, bearing E. N. E., which was not given credit to as being land, until aided by a gentle breeze and the current, we had approached nearer to it by 3 leagues, when it was decided beyond all queſtion to be land. Concluding it to be the long-looked for iſland of Cocos, at the diſtance of 14 or 16 leagues, the glad tidings were communicated by ſignal to our little conſort. All the turtles had now left us, but we had ſtill many fiſhes and

ſea

ſea fowl attending us, though theſe were not quite ſo numerous as on the preceding evening. The night was calm, or accompanied with light variable winds, which continued with rain and dark gloomy weather until noon the next day, ſo that no obſervations could be obtained for aſcertaining the ſhip's ſituation: we had however made ſome progreſs, as the iſland now bore by compaſs N. 73 E. to N. 81 E., not more than 6 or 7 leagues from us. In this we had been much aſſiſted by the current ſetting us directly towards the land, the ſouth-weſt extremity of which appeared in this point of view, to riſe abruptly from the ſea in ſteep rugged cliffs to a conſiderable height; and then in a moderate aſcent to its moſt elevated part; this was a hill of no very great ſize; from whence it deſcended with a more uniform declivity to its northern extremity, which appeared like a detached iſlet. 1795. January.

The wind, which had been variable in the evening, became very light, and I was not without my apprehenſions that the current might force us paſt the iſland, before we might have an opportunity of making choice of a ſituation for anchoring. That no time might be loſt, about two in the following morning, being then ſufficiently near the land for one of our boats to be in with the ſhores by day-light, Mr. Whidbey was diſpatched in the cutter to make the neceſſary examination. During this and the three or four preceding nights, the ſea had preſented a very luminous appearance, but I was not able to aſcertain with ſatisfaction the cauſe of it. After the boat had left the ſhip, we uſed our utmoſt endeavours to preſerve our ſtation to the ſouth-weſt of the iſland, but to no effect; the current ſoon after day-light drove us beyond its weſtern end, and although our head was to the ſouth-weſt, we were driven at a great rate paſt its northern ſide, within a few miles of its ſhores. Theſe appeared to be indented into ſmall bays, with rocks and iſlets lying near them; but they by no means exhibited that inviting appearance which has been reported of them by Lionel Wafer * and others. Theſe ſhores were chiefly compoſed of broken perpendicular cliffy precipices, beyond which the ſurface roſe unevenly to the ſummit of the iſland; the whole compoſing one rude connected thicket of ſmall trees near the ſhore, but on the more elevated and interior parts many large ſpreading trees were

* Vide Collection of Voyages to the ſouthern hemiſphere, in 2 vols. octavo, pub. in 1788.

1795. January. seen; ſome cocoa nut trees were alſo obſerved in the chaſms of the rocky precipices, but they did not ſeem now to flouriſh in ſuch abundance, as was moſt likely the caſe when their fruit gave a name to the iſland.

Being intirely without wind, the current ſat us faſt to the north-eaſtward from the land, which at noon bore by compaſs from s. 17 w. to s. 35 w., diſtant 7 or 8 miles. The weather at this time afforded us a good opportunity for aſcertaining the ſhip's place, which by ſeveral correct obſervations was found to be in latitude 5° 40′, longitude 273° 8′. By theſe and other obſervations that had been made on the 20th, the ſhip appeared to have been ſet by the current during the two days 60 miles, in a direction N. 50 E.; this ſhewed that the iſland, which we did not conſider to be more than moderately high, when firſt ſeen was upwards of 20 leagues diſtant.

In the morning as we were driving near to the ſhores of the iſland, ſome falls of water were obſerved deſcending from the cliffs into the ſea, and as we ſtood much in want of this neceſſary article as more of our caſks were found to have leaked out, no ſmall degree of impatience was experienced for the return of the boat, as her long abſence had been attributed to want of ſucceſs in finding a ſafe place for anchorage. This however did not prove to be the caſe, for her ſuppoſed detention was wholly occaſioned by the great diſtance to which the current had ſet the ſhip from the iſland. About four o'clock I had the ſatisfaction of being informed by Mr. Whidbey, that the ſhores abounded with ſtreams and falls of moſt excellent water, together with ſome cocoa nuts, and plenty of wood for fuel, eaſily to be procured; eſpecially in two ſmall bays, both of which afforded anchorage ſufficiently ſheltered from the prevailing winds at this ſeaſon of the year; the one on the north-eaſt, the other on the north-weſt part of the iſland. Mr. Whidbey gave the preference to the moſt eaſtern, for which, therefore, with a light breeze from the north, we immediately ſteered, but were unable to ſtem the current till about nine at night, when the wind freſhened from the N. E.; and with this, about four
Friday 23. on friday morning, we reached the ſituation Mr. Whidbey had choſen, and moored in 33 fathoms water, ſandy and gravelly bottom, and (ſo far as we became acquainted,) good holding ground, and free from rocks. The

eaſt

eaſt point of the bay, which is a ſmall conical iſlet lying cloſe to the north-eaſt extremity of the iſland, bore by compaſs s. 51 E., diſtant half a mile; the weſt point of the bay s. 75 W.; a ſteep rocky iſlet lying off it bore from s. 87 W. to N. 66 W.; and the watering place at the mouth of a very fine ſtream emptying itſelf over a ſandy beach, s. 13 W., about three quarters of a mile diſtant; the Chatham moored within us in 26 fathoms water, on the ſame kind of bottom. 1795. January.

As ſoon as the ſhip was ſecured I went on ſhore, and found that all our wants could be eaſily ſupplied; that although there was ſome ſurf on the beach it was inconſiderable, and that not only water and firewood, but that cocoa-nuts were alſo to be procured in great abundance. No time was now loſt in ſetting about obtaining a due ſupply of theſe eſſential articles, and in the performing ſuch other buſineſs as had become requiſite on board; where, at noon, by the mean of four obſervations, with different perſons and inſtruments, the latitude was ſhewn to be 5° 35′ 15″. This differing ſo materially from the latitude as ſtated in Lord Anſon's and other voyages, and the general appearance of this iſland ſo little correſponding with the deſcription given of the iſland of Cocos, eſpecially by Dampier, and Wafer, gave riſe to ſome doubts in my mind as to its being the identical iſland ſo deſcribed by thoſe gentlemen. Be that as it may, the advantages it afforded us, not only in the articles already mentioned, but in an abundance of very fine fiſh, were very important; and as the ſoil was apparently capable of affording a variety of uſeful vegetables, this iſland did not fail to attract our particular attention; and being anxious to acquire every information reſpecting it that the ſhort ſtay I purpoſed to make would allow of, I diſpatched Mr. Whidbey on ſaturday morning, in the large cutter, to take a ſketch of its ſhores. This ſervice he performed, and returned about four in the afternoon, having found them to be compoſed of ſteep perpendicular rocky cliffs, with ſome iſlets and rocks lying near them; on which the ſea broke with ſo much violence as to preclude any attempt to land in any part, excepting in the bay to the weſtward of the anchorage we had taken, where Mr. Whidbey had been before, and in that in which the veſſels were moored; which were the only two ſituations on the iſland to which veſſels Saturday 24.

1795. January. veſſels could reſort. On ſunday morning I made a ſhort excurſion to the weſtern bay, aud although a more copious ſtream of freſh water was found to flow into it, yet it is certainly not ſo eligible a ſituation for procuring the good things which the iſland afforded as that which we occupied. It was about half ebb when we reached its ſhores, where we landed with tolerable convenience. After we had breakfaſted, we ſatisfied our curioſity in taking a view of the adjacent country; this was confined by an impenetrable thicket nearly to the limits of the ſandy beach, which compoſes the bottom of the bay, where, on our return to the boats, we found ſome difficulty in re-embarking, owing to an increaſe of the ſurf which at that time broke upon the beach.

At the place on ſhore, where our operations were going on, I had obſerved evident marks of European viſitors, from the trees having been felled with axes and ſaws, whilſt the decayed ſtate of the remaining ſtumps proved that they had not been very recently cut down. In this weſtern bay, near to the freſh-water brook, a bottle was ſuſpended on a tree, containing a note directed to the commander of any veſſel that might viſit the iſland, and ſigned "James Colnett;" ſtating, that the ſhip Ratler, South-Sea whaler, of London, had arrived on the 26th of july, 1793, and, after procuring wood, water, and other refreſhments, had proceeded on her voyage, all in good health: that, previouſly to her departure, a breed of hogs and goats had been left on the iſland, and a variety of garden ſeeds had been ſown, but the ſpot where theſe valuable articles had been depoſited did not happen to fall within the limits of our obſervation.

By the time we reached the veſſels the rain fell very heavily, and I became acquainted, on my arrival on board, that the ſurf had ſo much increaſed, as very materially to retard our buſineſs with the ſhore. The rain was accompanied by a freſh gale from the S.W., at the commencement of which the current, which, though by no means regular in its force, (ſometimes being barely perceptible, at others running at leaſt at the rate of two miles per hour,) yet had hitherto ſet uniformly to the E.N.E., now changed its direction and ſet to the weſtward, but at a very gentle rate.

This uncomfortable weather continued, though with ſome intermiſſion, during the 26th; we, however, made great progreſs in completing our water and fuel, and having nearly exhauſted the neighbouring ſhores of their cocoa-nuts, I diſpatched two boats with Mr. Manby, the next morning, to the weſtern bay, where they were produced in great plenty, to procure a full ſupply of them. The boats returned about noon, not having been very ſucceſsful, as the heavy ſurf prevented their landing in that part of the bay where the fruit was moſt abundantly produced. 1795. January.

By the afternoon we had taken on board about thirty-five tons of water, with as much wood as we could ſtow; and having thus finiſhed all our buſineſs with the ſhore, we quitted this iſland in the evening, and made the beſt of our way to the ſouthward.

Having adverted to the ſituation and advantages which this ſmall ſpot of land poſſeſſes, I ſhall now more particularly notice ſuch matters as occurred to our obſervation whilſt we remained there.

It does not appear from any account with which I am acquainted, to whom we are indebted for the diſcovery of this valuable little iſland; nor, indeed, do the ſeveral deſcriptions of the iſland of Cocos much accord with each other, or agree with what we found to be its ſituation or appearance. The iſland ſeen by Lord Anſon, of which he was within ſight for five days, and conſidered by him to be the iſland of Cocos, is ſtated in his voyage to be ſituated 13′ to the ſouth of what was found by our calculations to be the latitude of this iſland; and ſhould this error in the latitude be conſidered as reconcilable, it is likely we may both intend the ſame iſland. I have not the leaſt doubt that the iſland we laſt quitted is the ſame which Chipperton viſited, and called it the iſland of Cocos. He, I ſhould ſuppoſe, anchored in the weſtern bay, but his deſcription is too confined to draw from thence any ſatisfactory concluſion; but the greateſt difference is in the accounts given of the iſland of Cocos by Dampier and Lionel Wafer; theſe differ ſo very materially from our obſervations, in point of extent of ſituation and appearance, that their repreſentations muſt either be exceſſively erroneous, or they muſt belong to ſome other iſland. After taking all theſe circumſtances into conſideration, it appeared to me by no

1795. January. no means unlikely, that ſome other iſland might exiſt not very far remote from this, to which theſe apparently contradictory reports might more properly apply.

Two opinions were formed reſpecting an inſcription that was found cut on a rock near to our watering place; the letters, which had been originally but ill executed, were much defaced.

Look ʏ as' you goe for ye I Coco.

This I conſidered as purporting, "Look to ſouth as you go, for the "iſland of Coco," but the more prevailing opinion amongſt us was, that it meant, "Look as you go for the iſland of Coco," meaning this identical iſland. The defaced character after the word "look" might poſſibly have originally been intended to ſignify the north, yet as we met with no other in its vicinity, it is probable that this latter opinion was moſt correct; for which reaſon I have adopted the name of Cocos for the iſland in queſtion.

According to the ſketch made by Mr. Whidbey, the iſland of Cocos is about 4 leagues in circuit, lying in a N. E. and S. W. direction; it is about four miles long, and two miles broad, with ſeveral detached rocks and iſlets ſcattered about its ſhores; thoſe lying off its ſouth-weſt part extend to the greateſt diſtance, which is nearly two miles, but they cannot be conſidered as dangerous becauſe they are ſufficiently high to be ſeen and avoided. The ſmall bay in which we had anchored at the north-eaſt end of the iſland is greatly to be preferred to the other weſtward of it; for the ſmall iſlet that lies off its north-weſt point adds greatly to its protection from the wind and ſea. The width of the bay from point to point of the two iſlets that form each of its extremities is about a mile, in a direction S. 52 E. and N. 52 W., and from this line its extent to the bottom of the bay is alſo about a mile; the ſoundings are regular from 12 to 50 fathoms, and veſſels may ride very ſnugly within leſs than half a mile of the beach, in about 20 fathoms water, but in a leſs depth the bottom did not appear to be ſo free from rocks. The weſtern bay is more extenſive and more expoſed, and its ſoundings are neither ſo regular, nor is the bottom ſo good; but from the abundance and great variety of vegetable productions that grow cloſe to the verge of high water mark

mark in both bays, it ſhould ſeem that neither of them are ſubject to very violent ſtorms, or heavy ſeas. The climate was conſidered by us as temperate and ſalubrious, for although the thermometer was uſually between 78 and 80, we did not feel that oppreſſive heat which we had experienced further to the northward; and notwithſtanding that our people were greatly expoſed to the heavy rains that fell while tranſacting our buſineſs on ſhore, yet not the leaſt interruption from want of health took place, which in various other tropical iſlands frequently attends the execution of ſimilar ſervices. 1795. January.

This iſland cannot be conſidered as having a pleaſant appearance in any one point of view, for although its inland ſurface is much diverſified by hills and valleys; yet the only low land of any extent that we were certain it poſſeſſes is in the bottom of the two bays, each of which form the extremity of one of theſe valleys bounded by craggy precipices, from the foot of which extends a narrow ſtrip of low flat land that terminates in a beach at the water ſide, reſembling more the dreary proſpect exhibited at the heads of the ſeveral branches of ſea we had ſo recently explored on the coaſt of North Weſt America, than any thing elſe I could compare them to. Every other part of the ſhore ſeemed to be compoſed of ſteep, broken precipices of rock, of which ſubſtance the interior of the iſland was apparently compoſed, as the naked cliffs were frequently ſeen protruding their barren ſides through the thicket, which otherwiſe covered the ſurface of the iſland. This thicket, ſo far as we were enabled to aſcertain, was chiefly compoſed of a great variety of trees of a moderate ſize, with an impenetrable underwood of the vine or ſupple jack kind, which oppoſed any excurſion into the country; ſome attempts were, I believe, made to penetrate thither by the water courſe, but this, from rocky precipices and other obſtructions, was found to be equally impracticable; our knowledge of its productions muſt conſequently be confined to our obſervations on the ſmall margin between the woods and the ſea ſhore, the only part that was acceſſible to us. In reſpect of its future utility, the firſt object of conſideration to maritime people is the abundant ſupply of water that it affords. This abounds in every part of the iſland, and is to be eaſily procured at the ſtations to which veſſels

1793. January.

can reſort. From its purity and limpid appearance, and from its being deſtitute of any colour or unpleaſant taſte, either from dead leaves or other putrid or rotten matter, though very heavy rains had fallen during the time we had been at anchor there, it may reaſonably be inferred that the larger ſtreams of water have a more remote and permanent ſource than the accidental ſhowers that at this ſeaſon of the year may deſcend upon the iſland. The ſoil in the immediate neighbourhood of the ſtreams that fall into each of the bays is of a poor, looſe, ſandy nature; but at a little diſtance behind the beach, and in the fiſſures of the rocks, a rich black mould was obſerved, apparently capable of affording much vegetable nouriſhment; and this may alſo be the caſe in other parts of the iſland, although we had no power of aſcertaining the fact. All its vegetable productions appeared to grow luxuriantly, and covered the iſland in one intire wilderneſs. On the rocky cliffs near the ſea ſide, whoſe uneven ſurface admitted the growth of vegetables, a coarſe kind of graſs is produced, that afforded an excellent retreat for the different kinds of ſea fowl which reſorted thither to rooſt and build their neſts, or more properly ſpeaking to lay their eggs, as they are at little pains to form a neſt of any deſcription. About theſe cliffs grew a very particular kind of tree, ſomething like the cloth plant of the South Sea iſlands, but much larger; ſome of theſe grow to the height of about thirty feet, are of a lightiſh coloured bark, free from branches to the top, which is ſomewhat buſhy, and for that reaſon was called by us the umbrella tree. There were ſome few other trees whoſe foliage ſtrongly reſembled that of the bread fruit, but as no one of them was in bearing near the beach, I was not able poſitively to determine their ſpecies. Many of the trees that compoſed the foreſt, eſpecially in the interior and elevated parts of the iſland, ſeemed to be of conſiderable ſize, ſpreading out into large branches towards their tops, which in point of height greatly ſurpaſſed the others. I was inclined to believe that theſe trees were of the ſame ſort with thoſe from which we principally obtained our fuel, although near to the ſea ſide they did not grow ſo large as on the hills; Mr. Manby, who moſt commonly ſuperintended that ſervice, gave me the following account of them. This tree is very generally

produced all over the iſland, its trunk grows very ſtraight to the height of twenty or thirty feet before it throws out its branches, which are ſo cloſe, large, and ſpreading, as to afford extremely good ſhelter againſt both ſun and rain; the ſtems of ſeveral were capable of ſquaring to twelve or fourteen inches; the grain is cloſe, ſomewhat variegated, and reddiſh towards the heart; it yielded to the axe with tolerable eaſe, to the ſaw it was equally fitted, and, being free from knots, it ſplit without much labour; its leaves are of a dark green colour, ſmooth at the edge, and not much unlike the laurel, though rather longer; the ſeed reſembling a ſmall acorn is borne in cluſters. The wood is well calculated for burning. Mr. Manby deſcribes another ſort, (which we cut for fuel alſo,) as having a whitiſh ſmooth bark, growing tall and ſtraight, and producing but few branches. Its leaf is large, and in ſhape reſembling that of the horſe-cheſtnut, of a light-green colour, with a velvet ſurface; it appeared to be fit for little elſe than fire-wood, and not the moſt proper even for that purpoſe, as it has a thick pith in the center of it that occupies a large portion of the ſtem or branches. The wood is of a white cloſe grain, ſplits readily, but does not burn remarkably well. The cocoa-nut trees, which grow not only on the ſea-ſhore but high up on the ſides of the hills, were the only trees we ſaw that bore any fruit, although, in one of the rivulets, an unripe guava was picked up, which, moſt probably, had come from the interior country; in addition to theſe, we noticed an abundance of different ſorts of ferns, ſome of which produced a ſtem nearly ſix inches in diameter, and grew to the height of nearly twenty feet; theſe, as well as I recollect, were exactly of the ſame deſcription as thoſe commonly found in New Zealand. Such were the moſt general vegetable productions of this iſland that fell under our obſervation, to which we further added the ſeeds of apples, peaches, melons, pumkins, with beans, peas, &c. Theſe were ſown by Mr. Swaine, in a ſpot cleared for that purpoſe, where he was of opinion they were likely to thrive.

1795. January.

With reſpect to the animal kingdom, fiſh and fowl ſeemed to be in great abundance, and we entertained hopes that future viſitors may benefit by Captain Colnett's liberality; as juſt before Mr. Swaine left the

1795. January. iſland a young hog, in very excellent condition, was ſeen by him and ſome of his party, but on his diſcovering our people he haſtily retreated into the thicket. Although at no very great diſtance from this iſland we had ſeen ſuch numbers of turtle, it was ſingularly remarkable that there was not the moſt diſtant ſign of their reſorting to theſe ſhores, which abounded with white and brown rats, and vaſt numbers of land crabs. All the birds of the oceanic tribe, common to the tropical regions, repaired hither in great flocks, and were by no means bad eating. Beſide theſe were ſeen hawks, a ſpecies of brown and white herons, rails, a kind of blackbird, and a few others, that chiefly inhabited the woods; which, with ſome ducks and teal, were what was obſerved principally to compoſe the feathered race. A great variety and abundance of excellently-good fiſh frequented the ſhores; ſharks alſo were very numerous, and the moſt bold and voracious I had ever before ſeen. Theſe aſſembled in the bay in large ſhoals, conſtantly attended on our boats in all their motions, darting at the oars, and every thing that by accident fell, or was thrown overboard. They frequently took the fiſh from the hooks before they could be got clear of the water, and what was ſtill more ſingular, when one of their own ſpecies was ſo taken, and they perceived he could no longer defend himſelf, he was inſtantly attacked, torn to pieces, and devoured by his companions, whilſt yet alive; and, notwithſtanding that theſe monſters ſubjected themſelves to be greatly annoyed by the harpoons, knives, &c. of our people, by which they received many deep wounds, yet even that did not deter them from renewing the attack upon the one which was caught, until every part of the victim's fleſh was thus torn from its bones. On this occaſion we had an opportunity of obſerving, that it is erroneous to ſuppoſe the ſhark is under the neceſſity of turning on his back for the purpoſe of taking his prey, as theſe ſharks moſt commonly attained their object without firſt turning themſelves, as has been generally believed.

The general warfare that exiſts between ſea-faring perſons and theſe voracious animals, afforded at firſt a ſpecies of amuſement to our people, by hooking, or otherways taking one for the others to feaſt upon, but as this was attended with the ill conſequence of drawing immenſe

numbers

numbers round the ſhip, and as the boatſwain and one of the young gentlemen had both nearly fallen a ſacrifice to this diverſion, by narrowly eſcaping from being drawn out of the boat by an immenſely large ſhark, which they had hooked, into the midſt of at leaſt a ſcore of theſe voracious animals, I thought proper to prohibit all further indulgence in this ſpecies of entertainment; which, independently of its being likely to be attended with ſerious conſequences, was in itſelf of too cruel a nature to be witneſſed without pain. Theſe ſharks appeared to be of three diſtinct ſorts; the moſt numerous were of the tyger kind, theſe were beautifully ſtreaked down their ſides; the other ſorts were the brown and the blue ſharks; and it was ſingularly remarkable, that although they all voraciouſly devoured the two former, yet when one of the latter was caught, it remained unmoleſted by the reſt, and even when killed, and cut up, its fleſh was not eaten by its companions. 1795. January.

The other kinds of fiſhes that fell under my notice, beſide thoſe common to the tropical ſeas, were two ſorts of bream, the large ſnapper of the Weſt Indies, a ſort of rock fiſh, and another kind commonly called yellow tail; theſe were all very excellent, and took the hook readily; and to thoſe who may follow us, and ſtand in need of refreſhments, they may prove a moſt deſirable reſource; and there can be little doubt but that perſons under ſuch circumſtances would ſoon fall upon ſome expedient, to evade the inconvenience to which they might be liable from the extreme vigilance of the ſharks. Nor is it improbable, that on a more minute examination, the ſurface of this little iſland may be found to produce many articles of refreſhment; but as we did not ſtand much in need of any, excepting the neceſſary article of water, our attention was undirected to ſuch inquiries, being wholly engroſſed in uſing every poſſible means of diſpatch in providing ourſelves with thoſe few particulars with which we could not diſpenſe.

We happily ſtood in no great need of ſearching for refreſhments at any great diſtance from the ſhores of the iſland; for, excepting that I continued to be in a very feeble and debilitated ſtate, there was not on board either of the veſſels a ſingle individual who was not in the higheſt health imaginable. In conſequence of the indiſpoſition under which

1795. January. which I had ſo long laboured, I was only able to go once on ſhore in each of the bays, or I might poſſibly have acquired more knowledge reſpecting this ſmall though valuable ſpot of land. The comfort we derived from the water and the few other ſupplies there obtained juſtly intitled it to our conſideration; and as from its ſituation it is not unlikely that it may become a place of importance to thoſe whoſe purſuits may direct them to this part of the pacific ocean, I truſt I ſhall be excuſed for having dwelt ſo long on a ſubject which I could not but regard as deſerving attention; not only as far as it reſpects the productions of the iſland, but alſo to ſhew, that the deſcription of the iſland of Cocos given by Dampier from the obſervations of others, and that ſtated by Lionel Wafer from his own, are either extremely inapplicable to its preſent circumſtances and appearance, or have reference to ſome other iſland in its neighbourhood. It is much to be regretted that Dampier had not himſelf viſited this iſland, as from the great accuracy of moſt of the obſervations made by that judicious traveller, few doubts could have ariſen concerning the identity of the iſland he meant to deſcribe. I am more inclined to attribute this deviation from the truth to miſrepreſentation, than to any other cauſe, from our having acquired a tolerably competent knowledge of that part of the ocean between the 5th and 6th degrees of north latitude, for at leaſt 4 degrees of longitude to the weſtward of the iſland in queſtion, in which ſpace there is not much likelihood of there being any other iſland.

For the purpoſe of commemorating our viſit to the iſland of Cocos, I directed that the date of our arrival, with the names of the veſſels and the commanders, ſhould be cut on the ſame rock where the other inſcription was found; the two former I underſtood was executed, but it ſeems that ſome obſtacle aroſe to prevent the inſertion of the latter. The reaſons before ſtated for ſuppoſing that this iſland may hereafter prove uſeful to thoſe who may traverſe theſe ſeas, demanded that the utmoſt attention ſhould be paid to the fixing with accuracy its true poſition. By the reſult of all our obſervations, comprehending 152 ſets, taken between the 29th of december 1794, and the 16th of january 1795; and 154 ſets taken afterwards between the 28th of january, and the 16th of february following,

following, the longitude of the anchorage deduced thus from these 306 sets of lunar distances from the sun and stars, each set as usual containing six observations, appeared to be as follow: 1795. January.

The mean of 37 sets on both sides ☽ before our arrival by Mr. Whidbey, 272° 54′ 46″

Ditto	37	ditto	ditto	Mr. Baker,	273	1	43
Ditto	37	ditto	ditto	Mr. Manby,	273	3	3
Ditto	38	ditto	ditto	Mr. Orchard,	273	4	58
Ditto	3	ditto	ditto	Myself,	273	2	55
Ditto	32	ditto	after our departure	Myself,	273	8	42
Ditto	34	ditto	ditto	Mr. Whidbey,	273	10	38
Ditto	36	ditto	ditto	Mr. Baker,	273	14	55
Ditto	25	ditto	ditto	Mr. Manby,	272	53	15
Ditto	27	ditto	ditto	Mr. Orchard,	273	21	53

The mean of the whole 306 sets collectively taken, and reduced to the anchorage by Arnold's No. 14, according to its new rate, shewed the true longitude to be - - - 273 5 34

From this authority, and from several sets of altitudes of the sun carefully taken whilst in the bay, the errors and rates of the chronometers were found to be as follow:

Arnold's No. 14, fast of mean time at Greenwich at noon on the 27th of january 1795, - - - 5ʰ 41′ 3″ 20‴

And to be gaining per day on mean time at the rate of 20 2

Arnold's No. 176, fast of mean time at Greenwich at same time, - - - - - 12 11 18 20

And to be gaining per day on mean time, - 41 5

Kendall's fast of mean time at Greenwich at same time, 10 21 19 20

And to be gaining per day on mean time - 21 35

The latitude by twenty meridional altitudes of the sun and sea horizon, by the back observation taken by five different observers with different instruments, and varying from 5° 33′ to 5° 37′ 20″, shewed the mean result to be 5° 35′ 12″

The

1795. January. The longitude according to the Monterrey rate was,

By Arnold's chronometer, No. 14, - - 273° 36′ 40″
Ditto ditto 176, - - 274 47 55
And by Kendall's, - - - 274 55 10

By which it appeared that No. 14 was 31′ 5″, No. 176, 42′ 20″, and Kendall's chronometer, 1° 49′ 35″ to the eaſtward of the true longitude.

The variation of the compaſs by four ſets of azimuths differing from 8° 14′ to 7° 21′, ſhewed the mean reſult to be - - - - 7 45 eaſtwardly.

The vertical inclination of the magnetic needle,

Marked End, North Face Eaſt, - - - 19° 47′
Ditto ditto Weſt, - - - 20 17
Ditto South Face Eaſt, - - - 19 17
Ditto ditto Weſt, - - - 19 40

Mean inclination of the north point of the magnetic dipping needle, - - - - - - 19 45

The riſe and fall of the tides were, by the ſhore, found to be very conſiderable and regular twice in the twenty-four hours without any apparent ſtream, and were not in the leaſt influenced by the currents. The night tides appeared to be the higheſt, and were eſtimated to riſe nearly ten feet perpendicularly, though the ſurf was too high to admit of any correct meaſurement. The time of high water was pretty clearly aſcertained to be about 2ʰ 10′ after the moon paſſes the meridian.

Having, as before ſtated, put to ſea from the iſland of Cocos, on the evening of the 27th of january, and having no intention of ſtopping ſhort of the iſland of Juan Fernandez, or ſome port on the coaſt of Patagonia, for the purpoſe of again recruiting our water and ſtore of fire-wood, the ſhip's courſe was directed ſouthwardly, but with ſo gentle a breeze during the night, that although we had all ſail ſet, yet, in the morning of the Wedneſ. 28. 28th, the iſland continued in ſight until about nine in the forenoon, when it bore by compaſs N. 30 W., diſtant forty-ſix miles; ſhortly after this time we loſt ſight of it, not from its being beneath the horizon, but from its being obſcured by clouds and an hazineſs in the atmoſphere. At

noon

noon the obſerved latitude was 4° 43′, the longitude 273° 17′; by which it appeared that, ſince quitting our anchorage, a current had ſet us in a direction S. 12 E., eighteen miles. In the afternoon ſuch immenſe ſhoals of fiſhes were playing about on the ſurface of the water as to be miſtaken at firſt for breakers. During the night the wind was very light from the weſtward, and on the following morning the weather was calm, with very heavy rain; but in the forenoon, although the atmoſphere continued very gloomy, we procured the neceſſary obſervations to ſhew the latitude to be 3° 29′, the longitude 273° 25, whence we appeared to have been ſet by a current 46 miles, in a direction S. 5 E.; a few turtles were this day about the ſhip, ſome of which were taken. In the afternoon we had a light breeze variable between the eaſt and S. S. E., with which we ſtood to the ſouth-weſtward; the night was nearly calm with very heavy rain, but the next morning we had again a ſouth-eaſterly breeze with ſome rain, which in the forenoon ceaſed, and permitted us to obſerve the latitude at noon to be 2° 35′, which was 30′ to the ſouth of what was ſhewn by the log. With a moderate breeze, varying between S. by W. and S. E. we ſtood on ſuch tacks, as would enable us to make the beſt of our way to the ſouthward, and at noon on the 31ſt the obſerved latitude was 2° 11′, the longitude 272° 12′, from which it appeared that the current during the laſt twenty-four hours had ſet us 12 miles to the ſouth, and from the 29th at noon 41 miles to the weſtward. Since leaving the iſland of Cocos we had obſerved many riplings on the water, and had experienced an uncomfortable irregular ſwell from the ſouthward. On the 1ſt of february the weather became more pleaſant, and the wind at S. S. E. blew ſo ſteady a breeze, that I concluded we had at length reached the regular trade wind. In the forenoon we paſſed by ſome ſea weed and driſt wood, a cocoa nut, and a ſtick of ſugar cane about nine feet long; all of which, excepting the former, appeared to have been no great length of time in the water. The obſerved latitude at noon was 1° 31′, longitude 270° 26′; the former agreed exactly with the log, but by the latter we appeared to have been ſet ſince the preceding noon 10 miles in a weſt direction. The vaſt numbers of fiſh that ſtill attended us afforded us a very profitable amuſement, and many birds were ſtill about us. The wind which now hung

1795. January.

Thurſday 29.

Friday 30.

Saturday 31.

February.

Sunday 1.

1795. February. far to the ſouth, obliged us to make a much more weſterly courſe than I could have wiſhed, as I had entertained hopes of being able to paſs near enough to the Gallipagos iſlands to have had an opportunity of aſcertaining their true ſituation; but as the weſternmoſt of them are ſaid to be under the meridian of the iſland of Cocos, which was now nearly three degrees to the eaſtward of us, the chance of ſucceeding in this expectation was now ſo little, that I gave up every idea of accompliſhing that object.

Land was diſcovered on monday forenoon to the W. S. W.; it then appeared to be a very ſmall iſland, which at noon bore by compaſs S. 72 W., 8 or 9 leagues diſtant. As our obſerved latitude was 1° 26′, longitude 268° 43′, and the variation of the compaſs 8° eaſtwardly, we appeared to have been ſet in the courſe of the laſt twenty-four hours 10 miles to the north, and 28 miles to the weſtward. The influence of this current ſetting to the W. N. W. was very perceptible, for although with a light air of wind during the afternoon our courſe was directed to the ſouth-weſtward, yet ſo rapidly were we driven in the above direction of the current, that, at ſun-ſet, this iſland bore by compaſs S. 46 W., and another iſland, which had been diſcovered about an hour and an half before, bore, at the ſame time, N. 72 W. During the night we had a light breeze from the S. S. W., with which we ſtood to the S. E.; but ſo far were
Tueſday 3. we from ſtemming the current, that, at day-light on the following morning, the firſt of theſe iſlands bore by compaſs S. 68 E., diſtant 6 leagues, and the ſecond N. 17 W., 12 miles diſtant. At ſuch a rate had we been driven by the current between theſe iſlands, that, notwithſtanding we uſed every endeavour to preſerve our ſtation by keeping as the wind veered on the moſt advantageous tacks, yet, at noon, the firſt iſland bore by compaſs E. by S., at the diſtance of 9 leagues, and the other N. N. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., at the diſtance of 17 miles. In this ſituation the obſerved latitude was 1° 28′, longitude 267° 49′, by which the current appeared to have ſet us, ſince the preceding day at noon, ten miles to the north, and fifty miles to the weſtward.

In paſſing between theſe iſlands, which lie from each other N. 42 W. and S. 42 E., at the diſtance of twenty-one miles, we obſerved neither

danger

danger nor obſtruction; the ſouthernmoſt, which is the largeſt, did not appear to exceed four miles in circuit, and the northernmoſt about half a league; the former is ſituated in latitude 1° 22′ 30″, and longitude 268° 16′. Its north-weſtern ſide forms a kind of long ſaddle hill, the northern part of which is higheſt in the middle, and ſhoots out into a low point, which at firſt ſight was conſidered by us to be an iſlet, but was afterwards believed to be united. A ſmall peaked neck or iſlet lies off its ſouth-weſt ſide, which, like all the other parts of it, excepting that towards the north, is compoſed of perpendicular naked rocky cliffs. On the low north-weſt part we ſaw what we ſuppoſed to be trees, but we were by no means certain, for the iſland in general preſented to us a very dreary and unproductive appearance. The northernmoſt iſland roſe in naked cliffs from the ſea, off which are two ſmall iſlets, or rocks; that on its eaſt ſide is remarkable for its flat table top, and for its being perforated nearly in the middle. The ſituation of theſe iſlands, the eaſternmoſt being nearly 5° to the weſtward of the meridian of the iſland of Cocos, gave us at firſt reaſon to ſuppoſe them a new diſcovery, and not a part of the group of the Gallipagos, as all the ancient accounts agree in placing the Cocos due north from the weſternmoſt of that cluſter of iſlands; but when we took into conſideration the very rapid currents by which we had been controlled, they eaſily accounted for errors to which other navigators muſt neceſſarily have been ſubjected, who have not, like ourſelves, been ſo well provided with the means of aſcertaining the full effect of their influence; which had, ſince our leaving that iſland, produced a diſagreement of upwards of two degrees of longitude in our dead reckoning. The deciſion of this point remained, therefore, to be determined by our further progreſs to the ſouth; for, in the event of the firſt or ſouthernmoſt, being Wenman's iſland, and the moſt northern, that called Culpepper's iſland, the northernmoſt of that group of iſlands, little doubt was entertained of our meeting with more of them in purſuing our ſouthern courſe; in doing which we were not very expeditious the two ſucceeding days, as the wind between S. S.W. and S. S.E. was very variable in point of ſtrength; and although we endeavoured to take every advantage it afforded, ſo little progreſs did we make againſt the adverſe

1795. February,

1795. February. current, that, on the 5th, the moſt ſouthern of theſe two iſlands was ſtill in ſight, and at noon bore by compaſs N. 31 W., diſtant 8 or 9 leagues. The obſerved latitude at this time was 59′, longitude 268° 27, by the dead reckoning 271° 24′; having, in the laſt twenty-four hours, been ſet by the current ſeven miles to the north, and forty-eight miles to the weſtward. As we were now approaching the equator, and as the ſea was tolerably ſmooth, ſome further obſervations were made on the vertical inclination of the magnetic needle, which ſhewed

The marked end North face Eaſt,	-	-	7° 8′
Ditto ditto Weſt,	-	-	8 3
Ditto South face Eaſt,	-	-	7 28
Ditto ditto Weſt,	-	-	7 18
Mean inclination,	-	-	7 28

The variation of the compaſs, at the ſame time, - 8 eaſtwardly.

We advanced ſo ſlowly from theſe iſlands, that at ſun-ſet the ſouthernmoſt of them was ſtill within our view, bearing by compaſs N. 12 W. The wind was moſtly at S. S. W. during the night, with this we ſtood to
Friday 6. the ſouth-eaſtward, and at day-light on friday morning diſcovered a more extenſive land than the two iſlands we had juſt paſſed, bearing by compaſs from S. 10 E. to S. 85 E. This land appeared to be very lofty, to be at a conſiderable diſtance from us, and to be divided into three or more iſlands; but as we approached it the leſs elevated parts were ſeen to be connected, ſo that, in the forenoon, it ſeemed to be only divided into two portions, and even this diviſion was rendered doubtful, as we drew nearer to it, by the low land riſing to view until about noon, when the whole extended by compaſs from S. 42 E. to S. 10 E., with a detached rock S. 2 W. In this ſituation the obſerved latitude was 28′ north, the longitude 268° 32′; having been ſet, in the laſt twenty-four hours, by the current twenty-ſix miles to the weſtward. This, however, appeared to have taken place in the early part of that day, as ſince our having made the land in the morning, we had approached it with a light breeze, without having apparently been influenced by any current whatever.

In

In the afternoon a pleaſant breeze ſprang up from the ſouth-weſtward, with which we ſtood cloſe-hauled in for the land, and before ſun-ſet ſaw very plainly, that what we had for ſome hours before conſidered to be two iſlands, was all connected by depreſſed land on which was a hummock, that had alſo appeared like a ſmall iſland; and beyond this low land, at a conſiderable diſtance to the ſouthward, was ſeen an extenſive lofty table mountain. The land immediately before us formed alſo towards its eaſtern extremity a ſimilar table mountain, and towards its weſtern point a very regular ſhaped round mountain, which, though not of equal height to the others, was yet of conſiderable elevation, and in this point of view ſeemed to deſcend with great uniformity. The eaſternmoſt, terminating in a low point with ſome ſmall hummocks upon it, at ſix in the evening bore by compaſs s. 47 E.; the weſternmoſt, which terminated more abruptly, s. 13 W.; and the detached rock, which is ſteep, with a flat top, s. 71 W. The whole of this connected land appeared now to form an extenſive lofty tract; and as I had no intention of ſtopping, the object for conſideration was, on which ſide we ſhould be moſt likely to make the beſt paſſage? The ſouth-weſt wind from its ſteadineſs, and the appearance of the weather, ſeemed to be fixed in that quarter, and as we approached the ſhore we found a ſtrong current ſetting to windward; I therefore did not heſitate to uſe our endeavours to paſs to the weſtward of this iſland, which under all circumſtances appeared to me to be the beſt plan to purſue. 1795. February.

We drew in with the iſland until about nine at night, when we were within about a league of its ſhores, and finding that the windward current was the ſtrongeſt near to the land, the night was employed in making ſhort trips between the ſhores of the iſland and the flat rock before mentioned, frequently trying for ſoundings with 100 fathoms of line without ſucceſs. The next morning we were nearly up with the weſtern extremity of the iſland, and as the weather was fair and pleaſant with a very gentle breeze of wind, I wiſhed, whilſt the ſhip was turning up along ſhore, to acquire ſome knowledge of what the country conſiſted, and for that purpoſe immediately after breakfaſt Mr. Whidbey, accompanied by Mr. Menzies, was diſpatched with orders to land ſomewhere to the ſouthward of the Saturday 7.

weſtern

1795. February. western extremity of the land then in ſight, which had been named Cape Berkeley. The part of the iſland we were now oppoſite to, and that which we were near to the preceding evening forming its north-weſtern ſide, either ſhoots out into long, low black points, or terminates in abrupt cliffs of no great height, without any appearance of affording anchorage or ſhelter for ſhipping. The ſurf broke on every part of the ſhores with much violence, and the country wore a very dreary deſolate aſpect, being deſtitute of wood, and nearly ſo of verdure to a conſiderable diſtance from the ſea ſide, until near the ſummit of the mountains, and particularly on that which formed nearly the north-weſtern part of the iſland; where vegetation, though in no very flouriſhing ſtate, had exiſtence.

The obſerved latitude at noon, being then within 4 or 5 miles of its ſhores, was 7½′ north, the longitude 268° 29½′; in which ſituation the ſteep flat rock, called Rodondo rock, bore by compaſs N. 26 W.; the eaſternmoſt part of the iſland now in ſight, N. 78 E., and cape Berkeley in a line with more diſtant land, ſuppoſed by us to be another iſland, ſouth. As we advanced, the regular round mountain aſſumed a more peaked ſhape, and deſcending with ſome inequalities, terminated at the north-weſt extremity in a low barren rocky point, ſituated according to our obſervations in latitude 2′ north, 268° 30′ eaſt. From it the ſteep flat rock lies N. 2 W., diſtant 12 miles; and the ſhores of the north-weſt ſide of the iſland, ſo far as we traced them, took a direction about N. 50 E. ſixteen miles; the wind for the moſt part of the day continued light and variable between the weſt and S. W., but with the help of the current which ſtill continued to run in our favour, we paſſed in the afternoon to the ſouth of cape Berkeley, from whence the ſhores to the ſouthward of that point take a rounding turn to the eaſtward, and ſhoot out into low rocky points. The interior country exhibited the moſt ſhattered, broken, and confuſed landſcape I ever beheld, ſeemingly as if formed of the mouths of innumerable craters of various heights and different ſizes. This opinion was confirmed about five in the afternoon on the return of Mr. Whidbey and his party, from whom I underſtood, that about 2 leagues to the eaſt ſouth-eaſtward of cape Berkeley, a bay had been diſcovered round a very remarkable hummock, which ſeemed likely to afford

afford tolerably good anchorage and ſhelter from the prevailing winds; but as Mr. Whidbey had little time to ſpare, and as the ſhores afforded neither fuel nor freſh water, he was not very particular in this examination, but endeavoured to gain ſome knowledge concerning the general productions of the country. During the ſhort time the gentlemen were ſo employed on ſhore, thoſe remaining in the boat, with only two hooks and lines, nearly loaded her with exceedingly fine fiſh, ſufficient for ourſelves, and ſome to ſpare for the Chatham. Our opinion, that this part of the iſland had been greatly ſubject to volcanic eruptions, appeared by this viſit to have been well founded; ſince it ſhould ſeem, that it is either indebted for its elevation above the ſurface of the ocean to volcanic powers, or that at no very remote period it had been ſo profuſely covered with volcanic matter, as to render its ſurface incapable of more than the bare exiſtence of vegetables; as a few only were found to be produced in the chaſms or broken ſurface of the lava, of which the ſubſtratum of the whole iſland ſeemed to be compoſed. Inſtead of the different ſpecies of turtles which are generally found in the tropical, or equatorial regions, theſe ſhores, however ſingular it may ſeem, abounded with that deſcription of thoſe animals which are uſually met with in the temperate zones, bordering on the arctic and antarctic circles: the penguin and ſeals alſo, ſome of which latter I underſtood were of that tribe which are conſidered to be of the fur kind, were ſeen, as likewiſe ſome guanas and ſnakes; theſe, together with a few birds, of which in point of number the dove bore the greateſt proportion, were what appeared principally to compoſe the inhabitants of this iſland; with which, from its very uncommon appearance, I was very deſirous to have become better acquainted; but we had now no time to ſpare for ſuch an inquiry, nor ſhould I indeed have been able perſonally to have indulged my curioſity, as I ſtill continued to labour under a very indifferent ſtate of health, which in ſeveral other inſtances had deprived me of ſimilar gratifications. 1795. February.

At ſun-ſet the ſteep flat rock bore by compaſs N. 5 W., and the land in ſight from N. 56 W. to S. 9 E.; the former, being the north-weſt point of the iſland, and the latter, the land that was ſtated at noon to be in a line

with

1795. February.

with it, ſtill at a conſiderable diſtance from us; both of which ſeemed to form very projecting points, from whence the ſhores retired far to the eaſtward; but whether only a deep bay was thus formed, or whether the land was here divided into two ſeparate iſlands, our diſtance was too great to determine.

In the evening the wind freſhened from the s.s.w., with which we plied to the ſouthward, and having ſtill the ſtream in our favor, we kept near the ſhore where the current continued to be the ſtrongeſt. At midnight this breeze was ſucceeded by a calm, which laſted until daylight the next morning, when, with a light breeze, and the aſſiſtance of the current, we made ſome progreſs along ſhore. As we advanced, land further diſtant, and apparently detached, was diſcovered to the s.s.e.; at noon the obſerved latitude was 18½′ ſouth, the longitude 268° 23′; in this ſituation we were oppoſite to the land mentioned the preceding day at noon. This takes a circular form, and ſhoots into ſeveral ſmall low projecting points. From the moſt conſpicuous of theſe, called cape Douglas, the adjacent ſhores take on one ſide a north-eaſtwardly, and on the other a ſoutherly, direction. The above, being the neareſt ſhore, bore by compaſs N. 78 E., diſtant five miles; the ſouthernmoſt part of this land in ſight s. 39 E.; the weſt point of the laſt-diſcovered detached land, which is named Chriſtopher's point, s. 28 E.; and cape Berkeley N. 14 W. The land we were now abreaſt of bore a ſtrong reſemblance to that ſeen the preceding day, equally barren and dreary towards the ſea-ſide, but giving nouriſhment to a few ſcattered vegetable productions on the more elevated part, which roſe to a table mountain of conſiderable height and magnitude, and is the fourth mountain of this table-like form of which this land is compoſed.

The wind, during the afternoon and night, blew a gentle breeze from the ſouthward, but as we continued to be aſſiſted by the current ſetting to windward, we made ſome progreſs in that direction, and were ſuffi-

Monday 9.

ciently to the ſouthward the next morning to aſcertain pretty clearly that the laſt-diſcovered land, now bearing s. 54 E., diſtant 9 leagues, was diſtinct from the ſecond diſcovered land, or iſland; and that its weſtern part, Chriſtopher's point, lies from the ſouth point of the ſecond-diſco-

2

vered

vered land, which is called cape Hamond, S. 13 E., at the diſtance of twenty miles. 1795. February.

Thus concluded our examination of theſe ſhores, which proved to be thoſe of the Gallipagos iſlands. The wind now ſeemed to be ſettled in the ſouth-eaſtern quarter, blowing a ſteady pleaſant gale; and as the weather was fine, we were once more flattered with the pleaſing hopes of having at length reached the regular ſouth-eaſt trade wind; we therefore made the beſt of our way to the ſouth-weſtward with all ſail ſet, and at noon obſerved we were in latitude 44′ ſouth. The longitude by the ſeveral chronometers, agreeably to their rates as aſcertained at the iſland of Cocos, was by Arnold's No. 14, - - 267° 54′ 30″

Ditto	176, - -	267	52 45
Kendall's,	- - -	267	52 30

but by the dead reckoning it appeared to be - 272 2 0

The variation of the ſurveying compaſs was 8° eaſtwardly, and the vertical inclination of the marine dipping needle was

Marked End, North Face Eaſt,	- - -	2° 50′
Ditto ditto Weſt,	- - -	2 45
Ditto South Face Eaſt,	- - -	2 30
Ditto ditto Weſt,	- - -	2 30

Mean inclination of the north point of the marine dipping needle, 2 29

The very exact correſpondence of the longitude by the chronometers, and which had uniformly been the caſe ever ſince our departure from the iſland of Cocos, induced me to believe, that at leaſt the relative poſition in point of longitude of that iſland with theſe would be found correct; and I truſt, that the means adopted to aſcertain the longitude of the former, will not be found liable to any material error.

On reference to the relative poſition of the land to which our attention had been directed ſince the 6th of this month, the delineation of its ſhores from our obſervations, will be found to bear a very ſtriking reſemblance to that of the weſternmoſt of the Gallipagos, as laid down in Captain Cook's general chart; and although the ſituation of Wenman's iſland does not correctly agree, yet the correſpondence of the larger portions of the land

1795. February.

with the above chart, is doubtleſs a further confirmation of their being the ſame as is therein intended to be repreſented; from whence I ſhould ſuppoſe,* that the firſt and third portions of land ſeen by us conſtituted Albemarle iſland, and that the ſecond was Narborough's iſland. Theſe names were given by the Buccaneers, as alſo that of Rodondo rock to the ſteep flat rock, and Chriſtopher's point to the weſt point of the third land; and under this perſuaſion, this is the ſouth-weſt point of Marlborough iſland, which is ſituated according to our obſervations in latitude 50′ ſouth, longitude 268° 34′ eaſt.

* This conjecture was, on my return to England, fully confirmed, by the information I received in conſequence of Captain Colnett's viſit to theſe iſlands.

From theſe concluſions, all the objects I had had in view in ſteering this ſouth-eaſtwardly courſe from Monterrey appeared to have been accompliſhed; ſince I had not entertained the moſt diſtant intention of ſtopping, to make ſurveys or correct examinations of any iſlands we might ſee. But as the ſituation of thoſe which were lying not far out of our track had been variouſly repreſented, I anxiouſly wiſhed to obtain ſuch information as would place this matter out of all diſpute for the future; and having been enabled to effect this purpoſe to my ſatisfaction, it was ſome recompence for the very irkſome and tedious paſſage we had experienced in conſequence of the light baffling winds that had conſtantly attended us after we had paſſed cape Corientes; ſince which time, to our ſtation this day at noon, our progreſs upon an average had not been more than at the rate of 10 leagues per day.

I ſhall now proceed to ſtate, what little more occurred to my knowledge or obſervation reſpecting that part of the Gallipagos iſlands that we were now about to leave. The climate appeared to be ſingularly temperate for an equatorial country. Since our departure from the iſland of Cocos the mercury in the thermometer had ſeldom riſen above 78, and for the three preceding days it had moſtly been between the 74th and 76th degree; the atmoſphere felt light and exhilarating, and the wind which came chiefly from the ſouthern quarter was very cool and refreſhing. The ſhores appeared to be ſteep and bold, free from ſhoals or hidden dangers; ſome riplings were obſerved, which at firſt were ſuppoſed to be occaſioned by the former, but as ſoundings were not gained when we

were

were in them, theſe riplings were attributed to the meeting of currents. The lofty mountains of which this land is principally compoſed, excepting that which forms its north-weſtern part, appeared to us in general to deſcend with much regularity from a nearly flat or table ſummit, and to terminate at the baſe in projecting points on very low level land; ſo that, at a diſtance, each of theſe mountains appeared to form a diſtinct iſland. This circumſtance may probably have given riſe to the different ſtatements of former viſitors concerning the number of this group of iſlands; all of them however agree in their affording great ſtores of refreſhment in the land and ſea turtles, in an abundance of moſt excellent fiſh of ſeveral ſorts, and in great numbers of wild fowl. Our having ſeen but few turtles whilſt in the neighbourhood of theſe iſlands, is no proof that theſe animals do not reſort thither; for in the ſea we ſaw neither ſeals nor penguins, yet the ſhores were in a manner covered with them; and in addition to this, the parts of the coaſt that were preſented to our view, conſiſted principally of a broken rugged rocky ſubſtance, not eaſily acceſſible to the ſea turtle, which moſt commonly, and particularly for the purpoſe of depoſiting its eggs, reſorts to ſandy beaches. With reſpect to fiſh, we had ample proof of their abundance, and of the eaſe with which they are to be taken; but in regard of that great deſideratum, freſh water, ſome aſſert that the iſlands afford large ſtreams, and even rivers; whilſt others ſtate them to poſſeſs only a very ſcanty portion, or to be nearly deſtitute of it. This however is but of little importance, as, from their vicinity to the iſland of Cocos, where perpetual ſprings ſeem to water every part of that iſland, veſſels ſtanding in need of a ſupply, may eaſily procure a ſufficient quantity for all purpoſes; and ſince we ſaw in their neighbourhood many whales which we conceived to be of the ſpermaceti kind, it is not unlikely that theſe ſhores may become places of deſirable reſort to adventurers engaged in taking thoſe animals. Notwithſtanding that our viſit did not afford an opportunity for diſcovering the moſt eligible places to which veſſels might repair; it nevertheleſs, by aſcertaining the actual ſituation of the weſtern ſide of the group, has rendered the taſk of procuring ſuch

1795. February.

1795. February. information more eafy to thoſe, who may wiſh to benefit by the advantages theſe iſlands may be found to furniſh.

I ſhall now take my leave of the Gallipagos iſlands, and with them alſo of the north pacific ocean, in which we had paſſed the laſt three years.

CHAPTER

CHAPTER V.

Proceed to the ſouthward—The Diſcovery ſprings her main-maſt—Scurvy makes its appearance—Paſs the iſlands of Maſſafuero and Juan Fernandez—Arrive at Valparaiſo—Viſit St. Jago, the capital of Chili.

ON taking our final leave of the north pacific ocean, I could not avoid feeling ſome regret in reflecting, that although I was convinced we had very effectually delineated its eaſtern ſhores, yet that the geography of a very large portion of that coaſt which gives bounds to its weſtern limits, ſtill remained very imperfectly, and indeed almoſt intirely, unknown to Europeans. The examination of theſe parts however had not formed an object of the preſent expedition; nor could we, without a complete re-equipment of both veſſels in ſome eſtabliſhed arſenal, have undertaken a ſervice of that nature with any reaſonable proſpect of ſucceſs, had it been within the limits of my commiſſion. The length of time we had now been abſent from our native ſoil, the unpleaſant intelligence we had recently received of the ſtate of Europe, and the deſire we had of adding our little ſtrength to the means adopted for the reſtoration of good order and tranquillity at home, all combined to reconcile us to any diſappointment which the thirſt for exploring or diſcovering new countries might have inſpired; and operated to ſatisfy our minds as to the neceſſity of making the beſt of our way towards thoſe regions, where our ſervices in another line of duty might poſſibly be more acceptable to our country. 1795. February.

Our progreſs however was not equal to our wiſhes, for by the 11th at noon we had only reached the latitude of 2° 3′ ſouth, when the vertical inclination of the magnetic needle was obſerved to be, Wedneſ. 11.

Marked

1795. February.

Marked End,	North Face	East,	0° 40′
Ditto	Ditto	West,	0 30
Ditto	South Face	East,	0 30
Ditto	Ditto	West,	0 20
Mean inclination of the *north point*			0 30

The variation of the compaſs at this time was 7 45 eaſtwardly.

The wind between S. E. and E. S. E. blew a ſteady but very gentle breeze, and although the atmoſphere was moſtly free from clouds, yet the weather was temperate and pleaſant; the thermometer night and day
Thurſday 12. remaining between 75 and 76. On thurſday in the afternoon the vertical inclination of the magnetic needle was found to be as under;

Marked End,	North Face	East,	1° 32′
Ditto	Ditto	West,	1 38
Ditto	South Face	East,	1 40
Ditto	Ditto	West,	1 17
Mean inclination of the *ſouth point*,			1 32
The variation of the compaſs,			7 50 eaſtwardly.

The ſame light winds with pleaſant weather continued until the following day, when, after about ten hours calm, a breeze ſprang up from
Friday 13. the S. E., which gradually increaſed, and the next day at noon the latitude was obſerved to be 4° 15′ ſouth, longitude 265° 15′. The vertical inclination of the marine dipping needle was as follows:

Marked End,	North Face	East,	5° 37′
Ditto	Ditto	West,	5 32
Ditto	South Face	East,	5 55
Ditto	Ditto	West,	6 3
Mean inclination of the ſouth point,			5 46
And the variation of the compaſs,			9 7 eaſtwardly.

Since our departure from the Gallipagos iſlands we had felt the influence of a current ſetting to the weſtward, though this did not appear to be of great ſtrength, as the error of the dead reckoning in longitude to this ſituation in the ocean had not increaſed more than a degree.

The extremely bad ſailing of the Chatham had, throughout this voyage, very materially retarded the progreſs of our labours, but ſince our laſt departure

departure from Monterrey the evil ſeemed to have much increaſed; and conſidering that our operations to the ſouthward might acquire ſome advancement from our preceding her, I informed Mr. Puget, that I ſhould make the beſt of my way with the Diſcovery towards the iſland of Juan Fernandez; and in the event of his not arriving there before our departure, he was provided with further inſtructions, which, with ſuch as I might leave for him at that ſtation, would be ſufficient for his future government. After having made theſe neceſſary arrangements, we made all ſail in the Diſcovery with a pleaſant ſteady gale from the S. S. E. Many oceanic birds and numbers of fiſhes ſtill attended us, and we were now and then fortunate in taking ſome of the latter. By the evening the Chatham was a conſiderable diſtance aſtern, and by the next forenoon intirely out of ſight from the maſt-head; ſo that the diſtance we had gained of her in twenty-four hours could not be much ſhort of 5 leagues. 1795. February. Monday 16.

Our progreſs now was not only very expeditious, but very pleaſant; the wind blew a ſteady gale between E. S. E. and S. S. E.; the ſea abounded with a great variety of fiſhes, and was remarkably ſmooth; the weather, alternately clear and cloudy, with ſome ſlight ſhowers of rain, was very temperate and agreeable, the thermometer ſtanding between 75 and 77. On ſaturday in ſouth latitude 12° 43′, longitude by

Arnold's No. 14,	255°	3½′
176,	255	0
Kendall's,	254	54
And by the dead reckoning, continued from the iſland of Cocos,	260	32

In this ſituation the vertical inclination of the magnetic needle was,

Marked End, North Face Eaſt,	23° 5′
Ditto Ditto Weſt,	23 50
Ditto South Face Eaſt,	23 58
Ditto Ditto Weſt,	23 18
Mean inclination of the ſouth point,	23 23
The variation of the compaſs,	4 55 eaſtwardly.

As we advanced the wind decreaſed in its force, and gradually inclined to the eaſtward and northward of eaſt, with nearly the ſame pleaſant

1795. February. Thurſday 26. weather. On the 26th, in latitude 19° 44′, longitude 253° 45′, the vertical inclination of the magnetic needle was found to be,

Marked End, North Face Eaſt,	-	36° 20′
Ditto Ditto Weſt,	-	36 17
Ditto South Face Eaſt,	-	35 23
Ditto Ditto Weſt,	-	35 15
Mean inclination of the ſouth point,		35 49
Variation of the compaſs, -	-	2 45 eaſtwardly.

March. Sunday 1. The trade wind during the two ſucceeding days was light and variable in the eaſtern quarter, and on the 1ſt of march we ſeemed to have reached the variable winds, having a freſh breeze, attended with a very heavy ſwell from the north-weſtward. The obſerved latitude at noon was 23° 24′, longitude by Arnold's No. 14, - - 255° 3′

176,	-	-	254 52
Kendall's,	-	-	254 53
And by the dead reckoning,	-	-	260 25

The variation of the compaſs was 4° eaſtwardly. In the afternoon we again reached the temperate zone; and notwithſtanding that ſince our departure from the Gallipagos iſlands we had paſſed under a vertical ſun, the height of the mercury in the thermometer had at no time exceeded 77 degrees.

Monday 2. Wedneſ. 4. The north-weſt wind continued with fair pleaſant weather until the evening of the 2d, when it veered to the north, and became light and variable between the N. N. E. and E. N. E. On wedneſday, in latitude 26° 45′, longitude by Arnold's No. 14, 258° 39′, we paſſed ſome drift wood, and we had many birds and fiſhes about the ſhip. Some good lunar obſervations had been lately procured by ſome of the officers, which ſhewed the longitude to be about 5′ to the weſtward of Arnold's No. 14, 18′ to the eaſtward of No. 176, and 3′ to the eaſtward of Kendall's chronometer; the dead reckoning at the ſame time ſhewing 264° 10′; the variation was 4° eaſtwardly, and the thermometer from 73 to 75.

Sunday 8. From this time our progreſs was much retarded by the wind being adverſe, and varying between ſouth and E. S. E.; the weather however continued fair and pleaſant until the morning of the 8th, when the breeze freſhened,

freſhened, attended by ſome ſhowers and ſmart ſqualls; in one of theſe, the heavieſt we had experienced for a great length of time, the head of the mainmaſt was diſcovered to have been very badly ſprung, about five feet below the rigging and about ſeven feet above, and oppoſite to its former defective part. The ſails on the mainmaſt were immediately taken in, and on further examination of the wound, the head of the maſt was ſeen to be in a very weak and ſhattered condition. No time was loſt in relieving it of its weight, by getting every thing down upon deck that was above the top, and the carpenters were immediately employed in preparing two anchor ſtocks as *fiſhes* to ſupport the maſt-head. At noon the obſerved latitude was 8°, the longitude 259° 32′; the variation of the compaſs 5° 3′ eaſterly, and the thermometer from 70° to 72°. The weather was tolerably favorable for applying ſuch remedies to the defect in the maſt as we poſſeſſed; and on monday afternoon, it being as well ſecured as was in our power, the mizentop-maſt was ſubſtituted for a maintop-maſt, that being as much as the weak ſtate of the lower maſt was capable of ſuſtaining, and the maintop-gallant-maſt was got up for a mizentop-maſt. By this unfortunate accident our quantity of canvas was ſo reduced, that our progreſs towards the appointed rendezvous was rendered very ſlow; we however made the beſt of our way, with winds very variable both in reſpect to force and direction, though generally attended with moderate pleaſant weather.

1795. March. Monday 9.

Without the occurrence of any circumſtance worthy of recital, we paſſed on until the 14th, when we found ourſelves in latitude 33° 13′, longitude 262° 43′, and variation 4° eaſtwardly. At this time, to my utter aſtoniſhment and ſurprize, I was given to underſtand from Mr. Menzies that the ſea ſcurvy had made its appearance amongſt ſome of the crew. This was a circumſtance for which it was not eaſy to account. The high ſtate of health which every individual on board the ſhip (myſelf excepted) had appeared to enjoy for ſome months before, and the refreſhments we had been conſtantly in the habit of procuring ſince our arrival at Monterey, together with the very pleaſant weather that had attended us ſince that period, all conſpired to render the cauſe of this unfortunate malady the more inexplicable, eſpecially as there had not been the ſmalleſt abatement or

Saturday 14.

1795. March. relaxation in the meaſures I had adopted at the commencement of our voyage; but on the contrary, the moſt rigid obſervance had been paid to all thoſe circumſtances, which had been proved from experience to be the happy and effectual means of preſerving that moſt valuable of all bleſſings, health. All theſe precautions and ſalutary meaſures on this occaſion ſeemed to have loſt their effect, for the number of our ſcorbutic invalids increaſed, and with them alſo my ſolicitude, which may probably be more eaſy to imagine than to deſcribe. The baneful effects which ſeldom fail to be conſequent on this diſorder at ſea, filled my mind with apprehenſions for the ſafety of our patients; and having preſumed that we had at length profited ſo much by the experience and indefatigable labours of that renowned navigator Captain Cook, as that by due attention we could on a certainty protect ſeafaring people from the fatal conſequences hitherto inſeparable, under ſimilar circumſtances, from this malignant diſorder, the diſappointment which I felt on this occaſion was inexpreſſible. This was the ſecond inſtance in which it had appeared during the voyage. The firſt was on our paſſage from Nootka to the Spaniſh ſettlements in New Albion; but I was then in ſome meaſure able to account for its appearance, our people having been for many of the preceding months expoſed in a very arduous and fatiguing ſervice to moſt inclement weather, with only the very ſmall portion of refreſhments we were enabled to procure during that time. Theſe reaſons did not now exiſt, and I remained in the greateſt uncertainty concerning the cauſe of its origin, until at length it appeared to have been derived from a ſource from whence I leaſt expected it; namely, from a diſobedience of my poſitive injunctions and orders on the part of the cook, who had been ſtrictly forbidden on any account whatever to allow the ſkimmings of the boiling ſalted meat to be eaten by the people. Of this diſobedience the ſhip's cook, a ſteady, grave, and valuable man, came aft on the quarter deck and made a voluntary confeſſion; and ſtated, that he had not only acted in direct oppoſition to my repeated injunctions in the preſent inſtance, but alſo on the former occaſion; though he had not been induced at any other time during the voyage, by the importunities of the people, to tranſgreſs, in giving to the crew the ſkimmings of the boilers to mix with their pulſe, which at both

both thoſe times, but particularly the preſent, they had been able to procure in great abundance from their Spaniſh friends. 1795. March.

On his examination it appeared that he had been leſs ſcrupulous in complying with the demands of the people, in conſequence of arguments that had been frequently urged and ſupported by ſome on board, who ſeemed to be acquainted with the opinions of the preſident of the Royal Society, and who ſtated, that *he* conceived that pulſe with any kind of greaſe was not only a wholſome food, but alſo very antiſcorbutic.

When the great inſipidity of peas or beans alone, without the aid of butter, or other qualifying material, is taken into conſideration, it is not much to be wondered at that a deviation from reſtrictive rules in thoſe reſpects ſhould have taken place, with people ſo totally indifferent and careleſs of themſelves as are the generality of ſeamen. The very unreſerved and feeling manner in which the cook acknowledged his tranſgreſſion, and the contrition he ſhewed for having thus departed from his duty, intitled him to my full forgiveneſs; on which he earneſtly aſſured me, that he would in future attend ſtrictly to my directions, and I had reaſon to believe that he performed his promiſe. The cook's name was John Brown, which I feel a ſatisfaction in recording, from his having been the means of eſtabliſhing a fact of ſo much importance to maritime perſons, by the two experiments which his honeſty compelled him to make known, at the riſk of a puniſhment for diſobedience of orders.

All our antiſeptics were reſorted to, but they did not ſeem to act ſo well as on the former occaſion; and ſince the number of ſcorbutic patients increaſed daily, I had reaſon to believe that the pernicious indulgence which had produced the diſeaſe, had been a very general practice amongſt the crew.

With the wind blowing a ſteady gale, chiefly between N. N. E. and N. W., attended with fair and pleaſant weather, we made as much progreſs as could well be expected in our crippled condition. In the courſe of the preceding week we procured ſeveral very good lunar obſervations for the longitude, which, when reduced by Arnold's No. 14 to the 18th at noon, Wedneſ. 18. ſhewed their reſults to be as follow:

1795. March. The mean of 31 ſets taken by Mr. Whidbey, - 273° 25′ 55″
Ditto 18 ditto Mr. Baker, - 273 36 48
Ditto 30 ditto Mr. Swaine, - 273 32 30
Ditto 37 ditto Mr. Manby, - 273 18 37
Ditto 30 ditto Mr. Orchard, - 273 17 44

The mean of the whole 136 ſets collectively taken, ſhewed what I conſidered the true, or nearly the true longitude to be, - - - - - 273 25 30

By Arnold's chronometer No. 14, the longitude was 273 5 30
176, ditto - 272 7
Kendall's, ditto ditto - 273 7 45

From theſe ſtatements it ſhould ſeem, that the chronometers were at this time materially gaining on the rate now allowed. The dead reckoning ſhewed 280° 1′. The obſerved latitude was 33° 50′ ſouth, and the variation of the compaſs 9° 15′ eaſtwardly.

At day-light in the morning a ſtrange ſail had been diſcovered at a great diſtance aſtern, or rather upon our weather quarter; ſhe was ſoon found to be drawing up to us, although we had all the ſail ſet that we were able to carry; and as ſhe appeared to be a brig, little doubt was entertained of her being the Chatham; the opinion of her being our conſort was confirmed about four in the afternoon by her anſwering the private ſignal, and as ſhe had now evidently the advantage of us in point of ſailing, we did not ſhorten ſail, but left her to overtake us; which however was not effected until about nine o'clock on friday forenoon, when Mr. Puget came on board, and I had the pleaſure to underſtand from him, that, like ourſelves, they had had very fine weather ever ſince our ſeparation; and that on the 2d of march he had met with a large Spaniſh merchant ſhip named the Roſalie, Antonio Joſeph Valaro, maſter, laden with cocoa and jeſuit's bark from Guayaquil, and bound round cape Horn to Rio de la Plata, and from thence to Cadiz; having quitted the former place on the 20th of the preceding january. The commander of this veſſel mentioned the loſs of the ſhip Edward of London, which had been unfortunately caſt away at a place called Manquiva, and that ſeveral other Britiſh veſſels, which had been very ſucceſsfully employed in the

Friday 20.

the ſouthern whale fiſhery, had viſited different ports on the coaſt of Peru and Chili, where they had been well received; and that the Engliſh were in high eſtimation in thoſe countries. From this gentleman Mr. Puget became informed, that the anchorage at Juan Fernandez was conſidered as very bad and greatly expoſed; that a Spaniſh frigate had lately been loſt there; and that the iſland afforded but very few refreſhments. On theſe accounts he ſtrongly recommended, that in caſe the Chatham ſtood in need of any articles of naval ſtores, that ſhe ſhould repair to the port of Valparaiſo, as being the moſt likely place on the coaſt of Chili for procuring ſuch ſupplies. 1795. March.

After Mr. Puget had obtained this information, and exchanged with Sen^r. Valaro ſome mutual, though trivial marks of civility, they parted, and each veſſel purſued her courſe with a pleaſant gale at E. N. E., which enabled the Chatham the next morning to croſs the ſouthern tropic in the longitude of 257° 40′, about a degree and a half to the eaſtward of our track acroſs that line, about forty hours before them. The winds had permitted the Chatham to ſteer a more eaſterly courſe than we had been enabled to do, which, with our reduced rate of ſailing, had contributed to form this early junction, and had obtained me a great degree of ſatisfaction, as it had rendered our ſtopping at Juan Fernandez intirely unneceſſary.

The very unſerviceable and damaged ſtate of our main-maſt demanded, that we ſhould without delay repair to ſome port more eligible than this iſland was likely to prove for adminiſtering to our neceſſities, eſpecially as the head of the maſt, in addition to the former accident, had upon a more minute ſurvey been found to be very rotten. A defect of ſo ſerious a nature, admitting of no delay in the application of the moſt effectual remedy, left no doubt in my mind reſpecting the meaſures that it would be moſt deſirable to purſue for the accompliſhment of that object.

In conſequence of the ſtrong injunctions contained in my inſtructions, not to viſit any of the Spaniſh ſettlements on this coaſt, excepting in the event of the moſt abſolute neceſſity, I deemed it expedient to ſubmit to Mr. Puget, and the principal officers of the Diſcovery, the ſtate and condition of the maſt from the carpenters written report, together with that

1795. March. part of my ſecret inſtructions relative to the matter in queſtion. Theſe having been maturely taken into their conſideration, they were unanimouſly of opinion, that for the good of His Majeſty's ſervice intruſted to my care and execution, and for the preſervation of His Majeſty's ſhip, it was indiſpenſably neceſſary that the Diſcovery ſhould immediately repair to the neareſt port, for the purpoſe of procuring a new main-maſt; ſince the diſabled one, with every repair that it was poſſible to give it, would ſtill be very inadequate to the ſervice that might be demanded of it in thoſe boiſterous ſeas, which at this ſeaſon of the year we muſt neceſſarily expect to encounter in paſſing round cape Horn.

The port of Valparaiſo ſeeming to be the moſt likely to ſupply our wants, and being the neareſt to us, our courſe was directed thither with a freſh northerly breeze, and fair and pleaſant weather. At noon the obſerved latitude was 33° 55′ ſouth, the longitude by

Arnold's chronometer, No. 14,	-	277° 36′
176,	-	276 31
Kendall's ditto -	-	277 32
And by the dead reckoning,	-	284 19
And the variation of the compaſs was		10 eaſterly.

About four o'clock in the afternoon the iſland of Maſſafuero was ſeen bearing by compaſs E. N. E., 11 or 12 leagues diſtant. The wind at this time blowing a freſh breeze rather to eaſtward of north, our courſe was directed to the ſouthward of this iſland; but from its diſtance, and the approach of night, we were unable to ſee much of it. At midnight we were paſſing within about 4 leagues of its ſouthern ſide, its centre then bearing by compaſs N. 15 W. The latitude of the ſhip by the log ſince noon was at this time 34° 3′ ſouth, the longitude by Arnold's No. 14, according to the laſt rate was 278° 56′, and by the lunar obſervations brought forward by No. 14, allowing the ſame rate, 279° 17′; but as the chronometers were evidently gaining, and that very materially, the true longitude of this iſland was deduced from ſubſequent obſervations, which ſhewed its centre to be in 279° 26′ eaſt. Its latitude from the preceding and following days obſervations, which with the ſhip's run agreed exceedingly well together, was 33° 49′ ſouth. This iſland did not

appear

appear to exceed 3 leagues in circuit: its ſurface is hilly, rugged, and uneven, and it appeared to terminate abruptly in rocky cliffs at the water's edge. During the night we had a freſh breeze with ſome ſqualls, which continued the next morning, when the jury maintop-ſail yard was carried away; not in conſequence of a preſs of ſail, but like many others of our materials, from being quite worn out and rotten. This was immediately replaced with another, of whoſe ſtrength and qualities we had not a much better opinion. At about ten in the forenoon the iſland of Juan Fernandez was ſeen bearing by compaſs N. 60 E. The latitude was ſhewn by obſervations at noon to be 33° 56′ ſouth, longitude by

1795. March. Saturday 21

Arnold's No. 14,	-	-	280° 16′ 30″
176,	-	-	279 18
Kendall's,	-	-	280 15

By the laſt lunar obſervations brought forward

by No. 14,	-	-	280 36 30
And by the dead reckoning,		-	286 51
The variation of the compaſs at this time,			13 eaſtwardly.

We had ſenſibly felt the influence of a current during the two laſt days, ſetting to the eaſtward at the rate of ten miles per day. In this ſituation the ſouth-weſt point of Juan Fernandez, or rather what we ſuppoſed to be Goat iſland, bore by compaſs N. 39 E., at the diſtance of 18 miles. In the afternoon we paſſed the ſouthern ſide of Juan Fernandez, at the diſtance of about 14 miles, which was too indiſtinctly ſeen to attempt any delineation of its ſhores. Its ſouth-weſt point appeared by our calculations to be ſituated in latitude 33° 45′ ſouth, and longitude corrected by ſubſequent obſervations, 281° 8′ 47″ eaſt. Its aſpect in this point of view was not very inviting; the point terminates in a high ſteep bluff, its eaſtern part ſeemed to be leſs elevated, and the whole compoſed a group of broken irregular hills, forming altogether as rude and groteſque a ſcene as the imagination can well fancy.

The wind ſeeming now to be fixed in the northern quarter, and being to the ſouthward of our port, our courſe was directed to regain the parallel of its latitude; this was accompliſhed by monday noon, being then by obſervation in latitude 32° 55′ ſouth, true longitude 285° 30′; the wind

1795. March. wind was ſtill at N. N. W., with fair and pleaſant weather; the thermometer from 66 to 68, and the variation of the compaſs 13° 42′ eaſtwardly. Having now got to the northward of Valparaiſo, our courſe was ſo ordered as to preſerve that ſituation. This however proved to be a very unneceſſary precaution, as towards midnight, in latitude 32° 51′, the wind, after becoming light and variable, was ſucceeded by a freſh breeze at ſouth, that ſeemed to be equally ſteady and fixed in its direction as the northerly wind had been before; ſo that we had now again to haul to the ſouthward, in order that we might keep to windward of our port.

Tueſday 24. On tueſday forenoon we gained a diſtant view of the lofty coaſt of Chili to the eaſtward. The obſerved latitude at noon was 32° 53′ ſouth. The land at this time was too far off to diſtinguiſh any of its particular parts. The wind blew freſh from the ſouth, with which we made great progreſs towards the land, and by ſun-ſet the ſhores were diſtinctly ſeen to extend by compaſs from N. 50 E. to S. 68 E., about 10 leagues diſtant. In this point of view, the ſea coaſt appeared to be compoſed of hills of various ſhapes and ſizes conſiderably elevated; behind theſe the interior country roſe to a very lofty range of ſtupendous mountains wrapped in perpetual ſnow. Theſe were the Andes, and when firſt ſeen, which was ſhortly after noon, were at the diſtance, I ſhould imagine, of nearly 40 leagues; but we had not an opportunity of making the neceſſary obſervations for aſcertaining that fact. We continued to ſtand in ſhore until ten at night, when, concluding we were within 3 or 4 leagues of the land, we tacked and ſtood to the W. S. W. under as much ſail as we could venture to carry, for the purpoſe of fetching, if poſſible, to windward of Valparaiſo.

Wedneſ. 25. At two o'clock on wedneſday morning we again ſtood in for the land, which was very indiſtinctly ſeen, owing to a denſe haze in which it was enveloped. The wind at S. S. E. was light, and it was not until about ten in the forenoon that we were in with the ſhores; on which there was no one circumſtance that could indicate our being in the neighbourhood of Valparaiſo, nor point out whether we were to the north or ſouth of that port, excepting our own reckoning, which ſhewed it to be in the former direction.

direction. I did not think it prudent in our crippled ſituation to riſk a diſappointment, and for that reaſon we ſtood off ſhore until an obſervation for the latitude could be procured; which by the help of a double altitude, was accompliſhed about eleven o'clock, when we bore away in latitude 33° 10′ ſouth, for a point not far diſtant from the place where we expected to find the bay of Valparaiſo. At noon the above point, which was the moſt northern part of the coaſt in ſight, and appearing like a ſmall rocky iſland, lying cloſe to a low or moderately elevated projecting point of land, and terminating at the ſea ſide in a round hummock like a bell, bore by compaſs N. 43 E.; a rugged rocky iſlet lying cloſe to the main land, near the ſouth point of a ſmall ſandy bay, being the neareſt ſhore, N. 64 E., two or three miles diſtant; and the ſouthernmoſt part of the coaſt in ſight, S. E. by S. 1793. March.

The view we had thus gained of the coaſts of the kingdom of Chili preſented but little to attract the attention, or excite the curioſity, of ſtrangers. Thoſe parts immediately on the ſea ſhore were compoſed of rude cliffs and rocky precipices, againſt which the weſtern ſwell broke with unremitting violence. Above theſe cliffs the country was variouſly broken by irregular eminences, ſome formed of naked barren rocks, and others conſiſting of a reddiſh ſubſtance almoſt equally unproductive, on which ſome verdure appeared here and there, with a few ſtunted ſhrubs and buſhes, ſome of which were at great diſtances from each other; but nothing like a tree was to be ſeen, and the landſcape, bounded by the frozen ſummits of the lofty Andes towering above the lower barren mountains that deſcend from them towards the ſea coaſt, exhibited an extremely dreary, deſolate, and inhoſpitable picture.

As we proceeded, a low ſteep bluff point of land, beyond that which terminated our northern view of the coaſt at noon, was now ſeen lying in a direction from it, N. 51 E., about 3 leagues diſtant, and which proved to be the weſtern point of entrance into Valparaiſo bay.

Our attention was now directed in queſt of the "great rock or ſmall "iſland" deſcribed by Sir Richard Hawkins in 1593, as lying "a league "or better to the ſouth of, and a good mark and ſure ſign of, the port."

1795. March. At first I was at a loss to discover, which of the two noticed at noon was Sir Richard's rock, as both are much further from the bay of Valparaiso than he described them to be; but as we advanced, I had no doubt of the most northern being the "great rock or small island." This lies upwards of 3 leagues, in a direction s. 51 w. from the point of Angels, which is the west point of Valparaiso bay, and is rendered still more conspicuous for pointing out the port, by being situated close to a very projecting point called by the Spaniards Pt Quraumilla, from whence the shores of the main land to the southward take a direction some degrees to the eastward of south, and those to the northward, as before stated, towards Valparaiso. It is also the south-western point of a spacious open bay bounded by a sandy beach, where anchorage might probably be found, but which must be much exposed; and as several rocks were observed lying at a very little distance from the shore, the chance is that the bottom may be composed of the same materials. On the north-east side of this bay a house and some smaller habitations were seen near it, and the country in its neighbourhood appeared to be less steril and forbidding than those parts to which we were opposite in the morning. Its surface, though unequal, was less broken; and although it could not boast of a luxuriant vegetation, yet the naked, rugged precipices, that formed a barrier against the ocean on each side of the bay, were no longer the general characteristic of the interior country, which presented a surface of some soil, on whose withered herbage both flocks of sheep and herds of cattle were seen grazing, on the sides of the hills.

Along these shores, which seemed to be bold, we passed at the distance of from half a mile to half a league, without discovering any danger which is not sufficiently conspicuous to be avoided; and, with the assistance of a fine southerly breeze, by two in the afternoon we were abreast of the point of Angels, off which some rocks extend to the distance of about half a cable's length. These we passed at about twice that distance, without gaining soundings. In sailing round this point, the country suddenly opened upon us, and presented a scene to which we had long been entire strangers; the whole of the bay was now exhibited to our view terminated by a

sandy

W. Alexander del: from a Sketch taken on the Spot by J. Sykes

J. Heath Sculp.

The TOWN *of* VALPARAISO *on the* COAST *of* CHILI.

London Published May 1st 1798 by R. Edwards New Bond St: J. Edwards Pall Mall & G. Robinson Pater noster Row

sandy beach; near the upper margin of which, and on the sides of the adjacent hills was seen the town of Valparaiso; and although from its situation it could not boast of much pleasantness, yet in this point of view it appeared to be neat, of considerable extent, and built with regularity; the churches rose above the other buildings, and the whole being defended by several forts, all conspired at once to announce, that we were again approaching towards the civilized world. 1795. March.

In the bay and near to the shore rode several sail of merchant ships, engaged in their respective occupations; to and from which boats were passing and re-passing to the shore, where a very lively scene was exhibited of men and cattle, the whole exhibiting that sort of commercial intercourse between distant countries, that the arts and civilization can alone carry into effect. This pleasing prospect of at length drawing towards our native country, after so long an absence amongst the rude, yet hospitable, nations of the earth, was however not unmixed with forebodings of a painful nature, lest the intelligence respecting the distracted state of Europe, which we had but too much reason to apprehend would meet us on visiting these shores, should be of a more melancholy complexion than we had anticipated.

The wind from the southward blowing directly out of the bay, obliged us to make some trips for the purpose of reaching a proper situation for anchoring, which was accomplished about three o'clock in 10 fathoms water, muddy bottom.

An officer was immediately dispatched to inform the governor of our arrival, of the occasion of our visit, and of the assistance we required. A ship that had been seen in the offing in the morning anchored soon after us, and, together with the Discovery and Chatham, made ten sail of vessels riding in the bay; of these five ships and two brigs were Spanish merchantmen, and the other the Lightning of Bristol, a South sea whaler, commanded by a Mr. Cook; from whom we received little encouragement to hope for such a reception at Valparaiso, as we considered we had a right to expect, or as our situation demanded. Soon after we had anchored, however, and during the absence of Mr. Manby, who was the officer sent to the governor, a Spanish officer came on board with congratula-

1795. March. tions on our arrival from Sen^r Don Lewis Alava, a colonel in the army, governor of this port, and brother to our friend of that name at Monterrey.

This meſſage was accompanied by the ſtrongeſt aſſurances on the part of the governor of affording us every aſſiſtance that we might require, and which might be in his power to beſtow, and with hopes that he ſhould ſoon have the pleaſure of ſeeing myſelf and officers on ſhore, where we might depend upon receiving every civility; adding, that the time we might remain at Valparaiſo ſhould paſs as agreeably as it was in the power of himſelf and the inhabitants of the town to render it.

It was not eaſy to reconcile two reports ſo very oppoſite, though I did not heſitate to give more credit to the latter than to the former, eſpecially as our firſt impreſſions were received from one not perfectly ſober. Had I entertained any doubts, my ſuſpenſe would not have been of long duration, for on the return of Mr. Manby, every thing which the Spaniſh officer had ſtated was confirmed; and we now underſtood, that if thoſe on board the Lightning laboured under any uncomfortable reſtrictions impoſed by the governor, it was to be attributed ſolely to their own indiſcretion and improper conduct, which had rendered ſuch meaſures on the part of the commanding officer indiſpenſably neceſſary for the preſervation of good order.

Mr. Manby informed me that Sen^r Alava had ſtated to him, that notwithſtanding he did not entertain the leaſt doubt that Don Ambroſio Higgins de Vallenar, the preſident and captain general of the kingdom of Chili, would confirm all the promiſes which he then made; yet it was neceſſary, before any material operations ſhould take place, to obtain His Excellency's ſanction and approbation for their being carried into effect. For this purpoſe he ſhould diſpatch a courier that evening to the capital, St. Jago de Chili, the reſidence of the Preſident, and where he now was, and he hoped it would be convenient to me to make ſome communication to His Excellency by the ſame conveyance, on the ſubject of our viſit, and the ſuccours we required.

With this requeſt of the governor's I inſtantly complied; the meſſenger was then diſpatched, and we were given to underſtand that a reply might be

be expected on the ſaturday or ſunday following; in the mean time there was no reſtraint on the officers viſiting the town; the markets were open to us to obtain ſuch immediate refreſhments as we might require; and we were equally at liberty to recruit our ſtock of water and of fuel. 1795. March.

On theſe agreeable communications being made, the garriſon was ſaluted with thirteen guns, and on this compliment being equally returned, I waited upon the governor, whilſt the veſſels were mooring by the bower anchors in a N. N. E. and S. S. W. direction, a cable each way; the ſouthern anchor in 10 fathoms, the northern in 16 fathoms water, on a bottom of ſtiff muddy clay. The point of Angels bearing by compaſs N. 35 W., diſtant about a mile; the ſaluting fort on the weſtern ſide of the bay, N. 53 W., about half that diſtance; the governor's houſe in another fort, S. 86 W., about three cables diſtant; a rocky point running off from the town, being the neareſt ſhore, S. 7 W., one cable and a half diſtant; a redoubt on a hill, S. 5 E.; a conſpicuous white church in the village of Almandrel, S. 65 E.; the eaſternmoſt fort, N. 83 E.; a remarkably lofty, rugged, ſnowy mountain, terminating partly in a flat and partly in a peaked ſummit, being a part of the Andes, N. 61 E.; the eaſt point of the bay, N. 57 E., about a league diſtant; a more diſtant point, N. 17 E., 3 leagues off; and the northernmoſt part of the coaſt in ſight, N. 6 W.

On thurſday morning, accompanied by Mr. Puget and ſeveral of the officers of both veſſels, I paid my formal viſit to Governor Alava, and had the pleaſure of receiving every mark of polite and hoſpitable attention from him, with repeated aſſurances that nothing ſhould be wanting on his part to relieve our wants, or to render Valparaiſo as pleaſant and agreeable to us as its circumſtances would allow. Theſe ceremonies being concluded we returned to the veſſels, where our viſit was ſhortly repaid by the governor, attended by moſt of the principal officers and inhabitants of the town; and on their coming on board they were ſaluted with thirteen guns. From all theſe gentlemen we received the moſt preſſing intreaties to viſit their families; which civilities we did not fail to accept, expreſſing our thanks for the cordiality with which they had been ſo obligingly made. Thurſday 26.

The

1795. March. The day was pleaſantly ſpent amongſt our new acquaintance, who readily aſſiſted me in making arrangements for procuring a ſupply of the abundant refreſhments which this luxuriant country afforded. In doing this, my firſt care and principal object was, immediately to adopt the moſt efficacious meaſures that could be deviſed, for eradicating the inveterate ſcorbutic diſorder which now prevailed, and which had greatly increaſed amongſt the crews of both veſſels. The number of ſcorbutic patients rendered incapable of attending to their duty on board the Diſcovery, amounted to ſeventeen. On board the Chatham their number was not ſo great, though the diſeaſe was making a rapid progreſs; and I learned from Mr. Puget, that on his making inquiry into the cauſe of it, he had found that the ſame pernicious practice had been indulged in on board the Chatham, which had taken place on board the Diſcovery during our late long and tedious paſſage, that of permitting the fat ſkimmings of the boiling ſalted meat to be eaten by the people with their pulſe, and to be uſed for frying their fiſh; but it did not appear that this unwholeſome indulgence had been carried to ſuch an extent on board the Chatham, as it had been on board the Diſcovery. In conſequence of this information, I deemed it expedient that the whole crews of both veſſels ſhould, in addition to the regular allowance of freſh beef and greens, and new ſoft bread from the ſhore, be daily ſerved with a quantity of grapes, apples, and onions; and I had ſoon the happineſs of finding, that this ſalutary diet was attended with the deſired effect of intirely eradicating the diſeaſe.

Whilſt we were waiting for the return of the courier diſpatched to His Excellency the Preſident, my time was not unprofitably employed; for I embraced that opportunity to viſit the ſeveral warehouſes, and by ſo doing obtained a complete knowledge of the quality of the ſtores and proviſions they were capable of affording us. When this was done, I made the neceſſary arrangements for receiving them on board the inſtant we ſhould be at liberty to accept them. In the courſe of my inquiries I had the mortification to learn, that there was not a ſpar, either at Valparaiſo, or in the country within our reach, of a ſize ſufficient to be converted into a maſt, for the purpoſe of replacing our diſabled one on board the Diſcovery.

This was a matter of very ſerious concern; but as a new maſt could not here be procured, the only expedient we had the power of reſorting to, was to uſe our beſt endeavours to repair the old one. This I purpoſed to do by turning the maſt end for end, by which means the moſt defective parts would fall below the deck; where, by the addition of the *fiſhes* we had on board by way of further ſecurities, I was in hopes, that with great care and attention to the performance of the work, we ſhould be able to render it ſufficiently ſtrong to anſwer the purpoſe of carrying the veſſel to England. 1795. March.

The town of Valparaiſo not affording any taverns or places for the reception and accommodation of ſtrangers, we were obliged to intrude on the hoſpitality of its worthy inhabitants for ſuch conveniencies when we viſited the ſhore. Theſe civilities were conferred in ſo handſome a manner as at once to relieve us from any idea of our being intruders; the pleaſure that every one manifeſted in entertaining us, completely removed every ſentiment excepting that of gratitude on our parts, for the repeated acts of kindneſs they ſo very obligingly beſtowed. Amongſt the firſt to whom we were indebted in theſe reſpects was Don Juan Barrara, the collector of the king's duties, and Don Praeta, the captain of the port. We firſt became known to theſe gentlemen in their public capacity, and they had the goodneſs to introduce us to many others of their friends, all of whom treated us with the greateſt politeneſs, attention, and hoſpitality; but as their houſes were not more than ſufficiently large for the accommodation of their own reſpective families, a lodging on ſhore was not to be eaſily procured. The very indifferent ſtate of my health at this time however, required that I ſhould avail myſelf of this opportunity of ſleeping on ſhore, and taking as much of the exerciſe of the country as my ſtrength would permit; for this reaſon I was induced to apply to the governor, to allot apartments for myſelf and a few of the officers in ſome of the public buildings of the town, with which he very obligingly complied; and in the event of our equipment in this port meeting with the approbation of His Excellency the Preſident of Chili, of which there was little doubt, the Caſa de Exercicios was appointed for our reception and reſidence. This building had been erected ſome years

1795. March. years ago as a chapel of eaſe, for the purpoſe of accommodating the country inhabitants who came into the town on ſundays to attend divine ſervice, but who frequently could not find room in the churches; and it had likewiſe been appropriated for the penitential acknowledgments of the women.

Our time on board was buſily employed in making every thing ready to proceed in the ſervice we had to perform, the inſtant we ſhould re-
Saturday 28. ceive the ſanction of the Preſident for ſo doing. On ſaturday evening, agreeably to our calculations, the courier returned, and I had the ſatisfaction to receive from His Excellency Sen^r. Don Ambroſio Higgins de Vallenar, preſident and captain general of the kingdom of Chili, the moſt ample confirmation of all the liberal offers which had been made to us by governor Alava; together with a letter containing the moſt polite congratulations on our having thus far ſafely accompliſhed the great object of our expedition, and having at length arrived in a country where nothing ſhould be wanting within the reach of his power to ſupply, that could in any way contribute to the reſtoration of our health, adminiſter to our future comforts, or tend to re-equip the veſſels, and repair the damages which they had ſuſtained. Theſe obliging and friendly offers were further accompanied by a communication to governor Alava, ſtating, that if myſelf and ſome of the principal officers ſhould be inclined to viſit the capital, we had His Excellency's permiſſion to do ſo; and in the event of our undertaking a journey to St. Jago, the governor was requeſted by the Preſident to employ his good offices, in ſeeing that we were properly provided for the excurſion.

I embraced the earlieſt opportunity to return my moſt grateful acknowledgments to the Preſident, for his extreme politeneſs and liberality towards us; and I loſt no time in ſetting hard to work on the various ſer-
vices which now demanded our attention. My firſt and principal object
Monday 30. was to get out the main-maſt; for this purpoſe, on monday morning the ſhip was moved nearer in ſhore, and moored in 4 fathoms, to inſure more effectually ſmooth water for performing that operation. After this was accompliſhed, on the following morning, the maſt was hauled up on to the beach between Valparaiſo and the village of Almandrel, where a tent

a tent was erected, and at the governor's expreſs deſire a guard of marines from the Diſcovery was poſted there, to prevent thefts, or other improper conduct on the part of the inhabitants, as ſome of the pinnace's covering had been ſtolen the preceding night. 1795. March.

Whether this application from the governor proceeded from a ſentiment of delicacy towards us, or whether he conſidered that our marines would be more adequate to the protection of our property than the Spaniſh ſoldiers, is not eaſy to decide; but it appeared to be a very unprecedented and extraordinary circumſtance, that a guard ſhould here be requeſted by the governor from an Engliſh man of war, to do duty in the dominions of his Catholic majeſty. The marines however were landed with a ſerjeant, and planted as centinels, with poſitive orders from me, on no account to hurt any of the inhabitants, even though they ſhould be detected in the very act of thieving; but to ſecure their perſons, that they might be dealt with according to their own laws.

On the maſt being examined we had the mortification to find, that the damage it had ſuſtained was greater than we had ſuſpected, as it was ſprung nearly two thirds through, a little below the hounds. Some Spaniſh carpenters, in addition to our own, were immediately ſet to work upon it; and as both the veſſels required much caulking, the artificers of the country were alſo hired for this ſervice. Our ſail-makers were employed in repairing the old and making ſome new ſails; the coopers in ſetting up caſks for the reception of flour, and repairing thoſe made uſe of for water; and the armourer was making the neceſſary iron work for the repair and ſecurity of the main-maſt and other purpoſes, whilſt thoſe remaining on board were variouſly employed about the rigging, and in the hold for the reception of a quantity of ſhingle ballaſt. Not being yet poſitively determined whether our route home ſhould be round cape Horn, or through the ſtraits of Magellan, and our cables and hawſers being worn to the laſt extremity, a ſupply of each ſort was ordered to be made for both veſſels, according to the dimenſions we required; for although we had found an abundance of ſmall white cordage in the warehouſes, there were no cables; there being little demand at Valparaiſo for ſuch ſtores; nor was there any tarred rope of any deſcription, the cordage from

1795. April. four inches in circumference downwards, being all white rope, ſuch as the Spaniſh trading veſſels in theſe ſeas uſe for running rigging. Theſe ſeveral ſervices were all put into a regular train of execution; but as the following day was the anniverſary of our departure from Falmouth, and the commencement of the *fifth year* of our labours, all work was ſuſpended, and the people as uſual had the day to themſelves. They were all ſerved with a double allowance of grog, and an excellent dinner, compoſed of the various good things that this country ſo abundantly afforded.

Wedneſ. 1. All our operations were cheerfully reſumed the next morning; and on my viſiting the artificers employed on the maſt, I had the mortification to underſtand, that on framing the heel of the maſt for the purpoſe of its becoming the head, that end, near to the place where the cheeks were to be fixed on to it, was found to be extremely decayed, and ſcarcely in a better ſtate than the other extremity. It was however, though rotten, not ſprung, and having no reſource but that of applying the beſt remedy in our poſſeſſion, two ſtout *cheeks* made of our ſpare anchor ſtocks, together with two ſtrong *fiſhes*, were fixed to the maſt below the partners of the main deck, and continued up to its head; and even with theſe additional ſecurities, it would be but a crippled ſtick to depend upon: yet as we had no alternative, we were compelled to make the beſt ſhift we could, which would neceſſarily oblige us to be particularly cautious, and to preſs it as little as poſſible in our paſſage homewards.

The obſervatory, with the requiſite inſtruments, was ſent on ſhore, and, as uſual, committed to the charge of Mr. Whidbey, for the purpoſe of making ſuch obſervations as were now become neceſſary for aſcertaining the rates and errors of the chronometers, and for finding the latitude and longitude of Valparaiſo. Having made this and ſome other arrangements for carrying into effect the re-equipment of the veſſels, I determined to avail myſelf of the obliging permiſſion of the preſident to viſit the capital of Chili, and ordered preparations to be made for an excurſion to St. Jago.

Our party was to conſiſt of Mr. Puget and Lieutenant Johnſtone of the Chatham, and Lieutenants Baker and Swaine, and Mr. Menzies of the Diſcovery. I had already made known to governor Alava my intention

tention of viſiting St. Jago, who very obligingly gave directions, as Valparaiſo did not afford any travelling carriages, that we ſhould be provided with a proper number of horſes and mules for the expedition; the former for our riding, and the latter for carrying our luggage. 1795. April.

I now had the pleaſure of finding that His Excellency the Preſident, together with his polite invitation to the capital, had alſo ſent two dragoons from St. Jago, who were natives of Ireland, in his Catholic Majeſty's ſervice, for the purpoſe of being our guides and interpreters, and for rendering us every other ſervice that we might require on the journey. Theſe people had been long in New Spain; they ſeemed to be highly delighted with the charge now intruſted to their care, and not a little proud of the power and conſequence that was attached to it; for, as on this occaſion they bore the immediate order of the Captain-general, they had authority to do many acts from which, in the capacity of dragoons only, they were prohibited. This power, amongſt other things, permitted them to take any horſe or horſes whatſoever, whether in the ſtables or at paſture, for the purpoſe of facilitating the ſervice on which they were employed; but as our viſit to St. Jago was purely for recreation, I would not permit any compulſory meaſures to be reſorted to for our accommodation; and a ſufficient number of horſes was ſoon procured, at twelve dollars each, for the journey thither, and back again to Valparaiſo.

Every thing being prepared, we ſet out early on friday morning, with a numerous cavalcade; for, notwithſtanding this country had been ſettled a great length of time, we were given to underſtand that we ſhould find no accommodation on the road between theſe two principal towns of the kingdom of Chili, excepting ſuch as might be met with in the villages through which we might paſs or occaſionally ſtop at, and theſe would conſiſt only of a ſhed or uninhabited empty houſe. A ſupply of proviſions might be depended upon, but there were neither beds, ſeats, tables, nor any ſort of convenient or neceſſary articles or utenſils to prepare them for our table; all theſe, with our cook, we were obliged to take with us; and, leſt we ſhould be diſappointed of the promiſed ſhelter, we were provided with a tent, which was packed in convenient travelling trunks, and carried on the backs of the mules, according to the Friday 3.

1795. April.

uſual method of travelling in this country. I could not, however, help expreſſing my concern that the poor beaſts ſhould be ſo much loaded, and I objected to the weight propoſed to be carried, eſpecially the poles of the tent, which I ſuſpected would prove too inconvenient a burthen for them to move under; indeed this circumſtance produced ſome altercation between the muleteers and the dragoons; but as there was no appeal againſt the injunctions of the latter, the muleteers and myſelf were obliged to acquieſce, and twelve mules were completely loaded with our tent and baggage. The horſes that had been hired we thought rather too ſmall, and not of ſufficient ſtrength; for, beſides the weight of their rider, they had each a moſt enormous heavy ſaddle to carry; but our Iriſh guides undertook to anſwer for their abilities, and the event proved that their judgment was to be depended upon.

From the town of Valparaiſo, which is ſituated on a narrow tract of very uneven ground at the foot of the ſteep rocky precipices, which, at no great diſtance from the water-ſide, compoſe the ſhores, there is no paſs immediately into the country but for foot paſſengers; for the main road, which leads into the interior parts of the country, approaches the ſea-ſhore through the village of Almandrel, whither our route was neceſſarily directed. This village is pleaſantly ſituated, and is on a more extenſive border of low land than the town of Valparaiſo; but it is bounded in a ſimilar way behind, by ſteep and nearly barren hills. The valleys and plains, however, in its immediate neighbourhood, are fertile, and large gardens were both cultivated for profit, and decorated for amuſement. From Almandrel a tolerably good, though rather ſteep, road had been made, in a zigzag way, over a ridge of hills, of conſiderable extent and elevation, the ſummit of which occupied us full two hours in reaching. The old road between theſe two towns being a very bad one, and dangerous to paſs, His Excellency had determined that a new and more eligible line of road ſhould be made; and for the more immediate convenience of the inhabitants of St. Jago and Valparaiſo, this new road, which is about ſixteen yards wide, had been begun from each place, and by that means an eaſier and more pleaſant communication with the adjacent country had already been afforded to

the

W. Alexander del: from a Sketch taken on the Spot by J. Sykes

J. Heath Sculp.

The Village of ALMANDRAL in the BAY of VALPARAISO with a distant VIEW of the ANDES.

the inhabitants of each of theſe towns than they had hitherto enjoyed. We were informed by our guides, that the whole of the new road was not yet finiſhed, but was at that time in a progreſſive ſtate towards completion, and that we ſhould meet the people employed upon it as we proceeded. 1795. April.

Under the preſent circumſtances of this road, and whilſt the dry ſeaſon may continue, it is doubtleſs as commodious a paſs as could have been well deſigned; but, from the looſeneſs of the ſoil, and the acclivity of the hills along the ſides of which it is carried, it appeared to us that it would be liable to great injury in the winter ſeaſon; which, we were told, is frequently ſubject to extremely heavy rains, that muſt neceſſarily ruſh with great impetuoſity down the ſides of this ſteep mountainous country.

Having gained the top of the road, which paſſes over a depreſſed part of that ridge of lofty hills which bind the ſea coaſt, we arrived in a ſpacious plain, nearly on a level with the ſummit of the hills we had now left behind us. This plain extended to a conſiderable diſtance, in a north-eaſterly, eaſterly, and ſouth-eaſt direction, where it finiſhed at the baſe of another ridge of hills, beyond which were ſeen other ranges variouſly diverſified, and riſing in ſucceſſion one after another; until our view was terminated by the hoary head of the lofty Andes, wrapped in undiſſolving ſnow. Had the intervening plain, and the ſurrounding riſing hills, exhibited the verdant productions of nature, aſſiſted by the hand of man, the landſcape would have been beautiful in the extreme, but this was not the caſe; and the apparent ſterility of the wide waſte, that now encompaſſed us on every ſide, rendered that abundant ſupply of good things which we had been daily accuſtomed to ſee in the market of Valparaiſo, a circumſtance not eaſily to be accounted for.

Inſtead of numerous villages, fertile paſtures, and fields in high cultivation, which I had expected to find, after paſſing over the hills near the ſea ſhore, an extenſive open deſert now appeared before us, deſtitute of wood, and nearly ſo of verdure; as a few ſtunted trees only,

1795. April. only, and ſome grovelling ſhrubs, were ſcattered at a great diſtance from each other; and, excepting near the banks of the ſluggiſh rills of water that crept through the plain, vegetation was ſcarcely perceptible; whilſt the few miſerable inhabitants that exiſted on its ſurface, lived in wretched little hovels, or huts, made principally of mud. The frames of theſe dwellings, of which we had ſeen about a dozen, were rudely conſtructed of wood, and plaſtered over with a thick coating of mud; this ſerved as a wall, whilſt the unſmoothed ſurface of the ground formed the floor, and little or no covering appeared on the roof; the whole ſeeming ſcarcely to afford a ſhade againſt the ſcorching rays of the ſun; for againſt wind and rain theſe humble manſions could afford no ſhelter.

At one of theſe mean abodes, about fifteen miles from Valparaiſo, we ſtopped to dine. The inſide of the dwelling more forcibly diſplayed the poverty of its inhabitants than had been exhibited by its external appearance; for it hardly contained the moſt common neceſſaries to the exiſtence of human life; a dirty table, a ſtool, a wretched bed in one corner, and five or ſix croſſes, comprehended all its furniture; yet it was not without ſome decorations of a religious nature; and what ſtill more attracted our notice, thoſe who reſided in it not only indulged in the luxury of taking the *mattee*, which is an infuſion of an herb imported from Paraguay, but, to our ſurprize, the very few utenſils they poſſeſſed for their moſt common domeſtic purpoſes were chiefly made of ſilver. The land about theſe miſerable hovels was, like the wide ſurrounding waſte, in a perfect ſtate of nature, without the veſtige of any labour having been ever beſtowed upon it, not even in the cultivation of a garden. The few wretched people who inhabit this dreary wild, ſeemed to rely intirely on the bountiful hand of Providence for their daily ſubſiſtence; and to paſs away their lives, without entertaining a wiſh to procure the leaſt addition to their happineſs or comfort, at the expence of any exertion. Indolence and ſuperſtition appeared to influence the whole of their conduct, which was marked with a greater degree of uncleanlineſs and thoſe characteriſtics that diſtinguiſh the very loweſt order of ſociety, than I had before witneſſed amongſt any people who had ever had the advantage of living amongſt thoſe connected with the civilized world.

The mules which carried our luggage were on the road before us, making the beſt of their way to the place where we purpoſed to reſt for the night, excepting one ſumpter mule, which had accompanied us with ſome articles of proviſions and provender for the day; and by adding to our own ſtores the ſupplies which theſe hovels were able to furniſh, conſiſting of poultry, eggs, potatoes, onions, and fruit, we made an excellent repaſt, whilſt our horſes were alſo refreſhed, and prepared to proceed with us over this extenſive deſert. Having now travelled ſome miles beyond the extent to which the new road from Valparaiſo had been carried, we found the old one infinitely leſs commodious, and the difference between the two was very great indeed. Inſtead of the ſmooth regular ſurface over which we had paſſed from Valparaiſo along the new road, this could only be conſidered as a beaten track, ſometimes leading along, or through, deep and irregular ravines and gullies, deſtitute of the appearance of any labour having ever been applied to reduce the inequalities of its ſurface, or to remove any of thoſe impediments which continually interrupted our travelling. 1795. April.

The making of the new road had doubtleſs been a work of great labour; and to a people who are not very induſtriouſly inclined, and who are all bigotted to former practices and original habits, it is no wonder that the manifeſt advantages that muſt reſult to the inhabitants of the country from His Excellency's wiſe undertaking, ſhould be overlooked, or rather not ſeen by them; and that the execution of his judicious plan ſhould have deprived him, amongſt the lower orders of the people, of much of his popularity. For as the thought had firſt originated with the Preſident, rather than not indulge a contradictory ſpirit, which our guides informed us had ſhewn itſelf amongſt the bulk of the people, the inhabitants ſeemed to be more willing to ſacrifice their own future intereſt and comfort by oppoſing this beneficial deſign, than to do any thing which might promote its ſucceſs.

Little variation occurred, in the ſcenery already deſcribed, in our journey in the afternoon, as we ſaw few objects to attract our attention until towards the evening, when we arrived at the village of Caſa Blanco, or, the *white houſe*. Here our guides propoſed we ſhould reſt for the night,

1795. April. night, and after travelling twenty-eight miles in a way to which we were little accuſtomed, we all gladly agreed to the meaſure.

Caſa Blanco is a hamlet, conſiſting of a neat church and about forty houſes in its neighbourhood; which, with ſome incloſures of land under cultivation, formed a pleaſing contraſt to the barren naked country through which our day's journey had been directed. The principal perſon of the village appeared to be the curate, who having been made acquainted with our approach, was prepared to meet us, and gave us a like hoſpitable reception with that which had been ſo generally ſhewn by all the good people of this country with whom we had hitherto met. In the exerciſe of his humanity and good wiſhes, our Reverend Friend ſeemed to be much hurt that he had ſo little to beſtow; but as we fortunately did not ſtand much in need of his aſſiſtance, excepting in one reſpect, that of providing us with a lodging, we ſoon relieved him from his embarraſſment. This gentleman immediately furniſhed us with a houſe, over which he held ſome authority; a manſion preciſely of the deſcription which, we had been given to underſtand, we ſhould find on the road for our accommodation.

This houſe, if the ſtructure could be intitled to ſuch a name, was ſituated nearly in the centre of the village, and was ſo rudely formed, that it could hardly be conſidered as the work of a civilized people. Its walls were made of dried pieces of earth cut ſquare into the ſhape of bricks, which had been laid on each other when in a wet ſtate, and plaſtered over with the ſame ſubſtance; but by drying unequally the plaſter had fallen off in many places. Its inſide was open like a barn, and conſiſted of but one apartment, which contained nothing but our baggage, that had arrived ſome hours before us; and had the weather been rainy, it would have afforded us but very imperfect ſhelter. The floor was no other than the ground in its natural, unlevelled ſtate; but though it was not remarkable for its cleanlineſs, it was ſpacious, and in that reſpect more ſuitable to the purpoſes of our party, than the tent we had brought with us. As it, however, was totally deſtitute of all kinds of furniture, we were obliged to reſort to our neighbours for ſuch temporary conveniences as we ſhould want, which they very readily ſupplied: and whilſt our ſupper was pre-

paring we viſited the inhabitants in the village, by whom we were received with the moſt cheerful affability; particularly by the younger parts of the ſex, amongſt whom we noticed ſeveral faces which, even by the ſide of our fair countrywomen, might have been conſidered as pretty, had not the intolerably naſty cuſtom of painting both red and white, deſtroyed the natural delicacy of their complexion, and impaired the effect of the agreeable aſſemblage of their features. Their aſſiduity to pleaſe was however very engaging, and the evening paſſed ſo pleaſantly, that the fatigue of the day's journey was, I believe, intirely forgotten by moſt of us. The houſes of this village being all white waſhed, gave it a tidy appearance, which, as we approached, impreſſed us with a belief that we ſhould find theſe dwellings infinitely ſuperior to the wretched hovels we had paſſed in the courſe of the day; but we had the mortification to diſcover, on accepting the invitations of the principal people, that the ſame want of cleanlineſs prevailed, and that wretchedneſs, indolence, and ſuperſtition was exhibited here in as great a degree, as amongſt the cottagers on the ſun-parched deſert. The only difference that we could diſcern, between thoſe people and the inhabitants of Caſa Blanco, conſiſted in the ſuperiority of the external habiliments of the latter, who had evidently dreſſed themſelves in their beſt attire for the occaſion. 1795. April.

Our time was agreeably engaged until ſupper was ſerved, when we were favored with the company of every inhabitant, I believe, belonging to the village; the principal perſons partook of our repaſt, whilſt the others ſeemed to be equally gratified in the opportunity that was afforded them, of ſatisfying their curioſity with a ſcene ſo novel and unexpected in their country. The glaſs went cheerfully round, and our new friends did not retire until a late hour. Our blankets were then ſpread, but the night did not paſs ſo pleaſantly as the evening had promiſed; for our reſt was moſt tormentingly diſturbed by the vermin, which had been generated by the former filth of our habitation, and which now took revenge upon us ſtrangers, for having endeavoured to diſpoſſeſs them of their ſtrongholds by ſweeping out the place. When we aroſe in the morning we found ourſelves but little refreſhed, owing to the great annoyance we had ſuffered from myriads of bugs and fleas. Early the next morning

1795. April. we again ſet out, and ſoon arrived at the foot of that range of hills that gives bounds to the plain on which Caſa Blanco is ſituated. Theſe hills appeared to riſe with a quicker aſcent, and to a greater height above the plain we were then quitting, than the firſt ridge had ſeemingly done from the ſea ſide at Almandrel. The new road here led acroſs the leſs elevated part of the ridge, notwithſtanding which, it was ſo ſteep that it was neceſſary to cut the road in the ſame zigzag diagonal way as before, and in its courſe from the baſe to the ſummit of the hills, it made twenty-five returns or angles.

On this intermediate part of the new road the labourers were at work; and we underſtood from our guides, that as a ſufficient number of people could not be procured to carry the whole of the deſign into execution at once, his Excellency the Preſident (having the comfort, convenience, and intereſt of the inhabitants much at heart) had, in order to facilitate the intercourſe between theſe two great towns, ordered the moſt difficult and dangerous parts of the new line of road to be firſt made paſſable and commodious. The road here was of the ſame width, and equally well made, with the part before deſcribed; but as the ſoil conſiſted of the ſame looſe ſandy materials, it muſt neceſſarily be liable in the winter ſeaſon to the ſame diſadvantage I have before ſtated, from the deſcending torrents of rain.

We had here for the firſt time an opportunity of ſeeing the peaſantry of the country in a labouring capacity, and we could not help remarking, that their inactivity in the performance of their work could only be equalled by the humble means they poſſeſſed for carrying it into execution. There were about fifty men at work with common pick axes and ſhovels; and to ſupply the place of wheel-barrows for the removal of the earth from the higher to the lower ſide of the road, the hide of an ox was ſpread on the ground, and when as much earth was thrown upon it as would require the ſtrength of two men to remove, the corners of the hide were drawn together by each of them, and in that ſtate dragged to the depreſſed ſide of the road, and emptied where requiſite, to preſerve a gentle ſlope in the breadth; or elſe diſcharged over the brink, and ſent down the ſide of the hill. The rocky parts, which were frequently met with,

with, were blown up with gunpowder; and the fragments, which ſometimes were very large, inſtead of being beaten into ſmall pieces for the purpoſe of making a more ſolid foundation for the paſſing of carriages, were all moved to the lower ſide of the road, and, like the earth, thrown from thence down the hill. By this injudicious practice the earth from the higher ſide, which in moſt places might have been contrived to have made a parapet along the brink, was not only carried down by theſe maſſy fabrics of rock, but in many places the ground was torn up by them in their paſſage down; and as it appeared to us that the brink was to be left in this open ragged ſtate, the deſcending rains muſt ſoon cauſe gullies that will injure the road, and do it conſiderable damage. The ſuperintendents, however, ſeemed to have been aware that the torrents of water, deſcending from the upper ſide of the hill above where the line of road paſſes, might have the effect in rainy weather of waſhing away the looſe materials of which the road is compoſed; for a channel was cut along the ſide of the road neareſt the mountain to receive ſuch water, and to carry it down its inclined plane; but it appeared to us to be too ſmall, and too much like a gutter to anſwer the purpoſe for which it was intended. The lower ſide, or brink, had neither bank of earth, nor rail of wood, as a fence; nor did we underſtand that any ſort of protection was deſigned to be made, the want of which gave it a very unfiniſhed naked appearance, and in ſome places, where the lower ſide paſſed over a ſteep part of the hill, or over perpendicular precipices formed by the rock, it appeared to be dangerous in a high degree; for in the night, or in the event of a horſe taking fright, or falling near this outer unprotected ſide, there can be little chance of the animal or its rider eſcaping unhurt. Indeed it did not appear to us to be prudent to venture too near to this ſide in the day time, as the road had already crumbled down the hill, and had fallen into deep holes in many places.

1795. April.

The labourers, I was informed, received their proviſions, and a rial and an half per day, which according to the rate at which we received the dollar, (viz.) at three ſhillings and nine-pence each, makes the amount of their daily wages about ſeven-pence ſterling, and the value of their food cannot exceed a groat. Theſe circumſtances made it appear to

1795. April. us very extraordinary, that in a country where the expence of labour did not exceed eleven pence per day, more perſons were not employed in agriculture, and other rural improvements; eſpecially as the ſoil and climate ſeemed to be well adapted for cultivation, and the ſituation of the country inſured a ready market for every kind of produce; of which, there could be no doubt, an abundance would eaſily be procured, to reward the labours of induſtry. By the introduction of a greater proportion of the common neceſſaries of life, and by the obtaining a few of its comforts, it is reaſonable to ſuppoſe that a general ſpirit for exertion would be diffuſed amongſt the lower orders of the people, who might be taught, by encouragement, to prefer a life of diligence and activity to that ſupineneſs which at preſent diſgraces the larger part of the community. The ſubmiſſive obedience that is here paid to every regulation or reſtraint impoſed by the prieſts, gave us reaſon to believe that it might be within their power to inſiſt that each individual ſhould employ himſelf, or be employed by others, a certain number of hours each day, either in his own garden, or in the general huſbandry of the country; for which certain rewards, proportionate to the exertion, ſhould be aſſigned as an incentive to a life of induſtry. This would ſoon produce an inclination for employment, which would not only promote the general happineſs of the people, but would be the means of ſecuring to every one, in proportion to his diligence, the comforts that would certainly ariſe from this change in the preſent œconomy of their lives. Inſtead of the univerſal apathy to work that ſeemed to pervade the whole of the labouring claſs, who were dragged to their employment, without any ſelf-impulſe, like an ox to the yoke, their daily labour would be undertaken with alacrity; and, in looking forward to the advantages that would reſult from their exertion, they might ſoon be ſtimulated to prefer the habits of induſtry to thoſe of ſupineneſs and indolence.

On reaching the top of this range of hills, we could plainly diſcern the neat-looking village of Caſa Blanco, which added greatly to the appearance of the country we had left behind. The road forward to St. Jago deſcends on the north-eaſt ſide of theſe hills, but it had not ſo many angles

gles or returns in it as that by which we had aſcended on the other ſide, becauſe the intermediate valley, between this range of hills and the mountains before us which we had yet to paſs, was conſiderably more elevated from the level of the ſea, than the plain on which Caſa Blanco is ſituated. 1795. April.

After breakfaſt, we proceeded on our journey along a very narrow path, which, without a guide, might have been eaſily miſtaken, as there were many ſimilar to it, in various directions, through a foreſt of ſmall trees, that continued for about four miles. About four in the afternoon we ſtopped at a mud hovel, at the diſtance of nearly five miles from the mountain of Praow. The country we had paſſed through poſſeſſed little to entertain, and leſs to intereſt, the traveller; its general character was ſimilar to that over which we had paſſed before, excepting that it was more wooded, without any objects to vary the ſcene; and being much fatigued with our new mode of conveyance, and the heat of the weather, the advice of the dragoons to make this ſpot our reſting place for the night, was willingly acceded to by all parties. Some lamb and poultry were ſoon procured for dinner, which was dreſſed by our cook, and both proved to be very good. Our table was ſpread under the ſhade of ſome vines cloſe to the hovel, where we were attended by a few peaſants brought thither by curioſity, who conducted themſelves very reſpectfully. We retired very early to our blankets, which, as before, were ſpread in the hovel on the bare ground.

By the recommendation of our guides, we were on horſeback at three the next morning, that we might avoid the intenſe heat to which, they ſtated, we ſhould be expoſed in aſcending the lofty ſummits of Praow; we accompliſhed this before ſun-riſe by the new road, which made thirty-two paſſes or returns on its ſide, cut out in a manner ſimilar to the other parts of it over which we had already travelled. In aſcending at this early hour, we found the air ſo very cool, that great coats or warmer clothing would have been very acceptable; and we all were of opinion, that the conſideration which had tempted our guides to recommend our travelling thus early, was more to inſure a reſting place the

next

1795. April. next evening amongſt ſome of their particular friends, than to avoid the heat; a meaſure on which, however, much of our comfort might very poſſibly depend.

From the top of Praow the landſcape was very intereſting. To the eaſtward ſtretched the extenſive valley in which St. Jago is ſituated, and which was terminated by the lofty ſtupendous Andes, whoſe ſummits exhibit perpetual winter. In the oppoſite direction the view of the country was not leſs worthy of our attention; a great number of mud hovels were now diſcerned, that had before eſcaped our notice as we had travelled along, and we now underſtood that the valley through which we had juſt paſſed was conſiderably more inhabited, eſpecially near Praow, than thoſe parts of the country nearer to Valparaiſo. The people are chiefly peaſantry, whoſe principal employment is to take care of ſome oxen and ſheep that feed in the vicinity of their ſeveral huts.

We deſcended Praow to the north-eaſt, by fewer paſſes than we had aſcended on its oppoſite ſide, as the valley in which St. Jago is built is much higher than the other two acroſs which we had travelled; the general character of the country being that of an inclined plane riſing towards St. Jago, although its ſurface is broken by the ridges of mountains before deſcribed. The road ſtill continued in an eaſtern direction, and was here as well made and as broad as the turnpike roads in England. On either ſide were ſeveral ſmall orchards, and a few plantations with ſome indifferent paſture land, on which cattle were ſeen grazing under the ſhade of a few ſcattered trees; but the general want of cultivation gave the face of the country a barren and wild appearance, deſtitute of any feature that could indicate our approaching ſo large and populous a city as that of St. Jago; the only people we ſaw were two or three travellers, and a few muleteers.

We ſtopped to breakfaſt about fifteen miles from the capital, whoſe lofty ſpires were now plainly diſcerned, towering above the numerous houſes which the city appeared to contain. Notwithſtanding our preſent vicinity to ſo large a town, we found no other place for the accommodation of travellers than the mud hovel, where we were entertained in the ſame way as we had been before; and where, like the others at which

we had ſtopped, there was no ſign of any improvement whatever, either in the building, or in any other reſpect that might add to the comfort of life; the ſame want of cleanlineſs, and wretched condition which I have before had occaſion to remark, continued here to debaſe the character of the inhabitants, who, notwithſtanding their external appearance of wretchedneſs and miſery, wore nevertheleſs a contented look, and, together with a cheerful countenance poſſeſſed a diſpoſition to oblige that was extremely grateful to our feelings, though their exceſſive indolence and inactivity created in us a mixed ſentiment of pity and reproach. In addition to the uſual ſupplies we had found on our journey, we here procured ſome excellent water melons of luxuriant growth and in high perfection, which were very refreſhing and acceptable. 1795. April.

Having finiſhed our breakfaſt we again reſumed our journey; the road was level, broad, and firm, and we had not travelled far, before on each ſide of it were ſeen plantations and vineyards, in each of which a neat white houſe was generally ſituated at a little diſtance from the road. The appearance of cultivation and fertility in theſe low lands, when contraſted with the ſtupendous ſummits of the Andes, produced a moſt agreeable effect, and rendered this part of our journey very pleaſant and entertaining. After a ſmart ride of nearly two hours, we arrived at a houſe about a mile from the capital, where fatigue, and a journey of ninety miles, made it neceſſary that we ſhould halt; not only for the purpoſe of taking ſome reſt and refreſhment, but alſo that we might equip ourſelves for the viſit of ceremony we were about to make to the Captain General. From hence I diſpatched one of the dragoons who had attended us with a letter to His Excellency, announcing our arrival in the vicinity of the capital, and ſtating, that with his permiſſion we would do ourſelves the honor of paying our reſpects to him at the palace in the evening; and I gave further directions to the dragoon, to procure and ſend from St. Jago, carriages ſufficient to convey thither the whole party. In the mean time our dinner was provided and ſerved, and it was our intention as ſoon as that ſhould be over to dreſs ourſelves in all our beſt apparel, that we might make as uniform an appearance on this occaſion as our ſeveral ſtocks of clothing would enable us to do; for the extreme length of the

voyage

1795. April. voyage had deprived moſt of the party of the principal parts of their wardrobe, and we had ſcarcely a coat or hat that was fit for common uſe, much leſs for an occaſion like this. In the midſt of our endeavours to make as ſmart an appearance as we could contrive, the dragoon returned, accompanied by an officer from the Captain General, whom he ſent for the purpoſe of complimenting us and congratulating us on our arrival, and of deſiring that we would immediately repair to the palace, on horſes which he had ſent for the purpoſe of conveying us in a ſuitable manner to the capital.

Although it was by no means my intention to have made ſo public an entry as this arrangement of the Preſident's would neceſſarily expoſe us to, yet it appeared to me that we could not decline it without giving umbrage, or perhaps offence; we therefore endeavoured to equip ourſelves in the beſt manner we were able, and in doing ſo we reſerved our uniforms, which were extremely rotten and unfit for any ſervice on horſeback, for the purpoſe of appearing in on our viſit of ceremony to His Excellency. The freſh horſes which had been ſent from St. Jago, we had imagined to be like thoſe which had brought us from Valparaiſo, but, to our great aſtoniſhment, thoſe which had now arrived from the Preſident under the care and directions of another officer, ſeemed to be very high-bred animals; and were all richly capariſoned with fine ſaddles and bridles, and ſaddle cloths richly decorated, and fringed with gold and ſilver lace, according very ill with the dreſs in which we were under the neceſſity of appearing. All my former objections to a public entry were now greatly increaſed, and I became very deſirous that we might be permitted to viſit St. Jago in a more private manner; but on repreſenting this to the officers, inſtead of acceding to the wiſhes of myſelf and party, whips and ſpurs were inſtantly produced, that nothing might be wanting to complete our appearance on horſeback in every particular. The uſe of the ſpurs however was generally declined by us all, leſt ſome embarraſſment or miſchance ſhould take place from their being unintentionally applied, whilſt our thoughts were engaged by the new objects that were likely to attract our attention as we paſſed through the ſtreets of the city. Trivial as this circumſtance may appear, yet to the officer who had charge

of

of this eſcort it was a matter of the firſt importance. He not only uſed all his eloquence to perſuade us to wear the ſpurs, but even expoſtulated with us on the impropriety of appearing without them, and the unreaſonableneſs of our declining ſo eſſential a part of dreſs; all his intreaties were not, however, ſufficient to overcome our objections, and to his great mortification we mounted without them, and proceeded towards the capital, with a true military ſtep, attended by the two officers, and our former guides the dragoons. 1795. April.

The inconvenience we experienced on firſt ſetting out, from being equipped in this very extraordinary manner, was greatly increaſed by the crowds of people who had aſſembled to ſee our cavalcade paſs along, in which they were fully gratified by the ſlowneſs of our pace, until we arrived at the palace; where, on our alighting, we were received by a guard which was turned out on the occaſion, and were conducted in form to the audience chamber. Here we were received by His Excellency Don Ambroſio Higgins de Vallenar, with that ſort of unaffected welcome in which neither ceremony nor flattery appeared, and which amply repaid us for all the little ſufferings we had endured in the courſe of our journey. This polite and cordial reception we had indeed anticipated from the reports we had received, before our departure from Valparaiſo, and afterwards on the road to St. Jago. His Excellency's character, not only in reſpect of his great attention and urbanity to ſtrangers, but of his parental care and conſtant ſolicitude for the general happineſs and comfort of all the people who lived under his government, were the conſtant topics of our converſation; and it is not to be wondered at if, on this occaſion, we became inſtantly impreſſed with the juſtice which report had done to his virtues, by his congratulations and hearty welcome to the capital of Chili, which were delivered by him in our own language with a fluency that greatly excited our aſtoniſhment, when we were informed by His Excellency, that he had now been reſident in New Spain twenty-four years, during which time very few opportunities had occurred to him for ſpeaking Engliſh. We now learned from Don Ambroſio himſelf that he was a native of Ireland, from whence he had

1795. April. been abſent upwards of forty years, that at an early period of his life he had entered into the Engliſh army; but not obtaining in that ſervice the promotion he had expected, he had embraced more advantageous offers on the continent. His firſt commiſſion in the ſervice of His Catholic Majeſty was in the corps of engineers, from whence he exchanged into the dragoons, and was ſoon raiſed to the rank of lieutenant-colonel; in this ſituation he ſerved for ſome time in Old Spain, and afterwards in this country, until he obtained the diſtinguiſhed poſt of military commander on the frontiers of Chili, and governor of Conception. In this ſervice he was employed twelve years, and had the good fortune, by the conſtant exerciſe of his humanity, and an uniform attention to the comforts of the native inhabitants of the country, ſo to ſubdue the natural fierceneſs of their diſpoſitions, as to induce them to ſubmit to the government of Spain. For this eſſential ſervice he was promoted about the year 1783 to the exalted ſtation he now fills; ſince which time he has been honored with repeated marks of approbation and diſtinction by His Catholic Majeſty, who has been pleaſed to confer upon him the orders of Charles the Third, and St. James, with the rank of lieutenant-general in the Spaniſh army.

A room of conſiderable dimenſions was allotted to me in the palace, and a large apartment adjoining to it was appropriated to the uſe of Mr. Puget and the reſt of the officers, in which were a ſufficient number of ſmall beds for the party, covered with thin gauze, as a protection againſt the muſquitos. The two dragoons who had attended us from Valparaiſo were now appointed to be uſeful to us in the capacity of ſervants; and every other matter was attended to, ordered, and ſettled, that evening, which could in any way contribute to render our ſtay at St. Jago, and our reſidence in the palace, as pleaſant as poſſible. Nor did the politeneſs of the Preſident end here, for, previouſly to the ſupper being announced, he introduced to our acquaintance Don Ramon de Roſas, the corrigidor, and Don Francis Caſſada, a captain of dragoons, who received the Preſident's directions to uſe his utmoſt endeavours in ſhewing us every thing in St. Jago worthy the attention of ſtrangers, and to make us known to the principal families reſiding in the city.

The

The ſupper, conſiſting of a great variety of hot diſhes, was ſerved up on ſilver, at which no perſon was preſent but Don Ambroſio the Preſident, Don Ramon de Roſas and ourſelves; all ſort of ceremony was now laid aſide, and, agreeably to the repeated intreaties of His Excellency, we conſidered and felt ourſelves as much at home as if we had been partaking a repaſt in England with our moſt intimate acquaintances. The firſt part of our converſation was chiefly engroſſed by inquiries reſpecting our late diſcoveries on the north-weſt coaſt of America. In this I was very happy to learn, that no part of our conduct, or tranſactions with any of the ſubjects of His Catholic Majeſty, appeared to have given the leaſt cauſe for jealouſy, or complaint againſt our little community; and I was alſo much gratified by the very handſome compliments that were paid to myſelf and officers, on the ſucceſsful labours of our voyage. After the curioſity of the Preſident and Don Ramon was ſomewhat ſatisfied on this ſubject, the former, with great indignation, recounted a circumſtance which I cannot forbear to mention, although, being a matter only of converſation, it may poſſibly appear too extraneous. 1795. April.

At the time when His Excellency was the governor at Conception, and during the late American, French, and Spaniſh war with England, an enterprize was meditated and planned by the Court of Great-Britain againſt that place, which was then the ſeat of government in the kingdom of Chili. When Sir Edward Hughes ſailed with his fleet from England to the Eaſt-Indies, it was generally believed that he was to have acted only in defence of our eſtabliſhments in that quarter, but before that admiral had reached the firſt place of his deſtination in the Eaſt-Indies, the Preſident ſtated to us, that he was in poſſeſſion of a copy of Sir Edward Hughes's orders, which had been tranſmitted to him at Conception from Old Spain, by which documents he became informed, that an attack was purpoſed to be made by that fleet from the Eaſt-Indies on the Spaniſh ſettlements in South America, and that Conception was the place againſt which the enterprize would firſt be attempted. In conſequence of this intelligence a general alarm took place throughout all the eſtabliſhments on the coaſt; the fortifications, which had been much neglected, were repaired and ſtrengthened; the number of troops attached to each

1795. April. were greatly augmented; and every preparation was made for the purpoſe of acting vigorouſly on the defenſive; and to this circumſtance alone His Excellency attributed the abandoning of the deſign, that had been concerted by the Britiſh Cabinet.

Soon after ſupper was ended, a number of ladies made their appearance at the iron grating that protected the window of the palace, begging our acceptance of noſegays, and requeſting that we would join the reſt of their party, aſſembled at a little diſtance from the palace; but as I thought it would be more reſpectful to pay our compliments to His Excellency in the audience room, which formality was fixed for the ſucceeding morning, before we ſhould viſit any one elſe in the city, we declined their obliging invitation for the preſent, with a promiſe of acknowledging their civility the following day.

We did not retire until an early hour, when we found our beds tolerably good, but we could not help being much diſguſted at the inſufferable uncleanlineſs of our apartments; the floors of which, but more particularly that appointed for the reſidence of the officers, were covered with filth and dirt. Application was inſtantly made to the dragoons, to procure us ſome bruſhes or brooms in order to ſweep it out, but, to our great mortification, they told us that ſuch things were not in common uſe at St. Jago; ſo that the only alleviation we could obtain was that of water to ſprinkle the duſt, which was ſo thick in the officers' apartment, that it would rather have required a ſhovel than a bruſh for its removal.

Every ſunday morning the Preſident has a levee, which is uſually attended by the military people, and the principal inhabitants of the city and ſurrounding country. For the purpoſe of being formally introduced at this levee, we made ourſelves as ſmart as the exhauſted ſtate of our reſpective wardrobes would allow, and then repaired to the audience chamber; this room, which is ſpacious, was neatly, but not extravagantly, furniſhed; the anti-chamber was large in proportion, and the entrance to each was from the ground, through large folding doors. In the anti-chamber were the portraits of the ſeveral preſidents of Chili, from the firſt eſtabliſhment of the Spaniſh authority in this part of the

the country, to the preſent governor, whoſe portrait was one of the number. The inſide walls of theſe rooms were covered with glazed tiles, reſembling thoſe from Holland, for about eight or ten feet from the floor, which had a good effect, and was a great relief to the dead white plaſter of the remaining part up to the ceiling. At the upper end of the audience-room was a ſmall ſtage, raiſed a few feet from the floor, upon which was placed the chair of ſtate, ornamented with a canopy of red damaſk, and decorated with the portraits of their Catholic Majeſties, which were placed on each ſide of the Preſident's chair. The levee was attended by about one hundred and twenty perſons, the greater part of whom appeared in the regimentals of the eſtabliſhed militia of the country; and, in ſuch a well-dreſſed company, our thread-bare uniforms ſuffered much by compariſon. I had, however, taken the precaution to apologize to His Excellency for the reduced ſtate of our apparel, and he did not fail, on introducing us to his friends, to enumerate the hardſhips we had undergone, to ſtate the length of time we had been abſent from the civilized world, and to conclude, on every occaſion, with ſome panegyric on the laborious undertaking in which we had been ſo long engaged. This very polite and friendly attention ſoon relieved us from any embarraſſment which, at firſt, it was natural we ſhould feel in being thus unexpectedly thrown into a circle of gentlemen, who made a very ſplendid appearance, and who ſeemed to have great pride in conforming to the faſhion of the day, and the etiquette of court parade. From all the gentlemen, to whom we were made known, we received the moſt flattering congratulations on our arrival at St. Jago, accompanied by very friendly invitations to their houſes; and every one appeared to be anxious to make our time paſs as pleaſantly as the circumſtances of the place would permit. The ſpecimen we had already received from our very hoſpitable friends at Valparaiſo, left us no room to doubt the ſincerity of theſe ſtrangers, whoſe kind ſolicitude to gratify our inclinations on every trivial occaſion, was infinitely greater than could reaſonably have been expected. After we had ſeverally paid our compliments to the Preſident, the levee broke up, and we followed the reſt of the party, accompanied by Don Ramon and Captain

1795. April.

1795. April. Captain Caſſada, to the levee of the Biſhop of Chili, which always commences on the concluſion of the Preſident's. Here we were again received with the ſame politeneſs and affability which had marked our reception at Don Ambroſio's. The Biſhop is addreſſed by the title of *Illuſtriſſima*, and the palace in which he conſtantly reſides, in point of magnificence and ſhow, exceeded, in a great degree, every houſe in St. Jago, not excepting the Preſident's, to whom the Biſhop is the next perſon in rank and conſequence. The rooms here were not ſo large as thoſe of the royal palace, but they were ſufficiently capacious and well proportioned; the walls were hung with yellow ſilk, feſtooned at the top, the furniture was rather gaudy than elegant, yet every object beſpoke the richneſs and exalted ſtation of the illuſtrious owner. The Biſhop was dreſſed in a looſe clerical garment of purple ſilk, buttoned cloſe, with a ſort of apron that extended round his waiſt, and reached below his knees. This part of his dreſs, I was given to underſtand, is commonly worn in Spain by the dignitaries of the church.

The ſame perſons who had attended the levee of His Excellency, repaired with us to the palace of the Biſhop; but their deportment here, in point of reſpect, far exceeded that which had been ſhewn to the Preſident. Many prieſts attended the levee, one of whom always conducted to the Biſhop the perſon who was to be introduced, who when ſufficiently near, bent one knee, and received in that ſubmiſſive attitude the benediction of the church. On this occaſion, the Biſhop with one hand made the figure of a croſs over the head of the perſon introduced, whilſt he preſented a ring which he wore on a finger of the other, to receive an additional homage, paid by touching it with the lips, as in the act of kiſſing. This ceremony was not reſtricted to a few, for we did not perceive any one in the group that did not go through it; and, as I had made it a conſtant rule to conform, on all occaſions, to the innocent manners and cuſtoms of whatever country we might chance to viſit, I ſhould not have heſitated to perform the like ceremony on our introduction, had the ſlighteſt hint been given, either by Don Ramon or Captain Caſſada, that it would be expected from us; but, as their

ſilence left us completely to our own feelings, we each of us ſimply made our bow, which appeared to be as well accepted, and to receive as gracious a benediction, as if we had adopted the other cuſtomary formality. 1795. April.

The Biſhop made many very pertinent inquiries reſpecting the countries we had viſited, and ſeemed to have great pleaſure in the little information we were able to afford him; for, at this time, we had not an interpreter with us, who ſo perfectly comprehended what we deſcribed in Engliſh as to make a faithful tranſlation of it to the Prelate; and I do not recollect that I ever felt more real regret, than on this occaſion, that I did not ſufficiently underſtand the Spaniſh language to hold a converſation with this apparently intelligent gentleman, who was pleaſed to embrace every opportunity of beſtowing ſome encomium on our late reſearches, and to offer his congratulations on our having ſo happily concluded them.

From the Biſhop's palace we were conducted, by our friends, to the houſes of the judges and great officers of ſtate, in all of which we experienced the ſame cordiality and friendlineſs, and received the ſame preſſing intreaties to viſit their families as had uniformly been offered by every perſon with whom we had become acquainted ſince our firſt arrival in this hoſpitable country. About two o'clock we returned to the palace, where we found the Preſident waiting our arrival for dinner, which was ſerved up on a plain deal ill-conſtructed table, by no means correſponding with the magnificence of the dinner ſervice, which was intirely compoſed of ſilver. The company conſiſted of the Preſident, Don Ramon de Roſas, Captain Caſſada, and ourſelves; and the converſation turned chiefly on the late labours of our ſurvey, and the diſcoveries we had made on the coaſt of North-Weſt America, which were repeatedly honored with the moſt flattering commendations from the Captain-General, who appeared to be extremely intereſted in the events which we related.

After drinking coffee, which is always brought in as ſoon as the cloth is removed, every one retired to his private apartment, a cuſtom which ſo generally prevails in this kingdom, that, between the hours of three in

1795. April. in the afternoon and ſix in the evening, no perſon is ſeen in the ſtreets, the ſhops are ſhut up, and the ſame ſtillneſs prevails as if it were actually night. Accuſtomed as we had hitherto been to a life of conſtant anxiety, and to be ſatisfied with little reſt, we were at firſt greatly at a loſs to diſcover how we ſhould employ the hours which were thus dedicated to ſleep by the ſociety in which we were now living; but the exerciſe of the morning, the heat of the weather, the want of occupation, and the natural inclination to ſleep after a hearty meal, ſoon reconciled us to the practice of the country; and we all indulged in a *ſieſta*, (or *afternoon's nap*) and enjoyed it I believe full as much as the moſt voluptuous Spaniard in the capital.

Accompanied by our new friends, we were introduced in the evening to the family of Sen^r. Cotappas, a Spaniſh merchant of conſiderable eminence. A deſcription of this gentleman's manſion will ſerve to convey an idea of the manner in which all the houſes in the city of St. Jago are built. This, like moſt of the principal habitations, formed a quadrangle, incloſing an open area, or court-yard, of about thirty yards ſquare, one ſide of which is a dead wall that runs parallel to the ſtreet; and, as none of the houſes are more than one ſtory in height, this wall totally obſcures every appearance of the buildings within. The entrance into the fore-court from the ſtreet, was through a gateway in this wall, to which the houſe fronted, occupying the oppoſite ſide, whilſt the wings, or two remaining ſides of the ſquare to the right and left, were, as is moſt commonly the caſe, divided into offices for ſervants, and ſleeping apartments. Sen^r. Cotappas's houſe conſiſted of an anti-chamber, a large kind of dining-parlour, and bed-chamber. All the rooms were very ſpacious, the principal one meaſured about ſixty feet in length, twenty-five feet in breadth, and I ſhould think the height of it was about equal to the breadth. This room was ſuperbly, or rather finely, furniſhed; from the ceiling were ſuſpended two glaſs luſtres, or chandeliers; and on the walls were ſome paintings, the ſubjects of which were taken from the ſacred writings; at each end of the room were large folding doors. The company we here met were divided into two parties; the ladies were ſeated on cuſhions on one ſide of the room, and the gentle-

men were ſitting oppoſite to them on chairs, amongſt whom we were inſtantly furniſhed with ſeats. The entertainments of the evening conſiſted in a concert and ball, in both of which the ladies had the principal ſhare, and ſeemed to take great pleaſure in excelling in both the accompliſhments of muſic and dancing. The whole of the concert was performed by the ladies; one led the band on the piano-forte, whilſt the others filled up the accompaniments on violins, flutes, and the harp; the whole was extremely well conducted, and afforded us a muſical treat, to which we had been long intire ſtrangers. 1795. April.

We ſhould have been extremely happy to have availed ourſelves of the preſſing intreaties of Senr. Cotappas to join with the ladies in dancing, but as their country dances appeared to be very difficult, and as no one amongſt us could recollect the figures of any of thoſe we had been accuſtomed to in England, we were under the mortification of acknowledging our ignorance, and declining the intended civility of the maſter of the houſe. From this diſappointment in the pleaſures of the evening we were, however, in ſome meaſure relieved, by ſome of the ladies, who had retired from the dance, ſending us a meſſage, requeſting we would join their party on the cuſhions; with this we inſtantly complied, and conſidered ourſelves greatly indebted for this mark of condeſcenſion, as it was departing from the eſtabliſhed rules of their ſociety on ſuch occaſions. The generality of the ladies in St. Jago are not wanting in perſonal charms, and moſt of thoſe we had the pleaſure of meeting this evening might rather be conſidered handſome than otherways; they are, in general, brunettes, with expreſſive black eyes, and regular features; but a want of that neatneſs, which is ſo much valued amongſt Engliſhmen, and ſo much the pride of my fair countrywomen, was conſpicuous in many particulars, eſpecially in the total neglect of their teeth, which are ſuffered to become intolerably dirty. This inattention was not only in a very high degree offenſive, but it appeared to us incompatible with the pains that ſeemed to have been taken in the decoration of their perſons; for, at this aſſembly, they were all ſuperbly dreſſed, agreeably to the faſhion of the country. The moſt ſingular part of their dreſs was a ſort of bell-hooped

1795. April. petticoat, that reached from the waiſt to juſt below the knees, though ſome of them did not wear them quite ſo low; immediately beneath this external part of their dreſs appeared the under linen garment, the bottom of which, as well as the taſſels of their garters, was fringed with gold lace.

The general deportment of the ladies was lively and unreſerved; and they very obligingly loſt no opportunity of relieving us from every little embarraſſment, to which the diſadvantages we laboured under, in not underſtanding their language, frequently expoſed us; and I verily believe that there were few occaſions, during the whole of our voyage, in which our want of knowledge of the Spaniſh language was more ſincerely regretted; as it deprived us of the pleaſure of enjoying the lively ſallies of wit which we had reaſon to believe occurred very often in the female circles, by the laughter and applauſe that their converſation ſo frequently occaſioned. This was certainly an evidence of their natural ingenuity, though it did not amount to a proof of their minds having been duly cultivated; and it is not without concern that I ſtate, from the teſtimony of their own countrymen, that the education of the female part of the ſociety in St. Jago is ſo ſcandalouſly neglected, as to confine the knowledge of reading and writing to a few of the ladies only. Some of them had the goodneſs to give us their names in writing, that we might the more eaſily diſcover and learn the true pronunciation of them; theſe were always written in large letters; but I do not mean from this circumſtance, or from our having received but few of their names, to infer, that the education of the ſex is as much confined as was repreſented to us; yet the circumſtance of their being totally unacquainted with any other language than the dialect of the Spaniſh ſpoken at St. Jago, evinced that their education was of a homely nature.

Excepting the inſtances which are unhappily to be found amongſt the ſex in England, the female part of the ſociety poſſeſs a characteriſtic delicacy of ſentiment and expreſſion; but here ſuch a degree of levity is obſervable in the conduct of the ladies, not only in their converſation, but in dancing and on other occaſions, as to give a ſtranger, and parti-

cularly an Engliſhman, no reaſon to entertain a very exalted opinion of their virtue, but rather to impreſs him with notions prejudicial to the female character. I muſt, however, in juſtice to all thoſe ladies with whom I had the honor of being acquainted, and they were very many, beg leave to ſtate, that I diſcovered nothing that could impeach the fidelity of the married women, nor attaint the character of the ſingle ladies; notwithſtanding that the manners and cuſtoms of the country in which they live ſanction a freedom of ſpeech, and a familiarity of behaviour, that tended, in our opinion, to abridge the ſex of a portion of that reſpect from the men, of which, as Engliſhmen, we did not like to ſee them deprived. To them we were indebted for the moſt civil and obliging attention that can be imagined during our reſidence in the capital; their doors were always open to receive us; their houſes were in a manner our homes; their entertainments were formed for the ſole purpoſe of affording us amuſement; and no endeavour was omitted that could, in any way, contribute to the pleaſure we received in mixing with their ſociety. Nor were we leſs indebted to all thoſe gentlemen to whom we became known, who exerciſed the utmoſt of their powers to render our ſtay at St. Jago agreeable, by ſhewing us every thing worthy of our notice, and by communicating every information that was either uſeful or entertaining. We were under particular obligations to Don Ramon de Roſas and Captain Caſſada, for their unremitted attention, and goodneſs in introducing us to all the reſpectable families reſiding in St. Jago. 1795. April.

The time that we remained in the capital of Chili, paſſed nearly in the ſame manner as I have already deſcribed, without the occurrence of any incidents to require a particular relation; for this reaſon I ſhall paſs over the ſeveral pleaſant engagements we had in the different families during our reſidence in this hoſpitable place, and proceed to give ſome account of the public buildings in the city, and to detail ſuch other information as we were enabled to collect, and which, probably, may not be unacceptable to my readers. In doing this, however, I ſhall not pledge myſelf for the authenticity of the facts, nor the preciſion of the circumſtances I am about to relate, becauſe I was not ſufficiently acquainted with the

1795. April. Spaniſh language to put the queſtions that I wiſhed to have reſolved in a proper way myſelf, nor to acquire the information I ſought for, in ſo correct a manner as is deſirable in inquiries of this nature; in addition to this diſadvantage, I found it almoſt impoſſible, on a variety of occaſions, to make our interpreters tranſlate our queſtions on ſubjects on which they were not converſant, ſo as to obtain, from thoſe who were able to reply to them, ſatisfactory anſwers.

The city of St. Jago, including the detached houſes, or ſuburbs, I ſhould ſuppoſe, cannot be leſs than three or four miles in circumference; but this is only by eſtimation, as I did not converſe with any one who could, or did, anſwer me this queſtion; but as the ſtreets run at right angles to each other, and ſome of them are little ſhort of a mile in length, this computation cannot be very erroneous. The city is well ſupplied with water from the river Mapocho, which has its ſource in the mountains, at ſome diſtance from the capital, and is made to branch off in ſuch a manner, on its approaching the town, as to paſs through the principal ſtreets. This, in a hot climate, cannot but be ſuppoſed a very great luxury, and as conducing extremely to the health of the inhabitants; but the ſame want of cleanlineſs that pervades the inſides of the houſes, here manifeſted itſelf in the open air, and inſtead of this ſtream becoming the means by which the ſtreets might have been kept conſtantly ſweet, it is rendered a moſt inſufferable nuiſance, by the prodigious quantity of filth which is emptied into it from the houſes. As no care was taken that a ſufficiency of water ſhould be brought down to carry the ſoil and naſtineſs away, nor to remove it in places where it formed obſtructions to the current, and produced the moſt offenſive exhalations; and as the ſtreets, which are narrow, are partially paved with ſmall ſtones in the middle, and with only a few flag-ſtones for foot paſſengers on the ſides, our walking about the town was, from theſe circumſtances, rendered very unpleaſant.

The river before mentioned, from whence the city is ſupplied with water, overflowed its banks, in the month of june, 1783, in conſequence of an inundation, and ruſhed down towards St. Jago, with ſuch impetu-

ous fury, that it demoliſhed almoſt all the dams that defended the country, did conſiderable damage in the town, and filled every individual with fear and conſternation leſt a ſecond inundation ſhould ſucceed; in which caſe, from the extremely defenceleſs ſtate in which theſe torrents had left the city, there was great reaſon to apprehend that not a ſingle edifice would be left ſtanding in the capital. The preſent Captain-General gave immediate orders that plans ſhould be made by the moſt able and experienced engineers and architects, for the purpoſe of replacing a wall, or dam, that had principally defended the city from the river, and which had been deſtroyed, at this time, by the inundating force of its waters; but, notwithſtanding that the deſign he had in view was for the protection of St. Jago and the ſurrounding country, and to inſure the ſafety, intereſts, and comforts of the inhabitants, yet, a popular party was made againſt him, as in the inſtance of the new road, which he projected, and is now carrying into execution between this place and Valparaiſo, and, after experiencing much fatigue, perplexity, and expence, it was not until the month of january, 1792, that he effected his purpoſe ſo far, as to begin the excavation for the new wall, or dam, againſt the ſide of the river. This will long remain a monument of his patriotiſm and perſeverance, and he has now the gratification of hearing many of thoſe who had before oppoſed the undertaking, acknowledge this valuable deſign to be an effectual protection againſt any future danger. 1795. April.

The wall is ſaid to have a foundation fourteen feet below, and to riſe as many feet above, the ſurface of the river; it appeared to be a very ſtrong work, well executed, and capable of reſiſting any force or weight of water that may come againſt it. It not only affords complete ſecurity to the town, but ſerves as an agreeable walk for the recreation of the inhabitants. On the ſide next to the water a parapet wall is raiſed, ſufficiently high to prevent any accident in walking; it is about a quarter of a mile in length, and, at convenient diſtances, flights of eaſy and commodious ſtairs are judiciouſly placed to aſcend the wall, from whence a commanding view is obtained of St. Jago and the adjacent country. The whole

1795. April. whole is built with brick and lime-mortar, and, on the firſt ſtone being laid, an obeliſk, in imitation of that in St. Peter's ſquare, and many others in Rome, was erected, on the pedeſtal of which is the following inſcription, in Spaniſh:

D. O. M.
In the reign of Charles the fourth:
and
During the Government of this Kingdom,
by Don
Ambroſio Higgins
de
Vallenar;
Who ordered
Theſe dams to be conſtructed
in the year
1792.

There were two very ſumptuous fabrics erecting in St. Jago, which, when finiſhed, as I was informed by the Preſident, would be unequalled in New Spain; the one is the Caſſa de Moneda, or the *money-houſe*, and the other is the cathedral.

* 36 quadras make a mile.

At the diſtance of about five quadras* to the ſouthward of the principal ſquare, is erecting, by order of His Catholic Majeſty, the Money-Houſe, or Mint. The ſituation is open, healthy, and well choſen for this extenſive and ſpacious building, which appeared to be conſtructing upon the plan of the public offices contained within Somerſet-Houſe in London, though the ſtructure is by no means equal to that edifice, either in ſize or magnificence. It is intended for the reſidence of all the officers and people belonging to the Mint. The apartments for the former are large and commodious, and the rooms for the latter are very convenient. To theſe are added a ſort of hoſpital for the ſick, and a chapel for divine ſervice. Large places are to be fitted up for the reception of the materials and implements uſed in aſſaying the precious metals, and ſeparating them

1795. April.

them from the ore. The walls are built with large bricks, and the cement, or mortar, is from lime procured by the calcination of ſhells. Part of the inſide was plaſtered with a moſt delicate white ſubſtance, that had the appearance of being very durable. Moſt of the iron-work uſed in the building, and ſuch as is neceſſary for the implements, &c. uſed in the buſineſs of coining, is imported from Old Spain. Patterns for the balconies, baluſters, and rails, have been tranſmitted from St. Jago to Biſcay, which have been ſent back in iron, moſt perfectly and ſatisfactorily executed. All the wood made uſe of in this fabric is oak, excepting for the doors and windows, which are made of cypreſs. The principal front is to the north, and is about one hundred and fifty yards in length. Beſides the door, or grand entrance, which is adorned with eight columns, there are eighteen inferior windows, and eighteen ſuperior balconies. The two other fronts look to the eaſt and to the weſt, and are each of them one hundred and ſeventy-eight yards in length; theſe are decorated in the ſame manner as the principal front, with pillars and balconies, between which are various eſcutcheons, with devices alluding to the purpoſe for which the building is erected. The court-yard is forty-five yards ſquare, the whole adorned with columns, architrave, frize and cornice, which extend round the court at ſome little diſtance from the building. The principal entrance leads into a ſpacious ſaloon; on the right are the apartments deſtined for the ſuperintendent, and on the left are to be thoſe of the auditor; beſide theſe, in the other two fronts, are the public offices, the hall for drawing bills, the office for weighing gold and ſilver, the treaſury, auditory, chapel, hoſpital, &c. &c. After paſſing through the court-yard towards the ſmelting-offices, we entered a paſſage, fourteen yards wide, which led round all the workſhops and offices of labour: the whole of the edifice is of the Doric order, and the diſtribution of the offices and apartments appeared to have been well conſidered and judiciouſly appropriated. The communications were likewiſe commodious, and well concerted to facilitate the buſineſs between one office and another, and the whole together was a ſtructure well deſerving our attention.

The

1795. April. The architect is profeſſor Don Joa. Joeſca, diſciple of the lieutenant-general Don Franciſco Savatini, firſt architect to His Catholic Majeſty. Don Joeſca undertook to finiſh and complete this building for ſeven hundred thouſand dollars, and the Captain-General, impreſſed with a juſt idea of the uſe and importance of ſuch an eſtabliſhment, was induced to give his conſent to the undertaking, as the calculation of the expence bore, in his eſtimation, no proportion to the advantages it would afterwards inſure, or the convenience it would afford. The architect, however, ſeems to have been greatly miſtaken in the money which he ſtated the building would coſt, as the Preſident aſſured me, he was clearly of opinion, that it would require a million and an half of dollars to be expended on the edifice before it could be completely finiſhed.

There is a ſmall hill, about twelve quadras diſtant from the principal ſquare, in the grounds belonging to the religious of the Dominician order, which is called St. Domingo. This hill contains a quarry of free-ſtone, of a whitiſh colour, ſoft, and eaſily worked by the chiſſel. The vicinity of this hill to the city, and the facility with which the ſtones were to be procured from the quarry, induced the Biſhop Don Juan Gonzales de Melgarejo to begin the laborious undertaking of building a cathedral; for which purpoſe he gave forty-three thouſand dollars towards its erection, and laid the firſt ſtone of the edifice on the firſt day of july, 1748. At this time there was not an artiſt in the kingdom of Chili to whoſe ability a work of this deſcription could be entruſted, for which reaſon no particular plan was adhered to, and the architecture ſeems to be a medley of whatever occurred to the perſons who ſuperintended its conſtruction. The principal front is to the eaſt; that ſide which communicates with the epiſcopal palace is to the ſouth, and the north front runs parallel to the ſtreet. The length of the building is about one hundred and twenty yards, its breadth is not leſs than thirty-five, and the height of the middle aiſle is eighteen yards.

It was not until after thirty years were expired, that application was made to Madrid for a ſkilful profeſſional perſon to ſuperintend the completion of this edifice. In the year 1778, Don Joeſca, the architect employed in

in building the money-houſe, was appointed to this office, and, fortunately, at this time, the principal front was not begun. The plans he drew were ſubmitted to the then prelate, Don Manuel de Alday; and, on the firſt day of march, in the year 1780, this artiſt took upon himſelf the charge of the building, which, at this time, wanted only five arches to reach the line of the principal front; the elevation of which, I was given to underſtand, is a cloſe imitation of St. John de Lateran, and according to the deſigns of the famous Barromini. There are three doors in this ſide, embelliſhed with columns of the Ionic order; within is a handſome ſtaircaſe, that leads to light and elegant towers, which add greatly to the beautiful appearance of this front. The cathedral contains ten altars, and, although they appeared to have been conſtructed without regard to any rule of proportion, yet they are well worthy of attention. The columns and pilaſters of each are an excellent imitation of jaſper; theſe are green, the pedeſtals are red, the cornices yellow, the baſes and capitals are gilt, and the whole together produces a very good effect. The colour of the ſtone, with which this edifice is built, reſembles that of the Portland ſtone of England; but whether it is of the ſame durability, or not, time only will determine. The workmanſhip of the maſon appeared to us to be ill executed, as few of the edges of the ſtones were ſo neatly wrought as to fit with exactneſs. Spires and other church ornaments, we were given to underſtand, were intended to be erected, but the time when the building would be finiſhed was not aſcertained; the prieſts, however, ſaid maſs in one part of it, which was ſufficiently completed for that purpoſe. 1795. April.

A very large church is alſo conſtructing, under the direction of the ſame architect; this ſtructure is built with bricks, its front is of the Doric order, with two large towers, in which conſiderable knowledge of beauty and proportion ſeems to have been diſplayed. The inſide of this church is of the Ionic order, it contains three aiſles and ſeven chapels.

The gaols of the city having fallen into decay ſome years ago, and becoming inſecure for the confinement of priſoners, a large building, of the Tuſcan order, was erected, and appropriated to this purpoſe. This

1795. April. ſtructure has rather a magnificent appearance, and the diſtribution of the cells and apartments it contains ſeems to have been made with conſiderable judgment. The centre of the building is occupied by a grand tower, in which is the city clock; and the bell, which ſtrikes the retreat at nine o'clock; after which, it becomes the duty of the watchmen to ſecure all perſons of ſuſpicious appearance, or ſuch as are found in the ſtreets with unlawful weapons.

Beſide theſe public buildings, about half a quadra from the principal ſquare is a houſe belonging to Sen^r. Don Joſe Ramirez de Saldana, perpetual regidor of St. Jago, and one of its moſt opulent citizens. The porch, which is in the centre of the principal front of this manſion, is decorated with Doric columns, and many pillars of the ſame order are with conſiderable taſte arranged on each ſide of it. This building is reputed to be the only one in the city in which the rules of architecture have been ſtrictly obſerved; and, on that account, it is highly eſteemed by thoſe of the inhabitants who have any knowledge of the art, or taſte for regular compoſitions.

A very good houſe was erecting about ſix quadras from the ſquare before mentioned, after a deſign of Inigo Jones, as a country reſidence for Sen^r. Don Joſe Antonio Aldunate, the Proviſor General of this biſhoprick, who is juſtly extolled for his poliſhed manners and literary abilities.

At the diſtance of fourteen quadras from the ſame ſquare a chapel was building, at the expence of the friars belonging to the order of St. Franciſco. The Doric prevails in the external compoſition of this edifice, but within the pillars are of the Corinthian order. It contains ten diſtinct chapels, is dedicated to our Lady of Carmin, and is called the Little Convent.

Having given ſome account of the moſt conſpicuous public and other buildings, that were either finiſhed or erecting, in St. Jago, I ſhall now proceed to ſtate ſuch information reſpecting the population and commerce of this city as I was enabled to procure.

St. Jago, the capital of Chili, is ſtated to have been founded on the 12th of february, 1541. This city is the reſidence of the Preſident, who is Captain-

Captain-General of the whole kingdom, and Governor and preſiding Judge of the audience chamber, or court of juſtice. It is ſaid to contain thirty thouſand five hundred inhabitants; and, if my eſtimation of its extent be not very incorrect, it muſt be conſidered as populous. The ſubordinate cities in this great kingdom are, Coquimbo, Chillan, Conception, and Valdivia; and the principal towns are Valparaiſo, Capiapo, Vallenar, St. Franciſco de Borja, St. Raphael de la Roſa, La Ligua, Quillota, Los Andes, Melipilla, St. Joſeph, Aconcagua, St. Ferdinand, Curico, Talca, Linares, Nueva, Bilboa, Caugeres, and others of leſs importance. 1795. April.

The kingdom of Chili is ſtated to extend, in a northern and ſouthern direction, from the uninhabited parts of Atacama, which divides it from the vice-royalty of Peru, to the ſtraits of Magellan; and, in a weſtern and eaſtern direction, from the ocean to the foot of the Cordilleras, which divides it from the vice-royalty of Buenos Ayres; but I cannot help being of opinion, that the kingdom of Chili does not extend further ſouth than the ſouthern extremity of the iſles de Chiloe, as I ſhould conſider the American coaſt, to the ſouthward of thoſe iſlands, to be that of Patagonia. It is divided into two biſhopricks, or provinces, St. Jago and Conception, each of which are under the immediate care and direction of an Intendant; Brigadier Don Franciſco La Mata Linares has the charge of the latter; and the further title of Chief Intendant of the province of St. Jago is added to the reſt of the poſts of honor and places of emolument enjoyed by the preſent Captain-General Don Ambroſio Higgins deVallenar; the value of whoſe appointments amount, annually, to thirty thouſand dollars, whilſt thoſe of Don La Mata Linares do not exceed ten thouſand dollars. Theſe provinces are each ſubdivided into ſmall diſtricts, which originally were known by the name of Corregimientos, but are now called Subdelegaciones.

There is about a million of ſpecie coined at St. Jago every year, which is the fund from whence the ſalaries of the ſtate officers, the military eſtabliſhment, and other incidental expences of the government, are defrayed. The army conſiſts of a batallion of infantry in Conception; two ſquadrons of horſe, one company of dragoons, and two of artillery. The cavalry of this country are all well mounted, and extremely

1795. April. expert horſemen, and were they as ſkilful in the uſe of fire-arms as they are in the management of the ſword and the lance, they would not be inferior to any troops of this deſcription in Europe. I was given to underſtand, that in caſe of an attack upon Valparaiſo, the principal ſea-port of the kingdom, an army of eight thouſand men, conſiſting of cavalry and militia, could there be aſſembled for its defence in twenty-four hours.

The country, to the ſouthward of the river Biobio, in the province of Conception, is inhabited by a nation of very fierce Indians, who formerly committed great depredations on the frontiers under the Spaniſh authority, and lived in a continual ſtate of hoſtility with their civilized neighbours; but, in conſequence of the humane, judicious, and political arrangements which have been made, from time to time, by Don Ambroſio Higgins, the number of the turbulent ſpirits has been much reduced, and the natives now ceaſe to be regarded with any apprehenſion by the Spaniards. In the diſtrict which they occupy, I was given to underſtand, there were ten thouſand warriors, a robuſt and hardy race of men; but ſo far had the wiſe adminiſtration of the preſent Captain-General ſucceeded, in ſubduing the natural ferocity of theſe Indians, and in bringing them over to ſupport the authority and intereſts of the crown of Spain; that Don Ambroſio did not entertain the leaſt doubt of their co-operating with the forces of His Catholic Majeſty, ſhould it be neceſſary to call them forth againſt the invaſion of a foreign enemy.

Independently of the warfare which theſe people had, for many years, carried on againſt the Spaniards, they were ſubject to continual inſurrections and internal commotions amongſt themſelves. During the time that Don Ambroſio had the chief military command on this frontier, he happily ſucceeded in terminating the feuds which had ſo long prevailed amongſt the ſeveral tribes compoſing this great nation, and had introduced amongſt the ferocious inhabitants of this country, a ſpirit of induſtry, and a deſire to excel each other in the cultivation of the ground, the breeding of cattle, and other peaceful arts; but upon his being promoted to the elevated ſituation which he now fills, with ſo much honor

honor to himſelf, and benefit to the country, he was under the neceſſity of leaving the guardianſhip of theſe children of nature, and of repairing to the capital. Soon after his departure from the frontiers, freſh animoſities, and new cauſes for jealouſy, aroſe amongſt the different tribes, which ended in a war, that was furiouſly carried on by all parties. Their peaceful and domeſtic occupations no longer engaged their attention, and their agriculture and breeding of cattle, which had become the ſources from whence they were enabled to derive many comforts, were abandoned and totally neglected. Don Ambroſio, with the ſame warmth of heart and intereſt for the happineſs and proſperity of the Indians, which, during his reſidence amongſt them, had produced ſo valuable an effect on their tempers and diſpoſitions, repreſented to the Court of Madrid the commotions that continued to exiſt amongſt the Auraucan and other tribes on that frontier; and, at the ſame time, propoſed ſuch meaſures as, in his opinion, were moſt likely to reconcile the differences, and to eſtabliſh a permanently good underſtanding between the contending chiefs of the four Butalmapus, which are the four diſtricts into which this nation of Indians is divided. 1795. April.

In conſequence of this repreſentation, and the meaſures recommended by the Captain-General, he was directed by the Spaniſh court to repair to the camp of Negrete, and there to hold a convocation, for the purpoſe of hearing and redreſſing thoſe grievances which were ſtated by the ſeveral chiefs to be the cauſes of all their diſcontents: and, as the preliminary ſpeech of the Preſident, on this occaſion, tends greatly to exhibit the natural character and general diſpoſition of theſe people, I have been tempted to inſert a tranſlation of it from the Indian language, under the impreſſion that, to thoſe of my readers who may be curious in tracing the gradations of the human character, from a ſavage up to a civilized ſtate, it may not be unacceptable.

The

1795. April.

"The ſpeech of Field-Marſhal Don Ambroſio Higgins de Vallenar, Preſident, Governor, and Captain-General of the kingdom of Chili, to the Auraucan and other Indian nations, met in convocation in the camp of Negrete, on the 4th day of march, 1793.

"Chiefs, my antient and honorable friends! full of joy and ſatisfaction that I now meet upon this happy ground of Negrete, as formerly on that of Longuilmo, the great chiefs and principal leaders of the four Butalmapus, into which this valuable country is divided, that ſtretches from the ſouth of this great river Biobio to the outer parts of the moſt ſouthern continent, and from the Cordilleras to the great ocean; I ſalute you all with joy, and with the utmoſt ſincerity of my heart. I am ordered by the king, my maſter, to ſalute you in His Majeſty's name, and to congratulate you on the felicity of this auſpicious day, which, through my mediation, on account of the love I bear you all, has reſtored the ineſtimable bleſſings of peace to the four Butalmapus.

"With the utmoſt preciſion and diſpatch, I have taken care to remove every obſtacle that impeded the attainment of this moſt welcome object. I have alſo been indefatigable in diſpoſing the minds of thoſe to peace who were reſtleſs and prone to revenge, or to take great umbrage on little occaſions; and I have been unweared in all the conferences I have had with the ſeveral chiefs, ſince my arrival at the fort of Angels, and in this encampment, during the time that I have waited for the arrival of thoſe more diſtant leaders, who are now collected with the other members of this aſſembly. I have patiently and fully examined the complaints of ſome, and heard the excuſes of others, on the diſtreſſing ſubject of your diſſentions, your animoſities, and your wars, ſo that nothing now remains for me to learn of all their direful cauſes. To-day, however, the ſun ſhines bright, and I ſee, with heart-felt joy, that on my once again drawing nigh unto you, a kindly diſpoſition appears in all, to terminate the unhappy differences which long, too long, have ſubſiſted between you; and I perceive that you are prepared, once more, to unite in thoſe ſacred bonds of peace, in the full enjoyment of which I left you, on my ſeparation from you, and departure for St. Jago. I rejoice that you all wiſh to bury, under the ſod of this encampment, all your animoſities,

animoſities, heart-burnings, diſputes, and differences; and may the preſent meeting be a commencement of perpetual felicity to all the children of man who reſide in the countries that extend from Biobio to Chiloe. 1795. April.

"Recollect your ſituation, O my friends, when I was appointed by His Majeſty to the military command of this frontier, and deſtined to ſit down among you. There are many amongſt you, who can remember the miſerable ſtate in which I found the whole country; it was deſtroyed on both ſides the river, it was deſolate and laid waſte, and all its inhabitants were ſuffering the dreadful calamities of unceaſing furious wars, brought on by their own intemperance and unruly paſſions; many of whom were obliged to retire, with their women and children, to the mountains, and were reduced at laſt to the neceſſity of feeding on their faithful dogs that followed them! The great chiefs and Indians of the Butalmapus were witneſſes of theſe things. Before I left you, however, (on His Majeſty being graciouſly pleaſed to promote me to the preſidency of the kingdom) your houſes were rebuilt, your fields ſmiled with a yellow harveſt, and your paſtures were richly decorated with the herds of your cattle. Your women provided you with comfortable garments; the high-minded and unruly young men obeyed the voice of the chiefs; and none of thoſe exceſſes were practiſed, which, ſince my departure, have exceeded the cruelties and profligacy of your antient barbariſm; to which you would probably have altogether returned, had it not been for the zeal of your Commander General, who reported your proceedings to me, and happily ſuſpended, until I ſhould be ſent amongſt you, the fatal effects of your diſcords.

"I do not, however, wiſh to ſuppreſs the merit to which you have a juſt claim, or to conceal, that, in the midſt of all theſe diſturbances, you rigorouſly obſerved the promiſes you made me in Longuilmo. The Spaniſh ſettlements, ſituated on the ſouthern ſide of this great river, have been, by you, moſt ſcrupulouſly reſpected, their perſons have been held ſacred, their cattle have not been diſturbed, and in no one circumſtance have you broken the faith and goodwill which you pledged yourſelves to maintain. Of all this have I been made acquainted, from time to time, by the ſeveral commanders on the frontier; and for this honorable part

1795. April. of your conduct I give you all due thanks. What I then promiſed I likewiſe have ſtrictly performed; I have recommended the four Butalmapus to the protection of the king; I have ſupplicated him to continue to them his paternal aſſiſtance; and His Majeſty, with that greatneſs of ſoul, and piety of heart, which ſo eminently diſtinguiſh his royal character, has been pleaſed to order, that you ſhall be ſupported and protected ſo long as you may deſerve the bleſſings of his favor, by adhering to the good, ſeparating yourſelves from the bad, and evincing, by the general tenor of your conduct, your ſubordination and obedience."

The humanity, good ſenſe, patience, and perſeverance, of the Captain General, very conſpicuouſly appear upon this occaſion; and it is not leſs pleaſing to obſerve, that, even amongſt theſe untaught nations of the earth, their political engagements are ſcrupulouſly fulfilled; and that the diſtreſſes conſequent on inteſtine warfare, have not the power to make them violate their treaties, or to break thoſe promiſes which they ſolemnly pledge themſelves to perform.

The territorial poſſeſſions of ſuch of the Indians as have ſubmitted to the authority, and placed themſelves under the protection, of the Spaniſh crown, have been all confirmed to them by treaty; to be uſed, cultivated, or diſpoſed of, agreeably to their own wiſhes or determinations; and, as an incitement to their future induſtry and repoſe, I was informed by Don Ambroſio, that he had purchaſed from them a large tract of land, which he had divided, and laid out advantageouſly, for the purpoſes of agriculture and breeding cattle; and had left it in their poſſeſſion, under the direction of proper perſons to ſee his deſigns carried into effect.

Whilſt we were under the hoſpitable roof of the Preſident, I had an opportunity of ſeeing a chief and ſix of the Indians, who had come to the palace to pay an annual viſit of reſpect to the Captain-General. Theſe people were of a middling ſtature, they were ſtout and well made, of regular features, and not unlike the North-Weſt American Indians; they were dreſſed after the Spaniſh faſhion of the country; but if an opinion can be correctly formed of the tribe they belong to from ſo ſmall a ſample, they would, by no means, anſwer the expectations I had formed

ed of their proweſs and military character. Theſe Indians were accompanied by a Spaniſh gentleman, who reſides amongſt them in one of their villages, and is called Captain of Indians; and I underſtood, that to each tribe an officer, of ſimilar rank, is attached, who preſides over their intereſts, correſponds with the Captain-General, and, on all occaſions, acts as their adviſer and interpreter. 1795. April.

The exterior commerce of the kingdom is principally carried on from the ſea-ports of Conception, Coquimbo, and Valparaiſo; but the latter has the greateſt ſhare of the trade, ariſing from its central ſituation, and its vicinity to the capital: the diſtance from St. Jago was formerly thirty leagues; but it will be decreaſed, when the new line of road is completed, to twenty-two leagues. From St. Jago, to the top of the firſt hill towards Valparaiſo, a diſtance of about ſix leagues, the road is finiſhed; between the foot of the hill and the city there are three bridges built with bricks over three ſwampy places, which before were frequently almoſt impaſſable, and in many other parts, where the road is depreſſed, it is paved acroſs, to give a free courſe to the rain waters, and at the ſame time, to prevent any damage from their paſſing over the looſe materials of which the road is compoſed. This extent of road is now become the general reſort of the inhabitants, either for walking, riding on horſeback or in carriages; and the valuable character who firſt projected it, whenever the multiplicity of his buſineſs will allow him to take any recreation of this nature, is conſtantly attended thither by a numerous company of the inhabitants, and on ſuch occaſions he derives a conſiderable degree of ſatisfaction in proving how eaſily he can travel up the firſt hill from St. Jago in his coach, with the aſſiſtance of four mules only.

The meaſured diſtance between St. Jago and Buenos Ayres I could not learn, but I underſtood that the poſt travels from thence to the capital of Chili in twenty days; and that the country, from Buenos Ayres until it reaches the foot of the Cordilleras, which run in a northern and ſouthern direction, and paſs to the eaſtward of St. Jago, is one intire deſert, without trees or any other ſort of vegetation; and that it is ſo completely a level plain, that even a hillock does not appear on its ſurface.

1795. April. The neareſt ſilver mine to St. Jago is at the diſtance of about ſeven leagues, and the neareſt gold mine is to the north-eaſt of the city, at the diſtance of about thirty leagues.

The value and importance of this rich country to Old Spain is fully exhibited in the ſeveral ordinances, rules and directions, which, from time to time, have been iſſued to the Intendants of the provinces, and enforced by the ſupreme council of the Indies, at the expreſs command of His Catholic Majeſty. Theſe are comprehended under diſtinct titles, or heads, as they have reference, or apply to, the eccleſiaſtical or civil government of the kingdom. The principal obſervances are thoſe reſpecting the tenths and contributions for the endowment of the churches, and the ſupport of the religious orders; the collection of the public revenues, the appropriation of the royal eſtates, the adminiſtration of juſtice, the regulation of the internal police, and the delegation of powers and authority in the event of foreign wars or domeſtic inſurrections.

I was ſo fortunate as to obtain a tranſlation of moſt of theſe rules by which the archbiſhops and chief officers of ſtate regulate their conduct; and as it does not appear to me, that I can ſhew the rigid attention which is, and has ever been, paid by the Spaniſh court to the intereſts of theſe wealthy eſtabliſhments, ſo well, as by quoting ſome few of the royal commands, I have extracted three for this purpoſe.

"Number 150.

"By the Bull of Alexander the VIth, dated the 16th of november, 1501, and confirmed ſince by ſucceſſive ſupreme pontiffs, the TENTHS OF THE INDIES belong to my royal crown, and half of a year's ſalary on the benefices conferred by me; with full dominion, abſolute and irrevocable, to aſſiſt the churches with a ſufficient ſum annually, for the decorous maintenance of the divine law, and for a competent ſalary to the prelates and other miniſters of the holy goſpel, who ſerve at the altar. In virtue of which, the fundamental diſpoſition of the ritual has been promulgated, that theſe objects may be duly fulfilled. My crown remains under the obligation of ſupplying, at the expence of the reſt of the rents of its patrimony, the ſum deficient to which theſe, annually, may

not amount, for the endowments and other holy purpoſes; and therefore, it is incumbent upon all thoſe acting under my royal authority to be watchful over, to have good diſcretion in the adminiſtration of the decimal productions, and to divide them amongſt the parties intereſted, with due exactneſs and integrity, that the holy churches, pariſhes, and hoſpitals, under the immediate ſovereign protection, may not feel any injury or wrong, nor my royal exchequer be called upon for its pledged reſponſibility. I therefore command, that the royal officers do aſſiſt at all the public ſales and accounts of the tenths, and that they likewiſe attend to the erections and repairs of the churches, and duly examine the expence of each, and that they ultimately prevent all frauds and impoſitions, to the end that the participants may have their right, and that my royal eſtates may not be charged with any reſponſibility for deficiencies. Having conſidered that the new eſtabliſhment and ſyſtem of intendancies may offer doubts, on the method propoſed for carrying the ſeveral regulations into effect, I have thought proper, conformably to the true ſpirit of the laws already in being, to annex the following commands, for the purpoſe of facilitating the new arrangement, and to inſure the moſt exact execution of all the matters it contains." 1795. April.

Here follow directions for the calling of meetings, and a liſt of the officers commanded to attend them, with a great number of rules for ſecuring to the government a due adminiſtration of their ſeveral functions. And it will be ſeen, by the following extracts, that the happineſs of the people, the preſervation of good order, and the improvement of the country, are objects not leſs regarded by the Spaniſh monarchy, than the eſtabliſhment of its religious perſuaſion, or profiting by the immenſe wealth which South America is capable of yielding.

"Confiding in the care and attention which has been manifeſted by the Intendants of provinces, I command that they do, by means of themſelves, or ſubaltern judges, gain a thorough knowledge of the lives, inclinations, and cuſtoms of the people ſubject to their government; that they chaſtiſe the lazy, and thoſe of bad intentions, who, far from ſupporting the good order and police of their reſpective towns, cauſe inquietudes and ſcandal, diſfiguring, with their vices and lazineſs, the good

1795. April.

face of things, deſpiſing the laws, and perverting the deſigns of thoſe amongſt them who are virtuouſly diſpoſed. They are not, however, under colour or pretext of their authority, to be inquiſitive, or to meddle in the life, genius, private purſuits, or domeſtic concerns of individuals, nor to take cognizance of reports or uneſtabliſhed accuſations that cannot influence the good example of the people, nor diſturb the tranquillity of the public government.

"For the due adminiſtration of juſtice, and the circumſtances which have already been provided for by the foregoing articles, it appears, that whatever may conduce to the happineſs or proſperity of my vaſſals, ſhould and ought to be diligently attended to and obſerved by the magiſtrates and officers of police. For this eſpecial purpoſe, I order that the Intendants do procure, from engineers of the greateſt renown and abilities, topographical maps of their reſpective provinces, in which are to be diſtinguiſhed their boundaries, mountains, woods, rivers, lagoons, and all other matters worthy of note; and to this end, the engineers ſo employed are to execute their commiſſions with all the promptitude, exactneſs, and punctuality of expreſſion poſſible; they are to become acquainted with the temperature and qualities of the ſeveral ſoils, and of the natural productions, not only of the animal and vegetable, but of the mineral, kingdoms; of the mountains, valleys, paſtures, and meadows; of the rivers which are capable of being widened, made navigable, and ultimately to communicate with the ocean; the expence of ſuch undertakings, and the benefits that would reſult to my ſubjects from carrying ſuch works into effect. They are to make themſelves perfectly ſatisfied in what places new channels or aqueducts might be made, which would be uſeful for the watering of the lands under cultivation, and for the purpoſe of reducing labour by the erection of mills. To report the ſtate of the bridges; pointing out thoſe which require repairing, and the paſſes over which additional ones ought to be thrown. What roads can be amended, improved or ſhortened; what protection or guards are neceſſary for their ſecurity. In what parts are growing timbers, uſeful for ſhip-building in the provinces, or valuable in the European arſenals; they are to certify and report upon the induſtry and commerce of the diſtricts; the

ſea-

sea-ports capable of sheltering vessels, which from their situation and utility ought to be kept open, and such as are prejudicial that had better be shut. The Intendants will also inform themselves of the means of bettering the condition of my people, by augmenting their comforts, and by conserving the happiness and prosperity of my dominions. With these objects before them, they are to take especial care, that, in the towns villages, within their respective provinces, they do not allow of vagabonds without destination, nor people without inclination to work; but that they make the sturdy, and of competent age to manage arms, inlist into my royal regiments, engage in my marine service, or on board ships of commerce; or else that they order such persons to be employed in the repairing or erecting such public works, as shall be judged most proper, according to the circumstances of each individual's case. Should any such persons be unfit for work, and mendicants by profession, they shall be taken up, put into hospitals, and there be employed each according to his strength; but if it can be proved that they are restless unquiet subjects of no responsibility, and bad character, the penalties established by the laws of the Indies are to be inflicted, and such vagrants are to be sent to hard labour in the mines, or to the Presidios." 1795. April.

These ordinances are also the first of a great number of regulations, which follow for the encouragement of industry, the cultivation of the surface, and extending the mineral property of these kingdoms, in which is displayed no less zeal and concern for the prosperity and comforts of all the inhabitants, whether of Spanish extraction or the native Indians, than for the interest which the Spanish crown possesses in securing to itself the monopoly of this valuable part of its extensive empire. For as the kingdom of Chili cannot but be regarded as capable of producing great wealth, as well from its surface as from its inexhaustible mineral productions, it may fairly be esteemed as one of the richest territories belonging to His Catholic Majesty. In order, however, to promote the growth of the greatest quantity of corn and number of cattle, encouragement should be given to the lower orders of the people to become industrious, and to prefer the pleasant pursuits of cultivation, to that supine

and

1795. April.

and inactive way of life to which they have been too long accuſtomed; for if a ſpirit of induſtry were generally diffuſed amongſt them, and due rewards held out for working the valuable metals, the preſent habits of indolence would probably be overcome; and as there does not exiſt any phyſical impediment to exertion either from climate or any local circumſtance, it is not poſſible to aſcertain what might be the ſum of the return from the productive labour of this highly favored country, when ſuch labour ſhould be properly directed to the ſeveral ſources of its latent wealth. The influence of the eccleſiaſtical orders over the minds of the people, and the preference which is given by them, and the generality of the inhabitants, to an uſeleſs unworthy life of lazineſs and begging, will continue to operate againſt any change; and it is much to be apprehended, that nothing but a totally new modification of their preſent ſcheme of ſociety, can inſure to the individuals, and to the ſtate under which they are protected, the advantages that a reform in their political ſyſtem promiſes in future to beſtow.

Conſidering that the time we had now been abſent from the veſſels had been of ſufficient length to accompliſh the ſeveral ſervices I had left to be performed, preparations were made for our return to Valparaiſo; and after expreſſing our moſt grateful acknowledgments for the weighty obligations conferred upon us, by the unremitting attention to our preſent comforts, and anxious concern for our future welfare, which on every occaſion had been exhibited by His Excellency the Preſident, and making offer of our beſt thanks for the friendly, hoſpitable, and polite entertainment we had received from other individuals during our ſtay in the capital, we took our leave, and proceeded from St. Jago towards Valparaiſo. The ſame mode of conveyance as that to which we had before reſorted, was now adopted for our journey back to the ſea coaſt. Neither the road we had to retrace, nor the country on either ſide of it, preſented any thing in the courſe of our travelling worthy of remark, that I have not ſufficiently noticed on our journey to St. Jago, excepting that the road, which from the looſeneſs of the materials with which it is formed, had ſuffered, as I ſuſpected it would, very much by the deſcending waters from the mountains, and in many places it was greatly injured

injured by the rain that had fallen during our reſidence at St. Jago; and it is much to be feared, unleſs ſome means can be adopted for its ſecurity, and to prevent the injurious effects of the deſcending torrents, that this valuable deſign projected by Don Ambroſio will in a great meaſure be defeated. 1795. April.

On our arrival at Valparaiſo I found moſt of our buſineſs in a ſtate of forwardneſs; the mainmaſt had been repaired and was got on board, but on our attempting to rig the mainyard, it was found to be rotten nearly half through in the middle of it, and in this ſtate intirely unfit for ſervice; this was a mortification I did not expect to have met with, and as there was no poſſibility of procuring at this place a ſpar of ſufficient ſize to replace it, the only means we had of repairing the defect was by making a temporary yard out of a ſpare maintopmaſt, with the addition of the yard arms of the yard which was decayed, and which I was extremely ſorry to obſerve were by no means in a perfectly ſound condition. Thurſday 16.

Although a further detention at Valparaiſo was now unavoidable, yet that was not the only circumſtance which produced me concern on this occaſion; for this additional diſaſter was of ſo ſerious a nature, that when I came to reflect on the diſabled condition of our main-maſt, and that our main-yard would be in *three pieces*, I was under the cruel neceſſity of giving up all further thoughts of recommencing our ſurvey of the coaſt to the ſouthward of the iſlands of Chiloe, and to determine on making the beſt of our way from this port round cape Horn to St. Helena. I could not, however, avoid having ſome apprehenſion leſt our very crippled ſtate ſhould prove inſufficient to preſerve the veſſel amidſt the boiſterous ſeas we had to encounter in this paſſage, notwithſtanding that every precaution within our power that could be deviſed was reſorted to, for the purpoſe of making the maſt and yard as ſecure as poſſible.

The regret I felt in being thus compelled to abandon the examination of this almoſt unknown, yet intereſting part of the coaſt, is not to be deſcribed; becauſe I had anxiouſly hoped that I ſhould have been enabled by our re-equipment at Valparaiſo, to have carried into effect the whole of the commiſſion which His Majeſty had been pleaſed to intruſt to my execution; but under all the circumſtances of both the veſſels condition,

1795. April. condition, I did not conſider myſelf warranted to indulge my inclinations at the hazard of His Majeſty's ſhips under my command, and at the riſk of the lives of ſo many valuable men, who had cheerfully endured the fatigues of our former ſurvey, and who, after ſo long an abſence from their native country were intitled, in a peculiar manner, to every care and protection that were in my power, for the purpoſe of inſuring them a ſafe return to their families and friends.

The main-yard was ſent on ſhore, and the carpenters were immediately employed upon it; but as I could not flatter myſelf that it would be in a ſtate fit to be received again on board in leſs than eight or ten days, I employed this interval in examining the ſtores and proviſions with which we had been ſupplied, in attending to the repairs of the veſſels, viſiting the obſervatory on ſhore, and making ſome obſervations on the harbour and town of Valparaiſo; with which, and the reſult of the aſtronomical and nautical obſervations made during our ſtay, I ſhall conclude this chapter.

The caulkers were yet buſy on the decks and other parts of the Diſcovery, and the rigging demanded infinitely more repair than I had ſuppoſed it would have required, owing to the very rotten and decayed ſtate of almoſt every rope on board. In theſe eſſential ſervices the artificers were conſtantly engaged, whilſt the reſt of the crew were employed in procuring a full ſupply of water, and ſuch a ſtock of flour and other proviſions as I conſidered would be neceſſary until we ſhould arrive at St. Helena.

Ships deſtined to the port of Valparaiſo, ſhould endeavour during the ſummer months to make the coaſt well to the ſouthward of the bay, in order that a fair wind may be inſured for entering the bay. The ſoutherly winds, which in general extend from 60 to 70 leagues from the coaſt, moſtly prevail until the month of may; and from the middle of that month during all the months of june, july, auguſt, and ſeptember, I was given to underſtand the prevailing winds were from the north. Theſe winds are commonly attended with great quantities of rain, and very foggy weather, but they do not often blow with much violence. As ſoon as the wind returns to the ſouthward the dry ſeaſon commences, and ſo it continues with little variation during the remainder of the year.

Theſe

1795. April.

Theſe winds, however, frequently blow very ſtrong, ſo as to break veſſels adrift, though well ſecured by anchors on the ſhore, near to the town of Valparaiſo. Within four or five leagues of the point of Angels, which is the weſtern point of the bay, is a low rocky point, near to which is a detached high barren rock; theſe points lie from each other S. 51 W. and N. 51 E. To the northward of the above low rocky point, are ſome ſcattered rocks, that lie about two miles from the point, and about a fourth of that diſtance from the ſhore; and to the northward of theſe rocks is a ſandy bay, on the north-eaſt ſide of which is a houſe. In this bay I was led to believe that anchorage might be had, though the ſituation is certainly very much expoſed. The point of Angels, (off which are alſo ſome rocks lying very near to it,) may be approached by ſailing at the diſtance of half a league from the ſhore, and as ſoon as the point is paſſed the town of Valparaiſo is inſtantly diſcovered. About ſeven miles to the north-eaſt from this point is a cluſter of rocks lying at ſome diſtance from the ſhore, on which the ſea breaks violently; but we had no opportunity of aſcertaining their ſituation with any degree of preciſion. The bay is about four miles wide, and about a mile deep; apparently free from any ſort of danger; but as it is greatly expoſed to the northerly winds, the trading veſſels conſtantly moor with two good anchors and cables in that direction, and with other cables faſt to anchors on ſhore, in 5 or 6 fathoms water, ſoft ſandy bottom, near to the cuſtom-houſe; by which means it is expected that the officers of the revenue may be enabled to prevent any contraband trade, by vigilantly attending to their duty in the day time, and by a rowing guard during the night. The depth of the water gradually increaſes with the diſtance from the ſhore to 35 fathoms, and the bottom becomes more tenacious. In the depth of 16 fathoms, in which we took our ſtation, it was a very ſtiff clay. Here we moored a cable each way, to the northward and to the ſouthward, the point of Angels bearing by compaſs N. 35 W., the fort in the town N. 86 W., the redoubt on the hill S. 5 E., the church at Almandrel S. 65 E., the eaſt fort N. 83 E., the eaſt point of the bay N. 57 E., and the neareſt ſhore S. 7 W., a cable's length diſtant.

1795. April.

On the top of a hill, on the eaſt ſide of the bay, is an open or barbet battery, lately erected with ſtone and brick, and capable of mounting ten guns; this battery commands all that ſide of the bay, the beach, and the village of Almandrel. On the ſummit of another hill is a ſtone redoubt, of a circular form, with eleven embraſures; theſe command the beach and village of Almandrel to the eaſtward, the bay to the northward, and the town and harbour of Valparaiſo to the north-weſtward. Although this fortification was in a moſt neglected and ruinous condition, we were given to underſtand, that the principal magazine was incloſed within its ruins. The largeſt and moſt conſiderable fortification is in the middle of the town, within which is the reſidence of the governor. It is ſituated on a ſmall eminence, one ſide of which is open to the ſea, and is ſeparated from it only by a very narrow paſs. The height of the lower wall, which is ſtrong, and well built with maſonry, is about fifteen feet to the embraſures; of which, there are ſix that front the ſea, two face the ſtreet to the eaſtward, and two look into the market-place to the weſtward. The upper part of the hill is ſurrounded by another ſtrong ſtone wall, about ten feet in height, and half way up the hill; a third wall croſſes it, which ſhews three embraſures to the ſea, immediately over the fort and the governor's houſe below. At the place where this wall terminates, which is near the ſummit of the eminence, the ſide of the hill falls perpendicularly down into a deep gully, by which the fort is encompaſſed, and which might be the means of rendering this fortification unaſſailable, and a place that might long be maintained, were it not for other hills within muſket-ſhot, which command every part of it. The ſpace incloſed by the lower wall is about four hundred yards in length, and in ſome places about one hundred in breadth; here are the barracks for the troops, and at the upper end is a building, in which a court is held, for the regulation of the police of the town. A door, in that ſide of the wall which faces the market-place, is the only entrance, and leads by a winding ſtair-caſe to different parts of the fortification. There is one other fortification, about half a mile from the fort, ſituated on the weſt ſide of the bay, at the foot of a high hill, and but little elevated above the level of the ſea.

ſea. This ſhews a face of five embraſures to the eaſt, and in that direction commands the weſt ſide of the bay; three embraſures to the northward are ſo diſpoſed, as to be able to open upon any veſſel the inſtant ſhe paſſes round the point of Angels; whilſt two others to the ſouthward, command the ſhips lying in the harbour or the bay. We computed that theſe ſeveral places contained about ſeventy pieces of cannon, many of which were without proper carriages, and ſome were lying diſmounted under the walls of the lower battery in the town. 1795. April.

From the weſtern fort ſome rocks extend into the bay, and the bottom is too foul for veſſels of any force to anchor nearer to this fortification than about four hundred yards; but they may approach and anchor in a very eligible ſituation, within about two hundred and fifty yards of the garriſon or principal fortreſs; and neither of theſe places, in their preſent ſituation, would be able to reſiſt a well-directed fire even from two or three frigates.

It appeared to us to be very extraordinary, that, under the exiſting circumſtances of Europe, and during a war between Spain and France, the fortifications at Valparaiſo ſhould remain in ſuch a neglected, ruinous, and defenceleſs ſtate, and that no meaſures ſhould either be reſorted to, or appear to be in contemplation, for putting them into a more reſpectable condition; eſpecially as it is from this port that the kingdom of Peru principally depends for its ſupply of grain; in return for which ſugar, tobacco, indico, and ſpirits, are imported into Valparaiſo. Tar we found not only to be a very ſcarce but dear article, as the expence of the quantity which was neceſſary for our new cables, was nearly equal to that of the workmanſhip and raw material of which they were compoſed.

The houſes in Valparaiſo, on account of the earthquakes which frequently happen in South America, like thoſe at St. Jago, conſiſt of the ground floor only; the walls are built with mud, and plaſtered over with a preparation of lime; they are convenient, well adapted to the climate, and are in general handſomely furniſhed. In the town and in the village of Almandrel there are ſix churches, within the dioceſe of the arch-

1795. April. biſhop of St. Jago, but under the direction of a vicar, who reſides at Valparaiſo, and is amenable for his conduct to the archbiſhop. The town and its neighbourhood are under the juriſdiction of the governor, who receives his appointment, with a ſalary of four thouſand dollars per annum, from the king of Spain; but he is nevertheleſs under the immediate orders and controul of the Captain-general. All civil and military cauſes are heard at St. Jago. Capital offences are ſeldom committed; a man was found guilty on a charge of felony, and hanged about three years before our arrival, a puniſhment that, we underſtood, was ſeldom known to be inflicted.

I could not aſcertain what were the revenues of the king of Spain on the exports and imports at Valparaiſo, the collection of which is an important part of the governor's buſineſs: nor was I able to ſatisfy myſelf as to the amount of dollars which are annually ſent from this port to Old Spain, but I had reaſon to believe it was not leſs than one million and an half. The quantity of gold and ſilver coined into money at Mexico is prodigious; I obtained an account of the coinage there, from the 1ſt of january to the 31ſt of december, 1793, by which it appeared that the total amount was as under:

In gold.	In ſilver.	Total.
peſos, or hard dollars,	peſos,	peſos,
884,262.	23,428,680.	24,312,942.

This, however, was the greateſt quantity of ſpecie ever known in one year to have been coined in the money-houſe at Mexico.

In anſwer to a letter, which by the deſire of Sen^r^ Don Ambroſio I had written to him, acquainting him with our ſafe return to Valparaiſo, he had the goodneſs to expreſs the moſt ſerious concern for the decayed ſtate in which I had the misfortune to find our main-yard; and in a letter to Governor Alava, he directed him to uſe his utmoſt endeavours to ſupply us with a new one, by ſearching amongſt the traders in the port; and ſtating that he had underſtood from the ſhip Mercury, a main-yard for the Diſcovery might be procured. Although we could not on this occaſion avail ourſelves of the Preſident's kind attention, yet theſe letters breathed

breathed not only ſo much friendlineſs and anxiety for the preſervation of our little community, but exhibited ſuch earneſt ſolicitude for the ſafe return of our expedition to Europe, leſt the important information we had to communicate ſhould be loſt to the world, that I cannot reſiſt noticing this circumſtance as an additional proof of the goodneſs and magnanimity of His Excellency the Preſident of Chili. 1795. April.

The wind, which had been generally in the ſouthern quarter, blowing gently, and ſubſiding into a calm towards the evening, changed to the north, and was accompanied by a very heavy rain, that continued with little intermiſſion all the following day. After the rain ceaſed, the weather was cloudy and unpleaſant until ſaturday, when the wind returned to the s. s.w., with fair and moderate weather, notwithſtanding which the Chatham's ſmall bower cable, in conſequence of its being completely worn out, broke, which obliged Mr. Puget to warp the veſſel nearer in ſhore, and to moor to an anchor on the beach; after which the anchor, with the remainder of the cable, was recovered. On the monday following the carpenters finiſhed the main yard, and it was got on board and rigged, the caulkers had nearly finiſhed their buſineſs; and, as I was very anxious to take our departure, I gave orders for the obſervatory and inſtruments to be received on board, and the veſſels to be made ready for proceeding to ſea the firſt favorable opportunity. It was not, however, until the 5th of may, that we had ſufficient wind to encourage us to unmoor, which was done about ſix in the morning, with a light breeze of wind from the ſouth; but this ſoon dying away, we returned nearly to the place from whence we had come. On a freſh breeze ſpringing up, about noon the next day, from the ſouth and s. by w., we unmoored, and after ſaluting the fort with thirteen guns, (which were equally returned) and taking our leave of Governor Alava, and the reſt of our very hoſpitable friends at Valparaiſo, we made ſail from the port, in company with the Chatham and a Spaniſh brig and ſchooner.

Thurſday 23. Friday 24. Saturday 25. Monday 27. May. Tueſday 5. Wedneſ. 6.

The trade of this port is carried on in ſhips from two hundred and fifty to ſeven hundred tons burthen; in which is annually exported to Lima about fifteen thouſand tons of wheat and wheat-flour, large quantities of ſmall cordage, dried ſalt fiſh, and apples, pears, and peaches, in

1795. May. great abundance. All goods imported are landed on a ſoft ſandy bank lying before the cuſtom-houſe, and from thence carried into the warehouſes, or removed to diſtant parts of the country on the backs of mules; by which conveyance the articles for exportation are in like manner brought down to the ſhore. Moſt kinds of vegetables, and a great variety of fruits, as well thoſe of the northern parts of Europe, as thoſe common in the tropical countries, were here procured in great plenty, were all excellent of their kinds, and were very cheap: the water was extremely good, though the mode of obtaining it was ſomewhat tedious, as we were obliged to fill our caſks from pipes of a ſmall bore, through which it was conducted from the reſervoir in the market-place down to the water-ſide. Although there was no perceptible current in the bay, the riſe and fall of the tide was evidently about three feet.

ASTRONOMICAL and NAUTICAL OBSERVATIONS.

On the 27th of march, 1795, Kendall's chronometer, according to the laſt rate, ſhewed the longitude to be - 287° 46′ 50″

Arnold's No. 14,	-	-	-	-	-	-	287	53	35
Ditto 176,	-	-	-	-	-	-	286	30	50

The true longitude, as aſcertained at the obſervatory, by 39 ſets of lunar diſtances, was - - - - 288 28 52

By which it appears, that Kendall's chronometer was 42′ 2″; Arnold's No. 14, 35′ 17″; and Arnold's No. 176, 1° 58′ 2″ to the weſtward of true longitude.

By equal altitudes, taken on the 26th of april, 1795, Kendall's chronometer was found to be faſt of mean time at Greenwich, on that day at noon, - 10h 59′ 23″ 15‴

And to be gaining on mean time, per day, at the rate of			29	34
Arnold's No. 14, faſt of mean time, at Greenwich, ditto,	6	15	10	15
And to be gaining on mean time, per day, at the rate of			25	10
Arnold's No. 176, faſt of mean time at Greenwich, ditto,	13	28	33	15
And to be gaining on mean time, per day, at the rate of			58	57

The

1795. April.

The latitude of the obſervatory, by twelve meridional altitudes of the ſun, was found to be 33° 1′ 30″

The variation, by two different compaſſes, and by ſix ſets of obſervations on each, - 14 49 eaſtwardly

The vertical inclination of the magnetic needle

Marked end,	North face	Eaſt, - -	44° 57′
Ditto,	ditto	Weſt, - -	44 40
Ditto,	South face	Eaſt, - -	43 45
Ditto,	ditto	Weſt, - -	43 40

Mean inclination of the marine dipping needle, - 44 15

CHAPTER

CHAPTER VI.

Quit Valparaiſo—Proceed to the ſouthward—Paſs to the ſouth of cape Horn—Uſeleſs ſearch for the iſla Grande—Part company with the Chatham—Arrive at St. Helena—Join the Chatham there—Leave St. Helena—Capture the Macaſſar Dutch Eaſt India Man—Proceed to the northward—Diſcover a number of veſſels under convoy of His Majeſty's ſhip Sceptre—Join the convoy, and proceed with it to the Shannon—Diſcovery proceeds from thence to the river Thames.—Aſtronomical and nautical obſervations.

1795. May. HAVING appointed with Mr. Puget our next rendezvous to be at St. Helena, with a freſh breeze varying between s. s.w. and s. by E.,

Thurſday 7. we left the bay of Valparaiſo, and paſſed the point of Angels, ſteering to the w. s.w. The weather was clear and pleaſant, yet a heavy ſwell from the s. s.w. indicated very boiſterous weather in that quarter; the wind, however, continued to blow a gentle gale from the ſouth-weſtern quarter, with which we made conſiderable progreſs. From the extremely worn-out ſtate of our ſails, the foretopmaſt ſtayſail ſplit, and on a ſurvey of our other ſails and cables, we were under the neceſſity of condemning a beſt bower cable, a foretopſail, and main topmaſt ſtayſail, which were unbent, and replaced by others that could ſcarcely be conſidered to be in a much more ſerviceable condition.

Saturday 9. The obſerved latitude, on ſaturday, was found to be 33° 21′ ſouth, the longitude, by Arnold's chronometer, No. 14, 282° 5′; by No. 176, 282° 36′ 30″; by Kendall's, 282° 6′ 45″; and by the dead reckoning 282° 25′; the variation of the compaſs 13° 15′ eaſtwardly. The wind veered for a few hours to the north-weſt, and blew a freſh gale, with which we directed our courſe towards the s. s. E., until it returned to its former

former ſouth-weſtern quarter, when we ſhould have been able to have made great progreſs to the ſouthward, had we not been repeatedly under the neceſſity of ſhortening ſail for the Chatham, which was far a-ſtern. Some petrels, and ſix or eight pintados, were ſeen about the ſhip, and two days afterwards ſeveral large albatroſſes were obſerved at no great diſtance. The weather continued to be pleaſant until the 19th, when the wind changed to the north-weſt, and was attended by very thick diſagreeable ſqually weather. Our courſe was again directed to the S. S. E.; and it gave me concern that we were not able to avail ourſelves of this favorable wind, without riſking a ſeparation from the Chatham; for, notwithſtanding the additional quantity of ballaſt which ſhe had taken on board at Valparaiſo, ſhe did not appear to be improved in her ſailing: about noon her ſignal was made with a gun to make more ſail. The wind increaſed from the weſt and north-weſt, accompanied by very heavy ſqualls of hail and rain; in the courſe of the night falſe fires were burnt, to denote our ſituation to our conſort, and on the next forenoon her ſignal was again repeated to make more ſail; but as we ſtill kept increaſing our diſtance from her, about noon I ordered the mainſail to be hauled up, and a reef taken in each of the topſails. At this time, in latitude 50° 50′ ſouth; longitude, by Arnold's No. 14, 280° 33′ 45″; by No. 176, 281° 32′ 30″; by Kendall's chronometer 280° 25′ 30″; and by the dead reckoning 281° 11′; the variation of the compaſs was obſerved to be 17° eaſtwardly; and cape Noir to bear by compaſs, according to the Spaniſh charts, S. 42 E., diſtant 100 leagues, but, by our calculations, it bore by compaſs S. 46 E., and was at the diſtance of 107 leagues.

1795. May.

Tueſday 12.

Tueſday 19.

Wedneſ. 20.

As we proceeded to the ſouthward the weather gradually changed for the worſe, and the wind, which, with little interruption, had hitherto been agreeable to our wiſhes, now became turbulent, and blew at times in very heavy ſqualls; in one of theſe, about three o'clock on friday afternoon, we carried away the maintopſail ſheet: this obliged us to take in the ſail; on the gale increaſing the foretopſail was furled; and, fearful of any ſerious accident, either to our main yard or maſt, I directed the mainſail to be taken in, and the topgallant yards and maſts

Friday 22.

1795. May. to be ſtruck, in order that the weak parts might be ſtrained as little as could be helped; about an hour afterwards, the ſtarboard bumkin was alſo carried away, and the wind, at W.S.W., continued to blow with great violence until midnight, when it became ſomewhat more moderate, and we were enabled to ſet the mainſail and ſtorm ſtayſail. Falſe fires were burnt during the night as ſignals to the Chatham.

Saturday 23. Towards the next morning, after lowering the topſails, and hauling up the mainſail, in a heavy ſquall of wind and hail, we wore the ſhip, to wait for our conſort. In the afternoon, although the wind continued nearly from the ſame quarter, the weather became more moderate, and we were able to get up our topgallant yards and maſts, and to make the beſt of our way towards the ſouth, directing our courſe as much to the eaſtward as the variation of the wind would permit. This favorable change, however, was not of long duration;

Monday 25. for, in the afternoon of the 25th, on the wind veering to the weſt and north-weſt, we were obliged to cloſe-reef the fore and maintopſail, and take in the mizentopſail. The gale continued to increaſe with

Tueſday 26. ſo much violence, that, by ſeven o'clock on tueſday morning, we were under the neceſſity of handing our topſails, and getting the top-gallant yards and maſts down upon deck, to relieve the maſts, and to make the ſhip as ſnug as poſſible. The obſerved latitude at noon was 56° 4′ ſouth; by Arnold's chronometer No. 14, the longitude appeared to be 285° 52′ 30″; by No. 176, 286° 55′; by Kendall's, 285° 32′ 15″; and by the dead reckoning 286° 33′. According to obſervations which had been procured in the two preceding days, it appeared, that the dead reckoning had erred thirteen miles in latitude, and twenty-five miles in longitude, the ſhip having been ſet ſo far to the north-eaſtward. The wind continued to blow very hard, varying between W.S.W. and W.N.W., until towards the evening, when it altered to the eaſt, and E.S.E. brought with it a very heavy fall of ſnow, and blew ſo violently, that our weather maintopſail ſheet gave way, and obliged us to take in the ſail.

Wedneſ. 27. About ſix o'clock the next morning the wind again changed to the S.W., and the weather became ſufficiently moderate and clear to get up the topgallant yards and maſts, and to ſet our reefed topſails. Notwithſtanding

ing that at this time there was no great preſſure on any part of the rigging, ſo extremely rotten and decayed were our principal ropes and ſails, that our ſtarboard maintopſail ſheet broke, the gib-boom ſnapped ſhort off about the middle, and the wind ſplit the mizentopſail. Juſt before nine o'clock in the forenoon, an iſland was ſeen bearing by compaſs N. 15 W., which at firſt we ſuppoſed to be Diego Ramirez; but as that is repreſented by former navigators to be a ſingle iſland in the latitude of 56° 38′ ſouth, longitude 291° 34′; as the land in ſight ſoon put on the appearance of being much broken; as we had ſoundings about two in in the afternoon at the diſtance of 3 leagues in the depth of 80 fathoms, in the latitude of 56° 28′ ſouth, longitude 291° 23′; and as Captain Cook had paſſed between the iſlands of St. Ildefonſo and Tierra del Fuego, in the latitude of 55° 53′ ſouth, longitude 290° 19′; I had every reaſon to believe that we had been miſtaken, and that the land we had ſeen at nine o'clock was St. Ildefonſo's iſles, which at this time bore by compaſs W. S. W. The wind was leſs boiſterous on the ſucceeding day, but the weather continued to be unpleaſant, being very dark and gloomy, with frequent heavy ſhowers of ſnow. About eleven o'clock at night, in a ſquall of hail, rain, and ſnow, the maintopſail was ſplit and was replaced by another, which although whole and the beſt we had, was in a very unſerviceable condition.

1795. May.

Thurſday 28.

Notwithſtanding that the ſnow continued to fall ſo very heavily that no obſervation for the latitude could be procured, yet by four double altitudes of the ſun taken by two perſons with different inſtruments, the latitude was found to be 56° 57′; the longitude carried on by the dead reckoning, and corrected by Arnold's chronometer No. 14, appeared to be 293° 39′, and the variation of the compaſs 23° eaſtwardly.

Conſidering that we were now ſufficiently advanced to the ſouthward to avoid any inconvenience or interruption from the iſlands which lie off cape Horn, I determined to ſhape ſuch a courſe to the north-eaſtward, as we proceeded in our route to St. Helena, as might afford me an opportunity of ſeeing and determining the ſituation of the Iſla Grande, the ſouthern point of which is ſtated to be in latitude 45° 30′, longitude 313° 20′. On the 30th we were again viſited by ſtrong gales and heavy

Friday 30.

1795. June. squalls of wind from the weſt and north-weſtern points, which frequently reduced us to our courſes; as we proceeded towards the north-eaſt, the latitude by an indifferent obſervation appeared to be 55° 28′, and the longitude at noon brought forward by Arnold's chronometer No. 14, was

June. according to the dead reckoning, 299° 9′.

Monday 1. On the 1ſt of june about ſix in the morning, I ordered the foretopſail to be taken in, for the purpoſe of allowing the Chatham to come up with

Tueſday 2. us, as ſhe was at this time far aſtern. At day-light the next morning ſhe was in ſight from the maintop, but not from the deck.

Thurſday 4. Our latitude by the dead reckoning ſince the preceding day being 46° 16′, and the longitude brought forward by Arnold's chronometer No. 14, 310° 8′, it was reaſonable to conclude, as we had a freſh breeze from the weſt and ſouth-weſt, that we were approaching very rapidly towards Iſla Grande; and as I was very ſolicitous to examine the ſpace allotted to this iſland, I continued our courſe to the northward, that we might fall into its parallel ſome leagues to the weſtward of the ſpot aſſigned to it; but in the afternoon we were again viſited by a very furious ſtorm at firſt from the N. W. but ſoon afterwards from the S. W. which obliged us to ſteer to the eaſtward, under the foreſail and cloſe-reefed maintopſail on the cap, in order that we might keep a-head of the ſea which ran exceſſively high, and broke with great violence. Under this reduced canvas, we outſailed the Chatham ſo much as to loſe ſight of her. The ſouth-weſt gale continued to blow very hard until the morning

Friday 5. of the 5th, when it moderated, and was attended by clear, though ſeverely cold weather. We now ſtood to the northward, and had the pleaſure of rejoining the Chatham. At noon our obſerved latitude was 45° 30′, longitude 312° 55′; in this ſituation I eſteemed it to be a very fortunate circumſtance that the weather was fine, and that the horizon was remarkably clear in all directions, excepting between the N. W. and N. N. E.; ſo that had any land been above our horizon within the diſtance of from 10 to 20 leagues, it could not poſſibly have eſcaped our notice. Between the limits above-mentioned, which were occupied by a haze, we could alſo have diſcerned land at the diſtance of 5 or 6 leagues, and as it was in this direction that we were ſteering, we muſt have fallen in with

with it had any land there exiſted. From noon our courſe was directed about N. by E., which by eight in the evening brought us to the latitude of 45° 4′, longitude 313° 3′. The weather continued to be tolerably clear until the cloſe of the day, but no land was within our view, nor had we the leaſt reaſon, from any of the uſual indications, to ſuppoſe ourſelves in its vicinity, excepting from the number of birds that were about the ſhip. 1795. June.

According to Mr. Arrowſmith's comprehenſive chart, (in which the Iſla Grande is placed agreeably to the aſſigned ſituation of it by Mr. Dalrymple,) the track of Dr. Halley is laid down about a degree to the weſtward of our path, croſſing the ſame parallel in the longitude of about 311° 55′; from which circumſtance it is probable, that thoſe on board that veſſel ſaw a conſiderable diſtance to the weſtward of them. Since therefore we met with no drift wood, nor other circumſtance to indicate our vicinity to land; (and had any been near to us in a weſtwardly direction, ſuch indications moſt likely would, from the generally prevailing winds, have been preſented to us), I was led to conclude, that if M. La Roche did diſcover any iſland under the parallel of 45° ſouth, that ſuch land muſt have been to the eaſtward of our track. Under this perſuaſion, about eight in the evening, as the weather had the appearance of being fine, and the wind moderate, I ſteered a more eaſtwardly courſe, with an intention, ſhould the winds prove favorable, to continue about this parallel until we ſhould paſs the meridian of South Georgia; from the ſhores of which iſland, it is with great reaſon ſuppoſed, La Roche ſteered to the north, and in that route fell in with Iſla Grande. It is therefore moſt likely, that if any ſuch land has exiſtence, it will be found not very far remote from the ſituation aſſigned to it by Captain Cook; a fact I was very deſirous of eſtabliſhing.

On ſaturday morning, although the weather was gloomy, with the wind from the north, yet it admitted of our ſeeing diſtinctly all around us for ſeveral leagues; we continued to ſtand to the eaſtward until four in the afternoon, when in latitude 45° 6′ ſouth, longitude 314° 50′, the atmoſphere was ſufficiently clear to have ſeen any land above our horizon at the diſtance of 6 or 8 leagues, but nothing of the kind was within the Saturday 6.

limits

1795. June. limits of our view. The wind now veered to the N. E. and eaſt, and blew a freſh gale, with which we ſtood to the north, in the night to the
Sunday 7. S. E., and on the following morning to the S. S. E. and ſouth, ſo that we were unable to regain the parallel of 45° without employing more time than I had now to appropriate to this examination; being, from the extremely bad condition of our ſails and rigging, very anxious to loſe no opportunity of making the beſt of our way to St. Helena; and for this reaſon I gave up all further thought of ſearching for Iſla Grande, and continued our courſe towards the N. N. E.

This ſhort inveſtigation, however, will ſerve to ſhew that no ſuch iſland exiſts in or about the latitude of 45° ſouth, between the meridians 312° and 315° 20′ of eaſt longitude; and that, as I have already mentioned, Dr. Halley moſt likely determined the ſame point, namely, that there was no ſuch iſland, a degree further to the weſtward.

At midnight the Chatham was cloſe along ſide of us, but by four o'clock
Monday 8. the next morning ſhe was nearly out of ſight a-ſtern of the Diſcovery, our mainſail and topgallant-ſails were therefore taken in to wait for her nearer approach; at day-light ſhe was ſeen about three miles a-ſtern, and having at this time a ſteady freſh gale with fair weather, her ſignal was made to make more ſail, and repeated with a gun ſeveral times until about ten o'clock, when the Chatham neither making ſail, nor exhibiting any reaſon indicative of her wanting aſſiſtance, I concluded that ſome cauſe of no very ſerious nature had retarded her progreſs; and juſt as we had ſet our ſtudding ſails, I had the pleaſure to ſee her employed in the ſame buſineſs alſo.

Shortly after noon the wind veered to the S. W. and having increaſed our diſtance from the Chatham very conſiderably, we ſhortened ſail to wait for her coming up, concluding that ſhe would ſoon overtake us under our then reduced quantity of canvas. In theſe expectations however we were diſappointed; at ten at night the wind had again freſhened from the N. N. W.; we now burnt a falſe fire to denote our ſituation to our
Tueſday 9. conſort, but this was not anſwered, and by two the next morning the wind veered to the weſtward, and blew a very ſtrong gale, during which, leſt we ſhould loſe the Chatham, we hauled up the mainſail and cloſe-reefed the topſails; but as at day-light ſhe was not in ſight from the maſt-

head, and as I did not know in what direction to ſearch for her, I could not but conſider the inferiority of her ſailing had at length completed our ſeparation, and in the hope that we ſhould meet all well at St. Helena, our next rendezvous, we made the beſt of our way thither, by continuing our courſe to the north-eaſtward. The obſerved latitude at noon was 36° 45′, longitude according to Arnold's chronometer No. 14, 324° 43′, and the variation of the compaſs 6° eaſtwardly. The wind continued to blow very hard at times, attended by heavy rains, and thick cloudy ſqually weather, in which our ſails frequently ſplit, and our topſail-ſheets and other eſſential parts of the rigging gave way, until the 20th, when it became more moderate, and in latitude 34° 38′ ſouth, longitude 347° 10′, brought forward by Arnold's chronometer No. 14, the ſhip appeared to have been ſet 25 miles of latitude towards the north, and 34 miles of longitude towards the eaſt of the reckoning. 1795. June. Saturday 20.

About half paſt five o'clock on ſunday morning, Richard Jones, one of the ſeamen, unfortunately fell overboard from the main chains and was drowned. The accident had no ſooner happened than a grating was thrown overboard, and the ſhip was inſtantly hove to, for the purpoſe of affording him every aſſiſtance; but this was to no effect, for the poor fellow ſunk immediately, and was never more ſeen. By this melancholy event the ſervice loſt a very able ſeaman, and his comrades a good member of their ſociety. On the following day at noon, in latitude 32° 3′ ſouth, longitude 351° 15′, it appeared that the ſhip was 9 miles of latitude to the northward, and 25 miles of longitude to the eaſtward of our reckoning; and that the variation of the compaſs by two ſets of azimuths was now 11° 20′ weſtwardly. The eaſtwardly variation ſeemed to have ceaſed about the 16th of june, as in latitude 35° 43′ ſouth, longitude 232° 5′, it had decreaſed to 16′, and ſince that period the weſterly variation had been gradually increaſing as we proceeded to the northward. Sunday 21. Monday 22.

No circumſtances of importance, or ſuch as are worthy to be recorded, took place, until about two o'clock in the afternoon of the 2d of july, when after experiencing tolerably pleaſant weather for the preceding ten days, the iſland of St. Helena was diſcovered bearing by compaſs N. by E.; about July. Thurſday 2.

1795. July. Friday 3. about eight in the evening we ſhortened ſail, and hauled our wind on the ſtarboard tack, as the iſland now extended by compaſs from N. 3 W. to N. 35 W. at the diſtance of about 5 leagues; at day-light the next morning we made ſail for St. Helena bay, and about ſix o'clock we had the happineſs of diſcovering the Chatham in the ſouth-eaſtern quarter. As we were now faſt approaching a port from whence it was reaſonable to expect that opportunities would frequently occur, during the time of our re-equipment there, to communicate with our friends in England, I deemed it expedient that the order ſhould be publicly read, which I had received from the Lords of the Admiralty, directing me to demand the log books and journals which had been kept, and the charts, drawings, &c. which had been executed by the officers, petty officers, and gentlemen on board the Diſcovery; and directing alſo, that I ſhould enjoin them and the whole of the crew not to divulge where they had been, until they ſhould have permiſſion ſo to do: and a copy of this order was ſent to Mr. Puget, with my directions to enforce the ſame on board the Chatham alſo.

As we approached the bay of St. Helena, I had the mortification to ſee a fleet of large ſhips ſtanding out, and apparently bound to the northward. This fleet I conſidered to be from the Eaſt Indies, and that it was moſt probably bound to England, under the protection of which I ſhould have been happy to have performed the remainder of our voyage; for we were in no ſituation to contend with the enemies ſhips of equal force, nor to have eſcaped from thoſe of ſuperior weight of metal. At half paſt eight o'clock we anchored in 16 fathoms water, and moored with a cable each way. In the bay of St. Helena we found the Arniſton Eaſt Indiaman, and an American brig. After ſaluting the fort with thirteen guns, which were returned, accompanied by Mr. Puget, I paid my compliments to the governor, and underſtood from him, that the fleet of ſhips which we had ſeen depart from the iſland as we had approached it in the morning, was, as I had imagined, a fleet of Eaſt Indiamen, together with ſeveral ſail of Dutch prizes under the convoy of His Majeſty's ſhip Sceptre, commanded by Captain Eſſington.

I was

1795. July.

I was received by the governor of St. Helena with his accuſtomed politeneſs, and having underſtood from him that hoſtilities had taken place between the court of London, and the united ſtates of Holland, I ſent an officer on board a Dutch Eaſt Indiaman which I had perceived to be coming into the bay, and took poſſeſſion of her as a prize.

The great plenty of excellent refreſhments with which we had been ſupplied during our reſidence amongſt our very hoſpitable friends at Valparaiſo, had not only eradicated every appearance of the ſcurvy before our departure from that port, but had ſo completely re-eſtabliſhed the health of every individual on board (myſelf excepted) that although we had now been fifty-eight days at ſea, during which time we had experienced much bad weather, particularly in that part of the paſſage as we had approached the weſtern coaſt of Patagonia, and until we had paſſed round cape Horn and proceeded ſome diſtance to the north-eaſtward; and had alſo been obliged to make great exertions, and to endure great fatigue, owing to the repeated accidents that had befallen our ſails and rigging, and the additional labour at the pumps conſequent on the leak in the fore part of the veſſel; I had the inexpreſſible happineſs of ſeeing all my officers and men return to a Britiſh ſettlement, after an abſence from England of more than four years and a quarter, perfectly well in health, and with conſtitutions apparently unimpared by the extremely laborious ſervice in which they had been ſo long employed, and to which without a murmur they had, at all times, and in all weather, uniformly ſubmitted with great zeal and alacrity.

Notwithſtanding that I had the additional ſatisfaction to hear, from Mr. Puget, that the crew of the Chatham were now in a convaleſcent ſtate, yet I was much concerned to become acquainted that their health, as well as that of the officers, had ſuffered very materially indeed in their late paſſage from Valparaiſo. Although, previouſly to our departure from that port, every precaution within our power had been taken to make both veſſels as equal as it were poſſible to the taſk which they had to perform at the then advanced ſeaſon of the year, through ſo tempeſtuous and inhoſpitable a region; yet the ſmallneſs of the Chatham had made her more liable to the influence of the bad weather

1795. July. than the Diſcovery, and this will ſerve to account for her progreſs having been ſo very frequently interrupted. For ſixteen days together Mr. Puget had been under the neceſſity of keeping in the dead lights, and from the violence of her motion her decks and ſides had become open and ſo leaky, that his people were conſtantly in a wet humid ſtate when they retired from the deck, on which, previouſly to their making cape Horn, five men only in a watch were able to do duty; the reſt being rendered incapable of it by rheumatic complaints. Veſſels of the Chatham's ſize ſhould certainly make choice of the ſummer ſeaſon to inſure a good paſſage round the ſouthern promontory of America; for although the prevailing winds in the winter months of may, june, and july, may expedite their voyage, yet this advantage is more than counterbalanced by the ſhortneſs of the days, the ſeverity of the climate, and the very ſtormy weather which is attendant on this time of the year; this Mr. Puget repreſented as having had the effect of keeping the Chatham, comparatively ſpeaking, almoſt under water during the greater part of the paſſage, in which he ſtated, that nothing of importance had occurred ſince the period of our ſeparation, and that the reaſon why our laſt ſignals were not anſwered on the night of the 8th of june, was, that the ſupply of falſe fire on board the Chatham was at that time totally expended. From Mr. Puget I alſo underſtood, that in and about the latitude aſſigned to La Roche's iſla Grande, the Chatham, like the Diſcovery, had been viſited by a great number of birds, which, with ſome ſea weed, were the only indications he had noticed of the vicinity of land.

My firſt care was to take ſuch precautions on our arrival at St. Helena, as were moſt likely to prove efficacious in preſerving to the crews of both veſſels that ineſtimable bleſſing, health, of which, on board the Diſcovery, we were in ſuch complete enjoyment. For this purpoſe ſome freſh proviſions were procured from the iſland, and occaſionally ſerved to both ſhips' companies, with a plentiful ſupply of eſculent vegetables; the convaleſcents from the Chatham were ſent on ſhore, and ſuch regulations were adopted as appeared to be, in my judgment, moſt likely to inſure this deſirable object; which, at all times, and on all occaſions,

throughout

throughout the voyage, had been a conſideration with me of the firſt neceſſity and higheſt importance. 1795. July.

After theſe arrangements were made, the obſervatory, as uſual, was committed to the charge of Mr. Whidbey; and now that the ſhip was ſtationary, the carpenters were employed in ſearching for the leak in the fore part of the veſſel, which, at times, during our late paſſage from Valparaiſo, had greatly increaſed our labours, by our efforts to keep the ſhip free from the great quantity of water which it admitted. Notwithſtanding that our main yard had, by great care and attention, brought us ſafely thus far, yet, as I found it would be poſſible to procure a new one at St. Helena, meaſures were inſtantly taken for replacing it with one, on which we could more ſecurely depend; whilſt other parts of the crew were employed in the neceſſary duties about the ſhip, and in obtaining a full ſupply of water.

According to our reckoning, this day was *monday the 6th of july*, but at St. Helena we found it (agreeably to our calculations) to be only ſunday the 5th of july: for, by our having ſailed round the world in an eaſtern direction, we had, ſince our departure from England, gained *one day*; but as it was now become expedient that we ſhould ſubſcribe to the eſtimation of time, as underſtood by Europeans and the reſt of the civilized world, to which we were now faſt approaching, our former reckoning was abandoned, the day we had gained dropped, and, after noon this day, we recommenced *ſunday the 5th of july*. Monday 6, now by due regulation of our time becomes Sunday 5.

His Majeſty's ſhip the Sphinx, commanded by Captain Briſac, arrived on tueſday, charged with diſpatches from Admiral Sir George Keith Elphinſtone* to General Clarke at St. Salvador, on the coaſt of Braſil, who, with his army, was waiting at that port, until he ſhould receive inſtructions from Sir George that might enable him to co-operate with that admiral in the reduction of the cape of Good Hope. A convoy, I underſtood, was ſoon expected to ſail from St. Salvador, and as I had reaſon to believe the Chatham's re-equipment would not take more than a week, I determined to ſend her thither for the purpoſe of going with the firſt convoy which ſhould ſail from thence to England, and that I would be content to remain here until ſome Britiſh veſſel of force ſhould touch Tueſday 7.

* Now Lord Keith.

1795. July. touch at St. Helena in her way home, or that the next convoy from the Eaſt Indies ſhould arrive, under the protection of which, I ſhould hope ſafely to arrive in England in the courſe of the autumn. As the ſervice which Captain Briſac had to perform required the utmoſt diſpatch, our boats aſſiſted thoſe of the Sphinx in recruiting her water, after which, on the following day, ſhe immediately ſailed for the coaſt of Braſil.

Tueſday 7. Underſtanding that our field pieces would be of uſe to His Majeſty's forces on the coaſt of Africa, and conſidering that the purpoſe for which they had originally been put on board the Diſcovery was now completely ſerved, and that they could not be of the leaſt poſſible ſervice to us in performing the remainder of our voyage to England, I availed myſelf of the Arniſton being engaged to carry troops from St. Helena to the ſquadron under Admiral Sir George Keith Elphinſtone, to conſign, by that conveyance, the four pieces of ordnance, and the remaining parts of their ammunition we had on board, to the commanding officer of the expedition deſtined againſt the cape of Good Hope; and I was made Friday 10. happy on this occaſion to have it alſo in my power to aſſiſt with our boats in the embarkation of the troops on board the Arniſton.

The leak was ſoon diſcovered to be in the bows of the Diſcovery, and our carpenters were immediately employed in uſing their beſt endeavours to ſtop and prevent any further inconvenience from it.

On ſunday morning arrived the Orpheus of London, commanded by Mr. Bowen, to whom were entruſted duplicates of thoſe diſpatches from Admiral Sir George Keith Elphinſtone, with which Captain Briſac had ſailed on the 8th, with directions to the governor of St. Helena to uſe his utmoſt endeavours to forward them immediately to General Clarke at St. Salvador. The Chatham at this time being nearly ready for ſea, I conſidered that it would be furthering His Majeſty's ſervice to charge Mr. Puget with the care of theſe duplicate diſpatches, with which, after receiving the following order from me, he departed for the coaſt of Braſil the following day.

Monday 13. "Conſidering it to be expedient, and for the good of His Majeſty's ſervice, that you ſhould proceed immediately to St. Salvador, in order to carry ſome diſpatches from Rear Admiral the Honorable Sir George Keith

Keith Elphinſtone, to Major General Clarke, commander of His Majeſty's forces, deſtined to act with the ſaid rear-admiral; and the ſaid Major General having been directed to rendezvous at St. Salvador; you are hereby required and directed to proceed, without loſs of time, to the ſaid port, in order to deliver the incloſed diſpatches accordingly; and, after having performed that ſervice, you will communicate to the commanding officer of His Majeſty's naval forces at that port, the nature of the ſervice on which you have been employed, and that you have my directions, after delivering the ſaid diſpatches, to uſe your utmoſt exertions, for the purpoſe of immediately proceeding to England, that you may be enabled to carry into effect ſuch further orders as you have received from me. But ſhould you not meet with any naval officer, ſenior to yourſelf, at that port, you will inform Major-General Clarke, that I conceive it to be a matter of great moment, that as little detention as poſſible ſhould take place to retard your proceeding to England as before expreſſed. If, before your arrival at the port of St. Salvador, the ſaid troops and ſquadron ſhould have departed, you are to uſe the utmoſt precaution not to promulgate the cauſe which carried you thither, but having, with all expedition, completed your water, &c. &c. you are to proceed to England as already directed: and, as it is of the utmoſt importance to prevent theſe orders, diſpatches, and private ſignals, from falling into the hands of the enemy, you are to keep the ſame in a leaden box, in order that they may be thrown into the ſea, in caſe of capture. And that you may avoid, as much as poſſible, falling in with the enemy's cruizers, on your approaching the coaſt of Europe, you will conſider, as circumſtances may point out, of the propriety of proceeding round the north part of Ireland, either to the firſt convenient port on the coaſt of Scotland or England, which you can make; from whence you will immediately repair to the Admiralty office, and there deliver the diſpatches with which you are charged.

1795. July.

"But in the event of your reaching St. Salvador before General Clarke ſhould have arrived, and finding no other Britiſh officer there with whom you may judge it proper to entruſt the diſpatches committed to your care; you are to continue there fourteen days, and after the expiration

1795. July. ration of that time you are to proceed as herein before directed; for which this ſhall be your order. Dated on board His Majeſty's ſloop Diſcovery, in St. Helena bay, this 12th day of july, 1795.

George Vancouver."

To
Lieutenant Peter Puget, commanding
His Majeſty's armed tender Chatham."

Previouſly to Mr. Puget's departure from St. Helena, we were given to underſtand, by Mr. Bowen, that it had been decreed, by the national aſſembly of France, that the Diſcovery and Chatham ſhould paſs the ſeas unmoleſted by the French cruizers, notwithſtanding the exiſting war between the two countries. This agreeable intelligence induced me to alter the plan which I had formed of waiting at this iſland for convoy. The Eaſt-India ſhips, under the protection of the Sceptre, had not yet been ſailed ſo long from St. Helena, as to diveſt me intirely of the hope that we might overtake them, before they ſhould have reached thoſe latitudes in which we ſhould be likely to meet with any thing unpleaſant from the enemy's ſhips of force, in conſequence of their commanders being unacquainted with the national decree in our favor, or in the event of any new matter having ariſen between the powers at war to cauſe its being revoked. Every effort was therefore now made to expedite our re-equipment; the main yard, by the aſſiſtance of the carpenters belonging to the Arniſton, was likely to be ready in the courſe of a day or two, in which time, I had reaſon to believe, our own artificers would have ſtopped the leak in the ſhip's bows; and as I entertained hopes that, ſoon after this ſervice ſhould be performed, the Diſcovery would, in all other reſpects, be fit for ſea, I determined to ſail immediately, and not to wait for the uncertain arrival of any other veſſel, which might afford us protection during the remainder of our voyage to England.

The ſupply of vegetables which St. Helena afforded us was very ample; but fruits of all kinds were found to be extremely ſcarce, owing to the want of rain. So ſevere and continued had been the drought for the three preceding years, that moſt of the trees, which were not indigenous to the country, had withered and fallen into decay, and amongſt the exotics

otics that had died were ſix plants of the bread fruit, which had been left by Captain Bligh on his return in the Providence from the iſlands in the pacific ocean. The loſs of theſe valuable plants was very much regretted, as they appeared to thrive, and it was hoped, would have come to perfection. The herbage had ſuffered alſo in the ſame proportion, and, in the courſe of the period above mentioned, upwards of ſixteen hundred head of cattle had died upon the iſland. The ſheep were very lean and poor, and the quantity of freſh proviſions that could be obtained was by no means equal to the ſupply I could have wiſhed to have procured. 1795. July.

On tueſday I had the pleaſure to behold our new main yard in ſuch a ſtate of forwardneſs that it would be ready to be got on board and rigged the following day, and had the additional ſatisfaction of ſeeing, that by the unremitted attention of the reſpective officers, who had the ſuperintendance of the ſeveral ſervices which had become neceſſary to be carried into effect, little elſe now remained to be done than to prepare the veſſel for our departure. Tueſday 14.

Much of my time, ſince our arrival at St. Helena, had been employed about the concerns of the Dutch prize Macaſſar, and in making the beſt arrangements within my power, to ſecure a ſafe paſſage for her to England. The ſhip was in a very bad leaky condition, and although we were able to give her ſome repair, yet it was totally out of our power to refit her, and put her in a proper ſtate for ſo long a voyage, eſpecially as there was little chance of her reaching any Britiſh port before the commencement of the winter.

Having, from long experience, been convinced of the ſkill and reſources which Lieutenant Johnſtone poſſeſſed, and which, on many trying occaſions throughout the voyage, he had eminently diſplayed, I derived great ſatisfaction in committing the charge of the Macaſſar to his care. For this eſpecial purpoſe he received my directions to quit the Chatham previouſly to her departure for St. Salvador; and in addition to the people that were to be engaged at St. Helena, to navigate the prize home, I ſpared, from the crew of the Diſcovery, ſeventeen able ſeamen, on whoſe exertions I could with confidence rely, to carry Mr. Johnſtone's

1795. July. Johnſtone's orders, with promptitude, into effect. With this ſupply of men on whom he could depend, and with the kind aſſurances which I received from Governor Brooke, that no aſſiſtance in his power ſhould be wanting in the manning and re-equipment of the prize, I entertained great hope that, under the protection of the firſt convoy that ſhould arrive at St. Helena bound to England, little danger was to be apprehended of the Macaſſar's ſafe arrival, in ſome port of Great Britain.

In the bay of St. Helena, on the 4th of july, the chronometers ſhewed the following longitudes:

Arnold's No. 14,	354°	1′	35″
Ditto, 176,	355	20	5
Kendall's,	352	35	5
The true longitude,	354	11	0

By which it appeared that Arnold's chronometer, No. 14 was 9′ 25″, and Kendall's 1° 35′ 25″ to the weſtward, and that Arnold's No. 176 was 1° 9′ 5″ to the eaſtward of the true longitude: and, by altitudes taken on this day, the 14th of july, Arnold's No. 14 was found at noon to be ſlow of mean time, at Greenwich, 17h 10′ 42″ 50‴

And to be gaining, on mean time, per day, at the rate of 24 50

Arnold's No. 176, ſlow of mean time at Greenwich, 9 18 29 50

And to be gaining on mean time, per day, at the rate of 57

Kendall's, ſlow of mean time at Greenwich 12 15 3 20

And to be gaining on mean time, per day, at the rate of 28 22

Wedneſ. 15. On wedneſday I had the pleaſure of receiving our new main yard on board, it was immediately rigged, and the ſhip in every other reſpect made ready to proceed to ſea. After paying my reſpects to the governor, and returning him my beſt thanks for his hoſpitality and obliging attention to the neceſſities of our little community whilſt at St. Helena, I left Lieutenant Johnſtone on board the Macaſſar, with full directions in writing, by which he would be enabled to govern himſelf in conduct-

ing

ing the veſſel, of which he was put in charge to England, and about six o'clock on the following evening, with a light breeze of wind from the S.E., we directed our courſe to the north-weſtward, anxiouſly looking forward to that happy hour which ſhould once more land us amongſt our reſpective friends, from whoſe ſociety we had ſuffered ſo long and ſo painful an abſence. 1795. July.

The weather continued to be very pleaſant, and we made great progreſs to the north-weſtward. On ſaturday the 25th we croſſed the equator in longitude 21° 35′ weſt from Greenwich, where the variation, by two ſets of azimuths, was found to be 9° 20′ weſtwardly. From this time nothing occurred worthy of remark until the 5th of auguſt; when one of the Cape de Verd iſlands was ſeen, bearing by compaſs N. 16 E. The weather had continued to be very pleaſant, and although the winds, ſince the concluſion of the preceding month, had veered from the ſouth-eaſtern to the weſt and north-weſtern quarters, yet we had not been prevented from making our north-weſtern courſe good, agreeably to my wiſhes. Saturday 25. Auguſt. Wedneſ. 5.

Our people, ever ſince our departure from St. Helena, had been occaſionally employed in mending the ſails and rigging, and, on all ſuitable opportunities, they had exerciſed with the great guns and ſmall arms; whilſt the extremely pleaſant weather which had attended us, had greatly contributed to our becoming well acquainted with the management of both.

About four o'clock in the afternoon of the 20th, three veſſels were diſcovered to the northward, and at eight in the evening eight ſail were ſeen from the maſt-head, bearing by compaſs N. 80 W. All our canvaſs was immediately ſpread, in the hope of our being able to overtake them; being in great hopes the veſſels in ſight would prove to be the convoy which had left the bay of St. Helena on the morning of our arrival there; in the event of which, I ſhould be happy to avail myſelf of the protection we ſhould derive by accompanying ſo ſtrong a fleet to England. At day-light the next morning five ſhips only were in ſight from the maſt-head, but at ſeven in the morning nine ſail of large veſſels were ſo clearly diſcerned as to leave in my mind no doubt of their being a part of the fleet Thurſday 20. Friday 21.

1795 August.

for which we had kept ſuch an anxious, though hitherto unſucceſsful, look out, under convoy of His Majeſty's ſhip Sceptre, commanded by Captain Eſſington. About five in the afternoon a boat, from the General Goddard Eaſt-Indiaman, came on board, and confirmed us in the opinion we had at firſt formed, and which every hour ſince had ſerved to ſtrengthen, that the fleet before us was a convoy conſiſting of twenty-four ſail of Indiamen, under the protection of the Sceptre. Upon receiving this information, I ordered a boat to be hoiſted out, and I waited upon Captain Eſſington, by whom I was received with that unaffected hearty welcome, and unreſerved ſincerity, which are known by every one who has the happineſs of his friendſhip, to be the true type of his valuable character.

After putting myſelf under Captain Eſſington's orders, and receiving ſuch inſtructions as were deemed to be neceſſary by him, for the regulation of His Majeſty's ſloop under my command, now attached to the fleet which he was convoying to England; I repaired on board the Diſcovery, and by ſpreading an additional quantity of canvas, we ſoon had the pleaſure of joining company with the Sceptre.

The ſatisfaction I experienced, in the protection we had derived by overtaking and uniting our little force with ſo powerful a fleet, was greatly increaſed by my now underſtanding from Captain Eſſington, that he was of opinion the agreeable tidings communicated to me at St. Helena, by Mr. Bowen, of a French decree having paſſed the national aſſembly, in favor of the Diſcovery and Chatham, was premature, and that, in the event of our having unfortunately met with an enemy of ſuperior force, to whom of neceſſity we muſt have yielded, we ſhould have had little chance of eſcaping the horrors of a French priſon, in addition to the cruel mortification of loſing to our country much of the information which had been collected during the voyage. This reflection had the effect of reconciling my mind to the ſlow progreſs which I was now well aware would neceſſarily be attendant on the concluſive part of our paſſage to England. Having been ſo fortunate hitherto, as to have loſt *only one man out of both veſſels in conſequence of diſeaſe*, and as few by accidents as I could reaſonably have expected, when I duly conſidered the

length of our abſence from home, and the nature of the ſervice on which we had been ſo long employed; I do confeſs that, under the peculiar circumſtances of our defenceleſs ſituation, I ſhould have regarded it as a very painful taſk to have been compelled to the neceſſity of expoſing my excellent officers and valuable crew, who were now, comparatively ſpeaking, almoſt within reach of the welcome embraces of their neareſt and deareſt affections, to a conflict with an enemy, whoſe ſuperiority in point of force we had not originally been fitted out to meet, nor were we but in a very humble way prepared to reſiſt, and from whom, in point of ſailing, when I adverted to the ſhattered condition of our maſts and rigging, I entertained no hope of our being able to eſcape. I was, therefore, reconciled to the delays unavoidable in eſcorts of this nature, though they became greatly augmented by the deplorable condition of many of Captain Eſſington's Dutch prizes, ſome of which, I underſtood, had been with great difficulty prevented from foundering. 1795. Auguſt.

Although our progreſs was neceſſarily much retarded, yet our time paſſed pleaſantly away, by having at length regained the power of devoting it, on all ſuitable occaſions, to the comforts of a friendly intercourſe with our ſurrounding countrymen, from the pleaſures of whoſe ſociety we had been ſo long eſtranged.

Nothing very material occurred until the 1ſt of ſeptember; when, after contending with a freſh gale from the north and north-weſtern quarters, which had commenced the preceding day, and had been attended with ſome heavy ſqualls of wind and rain; about nine o'clock in the forenoon, in about the latitude of 46° 12′ north, longitude 29° 32′ weſt, one of the Dutch prizes made a ſignal of diſtreſs: we immediately hove to, and I ſent the cutter to her aſſiſtance, but ſhe was found to be almoſt a wreck, and in ſuch a deplorably bad condition that it was impoſſible to ſave her, and ſhe was therefore abandoned, by order of Captain Eſſington, and ſet on fire about ſix o'clock in the evening. After performing this ſervice our cutter returned to the ſhip, and in the act of hoiſting her on board ſhe was by accident ſtove intirely to pieces. September. Tueſday 1.

1795. September. I do not recollect that my feelings ever ſuffered ſo much on any occaſion of a ſimilar nature, as at this moment. The cutter was the boat I had conſtantly uſed; in her I had travelled very many miles; in her I had repeatedly eſcaped from danger; ſhe had always brought me ſafely home; and, although ſhe was but an inanimate conveniency, to which, it may poſſibly be thought, no affection could be attached, yet I felt myſelf under ſuch obligation for her ſervices, that when ſhe was daſhed to pieces before my eyes, an involuntary emotion ſuddenly ſeized my breaſt, and I was compelled to turn away to hide a weakneſs (for which, though my own gratitude might find an apology) I ſhould have thought improper to have publicly manifeſted.

Saturday 5. The wind changed on ſaturday, from the north-weſt to the oppoſite quarter, and blew a very hard gale, with ſqualls chiefly from E. by S.; about ſix in the evening another of the Dutch prizes was obſerved to have made the ſignal of diſtreſs. We were directed to give her aſſiſtance; and the relief we were enabled to afford her was very ſalutary, and had become eſſentially neceſſary, as we found her in a very leaky ſtate, and her crew in a very diſabled ſickly condition. The wind again veered to its former direction, and though it continued to be ſqually and unpleaſant, it had been more moderate during the two laſt days; in one of theſe

Tueſday 8. from the north-weſt, on tueſday morning, about ſeven o'clock, we ſprung our maintopmaſt, an accident that might have been attended with the moſt ſerious conſequences, had we not been in a ſituation that afforded us the moſt ample protection, and which I had no doubt we ſhould be able to maintain until we ſhould arrive in ſome port of Great-Britain, although our quantity of canvas ſhould hereafter be materially reduced, as we had been repeatedly obliged to ſhorten ſail for the convoy. All the upper ſails were taken in, the maſt ſtruck, and the carpenters immediately employed to remedy and provide for the diſaſter in the beſt manner we were able; this buſineſs was completed about noon, and a topmaſt with the topgallant rigging was again ſet up. Notwithſtanding that the weather was not very favorable to aſtronomical purſuits, Mr. Whidbey procured ſix ſets, and Mr. Orchard three ſets of lunar diſtances, by the mean reſult of which the true longitude, at noon,

was

was found to be - - - -	20°	13′	0″	weſt
By Arnold's chronometer, No. 14, -	20	14	5	weſt
Ditto, - 176, -	19	48	30	weſt
By Kendall's, - - - -	20	6	30	weſt
The obſerved latitude - - -	51	2	0	
Variation of the compaſs, - - -	22	weſterly.		

1795. September.

By our courſe having judiciouſly been directed far to the weſtward, it was moſt probable that the coaſt of Ireland would be the firſt land in the Britiſh dominions with which we ſhould fall in. For thoſe ſhores, as the wind and other circumſtances had allowed, we had been ſteering for ſeveral days, and as our diſtance from England every day and every hour decreaſed, ſo our happineſs became augmented in the grateful anticipation of once more breathing our native air, once more repoſing in the boſom of our country and expecting friends. Every breaſt, as may be naturally imagined, was alive to ſenſations of the moſt pleaſant nature, inſeparable from the fond idea of returning home, after ſo long an abſence, in an adventurous ſervice to promote the general good, when unappalled by the conſciouſneſs of deſerved reproach. In the midſt of theſe agreeable reflections, however, preſages of a melancholy caſt would frequently obtrude upon the mind, and damp the promiſed joys in contemplation. Few of us had been bleſſed with any tidings from our families or friends ſince our laſt ſeparation from them; and in the courſe of ſuch a lapſe of time what changes might not have taken place, what events might not have happened to diſappoint our hopes; rob us of our preſent peace; or cloud the ſunſhine of our future days! Theſe were conſiderations of a moſt painful nature, and tinged our joyful expectations with ſolicitude and apprehenſion!

At length, about five o'clock on ſaturday morning, a ſignal was made by one of the headmoſt ſhips, that denoted ſhe was within ſight of land, and ſoon afterwards, from our maſthead, the glad tidings were announced that land was plainly to be ſeen, bearing by compaſs E. S. E. At eleven in the forenoon it was known to be the weſtern coaſt of Ireland, and arrangements were immediately made by the Sceptre for keeping the ſhips together, and for entering the Shannon; where Captain Eſſington

Saturday 12.

1795. September. proposed to remain with his convoy until a force more equal to the protection of the valuable fleet he had thus safely brought into His Majesty's dominions, should arrive, to escort it from thence to England. Having communicated to Captain Essington such parts of my orders from the Lords of the Admiralty, under which I had sailed, as applied to the government of my conduct on the present occasion, I received his orders to repair immediately to London; and the following day, after having Sunday 13. seen the Discovery safely moored, with the rest of the fleet, in the Shannon, and giving such instructions, as circumstances demanded, to my first lieutenant Mr. Baker, in whose zeal for the service, and abilities as an officer, a long experience justified me in implicitly confiding; I resigned my command of the Discovery into his hands, and with such books, papers and charts as had been previously selected, as being essential to the illustration of the services we had performed, I took leave of my officers and crew; not, however, without emotions which, though natural, on parting with a society with whom I had lived so long, shared so many dangers, and from whom I had received such essential services, are yet more easily to be imagined than I have the power to describe: and in the course of a few days I arrived at the Admiralty, where I deposited my several documents.

* Arrived all well in the Thames the 20th of oct. 1795. Before I bid farewell to the Discovery,* I must beg leave to arrest the attention of my readers for a few minutes, for the purpose of taking a short view of the geographical knowledge which had been obtained of the earth, previously to the expedition which I have had the honor to command, and the happiness of bringing thus to a conclusion; and also to notice such parts of the globe as yet remain to be explored to make that species of information complete. The effecting a passage into the oriental seas round the cape of Good Hope, the discovery of America, and the opening of a communication between the atlantic and pacific oceans, by passing either through the straits of Magellan, or round the islands lying off the southern extremity of Tierra del Fuego, engaged the minds and utmost exertions of the most illustrious navigators during the three last centuries. These enterprizes have been duly appreciated and justly celebrated for the important lights they have thrown upon the

the ſciences of geography and nautical aſtronomy; for the improvements they have cauſed in the arts; for the commercial intercourſe which, by their means, has been opened and eſtabliſhed with all the maritime parts of the world; and, laſtly, for the happy introduction of civilization amongſt numerous tribes of our fellow creatures. 1795. September.

In the firſt attempts to accompliſh theſe extenſive objects, Great Britain took no part; but no ſooner did ſhe perceive the importance of which they were likely to be to her conſequence and proſperity as a maritime ſtate, than her ſpirit for the attainment of ſuch valuable acquiſitions to ſcience became rouſed. In the courſe of a very few years, no ſuch eſſential benefits have been ſecured to mankind, nor has ſo much geographical knowledge been acquired, as ſince the commencement of DISCOVERY undertaken, and ſucceſsfully accompliſhed, by the unremitted labours of Britiſh navigators; whoſe primary conſiderations have been to direct their inquiries to objects of an uſeful nature, and to inveſtigate and ſupport the truth, by a plain narrative of thoſe facts, which fell within the ſphere of their obſervation, rather than to give encouragement, by the obtruſion of ſpecious opinions, to hypotheſes, however ingenious. In conſequence of a ſtrict adherence to this principle, the geography of the earth is now placed beyond the influence of conjecture, and is determined by ſuch incontrovertible evidence, that the ſmall ſpaces that yet remain unexplored in the pacific or indian oceans are too inſignificant to become an object of enterprize: there are, however, parts of the coaſts, both of Aſia and America, which would yet afford employment for the labourers in the ſcience of DISCOVERY.

The Aſiatic coaſt, from the latitude of about 35° to the latitude of 52° north is at preſent very ill defined; and the American coaſt, from about the latitude of 44° ſouth, to the ſouthern extremity of Tierra del Fuego, is likewiſe very little known; and I entertain no doubt, had not our late examination on the coaſt of North-Weſt America, ſo delayed our return to the ſouthern hemiſphere, as to prevent my carrying the orders I had received into effect, that I ſhould have derived great ſatisfaction from a ſurvey and inveſtigation of the ſhores of that intereſting country. If, however, by that portion of His Majeſty's commands, which

1795. September.

which I have had the honor to execute, it ſhall appear that a deciſion may as juſtly now take place, reſpecting any navigable communication between the waters of the pacific and atlantic oceans, within the limits of our ſurvey, as on the hypotheſis which gave as a counterpoiſe to the globe *a ſouthern continent*, and which the indefatigable diligenceof Captain Cook completely ſubverted, I ſhould hope that the purpoſe for which His Majeſty commanded the expedition to be undertaken, will not be conſidered as having failed for want of zeal or perſeverance, though it ſhould hereafter be found incomplete for want of judgment and ability.

There were few objects to which I had paid more attention, or had more ſincerely at heart, than that of obſerving ſuch a conduct, at all times, towards the ſeveral tribes of Indians, with whom we ſhould frequently meet, as ſhould prevent the neceſſity of our reſorting to any meaſures that might endanger the lives of a people, whoſe *real* intentions were always likely to be miſunderſtood, from a want of knowledge in us of their reſpective dialects or languages. After having reſided, as it were, amongſt them for more than two years, without having had the leaſt occaſion to fire a ſhot in anger, I had fondly hoped that I ſhould have been enabled to have completed our reſearches in thoſe before untrodden regions, without the loſs of life to a ſingle individual belonging to the countries we might yet find it neceſſary to viſit. In this my anxious concern for the great cauſe of humanity I was, however, diſappointed. The number of Indians from Traitor's cove which fell in the unprovoked attack upon our boats, on the 12th of auguſt, 1793, could not be aſcertained; but, independently of this unfortunate affair, I do not know of more than two men who afterwards loſt their lives in conſequence of our expeditions, from the Diſcovery or Chatham. Theſe unlucky events did not, however, fail to produce in my mind much ſorrow and regret, from which I could find no relief but in the conſoling reflection, that nothing but the moſt urgent neceſſity, for our own preſervation, would have compelled us to have adopted coercive meaſures.

From

From the firſt moment of my appointment, to the hour in which I reſigned the ſtation I had ſo long held, the health of every individual under my command had been my firſt care; and I had now the unſpeakable happineſs of beholding the ſame perſons return on board the Diſcovery to the river Shannon, in perfect health, as had ſailed with me from the river Thames, excepting ſuch of the officers as had officially been ſent home, or had been promoted in the Chatham; the ſeventeen ſeamen left at St. Helena, to aſſiſt in navigating the Macaſſar to England*, and the under-mentioned individuals, who were unhappily loſt in the courſe of the expedition. 1795. September.

* Arrived all well the 22d of Novemb. 1795.

John Brown, carpenter's mate, drowned by accident, in the execution of his duty, off the ſouth Foreland, 3d of february, 1791.

Neil Coil, marine, died of the flux, communicated to the Diſcovery, at the cape of Good Hope, by an infected ſhip from Batavia, 7th of auguſt, 1791.

Joſeph Murgatroyd, one of the carpenter's crew, miſſing at ſea the 21ſt of january, 1793.

John Carter, ſeaman, poiſoned by eating muſcles, in Poiſon cove, 15th june, 1793.

Iſaac Wooden, drowned by accident, in the execution of his duty, off Wooden's rock, the 24th of auguſt, 1794.

Richard Jones, drowned by accident, in the execution of his duty, between the port of Valparaiſo and the iſland of St. Helena, 21ſt of june, 1795.

By this liſt it will appear that, from the 15th of december, in the year 1790, to this 13th day of ſeptember, 1795, comprehending a ſpace of four years eight months and twenty-nine days, we had loſt out of our compliment of one hundred men, only one man by diſeaſe: and at the time of our parting with the Chatham * at St. Helena, ſhe had not, in the courſe of the whole voyage loſt a ſingle man, either in conſequence of ill health, or from any accident whatever.

* Arrived all well 17th of oct. 1795.

The unfortunate loſs of theſe five men from the Diſcovery produced in me infinite regret, but when I adverted to the very dangerous ſervice in which we had been ſo long employed, and the many perilous ſituations from which we had providentially been extricated, with all

1795. September. possible adoration, humility, and gratitude, I offered up my unfeigned thanks to the GREAT DISPOSER OF ALL HUMAN EVENTS, for the protection which thus, in his unbounded wisdom and goodness he had been pleased, on all occasions, to vouchsafe unto us, and which had now happily restored us to our country, our families, and our friends.

END OF THE JOURNAL.

NOTES

NOTES AND MISCELLANEOUS OBSERVATIONS.

SINCE my return to England I have had ſeveral converſations with Captain Colnett, relative to the capture of his veſſel at Nootka, and the treatment that himſelf, officers, and crew, received from the Spaniards during the time they remained at that place, and afterwards whilſt they were priſoners at St. Blas; from the whole of which it will appear, that he had been extremely ill uſed, and that no dependence is to be placed on the accounts given to Senr. Quadra, or myſelf, by the American commanders, who are ſtated to have been eye-witneſſes of moſt of the tranſactions. The documents and papers which Captain Colnett has ſince produced to me, fully prove that the Americans wilfully miſrepreſented the whole affair, to the prejudice of his character, and the intereſt of His Britannic Majeſty's ſubjects, engaged in commercial purſuits on the coaſt of North Weſt America.

Having been particularly careful to ſtate all the important circumſtances that came to my knowledge during my negociation with Senr. Quadra, whether they were ſuch as tended to eſtabliſh the claims, or militate againſt the pretenſions, of the Britiſh crown to the territories at Nootka, I have thought it proper, in addition to what has been already related, to give the following brief account of the capture of the Argonaut, as repreſented to me by Captain Colnett.

The ſettlement which Captain Colnett had in contemplation to make at Nootka, had been concerted at Macao, in november, 1789, at the time he entered into copartnerſhip with ſeveral Engliſh gentlemen reſident at that place.

On this occaſion, Captain Colnett made it his particular buſineſs to become informed with reſpect to the property which thoſe gentlemen

held in the two veſſels, the North-Weſt America and Ephigenia, then on the coaſt of Nootka; for as to the land, he entertained no doubt of its belonging to Great-Britain, as the ſubjects of that ſtate were the firſt European people who had diſcovered the country; and he was further well ſatisfied, that no other power whatever had a right to diſpoſſeſs the gentlemen with whom he had engaged, of their property at Nootka, becauſe he and they conſidered it to be excluſively their own. The intention of forming a ſettlement was known to Mr. Hudſon before his departure in the Princeſs Royal from Macao; and on his arrival before Captain Colnett at Nootka, ſuch intention was moſt probably communicated to the Spaniards and the native Indians, who appeared to have been long in expectation of the Argonaut's arrival, and had reſerved the greateſt part of their furs for the purpoſe of exchanging them with Captain Colnett, for the articles with which, they had learned, his veſſel would be freighted.

Under the ideas which Captain Colnett entertained, that this part of the coaſt of North-Weſt America belonged to Great-Britain, he had no fear of entering any of its ports, becauſe he was duly authorized by the South-Sea company to trade in thoſe ſeas, and had leave to abſent himſelf from His Majeſty's ſervice, being at that time a lieutenant in the royal navy. As a defence againſt hoſtile Indians, the Argonaut had twelve carriage guns, beſide ſwivels and ſmall arms; but not apprehending any thing unfriendly from the inhabitants of Nootka, nor having become acquainted before he left China, that any difference exiſted between the courts of London and Madrid, when he arrived off Nootka, on the 3d of july, 1790, the guns of the Argonaut were diſmounted, and were all in the hold of the veſſel.

About nine o'clock that evening, when at the diſtance of about three leagues from the entrance into the port, a boat was obſerved coming towards the Argonaut; but, as the weather was very hazy, it could not be diſcovered to what nation it belonged. On being hailed, the perſons in her laid upon their oars, and requeſted, in Spaniſh, permiſſion to come on board, with which Captain Colnett inſtantly complied. Soon after another Spaniſh boat, and one belonging to an American veſſel, came alongſide

alongſide his veſſel, and Captain Colnett now underſtood that there were two Spaniſh men of war, and an American ſhip and ſloop, at anchor in Friendly cove. On receiving this information, Captain Colnett heſitated for ſome time, whether he ſhould, or not, go into Friendly cove; as he had ſome doubts as to the propriety of putting himſelf under the command of Spaniſh ſhips of war. This objection being made known to Don Martinez, who had arrived in the firſt boat, he requeſted, through an interpreter, that Captain Colnett would, nevertheleſs, afford him ſome aſſiſtance, as the veſſels under his command were in great diſtreſs for the want of proviſions and other neceſſaries; and as he had paid ſome attention to Mr. Hudſon, the commander of the Princeſs Royal, one of the four veſſels under Captain Colnett's directions (as would be ſeen by a letter which he produced to Captain Colnett from Mr. Hudſon) Martinez hoped Captain Colnett would not be wanting in a return of civility, and intreated him, in the moſt earneſt manner, to enter Friendly cove; pledging his word of honor, not only as commander in chief of all the ſhips belonging to His Catholic Majeſty, on the northern coaſts of the pacific ocean, but alſo as nephew to the viceroy, and in his capacity at Nootka, as the repreſentative of the King of Spain; that Captain Colnett ſhould be at liberty to depart whenever he might think proper; Don Martinez ſtating, at the ſame time, that he was then at Nootka for the ſole purpoſe of watching the operations and proceedings of the Ruſſians. Theſe aſſurances induced Captain Colnett to conſider Don Martinez as an officer of high rank and character; and as he did not entertain the moſt diſtant idea that any falſehood was attempted to be impoſed upon him, or that he was in the leaſt danger of being treated by Martinez with duplicity, he ſuffered the Spaniſh launches to tow the Argonaut into port, where ſhe did not arrive until midnight.

The next morning Don Martinez invited Captain Colnett to breakfaſt on board the Princeſſa, and afterwards accompanied him on his return to the Argonaut, where Captain Colnett ordered ſuch proviſions and ſtores as he could ſpare to be got to hand, gave a liſt of them to Don Martinez, and, at the ſame time, requeſted his acceptance of them, with which civility he

he appeared to be highly pleaſed and thoroughly ſatisfied. Don Martinez had not been long on board the Argonaut before he ſelected Captain Colnett's boatſwain from the reſt of the crew, who being a native of Gibraltar, ſpoke the Spaniſh language very fluently. After ſome converſation with this man, Don Martinez demanded him of Captain Colnett, as a ſubject of His Catholic Majeſty, and as the boatſwain was very deſirous of leaving the Argonaut, Captain Colnett remitted the balance then due from him on account of his wages, and diſcharged him from his ſervice. This circumſtance was by no means a pleaſant one to Captain Colnett; but, as Don Martinez ſeemed to be extremely anxious to obtain the releaſe of this man, Captain Colnett did not think it would have been prudent to have reſiſted his application. His doubts, however, of the profeſſed ſincerity of Don Martinez, became increaſed, by his ſoon diſcovering that the Indians declined all ſort of trade with the Argonaut. This induced him to determine upon leaving Friendly cove with all poſſible diſpatch, and he acquainted Don Martinez that he purpoſed to depart in the courſe of the day. Upon this the Spaniſh officer offered his launch to aſſiſt the Argonaut out of the cove; and it was at this time agreed, that the articles with which Captain Colnett could ſupply Don Martinez, ſhould be ſent to him by the return of the Spaniſh launch. The promiſed aſſiſtance of this boat not arriving ſo ſoon as Captain Colnett had expected, he ſent one of his mates to Don Martinez, for the purpoſe of reminding him of his engagement, and to procure the launch; but, to his great ſurprize, inſtead of the officer returning with the Spaniſh boat, Captain Colnett received a meſſage from Don Martinez, deſiring that he would inſtantly repair on board the Princiſſa, and produce his ſhip's papers for his examination. With this requeſt Captain Colnett immediately complied, and Don Martinez had ſcarcely looked at them, before he poſitively aſſerted that they were all forgeries, although he did not underſtand a ſingle word of the language in which they were written. With this declaration he threw them on the table, and inſiſted that the Argonaut ſhould not ſail from Nootka until he ſhould think proper to grant permiſſion for her departure. On Captain Colnett complaining of this breach of promiſe and good faith, Martinez quitted the

cabin in an apparent rage, and inſtantly diſpatched an armed party from the deck, who, after knocking Captain Colnett down, arreſted him, and detained him as a priſoner on board the Princiſſa. Don Martinez then ſent his launch on board the Argonaut; ſtruck the Britiſh, and hoiſted Spaniſh, colours; ordered the Columbia, an American ſhip, to fire into the Argonaut if ſhe attempted to unmoor; made the officers priſoners, and put the crew into irons. After this the veſſel was unloaded, and every individual was robbed of ſuch parts of his private property as was choſen by the Spaniards. In this ſituation the Argonaut, officers, and crew, remained for ten days, when the Princeſs Royal appeared in the offing; and on Mr. Hudſon, her commander, being perceived by Martinez to be coming near to the ſhore in his boat, he ſent out his launch armed, ſeized the boat, and brought Mr. Hudſon on board the Princiſſa, where a letter was prepared for him to ſign, ordering the officer, whom he had left in charge of his veſſel, to deliver her up without any reſiſtance. At the yard-arm was rove a rope, with which Mr. Hudſon was threatened to be hanged, if he declined ſigning the letter, or if the ſloop under his command ſhould fire at the launch then ready to carry the propoſed letter, and which, under theſe circumſtances, he was compelled to ſign on board the Princiſſa.

From the 5th to the 14th of july, 1790, arrangements were making on board the Argonaut for the confinement of the officers and crew during their paſſage from Nootka to St. Blas, whither Captain Colnett was given to underſtand they would be ſent as priſoners.

The treatment which Captain Colnett received whilſt on board the Princiſſa had nearly proved fatal to him; he was ſeized with a violent fever, attended with a delirium, which did not abate until he was removed on board his own veſſel; here he was made a cloſe priſoner, and confined to the mate's cabin, a place not ſix feet ſquare. Such parts of the Argonaut's cargo as Martinez thought proper to reject, were returned into the veſſel again, and all the officers, and ſixteen of the crew, who were Britiſh ſubjects, were, on the 14th of july, ſent in the Argonaut under confinement from Nootka to St. Blas.

Notwithſtanding

Notwithſtanding the great diſtinction with which it had been repreſented to Sen^r Quadra, and urged by him to me, Captain Colnett had been received on his arrival at this port, and which he does not deny, in point of treatment, was infinitely better than he had experienced during the time he was under the power and directions of Martinez; yet the remainder of his cargo, ſtores and proviſions, was taken from out of his veſſel at St. Blas, and a part only of the former was afterwards reſtored, whilſt the wages of the Spaniſh navy that were paid to him, for himſelf, officers, and crew, were nearly counterbalanced by the heavy expences brought againſt his ſhip's company during the time of their captivity, for their maintenance, medical and other aſſiſtance.

The hardſhips which were endured, according to Captain Colnett's repreſentation, by himſelf, his officers, and the ſixteen Britiſh ſeamen, during a paſſage of thirty-two days to St. Blas, are not to be deſcribed; but as a detail of theſe circumſtances would lead me into extraneous matter, unconnected with the object (the ceſſion of the territories at Nootka) which made a ſtatement of Captain Colnett's tranſactions in Friendly cove neceſſary in the former part of my journal, I ſhall forbear to mention any thing on that head, and only inſert a paſſage, tranſlated from the Spaniſh paſſport, granted by the viceroy of Mexico to Captain Colnett, at the time of the reſtoration of his veſſel, and his liberation from the Spaniſh territories in America; by which it will appear, that although Don Eſtevan Martinez had no eſpecial directions to capture either the Argonaut, Princeſs Royal, or any other Britiſh ſhip, yet all veſſels not belonging to His Catholic Majeſty, might have been retained at Nootka as good and lawful prizes: this will neceſſarily leave the reader in ſome doubt as to the means that were purſued by the American traders then at Nootka, to preſerve the privileges which they ſeem to have enjoyed; and I ſhall conclude this relation of the buſineſs from the teſtimony of Captain Colnett, by briefly ſtating how he conducted himſelf, on receiving a ſubſequent paſſport from the viceroy of Mexico.

"The conduct of this officer" (Don Eſtevan Joſe Martinez) "was founded on laws and royal orders, which not only do abſolutely prohibit the negociation, eſtabliſhment, and commerce, of aliens on our

coaſts of the ſouth ſeas of both Americas; but ordain alſo, that they the ſaid aliens, ſhall be looked upon and treated as declared enemies, without its being underſtood to be a breach of the good faith, or contrary to the treaties of peace; for in that concluded in the year 1760, and confirmed in the ſecond article of that in 1763, the arrival of all alien veſſels, or their introduction, paſſage, or commerce on the ſaid coaſts, are completely prohibited.

"Under theſe circumſtances, agreed to by the treating parties, and poſitive declarations of the court of Spain, the veſſels Argonaut and Princeſs Royal might have been retained as good and lawful prizes; but, being deſirous to preſerve that harmony which at preſent exiſts between our court and that of London, and conſidering alſo that the ſovereigns of both kingdoms will, upon reaſonable and juſt terms, amicably agree to the reſtoration of the ſaid veſſels, I grant a free and ſafe paſſport to their captains James Colnett and Thomas Hudſon, that they may proceed to Macao, or ſail to any other place they may chooſe, with the expreſs prohibition that they ſhall not put into any port or bay of our coaſts without ſome very preſſing neceſſity, or eſtabliſh themſelves there, or trade in them with the Indians, becauſe they may do this in other places or iſlands not the dominions of His Catholic Majeſty."

After Captain Colnett had received this paſſport, he petitioned the viceroy that he might be permitted to diſpoſe of the remaining part of his cargo on the coaſt of North Weſt America, but this was poſitively refuſed by the viceroy, who ſtated that he was bound to give that preference to the ſubjects of His Catholic Majeſty. Notwithſtanding that he did not grant Captain Colnett this indulgence, he tranſmitted to him another paſſport, in which Captain Colnett was directed to proceed to Nootka, with orders to the commanding officer there, to deliver up the Princeſs Royal, which veſſel had been directed to repair to that port, after having been ſome months employed in the Spaniſh ſervice. On Captain Colnett's return to Nootka he did not find the Princeſs Royal there, nor could he learn any tidings of her deſtination, and therefore he made the beſt of his way from Nootka to Macao, agree-

ably to the injunctions contained in the ſecond paſſport from the viceroy of Mexico.

In the year 1792, the fur trade, between the north-weſt coaſt of America and China, gave employment to upwards of twenty ſail of ſhips and veſſels, whoſe names, and the countries to which they belong, I have thought proper to inſert, for the purpoſe of ſhewing that my opinions, reſpecting the value of this trade, were not only founded upon obſervation, but confirmed by the practice of ſeveral European ſtates, and adventurers from the Aſiatic, Chineſe, and American ſhores.

Ships and veſſels.	Commanders.	To what country belonging.
Ship Butterworth, - - -	Brown, -	London.
Sloop Le Boo, - - -	Sharp, -	ditto.
Cutter Jackal, - - -	Stewart, -	ditto.
Brig Three Brothers, - -	Alder, -	ditto.
Schooner Prince William Henry,	Ewen, -	ditto.
Ship Jenny, - - - -	Baker, -	Briſtol.
Brig Halcyon, - - - -	Barclay, -	Bengal.
Brig Venus, - - - -	Shepherd, -	ditto.
Snow —— - - - -	Moor, -	Canton.
Brig —— - - - -	Coſtidge, -	ditto.
Brig —— - - - -	Barnett, -	ditto.
Ship Columbia, - - -	Gray, -	Boſton, America.
Sloop Adventure, - - - (Built at Clayoquot, tender to the Columbia)	Haſwell, -	ditto.
Ship Jefferſon, - - -	Roberts, -	ditto.
Brig Hope, - - - -	Ingraham, -	ditto.
Brig Hancock, - - -	Crowell, -	ditto.
Brig Waſhington, - - -	Kendrick, -	ditto.
Ship Margaret, - - -	Magie, -	New York.
Ship Ephigenia, - - -	Viana, -	Portugal.
Brig Fenis and St. Joſeph, -	Andrede, -	ditto.
Ship —— - - - -	Unknown, -	France.

Beſide

Beſide theſe, the veſſels already mentioned in my journal, belonging to His Catholic Majeſty, frequently reſorted to the port of Nootka.

When ſuch a ſpirit for enterprize as this, is thus manifeſted by the people of ſo many different nations, and directed from all quarters of the globe to theſe ſhores, there can remain no more doubt, with reſpect to the commercial advantages which are likely to be attendant on ſuch ſpeculations, than that many unjuſt proceedings will take place amongſt the ſeveral perſons concerned, who, in the avidity for promoting their reſpective intereſts, become competitors for the commodity of which each is in purſuit, and deſtroy the general benefits which, under wiſe and good regulations would reſult to all. A retroſpective view of theſe circumſtances, and the behaviour of Sen^r Quadra, in the negociation which, with him, I had the honor to conduct reſpecting the ceſſion of the territories at Nootka to the crown of Great-Britain; will ſerve to ſhew in what an important point of view the court of Spain beholds her intereſts in this valuable country, and what alſo are the commercial advantages that moſt probably would accrue to the adventurers on the coaſt, were their dealings properly reſtrained, and their general conduct wiſely regulated.

Although we did not meet with any Ruſſian veſſels at Nootka, yet I am clearly of opinion the people of that nation are more likely than thoſe of any other to ſucceed in procuring furs, and the other valuable commodities, from theſe ſhores, with which a moſt beneficial trade might be eſtabliſhed between North-Weſt America, Japan, and the northern parts of China. Of this I was well perſuaded, from the accounts I received from Smyloff, and from my own obſervations on the general conduct of the Ruſſians towards the Indians, in the ſeveral places where we found them under their controul and direction. Had the natives about the Ruſſian eſtabliſhments in Cook's inlet, and Prince William's ſound been oppreſſed, dealt hardly by, or treated by the Ruſſians as a conquered people, ſome uneaſineſs amongſt them would have been perceived, ſome deſire for emancipation would have been diſcovered; but no ſuch diſpoſition appeared, they ſeemed to be held in no reſtraint, nor

did they ſeem to wiſh, on any occaſion whatever, to elude the vigilance of their directors. For ſome of our commodities that were valuable to them, they would offer their furs in exchange; but in no inſtance did they propoſe any thing of the kind to ſale to the diſadvantage of their employers. The Ruſſians, moſt likely, unable to reduce the inhabitants of the inſular country to the ſouth-eaſtward from Croſs ſound, have preferred to ſit down amongſt thoſe to the weſtward; where, from the compactneſs of the coaſt, and the lofty impaſſable mountains which approach the ſea ſhore, the natives are reſtrained from indulging in the wandering life to which their more eaſtern neighbours are accuſtomed, and who being a much more warlike race, may poſſibly have been found by the Ruſſians to be leſs tractable.

Notwithſtanding that our ſurvey of the coaſt of North-Weſt America has afforded to our minds the moſt ſatisfactory proof that no navigable communication whatever exiſts between the north pacific and north atlantic oceans, from the 30th to the 56th degree of north latitude, nor between the waters of the pacific, nor any of the lakes or rivers in the interior part of the continent of North America; yet, as it is very difficult to undeceive, and more ſo to convince the human mind, when prepoſſeſſed of long-adopted notions, however erroneouſly they may have been founded, and eſpecially when circumſtances may be reſorted to which have the appearance of being capable of furniſhing new matter for ingenious ſpeculative opinions, it may not be improper to ſtate, that although, from unavoidable circumſtances, Mr. Broughton* was compelled, in his examination of Columbia river, to deſiſt from attempting to aſcertain the navigable extent of the ſeveral ſmall branches which fall into that river, yet that gentleman was thoroughly convinced, from the view he had obtained of each, and the circumſtances attendant on them all, that no one of thoſe branches admitted of any navigable communication whatever with the interior country.

* Now a poſt captain in the royal navy.

With reſpect to the ancient diſcoveries of De Fuca, they appear to be upheld by tradition alone, and ought therefore to be received with great latitude, and to be credited with ſtill more caution. A celebrated

writer on geography* appears to have been perfectly convinced that this oral teſtimony was correct, although he candidly acknowledges that "We have no other than verbal report of De Fuca's diſcovery; he communicated the information to Mr. Lock at Venice, and offered to perform a voyage," I preſume, for the further exploring of thoſe regions, "on condition of having payment of the great loſſes he had ſuſtained, to the value of ſixty thouſand ducats, when captured by Sir Thomas Cavendiſh in the ſouth ſeas. John De Fuca, the Greek pilot, in 1592, ſailed into a broad inlet, between the 47°th and 48°th; which led him into a far broader ſea, wherein he ſailed above twenty days, there being at the entrance on the north-weſt coaſt, a great head land or iſland, with an exceeding high pinnacle or ſpired rock, like a pillar, thereupon."

* See Dalrymple's plan for promoting the fur trade, 1789.

This is the whole that can be collected from the information of this ſuppoſed navigator; which Mr. Dalrymple ſays exactly correſponds with the diſcoveries of the Spaniards, who "have recently found an entrance in the latitude of 47° 45′ north, which in twenty-ſeven days' courſe brought them to the vicinity of Hudſon's bay." On making inquiries of the Spaniſh officers attached to the commiſſion of Senr. Melaſpina, as alſo of Senr. Quadra, and ſeveral of the officers under his orders, who, for ſome time paſt, had been employed in ſuch reſearches reſpecting ſo important a circumſtance, I was given to underſtand by them all, that my communication was the firſt intelligence they had ever received of ſuch diſcoveries having been made; and as to the navigators De Fuca, De Fonte, and others, theſe gentlemen expected to have derived intelligence of them from us, ſuppoſing, from the Engliſh publications, that we were better acquainted with their achievements than any part of the Spaniſh nation. A commander of one of the trading veſſels, met with ſuch a pinnacle rock in the latitude of 47° 47′, but unluckily there was no opening near it, to identify it being the ſame which the Greek pilot had ſeen; but this circumſtance can eaſily be diſpenſed with, for the ſake of ſupporting an hypotheſis, only by ſuppoſing the opening to be further to the northward. That ſuch a rock might have been ſeen in that latitude is not to be queſtioned, becauſe we ſaw numbers of them, and it is well

well known, that not only on the coaſt of North-Weſt America, but on various other coaſts of the earth, ſuch pinnacle rocks are found to exiſt.

On theſe grounds, and on theſe alone, ſtands the ancient authority for the diſcoveries of John De Fuca; and however erroneous they may be, ſeem to have been acknowledged by moſt of the recent viſitors to this coaſt, who as well as myſelf, (as is too frequently and injudiciouſly the caſe,) have been led to follow the ſtream of the current report. By my having continued the name of De Fuca in my journal and charts, a tacit acknowledgment of his diſcoveries may poſſibly, on my part, be inferred; this however I muſt poſitively deny, becauſe there has not been ſeen one leading feature to ſubſtantiate his tradition: on the contrary, the ſea coaſt under the parallels between which this opening is ſaid to have exiſted, is compact and impenetrable; the ſhores of the continent have not any opening whatever, that bears the leaſt ſimilitude to the deſcription of De Fuca's entrance; and the opening which I have called the *ſuppoſed ſtraits of Juan de Fuca*, inſtead of being between the 47th and 48th degrees, is between the 48th and 49th degrees of north latitude, and leads not into a far broader ſea or mediterranean ocean. The error, however, of a degree in latitude may, by the advocates for De Fuca's merits, be eaſily reconciled, by the ignorance in thoſe days, or in the incorrectneſs in making ſuch common aſtronomical obſervations; yet we do not find that Sir Francis Drake, who ſailed before De Fuca, was liable to ſuch miſtakes.

The diſcoveries of the Portugueſe or Spaniſh admiral De Fonte, De Fonta, or De Fuentes, appear to be equally liable to objections, as thoſe ſaid to have been made by De Fuca. Little reliance, I truſt, will hereafter be placed on that publication of De Fonta's account,* wherein it is ſtated that "He ſailed 260 leagues in crooked channels, amongſt iſlands, named the Archipelago of St. Lazarus, and on the 14th of june 1640, he came to a river which he named Rio de los Reyes, in 53° of north latitude; he went up it to the north-eaſtward 60 leagues; it was freſh 20 leagues from the mouth, the tide riſing 24 feet, the depth not leſs than 4 or 5 fathoms at low water all the way into lake Belle, which he entered

* See Dalrymple's plan for promoting the fur trade. 1789.

entered the 22d of june; in this lake there was generally 6 or 7 fathoms; and at a particular time of tide there is a fall in the lake: that from a good port ſheltered by an iſland on the ſouth ſide of lake Belle, De Fonta on the 1ſt of july ſailed in his boats to a river which he named Parmentiers; that he paſſed eight falls, in all thirty two feet perpendicular, from its ſource in lake Belle, into a large lake which he reached the 6th of july. This lake he named De Fonte; it is 160 leagues long, and 60 broad, lying E. N. E. and W. S. W. in length, having in ſome places 60 fathoms depth, abounding with cod and ling."

It is here neceſſary to interrupt the thread of De Fonta's curious narrative for a moment, in order, if poſſible, to reconcile the nature of his voyage with his ſtatement of facts. After his arrival in Rio de los Reyes, he ſailed in his ſhip 60 leagues to lake Belle; 40 leagues of this diſtance were freſh water; and then in his boats, through that lake and the river Parmentiers; where, after paſſing eight falls he arrived in lake de Fonte, which he finds abounding with cod and ling; but the extent of lake Belle is not mentioned, nor whether the water in lake de Fonte was freſh or ſalt, though from common reaſoning, it is natural to conclude, that ſince the water in Rio de los Reyes was freſh at the diſtance of 40 leagues from the lake whence the river derives its origin, that the water in lake De Fonte, where cod and ling are ſaid to abound, muſt be freſh alſo. But to return to the narrative. Lake de Fonte contained "ſeveral very large iſlands, and ten ſmall ones: from the E. N. E. extremity of this lake, which he left the 14th of july, he paſſed in ten hours with a freſh wind and whole ebb a lake, which he named Strait Ronquillo, 34 leagues long, and 2 or 3 broad, with 20, to 26 and 28 fathoms depth. On the 17th he came to an Indian town, where he learnt there was a ſhip in the neighbourhood; to this ſhip he ſailed, and found on board only one man advanced in years and a youth; the man was the greateſt in the mechanical part of mathematicks he had ever ſeen: he learnt they were from Boſton in New England, the owner named Gibbons, who was major general of Maltachuſett's, and the whole ſhip's company came on the 30th of july. On the 6th of auguſt De Fonta made the owner ſome valuable preſents, and took ſome proviſions from them, and gave Captain

tain Shapely, the commander of the veſſel, one thouſand pieces of eight for his fine charts and journals. On the 11th of auguſt De Fonta arrived at the firſt fall in the river Parmentiers, and on the 16th on board his ſhip in lake Belle."

The extenſive archipelago, in which De Fonta had ſailed through crooked channels 260 leagues; the river navigable for ſhipping that flowed into it, up which he had ſailed in his ſhip 60 leagues; the water becoming freſh after he had entered and paſſed in it 20 leagues; its communicating by other lakes and rivers with a paſſage, in which a ſhip had arrived from Boſton in New England; are all ſo circumſtantially particularized, as to give the account, at firſt ſight, an air of probability, and on examination, had it been found reaſonably connected together, which is by no means the caſe; a trifling difference in point of deſcription or ſituation would have been pardoned.

The Rio de los Reyes Mr. Dalrymple ſtates (according to the Spaniſh geographers, under the authority of which nation De Fonta is ſaid to have ſailed) to be in the 43d; according to the Engliſh in the 53d; and according to the French, in the 63d degree of north latitude, on the weſtern coaſt of North America. If it be neceſſary to make allowance for the ignorance of De Fonta, or the errors in his obſervations, any other parallel along the coaſt may be aſſigned with equal correctneſs.

Under the 43d parallel of north latitude on this coaſt, no ſuch archipelago nor river does exiſt; but between the 47th and 57th degrees of north latitude, there is an archipelago compoſed of innumerable iſlands, and crooked channels; yet the evidence of a navigable river flowing into it, is ſtill wanting to prove its identity; and as the ſcrupulous exactneſs with which our ſurvey of the continental ſhore has been made within theſe limits, precludes the poſſibility of ſuch a river having been paſſed unnoticed by us, as that deſcribed to be of Rio de los Reyes, I remain in full confidence, that ſome credit will hereafter be given to the teſtimony reſulting from our reſearches, and that the plain truth undiſguiſed, with which our labours have been repreſented, will be juſtly appreciated, in refutation of ancient unſupported traditions.

I do

I do not, however, mean poſitively to deny the diſcoveries of De Fonta, I only wiſh to inveſtigate the fact, and to aſcertain the truth; and I am content with having uſed my endeavours to prove their improbability as publiſhed to the world. The broken region which ſo long occupied our attention, cannot poſſibly be the archipelago of St. Lazarus, ſince the principal feature by which the identity of that archipelago could be proved is that of a navigable river for ſhipping flowing into it, and this certainly does not exiſt in that archipelago which has taken us ſo much time to explore; hence the ſituation cannot be the ſame, and for that reaſon I have not affixed the name of De Fonta, De Fonte, or Fuentes to any part of thoſe regions. It is however to be remembered, that our geography of the whole coaſt of North Weſt America is not yet complete, and that the French navigators, who have ſtated the archipelago of St. Lazarus to be in the 63d degree of north latitude, may yet not be in an error.

The ſtupendous barrier mountains certainly do not ſeem to extend in ſo lofty and connected a range to the northward of the head of Cook's inlet, as to the ſouth-eaſtward of that ſtation; and it is poſſible that in this part, the chain of mountains may admit of a communication with the eaſtern country, which ſeems to be almoſt impracticable further to the ſouthward. In this conjecture we are ſomewhat warranted by the ſimilarity obſerved in the race of people inhabiting the ſhores of Hudſon's bay and thoſe to the northward of North Weſt America.

In all the parts of the continent on which we landed, we nowhere found any roads or paths through the woods, indicating the Indians on the coaſt having any intercourſe with the natives of the interior part of the country, nor were there any articles of the Canadian or Hudſon's bay traders found amongſt the people with whom we met on any part of the continent or external ſea ſhores of this extenſive country.

FINIS.

ERRATA.

VOL. I.

Page 12,	Line 24,	*for* Cancer *read* Capricorn.
22,	3,	*for* reave *read* reef.
	27,	*for* reaved *read* reefed.
23,	15,	*for* where by *read* whereby.
43,	14,	*for* gunnets *read* gannets.
51,	4,	*for* 29° 90′ *read* 29in. 90.
		for 30° 50′ *read* 30in. 50.
55,	27,	*for* their *read* the.
	29,	*for* inflammatory *read* inflammable.
59,	5,	*after* not *insert* be.
61,	27,	*for* vere *read* veer.
66,	23,	*for* Terra del Fuego *read* Tierra del Fuego throughout the work.
71,	1,	*for* bore N.E. by E. to E.N.E. *read* bore from N.E. by E. and ſo in all other similar inſtances.
72,	23,	*dele* 28°.
84,	6,	*for* ſand *read* ſandy.
	23,	*before* little *inſert* a.
90,	32,	*before* was *inſert* he.
98,	19,	*for* Potatow *read* Poatatou.
101,	30,	*before* ſawing *inſert* and.
Idem,		*after* plank *inſert* :
102,	2,	*for* Ercoei *read* Ereeoi.
106,	6,	*for* pleaſant *read* unpleaſant.
107,	3,	*for* end *read* ends.
118,	11,	*for* Balabola *read* Bolabola.
124,	32,	*for* antiſceptics *read* antiſeptics.
129,	24,	*before* on *inſert* him.
132,	28,	*dele* the . *after* tranſactions.
136,	20,	*for* from *read* to.
139,	18,	*for* Errooe *read* Ereeoi.
141,	31,	*for* Ereeoe *read* Ereeoi.
172,	16,	*for* Onchow *read* Onchow throughout the work.
173,	14,	*for* Macoa *read* Macao.
177,	31,	*for* neceſſity *read* confidence.
187,	23,	*for* chieftans *read* chieftains.
196,	20,	*for* 235° 41′ 45″ *read* 235° 41′ 30″.
205,	24,	*for* probably *read* poſſibly.
207,	28,	*for* out *read* our.
208,	29,	*for* Mr. Mears *read* Mr. Meares whenever the name occurs.
218,	1,	*after* at *inſert* a.
221,	10,	*for* ſtad *read* had.
225,	30,	*for* ſat *read* ſet.
240,	27,	*after* invitation *inſert* from us.
241,	2,	*for* ſat *read* ſet.
243,	31,	ditto ditto.
249,	29,	*for* would *read* might.
250,	14,	*for* was *read* were.
282,	25,	*for* thought *read* through.
287,	22,	*for* centry *read* ſentry.
292,	13,	*before* progreſs *inſert* ſlow.
302,	23,	*after* was *inſert* green and.
304,	31,	*for* water-fall *read* water-falls.
306,	12,	*after* to *inſert* the.
308,	20,	*for* induced me *read* I was induced.
312,	17,	*for* Melaſpina *read* Malaſpina.
	28,	*dele* that—ditto ditto.

ERRATA.

Page 312,	Line 19,	*dele* that.
316,	10,	*for* Geeenwich *read* Greenwich.
320,	15,	*for* clothe *read* clothes.
322,	14,	*for* ſat *read* ſet.
325,	32,	*for* ſires *read* fires.
340,	20,	*for* ſor *read* for.
341,	23,	*for* warer *read* water.
349,	32,	*for* compoſe *read* compoſes.
353,	28,	*for* to reſtrain *read* from reſtraining.
354,	24,	*inſert* , *after* leagues.
360,	19,	*dele* rendered.
362,	6,	*inſert* a *after* through.
	7,	*for* and *read* which.
364,	14,	*inſert* in *after* ſituation.
377,	10,	*for* near *read* nearly.
378,	16,	*for* Addenbrook *read* Addenbrooke.
380,	1,	*for* 51° 57′ *read* 50° 57′.
382,	21,	*for* ſeint *read* faint.
384,	14,	*inſert* even *after* that.
392,	1, 2,	*for* conſiſtent *read* conſiſtently.
410,	16,	*for* its *read* it.
422,	29,	*inſert* afterwards *before* to.
423,	30,	*for* canvas *read* canvaſs throughout the work.
424,	10,	*for* 4′ *read* 4 miles.
431,	30,	*inſert* ; *after* s. 61 w.—*for* and is *read* it is.

VOL. II.

Page 20,	Line 26,	*inſert* an *before* extraordinary.
21,	9,	*inſert* who *before* ſeen.
36,	11,	*for* irritating *read* imitating.
37,	12,	*for* floated *read* flooded.
58,	1,	*inſert* they *before* were.
65,	11,	*for* rendered it *read* permitted it to be.
82,	15,	*for* mark *read* marks.
	18,	*inſert* which is *before* eaſily.
164,	23,	*for* Karakakooo *read* Karakakoos.
223,	6,	*inſert* of *after* heard.
	laſt line,	*inſert* which *after* ſcales.
224,	8,	*for* a cheerful degree of ſpirits *read* a degree of cheerful ſpirits.
233,	19,	*inſert* an *before* error.
268,	16,	*dele* but.
284,	10,	*dele* about.
313,	32,	*inſert* a *before* diſtance.
370,	1,	*for* in *read* on.
411,	14,	*for* a point *read* point.
420,	26,	*for* has *read* had.
	27,	*dele* yet.
423,	Margin,	*for* auguſt *read* ſeptember.
429,	8,	*for* Kampſchatka *read* Kamſchatka.
437,	16,	*inſert* it *after* think.
439,	10,	*for* Arguello *read* Arrillaga.
441,	11,	*for* ingenuity *read* ingenuouſneſs.
473,	30,	*for* render *read* renders.
474,	11,	*for* coronadoes *read* coronados.
477,	6, 7,	ditto ditto.
486,	23,	*for* was *read* were.
487,	10,	*inſert* the *after* to be.
488,	16,	*inſert* and *after* entrance.
497,	31,	*for* give *read* gives.

ERRATA

VOL. III.

Page	2,	Line 4,	*insert* wind *after* trade.
		20,	*dele* the.
	8,	9,	*for* ſubterranean *read* ſubterraneous.
	19,	14,	*for* dictated *read* induced.
	30,	32,	*insert* with *after* met.
	39,	29,	*for* a *read* an.
	46,	28, 31,	*for* centinel *read* ſentinel throughout the work.
	50,	18,	*insert* as *before* to.
	76,	19,	*for* to me *read* by me.
	98,	5,	*dele* had.
	117,	13,	*insert* attended with *after* but.
	135,	9,	*for* a *read* an.
	143,	7,	*for* armour *read* armoury.
	177,	30,	*for* he *read* the.
	187,	1,	*for* in *read* between.
	241,	6,	*for* of our *read* from our.
	266,	4, 9, 14,	*for* Woodhouſe *read* Wodehouſe.
	272,	12,	*insert* with *after* ſerved.
	273,	1, 12, 17,	*for* Napean *read* Nepean.
	286,	17,	*for* to the ocean *read* towards the ocean.
	292,	11,	*for* Napean *read* Nepean.
	305,	laſt line,	*for* equinoxial *read* equinoctial.
		7,	*dele* again.
	325,	1,	*for* the Chatham *read* her.
	332,	6,	*dele* the ' in Preſidio's.
	335,	27,	*for* it *read* he.
	336,	2,	*for* forwardin *read* forwarding.
	343,	5,	*for* bonitos *read* bonittos.
	359,	3,	*for* near *read* nearly.
	371,	23,	*for* ferns *read* fern.
	378,	12,	*insert* ſpecies *after* former.
		28,	*for* with *read* without.
	440,	14,	*for* Dominician *read* Dominican.
	446,	20,	*for* unweared *read* unwearied.
	459,	24,	*for* Indico *read* Indigo.
	466,	16,	*for* maintopſail *read* maintopſails.
	479,	13,	*for* had *read* I had.
	499,	15,	*for* view *read* light.
	500,	4,	*for* kind to ſale *read* kind for ſale.
	502,	21,	*dele* in.